This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.

+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.

+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.

+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`

H.on
(3)
7.50

7931

47B

LANE

MEDICAL LIBRARY

SEAL OF THE LELAND STANFORD JUNIOR UNIVERSITY
SEMPER VIRENS
1885

LEVI COOPER LANE FUND

M
a

THE

PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE

OF

SURGERY.

BY

JOHN ASHHURST, JR., M.D.,

SURGEON TO THE EPISCOPAL HOSPITAL, SURGEON TO THE CHILDREN'S HOSPITAL, ETC.

ILLUSTRATED WITH

FIVE HUNDRED AND THIRTY-THREE ENGRAVINGS ON WOOD.

LANE MEDICAL LIBRARY
10263
SAN FRANCISCO

PHILADELPHIA:
HENRY C. LEA.
1871.

Ka

Entered according to the Act of Congress, in the year 1871, by

HENRY C. LEA,

in the Office of the Librarian of Congress. All rights reserved.

PHILADELPHIA:
COLLINS, PRINTER,
705 Jayne Street.

M31
A82
1871

TO

JOSEPH CARSON, M.D.,

PROFESSOR OF MATERIA MEDICA AND PHARMACY

IN THE

UNIVERSITY OF PENNSYLVANIA,

AS A MARK

BOTH OF RESPECT FOR HIS DISTINGUISHED PROFESSIONAL AND SCIENTIFIC

ACQUIREMENTS, AND OF GRATITUDE FOR MANY PERSONAL KINDNESSES,

This Volume

IS MOST CORDIALLY AND AFFECTIONATELY

INSCRIBED,

BY HIS

FRIEND AND PUPIL,

THE AUTHOR.

PREFACE.

THE object of this work is, as its title indicates, to furnish, in as concise a manner as may be compatible with clearness, a condensed but comprehensive description of the Modes of Practice now generally employed in the treatment of Surgical Affections, with a plain exposition of the Principles upon which those modes of practice are based.

In carrying out this object to the best of his ability, it has been, of course, necessary for the author to have regard to the doctrines of the Masters of the Profession, in both this and other countries, and he has not hesitated, therefore, to avail himself freely of the labors both of systematic writers and of those who have illustrated particular departments of surgery by monographs and special treatises.

At the same time, the author would claim for his work the character of being something more than a mere compilation from the writings of others. The modes of treatment recommended, are, in almost all instances, such as have proved satisfactory in his own hands, in the course of a not very limited Hospital experience, while, in every case, the principles inculcated and the practice recommended have been conscientiously considered and reflected upon, with such deliberation and attentive care as it has been in his power to bestow.

In making use of the work of other writers, the author has endeavored, in every instance, to give due credit for what he has borrowed, and, should the proper acknowledgment have been in any case unfortunately neglected, hereby begs the reader to believe that the omission has been entirely unintentional.

The general arrangement of this volume will be found to corr spond in most respects with that adopted in Mr. Erichsen's Treatis and in Mr. Holmes's System of Surgery, while many of the wood cuts will be recognized as having previously appeared in the work of other writers. The original illustrations have been engrave by Mr. Sebald—from photographs, chiefly executed by Rhodes—o from drawings, many of which are by the skilful pencil of Dr. Nancrede. The representations of surgical instruments and apparatus, are, in numerous instances, from cuts furnished by Mr. Gemrig, Mr. Kolbe, and other well-known manufacturers.

The author's thanks are especially due to Dr. Wm. F. Norris, for valuable advice as to several portions of the volume, particularly the chapters on the Diseases of the Eye and Ear; to Dr. C. B. Nancrede, for original drawings; to Prof. Bigelow, of Boston, for permission to use several illustrations from his classical work on Dislocations and Fractures of the Hip; to Dr. Isaac Hays, and to Dr. Samuel Lewis, for the use of books; and to Dr. W. S. Forbes, and to Dr. R. A. Cleemann, for photographs.

2000 West DeLancey Place,
Philadelphia, November, 1871.

Note.—The author would acknowledge his particular indebtedness to the publications of the Surgeon-General's Office, at Washington, D. C.; to the systematic treatises of Erichsen, Gross, Fergusson, and Druitt; to the excellent works of Bumstead, Hamilton, Paget, Wells, Laurence, Lawson, Toynbee, Thompson, Thomas, and Holmes; and especially to the various monographs embraced in the invaluable System of Surgery, edited by the last-named gentleman.

Illustrations have been borrowed from the works of Ashton, Barwell, Bigelow, Bumstead, Curling, Druitt, Erichsen, Fergusson, Gray, Hamilton, Laurence, Liston, Mackenzie, Miller, Pirrie, Roberts, Simpson, Skey, Thomas, Thompson, Toynbee, Wales, Wells, and some others.

CONTENTS.

PAGE
PREFACE . . . v
LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS . . . xix
INTRODUCTORY REMARKS . . . 33

CHAPTER I.

INFLAMMATION.

Pathology of inflammation . . . 34
Clinical view of inflammation . . . 41
    Ulceration . . . 46
    Granulation and cicatrization . . . 47
    Gangrene . . . 48
    Inflammatory fever . . . 49

CHAPTER II.

TREATMENT OF INFLAMMATION.

Prophylactic treatment . . . 53
Curative treatment . . . 53
    Hygienic . . . 53
    Local . . . 55
    Constitutional . . . 60

CHAPTER III.

OPERATIONS IN GENERAL; ANÆSTHETICS.

Qualifications of surgeon . . . 63
Circumstances influencing results of operations . . . 63
Causes of death after operations . . . 67
Preparation of patients for operation . . . 69
Mode of conducting an operation . . . 71
Anæsthetics . . . 72

CHAPTER IV.

MINOR SURGERY.

Bandaging . . . 80
Revulsion and counter-irritation . . . 84
Hypodermic injection . . . 86

PA
Vaccination . . . .
Bloodletting . . . .
Transfusion of blood . . . .

CHAPTER V.

AMPUTATIONS.

History of amputation 9
Conditions requiring amputation 91
Instruments used in amputation 9
Different modes of amputating 99
Structure and affections of stumps 105
Mortality after amputation 107
Causes of death after amputation 111

CHAPTER VI.

SPECIAL AMPUTATIONS.

Hand 112
Wrist and forearm 115
Elbow and upper arm 116
Shoulder 117
Above shoulder 119
Foot and ankle 119
Leg 123
Knee 125
Thigh 126
Hip 128

SURGICAL INJURIES.

CHAPTER VII.

EFFECTS OF INJURIES IN GENERAL; WOUNDS.

Constitutional effects of injuries 132
    Shock 132
    Traumatic delirium 136
Local effects of injuries 137
    Contusions 137
    Strangulation of parts 139
Wounds 139
    Incised wounds 140
    Lacerated and contused wounds 147
    Punctured wounds 152
    Poisoned wounds 154

CHAPTER VIII.

GUNSHOT WOUNDS.

Gunshot wounds 157
    Amputation and excision in gunshot injuries 164

CHAPTER IX.

INJURIES OF BLOODVESSELS.

PAGE
Injuries of veins 169
Entrance of air into veins 171
Injuries of arteries 173
Hemorrhagic diathesis 175
Process of nature in arresting hemorrhage 176
Treatment of arterial hemorrhage 177
Collateral circulation 191
Secondary hemorrhage 192
Gangrene from arterial occlusio 194
Traumatic aneurism 195
Arterio-venous wounds 196
Lines of incision for ligation of special arteries 197

CHAPTER X.

INJURIES OF NERVES, MUSCLES AND TENDONS, LYMPHATICS, BURSÆ, BONES, AND JOINTS.

Nerves 205
Muscles and tendons 206
Lymphatics 207
Bursæ 208
Bones 208
Joints 208

CHAPTER XI.

FRACTURES.

Causes of fracture 212
Varieties 214
Separation of epiphyses 216
Symptoms 217
Diagnosis 220
Process of union in fractured bones 221
Treatment of fractures 223
Simple 223
Complicated 227
Compound 228
Ununited fracture and false joint 233

CHAPTER XII.

SPECIAL FRACTURES.

Bones of face 237
Lower jaw 238
Ribs 239
Sternum 241
Pelvis 242

P
Sacrum and coccyx 2
Clavicle 2
Scapula 2
Humerus 2
Olecranon and coronoid process 2
Bones of forearm 2
Radius 2
Bones of hand 25
Femur 25
Patella 26
Tibia and fibula 26
Bones of foot 26

CHAPTER XIII.

DISLOCATIONS.

Dislocations in general 269
Special dislocations 276
    Lower jaw 276
    Ribs, sternum, and pelvis 277
    Clavicle and scapula 278
    Shoulder 279
    Elbow 283
    Wrist 285
    Hand 286
    Hip 287
    Patella and knee 294
    Ankle 295
    Foot 296

CHAPTER XIV.

EFFECTS OF HEAT AND COLD.

Burns and scalds 297
    Operations for contracted cicatrices 300
Effects of cold; pernio or chilblain 302
    Frost-bite 303

CHAPTER XV.

INJURIES OF THE HEAD.

Injuries of the scalp 304
Concussion of the brain 306
Compression of the brain 309
Traumatic encephalitis 311
Contusion of the skull 313
Fracture of the skull 314
Injuries of the cranial contents 316
Trephining in injuries of the head 317

CHAPTER XVI.

INJURIES OF THE BACK.

PAGE
Injuries of the spinal cord 322
Concussion from indirect causes; railway spine . . . 328
Injuries of the vertebral column 329
Treatment of spinal injuries 334
Trephining in spinal injuries 335

CHAPTER XVII.

INJURIES OF THE FACE AND NECK.

Injuries of the face 337
Injuries of the neck 341
Injuries of the larynx and trachea 343
Surgical treatment of apnea 348
Injuries of the œsophagus 353

CHAPTER XVIII.

INJURIES OF THE CHEST.

Contusions of the chest 355
Wounds of the chest 356
Injuries of the diaphragm 364

CHAPTER XIX.

INJURIES OF THE ABDOMEN AND PELVIS.

Contusions of the abdomen 365
Wounds of the abdomen 368
Abdominal fistulæ 371
Injuries of pelvic organs 373
Injuries of male genitals 374
Injuries of female genitals 376

SURGICAL DISEASES.

CHAPTER XX.

DISEASES RESULTING FROM INFLAMMATION.

Abscesses 378
Ulcers 383
Gangrene and gangrenous diseases 387

CHAPTER XXI.

ERYSIPELAS.

Varieties of erysipelas 396
Causes and symptoms 397
Diagnosis 398
Treatment 399

CHAPTER XXII.

PYÆMIA.

P

Nomenclature and pathology of pyæmia 4
Morbid anatomy 4
Causes 4
Symptoms and diagnosis 41
Treatment 41

CHAPTER XXIII.

DIATHETIC DISEASES.

Struma 413
    Tubercle 414
    Scrofula 415
Rickets 417

CHAPTER XXIV.

VENEREAL DISEASES. GONORRHŒA AND CHANCROID.

Gonorrhœa of male urethra 420
    Complications 424
Balano-posthitis, or external gonorrhœa 426
Gonorrhœa of female genitals 427
Ophthalmic gonorrhœa 427
Gonorrhœa of nose, mouth, and rectum 429
Gonorrhœal rheumatism 429
Chancroid 430
    Complications 431
    Treatment 432
Primary bubo or bubon d'emblée 435

CHAPTER XXV.

VENEREAL DISEASES—*continued.* SYPHILIS.

History and causes of syphilis 436
Primary syphilis 438
Secondary syphilis 442
Tertiary syphilis 445
Hereditary syphilis 449
Diagnosis of syphilis 450
Treatment of syphilis 453

CHAPTER XXVI.

TUMORS.

Classification of tumors 459
Cystic tumors 461
    Simple or barren cysts 461
    Compound or proliferous cysts 463

PAGE
Non-malignant solid tumors and outgrowths 465
Malignant tumors 478
  Cancer 478
  Epithelioma 490
Excision of tumors 493

CHAPTER XXVII.

SURGICAL DISEASES OF THE SKIN, AREOLAR TISSUE, LYMPHATICS, MUSCLES, TENDONS, AND BURSÆ.

Skin and appendages 494
Areolar tissue 500
Lymphatic system 500
Muscles and tendons 501
Bursæ 505

CHAPTER XXVIII.

SURGICAL DISEASES OF THE NERVOUS SYSTEM.

Neuritis 507
Neuroma 508
Neuralgia 509
Tetanus 511

CHAPTER XXIX.

SURGICAL DISEASES OF THE VASCULAR SYSTEM.

Diseases of veins 515
Vascular tumors or angeiomata 519
Diseases of arteries 523
Aneurism 526
Treatment of aneurism in general 534
Treatment of particular aneurisms 545
  Aortic and innominate 546
  Carotid and subclavian 547
  Axillary and brachial 549
  Abdominal and inguinal 550
  Gluteal and sciatic 551
  Iliac, femoral, and popliteal 552

CHAPTER XXX.

DISEASES OF BONE.

Periostitis 553
Osteitis 554
Osteo-myelitis 556
Abscess in bone 558
Caries 560
Necrosis 562
Osteomalacia 566
Tubercle and scrofula 567
Tumors in bone 568

CHAPTER XXXI.

DISEASES OF JOINTS.

PA
Synovitis 5
  Hydrarthrosis 5
  Pyarthrosis 57
Arthritis 57
  Hip disease 57
  Sacro-iliac disease 58
Rheumatoid arthritis 58
Anchylosis 58
Loose cartilages in joints 591
Articular neuralgia 592

CHAPTER XXXII.

EXCISIONS.

Excision in general 593
Special excisions 597
  Scapula 597
  Clavicle and ribs 598
  Shoulder-joint 598
  Humerus 599
  Elbow-joint 600
  Radius and ulna 601
  Wrist-joint 602
  Bones of hand 603
  Hip-joint 603
  Knee-joint 607
  Bones of leg and ankle-joint 611
  Bones of foot 612

CHAPTER XXXIII.

ORTHOPÆDIC SURGERY.

Wry-neck 614
Lateral curvature of the spine 616
Deformities of the upper extremity 619
Deformities of the lower extremity 620
  Club-foot 621

CHAPTER XXXIV.

DISEASES OF THE HEAD AND SPINE.

Diseases of the scalp, skull, and dura mater 626
Encephalocele and meningocele 627
Paracentesis capitis 628
Spina bifida 628
Antero-posterior curvature of the spine 629
Arthritis and necrosis of the spine 634

CHAPTER XXXV.

DISEASES OF THE EYE.

PAGE
Diseases of the conjunctiva 634
Diseases of the cornea, sclerotic, and ciliary body 638
Diseases of the iris 644
Operations on the iris 646
Cataract 649
Operations for cataract 651
Diseases of the vitreous humor, choroid, retina, and optic papilla (amaurosis and amblyopia) 656
Accommodation and refraction 662
Glaucoma 664
Affections of the entire eyeball 665
Strabismus 666
Diseases of the eyelids 668
Diseases of the lachrymal apparatus 672
Diseases of the orbit 674

CHAPTER XXXVI.

DISEASES OF THE EAR.

Diseases of the auricle 675
Diseases of the external meatus 676
Diseases of the membrana tympani 678
Diseases of the Eustachian tube 681
Diseases of the cavity of the tympanum 682
Various affections of the ear 685

CHAPTER XXXVII.

DISEASES OF THE FACE AND NECK.

Diseases of the nose 687
Rhinoplasty 693
Diseases of the frontal sinuses, and of the cheeks 696
Diseases of the lips 697
Diseases of the neck 703

CHAPTER XXXVIII.

DISEASES OF THE MOUTH, JAWS, AND THROAT.

Diseases of the tongue 707
Diseases of the jaws 711
Diseases of the palate 720
Diseases of the tonsils 724
Diseases of the pharynx and œsophagus 725
Diseases of the air-passages 731

CHAPTER XXXIX.

DISEASES OF THE BREAST.

- Hypertrophy of the breast and galactocele
- Diseases of the nipple and areola
- Mammitis and mammary abscess
- Tumors of the breast
  - Excision of the breast . . . 7
- Diseases of the mammary gland in the male . . . 7

CHAPTER XL.

HERNIA.

- Causes of hernia . . . 74
- Nomenclature . . . 74
- Structure of a hernia . . . 74
- Symptoms of hernia in general . . . 74
- Treatment of reducible hernia . . . 74
  - Radical cure of hernia . . . 75
- Irreducible hernia . . . 752
- Inflamed and incarcerated hernia . . . 753
- Strangulated hernia . . . 754
  - The taxis . . . 760
  - Herniotomy . . . 764

CHAPTER XLI.

SPECIAL HERNIÆ.

- Diaphragmatic and epigastric herniæ . . . 768
- Ventral and umbilical herniæ . . . 769
- Lumbar hernia . . . 770
- Inguinal hernia . . . 770
- Femoral hernia . . . 781
- Obturator hernia . . . 785
- Perineal, pudendal, and vaginal herniæ . . . 786
- Ischiatic hernia . . . 787

CHAPTER XLII.

DISEASES OF INTESTINAL CANAL.

- Intestinal obstruction . . . 787
- Malformations of the anus and rectum . . . 795
- Stricture and tumors of the anus and rectum . . . 798
- Rectal fistulæ . . . 801
- Fistula in ano . . . 803
- Fissures and ulcers of the anus . . . 805
- Hemorrhoids . . . 807
- Prolapsus of the rectum . . . 813
- Inflammation of the rectal pouches . . . 815
- Neuralgia and pruritus of the anus . . . 816

CHAPTER XLIII.

DISEASES OF ABDOMINAL ORGANS AND VARIOUS OPERATIONS ON THE ABDOMEN.

PAGE
Paracentesis abdominis 816
Ovarian tumors 817
Cæsarean section 825
Nephrotomy and excision of the kidney 825
Excision of the spleen 825
Treatment of abdominal abscesses, etc. 826

CHAPTER XLIV.

URINARY CALCULUS.

Varieties of calculus 828
Renal calculus 831
Vesical calculus 832
Litholysis, or solvent treatment of stone 838
Lithotrity 839
Lithotomy 848
Recurrent calculus 864
Urethral calculus 865
Prostatic calculus 866
Calculus in women 866
Extra-pelvic vesical calculus 868

CHAPTER XLV.

DISEASES OF THE BLADDER AND PROSTATE.

Malformations and malpositions of the bladder 868
Cystitis 872
Structural diseases of the bladder 874
Hæmaturia 876
Paralysis and atony of the bladder; retention and incontinence of urine . 877
Inflammatory diseases of the prostate 879
Chronic hypertrophy of the prostate 880
Retention of urine from prostatic obstruction 885
Other diseases of the prostate 887

CHAPTER XLVI.

DISEASES OF THE URETHRA AND URINARY FISTULA.

Exploration of the urethra 888
Malformations of the urethra 893
Prolapsus, inflammation, and spasm of the urethra 894
Stricture of the urethra 896
Urethral fever 899
Treatment of stricture 900
Tumors of the urethra 911
Urinary fistula in the male 912
Urinary fistula in the female 914

CHAPTER XLVII.

DISEASES OF THE GENERATIVE ORGANS.

MALE GENITALS.

Diseases of the penis and scrotum . . . . . .
Diseases of the testis . . . .
    Hydrocele and hæmatocele . . . . . .
    Varicocele . . . .
    Sarcocele and tumors of the testis . . . . .
Functional disorders of the male generative apparatus . . .

FEMALE GENITALS.

Malformations . . . .
Surgical diseases of the vulva . . . .
Surgical diseases of the vagina . . . .
Tumors of the uterus . . . .

INDEX . . . .

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS.

FIG.		PAGE
1.	Corpuscles and filaments in recent lymph	38
2.	Fibro-plastic and fusiform cells from lymph	39
3.	Pus cells	39
4.	Ideal section of a granulation	47
5.	Sphacelus; showing line of separation	49
6.	Mediate irrigation; coil prepared for use	55
7.	Mediate irrigation; coil applied to head	56
8.	Mediate irrigation; coil applied to leg	56
9.	Irrigating apparatus	57
10.	Ward carriage	66
11.	Clover's chloroform apparatus	78
12.	Reversed spiral bandage	81
13.	Figure-of-8 bandage	82
14.	Spica bandage	82
15.	Four-tailed bandage	82
16.	Bandage of Scultetus	82
17.	Application of Seutin's pliers to starched bandage	83
18.	Starched bandage; trap for dressing wound	84
19.	Corrigan's button cautery	85
20.	Porte-moxa	85
21.	Formation of a seton	85
22.	Different forms of cautery iron	86
23.	Marshall's galvanic cautery	86
24.	Mechanical leech	88
25.	Petit's tourniquet	94
26.	Spanish windlass	95
27.	Signoroni's tourniquet	95
28.	Skey's tourniquet	95
29.	Lister's aorta-compressor	95
30.	Amputating knife	96
31.	Double-edged catlin	96
32.	Bistoury	96
33.	Scalpel	96
34.	Small amputating saw	97
35.	Bone-nippers	97
36.	Artery-forceps	97
37.	Tenaculum	97
38.	Reef-knot	98
39.	Surgical needles	98
40.	Amputation of the arm; circular method	99
41.	Amputation of the thigh; antero-posterior flap method	100
42.	Amputation of the thigh; modified circular method	102
43.	Amputation of the leg; Teale's method	102
44.	Aneurismal varix in a stump	106
45.	Neuromata of stump	106
46.	Necrosis after amputation	107
47.	Amputation of a finger	113
48.	Amputation at metacarpo-phalangeal joint	114

FIG. P
49. Amputation of the thumb . . . .
50. Result of partial amputation of the hand . . . . .
51. Amputation at the wrist . . . .
52. Amputation of forearm . . . .
53. Amputation at the shoulder-joint; Larrey's method . . . .
54. Result of Larrey's amputation 1
55. Amputation at shoulder-joint; Dupuytren's method . . . 1
56. Amputation of great-toe, with metatarsal bone 1
57. Amputation of metatarsus (Lisfranc's and Hey's methods) . . 1
58. Chopart's amputation 1
59. Pirogoff's amputation 1
60. Bony union after Pirogoff's amputation 1
61. Syme's amputation 1
62. Flap amputation of the leg 1
63. Amputation at the knee-joint 1
64. Amputation at the hip-joint 1
65. Mounted needle, with ligature 14
66. Interrupted suture 14
67. Continued, or glover's suture 14
68. Twisted suture 14
69. India-rubber suture 14
70. Quilled suture 14
71. Serre-fine 14
72. Nélaton's probe 16
73. Bullet forceps 16
74. Screw extractor 163
75. Gunshot fracture of hip 166
76. Partial excision of radius for gunshot injury 168
77. Limited torsion 181
78. Aneurismal needle 182
79. Grooved director 185
80. Exposure and division of arterial sheath 186
81. Passage of needle and ligature 186
82. Acupressure; first method; raw surface 188
83. Acupressure; first method; cutaneous surface 188
84. Acupressure; second method 188
85. Acupressure; third method 188
86. Acupressure; fifth method 188
87. Collateral circulation in thigh 191
88. Varicose aneurism 197
89. Ligation of innominate artery 198
90. Ligation of carotid artery 198
91. Ligation of lingual artery 199
92. Ligation of facial artery 199
93. Ligation of occipital artery 199
94. Ligation of temporal artery 199
95. Ligation of subclavian artery 200
96. Ligation of brachial, radial, and ulnar arteries 201
97. Ligation of common iliac artery 202
98. Ligation of external iliac artery 202
99. Ligation of femoral artery 203
100. Ligation of popliteal artery 203
101. Ligation of anterior tibial artery 204
102. Ligation of posterior tibial artery 204
103. Apparatus for ruptured tendo Achillis 207
104. Partial fracture 214
105. Comminuted fracture of humerus 215
106. Impacted fracture through trochanters 215
107. Gangrene from tight bandaging 226
108. Brainard's perforator for ununited fracture 236
109. Gaillard's instrument for ununited fracture 236
110. Barton's bandage for fractured jaw 238

FIG. PAGE
111. Attachments of outer end of clavicle; showing branches of coraco-clavicular ligament . . . 244
112. Oblique fracture of clavicle . . . 245
113. Fox's apparatus for fractured clavicle . . . 247
114. Velpeau's bandage . . . 248
115. Fracture of the surgical neck of the humerus . . . 249
116. Dressing for fracture of the surgical neck of the humerus . . . 250
117. Fracture at the base of the condyles of the humerus . . . 251
118. Fracture at the base of, and between the condyles of the humerus . . . 251
119. Physick's elbow splints . . . 252
120. Fracture of the radius near its lower end . . . 254
121. Nélaton's splint for fracture of the radius . . . 255
122. Bond's splint for fracture of the radius . . . 255
123. Intra-capsular fracture of neck of femur . . . 257
124. Liston's long splint for fractured thigh . . . 259
125. Adhesive plaster stirrup for making extension in fractures of lower extremity . . . 259
126. Weight extension with long splints for treatment of fractured thigh . . . 261
127. N. R. Smith's anterior splint for fractured thigh . . . 261
128. Compound fracture of thigh; treatment by bracketed long splint . . . 262
129. Fracture of patella . . . 263
130. Hamilton's dressing for fractured patella . . . 264
131, 132. Separation of upper epiphysis of tibia . . . 265
133. Fracture-box, with movable sides . . . 266
134. Salter's cradle . . . 267
135. Wire rack for fracture of the leg . . . 267
136. Clove-hitch . . . 273
137. Dislocation of lower jaw . . . 276
138. Dislocation of acromial end of clavicle . . . 278
139. Dislocation of humerus into axilla . . . 279
140. Subcoracoid luxation of humerus . . . 280
141. Reduction of dislocated shoulder by foot in axilla . . . 281
142. Reduction of dislocated shoulder by White's and Mothe's method . . . 282
143. Forward dislocation of head of radius . . . 283
144. Dislocation of elbow backwards . . . 284
145. Reduction of dislocated elbow . . . 285
146. Levis's instrument for reducing dislocations of thumb and finger . . . 286
147. Anatomy of the hip-joint; the Y ligament . . . 287
148. Backward dislocation of hip . . . 288
149. Reduction of backward dislocation by manipulation . . . 289
150. Downward dislocation of hip . . . 290
151. Reduction of downward dislocation by manipulation . . . 290
152. Application of rope windlass for backward dislocation of hip . . . 291
153. Bloxam's dislocation tourniquet applied for downward dislocation of hip . . . 292
154. Pulleys applied for upward dislocation of hip . . . 293
155. Angular extension in old dislocation of hip . . . 293
156. Teale's operation for contraction of lower lip . . . 301
157, 158. Severe scalp wound . . . 305
159. Hey's saw . . . 318
160. Common trephine . . . 320
161. Different forms of elevator . . . 320
162. Conical trephine . . . 321
163. Bilateral dislocation of cervical vertebra . . . 331
164. Bony union of fractured vertebræ . . . 332
165, 166. Fracture of vertebral body and unilateral dislocation of a lumbar vertebra . . . 333
167. Oblique illumination . . . 338
168. Eversion of upper lid for detection of foreign bodies . . . 339
169. Ear-scoop . . . 340
170. Application of the laryngoscope . . . 347
171. Throat-mirror used in laryngoscopy . . . 347
172. Gross's tracheal forceps . . . 348

FIG.
173. Operation of tracheotomy . . . .
174. Tracheal tube . . . .
175. Burge's œsophageal forceps . . . . . .
176. Horsehair probang, or Ramoneur . . . . .
177. Paracentesis thoracis . . . .
178. Ventral hernia, following rupture of abdominal muscles . .
179. Lembert's suture . . . .
180. Gely's suture . . . .
181. Dupuytren's enterotome . . . .
182. Enterotome applied . . . .
183. Brown's operation for ruptured perineum . . . .
184. Suction-trocar . . . .
185. Introduction of drainage-tube with forked probe . . .
186. Strapping an ulcer . . . .
187. Diagram illustrating processes of thrombosis and embolism . .
188. Scrofulous ulcer of leg . . . .
189. Gonorrhœal epididymitis . . . .
190, 191. Ophthalmic gonorrhœa 4
192. Mucous patches 4
193. Syphilitic rupia 4
194. Syphilitic temporary teeth 4
195. Syphilitic permanent teeth 4
196. Maury's fumigating apparatus 4
197. Contents of cutaneous proliferous cyst 4
198. Ulcerated sebaceous tumor 4
199. Structure of a fatty tumor 46
200. Fatty tumor, showing lobated appearance 46
201. Pendulous fibro-cellular outgrowth 46
202. Structure of fibrous tumor 46
203. Structure of fibro-muscular tumor 46
204. Structure of enchondroma 47
205. Large enchondroma of scapula 471
206. Multiple enchondromata of finger 472
207. Myeloid and spindle-shaped cells 472
208. Structure of myeloid or fibro-plastic tumor 472
209. Cancellous exostosis of femur 473
210. Ivory-like exostoses of skull 473
211. Painful subcutaneous tubercle 477
212. Section of scirrhous breast 479
213. Scirrhus of breast, in stage of ulceration 479
214. Secondary growths of scirrhus 480
215. Microscopic appearances of scirrhus 481
216. Medullary cancer in stage of ulceration 483
217. Microscopic appearances of medullary cancer 484
218. Parent cells from medullary cancer 484
219. Microscopic appearances of melanoid cancer 485
220. Hæmatoid cancer of breast 486
221. Microscopic appearances of colloid cancer 487
222. Epithelioma of lower lip 490
223. Epitheliomatous ulcer of cheek 491
224. Cells from epithelioma of lower lip 491
225. Concentric globes of epithelioma 492
226. Écraseur 493
227. Elliptical incision for removal of tumors 493
228. Double S incision for removal of tumors 494
229. Warts around the anus 495
230. Malignant onychia 496
231. Toe-nail ulcer 496
232. Hypertrophy of toe-nail 497
233. Malignant warty ulcer of the leg 498
234. Rodent ulcer 498
235. Phagedenic lupous ulcer 499

FIG.		PAGE
236.	Elephantiasis Arabum in lower extremity	500
237.	Felon	503
238.	Compound ganglion	504
239.	Enlarged bursa over the patella; housemaid's knee	505
240.	Formation of seton with trocar and canula	506
241.	Bunion	507
242.	Apparatus for treatment of bunion	507
243.	Section of a neuroma	508
244.	Application of pins to varicose veins	518
245.	Aneurism by anastomosis	519
246.	Aneurism by anastomosis of a parietal bone	520
247.	Nævus; application of quadruple ligature	522
248.	Diagram of tied nævus	522
249.	Diagram of ligature of flat and elongated nævus	523
250.	Diagram of tied flat and elongated nævus	523
251.	Fatty degeneration in inner arterial coat	524
252.	Fatty granules, etc., from atheromatous deposits in aorta	525
253.	Atheromatous ulcer of aorta	525
254.	Large fusiform aneurism of aorta bursting into pericardium	527
255.	Sacculated aneurism of aorta	527
256.	Section of aneurism undergoing spontaneous cure	529
257.	Perforation of ribs by aortic aneurism	531
258.	Aneurism of innominate artery	531
259.	Stellate rupture of aortic aneurism into pericardium	534
260.	Diagram of Anel's operation	535
261.	Diagram of Hunter's operation	535
262.	Obliteration of femoral vein by inguinal aneurism	538
263.	Diagram of Brasdor's operation	540
264.	Diagram of Wardrop's operation	540
265.	Carte's compressor for the groin	541
266.	Gibbons's modification of Charrière's compressor	541
267.	Osteoporosis of femur	555
268.	Sclerosis and eburnation of femur	555
269.	Abscess in head of tibia	559
270.	Caries	560
271.	Gouge-forceps	561
272.	Burr-head drill	561
273.	Central necrosis; new bone with cloacæ	562
274.	Sequestrum forceps	564
275.	Necrosis of femur, following gunshot fracture	565
276.	Senile atrophy of neck of thigh-bone	566
277.	Scrofulous osteitis	567
278.	Medullary cancer of humerus	569
279.	Gelatinous arthritis of elbow	574
280.	Arthritis of knee-joint in advanced stage	576
281.	Barwell's splint for continuous extension	577
282.	Deformity in second stage of hip disease	579
283.	Deformity in third stage of hip disease	579
284.	Excised head and neck of femur, showing change in shape of bone in third stage of hip disease	580
285.	Perforation of pelvic bones in acetabular coxalgia	580
286.	Deformity from double hip disease	581
287.	Davis's splint for hip disease	583
288.	Sayre's splint for hip disease	583
289.	Agnew's splint for hip disease	583
290.	Head of femur in rheumatoid arthritis	585
291.	Synostosis of hip-joint	587
292.	Anchylosis of knee-joint in position of over-extension	588
293.	Chronic arthritis of knee-joint, with partial anchylosis in bad position	588
294.	Barwell's splint for continuous extension in anchylosis of knee	589
295.	Bigg's apparatus for contraction of the knee	589
296.	Trochlea of humerus, with loose cartilages	591

FIG.		PA
297.	Fergusson's lion-jawed forceps	5
298.	Butcher's saw	5
299.	Chain saw	5
300.	Butcher's knife-bladed forceps	5
301.	Excision of shoulder-joint	59
302, 303.	Excised extremities of humerus and ulna	60
304.	Excision of elbow-joint	60
305.	Arm after excision of elbow-joint	60
306.	Diagram of Lister's method of excising wrist-joint	60
307.	Splint for after-treatment of excision of wrist-joint	60
308.	Diagram of Heyfelder's method of excising hip-joint	60
309.	Excised head and neck of femur	60
310.	Result of hip-joint excision	60
311, 312.	Excised extremities of femur and tibia	607
313.	Excision of knee-joint	608
314.	Price's splint for excision of knee-joint	609
315.	Bracketed splint for excision of knee-joint	610
316, 317.	Result of excision of knee-joint	610
318.	Excision of os calcis	613
319.	Tenotome	615
320.	Lateral curvature of spine	617
321.	Apparatus for knock-knee	620
322.	Talipes equinus	622
323.	Talipes varus	623
324.	Varus shoe, with jointed sole-plate	624
325.	Talipes calcaneus	624
326.	Talipes valgus	624
327.	Spina bifida	628
328.	Antero-posterior curvature of spine	630
329.	Caries of the vertebræ	630
330.	Granular lids	636
331.	Pterygium	637
332.	Pannus	638
333.	Paracentesis corneæ	639
334.	Prolapse of the iris	642
335.	Abscission of staphyloma	642
336.	Critchett's operation for staphyloma	643
337.	Iritis; showing ciliary zone of sub-conjunctival injection	644
338.	Lance-shaped iridectomy knife	647
339.	Curved iris forceps	647
340.	Liebreich's bandage	647
341.	Tyrrell's hook	648
342.	Iridodesis	648
343.	Canula forceps	648
344.	Spatula hook	649
345.	Flap extraction of cataract	651
346.	Cystotome and curette	651
347.	Traction spoons	653
348.	Von Graefe's cataract knife	653
349, 350.	Diagram of Von Graefe's operation for cataract	654
351.	Von Graefe's hook	654
352.	Bowman's stop-needle	654
353.	Hays's knife-needle	655
354.	Canula scissors	656
355.	Liebreich's portable ophthalmoscope	657
356.	Use of the ophthalmoscope	657
357.	Galezowski's strabismometer	667
358.	Strabismus hook	667
359.	Snellen's forceps	669
360.	Entropion forceps	670
361, 362.	Adams's operation for ectropion	671
363.	Symblepharon	672

FIG. PAGE
364. Bowman's canaliculus knife 673
365. Toynbee's ear speculum 676
366. Wilde's snare for aural polypus 677
367, 368. Forceps for aural polypus 677
369. Politzer's method of inflating the tympanum 680
370. Toynbee's artificial membrana tympani 680
371. Application of the otoscope 681
372. Catheter for Eustachian tube 682
373. Siegle's pneumatic speculum 684
374. Lipoma 687
375. Plugging the nostrils with Bellocq's sound 688
376. Gooch's double canula 691
377. Rhinoplasty by Indian method 694
378. Pancoast's tongue and groove suture 695
379. Diagram of Syme's rhinoplastic operation 695
380. Diagram of Burow's plastic operation 696
381. Formation of prolabium by Serres's method 698
382, 383. Serres's cheiloplastic operation, modified 698
384, 385. Buchanan's cheiloplastic operation 699
386. Result of Syme's cheiloplastic operation 699
387, 388. Operation for restoration of upper lip and angle of mouth . 700
389. Ordinary operation for harelip 701
390. Cheek-compressor for harelip 701
391. Malgaigne's operation for harelip 702
392. Double harelip, with projecting intermaxillary portion . . . 702
393. Macrostoma 703
394. Bronchocele 704
395. Tumor of parotid region 705
396. Ranula, between floor of mouth and mylo-hyoid muscles . . 709
397. Exposure of tongue for excision 710
398. Regnoli's mode of exposing tongue 710
399. Removal of tongue by division of lower jaw and écraseur . . 710
400. Epulis of lower jaw 712
401. Encephaloid of antrum 714
402. Excision of upper jaw 715
403. Disarticulation of lower jaw 719
404. Whitehead's gag and tongue-depressor 721
405. Sedillot's operation for staphyloraphy 721
406. Forceps-scissors for cutting uvula 723
407. Fahnestock's tonsillotome 724
408. Pharyngotome 725
409. Stricture of the œsophagus 728
410. Epithelioma of larynx 731
411. Gibb's laryngeal écraseur 732
412. Simple hypertrophy of breast 733
413. Strapping the breast 736
414. Sero-cystic sarcoma of breast 738
415. Glandular tumor of breast 739
416. Excision of the breast 742
417. Hydrocele of hernial-sac 747
418. Scrotal hernia in a child 748
419. Strangulated hernia; stricture in neck of sac 755
420. Strangulated hernia; gangrene of intestine 756
421. Herniotomy; searching for seat of stricture 764
422. Hernia-knife 765
423. Oblique and direct inguinal herniæ 771
424. Hernia into vaginal process of peritoneum 772
425. Hernia into funicular portion of vaginal process 772
426. Common inguino-scrotal hernia 773
427. Encysted hernia 773
428. Wutzer's apparatus for radical cure of hernia 777
429. Agnew's instrument for radical cure of hernia 778

FIG.		P
430.	Incision for strangulated inguinal hernia	
431.	Femoral hernia	
432.	Incision for strangulated femoral hernia	
433.	Internal strangulation by a diverticulum	
434.	Incision in left lumbar colotomy	
435.	Imperforate anus	
436.	Imperforate rectum	7
437.	Fibrous stricture of rectum	7
438.	Malignant stricture of rectum	8
439.	Rectal speculum	8
440.	Protruding hemorrhoids	8
441.	Ring forceps for piles	81
442.	Smith's clamp for piles	81
443.	Bushe's needle and needle-carrier	81
444.	Partial prolapsus of rectum	81
445.	Section of complete prolapsus of rectum	81
446.	Anal truss	81
447.	Tapping the abdomen	81
448.	Sims's uterine probe	81
449.	Siphon trocar	82
450.	Spencer Wells's trocar and canula	823
451.	Spencer Wells's clamp	823
452.	Sims's catheter	824
453.	Uric acid	828
454.	Uric acid calculus	828
455.	Oxalate of lime	829
456.	Mulberry calculus	829
457.	Triple phosphate	830
458.	Cystine calculus	830
459.	Alternating calculus	832
460.	Sound for examining bladder	835
461.	Thompson's hollow sound, with slide and scale	835
462.	Sounding for stone behind prostate	836
463.	Sounding for stone above pubes	837
464.	Sounding for encysted calculus	837
465.	Weiss and Thompson's improved lithotrite	839
466.	Fergusson's lithotrite	840
467.	Introduction of the lithotrite	841
468.	Position of lithotrite in crushing the stone	842
469.	Clover's lithotritic injection apparatus	843
470.	Urethral forceps	845
471.	Lithotomy staff	850
472.	Lithotomy forceps	850
473.	Lithotomy scoop	850
474.	Tube for plugging wound in lithotomy	851
475.	Position of patient and incision in lateral lithotomy	851
476.	Deep incision in lithotomy	852
477.	Direction of forceps in extracting stone	853
478.	Position of finger and scoop in extracting stone	854
479.	Physick's cutting gorget	854
480.	Frère Côme's lithotome caché	854
481.	Dupuytren's lithotome caché	860
482.	Incision of prostate in bilateral lithotomy	860
483.	Urethral dilator	866
484.	Female staff	867
485, 486, 487.	Plastic operation for extroversion of bladder	871
488.	Polypoid tumors of the bladder	875
489.	Enlarged median lobe of prostate	881
490.	Hypertrophied bladder and prostate	882
491.	Prostatic catheters	884
492.	Squire's vertebrated prostatic catheter	884
493.	Catheterization in enlarged prostate	885

FIG. PAGE
494. Puncture of bladder through rectum, and above pubes 886
495. French flexible bougie and catheter 888
496. Bougies à boule 889
497. Introduction of the catheter 890
498. Desormeaux's endoscope 892
499. Stricture of urethra at sub-pubic curvature 897
500. Stricture of urethra near orifice 897
501. False passages 901
502. Thompson's stricture expander 902
503. Holt's instrument for splitting stricture 903
504. Civiale's urethrotome 904
505. Syme's staff for external division of stricture 905
506. Stafford's lancetted catheter 906
507. Papillary tumor of female urethra 911
508. Urinary fistulæ in the male 912
509. Urethroplasty by Dieffenbach's method 914
510. Urethroplasty by Le Gros Clark's method 914
511. Duck-billed speculum for the vagina 915
512. Emmet's vaginal speculum 916
513. Knife for vesico-vaginal fistula 916
514. Introduction of sutures for vesico-vaginal fistula 917
515. Coghill's wire twister 917
516. Bozeman's button suture 917
517. Operation for vesico-uterine fistula 918
518. Transverse obliteration of the vagina 919
519. Circumcision 922
520. Reduction of paraphimosis 923
521. Hypertrophy or elephantiasis of scrotum 925
522. Epithelioma of the penis 926
523. Epithelioma of the scrotum 927
524. Strapping the testicle 928
525. Hernia of the testicle 929
526. Tapping for hydrocele 931
527. Vidal's operation for varicocele 936
528. Cystic sarcocele 938
529. Division of spermatic cord in castration 940
530. Cylindrical speculum for the vagina 947
531. Cusco's vaginal speculum 947
532. Fibro-cellular uterine polypus protruding from vulva . . . 949
533. Amputation of the cervix uteri with the écraseur 950

ADDENDA ET CORRIGENDA.

Page 155, in seventh line from top, after "cupping-glass," insert "the application of dil carbolic acid."

Page 191, in eighth line from foot, for "Porter," read "Stokes."

" 358, in the third line from top, for "*emphysema*," read "*empyema*."

" 451, in fifth line from foot, for "p. 437," read "p. 439."

" 465, in twenty-ninth line from top, after "ovaries," insert "and testes."

" 712, in tenth line from top, for "caused," read "covered."

THE
PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE OF SURGERY.

THE word *Surgery*, or *Chirurgery* as it was formerly written, is derived from the two Greek words χειρ (the hand) and εργον (a work). In its earliest and narrowest signification, it was therefore limited to certain manual operations, which we accordingly find that the *surgeon* was formerly in the habit of executing under the direction and guidance of the *physician*, who was considered as occupying a higher grade in the profession, and who took entire charge of, and was responsible for, the management of the constitutional condition of the patient. In the modern application of the term, however, surgery embraces a far wider field; and hence the division adopted in France, into internal and external pathology, is in some respects preferable to that into medicine and surgery, which is habitually used in England and in this country.

The consideration of surgical affections naturally divides itself into the discussion of (1) Surgical Injuries, and (2) Surgical Diseases. These will therefore form the topics of the principal divisions of this work. As, however, the condition known as Inflammation, or the Inflammatory Process, with the corresponding constitutional state designated by the term Inflammatory Fever, are common attendants upon both classes of affections, it will be convenient to consider these before entering upon the two great divisions of the subject; more especially as without definite ideas as to the course and treatment of inflammation, the student can scarcely hope to pursue his further investigations into surgical science with either pleasure or profit.

It will likewise be convenient, in this introductory portion of the work, to consider the subjects of operations in general and the use of anæsthetics, together with the lesser manipulations usually classed as belonging to minor surgery, and the various amputations, which are applicable to so many different lesions and morbid conditions, as to entitle them to be looked upon rather as a part of general than of special surgery.

CHAPTER I.

INFLAMMATION.

INFLAMMATION, or the Inflammatory Process, may be considered from two points of view: the Pathological and the Clinical. In discussing it clinically, its causes, symptoms, course, terminations, and treatment will be successively dwelt upon; but it will be better, in the first place, examine briefly into what is known of its nature and pathological p nomena.

PATHOLOGY OF INFLAMMATION.

Inflammation was formerly considered as a disease, an entity, a son thing superadded to the natural condition of the part. This view now almost universally abandoned, and authors, though differing as the proper explanation to be given of many of the phenomena of infla mation, are, I think, generally agreed that those phenomena are me modifications of the phenomena of natural textural life. These change which are always due to the action of an irritant, no matter whence d rived, may be observed as affecting the phenomena respectively of fun tion, nutrition, and formation, and in each the changes are primarily i the direction of excess.

Changes of Function.—Thus, as regards *function*, the first effect c an irritant upon muscular fibre is to produce contraction (an increase functional activity), followed by nutritive changes, and, possibly, th formation of new material, pus, etc. Irritation involving a nerve o special sense will similarly be attended in the first place by functiona disturbances, flashes of light and photophobia in the case of the optic, and tinnitus aurium and increased sensitiveness to sound in the case of the auditory nerve. The application of an irritant to a secreting gland will, in the same way, cause excessive functional activity, manifested by increased secretion. The increased functional activity may in any case be succeeded by perverted or diminished action.

Changes of Nutrition.—The consideration of the modified phenomena of *nutrition* which are due to inflammation, brings up the question of the share taken by the blood and its containing vessels in the process under discussion. That the quantity of blood in an inflamed part is increased, and that the size of its bloodvessels is greater than in corresponding uninflamed structures, was so patent as to have been the subject of early observation; and hence it is not surprising that, in the absence of more accurate investigations, all the phenomena of inflammation should have been attributed (as was the case for many years) to what was called an "altered activity of the bloodvessels." Modern pathology has, however, shown that nutrition and formation are due to cell-action, and that the office of the bloodvessels is purely that of a servant, to bring new material and to remove that which is effete and useless.

Hyperæmia.—While, as has been said, the quantity of blood is increased in a part which is inflamed, or in which the inflammatory process is in progress, this increase, or *Hyperæmia*, is not necessarily a part of, nor in any way connected with, inflammation. A simple reference to any of the erectile tissues of the body will suffice to illustrate this point. Again, there may be a true *hyperæmia*, dependent on purely mechanical causes, such as the application of a tight bandage, the pressure of a tumor preventing the return of venous blood from a part, or a diminution of the natural elasticity of the walls of the bloodvessels themselves, not an unfrequent coincidence of the general loss of tone which usually attends advancing age. These forms of hyperæmia, which are always *passive* and due to mechanical causes, are properly designated by the term *Congestion*, which might well be reserved for these conditions; the form of hyperæmia which many writers have called *Active Congestion* being more conveniently distinguished by the name *Fluxion* (a term used by Billroth) or *Determination*.

Determination is essentially an active condition. It is, as we shall hereafter see, clinically speaking, the first stage of Inflammation. A familiar example is the active hyperæmia of the mammary gland which is apt to occur a few days after parturition, and which is sometimes with difficulty prevented from running into absolute inflammation of the part. While determination has been spoken of as an active condition, it is not to be looked upon as a cause of the nutritive and other changes which accompany it in the inflammatory process, but rather as caused by them. As Mr. Simon has well put it, "A part does not inflame because it receives more blood. It receives more blood because it is inflamed."

The vessels of an inflamed part are then enlarged. Whether this enlargement is primary or not, has been doubted. As we have seen that the first effect of an irritant is to increase functional activity, and as *contraction* is the manifestation of functional activity proper to the vessels in a state of health, it would be natural to infer that the primary effect would be contraction. As a matter of observation, it is found that the condition varies according to the nature of the irritant employed. There are, however, as justly remarked by Dr. Packard, two elements which must not be ignored in coming to an opinion as to these apparently contradictory results: these are, (1) the reflex influence of the nervous system upon the calibre of the vessels, which cannot but be excited by the application of irritants, whether mechanical or chemical, to the nerve filaments in proximity to the arteries subjected to experiment; and (2) in the case of the application of liquid irritants, the laws of endosmosis which must be supposed to affect to a certain extent the size of the vessels under observation. When the inflammatory process is established in a part, there can be no question that its vessels are dilated. This fact, as regards the arteries and veins, has been a matter of common observation from the days of Hunter to our own, and as regards the capillaries it has been repeatedly established by the now classical microscopic observations of the web of the frog's foot or bat's wing. Not only are the arteries dilated in inflammation, thus admitting more blood, but they become elongated and tortuous; they have also been observed to become pouched at points, presenting at different parts of their walls aneurismal or fusiform dilations. The red corpuscles of the blood likewise find their way into vessels which in the uninflamed state were too narrow to admit of their entrance.

More blood is brought to an inflamed part than the same part would receive in health, and more blood is likewise carried *through* it when inflamed than when healthy. This was shown by an experiment of Lawrence, drawing blood from both arms of a patient who had a whitlow on one hand and not on the other. With regard to the immediate cause of the hyperæmia of inflammation, it would appear to be due to an increased attraction exerted by the tissues of the inflamed part upon the blood circulating within its minute vessels. This theory, the germ of which may be found in the writings of Haller, seems more consonant with what is known of the *textural* changes which occur in inflammation than either the now exploded view of an increased activity or the vessels themselves, or the notion of a *vis à tergo* which would make the hyperæmia due to increase of the heart's action, an increase which, as we shall see hereafter, is rather an effect than a cause of the infla matory process.

Blood changes.—Besides the changes which are observed in the blo vessels, in the course of inflammation, the blood itself undergoes certa alterations.

The *red corpuscles* adhere together by their flat surfaces, formi aggregations or clusters, and tend to produce the stagnation which observed in the capillary circulation under the microscope. In the lat stages of inflammation, the number of red corpuscles falls considerab below the normal standard.

The *white corpuscles* appear to be increased in number in the bloo of an inflamed part. It is, however, doubtful whether this increase b absolute or only relative, the number of red corpuscles, as has bee seen, rapidly diminishing as the inflammation continues. The whit corpuscles adhere to the sides of the vessels, and thus further increas the tendency to stagnation of the circulating fluid.

The proportion of *fibrin* in the blood is notably increased in inflam mation. It is estimated by Andral and Gavarret that its proportio may rise from 2½ in 1000 parts to 10 per 1000. The *albumen* and *salt* of the blood are somewhat reduced in amount, and the proportion o *water* somewhat increased by the inflammatory process.

Owing to the changes in the constitution of the blood in inflammation, its mode of *coagulation* differs from that of blood in the normal state. The *crassamentum* or *clot* forms more slowly than in health, and is smaller and firmer in consistence. The slowness of coagulation and the increased cohesiveness of the red corpuscles allow the separation of the fibrin and white corpuscles to take place before the process of clotting is completed, and this gives rise to the peculiar appearance which is known as the *buffy coat*. This buffy or fibrinous coat is somewhat contracted and elevated at the sides, and depressed in the centre, whence the clot of inflammatory blood is said to be *cupped*.

Other nutritive changes.—The modifications of the phenomena of nutrition due to inflammation are not confined to the blood and bloodvessels. Important changes take place in the parenchymatous tissues, and it is indeed in these that, according to Virchow, the first manifestations of the inflammatory process are to be traced.

The parenchymatous tissues become *swollen*, the swelling being, according to Virchow, due to the fact that the cells of the part become enlarged, through the absorption of new material; this power of taking up an increased quantity of material is, according to the doctrines of the cellular pathology, inherent in the cells themselves, and not dependent upon any previously established modification in the vascular or nervous state of the part. According to Billroth, however, the first step is a distention and increased pressure in the capillaries, a larger quantity of blood plasma than in the normal state thus passing into the surrounding tissues, the swelling of which is therefore only a secondary phenomenon.

The nervous tissues, likewise, doubtless undergo modification in the inflammatory process, and by a form of reflex action, which it would be foreign to the scope of this work to consider, react in time upon both bloodvessels and parenchyma.

The swelling of the parenchymatous tissue, which is, according to Virchow, at first scarcely distinguishable from a true hypertrophy, and which may be conveniently designated as *temporary hypertrophy*, together with the accompanying vascular and nervous changes, correspond to what will be hereafter spoken of as the *first stage of inflammation.*

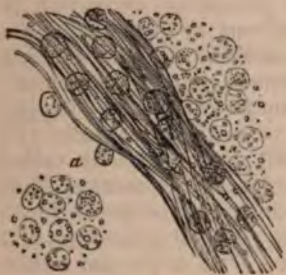
Formative Changes; *Lymph and Pus.*—The third series of changes to be noticed as due to inflammation, are the *formative*, consisting in the formation of the substances known to surgeons as *lymph* and *pus.* A microscopic examination of inflamed tissue, made at a period varying from a few to twenty-four hours after the commencement of the inflammation, shows the part to be filled with a large number of cells, about $\frac{1}{3500}$ of an inch in diameter, spherical or nearly so, pellucid, and colorless or grayish-white. The origin of these cells, which are commonly called *lymph cells* or *corpuscles*, and which form the corpuscular element of what is known as *inflammatory lymph*, cannot be said to be positively determined. The doctrine which was generally received a few years ago, and which taught that the lymph corpuscles resulted from molecular aggregation, in a substance exuded from the bloodvessels in a fluid condition and subsequently coagulated, is now almost universally abandoned; and the two theories which at present chiefly divide the suffrages of pathologists are, (1) that which looks upon the new cellular elements as the result of proliferation[1] of pre-existing cells, and (2) that which regards the cells of inflammatory lymph as identical with the white blood corpuscles and cells found in the lymphatic vessels, as identical, in fact, with the *wandering cells* which Recklinghausen has described as existing in connection with the ordinary connective tissue corpuscles. These cells, in common with many others, possess a power of spontaneous movement which, from its resembling that of the *amœba*, has been called *amœboid* or *amœbaform;* they probably originate in the lymphatic system, from which they pass into the bloodvessels, wandering thence into the surrounding tissue, where they may become fixed, or whence they may wander back again and re-enter the circulation. The second theory above mentioned is commonly known as Cohnheim's. *Inflammatory lymph*, as ordinarily observed by the surgeon, is a yellowish or grayish-white, semi-solid substance, which is somewhat elastic and semi-transparent, resembling a good deal the buffy coat of an inflammatory clot. *Chemically*, it consists of fibrin with an admixture of oily and saline matters, while, when examined *microscopically*, it is found to contain fibrils[2] and corpuscles (which have already been referred to), in varying proportion. The *fibrillous*, or as Paget calls it, *fibrinous* element of lymph, is, according to that author, probably exuded from the capillary blo vessels in a fluid state, and subsequently coagulated; that there is inflammation an exudation from the capi ries into the surrounding tissue, is, as have already seen, in accordance with doctrines of Billroth and other modern G man pathologists; and it is to this exu tion that the characteristic succulence inflamed parts is due. It cannot, howev I think, be considered as established th this exudation takes any direct part in t formation of lymph. According to Billrot during the active cell-wandering which h already been described as taking place in inflamed part, the filamentary intercellul substance of the connective tissue itse gradually changes to a homogeneous gel tinous substance.[1] Hence it would appea not improbable that both elements of inflammatory lymph may originat in pre-existing structures, the corpuscular from an increase in the numbe of wandering cells, from proliferation of the ordinary connective tissu cells, or from both sources, and the fibrillous element from a transforma tion of the filamentary intercellular substance.

---

[1] It would appear from the observations of Virchow and others, that new may originate from previously existing cells, by one of two processes, viz., (1) *division*, and (2) *endogenous growth* or the formation of new cells within the cavity of the old. The first process, or that of simple division, is much the more common, and is that to which the term *proliferation* is habitually applied. The first thing observed in this process is the enlargement of the nucleolus, which subsequently becomes constricted in the middle, and finally divides into two. Afterwards the nucleus, and finally the cell itself, undergo similar changes, and thus from one, two or more new cells are developed. The second process, that of endogenous cell-formation, is extremely seldom met with, and indeed the possibility of its occurrence has been doubted by some writers. It is said sometimes to occur normally in cartilage, the supra-renal capsules, the pituitary body (Kölliker), and the thymus gland (Virchow); and has, according to Paget, been met with in certain encephaloid and epitheliomatous tumors.

[2] Paget speaks of *fibrinous* and *corpuscular* lymph, this division corresponding pretty closely to that of Williams and others into *plastic* and *aplastic*, and to that of Rokitansky into *fibrinous* and *croupous* lymph. Inflammatory lymph is, however, essentially the same under all circumstances, though the relative proportion of its constituents may vary in different cases.

Fig. 1.



Corpuscles and filaments in recent lymph.

Lymph is said to be *absorbed*, to be *developed* into new tissue, or t undergo various forms of *degeneration*. In some cases where absorption of lymph is supposed to have taken place, it is probable that the true pathological condition has been rather the *temporary hypertrophy* before referred to, due to the nutritive changes introduced by inflammation, without any lymph having been really produced. There can be no doubt, however, that lymph can actually disappear by a process which may be properly called absorption, as is not unfrequently seen in cases of iritis. When lymph is absorbed, the lymph corpuscles may be gradually utilized in the normal nutrition of the part, being converted into ordinary connective tissue corpuscles, or may possibly resume their migratory habits and re-enter the circulation. In the *development* of lymph into new tissue, it passes through the *fibro-cellular* condition, beyond which, indeed, it frequently does not advance. It is this material which constitutes the adhesions, bands, etc., which are so frequently met with after the inflammatory process has subsided. Lymph that undergoes development becomes vascular: new vessels appear in it, apparently originating from those in the surrounding tissues, and form a capillary network through which the circulation is carried on. It is somewhat doubtful as yet whether any production of nerve-fibres takes place in lymph that has become developed into new tissue. The lymph corpuscles during the process of development pass through the forms which have been variously designated as *plastic cells*, *fibro-cells*, *fibro-plastic or caudate cells*, etc. (see Fig. 2).

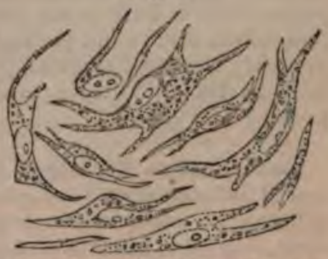
Lymph may undergo various forms of *degeneration*, as the calcareous, fatty, or granular (the degenerated lymph cells forming the so-called granule or granular cells, inflammatory globules, etc.); it may become the seat of pigmentary deposits, or, when exposed to the air, may form shrivelled and horny masses of effete material.

---

[1] Virchow also refers to this *liquefaction* (as he calls it) of the intercellular substance of connective tissue, as accompanying proliferation.

Finally (a frequent change), *lymph* may be transformed directly into *pus*; the *second stage of inflammation*, that of lymph formation (*lymphization*, *lymphogenesis*), then passing into the *third stage*, or that of pus formation (*pyogenesis*).

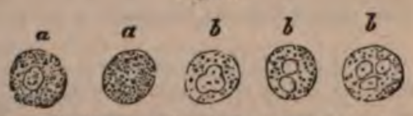
Fig. 2.



Fibro-plastic and fusiform cells from recent lymph on the pericardium. Similar cells are found in granulations.

Pus is a creamy, whitish-yellow fluid, sometimes having a greenish tinge, thick, opaque, smooth, and slightly glutinous to the touch, with a faint odor and slightly sweetish taste. It is of variable specific gravity, ranging from 1.021 to 1.042, and is neutral or slightly alkaline in its reaction. This description is to be understood as applying to what is called *healthy* or *laudable* pus, derived from an ordinary suppurating wound in a person of good constitution. Besides this form, surgeons speak of *sanious* pus (mixed or tinged with blood), *ichorous* pus (when it is thin and acrid), and *curdy* pus (when it contains cheesy-looking flakes). *Muco-pus* and *sero-pus* are of course pus mixed respectively with mucus and serum. *Chemically*, pus contains water, albumen, pyine (which appears to be almost identical with fibrin), fatty matters, and salts. When formed in connection with diseased bone, pus has been found to contain 2½ per cent. of the granular phosphate of lime, and Mr. Coote, in Holmes' *System of Surgery*, quotes from a paper by Dr. Gibb, of Canada, ten cases in which pus presented a *blue*[1] color from containing the cyanuret of iron.

Fig. 3.



a. Healthy pus cells. *b.* Treated with acetic acid. Magnified 800 diameters

Under the microscope, pus is found to consist of corpuscles floating in a homogeneous liquid (*liquor puris*). These corpuscles, which are variably termed pus corpuscles, pus globules, or pus cells, have a diameter ranging from $\frac{1}{1500}$th to $\frac{1}{3000}$th of an inch. They usually contain several nuclei, which become apparent upon the addition of acetic acid. With these pus corpuscles there are commonly found granular matter, shreds of fibrin, and disintegrated lymph corpuscles. The above description applies to what must be called *dead* pus cells, the *living* cells possessing the power of active amœboid movement, and corresponding in every respect with the *wandering cells* already referred to.

It is even more difficult to speak positively of the origin of the pus cell than of that of the lymph corpuscle. In many cases (as in abscesses) the former seems to originate directly from the latter by a simple liquefaction of the gelatinous intercellular substance of lymph (p. 38); but in other instances the pus cell appears to have a different source.

Virchow and other observers believe that pus corpuscles originate from rapid proliferation (*luxuriation*) of connective tissue and other nucleated cells, while Cohnheim[1] on the other hand maintains that the s origin of the pus corpuscle is the migration by amœboid movement the white blood corpuscle through the vascular walls.[2] Finally, I Stricker and his able co-laborers, while acknowledging the origin pus cells from both these sources, have shown that the pus corpuscl themselves divide and multiply, and that in profuse suppurations this probably the chief mode of pus formation. [See a review of Stricke work by Dr. J. C. Reeve, in *Am. Journ. of Med. Sciences* for July, 187 p. 163.]

---

[1] Billroth and others speak of *blue suppuration*, resulting from the development of small vegetable organisms in the pus of a wound, but the coloring matter (which, according to Sédillot, pertains not to the pus cells but to the liquor puris, and may also be found in the serum of the blood), has been isolated in a crystalline form by Fados, who calls it *pyocyanine;* it is believed by Roucher and Jacquin to be of vegetable origin.

Destructive Changes due to Inflammation.—We have no traced inflammation through its nutritive and formative changes, co sidering in succession the temporary hypertrophy from cellular enlarg ment, and the development of lymph and of pus, both forms of ne material derived from pre-existing elements in the part inflamed. W have next to consider the inflammatory process as affecting alread formed tissue in another way, namely, by degeneration or liquefaction The application of an irritant, such as a blister, excites the inflammator process, causing the formative changes which have been described, to occur beneath the cuticle. But the cuticle itself undergoes a change, and is thrown off as effete material, leaving a raw surface or *abrasion*. If the irritant act with greater intensity (as in the case of a burn), the destructive effect will be greater, the superficial tissues being thrown off in larger or smaller masses, and an *ulcer* being left. When the process is accomplished by the death of visible particles, it is called *sloughing* or *gangrene*, and the separated parts are called *sloughs;* when the particles thrown off by the destructive action are indistinguishable to the eye, the process is called *ulceration*. Ulceration and gangrene cannot be looked upon as essential parts of the inflammatory process; they are indeed often regarded as terminations or effects of inflammation rather than as themselves parts of the process in question.

Pathological Summary.—Let us now, before entering upon the clinical study of inflammation, briefly recapitulate what has been said as to its pathological phenomena. The inflammatory process, according to the degree of irritation present, modifies the phenomena of natural textural life as regards function, nutrition, and formation: in each case the modification is primarily in the direction of excess. As regards *function*, there is first increased activity, followed by perversion, and eventually, perhaps, by diminution or even total abolition. The *nutritive* changes are shown in an altered state of the vascular system of the part (hyperæmia, determination); in an altered state of the blood itself; in an altered condition of the parenchyma (temporary hypertrophy); and in a change as regards the neurotic condition, which doubtless reacts upon both vessels and parenchyma. The *formative* changes consist in the production of lymph and of pus. There may be also a *destruction* of existing tissue, resulting in its being thrown off as effete material, by the processes of ulceration or gangrene.

---

[1] Mr. William Addison, more than a quarter of a century ago, maintained "that pus corpuscles of all kinds are altered colorless blood corpuscles; and that . . . no new elementary particles are formed by any inflammatory or diseased action." [See his "Experimental Researches," etc., in *Trans. Prov. Med. and Surg. Assoc.*, vol. xi. pp. 247–253.] Dr. Augustus Waller, also, in 1846, described the passage of white blood corpuscles through the walls of the capillaries.

[2] A recent writer, however, Dr. Richard Caton, concludes from observations on the frog, fish, and tadpole, that (1) the migration of white corpuscles is due not to amœbaform movements, but to congestion, as in the case of the escape of red corpuscles, and that (2) suppuration may exist without migration ("*auswanderung*"), and, on the other hand, migration may exist without suppuration (*Journ. of Anat. and Physiol.*, Nov. 1870).

CLINICAL VIEW OF INFLAMMATION.

In the clinical study of inflammation, there are to be considered successively its causes, its symptoms, its course, its terminations, and its treatment in its various stages and conditions.

Causes.—The *causes* of inflammation may be divided into the *predisposing*, and the *exciting* or *determining* causes. The *predisposing* causes may be said, in general terms, to be any circumstances which impair the general health of an individual, or which render his tissues less capable of resisting the injurious influences to which they may be subjected. Thus the various conditions of a person's life, the nature and amount of food which he consumes, the thermometric and other meteoric conditions to which he is subjected, the nature of his occupation, his having been affected with various diseases at previous periods of life, even his age, temperament, etc., may all be considered at times as causes predisposing to the development of the inflammatory process. The *exciting* or *determining* causes are usually said to be either *local* or *constitutional*, arising either from *without* or from *within*. I think, however, that it is more correct to look upon the determining causes of inflammation as always local or external, those which are commonly considered as acting constitutionally, being really either predisposing causes, or else properly to be termed local, though acting from within the body, and therefore, in that sense of the word, internal.

The determining causes of inflammation are either *mechanical* or *chemical*. Among the mechanical causes are to be enumerated the results of external violence, blows, cuts, wounds of all kinds, fractures and dislocations (in these cases acting from within the body), the presence of foreign bodies, whether introduced from without or originating internally (as a renal calculus), distention of parts, as in the cutaneous inflammation which often accompanies dropsy of the lower extremities, and compression, whether from without or from within. Among the chemical causes may be classed heat and cold, the application of acids or alkalies, poisoning of the blood by septic matters, various forms of contagion, as of gonorrhœa or chancre, etc. Certain forms of nerve lesion may probably be considered determining causes of inflammation. It has long been known that injuries or diseases of nerves may act as predisposing causes, by diminishing the natural power of the tissues to resist the external influences to which they are constantly and unavoidably subjected; thus after spinal injuries, sloughing of the paralyzed parts may be produced by circumstances which would have no perceptible influence in a state of health, and carbuncle, a disease in the progress of which inflammation plays a prominent part, appears to be often in some way associated with diabetes, which there are strong reasons for believing to be an affection of the nervous system. Some experiments, however, recently made by Dr. Meissner, would appear to show further that certain nerve fibres exercise a peculiar "trophic" function, and that a lesion of such fibres may be the immediate and determining cause of an inflammatory condition of the parts supplied. [See upon this point, Holmes' *Syst. of Surgery*, 2d edit., vol. i. pp. 40- and Paget's *Surgical Pathology*, 3d edit., p. 36.]

It is sometimes said that certain abnormal properties of the circu ing blood are to be considered as determining causes of inflammati but from what has gone before, I think it will appear that this incorrect. Either a plethoric or an anæmic condition of the blood m indeed act as a predisposing cause, by impairing the general health; the blood may carry in its course through the system septic or otl morbid elements derived either from within or without, but in this ca its function is ministerial merely, and those morbid elements themselv are to be looked upon as the determining causes of the inflammato process, not the blood which is simply their vehicle of transmission.

Symptoms.—We have next to consider the *symptoms*[1] of inflamm tion. These may be distinguished into the *local*, and the *constitution* or *general* symptoms. The latter will be treated of on a subseque page, under the heading of *symptomatic* or *inflammatory fever*. Th *local* symptoms of inflammation may be classified under six heads, viz (1) *alteration of color*, (2) *alteration of size*, (3) *alteration of temper ture*, (4) *modification of sensation*, (5) *modification of function*, an (6) *modification of nutrition*. One or more of these symptoms ma exist in a part without that part being inflamed, and it is only whe they are present in combination, that the diagnosis of the inflammator process can properly be made. The phenomena of the erectile tissues furnish a familiar example. Again, certain nervous lesions give rise to a combination of these symptoms so striking as to have been considered by many excellent observers to indicate a true inflammatory condition (the so-called *neuro-paralytical* inflammation), and, indeed, this state is one that can be converted into true inflammation by the action of very slight external causes. The degree in which any one of these symptoms is manifested depends, in a great measure, upon the nature of the tissue in which the inflammatory process is going on. Thus in the case of the skin or of mucous membranes, a change of color is the most prominent symptom. Inflammation of the connective or areolar tissue is particularly distinguished by the swelling by which it is attended. In the fibrous tissue, pain is the best marked symptom. Conjunctivitis or a superficial burn, inflammation of the subcutaneous fascia, and periostitis, may be taken as illustrations of these propositions. Again, modification of function is more prominent in an inflammation involving the eye, than in one affecting a much larger area of the skin or of the alimentary canal, while in some tissues, cartilage for instance, almost the only change that can be recognized after a long duration of the inflammatory process, is an alteration in the nutrition of the part involved.

Redness, the first of the symptoms made classical by the description of Celsus[2], is perhaps the most noteworthy of all the signs of inflammation. It varies from a bright scarlet, as in the skin, to a deep crimson, or even a dusky, almost purple hue, as in some mucous membranes. In some tissues, other forms of discoloration take the place of redness; thus the inflamed iris becomes gray or brown. The redness of an inflamed part is undoubtedly due to its being in a hyperæmic condition, the capillaries being dilated so as to contain more blood than in the natural state, and the red corpuscles of the blood entering into vessels which, in their normal condition, were too narrow to admit them. In some depressed states of the system, there is an absolute oozing of the coloring matter of the blood through the walls of the capillaries, thus adding a new source of discoloration, while when the inflammatory process has gone on to the formative stage, the new tissue developed from the inflammatory lymph, being very vascular, causes a more or less permanent redness, which, as is well known, may persist in a scar or in a part that has been inflamed for a considerable period.

---

[1] Inflammation limited to its first stage (temporary hypertrophy), as is seen in the repair of trivial injuries by immediate union, may be attended with such slight disturbance as to present no recognizable symptoms. Hence immediate union of wounds is said by Paget to be accomplished without inflammation. Clinically speaking, this may be accepted as correct, but if the pathological views given above be true, the *inflammatory process* must exist though unattended by definite symptoms.

[2] "Notæ vero inflammationis sunt quatuor, rubor, & tumor, cum calore, & dolore" (Celsus, *de re medicâ*, Lib. III., c. 10. Opera, ed. L. Targæ, Lugd.-Bat., 1785, p. 109).

The next symptom that demands our attention is *swelling*. This is of course due in some measure to the hyperæmia of the part, the increased amount of blood in the vessels naturally adding to the common bulk. It is, however, probable that the principal cause of inflammatory swelling, in the first stage, is the increased absorption of nutritive material, this stage of inflammation being indeed, as remarked by Virchow, almost indistinguishable from a true hypertrophy. The swelling may be further increased, if the inflammation continue, by the presence of what are ordinarily called the products of inflammation, viz., by the formation of lymph or pus, or by the exudation of the watery constituents of the blood, or even, in certain cases, of the blood itself. The amount of swelling varies greatly, according to the looseness or closeness of texture of the part affected. Thus the eyelid, when inflamed, swells so rapidly as often to completely close the eye, while inflammation involving the cancellous structure of bone may give rise to the most excruciating suffering and even run on to suppuration, with almost no swelling in the whole course of the affection. The increase of size of an inflamed part may be evanescent or may remain as a kind of hypertrophy, as is often seen after the healing of old ulcers of the leg, or still more markedly in the case of bone after long duration of osteitis. On the other hand, from certain nutritive changes, to which we shall have occasion to refer again, a part which has been inflamed may become permanently smaller than it was in the natural condition.

The third symptom to be considered is *alteration of temperature, increased heat*. The illustrious John Hunter entertained the view that the increased temperature of an inflamed part was directly and solely due to the fact of its receiving an additional quantity of blood, and hence it is frequently said that the temperature of an inflamed part cannot possibly exceed that of the left ventricle of the heart. The experiments upon this point of Mr. Simon and of Dr. Edmund Montgomery seem to me to establish incontrovertibly the incorrectness of Hunter's view. Their observations, which were made with the aid of a very delicate thermo-electric apparatus, are detailed in Mr. Simon's able article on inflammation in Holmes' *System of Surgery* (2d edit., vol. i. p. 18), and their conclusions seem to me so well established and so important that I do not hesitate to quote them in full. These conclusions are:—

"First, that the arterial blood supplied to an inflamed limb is found less warm than the focus of inflammation itself;

"Secondly, that the venous blood returning from an inflamed limb, though found less warm than the focus of inflammation, is found war than the arterial blood supplied to the limb; and

"Thirdly, that the venous blood returning from an inflamed lim found warmer than the corresponding current on the opposite sid the body.

"Unquestionably, therefore, the inflammatory process involves a lo production of heat."

That there is thus a *relative* increase of heat due to the inflammat process, may be considered as proved, and that there is an absol increase over the temperature of the central organs is, I think, m probable. The sensations of the patient are of course unreliable determining the amount of increased heat, and, it must be confessed, t impression conveyed to the hand of the surgeon cannot be implicit trusted. Professor Gross has, however, by actual observation, repe edly found the temperature of inflamed parts to be above 100° Fah and has, in some instances, seen the mercury in the thermometer ri to 105°, 106°, and even 107°.

The *cause* of the change of temperature in an inflamed part is involve in some obscurity, and as this question is rather physiological tha surgical, I shall not enter upon it further than to say that the chemica processes involved in nutrition may be supposed to cause the norma heat, and therefore when nutrition is disturbed in inflammation, th abnormal heat which accompanies that process; besides which, I se nothing unreasonable in the notion that nervous action may be more o less directly converted into heat—both being now recognized, in the language of the day, as correlative "modes of motion."

The degree of elevation of temperature varies in different instances: it generally becomes less as the inflammation progresses, the thermometer falling to or near the natural standard when suppuration is established. It is scarcely necessary to add that in cases of gangrene the temperature of the dead part falls below the normal standard.

The fourth symptom of the inflammatory process which demands attention is *modification of sensation*, generally manifested as *pain*. The pain of inflammation varies with the nature of the part affected: thus in the mucous membranes it is of a scalding or itching character (as in conjunctivitis or in hæmorrhoids), in the serous and synovial tissues it is sharp and lancinating (as in pleurisy or in inflamed joints), in the fibrous tissues it is dull, aching, or boring, and often worse at night (as in inflammation of bone or periosteum). A most distressing burning pain accompanies certain inflammatory lesions of the nervous system. The form of pain varies also with the *stage* of inflammation: thus, on the approach of suppuration, it assumes a marked throbbing or pulsatile character, while a peculiar burning pain sometimes heralds the approach of mortification. The pain is usually most severe when the inflammatory process is at its stage of greatest intensity; but a sudden cessation of the pain of inflammation is always to be dreaded as often indicating the occurrence of gangrene, as in the case of a strangulated hernia. The pain is usually greatest at the part where inflammation is highest, but this rule has notable exceptions. A whitlow may cause great pain in the axillary glands, while the pain of hepatitis is frequently referred to the right shoulder, and that of hip disease to the knee. The nervous connections of the parts are usually concerned in this misplaced pain, though in some cases (as in whitlow) it is directly referable to irritation transmitted by the lymphatics.

If there is not much pain in any case of inflammation, there is often great tenderness on pressure; as instances may be mentioned, cases of inflamed joints, of mammitis, or of swelled testicle.

The *cause* of inflammatory pain is doubtless due, in some measure, to pressure on the nerves of the part due to the inflammatory swelling; but this cannot be admitted to be the sole or even the chief agent in producing the pain of inflammation, for there may be quite as much swelling and nervous compression from congestion or other causes, with comparatively little suffering; at the same time compression has its effect, for it is found that the pain is usually greatest in those tissues and organs that admit of least external swelling. The principal cause, however, I cannot doubt, of the pain which attends inflammation, is to be found in a direct alteration of the condition of the nerve fibres themselves.

The pain of inflammation sometimes serves a good purpose in warning the patient to guard the affected part from external violence; it is increased or diminished by position and other circumstances which will be referred to again under the head of treatment.

The fifth local symptom of inflammation is *modification of function*. This has been already mentioned in discussing the pathological division of the subject, and I trust that it was then made clear that altered function is an essential part of the inflammatory process. The functional disturbances due to inflammation are perhaps most evident in the case of the organs of special sense: thus deep-seated inflammation of the eyeball is commonly attended by frequent scintillations and flashes of light, at the same time that the power of vision may be impaired or entirely abolished. Again, in the case of an inflamed gland, the function of the organ is invariably affected, not only the amount secreted, but the properties of the secretion itself, being materially different from what they are in the normal condition. A slight degree of irritation, as has been already said, *stimulates* the function of secretion. In absolute inflammation it is temporarily *suspended*, and when *restored*, the nature of the secreted material is usually markedly altered.

The power of using an inflamed organ is much impaired or altogether lost. It is well that this is the case, as, were it possible to read with a seriously inflamed eye, or to walk with a knee affected with acute arthritis, it is evident that the prospects of recovery of the diseased part would often be materially lessened.

Lastly, a prominent symptom of inflammation, and one which is always present, is *modification of nutrition*. In the first place, as has been already seen, there is a positive hypertrophy of the affected part. This may persist after recovery, or the part may resume its natural size, or may even contract and become as it were atrophied. Inflammation may be attended with induration (as in the so-called *phlegmonous* inflammation of the subcutaneous tissues), or it may be attended with softening, as in the case of bone; or there may be a slow wasting from a kind of interstitial absorption, without any softening or production of new material.

Course.—Inflammation is often spoken of as *acute*, *subacute*, and *chronic*. This classification may be and doubtless is convenient for certain purposes, but must, I think, be deemed incorrect. The inflammatory process is the same, no matter what duration of time it occupies, and no matter with what intensity its phenomena are displayed. It may, however, be properly regarded as having three principal *stages*, through all of which it frequently passes, though it may be arrested any period of its course. The *first* stage of inflammation embraces the phenomena of the process from determination, or simple acti hyperæmia, to the temporary hypertrophy which has been so often r ferred to, the *second* stage is characterized by the appearance of lymph and the *third* by the occurrence of suppuration. Besides these we ma recognize certain subordinate stages, as that of serous *effusion*, that o *ulceration*, and that of *gangrene*. The *effusive* may be considered modification of the ordinary second stage of inflammation, and is most marked in certain tissues, particularly the serous and synovial membranes. The *ulcerative* and *gangrenous* stages are very closely connected together, the former being met with on the surface of organs merely, while the latter may involve the entire thickness of the part in which it occurs. Many authors describe these, which I have called *stages* of inflammation, as separate *forms* of inflammation; it seems to me, however, that the inflammatory process must be considered as essentially the same under all circumstances; and hence, that it is more correct, and equally convenient, to look upon effusion, suppuration, ulceration, etc., as various stages of one process, their occurrence being dependent on extraneous circumstances, such as the nature of the part affected, the intensity of the original irritating cause, or the general state of health of the patient in whom the process is going on, rather than on any essential diversity in the process itself.

First stage.—The symptoms of the *first stage* are those which have already been considered, viz: changes of color, size, temperature, sensibility, function, and nutrition.

Second stage.—The development of lymph is attended with certain modifications of these symptoms. Thus, the swelling may become harder, or there may be an œdematous condition of the subcutaneous tissue from the concomitant effusion of serum. The period at which the development of lymph (or as Prof. Gross terms it, *lymphization*) occurs, varies with the tissue affected. In inflammations of the serous membranes, as the pleura, arachnoid, or peritoneum, it occurs early; in those of the mucous membranes seldom at all, and when it does occur, at a comparatively late period of the disease.

Third stage.—The approach of the third or suppurative stage of inflammation is usually attended with marked changes. The redness becomes more dusky, and the swelling softens in a certain part of its area, the surrounding tissue being hard and infiltrated from the presence of lymph. The pain becomes pulsatile and throbbing. The cuticle over the softened portion may desquamate. If the part which is about to suppurate be of sufficient size, the presence of fluid beneath the skin may be detected by the touch recognizing *fluctuation* or *undulation*. Under other circumstances, pus may form in large quantities with very little warning, and without the occurrence of the symptoms which have been described. In suppuration of mucous membranes, pus makes its appearance in the natural mucous coating of the part at an early period. The process of *pointing* of pus in the deeper seated tissues will be considered when we come to speak of *abscess*.

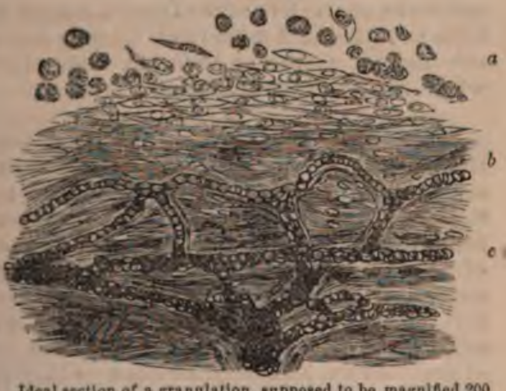
Ulceration.—The *ulcerative* stage of inflammation is that in which, in addition to the nutritive and formative changes that have been considered, there is a destruction of previously existing tissue, which is thrown off by the process of ulceration. Ulceration may be defined as that part of the inflammatory process in which portions of inflamed tissue, degenerate or liquefied, are thrown off in solution or as very minute particles from the surface of the inflamed part. Some writers speak of ulceration with absorption of the degenerated material, and thus consider that the process may occur in the deep-seated tissues of the body. I think, however, with Mr. Paget, that it is better to give this the name of *interstitial absorption*, which has been already referred to as one of the nutritive changes of inflammation, and to restrict the term ulceration to the process as met with on free surfaces, where there is an absolute casting off of the degenerate and effete material.

During the process of ulceration, or while an ulcer is spreading, the affected tissue is surrounded by a circle which is inflamed, and which presents the ordinary symptoms of the inflammatory process. The edges of the ulcer are more or less sharply cut, and often have a jagged or eroded appearance. The destructive action may affect the subcutaneous tissue more than the skin itself, so that the latter may be undermined for a considerable space around the ulcer. The surface of the ulcer itself, during its period of spreading, is covered with a gray or yellowish layer of dead material (a *slough*, in fact), which may be very thin, consisting of mere shreds and patches, or may be thick, soft, pultaceous, and elevated. The discharge is very slight, and more serous or sanious than purulent, though I doubt if there can be any true ulceration without the existence of pus.

When an ulcer ceases to spread, the symptoms of surrounding inflammation subside, and the appearance of the ulcer itself undergoes corresponding changes. Its edges become firm, from the infiltration of lymph, and are frequently hard and elevated. The face of the ulcer becomes clean, and the superincumbent slough comes away in flakes or is apparently dissolved in the discharge, which, though still in very limited amount, approaches more closely to the characters of normal pus.

Granulation and Cicatrization.—The repair of an ulcer is a very interesting process. The ulcer contracts, while its surface becomes elevated above the edges, and presents a vascular appearance, seeming as if studded with numerous papillæ; the discharge becomes more profuse, and presents the characters of healthy or laudable pus, while a faint blue line along the edge of the ulcer marks the gradual advance of the healing process. The papillæ which have been spoken of above are called *granulations*, and an ulcer is said to heal by *granulation* and *cicatrization*. Granulations appear to consist of lymph which has become organized into new tissue, and their peculiar conical shape corresponds with the loops or arches of new vessels which give them their great vascularity. Healthy or normal

Fig. 4.



Ideal section of a granulation, supposed to be magnified 200 diameters. *a*, pus corpuscles, with a few nascent fibres, occupying the surface; *b*, fibre cells, of recent formation, cohering into a layer of soft tissue; *c*, fibrous tissue formed by condensation of cells and fibres as seen at *b*, and intersected by a network of recently formed capillaries.

granulations are small, closely set, of a bright red color, and covered with healthy pus; they may under various circumstances be irritable and bleed on the slightest touch, or they may be indolent and flabby œdematous as it were from serous effusion, and may become detached in large masses as if they had not enough vitality to preserve their nutrition.

The process of *cicatrization* does not begin until that of *granulation* is so far advanced that the edges of the ulcer appear depressed as regards its surface, the granulations themselves being healthy and covered with a layer of laudable pus. In the process of cicatrization the granulations become smooth and flat, and become covered with a thin bluish-white pellicle, which is the new skin. Cicatrization almost always proceeds from the surface to the centre, though occasionally islets of new skin are apparently formed in the middle of an ulcerated surface. Within the faint blue line of new-formed skin, may be traced a line of deeper red than the ordinary color of the ulcer, consisting of granulation tissue in the transition stage to epithelium. The closure of the ulcer is promoted also by the contraction of the newly formed tissue, probably owing to the transformation of the lymph or granulation cells into fibrils, which occupy less space, and therefore occasion the shrinking which is characteristic of all cicatricial tissues. In some instances contraction of the ulcer appears to *precede* the development of granulations. The healing of an ulcer leaves a permanent scar, which undergoes various changes subsequent to its formation. Thus the scar of a burn may continue to contract for many months after the process of healing is complete, giving rise in this way to marked and sometimes very distressing deformity; there would appear indeed in some cases to be an actual development of elastic tissue in a scar, so persistent and irresistible is its contractile tendency. A scar when first formed is usually redder than the surrounding skin, or it may be bluish as if deeply congested: in the course of time its color fades, so that an old scar is commonly of a dead-white color. Cicatrices gradually assume the appearances of the surrounding textures, and at the same time their deep attachments become stretched and loose, so that the mobility of the part is after a time measurably restored. A scar, however, never entirely gains the characters of the tissues around it, and is always more susceptible to injury and more likely to give way and again become the seat of the ulcerative process, than the tissue in its immediate neighborhood which has never been affected.

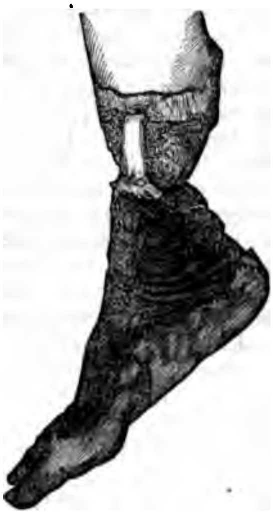
Gangrene.—As *abrasion* (see page 40) is like but less than ulceration, so may *gangrene* or *sloughing* be considered ulceration on a larger scale, and the *gangrenous* as closely allied to, and, indeed, but a modification of the ulcerative stage of inflammation. Where an irritant has acted with great intensity, so large an amount of tissue may be deprived of vitality, that *mortification*, *gangrene*, or *sphacelus* is said to have occurred. The term *sphacelus* is sometimes limited to gangrene of the soft tissues; that of the bones is called *necrosis*. A *mortified*, *gangrenous*, or *sphacelated* part of the body can only be removed by the process of granulation, and when isolated by that process is said to be a *slough*, while the part affected is spoken of as *sloughing*.

Gangrene may occur at a late stage of the inflammatory process, or it may be primary, from the intensity with which the original irritant has acted. The onset of gangrene is marked by a peculiar dusky redness of the inflamed tissues, by the formation of bullæ, filled with a dark fluid, and by the part, from being hard and tense, becoming doughy to the touch; the pain becomes burning, and the temperature of the part falls. When mortification has actually occurred, the part becomes mottled, purple, greenish, or even black; sensibility and motion are lost; the part may seem shrunken; it becomes colder than the surrounding tissue, and a peculiar odor is emitted, due to gaseous exhalations from the gangrenous mass.

This description is to be understood as applying to what is known as *moist gangrene;* there is another form of mortification, resulting principally from arterial obstruction, and to which the name of *mummification* or *dry gangrene* is applied, which presents somewhat different characters, and which will be considered in its proper place.[1]

When the spread of gangrene has been arrested, whether from the irritant which caused it having, as it were, spent its power, or from having reached tissues which have more vitality, and are therefore more capable of resisting the gangrenous process, what is called the *line of demarcation* is formed. This appears as a line of more or less vivid redness (sometimes preceded by a circle of minute vesicles), which immediately surrounds the mortified part. This *line of demarcation* is soon replaced by a line of granulations called the *line of separation*, and the slough is gradually pushed off, as it were, by the formation of new tissue beneath it, a healthy ulcer remaining when the dead part is finally removed. It is usually said that the separation of a slough is effected by ulceration, but, as justly remarked by Mr. Coote, it is rather by the process of granulation; there is no destruction of living tissues beyond the slough, but the spread of the gangrene is immediately succeeded by the reparative process of granulation.

Fig. 5.



Complete sphacelus of foot and ankle. The sloping line of separation well shown; studded with granulations.

Inflammatory Fever.—We have now considered the local manifestations of the inflammatory process in its ordinary stages, those of determination, lymph development, and suppuration, as well as in its subordinate stages or varieties, those of effusion, ulceration, and mortification. The next subject for discussion is the effect of the inflammatory process on the general condition of the patient, or, in other words, the constitutional symptoms of inflammation, which may be grouped together under the name of *inflammatory*, *sympathetic*, or *symptomatic fever*. *Traumatic* fever is another name which has been used, but which is objectionable, because the condition signified may accompany inflammation which is entirely independent of traumatic causes. *Surgical* fever would be a good name, but for the confusion which might arise from the term having been applied (by Sir J. Y. Simpson) to an entir different affection, viz., pyæmia. It is probable that no inflammati however slight, is altogether unattended with symptomatic fever, thou the course of the latter may be so mild as not to excite attention. ordinary attack of inflammatory fever comes on usually within twent four hours of the first development of the inflammatory process. Pick, of St. George's Hospital, found that in seventy-three cases of infla matory fever following wounds, the first symptoms were usually mai fested about the second or third day, sometimes later, but never after t fifth day, and occasionally within the first twenty-four hours (*St. George Hosp. Reports*, vol. iii. p. 74). As the inflammatory process itself usuall does not commence until about twenty-four hours after the reception of wound, it will be observed that this statement corresponds pretty closel with that above given as to the commencement of the symptomati fever. The onset of the fever may be heralded by various abnorma sensations; there may be an absolute rigor, or merely chilliness, alter nating with flushes of heat. The pulse rises in frequency, varying from seventy or eighty to even one hundred or one hundred and twenty beats in the minute. It may be full but compressible, or hard and tense though small, as in cases of peritonitis. The respiration is usually hurried and somewhat oppressed, and there may be evidences of positive congestion of the pulmonary structures. The tongue may be red, dry and clean, or coated with a white fur; the mouth feels clammy, and the patient suffers from thirst. The bowels are usually confined, and the secretions vitiated. The urine is scanty and high-colored. There may be frequent micturition, or, on the other hand, retention of urine, requiring the use of the catheter. The skin is hot and dry, the temperature having been found to rise as high as 102°.5–103° Fahr. by Dr. Montgomery, 104° by Mr. Croft, 104°.6 by Mr. Pick, and 104°.5–105°.5 by Prof. Billroth. The face is flushed, the eyes injected, and there may be distressing headache, together with muscular pains and general uneasiness. The patient is apt to be delirious at night. In favorable cases, as the local phenomena of inflammation decline, the violence of the symptomatic fever likewise passes away. The beginning of convalescence may be marked by profuse acid sweating, by diarrhœa, profuse diuresis, or even hemorrhage from the mucous membranes, constituting what the older writers called *critical discharges*. This is the course of an ordinary attack of inflammatory fever, as met with in healthy persons in connection with traumatic or other inflammations, unattended with special causes of depression. Under other circumstances, there may be fever of an *asthenic* or *typhoid* type, resembling a good deal the ordinary forms of enteric fever. In these cases the tongue is covered with a dark brown fur, and is apt to be dry; sordes accumulate about the lips and teeth; the countenance presents a dusky hue; the pulse is unusually feeble; the patient seems dull and soporose, and the delirium assumes a muttering character. This form of inflammatory fever is often attended with pneumonia of a low type. Convalescence from it is slow and interrupted, and in fatal cases death may be preceded by hiccup, subsultus tendinum, and coma. In what is called the *irritative* form of inflammatory fever, the nervous system is especially implicated. The ordinary sthenic inflammatory fever may pass into the asthenic, or the latter may be present from the first. It is somewhat remarkable that the violence of an attack of inflammatory fever seems to bear no relation to the severity of the wound to which it may be due; a compound fracture may cause less constitutional disturbance than a slight flesh wound.

---

[1] If a part dies quickly, while full of blood and other fluid matters, the gangrene which ensues is of the *moist* variety; when the death is slower, the gangrene is *dry*. The occurrence of moist gangrene is chiefly determined by the existence of venous congestion.

There appears, however, to be a general correspondence between the intensity of the local symptoms of inflammation and the severity of the symptomatic fever. An attack of inflammatory fever usually reaches its height in about two days from the time of its commencement. Its whole course occupies from two to six days. If the inflammation be arrested in its first or second stage, the symptomatic fever subsides gradually; the occurrence of suppuration is usually marked by a rapid diminution of constitutional disturbance. Thus a case is given by Mr. Pick, in which, on the evening of the third day after a primary amputation for injury, the temperature was 104°.6 Fahr., the pulse 110 and throbbing, the tongue furred, the face flushed, and the wound dry and glazed; the next day the temperature had gone down to 100°, the pulse was 84, soft and compressible, and the wound was discharging healthy pus.

Professor Billroth has described a "*secondary fever*," which begins on or after the eighth day, and he believes that this may occur without any primary fever having existed. It would appear, however, from the observations of Mr. Pick, that there has in these cases always been a primary attack, though it may have been so slight as easily to elude observation. The primary may run into the secondary fever, the temperature not sinking to the normal standard during the interval; and in any case, if the fever last beyond the eighth day, it is to be considered as secondary. The occurrence of secondary fever is always to be looked upon with apprehension, as indicating a grave change in the local or constitutional condition. It may be followed by deep-seated or widespread inflammation of the connective tissues, or may herald the approach of serious surgical diseases, such as erysipelas, hospital gangrene, or pyæmia.

Inflammatory fever, as has been said, usually subsides with the occurrence of suppuration. The formation of pus is, however, often attended with marked perturbations of the nervous system, consisting in repeated and sometimes prolonged rigors, alternating with flushes of heat. In cases where suppuration is unduly prolonged, and the patient in consequence weakened, an irritative type of fever is developed which is called *Hectic*. In this form of fever the pulse is more rapid than in health, small and compressible; the eyes are abnormally brilliant, and the cheeks flushed. The patient emaciates and becomes very feeble. The symptoms are usually most marked in the evening, when the skin is hot and dry, a condition which is often succeeded in the course of the night by colliquative sweating. The "cold sweat" of hectic often alternates or coexists with profuse diarrhœa, both tending to exhaust the patient. I believe that hectic is never established in cases of suppuration until the pus finds a vent externally: as long as an abscess is unopened, hectic will not occur.

Extension of Inflammation.—Inflammation may *extend* from one part of the body to another by *continuity* or by *contiguity* of structure. An instance of the former mode of extension may be found in the spread of tracheitis to the larynx or to the bronchi; an instance of the latter, in the extension of inflammation from the pleura to the lung, or from the bones of the skull to the membranes of the brain. Extension by *metastasis* is probably rarer than is commonly supposed; the example usually given, viz., the occurrence of epididymitis in the course of gonorrhœa, is, I believe, no metastasis at all, but a simple extension by continuity of structure. Inflammation may spread by means of the *lymphatics*, as in adenitis of the axillary glands following upon a whitlow. The *blood* may indirectly be concerned in the spread of inflammation, as in cases of embolism, where the detached fragment of clot carried along in the circulation, and acts as a foreign body. With regard to the agency of the *nervous system* in the spread of inflammation it is proved that, by a form of reflex action, a part may be rendered mor susceptible to the influence of external irritants, and thus predispose to the occurrence of the inflammatory process; but any more direc agency of the nervous system is still a matter of doubt (see p. 41).

Terminations of Inflammation.—What I have called the *stage* of inflammation, are often spoken of as *terminations* of the inflammatory process; thus it is said to end in the formation of lymph, in suppuration, in ulceration, in gangrene, etc. But I think it will appear from what has been already said, that these cannot strictly be looked upon as terminations, for the reason that in each case the inflammation must go on in the surrounding parts until the whole process of ulceration, of mortification, etc., has been completed. Strictly speaking, inflammation can only end in *resolution* (a gradual return to the healthy state), or in the death of the patient, when of course inflammation must cease with the termination of other vital processes. Even metastasis, which is often called a termination of inflammation, is, so far as the part originally inflamed is concerned, really an instance of resolution. The other so-called terminations do not end the process, but are merely events in its course.

In *resolution* the symptoms of inflammation more or less quickly disappear. The pain and heat diminish, the swelling subsides, and the redness slowly fades away. The function of the part is gradually restored, and its nutrition slowly returns to the normal state. The dilated bloodvessels contract, the stagnant blood corpuscles are pushed on, and absorption, which had been to a great extent suspended, begins again with renewed activity, helping to remove the adventitious newly formed material. Resolution may be complete, or only partial; in the latter case the part that has been inflamed remains permanently altered in structure. Thus, inflammation of the eye may cause permanent opacity of the cornea, and gonorrhœa a troublesome form of urethral stricture.

CHAPTER II.

TREATMENT OF INFLAMMATION.

Before entering upon the subject of the treatment of inflammation, it may be well to reiterate what was said in the opening of the first chapter, that this process is not to be looked upon as a *disease*, to be met with lancet and calomel on the one hand, or with brandy and opium on the other, but is to be viewed as a modification of natural processes, which may often be conducted to a favorable termination by judicious management on the part of the surgeon, or by bad treatment may easily be made to end in destruction of the part affected, if not in the death of the patient.

In dealing with any individual case of inflammation, the surgeon should bear in mind the nature of the pathological changes which are in progress, and administer or withhold his remedies with due regard to both the local and the general condition of his patient.

Prophylactic Treatment.—The first object of the surgeon, in every case, should be, if possible, to *remove the cause of inflammation;* and in many instances, if this, which constitutes the *prophylactic* treatment, can be accomplished, nothing more will be requisite. Thus the extraction of a speck of dust from the eye, or of a splinter of wood from the hand, will often prevent the development of inflammation, or at least allow its subsidence if already present. In any case the removal of the cause (if this can be ascertained) must be first effected, even if the inflammation continue and require further attention; the first step in the cure of cystitis dependent on vesical calculus, is to remove the stone; a strangulated hernia cannot possibly be relieved while the constriction remains.

Curative Treatment.—When the cause of inflammation cannot be detected, or after its removal when that can be effected, what may be called the *curative* treatment comes into play. This may be divided into —I. The *Hygienic* treatment; II. The *Local Remedial* treatment; and III. The *General* or *Constitutional Remedial* treatment.

I. The **Hygienic** treatment of inflammation is first to be considered. It is, I think, often more important than either of the others. *Rest* is frequently all that is necessary in the management of even severe injuries (as in many cases of fracture), and by itself will often suffice to prevent the unavoidable and needful inflammation from passing beyond the stage which is required for the repair of the lesion. No severe inflammation, whether from injury or from disease, can be successfully treated without the enforcement of rest, and even in slight cases it will be of great use in promoting and hastening a satisfactory issue. If an important organ (as the brain or lung) be inflamed, the patient should invariably be confined to bed; the same rule should be adopted for severe inflammations of less vital parts. In many cases *local* rest will be sufficient; thus a patient with an inflamed hand or elbow may walk about with the part supported by a sling, when a similar affection of the foot or knee would necessitate confinement to bed. *Functional* rest of the inflamed part is very important. No one should attempt to read with an inflamed eye, to talk with an inflamed larynx, or to write with an inflamed hand.

Subsidiary to rest is *position:* this is a point which should be carefully attended to in the treatment of inflammation. All the symptoms of inflammation, and especially pain, are aggravated by a dependent position; hence an inflamed leg or arm should be supported on or even elevated above the level of the rest of the body. Even in cases which do not require confinement to bed, great comparative ease and comfort may be afforded by supporting the affected part with a suitable splint or sling. An apparent exception is to be noted in cases of inflammation about the head. Every one who has had a headache may know from his own experience that it is relieved by lying down, and it is a mistake to suppose that the impulse of blood to the head is diminished (as in the case of the foot for instance) by elevating the organ; the reason is obvious—the brain must have a certain supply of blood, and if the force of gravity be brought into play by elevating the head, the heart compensates for it by increased rapidity of action; hence in inflammation about the head, the recumbent should be adopted in preference to any other posture.

The *diet* of a patient suffering from inflammation is a matter of great importance. Until within a comparatively recent period, surgeons unit in recommending what was called "*absolute diet*" in cases of inflamm tion, and this was usually pretty much equivalent to no diet at all. A regards this matter, I cannot but think that medicine is more advance than surgery; very few physicians at the present day, I imagine, try t starve out pneumonias, and I cannot see why the principles which ar now almost universally adopted in the management of internal inflam mations should not be equally applicable in the case of the external, o of the internal when produced by traumatic causes. Up to a certai point, the inclinations of the patient may be looked upon as a prett safe guide; no man suffering from a violent inflammation, whether external or internal, has an appetite for heavy meat meals or for stimulating sauces, and it may reasonably be concluded that this is a prompting o nature to avoid such condiments. But we must be cautious not to run into the other extreme. It has been, I think, clearly shown by the researches of modern investigators, that in addition to the waste of tissue which accompanies the inflammatory process, there is a large expenditure of force (as evidenced by the great elevation of temperature),[1] and it is but rational to suppose that this waste and expenditure ought to be compensated for by a supply of easily assimilable food.

As to the results met with in practice, it of course becomes any one surgeon to speak with great modesty and hesitation; I can, however, honestly aver that I have met with better success in the treatment of inflammation upon this plan, than I did when I habitually directed low diet, according to the rules still laid down in many surgical works. I do not doubt but that a patient suddenly attacked with inflammation may subsist for a short time—perhaps a day or two—upon barley-water or water-arrowroot, and probably this meagre diet may be more suitable than the heavy meals which he has been in the habit of consuming; but I believe that he will do better still by taking in small quantities and at frequent intervals some light and easily digestible but nutritious article of food. The diet which I myself am in the habit of ordering for patients suffering from severe inflammation, is milk in quantities varying according to the age of the individual, and at longer or shorter intervals according to the facility with which the process of digestion is accomplished. I have supported adult men for weeks at a time upon milk given by the teacupful (f℥iv) every hour, and I know of no single article of food which is adapted to so great a variety of cases as is this. In the more advanced stages of inflammation, beef-essence and different forms of strong broth may be appropriately made to alternate with milk in the patient's diet. As a general rule, once in two or three hours is often enough to give food in cases of inflammation, though when only small quantities can be taken at a time, the interval of course must be shorter. With regard to the administration of alcoholic stimulants no positive rule can be given. In the early stages of inflammation they are usually not required, and should not be given unless the state of the pulse or other circumstances indicate that they are needed. The onset of *delirium* (unless the brain itself be involved in the inflammation) is almost always an indication for stimulation. The quantity to be given should not commonly exceed four to six fluidounces of brandy or whiskey, or half a pint of wine, in the course of twenty-four hours; I have, however, in the later stages of inflammation (as in some cases of severe burn), occasionally increased the amount to as much as a pint and a half of brandy in twenty-four hours, and am sure that I have saved life by doing so. In many of the milder cases of inflammation, or what clinically might be called chronic inflammation, malt liquors may be advantageously substituted for the stronger forms of stimulant.

---

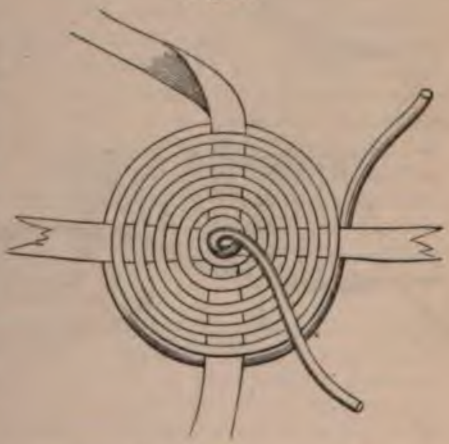
[1] See in relation to this point, Rev. Dr. Haughton's "Address on the Relation of Food to Work done by the Body, etc." (*Brit. Med. Journ.*, Aug. 1868.)

Other hygienic measures, which will suggest themselves to the intelligent practitioner, should likewise be adopted. Thus, the room which the patient inhabits should be well ventilated, and well warmed in winter. The patient's skin should be kept in a good condition by bathing, or, when this is not practicable from the severity of the attack, by frequent sponging. The body-linen and bedclothes should be kept clean, and all excreta and other sources of pollution removed as quickly as possible. The patient should not be exposed to a glare of light, nor, on the other hand, should the room be kept so dark as to be gloomy. All sources of annoyance, as from noise, etc., should be removed, and while no fatigue, either mental or bodily, should be permitted, the patient, if the nature of his case allow it, should be entertained by light literature (being read to, in preference to reading himself), or by cheerful conversation.

I have dwelt at some length on these topics, from a conviction that they are too often neglected. The duty of the surgeon is not ended when he has dressed a wound, and prescribed a dose of medicine. The hygienic management of a patient is of equal, and in many cases of even greater importance than the mere surgical and medical treatment, which, yet, too often exclusively engrosses the practitioner's care and attention.

II. The **Local Remedial** treatment of inflammation is next to be described. The applications to be considered under this heading may be classified as cold, heat, moisture, local narcotics, stimulants, astringents, antiseptics, counter-irritants, cauterization, local bleeding, incisions, operations, compression, and friction.

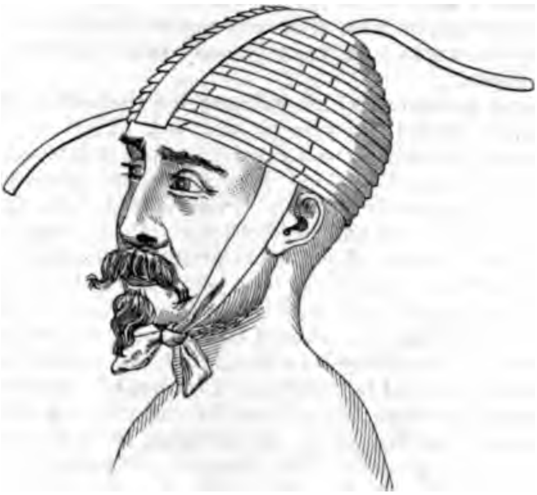
Fig. 6.



Mediate irrigation; coil prepared for use. (After Petitgand.)

1. *Cold.*—There can be no question as to the efficiency of cold as a local remedy for inflammation. It is indeed spoken of, by Mr. Erichsen, as a means of preventing inflammation. Its utility is, perhaps, most obvious in cases of wounds or sprains, though it is likewise of great service in many cases of inflamed joints, and other inflammatory affections not dependent on traumatic causes. It may be applied in the form of dry cold, or in connection with moisture. The use of dry cold has been especially recommended by Esmarch, and is particularly useful where the skin is unbroken, and where it is desirable to avoid the maceration and other discomforts unavoidable with wet applications. Ice may be applied in India-rubber bags of variable shape, or in thin metallic boxes, which Esmarch considers preferable for hospital use. The intensity of the cold may be modified by interposing a folded towel or handkerchief between the bag or box and

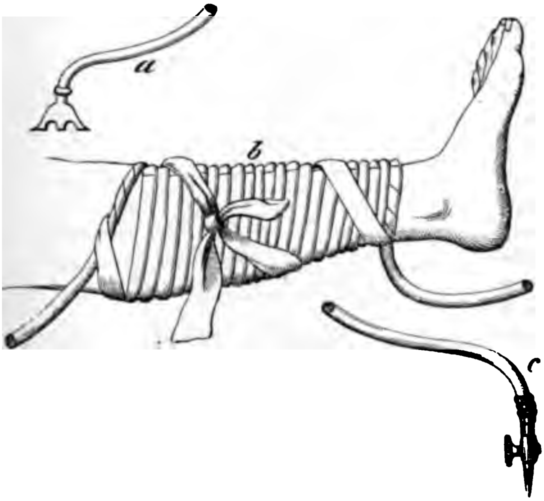
Fig. 7.



Coil applied to head. (After Petitgand.)

the skin. This is an admirable way of applying dry cold, but it must be carefully watched, lest it produce gangrene (as I have seen in one case, through the neglect of the attendant), or, on the other hand, lest the ice melt, and the application be no longer a cold one. A safer and an equally efficient method of applying dry cold, is that described by M. Petitgand, under the name of *Mediate Irrigation.* This surgeon makes use of a flexible tube of vulcanized India-rubber, sixteen or twenty feet long, and about half an inch thick, the tube-wall being only about a line in thickness. This tube he applies to a limb like a simple spiral bandage, holding it in place by a few turns of a roller, or he makes a coil of the tube, adapting it to the head, to a joint, to the female breast, or to any other part as required, keeping it in position by a few strips of bandage passing alternately above and below the contiguous spiral coils. Through this tube water is made to flow from a reservoir above the patient's level, of any temperature that may

Fig. 8.

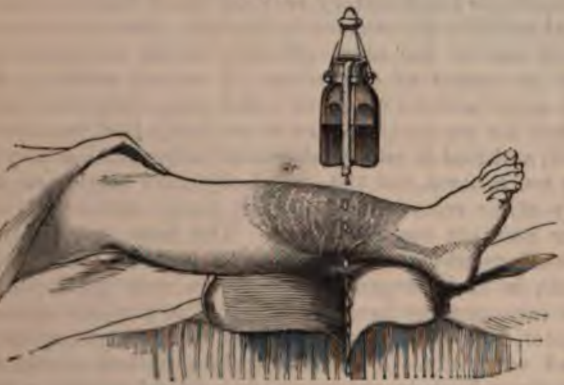


Mediate irrigation: *a.* Supply-tube acting as a siphon; *b.* Coil applied to lower extremity; *c.* Waste-pipe with stopcock. (After Petitgand.)

be desired, and by testing the temperature of the water as it leaves the tube, the surgeon can easily ascertain to what degree he has succeeded in reducing the temperature of the inflamed part itself.

In cases where there is an open wound, the relaxing properties of moisture are often advantageously combined with cold, and here the ordinary form of irrigation by means of a skein of thread or a piece of lamp-wick acting as a siphon, may be conveniently employed. In other cases, simply covering the part with a cloth, which is wetted from time to time with cold water or an evaporating lotion, will be sufficient.

Fig. 9.



Irrigating apparatus.

Cold is useful in the early stages of inflammation, when it will greatly assist in promoting resolution, or in the latter stages, when the parts are flabby and relaxed, and when cold, especially in the form of a cold douche, is often extremely useful. Cold is not generally desirable when suppuration is impending, though I have in at least two instances succeeded in causing the absorption of an abscess by the use of dry cold. Cold is rarely useful when suppuration has actually occurred, and should always be avoided in cases of impending or present gangrene.

2. *Heat* is seldom employed in cases of inflammation, except in conjunction with moisture. If dry heat should be desired, it may conveniently be applied by M. Petitgand's method of "mediate irrigation," by merely substituting warm water for cold.

3. *Moisture* in connection with *warmth*, is a very valuable remedy in inflammation. Heat and moisture may be applied in a variety of ways. *Warm water dressing* is very useful in cases of suppurating wounds; the water may be applied unmixed, or it may be medicated by the addition of laudanum, lead-water, muriate of ammonia, alcohol, etc. An excellent dressing may be made by diluting alcohol with an equal quantity of water. In applying any form of warm water dressing, the lint or other material which is saturated with the water should be covered with oiled silk, or with waxed paper, so as to prevent evaporation. Hot *fomentations* are often very useful in the early stages of inflammation: they are commonly directed to be made by dipping flannel in hot water, and applying it to the affected part, renewing it from time to time. This is very apt to cause maceration and desquamation of the cuticle, and hence the application, when repeated several times, becomes extremely

painful; to obviate this, I am in the habit of using warm olive oil instead of hot water, a substitution which does not impair the efficiency of the remedy, while it renders it much more agreeable to the patient. Moisture may, in some cases, be advantageously employed by the process of *steaming:* this may be done by means of an ordinary funnel, inverted over the hot liquid and directed towards the affected part, or by means of the *atomizer*, now so much used in affections of the throat and air-passages; in employing the latter apparatus, the temperature of the vapor can readily be regulated, by varying the distance of the instrument from the part to which the current is directed. One of the most common, and certainly one of the most efficient, modes of applying heat and moisture, is by means of a *poultice*. I cannot unite in the crusade against this most useful remedy in which some surgeons have engaged during the last few years: there can be no doubt that poultices have been often abused, and that in certain stages of inflammation they are capable of effecting much harm, but the same objection might be made to lie against any other remedy, and cannot justly detract from their real merit under suitable circumstances. The best materials for making poultices are flaxseed-meal, and powdered bark of the *Ulmus fulva*, or slippery elm; in an emergency, however, a very good substitute may be found in corn-meal, or bread crumbs. The poultice should be mixed with hot water, and should be of an even consistence, so as to admit of being spread smoothly. Flaxseed or elm poultices should not be more than two or three lines in thickness, and should receive a thin coating of olive oil before being applied; this is to prevent their adhering to the surface of the body, and breaking in removal. Corn-meal or bread poultices must be made about half an inch thick, and may be kept from the surface by the interposition of a piece of thin and soft muslin. Poultices should be made freshly, immediately before application, and should invariably be covered with oiled silk or waxed paper, to prevent evaporation. It is well for the surgeon to give his personal attention to the making and application of poultices, as the patient's comfort greatly depends on the care and neatness with which this is done, and very few nurses will be found to do it properly, unless constantly watched by the medical attendant. The *fermenting poultice*, which is an excellent application to sloughing sores, may be made by mixing wheat or corn flour with half its weight of yeast, and gently warming it until it begins to swell. A convenient substitute is the *porter poultice*, made by incorporating common porter with the ordinary flaxseed poultice. Warmth and moisture, in whatever form used, are especially to be recommended in the second stage of inflammation, and when suppuration is impending. When the discharge of pus is fully established, poultices are as a rule not desirable, while in the gangrenous stage, as already said, a fermenting or porter poultice is often the best application that can be made.

4. The local use of *narcotics* is often advisable in cases of inflammation; thus laudanum may be applied with advantage to inflamed wounds and irritable ulcers, while a belladonna plaster is often of great service as an application to inflamed lymphatic glands. Anodynes may be used in connection with cold (as in the common mixture of Goulard's extract and laudanum), or with heat, as in the form of a *hop poultice*, often employed in cases of peritonitis.

5. *Stimulants* and *astringents* may be used with advantage in the local treatment of inflammation; as instances I need only refer to the constant employment of nitrate of silver in inflammations of mucous membrane, conjunctivitis, gonorrhœa, etc.

6. *Antiseptics* have lately attracted a great deal of notice in the treatment of inflammation, especially when resulting from wounds. I have myself, for a considerable period, made use of the antiseptic properties of alcohol and of the permanganate of potassa in the local treatment of surgical affections, but the article which is most in vogue at the present time is the carbolic or phenic acid, the merit of introducing which into common use is undoubtedly due to Prof. Lister, of Glasgow, though its properties were previously familiar to chemists, and though it had occasionally been employed in surgery, before he directed general attention to the subject. Prof. Lister's mode of applying this antiseptic agent will be described when speaking of the treatment of wounds.

7. *Counter-irritants* are sometimes advantageously employed in the local treatment of inflammation. This is denied by some modern writers of high authority, but, for my own part, I cannot doubt but that great benefit is occasionally derived from the practice. I have seen a bubo disappear without suppuration, under the application of blisters, and even if this desirable consummation be not attained, the use of vesicants may serve to hasten the formation of pus, and thus shorten the time required for treatment. The advantages derived from the use of sinapisms and turpentine stupes, employed as derivatives, likewise seem to me unquestionable. The principal counter-irritants employed by surgeons are blisters, issues, setons, and moxa.

8. *Cauterization* is a remedy which may prove serviceable in certain cases of inflammation. The actual cautery may be advantageously applied to serpiginous chancroids, while caustic in some form is frequently employed by the surgeon in the treatment of ordinary ulceration.

9. *Local bleeding*, by cupping or leeching, is now much less often resorted to than formerly. The general question of the abstraction of blood in inflammation will be considered under the head of constitutional treatment, but I may say here that I cannot doubt that local bleeding is sometimes of use, and may prevent fatal disorganization in an important organ ; I firmly believe that I have seen it do good in cases of traumatic peritonitis.

10. *Incisions*, to relieve tension, are often of great use in cases of inflammation; after incising the tunica albuginea in cases of swelled testicle, I have observed the pain to disappear almost instantly, and the duration of the affection to be very materially shortened. In diffuse inflammation of the subcutaneous areolar tissue, and in phlegmonous erysipelas, numerous incisions are often absolutely essential to check the spread of the morbid process, or even to save life.

11. *Surgical operations* of more or less gravity are frequently required in the treatment of inflammation. Sequestra must be extracted, and gangrenous parts cut away before the attending inflammation can be expected to subside. In this place I may refer to an old suggestion which has been recently revived, to treat or to attempt to prevent inflammation of joints by ligating the main artery of the limb above the part affected. If inflammation were solely dependent upon the condition of the blood and bloodvessels, this might seem reasonable enough ; but when we consider that the function of the vessels in inflammation is merely ministerial, and that the increased quantity of blood in an inflamed part is not the cause of, but is itself caused by the inflammation (see page 35), it will appear, I think, that this plan of treatment is as incorrect in theory as it is in fact dangerous in practice.

12. *Compression* is often of great use in the treatment of inflammation. It is especially in the later stages, when the parts are left flabby

and relaxed (as in indolent ulcers), that pressure is of service, though it is occasionally useful at a much earlier period. I know of no better treatment for carbuncle, than methodical pressure by the concentric application of strips of adhesive plaster.

13. Finally, *friction* is frequently a valuable remedy in cases of inflammation. The French have systematized the use of friction, under the name of *massage*, to a much greater extent than has been done in England or in this country. Slow and gentle rubbing with warm olive oil, or even with the hand alone, is often very soothing in the early stage of inflammation, and may be of positive benefit in assisting to promote resolution: I have found it of great use in the treatment of mammitis, and it may also be employed in cases of sprains; in the later stages of inflammation, again, friction may prove a valuable adjunct to the employment of the cold douche.

III. **Constitutional treatment.**—We have next to consider the *General* or *Constitutional Remedial* treatment, which, except in very slight cases, is not less important than the local measures adopted.

Depletion.—Until within a comparatively recent period, any surgeon being asked what was the most important remedy in the treatment of inflammation, would have answered unhesitatingly that it was *bleeding;* and the expression was constantly used that venesection was the surgeon's "sheet-anchor" in dealing with inflammatory affections. Now I suppose that there is no fact better established in the whole circle of therapeutic observation, than that certain of the symptoms of inflammation (especially pain) can be relieved by the abstraction of blood; and hence, when the prevailing doctrines of pathology taught that the essence of inflammation was an altered action of the vessels, accompanied by a morbid richness or "inflammatory" state of the blood itself, we cannot wonder that our predecessors thought that reason and experience united in showing that loss of blood was the surest way of curing inflammation. More careful observation, and more just views of pathology, have, however, now shown that, in the words of Mr. Simon, already quoted, "A part does not inflame because it receives more blood. It receives more blood because it is inflamed." Hence, bleeding does not remove a cause of inflammation; it merely obviates one effect of the inflammatory process. Here, as in the matter of diet, the practice of physicians has, it must be confessed, been more enlightened than that of surgeons. Few would indeed at the present day bleed for the inflammation attending a compound fracture, but it is still taught in many of our surgical text-books that venesection is absolutely required in the treatment of injuries of the head, and of wounds of the chest. Now it seems to me but reasonable that we should adopt the same principles in the management of traumatic inflammations that we do in dealing with those of idiopathic origin, and hence, that venesection should not be resorted to in the treatment of surgical affections, except for its immediate mechanical effect in relieving a vital part, the functional or structural integrity of which is in imminent danger. For example, bleeding may be necessary in a case of traumatic as in a case of ordinary apoplexy, when the darkly congested face, turgid lips, distended veins, and laboring pulse give warning that the brain is oppressed, and, unless speedily relieved, will cease to act; or when a wound of the lung is followed by great dyspnœa, pain, and oppression, the loss of a little blood may be of benefit, just as it would at the outset of an ordinary pneumonia presenting similar conditions. Even under these circumstances, I believe local bleeding, by cupping or leeching, will be usually better than venesection; and it should always be considered that the loss of blood is an evil, which may indeed be preferable to a greater evil, but is never a positive good. The experience of any individual surgeon should of course be referred to with great modesty, but I may say that, in the eight years during which I have been one of the surgeons to the Episcopal Hospital, I have never had occasion to employ venesection, and have directed local bleeding in but very few cases. If general bleeding be ever resorted to, it should be done in such a way as to produce the greatest effect with the least loss of blood; hence, the patient should be in a sitting posture, and the blood drawn in a full stream from a free opening in a large vein, generally the median-cephalic.

Arterial sedatives are often useful in the treatment of inflammation, either after the abstraction of blood or as a substitute for it. I am sure that I have derived advantage from the *Veratrum viride* in cases of traumatic peritonitis, given in the form of the tincture in doses of three or four drops every three hours. It is a powerful remedy, and its use should be stopped, or at least suspended, when a decided impression is made in reducing the frequency of the pulse. The preparations of *antimony* are often of use in the management of inflammation. They are best adapted to the first stage, and seem to have a decided effect in preventing the further progress of the inflammatory process. This property of antimony has been called the "anticipatory antiplastic" effect of the remedy. Tartar emetic, which is perhaps the best form in which the drug can be given, may be employed in doses of one-sixteenth to one-twelfth of a grain, repeated every two or three hours. It may be conveniently combined with opium and diaphoretics. In any form, antimony is a remedy which should be used with great caution and watchfulness. It should never be given for a trivial inflammation, and should be avoided in cases of children or old persons, or in patients of feeble constitution.

Purgatives have been much employed in the treatment of inflammation. As there is very often a loaded state of the bowels at the beginning of the inflammatory process, a brisk cathartic may be of service, and will often act in some degree as a derivative, thus being additionally beneficial. I usually, however, prefer those purgatives which are milder in their action, such as rhubarb, colocynth, etc. If the tongue be much furred, as is often the case, a blue pill, followed in twelve hours by a dose of castor oil, will often answer as well as any other prescription. The bowels should not be allowed to become constipated during the progress of an inflammation, but should be relieved from time to time by the aid of enemata, or of small doses of magnesia, rhubarb, or other laxative. There can be no necessity, however, for violent purgation, especially as the articles of food usually given in inflammation produce comparatively little fecal matter.

Diaphoretics and *Diuretics* are of undoubted utility in cases of inflammation. They promote secretion, diminish the violence of the attending inflammatory fever, and perhaps act in some degree as derivatives as well. The spirit of nitrous ether may be used as a diuretic, in combination with the neutral mixture or the solution of acetate of ammonia.

Opium is an invaluable remedy in the treatment of inflammation. It is a direct promoter of what we have seen to be an important condition of recovery, viz., physiological and functional rest. Of all single remedies it is probably the most useful. It may be given in the form of

Dover's powder, or in a diaphoretic mixture. Some such combination as the following will be found well adapted to a great many cases:—

℞. Morphiæ acetatis gr. j; Spirit. ætheris nitrosi fʒij; Sacchari albi ʒij; Aquæ camphoræ f℥iijss; Liq. ammoniæ acetatis f℥iv. M.
℞. Morphiæa cetatis gr. j; Spirit. ætheris nitrosi fʒij; Syrupi acaciæ fʒvj; Aquæ aurantii florum f℥iij; Mist. potassæ citratis f℥iv. M.

A tablespoonful of either of these mixtures may be given every two or three hours, during the height of the inflammatory fever, and either will be found to unite very satisfactorily the properties of an anodyne, febrifuge, and antispasmodic.

Alteratives.—Certain substances which are usually classed together as *alteratives* have an undoubted efficacy in many cases of inflammation. *Mercury* is much less often prescribed now than formerly, and there can, I think, be no question that our ancestors used it too frequently, and in too large doses. Still I cannot but believe that it does exercise an influence, particularly over the second stage of inflammation, or that attended with the production of lymph. It is, however, like blood-letting and antimony, a dangerous remedy, and a positive evil, though it may on occasion do good. It should, I think, be reserved for cases in which an important organ is endangered, and should even then be used with great caution and reserve. It is especially adapted for inflammations of fibrous and serous membranes, such as the meninges and peritoneum. It should be given in small doses, as one-sixth to one-quarter of a grain of calomel, or half a grain of blue mass, and may be conveniently combined with opium and ipecacuanha.

Iodide of potassium is a valuable remedy in certain forms of inflammation, especially of the fibrous tissues, such as bone or periosteum. The usual dose is from five to ten grains, three times a day.

Sarsaparilla was formerly much used as a remedy for inflammation, and even now is highly recommended by so eminent an authority as Mr. Erichsen. I cannot say that I have ever seen any effect, good or bad, from the use of this drug, and look upon it as almost, if not quite, inert. In the form of the compound syrup, it may, however, be used as an elegant menstruum for the exhibition of the iodide of potassium.

Tonics are of great use in the later stages of inflammation. Among the best are *cod-liver oil*, *iron*, *quinia*, and the various preparations of Peruvian bark. They are almost always required to support the system under the exhausting influences of profuse suppuration or the occurrence of gangrene.

The mode of treatment which I have endeavored to indicate as suitable in cases of surgical inflammation, is essentially similar to that which has been called the "restorative" in cases of pneumonia, etc. It may be necessary in any case to bleed, to give antimony or mercury, to make free incisions (entailing additional loss of blood), and to resort to other depressing modes of treatment; but, hand in hand with these measures, which, though for the time needful, are all in themselves evils, the surgeon must bring his restoratives as well; he must supply abundance of food, easily assimilable but nutritious, and must in many cases pour in alcoholic stimulus besides, even at the very time when he is applying leeches and administering purges. Finally, in many chronic inflammatory conditions, the surgeon must give up treating the disease, and devote himself to improving the state of the patient's general health; when it will often be found that the constitutional condition having been amended, the inflammation itself will have spontaneously disappeared.

CHAPTER III.

OPERATIONS IN GENERAL; ANÆSTHETICS.

In its widest sense, a surgical operation may be considered as embracing every manipulation which forms part of the surgeon's practice, from the application of a poultice or the introduction of a catheter, to the extraction of cataract or amputation at the hip-joint; and as the surgeon will have occasion to do many slight and trivial operations in proportion to the number of those which are more important, it is well for him to cultivate a habit of neatness and accuracy in matters which though apparently trifling in themselves, are yet very influential in determining the comfort or discomfort of his patient.

Qualifications of the Surgeon.—Every surgeon should aim to be, if not a brilliant, at least a neat and successful operator; and yet the mere use of the knife and other instruments constitutes but a small part of the operative surgeon's duty. It is of much greater importance for him to be a careful and accurate diagnostician, and to have that knowledge of pathology and therapeutics, which will enable him to decide whether an operation should or should not be performed, and, when the operation is over, to conduct the after-treatment of the patient in a judicious manner, than merely to be able to do the operation in a given number of seconds, or to shape his incisions in peculiarly graceful curves; in other words, what is technically called *judgment*, is more essential to a surgeon than mere operative skill. The day is happily past when it was thought right for a surgeon to be a mere hand-worker under the direction of another, and it is becoming more and more established as a rule, that no one is justified in operating in any case, unless his own practical knowledge and judgment tell him that in that case the operation should indeed be performed. No one can hope to be a successful operator, who is not thoroughly grounded in anatomy; it is rather mortifying, after amputating a thigh, to be unable to find the femoral artery without loosening the tourniquet, or to dissect around the neck of the scapula in an attempt to cut into the shoulder-joint; yet the surgeon must not in his zeal for the cultivation of anatomy, neglect the other branches of medical science. The importance, and even necessity, of a thorough knowledge of practical anatomy, can, indeed, scarcely be overrated; yet it is more essential for the surgeon to be well versed in pathology and therapeutics (or, in other words, to be an accomplished physician), than it is for him to know the attachments of every muscle in the body, or all the possible variations of arterial distribution.

Circumstances Influencing Results of Operations.—The success of an operation does not, however, by any means, depend altogether upon the skill of the surgeon. Every one must know from his own experience, that during certain periods, or in certain classes of patients, the gravest operations have been followed by favorable results, while among a different set of patients, or at other times, death has seemed almost inevitably to follow even the slightest use of the knife. Various circumstances influence the results of operations.

Age.—The *age* of a patient is a very important point for consideration; children, beyond the earliest period of infancy, as a rule, bear operations well. This is doubtless owing, in some degree, to their freedom from constitutional diseases and from those depressing habits of life which are often acquired with approaching maturity, but is probably also due, in great measure, to the happy carelessness and freedom from anxiety which is characteristic of childhood. A child neither looks forward to an operation with dread, nor is oppressed with care for the future, when the operation is over. While an operation may and often must be performed without regard to the age of the patient, the surgeon should, as much as possible, avoid either extreme of life. The new-born infant has less power of recuperation than the older child, while, on the other hand, an operation might be perfectly proper and suitable if performed on a strong and vigorous man in the prime of life, which would be little better than butchery if practised on one tottering on the verge of the grave. Especially as regards what are sometimes called operations of *election* or of *complaisance*, is the age of the patient to be considered; in a young and healthy woman whose beauty is marred by the contracted cicatrix of a burn, it might be not only permissible, but even imperative, for the surgeon to resort to a plastic operation for her relief, though perhaps that operation might entail long confinement, and might even seriously endanger life; but to practise such an operation on a withered crone, who could at best hope for but a few months or years of existence, would be supremely ridiculous were it not absolutely improper.

The *general state of a patient's health* exercises an important influence upon the success of an operation. Hence it is observed that those whose occupation has been of an exhausting or otherwise unhealthy character bear operations worse than those whose lives have been spent under more favorable circumstances. This is one reason why serious operations, such as amputations, are less successful among the inmates of our large city hospitals (for their patients are usually derived from the least healthy class of inhabitants) than among hearty agriculturists who bring to the operating table a constitution unimpaired by either the diseases or the vices of city life. Hence too, if, before a battle, soldiers have been worn down by long marches and insufficient food, they will bear the operations which may be rendered needful by the conflict of the day worse than if their general condition had been unimpaired by antecedent suffering.

The *condition of particular organs* should be carefully inquired into in estimating the chances of success after any operation. No one would think of operating, unless for absolute necessity, upon a patient whose lung contained a large tuberculous cavity, or who suffered from serious organic disease of the heart. Our army medical officers can testify to the unfavorable influence upon the results of operations exercised by the chronic diarrhœa and attendant ulceration of the bowels, from which so many of our soldiers perished during the late war, and every practical surgeon knows how slight are the chances of success, after even a comparatively slight operation, in a patient suffering from affections of the urinary organs, and especially from the chronic forms of Bright's disease.

The *temperament* and *idiosyncrasy* of a patient exercise an influence upon the success of operations. Some races, as the Chinese, the individuals of which appear to be of a lymphatic temperament, seem to tolerate operations which among other nations would be extremely fatal. An individual of a cheerful, light, and buoyant disposition has, I think, a better chance of recovery from a given operation than either one who is gloomy and who fears the approach of death, or one who calmly and philosophically makes up his mind to either alternative.

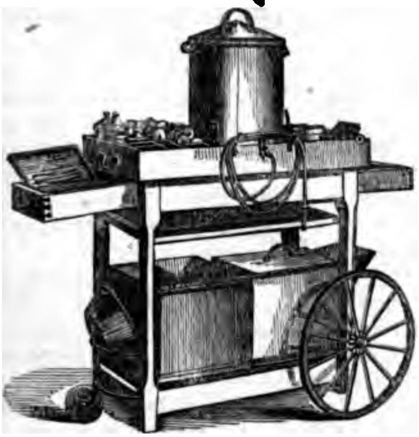
The *Hygienic Conditions* to which a patient is subjected before, at the time of, and after an operation, exercise a marked influence upon the success or failure of the operation. A man who is half starved is in no condition to undergo a serious operation, nor, on the other hand, is one who habitually overtaxes his digestive powers by too much indulgence in rich and stimulating food, or who exhausts his nervous system by intoxication. Those who have long been exposed to a close and impure atmosphere, or who have constantly inhaled noxious exhalations whether of animal or vegetable origin, are less able to undergo an operation than those who have lived in large and well-ventilated apartments and in a healthy locality. The hygienic surroundings of the patient at the time of operation are also of great importance. Except in case of necessity, no operation should be done in very hot weather or during the prevalence of an epidemic, especially of such diseases as erysipelas or hospital gangrene. The room in which an operation is done should be large, well ventilated, and in cold weather well warmed: it should be kept scrupulously clean. The army surgeon must indeed practise his art in cold and rain, or under the full rays of the summer sun; his operations are eminently those of necessity, and must be done under circumstances which he cannot control. But in civil hospitals, and in most instances in private practice, the operator can secure such surroundings as are needful for his patient's welfare. In certain operations, as in those which involve extensive exposure of the abdominal cavity, these external conditions are of extreme importance; I should not consider any man justified in performing ovariotomy in a cold, a damp, or a foul room.

After an operation, a patient should be placed in the best possible hygienic conditions. As every operation (except perhaps the very slightest) is followed necessarily by inflammation, what has already been described as the hygienic treatment of the inflammatory process should be immediately adopted. While the digestive powers should not be burdened by the administration of heavy or irritating food, the patient must not be starved, under the impression that such a course can prevent the development of inflammation. I know of no food better adapted to the condition of a patient immediately after an operation than milk, and hence I commonly direct milk diet under such circumstances. If it seem to oppress the stomach, or if there is any tendency to vomiting, the milk may be diluted with one-fourth or one-third its bulk of lime-water. The after-treatment of a patient who has submitted to an operation should be conducted in a clean and well-ventilated room, sufficiently large to allow from 1500 to 2000 cubic feet of space for each bed which it may contain. In estimating the cubic capacity of a room, it is unfair to consider great height as compensating for limited dimensions in other respects; and the surgeon should not allow beds to be crowded close together, because a very lofty ceiling brings the cubic capacity of the apartment up to the standard. Too much stress cannot be laid upon the importance of free ventilation for a surgical ward; one of the greatest merits of the pavilion system of hospital construction which was so largely adopted during the late war, was the almost impossibility of making pavilions, especially with ridge ventilation, close, as they would invariably have been, had the patients and hospital attendants found it practicable to make them so. There is room for scepticism as to the practical utility of any of the plans for artificial ventilation which have been proposed of late years: it may be doubted whether anything can compensate for the absence of large windows upon both sides of a ward. While the surgeon would of course not wish to expose his patient to a draught, and would therefore take care not to place a bed immediately beneath an open window, yet it is always better to run the risk of having too much than by any chance to have too little fresh air: I believe with Mr. Erichsen that the "east wind" does more harm indirectly by inducing the closure of doors and windows, than by any deleterious influence which itself possesses.

Not only should over-crowding be avoided in a hospital ward, but the surgeon should adopt means to avoid all sources of zymotic poisoning from contagious emanations, whether gaseous or otherwise. For this purpose, the ward should be kept scrupulously clean; all excreta should be removed as soon as possible, and if this cannot be at once done, disinfectants, and especially those containing chlorine or carbolic acid, should be freely used. The ward should contain no unnecessary furniture; there should be no pictures or engravings hung about the walls, and bed-curtains should be strictly forbidden; these all serve as nests to collect any noxious exhalations which may permeate the atmosphere. If any case of erysipelas, pyæmia, or hospital gangrene occur in a ward, the affected person should be at once removed to an isolated apartment, or at least separated as widely as possible from other wounded patients; these diseases, if not directly contagious, at least do harm by impairing the quality of the surrounding air.

Great care should be exercised in dressing wounds, to avoid all possible sources of infection. For this purpose the "ward carriage," introduced into hospital practice in this country by Dr. Thomas G. Morton, is an admirable contrivance. The most important feature of this apparatus is an arrangement by which water is drawn from a portable reservoir, so that every wound can be washed with a stream of fresh running water. If sponges be employed, every patient should have his own, and they should be frequently renewed; a pledget of tow forms a good substitute for a sponge, and has the advantage that its cheapness permits it to be thrown away after once using. The lint, or other material employed in dressing wounds, should never be used twice; hence the great importance of finding inexpensive substitutes, as has been ingeniously done at the Pennsylvania Hospital, by Drs. Addinell Hewson and D. H. Agnew, in introducing paper as a cheap surgical dressing.

Fig. 10.



Ward carriage.

It is well for the surgeon to wash his own hands frequently in going from case to case, and he should enforce scrupulous cleanliness on the part of his dressers and nurses; these may seem trivial matters, but it is upon the attention paid to just such things as these that the well-doing of a surgical ward often depends.

Causes of Death after Operation.—A patient may be in a good condition for an operation, the operation itself may be most skilfully executed, the hygienic conditions by which the patient is surrounded may be excellent, and yet the apparently best grounded hopes of success may be disappointed by death following the operation, sometimes with great rapidity. There is no subject which has greater claims for the surgeon's consideration than that of the *causes of death after operation.* These causes may, of course, be very various; but there are some which seem to be so immediately connected with the circumstance of an operation having been performed, as to merit special mention in this place.

Shock.—A patient may die from the direct *shock* of the operation. As will be explained more fully when speaking of shock as one of the constitutional effects of external violence, there is a positive physical affection known as shock, to be distinguished from the mental emotion and perturbation which sometimes receives the same name. Hence it is erroneous to say, as is often done, that the occurrence of shock is prevented by the use of anæsthetics: the sensation of pain is indeed done away with, and much of the mental anxiety which was formerly the cause of intense agony before and during an operation[1] is no doubt avoided; but there is a powerful cause of positive physical depression which, in some degree, attends every operation, and to obviate which, no certain means, so far as I know, have yet been found. A patient may come to the operating table in a perfectly composed and even cheerful frame of mind, remain in a state of complete anæsthesia during the whole operation, and yet, without any great loss of blood or other obvious cause, die within a few hours after its termination, from a purely physical condition of *shock.*

The shock of some operations is much greater than that of others: thus a large amputation, as through the thigh or at the hip-joint, is attended with more shock than one through the leg or arm; the removal of a tumor in the immediate proximity of the base of the skull, is attended with more shock than the taking away of a much larger mass from another part of the body; and there is sometimes observed in the comparatively slight operation of castration, a marked failure of the pulse at the moment of dividing the spermatic cord. The treatment of shock, after an operation, is to be conducted by keeping the patient as quiet as possible, in a recumbent position, and endeavoring to promote reaction by internal and external stimulation. Sinapisms may be applied to the chest, abdomen, and inside of the thighs, and hot bricks, or bottles filled with hot water, should be placed under the bedclothes, so as to produce an equable warmth of temperature. In hospitals, metallic foot warmers are usually provided, and should always be kept in readiness. While the body is to be kept warm, free access of air to the lungs must be secured by opening the windows, if necessary, and even by fanning. Frictions are often directed, but are of somewhat doubtful utility, as rather tending, in themselves, to exhaust the patient. Brandy and ammonia may be given by the mouth, if the patient is able to swallow; and if not, may be administered by the rectum. A stimul ing enema of oil of turpentine, beaten up with yelk of egg, is often v serviceable. As soon as partial reaction has taken place, a full dose morphia should be given, and this, I think, is preferably done by hy dermic injection. A sixth or a quarter of a grain of morphia, inject under the skin, is more quickly absorbed, and therefore more prompt its effects, than a much larger dose exhibited in the ordinary way. It surprising how much benefit a patient suffering from shock will deri from even a quarter or half an hour's natural sleep; a cup of stro beef-tea, well seasoned with pepper, should be in readiness to be admi istered as soon as the patient awakes.

---

[1] A most vivid and painful description of the suffering under amputation before the days of anæsthesia, may be found in a letter from Prof. Wilson to Sir J.Y. Simpson (*Obstet. Mem. and Contrib.*, vol. ii., and *Acupressure*, p. 566).

As there is always risk of reaction running into violent traumatic or i flammatory fever, it is well for the surgeon, as far as possible, to use exte nal stimulation, and those internal remedies which are more evanescent i their effects, such as ammonia, rather than brandy or other preparation of alcohol. It is sometimes necessary to delay the dressing of an op ration wound on account of the occurrence of shock; under such circum stances, when reaction has occurred, the dressing should be effected a simply and with as little pain as possible. I have seen grave injur accrue from the introduction of sutures, in the case of patients jus recovering from the shock of an operation.

The older writers described what they called "*secondary or insidiou shock*," which might come on subsequently to or independently of th occurrence of the primary form. This, which is the most fatal variety of shock, is developed at an interval of from several hours to one, two, or more days after an operation; it is, I believe, in most if not in all cases, dependent on the formation of heart clots,[1] which may cause death by directly embarrassing the action of that organ, or more remotely by fragments becoming detached and plugging the arteries of the brain or lungs, a fatal result being thus caused by the process known as *embolism*. Either primary shock or great loss of blood would, by diminishing the force of the circulation, tend to increase the risk of this formation of heart clots.

Hemorrhage at the time of or subsequent to an operation is very often the cause of death; nothing can be more erroneous than to assert, as is sometimes done, that a moderate loss of blood during an operation is beneficial to the patient. Every drop of blood is valuable, and though we may not go so far as to say, with some of our predecessors, that blood is the liquid life of the body, there can be no question that there is no surer way of making an operation unsuccessful, than to neglect even apparently slight hemorrhage. The absolute *amount* of blood lost during an operation is not so immediately the cause of danger as the *rapidity* with which the bleeding occurs. I have seen an amputation at the hip-joint, in which one or at most two or three jets from the femoral artery, together with the shock of the operation, produced a state of collapse from which the patient never rallied; while I have seen a much larger quantity of blood lost in other operations, where the flow was more gradual, and in which the resulting depression was scarcely perceptible. *Intermediate* or *intermediary hemorrhage*, as it is sometimes called, is apt to occur when the patient begins to react from the state of anæsthesia, and after he has become warm in bed, from vessels having escaped the surgeon's notice when the force of the circulation was depressed; hence, if there has been much shock, or if the operator has been unable to detect the mouths of vessels which yet he knows must have been divided, it is well to postpone the final closure of the wound until after complete reaction. *Secondary hemorrhage* may come on at any period between the occurrence of reaction and the ultimate healing of the wound; it may result from the premature detachment of ligatures, either from their having been in the first place insecurely applied or from subsequent inflammatory changes in the coats of the vessels, or it may be due to the occurrence of sloughing, opening vessels which had not been divided, or at a part higher than the point of ligation. The treatment of surgical hemorrhage will be described when considering wounds of arteries.

---

[1] Fayrer has particularly insisted upon the frequency of death after operations from the formation of fibrinous coagula in the right side of the heart, and believes that a malarious state of the blood acts as a predisposing cause of such coagulation.

A patient may die after an operation, from the violence of the *inflammation* or of the accompanying *traumatic fever* which, except in slight cases, necessarily ensues. The symptoms and treatment of these conditions have been sufficiently discussed in Chapters I. and II., and need not be again referred to here.

A patient may die after an operation from *causes previously in existence* which the operation has not been able to remove, or which it has unavoidably aggravated; as an instance of the former contingency, I may refer to the deaths from hectic and suppurative exhaustion which follow excisions of joints; of the latter, death from pre-existing peritonitis after the operation of herniotomy.

Finally, patients after operation are frequently carried off by various affections, which, while not necessarily dependent on the performance of an operation, yet follow the use of the knife with sufficient frequency to entitle us to consider the operation as their exciting cause. These are chiefly *erysipelas*, *pyæmia*, *hospital gangrene*, *diffuse inflammation of the areolar tissue*, and, more rarely, *tetanus;* these will all be referred to in their proper place, and are mentioned now merely to complete this view of the subject. An operation wound, as any other wound, may become the seat of *diphtheritic deposit*, accompanied by low constitutional symptoms, and must be treated on the same principles which guide the practitioner in treating a case of diphtheria occurring under other circumstances.

Preparation of Patients for Operation.—In view of the great dangers which are thus seen to accompany every operation, it certainly behooves the surgeon, whenever it is practicable to do so, to take measures as far as possible to avoid those dangers; and hence the importance of attending to the *preparation of a patient for operation.*

In many cases, unfortunately, there is but little time offered for preparation; a patient with a severe compound fracture requiring immediate amputation, or one who is suffocating with pseudo-membranous croup, cannot wait for any course of preparatory treatment, but must take the chance, if an operation be deemed proper, without regard to the state of his general health; yet even under the most unfavorable circumstances, the *morale* of the patient may often be improved by a few soothing and encouraging words, while, if there be much physical depression, a warming and stimulating draught may suffice to render him better able to submit to the ordeal of the knife than he would be otherwise.

Consent of Patient.—A very important question, and one which admits of grave doubt, is as to how far a surgeon may be justified in assuming the responsibility of operating, when a patient is unwilling give his assent. Of course no one would think of performing any oper tion of *complaisance* without the full consent of the patient, but whe an operation is immediately necessary to save life, as in a case of stra gulated hernia or of injury requiring primary amputation, the surgeon position is one of great perplexity.

If the patient be a child, the consent of the parents is quite sufficien if an adult, but unable from intoxication or other cause to judge fo himself, the consent of a near relation or friend who is competent t decide the matter should be obtained; in the absence of the parents o other relatives, the surgeon must place himself as it were *in loco parentis* and do fearlessly what he thinks best for his patient. If, however, a adult in full possession of his faculties refuse an operation, or if, i the case of a child, the parents refuse for him, I cannot think it th duty of the surgeon to persist in operating under such circumstances he should remember that spontaneous recoveries do occasionally occur in the most unpromising cases, and that, on the other hand, death may very likely follow the most eligible and best executed operation; and when the true state of the case and the imperative necessity (humanly speaking) of the operation have been clearly and fully explained, I cannot think that the surgeon should be held responsible for the consequences of obstinate refusal on the part of the patient or his friends.

Preparatory Treatment.—The requisite consent having been obtained, in any case that admits of a short delay, it will be desirable to occupy a few days in preparatory treatment. I do not consider it ever necessary to deplete a patient, whether by bleeding or violent purging, before an operation. The diet should be regulated, such articles as are known to be irritating and difficult of digestion being avoided, while the intestinal and other secretions are brought into a healthy condition by the use of mild laxatives, etc. In the case of hospital patients, who are often brought from a considerable distance to undergo an operation, it is proper to wait until they have rested from the fatigues of travelling, and have become somewhat accustomed to their new quarters and the new faces that surround them; as they are frequently in a state of debility, it is often essential to put them upon a course of tonics, with nutritious food, and even free stimulation, before they can be brought into a condition for operation.

It is always proper, the night before an operation, to administer a mild cathartic, such as a dose of castor oil, and the next morning to empty the lower bowels by an enema; this is especially important in case the rectum or adjoining parts are to be involved in the operation, but is desirable under all circumstances, as it obviates the need of a fecal evacuation for some days afterwards, and thus saves a good deal of fatigue and exposure which is always undesirable and occasionally very prejudicial. In the case of a woman, the operation should not be done during a menstrual period or during pregnancy, if the exigencies of the case admit of postponement. The patient should be loosely clad, and if much bleeding be anticipated, should wear an additional garment which can be removed after the operation. No solid food should be given, if an anæsthetic is to be used, for several hours previous to its administration. All preliminary arrangements should, if possible, be completed before the anæsthetic is given, as there can be no doubt that prolonged anæsthesia exercises an unfavorable influence upon the success of an operation. The rule upon this point must, however, vary with the individual case; thus if an operation on a woman will necessitate exposure of the person, it is obviously better that the anæsthetic should be administered before the patient is removed from her bed, and that the final arrangements should be postponed until she has become unconscious.

Preliminary Arrangements.—The surgeon should himself see that the patient is in good condition for the operation, and that all necessary preparations have been made; the operating table should be firm and solid, of a height sufficient to prevent the necessity of the surgeon's being fatigued by stooping, and surmounted by a thin mattress covered with oil-cloth and a clean sheet, or by folded blankets; it should be placed in a good light (a northern exposure is usually considered the best), and should be provided with pillows, and additional coverings to throw over the patient. The best hour for an operation, in this region of country, is from 11 A.M. to noon; if it be a dull day, or if the operation be unavoidably performed in the afternoon or evening, the surgeon must see that proper arrangements have been made for providing artificial light. The necessary instruments should be carefully arranged in the order in which they are to be employed, placed in a suitable tray, and covered with a clean towel until the time has come to use them; it is a good rule to think over beforehand all the steps of the operation and the possible contingencies that may arise, and provide the proper instruments accordingly. The surgeon must instruct each of his assistants as to the duties he is expected to perform, and each assistant should, as far as possible, confine himself to his own duties and not interfere with those of the rest. For most operations two or three assistants are sufficient, and few can require more than five or at most six. One should take charge of the anæsthetic; another hand the instruments; a third support the part to be operated on; a fourth be ready to suppress hemorrhage, etc. All the needful dressings, sponges, basins, bandages, etc., should be arranged where they can be readily reached. Having seen to all these preliminaries (the patient being in position, anæsthetized, and the part to be operated on divested of superfluous hair and clothing), the surgeon is ready to begin the operation. It may seem almost superfluous to say that on such an occasion the surgeon's personal demeanor should be quiet and dignified; eccentricities of costume and conduct should be avoided, the perfection of an operation consisting greatly in the simplicity of its concomitant circumstances. Though the operator and his assistants may, from natural disposition or from long habit, have come to look upon an operation as an every-day affair, it must be remembered that to the patient and his friends it is an occasion fraught with the deepest interest and the most anxious solicitude; hence, both for his own reputation and out of regard to the feelings of others, the surgeon should repress manifestations of excitement, and still more of levity. It may seem needless to dwell so long upon this matter, and I do it only because I have frequently seen these reasonable rules neglected, simply through thoughtlessness. I know of one instance in which, after the first incision was made, an assistant was obliged to remove the operator's hat, lest it should fall into the blood, and in which almost all the bystanders continued to solace themselves throughout the operation with pipes or cigars.

Operation.—The steps of an operation should all be planned in advance, and the less talking that is done after the knife has been once taken in hand, the better. Time is not quite so important now as it was before the days of anæsthesia, but it is certainly not good for the patient for the surgeon to be obliged to stop and hold a consultation at each stage of the operation. The incisions should be made as much as p sible in the lines of the natural depressions of the part, so that they w come together without undue tension or deformity; they should be s ficiently free, and made with a firm pressure, sufficient to carry the kn through the skin and superficial fascia at the first cut; at the same ti the operator should never be in a hurry, and should not be misled any idea of fancied boldness into stabbing rashly into his patient's bod a course which is never requisite, and may occasionally lead the surge much deeper than he has any wish or intention of going. Hemorrhag during an operation should be prevented by the use of a tourniquet the pressure of an assistant's fingers; it is even sometimes desirable t pause and secure each artery as it is divided. When the operation i completed and all oozing of blood checked (which may be facilitated after tying the vessels, by exposing the wound for a short time to th air, or by pouring over it a stream of cold water or of diluted alcohol) the edges of the incisions should be brought together with sutures This is best done while the patient is still in a state of anæsthesia though if there have been much shock or hemorrhage, it should be deferred until reaction has taken place. The sutures may be made of ligature silk, of ordinary thread, or of metal. The lead suture is, I think, preferable for most cases, as it will not bear a very great strain, and thus acts as a kind of safety-valve against undue tension. In other cases, and especially in certain plastic operations, silver or unoxidizable iron wire forms a better material than lead, and when very close approximation is required, the harelip pin may be employed in preference to other forms of suture.

If the wound is extensive, it may be necessary to give additional support by means of adhesive plaster. Narrow strips should be used, to be applied between the points of suture, and to extend some distance on either side of the incision. The wound should then be lightly dressed, and the patient placed in a clean bed, which should be at hand and already warmed. It is often a good plan to give a hypodermic injection of morphia, before the patient has quite recovered from the effect of the anæsthetic. The after-treatment has already been referred to (see page 65).

The surgeon should not, if practicable, leave his patient until he has seen him comfortably fixed in bed, till complete reaction has occurred, and till he is satisfied that no risk of bleeding is to be anticipated. He should also see that a competent nurse is in attendance, to whom he should give full and explicit directions as to the management of the patient in the intervals between his visits.

ANÆSTHETICS.

It must be acknowledged that a great change has been brought about in the practice of operative surgery by the introduction of *Anæsthetics;* patients will now submit to operations which formerly they would rather have died than endure, and thus many operations which without anæsthesia would have been absolutely impracticable, are now perfectly feasible and are frequently employed. In this way the range of operative surgery has been greatly extended. The advantages derived from anæsthetics are unquestionable: the patient is saved entirely from pain, and in a great degree from the mental anxiety and disquietude which formerly necessarily preceded an operation; and it is probable, likewise, that the physical shock of the operation is in some degree diminished.

The surgeon also is enabled to concentrate his attention upon the duty before him, undistracted by the cries and struggles of his patient. But are the benefits of anæsthesia quite unaccompanied with attendant though by no means countervailing evils? Statistics have been collected on either side of this question, Prof. Simpson maintaining that the mortality after operations has diminished since the use of anæsthetics, and Dr. Arnott that it has increased. My own impression is, that, as a matter of figures, the latter statement is correct. But though there may be an increased death-rate, this increase is not, I believe, fairly to be attributed to the employment of anæsthesia. Formerly, a surgeon, in consideration of the great pain which an operation would inflict, would naturally reserve the use of the knife for those cases in which it was most probable that the patient would be markedly benefited, and would decline interference in any case in which the patient was not in a good condition to undergo the inevitable suffering of the operation: now, since the pain of the operation is no longer to be dreaded, we are constantly induced to extend the benefits of our art to cases which formerly would have been left without operative treatment, and to give a last and possibly faint chance to patients who otherwise would have been abandoned to certain death. In the large majority of cases, the chances for each individual are, I believe, made better by the use of anæsthetics. I have myself repeatedly noted an improvement of the pulse during the inhalation of ether, and have found the patient's general condition absolutely better after an amputation than before it was begun; and I can scarcely conceive of any case in which a serious operation would be proper at all, in which it would not be likewise proper to employ anæsthesia.

Still, we must be careful not to err on the other side. It is to be feared that students and young practitioners often get a false impression upon this point, and from seeing the frequency and apparent profusion with which anæsthetics are administered by their clinical teachers, derive a notion that these agents are perfectly harmless, and may be indiscriminately resorted to under all circumstances. The true rule upon this matter (a rule which is, indeed, applicable to all our perturbing modes of treatment) is, that when anæsthetics are not positively beneficial, they are injurious. Hence, under ordinary circumstances, they should not, I think, be employed, except for really important operations, and those which without their use would be tedious and painful. It is seldom right to give anæsthetics for purposes of *diagnosis* merely: there are, however, parts of the body the lesions of which are so obscure, and in dealing with which a mistaken diagnosis might lead to such grave errors of treatment, that it is often not only justifiable but even imperative to employ anæsthesia in their examination. Injuries about the hip-joint may be taken as illustrations of this statement. The reduction of dislocations is rendered so much easier to both patient and surgeon by the use of anæsthetics, that these agents may almost always be properly employed in such cases; on the other hand, it is seldom necessary to use them in the dressing of fractures. Cases for what are called *capital operations* (where life is immediately involved), are almost invariably cases for anæsthesia; for smaller operations, the practice should vary according to the time required for their performance: thus, anæsthetics should be given before operating for piles, or for phimosis, for these are tedious procedures; while opening an abscess, cutting an anal fistula, or tapping a hydrocele, is quickly done, and does not usually require the use of these agents.

stage of the operation. The incisions should be made as much as [illegible] sible in the lines of the natural depressions of the part, so that they [illegible] come together without undue tension or deformity; they should be [illegible] ficiently free, and made with a firm pressure, sufficient to carry the [illegible] through the skin and superficial fascia at the first cut; at the same [illegible] the operator should never be in a hurry, and should not be misl [illegible] any idea of fancied boldness into stabbing rashly into his patient's [illegible] a course which is never requisite, and may occasionally lead the su [illegible] much deeper than he has any wish or intention of going. Hemor [illegible] during an operation should be prevented by the use of a tourniq [illegible] the pressure of an assistant's fingers; it is even sometimes desir [illegible] pause and secure each artery as it is divided. When the opera [illegible] completed and all oozing of blood checked (which may be facil [illegible] after tying the vessels, by exposing the wound for a short time [illegible] air, or by pouring over it a stream of cold water or of diluted al [illegible] the edges of the incisions should be brought together with s [illegible] This is best done while the patient is still in a state of an [illegible] though if there have been much shock or hemorrhage, it sho [illegible] deferred until reaction has taken place. The sutures may be [illegible] ligature silk, of ordinary thread, or of metal. The lead sutu [illegible] think, preferable for most cases, as it will not bear a very gre [illegible] and thus acts as a kind of safety-valve against undue tension. [illegible] cases, and especially in certain plastic operations, silver or un [illegible] iron wire forms a better material than lead, and when very clo [illegible] mation is required, the harelip pin may be employed in pre [illegible] other forms of suture.

If the wound is extensive, it may be necessary to give addi [illegible] port by means of adhesive plaster. Narrow strips should [illegible] be applied between the points of suture, and to extend so [illegible] on either side of the incision. The wound should then be lig [illegible] and the patient placed in a clean bed, which should be [illegible] already warmed. It is often a good plan to give a hypoder [illegible] of morphia, before the patient has quite recovered from [illegible] the anæsthetic. The after-treatment has already been ref [illegible] page 65).

The surgeon should not, if practicable, leave his patien [illegible] seen him comfortably fixed in bed, till complete reaction [illegible] and till he is satisfied that no risk of bleeding is to be ant [illegible] should also see that a competent nurse is in attendanc [illegible] should give full and explicit directions as to the mana [illegible] patient in the intervals between his visits.

Anæsthetics.

It must be acknowledged that a great change has been [illegible] in the practice of operative surgery by the introduction [illegible] patients will now submit to operations which formerly th [illegible] have died than endure, and thus many operations which [illegible] thesia would have been absolutely impracticable, are now [illegible] ble and are frequently employed. In this way the ran [illegible] surgery has been greatly extended. The advantages [illegible] anæsthetics are unquestionable: the patient is saved ent [illegible] and in a great degree from the mental anxiety and di [illegible] formerly necessarily preceded an operation; and it i [illegible] that the physical shock of the operation is in some de [illegible] conjunctiva; if reflex motion be suspended, this action will not produce winking. When anæsthesia is pushed beyond this stage, the patient must always be looked upon as in a very critical state. The pulse, the respiration, and the color of the face must all be constantly watched, and the anæsthetic either removed or continued in lessened quantity and with extreme care. *Stertorous breathing*, as pointed out by Prof. Lister, is of two kinds: one, the *palatine*, which is caused by vibrations of the soft palate, may occur early (as in ordinary snoring), and is not necessarily important; the other, or *laryngeal* stertor, depends on the vibrations of the portions of mucous membrane which surmount the apices of the arytenoid cartilages, and is always indicative of extreme danger. Death from the administration of an anæsthetic may come from failure of either foot of the vital tripod, the head, the lungs, or the heart; in other words, it may be due to *coma*, to *asphyxia*, or to *syncope*. As a matter of practical experience, it is very difficult to distinguish which of these conditions may have been the primary one, for whichever organ fails first, the others cease to act in a very short time afterwards. As shown by Prof. Lister, the appearance of respiration may continue after the supervention of true laryngeal stertor shows that the access of air to the lungs is greatly impeded, if not absolutely checked; hence deaths are sometimes attributed to paralysis of the heart, which are really due to asphyxia, or, more correctly, apnœa. The following is the course to be pursued whenever death appears imminent during anæsthesia: The inhalation must be immediately stopped, and the patient supplied with fresh air by opening windows, etc. He should be turned on his side to allow fluid to escape from the mouth, but should on no account be raised from the recumbent posture. His tongue should be drawn out as far as possible, with tenaculum or artery forceps; extreme protrusion is necessary to insure opening of the larynx. Artificial respiration should be at once employed, and is most conveniently effected by alternately compressing and expanding the walls of the chest. Electricity may be applied over the region of the heart and diaphragm, and through to the spine, cold water may be dashed over the face and chest, and frictions applied to the extremities; as soon as the patient is able, he should swallow a little brandy. If it should be necessary to reapply the anæsthetic, it should be done with renewed caution and watchfulness.

Secondary Effects.—Certain secondary consequences of an unpleasant nature are occasionally due to the use of anæsthetics. These are headache, sick stomach, and bronchial irritation. In nervous women hysterical symptoms are sometimes developed, which may continue for some time and cause a good deal of annoyance. It is said that apoplexy or paralysis is sometimes produced in old persons by the use of anæsthetics, but I have never met with such an occurrence in my own practice. The nausea and vomiting which very frequently follow the use of these agents, and especially ether, may be usually relieved by giving small quantities of milk and lime-water, or of iced carbonic-acid water: in more severe cases, chloroform, given in doses of twenty or thirty drops in emulsion, will be found very effective. The occurrence of these annoying symptoms may often be prevented by giving a hypodermic injection of morphia before the state of anæsthesia has passed off, and thus allowing the system to recover itself by a few hours' sleep. The bronchial irritation may be relieved by keeping the patient quiet and giving a mildly sedative expectorant, such as the wild-cherry bark with a little opium or hyoscyamus: in some cases, however, the lung itself becomes very little more than the requisite amount of the latter; and that other writers have maintained that vomiting is at least as frequently caused by chloroform as by ether. Dr. Kidd, on the other hand, regards ether as quite as dangerous as chloroform (*Dub. Qu. Journ. Med. Sci.*, Aug. 1867, p. 63).

For my own part, I confess that I prefer ether, in a very large majority of cases; it is certainly, I think, safer than chloroform, and is sufficiently convenient for almost every case that the surgeon is called upon to treat. In particular cases, however, I am in the habit of using chloroform; thus in extraction of cataract,[1] the greater struggling and risk of vomiting produced by ether are decided contra-indications to its use; and as the vapor of ether is very inflammable, and that of chloroform not at all so, the latter should be preferred for operations about the face, when there is any possibility that the use of a hot iron may be required.

Precautionary Measures.—Whatever anæsthetic be resorted to, certain precautionary measures should be employed in its administration. It is often said that organic visceral disease, especially a fatty state of the heart, should forbid the use of anæsthetics; but whatever may be the risk under these circumstances, it would probably be still greater if the operation were performed without an anæsthetic, and hence I cannot think its use in such cases improper. It would, however, be right, if disease of the heart was suspected, to watch the administration with special care, and particularly to give no more of the anæsthetic than was absolutely necessary. The patient should be prepared by removing any constriction of the clothing upon the throat or around the waist, so as to prevent pressure on the larynx, or interference with the action of the diaphragm. No solid food should be taken for several hours before the anæsthetic is given, though, if there be much depression, it is often well for the patient to swallow half an ounce or an ounce of brandy immediately before the administration is begun; if the operation be necessarily prolonged, further restoratives should be given from time to time, the use of the anæsthetic being suspended sufficiently to allow the action of deglutition to be performed. The patient is best placed in the recumbent position to inhale any anæsthetic, though this is less important in using ether than in using chloroform, when it is absolutely essential. The inhalation should be begun gradually, so as not to alarm the patient by the impending sense of suffocation, and all unnecessary noise should be avoided, as tending to produce undue excitement and delay the induction of insensibility.

Effects of Anæsthetics.—The first effect of an anæsthetic is upon the nervous system; there is excitation, usually pleasurable, followed by insensibility to pain and complete unconsciousness, though some of the muscles may remain slightly rigid and tense, and reflex motion is not totally abolished; this is the most favorable condition for many operations which do not require extreme delicacy, such as amputation, excision of tumors, etc., when absence of sensation and voluntary motion is all that is requisite. In the next stage there is complete relaxation of the muscular system, while the force of the circulation and respiration is much diminished. This condition must be induced for the performance of the more delicate operations, and for the reduction of dislocations. The approach of this stage may be known by the test of touching the

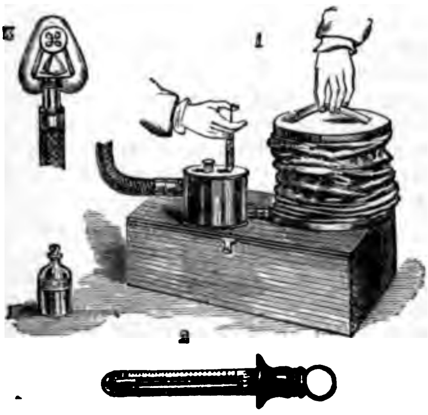
---

[1] The bichloride of methylene is now generally used at the Moorfields Ophthalmic Hospital, in preference to either chloroform or ether (*Med. News*, Oct. 1869).

A. H. Smith has devised an ingenious portable apparatus, which consists of a large India-rubber ball (such as is sold for a football) lined with patent lint, and with an aperture cut for the face. Prof. Porta, of Pavia, stuffs the nostrils with cotton, and causes the patient to inhale the ethereal vapor from a pig's bladder closely fitted to the mouth. Other inhalers, more or less complicated and ingenious, have been devised for the administration of ether (among the best, perhaps, are those of Drs. Lente and Squibb), but I am not aware that they possess any practical advantages over the simple method which I have recommended. Whatever apparatus be used, great care should be taken that no compression be exercised upon the larynx. The lips and nose may be anointed with simple cerate or cold cream, to prevent any cutaneous irritation from the contact of the ether.

Chloroform is, I think, best given from a folded handkerchief or piece of lint, held at first five or six inches from the nose, and afterwards brought as near perhaps as half an inch to an inch, but never allowed to touch. Not more than a fluidrachm of chloroform should be poured on at once, and evaporation may be prevented by throwing a single towel loosely over the operator's hand and patient's face. This is not as safe an agent as ether, and one of the principal dangers in its administration is the risk of too great concentration of its vapor: hence the surgeon should constantly bear in mind the importance of allowing a sufficient admixture of air, and should err on the side of allowing too much rather than too little. The average amount of anæsthetic required for an ordinary operation is from half an ounce to an ounce; though Prof. Gross states that he has given as much as twenty ounces in two hours, without any unpleasant consequences following. Various inhalers have been devised with a view of regulating the amount of chloroform used, and of securing the proper admixture of air, and when the administration has to be conducted by one unaccustomed to the employment of chloroform, probably one of these instruments might advantageously be resorted to; but in the hands of an experienced person, I believe the greatest safety to the patient is that sense of immediate responsibility which should always be felt by the giver of chloroform, and that hence the best inhaler may occasionally prove injurious by inspiring a false sense of security. Mr. Clover's apparatus, which is probably the best, is thus described by Erichsen: "It consists of a bag holding 8000 cubic inches of air, which is suspended from the coat-collar at the back of the administrator, and connected with the face-piece by a flexible tube. The bag is charged by means of a bellows (Fig. 11, 1) measuring 1000 cubic inches; and the air is passed through a box warmed with hot water, into which is introduced at each filling of the bellows as much chloroform as is required for 1000 cubic inches of air. This is done with a graduated glass syringe (Fig. 11, 2) adjusted by a screw on the piston-rod to take up no more than

Fig. 11.



Clover's chloroform apparatus.

the quantity determined on, which is usually from 30 to 40 minims. When the bag is full enough, the tube is removed from the evaporating vessel, and the mouth-piece (Fig. 11, 3) adapted to it. The patient cannot get a stronger dose than the bag is charged with; but the proportion can be made any degree weaker, by regulating the size of an opening in the mouth-piece, which admits additional air."[1] Even with this instrument at least one fatal case has occurred, and I believe that no mechanical arrangement, however accurate, can take the place of the personal care and attention of the surgeon.

A *mixture* of ether and chloroform is frequently used in this country, and many surgeons believe that by this plan they unite the advantages and avoid the evils of both agents. For my own part, I do not think that any benefit is to be derived from the employment of mixed vapors, more than is obtained from the use of ether alone; and I have seen, at least once, such serious symptoms follow the use of this combination, that the operation had to be temporarily abandoned, and the patient was only restored by a prompt recourse to artificial respiration.

Various other substances, principally belonging to the group of ethers, have been found to possess anæsthetic properties, and have been occasionally employed in surgery: none of them, however, have proved so satisfactory as to take the place of the two agents, the use of which has been above described.

Nitrous oxide, or *laughing gas*, which, it will be remembered, was the substance employed by Dr. Wells in his early experiments, has lately been reintroduced in this country, and quite extensively used in dental practice. I have seen an amputation done while the patient was rendered unconscious by the use of this gas, and though the symptoms presented were sufficiently alarming, it certainly seemed an effective agent as far as the prevention of pain was concerned. It appears to act by inducing an asphyxial condition, which of course could not be long continued with safety to the patient: it is now, I believe, almost universally abandoned as an anæsthetic in general surgery, though it is still frequently used in the extraction of teeth.

Local Anæsthesia is sometimes useful in preventing the pain of slight operations, where unconsciousness on the part of the patient is unnecessary or undesirable. It is usually produced by the application of cold to the part to be operated on, either by means of a mixture of ice and salt, as recommended by Dr. J. Arnott, or by the rapid evaporation of ether or other very volatile substance, as proposed by Dr. Richardson. The freezing mixture may be applied in the proportion of two parts of powdered ice to one of salt, being kept from the surface to be anæsthetized by inclosure in a bag of gauze or thin muslin. Ten to fifteen minutes' application is usually sufficient to insure the freezing of the skin, which becomes blanched, opaque, and tough, and may then be incised without suffering on the part of the patient. Dr. Richardson's method consists in applying a fine spray of pure ether in the line of the proposed incision, by means of a hand atomizer. This plan has been used successfully in an operation so important and severe as ovariotomy; I cannot but think, however, that general anæsthesia is preferable for all but very slight operations, if for no other reason, on account of avoiding the mental shock which is entirely distinct from the sensation of pain. Moreover, the process of freezing is itself very painful in some instances, especially when mucous membrane is involved, as in the case

---

[1] Science and Art of Surgery, p. 43.

of hæmorrhoids, and the use of the ether spray is not entirely free f
danger; thus, in a case of excision of the tunica vaginalis for hydro
which occurred in this city, the use of the spray was followed by ex
sive sloughing of the scrotum, which well-nigh cost the patient his l

Another mode of producing local anæsthesia, which is highly c
mended by Squibb, Wilson, and Bill, is the topical application of
bolic acid.

Before leaving the subject of anæsthetics, I may give the student
caution, which is never to give ether or chloroform to a woman, unl
in the presence of witnesses. A curious but undoubted property
these agents is, that they occasionally produce most vivid erotic drea
and this may happen even with a patient whose mode of life and char
ter are above suspicion. Several most vexatious prosecutions, and ev
convictions, for indecent assault, have occurred in this country, whe
yet calm after-investigation rendered it almost morally certain that
assault had been committed, and that the plaintiff's sensations had be
quite deceptive, and due to the effect of the anæsthetic which had be
administered. Hence a woman may, without any evil intention, a
really believing that she is telling the truth, inflict an irremediable inju
on a medical practitioner, if he cannot by the evidence of eye-witness
prove the incorrectness of her assertions, and thus establish his ow
innocence.

CHAPTER IV.

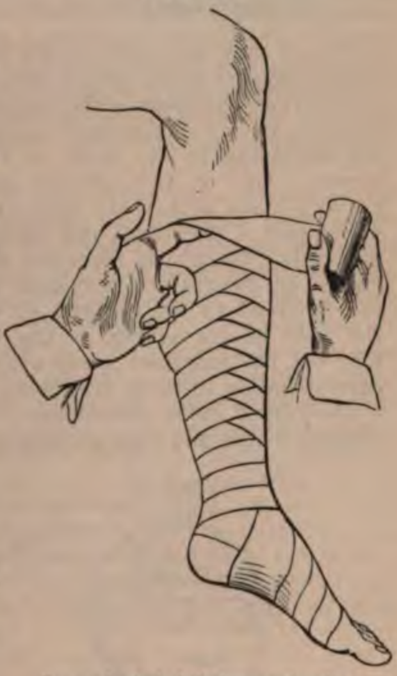
MINOR SURGERY.

It is not intended to embrace in this chapter a description of all the operations which are usually treated of in works on Minor Surgery; some of these procedures have already been referred to, and others may be more appropriately considered when discussing the various conditions which demand their employment. I purpose now merely to describe certain minor surgical manipulations which are applicable to a great variety of cases, and which seem therefore to find an appropriate place in this preliminary division of the work.

Bandaging.—Bandages are used to retain surgical dressings, to exercise compression, to assist the coaptation of wounds, or to keep injured parts at rest, as in the treatment of fractures and dislocations. The most convenient form of bandage, and one which is almost universally applicable, is made by tearing unbleached muslin or other material into strips from two to four inches wide, and from five to eight yards in length. One-inch bandages are occasionally used for application to the fingers or penis, but strips of adhesive plaster are generally more convenient for retaining dressings to these parts. A bandage two inches wide is suitable for the head or neck; one three or three and a half inches wide for the arm or leg, and a four-inch bandage for the thigh. Still wider strips, five or six inches, are required for the trunk. To be ready for use, these bandages are tightly rolled, either by hand or by a little apparatus that is figured in most works on minor surgery, and which is convenient for use in hospitals, or where a great many bandages are daily employed. When thus prepared, the bandage is called a *roller*, or a *roller bandage*. Some surgeons use bandages rolled from both ends, or *double-headed rollers*, but the *single-headed roller* is more generally applicable, and indeed is sufficiently convenient for every practical purpose. The ordinary bandages used by the surgeon are the spiral, the figure of 8, or spica, and the recurrent.

Spiral Roller Bandage.—As most persons use the right hand with greater facility than the left, the bandage is usually held in the right hand, and applied from left to right above (or in the direction in which the hands of a watch move), as regards a transverse section of the part to be bandaged. As a rule, also, the roller is started at the distal part of the limb to be bandaged, and made gradually to approach the trunk. The surgeon should, however, accustom himself to bandage with the left hand as well as with the right, and downwards, or in a direction receding from the trunk, as well as upwards. The *plain spiral* bandage, as its name implies, consists of simple turns of the roller around a limb or other part in a spiral direction. It is applicable only where the part to be bandaged has a uniform diameter, as in the limbs of very thin persons. Where the limb is conical, rather than cylindrical, the *reversed spiral* is to be applied. In making the *reverses*, the surgeon fixes the previous turn of the bandage with the fingers of the left hand, and holding the roller lightly in the right hand, gives it a quick half turn, so as to cause the part which is unrolled, and which should not be too tightly drawn, to fold evenly upon itself; the roller is then carried around the limb as in the ordinary spiral bandage. It will be found advantageous, in applying the reversed spiral, to alternate the reverses with plain turns, or, if the limb be too conical to admit of this, to cover in every two or three reverses with a plain spiral turn; the effect is indeed less agreeable to the eye, but a bandage thus put on is much more likely to retain its position than one consisting of reversed turns alone.

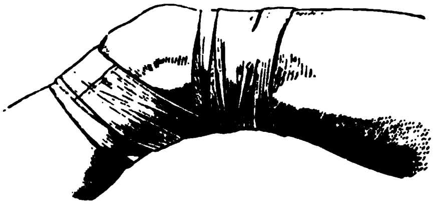
Fig. 12.



Reversed spiral of the lower extremity.

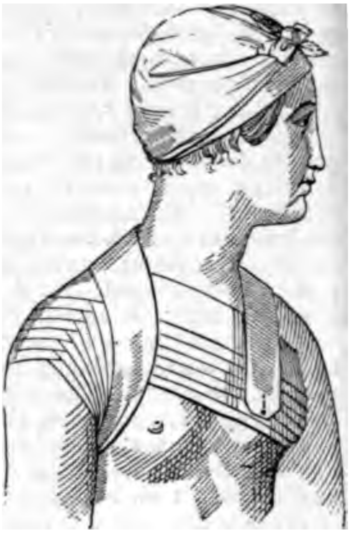
Figure of 8, *or Spica Bandage.*—This bandage is used for application to the various joints. It consists of simple turns of the roller which pass above and below the joint, and cross each other at any convenient point, usually at the flexure of the articulation. The term *spica* is applied to the figure of 8 bandage for the ankle, the hip, or the shoulder. In the case of the shoulder, one branch of the spica goes around the arm, while the other may be applied to the neck, though more usually and better to the chest. A figure of 8 bandage may likewise be used around both shoulders, to draw them together, or, when applied so as to bring the crossing

Fig. 13.



The posterior figure of 8 of the knee.

Fig. 14



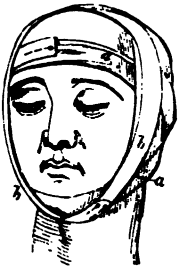
The spica of the shoulder.

in front, may be made available in giving support to the female breast.

Recurrent Bandage.—The recurrent bandage is principally used in applying dressings to the head or to a stump. One or two circular turns are first made around the head or the upper part of the stump, and the bandage is then brought in recurrent semicircles backwards and forwards from the forehead to the occiput, or over the face of the stump, as the case may be; the recurrent turns are secured by additional circular turns corresponding to those first made.

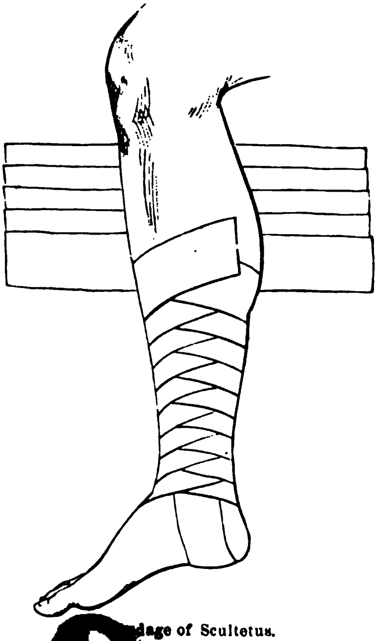
Compound Roller Bandages.—Besides the bandages above described, which are all made from a single roller, various more complicated appliances may be occasionally useful. Those most often employed are the single and double T bandages, the four-tailed bandage, and the many-tailed bandage, or that of Scultetus. The T bandages, the forms of which are described by their names, are convenient for retaining dressings to the perineum; the single T being applicable to the female and the double T bandage to the male. The four-tailed bandage, which is made simply

Fig. 15.



The four-tailed bandage of the chin.

Fig. 16.



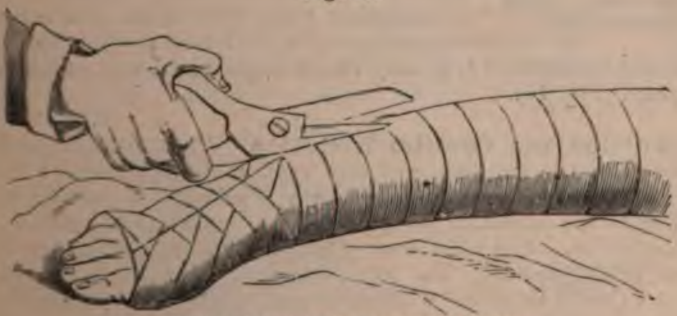
[illegible]dage of Scultetus.

by splitting both ends of a piece of a broad roller, may be conveniently used for the knee-joint, or in cases of fractured jaw, while the bandage of Scultetus, which consists of numerous short overlapping strips of bandage fastened together, may be sometimes resorted to in the treatment of compound fractures.

Handkerchief Bandages.—An ingenious Swiss surgeon, M. Mayor, introduced, some thirty or forty years since, a new system of bandaging, in which broad handkerchiefs, or squares of muslin or other material, took the place of the ordinary roller. The handkerchiefs were to be folded into triangles or into cravats, and it is surprising to see, from the illustrations which accompany Mayor's essay, to what a great variety of circumstances these simple means are applicable. Though the handkerchief can never supersede the roller, nor indeed rival it in general utility, yet is it well for the surgeon to bear in mind the possibility of resorting to this system, as an emergency might well arise in which the handkerchiefs of bystanders could be more easily obtained than any other means of bandaging.

Fixed or Immovable Bandages.—Various substances have been employed of late years to give greater firmness and solidity to the ordinary roller bandages, and may be applied either to the common spiral and spica bandages, or to that of Scultetus. The most usual forms of immovable bandage are those made with starch, with gypsum or plaster of Paris, with gum and chalk, with dextrine, with simple flour paste, or with the silicate of potassa. Whatever material be used, there is apt to be some constriction exercised upon the limb in the process of drying, and hence it is best to apply the bandage over a moderately thick layer of cotton wadding, the elasticity of which will prevent any injurious consequences from this cause. The *starched bandage* requires two rollers, the inner one of which is saturated with thick starch, the outer one being left dry or only starched on its inner surface as it is applied. The starched bandage requires from thirty to fifty hours to dry, and is on this account not so convenient as that made with plaster of Paris. For the *gypsum or plaster of Paris bandage*, a roller, which should be coarse and of loose texture, is prepared by rubbing into it the dry powdered plaster of Paris.

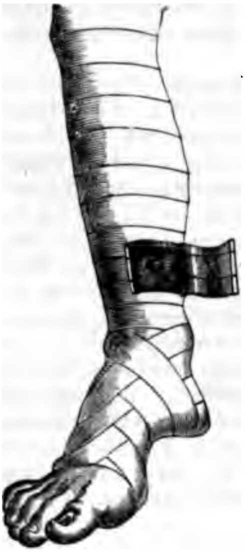
Fig. 17.



Application of Seutin's pliers to starched bandage.

It is applied as an ordinary spiral, every two or three turns being wet as they are put on. When its application is completed, it is smeared over with a smooth paste of plaster of Paris and water. This bandage has the advantage of becoming firm in about a quarter of an hour. The *gum and chalk* bandage requires mucilage and chalk to be rubbed together in a mortar till a mixture of a creamy consistence is obtained; this is then smeared over a dry roller, previously applied. It requires four or five hours to become dry. The *dextrine* bandage was particularly recommended by Velpeau; the dextrine, or British gum, is to be dissolved in camphorated alcohol (ten parts to six), and when of the consistence of honey, five parts of hot water to be added, when, after shaking for a few minutes, it is ready for use. Velpeau used two rollers, the first dry, and the second soaked in the dextrine before application. The *flour paste* bandage is applied like those of starch or dextrine, and is considered by Prof. Hamilton to be as satisfactory as either. The *silicate of potassa* (liquid or soluble glass) has been used by several German, French, and American surgeons as a substitute for starch in the application of immovable bandages, and has the advantage of drying more rapidly (in from four to twelve hours, according to the number of bandages used), and of being easily softened by the use of hot water when it is desired to effect its removal. From two to six layers of bandage may be employed, the silicate being applied in a state of syrupy consistence by means of a brush. The silicate of potassa has been lately particularly recommended by Prof. Darby, of Columbia, S. C. Immovable bandages may be used by themselves, or may be reinforced by the employment of light splints, made of thin wood, leather, gutta-percha, or pasteboard. If, as often happens, the apparatus become loosened, after a few days, from the subsidence of swelling, it may be slit up on one side with a pair of Seutin's pliers (as represented in Fig. 17), the edges being then trimmed, and held in place after readjustment with tapes or bandages; or, as suggested by Darby, holes may be bored in either edge, and the apparatus then laced up as a boot. By slitting up an immovable bandage on *both* sides, two light and accurately fitting splints are formed, constituting what the French call a "*bandage amovo-immobile.*" When applied to ulcers or compound fractures, a trap may be cut opposite the seat of lesion of the soft parts (Fig. 18).

Fig. 18.



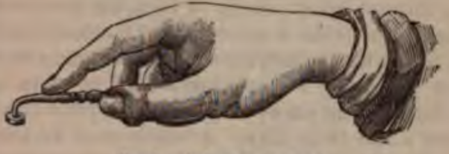
Starched bandage; trap left for dressing wound.

Revulsion and Counter-Irritation.—Counter-irritation is often employed by the surgeon, and may vary in the intensity of its effects from the slight redness produced by a brief application of a mustard poultice, to the extensive sloughing caused by the actual cautery.

Rubefaction.—The most convenient rubefacients are mustard, flour, and oil of turpentine. The latter is applied warm upon flannel, while mustard should be mixed with water and applied in the form of a poultice, which may be rendered milder in its effects by diluting the mustard with Indian-meal. A very convenient application is what is sold under the name of "prepared sinapism," made by causing the mustard flour to adhere to paper by means of gum; it is made ready for use by simply dipping it in warm water.

Vesication may be produced in a variety of ways. The most usual is by means of the ordinary blister plaster, made with the officinal can-

Fig. 19.

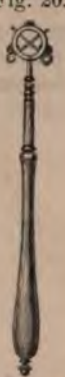


Corrigan's button cautery.

tharidal cerate of the pharmacopœia; cantharidal collodion may be painted over the part to be blistered, and, if the skin be not too thick, will be found a very prompt and convenient mode of producing vesication; or the solid stick of nitrate of silver may be used as a vesicant, or the strong liquor ammoniæ, or iron heated by immersion in boiling water. The last method is best employed by means of Sir D. Corrigan's "thermal hammer," or "button cautery." When vesication is produced by the use of cantharides, it is well, in order to guard against strangury, to withdraw the blister when it has begun to act, and to complete the "raising" of the vesicle by the application of an emollient poultice. If it be desired to produce a *permanent blister*, the raw surface may be dressed with cantharidal or savine ointment, or other irritating substance. The *endermic* method of medication, which was formerly more used than it is now, consisted in applying various drugs, especially morphia, to a freshly blistered surface; this plan of treatment, though efficient, is now almost altogether superseded by the *hypodermic* mode, which is usually preferable.

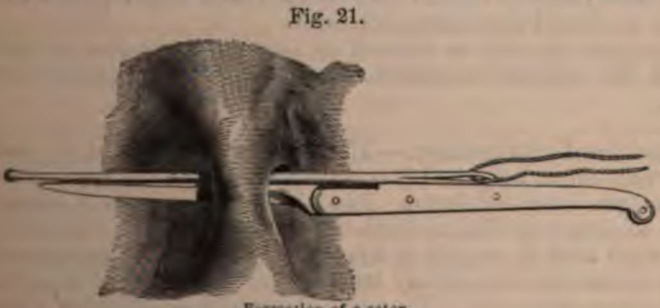
Issues may be established by the employment of moxa, by means of various caustics, or by the knife. *Moxa* may be made of different materials, the simplest, and therefore the best, being cotton-wool or lint saturated with a solution of nitre, and rolled after drying into the form of a cone. This should be applied by means of an instrument called a "porte-moxa," or moxa-bearer, and should be ignited at the top of the cone, the surrounding tissue being protected by means of wet lint. The moxa is a very painful application, but is probably the best means of making an issue when a profound impression is desired. Caustic issues may be made with Vienna paste; this is a mixture of five parts of caustic potassa with six of quicklime. It is made into a paste with alcohol, and applied through a perforation in a piece of adhesive plaster. Fifteen or twenty minutes' contact will usually insure the formation of a sufficient eschar. An issue may be made with the knife, by making a simple or a crucial incision, preferably by transfixing a fold of skin and cutting outwards. When suppuration is fairly established, the issue may be kept open by the use of irritating ointments, or by the application of glass beads or issue peas, held in place by strips of plaster.

Fig. 20.



Porte-moxa.

Fig. 21.

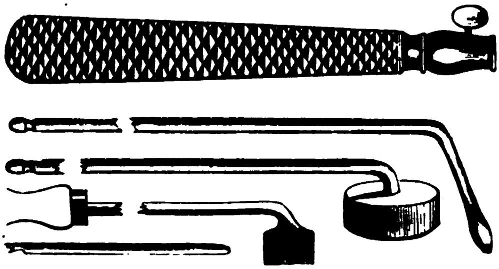


Formation of a seton.

Setons.—A seton is a sinus, kept from healing by the introduction of a foreign body; it is, in fact, an issue with two orifices. In the subcutaneous tissue a seton may be established by means of a long and broad needle, which carries a thread or strip of muslin (to be left in the wound), or better by transfixing a fold of skin with a sharp straight bistoury, and passing an eyed probe carrying the foreign body along the track of the knife (Fig. 21). A seton may be kept open for a long time, when it is intended to act as a derivative, or it may be temporary merely, when the object is to excite a limited degree of irritation.

Actual Cautery.—The cautery is the most powerful counter-irritant which the surgeon possesses. It is applied by means of irons of various shapes, heated to a red or white heat in a convenient charcoal furnace. The *gas cautery* is used by directing a jet of burning gas upon the part to be cauterized, while the *galvanic cautery*, originally suggested by Heider, and made practically useful by Marshall and Middeldorpff, consists of a pair of forceps with long and narrow blades, holding copper or platinum wires which are applied cold, and afterwards heated by means of the galvanic current.

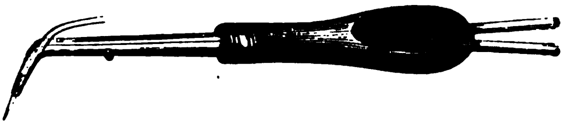
Fig. 22.



Different forms of cautery iron.

Acupuncturation is sometimes used as a means of counter-irritation in cases of neuralgia, etc., or to allow effused fluids to drain off, as in cases of œdema. It is effected by introducing long and slender needles with a slow rotatory motion accompanied with slight pressure, taking care not to wound important structures.

Fig. 23.



Marshall's galvanic cautery.

Electro-puncturation is effected by passing a current of electricity through the ordinary acupuncture needles which are previously introduced.

Hypodermic Injection.—The hypodermic method of treatment is now very much used, and it is probable that its full capabilities have not even yet been developed. The physician employs a considerable variety of drugs by this method, but the only remedy which has been as yet much used in surgery by hypodermic injection is morphia, though some experiments have lately been made with mercury thus administered in cases of syphilis. The most convenient preparation of morphia for hypodermic use is the strong solution of the sulphate, known as Magendie's solution. Its strength is sixteen grains of the salt to the fluidounce, and eight minims therefore contain about a quarter of a grain of morphia, which is a large enough dose to begin with. The cylinder of the hypodermic syringe should be of glass and graduated to minims, and the piston should fit accurately. In giving a hypodermic injection, the surgeon should pinch up a fold of skin with the fingers of the left hand, and thrust in the nozzle of the syringe with a quick motion and in a somewhat oblique direction; great care must be taken to avoid any subcutaneous vein, as from neglect of this precaution serious symptoms of narcotic poisoning may be rapidly induced, the drug being instantly thrown into the circulation, instead of being gradually introduced by absorption from the subcutaneous areolar tissue. The nozzle of the syringe should be kept sharp and *scrupulously clean;* if it be not clean, its use is apt to be followed by considerable irritation, and sometimes the formation of a small abscess; a result which I have never known to follow the hypodermic injection of Magendie's solution with a clean syringe.

Vaccination.—Vaccination is usually performed by the physician or accoucheur, rather than by the surgeon; still it may be regarded as a surgical operation, and a brief reference to it will, therefore, not be out of place. Vaccination may be effected either with the lymph of the vaccine vesicle, or with the dried scab; the latter is probably more often employed in this country, and is usually quite satisfactory. The scab should be of a dark amber color, and not too thin; a sufficient portion is to be shaved off with a lancet, and rubbed up with a few drops of water till it forms a mixture of creamy consistence. The skin is then to be slightly abraded with a *dull* lancet, until the slightest pink tinge is perceived, when the vaccine matter is to be applied, and slowly worked in. Some surgeons prefer to introduce the vaccine matter by two or three *punctures*, and others by minute *incisions*. The plan which I have described seems to me the best, as less likely to draw blood, which might wash away the matter, and thus defeat the operator's object. The place usually selected for vaccination is the left arm, about the point of insertion of the deltoid muscle. Some persons appear to be insusceptible to the vaccine influence, while in others the protective power of the operation appears to wear out in the course of years: hence it is well to revaccinate from time to time, especially if the patient be in any way exposed to the epidemic influence of smallpox. The surgeon should, of course, be careful, in preparing to vaccinate, to select a good scab from a healthy child; he should also look closely to the cleanliness of his lancet. Vaccination, like any other operation, may be followed by inflammation, or even by erysipelas, and there seems to be no doubt that on several occasions syphilis has been inoculated by careless vaccination; hence too much caution cannot be exercised as to the source of the vaccine scab, and as to the cleanliness of the instrument employed. The best age for vaccinating infants is, I think, about the end of the third month, though it may, if necessary, be done at a much earlier period.

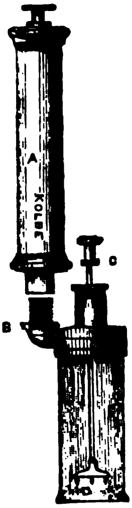
Bloodletting.—As was mentioned in the chapter on inflammation, the surgeon is now much less often called upon to draw blood than formerly; still, every practitioner should know how to bleed, apply cups, etc., and I shall, therefore briefly notice the principal methods of surgical depletion. These are scarification, leeching, cupping, puncturation, venesection and arteriotomy.

Scarification.—This is done with light touches of a very sharp lancet or other knife. It is particularly useful in cases of violent conjunctivitis, when attended with great swelling or chemosis, and is often requisite to prevent destruction of the cornea in such cases.

Leeching.—There are two varieties of leech employed in practice; the American, which draws about a fluidrachm of blood, and the European, which draws at least four times as much. The part to be leeched should be well shaved and washed, and the leeches may be induced to begin their work by smearing the skin with a little warm milk or blood: according to Prof. Gross, an almost infallible plan is to dip the leech in small-beer. The leech may be applied with the fingers, or in a rolled card, or several together in a pill-box, etc. They should not be forcibly detached, but allowed to drop off of themselves, a process which may be hastened by sprinkling them with a little salt. The bleeding from the leech-bites may be encouraged by warm fomentations, or may be repressed by exposure to the air, or by pressure with dry lint. If the bleeding be excessive, it may be necessary to touch the spot with nitrate of silver or the perchloride of iron, or even to close the edges of the little wound with a delicate twisted suture. Leeches may be applied to the inside of the various mucous outlets of the body through appropriate specula.

Cupping is a convenient mode of employing local depletion. The cup is first applied so as to invite the blood from the deeper parts to the cutaneous surface; this is done by atmospheric pressure, the air in the cup being exhausted by means of a portable air-pump, or an elastic bulb of vulcanized India-rubber; or, in the absence of these, sufficient rarefaction may be produced by introducing the flame of a spirit-lamp for a few seconds into the interior of the cup, which is then quickly applied. The *scarificator* is provided with a number of blades which are projected by means of a spring, and which can be set so as to cut more or less deeply, as may be required. The cup is first employed so as to produce superficial congestion; it is then removed, and the scarificator instantly applied, and as quickly as possible replaced again by the cup, into which the blood will continue to flow until the vacuum is destroyed by the internal becoming equal to the external pressure. *Dry cupping* is effected by the use of the cup without the scarificator; it may be employed as a derivative in cases in which depletion is not indicated. M. Junot has introduced an apparatus consisting of a pump, the cylinder of which is large enough to embrace a whole limb: it is made air-tight by means of a wide India-rubber band, and serves to dry-cup, as it were, the whole limb at once. Its inventor claims that it gives the benefits of general depletion, without the evils attending the loss of blood, but though the instrument is certainly ingenious, I am not aware that it has been found of much practical utility. Under the name of *mechanical leeches*, small instruments are sold which combine in one a cup, an exhausting apparatus, and a scarificator: they may be used when it is desired to draw blood from a very limited area, and when ordinary leeches cannot be obtained.

Fig. 24.



Mechanical leech.

Puncturation occupies a position midway between cupping and scarification. It is best done with the point of a sharp scalpel or bistoury, and, in addition to its depletory effect, is often serviceable by relieving tension. It is principally used in cases of diffuse areolar inflammation or of erysipelas. The punctures may often be advantageously extended into limited incisions, but should not penetrate deeper than the subcutaneous tissue. A form of puncturation which is often employed by the general practitioner is "*lancing the gums*," in cases of difficult dentition.

Venesection.—Venesection, or phlebotomy, consists, as its name implies, in the division of a vein; it is the ordinary operation by which general bleeding is effected. It may be done with a bistoury, with an ordinary thumb-lancet, or with a spring-lancet or fleam. On the very few occasions on which I have had recourse to venesection, I have employed a simple lancet, and believe it to be as convenient and perhaps safer than any other instrument. In this country, and in England, bleeding is almost always done from one of the veins at the bend of the arm, preferably the median-cephalic, as its course is further from the line of the brachial artery than that of the median-basilic. In France bleeding is occasionally practised from the veins of the foot. To prepare a patient for bleeding, the upper arm should be surrounded with a fillet or folded handkerchief, so as to interrupt the venous but not the arterial circulation, and thus render the superficial veins full and prominent; the sitting posture is usually the best, and the patient may grasp a stick, to steady the limb, which is held out in a semisupine position. The opening in the vein should be made with an oblique puncture, the lancet cutting its way out, as it is withdrawn. The vein should be compressed *below* the point of section with the thumb of the surgeon's left hand, until the cut is completed, that a premature gush of blood may not obscure the seat of operation. If the blood flow sluggishly, the patient may be directed to alternately increase and relax his grasp of the stick which he holds, the action of the muscles of the forearm tending to increase the rapidity of the flow of blood. The bleeding will usually cease at once upon the removal of the fillet, when the wound may be lightly dressed with a small compress and a figure of 8 bandage. When bleeding is done at the foot, the *saphena vein* is opened above the inner malleolus. Sometimes the *external jugular vein* is opened in cases of apoplexy, or in children when the arm is very fat; a compress is placed over the vein immediately above the clavicle, and the vessel is opened where it crosses the sterno-cleido-mastoid muscle: the chief risk in this operation is from the admission of air into the vein.

Arteriotomy is practised on the temporal artery, or preferably on its anterior branch, above the outer angle of the eyebrow; the section should be made obliquely with a sharp bistoury, and, when enough blood has been drawn, should be made complete, so as to allow the ends of the vessel to retract. A firm compress and bandage should then be applied.

Transfusion of Blood.—This operation may be sometimes required in cases of profuse hemorrhage, as in flooding during or after labor. The chief precautions necessary are to prevent the blood from coagulating before it is injected, and to avoid introducing air into the patient's vein. Blood from a healthy bystander is drawn into a tumbler, kept at the temperature of the body by being surrounded with warm water, and having been defibrinated by "whipping" with a glass rod, table-fork, or other convenient implement, is injected, in quantities of two fluidounces at a time, by means of an ordinary syringe (or, as advised by McDonnell of Dublin, a glass pipette), into the median-basilic vein, which has been previously laid bare; the whole amount injected should not exceed three-quarters of a pint to a pint. By using a syringe with a sharp-pointed nozzle, the vein may be injected without having been previously exposed. Prof. Gross has devised an ingenious apparatus, by which the blood is made to flow into an exhausted receiver, and thence by a gum-elasti tube directly into the patient's vein, while M. Maisonneuve uses a simpl flexible tube with a bulb provided with valves, so as to pump the bloo directly from one vein into the other. *Arterial transfusion*, or the injec tion of defibrinated blood into the radial or posterior tibial artery, i recommended by Hueter as preferable to the ordinary procedure. *Salin injections* into the veins have been tried with some success in cases o cholera collapse.

CHAPTER V.

AMPUTATIONS.

It is often said, by unreflecting persons, that amputation is the opprobrium of surgery, and indeed the proposal to cut off a limb must be considered as an acknowledgment of failure on the part of the surgeon to effect a cure in any other way. But when we consider that an amputation is never done except with a view of saving life, which is more or less endangered, or to remove what is no longer of service, but a mere useless and troublesome appendage, it must be confessed that no operation can more truly deserve the name of conservative; "the humane operation" it was called by some of the older surgical writers, and it is probable that there is no other procedure in the whole range of operative surgery which has saved so many lives and obviated so much suffering as this.

The word "amputation," as now used, is generally understood to apply to the removal of a limb, though we still speak of amputating the penis, and some writers employ the term also for excision of the breast. A limb may be amputated through its bones or through its joints; the former operation is an amputation in the *continuity* of the limb, or simply an amputation; the latter an amputation in the *contiguity*, a *disarticulation*, or an *exarticulation*.

History.—The ancients generally amputated merely through parts already dead, probably from fear of hemorrhage, to control which they had very imperfect if any means. It is probable, however, that Celsus, who lived about the beginning of the Christian era, was in the habit of amputating through living structures, and he also divided the bone at a higher level than the soft parts (thus anticipating in some degree the modern circular operation); he was acquainted with the use of the ligature, but whether or not he applied it to the vessels after amputation, is not quite certain. The use of a fillet to control the circulation, before amputating, is due to Archigenes, who, however, neglected the preliminary dissection of the soft parts, dividing the entire limb at the same level, and using a hot iron to arrest the bleeding. Until the latter part of the seventeenth century, there was little improvement upon these rude procedures; Paré had indeed introduced the ligature, but it was not generally adopted, and amputations were still done in essentially the same way that was prescribed by Galen and his followers. Many surgeons dreaded to cut through living parts at all, and others sought to prevent bleeding by the use of heated knives. The first tourniquet was introduced by Morel, in 1674, and a few years later an English surgeon, named Young, devised, apparently independently, a similar contrivance. These early tourniquets consisted merely of a fillet twisted with a stick, very much, in fact, like the simple apparatus which is now known as the Spanish windlass. Morel's tourniquet was subsequently improved by the celebrated Petit, and the instrument which he devised is essentially that which is used at the present day. This illustrious Frenchman, and the English Cheselden, about the same time began to operate by a double incision, in which, however, according to Velpeau, they were anticipated by Maggi (1552), cutting first the skin and subcutaneous fascia, and then the muscular tissue and bone at a higher level. Louis, on the other hand, returned to Celsus' plan, and cut down at once to the bone,[1] which he then divided higher up; he also employed digital pressure in place of the tourniquet, believing that the latter interfered with the retraction of the muscles. The modern circular operation, a combination of Petit's and Cheselden's with that of Louis, was perfected by Benjamin Bell and Hey in Great Britain, and by Desault in France, towards the latter part of the last century. Another form of circular amputation was practised by Alanson, who, after dividing the skin, attempted to cut the muscles into the shape of a hollow cone, by a sweep of the knife held in an oblique position. Other operators, however, did not succeed in carrying out Alanson's instructions (the almost inevitable result of his operation, according to his opponents, being a spiral incision which would terminate at a higher point than its commencement), and the "triple incision" of Hey soon became the common English operation, though Alanson's was still successfully practised by Dupuytren and others in France. In the meanwhile, amputation by means of a flap, cut from without inwards, was introduced, or, according to Velpeau, reintroduced, by Lowdham and Young in England, and shortly afterwards the formation of a flap by transfixion, by Verduin of Amsterdam. The flap operation was subsequently improved by several other surgeons, and was finally adopted and brought into common use by the labors of Liston and Guthrie in England, of Klein and Langenbeck in Germany, and of Dupuytren, Larrey, Roux, and some others in France. All the different methods of amputating may be considered as mere varieties of these two principal modes, the flap and the circular.

Conditions requiring Amputation.—The circumstances which may render amputation necessary are manifold; they will be fully discussed in subsequent chapters, in considering the various injuries and diseases to which the human frame is liable. I may here briefly enumerate the following, as the principal conditions which are considered to indicate the removal of a limb.

1. *When a limb is torn off* by the action of machinery or carried away by a cannon-ball, there can be no question as to the propriety of amputation. The operation may indeed be said to have been already done by the accident which caused the injury, and all that remains for the surgeon to do is to put the wound in such a condition as to promote its healing, and insure the formation of a well-shaped stump.

---

[1] M. Velpeau states that Louis divided the soft parts by two incisions (*Méd. Opératoire*, t. ii. p. 353); a careful examination of Louis' three memoirs in the *Mém. de l'Acad. de Chirurgie*, convinces me, however, that upon this point M. Velpeau is wrong, and that Mr. Lister (of whose excellent paper in Holmes' *Syst. of Surgery* I have made much use in preparing this sketch) is correct in regarding Louis' operation as essentially the same as that of Celsus.

2. *Mortification*, when the gangrene is more extensive than a mere superficial slough, is usually a cause for amputation. The ordinary rule, and a very sound one under most circumstances, is that the surgeon should not operate until the line of separation is well established: thus, in the form of gangrene resulting from the intensity of the inflammatory process (as after frost-bite), no operation should be done while the mortification is still extending, but the surgeon should wait until nature herself indicates that the limit of the destructive process has been reached, and may then amputate at any convenient point above the line of separation. On the other hand, in the strictly local forms of gangrene resulting from direct injury, as in compound fractures, amputation should be performed as soon as the signs of mortification are unequivocally manifested; delay will commonly cause the loss of the patient, before time has been afforded for the formation of any line of demarcation. There is another class of cases, principally met with in military practice, which often demands immediate amputation. This is where gangrene follows upon an arterial lesion at a distant point, as in mortification of the foot from a wound of the femoral artery. The gangrene, in such cases, first shows itself by a change in the color of the affected part, which is at first pale and tallowy, and subsequently becomes mottled and streaked; there is at first numbness, followed by insensibility of the mortified member. In such cases, I think, with Mr. Guthrie, that while the gangrene remains limited to the toes or foot, it is right to wait, in hopes that it will not pass further; but if it manifest a tendency to spread above the ankle, amputation should be at once performed at the point where experience shows that the morbid action is likely to cease, that is, a short distance below the knee. In a similar condition of the arm, amputation should be performed at the shoulder-joint. With regard to the *dry gangrene* which attacks the extremities of old persons, it is generally advised to refrain from amputation altogether, from the fear that the morbid action would recur in the stump; and, indeed, the constitutional state of patients thus affected is usually so unfavorable for any operation, that the surgeon would naturally hesitate about proposing to amputate. It has, however, been suggested that as this senile gangrene, often at least, depends on arterial obstruction, a better chance would be afforded by amputating high up in the thigh than by any other mode of treatment; and this plan has been actually put in practice by James of Exeter, and some others, with favorable results. It is obvious, however, that the additional risk from the operation itself would be so great, that it could only be justifiable in exceptional cases.

Amputation is sometimes required in cases of *hospital gangrene*, either after the cessation of the process, on account of the extensive destruction of parts, or even during its progress, on account of profuse hemorrhage which may occur from the opening of a large artery.

3. Amputation is sometimes necessary to remedy the evils produced by exposure to *heat or cold*. In cases of frost-bite, if merely the fingers or toes are affected, it is better to allow the dead parts to be spontaneously separated, and to trim off the stump subsequently; if the mortification be more extensive, amputation may be done through the dead tissues (in order to remove a useless and offensive mass), and a second amputation be performed when the line of separation has been clearly established. In cases of burn or scald, it is proper to wait until the sloughs have spontaneously come away, and until the reparative power of nature has been fully tested, when, if it be found manifestly inadequate

to the task, an amputation may be performed with the best prospects of a favorable result.

4. *Compound fractures and luxations* frequently render amputation necessary. The majority of primary amputations in civil hospitals are for these accidents, and the number of such cases which require removal of the limb is constantly becoming larger, with the multiplication of railroads and the consequent increase of travel.

5. Amputation is very often rendered necessary by *gunshot injuries.* Though so much has been done of late years to save limbs in military practice by the introduction of excision as a substitute for amputation, still the latter must always continue to be a frequent operation in the hands of the army surgeon; and, indeed, in no cases is it more truly the "humane operation" than in the frightful injuries which are produced by the missiles of warfare.

6. *Various affections of the bones and joints* require removal of the limb. The number of cases of this kind which are now submitted to amputation is happily gradually becoming more limited, thanks to the introduction of excision and to the modern improved methods of treating these affections without operation. Still, it is probable that there will always remain a certain number of cases, in which the destruction of tissue is so extensive that nothing short of amputation will avail to save life.

7. Amputation is required in certain *lesions of arteries;* thus, if the popliteal artery be ruptured, amputation is almost always indicated. Again, certain traumatic aneurisms, or spontaneous aneurisms which have become diffuse, are more safely treated by amputation than in any other way.

8. *Morbid growths* may render amputation imperative. Even nonmalignant tumors may, from their size or other circumstances, call for removal of the affected limb, while malignant affections of the extremities, especially if the bones be involved, almost always demand amputation.

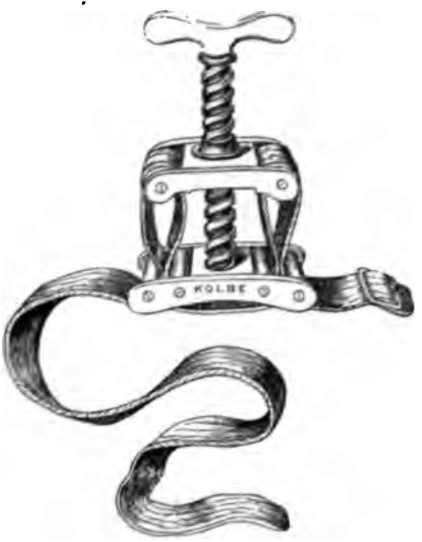
9. *Tetanus* has been considered a cause for amputation, and the operation has occasionally been followed by recovery from the disease. The experience of the profession has, however, shown that amputation cannot be regarded as a remedial measure under such circumstances, and few surgeons would now think it right to add the risks of a capital operation, when there is so little prospect of benefit accruing; if, however, amputation was in any case otherwise indicated, the occurrence of tetanus would be an additional reason for the performance of the operation. Amputation is not justifiable in cases of *hydrophobia*, nor in those of *poisoned wound*, from bites of serpents, etc.

10. Finally, amputation may be required for the relief of *deformity*, whether natural or acquired. These are operations of *complaisance*, and should therefore only be performed with the limitations specified in the chapter on operations in general.

Instruments.—The instruments required for amputation are a tourniquet or other means of controlling the circulation, knives of various shapes and sizes, saws, bone-nippers, artery forceps and tenacula, ligatures, retractors, sutures and suture needles, and scissors.

Tourniquet.—The use of a tourniquet in amputation has been reprobated by some excellent surgeons, among others by the late Mr. Guthrie. The only objections to it are that it produces a certain amount of venous congestion, and that it may interfere with the muscular retraction which is desirable in the circular operation.[1] But by taking ca to elevate the limb before screwing up the tourniquet, and not to do th latter till the moment before making the incisions, the interference wit the return of venous blood is so slight as to be unimportant, while th difficulty as regards the muscles can easily be obviated by retrenchin the bone if necessary after the vessels have been secured, and the tourniquet removed. In fact, the evils of this instrument are more apparen than real, while its advantages are manifest and incontestable. Guthrie and Hennen speak of compressing the artery with one hand while the amputation is done with the other, but such a course seems to me more adapted to show the skill and fearlessness of the surgeon than to promote the good of the patient; safety should never be sacrificed to brilliancy, and there can be no question that a well-applied tourniquet renders an amputation safer than the best directed manual pressure; for while the latter can only check the flow of blood through the main vessel, a tourniquet controls all the arteries at once, and it is often the smaller vessels that give the most trouble.

Fig. 25.



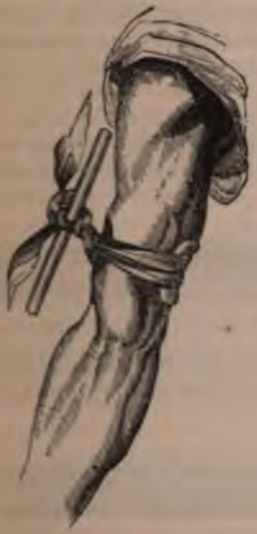
Petit's tourniquet.

The best tourniquet for ordinary use is that known as Petit's, from having been introduced by the celebrated French surgeon of that name. It consists of two metal plates, the distance between which is regulated by a screw, with a strong linen or silk strap provided with a buckle. It is thus applied: a few turns of a roller are passed around the limb, and a firm pad or compress thus secured immediately over the main artery. Upon this pad is placed the lower plate of the tourniquet so that the artery is held between this plate and the bone, and the strap is buckled tightly enough to keep the instrument in place. When the surgeon is ready to make his incision, the screw is turned so as to separate the plates and thus tighten the strap till the arterial circulation is entirely checked. It is often said that, provided the compress is placed over the artery, it makes no difference to what part of the limb the tourniquet plate is applied: this is a mistake, and a moment's reflection will show that it is so: the mechanism of the tourniquet is such that it makes *direct* pressure at two points only, viz., immediately below the plate, and at a point diametrically opposite; at every other point of the circumference the pressure exerted by tightening the strap is *oblique* or gliding. Hence, unless the plate be immediately over the artery or diametrically opposite to it, the effect of turning the screw will be inevitably to push the vessel more or less to one side, and thus the circulation may not be controlled, though the instrument be applied as tightly as possible. Hence, as a rule, the tourniquet plate should go immediately over the artery: where this is not practicable, as in the case of the axilla or the popliteal space, it should be placed at a point diametrically opposite.

---

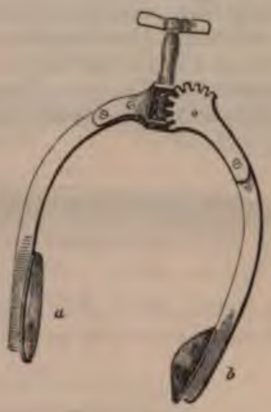
[1] It has been recently maintained that *pyæmia* is caused by the use of the tourniquet, which is supposed to cause venous thrombosis at the point of application; but all that is known of the circumstances under which pyæmia occurs discountenances such an idea.

Fig. 26.



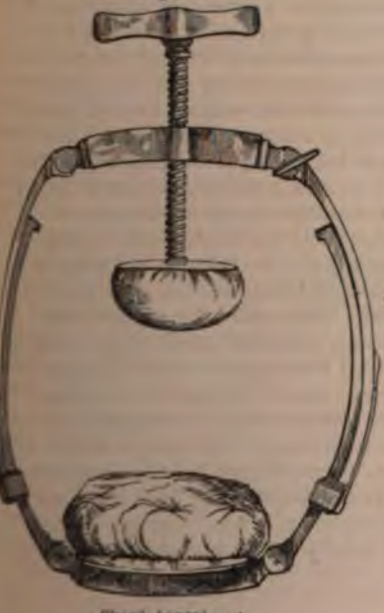
Spanish windlass.

Fig. 27.



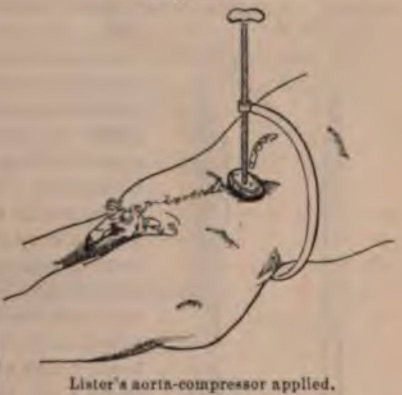
Signoroni's tourniquet: *a*, the point of counter-pressure; *b*, the pad which acts directly on the vessel.

Fig. 28.



Skey's tourniquet.

Fig. 29.

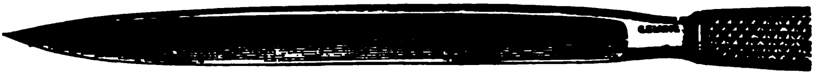


Lister's aorta-compressor applied.

Various other forms of tourniquet have been devised, but none of them approach in value to that of Petit. The ordinary *field tourniquet*, as it is called, consists merely of a strap and buckle with a pad to go over the vessel; it is no better than the common *garrot*, or *Spanish windlass* (Fig. 26), made with a stick and handkerchief. Other forms are the *horseshoe* or *Signoroni's tourniquet* (Fig. 27), *Skey's tourniquet* (Fig. 28), and the various *artery compressors*, which are designed so as not to control the smaller vessels; however useful these may be for cases of aneurism or accidental hemorrhage, they are not, I think, as good as Petit's instrument for employment in ordinary amputations. In certain special operations, however, these are very valuable; thus hip-joint amputation is shorn of half its terrors by the use of Skey's tourniquet or Lister's aorta-compressor (Fig. 29).

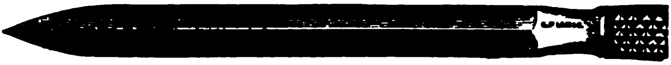
Amputating Knives.—Formerly surgeons used for the circular operation a knife with but one edge and a very heavy back, shaped somewhat like a sickle; the modern amputating knives, however, which are adapted for either the circular or the flap operation, have a sharp point, and are usually double-edged for an inch or two at the extremity. The length of the knife should be about one and a half times the diameter of the limb to be removed, and its breadth from three-eighths to three-quarters of an inch. Thus, a knife with a cutting edge eight or nine inches long will answer for most amputations of the thigh, while one with an edge of six or seven inches will do for smaller limbs. *Double-edged catlins* (Fig. 31) are used principally for the leg and fore-arm, and are convenient in freeing the interosseous space for the application of the saw; their width should not exceed three-eighths of an inch. Besides the ordinary amputating knives, the surgeon should have at hand one or two strong scalpels or bistouries (Figs. 32 and 33), about three inches long, while for smaller amputations, as of the fingers, a very slender knife with a heavy back will be found convenient. The blade of such a knife should be about two inches long and an eighth of an inch wide. The measurements which I have given are rather smaller than those usually directed, but are, I think, such as will be found satisfactory in most cases; for my own part, I much prefer a small knife to a large one, and am, indeed, in the habit of using a three-inch blade for the largest limbs, having found it quite ample even for amputation at the hip-joint. The handles of amputating knives should be of rough ebony, which is less likely to slip when bloody than either bone or ivory.

Fig. 30.



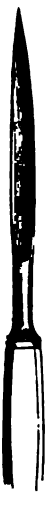
Amputating knife.

Fig. 31.



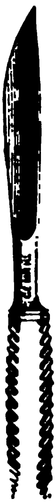
Catlin or double-edged knife.

Fig. 32.



Bistoury.

Fig. 33.

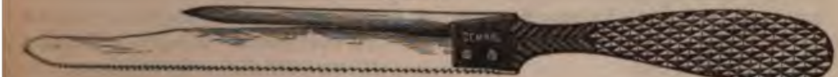


Scalpel.

Saws.—The amputating saw should be about ten inches long by two and a half wide; it should be strong, with a heavy back so as to give additional firmness, and the teeth not too widely set, but just enough to prevent binding. For operations about the hand or foot, a small saw with a movable back (Fig. 34) will often be found useful.

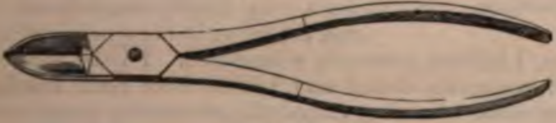
Bone-nippers or *Cutting Pliers* may be used in amputating the phalanges, or for smoothing off any rough edges left by the saw in larger operations. Ten to twelve inches is a good length, of which the blades should not occupy more than two inches; the blades, which are sharp, should be set at an obtuse angle with the handles, which must be very strong and roughened to prevent the hand slipping.

Fig. 34.



Small amputating saw.

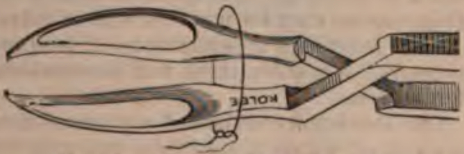
Fig. 35.



Bone-nippers.

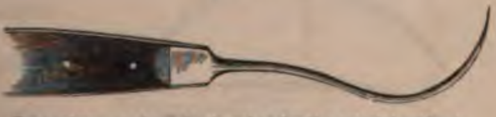
Artery Forceps and *Tenacula* are used in taking up the vessels; the best form of forceps is essentially that invented by Liston, and known as the "bull-dog forceps;" the blades should be expanded a short distance above the points, that the ligature may easily slip over without including the instrument itself in the knot; they may be made to fasten with a catch, or, which I think is better, be provided with a spring which keeps them closed except when opened by pressure of the surgeon's fingers. The tenaculum or sharp hook must be of sufficient size and but slightly curved; it is not as good an instrument as the forceps for most cases, but is sometimes useful, especially where the parts are matted together by inflammation, and the artery cannot be separated by the forceps; sometimes it is necessary to take up a little mass of muscle or areolar tissue with *two tenacula*, and throw a ligature around the whole. Though I have never seen any harm result from this *ligature en masse*, it should not be practised when it can be avoided, and, as far as possible, each vessel should be drawn from its sheath and tied separately.

Fig. 36.



Artery forceps closing by their own spring.

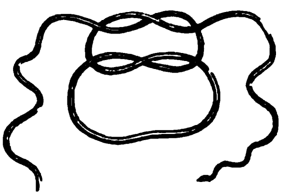
Fig. 37.



Tenaculum, or sharp hook, whereby the arterial orifice is picked out.

Ligatures may be made of a variety of materials, such as catgut, horsehair, iron or silver wire, or more commonly, and I think better, of fine whip-cord or strong sewing-silk. The silk should be cut into lengths of about eighteen inches, and must be well waxed to fit it for use. The ordinary skein of silk contains about six yards, and is thus sufficient for twelve ligatures. In ordinary amputations the number of vessels requiring ligature is about six or seven, but if there has been inflammation, causing enlargement of the small arteries, as many as twenty or twenty-five ligatures may be necessary. The artery having been drawn out of its sheath by the forceps or tenaculum, the ligature is thrown around it and secured by what is called the reef-knot, the peculiarities of which can be better understood from the annexed cut than from any description. It is usual after tightening the knot to cut off one end of the ligature, allowing the other to hang out at the wound. It is convenient to retain both ends of the ligature which surrounds the *main artery*, knotting them together for purposes of distinction. *Short-cut ligatures* were very highly commended by Hennen and others at the beginning of this century, but are now, I believe, generally abandoned. I have occasionally used them, but have rarely found any benefit from their employment, the knot almost never becoming encysted, but coming away sooner or later as a foreign body. Their use has, however, recently been successfully revived by Prof. Lister and Mr. Maunder, in connection with the antiseptic method of the former; they have thus secured such large arteries as the external iliac and the common carotid. Some surgeons apply a *single* knot only to small vessels. I see no advantage in this plan, which is certainly not so safe as the use of the common reef-knot. *Acupressure* may be used to secure arteries after amputation, as may various ingenious modifications of acupressure, in which a wire is used instead of a needle; these will be considered in the chapter on wounds of arteries.

Fig. 38.

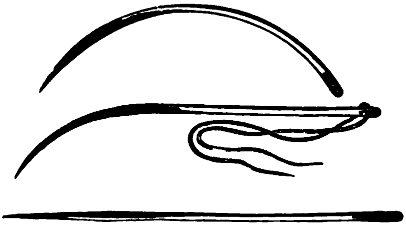


The reef-knot.

The *Retractor* consists of a piece of muslin six to eight inches wide, one end of which is split into two tails for the thigh or arm, and into three for the leg or forearm. It is applied around the bone or bones to keep the soft tissues from being injured by the saw, and to prevent bone dust from being caught among the muscles, an occurrence which would greatly interfere with the rapidity of the healing process.

The *Sutures* may be applied with the ordinary "surgeon's needle," which for use in stumps should be large, strong, and but slightly curved; or, if the flaps be very thick, a needle, mounted in a handle and with the eye near the point, such as is used in the operation of strangulating a nævus, will be found convenient. The best material for the suture is, I think, lead wire, though this is a matter which may be safely left to the fancy of the operator.

Fig. 39.



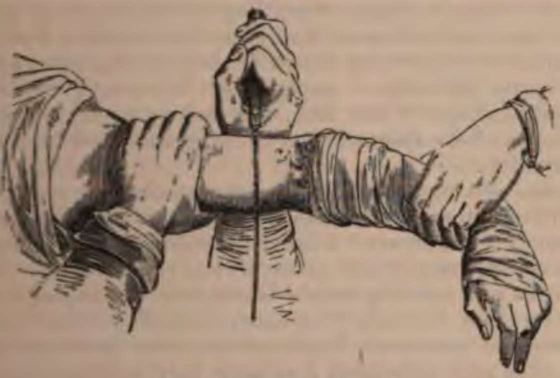
Surgical needles.

Scissors are used to cut the ligatures and sutures, or to retrench any rojecting nerves, tendons, or masses of fascia.

Operative Procedures.—The various modes of amputating may e considered as mere modifications of the two original forms of the operation, the circular and the flap; thus the oval operation, or that of Scoutetten, is based upon the circular, while the different methods of Vermale, Sédillot, Teale, Lee, etc., are but varieties of the flap operation.

Circular Method.—An amputation by the circular method is thus performed: Anæsthesia having been induced, and the seat of operation washed and shaved, the patient is brought to the side or the foot of the operating table, so that the limb to be removed projects well over the edge. The circulation should be controlled by means of a tourniquet or by manual pressure exercised by an assistant, while another assistant holds the affected limb in such a position as is convenient for the operator. The latter should stand so that his *left* hand will be *towards* the patient's trunk; thus, in amputating the *right* leg the surgeon stands on the patient's right side, while in removing the *left* leg he stands *between* the patient's limbs. The surgeon then, steadying and drawing upwards the skin with his left hand, slightly stoops, and carries his right hand, which holds a knife of sufficient length, around the patient's limb, so that the back of the knife is towards his own face. Pressing the heel of the knife well into the flesh, he makes a circular sweep around the limb, rising as he does so, and thus being enabled to complete the whole or at least the greater part of the cutaneous incision with one motion; a few light touches of the knife will now allow considerable retraction of the skin, and, if the limb be slender, this degree of retraction may be sufficient. The first incision must completely divide all the structures down to the muscles. If the skin have not retracted sufficiently, the surgeon now, either with the same knife or with an ordinary scalpel, rapidly dissects up a cuff of skin and fascia, about half as long as the limb is thick. In doing this, care must be taken to cut always *towards* the muscles; neglect of this rule will cause division of the cutaneous vessels and consequent sloughing of the part. Having done this, the operator grasps the cuff of skin with his left hand, and, with the large knife, makes another circular cut at the point of the cuff's reflection, through all the muscles and down

Fig. 40.



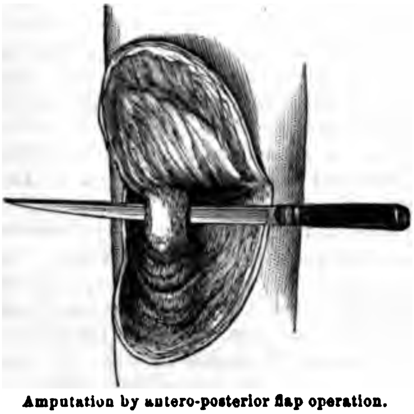
Amputation by circular method.

to the bone. A wide gap is usually immediately produced by the retraction of the cut muscles; if it be not sufficient, however, the surgeon quickly separates the muscular structures from their periosteal attachments with the finger or the handle of a scalpel, pressing them back and thus cleaning the bone for the space of about two inches. If the limb contain two bones, the interosseous tissues must be divided with a double-edged knife or with the ordinary scalpel. The retractor being applied and firmly drawn upwards, the bone is now to be sawn at the highest point exposed. It is well first to divide the periosteum with a knife, and to use the saw lightly at first, so as to avoid splintering. The saw should be held vertically, and if two bones are to be divided, they should be sawn together. The assistant who holds the limb must exercise care to keep it in such a position as neither to interfere with the action of the saw nor to allow the bone to break before the section is completed. As soon as the limb is removed the surgeon secures the vessels, momentarily loosening the tourniquet, if necessary, that the gush of blood may indicate the position of the smaller arteries, and, when all bleeding is checked, proceeds to dress the stump. If any projecting spiculæ have been left by the saw, they must be removed with strong cutting pliers, and any tendons or nerves that hang out from the stump should be cut short with sharp scissors. The skin cuff is then brought together with sutures, so as to convert the circular into a linear incision, its direction being horizontal, vertical, or oblique, according to the fancy of the operator. It is well to apply a bandage with circular turns from above downwards, to the stump, so as to prevent spasm or subsequent muscular retraction. Sometimes great difficulty is experienced in turning up the skin cuff, from the conical shape of the limb. In such cases the surgeon may slit the cuff at one or both sides, thus converting the procedure into a modified flap operation.

Flap Method.—Amputation by the flap method is susceptible of an almost infinite number of variations. Thus there may be only one flap, more commonly two, or even a larger number. The flaps may be cut antero-posteriorly, laterally, or obliquely; they may be made by transfixing the limb and cutting outwards, or may be shaped from without inwards, or one may be made by transfixion and the other from without. They may include the whole thickness of tissue down to the bone, or merely the skin and superficial fascia, or they may embrace the superficial muscles, while the deeper layer is divided circularly (Sédillot). Finally, they may have a curved outline, or they may be rectangular.

In practising the ordinary double-flap amputation, the surgeon stands as for the circular amputation, and grasping and slightly lifting the tissue which is to form the flap, enters the point of the long knife at the side nearest himself; then pushing it across and around the bone with a decided but cautious motion, and slightly raising the handle when the bone is passed, he brings the point out diametrically op-

Fig. 41.



Amputation by antero-posterior flap operation.

posite its place of entrance. Holding the blade in the axis of the limb, he then shapes his flap by cutting at first downwards, with a rapid sawing motion, and then obliquely forwards. Turning up the flap, he re-enters the knife at the same point as before, carries it on the other side of the bone, brings it out with the same precautions as at first, and cuts his second flap. He then applies the retractor, makes a circular sweep to divide any remaining fibres, and saws the bone as in the circular operation. In many situations, as in the front of the leg where the bone is superficial, it is impossible to make a flap by transfixion, and in any part, if the limb be large, the flap thus made is unwieldy, the skin retracting more than the muscles, which project and interfere with the closure of the wound. Hence it is often better to make at least one flap by cutting from without inwards, dividing the skin and superficial fascia by the first incision, and the muscles by a second, at a higher point.

In view of the wasting and gradual disappearance of muscular tissue, which always take place in a stump, some surgeons think to save time and trouble by making flaps of skin only; but, apart from the danger of sloughing, which always attends these long skin flaps, unsupported by muscle, the resulting stump is not so serviceable, for though the true muscular structure does indeed disappear, the fibrous sheath of the muscle remains, becoming condensed into a thick pad which forms a very necessary covering for the bone.

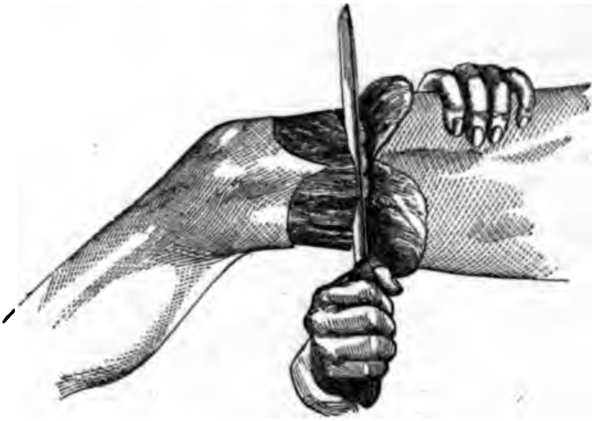
In making antero-posterior flaps by transfixion, the anterior one should be cut first; if the flaps are shaped from without inwards, the lower should be formed first, as otherwise the blood from the first incision would obscure the line of the second. In making lateral flaps, the outer should be the first cut, and, generally, it may be stated that that flap should be first formed which does *not* contain the principal artery.

I have advised that for the flap as well as for the circular operation the surgeon should stand with his *left* hand towards the patient's trunk. Many authors, however, including Mr. Liston and Mr. Erichsen, direct that exactly the opposite posture should be assumed, with the left hand on the part to be removed (see Fig. 41). I have no doubt that every one will find that position most convenient to which he is most accustomed; but consider that which I have recommended to be the best, as enabling the operator to have more control over hemorrhage, in case of sudden slipping of the tourniquet or relaxation of his assistant's grasp.

Oval Method.—The oval amputation in its simplest form may be considered as a circular operation, in which the cuff of skin has been slit at one side, and the angles rounded off. In this form it is used for disarticulation at the metacarpo-phalangeal joints, and, with a slight modification, constitutes Larrey's well-known method of amputating at the shoulder-joint. Another form of the oval operation, which in this case should rather be called elliptical, is particularly adapted to the knee and elbow-joints, though it is applied by the French to other parts as well. The incision in this form of amputation constitutes a perfect ellipse, coming below the joint on the front or outside of the limb; the resulting flap is folded upon itself, making a curved cicatrix and furnishing an excellent covering for the stump.

Modified Circular Operation.—This plan seems to have been independently suggested about the same time, by Mr. Liston and Mr. Syme. It may be regarded as the ordinary circular operation, with the skin cuff slit on both sides and the angles trimmed off. It is done by cutting with a suitable knife two short curved skin-flaps, and dividing the muscles with a circular sweep of the instrument: it is particularly adapted to amputations through very muscular limbs.

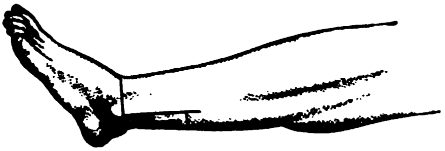
Fig. 42.



Modified circular amputation.

Teale's Method by Rectangular Flaps.—This operation, which was introduced and systematized by Mr. Teale, of Leeds, about fifteen years ago, undoubtedly furnishes a most elegant and serviceable stump. There are two flaps of unequal length, the shorter always containing the main vessel or vessels of the limb. The flaps are of equal width, but while one has a length of *half the circumference* of the limb at the point where the saw is to be applied, the other is but *one-quarter as long* (i.e. *one-eighth* of the circumference). The lines of the flaps should be marked with ink or crayon before beginning the operation, as otherwise, especially in dealing with a conical limb, it is almost impossible to cut the long flap of the requisite rectangular shape. Both flaps are to embrace all the tissues down to the bone, and the long flap, which is in shape a perfect square, is, after sawing the bone, folded on itself, and attached by points of suture to the short flap. The advantages of this mode of amputating are that it secures a good cushion of soft parts over the end of the stump, and that the resulting cicatrix is entirely withdrawn from the line of pressure, in adapting an artificial limb: its disadvantage is that if used upon a muscular limb, it requires the bone to be divided at a much higher point than would otherwise be necessary, and thus, in the case of the thigh at least, adds much to the gravity of the operation. Hence it has been suggested by Prof. Lister to alter the relative dimensions of the flaps, making the longer of just sufficient size to bring the cicatrix out of the line of pressure, while its diminished length is compensated for by increasing that of the short flap. I have myself employed this modified form of Teale's operation (keeping, however, the rectangular shape of the flaps), and have found it to answer quite as well as the original.

Fig. 43.



Flaps in Teale's amputation.

Relative Merits of the Different Methods.—I do not purpose to enter into a discussion of the supposed advantages of one method of amputating over another, believing that excellent results may be obtained by any of these plans, and that the difference in the results of amputation in the hands of various operators is not so much due to the particular procedure employed, as to the judgment displayed in selecting cases for operation, and the care manifested in conducting the after-treatment. When I began to operate, I practised one or other form of the flap amputation almost exclusively, having a prejudice against the circular method, which is certainly less easy of execution and less brilliant than the other. During late years, however, my views upon this point have undergone some modification, and I now prefer the circular operation in certain localities. The surgeon should not, I think, confine himself to any one method exclusively, but should vary his mode of operating according to the exigencies of the particular case. If any general rule were to be given, I should say that the circular incision or Teale's method gives the best stumps in the forearm, the modified circular in the upper-arm and the upper part of the thigh, the common double-flap operation immediately above and below the knee, the circular or lateral-flap in the lower part of the leg, and the oval operation at the joints. The points to be considered in choosing an operation for any particular part of the body will be referred to in discussing the special amputations.

Simultaneous, Synchronous, or Consecutive Amputation.—It occasionally becomes necessary, in cases of severe injury, to remove two or more limbs by primary amputation at the same time. Sometimes this has been done by two surgeons operating simultaneously, but it is better for one to do both amputations consecutively, beginning with the limb that is most severely hurt. Though the prognosis of these double amputations is always unfavorable, yet recoveries have followed with sufficient frequency to justify the surgeon in having recourse to the knife, when the condition of the patient will at all permit it. If the hemorrhage can be effectually controlled by tourniquets, it is better to remove both limbs before stopping to take up any vessels; though if the first amputation have produced much depression, it may be necessary to pause and administer restoratives before proceeding to the second. Perhaps the most remarkable case of synchronous amputation on record is that done by Dr. Koehler, of Schuylkill Haven, Pennsylvania, who thus removed both legs and one arm from a boy of thirteen, the lad making an excellent recovery in spite of this severe mutilation.

Dressing of the Stump.—After an amputation, the stump should not be dressed until all hemorrhage has ceased. Sometimes after all the recognizable vessels have been secured, a troublesome oozing continues from the face of the stump; this is usually venous bleeding, and will commonly cease of itself when the tourniquet is removed. If it do not, it may probably be checked by elevating the stump, and pouring over it a stream of cold water, or of diluted alcohol.[1] Bleeding from the medullary cavity of the sawn bone may be stopped by inserting a piece of dry lint, a plug of wood, or better, a pellet of previously softened white wax; the latter has the advantage of being perfectly unirritating, so that, if necessary, it may be allowed to remain when the flaps are brought together. If the surgeon have any reason to fear consecutive hemorrhage, the stump should not be finally closed for some hours, or until complete reaction has occurred, a piece of lint, dipped in olive oil, being meanwhile laid between the flaps (as suggested by Mr. Butcher), to prevent their adhering, and the sutures left loose until the surgeon is ready for the final dressing. The ligatures are to be brought out at one or both angles of the wound, as may be most convenient; it has been suggested to bring each one through the face of the flap by a separate puncture, but such a plan seems to me more adapted to delay union by producing increased irritation, than to promote quick healing. The edges of the amputation wound are to be brought together, *not too tightly*, by the use of sutures, and the flaps, if heavy, may be additionally supported by the use of adhesive strips. It is a great mistake to hermetically seal a stump; there is always a considerable flow of serum for some hours after an amputation, and if this fluid be not allowed to escape from the stump, it inevitably decomposes and produces irritation. Various modes of dressing a stump have been employed; Mr. Teale directed what has been called dry-dressing, which was, in fact, no dressing at all, the stump being simply laid on a pillow (which was covered with gutta-percha cloth), and protected by throwing over it a piece of thin gauze. Sir J. Y. Simpson highly commended the exposure of both amputation and other wounds to the air, calling the scab produced by this exposure a "natural wound lute." MM. Guérin and Maisonneuve have, on the other hand, devised ways of treating stumps in exhausted receivers, giving their respective plans the euphonious titles of "pneumatic occlusion" and "continuous aspiration." The "antiseptic method" of Prof. Lister has been quite extensively used in the treatment of stumps, and, I doubt not, answers a very good purpose. The dressing which I myself prefer, consists of a piece of sheet lint soaked in pure laudanum, covered with oiled silk or waxed paper, and secured in place with a light recurrent bandage; the local use of the narcotic is soothing to the patient, while the styptic and antiseptic properties of the alcoholic menstruum are often useful. In military practice cold water is the most convenient application to a recent stump, and, if not too long continued, answers very well. Whatever dressing is used, the stump should not be disturbed for forty-eight or seventy-two hours, by which time suppuration will usually have begun; the wound may then be dressed with diluted alcohol, with lime-water, or with any other substance that the condition of the part may indicate.

---

[1] Under the name of *parenchymatous hemorrhage*, Dr. Lidell has described (following Stromeyer) a general capillary oozing, due to dilatation of the capillary vessels, either by the inflammatory process, or as the result of obstruction of the principal veins from thrombosis. The treatment recommended in the former case consists in the application of the persulphate or perchloride of iron, hot water, or the actual cautery; in the latter, ligation of the main artery, or amputation at a higher point (*U. S. San. Commission Surgical Memoirs*, vol. i. pp. 237–250).

If organic sutures have been used, they should be removed about the third or fourth day; metallic sutures may remain longer, and need not usually be taken away until firm union has occurred, and until they are therefore of no further use. The ligatures may be expected to drop from the smaller vessels after the fifth or sixth day; from the larger arteries after the tenth or twelfth. The ligatures should always be allowed to *drop* of themselves; but when the time usually requisite for their separation has elapsed, the surgeon may at each dressing gently *feel* them, to ascertain if they are loose. If acupressure has been employed, the pins or needles from the smaller vessels may be removed on the second day; that on the main artery on the third or fourth, according to the extent of the clot formed, which may be estimated by the point at which pulsation in the flap ceases.

Structure of a Stump.—A stump continues to undergo changes in its structure for a long while after cicatrization is completed; the muscular substance wastes, and the muscles and tendons become converted into a dense fibro-cellular mass, which surrounds the bone; the bone itself is rounded off, and its medullary cavity filled up; the vessels are obliterated up to the points at which the first branches are given off, firm fibrous cords marking their place below; the nerves become thickened and bulbous at their extremities, these bulbs being composed of fibro-cellular tissue, with numerous nerve fibrils interspersed. Upon the firmness and painlessness of a stump, depend greatly the facility and comfort with which an artificial limb can be worn. In the case of the upper extremity, there is comparatively little difficulty, and very ingenious and serviceable arms and hands are now supplied by the manufacturers. In the lower extremity, it is found that very few stumps will bear the entire pressure produced by the weight of the body, in walking upon an artificial limb, and hence a portion at least of the pressure should be taken off, by giving the apparatus additional bearings upon the neighboring bony prominences; thus for an amputation of the leg, the artificial limb should bear upon the knee, while in the case of a thigh stump, the tuber ischii and hip should receive the principal pressure.

Affections of Stumps.—Any one of the constituents of a stump may give trouble after an amputation, and the treatment of the morbid conditions of a stump is a very important matter for the surgeon's consideration.

1. *Spasm of the muscles* often occurs and causes much suffering a few hours after an amputation; it is best treated by the use of a moderately firm bandage around the part and by the exhibition of anodynes.

2. *Undue retraction of the muscles* may occur and continue for days or even weeks after an amputation, interfering with cicatrization, and giving rise to a very intractable form of ulceration, or even going so far as to produce what is called a *conical or sugar-loaf* stump. The *mechanical ulcer*, as it is called, of stumps, requires the limb to be firmly bandaged with circular and reversed turns from above downwards; the action of the muscles is thus restrained, and the soft parts coaxed downwards, as it were, and enabled to heal while the tension is removed. There is, however, another cause for the production of conical stumps, in cases of young persons, apart from muscular retraction or wasting by suppuration; this is a positive elongation of the bone by growth subsequent to amputation. This is chiefly seen in the leg and upper arm, and its occurrence in these situations, rather than in the thigh or forearm, is easily accounted for by remembering the physiological fact, that the upper extremity grows principally from the upper epiphysis of the humerus and the lower epiphyses of the radius and ulna, while the lower extremity grows chiefly from the lower epiphysis of the femur and the upper of the tibia. Hence, in amputations of the thigh or forearm, the principal source of growth for that particular member is taken away; while in the upper arm or leg, it remains, and is liable to cause subsequent protrusion of the bone through the soft parts. To whatever cause the existence of a conical stump be traceable, if the stump will not heal over the bone, or if, though a cicatrix form, it be thin, tender, and constantly liable to reulcerate, there is but one remedy, which is to resect the projecting end

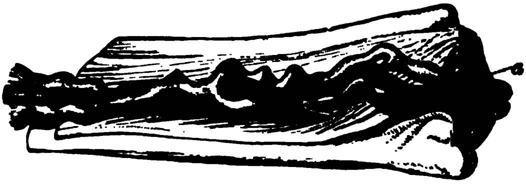
of the bone; this is fortunately a proceeding which is attended with but little risk, and its results are usually satisfactory.

3. *Erysipelas* or *diffuse cellular inflammation* may attack the tissues of a stump; and either constitutes, under these circumstances, a very serious affection. All sutures should be at once removed, soothing and emollient dressings applied, and the general treatment adopted which will be described when speaking of those diseases.

4. *Secondary hemorrhage* may occur from the vessels of a stump, at any time before complete cicatrization has taken place. If it be not profuse, elevating the part, and the application of cold, or pressure, will often be sufficient to check the bleeding; if it continue, or recur, more decided measures must be adopted, which will be discussed in the chapter on wounds of arteries.

5. *Aneurismal enlargement* of the arteries of a stump occasionally occurs; the annexed wood-cut, from Mr. Erichsen's Surgery, illustrates a case of aneurismal varix occurring after amputation through the ankle-joint.

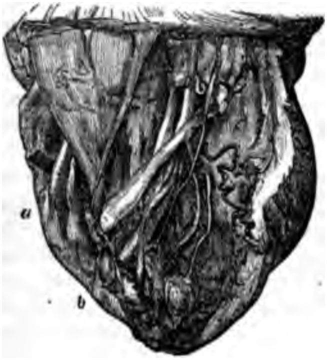
Fig. 44.



Aneurismal varix in a stump.

6. *Neuroma*, or painful enlargement of the nerves of a stump, occasionally occurs. When it is possible to detect any distinct tumor connected with a nerve, it would be proper to cut down and remove it; under other circumstances a reamputation may be performed, though unfortunately this is by no means an infallible remedy; Dr. Nott gives a case in which a man submitted to three reamputations and three nerve excisions for neuralgia of a stump, deriving at last only questionable benefit from this large experience in operative surgery. As a palliative remedy, the application to the stump of the strong tincture of the root of aconite is occasionally useful, or hypodermic injections of morphia may be used, as in other cases of neuralgia.

Fig. 45.



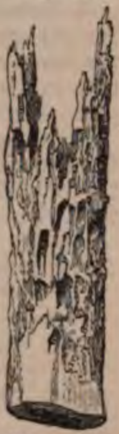
Neuromata of stump, after amputation of the arm. A large neuromatous mass at *a*; opposite *b*, the tumors are more defined.

7. *The tendons* in the neighborhood of a stump may become contracted and cause troublesome deformity; thus, after Chopart's amputation on the foot, the natural arch of that organ being destroyed, the tendo Achillis may be drawn up by the powerful muscles of the calf, and a painful form of club-foot result, the cicatrix being thrown against the ground in walking. The occurrence of this condition should, if possible, be prevented by the use of appropriate splints and bandages, and it may be

sometimes even necessary to resort to tenotomy when milder measures will not suffice.

8. *Periostitis*, *Osteitis*, and *Osteo-myelitis*, one or all, may occur in a stump, and may defeat the surgeon's anticipations of a successful issue. If acute and extensive, these affections endanger life, and, especially in the femur, are apt to terminate fatally. The diffuse suppurative form of osteo-myelitis is especially apt to occur when the division of the bone has exposed the medullary cavity, and is almost sure to end in pyæmia and death; the only mode of treatment is reamputation at the nearest joint, and this is of course an almost desperate remedy. Less violent forms of bone inflammation result in the occurrence of—

Fig. 46.



Necrosis of the bone after amputation.

9. *Necrosis*, which may likewise be produced by injury from the saw, at the time of operation. The treatment of this condition consists pretty much in waiting for the natural separation of the necrosed part, which will then be *exfoliated* as a ring of dead bone, or as a long conical sequestrum. I do not believe that anything is to be gained, under these circumstances, by interference with the slow but safe processes of nature; in the case, however, of the occurrence of acute necrosis, as it is sometimes called, or more properly *diffuse subperiosteal suppuration*, it may be necessary to reamputate to save life, just as it would be under the same circumstances occurring elsewhere than in a stump.

10. *Caries* may occur in the bone of a stump. I have seen benefit result in such cases from the injection of the preparation introduced by M. Notta, under the name of *Liqueur de Villate*. [℞. Zinci sulphatis, Cupri sulphatis, āā gr. xv; Liq. plumbi subacetatis f℥ss; Acid. acet. dilut. vel Aceti alb. f℥iijss. M.]

11. Finally, an adventitious *bursa* may be formed over the bone of a stump, as in any other part subjected to much pressure. If this bursa become painful, the artificial limb should be altered so as to relieve it from pressure; if this be not sufficient, an effort may be made to obliterate the burs by the introduction of the tincture of iodine or by establishing a small seton, or the bursa itself may be excised.

Mortality after Amputation.—The results of amputation depend on a variety of conditions. Some of these are common to this as to other serious operations, and have mostly been sufficiently referred to in the chapter on operations in general; the most important circumstances coming into this category are the age and the constitutional state of the patient, and the hygienic conditions to which he is subjected before, at the time of, and after the amputation. The relation between the *barometric condition* of the atmosphere and the mortality after amputation has been particularly investigated by Dr. Addinell Hewson. He finds that, at the Pennsylvania Hospital, the mortality varied from 11 per cent. with an ascending, to 20 per cent. with a stationary, and 28 per cent. with a falling barometer. While the column of mercury was rising, the average duration of life, in fatal cases, was only seven days, but was thirteen while the column was falling; and of all the cases that died within three days, over 75 per cent. proved fatal while the barometer was rising. "Surely," he adds, "these figures need no commentary as to how well they sustain the idea that the results of operations are materially influenced by the weather, and that the risks from shock increased by opposite conditions" (*Penna. Hosp. Reports*, vol. ii. p. 3

The most recent statistics as to the influence of the *age* of patie upon the results of amputation have been collected by Mr. Holmes, St. George's Hospital, who finds that "the risk of amputation is co stantly rising throughout life, and at any given period after thirty yea of age the risk is more than twice as great as it was at the same peri after birth" (*St. George's Hosp. Reports*, vol. i. p. 300).

Besides the circumstances which have been referred to, there are othe which affect the result of amputation, and which are peculiar to this distinguished from other operations; these are now to be considered.

1. *Locality.*—The part of the body at which an amputation is pe formed exercises an important influence on the result; amputations the lower extremity are more apt to prove fatal than those of the uppe and in the same limb the rate of mortality varies directly with th proximity to the trunk of the point of amputation.

These facts will appear from the following table, which I have prepar from the published statistics of French,[1] British,[2] and American[3] hosp tals, and from those of our late war,[4] together with those of the war i the Crimea.[5]

Table showing Mortality of Amputations in Different Parts of the Bod for Traumatic Causes, in Civil and in Military Practice.

	CIVIL HOSPITALS.			AMERICAN AND CRIMEAN WARS.			AGGREGATES.		
Locality.	Cases.	Deaths.	Mortality, per cent.	Cases.	Deaths.	Mortality, per cent.	Cases.	Deaths.	Mortality per cent
Thigh..	269	143	53.16	3516	2715	77.22	3785	2858	75.51
Leg....	476	216	45.38	3278	1089	33.22	3754	1305	34.76
Arm....	256	67	26.17	3091	973	31.48	3347	1040	31.07
Forearm	197	25	12.69	1046	301	28.78	1243	326	26.23
Totals..	1198	451	37.65	10,931	5078	46.46	12,129	5529	45.58

In amputations of the thigh, the mortality varies according as t operation is done in the upper, lower, or middle third. The followi are the percentages given respectively by Légouest and Macleod, bo referring to the British army in the Crimea, though for different peri of the war.

	Légouest.	Macleod.
Upper third	87.2	86.8
Middle third	58.5	55.3
Lower third	55.0	50.0

2. The *part of the bone* which is divided in an amputation influen the result, the mortality being greater when the medullary cavity opened than when only the cancellous structure at the end of the bo is involved. This appears to be owing to the greater probability

---

[1] Malgaigne (Arch. Gén. de Méd., Avril, 1842).

[2] St. George's Hosp. Reports, vol. i.; Med.-Chir. Trans., vols. xlii. and xlvii.; Guy's Hosp. Reports, 3d s., vol. xv. p. 630.

[3] Am. Journ. Med. Sciences, vols. xxii., xxvi., n. s. xvi., xxi., xxviii., lx.; Pen Hosp. Reports, vol. i.; and Trans. Am. Med. Assoc., vol. iv.

[4] Circular No. 6, S. G. O., Washington, 1865.

[5] Légouest, Chirurgie d'Armée, pp. 722–735.

pyæmia supervening under the former circumstances. Of 295 cases of amputation which were followed by pyæmia during our late war, 155, or 52.5 per cent., were through the shaft of the femur (*Circular No.* 6, S. G. O., 1865, p. 43).

3. The *nature of the affection* for which an amputation is done, exercises a most important influence upon the result; thus amputations for injury are much more fatal than those for disease; the removal of a limb for cancer is more likely to be followed by death than the same operation if practised for caries or a chronic joint affection; while amputations of *complaisance* or *expediency* (as for deformity) are less successful than those for other pathological conditions. The relative mortality of amputations for injury and disease, as exhibited by the published reports of hospital practice in various countries, is shown in the following table.

Amputations for Injury.				For Disease or Deformity.			Totals.		
Place of observation.	Cases.	Deaths.	Mortality, per cent.	Cases.	Deaths.	Mortality, per cent.	Cases.	Deaths.	Mortality, per cent.
French hospitals[1]....	652	378	57.98	947	406	42.87	1599	784	49.03
English hospitals[2]...	537	209	38.92	955	197	20.63	1492	406	27.21
American hospitals[3]..	751	215	28.63	278	51	18.35	1029	266	25.85
Aggregates..........	1940	802	41.34	2180	654	30.00	4120	1456	35.34

The mortality which attends amputations of expediency has been particularly investigated by Mr. Bryant, of Guy's Hospital, who finds it to be (in that institution) 30.3 per cent., as compared with a death-rate of 12.57 per cent. for other pathological causes; or, if the lower extremity alone be considered, the former class of cases gives a mortality of 40 per cent., and the latter of 15 per cent. (*Med.-Chir. Trans.*, vol. xlii. p. 86).

4. In amputations of the same category, the *time* at which the operation is done exercises an important influence over the result; thus, amputations for *acute* affections of the bones or joints are much more fatal than those for chronic diseases of the same parts. Amputations for traumatic causes are usually divided by surgical writers into *primary* or *immediate*, and *secondary* or *consecutive*. Primary amputations are such as are done before the development of inflammation, a period rarely exceeding twenty-four hours, though, if there have been much shock, it may reach to forty-eight hours, or possibly still longer, from the time at which the injury was received. Military writers make a third class, the *intermediate*, which embraces all operations done during the existence of active inflammation, reserving the term secondary for such as are done after the subsidence of inflammatory symptoms, and when the condition of the part somewhat assimilates the case to one of amputation for chronic disease.

It is now, I believe, universally acknowledged among military surgeons that primary amputations (except of the hip-joint and the upper part of the thigh) do better than others; of those which are not primary the secondary do better than the intermediate. It is, however, commonly said that in *civil* practice secondary amputations are more successful than primary, and this difference has been accounted for by the different hygienic circumstances by which soldiers and civilians are respectively surrounded. I believe that the usual statement upon this point is erroneous, and that a careful collation of statistics will show that in both civil and military practice, primary amputations are followed by better results than others. To illustrate this point, I have drawn up the table which follows, and in which the results of primary amputations, or those performed in the pre-inflammatory stage, are compared with those of all others for traumatic causes.[1]

---

[1] Malgaigne (loc. citat., Avril et Mai, 1842), and Trélat (Légouest, op. citat., p. [illegible]).

[2] St. George's Hosp. Reports, vol. i.; Med.-Chir. Trans., vols. xlii. and xlvii.; Guy's Hosp. Rep., 3d s., vol. xv.; and Erichsen's Surgery.

[3] Am. Journ. Med. Sciences, vols. xxii., xxvi., n. s. xvi., xxi., xxviii., and lx.; Penna. Hosp. Reports, vol. i.; and Trans. Am. Med. Association, vol. iv.

Primary.			Secondary and Intermediate.			Observations from Civil Hospitals.	
Cases.	Deaths.	Mortality, per cent.	Cases.	Deaths.	Mortality, per cent.	Reporter.	Reference.
49	34	69.4	20	13	65.0	Malgaigne.	Arc. de Méd., 1842.
64	15	23.4	28	10	35.7	James.	Trans. Prov. Med. and Surg. Ass., vol. xvii.
18	7	38.9	5	2	40.0	South.	Notes to Chelius, vol. iii.
74	39	52.7	43	26	60.5	Laurie.	James, loc. cit.
169	62	36.7	53	37	69.8	Steele.	Ibid.
180	60	33.3	87	61	70.1	McGhie.	Macleod, Surg. of Crimean War, p. 367.
50	9	18.0	6	1	16.7	Hussey.	Ibid.
48	18	37.5	43	19	44.2	Erichsen.	Science and Art of Surgery, p. 62.
40	8	20.0	9	6	66.7	Parker.	Cooper's Surg. Dict., vol. i. p. 121.
71	23	32.4	10	3	30.0	Fenwick.	Ibid.
93	15	16.1	37	13	35.1	Callender.	Med.-Chir. Trans., vol. xlvii.
76	33	43.4	24	12	50.0	Bryant.	Ibid., vol. xlii.
108	49	45.4	43	22	51.2	Steele.	Guy's Hosp. Rep., 3d s., vol. xv.
37	12	32.4	24	7	29.1	Buel.	Am. Journ. Med. Sci., 1848.
29	14	48.3	13	7	53.8	Lente.	Trans. Am. Med. Assoc., vol. iv.
30	11	36.7	23	9	39.1	Hayward.	Am. Journ. Med. Sci., 1840, 1851.
258	53	20.5	88	31	35.2	Norris.	Ibid., 1838, 1840, 1854, and Penna. Hosp. Rep., vol. i.
231	59	25.5	20	10	50.0	Morton.	Am. Journ. Med. Sci., 1870.
1625	521	32.1	576	289	50.1	Aggregate.	

It will be perceived from this table, that, except in the reports of Malgaigne, Hussey, Fenwick, and Buel, the primary amputations have been invariably less fatal than the others; while in the aggregate the mortality of the primary has been nearly 1 in 3, compared with a death-rate of 1 in 2 for the intermediate and secondary operations. I do not know of any extended statistics to show the relative mortality of the two latter classes of amputations; but as far as they have been distinguished by writers on the subject, the general impression has been confirmed that intermediate operations are very fatal, and that those done when the inflammatory symptoms have subsided are comparatively successful.

---

[1] In this, as in the preceding tables, double amputations are not included; this will account for some apparent discrepancies between the figures in the text and those given by the authors quoted.

These numerical considerations, however, though interesting, scarcely give a fair view of the whole merits of the case; for primary operations are naturally done in cases where there is no possibility of saving the limb, while consecutive amputations are, on the other hand, performed in cases which are to a certain extent selected. Moreover, the least hopeful cases among any large number are eliminated by death before the secondary period is reached, so that even if the numerical chances of consecutive operations were the best, it would by no means be proved that more lives would not have been saved had more limbs been primarily amputated.

The practical rule to be derived from what has been said, is that in any case of injury in which it is evident that an amputation will be needed, the operation should be done as soon as possible after reaction has occurred, and before the injured part has become inflamed; but if by any chance this golden opportunity has been lost, and the intermediate or inflammatory stage has come on, operative interference must if possible be postponed until the inflammation has measurably subsided, and till the patient's condition has become assimilated to that of a case of chronic disease rather than of traumatic lesion.

To complete this part of the subject, I quote from Dr. Macleod (*Notes on the Surgery of the Crimean War*, p. 367) the following summary of the results of primary and secondary amputations in military practice.

Primary operations,	1047 cases,	374 deaths;	mortality	35.7 per cent.
Secondary do.	594 do.	314. do.	do.	52.8 do.

A percentage which, it will be observed, corresponds very closely with that derived from observations in civil hospitals.

The complete statistics of amputations in the late war of the rebellion have not yet been published; the following extract from Circular No. 6, S. G. O., 1865, will serve, however, still further to confirm what has gone before. Of 1597 amputations of the thigh, "the date of operation is ascertained with precision in 1061. Of these, 423 were primary, and 638 were intermediate or secondary. The ratio of mortality was 54.13 in the former, and 74.76 in the latter" (*op. cit.*, p. 48).

Causes of Death after Amputation.—The causes of death after amputation have been made the subject of special study by several writers, among whom may be particularly mentioned Malgaigne, James, Bryant, Holmes, and Birkett. The three last named gentlemen are the most recent authorities on the matter, and I will terminate this chapter by quoting some of the *conclusions* appended to their excellent papers. Mr. Holmes finds from examining the records of 300 cases—

"1. That a considerable proportion of cases must occur in hospital practice, in which death is really inevitable, although it is not known to be so at the time of amputation. . . .

"2. That of the fatal cases which remain, in about one-half death is due mainly to previous disease or injury.

"3. That secondary hemorrhage is hardly ever a cause of death, except in persons with diseased arteries.

"4. That death from exhaustion hardly ever occurs without previous disease, obviously proved both by symptoms and post-mortem appearances.

"5. That the other hospital affections (erysipelas, diffuse inflammation, and phagedæna or hospital gangrene) are rare in subjects previously healthy, and that, as a rule, they only prove fatal when they the precursors of pyæmia.

"6. That therefore any attempt to estimate the dangers of amp tion in hospital practice, or to diminish its mortality, must be b upon a knowledge of the conditions under which pyæmia occurs in c treated separately, and in patients congregated in hospital wards" *George's Hospital Reports*, vol. i. pp. 321–322).

Mr. Bryant's tables likewise include 300 cases, and from his "Ge Conclusions" I select the following:—

"That *pyæmia* is the cause of death in 42 per cent. of the fatal c and in 10 per cent. of the whole number amputated.

"That exhaustion is the cause of death in 33 per cent. of the cases, and in 8 per cent. of the whole number amputated.

"That the following causes of death are fatal in the annexed pro tions:—

		Of fatal cases.	Of whole number.
Secondary hemorrhage	. .	7.0 per cent., or	1.66 per cent.
Thoracic complications	. .	5.6 " "	1.33 "
Cerebral do.	. .	3.0 " "	.66 "
Abdominal do.	. .	1.4 " "	.33 "
Renal do.	. .	3.0 " "	.66 "
Hectic do.	. .	3.0 " "	.66 "
Traumatic do.	. .	7.0 " "	1.66 " —"

Pyæmia is the chief cause of death after pathological amputati after those of expediency, and after primary amputations for injury.

Exhaustion is the chief cause of death after secondary amputat for injury, and ranks next to pyæmia as a cause of death after the mary, and those classed as pathological (see *Med. Chir. Trans.*, vol. pp. 85–90).

Mr. Birkett, from a study of 171 cases, in which the operation performed either by himself or under his direction, concludes that large proportion of the patients submitted to amputation, when inm of a metropolitan hospital, are the subjects of more or less adva chronic disease of the thoracic or abdominal viscera," and that " chances of death after operations appear to depend almost entirely the previous state of each patient's constitution" (*Guy's Hosp. Rep* 3d s., vol. xv. p. 599).

CHAPTER VI.

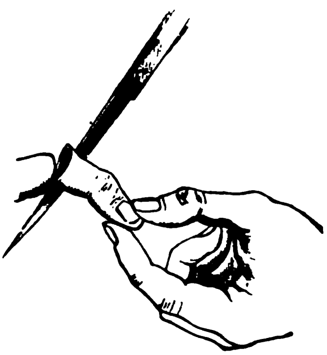
SPECIAL AMPUTATIONS.

Upper Extremity.

Amputations of the Hand.—Amputations of different par the hand are frequently rendered necessary by injuries, or by dis of the bone, as in neglected cases of whitlow. As no mechanical trivance can possibly equal the natural hand in utility, it should i cases be the surgeon's object to save as much as possible; there is one exception to this rule, and that is when in the case of the m fingers it becomes necessary to go as high as the first interphala joint; as there is no special flexor tendon for the proximal phalanx, it will, in such cases, be usually better to go at once to the metacarpo-phalangeal joint; but in the forefinger, even a single phalanx will be of use, as affording a point of opposition to the thumb, while the proximal phalanx of the little finger may be properly preserved, in order to give greater symmetry to the hand.

Fingers.—The fingers may be amputated at any of their joints or through the phalanges: if the latter operation be decided upon, it may be done by cutting suitable flaps with a straight bistoury, and dividing the bone with cutting pliers or a small saw. Amputation of the terminal or middle phalanges may be done by opening the joint from the back of the finger, dividing cautiously the lateral ligaments, disarticulating, and cutting a palmar flap of sufficient length to cover the stump. In this operation it must always be remembered that the prominence of the knuckle is due to the *upper* bone, and that hence the incision must be made below the knuckle, or it will not expose the joint. The palmar flap may be made first, either by transfixion or otherwise, and the joint opened subsequently; I think, however, the plan first mentioned is the best. Another method is to attack the joint from the side, cutting one lateral ligament, disarticulating, and then making a long lateral flap from the other side of the finger: this has been particularly recommended in the case of the fore and little fingers, but I do not see that it possesses any advantage over the common palmar flap operation. There is usually but little hemorrhage after the removal of a phalanx, and if any vessels bleed, they can generally be controlled by means of torsion; in some cases, however, the digital arteries are much enlarged, and require ligature.

Fig. 47.

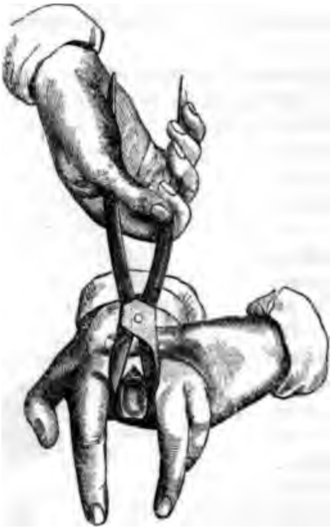


Amputation of part of a finger by cutting from above.

Amputation at the Metacarpo-phalangeal Joint is best done by the oval method, though it may also be conveniently executed by making two lateral flaps. In the oval operation, the point of the knife is entered just below the knuckle, on the back of the hand, and the blade is drawn obliquely downwards through the interdigital web, across the palmar surface of the finger, and obliquely upwards to the point of commencement; a few light touches of the knife free this oval flap, and disarticulation is then effected by cutting the extensor tendon (if it be not already divided), and the lateral ligaments. In the case of the forefinger the knife should be entered on the radial side, and in the case of the little finger on the ulnar side, instead of at the back of the joint. Some difference of opinion exists as to the propriety of removing the head of the metacarpal bone in these amputations. The hand may indeed be rendered more symmetrical by its removal, but this gain of symmetry is more than counterbalanced by the loss of firmness and strength entailed; besides, the removal of the head of the metacarpal bone exposes the patient to the risk of inflammation and suppuration in the deep tissues of the palm, and thus renders the operation more serious than it would be otherwise. Hence, if the metacarpal bone itself be uninjured, its head should be, as a rule, allowed to remain: if, however, it be decided to remove it, [illegible] ily effected by cutting it with strong pliers

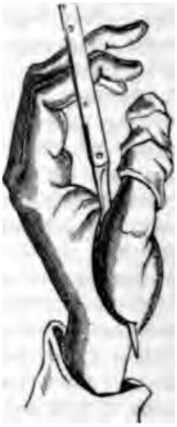
(Fig. 48), the section, in the case of the fore and little fingers, being oblique, so as to give a tapering form to the part when it is healed.

Fig. 48.



Amputation of an entire finger.

Fig. 49.

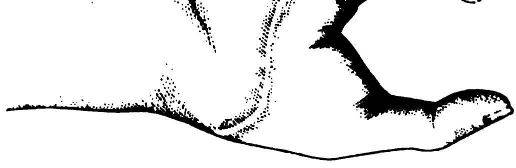


Amputation of the left thumb.

The entire thumb, with its metacarpal bone, may be amputated by making an oval flap from the palmar surface: in the case of the left thumb, the joint may be first opened by an oblique incision on the back of the hand, beginning above and a little in front of the joint, and coming down as far as the web which separates the thumb from the forefinger; the palmar flap is then made by thrusting the knife upwards to its point of entrance, and cutting downwards and outwards: in amputating the right thumb, it is more convenient to make the palmar flap first, by transfixion, the remaining steps of the operation being done subsequently. The thumb alone is almost as useful as the other four fingers together; hence, in operations on this important member, no part should be sacrificed that can by any possibility be preserved.

Amputation through one or more metacarpal bones may be required, and may be done by cutting from without inwards thick flaps of sufficient dimensions to cover the parts without undue stretching. In making these flaps, the palm should be respected as much as possible, the neces-

Fig. 50.



Partial amputation of the hand. (From a patient in the Episcopal Hospital.)

sary incisions being preferably made through the dorsum of the hand. It is better to leave the carpal ends of the metacarpal bones, so as to avoid opening the wrist-joint. Any part of the hand that can be kept, should be scrupulously preserved, as even a single finger with the thumb is far more useful than the best artificial substitute. Fig. 50, from a case under my care at the Episcopal Hospital, shows the result of an operation of this kind. If a metacarpal bone be injured without injury of its corresponding finger, the former may be excised while the latter is retained, or the finger may, perhaps, be adapted to another metacarpal bone which has lost its own finger, as has been ingeniously done by Prof. Pancoast, of this city.

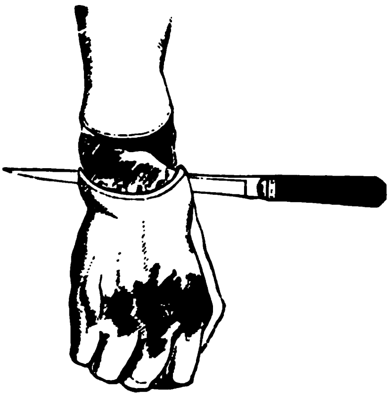
The risks of amputation below the carpus are slight, 1807 cases reported in Circular No. 6, S. G. O., 1865, having furnished but 29 deaths, and only 11 of those being attributable to the operation, or to the wound by which it was rendered necessary.

Amputations of the Arm.

1. *Amputations at the Wrist.*—The hand has occasionally been removed at the carpo-metacarpal articulation, or between the rows of carpal bones; the stumps thus formed are, however, irregular, and the carpal bones are apt to become subsequently diseased and to require removal. Hence, when it is necessary to invade the carpus at all, it is better to go at once to the radio-carpal joint, and amputate at the wrist.

Amputation at the wrist-joint may be conveniently effected by the circular operation, by means of the elliptical incision, by making oval flaps cut from without inwards, or by cutting a single flap from the palm of the hand. The resulting stump is a very good one, though it is said to be less suited for the adaptation of an artificial limb than one that is shorter. Its principal advantage is in its preserving the power of pronation and supination, though even this may be lost from inflammatory adhesions binding together the radius and ulna. Thirty-six cases of this amputation recorded in Circular No. 6, gave only two deaths, a mortality of but 5½ per cent.

Fig. 51.

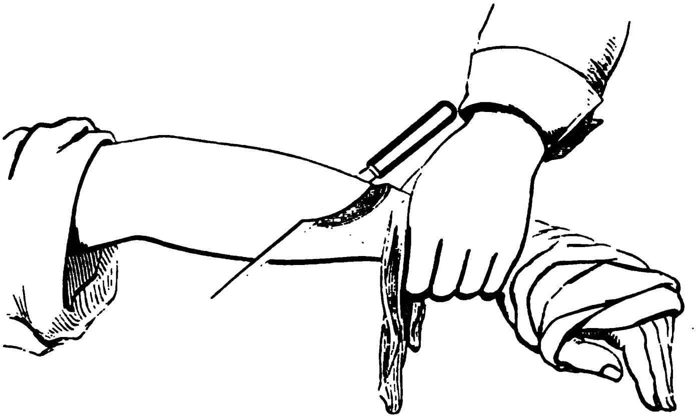


Amputation at the wrist.

2. *Amputation of the Forearm.*—The best operation in this locality is, I think, the circular, though excellent stumps may be produced by other plans, especially by the rectangular flap method of Mr. Teale. At one time I was in the habit of amputating the forearm by making antero-posterior flaps cut from without inwards, but having, on several occasions, met with dangerous secondary hemorrhage from the interosseous artery, which, in this operation, is apt to be cut obliquely, I have been led to prefer either the circular or Teale's, in neither of which is this risk so apt to be encountered. In any of the flap operations, particularly in the lower third of the forearm, trouble may be caused by the tendons projecting from their sheaths. Under such circumstances, the surgeon should draw them down, and cut them off at as high a point as possible, that they may

retract, and not interfere with the healing process. Perhaps the most brilliant operation on the forearm is that in which a dorsal flap is cut from without, and a palmar flap made by transfixion. The length of the flaps should be proportioned to the size of the limb, but two inches may be given as the average. Five or six vessels usually require ligature in amputations of the forearm, and of these the interosseous is that which is most likely to give trouble, from its tendency to retract between the bones, in which position its orifice may elude detection.

Fig. 52.



Amputation of forearm.

3. *Amputation at the Elbow* may be effected by either the circular or elliptical incision; it may also be done, though less conveniently, by making an anterior flap by transfixion. It is sometimes recommended to leave the olecranon in place, dividing the ulna below it with a saw; no particular advantage, however, attends this plan, and the olecranon, if left, is apt to become necrosed, and interfere with the healing of the stump. Amputation at the elbow was done in nineteen cases during the late war, and was uniformly successful.

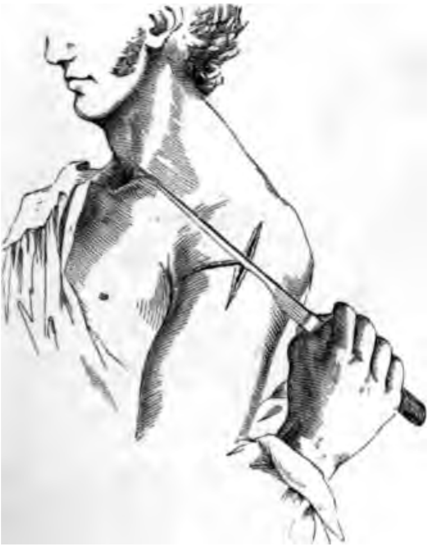
4. *Amputation through the Arm.*—The arm may be removed at any part and by any of the methods which have been described; those which seem to me the best are the oval and the modified circular. The bone, however, is situated so nearly in the middle of the limb, that an elegant and useful stump may be formed by any operation, and indeed the arm is frequently indicated as the typical locality for making double flaps by transfixion. If this operation be resorted to, lateral flaps are the best, and the outer should be cut first; the principal precaution to be taken is to divide the musculo-spiral nerve with a clean sweep of the knife around the back of the bone, before applying the saw. In amputating the arm, the possibility of a high division of the main artery must be remembered; occasionally the brachial will be the only vessel that requires ligature, though usually there will be bleeding from six or seven, or, if the parts have been long inflamed, twelve or fifteen. If the arm be amputated very high up, particularly if the limb be muscular, there may not be room for the application of the tourniquet in the usual place; it may then be safely applied to the axillary artery, the arm being kept extended, so as to make the head of the humerus project into the axilla,

where it forms a firm point of resistance against which to exercise pressure; or the surgeon may, if he prefer, have the subclavian artery compressed as it passes over the first rib, by means of a wrapped key in the hands of an assistant.

Amputation at the Shoulder-joint.—This is in appearance a most formidable operation, and yet it is one of which the results are tolerably favorable. Thus, 237 cases, recorded in Circular No. 6, gave 144 recoveries and 93 deaths, a mortality of only 39¼ per cent. When performed for other than traumatic causes, it is still more successful. Amputation at the shoulder-joint may be practised in several ways, the most important being those commonly known by the names of Larrey, Dupuytren, and Lisfranc.

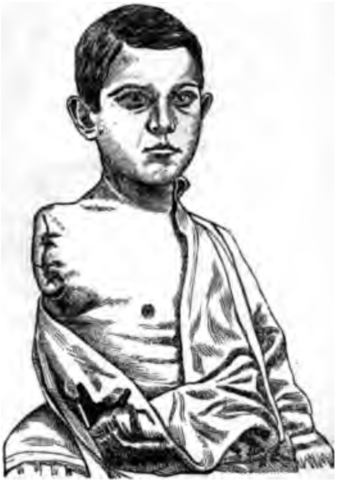
1. *Larrey's Method.*—The surgeon enters the point of a short knife below and a little in front of the acromion process, and makes a deep incision about three inches long in the direction of the axis of the arm. From the middle of this incision two others are made obliquely downwards (and slightly convex, if the limb be muscular), so as respectively to terminate at the points where the anterior and posterior folds of the axilla end in the tissues of the arm; it is usually directed that the anterior incision should be made first, as the posterior circumflex artery is larger than the anterior, but if the subclavian be well commanded over the first rib, there need be no fear of hemorrhage, and it will then be most convenient to make the posterior incision first, that its position may not be obscured by bleeding from the other. The surgeon next disarticulates, rotating the arm first outwards so as to make tense the subscapular muscle, which he divides with a perpendicular stroke of the knife, then cutting the capsule and the tendon of the long head of the biceps, and finally rotating the arm inwards so as to reach the supra-

Fig. 53.



Amputation at shoulder-joint by Larrey's method.

Fig. 54.

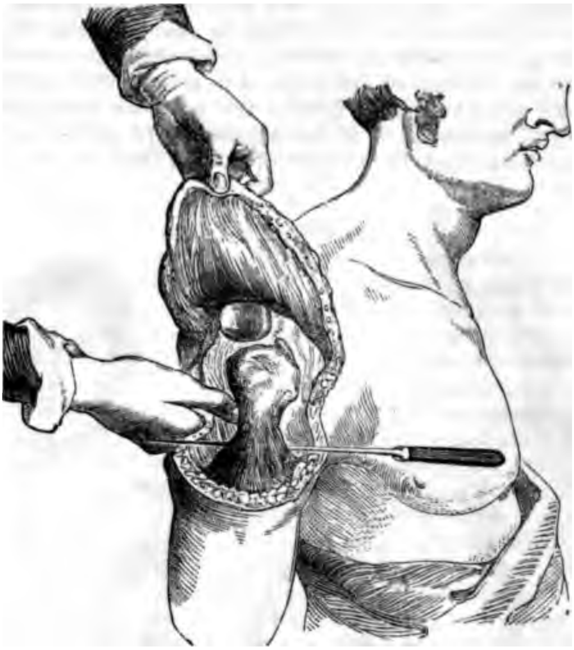


Result of Larrey's amputation.

and infra-spinatus muscles, and the teres minor. The lateral incisions are lastly connected by a transverse cut through the tissues of the arm, either from without or from within. Before this final incision (which divides the brachial artery) is made, an assistant should slip his thumb into the wound and control the vessel, which may always be found in the first muscular interspace from the anterior edge of the axilla; the limb being removed, the vessels are to be secured, and the edges of the wound brought together so as to make a linear cicatrix. The appearance of the stump resulting from this operation is well shown in the accompanying illustration (Fig. 54), from the photograph of a patient on whom I performed this amputation at the Episcopal Hospital.

2. *Dupuytren's Method.*—This method consists in making, either by transfixion or from without inwards, a large flap, embracing almost the whole of the deltoid muscle, then disarticulating, and finally cutting a short flap (in which is the vessel) from the inside of the arm. This operation is more quickly performed than Larrey's, but makes a larger wound, and is not, I think, so generally applicable. In either method the principal difficulty is in disarticulating, to accomplish which (in the case of fracture preventing the use of the arm as a lever in effecting rotation) it may be necessary to introduce the forefinger of the left hand into the capsule, and forcibly drag down the head of the bone so as to expose the ligamentous attachments. In making the deltoid flap by transfixion, the knife should be entered about an inch in front of the acromion process, and, being pushed directly across the joint and capsule, should be brought out at the posterior fold of the axilla. As in

Fig. 55.



Amputation at shoulder-joint; Dupuytren's method.

Larrey's operation, an assistant should slip his thumb into the wound, and secure the artery, before the final incision is made.

3. *Lisfranc's Operation* consists in making antero-posterior flaps, which come together very much as the incisions in Larrey's method, over which it presents no particular advantage. The shoulder-joint can also be reached by a circular incision, as practised by Velpeau and others, and in fact all conceivable varieties of amputation at this point have been employed, and claimed as the best by different surgeons, though those which I have described have been most generally adopted.

Amputation above the Shoulder, or amputation of the arm with a part or the whole of the scapula, and perhaps a portion of the clavicle, is occasionally required in cases of accident or of disease. No special rules can be given for the performance of this operation, to which, whenever possible, excision of the parts concerned is to be preferred. In cases of injury, the surgeon must make his flaps as best he may, in view of the extent and direction of the laceration, and in cases of amputation for tumors, etc., must be guided by the size and shape of the morbid growth. The results of this operation have been more favorable than might have been anticipated; twelve recorded cases[1] in which the arm and a part or the whole of the scapula were torn off by accidental violence, all terminated favorably, while seventeen[2] cases in which the arm and part or all of the scapula, with or without a portion of the clavicle, were removed by the surgeon at the same operation, gave twelve recoveries and only five deaths.

Lower Extremity.

Amputations of the Foot.—The phalanges of the toes seldom require amputation, but, if necessary, this little operation may be conveniently done, as in the case of the fingers, by opening the joint from the dorsum, and covering the stump with a plantar flap.

Amputation at the Metatarso-phalangeal Joint is best done by the oval incision. It must be remembered that the web reaches about half-way between the joint and the end of the toe; hence the incision must be placed high, or the joint will be missed. Disarticulation is facilitated by forcibly flexing the toe, and dividing the extensor tendon by a transverse incision. It is sometimes recommended that in amputating the great toe, the head of the metatarsal bone should be also removed; I do not think this desirable, as by so doing a very important point of support to the arch of the foot is taken away, an evil which would not be compensated for by the greater symmetry of the resulting stump.

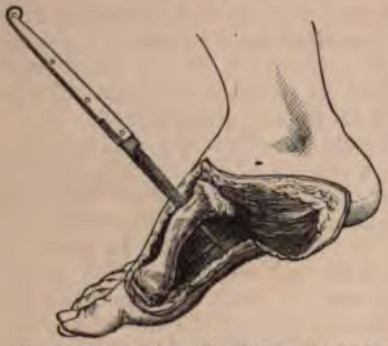
Amputation of the Great Toe, with a part or the whole of its Metatarsal Bone, may be required. If the anterior portion or head only is to be removed, an oval incision may be employed, which is prolonged backwards for a sufficient distance on the side or back of the foot. The bone may be divided by cutting pliers or by a chain saw. If the whole bone is to be removed, it is better to shape an antero-lateral flap, by entering the knife on the back of the foot, between the first and second metatarsal bones, and on a level with the tarso-metatarsal joint, cutting forwards to the ball of the toe, then across to a point corresponding to the position of the web, and then backwards again along the inner edge of the sol this flap is dissected up, taking care to keep it as fleshy as possib The knife is then re-entered betwe the metatarsal bones, and made cut directly forwards through th web. Then pressing the toe awa from the next one, the surgeon with the point of his knife, ca tiously effects disarticulation, an separates the part to be removed taking care not to wound the dorsa artery of the foot. Hemorrhage having been checked, the flap is brought down and attached by points of suture in the usual way.

---

[1] Rogers, in Am. Journ. of Med. Sciences, Oct. 1868; and N. Y. Med. Journal, Dec. 1870.

[2] Rogers (*N. Y. Med. Journal*, Jan. 1869) gives thirteen cases, to which are to be added successful operations by Watson, of Edinburgh, and at the Pennsylvania Hospital, and fatal operations recently reported by Jackson and McLeod.

Fig. 56.



Removal of metatarsal bone of great toe; flap formed; joint being opened.

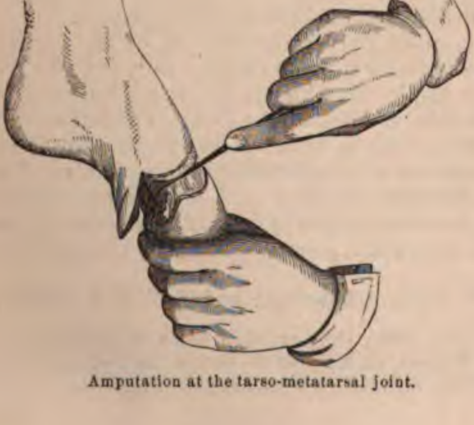
Amputation of the Fifth Metatarsal Bone may be effected by the oval incision, made so as to avoid wounding the sole. The point of the oval is usually made on the dorsum of the foot, and may be extended in a curve downwards and outwards to the edge of the sole, thus forming a curved triangular flap, which is dissected down to give more space. A somewhat similar modification of the oval incision is practised by A. Guérin, in amputating the metatarsal bone of the great toe.

Amputation of two or more of the Metatarsal Bones may be conveniently done by the oval operation, the point of the oval beginning on the dorsum above the joint at which disarticulation is to be effected, and its branches spreading to embrace the requisite number of toes.

Amputation through the Continuity of all the Metatarsal Bones is best done by cutting a short dorsal and a long plantar flap, the latter of which may be made, if preferred, by transfixion, sawing the bones on the same level, and bringing up the long flap, so as to free the cicatrix from pressure in walking. The resulting stump is well formed and useful.

Amputation of the Entire Metatarsus may be effected by making a long plantar and a short dorsal flap. The general line of the articulation is irregularly oblique, the base of the first metatarsal being much lower than that of the fifth. The second metatarsal dips in between the first and third, while this again articulates at a lower level than the fourth or fifth. The plantar flap may be cut first from without inwards, as directed by Mr. Hey, or disarticulation may be effected first, and the long flap made last, as practised by Lisfranc. The guides to the articulation are the prominent tuberosity of the fifth, and the tubercle of the first metatarsal bone (Lis-

Fig. 57.

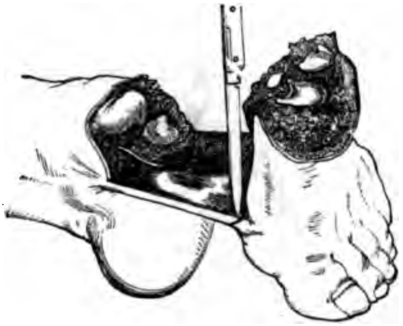


Amputation at the tarso-metatarsal joint.

franc), or the tuberosity of the fifth metatarsal, and the prominence of the scaphoid (Hey). The French operation is a pure disarticulation, but Hey sawed across the projecting internal cuneiform bone. This amputation is somewhat difficult of execution, and is now seldom performed.

Chopart's Amputation removes all of the tarsus except the astragalus and the calcaneum. As in the case of the last described operation, the plantar flap may be made first, or not until after disarticulation has been effected; the former plan is, in some respects, the best, as allowing the flap to be more regularly shaped. The incision should start on the outside of the foot from a point midway between the external malleolus and the tuberosity of the fifth metatarsal bone, and on the inside from a point about half an inch behind the prominence of the scaphoid. Disarticulation may be much facilitated by forcibly bending the foot down, so as to make tense the anterior ligaments of the joint. The scaphoid bone has often been left, unintentionally, in performing this operation, the resulting stump being nevertheless quite satisfactory. Care must be taken, in the after-treatment, to prevent retraction of the heel, which is apt to occur, and which may require division of the tendo Achillis.

Fig. 58.

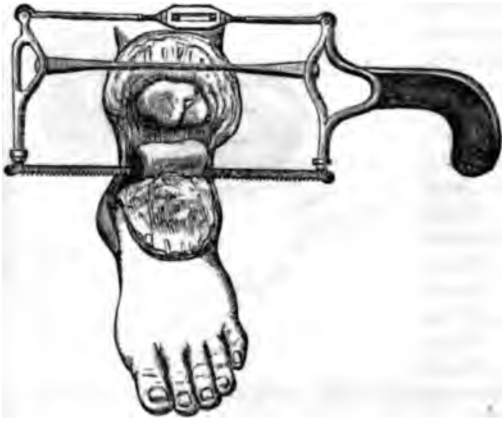


Chopart's operation; flap formed after disarticulation.

Sub-astragaloid Amputation.—In this operation all the bones of the foot are removed except the astragalus. Lisfranc did this amputation by cutting a dorsal flap, Lignerolles with two lateral flaps, and Malgaigne by taking a single flap from the inner part of the plantar surface. The best plan is, however, to make a flap from the heel, as in Syme's operation (to be presently described), which flap is then brought over the astragalus and attached to a short dorsal flap in front. Mr. Hancock has collected twenty-two cases of this operation, the results of which appear to have been usually satisfactory.

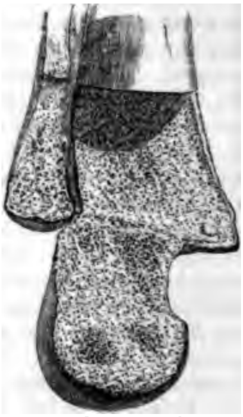
Pirogoff's Amputation.—In this operation the whole of the foot is taken away except the posterior part of the os calcis, which is brought up and placed in contact with the sawn extremities of the tibia and fibula, from which the malleoli have been removed. The operation is thus done: a somewhat oblique incision, convex forwards, is carried across the sole of the foot from one malleolus to the other, and the flap thus marked out dissected backwards for about a quarter of an inch; a second incision, slightly convex forwards, is then made across the front of the ankle, so as to open the joint; the astragalus is next disarticulated, when the surgeon, applying a narrow-bladed saw or a "Butcher's saw" to the upper and posterior part of the calcaneum, behind the astragalus, divides it obliquely downwards, in the line of the plantar incision. The malleoli and articulating surface of the tibia are then likewise sawn off, and the two cut surfaces of bone approximated. If Butcher's saw be used, the position of the blade may be reversed for the latter part of the operation, so as to saw off the malleoli from behind forwards. This amputation makes an admirable stump, the remaining portion of the calcaneum becoming firmly attached to the [illegible] the leg, and the natural length of the limb being retained. It is particularly adapted to cases of injury, though it may also be employed in those of disease, provided the calcis itself be not involved. Hancock has collected 58 cases of Pirogoff's amputation, done by British surgeons, death occurring in only five, while a useful stump is known to have resulted in 45. Five required reamputation. Stephen Smith and Hewson have particularly investigated the merits of Pirogoff's amputation, and the latter believes it to be, in one point, superior to any[1] operation done higher up, in that it enables the patient to *run* upon his stump as well as to walk. The accompanying cut (Fig. 60), from Hewson's paper, shows very well the bony union between the calcaneum and the tibia in a successful case of this operation. The same precautions as to retraction of the heel are necessary in the after-treatment of this, as in that of Chopart's operation; the purpose was well accomplished in Hewson's cases by applying a weight of four or five pounds to the back of the leg, by means of a broad strip of adhesive plaster.

Fig. 59.



Pirogoff's amputation. Application of saw to os calcis.

Fig. 60.



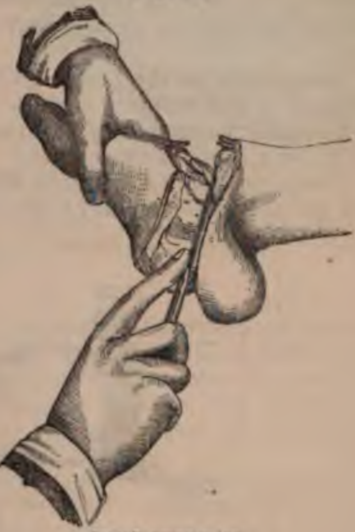
Bony union between calcaneum and tibia, after Pirogoff's amputation.

Amputation at the Ankle-joint (*Syme's Operation*).—The following is Mr. Syme's own description of this operation: "The foot being held at a right angle to the leg, the point of a common straight bistoury should be introduced immediately below the fibula, at the centre of its malleolar projection, and then carried across the integuments of the sole in a straight line to the same level on the opposite side. The operator having next placed the fingers of his left hand upon the heel, and inserted the point of his thumb into the incision, pushes in the knife with its blade parallel to the bone, and cuts close to the osseous surface, at the same time pressing the flap backwards until the tuberosity is fairly turned, when, joining the two extremities of the first incision by a transverse one across the instep, he opens the joint, and, carrying his knife downwards on each side of the astragalus, divides the lateral ligaments, so as to complete the disarticulation. Lastly the knife is drawn round the extremities of the tibia and fibula, so as to expose them sufficiently for being grasped by the hand and removed by the saw. After the vessels have been tied, and before the edges of the wound are stitched together, an opening should be made through the posterior part of the flap, where it is thinnest, to afford a dependent drain for the matter, as there must always be too much blood retained in the cavity to permit of union by the first intention."

---

[1] Mr. Syme also claims this advantage for his operation at the ankle-joint.

Fig. 61.



Syme's amputation.

This operation has been varied by other surgeons, some making the heel flap longer, and others shorter than directed by Syme himself. Again, some only dissect back the flap to the point of the heel, dividing the tendo Achillis and completing the separation of the calcaneum after disarticulation. However it is done, an excellent stump results, provided care is taken to keep close to the bone in making the heel flap, so as not to destroy its vascular connections. The death-rate of Syme's operation is but small, 219 cases collected by Hancock giving but 17 fatal terminations, a mortality of less than 8 per cent. The stump is, according to Stephen Smith, better than that of Pirogoff's operation, for use with an artificial limb.

Other Amputations on the Foot.—Mr. Hancock has ingeniously combined Pirogoff's with the sub-astragaloid amputation, preserving the ankle-joint, and bringing the sawn surface of the os calcis into contact with a transverse section of the astragalus; in this operation the head of the latter bone is also removed. In the course of lectures (before the Royal College of Surgeons), published in the *Lancet* for 1866, in which this operation, which may be called *Hancock's*, is described, the same surgeon ably advocates the propriety of looking upon the foot as a whole, for operative purposes, and of dividing the tarsal bones with a saw, without regard to the position of the joints, taking care merely to remove all parts that are diseased or irretrievably injured. This is a revival of the old teaching of Mayor, of Lausanne, and, though contrary to the generally received views of modern surgery, is, I think, founded in reason; acting upon this principle, I myself in one case removed the front portion of the foot, sawing through the scaphoid bone, the posterior part of which was healthy, and removing the anterior diseased surface of the calcaneum; the case did perfectly well. By this proceeding amputations of the tarsus are greatly simplified, it being merely requisite to make antero-posterior flaps of sufficient size, and to saw off the diseased or injured parts of the foot.

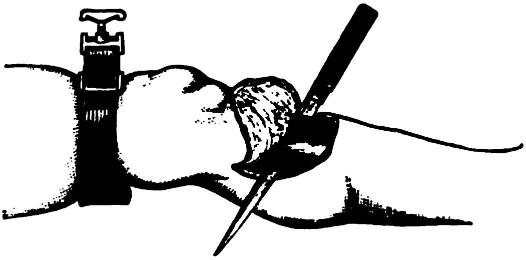
The *statistics* of amputations of the foot and ankle are quite favorable; thus, in our late war, 790 amputations of the toes gave but six deaths, 119 partial amputations of the foot gave eleven, and 67 of the ankle-joint gave nine (*Circular No.* 6, S. G. O., 1865, p. 45).

Amputations of the Leg.—The leg may be amputated at any part, the rule being to give the patient, in every case, as long a stump as possible. It was formerly customary, in the case of laboring men who could not afford to procure costly artificial limbs, to amputate just below the tubercle of the tibia, that a peg might be adapted which would press on the front of the knee; but by using a short peg with a socket, the limb can be fixed in the extended position, so that the benefits of a long stump can now be equally well given to patients in all conditions of life.

Amputation at the Lower Third of the Leg may be conveniently performed by the ordinary circular method, or by making two lateral flaps principally composed of skin, and dividing the muscles by a circular incision a short distance above.

Amputation at the Middle or Upper Part of the Leg, provided the limb be not too muscular, may be done by the common double-flap method, a short anterior skin flap being cut from without inwards, and a long posterior flap by transfixion. When the calf of the leg is very large, this plan gives an unwieldy posterior flap, which must be trimmed before adjustment, and is even then clumsy and troublesome; hence in such cases the flap should be cut from without inwards, or better still, Sédillot's or Lee's method may be adopted. *Sédillot's* plan consists in cutting by transfixion a single flap from the outside of the limb, while the tissues on the inside are divided by a transverse incision slightly convex forwards; after sawing the bones, the large flap is brought around and attached by stitches, forming a beautiful stump. *Lee's* method, like that of Teale, consists in making rectangular flaps, of which, however, the longer is formed from the tissues of the calf; it embraces only the superficial layer of muscles, the deep layer being transversely divided on a level with the line of the short flap.

Fig. 62.



Flap amputation of the leg.

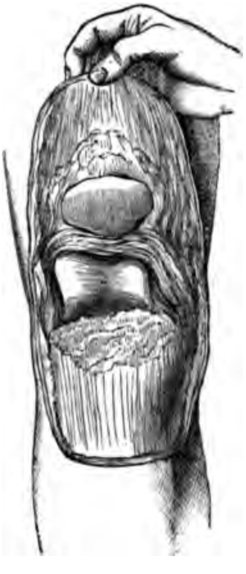
In whatever way the flaps are formed, the bones must be cleared for the saw by a circular sweep of the knife, and in cutting between the bones special care must be taken not to turn the edge of the knife upwards, lest the tibial arteries should be cut at too high a point—an accident which by the subsequent retraction of the vessels might cause trouble in arresting the hemorrhage. In applying the saw, the fibula should be divided before the tibia, as it is otherwise liable to splinter; it is often recommended to saw the edge of the tibia obliquely, under the impression that it is thus less likely to perforate the anterior flap; I believe, however, that, except from undue tension, this accident is not likely to occur, and that the risk of necrosis is increased by the oblique division of the tibial spine. If it be done at all, it is best done by rounding off the bone with a Butcher's saw, as recently advised by **Mr. Porter,** of Dublin. A preferable plan is, I think, to preserve a short flap of periosteum, which is allowed to fall over the sawn surface of the tibia, as recommended by Ollier, of Lyons.

Four or five arteries usually must be tied in amputations of the leg, and in cases where the vessels are enlarged by the inflammatory process a much larger number may need ligature; while, on the other hand, if the section be made above the origin of the tibials, the popliteal alone may require attention. A great deal of trouble is occasionally experienced in endeavoring to secure the anterior tibial, owing to its retraction above the section of the interosseous membrane. A very good plan in such a case is to turn the patient on his face, when the weight of the stump will tend to extend the limb, thus bringing the artery into the direction of a straight line, and making it much easier of access. For all amputations of the leg or parts below, the tourniquet may be conveniently applied to the popliteal artery, a large compress being placed over the vessel, and the plate of the instrument fixed at a point diametrically opposite, above the knee.

Amputation at the Knee-joint is comparatively a modern operation. Its introduction into general surgical practice is principally due to the efforts of Velpeau, though it has probably been more frequently resorted to in Great Britain and in this country than on the continent of Europe. It may be done by either the circular or the elliptical incision, or by means of flaps.

Elliptical Method.—In this operation, which bears the name of Baudens, the surgeon enters his knife three fingers' breadth below the tuberosity of the tibia, cutting at first transversely, then obliquely upwards and around the limb to a point in the popliteal space one finger's length above the joint; the incision then passes transversely across the back of the limb, and is continued obliquely downwards to its point of commencement. This oval flap is dissected up to the line of the joint, and disarticulation easily effected by severing the ligamentum patellæ, and the lateral, crucial, and posterior articular ligaments. The semilunar cartilages are usually removed, though A. Guérin advises that they be allowed to remain. The articular cartilages may be left, or, if preferred, may be removed by sawing around the condyles of the femur with Butcher's saw, or the condyles themselves may be removed in the same way; the statistics of the operation show, however, according to Dr. Brinton, that it is rather better to allow the condyles to remain. Some difference of opinion prevails as to whether or no the patella should be removed. I think, with Mr. Erichsen and Mr. Pollock, that it is better to retain it, and its retraction may be prevented, as suggested by the first named surgeon, by turning up the flap and dividing the insertion of the quadriceps femoris muscle.

Fig. 63.



Long anterior flap at knee.

Anterior Flap Method.—This, which is the best of the flap methods, consists in making a long, rather square, cutaneous flap from the front of the leg, disarticulating, and cutting a short posterior flap by transfixion. The *posterior flap* *method*, in which a large fleshy flap is formed from the calf, is easier of execution, but less satisfactory in its results; in it the patella is removed. The *lateral flap method*, of Rossi, was a good deal employed during our late war, and has the advantage of affording room for drainage at the lowest part of the wound. In any form of knee-joint amputation the popliteal artery, with perhaps some of its branches, and the articular arteries, will require ligation.

The statistics of knee-joint amputation have been investigated by Dr. John H. Brinton, of this city, in an elaborate paper in the *Amer. Journ. of Med. Sciences* for April, 1868. He finds that 164 cases from American and foreign sources gave 111 recoveries and 53 deaths, a mortality of 32.31 per cent. Of 211 cases recorded in the office of the Surgeon-General, U. S. A., 106 died, or 50.2 per cent. The annexed table shows the respective mortality of amputations of the leg and of the thigh, compared with those of the knee-joint, in cases of gunshot injury.

	Cases.	Deaths.	Mortality, per cent.
Amputation of the leg[1] . . .	3278	1089	33.22
do. at the knee-joint[2] . .	296	181	61.15
do. of the thigh[1] . . .	3516	2715	77.22

In amputation at the knee-joint for chronic disease, the mortality is given by Dr. Brinton as 22.58 per cent., a death-rate which does not differ materially from that of amputation under similar circumstances either just above or just below the joint; the death-rate of this amputation for traumatic causes generally, he gives as 40.62 per cent.

Amputation through the Condyles of the Femur, or at the knee as distinguished from the knee-joint, is best done by Carden's method, the superiority of which over that proposed by himself has been candidly acknowledged by Prof. Syme. In this operation a single broad flap is taken from the front of the knee, the condyles being sawn through on a level with a simple transverse incision made below. The patella is removed, and the condyles may be advantageously divided in a curved line by using Butcher's saw. This operation gives an excellent stump, and is particularly applicable to cases of disease of the knee-joint, for which, indeed, it is claimed by Mr. Syme to be in every way superior to the operation of excision. Its results are very favorable, thirty cases of all kinds having given in Mr. Carden's hands a mortality of but five, or sixteen and two-thirds per cent. The resulting stump is longer and more serviceable than that from amputation of the thigh, and the medullary cavity not being involved, there is less risk of diffuse suppurative osteo-myelitis and consequent pyæmia.

Amputations of the Thigh.—Amputation of the thigh is frequently required in cases of both disease and injury. The operation may be done at any part of the limb, and the mortality is directly proportional to the proximity to the trunk of the line of section.

Supra-condyloid Amputation of the thigh is the name proposed by Stokes, of Dublin, for a modification of Carden's method of amputating at the knee; in this modification an oval flap is taken from the front of the leg, there being also a posterior flap fully one-third of the length of the anterior; the femoral section is made at least half an inch above the antero-superior edge of the condyloid cartilage, and the cartilaginous surface of the patella is removed by means of a small saw.

---

[1] See Table on page 108.

[2] See Dr. Brinton's paper, and **Légouest, op. cit., p. 785.**

Amputation at the Lower Third of the thigh may be conveniently done by the ordinary double-flap operation. Mr. Erichsen recommends Vermale's operation, or that by lateral flaps, for this situation, and I doubt not that an excellent stump may be obtained by this method. The operation, however, which I have always practised myself in amputating at the lower third of the thigh, is the antero-posterior flap method, and I have found it perfectly satisfactory. The anterior flap is cut first, from without inwards, and should be about four inches in length, extending to the upper edge of the patella; it should be rather square in shape, with the corners rounded off, and should embrace all the tissues down to the bone. The posterior flap, which contains the main artery, is made by transfixion, and should be about the same length as the other, thus allowing for the inevitable retraction of the muscles at the back of the thigh. Both flaps are then turned back, when a circular sweep of the knife clears the bone for the application of the saw. When the flaps are adjusted, it will be found that the bone is well covered by the front flap, and the resulting cicatrix is drawn entirely behind the line of pressure. Seven or eight vessels usually require ligature, though, if the case be one of chronic joint disease, the number may be larger.

Amputation at the Middle or Upper Third of the thigh, if the limb be not too muscular, may be done in the same way, by antero-posterior flaps, one or both made by transfixion, according to circumstances. But if the limb be a large one, a better stump can be made by resorting to the modified circular operation, as practised by Syme and Liston, making short skin flaps, and dividing the muscles at a higher point by a circular incision (see Fig. 42). The posterior muscles of the thigh always retract more than the anterior, and should therefore be cut rather longer. In amputating at the upper portion of the thigh, there is scarcely room for the application of a tourniquet, and the surgeon therefore commonly has to rely upon manual compression of the femoral artery, as it passes over the brim of the pelvis, though in some cases the aortic tourniquet might perhaps be advantageously employed. If manual pressure be resorted to, the assistant who has charge of this department should grasp the great trochanter with the fingers of the hand corresponding to the limb to be removed, and press firmly on the artery as it emerges from beneath Poupart's ligament with the thumb of the same hand; the opposite thumb is superimposed to assist and regulate the pressure, and to prevent any risk of slipping.

In cases of injury, the form and extent of the laceration will often compel the surgeon to make irregular flaps, and to cover his stump as best he may under the circumstances. Oblique flaps may be employed in such a case, or a single long flap from any part of the thigh; it is more important to make the amputation at as low a point as possible, than to follow any one or other particular mode of operating.

Amputation through the Trochanters may be occasionally required in cases of injury, or of malignant tumor involving the lower part of the femur. It is a procedure of less risk than exarticulation of the whole limb, and, in cases of malignant disease, appears to be no more likely to be followed by a return of the affection, than the graver operation. It is, moreover, very easy to convert this amputation into a disarticulation, by dissecting out the head and neck of the femur, if these parts be found to be diseased.

Teale's Amputation by Long and Short Rectangular Flaps makes a beautiful and most serviceable stump when applied to the thigh, but is objectionable on account of requiring the bone to be sawn at a much higher level than would be necessary with the ordinary operations: thus, if the laceration of the soft tissues extended to the upper border of the patella, and the thigh were only sixteen inches in circumference (by no means a large measurement), the long flap would need to be eight inches square, and the bone would be divided at just about its middle, fully four inches higher than would be required by the common double-flap operation.

Amputation at the Hip-joint.—This, which may fairly be considered the gravest operation in the whole range of surgical practice, is a procedure of comparatively recent introduction. The first case which is usually classed as an amputation at the hip-joint is that in which Lacroix (1748) removed the right thigh at the joint, on account of gangrene, which affected both limbs, and had been produced by the use of ergot. The amputation had been nearly completed by nature, and he merely divided with scissors the round ligament and the sciatic nerve. Four days later he amputated, through the line of separation, the left thigh at the trochanters: the patient, who was a boy of fourteen, survived the last operation for eleven days. Perault, in 1774, performed a somewhat similar operation, in a case of gangrene from external violence, the patient recovering. The first *bonâ-fide* case of hip-joint amputation through living parts was done by Kerr, of Northampton, about the same time, on a girl of eleven years, suffering from hip disease, complicated with psoas abscess and pulmonary phthisis; she died on the eighteenth day. The first case of this amputation for gunshot injury was Larrey's, in 1793, while the first successful case in military practice was that of Mr. Brownrigg, in 1812.

A great many different plans have been suggested for effecting disarticulation at the hip-joint, but I shall content myself with describing five principal methods, viz., the oval, the modified circular, that by a single flap, that by antero-posterior, and that by lateral flaps.

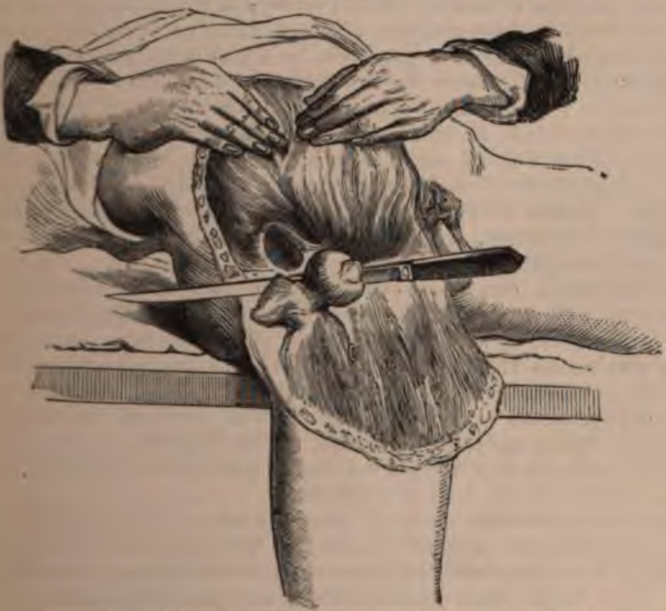
Oval Method.—This has not been employed very often. It is done by entering the point of a strong but short knife on the outside of the limb, either over the trochanter or below the anterior superior spinous process of the ilium, and making two oblique incisions, one forwards and downwards, and the other backwards and downwards, to meet in a transverse line on the inside of the thigh. The muscles are divided in the same lines or a little higher, and disarticulation being effected from the outside of the joint, any remaining tissue is severed, as in Larrey's shoulder-joint amputation, by a single stroke of the knife. Malgaigne recommends a preliminary longitudinal incision, by which the operation is still more assimilated to that of Larrey on the shoulder. On a slender limb this form of amputation would give an admirable stump, but it is obvious that under opposite circumstances the adductor muscles of the thigh would form a cumbrous mass, which would require retrenchment before the wound could be properly closed.

Modified Circular Operation.—This is done by cutting, from without inwards, short antero-posterior cutaneous flaps, and then dividing the muscles on a level with the joint by a circular incision. This method has been successfully employed by several American surgeons, including the late Dr. J. Mason Warren, of Boston, and is particularly adapted to cases of tumor encroaching on the upper part of the thigh.

Single Flap Method.—In this operation, a single large anterior flap is cut, either by transfixion (Manec), or from without inwards (Plantade, Ashmead). The soft parts on the back of the limb are divided by a circular incision, either before or after disarticulation. In other forms of this operation the flap has been taken from the inside, or even from the back of the limb. The single flap method might be desirable in a case in which the laceration of the soft parts was such as to forbid any other, but, when the surgeon has a choice of operations, it is better to employ either the oval or modified circular, or the double-flap method of Guthrie, which will be presently described.

Antero-posterior Flap Method.—There are two varieties of this operation, which bear the names, respectively, of Béclard and Guthrie. *Béclard's* operation consists in making both flaps by transfixion. It is thus performed: The point of a long straight knife is entered a little above the position of the great trochanter, thrust across the limb, dipping slightly backwards so as to graze the back of the cervix femoris, and brought out at the innermost part of the gluteal fold; a posterior flap is thus cut from the gluteal muscles, and the surgeon then re-entering his knife at the same point, pushes it in front of the joint, and bringing it out as before, cuts an anterior flap from the front of the thigh. The plan which is more commonly adopted in England and in this country, differs from Béclard's in that the anterior flap is cut first, and that the knife, instead of being entered just above the trochanter, is thrust in about two fingers' breadth below the anterior superior spine of the ilium, and having grazed the front of the joint, is brought out just above the tuber ischii; the flaps thus formed are more oblique than in the French operation. *Guthrie's* plan, which seems to me to be better, differs merely in

Fig. 64.



Amputation at hip-joint; compression of femoral artery in anterior flap.

that the flaps are cut from without inwards; the operation is done with a small knife, and the posterior flap should be cut first. It is not quite so rapidly executed as the operation by transfixion, but is more certain of affording well-shaped flaps, and, I think, gives a better stump; this operation has been several times employed in this country, and is that to which I myself resorted in the only case in which I have had occasion to perform this operation.

Lateral Flap Method.—This method, as its name implies, consists in making two flaps, from the outside and the inside of the limb. Larrey and Lisfranc made both flaps by transfixion, the former cutting the inner flap first, while the latter began with the outer. Dupuytren modified this operation by shaping the internal flap from without inwards. Neither of these plans appears to present any advantages over those which have been previously described.

Whatever method be employed in amputating at the hip-joint, the surgeon must take special precautions against the occurrence of hemorrhage, for a very few jets from the femoral artery, in this situation, will almost insure the death of the patient. Larrey directed that the main vessel should always be secured in the groin, as a preliminary measure, and this plan has been since frequently followed. It seems to me, however, that the extensive separation of the artery from the surrounding tissues, which is unavoidable in this preliminary ligation, must expose the patient to greater risk of secondary bleeding, than when the vessel is simply picked up by forceps or tenaculum, after division, as in other amputations. Hence, I think it better to rely upon mechanical means to control the circulation, or, in the absence of these, to trust to the manual pressure of intelligent assistants.

The circulation can be conveniently controlled by compressing the aorta, either with Lister's instrument (Fig. 29), a modification of Dupuytren's compressor, or with the apparatus which has been repeatedly used in this city under the name of the *abdominal tourniquet*, and which is merely an enlarged form of that devised by Mr. Skey (Fig. 28).

In addition to the aortic compressor, it is desirable to have in readiness a large flat sponge, as suggested by Mr. Butcher, for application to the whole posterior flap, while the surgeon's attention is given to securing the main artery which is in the anterior.

Although the benefits derived from the use of the aortic compressor in this operation are unquestionable, yet the pressure necessarily exercised upon the important nervous structures contained in the abdominal cavity must be at least undesirable, if not positively injurious; hence the vessels should be secured promptly, that this pressure may not be continued longer than is absolutely necessary. The point at which the pad of the compressor should be applied is on a level with the umbilicus, and a little to its left side; it is well, before screwing down the pad, to roll the patient gently over to the right side, that the bowels (which should have been previously emptied by a dose of castor oil and an enema) may, as far as their mesenteric attachments will allow, fall out of the line of pressure. Should it be determined to rely on manual compression, this may be applied to the abdominal aorta (if the patient be very thin), to the external iliac artery just within the brim of the pelvis, or to the femoral as it emerges from beneath Poupart's ligament; the hands of an assistant should moreover follow the knife of the operator, and catch the artery in the anterior flap as soon as it is cut, or, if the flap be made by transfixion, before the section is completed. After the operation the stump may be closed in the usual way, the deep parts of the wound being approximated by the use of suitable compresses.

The statistics of hip-joint amputation are more favorable than might be expected from the severity of the operation: of 286 cases of all kinds recorded in Circulars No. 7, S. G. O., 1867, and No. 2, S. G. O., 1869, 60 are known to have recovered and 223 to have died, while the result in three cases is undetermined; besides these, there were eight cases of reamputation of stumps, of which four died and four recovered. The following tables exhibit—*first*, the comparative mortality of hip-joint and thigh amputations, for the causes met with in civil life, and for gunshot injuries; *second*, the comparative mortality of these operations, according as they were performed for injury or disease; and *third*, the statistics of hip-joint amputation for gunshot injuries, with reference to the periods at which the operations were performed.

Table showing Results of Hip-joint, as compared with Thigh Amputation, for Causes incident to civil Life, and for Gunshot Injuries.

Civil Practice.				Gunshot Wounds.			Aggregates.		
Amputation.	Cases.	Deaths.	Mortality, per cent.	Cases.	Deaths.	Mortality, per cent.	Cases.	Deaths.	Mortality, per cent.
Hip-joint[1]...........	111	65	58.56	175	158	90.29	286	223	77.97
Thigh[2]...............	1003	395	39.38	3516	2715	77.22	4519	3110	68.82

Table showing Mortality of Hip-joint, and of Thigh Amputation, for Injury, and for Disease.

Amputation for Injury.				For Disease.		
Locality.	Cases.	Deaths.	Mortality, per cent.	Cases.	Deaths.	Mortality, per cent.
At hip-joint[3]................	47	35	74.47	42	18	42.86
In continuity of thigh[4].......	90	55	61.11	303	71	23.43

Table showing Results of Hip-joint Amputation for Gunshot Injuries, according to the Period at which the Operation was performed.

[Copied from *Circular No.* 2, S. G. O., 1869, p. 112.]

Period of Operation.	Cases.	Died.	Recovered.	Doubtful.	Death-rate.
Primary........................	79	75	1	3	98.68
Intermediate....................	76	70	6		92.10
Secondary.......................	20	13	7		65.00
Reamputations...................	8	4	4		50.00
Aggregates......................	183	162	18	3	90.00[5]

---

[1] Circular No. 7, S. G. O., 1867, p. 18, and Circular No. 2, S. G. O., 1869, p. 112.

[2] See Med.-Chir. Trans., vols. xlii. and xlvii.; St. George's Hosp. Reports, vol. i.; Guy's Hosp. Reports, 3d s., vol. xv.; Erichsen's Surgery, pp. 60 and 61.; Gross's Surgery, vol. i. p. 527; and Table in Chapter V., p. 108.

[3] Erichsen, op. cit., p. 83.

[4] Ibid., p. 61.

[5] Doubtful cases omitted in computing percentages.

CHAPTER VII.

EFFECTS OF INJURIES IN GENERAL; WOUNDS.

External violence or injury, of whatever kind, affects the state of the part to which it is immediately applied, and the general condition of the patient at the same time. Hence the effects of injuries are said to be both *local* and *general* or *constitutional.* The local effects of external violence vary according to the nature of the violence and the circumstances under which it is inflicted; the constitutional effects, though very different in degree, are the same in kind for all forms of injury.

Constitutional Effects of Injuries.

These may be either immediate or remote. The immediate constitutional effect of any injury is called *shock*, which, if present in an aggravated degree, constitutes *collapse.*

Shock or Collapse is a condition, of the essential nature of which, it must be confessed, we are as yet in ignorance. It is often spoken of as purely an affection of the nervous system, and an analogy is drawn between this and hemorrhage as an affection of the vascular system, yet this view is contradicted by the fact that very serious lesions of the nervous system are not necessarily, nor indeed commonly, accompanied by shock. Experimental physiology has shown that large portions of the brain can be cut away from birds, without the development of this condition, except in so far as would be accounted for by the mechanical injury, and a similar experience is revealed by the study of morbid anatomy. No one would pretend to say that the formation of an abscess in the brain, or the degeneration of large tracts of the spinal cord, is accompanied by shock, and yet this ought to be the case if shock were purely an affection of the nervous system. In fact, here, as we saw in studying the process of inflammation, it is impossible reasonably to mark out and divide the nervous from the vascular system, or either from the parenchymatous structures around them, and say this is, and that is not, the seat of the affection. Shock is the general or constitutional effect of injury, and as the synergy of health unites all the tissues of the human body in normal life and action, so under the effect of injury they are still united by sympathy, and one tissue cannot suffer without the others.

Still, this sympathy is brought out through the agency of the nervous system, by a process of reflex action in fact, and, accordingly, it is not surprising to find that the symptoms of shock can be artificially induced by irritation applied directly to certain nerve structures. Drs. Mitchell, Morehouse, and Keen, of this city, who have devoted special attention to this subject, give the following explanation as to the probable mode in which the symptoms of shock are brought about: "These very interesting states of system," they say, "may be due, it seems to us, either to an arrest or enfeeblement of the heart's action through the mediation of the medulla oblongata and the pneumogastric nerves, or to a general functional paralysis of the nerve centres, both spinal and cerebral, or finally to a combination of both causes."[1]

Hence, while it is incorrect to speak of shock as exclusively an affection of the nervous system, it is through the agency of that system that its phenomena are brought about, and it is to a clearer understanding of the laws of nervous action that we must look for more definite and precise ideas as to the essential nature of this curious physical condition.

A good deal of confusion exists as to the meaning of the word shock, from this condition not being distinguished from others which often coexist with it, especially cerebral and spinal concussion and mental perturbation. Thus, a violent blow on the head may doubtless be accompanied by shock, but it will also probably be accompanied by cerebral concussion, an entirely distinct affection, and yet one which is not unfrequently spoken of by surgical writers as a typical instance of shock. Again, mere mental emotion, trepidation, or fright may cause fainting or even death, and yet this is not shock in the true sense of the term. That true shock is a purely physical condition is seen from its occurrence in the lower animals, even in those which are cold-blooded, and from its being met with after operations done while the patient is under the full influence of an anæsthetic, and while mental emotion is therefore out of the question. Still, so intimately connected are mind and body, that it is often in practice difficult, if not impossible, to separate the mental condition from the purely physical state of shock.

Causes of Shock.—While in general terms it is correct to say that every injury produces a certain amount of shock, yet there can be no doubt that certain classes of injury are more liable to be followed by this condition than others, that shock is particularly apt to follow injuries of certain parts, and that the susceptibility to shock of any individual may vary with the particular circumstances to which he is subjected at the time of receiving the injury. *Gunshot wounds* have always been looked upon as especially apt to be followed by shock. "When a bone is shattered," says Mr. Longmore, "a cavity penetrated, an important viscus wounded, a limb carried away by a round-shot, pain is not so prominent a symptom as the general perturbation and alarm which supervene on the injury. . . . This emotion is in great measure instinctive; it is witnessed in the horse mortally wounded in action no less than in his rider; it is sympathy of the whole frame with a part subjected to serious injury, expressed through the nervous system." Severe *lacerated and contused wounds*, such as are produced by railroad and machinery accidents, are very frequently followed by shock in a marked degree. One of the most decided instances of shock that I have ever witnessed was in the case of a lad whose thigh was caught in a machine called a "lapper," in a rope-factory. The whole limb, from the toes to above the middle of the thigh, was marked by punctures from the teeth of the machine, which were of steel and over three inches long; the thigh was broken, one of the punctures rendering the fracture compound, while another penetrated the knee-joint. There was comparatively little hemorrhage, and absolutely no exhibition of mental emotion, yet there was profound shock, from which even partial reaction did not occur until nearly thirty hours after the accident. *Burns and scalds*, involving a considerable extent of surface, are apt to be attended with severe shoc which not unfrequently proves fatal without the occurrence of reactio

---

[1] Circular No. 6, S. G. O., 1864, p. 2.

Other things being equal, the degree of shock is usually proportionat to the severity of the injury received, but the modifying circumstance are so many and so effective, that the exceptions to this rule are almos as numerous as its instances.

The degree of shock varies with the part of the body injured; in th case of the extremities, the shock appears to be greater as the lesion i nearer the trunk, while wounds of the abdominal cavity are attende with more shock than those of the chest. Drs. Mitchell, Morehouse, an Keen infer from the cases they have examined, that gunshot wounds o the upper third of the body are more likely to be attended with shock than those of other regions. The shock attending injuries of the head or spine is very apt to be complicated by concussion or paralysis. Wounds of the testicle are frequently accompanied by a state of shock, much more marked than can be accounted for by the severity of the injury.

The various circumstances by which a patient is surrounded at the moment of receiving an injury greatly influence the degree of shock experienced. Anything that tends to weaken a patient increases the liability to shock, and thus hemorrhage, previous ill-health, certain forms of visceral disease, etc., are all found to have an unfavorable influence upon the results of operations by increasing the risk of shock. The most remarkable examples of the influence of surrounding circumstances are however, seen on the field of battle: one man, moved by a sense of dut and heavy responsibility, will continue in the front, though he has receive a severe and, perhaps, painful injury; while another, not necessarily coward, may be completely unmanned by a comparatively slight scratc and, forgetting everything else, cry like a child, or scream like a mania

Symptoms of Shock.—In a slight case of shock there may be merely momentary, almost imperceptible, change of color, with a feeling of sin ing in the precordial region, and perhaps slight qualmishness. In mo marked cases there are evidences of great prostration; the patient li helpless, and almost unable to move, the muscular relaxation affectin sometimes even the sphincters; the whole surface is very pale, even th lips appearing utterly bloodless; the skin seems shrunken, and the fles softened; the surface is bathed in a cold sweat; the features are sunke the eyelids drooping, and the whole appearance is that of impending dis solution. The heart's action is always feeble, sometimes preternaturall slow and intermitting, but more usually fluttering and rapid; the puls is commonly small and compressible, and in bad cases almost or alto gether imperceptible. The respiration is feeble and gasping—sighin as it is termed—or it may be so weak as scarcely to be noticed. Ther is often vertigo, dimness of vision, and slight deafness; though, on th other hand, there may be perfect mental clearness, and unnatural sens bility to light and sound. There may be various nervous manifest tions, such as hiccup or subsultus, and in slighter cases, or durin recovery from those which are more severe, there is frequently vomitin

The *temperature* in cases of shock has been particularly investigate by Wagstaffe, who finds that a marked difference exists in the depressio in temperature observed during collapse in fatal and in non-fatal case Thus, assuming the normal temperature to be 98°.4 Fahr., a fall of 2° o more affords ground for a very gloomy prognosis. In exceptional case however, a very low temperature (91°.2) has been found compatibl with recovery, and one still lower (81°.75) with existence.

When *death* occurs directly from shock, it is from the heart ceasing to act; post-mortem examination shows the heart (especially the cavities of the right side) and the great venous trunks distended with blood, which is sometimes fluid, and always coagulates with difficulty. In *recovery from shock*, the patient passes through the stage of *reaction;* the pulse gradually becomes stronger and more regular, the respiration grows deeper, and after a few profound sighs, is perhaps fully re-established, vomiting often occurs, the temperature rises, the color improves, and the patient, from lying on his back, turns to one or the other side. The stage of reaction often passes too far, a feverish condition being developed, with great mental excitement, constituting *Traumatic Delirium* (see page 136), or the reaction may be incomplete, and that state come on to which Travers gave the name of "*prostration with excitement.*" There seems to be no definite relation between the different stages of shock, as to their duration and severity. The first stage, or that of depression, may be so slight, and last so short a time, as to escape observation, the stage of excitement, accompanied sometimes by the wildest delirium, being the first that attracts the surgeon's attention. Curious cases illustrating this statement may be found in works on military surgery, and it is suggested by Longmore, Légouest, and others, that the state of great excitement in which a soldier in action naturally must be, may probably determine the occurrence of these phenomena.

When shock proves directly fatal, it is, as has been said, through the heart that death occurs. Shock may, however, be complicated with other conditions, the result of the local effects of injury, the symptoms of which may gradually supersede those proper to shock, and life may thus be extinguished in other ways. Thus there may be concussion of the brain or spine coexisting with shock; or an important viscus, such as the liver, may have undergone laceration, when death may occur before reaction, and yet not from shock, but from internal hemorrhage or incipient peritonitis.

Treatment of Shock.—The object of the surgeon in managing a patient suffering from shock is, of course, to bring about reaction. As death from shock depends on the heart ceasing to act, the treatment must be directed to increasing the force and regularity of the cardiac pulsations, and, in some few cases, this may perhaps best be done as pointed out by Mr. Savory, by resorting to venesection. It is known that after death from shock the heart is filled with blood, and is, in fact, paralyzed from distension; it is known, from experiments on the lower animals, that in such a condition, even after all pulsation has ceased, the heart's action can be restored by mechanically relieving the organ by a puncture in the right auricle, or in the jugular vein; hence the inference is reasonable, and is confirmed by experience, that when—as in shock—death is imminent from engorgement of the right side of the heart and venous trunks, relief may be afforded by bloodletting. To make this as effective as possible, the blood should be drawn from the jugular vein. It is, of course, only in extreme cases, and in such as have not already suffered from hemorrhage, that this mode of treatment can be required, and it should be looked upon as an extreme remedy.

In all cases of shock, stimulation, both internal and external, should be employed. Dry heat is to be applied to the surface by means of hot bottles, hot bricks, etc.; sinapisms may be placed on the abdomen and chest, and cordial draughts administered if the patient be able to swallow, and if not, stimulating enemata resorted to instead. The general treatment of this condition has been already referred to in Chapter III., in discussing shock as a cause of death after operation, and I will merel repeat here that the arterial stimulants administered should be preferabl such as are evanescent in their effects, as the preparations of ammonia though in any severe case the use of brandy will be found essential, and indeed, is often retained by the stomach better than anything else. As during the stage of depression, absorption is greatly impeded, if not altogether checked, it is idle to give food until at least partial reaction has occurred, and even then it should be given with caution, and in small quantities at a time. For the same reason, opium, which is an invaluable remedy in these cases, is more effective when given hypodermically than by either the mouth or rectum.

In any case, as long as the heart's action continues, there is hope; and if natural breathing fail, artificial respiration should be resorted to, and continued systematically and perseveringly. Electricity is often used to excite the heart to renewed activity, but, at least in my own experience, without much benefit.

Traumatic Delirium.—When *reaction* occurs, it is often excessive. In the treatment of *Traumatic Delirium* (p. 135), the surgeon must keep in mind that he is dealing with increased *action*, not with increased *power*. In fact, this condition always approaches more or less to Travers's "*prostration with excitement*," though the degree of debility of course varies in different cases. The symptoms of Traumatic Delirium are very much those of the ordinary *Delirium Tremens*, and indeed, in the case of hospital patients, many of whom are habitually hard drinkers, it is often quite impossible to draw an exact line, and say which condition is actually present. There is the same brightness of eye, heat of head, slight acceleration of pulse, constant and irrepressible muscular action, and sleeplessness with wandering delirium and rapid succession of spectral delusions, usually of a frightful and painful character. I do not believe that depletion is ever necessary in cases of pur traumatic delirium; if complicated with cerebral inflammation, the cas may be different, but this is a question which will be referred to in it proper place. The head should be slightly elevated, and kept cool b means of ice-bags, or Petitgand's apparatus (Fig. 7), and the patien kept as quiet as possible, in a rather dark room; as there is usuall constipation, with a furred tongue, a mercurial cathartic may be given though profuse purging should be avoided. An anodyne and diaphoretic mixture will almost always be proper, to which, if there be grea cerebral excitement, small doses of tartarized antimony may perhaps b cautiously added. The most important remedy in the treatment o traumatic delirium is *opium*, which should be given freely, and wit brandy or whiskey in quantities proportioned to the debility of th patient. Food is quite as important as medicine, and should be regularly administered in a concentrated form, in small quantities at frequen intervals.

Amputation during Shock.—Before leaving the subject of shock, ther is one question which demands consideration, which is, whether or n an amputation shall be performed during the continuance of this condition. As a general rule there can be no doubt that it is right to wai for reaction to occur, before subjecting the patient to the addition source of depression which must come from the operation, and in an case it would be proper to wait a short time and endeavor to procur reaction in the way that has been directed. In some instances, howeve especially in the cases of compound fracture produced by railroad o machinery, the mangled limb seems by its presence to act as a continual source of depression, and in such cases prompt amputation, even during the existence of a certain amount of shock, will give the patient a better chance than delay. Particularly is this the case when the injured part is very painful, and when bleeding is going on from small vessels that cannot be controlled. Under these circumstances it is a good plan to try the effect of anæsthesia; if the inhalation of ether or chloroform produces an amendment in the patient's condition, making the pulse fuller and stronger, it is probable that the depression is purely one of shock from the external injury, and the surgeon will be justified in resorting to immediate operation. If, on the other hand, in spite of the anodyne and stimulating effect of the anæsthetic, the patient continue to sink, there is grave reason to apprehend that some severe visceral lesion is superadded to the obvious external injury, and under such circumstances operative interference will not be advisable.

Remote Constitutional Effects of Injuries.—These are even more obscure than those effects which are immediately produced. The state of system to which the older writers gave the name of *secondary* or *insidious shock* has already been referred to (p. 68). It is probably due, at least in the majority of cases, to the formation of coagula either in the heart itself or in the great venous trunks; this is a very fatal condition, and not unfrequently causes death after operations. Heart clots may kill the patient directly, by mechanically impeding the cardiac action, or portions of a clot may become detached and be carried by the circulation into other parts of the body, where they may prove fatal by plugging important vessels, such as the branches of the pulmonary artery, the internal carotids, etc. This process is called *embolism*, and the fragments of clot are called *emboli* or *embola*.

There are other obscure constitutional conditions which result from injuries, often probably through secondary lesions of the central nervous system. In other cases, again, from some local change, the general nutrition of the body may be affected through the medium of the blood.

LOCAL EFFECTS OF INJURIES.

These may be classified as the effects of violence, embracing contusions, wounds, fractures, and dislocations, and the effects of chemical agents (especially heat and cold), embracing burns, scalds, frostbite, etc. There are likewise certain remote local effects of injuries, which have not as yet been thoroughly traced out; thus many chronic affections of bones and joints originate from injuries, while external violence must be considered as at least the exciting cause of the development of many morbid growths, whether innocent or malignant.

Contusions.—In a contusion the skin is not broken. There is always, however, laceration of the subcutaneous tissues, sometimes very slight, as in the ordinary *bruise*, but sometimes causing complete disorganization of a limb or other portion of the body. When all the tissues of a part are completely crushed, it is sometimes said to be *pulpefied*. The skin itself, though not broken, may be so much injured as to lose its vitality, and slough. Every contusion is attended with more or less *extravasation* of blood; if in small amount, this constitutes *ecchymosis*, the blood undergoing certain changes in the process of absorption, which give rise to the "black and blue" appearance of an ordinary bruise. If the extravasation of blood be in larger amoun it constitutes a *thrombus* (when clotted), or a *hæmatoma* when remaining as a tumor containing fluid blood. Besides the extravasation o blood, a contusion is always accompanied by the exudation of a serou fluid; this may be very slight and superficial, as seen in the wheals o elevated ridges produced by the stroke of a whip, or it may arise from deeper-seated injury, when it makes its appearance in the form of vesicles and bullæ, as is especially seen in parts where the bones are subcutaneous, as over the tibia and ulna. The subcutaneous hemorrhage or extravasation which accompanies a contusion is seldom productive of serious consequences, unless from rupture of a large artery. Mr. Erichsen has, however, recorded an autopsy in the case of a boy beaten to death by his schoolmaster, in which the fatal issue appeared to have been principally due to this cause. The amount of extravasation varies with the part affected; where the areolar tissue is of loose structure, as in the eyelids, it is very great, and the swelling correspondingly well marked. The *causes* of contusion are simple pressure, blows, and falls, or, in other words, direct and indirect violence. The *symptoms* are local pain and tenderness; swelling (from extravasation and exudation), preceded perhaps by a temporary depression or indentation from the force of the blow; momentary loss of color, followed by increased redness, and subsequently by various modifications of hue owing to the changes in the extravasated blood; increase of temperature, etc. In cases of severe contusion, vesications make their appearance in the course of from twelve to twenty-four hours, and by their size and number indicate the extent of subcutaneous injury. The *diagnosis* of contusion is usually easy. In some cases, however, the appearances are almost identica with those of incipient traumatic gangrene (which may indeed resul from contusion), and then the nature of the case must be determined b negative evidence, by the absence of the characteristic gangreno odor, by the temperature of the affected part, the constitutional sym toms, etc. In some situations, as in the scalp, difficulty of diagnos arises on account of the extravasation, which in this position impar to the surgeon's fingers very much the sensation of a depressed fractur There is a ring of hard tissue with a soft central depression, which ofte deceives the hasty observer; by firm pressure the bone can be usuall felt in its natural position, at the bottom of this depression, and t surrounding hard tissue may be observed to be really elevated abo the normal level. A *thrombus* is sometimes mistaken for a solid tumo and a *hæmatoma* for an abscess; the diagnosis under these circu stances must be made from the history of the case, from the absence inflammatory symptoms, etc. Though extravasated blood is usual absorbed, it occasionally becomes encysted, remaining fluid for an i definite period and thus becoming a starting-point for the developme of a tumor, or it may coagulate and remain as a clot, or after coagul tion become again liquid (Baker, *St. Bartholomew's Hosp. Reports*, v ii. pp. 201–223); according to Paget and others, the blood extravasat in contusion may actually become organized, acquiring more or less t characters of connective tissue, but it more frequently acts as a forei body, exciting inflammation around, and being eventually discharg with the products of the resulting suppuration. The *prognosis* of co tusion, unless some vital organ be involved, is usually very favorab Provided that the skin be uninjured, the severest laceration will co monly be recovered from without difficulty; but if the atmosphere admitted to the injured tissues, by the smallest wound, or by seconda sloughing of the skin, the characters of a subcutaneous injury are lost, and wide destruction of parts may ensue. Contusions of bones and joints, and of nerves, are, as we shall see hereafter, often followed by secondary consequences of the gravest nature.

The *treatment* of ordinary bruises is best conducted by the application of slightly stimulating embrocations, such as the soap liniment of the Pharmacopœia, the tincture of arnica, or simply diluted alcohol. The absorption of extravasated blood may be assisted by gentle friction or kneading—a mode of treatment which the French have systematized under the name of *massage*. In the severer cases, the part should be wrapped in some warm and soothing dressing, such as lint soaked in oil, with the addition of laudanum, in order to keep up the natural temperature, and prevent, if possible, the occurrence of gangrene. All tight bandaging or firm pressure should be strictly avoided. If traumatic gangrene should occur, the question of amputation may arise, and should be decided on the principles laid down in Chapter V.

If a thrombus form, the surgeon may endeavor to promote its absorption by moderate pressure and gentle friction; all rough handling should be avoided, lest suppuration be induced. In case of a collection of fluid blood persisting in spite of treatment, a puncture may be made, and, after the escape of the blood, pressure employed, with a view of inducing the walls of the cavity to adhere; if this fail, or if suppuration occur, a free opening must be made, and the case treated as one of ordinary abscess.

Strangulation of Parts.—Somewhat analogous to the condition of a part which has been severely contused, is that of a part which has undergone strangulation, from the pressure of a tight bandage or other cause of constriction. Strangulation is often intentionally employed by the surgeon in the treatment of various affections, such as nævus, vascular tumors, hemorrhoids, etc. In such cases the strangulated part becomes mortified, and is removed by the formation of granulations in the line of constriction. The fingers occasionally become accidentally strangulated by being carelessly thrust into tight rings. The ring can generally be removed by soaking the finger in iced water, which causes the part to shrink, or by the use of a silk cord, tightly wrapped around the finger and slipped under the ring, which is then worked off in the process of unwrapping. If these expedients do not avail, a director should be insinuated under the ring, which must then be divided by a file or by cutting-pliers. The penis is sometimes strangulated, either by being introduced into a ring, or, as has occasionally happened in the case of children, by the nurse tying a tape around the organ to prevent the child from wetting its bed. Unless the constriction be promptly removed, the most serious consequences will probably ensue, sloughing of the part being almost inevitable, and even death having occasionally followed this accident.

WOUNDS.

A wound is a division or solution of continuity of the soft tissues, produced by violence; an *open wound* is one in which the division of the skin is as free or nearly so as that of the deeper tissues, while a *subcutaneous wound* is one in which the opening in the skin is comparatively very small. Wounds are further classified by surgeons, according to their nature and causes, into *incised*, *lacerated*, *contused*, *punctured*, and *poisoned* wounds. *Gunshot wounds*, and the peculiar form of injury known as *brush-burn*, are varieties of contused wounds.

Incised Wounds.—As its name implies, an incised wound is one made by a clean cut with a knife, razor, or other sharp instrument. These wounds are constantly intentionally inflicted by the surgeon, in amputating limbs, removing tumors, cutting for stone, etc. They are also frequently produced by accident, from the careless use of penknives or razors, or, among farm-laborers, from that of scythes or axes; many of the wounds produced by broken glass are incised, though these may also partake of the nature of lacerated wounds; the cut-throat of the suicide is an incised wound; the sabre-cuts met with in war, being inflicted with a heavy blow, approach to the nature of contused wounds. The *pain* of an incised wound varies according to the nature of the instrument with which it is inflicted, the part in which it is situated, and the manner in which it is produced. The sharper the knife, the less the suffering which it causes; wounds of the face or hands are more painful than those of the trunk; wounds made from within, less painful than those from without. The reason of these differences is very apparent: a clean cut with a sharp knife produces less dragging and tearing of sensitive parts than a haggling incision with a dull one; those parts which are most abundantly furnished with nerve filaments are most sensitive to pain, and by first dividing the trunks of nerves, their branches are paralyzed, and there will then be less suffering than under opposite circumstances; hence the advantage (before the days of anæsthesia) of the transfixion operation over other forms of amputation. It is well known that a wound rapidly inflicted is less painful than one more deliberately produced, and it has therefore recently been suggested to use a blade connected with a rapidly revolving wheel, and it has been claimed that in this way operative surgery might be rendered painless; it must be evident, however, to every practical surgeon, that such a contrivance would be totally unmanageable, not to speak of the erroneous principle involved in its conception, which would endeavor to substitute mechanical ingenuity for the immediate personal attention and responsibility of the operator.

The amount of *hemorrhage* from an incised wound varies of course with the number and size of the vessels cut. Wounds of the face bleed more freely than those of the extremities, and wounds of the scalp are attended with very profuse hemorrhage, not only from the vascularity of the part, but because, on account of the denseness of the surrounding structures, there is not the same opportunity for contraction and retraction of the vessels, as in parts of looser texture. The existence of inflammation or other circumstances may cause the vessels of a part to be much enlarged; hence an incision into inflamed tissue will bleed more freely than one into normal structure. In some peculiar cases, in which what is called the *hemorrhagic diathesis* exists, the slightest wound—even that caused by lancing the gums of children—may cause fatal hemorrhage.

Besides the pain and bleeding which attend an incised wound, there is always more or less retraction of its edges or lips, which constitutes the *gaping* of the wound. The amount of this retraction depends upon the nature of the tissue involved, its condition at the time when the wound is inflicted, and the direction of the wound itself. Tissues which are elastic or which contain muscular fibres retract more than fibrous tissues; the following is given by Nélaton as the order in which the soft parts gape when wounded, viz.: skin, elastic tissue, cellular tissue, arteries, muscles, fibrous tissues, nerves, cartilages. A wound of a part in which there is much tension, from inflammation or from any other cause, will gape more than one in the same part under ordinary circumstances. Thus an incision into an erysipelatous limb, or over the female breast during the process of lactation, will gape more than if those parts were not in a state of tension. Again, the direction of a wound affects the degree of retraction of its lips; an incision in the direction of the muscular fibres of a part will gape less than one which crosses that direction at right angles, and in general terms we may say that longitudinal wounds gape less than those which are transverse.

Process of Healing in Incised Wounds.—Incised wounds may heal in one of three ways, or, as more frequently happens, partly in one and partly in another of the three. The modes in which incised wounds heal are—1, *by immediate union*, or *by the first intention;* 2, *by adhesion;* and 3, *by granulation*, or *by the second intention.* Healing *by scabbing*, or *incrustation*, is a variety of the first or second methods, according to circumstances; while the so-called *secondary adhesion* (*third intention*, or *union of granulations*) is a mere modification of the third method—the union by granulation, or by the second intention.

1. *Immediate Union, or Union by the First Intention* (Hunter).—To understand the processes concerned in the healing of wounds, the reader must bear in mind what was said in the first chapter as to the *nutritive* and *formative changes* due to the inflammatory process. It is by means of these changes that the repair of wounds is in every instance effected. For a short time, varying from a few minutes to an hour or two, after the reception of a wound, it remains inactive; its edges then become somewhat red, warm, swollen, and painful—it has, in fact, become the seat of the inflammatory process. Now, if the wound be a clean cut, if it contain no foreign body nor clotted blood, if its lips be in close and accurate approximation, and if the tissues concerned be homogeneous (that is, if skin be apposed to skin, cellular tissue to cellular tissue, etc.), under the most favorable circumstances of general health and hygienic surroundings, the inflammatory process may stop in its first stage, that of *temporary hypertrophy.* The parenchyma in both lips of the wound is distended with nutritive material, a few wandering cells perhaps pass across the line of incision, the apposed surfaces adhere together, and the wound is healed by *immediate union*, or the *first intention*, without the formation of lymph, and, of course, without any resulting scar. This mode of healing is very seldom met with, at least in this country. I believe that I have seen it in cases of very slight cuts of the fingers, inflicted by the sharp blade of a penknife, and once in the face, in at least a portion of a clean incised wound. Mr. Paget has seen this mode of union in a case of excision of the breast. The cases which we read of every day in the journals, of union by first intention after amputation, are, I believe, really instances of the second method by which wounds heal, that by adhesion.

2. *Union by Adhesion.*—In the accomplishment of this process, the inflammation reaches its second stage, or that which is accompanied by the first formative change, viz., lymph production. This is what Paget calls union by adhesion (the name which I have adopted), or by adhesive inflammation—that distinguished surgeon and pathologist considering that the first mode of union is accomplished without any inflammation whatever; it is, however, I think, more consonant with the modern views of the inflammatory process, to look upon that process

as necessary for the repair of wounds under all circumstances, and to regard immediate union, as I have done, as effected by inflammation limited to its first stage, that of temporary hypertrophy without lymph production. For union by the mode we are now considering, lymph is essential. Whether this lymph be the result of cell proliferation, or whether it originate in the escape of white blood cells from the vessels, cannot at present be considered as determined; in its appearances, physical properties, and other characters, it is identical with the inflammatory lymph described in Chapter I. To obtain union by adhesion, the patient must be in good condition, the wound healthy, and containing no foreign body nor blood, its lips not bruised nor otherwise injured, but accurately adjusted, and the cut surfaces strictly in apposition and excluded from the air. The inflammation must not pass beyond its second stage, or this form of union cannot be obtained. Perhaps the fairest examples of this mode of healing are to be seen in cases of plastic operation, as for harelip, lacerated perineum, etc. It is possible that in these cases immediate union may be sometimes obtained, but the presence of a slight scar after healing shows that, at least in the immense majority of cases, the union has been by adhesion or through the medium of lymph. Union by adhesion should always be aimed at in the treatment of stumps and of most operation wounds, and may be generally secured throughout the greater part of the incision. Scalp wounds, and wounds of the face and neck, commonly unite in this way, as do also, though more rarely, incised wounds of other parts of the body.

Superficial wounds, when their edges are brought together, often unite without difficulty under a scab, formed by the hardening, over the line of incision, of effused blood and serum, intermingled with hair, dust, and other foreign particles; the healing under such circumstances may be by immediate union, though it is more often by adhesion. In either case, this healing under a scab constitutes what has been called *healing by scabbing*, by *incrustation*, or by *subcrustaceous cicatrization*. It is a mere variety of one or other of the methods already described. Some confusion is often created by the application of the phrase "*union by the first intention*," by modern writers, to that process which I have described under the name, proposed by Paget, of "*union by adhesion*." The latter name is, I think, more correct, and more expressive of the process which actually occurs in the ordinary primary union of wounds, and the term "*first intention*" should, I think, be reserved for those rare cases of immediate union without lymph, to which it was applied by the illustrious John Hunter, though that surgeon erroneously believed that the union in such cases depended on the organization of an interposed layer of effused blood.

3. *Union by Granulation, or by the Second Intention.*—In this mode of healing, the inflammatory process reaches its third stage, that attended by the second formative change, or the production of pus. The cut surfaces become covered with granulations, precisely identical in structure and characters to those met with in a healing ulcer (see page 47), and the free surface is bathed with pus. The granulations gradually fill up the gap, and when they have reached the level of the surrounding skin, cicatrization occurs, just as in the repair of ulceration, which has already been fully described. The union by *secondary adhesion*, or by the *third intention*, is identical with the mode of union now under consideration, except that the granulating surfaces are so apposed that they unite and grow together, thus expediting the healing process.

Union by granulation is that commonly met with in large wounds, such as those produced by amputation, or where, from excessive inflammation, from a large number of ligatures acting as foreign bodies, or from other causes, union by adhesion cannot be obtained.

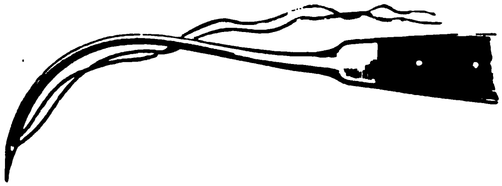
Treatment of Incised Wounds.—The object of the surgeon, in the management of every incised wound, should be to obtain, if not immediate union, at least union by adhesion. The credit of establishing the rule which is now universal, at least in England and in this country, to attempt to get primary union whenever possible, is due, in great measure, to the teachings of the British surgeons of the last century, especially Sharp, Alanson, Hey, the Bells, and Hunter, although it is probable that such a course was occasionally pursued in much earlier times. Its advantages are obvious; not only is the time occupied by the healing process much shorter when adhesion is obtained than when union occurs by granulation, and the resulting scar less conspicuous and disfiguring, but the patient is saved the exhausting consequences of prolonged suppuration, and is, in a great measure, preserved from the risk of the secondary affections which often complicate wounds, such as erysipelas, various forms of blood poisoning, etc. In making the attempt to procure primary union, there are three principal indications presented to the surgeon; these are (1) to arrest and prevent hemorrhage, (2) to remove all foreign substances, and (3) by suitable dressings to adjust the cut surfaces closely and accurately, to prevent the access of atmospheric air, and to prevent the inflammatory process from passing beyond its second stage, or that of lymph formation.

(1.) If the *hemorrhage* be of the nature of general oozing from small vessels, it may be commonly controlled by position, or by the use of cold, of pressure, or of various styptics, as will be described in another chapter; if the bleeding be from larger vessels, these must be treated by ligature, by acupressure, or by torsion, the comparative merits of which plans will be fully discussed when we come to speak of wounds of arteries.

(2.) Hemorrhage having ceased, the surgeon must carefully but gently cleanse the wound, so as to remove all *foreign substances* which may have lodged between its lips. This may be conveniently done by means of a stream of running water (as supplied by the "ward carriage," Fig. 10); or if sponges be used, they should be new and soft, and very gently handled. As Mr. Paget well puts it, "Wounds should not be scrubbed, even with sponges." To determine the freedom of a wound from foreign bodies, the surgeon may put in service his hands as well as his eyes, it being sometimes possible to detect with the finger a grain of sand or spicula of bone, which, embedded in muscle and tinged with blood, might escape ocular observation.

(3.) *Dressing of incised wounds.*—As a rule, wounds should not be dressed until all oozing has ceased. A great deal used to be said about the *glazing* of a wound, and it was supposed that this glazing consisted in the exudation from the bloodvessels of a fibrinous material (lymph), which formed the bond of union. But, whatever be the origin of this lymph (a question of purely theoretical interest), there is no reason to suppose that it is formed more readily, or of a better quality, before than after the closing of a wound; hence, as soon as hemorrhage has ceased, the sooner the lips of the wound are approximated the better. In closing wounds, the surgeon makes use of sutures, plasters, and bandages. The various materials employed for sutures, have been already described in previous chapters, and it will be sufficient to say here, that, for ordinary purposes, moderately thick lead wire is the most suitable and convenient. The *needles* used by surgeons are of various sizes and shapes, as shown in Fig. 39; it is occasionally advantageous to have a strong needle mounted in a handle (Fig. 65), and with an eye at its point like the "nævus needle," for use in situations difficult of access, or when the tissues to be penetrated are unusually dense. Various needles have been devised for special use with wire, but present no particular advantages over those generally employed.

Fig. 65.

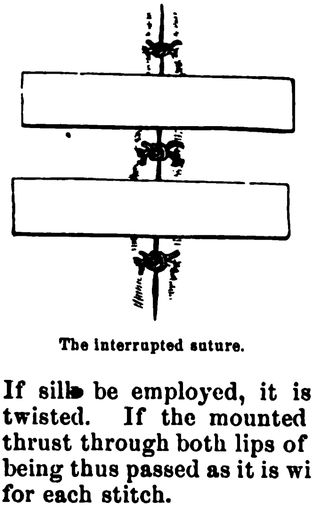


Mounted needle, armed with a ligature.

The various forms of suture commonly used by the surgeon may be enumerated as the *interrupted suture*, the *continued* or *glover's suture*, the *twisted* or *harelip suture*, and the *quilled suture.*

The *interrupted suture* (Fig. 66), which is that most frequently used, consists, as its name implies, in a number of single stitches, each of which is entirely independent of those on either side. In applying it, the surgeon holds one lip of the wound with the fingers of the left hand, or with forceps, and introduces, with a quick thrust, the needle previously threaded, about two lines from the cut edge: he then takes the opposite lip in the same way, and passes the needle, in this case, from within outwards, taking care that there shall be no undue tension or uneven dragging of the wound. Some surgeons employ two needles, passing both from within outwards; but this causes unnecessary delay, and offers no advantage over the common mode. Each stitch may be secured as it is introduced, or all may be passed, their ends being left loose to be fastened subsequently. If silk be employed, it is tied in a reef-knot; if wire, it is simply twisted. If the mounted needle (Fig. 65) be employed, it must be thrust through both lips of the wound before being threaded (the suture being thus passed as it is withdrawn), and must, therefore, be re-threaded for each stitch.

Fig. 66.



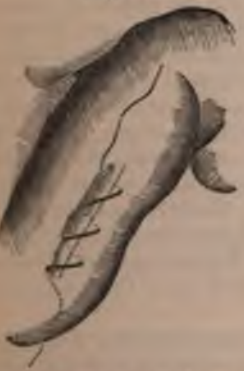
The interrupted suture.

The distance between the points of the interrupted suture, and the depth to which each stitch is passed, vary with the nature and extent of the wound: as a rule, the skin and superficial fascia only should be included in the stitches, and there should be an interval of from half an inch to an inch between the consecutive points of introduction.

The *continued* or *glover's suture* (Fig. 67) is principally used for wounds of the intestines, though it is occasionally employed in other situations where the tissues are of loose structure, as in the eyelids. It is made with silk or with a fine thread, which passes across the wound continually in the same direction; it is the stitch employed in the manufacture of gloves, whence it derives its name.

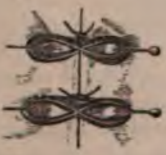
The *twisted* or *harelip suture* (Fig. 68) is an excellent method of uniting wounds where great accuracy and firmness are desirable. It consists of metallic pins or needles, thrust through both lips of the wound, the edges being kept in contact over the pin by figure of 8 turns with silk thread or with wire, according to the fancy of the surgeon. For the figure of 8 turns may be substituted delicate rings of India-rubber, constituting the "India-rubber suture" of M. Rigal (Fig. 69), which has been used in this city by Dr. W. L. Atlee, in the dressing of cases after the operation of ovariotomy. The twisted or harelip suture, as its name implies, is principally used after the operation for harelip. The pins should be of steel, which may be gilded to prevent oxidation, and after the complete adjustment of the suture, the points of the pins should be cut off with suitable forceps or pliers, to prevent their hurting the patient.

Fig. 67.



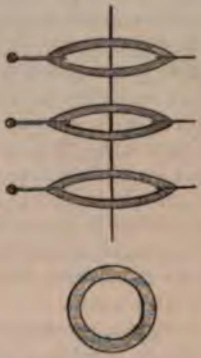
The continued, or glover's suture.

Fig. 68.



The twisted suture.

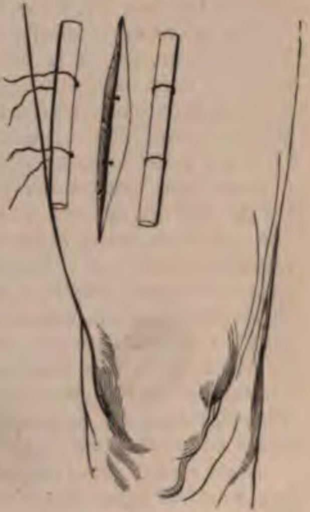
Fig. 69.



India-rubber suture.

The *quilled suture* (Fig. 70) is seldom employed at the present day, except in the treatment of lacerations of the perineum. It consists of a number of double threads or wires passed through the lips of a wound so that the loops shall be on the same side: through these loops is passed a quill or piece of bougie, and the sutures being tightened, the free ends are secured around another quill, deep and equable pressure being thus made along the whole line of the wound. Various ingenious modifications of the quilled suture have been introduced, and are used principally in plastic operations. The clamp and button sutures of Dr. Sims and Dr. Bozeman will be again referred to in speaking of the treatment of vesico-vaginal fistula.

Fig. 70.



Quilled suture.

Except in very extensive wounds, or where the tension is unavoidably very great, it is, I think, better to rely upon sutures alone, without using plasters, at least in the early dressings. Even in amputation wounds, I am not in the habit of employing plaster, except after the sutures have been removed, to give support to the line of union of the flaps. The common machine-spread *adhesive plaster* of the shops is a very good article for general use; it should be cut into strips, of widths varying from half an inch upwards, and, if firmness be desired, the strips should be cut lengthwise from the roll of plaster, as the cloth on which it is spread stretches more transversely than in a longitudinal direction. To prepare them for use, the strips are heated by applying their unspread side to a bottle or can filled with hot water; they are adjusted so that the wound comes opposite to the middle of the strip (Fig. 66), and they should be applied with care and neatness, so as to support the edges of the wound without dragging or undue pressure. In removing them the same care must be used not to drag apart the edges of the wound by rough manipulation. It is perhaps scarcely necessary to say that the surface to which the plaster is applied should be thoroughly cleansed and dried to insure adhesion, and that the hair, if there be any on the part, should be shaved off, as otherwise the removal of the plaster will give the patient considerable pain.

Isinglass plaster is a very neat and efficient substitute for the ordinary adhesive plaster, and is, I think, preferable for superficial wounds, especially in private practice.

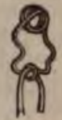
The use of sutures is occasionally undesirable, particularly in localities where it is wished to avoid any needless mark, as in the face; or in the scalp, where the use of stitches is believed by many surgeons to expose the patient to the risk of erysipelas. Hence it becomes important to possess an article which will be more permanent than the ordinary plaster, and yet which will not cause the disfiguration, inevitable with sutures. Such a material is *collodion*, which was first employed in surgery by Dr. Maynard, of Boston, and which may be most conveniently used in the form of the *gauze and collodion* dressing, introduced into this city by the late Dr. Paul B. Goddard.

The *gauze and collodion* dressing is thus employed. Strips of fine Tarletan, or, which is better, of "Donna Maria gauze," about an inch wide by four or five long, are laid across the approximated lips of the wound, previously washed and dried, and are secured by the application, with a camel's-hair brush, of collodion, first to one end, and, when that is firmly adherent and dry, then to the other. With neatness and care, a superficial wound can thus be closed as accurately and as firmly as by the use of sutures. The strips will stay on as long as may be desired, the collodion being impermeable to water, and the dressing may be hermetically sealed, if thought necessary, merely by spreading the collodion over the wound itself as well as on either side. The "styptic colloid" of Dr. Richardson, which is essentially a solution of tannin in collodion, may be advantageously substituted for the ordinary collodion in cases in which there is a tendency to oozing, or a combination of these substances with carbolic acid, as suggested by an Italian physician, Dr. Paresi, might be employed with the view of obtaining the antiseptic effect so much insisted on by Prof. Lister and his followers.

Lead ribbon has been substituted for the gauze in this mode of dressing, and has been satisfactorily used by Dr. Hewson, at the Pennsylvania Hospital: my own experience has, however, not been favorable to this modification.

Serre-fines (Fig. 71) may be used for slight and superficial wounds, either alone or in addition to other measures, when very close and accurate union is desired.

Fig. 71.



The serre-fine.

Sutures and plasters will only serve to approximate the edges of a wound; its deep surfaces should be brought into contact by the use of *compresses* (of lint or charpie) and appropriate *bandages*. The bandage of Scultetus or other still more complicated devices were formerly much used by surgeons for this purpose, but are now almost universally supplanted by the common roller bandage, which in skilful hands can be made to meet every indication.

Ordinary incised wounds should be dressed as lightly as possible; a piece of lint, wet or dry, or a greased rag, held in place by a few strips of plaster or turns of a roller, will commonly be sufficient. In scalp wounds, it is generally right to apply a firm compress, so as to check oozing and prevent bagging of serous and other discharges. Sutures may be removed about the fourth or fifth day, or sooner if they have become loosened, and the edges of the wound should then be supported by strips of plaster till union is complete. If the wound become inflamed and painful, it must be treated on the principles laid down in previous chapters.

Lacerated and Contused Wounds.—These two varieties of wound may be considered together, as they generally coexist in the same cases, and require essentially the same treatment. As their names imply, a lacerated wound is one of which the edges are torn and not sharply cut, and a contused wound is one of which the edges are bruised. These wounds are inflicted by blows from dull instruments, as stones or clubs, by machinery accidents, by injuries from railway trains, etc. Gunshot wounds are likewise included under this head, but are of such importance as to demand a separate chapter for their consideration.

Lacerated and contused wounds present several peculiarities of character and appearance. Thus, their edges are irregular and jagged; the pain is duller and less acute, though more lasting, than that of incised wounds; there is less tendency to gaping, and there is less bleeding. This arises from the mouths of the vessels being twisted and crushed, rather than evenly divided. More or less sloughing always attends these wounds, and they are peculiarly liable to be followed by erysipelas, secondary hemorrhage, and tetanus. As a rule, and universally in this part of the world, lacerated and contused wounds heal only by granulation, or by second intention; in certain rare cases, however, and under peculiarly favorable climatic influences, it is said that they occasionally unite by adhesion. When a limb is entirely torn off from the rest of the body, the tissues of the part give way at different levels. The skin usually separates at the highest point; the muscles protrude, and appear to be tightly embraced and almost strangulated by the skin; the tendons,[1] vessels, and nerves hang out of the wound, of variable lengths, while the shattered bone forms the apex of the ragged conical stump. There is usually comparatively little hemorrhage under these circumstances, as in Cheselden's well-known case of avulsion of the whole upper extremity, but occasionally the bleeding is very profuse, and proves directly or indirectly fatal. In a case of this kind, in which a child's thigh, being caught between the spokes of a carriage-wheel, was torn off at the middle, I found the great sciatic nerve hanging fifteen inches from the stump, having given way below its division in the ham; a curious fact in this case was, that, while the cutaneous surface of the stump was acutely sensitive to the touch, there was no manifestation of pain evinced upon handling the exposed nerve.

---

[1] In some cases the tendons give way at a point much higher than that at which the other tissues separate.

The principal danger attending lacerated and contused wounds, is the occurrence of gangrene. This may be of three kinds:—

(1.) Sloughing of the injured tissues, to a greater or less extent, may be considered inevitable in any severe lacerated or contused wound. This is the ordinary form of the affection, and demands no special consideration. The parts which have lost their vitality will be thrown off by the efforts of nature, and the wound will then heal by granulation, or, if the sloughing be extensive, amputation may be required.

(2.) There may be gangrene from arterial obstruction at a point above the apparent seat of injury; this form of gangrene is principally met with in cases of gunshot injury, and is often a cause for amputation (see Chapter V.).

(3.) The most fatal form of gangrene is the true *traumatic or spreading gangrene*, which is always of the moist variety, from implication of the venous system, and is usually met with in connection with severe compound fractures or other destructive lacerations produced by railway and machinery accidents. Traumatic gangrene occasionally, however, follows comparatively slight local injuries, and this circumstance has led many authorities to attribute its occurrence to constitutional causes. Certain it is that those are especially apt to be attacked by traumatic gangrene who are in a depraved state of health, and particularly such patients as suffer from organic disease of the kidneys. The symptoms of traumatic gangrene are sufficiently characteristic. The limb swells and becomes tense, and a dusky-red or purplish color supervenes, attended with a deep-seated burning pain. Soon the dusky hue gives way to a dark mottled appearance, vesications and bullæ are formed, the surface becomes soft and boggy, and emphysematous crackling, running along the deep planes of cellular tissue, gives evidence of the formation of gases as the result of decomposition. Below the seat of gangrene, the limb has a cadaveric appearance, while above, œdema and discoloration rapidly extend, especially along the planes of areolar tissue on the inside of the limb, reaching and invading the trunk in perhaps a few hours from the period of commencement. While the gangrene spreads upwards, the part first attacked falls into the condition of a disorganized, black, and pultaceous mass. The general symptoms indicate from the first a state of extreme constitutional depression. Death is almost inevitable in these cases, and follows shortly after the gangrene has reached the trunk.

Treatment of Lacerated and Contused Wounds.—Small portions of the body, especially of the face, even if entirely separated, will occasionally reunite when replaced and carefully supported; hence, as a rule, all lacerated or partially detached flaps of tissue should be gently cleansed and readjusted, for even if sloughing eventually take place, the attempt to preserve the injured part will at least have been attended by no harm. Great caution should, however, be used in any case of lacerated or contused wound as to the employment of sutures. These wounds are always followed by a good deal of inflammation and consequent swelling, and if the parts be closely stitched up, there will probably be so much tension as seriously to endanger the vitality of the already bruised and torn tissues. I am confident that I have seen extensive sloughing of integument, due quite as much to the overzealous use of sutures, in these cases, as to the effects of the original injury. A few stitches may be proper, if the wound be large and there be much tendency to gaping, but it is best to rely chiefly upon the support afforded by plaster and judicious bandaging. For lacerated wounds unaccompanied by much contusion, especially about the face, where the tissues are very vascular, cold water is an excellent primary dressing; it may be applied simply by wetting pieces of lint or by irrigation. When the edges of the wound are contused as well as lacerated, warm dressings are usually more grateful than cold, and here warm water, or, still better, diluted alcohol or diluted laudanum, answers a very good purpose. When the slough is about to separate, poultices, especially those containing yeast or porter, may be advantageously substituted for the alcoholic dressing, to be replaced in turn, when the wound is fairly granulating, by lime-water or such other substance as the appearance of the part or the fancy of the surgeon may dictate. At each dressing, disinfectants, such as the preparations of chlorine, dilute carbolic acid, or the permanganate of potassa, should be freely used; the latter agent is that which I am myself in the habit of employing, and it is certainly the most elegant of all the preparations that have been mentioned.

Antiseptic Treatment of Lacerated and Contused Wounds.—Under the name of the "*antiseptic method*," Prof. Lister, of Edinburgh, has urged the employment of carbolic or phenic acid as a dressing in surgical cases, and the practice has, both in his hands and those of others, certainly met with a large measure of success. At the same time, other surgeons equally competent and careful, and who have endeavored conscientiously to carry out Prof. Lister's instructions, have utterly failed in obtaining the promised results, so that the merits of the antiseptic plan must as yet be considered as undetermined. The theory of the method is founded on the observations of Pasteur, and supposes that animal decomposition is due to the presence of organic germs floating in the atmosphere, and carbolic acid is used on account of its known destructive effects upon low forms of organic life. The following account of the mode of using the acid is given in Prof. Lister's own words:—

"In conducting the treatment, the first object must be the destruction of any septic germs which may have been introduced into the wound, either at the moment of the accident, or during the time which has since elapsed. This is done by introducing the acid of full strength into all accessible recesses of the wound by means of a piece of rag held in dressing forceps and dipped in the liquid. This I did not venture to do in the earlier cases; but experience has shown that the compound which carbolic acid forms with the blood, and also any portions of tissue killed by its caustic action, including even parts of the bone, are disposed of by absorption and organization, provided they are afterwards kept from decomposing. We are thus enabled to employ the antiseptic treatment efficiently at a period after the occurrence of the injury at which it would otherwise probably fail.

"The next object to be kept in view is to guard effectually against the spreading of decomposition into the wound along the stream of blood and serum which oozes out during the first few days after the accident, when the acid originally applied has been washed out or dissipated by absorption and evaporation. This is done by applying a paste composed of common whiting (carbonate of lime), mixed with a solution of one part of carbolic acid in four parts of boiled linseed oil, so as to form a firm putty. This application contains the acid in too dilute a form to excoriate the skin, which it may be made to cover to any extent that may be thought desirable, while its substance serves as a reservoir of the antiseptic material. So long as any discharge continues, the paste should be changed daily, and, in order to prevent the chance of mischief occurring during the process, a piece of rag dipped in the solution of carbolic acid in oil is put on next the skin, and maintained there permanently, care being taken to avoid raising it along with the putty. This rag is always kept in an antiseptic condition from contact with the paste above it, and destroys any germs that may fall upon it during the short time that alone should be allowed to pass in the changing of the dressing. The putty should be in a layer about a quarter of an inch thick, and may be advantageously applied rolled out between two pieces of thin calico, which maintain it in the form of a continuous sheet, which may be wrapped in a moment round the whole circumference of a limb, if this be thought desirable, while the putty is prevented by the calico from sticking to the rag which is next the skin. This paste is to be covered with a layer of sheet-lead. When all discharge has ceased, the use of the paste is discontinued, but the original rag is left adhering to the skin till healing by scabbing is supposed to be complete.

"We cannot, however, always calculate on so perfect a result as this. More or less pus may appear after the lapse of the first week, and the larger the wound the more likely is this to happen. And here I would desire earnestly to enforce the necessity of persevering with the antiseptic application, in spite of the appearance of suppuration, so long as other symptoms are favorable. The surgeon is extremely apt to suppose that any suppuration is an indication that the antiseptic treatment has failed, and that poulticing or water dressing should be resorted to. But such a course would in many cases sacrifice a limb or a life."[1]

A further addition to Prof. Lister's armamentarium is an "*antiseptic lac*," made as follows: "Take of shell-lac 3 parts; crystallized carbolic acid 1 part. Heat the lac with about a third of the carbolic acid over a slow fire till the lac is completely melted; then remove from the fire and add the remainder of the acid, and stir briskly till the ingredients are thoroughly mixed. Strain through muslin, and pour into the machine for spreading plaster; and, when the liquid has thickened by cooling to a degree ascertained by experience, spread to the thickness of about one-fiftieth of an inch. Afterwards brush the surface of the plaster lightly with a solution of gutta-percha in about thirty parts of bisulphide of carbon. When the sulphide has evaporated, the plaster may be piled in suitable lengths in a tin box without adhering, or rolled up and kept in a canister." This antiseptic lac may be used as a movable unadhesive dressing, or by rubbing off the thin layer of gutta-percha and brushing the surface with liquid carbolic acid may be made adhesive, and is then suited for a permanent dressing.[2]

Prof. Lister has still more recently[3] recommended a "*protective*," made by varnishing oiled silk on both sides with copal varnish, and brushing it over when dry with starch and dextrine; the "protective" is to be dipped in the antiseptic lotion when used, and is spread over the wound to protect it from the stimulating action of the carbolic acid contained in the antiseptic "lac plaster." *Antiseptic adhesive plaster* is to be employed, and may be made by dipping ordinary adhesive strips in a hot solution of carbolic acid (1 to 60). For the antiseptic lac,

---

[1] Biennial Retrospect, New Syd. Soc., 1867–8, pp. 198–199.

[2] Brit. Med. Journal and Braithwaite's Retrospect, July, 1869, p. 109.

[3] Brit. Med. Journal, Jan. 14, 1871.

Prof. Lister has recently substituted *oakum*, or what he suggests as a substitute, several layers of muslin gauze dipped in a mixture formed by melting together 16 parts of paraffin, 4 of resin, and 1 of crystallized carbolic acid. During the *dressing* of a wound a "cloud of spray of 1 to 40 carbolic lotion" should be thrown over the part by means of an atomizer, and all instruments employed should be smeared with an oily solution of the acid, 1 part to 10.

As has already been said, the merits of the antiseptic method cannot yet be considered as positively determined. Failure on the part of other surgeons to attain the expected results, is attributed by the advocates of the plan to some mistake or neglect in the application; and such may doubtless be the case. But it is obvious that any mode of treatment which is so intricate and complicated as to elude the skill of such excellent surgeons as have failed with the antiseptic dressing, is not likely ever to be adapted for general employment.

Amputation in Lacerated and Contused Wounds.—In many of the worst cases of lacerated and contused wound no treatment will avail, short of removal of the injured limb. Thus, if an arm or leg be entirely torn away, or if all the soft parts and bones be crushed together into a pulp-like mass, there can be no question as to the propriety of amputation. Those cases, however, in which the soft tissues are alone involved, the bones escaping injury, present more difficulty; there is a popular notion that cases of this kind do not require amputation; it is a mere flesh wound, it is said, and the surgeon ought to be able to cure it. I am well convinced, however, that when the skin and muscles are extensively torn and separated, even if the bone be whole, especially in the lower extremity, amputation is more often necessary than is commonly supposed. It must be remembered that the appearance of the skin often gives an imperfect idea of the amount of injury beneath; I have not unfrequently found the skin apparently healthy and uninjured, when, by insinuating the finger beneath the surface, all the deeper-seated tissues, muscles, vessels, and nerves, were found pulpefied as it were, and crushed into an almost indistinguishable mass. If amputation be required, it should be done as soon as sufficient reaction has occurred; the advantages of primary over secondary amputation were fully considered in Chapter V., and need not be referred to here. If an attempt be made to save the limb, however, secondary amputation may become necessary from the occurrence of hemorrhage, or from the onset of one of the forms of gangrene described on page 148. If the true *traumatic gangrene* should occur, amputation must be at once performed, though the chances of a successful issue are, it must be confessed, under these circumstances, very doubtful. It is, perhaps, scarcely necessary to give the caution not to be deceived into amputating for a mere superficial slough, an error which can be avoided by carefully watching the case for a few hours, when, if mortification have really taken place, the occurrence of putrefactive changes in the part will sufficiently clear up the diagnosis. When amputation is resorted to under these circumstances, it should be done at a point sufficiently removed from the seat of gangrene, to avoid, if possible, the recurrence of the disease in the stump.

Brush-burn is a name used by Mr. Erichsen for the form of contused wound which is produced by violent friction. It is frequently caused in manufacturing districts, by portions of the body being caught by rapidly revolving straps of leather or other material. Brush-burn may vary in severity from a mere superficial abrasion to absolute destruction of the skin and subjacent tissues. It is a very painful injury, but not dangerous, unless very extensive and severe, and it presents no peculiar indications. The part is to be protected from the air, the separation of sloughs promoted by poultices, etc., and the resulting ulcer treated on general principles.

Gunshot wounds will form the subject of the next chapter.

Punctured Wounds.—These, as their name implies, are such wounds as are inflicted with the *point*, rather than with the *edge*, of a weapon. If the point be sharp, the wound approaches somewhat the character of an incised wound; if dull, the injury more resembles a contused wound. Punctured wounds are always painful, and are apt to be followed by a good deal of swelling and inflammation. If deep, and especially if they penetrate an important cavity, they are attended by much risk of life. The form of punctured wound most frequently met with in civil practice is that produced by the common sewing-needle, which easily penetrates the flesh, and then is broken off, the point remaining in the tissues. These wounds may be met with in any part of the body, but are, for obvious reasons, most often found in the hands, feet, knees, and buttocks. If the surgeon see such a case shortly after the introduction of the needle, he should, if possible, at once remove the foreign body. Its position can usually be detected, even if it cannot be seen, by a sensation of limited resistance offered to the surgeon's fingers on careful palpation. If it be necessary to cut down upon the needle, the incision should be made somewhat obliquely to the position of the foreign body, so that it may be reached with suitable forceps a short distance below the point at which it is broken; it is occasionally more convenient to push the needle onwards, thus making its point emerge by a counter-opening at a little distance. If the case be not seen for some hours after the introduction of the needle, when swelling has already occurred, or if unskilful efforts at extraction have only served more deeply to imbed the foreign body, it is often impossible for the surgeon to satisfy himself as to the position of the needle. In such cases it is usually better to wait until the establishment of suppuration has dislodged the foreign body, when it will gradually work its way towards the surface. The presence or absence of a needle might, in case of doubt, be determined by the magnetic test of Mr. Marshall, holding a powerful magnet upon the part for fifteen or twenty minutes, so as to influence the fragment, the presence of which would then be revealed by the deflection of a polarized needle delicately suspended above it. Very serious consequences sometimes result from the prick of a needle; I have known necrosis of the entire shaft of the humerus, due to a wound of the periosteum thus inflicted. After the removal of the foreign body, cases of needle wound are to be treated on general principles. If an important part, such as the knee-joint, is involved, entire rest and the local use of dry cold will be particularly indicated.

Bayonet Wounds form almost the only class of punctured wounds now met with in civilized warfare. They are very rare, only 143 cases being recorded in Circular No. 6, S. G. O., 1865, compared with over 85,000 wounds of other descriptions; of these 143, only six proved fatal. Formerly, when duelling was very frequently resorted to by soldiers, the small-sword was the weapon usually employed, and punctured wounds were thus constantly inflicted; they were treated by the drummers of the regiment, who sucked the part dry from blood, and then applied a piece of chewed paper or wet cloth to the wound, which frequently healed under this treatment in a remarkably short space of time. This mode of practice is said by Percy and Laurent to have originated among the Romans (who employed suction as a remedy for poisoned wounds), and to have been introduced into military surgery by Cato, who would not allow doctors in his army, disliking them because they were usually of Grecian birth.

Arrow Wounds are frequently met with on our western border in conflicts with the Indians. They are very serious injuries, being particularly fatal when they involve the abdominal cavity. The following tables, taken from an excellent paper, by Dr. J. H. Bill, in the *American Journal of the Medical Sciences* for October, 1862, show the relative fatality of arrow wounds in different parts of the body, and the causes of death in fatal cases:—

	HEAD.		Spinal marrow.	Neck.	CHEST.		Heart.	ABDOMEN.		Upper extremity.	Lower extremity.	Total.
	Brain wounded.	Brain not wounded.			Lung wounded.	Lung not wounded.		Intestine wounded.	Intestine not wounded.			
No. of cases saved...	1	2		2	2	9			3	27	5	51
No. of cases died....	2		1		4		2	15	3[1]	1	1	29
Total...............	5		1	2	15		2	21		28	6	80

Cause of death.	Immediate hemorrhage.	Peritonitis.	Compression of brain.	Wound of heart.	Empyema.	Tetanus.	Pneumonia.	Wound of spinal cord.	Other injuries.	Total.
Number of cases.............	7	13	2	2	1	1	1	1	1	29

The great danger in cases of arrow wound is, as shown by Dr. Bill, from the head of the weapon becoming detached from the shaft, and remaining in the wound as a foreign body of the worst description. Hence, the importance of not hastily pulling the shaft away while leaving the head, and the equal importance of careful but persistent efforts to remove the latter. This may often be done by catching the head of the arrow in a strong wire loop, as recommended by Dr. Bill, or it may be sometimes better to make a counter-opening, and in case of a chest wound, if necessary for this purpose, even to cut through the rib with a trephine.

It is commonly believed that the Indian tribes make use of poisoned arrows: it would appear, however, from the reports of Dr. Bill and other army surgeons, that in reality this is very seldom done; I am, however, informed by Dr. Schell, who was stationed for some time at Fort Laramie, that it is the universal custom to dip the arrows in blood, which is allowed to dry on them, and it is not improbable, therefore, that septic material may thus be occasionally inoculated through a wound.

Tooth Wounds.—Quite severe injuries are occasionally inflicted by *bites*, even when there is no evidence of the introduction of any morbid poison. Prof. Gross has met with several cases in which extensive inflammation and great suffering followed abrasions of the hand received i striking another person on the mouth.

---

[1] One of these perished from a gunshot wound.

The *treatment of punctured wounds* consists in the use of simple anc dyne dressings, and in the adoption of means to prevent the develoj ment of excessive inflammation.

Poisoned Wounds.—The *Stings of Insects* are seldom productiv of serious consequences, in this country at least. In tropical climate the insects appear to be more venomous, and, according to the report of African and other travellers, death not unfrequently results from such a cause. Even in this part of the world, however, death, sometimes preceded by gangrene, has occasionally resulted from the sting of a bee or the bite of a mosquito, probably owing to idiosyncrasy on the part of the patient. The pain of a sting may be relieved by the application of spirit of hartshorn (liq. ammoniæ), and the subsequent inflammation should be treated on general principles.

Snake Bites are often productive of serious symptoms, and not unfrequently of death. All snakes, however, are not venomous; and even in the case of those which are known to be poisonous, if by the action o biting a few times they have exhausted their stock of venom (which in the instance of the rattlesnake is contained in a small pouch under the upper jaw), the wounds which they can then inflict, until the venom reaccumulates, may be no more serious than other punctured wounds o similar characters.

The bite of the rattlesnake is usually attended with much pain, though this is not always the case; there is sometimes free external bleeding and always rapid interstitial hemorrhage, causing great swelling o the affected part, which is usually one or other extremity. In case which terminate unfavorably, the swelling rapidly ascends the limb which is deeply discolored; vesications make their appearance, and th part falls into a gangrenous condition. In favorable cases, the swellin and other local symptoms disappear almost as rapidly as they cam The constitutional symptoms of rattlesnake poisoning are those extreme prostration, the mind often remaining clear until within a fe minutes of the fatal issue. Death may take place in a very short ti (forty minutes only in a case reported by Dr. Shapleigh), from the dire effect of the poison on the nervous system, or after the lapse of sever days or weeks, from extensive sloughing and suppuration resulting fro the local injury. The coagulability of the blood appears to be mu impaired by the effect of the poison, this fact accounting for the gre interstitial hemorrhage, and consequent swelling and discoloration.

Various substances have been proposed as antidotes to snake poiso those which have attained most reputation being the *eau de luce* (co taining ammonia), the Tanjore pill (of which arsenic is a principal ing dient), and Bibron's antidote (containing corrosive sublimate, bromi and iodide of potassium); still more recently, Prof. Halford, of Aust lia, has proposed the direct injection into the veins of dilute liquor a moniæ, and has reported several cases in which the treatment was f lowed by recovery. The use of ammonia in this way might doubtl prove efficient as a cardiac stimulant, but the treatment has complete failed in the hands of Prof. Fayrer, and there seems to have been doubt as to the venomous nature of the snakes, in some of those cas in which success followed the use of the remedy.

There is no evidence of advantage from the use of any of the antidot above mentioned in cases of rattlesnake poisoning; the remedy att buted to Prof. Bibron, which was highly esteemed a few years ago, is now, I believe, abandoned even by those who most highly extolled its virtues. The treatment recommended by Dr. S. W. Mitchell, who is one of the highest living authorities on this subject, consists in the internal administration of alcoholic stimulus, of course not pushed to the point of producing deep intoxication, with suction by means of a cupping-glass, and the local use of the *intermittent ligature*. The intermittent ligature consists of a tourniquet applied above the injured part, so as to interrupt the blood current, except when momentarily relaxed by the surgeon; by the use of this means a small portion of the venom can be admitted at a time into the general circulation, and the enemy, as it were, met and fought in detachments. The warmth of the body should be kept up to the normal standard, by the use of external heat; and, should it be found impossible to produce sufficient stimulation through the stomach, the inhalation of the fumes of warm alcohol, or even of ether, might be resorted to.

Bites of Rabid Animals, especially cats and dogs, sometimes prove fatal through the occurrence of *Hydrophobia*. The peculiar poison which produces this frightful affection appears to be communicated by means of the saliva, though whether it originate in that secretion or be merely mixed with it, coming from other structures of the mouth, is uncertain. The proportion of cases of hydrophobia to the number of persons bitten by dogs or other animals supposed to be mad, is very small, only 71 deaths from this affection having occurred in London in twenty-nine years, an annual average of less than 2½. After the reception of a bite, the poison may remain latent for a variable period, the limits of which have been placed at as short a time as one day, and at an interval as long as forty years. The truth appears to be that the stage of incubation may vary from about four weeks to eleven months, sometimes, however, undoubtedly surpassing the latter limit. This difference is supposed, by Mr. Forster, to depend on the part bitten, and the circumstances under which the bite is received. If the face be the seat of injury, the period of latency will probably not exceed four or five weeks, and if the disease have not appeared in that time, the patient may be considered safe. When the hand is the part affected, the period of latency varies from five weeks to a year; and when the clothes have been bitten through before the skin is injured, several years may elapse before the development of the disease.[1] The wound is usually healed long before any manifestations of hydrophobia occur, and the invasion of the latter is often unattended by local symptoms, though occasionally shooting pains and twitchings are felt at the seat of original injury. The development of hydrophobia is usually preceded for some days by a feeling of general *malaise*, together with chills, flushes, and giddiness. The most characteristic special symptoms of the disease, and those which Mr. Forster considers in themselves sufficient for diagnostic purposes, are intense pain and cutaneous sensibility, and spasm of the pharyngeal muscles, rendering it almost impossible to swallow anything, but especially liquids. To these there is usually added a feeling of great anxiety and a sense of impending danger, together with delusions alternating with the wildest delirium. There may be general convulsions, while there are almost always spasmodic movements of the mouth and of the laryngeal muscles, with expectoration of viscid and very tenacious mucus and saliva; hence the popular notion that the patient barks and tries to bite. Hydrophobia is, I believe, invariably a fatal affection. Death may occur in one day, or life may be prolonged for nearly a week. As a *preventive* measure, excision of the part bitten is usually recommended. Mr. Youatt had great confidence in cauterization with nitrate of silver, and I may add, that I was told by a negro, who was for many years chief "dog-catcher" in this city, that he himself had been bitten many times by dogs suspected of being mad, and had never suffered any unpleasant consequences, having always used this remedy. I am disposed, however, to question (with Mr. Forster) whether either of these plans is really productive of benefit; the immense majority of bites will not be followed by hydrophobia under any circumstances, and, on the other hand, hydrophobia has occurred even after free excision of the injured part. When the disease occurs, the patient must be kept quiet in a darkened room, and free from all avoidable sources of irritation; his strength must be supported by such concentrated food and stimulus as can be taken, or by nutritious enemata, while an ice-bag may be placed to the spine, as recommended by Dr. Todd and Mr. Erichsen, and the violence of the spasms relieved by the inhalation of ether. The only post-mortem appearance which can be considered as characteristic, is, according to Mr. Forster, dilatation of the pharynx.

---

[1] Guy's Hosp. Reports, 3d s., vol. xii. p. 20.

Dissection Wounds are less frequently productive of unpleasant consequences at the present day, when anatomical subjects are prepared with antiseptic agents, than formerly; it is indeed much oftener from making autopsies, especially in cases of erysipelas, puerperal peritonitis, etc., than from the dissection of ordinary subjects, that this form of poisoned wound is met with. Even in performing surgical operations, surgeons are occasionally exposed to this form of injury; witness the melancholy case of the late Mr. Collis, of Dublin, who died from the effects of a slight wound received in excising an upper jaw. A cut received in dissecting or in operating may act merely as any other wound, producing an inflammatory condition, which will of course be aggravated if the person be in a depressed state of health when the injury is inflicted. Under such circumstances, the wounded part will swell, becoming hot and painful, and the neighboring lymphatics will probably become involved, with enlargement of the axillary glands, and a condition of general febrile disturbance. The inflammation may end in resolution, or may run on to suppuration, pursuing very much the same course as a severe whitlow. In other cases there is a positive inoculation of septic material, followed by diffuse cellular inflammation, or by phlegmonous erysipelas, involving a considerable part of the body, and attended by extensive suppuration, and perhaps sloughing; the general symptoms are those of extreme depression, and the patient dies of pyæmia or septicæmia, or recovers after a long and tedious convalescence, with his health, perhaps, permanently impaired. The first symptom of this more serious form of the affection is usually a small vesicle, which appears at the seat of the injury, sometimes within twelve hours, but usually on the second or third day.

If a wound is received in dissecting, it is proper to tie a ligature around the part to encourage bleeding, and to wash the wound thoroughly with soap and water; after which suction should be practised, provided there is no abrasion about the mouth. The benefit of cauterization in these cases is somewhat doubtful, but if it be thought proper to employ it, strong nitric acid or the acid nitrate of mercury will probably prove the best agent. If, in spite of these precautionary measures, the wound give further trouble, the treatment must vary according to the form which the symptoms assume. The simple inflammatory affection which was first described, should be treated on general principles, poultices or other soothing applications being made to the injured part, and laxatives and diaphoretics administered internally. In the more serious form, in which there is evidence of blood-poisoning, more active measures must be adopted: the vesicle and adjacent parts should be freely incised, and the wound washed with diluted tincture of iodine. Anodyne fomentations may be then applied, and the strength of the patient must be kept up by the free use of stimulants and food, with quinia, camphor, and ammonia. If abscesses form, they should be opened as soon as fluctuation is detected. The proportion of recoveries from this form of the affection is stated by Travers to be but one in seven: if the case terminate favorably, the patient should be sent as soon as possible to the country, to recruit his shattered health by change of air and scene.

CHAPTER VIII.

GUNSHOT WOUNDS.

It is not my intention, nor, indeed, would it be possible, within the limits of this chapter, to attempt a full description of gunshot injuries, and of their modes of treatment. American surgeons have had ample opportunities for the study of this class of injuries during the last ten years—more ample, it is to be hoped, than will again be afforded for a very long period; still, injuries from firearms are often enough met with in civil practice to render it important for every surgeon to be familiar with their more prominent features and peculiarities, and to be prepared to perform any of the operations which their treatment especially demands.

Characters of Gunshot Wounds.—These vary according to the nature of the projectile by which the wound is inflicted, and the force with which it produces its effect. The *momentum* of a gunshot projectile is an important matter for the surgeon's consideration. This depends upon two factors—the mass or weight of the projectile, and the velocity which it possesses at the moment of striking the body; thus, if a cannon-ball and a musket-ball, moving with the same velocity, strike at the same moment, the cannon-ball, from its greater mass, will have a greater *momentum*, and will produce the greater injury. A charge of powder alone, without any ball, or the wadding of the gun, if the latter be fired at short range, may produce a serious or even fatal injury, the great velocity making up for the slight mass.

A charge of *small shot*, if the gun be discharged in close proximity to the person struck, may enter the body *en masse*, as it were, and produce a large, ragged wound; or if the hand be struck, as occasionally happens to sportsmen from the premature discharge of a fowling-piece, may absolutely blow off a portion of the member, as effectually as would be done by a piece of shell or a round shot, fired at a greater distance. When small shot scatter before they strike, they produce slighter wounds, though even then a single shot may destroy the eye, or cause fatal hemorrhage by wounding a large artery or vein.

Bullet wounds have increased greatly in severity since the introdu tion of rifled muskets and of conoidal balls. The old round musket-b fired from a smooth bore, produced a comparatively slight wound; th I have on several occasions seen patients who had what might be call "button-hole fractures" of the tibia, caused in this way; simply a rou aperture in the front of the bone, the ball sometimes lodging, and som times going completely through the limb, but causing no splinterin and no great laceration of the soft tissues. The peculiar shape of t modern conoidal ball causes it to meet with much less resistance fro the air, while the spiral rotatory motion which is imparted to it by t grooves of the modern rifled firearm enables it to retain much more its initial velocity, and thus to strike with much greater momentu than the old form of musket-ball; moreover, from its centre of gravit not coinciding with its centre of figure, in its passage through the air acquires a peculiar *dip*, causing it to strike obliquely, making a lar wound, ploughing and tearing up the soft parts, and splintering t bones in all directions. Thus, it is not uncommon for a long bone, su as the tibia or humerus, when struck by a conoidal ball, to be splinter and split both upwards and downwards, to the epiphyseal lines, or eve into the adjoining articulations.

Round shot or *cannon-balls*, unless moving with very slight velocit are apt to tear off an entire limb, or whatever part of the body they ma happen to strike: even when almost spent, and rolling along the groun with no more apparent force than a ten-pin ball, they are capable of pr ducing most frightful injuries, as it is said foolhardy soldiers have o casionally learnt to their cost, in attempting to stop such a spent ba with the foot. The reason is obvious: though the velocity is sligh the mass and therefore the momentum are very great. On account the great elasticity of the skin, it will occasionally escape injury fro the blows of spent shot, while the parts beneath, bones, muscles, ve sels, and nerves, may be frightfully torn or completely pulpefied. Suc are the injuries which used to be attributed to the effects of the *wind* a ball, passing close to, but apparently not coming in contact with, th person wounded. These injuries are apt to be followed by gangren which often seems to be due to rupture of the main artery, at a poin higher than the seat of apparent lesion.

Shell wounds are among the most fatal injuries met with in moder warfare. The explosion of a single shell may kill or mortally woun quite a number of persons; the injuries most analogous to these whic are met with in civil life, are such as are produced by accidents in blas ing and mining, portions of metal or of stone, or splinters of wood, bein hurled violently by the force of the explosion against the bystander and often inflicting most serious and even fatal lacerations.

Nature of Gunshot Wounds.—In whatever way inflicted, gunsho wounds partake of the nature of contused wounds, and are ofte as we have seen, attended by great laceration, while in certain case especially in the slighter forms of shell wound, the soft parts may b split to some distance from the point of contact of the projectile, an in those cases a portion at least of the wound may be clean cut, and a proach therefore to the nature of an incised wound. Whatever part i however, directly touched by the ball, is almost invariably so contused a to be deprived of vitality, and hence it may be laid down as an axio which holds good in this part of the world at least, that every gunsho wound must of necessity be followed by more or less sloughing. Indee it is often said that every portion of the track of a ball must slough, and that, in the case for instance of a perforating flesh wound of the extremities, a tubular slough will be separated, representing exactly the course of the ball. I believe, however, that this rule is not invariable; in the early part of our late war, when buckshot were occasionally used in the form of "buck and ball cartridges," I saw several cases of very small perforating flesh wounds thus produced, in which, although undoubtedly both the apertures of entrance and of exit sloughed, the deep parts of the wound apparently healed without the occurrence of sloughing; and to suppose that such might be the case is not at all unreasonable, for the swelling of the tissues would measurably convert the deeper portion of the wound into a subcutaneous injury, placing it thus in a condition which, as we know, will allow of great laceration without inevitable loss of vitality. The sloughing of gunshot wounds is not due, as was formerly supposed, to any poisonous qualities of the projectile, nor to its temperature, nor to any fancied development of electricity, but simply to the excessive degree of contusion inflicted by the ball, which, though usually of small mass, strikes with great momentum.

Wounds of Entrance and Exit.—Most gunshot wounds have two apertures, one where the ball came in and the other where it went out. If there is but one wound, it is *primâ facie* evidence that the ball has lodged and remains in the part; though more rarely a spent ball may drop out by the same opening as that by which it entered, or striking some prominent part, as the larynx or a rib, may be deflected from its course, and, restrained by the elasticity of the skin, may make a complete circuit around the chest or neck, as the case may be, coming out at last at the same point at which it went in. Well-attested illustrations of these statements may be found in works on military surgery. On the other hand, the existence of two wounds is not positive evidence that there is no ball in the part; for a ball may split on a ridge of bone or other projecting object, one portion passing out and making an aperture of exit, while the other lodges; or, which comes to the same thing, two balls may enter at one opening, one passing out and the other remaining. Again, there may be more than two wounds. I had under my care after the battle of Antietam a Confederate soldier who had three wounds in the fleshy part of the thigh; they were all in a line, superficial flesh wounds, almost identical in appearance, and with nearly equal intervals between them. Either two balls had entered together, and, separating in the tissues, had come out by different apertures, or, which from the position of the wounds seemed more probable, two balls had entered by distinct openings, and, meeting in the limb, had come out together. Not unfrequently a ball perforates both lower extremities, thus making four wounds, and I have even seen five wounds, evidently made by the same ball. Thus, I remember a soldier who had apparently been struck by a ball passing obliquely upwards, while his arm was flexed at the elbow and somewhat elevated; the ball had grazed the forearm, perforated the upper arm (just missing the brachial artery), and then entered the chest, superficially wounding the lungs, and ultimately emerging below the scapula.

The apertures of entrance and exit present somewhat different appearances; these were better marked when round balls were in common use than at the present time, when gunshot wounds are usually inflicted by conoidal bullets. The entrance wound is usually smaller than that of exit, and indeed, from the elasticity of the skin, often appears smaller than the ball which made it; its edges are rather inverted than everted, and if the weapon has been discharged at a very short distance, the skin may be blackened by the explosion of the powder. The exit wound has everted edges, is ragged and more irregular than that of entrance, and is usually larger. These differences are owing to several circumstances, among which may be enumerated the reduced velocity of the projectile at the moment of exit, the diminished degree of resistance offered by the soft parts, which at the point of exit are unsupported, and therefore more liable to laceration, and the actual increase in bulk of the projectile from carrying portions of tissue before it—a similar explanation to that given by Mr. Teevan for the larger size of the exit than of the entrance wound in cases of punctured fracture of the skull.

The statement above given may be considered as generally though not invariably correct; thus, it is easy to understand how a conoidal ball, striking with its long axis corresponding to the surface, might make a large and ragged wound, and, undergoing partial rotation from the resistance of the tissues, might emerge point forwards, thus making the exit wound smaller and more regular than that of entrance. Again, the distinctive appearances of the apertures may be obliterated, or their characters reversed, by the processes of sloughing and suppuration. There is most sloughing at the point of entrance, for here the momentum of the projectile was greatest, and hence, in the subsequent stages of a gunshot wound, the aperture of exit may be absolutely smaller than that by which the ball entered.

Direction of Ball.—The direction taken by a ball in traversing a part is usually in a straight line from aperture to aperture. To this rule there are, as already stated, exceptions, from deflection of the ball by means of a ridge of bone, tendon, fascia, etc. Still, the rule holds good in the immense majority of cases, and the surgeon may often derive valuable information by bearing it in mind; thus, it has happened that in cases of secondary hemorrhage it has been impossible to discover the source of bleeding, till by placing the patient in the exact position which he occupied when shot, and looking along the line which the ball must have taken, it has become obvious that a certain vessel was in the way of being wounded, and the proper point for the application of a ligature has been thus made at once evident. A familiar instance of the value in another respect of this mode of examination, is that which occurred to Sir Astley Cooper, who, by resorting to this plan in a case of murder, determined that the fatal shot could only have been fired by the *left hand*, a point of circumstantial evidence which eventually led to the detection and conviction of the criminal.

Symptoms of Gunshot Wounds.—The symptoms of gunshot wounds vary with the part affected, the nature of the missile, and other circumstances. The amount of *shock* is, according to Drs. Mitchell, Morehouse, and Keen, apt to be greater in wounds about the upper third of the body than in other parts. The attitude assumed by the person shot, immediately on receipt of the wound, varies with the locality of the latter; a man shot in the head usually falls forwards, while one shot about the shoulder often involuntarily turns round, making a half revolution, or a complete or even two revolutions, before falling. The first stage of shock may be very evanescent, the patient when first seen being in a state of wild excitement, delirious, or even maniacal; this is said to be particularly noticeable in wounds about the genital organs. The behavior of men when shot in battle is influenced by a variety of circumstances; thus, marked differences have been observed in accordance with the race of the person wounded. The Anglo-Saxon is usually calm and philosophical; the Celt sometimes gay and merry, and at other times depressed and gloomy; the Teuton phlegmatic. The negro soldiers during our late war were, according to the testimony of Dr. Brinton and other army surgeons, the most patient and enduring of all our wounded; another peculiarity was, that while the white troops of all races almost invariably threw away their muskets when shot, the negro soldier as regularly brought his into hospital with him, and was not satisfied to have it taken from his sight.

The *pain* of gunshot wounds is sometimes very slight; indeed, in the heat of action, a soldier is often unaware that he is wounded, till he feels the trickling of blood, or sees its stain upon his clothes. When the shot is felt, the sensation is variously described as that of a blow from a cane or sharp stone, as a burning rather than a pain, or as an electric shock. In some cases, when nerve trunks are involved, there is most distressing pain referred to other and occasionally far different parts of the body; in other cases a still more curious phenomenon is observed, viz., local temporary paralysis of motion and sensation, caused by concussion or commotion of a large nerve, from a ball passing near without directly injuring it.

Primary hemorrhage, contrary to what might be supposed, is not a prominent symptom of gunshot wounds, but, when it does occur to any great extent, usually proves almost instantly fatal. Even when a limb is carried off by a shell or round shot, the peculiar way in which the vessels are torn asunder allows contraction and retraction to occur, and there is much less bleeding than would be anticipated. In ball wounds of the extremities, the natural elasticity and resiliency of the vessels seem to enable them to elude the projectile, and we often find the track of a wound apparently crossing directly the line of a main artery which yet has entirely escaped injury. In other cases, as in wounds of the lung, there is a sudden gush of blood, which induces fainting, and before the patient recovers consciousness, a clot forms, and the bleeding may not be renewed. Hence death from hemorrhage on the battle-field is a rarer occurrence than is generally supposed; the cases which do prove fatal in this way, are usually those of wound of the heart itself, or of one of the large internal arteries, such as the aorta or pulmonary artery, or of wound at the root of the neck, where arterial retraction and contraction cannot occur, and where the condition may be additionally complicated by the entrance of air into the great veins in that situation.

The *secondary symptoms* of gunshot wounds do not materially differ from those of other lacerated and contused wounds of the same severity. There is always a good deal of inflammation, with perhaps more swelling than in ordinary contused wounds, attended by constitutional disturbance, fever, and perhaps traumatic delirium. The slough begins to separate about the sixth day; and, when it has entirely come away, the extent of destruction is often found to be much greater than was at first supposed. During the whole period of separation of the slough, there is great risk of *secondary hemorrhage;* this usually takes place from the tenth to the fifteenth day, though it may occur as early as the fifth or as late as the thirtieth. Secondary hemorrhage may, of course, be caused at a still later period by some accidental circumstance, such as the puncture of a large artery by a spicula of necrosed bone, as in a case recorded by Dr. Chisolm, in which bleeding occurred on the 328th day, or in the still more remarkable case recorded by Dr. William Hunt, in which fatal secondary hemorrhage similarly occurred nearly three years after the receipt of the injury, which was not, however, in this instance, a gunshot wound. *Erysipelas*, *pyæmia*, *hospital gangrene*, and *tetanus* may each prove a cause of death after gunshot injury, but do not, under such circumstances, present any different phenomena from those which they exhibit when occurring after the lesions met with in civil life.

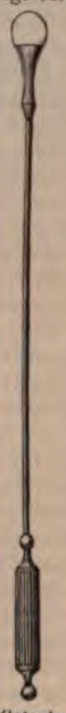
Treatment of Gunshot Wounds.—All gunshot injuries may be divided, as regards the question of treatment, into those which do, and those which do not, require amputation or excision. The latter division is by far the more numerous, embracing most of those which are known as flesh wounds, together with all of the more serious class of penetrating wounds of the great cavities of the body. Thus, there were registered at the office of the Surgeon-General U.S.A., up to Sept. 30, 1865, only 8825 gunshot fractures of the extremities, as compared with 46,400 simple flesh wounds of the same parts. The immediate indications for treatment, in a case of gunshot wound in which the question of operative interference does not arise, are three in number, viz.: (1) to promote reaction, (2) to arrest hemorrhage, and (3) to remove all foreign bodies. The first point has already been sufficiently considered in previous chapters, and need not be again referred to.

Hemorrhage.—With regard to the *arrest of hemorrhage*, from what was said above, it will be seen that there are comparatively few cases in which the surgeon has the opportunity to treat primary bleeding. Of over 17,000 operations tabulated in Circular No. 6, S. G. O., 1865, there were but 404 ligations of arteries, and most of these were for secondary, not primary, hemorrhage. Still, cases are occasionally met with in which patients die from avoidable bleeding on the field of battle, as is said to have happened in the case of a distinguished officer in the Confederate service, who bled to death from a wound of the posterior tibial artery, and whose life might not improbably have been saved by prompt ligation of the wounded vessel. For temporary control of a bleeding artery the surgeon may use the ordinary tourniquet, or may improvise one in the form of the common Spanish windlass (Fig. 26), twisting the knot with a drum-stick or the handle of a sword. It has been recommended to distribute field tourniquets to soldiers on the eve of a battle, with instructions for their use; but it is the general opinion of military surgeons, that the cases of serious primary hemorrhage are really so rare, and the risk of producing injurious venous congestion by the improper use of the tourniquet so great, as to render the distribution of these instruments among troops more apt to be productive of harm than of benefit.

Suppose a surgeon to find a man who has evidently lost a great deal of blood, with a deep wound filled by a recent clot which has for the moment checked the hemorrhage, what course should be pursued? If the wound be in a situation in which it would be difficult or even impossible to apply a ligature, as in the chest or abdomen, there can be no question that the proper course would be to allow the clot to remain, in hope that under its protection the wounded vessel would close by the natural processes which will be considered hereafter; and even if the wound be in one of the extremities, it would probably be right to wait until full reaction had occurred before running the risk of provoking fresh bleeding by handling the wound. If, on the other hand, the wounded vessel be in an easily accessible situation, and the patient be not much exhausted, it would be better to remove the clot as any other foreign body, and apply the proper treatment directly to the wounded artery.

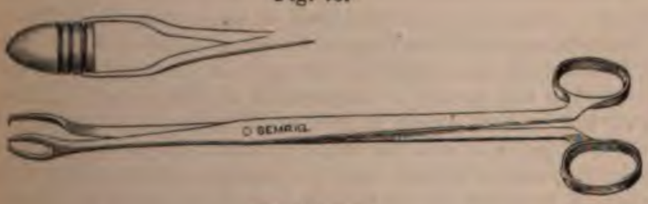
Removal of Foreign Bodies.—Bleeding having ceased, and the patient having reacted sufficiently to bear examination of the wound, the surgeon should proceed to remove all foreign bodies, the ball, if it have not passed out, and any portion of wadding, clothing, etc., that may have entered the wound. The finger constitutes the best probe for all parts within its reach, but for exploration of the deeper portions of the wound, various bullet-probes may be employed. *Nélaton's probe* differs from the ordinary form of the instrument, in being capped with unglazed porcelain, which, by receiving a metallic streak, surely indicates the presence of a leaden ball, if the latter come in contact with it. It was by means of this probe that the eminent French surgeon, whose name it bears, was enabled to demonstrate the presence of a ball in the wound of the celebrated Italian General, Garibaldi. An *electric probe* consisting of two insulated wires has been suggested by Favre, of Marseilles, for the detection of balls, the effect of the metallic contact being to complete the circuit, and thus indicate the nature of the foreign body. An older instrument is the *drum-* or *reverberating probe* of L'Estrange, an Irish surgeon, which is provided with a small sounding-board to indicate to the ear the nature of the body struck.

Fig. 72.



Nélaton's probe.

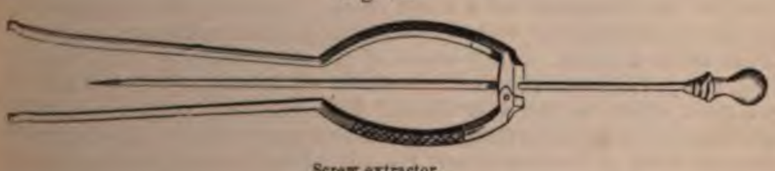
Fig. 73.



Bullet-forceps.

For the *extraction* of balls, forceps of various kinds may be employed, or if the ball be imbedded in bone, it may sometimes be removed by the *tirefond*, or screw extractor (Fig. 74); while if superficial, it may often be readily turned out with a scoop, or the extremity of an ordinary grooved director. In other cases, again, a ball is most conveniently reached by means of a counter-opening. Besides the information afforded by the finger or probe as to the presence and position of foreign bodies, the surgeon can thus obtain valuable knowledge as to the condition of the wound itself, and in case the bone have been injured, as to the extent of its comminution. The splinters of bone produced by gunshot injuries

Fig. 74.



Screw extractor.

were classified by Dupuytren into primary, secondary, and tertiary splinters or sequestra. The *primary* are such as are entirely detached, and should be immediately extracted, as they will otherwise produce irritation, acting as foreign bodies; the *secondary* sequestra are partially detached, and if very loose should be removed, but if pretty firm, may be pushed back into place; the *tertiary* should always be preserved, as their vitality is not much impaired, and they serve a most useful purpose in assisting recovery by strengthening the new-formed callus.

Dressing.—The wound being freed from all foreign bodies, loose splinters, etc., the surgeon proceeds to *dress* it. It was formerly the almost universal custom to enlarge gunshot wounds with the knife, and this practice, under the name of *débridement*, is still pursued by many European surgeons. It is doubtless useful in some cases, when there is much swelling, especially in the suppurative stage, to make more or less free incisions to relieve excessive tension, just as would be done in the case of any other wound, in which the original opening did not give sufficient vent; but in the immense majority of cases of gunshot injury this treatment is not at all necessary.

Gunshot wounds are to be treated on the ordinary principles which guide the surgeon in the management of other injuries, and require no special or exclusive dressing. Cold water was most extensively employed during our late war, and as a primary application answers very well; if too long continued, however, it produces a depressing influence on the part, the granulations becoming pale and flabby, and showing an indisposition to heal. In civil practice I have found the best primary dressing to be laudanum, pure or diluted, as with other contused and lacerated wounds; changing it for poultices or warm fomentations when the sloughs begin to separate, and again using more stimulating dressings, such as lime-water, etc., when the process of granulation is fairly established. During the period of separation of the sloughs, if, from the position of the wound, there is reason to fear the occurrence of secondary hemorrhage, it is well to apply a tourniquet loosely around the limb above the seat of injury, and to instruct an attendant in its use, that it may be screwed up on the first onset of bleeding. By the employment of this *provisional tourniquet*, as it is called, many lives may be saved that would otherwise inevitably be lost.

Amputation and Excision in Gunshot Injuries.—*Amputation* may be rendered necessary in cases of gunshot injury by various circumstances; thus, if part of a limb be entirely carried away by a round shot, or by a fragment of a shell, there is nothing for the surgeon to do but to improve the form of the stump thus made, and endeavor to promote its healing. Many cases of gunshot fracture require amputation, either from the extent of lesion of the bone itself, or from the concomitant injury to the soft parts. Especially do wounds of the main arteries and nerves of a limb, in conjunction with fracture, demand amputation. Even if the bone itself be not injured, it may be so extensively denuded that removal of the limb becomes the surgeon's only resource. When it is evident that, from the severity of the injury, amputation will be required, it should, in accordance with the principles enunciated in Chapter V., be performed as soon as possible after the occurrence of reaction. It may, however, even in cases which at first promise well, be required, as will be seen hereafter, as a secondary operation, on account of the occurrence of hemorrhage, of acute suppurative osteo-myelitis, or of extensive necrosis.

The introduction of *Excision of Bones and Joints* as a substitute for amputation in military practice, is comparatively an affair of modern times; the operation has, however, been so successful, at least in the upper extremity, that it may now be said that in most cases of injury of this part of the body, excision should be the surgeon's first thought, and should be preferred to amputation whenever the destruction of parts does not manifestly render the latter operation imperative.

Shoulder.—Gunshot fractures involving the shoulder-joint may be said to be almost always cases for excision. The statistics of the operation during our late war, as recorded in Circular No. 6, S. G. O., 1865, give a total of 575 cases. The results are known in all but 67. There were 210 primary operations, giving 160 recoveries and 50 deaths, and 298 secondary excisions, giving 183 recoveries and 115 deaths. The mortality was thus 23.3 per cent. for primary, and 38.59 per cent. for secondary cases, a mean ratio of 32.48 per cent. This proportion is nearly 7 per cent. more favorable than that of shoulder-joint amputation, of which the mortality during our war was, according to the same circular, 39.24 per cent. Expectant treatment gave worse results than either, the mortality, even in selected cases, being as high as 44.4 per cent. Hence the inference is irresistible that primary excision is the best mode of treatment for gunshot injuries of the shoulder-joint. Even if the humerus be split for a considerable distance downwards through its shaft, excision may still be practised, not a few instances having occurred during our war, in which very large portions of the humerus were removed by excision, a useful hand and forearm being thus preserved.

Elbow.—Excision of the elbow was frequently performed during our war, 315 cases being noted in Circular No. 6. In 286 of these cases, in which the results are known, there were 62 deaths, a mortality of 21.67 per cent., and 16 subsequent amputations. The mortality, according to these figures, would appear to be slightly greater than that of amputation of the arm, but it is probable, as remarked by the reporter, that the death-rate will be reduced by the completion of the statistics of the war. Even if it should not be reduced, excision of the elbow will still be an operation to be recommended in military practice, for the prospect of preserving a useful arm fully justifies the surgeon in incurring the slight additional risk over that of an amputation.

Wrist.—Excision of the wrist-joint has not been much practised in military surgery; the results of such operations as are recorded have been sufficiently satisfactory as regards life, but rather unsatisfactory as regards the utility of the preserved limb.

Hip.—Gunshot injuries of the hip-joint are universally regarded as among the gravest injuries met with in military practice. The comparative advantages of excision, amputation, and expectant treatment in these cases, have been fully and ably investigated by Dr. Otis, U.S. A., in Circular No. 2, S. G. O., 1869, and the statistics which bear upon the question are exhibited in the following tables:—

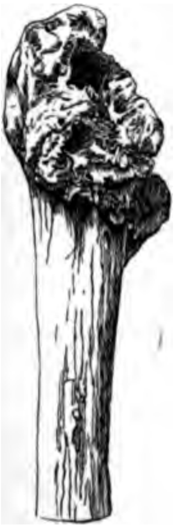
Excisions.	Cases.	Died.	Recovered.	Death-rate.
Primary	39	36	3	92.3
Intermediate	33	30	3	90.9
Secondary	13	11	2	84.6
Aggregate	85[1]	77	8	90.6

Amputations.	Cases.	Died.	Recovered.	Doubtful.	Death-rate.
Primary	79	75	1	3	98.68
Intermediate	76	70	6		92.10
Secondary	20	13	7		65.00
Reamputations	8	4	4		50.00
Aggregate	183	162	18	3	90.00[2]

The mortality in cases treated during our war by expectancy was 93 per cent., or, including cases in which the acetabulum was involved, 96 per cent.

From these facts the conclusion is fairly drawn that, in any case of gunshot injury of the hip-joint, primary excision should be preferred to any other mode of treatment, and this simply to increase the chance of life, without reference to the utility of the preserved limb. Of course there may be such extensive destruction of parts as to put excision out of the question, and in such cases the surgeon must still have recourse to what Hennen called the "tremendous alternative" of hip-joint amputation, an operation which may also be required secondarily, after an unsuccessful attempt to save the limb. The accompanying illustration, from a photograph, shows the condition of the bone in a case in which I performed (unsuccessfully) secondary amputation at the hip-joint, for gunshot fracture of the head and neck of the femur. The specimen is now in the museum of the Episcopal Hospital.

Fig. 75.



Gunshot fracture of hip.

Knee.—"Wounds of the knee-joint," says Guthrie, "from musket-balls, with fracture of the bones composing it, require immediate amputation." Unfortunately, this rule still holds good. There are on record, so far as I know, 28 cases of excision of the knee-joint for gunshot injury, one of which was complicated with amputation of the other thigh, and the authenticity of another of which is doubtful; there remain then 26, of which 20 are known to have died, a mortality of nearly 77 per cent. When we compare this with the death-rate of amputation in the lower third of the thigh (55 per cent. according to Légouest, 50 per cent. according to Macleod), the conclusion is surely irresistible that excision of this joint should be banished from the practice of military surgery, and that the rule should still be regarded as imperative, that every gunshot fracture of the knee-joint is a case for amputation.

---

[1] One (fatal) case should be omitted, as not strictly an excision, which would lessen the death-rate.

[2] Doubtful cases omitted in computing percentages.

Ankle.—Eight excisions of the tibio-tarsal articulation were performed during our war, with five deaths: "the results," says the reporter in Circular No. 6, "are sufficiently discouraging." Ablations of portions of the tarsal bones gave more satisfactory results, and the conclusion of the reporter seems well founded, "that the judicious use of the gouge and bone-forceps is admissible in gunshot wounds of the ankle-joint; but that the formal excisions are rarely successful."

Gunshot Fractures of Shafts of Long Bones very commonly require amputation. The preservation of a limb which is the seat of such an injury can less often be effected now than formerly, on account of the greater severity of the bone lesions, produced by the use of the conoidal bullet and of the modern improved forms of firearm. The results of excision in such cases, during our war, are shown in the following table taken from Circular No. 6, S. G. O., 1865, p. 76:—

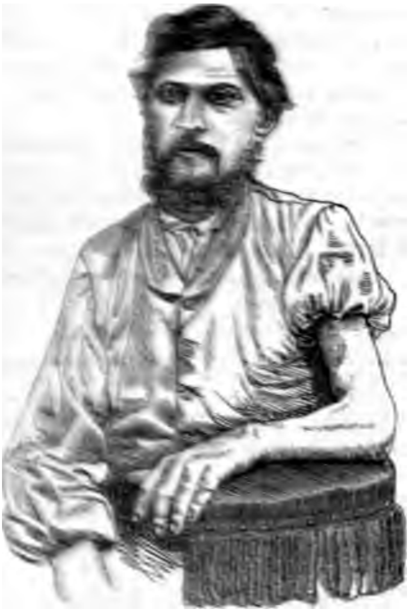
Excisions in continuity.	Died.	Recovered.	Subsequently amputated	Result not determined.	Total.	Mortality per ct. in finished cases.
Humerus.........	42	133	7	79	261	24.00
Radius...........	11	93	3	67	174	10.57
Ulna.............	16	100	3	51	170	13.79
Radius and ulna..	5	24	1	10	40	17.24
Metacarpal bones.	2	30		18	50	6.25
Femur...........	32	6		24	62	84.21
Tibia............	11	48	5	20	84	18.64
Fibula...........	15	60	3	15	93	20.00
Tibia and fibula..	1	4	1	2	8	25.00
Metatarsal bones.	5	26		2	33	19.23
Totals...........	140	524	23	288	975	26.71

Comparing these figures, when the number of cases is sufficiently large to justify their being used for statistical purposes, with the results of amputations of the same parts, as given in previous chapters, we may conclude that—(1) excision in the continuity of the radius or ulna separately, is a good operation, and, when practicable, should be preferred to amputation; (2) excision in the continuity of the humerus, or of both bones of the forearm, is more fatal than amputation of the corresponding parts; still, the difference is not so great, but that the operation may be regarded as justifiable in favorable cases; (3) excision in the continuity of the femur is a bad operation, and should be definitively rejected from military practice; (4) excision in the continuity of the tibia and fibula separately, is less fatal than amputation of the leg, and might, therefore, be properly resorted to in selected cases, though the number of undetermined results at the date of issue of Circular No. 6 was still so large, that this last conclusion may be ultimately reversed.

Judging from my individual experience, which is, of course, limited, I should say that, except in the case of the radius or ulna separately, and perhaps of the fibula, excision in the continuity of the long bones is an undesirable operation. Those cases of resection of the shaft of the humerus or tibia, which I have observed, have either required subsequent amputation, or have preserved limbs of very questionable utility: the case is very different from one of necrosis, and, I believe, there is as yet no instance on record, of useful reproduction of bone, in a case of excision in continuity, for gunshot or other traumatic injury.

In the case of the separate bones of the forearm, however, most excellent results may be obtained by excision. I have myself twice excised considerable portions of the radius, in cases of gunshot fracture, one being a primary (Fig. 76), and the other a secondary operation; both patients made good recoveries.

Fig. 76.



(Result of partial excision of radius for gunshot injury. From a patient at the Episcopal Hospital.)

Of 1689 completed cases of gunshot fracture of the humerus, recorded in Circular No. 6, "amputation or excision was practised in 996, and conservative treatment was adopted in 693, with a ratio of mortality of 21 per cent. in the former, and 30 per cent. in the latter." These statistics are as yet incomplete, but, even taking them as they now stand, they show that in the upper extremity, gunshot fracture may often, though in a minority of cases, be recovered from without operation. In the lower extremity, the case is somewhat different. The mortality of gunshot fracture of the upper third of the thigh is, indeed, less when treated by expectancy than after amputation, which, in this situation, is an extremely fatal operation: in the middle of the thigh, the mortality is about the same under either mode of treatment; but in the lower third, or in gunshot injury of the knee-joint, amputation gives much the best results. These points will appear from the following table, condensed from one in Circular No. 6:—

Statistics of Gunshot Fractures.	Mortality per cent.	
	Amputation.	Expectation.
Upper third of femur	75.00	71.81
Middle do.	54.83	55.46
Lower do.	46.09	57.79
Wound of knee-joint, with or without fracture .	73.23	83.76

In gunshot fracture of the leg, if the splintering of the bones be not very great, and if the vessels and nerves have escaped injury, an attempt may be made to preserve the limb, the mortality, according to Circular No. 6, being but 24 per cent. under all modes of treatment.

Remote Consequences of Gunshot Injury.—There are certain [illegible] [illegible] remote consequences of gunshot wounds which may demand the attention of the surgeon. These are principally manifested in the bones, the vessels, and the nerves.

Bones.—The vitality of a bone may be seriously impaired by a gunshot wound which at first is supposed to have inflicted no injury upon it. The [illegible] [illegible] [illegible], and of contused wounds of bone, have been [illegible] investigated by Dr. John A. Lidell, formerly surgeon in the U. S.

Volunteer Corps, who has published his views in an elaborate paper in the *American Journal of the Medical Sciences* for July, 1865. Dr. Lidell has traced seven distinct conditions, which may result from contusion of bone, and each of which is fraught with more or less danger to the patient; these are: 1. Ecchymosis of the osseous tissue; 2. Ecchymosis of the medullary tissue; 3. Simple osteo-myelitis (attended with production of new bone, both from the periosteum and from the medulla); 4. Necrotic osteitis or an inflammation of bone, so severe in character as to terminate in necrosis; 5. Suppurative osteo-myelitis; 6. Gangrenous or septic osteo-myelitis (both this and the last-named condition are almost certain to terminate fatally); and 7. Necrosis produced directly by the contusion of bone, without the intervention of either ecchymosis or inflammatory irritation.

If the bone which is contused, be in the neighborhood of an articulation, the latter may undergo serious or even fatal disorganization; or if an important organ, as the brain, be adjacent, secondary visceral disease may ensue.

Vessels.—Traumatic aneurism of the circumscribed variety, occasionally, though rarely, follows a gunshot injury: the diffused traumatic aneurism is a more frequent result of these wounds, and constitutes a most serious affection. I have seen one case of arterio-venous wound, resulting in aneurismal varix, produced by a musket-ball passing directly between the femoral artery and vein.

Nerves.—Very curious nervous affections are occasionally observed as consequences of gunshot wounds. These affections may consist of paralysis of either motion or sensation, or both, of hyperæsthesia, of choreic movements, etc. This subject has been particularly investigated by Drs. Mitchell, Morehouse, and Keen, of this city, whose labors in this department will be again referred to in a subsequent chapter.[1]

Encysted Balls.—Balls sometimes become encysted, that is, surrounded by a layer of dense cellular tissue, within which they may remain without producing any irritation, for a very long period. There are well-attested cases on record, in which encysted balls have remained harmlessly in the tissues for forty or even fifty years; in other cases, again, after a variable interval, they excite inflammation by acting as foreign bodies, and may produce serious or even fatal consequences. Especially when lodged in the lung or pleural cavity is this apt to be the case, so that it is given as a rule by many authorities, that any gunshot wound of the thoracic cavity, in which the ball remains lodged, will sooner or later cause death.

CHAPTER IX.

INJURIES OF BLOODVESSELS.

INJURIES OF VEINS.

Subcutaneous Rupture of Veins occasionally occurs as a consequence of external violence, and is manifested by the extravasation

---

[1] See also a remarkable case reported by Dr. J. H. Brinton, in *Am. Journ. of Med. Sciences*, Oct. 1870, p. 435.

[illegible] which is, however, usually absorbed again [illegible] days; or the blood may coagulate, the clot [illegible] suppuration, or possibly becoming organized, as [illegible] Chapter [illegible]. More rarely, the blood may become en[illegible] state, constituting what is sometimes called a venous [illegible]

[illegible] **Wounds of Veins** are not unfrequently met with in civil [illegible] occasionally give rise to the most serious consequences.

Hemorrhage from a Wounded Vein is marked by the even and [illegible] dark color of the effused blood. In certain situations, [illegible] the neck, or under peculiar circumstances, as when [illegible] varicose disease, the hemorrhage may be so profuse [illegible]. Wounds of the internal jugular vein are indeed [illegible] accidents, eighty-five cases collected by Dr. S. W. Gross [illegible] followed by death in no less than thirty-seven instances. [illegible] from superficial veins can usually be readily controlled by [illegible] even by position. Thus the most profuse bleeding, from [illegible] a varicose ulcer of the leg, may often be checked, [illegible] elevating the limb. The large superficial veins on the back [illegible] are often wounded by accidents from broken glass; in such [illegible] found it a good plan to transfix both ends of the bleed[illegible] with a metallic suture, thus arresting the hemorrhage and [illegible] the wound at one and the same time. In any case in which [illegible] cannot conveniently be applied, the surgeon should not hesi[illegible] ligature. There was formerly a great prejudice against [illegible] tying veins, from the supposition that it was liable to [illegible] but now that modern researches have shown that there [illegible] connection between that process and inflammation of [illegible] theoretical grounds for opposition are removed, [illegible] clinical observation that the risks of tying veins [illegible] was formerly believed. The *lateral* ligature, which [illegible] Mr. Travers in a case of wound of the femoral [illegible] the bleeding orifice, and throwing around [illegible] so as not to obliterate the calibre of the vessel; [illegible] theoretical merits, is found in practice to be very [illegible] secondary hemorrhage, so that it is now generally [illegible] tied as an artery, above and below the bleed[illegible] which nature arrests bleeding from a vein [illegible] will be presently described in speaking of [illegible] opening in the vessel, and the cut edges subse[illegible] development of local inflammatory changes. [illegible] but does not divide the coats of the [illegible] side of the ligature, which gradually [illegible] case of an artery, though in a shorter [illegible] of the vessel.

[illegible] wound of a vein, and was formerly supposed [illegible] occasionally occurs and proves fatal [illegible] will be fully discussed in another part [illegible]

[illegible] observed in eight cases of spinal injury, [illegible] hue; this observation has, however, [illegible]

Entrance of Air into Veins.—The most frightful and fatal consequence of venous wounds, though fortunately one which is rare, is the entrance of atmospheric air, and its transfer to the heart. This accident is principally met with in cases of wound of the internal jugular, or of the other large veins situated at the root of the neck, or in the axilla, and this part of the body is accordingly often spoken of by surgeons as the "dangerous region." It has, however, occurred in other parts of the body: thus, in a case of the late Prof. Mott's, serious though not fatal symptoms followed the entrance of air into the facial vein where it crosses the lower jaw, while this accident occurring in the femoral vein is supposed to have been the cause of death in a case of thigh amputation during the Crimean war.[1] The mode in which air is pumped into the veins is easily understood: during the act of inspiration, a vacuum is created in the thorax, to supply which air rushes through the trachea or through any other opening into the interior of the chest; thus, in the case of wounds of the pleura, air is sucked in during inspiration, to such an extent as often to induce collapse of the lung and pneumothorax, and in the same way, if a large vein in the neighborhood of the thorax be wounded, and be prevented from collapsing by the natural connections of the part, by the position of the patient, or by a structural change in the vessel itself (to which the French give the name of *canalization*), the act of inspiration will mechanically and necessarily pump air into the open vein, precisely as it does through any other aperture into the chest. The *local signs* of entrance of air into a vein, consist in a peculiar sound, variously described as of a *hissing*, *gurgling*, *sucking*, or *lapping* character, and in the appearance of frothy bubbles in the wound. The *constitutional symptoms* are equally well marked. The patient cries out, impressed with a sense of certain and rapidly impending death, and falls almost instantly into a semi-collapsed state, moaning and perhaps struggling; the pulse is almost imperceptible, the action of the heart tumultuous but feeble, and the respiration difficult and oppressed. Death may occur immediately, but more commonly after an interval varying from a few minutes to an hour or more; or, if the quantity of air introduced be but small, recovery may gradually ensue, partial paralysis sometimes continuing for several hours or even a much longer time subsequent to the accident.

The *cause of death* in these cases is somewhat obscure; Mr. Erichsen believes it to be the frothy condition of the blood, produced by the action of the heart, which prevents the due transfer of the circulating fluid through the pulmonary tissue, and thus secondarily causes a deficient supply of blood to the brain and nerve centres, inducing death by syncope. Sir Charles Bell believed that death was caused by the direct transference of air to the base of the brain, and, in confirmation of this view, Prof. Gross's observation may be referred to, viz., that animals may be rapidly killed by the injection of air into the carotid artery. Mr. Moore maintained that death was due to the entrance of air to the heart, impeding the action of the cardiac valves and thus stopping the circulation; while Dr. Cormack attributed the fatal result directly to paralysis of the right side of the heart from gaseous distention.

Treatment.—As a *preventive* measure, the surgeon should exercise extreme caution in all operations about the root of the neck, or deep in the axilla, using as much as possible the handle instead of the blade of his knife. It might also be desirable to have the large veins compressed by an assistant, or protected by serre-fines, between the seat of the operation and the heart, and care should be taken not to place the veins in such a position as will prevent them from collapsing if wounded, whether by stretching the patient's head to the opposite side, by hastily elevating the shoulder, or by incautiously lifting a tumor from its bed. Mr. Erichsen recommends that the patient's chest should be swathed by a firm and broad bandage, as a precautionary measure, so as to limit as far as possible the depth of the inspirations. Should a large vein in the "dangerous region" be wounded during an operation, or should the surgeon find such a wound in a case of cut-throat, etc., measures should instantly be taken to prevent the entrance of air, by the application of ligatures above and below the aperture. When this alarming accident has actually occurred, the first indication for treatment is obviously to prevent any further ingress of air, by making instant compression and then quickly applying a ligature. The subsequent treatment must consist chiefly in endeavoring to keep up the action of the heart by appropriate means. Of these, the most promising appear to me to be artificial respiration and the administration of stimulants. The patient should be in the recumbent position, and the extremities elevated so as to retain as much blood as possible in the central organs; to accomplish the same purpose, Mercier advised the application of tourniquets and compression of the abdominal aorta. Artificial respiration may be practised with suitable bellows, or simply by the surgeon's mouth. Sylvester's or Hall's method would scarcely be applicable in these cases, on account of the situation of the wound. Various other plans have been suggested, among which may be mentioned—(1) an attempt to suck out the air by means of a canula introduced into the wounded vein, into the right jugular vein, or even into the heart itself; (2) bleeding from the right jugular vein or from the temporal artery; (3) tracheotomy; and (4) the injection of warm water into the heart. I am not aware, however, that there are any cases on record which prove the efficiency of any of these methods. Galvanism might rationally be applied to the cardiac region, though I should be disposed to trust more to the use of stimulants and to artificial respiration.

---

[1] It is probable, also, that the entrance of air into the uterine veins is an occasional cause of sudden death after delivery, and after various operations upon the womb. (See an able paper by Dr. Greene, of Dorchester, in *Amer. Journ. of Med. Sciences* for Jan. 1864, pp. 38–65.)

Remote Consequences of Injuries of Veins.—A clot may form in a vein as the result of injury (*thrombosis*), and may subsequently undergo disintegration, the fragments being carried to the right side of the heart and thence to the lungs, plugging the minute pulmonary arteries (*embolism*), and thus giving rise to the formation of what are commonly but incorrectly called metastatic abscesses. This condition, which is in no degree necessarily connected with phlebitis, will be again referred to in the chapter on pyæmia.

On the other hand, a clot in a vein may undergo a process of gradual contraction, induration, and decolorization, becoming finally calcified, and constituting what is called a *phlebolite*, or *vein-stone*. These phlebolites, however, usually result from clots due to stagnation, without external violence, and are consequently chiefly met with in the veins of the pelvis, genital organs, and lower extremities.

INJURIES OF ARTERIES.

Contusion of an Artery may exist, without giving at first any evidence of its occurrence. The secondary results of arterial contusion depend upon the severity of the injury; if this have been very great, a portion of the wall of the vessel may slough, and cause secondary hemorrhage or extravasation; if the violence have been less, the vessel may undergo obliteration, or in very slight cases may recover without evil consequences. The obliteration of an artery, occurring some hours or days after the reception of an injury, is usually attributed to the effect of inflammation; I believe, however, that it is more commonly due to the plugging of the vessel, either by embolism (fragments of clot being carried from another part of the circulation), or more rarely to an actual thrombosis *in situ*, clotting taking place in the injured vessel itself. As a result of this obliteration, or *infarctus*, as it is called by French writers, gangrene or serious visceral degeneration may occur, according to the size and situation of the vessel. Thus, in two cases of injury in the lumbar region, Dr. Moxon found complete thrombosis of the renal arteries, with corresponding incipient degeneration of the kidneys.

Rupture or Laceration of an Artery may be either partial or complete; *partial laceration* generally occurs without external wound, and involves the two inner coats of the artery, the elasticity of the outer coat preserving it from injury. This accident may form the starting-point for the development of an aneurism at a subsequent period; or the torn inner coats of the vessel curling upon themselves, may furnish a nidus for the occurrence of coagulation, which, as in the case of contusion, may cause gangrene of the part below the seat of injury; or, again, the lacerated inner coats may turn downwards, and by their mechanical valvular action produce gangrene, by directly interfering with the circulation. *Complete rupture* of an artery may occur subcutaneously, or in an open wound. In the latter case, the nature of the accident may be obvious from the profuse arterial bleeding, though in other instances, if the coats of the vessel are twisted upon themselves, there may be scarcely any hemorrhage, the artery, perhaps, hanging out of the wound and pulsating, and yet no blood escaping. When an artery is torn across subcutaneously, there may be wide-spread extravasation, or the development of one or other form of traumatic aneurism, according to the size and position of the vessel.

Wounds of Arteries.—*Non-penetrating wounds* of arteries occasionally, but very rarely, occur. In these, the external coat is divided, with, perhaps, a portion of the middle coat. There is no primary hemorrhage in these cases, but the inner coat almost invariably yields after a few days, when fatal bleeding may ensue. Hence, a partially divided artery should always be ligated, as a precautionary measure.

Penetrating wounds of arteries, if very small (consisting of a mere puncture with a fine needle), may not be productive of evil consequences; but if the puncture be larger, as with a tenaculum, secondary if not primary hemorrhage will almost certainly follow. Incised wounds of arteries bleed more or less freely, according to the size and direction of the wound: thus, a longitudinal wound will, in consequence of the anatomical arrangement of the arterial coats, gape less, and consequently bleed less than one which has an oblique direction, while a transverse wound will bleed more than either. An artery which is completely cut across bleeds less, other things being equal, than one which is only partially divided; for the complete section of the vessel allows partial retraction and contraction to occur, and thus measurably lessens the size of the stream. A wound of an artery at the bottom of a narrow and tortuous passage through muscular or other tissue, approaches to the nature of a subcutaneous laceration, and extensive extravasation may then occur with very little external bleeding; or the outer wound may actually heal, while the opening in the vessel remains patulous, in which case a form of traumatic aneurism may be developed.

Hemorrhage from a Wounded Artery may usually be recognized by the bright vermilion hue of the effused blood, and by the fact that it is thrown out in jets corresponding to the pulsations of the heart, and does not flow in an even stream, as in cases of hemorrhage from veins. To this rule there are, however, exceptions; the blood from the proximal end of a divided artery, always, I believe, presents the characters which have been described, but from the distal end, for at least an hour after the infliction of the wound, or until the collateral circulation has been established, the flow of blood resembles that from a wounded vein. In other cases, however, if the anastomosis be very free, as in the palmar arch, both ends of the cut vessel will bleed in jets, and pour out blood of a bright red color. The force of the jet varies with the size and position of the artery, and the strength of the heart's action. A small branch wounded in close proximity to a main trunk, may bleed more furiously than a larger vessel divided at a more distant point, and, in general terms, the nearer a cut vessel is to the centre of circulation, the more profusely will it bleed. As the pulsations of the heart become weaker, the jet of blood has less force, and may finally cease with the occurrence of syncope, or may be arrested by the natural processes of contraction and retraction, which are set up in the wounded vessel.

As already indicated, there may be profuse bleeding without any external loss of blood. When bleeding occurs into one of the cavities of the body, as the peritoneal, it constitutes *internal* or *concealed hemorrhage;* when into the areolar tissue of a part, it is known as *extravasation.* Extravasation may prove directly fatal, by the amount of blood abstracted from the general circulation, may cause gangrene by pressure, especially upon the neighboring venous trunks, or, if circumscribed, may give rise to a form of traumatic aneurism.

Constitutional Effects of Hemorrhage.—These are the same in kind, though differing in intensity, whether the bleeding proceed from arteries or veins, and whether the hemorrhage be apparent or concealed. The first effect of profuse hemorrhage is shown in the blanching of the surface; the cheeks and lips become pale, and the conjunctiva unnaturally white. The pulse becomes small and rapid, the heart endeavoring by increased action to compensate for diminished power. The patient feels languid; the respiration assumes a sighing character; the senses of sight and hearing are perverted, being sometimes preternaturally acute, but more often dulled; the temples throb, the skin becomes cold, and at last, rather suddenly, the patient faints. During the state of syncope, the heart's action is very feeble, and the breathing almost entirely diaphragmatic. Death may occur in this condition from a continuance of the hemorrhage, but more commonly coagulation takes place in and around the mouth of the wounded vessel, and when consciousness returns, the bleeding is found to have spontaneously ceased. Vomiting frequently occurs as syncope passes off. All the tissues of a patient who has lost much blood, appear soft and flabby, probably from the loss of the natural fluids of the part, which are rapidly absorbed into the depleted blood-vessels. Profuse or repeated hemorrhage, besides the symptoms which have been above described, often gives rise to distressing nervous phenomena, such as amaurosis, delirium, convulsions, or even hemiplegia: I have known death attributed to a cerebral clot, which the autopsy showed did not exist, the fatal result being simply and altogether owing to profuse and repeated secondary hemorrhages. In recovering from the effects of loss of blood, the patient sometimes passes through a condition of constitutional irritation, with extreme restlessness and delirium, to which the name of "*hemorrhagic fever*" has been not inaptly applied.

The amount of blood which can be lost without serious consequences ensuing, varies greatly in different individuals. Infants and very old persons are, as a rule, more injuriously affected by hemorrhage than those in middle life. The amount of blood lost in ordinary childbirth might produce serious consequences under different circumstances, while, on the other hand, the mental state of a patient, as of one who has attempted suicide, or who believes himself to be bleeding to death, may actually cause a fatal result after the loss of a really insignificant quantity of blood.

Habitual or *Periodic Hemorrhage* may be met with in either sex. In the female it may take the place of, or alternate with, the natural menstrual flow, when it constitutes what is called *vicarious menstruation*. In the male sex, bleeding from the hemorrhoidal veins sometimes occurs at certain periods of the year, and seems to be occasionally beneficial by relieving a state of plethora. Some persons bleed habitually from the nose, without any apparent solution of continuity having taken place; and Mr. Moore mentions an apparently authentic case, in which a young woman had severe spontaneous hemorrhages from the skin of the finger. In these cases the blood seems to ooze from numerous minute orifices, and subsequently to collect in the form of drops, which then flow over the surface.

Hemorrhagic Diathesis.—This is the name used in England and in this country for the remarkable affection which the French call *Hémophylie*, and the Germans *Hämophilie* or *Bluterkrankheit*. Its chief manifestation, and that from which its name is derived, is a disposition to profuse bleeding, which may be spontaneous, or may follow upon the slightest wounds. It is often hereditary, and those in whom it exists are in childhood often subject to affections of the joints, and to inflammations of the lungs. The disease appears to depend on a peculiar condition of the blood (not mere want of plasticity, for it coagulates readily when removed from the body), and on a defective contractility of the arteries and capillaries. According to Wachsmuth, the spontaneous hemorrhages may often be averted by smart purging with Glauber's salts, and, when they occur, may best be arrested by the administration of an infusion of arnica, or ergot in doses of five grains every half hour. The hemorrhages which follow wounds do not yield so readily to constitutional measures, and in these cases long-continued pressure, and the use of the actual cautery, appear to be the most promising modes of treatment. The existence of the hemorrhagic diathesis would of course be a contra-indication to the performance of any operation involving the use of the knife; it is somewhat remarkable, however, that cases which have proved fatal, from this cause, have almost invariably been those of trivial accidental wounds, or of such slight surgical procedures as the extraction of a tooth, or lancing the gum,—the only recorded instance, so far as I know, of the hemorrhagic diathesis having caused death after an important operation, being in a case of lithotomy reported by Mr. Durham.

Process of Nature in Arresting Hemorrhage.—Before entering upon the subject of the treatment of arterial hemorrhage, it will be necessary to consider briefly the process adopted by nature in closing wounds of these vessels, a process which the surgeon endeavors to imitate by the appliances of art. The natural means by which arterial wounds are healed have been experimentally and very thoroughly investigated by Dr. J. F. D. Jones, whose monograph on the subject was published about sixty years ago, since which time very little if anything has been added to our information concerning the matter. The *temporary* means employed by nature to arrest hemorrhage are twofold: (1) the formation of a clot, and (2) the contraction and retraction of the cut end of the vessel itself. The formation of a clot, which is greatly facilitated by the diminished force of the heart's action (one of the constitutional effects of hemorrhage, as we have already seen), was first noticed and its importance pointed out by the celebrated French surgeon Petit, in 1731. This distinguished writer described an external clot which he called *couvercle*, and an internal clot which he called *bouchon*. The internal clot is somewhat conical in form, its base adhering to the sides of the vessel near its cut extremity, and its apex reaching upwards usually as high as the origin of the first anastomosing branch. It is formed gradually, and having served its temporary purpose, undergoes contraction and partial absorption, and eventually appears to form a portion of the fibrous cord into which a closed artery is converted. The contraction of a divided artery, and its retraction within its sheath, begin immediately upon its division; this step of the process was first indicated by Morand in 1736, who did not deny, as some of his followers have done, that the formation of a clot is of temporary utility, though he clearly declared his conviction that the permanent closure of the vessel must depend upon the cicatrization of the artery itself. The retraction of the vessel within its sheath allows the blood to come in contact with the irregular surface of the latter, and thus facilitates the formation of the external coagulum, while its contraction as regards its calibre diminishes the size of the stream, and thus tends to assist the formation of the internal clot, of which it likewise determines the shape. This contraction, as shown by Kirkland, extends to the origin of the nearest anastomosing branch. The *permanent* means by which a divided artery is closed, consist in the union of the cut edges by the development of local inflammatory changes, the continued contraction of the walls of the vessel upon the internal coagulum, and the final conversion of the lower end of the vessel into a dense, fibrous, impervious cord, into the construction of which a certain portion of the internal clot appears usually to enter. The exact mode in which the cicatrization of the cut extremity of the vessel is effected, is variously described by authors, according to the several views entertained as to the nature of the inflammatory process (see Chap. I.). Most surgical writers, following Dr. Jones, have attributed the healing of divided arteries to the effusion of *plastic matter* from the *vasa vasorum;* the advocates of the cellular pathology consider the process to be one of *cell proliferation* from the vessels.

sel's walls; Prof. Beale and Mr. Lee consider the union to be due to the development of *germinal matter*, derived from the white corpuscles of the blood, while Billroth (practically returning to the old doctrine of Petit), attributes the healing of wounds of both arteries and veins to the *organization of the internal coagulum*, through the multiplication of the white blood-corpuscles, aided perhaps by the entrance of wandering cells from the surrounding tissues.

Without entering into a discussion of this question, which must be considered to a great degree one of purely theoretical interest, I may say that whatever be the method by which injuries of other tissues are repaired, by the same method, in all probability, are wounds of arteries united; and this method, as I have endeavored to show in previous chapters, is in all cases by means of that natural process which, for want of a better name, we call inflammation. We may, however, from what has been said, derive this practical lesson: that as the repair of an artery after injury appears to require the co-operation both of the walls of the vessel and of the contained blood, no means of arresting hemorrhage can be looked upon as philosophical, which ignores the efficiency and attempts to dispense with the aid of either of these agents. The application of this remark will be seen directly, when I come to speak of the local means of treating arterial hemorrhage.

The changes which have been above described are best marked in the closure of the *proximal* or *cardiac* end of a divided artery. Those which take place in the *distal* extremity are the same in kind, though less in degree; especially is this the case as regards the internal coagulum, which in the distal end of the vessel is smaller than in the proximal, and indeed in some cases entirely deficient; a circumstance which, as pointed out by Guthrie, may probably account for a fact which has long been recognized by surgeons, that secondary hemorrhage usually occurs from the distal extremity of a wounded vessel.

In the case of partially divided arteries, the process is essentially the same; a clot forms between the sheath and the vessel itself, and compresses the latter; this pressure may likewise be aided by the formation of a clot in the external wound. The permanent closure of the arterial incision is effected, as in the case of complete division, by the inflammatory process. Very slight wounds, especially if longitudinal, may close without the calibre of the artery being obliterated; if, however, the size of the wound be equal to one-fourth of the circumference of the vessel, the latter will almost inevitably be converted into an impervious cord at the seat of injury, and it is probable that, in these cases, the healing process is assisted by the formation of an internal, as well as an external coagulum. When such a wound heals without the obliteration of the calibre of the artery, the inner coats of the latter do not unite very firmly, and an aneurism is apt to be subsequently developed. In an artery as large as the axillary or femoral, it may be stated, in general terms, that a wound of one-fourth of the circumference of the vessel will, if untreated, either cause death by hemorrhage, or give rise to a traumatic aneurism; in the rare instances in which neither of these consequences ensues, the vessel will, in healing, be converted into an impervious fibrous cord.

TREATMENT OF ARTERIAL HEMORRHAGE.

The treatment of arterial hemorrhage should be both *local* and *constitutional*. The **constitutional treatment** consists in keeping the patient quiet in a recumbent position, and in avoiding any sudden elevation of the head or of the arms, which might induce fatal syncope. Food and stimulants should be cautiously administered in small quantities at a time, and, if there be vomiting, may be given by enema. Opium should be freely used, and is a most valuable remedy in these cases. Drugs adapted to increase the plasticity of the blood, such as the muriated tincture of iron or the acetate of lead, may be administered, or ergot may be used, as recommended by Wachsmuth in cases of the hemorrhagic diathesis. As a last resort, *transfusion of blood* should certainly be tried, in the manner and with the precautions recommended in Chapter IV. The statistics of this operation in cases of hemorrhage, as given by Landois, are very favorable, 99 cases having afforded not less than 65 recoveries, while 11 of the 31 fatal cases (the result in 3 was doubtful) were moribund at the time transfusion was practised. For the anæmia left after recovery from the primary effects of hemorrhage, a long course of tonics, and especially of the preparations of iron, may be required. The loss of blood in some cases is never entirely repaired during life, the patient remaining permanently blanched, though otherwise apparently in good health; or the debility resulting from hemorrhage may act as a predisposing cause for the occurrence of tuberculosis or other morbid condition. The **local treatment** of arterial bleeding consists in the adoption of various measures, which may be either of a *temporary*, or of a *permanent* nature. Hemorrhage from a wounded artery may be *temporarily* checked by *pressure*. This may be applied *directly* at the seat of injury, or *indirectly* upon the main artery of the part, at a point between the wound and the centre of the circulation. In the latter case compression is usually best exercised by the application of the tourniquet, the various forms of, and the modes of using which instrument have been sufficiently described in a previous chapter. In dealing with certain arteries, as the subclavian, to which a tourniquet cannot be applied, effectual pressure may be made with the handle of a large key (previously wrapped, so as to protect the skin), or other suitable implement; or if the clavicle be much displaced—as by an aneurismal tumor—Syme's plan might be employed, which consists in making an incision in the line of the artery, upon which direct pressure is then made by introducing the finger through the wound. For the *permanent* arrest of arterial hemorrhage, the surgeon may have recourse to the use of—1, *cold;* 2, *position;* 3, *pressure;* 4, *styptics;* 5, *cauterization;* 6, *torsion;* 7, *ligation*; or 8, *acupressure.*

1. **Cold** is an efficient means of arresting hemorrhage from many vessels of small calibre. In some cases the presence of clotted blood in a wound appears to encourage further bleeding by acting just as a warm poultice would do, and the surgeon often finds that, upon sweeping away the clots and exposing the wound to the air, the hemorrhage ceases spontaneously. Hemorrhage from small vessels may often be arrested by pouring a stream of cold water over the part, or if the bleeding come from one of the mucous outlets of the body, as the mouth, nostrils, rectum, or vagina, by introducing small pieces of ice. Care must be taken, however, in the use of cold, not to continue its application too long, lest injurious depression or even sloughing should ensue.

2. **Position** may often be usefully employed to arrest, or, at any rate, to assist in arresting arterial hemorrhage. If the wound be in the lower limb, the part should be elevated by means of pillows or an inclined plane, so that, by the laws of hydraulics, the force of the circulation in

the injured part may be diminished, and an opportunity given for the occurrence of the natural processes of repair. The same plan may be adopted for wounds of the upper extremity; while in treating wounds of the arteries of the forearm or of the palmar arch, it will be found advantageous to forcibly flex the elbow—a modification of Hart's method of treating aneurism, which has afforded good results on more than one occasion.

3. **Pressure,** which, as we have seen, is the common mode of temporarily checking hemorrhage, may be also efficiently used for its permanent arrest. It may be applied *directly* to the bleeding point by means of the graduated compress, or by the use of serrefines, or of small forceps; or *indirectly*, by bandaging the limb and flexing the proximal joint over a roller, or in the case of bleeding from cavities, by plugging the part with lint or compressed sponge. Sometimes pressure may be efficiently applied by means of a weight, as a bag of shot, or even loose shot, as was done in Dr. Smyth's remarkable case of successful ligation of the innominate artery, which will be again referred to. The *graduated compress* is made by laying together a number of pledgets of lint of gradually increasing dimensions, so that when completed the mass has the form of an inverted cone about an inch in height; the apex of this cone is applied directly upon the bleeding point, all clots having been previously removed from the wound, and the compress is held in place by adhesive strips, while firm pressure is made upon it by means of a piece of cork or metal, secured with a bandage. In positions where the proximity of a bone gives a firm substance against which the vessel may be compressed, as in the case of wounds of the temporal artery, this will be found a very efficient mode of controlling hemorrhage.

4. **Styptics.**—These agents, when employed alone, are not of much use except in checking capillary oozing or the bleeding from very small vessels. The simplest and most convenient is ordinary diluted alcohol, the employment of which in operations has already been adverted to. The styptic of Pagliari, which has a good deal of reputation, particularly among French surgeons, contains alum and benzoic acid, and certainly seems in some cases to answer a very good purpose. Among the more powerful styptics may be especially mentioned the perchloride of iron, in substance, in solution, or in the form of the muriated tincture, and the persulphate, or Monsel's salt. The latter, in particular, is undoubtedly a very powerful agent, and, when properly used, capable of serving a very good end; its indiscriminate employment in all cases of surgical hemorrhage has, however, been productive of a great deal of harm, not only on account of its effect in hindering primary union, but because the rapidity of its action, and the facility with which it can be applied, have often induced inexperienced practitioners to neglect less easy but more trustworthy means of suppressing arterial bleeding.

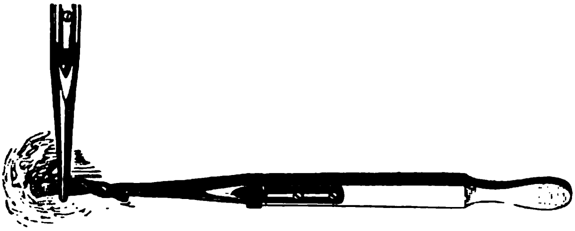
In conjunction with *pressure*, styptics are more valuable than by themselves; by applying the styptic upon the apex of the graduated compress, or, in the case of hemorrhage from deep fistulous wounds or from the mucous outlets of the body, by plugging the cavity with lint or sponge soaked in the styptic, a very powerful impression may be produced. In a very interesting if inconclusive paper, published in the *American Journal of Medical Sciences* for October, 1865, Dr. J. M. Holloway advocates the employment of styptics, with pressure, in cases of consecutive hemorrhage from gunshot wounds, as often preferable to the use of the ligature; and though, of course, a practice founded on universal experience is not to be revolutionized by the record of a few exceptional cases met with by any individual, still the instances mentioned by Dr. Holloway are of much interest, as showing that these means may occasionally prove successful even in dealing with such a large artery as the axillary.

5. **Cauterization** with a hot iron was, until within a comparatively short period, the principal means of arresting arterial bleeding at the command of the surgeon. Although the ligature was re-invented and powerfully advocated by the illustrious Paré, in the middle of the sixteenth century, it was not generally adopted for a long time subsequently, and we learn from the writings of Sharpe, of Guy's Hospital, only a little more than one hundred years ago, that even in his time the cautery and styptics were still preferred to the ligature, by many surgeons not only on the Continent, but even in some parts of England. Although no surgeon at the present day, probably, would use the hot iron in any case in which a ligature could be applied, there are some circumstances under which the cautery must still be resorted to; in some operations about the jaws, and in other cases in which, from the position of the bleeding vessel, or from the condition of the surrounding tissues, other modes of controlling hemorrhage are not available, or fail upon trial, the hot iron is a valuable application. The various forms of the cautery have already been described and figured in the chapter on Minor Surgery, and it will be sufficient to add here that when used for hemorrhage, as it is the coagulant and not the destructive effect that is needed, the temperature of the iron should not be raised above a *black heat.*

6. **Torsion**, as a means of controlling the hemorrhage from cut arteries, was known to the ancients, but subsequently passed through a long period of oblivion, having been revived in the early part of this century, principally by the efforts of French and German surgeons, among whom may be specially named Amussat, Velpeau, and Fricke. Since then torsion has been occasionally used by surgeons, generally in dealing with small arteries; but the practice has within a very few years received a fresh impulse, and is now strongly advocated by several writers as a mode of treatment applicable to vessels of all sizes; this movement has been most actively participated in by Prof. Syme, of Edinburgh, Prof. Humphrey, of Cambridge, and Messrs. Bryant and Forster, of Guy's Hospital, London. Torsion may be practised in several ways: Syme and Humphrey, following Amussat, draw the extremity of the artery out from its sheath, and twist it until it is twisted off; the surgeons of Guy's Hospital, on the other hand, adopt Velpeau's plan of leaving the twisted end attached, that it may give additional security by acting as a mechanical plug. *Free* torsion (that is, with a single pair of forceps) is recommended by Bryant for vessels of moderate size, and for all vessels in the extremities; *limited* torsion (in which the vessel is grasped with one pair of forceps and twisted with another, as shown in Fig. 77), for such arteries as are large and loosely connected. When it is not intended to twist off the end of the vessel, the number of turns should vary from six to eight, according to the size of the artery. The mechanism of torsion is as follows: the inner and middle coats are lacerated and curl upon themselves, forming a nidus for the coagulation of blood, just as after ligation, or in the ordinary natural process of repair already described; the external coat is twisted into a cord, which serves

temporarily as a mechanical plug, and is eventually surrounded by lymph and incorporated with the adjoining tissues, or more commonly separated and thrown off by sloughing, just as the end of a vessel which has been submitted to the ligature. The artery is permanently closed by the inflammatory process, at the point at which the middle and inner coats have given way. Torsion has now been so often successfully applied, even to large vessels, that it cannot, I think, any longer reasonably be doubted that it is an effectual mode of controlling hemorrhage; it is, according to Forster and H. Lee, even more applicable to large vessels than to small. I do not see, however, that it is at all a better mode than ligation, nor, I think, does it equal the latter in safety; this point will be again referred to after I have described the remaining modes of controlling hemorrhage, ligation, and acupressure. A modification of the ordinary mode of effecting torsion has been recently suggested by Dr. S. Fleet Speir, of New York, who employs an instrument which he calls the "*artery constrictor*"; its action somewhat resembles that of the écraseur, and it is designed to sever the internal and middle coats of the artery, thus allowing their invagination within the external coat, which is corrugated but not divided. The instrument is removed as soon as this has been accomplished.

Fig. 77.

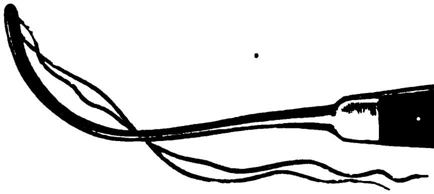


Limited torsion.

7. **Ligation.**—The use of the ligature, though apparently known to the ancients, was afterwards completely forgotten, so that its introduction into surgery by Paré, in the sixteenth century, has all the merit of an original discovery. It was not, however, until long after Paré's time that the use of the ligature became universal, or indeed general; and the reason for this appears to have been not so much on account of innate obstinacy on the part of surgeons, as because the natural process by which hemorrhage is arrested not being understood, and ligation being consequently practised in a very defective manner, its results were correspondingly unsatisfactory. The ligature, as now used, is, I believe, when applicable, the very best method of checking arterial hemorrhage. The form and structure of the ligature, and its mode of application to the open ends of vessels, have already been described (page 98), and need not be again adverted to. When it is necessary to secure an artery in its continuity, the ligature may be most conveniently passed beneath the vessel by means of an aneurismal needle (Fig. 78), or even an ordinary curved needle, or an eyed probe. The *mechanism* of the ligature in controlling hemorrhage is now well understood (thanks to the investigations of Dr. Jones), and the rules for its application thoroughly established. The illustrious John Hunter, even, did not appreciate the mode of action of the ligature, and accordingly we find that in his operations for aneurism

he did not draw the noose tight, fearing to weaken the coats of the vessel—thus, as Dr. Jones subsequently showed, defeating the very object sought to be attained. The ligature should be applied with sufficient force to divide, smoothly and evenly, the inner and middle coats of the artery, while the outer coat is constricted within the noose. In tying the larger vessels, the giving way of the inner tunics of the artery is sometimes distinctly perceptible to the surgeon. The divided inner coats curl upon themselves, and assist the formation of an internal coagulum, while the artery is permanently sealed by the occurrence of inflammatory changes, just as in the natural hæmostatic process already described. The noose of the ligature is gradually loosened by ulceration, and finally cuts its way through, or comes out bringing with it the constricted portion of the external arterial coat. The clot which is formed on the distal side of the ligature is usually smaller than that on its proximal side; in some cases one or even both clots may be absent, and yet the artery be securely closed, which shows that the formation of a clot, though of great assistance, is not in all cases absolutely essential for the success of the ligature. Dr. B. Howard, of New York, has published some experiments to show that it is not invariably necessary to draw the ligature so tight as to divide the inner coats, but that mere narrowing of the arterial tube with a loose ligature, is sufficient sometimes to secure obliteration of the vessel. This (which is a revival of the teaching of Scarpa) was indeed known from the cases of Hunter, who, as we have seen, did not tighten his ligatures in operating for aneurism; but I am not aware of any clinical facts which show that a loose ligature has any superiority over a tight one, while the universal experience of surgeons is that it is less safe, and has the additional disadvantage of not coming away so readily as one which is tightly drawn.

Fig. 78.



Aneurismal needle, armed with a ligature.

The best material for a ligature is, as has been already said, ordinary fine whip-cord or silk. Various attempts have been made from time to time to substitute other materials which it has been supposed would produce less irritation and might become encysted or absorbed. Thus Sir Astley Cooper and Dr. Physick made use of *animal ligatures*, catgut or some similar substance, and this practice has since been occasionally adopted by other surgeons. *Metallic ligatures* were employed in a series of experiments on the lower animals by Dr. Levert, of Alabama, about forty years ago, and since then have been occasionally used in operations on the human subject. Dr. Levert found that wire ligatures tightly secured around the arteries of dogs, produced obliteration of the vessels, and that when both ends of the ligature were cut short, the loop became encysted, and remained in the wound an indefinite time without producing irritation. Similar results have been since obtained by Sir J. Y. Simpson and others. Dr. Howard, on the other hand, finds that wire ligatures, if drawn tight, produce marked inflammation and suppuration around the seat of ligation, and therefore recommends the use of *loose* wire ligatures. Metallic ligature threads have now been used a sufficient number of times in operations on the human subject, to warrant the belief that they are safe agents, and may properly be applied in cases in which it is desirable to leave the noose *in sitû* and close the wound over it, as in certain operations upon the abdominal cavity: even in these cases, however, it is doubtful if the antiseptic short-cut ligature of Prof. Lister would not answer a still better purpose.

Rules for Ligating Wounded Arteries.—In the application of ligatures to wounded arteries, there are certain rules which should be indelibly impressed upon the surgeon's mind: these are—

1. *In cases of primary hemorrhage, no operation should be performed upon an artery, unless it is at the moment actually bleeding.* In cases of *secondary* hemorrhage, a different practice should be adopted, as will be presently seen: but in dealing with a recently wounded artery, if hemorrhage have ceased, the surgeon as a rule should not interfere, because (1) there is a fair prospect that the bleeding will not return; (2) the probability of discovering the source of hemorrhage is much less, when there is no stream of blood to point the surgeon's way, and (3) the incisions and manipulations which would be necessary in searching for the arterial wound would be a positive injury which would more than counterbalance any benefit that might probably be obtained. In certain exceptional cases, however, the surgeon should not hesitate to apply a ligature even under these circumstances; for instance, if an artery were seen pulsating in a wound, it would be right to tie it even though it did not bleed, for in such a case the ligature could do no harm, and might prevent a great deal of subsequent mischief; again, if a patient were likely, for any reason, to be subjected to unusual risk of secondary hemorrhage, as, for instance, if it were necessary for him to be transported to a distance, or if he were threatened with the invasion of delirium tremens, it might be proper to choose the lesser evil, and search for the wounded vessel, that it might be secured by a ligature. Under any circumstances the patient should be constantly watched, and if the wound were in an extremity, it would be right to apply a provisional tourniquet, so that in case of secondary hemorrhage, all unnecessary loss of blood might be prevented.

2. *In applying a ligature to a wounded artery, the surgeon should cut down upon it directly at the point from which it bleeds, and secure the vessel in the wound.* This rule and the next were clearly laid down by John Bell, and most powerfully enforced by Guthrie, and yet, it is to be feared, are, even at the present day, too often practically ignored by operators. There are two principal reasons why this rule should be considered invariable: (1) because it is often impossible to tell what vessel is wounded, until it is exposed in the wound itself; and (2) because, even if this point could be determined, ligature of the main trunk above the wound would, in a vast number if not in the majority of cases, fail to arrest the bleeding. Thus it has happened that the superficial femoral artery has been tied for arterial hemorrhage from a wound of the thigh, and, bleeding continuing or recurring, it has been subsequently discovered that it was a branch of the profunda that was wounded; or the subclavian has been tied for supposed wound of the axillary artery, when the hemorrhage really came from the long thoracic. Again, if the main trunk be tied, the collateral

circulation being quickly established, secondary hemorrhage is extremely apt to occur from the *distal* side of the arterial wound; or if there be collateral branches given off between the point of ligation and the wound, bleeding may occur even from the *proximal* side of the latter, when, if a second ligature be applied in the wound, the double obstruction will (at least in the lower extremity) almost invariably cause gangrene of the limb. Still further, deligation of the main trunk exposes the patient sometimes to additional danger; thus, Liston having tied the external iliac for wound of a small branch of the common femoral, the patient died of peritonitis, a cause of death, it will be observed, which was directly connected with the operation, and entirely independent of the original injury. For these reasons, then, viz., that by this method only can the actual source of hemorrhage be determined; that thus only can probable security be afforded against secondary bleeding; that if secondary hemorrhage should occur, this plan does not put out of the question further treatment; and that this plan does not entail any additional risk upon the patient, the rule should be invariable, that, *whenever practicable, a bleeding artery should be directly cut down upon, and tied where it bleeds.* In doing this, the surgeon should usually take the original wound as the guide for his incisions; should, however, the wound be very deep, it may be more convenient to reach the source of hemorrhage by making a counter-incision in the course of the vessels, cutting upon the end of a probe introduced to the bottom of the wound. *Hemorrhage during the operation* should be guarded against by the use of a tourniquet, where this instrument is applicable, or by pressure made by an assistant on the main trunk; in situations where this is impracticable, the surgeon should introduce one or two fingers into the wound, so as to compress the bleeding vessel while making the necessary incisions. This rule of tying an artery where it bleeds holds good for both primary and secondary hemorrhage; no matter what the condition of the wound may be, so long as there is a wound, it should be freely enlarged, and the vessel secured at the point whence the blood issues. This is often a difficult and tedious proceeding, particularly in wounds that are swollen and granulating, but it is a proceeding that the surgeon should consider imperative, when the occasion arises; and it is surely very reprehensible for any operator, in view of the vast accumulation of recorded experience on the subject from both civil and military practice, to persist in cases of arterial hemorrhage in tying the main trunk of a limb, merely because it is easier than to tie the vessel in the wound, or, still worse, because it enables him to perform what is considered a more important operation.

3. A third rule, and one closely connected with the preceding, is that *two ligatures should be applied, one to each end of the artery if it be completely divided, and one on each side of the wound, if the latter have not completely severed the coats of the vessel.* The reason for this rule is obvious: in many parts of the body the arterial anastomosis is so free that a ligature to the proximal side alone will not even temporarily arrest the bleeding, the current of blood being immediately carried around to the distal extremity; in other cases, though a proximal ligature may serve to check the hemorrhage for a short time, as soon as the collateral circulation is fully established, bleeding will again begin from the distal end of the vessel. If, as sometimes happens, the distal extremity of the vessel be so retracted and surrounded by the adjoining tissues, that it cannot be found even after long and careful search, the surgeon may plug the wound with a graduated compress, the apex of which is imbued with the solution of the persulphate of iron, and good

results may be hoped for from this proceeding; but, whenever it is practicable, the distal, as well as the proximal end of the vessel, should unquestionably be tied. If a large arterial branch be wounded immediately below its origin, it is safer to regard the injury as one of the main trunk, and apply ligatures immediately above and below the origin of the branch, as well as on the distal side of the wound in the latter; so, on the other hand, if a large branch be given off immediately above or below an arterial wound, it is proper, after tying the injured vessel in the usual way, to apply an additional ligature to the branch. If this should not be done, there would be risk of secondary hemorrhage from deficiency of the internal coagulum, which, as has been mentioned, extends only as far as the nearest anastomosing vessel.

There are, it is true, a certain number of cases on record, in which the proximal ligature alone, or even the ligature of the main trunk at a distance from the wound, has arrested hemorrhage, which has not recurred; but such cases are quite exceptional, and in no degree invalidate the force of this and the preceding rule of treatment, which might well be called *golden* rules.

4. However desirable it may be to tie a bleeding vessel in the wound, in certain situations it is impossible to do so; thus, in the case of wounds which penetrate the floor of the mouth, dividing branches of the external carotid, or in cases of hemorrhage into the mouth from the internal carotid, or within the pelvis from branches of the internal iliac, it is manifestly impossible to reach the seat of the wound, and the surgeon's only resource is to tie the main trunk. Again, in cases of secondary hemorrhage from wounds of the palmar arches, it may be necessary to deviate from the ordinary rule, and tie either the brachial, or the radial and ulnar arteries.

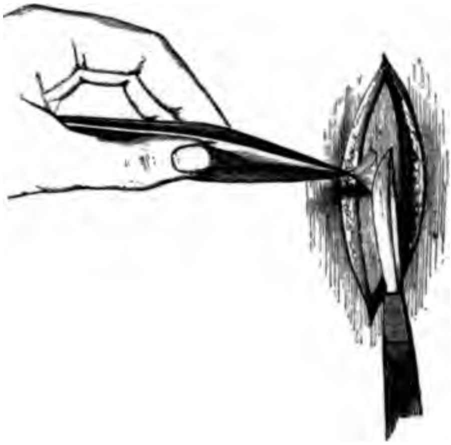
Application of Ligatures in the Continuity of Arteries.—In applying a ligature in the continuity of an artery, whether at the seat of wound or at a higher point, or in the Hunterian operation for aneurism, the surgeon is guided in making his incisions by the lines which he knows to correspond with the general course of the vessel. If there be a wound, that should, of course, be the starting-point for the incision, but in other cases the operator must rely upon the pulsation of the vessel if that can be felt, and if not, upon his general anatomical knowledge as to the course of the artery. It is well, especially when the artery lies deeply, to make the incision, as recommended by Hargrave and Skey, somewhat obliquely to the course of the vessel, which can thus be more readily found than if the incision were directly in its line. The skin and superficial fascia may be divided by the first stroke of the knife, but afterwards the surgeon should proceed with great caution, taking up each successive layer of tissue with delicate forceps, and making a slight notch for the introduction of a grooved director (Fig. 79), upon which the layer is then carefully divided from below upwards. When the sheath of the vessel is reached, the surgeon picks it up in the same way with

Fig. 79.

Grooved director.

forceps (Fig. 80), and makes an opening just sufficient to allow the passage of the needle which bears the ligature. This is then delicately introduced between the artery and vein, and very cautiously brought around the former so as to include nothing except the vessel itself. The point of the needle, which must be well ground down and rounded, is then *teazed* through the opening in the sheath (Fig. 81), a process which may be facilitated by a gentle touch with the knife, one end of the ligature drawn out, and the other drawn backwards with the needle, which must be withdrawn as gently as it was introduced. The operation is completed by tying the artery firmly and tightly with the reef-knot, and bringing both ends of the ligature out at the wound, which is closed with sutures and lightly dressed.

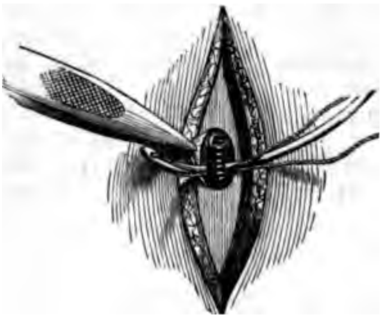
Fig. 80.



Exposure and division of the arterial sheath.

If any small arterial branch should be cut during the operation, it should be twisted or tied, taking care to secure both ends; the chief precautions to be observed in passing the needle are not to wound the vein, and not to include the latter or any portion of it, or a nerve, in the noose of the ligature. Entanglement of the vein would be very apt to cause phlebitis or gangrene, while ligature of the nerve would at least give unnecessary pain, and might possibly expose the patient to the risk of tetanus. It would likewise cause paralysis of the parts below, which in some situations might be productive of very grave consequences. If, in passing the needle, there should be a gush of blood, more in quantity than could be accounted for by the separation of the sheath, making it probable that the vein had been punctured, the surgeon should either suspend the operation and apply pressure, or should extend his incision and reapply the ligature at a higher point. To allow a ligature to remain which passed partially through a vein, would be equivalent to forming a seton through that vessel, and would certainly expose the patient to the risks of phlebitis, thrombosis, gangrene, and, possibly, embolism and secondary pyæmia. It is almost needless to say that the surgeon should be careful not to miss the artery, and tie instead a nerve or even a portion of condensed fascia, an accident which has occasionally happened in the hands of the most skilful operators. If the artery be very superficial, the surgeon should be correspondingly careful not to go too deeply in his first incision, which some operators, indeed,

Fig. 81.



Passage of the needle and ligature.

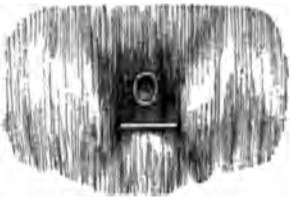
prefer to make by pinching up a fold of skin, transfixing, and cutting from within outwards. In dividing the deeper structures the side of the knife should be used rather than the point, and the edge should always be directed away from the artery.

After tying an artery in its continuity, the limb below should be kept warm until the collateral circulation is fully established; the ligature will usually drop between the first and third weeks, according to the size of the vessel; should it remain too long, gentle traction and twisting may be practised, as in the case of ordinary ligatures on the cut ends of vessels.

8. **Acupressure.**—Acupressure, or the means of controlling arterial hemorrhage by pressure with a needle or pin, was first introduced to the notice of the profession by Sir J. Y. Simpson, in December, 1859. It has since then been employed more or less extensively by a great number of surgeons, and after having been alternately extolled and condemned, and having excited in the city of its birth one of the most virulent professional controversies of modern times, is now gradually assuming its proper place as *one* of the modes, and, under certain circumstances, one of the best modes by which arterial bleeding can be arrested. Acupressure may be practised in several different ways, of which Prof. Pirrie and Dr. Keith, who have published a monograph on the subject, enumerate seven; though for practical purposes the number might be reduced to four. In the first two of Pirrie's and Keith's methods, the vessel is compressed between a pin or needle and the soft tissues of the part; in the third, fourth, and sixth, between a pin or needle and a loop of fine flexible wire; in the fifth (or Aberdeen method), the pressure is made by passing a pin or needle beneath the artery, which is then twisted upon itself by a quarter or half rotation of the pin; and in the seventh, the vessel is compressed between the pin and any bony prominence which may be conveniently situated. The *first* method is thus described by Simpson: "It consists in passing a long needle twice through the flaps or sides of a wound, so as to cross over and compress the mouth of the bleeding artery or its tube, just in the same way as in fastening a flower in the lapel of our coat, we cross over and compress the stalk of it with the pin which fixes it, and with this view pass the pin twice through the lapel. . . . . When passing the needle in this method, the surgeon usually places the point of his left forefinger or of his thumb upon the mouth of the bleeding vessel, and with his right hand he introduces the needle from the cutaneous surface, and passes it right through the whole thickness of the flap till its point projects for a couple of lines or so from the surface of the wound, a little to the right side of the tube of the vessel. Then, by forcibly inclining the head of the needle towards his right, he brings the projecting portion of its point firmly down upon the site of the vessel, and after seeing that it thus quite shuts the artery, he makes it re-enter the flap as near as possible to the left side of the vessel, and pushes on the needle through the flesh till its point comes out again at the cutaneous surface. In this mode we use the cutaneous walls and component substance of the flap as a resisting medium, against which we compress and close the arterial tube." The exact mechanism of the *first* method can be readily understood from the accompanying wood-cuts (Figs. 82, 83). In the *second* method, "a common short sewing-needle, threaded with a short piece of iron wire, for the purpose of afterwards retracting and removing it, is dipped down into the soft textures

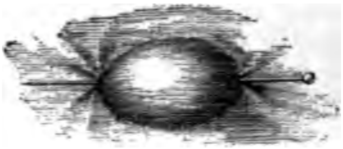
a little to one side of the vessel, then raised up and bridged over the artery, and then finally dipped down again and thrust into the soft tissues on the other side of the vessel" (Fig. 84). In the *third* method (Fig. 85), "the point of the needle is entered a few lines to one side of the vessel, then passed under or below it, and afterwards pushed on, so that the point again emerges a few lines beyond the vessel. The noose or duplicature of wire is next thrown over the point of the needle; then, after being carried across the mouth or site of the vessel, and passed around the eye end of the needle, it is pulled sufficiently tight to close the vessel; and lastly, it is fixed by making it turn by a half twist or twist around the stem of the needle." The *fourth* method is identical with the third, except that a long pin is substituted for the needle, the head of the pin remaining outside of the wound; while the *sixth* differs from the fourth merely in the way of fixing the wire, the ends of which are, in this method, "crossed behind the stem of the pin so as to embrace the bleeding mouth between them, . . pulled sufficiently tight to arrest the hemorrhage, thereafter brought forward by the sides of the pin—one on each side—and finally fixed by a half twist in front of and close down upon the pin" (Pirrie and Keith, *Acupressure*, p. 44). The *fifth*, or "Aberdeen method," consists in passing a pin or needle through the soft tissues close to the artery, giving the instrument a quarter or a half rotation, by which the vessel is twisted upon itself, and then fixing the pin or needle by thrusting its point deeply into the tissues beyond (Fig. 86). This method seems to me the best and most generally applicable; additional security may be given by superadding the use of a wire loop, as in the preceding methods. The *seventh* and last method consists, according to Prof. Pirrie, "in passing a long needle through the cutaneous surface, pretty

Fig. 82.



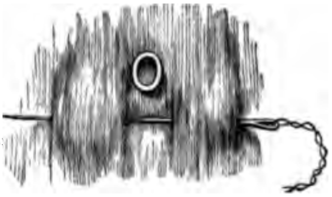
Acupressure; first method; raw surface.

Fig. 83.



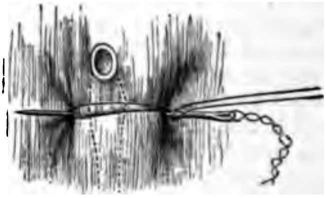
Acupressure; first method; cutaneous surface.

Fig. 84.



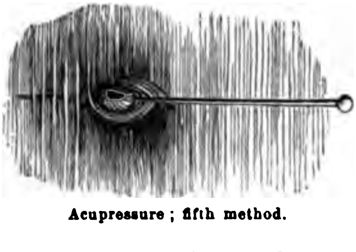
Acupressure; second method.

Fig. 85.



Acupressure; third method.

Fig. 86.



Acupressure; fifth method.

deep into the soft parts, at some distance from the vessel to be acupressed—making it emerge near the vessel—bridging over and compressing the artery, dipping the needle into the soft parts on the opposite side of the vessel, and bringing out the point of the needle a second time through the common integument. In this method the soft parts are twice transfixed, and the artery is compressed between the bone and the middle portion of the needle in front of the integument, between the first point of exit and the second point of entrance."

Mode of Repair of Arteries after Acupressure.—This subject has recently been investigated by several writers, the results of whose observations may be stated as follows: there is no direct adhesion of the apposed walls of the vessel, as believed by Dr. Hewson and others, but, on the contrary, the sole process of permanent repair takes place at the cut end of the vessel; the end subserved by the needle is merely to remove the pressure of the blood current until this repair is accomplished. If, however, the needle be allowed to remain so long as to destroy the structure of the lining membrane of the vessel, then closure takes place at the line of this destruction, just as after the use of a ligature. The actual repair which goes on at the cut end of the vessel is due partly to changes in the walls of the vessel itself, and partly to changes in the contained blood, in fact to the same changes which we have already studied as taking place in the process of natural hæmostasis. A clot forms above the needle, and rests upon without adhering to the contracted portion of the artery below. (See Hewson, *Penna. Hosp. Reports*, vol. i.; Lee and Beale, *Med. Chir. Trans.*, vol. l.; Bryant, *Ibid.*, vol. li.; Lee, *St. George's Hosp. Reports*, vol. iii.; and Forster, *Guy's Hosp. Reports*, vol. xiv.) The time during which the acupressure needle should be allowed to remain varies from twenty-four to sixty hours, according to the size of the vessel. If it be removed before the repair of the cut end of the vessel is complete, there will be risk of dislodgement of the clot (which is not adherent), and of hemorrhage; while if it remain too long, it will excite suppuration in its track, just as any other foreign body. [On the general subject of Acupressure, see works by Simpson, Pirrie and Keith, and J. C. Hutchison, of New York.]

Modified Acupressure.—Under the name of "artery compressor," Mr. Porter, of Dublin, has described an apparatus for the temporary occlusion of an artery in cases of aneurism. It somewhat resembles Sir P. Crampton's "*press-artère*," and consists essentially of a bent probe and a wire, between which the vessel is compressed, and which are so arranged as to be withdrawn at will. Dr. L'Estrange's apparatus for the same purpose consists of a double aneurismal needle, the blades of which close like the jaws of a lithotrite.

Filopressure, or compression of a vessel by means of a wire, has been practised by various surgeons, among whom may be specially mentioned Mr. Dix and Professor Langenbeck, and has been described as a modification of acupressure. It is, however, as shown by Simpson, an old mode of treatment, and, I may add, appears to be inferior to both acupressure and the ligature. It is practised by surrounding a vessel with a loop of wire, the ends of which are brought out separately through the flap or side of the wound, and twisted over a compress which serves to protect the skin.

Comparison between Acupressure, Torsion, and Ligature.—From what has been said with regard to the mechanism by which each of these methods acts, and the pathological changes to which each gives rise, it will appear, I think, that the ligature is to be preferred, whenever the

circumstances of the case allow the surgeon to choose between the
The objections urged against the ligature are, that (1) it acts as a seto
causing suppuration along its track; (2) it confines a minute slough i
the wound until it comes away itself; and (3) it may become prematurel
detached and allow secondary hemorrhage. These objections, thoug
theoretically just, seem to me to be practically of little or no value, fo
(1) healing without any suppuration is almost never met with (at leas
in this climate), in wounds of the size of those in which ligatures ar
used, and no trustworthy evidence has yet been adduced to show that
the use of ligatures increases the amount of suppuration; (2) the size of
the slough embraced by the noose of the ligature, in cases that do well, is
so minute as to be really not worth notice, and in cases where there is
extensive sloughing, there is no reason to attribute that sloughing to the
use of ligatures; and (3) though hemorrhage may occur upon the detach-
ment of a ligature, it is (unless violence have been used in removing the
ligature) due to a defect in the natural process of hæmostasis, which, as
we shall presently see, is quite as likely to occur with either torsion or
acupressure as with the ligature. Torsion closes arteries just as the
ligature does, and there is the same risk of hemorrhage on the separation
of the twisted extremity, if it has been twisted enough to impair its
vitality, as on detachment of the ligature; while if it have been insuffi-
ciently twisted, there is the additional risk of the extremity of the ves-
sel becoming untwisted, and thus allowing bleeding at an earlier period;
if, on the other hand, the end be twisted off, the vessel is in the same con-
dition as if it had been tied, and the ligature immediately removed. I
the acupressure pin be removed before it produces suppuration, the sole
protection against hemorrhage is an incomplete union at the cut end of
the vessel, and an unadherent clot above the point of constriction; if it
be allowed to remain long enough to cause inflammatory changes in the
arterial coats at the point of constriction, it defeats its own object, and
acts as a ligature which has been tied and subsequently removed. That
both acupressure and torsion are able to control hemorrhage from
even large arteries is abundantly proved; that either does so any bette
than the ligature is, it seems to me, not proved; while to give the sam
security that is afforded by the ligature, either must be pushed so far a
to be open to the identical objection which is urged against the ligatur
viz., that of introducing a foreign body into the wound, and, by so doin
impeding union by adhesion.

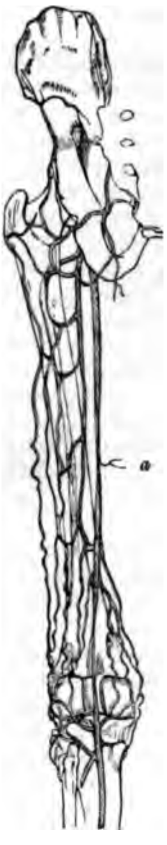
I am not aware of any sufficiently extended statistics of torsion havi
yet been published, to warrant a numerical comparison of the resul
of this method, with those of the ligature. The reports of Mess
Syme, Humphrey, Bryant, and Forster have certainly been favorabl
yet the experience of other surgeons who are equally eminent has be
opposed to the general employment of torsion; and it is to be observ
that Mr. Syme only recommended it in connection with the antisept
method of Prof. Lister, while the whole number of cases in which it h
been used in the human subject is as yet very limited. As regards t
statistics of acupressure, the most favorable series of cases yet pu
lished is that of Prof. Pirrie and Dr. Keith, and yet even this, when an
lyzed, shows at least no better results than are obtained by the use of t
ligature. Thus, twelve amputations reported by Prof. Pirrie gave thr
deaths, and yet in all but one case the operation was done for disea
and eight of the twelve patients were children. The theoretical assum
tion that acupressure guards against the common causes of death aft
operation is not borne out by fact,—erysipelas, sloughing, and pyæm

having occurred even in the very favorable experience of Messrs. Pirrie and Keith; while union by adhesion, except in Aberdeen, has been quite as rare with acupressure as with the ligature, and even in the few Aberdeen cases in which it is stated that not a single drop of pus was seen during the cure, it does not appear that the period of convalescence was any shorter than it is constantly found to be, when ligatures are used.

What, then, are the real advantages of acupressure? Simply and solely, I believe, that it is more easily and quickly applied than the ligature, and that in its use the surgeon needs no assistant: hence, in cases of emergency, especially of secondary hemorrhage, it is often the surgeon's most available resource, and as such its modes of employment should be familiar to every practitioner. Torsion, on the other hand, is confessed even by its advocates to be a more tedious and difficult proceeding than the application of a ligature, and, therefore, seems to me, although possibly safer than acupressure, even less desirable for general use.

Collateral Circulation.—In whatever way an arterial trunk be occluded, whether by disease or by surgical interference, the vitality of the parts below would be impaired but for the establishment of the *collateral circulation*. The immediate effect of a ligature, or other means of arterial occlusion, is to throw the force of the circulation into new channels, and, hence, though the limb below the site of ligature is for a time less full of blood, the balance is soon restored, and after a few hours the activity of the capillary circulation is so much increased, that the part is not unfrequently both redder and warmer than in its natural state. The action of the capillaries is, however, but temporary, the true collateral circulation being established through the inosculation of anastomosing branches, derived sometimes from the affected vessel itself, but more frequently from neighboring trunks on the same side of the body. Thus, if the superficial femoral be tied, the collateral circulation is established through the branches of the profunda (Fig. 87), while after ligature of the common carotid, it is principally through the inferior thyroid and vertebral arteries that the circulation is maintained. Even after occlusion of the abdominal aorta, the collateral circulation is established in quite a short time, pulsation in the femoral artery having returned in less than ten hours, in the case of ligation of the aorta, reported by Mr. Porter. In old persons, or in those whose arterial system is affected by atheromatous or fatty degeneration, the collateral circulation is less readily established and less perfectly maintained than in the young and healthy, the reason of this obviously being that the arteries of the latter are more elastic, and dilate with greater facility to accom-

Fig. 87.



Collateral circulation shown in the thigh. At *a*, the femoral artery has been obliterated by ligature.

modate the increased flow of blood through them. On the other hand,
cases of chronic aneurism, the obstruction has sometimes gradual
caused the establishment of the collateral circulation before ligation
practised, so that under these circumstances surgical interference ma
be even less resented than when employed for wounds of healthy arterie
This statement would appear to be contradicted by the well-known fac
that gangrene is more frequent after ligature for aneurism, than after tha
for traumatic causes, but, as will be seen hereafter, the gangrene in th
former case is usually from venous, not from arterial obstruction.

Not only does anastomosis take place between collateral branches
but an indirect communication is sometimes re-established between th
divided ends of the obliterated trunk. Finally the fibrous cord, which
connects the divided extremities of the artery, occasionally become
itself pervious, allowing a narrow but direct channel of communicatio
between the proximal and distal ends of the vessel.

The establishment of the collateral circulation is sometimes attende
with pain, apparently from pressure of the enlarging vessels upon con
tiguous nerves; this is most marked in cases of aneurism, in which addi
tional pressure is caused by the coagulation of the blood contained i
the sac.

Secondary Hemorrhage.—The most frequent accident after the us
of the ligature or other artificial means of arterial occlusion, is unques
tionably *secondary hemorrhage.* This may arise from a variety of causes
some of which are local and some constitutional. Among the *local* cause
may be mentioned, (1) imperfect application of the occluding means; a
when the vessel has been tied so near its cut extremity that the noose slip
off prematurely, when the knot has been carelessly made, when a larg
amount of extraneous tissue has been included in the noose of th
ligature, so that this becomes loosened before the vessel is healed, o
(which is especially apt to happen with acupressure) when the vesse
has been compressed only enough to check bleeding while the force o
the heart is diminished by shock or by the use of an anæsthetic, but no
enough to occlude the artery when reaction has occurred; (2) the givin
off of a large collateral branch either immediately above or immediatel
below the point of occlusion, a circumstance which, though not necessari
a cause of secondary hemorrhage, is very apt to be so, from limiting th
extent of the internal coagulum in the proximal, and more especially in th
distal end of the vessel; and (3) a diseased condition of the coats of t
artery itself: this may cause hemorrhage *directly*, either by allowing t
ligature to ulcerate through the vessel prematurely, or by allowing ruptu
to take place above the site of the ligature; or more rarely *indirectly*,
giving rise to the formation, above the ligature, of an aneurism which sub
quently bursts and permits the escape of blood. In other cases seconda
or rather consecutive hemorrhage may occur from vessels which esca
the notice of the surgeon during an operation, or (in case of ligation in t
continuity) from small anastomosing branches, which, though wound
do not begin to bleed until enlarged by the establishment of the col
teral circulation. The *constitutional* causes of secondary hemorrha
may be said to be any conditions of system which interfere with t
natural processes which we have seen to be essential for the closure
wounded arteries. Thus, a want of coagulability in the blood its
the "hemorrhagic diathesis," visceral disease (especially of the liver),
unusually severe attack of ordinary traumatic or inflammatory fever, c
tain affections which are apt to occur after operations, especially ery

pelas, pyæmia, hospital gangrene, or even ordinary sloughing, may all be considered as causes of secondary hemorrhage. In the case of pyæmia, the hemorrhage often consists of capillary oozing—the *parenchymatous hemorrhage* of Stromeyer and Lidell—and is apparently due to mechanical obstruction, from thrombosis of the venous trunks of the part.

Occasionally a single secondary hemorrhage may prove fatal, but more usually there are a number of successive gushes, of which the first may be comparatively slight, the patient being gradually reduced to a state of extreme anæmia, and dying rather from repeated losses of blood, than from the quantity lost at any one time. When hemorrhage occurs after ligature of an artery in its continuity, it is almost invariably from the *distal* extremity of the vessel. The reasons for this appear to be (1) that, as already remarked, the distal clot is smaller and less firm than the proximal, and (2) that, from the constriction of the ligature interfering more with its vasa vasorum, the distal end of the vessel is more exposed to sloughing than the proximal.

Secondary hemorrhage may occur at any time after the application of a ligature, though it is most common about the period of separation of the latter; when it occurs earlier, it is usually owing to some defect in the mode of occlusion, to disease of the arterial tunics, or to some of the systemic conditions which have been referred to. Secondary hemorrhage is occasionally met with, weeks or months after the separation of the ligature; in these cases it is usually due to the occurrence of sloughing, or to the dissolution and reabsorption, under the influence of constitutional causes, of the coagulum and inflammatory adhesions by which closure of the vessel was effected.

Treatment of Secondary Hemorrhage.—The *constitutional* treatment of secondary hemorrhage does not differ from that already described as appropriate to the primary affection: special care, I may add, should be taken to prevent, by the administration of suitable remedies, any straining in defecation or violent coughing. The *local* treatment of secondary hemorrhage varies according as the bleeding proceeds from a *stump*, or from an artery ligated in its *continuity.* It should be premised that the rule not to operate on an artery which has stopped bleeding, does not apply in either of these cases. As Mr. Erichsen puts it, the surgeon in these cases *may* after the first, and *must* after the second bleeding adopt determined measures to prevent a return of the hemorrhage.

1. *Secondary Hemorrhage from a Stump* may, if in only moderate amount, be often checked by the judicious application of pressure, position, and cold. Should, however, these means fail, or should the bleeding be so free as to render it probable that it comes from a large vessel, the proper course to be pursued depends upon the condition of the stump itself; if the process of cicatrization in the latter is not far advanced, or, under any circumstances, if its cavity appears to be stuffed and distended with clots, the surgeon should without hesitation break up the adhesions, and search for the bleeding artery on the face of the stump itself, applying a fresh ligature to whatever vessel is found to be in fault. If, on the other hand, the stump is nearly healed, and does not appear to be stuffed with clots, it is proper to attempt to secure the bleeding vessel, or the artery of which it is a branch, *immediately above the stump*: this may be done by cutting down and applying a ligature, or, preferably, by acupressing the vessel by Simpson's first method; this is one of the exceptional cases in which acupressure seems to be particularly applicable, and there would be every reason to hope, under such circumstances, that the temporary occlusion of the artery by the

pin would be sufficient to allow the completion of the natural process of repair at the cut extremity of the vessel. Ligation of the *main artery* of a limb, for hemorrhage from a stump, is in most situations a bad operation, and should only be resorted to when prolonged search has failed to find the artery in the reopened wound (an event which may occur from the sloughing and disorganized condition of the part), and when the vessel cannot be secured immediately above the stump. The reasons for this are, that in many cases the operation would fail to check the hemorrhage, that it would expose the patient to great risk of gangrene, and that it would superadd an operation, in itself serious, to the dangers which already existed: hence, in some situations, even reamputation might be a safer and better procedure than ligation of the main trunk. In some positions, however, as after amputation at the shoulder-joint, or high up in the thigh, ligation of the main trunk may be the only resource available, and in such cases the vessels to be secured are the axillary for the upper, and the external iliac for the lower extremity.

2. *Secondary Hemorrhage from an Artery previously Ligated in its Continuity* is an accident of the gravest nature. In its treatment the surgeon may properly first try the effect of pressure, adjusting accurately to the bleeding point a graduated compress, and keeping it in position with a ring tourniquet, or arterial compressor. In the case of some arteries, as the subclavian or iliacs, and generally in the case of vessels situated about the trunk, no other means are applicable, and the use of pressure should then be persevered in, though it must often prove ineffective. In the case of the upper extremity, if pressure fail, the surgeon should treat the vessel as one primarily wounded, cutting down and tying the vessel above and below the source of hemorrhage; if hemorrhage again recur, or if the bleeding vessel cannot be found or secured in the wound, a ligature may be applied with fair hope of success to the main artery at a higher point. Should this fail, amputation at the highest point of ligature should be resorted to. In the lower extremity, the case is somewhat different. If the bleeding be from the femoral artery, an attempt may be made to apply fresh ligatures in the wound, above and below the source of hemorrhage, and this course will occasionally succeed. The tibial vessels lie so deeply that it would be almost hopeless to attempt this mode of treatment in case of secondary hemorrhage after deligation of one of them, though it might perhaps be tried, if the condition of the patient warranted the effort. Ligation of the main trunk under these circumstances *in the lower extremity* would almost inevitably cause gangrene, and should not be attempted. Amputation at or above the site of ligature would be a safer operation, and should, I think, in this situation, undoubtedly be preferred.

Gangrene after Arterial Occlusion, whether from disease or from surgical interference, is due to a deficiency in the collateral circulation; it is most often met with in the lower extremity, and in those whose arteries from age or other cause are in an inelastic condition, whether accompanied or not by positive degeneration. Among the exciting causes may be mentioned loss of blood (as from secondary hemorrhage), venous congestion (hence it is more frequent after ligations for aneurism than after those for wounds), erysipelas, the application of cold or of excessive heat, or the use of even moderately tight bandages. It is usually manifested from the third to the tenth day, and is commonly, on account of venous implication, of the moist variety; occasionally, however, it assumes the character of dry gangrene or mummification. These conditions have been already described, in discussing the subjects of inflammation, and of mortification as a cause for amputation, and need not therefore be again referred to. Much may be done to prevent the occurrence of gangrene after ligation of an artery, by wrapping the limb in cotton-wool, so as to keep up its temperature and protect it from external injury, and by placing hot bottles or hot bricks under the bedclothes, though not in contact with the limb. Should there be much venous congestion, gentle but methodical friction from below upwards might be practised, so as to assist in emptying the superficial veins. Should gangrene actually occur, amputation must be practised through the site of arterial occlusion, unless, when after injury of the femoral artery, the gangrene is limited to the foot, when, as pointed out by Guthrie, amputation below the knee will usually be sufficient. (See page 92.)

Remote Consequences of Arterial Occlusion.—Even when everything goes well after the ligation of a main artery, the limb is sometimes left for a long while numb and weak. In the case of the lower extremity, it is often œdematous, and apt to become inflamed from apparently slight causes. In such cases the limb should be warmly clad, and supported with an elastic bandage, while care should be taken to avoid undue pressure, which might give rise to ulceration, or even gangrene.

Traumatic Aneurism.—Under this name are included several distinct affections:—

1. The *Diffused Traumatic Aneurism* (so called), is, as Prof. Gross justly remarks, no aneurism at all, but merely a collection of arterial blood in the tissues of a part, differing from an ordinary case of wounded artery simply by there being no communication with the external air. This condition of affairs may result either from an originally subcutaneous lesion of an artery, or from the external wound healing before the arterial aperture itself is closed. It not unfrequently is a consequence of gunshot injury, the arterial wall being bruised though not severed by the contact of the ball, and giving way after an interval of perhaps several weeks, during which the external wound may have completely healed. The diagnosis of this condition can usually be made with tolerable facility; there is an oblong, somewhat pyriform swelling, more or less elastic and fluctuating, and if the arterial wound be tolerably free, accompanied by a distinct impulse, and often by a marked thrill and aneurismal bruit. The limb below is œdematous, and the pulse very feeble or completely absent. As the disease advances, the skin covering the tumor becomes tense, thin, and discolored, and unless efficient treatment be adopted, the limb may become gangrenous, though more commonly the tumor will suppurate and open externally, allowing profuse secondary hemorrhage to occur. The *treatment* is the same as for an ordinary case of wounded artery. The circulation being temporarily controlled by pressure applied as already directed, the surgeon lays open the tumor, turns out the clots, and applies ligatures to both ends of the affected vessel; this is most conveniently done by introducing a director into the mouth of the artery, dissecting it up for about an inch, and passing a ligature around it with an ordinary aneurismal needle. If the arterial wound be in such a situation that effective pressure cannot be made above it during the operation, the surgeon must proceed more cautiously, in the way recommended by Prof. Syme; in this case the incision should be at first merely large enough to admit one or two fingers of the left hand, which may plug the wound as they are introduced, and thus prevent hemorrhage, until, guided by feeling the current of warm arterial

blood, they reach the aperture in the vessel; having thus control bleeding orifice, the surgeon may now enlarge his incision, turn c clots, and still keeping up pressure with the left hand, endeavor t a ligature with the right; in doing this, a mounted needle, eyed point (Fig. 65), or a short curved needle, held with suitable forcep prove of more service than the ordinary aneurismal needle. In instances, especially in military practice, the safety of the patie be more promoted by amputation, than by any attempt to secu vessel by ligation; particularly is this the case when the brachial is wounded near its origin, the aneurismal tumor encroaching up axilla; under such circumstances I believe amputation at the sh joint to be often the best mode of treatment.

2. There is another form of traumatic aneurism, of which t thology is the same as of that which has been described, but in the extravasation is less extensive, and in which an adventitious s been formed by the condensation of the surrounding areolar This, which is, clinically speaking, a *Circumscribed Traumatic Ane* commonly results from punctured wounds, and is rarely met with in the course of the smaller arteries; it may be treated by layin the sac and tying the vessel above and below, or, if in a position this operation would be undesirable, as in the palm of the ha main trunk may be ligated with the prospect of a favorable result. met with in connection with a large artery, a proximal ligature r applied as close as possible to the sac, without opening the latter,

3. Another form of circumscribed traumatic aneurism is that has been called "*Hernial*," and which results from the protrusion inner coats of the vessel through a wound or laceration of th tunic. This form of aneurism is extremely rare, its existence being doubted by many writers.

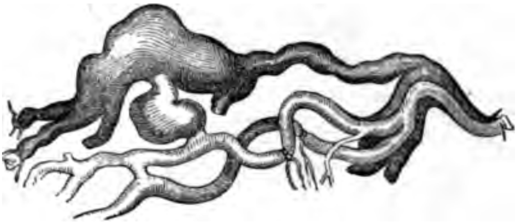
4. The *True Circumscribed Traumatic Aneurism* results from tured wound of an artery (generally a large one), which has heal cicatrix afterwards yielding, and a true sac being thus formed fr external coat of the vessel and its sheath. The treatment cons compression or in ligation of the artery at as short a distance sible above the sac. Should, however (in any of these forms cumscribed traumatic aneurism), the sac burst, allowing the an to become diffused, or should suppuration or gangrene appear imn the proper course would be to lay open the part freely, and appl tures above and below, as in the case of the so-called diffused tra aneurism already described.

Arterio-venous Wounds.—Occasionally an artery and it tiguous vein are simultaneously wounded, the external wound h but a communication remaining between the two vessels. This a most frequently follows upon punctures, as of the brachial ar bleeding, though it may also result from a gunshot wound, as in to which I have already referred. The preternatural commun between an artery and vein may assume two distinct forms, kno spectively as *aneurismal varix* and *varicose aneurism.*

Aneurismal Varix consists in a direct communication betw artery and a vein, part of the arterial blood finding its way into th which is dilated and somewhat tortuous; the symptoms are the p of a small, somewhat oblong, compressible tumor, with a jarring tion communicated to the hand, and a buzzing or rasping sound, than the ordinary aneurismal whirr. The sound is more distinct than below the tumor, and the limb is usually somewhat weaker and colder than natural. The condition is not progressive, and requires, as a rule, no treatment beyond the support of an elastic bandage: should anything further be needed, the artery must be tied above and below its aperture.

Varicose Aneurism.—This consists of a circumscribed traumatic aneurism, in which the sac communicates also with a vein, which is itself always varicose. It differs from an aneurismal varix, in that the arterio-venous communication is indirect, through an interposed aneurismal sac. Its symptoms are a combination of those of aneurismal varix, and of ordinary traumatic aneurism: the tumor gradually enlarges, and becomes more solid from the deposition of fibrin, there is a distinct impulse added to the jarring sensation of the aneurismal varix, and there is an aneurismal whirr superadded to the rasping sound heard in the former affection. The sac in this form of disease has two openings, one into the artery and one into the vein, and thereby is much in the condition of the sac of a traumatic aneurism which has become diffuse by rupture; hence the proper treatment consists in laying open the tumor and tying the artery above and below; in doing this, it must be borne in mind that the first incision (which opens the dilated vein) merely exposes the external orifice of the sac, and that this must be laid open by a *second* incision, when the aperture of the artery will be found more deeply seated.

Fig. 88.



Varicose aneurism.

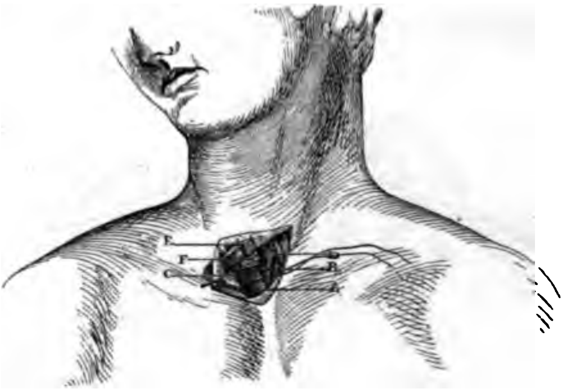
LINES OF INCISION FOR DELIGATION OF SPECIAL ARTERIES.

I have gone so fully into the discussion of the principles which should guide the surgeon in the management of arterial hemorrhage, and of the various accidents which follow arterial wounds, that I do not think it necessary or even desirable, to recur to the subject in connection with each special artery. I purpose merely, therefore, in this place, to indicate as concisely as possible the lines of incision to be adopted in applying ligatures to the several arteries, whether the operation be required on account of injury or of disease.

Innominate or Brachio-cephalic Artery.—This vessel may be reached by an incision at least two inches long, corresponding to the anterior edge of the *left* sterno-cleido-mastoid muscle, and extending in the form of an ⅃ across the top of the sternum, and in the line of the right clavicle (Fig. 89). Care must be taken to avoid the thyroid plexus of veins, the middle thyroid artery, and the pneumogastric and phrenic nerves. The needle should be passed behind the artery, from without inwards, so as to avoid the innominate vein which lies on its outer [illegible]

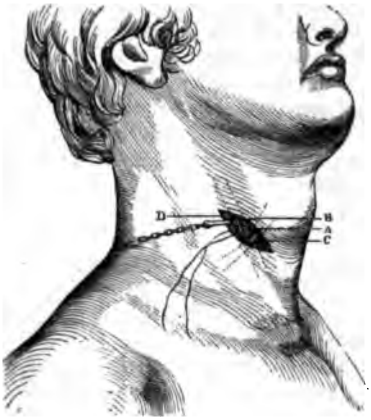
Common Carotid.—This vessel may be tied either above or below the point at which it is crossed by the omo-hyoid muscle. In either case, the guide to the artery is the inner edge of the sterno-mastoid muscle, the patient's head being thrown backwards, and inclined to the opposite side. The incision for the upper operation (which is the best, when practicable) extends from near the angle of the jaw to a little below the cricoid cartilage; for the lower operation (Fig. 90), from a little above the cricoid cartilage, to about three inches downwards, along the edge of the sterno-mastoid muscle. The ligature should be passed from without inwards, avoiding the jugular vein and pneumogastric nerve. In opening the sheath, care should be taken to avoid the "descendens noni" nerve, which, however, it is said, has been occasionally divided in this operation, without unpleasant consequences resulting.

Fig. 89.



Ligation of the innominate artery. A. Innominate. B. Carotid. C. Subclavian. D. Inferior thyroid vein. E. Sterno-mastoid muscle. F. Sterno-hyoid and sterno-thyroid muscles.

Fig. 90.



Ligation of carotid artery. A. Carotid artery. B. Jugular vein. C. Descendens noni. D. Sterno-mastoid.

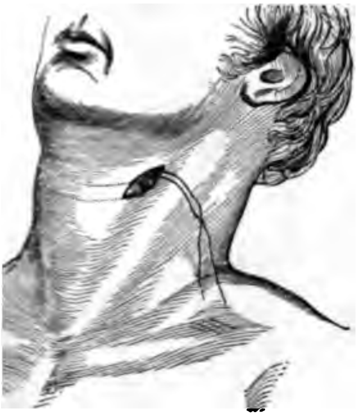
External Carotid.—This vessel may be reached by an incision parallel to, but half an inch in front of, the inner edge of the sterno-mastoid muscle, and extending from near the angle of the jaw to a point corresponding to the middle of the thyroid cartilage.

Superior Thyroid.—This vessel may be reached either by an incision across the upper part of the neck, from the side of the hyoid bone, obliquely outwards and downwards to the edge of the sterno-mastoid

:le, or by an incision of about two inches, along the inner border of atter muscle.

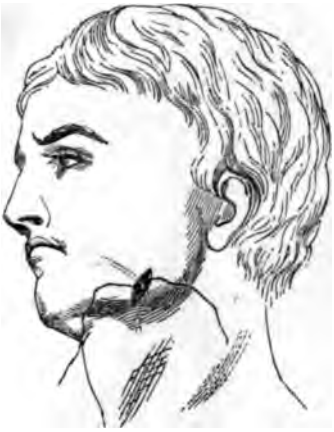
ingual Artery.—This may be tied through an incision an inch , made in a direction downwards and forwards, immediately behind corner of the hyoid bone (Fig. 91). The superior laryngeal nerve ıld be carefully avoided in passing the needle.

Fig. 91.



Ligation of the lingual artery.

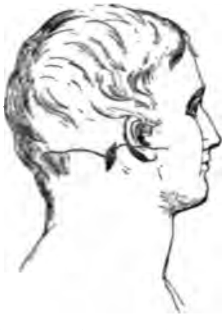
Fig. 92.



Ligation of the facial artery.

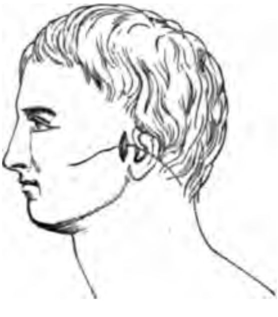
ɪe Facial Artery is most easily secured where it crosses the lower (Fig. 92); the **Occipital,** as it emerges from beneath the splenius cle, behind the mastoid process of the temporal bone (Fig. 93); and **Temporal,** immediately above the zygoma (Fig. 94).

Fig. 93.



Ligation of the occipital artery.

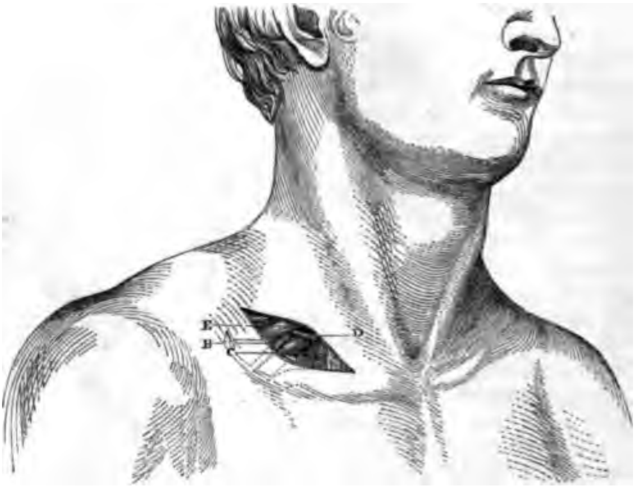
Fig. 94.



Ligation of the temporal artery.

ubclavian Artery.—The *Right Subclavian* may be tied in the first t of its course, that is, between the trachea and the scaleni muscles, the incision recommended for ligature of the innominate; on the *left* : the vessel is so deeply seated as to render the operation almost racticable, though if it be attempted, the same incision (reversed) ald be employed. This operation has, I believe, been performed but *once* on the living subject—by Dr. J. K. Rogers, of New York. *Either subclavian* may be tied in the *third* part of its course, or exterior to the scaleni muscles, by an incision about three inches long, corresponding to the upper border of the clavicle, the shoulder being drawn down, and the head turned to the opposite side; in dividing the superficial fascia, care must be taken not to wound the external jugular vein. After cutting through, if necessary, some of the fibres of the sterno-mastoid muscle, the surgeon cautiously works his way down to the outer edge of the scalenus muscle, in the angle between which and the first rib, the vessel lies: the needle should be introduced from below upwards. The artery may be tied in the *second* part of its course, by the same incision, the anterior scalenus muscle being cautiously divided upon a grooved director; the parts to be specially guarded from injury in this operation, are the phrenic nerve, the jugular vein, the thyroid axis, and the pleura. Mr. Skey recommends for ligature of the subclavian in its outer part, an arched incision, which "is commenced about two and a half or three inches above the clavicle, upon, or immediately on the outer edge of, the mastoid muscle, . . . carried slightly outwards and downwards towards the acromion, and then curved inwards along the clavicular origin of the mastoid muscle."

Fig. 95.



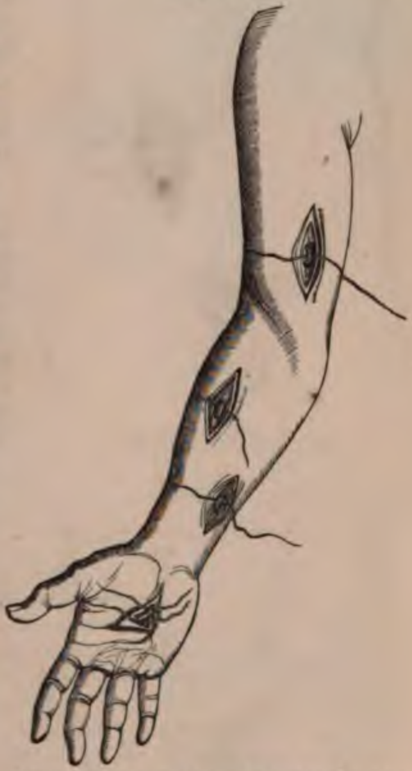
Ligation of subclavian artery. A. Subclavian artery. B. Brachial plexus. C. Scalenus anticus. D. Transversalis colli. E. Omo-hyoid.

Axillary Artery.—This vessel may be tied either below the clavicle or in the axillary space. For the former operation, an incision either straight or semilunar (in which case it must be convex upwards) is made below the clavicle from near its sternal end to near the attachment of the deltoid muscle. The fibres of the pectoralis major require division, and care must be taken to avoid the cephalic vein and acromial thoracic artery. The needle is passed from below upwards. To secure the artery *in the axilla*, an incision of about three inches is made along the border of the latissimus dorsi muscle, though many surgeons prefer an incision more oblique to the course of the vessel; the ligature may be passed from within outwards, between the roots of the median nerve, which, in this position, lie on either side of the artery.

Brachial Artery.—This vessel may be tied in its upper part by an incision along the inner edge of the coraco-brachialis muscle, or in its middle and lower parts by an incision corresponding to the ulnar edge of the biceps. The artery lies very superficially in its whole extent, and is perhaps more easily tied than any other in the body. The ulnar nerve lies to its inner side, while the median nerve, which above is to the outside of the vessel, crosses in front of it at about its middle. In operating upon the brachial artery, its occasional high division must be borne in mind.

Radial Artery.—This vessel, in its upper part, lies between the supinator longus and the pronator teres muscles; and below, between the former and the flexor carpi radialis. It may be reached in any portion of its course by an oblique incision crossing a line from the middle of the arm, at the bend of the elbow, to the ordinary place of feeling the pulse. The radial artery behind the thumb may be exposed by an incision about an inch long, across the proximal ends of the metacarpal bones of the thumb and forefinger.

Fig. 96.



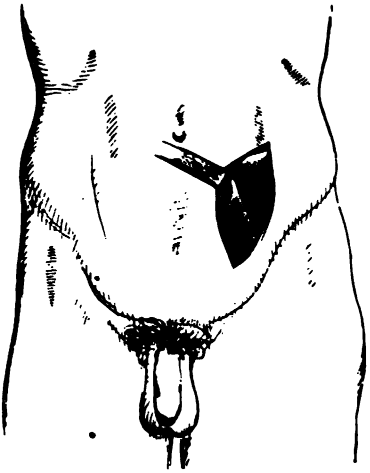
Ligation of the humeral, radial, and ulnar arteries; also of the palmar vessels.

Ulnar Artery.—The general course of this vessel may be described by a line drawn from the middle of the bend of the elbow, obliquely inwards, to a point half-way down the forearm, and thence parallel to the ulnar edge of the latter, but an inch to its outside. The radial border of the flexor carpi ulnaris may be considered a guide to the vessel in the middle part of its course.

Abdominal Aorta.—The aorta may be reached by a curved incision on the left side of the body, convex towards the vertebræ, and extending from the cartilage of the tenth rib to near the anterior superior spinous process of the ilium, the length of the wound being about six inches. The various structures being divided down to the peritoneum, this membrane is cautiously pushed backwards, the surgeon tracing up the common iliac to its bifurcation, about an inch above which the ligature should be applied; the needle is passed around the aorta from left to right, and from behind forwards, special care being taken not to injure the vena cava, which lies to the right, or the filaments of the sympathetic nerve, which lie in front of the vessel.

Common and Internal Iliacs.—Either of these arteries may b reached by a curved incision, five to seven inches long, passing fro above the anterior superior spinous process of the ilium, about half a inch above Poupart's ligament, t the external abdominal ring; th peritoneum is carefully stripped up wards, and the needle passed fro within outwards, around whichev vessel is to be secured. In tying th *internal iliac*, the surgeon must b specially cautious not to wound th *external iliac vein*, which lies in th angle formed by the bifurcation o the common artery.

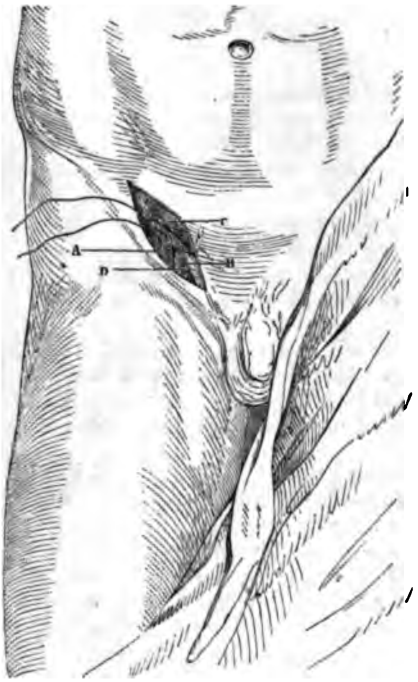
Fig. 97.



Ligation of the common iliac.

Gluteal and Sciatic Arterie —The former vessel may be reache by an incision in a line from th posterior superior spinous process o the ilium, to a point midway betwee the tuber ischii and the great trochanter; the latter by a similar incision, about an inch and a quarte below the position of that alread described.

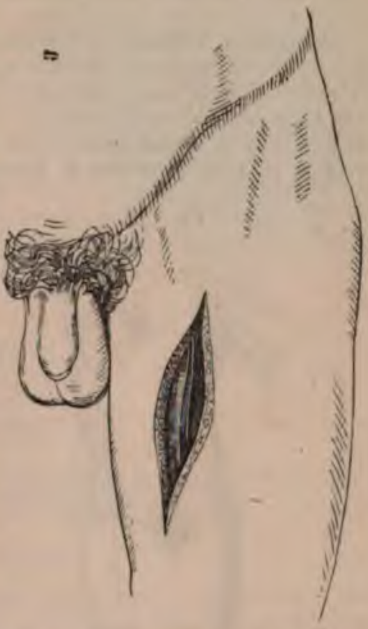
Fig. 98.



Ligation of the external iliac. The wound supposed to be held open. A. Artery; B. Vein; C. Peritoneum; D. Spermatic cord.

External Iliac.—This vessel may be tied by Liston' modification of Abernethy' method, or by that recommended by Sir Astley Coope In the first operation an incisio is made from about two inche within the anterior superio spinous process of the ilium in a curved line, inwards an downwards, to an inch and half above the middle of Poupart's ligament; the wound which is convex downwards should be three or four inche long. All the tissues bein carefully divided down to th peritoneum, the latter is cautiously pushed and held out o the way, while the artery is secured by passing the needl from within outwards. Cooper's incision (Fig. 98), is abou three inches long, parallel t and a little above Poupart' ligament, and reaching fron near the anterior superior ilia spine, to a point above the inne border of the abdominal ring The external oblique tendo being divided, the spermatic cord appears, and beneath it the artery may readily be found. The disadvantages of this operation are the risks of wounding the epigastric artery and circumflex artery and vein; hence, in most cases, Abernethy's is the best incision, especially as it can very easily be extended upwards, so as to allow the common trunk to be reached, if that should be found necessary.

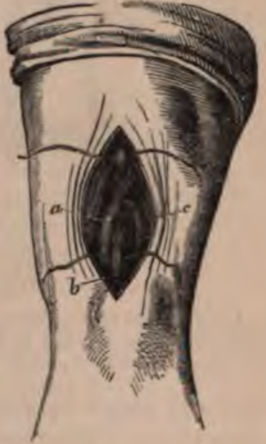
Fig. 99.



Ligation of the femoral artery in its middle course.

Femoral Artery.—The *Common Femoral* artery can be readily reached by an incision made vertically downwards from Poupart's ligament, in the line of pulsation of the vessel; the operation of ligation is, however, a bad one in this situation, and the external iliac should be always tied in preference to the common femoral. The *Superficial Femoral* artery may be tied in any portion of its course, though the operation is best done at the apex of "Scarpa's triangle," where the artery is crossed by the sartorius muscle; the incision for this operation should be three or four inches long, beginning about two inches below Poupart's ligament, midway between the anterior superior iliac spine and the symphysis, and carried downwards in the axis of the limb, somewhat obliquely to the edge of the sartorius muscle. The femoral vein in this part of its course lies to the inside of the artery, and the needle should, therefore, be passed from within outwards. The femoral artery may also be tied at a lower point, where the sartorius muscle will still be the guide for the surgeon's incision, the vessel, which at first lies inside of this muscle, afterwards crossing beneath it, and finally being external to it.

Fig. 100.



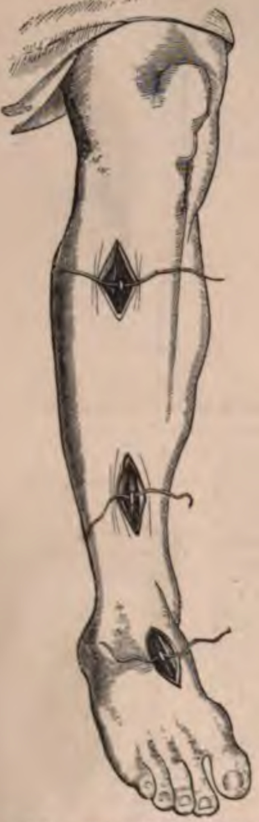
Ligation of the popliteal at its upper and lower parts. *a.* The popliteal vein. *b.* The popliteal artery. *c.* The posterior saphenous vein. The popliteal nerve, on the outside of the artery, has been omitted in the diagram.

The *Profunda*, or *Deep Femoral Artery*, may be reached by an incision similar to that employed for the common femoral, the latter vessel being traced down to its bifurcation, and the deep femoral tied about half an inch below the origin of its circumflex branches.

Popliteal Artery.—This vessel may be reached in its *upper* third by an incision along the outer border of the semi-membranosus muscle, and in its *lower* third by an incision between the heads of the gastrocnemius. The vein in the former situation lies to the outer, and in the latter to the inner side of the artery; in either case the needle should be introduced *between* the two vessels.

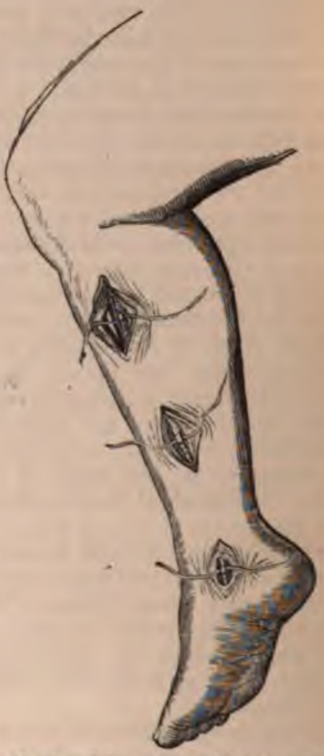
Anterior Tibial.—This artery may be found, in its upper third, in the space between the tibialis anticus and extensor communis muscles. The incision is made rather more than an inch outside of the spine of the tibia, and should be about three inches long. In its lower half the artery may be found just outside of the extensor proprius pollicis tendon, which, in this situation, is the guide for the surgeon's incision. Care must of course be exercised in passing the ligature, to avoid the ven comites and the peroneal nerve. On the *dorsum of the foot*, this arter may readily be found between the tendons of the extensor pollicis an extensor brevis digitorum. Its course corresponds to the line of the fir metatarsal interspace.

Fig. 101.



Ligation of the anterior tibial at various parts. The wounds are supposed to be held asunder. The ligature is under the vessel.

Fig. 102.



Ligation of the posterior tibial, at various pa
The wounds are supposed to be held asund
The ligature is under the vessel.

Posterior Tibial.—This artery may be tied in the calf of the leg, just above the ankle: in the former position, the operation should only done for hemorrhage, when the wound must be made the guide for the incision, which should be in the direction of the fibres of the gastrocnemius, and about four inches long. Above the ankle, the artery may be easily reached by a semilunar incision, concave forwards, about three-fourths of an inch behind the inner malleolus, and from two to three inches in length; the needle should be passed from behind forwards, so as to avoid the accompanying nerve.

Peroneal Artery.—If this vessel should require ligation, which can only be in case of wound, an incision must be made similar to that recommended for ligation of the posterior tibial in its upper third, except that in this instance it will of course be on the outer or fibular side of the calf. The artery will be found lying in a groove between the fibula, flexor pollicis muscle, and interosseous ligament.

CHAPTER X.

INJURIES OF NERVES, MUSCLES AND TENDONS, LYMPHATICS, BURSÆ, BONES, AND JOINTS.

Injuries of Nerves.

Contusions.—Nerves are frequently subjected to *contusion;* the effects of this injury, which is manifested by local pain and a tingling sensation (*pins and needles*, as it is popularly called) along the course of distribution of the nerve fibres, are commonly evanescent, though in persons of a hysterical or nervous disposition they may be more permanent, giving rise, in some instances, to a distressing form of neuralgia; or the neurilemma may become thickened as a consequence of the bruise, causing by pressure a form of partial paralysis, or, more rarely, a secondary morbid condition of the nerve centres.

Laceration or Rupture of nerves sometimes occurs as a subcutaneous injury, as in cases of dislocation, when the lesion may be a direct result of the injury, or may be caused by the force used in attempts at reduction. Paralysis sometimes exists in these cases from the first, or may come on several weeks subsequently and be attended with muscular atrophy; according to Duchenne, sensation is less impaired in these cases than motion. The *treatment* should consist in the use of electricity, douches, and suitable gymnastic exercises.

Punctured Wounds of nerves usually result from the pricks of needles, or of the lancet in venesection. Partial paralysis and neuralgia may result, and may affect not only the parts supplied by the injured nerve, but adjoining parts as well, as in cases recorded by Graves and others.

Complete Division of a nerve causes paralysis of the parts supplied, with a diminution of temperature, and certain nutritive changes which have been studied by Mr. Paget, and more recently and more fully by Drs. Mitchell, Morehouse, and Keen, of this city. These nutritive changes may be classified as diminished tension with muscular atrophy and contraction; a peculiar alteration of the skin and its appendages, manifested by a glossy appearance, loss of hair, incurvation of nails, and the occurrence of eczematous eruptions; subacute, rheumatoidal, articular inflammations; absence of perspiration from the affected part; the whole accompanied in many cases by a peculiar and very distressing *burning pain*. In some rare instances the temperature of the affected part is absolutely higher than the normal standard.

Repair of Nerves after Division.—The divided ends of a cut nerve are observed to become bulbous, and the continuity of the trunk is ultimately restored by means of fibrous tissue, in which, according to Schwann and Hasse, nerve tubes are ultimately developed. In some cases neighboring nerves appear to act vicariously for those trunks which are divided, thus presenting a condition somewhat analogous to the collateral circulation in cases of arterial obliteration. If any considerable portion of a nerve be excised, there is no reproduction, and the only chance of restoration of function is in the vicarious action above alluded to. In some cases the extremity of a divided nerve, or even an undivided nerve, becomes involved in the dense tissue of a cicatrix, or in the exuberant callus produced in the repair of a fracture. A very painful neuralgic and paralytic condition may result from this circumstance, requiring surgical interference, which has been successfully applied in such cases by Warren, of Boston, Ollier, of Lyons, and others.

Treatment of Wounded Nerves.—It has been proposed to unite the cut extremities of divided nerves by means of sutures, and several cases in which this has been done have been reported in France, the alleged results being marvellously favorable. There does not, however, appear to be sufficient evidence of the success of the plan to warrant its general adoption, and the very introduction of a suture into a nerve would seem, in itself, not wholly free from risk. The pain attending nerve wounds may be alleviated by the application of warmth or cold, according to the feelings of the patient, and especially by the hypodermic use of morphia. Repeated blistering is recommended by Dr. Mitchell, and his co-laborers, for the *burning pain* of nerve injuries—and for the muscular atrophy, faradization with the electro-magnetic battery, shampooing, and the alternate use of hot and cold douches.

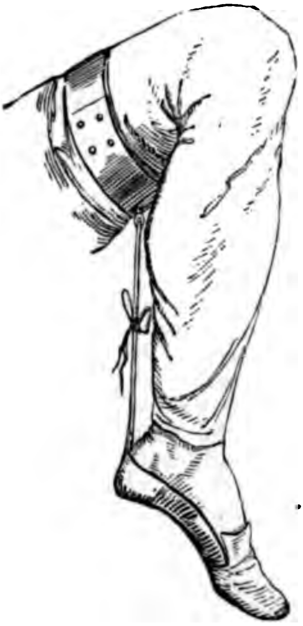
Reflex Paralysis, resulting from injuries of nerves, is a very interesting subject, but belongs more to the domain of physiology than to that of practical surgery; it has been specially studied by Prof. Brown-Séquard, by Dr. Mitchell, of this city, and by Dr. Echeverria, of New York.

INJURIES OF MUSCLES AND TENDONS.

Strains and Sprains of muscular tissue are of very frequent occu rence, and vary in severity from the slightest stretching to absolut rupture of some of the muscular fibres; the treatment consists in keeping the parts at rest, in the use of slightly stimulating embrocations, and in the internal administration (in cases occurring to patients of a rheumatic tendency) of Dover's powder with colchicum or iodide of potassium. Corrigan's button cautery may be applied if the pain be very persistent, while the atrophy and paralysis, which sometimes result, require faradization, shampooing, etc.

Subcutaneous Rupture of muscles and tendons may occur either from external violence, or from the forcible contraction of the muscle itself. Thus, the abdominal muscles are sometimes ruptured during the process of parturition, while muscular rupture is a frequent attendant upon the spasms of tetanus. Rupture of tendons is apt to occur from sudden and unusual exertions, especially on the part of persons past the middle time of life; thus, the tendo Achillis has been known to give way in elderly gentlemen who indulge in the juvenile amusement of dancing. The line of rupture may be through the muscle or through the tendon, though more commonly at their line of junction; more rarely the tendon may be separated from its point of insertion. The *symptoms* of this accident are sufficiently evident. The patient experiences a sudden shock, attended with a sharp pain, and sometimes an audible snap; the power of using the part is lost; and usually a distinct depression or hollow can be felt at the line of rupture. The *treatment* consists in placing the part in such a position as will relax the affected muscle or tendon, and allow its divided extremities to be approximated as closely as possible. Repair in these cases is effected, as shown by Paget and Adams, by the development of a new tissue between the cut extremities, which in the case of a tendon gradually assumes the character of the original structure, but in the case of a muscle remains permanently as a fibrous band. Rupture of the tendo Achillis may be conveniently treated by an apparatus (Fig. 103), consisting of a collar placed above the knee, with a cord which pulls up the heel of a slipper applied to the foot, so as to keep the gastrocnemius muscle thoroughly and constantly relaxed. Rupture of the extensor muscles of the thigh, or of the ligamentum patellæ, should be treated by keeping the limb in an extended position and somewhat elevated; after recovery, a posterior splint should be worn for some time, to prevent sudden flexion of the knee. Paralysis or atrophy resulting from these injuries requires the use of friction, faradization, etc., as already described.

Fig. 103.



Apparatus for ruptured tendo Achillis.

Open Wounds of tendons should be treated on general principles, care being taken to avoid gaping of the part by placing the limb in a suitable position, and by the use of sutures to approximate the cut extremities, if this seem necessary.

INJURIES OF THE LYMPHATICS.

These present, ordinarily, no features requiring special comment; in some cases, however, in which there is a varicose state of the lymphatic trunks (a condition usually associated with one of the varieties of Elephantiasis Arabum), wounds of the affected part are followed by a copious and sometimes troublesome flow of a milky fluid, constituting a traumatic form of what is known as *lymphorrhœa*. Such wounds are difficult to heal, and sometimes degenerate into obstinate fistulæ. Carefully applied pressure, and the use of caustic or even of the hot iron, would seem, in such a case, more promising than any other remedy.

INJURIES OF BURSÆ.

These are chiefly of interest from the possibility of their being mistaken for injuries of adjoining articulations. Wounds of bursæ heal with obliteration of the sac. Should suppuration occur in a bursa, without external wound, the part should be freely opened, and treated as an ordinary abscess. Injuries of bursæ sometimes result in chronic structural changes which will be described in another part of the volume.

INJURIES OF BONES.

Besides *fractures*, which will be considered in a separate chapter, bones may be subjected to *contusion* and to alteration of shape (*bending*), without solution of continuity.

Contusion of bone has already been referred to in the chapter on gunshot wounds, as a consequence of which injuries it is not unfrequently met with. It may also occur, however, as the result of accidents met with in civil life, and is frequently productive of very serious effects as regards the limb, or even the life of the patient. The various inflammatory conditions of bone, which will be hereafter discussed, such as periostitis, necrosis, and osteo-myelitis, may all result from contusion, while in special localities, as in the skull, serious visceral complications may secondarily ensue. In the aged, shortening and atrophy may result from bone contusion, as is often seen in the neck of the femur; this condition may be mistaken for fracture. The primary treatment of contusion of bone is to be conducted in accordance with the principles which guide the surgeon in the management of contusion of other parts. The operative measures which may be required by the after consequences of this form of injury will be referred to in another place.

Bending of Bone, apart from fracture, can only be met with in very early life, or under the influence of some morbid condition which diminishes the proportion of the earthy constituents of bone, as in cases of rickets or of osteo-malacia. The treatment consists in attempting to remove the deformity by the use of suitable splints and bandages. The splint may be applied to either the concave or the convex side of the limb, but in either case care must be taken to prevent sloughing at the points of greatest pressure.

INJURIES OF JOINTS.

Injuries of joints, apart from *dislocations*, which will be considered hereafter, may be classed as *contusions*, *sprains*, and *wounds*.

Contusions of joints are of frequent occurrence as consequences of falls, blows, etc., and if not very severe, and in healthy persons, are usually readily recovered from; in other circumstances, however, the results of these injuries may be very serious. Hip disease is not unfrequently traced to a fall or blow upon the hip, as its exciting cause, and I have known a simple fall upon the ice, in a boy of strumous constitution, to be followed by osteo-myelitis of the humerus, with suppurative disorganization of both elbow and shoulder joints, requiring eventually amputation at the latter articulation. The *treatment* of contused joints should consist in keeping the part at complete rest, and in applying cold, with leeches, if necessary; and, in the later stages, in affording support by means of an elastic bandage, and in the use of methodical friction and of the cold douche.

Sprains.—A joint is said to be *sprained*, when, as the result of a twist or other external violence, its ligaments are forcibly stretched or torn, without the occurrence of either fracture[1] or dislocation. This accident may occur in any joint, though it is most frequent in the wrist, ankle, and smaller joints of the foot. The condition may commonly be easily recognized. The position assumed spontaneously by the part, is that in which there is least tension, the hand being slightly flexed and inclined to the ulnar side in the case of the wrist, and the foot being extended ("pointed toe") in the case of the ankle. The joint presents the usual evidences of inflammation, the swelling and heat being particularly marked, while the part, if not painful, is exquisitely sensitive to the touch. These symptoms may be developed in the course of from a few minutes to half an hour, though a patient with a sprained ankle may sometimes continue to go about for several hours, not being indeed conscious of the severity of his injury till he comes to remove his boot at night. The *prognosis* in the large majority of cases is favorable, though, in old persons, the joint may remain stiff and painful, for many weeks or even months after the subsidence of acute symptoms. The articulation sometimes becomes the seat of chronic rheumatism, while more rarely, if the patient be strumous, suppurative disorganization of the part may ensue. The *treatment* in the acute stage consists in keeping the joint at entire rest, and in making cold or warm applications, as most agreeable to the patient. I have often, by the use of warm spirituous fomentations, such as the tincture of opium or tincture of arnica, succeeded in dispersing the swelling, and relieving the other symptoms of inflammation—stimulating them down, as it were—more quickly than by the use of evaporating lotions, as usually recommended. In the later stages the part must be well supported with a soap plaster and bandage, or an elastic stocking, and subjected to methodical kneading and friction (*massage*), and the use of the cold douche. When a patient with sprained ankle is unable, from the nature of his avocations, to stay at home and keep the part at rest, it may advantageously be supported with a starched bandage, which will allow of a certain amount of exercise without injury to the joint. Should the surgeon have the opportunity of seeing the case at an early period, before the occurrence of inflammatory symptoms, it might be proper to completely surround the joint with long and broad adhesive strips, superadding a starch bandage—a mode of treatment which has occasionally succeeded in *preventing* the occurrence of inflammation and its troublesome sequelæ; if this plan be adopted, however, the case should be very carefully watched, lest injurious constriction or even sloughing should result from the pressure employed.

Wounds of Joints.—These injuries can usually be recognized without difficulty, either by the exposure of the articular cavity, or, if the wound be smaller, by the escape of synovia; if, however, these evidences be not present, it is an imperative rule of surgery that no exploration with the probe or otherwise should be instituted, lest the very complication that is dreaded should be induced by these manœuvres. The *prognosis* of a joint wound depends on the size and situation of the particular articulation which is affected, the nature of the wound itself, and the constitutional condition of the patient. Wounds of the smaller joints, such as of the fingers and toes, are commonly recovered from without difficulty, although anchylosis of the articulation usually results. Small incised wounds of even large joints may terminate favorably under expectant treatment, while lacerated wounds of the same joints, especially if complicated with dislocation or fracture, almost inevitably require excision or amputation. Again, in a strumous patient, a comparatively slight wound may give rise to such disorganization of a joint as would not ensue in the case of a perfectly healthy person.

---

[1] Under the name of *sprain-fracture*, Callender describes an injury consisting in the separation of a tendon from its point of insertion, with detachment of a thin shell of bone; such a case should, of course, be treated as an ordinary fracture in the same locality.

Treatment.—In the case of a simple, uncomplicated wound of even so large a joint as the knee, the surgeon should make an attempt to save the limb. If a portion of the instrument which has caused the injury remain in the wound (as often happens in cases of needle puncture), it should be carefully extracted, and the wound then hermetically sealed with gauze and collodion, or the antiseptic lac of Prof. Lister. The patient should be kept in bed, with the limb at complete rest, the joint being surrounded with ice-bags. The diet should be unirritating, and opium may be freely administered. Under this treatment the wound may heal, and a useful articulation be preserved. If, however, the course of events takes a less favorable turn, as is especially apt to happen with patients in adult life, the whole joint may become acutely inflamed, that condition being then developed which is known as *traumatic arthritis.* This differs from the ordinary forms of arthritis, which constitute the "white swellings" so often met with in practice, in that, in them, the disease usually originates in the cartilage or the bone itself, while in the traumatic form of the affection the synovial membrane is first inflamed, and the other tissues of the joint involved secondarily. When *traumatic arthritis* occurs in a case of joint wound, the treatment above directed should be somewhat changed; the use of cold may be abandoned, and warm fomentations or cataplasms substituted, while a few leeches may be applied to the neighborhood of the joint, and calomel and opium exhibited internally. At the same time the strength of the patient must be sustained, by the administration of concentrated food, and even stimulants if necessary. Any abscesses which form around the joint should be opened as soon as they are detected, while, if suppuration occur within the joint itself, the question of excision or of amputation may again arise.

Free incisions into suppurating joints, as recommended by Mr. Gay, are often of the greatest service. To be effective, they should be *free*—mere punctures are worse than useless—and should be so situated as to allow of perfect drainage; it is not, however, necessary to slit up a joint from side to side, and it should not be forgotten that, as Mr. Holmes puts it, these incisions, "if they do no good, will certainly do harm." The object and the *sole* object of opening a suppurating joint is to secure free drainage, and this object can be better accomplished by an incision of moderate size judiciously placed, than by a larger one in another part of the joint. Drainage may be assisted, as suggested by Mr. Holmes, by the introduction of a Chassaignac's tube, a bent probe, or, which would be still better, a coil of fine wire, as recommended by Mr. Robert Ellis. Should this treatment prove successful, the inflammatory symptoms will gradually subside, and the suppuration lessen in amount, the patient eventually recovering with a probably stiff, but otherwise useful limb; during convalescence the joint should be kept in such a position as will allow the limb to be of most use, should anchylosis occur. If, however, the patient's condition does not improve after opening the joint, the surgeon should not hesitate to resort at once to amputation, or, in some cases, excision; for, although the prognosis of operative interference, under such circumstances, is less favorable than in cases of chronic disease, still, as it offers the patient his only chance of life, it should be unhesitatingly resorted to.

Amputation or Excision in Cases of Joint Wound.—If operative treatment be required, either as a primary procedure or in a subsequent stage, on account of the occurrence of suppuration within the articulation, the choice between amputation and excision will depend in a great degree upon the particular joint concerned. In the upper extremity, amputation can be rarely required, except for special circumstances connected with the constitutional condition of the patient, and excision, either primary or secondary, should be preferred, in cases which require any operation at all. In the lower extremity the case is somewhat different; the *hip-joint* is so deeply seated that it is scarcely ever wounded except by gunshot injury, in which case, for reasons already given, primary excision is the mode of treatment to be adopted. Wounds of the *knee-joint* are among the most serious injuries met with in civil practice; if complicated with fracture or dislocation, they should, I think, be considered as cases for amputation; although exceptional instances do undoubtedly occur in which recovery without operation follows, even under these unfavorable circumstances. *Excision* of the knee-joint, for traumatic causes, is not a very promising operation; still, in a young and healthy person, if the destruction of parts were comparatively slight, it might be at least a justifiable procedure. M. Spillman, who rejects knee-joint excision in military surgery, yet considers it a suitable operation as applied to cases of injury met with in civil life. Eleven such cases which he has collected, excluding gunshot wounds, give six recoveries, three deaths, and two consecutive amputations (*Archives Gén. de Médecine*, Juin, 1868, pp. 681–701). Five cases of total excision for compound fracture, collected by Peniéres, give four deaths and but one recovery, while six operations for joint wound, without fracture, give but one death and five recoveries; as justly observed, however, by this writer, these cases might, perhaps, equally well have recovered without operation. When an attempt has been made to save the knee-joint, but without success, amputation should be unhesitatingly performed, as offering the only remaining chance of preserving life. One point worthy of notice in connection with wounds of the knee, is the frequent occurrence of suppuration above the joint, abscesses being formed which dissect up the muscles of the thigh to a considerable extent, before giving evidence of their existence. It is this deep-seated destruction of the tissues of the thigh which constitutes one of the chief dangers of wounds of the knee-joint, and which renders any operation performed under these circumstances very apt to terminate unfavorably. Wounds of the *ankle* are attended with less risk than those of either hip or knee, and recovery may often be obtained without operation, though in other cases excision or amputation may be required either primarily or secondarily. Spillman has collected sixty-eight cases of complete or partial excision of the ankle for compound fracture or dislocation, the results having been ascertained in sixty-six. Fifty-one patients recovered with more or less useful limbs, two recovered after amputation, and thirteen died (two of these having been likewise previously amputated); the mortality of the operation is, therefore, about twenty per cent. (*Archives Générales de Médecine*, Fév. 1869, pp. 130–135). In the conservative treatment of these injuries it is of great importance to support the foot, so that the patient after recovery will be able to walk properly, and will not be left with an extremity anchylosed in the position of a *pes equinus*.

I have already referred (p. 59) to the proposal to tie the main artery of a limb, as a means of preventing or curing traumatic arthritis; recovery has indeed followed ligation under these circumstances, but no sufficient evidence has been adduced to show that the good result was in any degree due to the operation, which, besides being unphilosophical in conception, evidently adds an additional risk, without any compensating prospect of benefit. I have, besides, been assured by distinguished army surgeons, who saw the plan fairly tried during our late war, that it proved then as unsuccessful in practice as it is unscientific in theory.

CHAPTER XI.

FRACTURES.

Fracture is the most common form of injury to which the bones are exposed, and, as such, becomes a subject of the deepest interest to every practising surgeon. Moreover, no injuries require more care and judgment in their treatment than fractures, and no cases contribute, more than these, to establishing the fame or the discredit of the surgeon. A man who gets well with a crooked or shortened limb, is very apt, whether rightly or wrongly, to lay the blame of it upon his doctor, and though cases do undoubtedly occur in which the most skilful and attentive surgeon may fail in obtaining a satisfactory result, there can be no question that a great many bad cures of fracture are directly traceable to ignorance or neglect upon the part of the practitioner.

Causes of Fracture.

These may be divided into the *exciting* and the *predisposing* causes.

Exciting Causes.—The exciting causes of fracture are *external violence* and *muscular action*.

1. *External Violence* may act *directly* or *indirectly*. Gunshot fractures are perhaps the best examples of fracture as the result of *direct* violence, while fracture of the clavicle from a fall on the shoulder, or of the radius from a fall on the hand, may be taken as illustrations of the injury as produced by *indirect* violence. Fracture by *counter-stroke* (the *contre-coup* of French writers) is a form of the fracture by indirect violence, in which the force is applied to one side or extremity of the bone, or system of bones, which are so united and fixed that, by the natural elasticity of the parts, the force is transmitted, and produces its effect not at the point to which it was applied, but at a point

opposite. Familiar examples of fracture by counterstroke are those of fracture of the base of the skull, from force applied to the top of the head, of the frontal bone, from a fall upon the occiput, or of the sternum, from violence applied to the back. The subject of *contre-coup*, or *counterstroke*, has been involved in some confusion by the various meanings which different authors have given to the term; as used here, it is to be understood as denoting merely a variety of injury from indirect violence, the mechanism of which is explicable by simple and well-understood physical laws, depending entirely upon the structure and connections of the bones and other parts involved.

2. Fracture by *Muscular Action* is not of very unfrequent occurrence, though the cases in which fracture is produced by pure *divulsion*, or tearing asunder the fragments, are rarer than is commonly supposed. Indeed the only instances of the kind, with which I am acquainted, are those rare cases in which fracture of the sternum has occurred, during the acts of parturition, vomiting, etc. In the more commonly quoted instances of fractured olecranon, and fractured patella, the mechanism is somewhat different, the bones (as justly remarked by Dr. Packard) giving way like over-bent levers, across the condyles respectively of the humerus and femur, though the *fracturing force* in these cases, as in those of fractured sternum, is muscular contraction.

Predisposing Causes.—The predisposing causes of fracture may pertain to the bone itself, or to the general condition of the patient. Thus the *situation* of a bone influences its liability to fracture; the clavicle is much oftener broken than the scapula, and the lower than the upper jaw. Again, the *function* of a bone may predispose it to fracture; the bones of the lower extremity, which support the trunk, or those of the upper extremity, which are constantly engaged in the active employments of life, are more liable to fracture than the vertebræ or sternum, the function of which is different. The following table, condensed from the statistics of Lonsdale, Norris, and Malgaigne, will exhibit the relative frequency of fracture in different parts of the body, in the Middlesex Hospital, Pennsylvania Hospital, and Hôtel Dieu:—

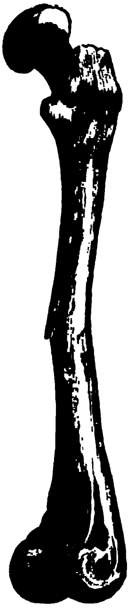
Seat of Fracture.	Lonsdale.	Norris.	Malgaigne.	Seat of Fracture.	Lonsdale.	Norris.	Malgaigne.
	6 years	10 yrs.	11 yrs.		6 years.	10 yrs.	11 yrs.
Skull	48	46	53	Humerus	118	252	310
Nasal bones	13	3	12	Radius	197		160
Upper jaw and malar	1		3	Ulna	96		38
Lower jaw	32	19	27	Radius and ulna	93		107
Sternum	2	5	1	Hand, &c	116	9	71
Ribs and costal cartilages	357	46	263	Thigh	181	133	303
Vertebræ	8	8	11	Patella	38	16	45
Pelvis, sacrum, &c.	7	6	9	Tibia	41	295	29
Clavicle	273	84	225	Fibula	51		108
Scapula (or shoulder)	18	10	12	Tibia and fibula	197		515

Among the predisposing causes which pertain to the general condition of the patient, *age* occupies a prominent place. There can be no question that the old are more apt to be the subjects of fracture than the young, partly on account of the greater brittleness of their bones, and partly from the general rigidity of ligaments and muscles, which attends advancing age, and which renders the entire frame less elastic and yielding, and therefore more liable to this form of injury. No age is, however, exempt from fracture, and not a few instances are on record in which this has occurred even during fœtal life. The circumstance that old age predisposes to the occurrence of fracture, does not contravene the well-known fact that most of these injuries are met with in those in early adult life, for the simple reason that such persons are most engaged in active employments, and are, therefore, most exposed to all forms of injury resulting from external violence. *Sex*, as might be supposed, exercises an influence on the liability to fracture, men, from the nature of their occupations, being more apt to have broken bones than women; for a similar reason the *right* side of the body is more exposed to fracture than the *left*. Certain forms of cachexia, or certain diatheses, may be considered as predisposing causes of fracture. *Rickets* undoubtedly exercises a powerful influence in this way, as do *osteo-malacia*, *cancer*, *syphilis*, *scrofula*, and *gout*. Some very remarkable cases are on record illustrating the fragility of bones under certain conditions: Gibson, Arnott, Tyrrell, Lonsdale, and H. Thomson have described such cases, but the most remarkable of all is that published in the *Journal des Savants* for 1690, and which appears to be the same as one quoted by Malgaigne from Saviart, in which an apparently healthy young woman of 30, during three months' confinement to bed, sustained, it is said, fractures of every bone in the body. Esquirol is said to have possessed a skeleton which exhibited traces of more than two hundred fractures. In many of these cases union readily took place, but in one mentioned by Stanley, and in that of H. Thomson (in which indeed the bones are described as *separating* rather than *breaking*), the fractures appear to have remained ununited.

VARIETIES OF FRACTURE.

Fractures may be Complete or Incomplete; these names sufficiently express their own meaning. The form of *incomplete* fracture usually met with in civil life is the *partial* or "*green-stick*" fracture, in which some of the bony fibres have given way, while the rest have yielded to the force, bending but not breaking. In military practice, incomplete fractures are occasionally produced by blows from sabres, but more often by gunshot wounds, the principal varieties being the *fissured* fracture, the *grooving* fracture, in which a piece is cut out from the side of a bone, and the *button-hole* or *perforating* fracture, in which a piece is fairly punched out from the centre of a bone. These terms (*complete* and *incomplete*) are principally used in reference to the long bones; in the case of flat bones, as of the skull, many of the fractures met with in civil life are incomplete. The most usual and the most important division of fractures is into *simple* and *compound*.

Fig. 104.

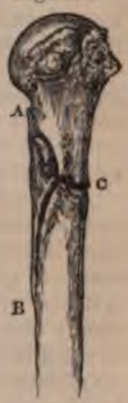


Partial fracture.

A Simple Fracture, as the term is used in this book, is a *fracture in which there are but two fragments, and which does not communicate with an open wound.* This definition, which seems to me to correspond with the meaning usually attached by surgeons to the term *simple fracture*, is essentially the same as that given by Mr. Erichsen, but differs from the definitions given by Prof. Hamilton and Prof. Gross, the former author using the term as equivalent to Malgaigne's *single* fracture, without regard to its subcutaneous character, while the latter regards merely the absence of external wound, without reference to the number of fragments. The classification adopted by Mr. Hornidge, in *Holmes' System of Surgery* (which would make this form the "simple, single fracture"), is perhaps the most strictly correct, but is almost too complicated for common use.

Compound Fractures are *fractures which communicate with the external air through a wound:* this wound is usually, though not necessarily, an external or cutaneous wound; a fracture of the jaw may be compound from a wound through the buccal mucous membrane.

Fig. 105.

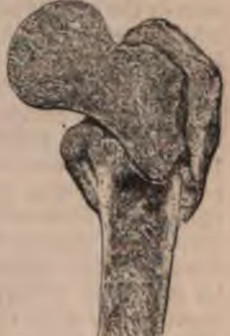


Comminuted fracture of the humerus.

Comminuted Fractures are those in which there are more than two fragments, the lines of fracture, however, intercommunicating with each other and occupying the same general position as regards the bone affected. A *multiple* fracture, on the other hand, is one in which the bone is the seat of two or more distinct fractures not necessarily connected with each other; thus the radius may be broken just below its head and again above the wrist, or the tibia through the malleolus and again just below its tuberosity. A *double* fracture is a multiple fracture in which the solutions of continuity are but two in number. Comminuted and multiple fractures may or may not be *compound*, and a multiple fracture may be compound at one seat of lesion and not at the other. When the term *comminuted fracture* alone is used, it is understood that there is no communication with an external wound; if there be such communication, the injury becomes a *compound comminuted fracture.*

Complicated Fractures are *fractures which are accompanied by some other serious injury of the same part.* Thus a fracture may be complicated by dislocation of a neighboring joint, by rupture of an important artery, or by a severe flesh wound which does not communicate with the seat of fracture. Some authors speak of fractures being *complicated* (in this technical sense) by any of the various lesions to which the human frame is subject, but this, it seems to me, is incorrect; thus it would be wrong to describe a fracture of the *right* thigh as *complicated* by a dislocation of the *left* shoulder, or a fracture of any of the extremities as *complicated* by a wound of the pleura or lung, though the latter lesion, if produced by the sharp fragments of a broken rib, would be a technical complication of that injury, which would then be properly called a *complicated fracture* of the rib.

Fig. 106.



Impacted fracture, through the trochanters. The upper fragment is wedged into the lower.

Impacted Fractures are those in which one fragment is driven into and fixed in the other.

Intra-periosteal Fracture is the term applied to a fracture unaccompanied by laceration of the periosteum; it is a form of injury rarely met with except in certain flat bones, as those of the skull, and, indeed, the creation of this subdivision seems to me to be of very little practical utility.

Direction of Fracture.—Fractures are also classified in accordance with the *direction* in which the separation of the bony fibres occurs; thus fractures are said to be *transverse*, *oblique*, or *longitudinal*.

A *Transverse Fracture* is one in which the general line of separation is transverse or in a plane at right angles with the long axis of the bone. A perfectly transverse fracture in a long bone is very rarely met with, the line of separation being almost always more or less oblique; a variety of the transverse is the *serrated* fracture, in which the fragments present corresponding indentations which render it comparatively easy to maintain them in apposition. Transverse fractures usually result from direct violence or from muscular action.

The *Oblique Fracture* is the form most commonly met with in the long bones. The plane of fracture may, of course, vary greatly in different cases; thus a fracture is said to be oblique from before backwards and from without inwards, etc. Oblique fractures are commonly caused by indirect violence.

Longitudinal Fractures are those in which the line of separation runs in the general direction of the long axis of the bone. This form of fracture is comparatively rare in civil life, but is frequently met with as a result of gunshot injury, especially since the general introduction into warfare of the improved conoidal ball. Longitudinal fractures commonly occur in the shafts of long bones, and usually do not extend beyond the epiphyseal lines, though occasionally they pass through the epiphyses into the neighboring joints. Several other divisions are made by French writers, according to the peculiar form of the fracture, but the above are sufficient for practical purposes.

Separation of Epiphyses.—This is a form of injury which may fairly be classed among fractures, the symptoms and treatment of the two sets of cases being pretty much the same. Separation of an epiphysis may take place at either end of the humerus, the femur, or the tibia, and at the lower extremity of the radius; it is also frequently seen in the case of certain bony processes, as the acromion and olecranon; while in certain flat bones, as the sternum and os innominatum, similar injuries are met with, consisting in a separation of the osseous structure into its original constituent parts, in the lines of cartilaginous junction. Epiphyseal separation can of course only occur before complete ossification has taken place; hence, in the long bones it is not met with beyond the age of twenty or twenty-one, though in other situations, as in the acromion, it may occur at a much later period. The direction of an epiphyseal separation is transverse, and, from the proximity of the epiphyseal lines to the articulations, these injuries are liable to be confounded with dislocations. The *diagnosis* in such cases can usually be made, by taking care, in the examination, to grasp the epiphysis itself firmly with one hand, while the other exercises the movements of flexion, rotation, etc., when, if the case be one of separated epiphysis, the lesion can readily be recognized as being above or below the line of the joint, as the case may be.

SYMPTOMS OF FRACTURE.

Deformity.—The most prominent, and one of the most characteristic symptoms of fracture is *deformity* or *displacement.* The *Causes of Displacement*, in cases of fracture, have been the subject of much dispute among systematic writers. Without entering into a minute discussion of this matter, I may say, in general terms, that the causes of displacement are fourfold, viz.: 1, the force that produces the fracture; 2, the action of surrounding muscles; 3, the weight of the limb below the seat of fracture; and 4, the natural elasticity and resiliency of the ligaments and other soft tissues above the seat of fracture.

1. *Deformity from the influence of the fracturing force* is seen in cases of depressed fracture of the skull, in cases of partial fracture of the clavicle with inward angular deformity, and in cases of impacted fracture generally.

2. *Muscular action* is the most common cause of displacement in cases of fracture. It is seen in the shortening which accompanies almost all fractures of the extremities, and in the rotatory displacement common in fractures of the femur, radius, etc. It is probably the sole cause of displacement in cases in which the fracture itself has been caused by muscular action, as in fractures of the patella or olecranon. Besides the ordinary contraction of the muscles around the seat of fracture, there is often a spasmodic condition induced by the irritation caused by the sharp fragments of the broken bone.

3. *Displacement by the weight of the limb* below the seat of fracture, is seen in the dropping of the arm and shoulder, in cases of fractured acromion or fractured clavicle. It assists the action of the rotator muscles, in producing eversion of the foot, in fractures of the lower extremity.

4. Finally, the *natural elasticity* of the soft tissues *above* the seat of fracture, is seen as a cause of deformity in the projection of the inner fragment of a fractured clavicle, when, as pointed out by Anger, the weight of the arm being taken off by the fracture, the inner end of the clavicle is jerked upwards, by the normal resiliency of its ligamentous and other attachments.

Direction of Displacement.—The displacement in cases of fracture may take place in various directions; thus, there may be *angular*, *transverse*, *longitudinal*, or *rotatory* displacement.

1. *Angular displacement* is usually due in the first place to the action of the fracturing force, but is kept up or may be originally produced by muscular action. Thus, in fracture of the thigh there is often an angular displacement outwards and forwards, due to the fact that the most powerful of the femoral muscles are those on the back and inner side of the limb. This is the form of displacement met with in partial or "green-stick" fractures, and it may also accompany oblique or comminuted fractures, or those in which there is impaction.

2. *Transverse displacement* is comparatively rare; it occurs principally in cases of serrated fracture of the long bones, in which the separation has not been sufficient to allow overlapping from muscular contraction. It is also met with in fractures connected with joints, as in splitting fractures of the condyles of the humerus or femur.

3. *Longitudinal displacement* is displacement *in the direction of the long axis of the bone at the point of fracture.* It may consist in *shortening*, or in *lengthening.* *Shortening* occurs principally in oblique fractures of the long bones, and is due to muscular action, often assisted by the

nature of the fracture, which allows one fragment to slide upon the other as upon an inclined plane. When the shortening is so great that the upper end of the distal fragment is drawn above the lower end of the proximal fragment, there is said to be *overlapping*, and the more prominent fragment is said to *ride* the other. The overlapping often amounts, in fracture of the thigh, to several inches. Another form of *shortening* is due to impaction; this is often seen in fracture of the cervix femoris, the shortening being principally in the direction of the axis of the neck of the bone, not of its *shaft;* hence the deformity in such a case is comparatively slight. The form of longitudinal displacement which consists in *lengthening*, is chiefly seen in cases of fractured patella, fractured olecranon, fractured calcaneum, etc., in which the fragments are often widely separated by muscular action; it is, however, as pointed out by Malgaigne, occasionally met with in fractures of the articular extremities of the long bones, as of the fibula, when it is a secondary condition dependent on antecedent rotatory displacement.

4. *Rotatory displacement* consists in one of the fragments being twisted upon its own axis; this form of displacement may be due to muscular action, or to the weight of the limb below the seat of fracture. This displacement is constantly seen in fracture of the upper part of the femur, when the *lower* fragment is rotated outwards by the powerful external rotator muscles of the thigh; in fracture of the bones of the leg, by the action of the same muscles, the *upper* fragments, moving with the femur, are subjected to rotatory displacement. So in fracture of the radius, particularly if above the insertion of the pronator radii teres, the upper fragment is usually rotated outwards by the biceps and supinator brevis.

Displacement in cases of fracture may be confused with deformity from other causes; thus a periosteal node or an exostosis may closely simulate angular displacement; shortening may result from old joint disease or from contracted tendons; the position which a joint assumes when the seat of sprain, may be mistaken for rotatory displacement; while the transverse, or, indeed, any of the varieties of displacement may be due to dislocation and not to fracture. Hence, the surgeon, in making his diagnosis, must not rely upon the appearances presented to the eye, or even upon mere tactual examination. The limb involved should be carefully and repeatedly measured between known fixed points, and compared with the corresponding unaffected limb; and in cases of doubt, not only the injured limb, but the bone itself should be accurately measured and compared with its fellow of the opposite side.

Mobility is often a striking and easily recognized symptom of fracture: the part which gives support to the limb is broken, and the limb can be bent in any direction. In fractures, however, of the leg or forearm, when but one of the two bones is broken, the other acts as a splint, and hinders the development of this symptom; again, in serrated, and especially in impacted fractures, there will often be no undue mobility; or the swelling of the soft parts may be so great as to render the mobility of a fracture, especially if near a joint, difficult of recognition. On the other hand, dislocation, which is usually characterized by *immobility* of the affected joint, may, if there be much destruction of the articular ligaments, be accompanied by positive increase of mobility, and thus simulate fracture. But in the continuity of a bone, at a distance from its articular extremities, mobility, *when present*, is a sign of the greatest value, and may, indeed, be considered as almost pathognomonic.

Crepitus is another symptom of great importance, and when existing in connection with undue mobility, may be looked upon as establishing the presence of fracture. Crepitus or crepitation is the grating sensation produced by rubbing together the rough ends of the fragments. It is *felt* as well as *heard*, and is usually recognized without difficulty: it must not be mistaken for the grating produced by moving diseased joints, nor for the crackling due to effusion in the tendinous sheaths, nor yet for the crepitation of traumatic emphysema, each of which conditions may, under certain circumstances, closely simulate the true crepitus of fracture. The diagnosis might, perhaps, be aided in such cases, as suggested by Lisfranc, by the use of the stethoscope. The non-existence of crepitus is no evidence that a bone is not broken, and its absence may be due to several causes: thus, the fragments may overlap to such a degree that their rough ends are not in contact—a condition often met with in fracture of the thigh, when it is necessary for an assistant to make extension before the fragments can be brought together and crepitus produced; or the fragments may be widely separated—as in cases of fractured patella; or a portion of muscular tissue may be caught between the fragments, and prevent crepitus. In partial fracture, there is no crepitus; nor in impacted fracture, so long as the impaction continues.

Pain and Tenderness are symptoms of fracture, but may be equally due to so many other causes, that they cannot be considered as diagnostic. In some cases, however, *persistent, localized tenderness* is a sign of some value, especially in cases of partial or impacted fracture, in which the more characteristic symptoms are absent.

Loss of Function used to be considered an important symptom of fracture. Velpeau, however, showed that a fractured clavicle interfered with raising the arm to the head, merely by the pain caused by the act; and Gouget, a French army surgeon, has shown the same thing, as regards the power of walking, after fracture of the patella (*Rec. de Mém. de Méd. de Chir. et de Phar. Mil.*, Mai, 1865, p. 394). I have myself known a man with fracture of both bones of the leg, to walk about the ward, when under the influence of mania-à-potu, using his fracture-box as a boot, and apparently not feeling any inconvenience from his injury.

Muscular Spasm is a not unfrequent accompaniment of fracture, though, of course, in no degree a diagnostic symptom: it is produced by a reflex condition, due to the irritation produced by the sharp extremities of the fragments.

Numbness is occasionally met with in cases of fracture, and is produced by simultaneous injury, or subsequent compression of neighboring nerves.

Extravasation and Ecchymosis, to a greater or less extent, occur in almost every case of fracture: the degree of ecchymosis is often much greater after a few days, than when the injury is first received, and may then (especially if accompanied by much vesication, as it is apt to be if the soft parts have been much bruised) be mistaken by a hasty observer for incipient gangrene. When extravasation proceeds from a ruptured artery, giving rise to a traumatic aneurism, it constitutes a very serious complication of fracture.

DIAGNOSIS OF FRACTURE.

The diagnosis of fracture can usually be made without much difficulty by attending to the symptoms above enumerated, the first three of which, when coexisting, may indeed be considered as pathognomonic. In cases of partial and of impacted fracture, the surgeon has not the evidence furnished by crepitus and mobility, and must rely upon the other signs of fracture, especially deformity and localized tenderness. Again, in cases where but one of several bones is broken, as in the hand or foot, the diagnosis is more obscure, especially if there be much swelling of the soft parts. In such a case, the surgeon carefully explores the surface, by making firm but gentle pressure upon each part in succession, and is thus enabled to detect any abnormal prominence, and often to elicit crepitus, which could not otherwise be obtained. If the metacarpus or metatarsus be involved, each bone should be successively grasped by its extremities, and so manipulated as to render evident any fracture which may be present. As it is of great importance in any case of suspected fracture that the surgeon should arrive at a correct diagnosis, his examination should always be made deliberately and systematically. The deformity, mobility, impairment of function, pain, etc., should be successively noted, before proceeding to the manual examination which is to determine the existence or non-existence of crepitus. In this final part of the investigation, preliminary extension being made by an assistant, if necessary, the surgeon grasps the limb above and below the suspected seat of fracture *firmly*—so that he controls the bone as well as the flesh, and gently moves his hands in various directions, so that if there be a fracture, the ends of the fragments must rub against each other. It is scarcely necessary to say that in this examination, all rough and needless manipulation is to be positively interdicted. If true bony crepitus be once elicited, it is sufficient, in connection with the other symptoms, to establish the diagnosis; and nothing can be more reprehensible than for a surgeon to persist, in spite of the pain thereby caused, in endeavoring again and again to renew this evidence, thus appearing more anxious to make a clinical demonstration for himself or for the bystanders, than to relieve the sufferings of his patient.

The examination of a case of suspected fracture should be made as soon as possible after the time of reception of the injury, as the diagnosis is then more easy than if œdema and inflammatory swelling have already occurred. If, however, the surgeon do not see the case in an early stage, it is often judicious to defer any minute examination, treating the case as one of fracture until the swelling has subsided, when, if there be really no bone broken, at least no harm will have been done by the delay. Or if for any reason it were important to ascertain the nature of the case at once, the plan recommended by Rizet, a French army surgeon, might be tried. This plan consists in endeavoring to disperse the swelling by systematic friction and kneading (*massage*), in the course of which proceeding, the fracture, if there be one, will become evident. Under certain circumstances, the use of an anæsthetic would be justifiable, in order to facilitate the diagnosis (see page 73).

In any case of doubt it is safe to presume that the worst has occurred, and treat the case as one of fracture. It is remarkable what severe injuries of bone may exist, and yet, for a time at least, escape attention; Mr. Erichsen gives a remarkable case of compound comminuted fracture of the humerus, which, though carefully examined by himself and others, was not detected until the eighth day, and I can myself recall a case in the Pennsylvania Hospital, in which the swelling of the part prevented the recognition of anything further than that the patient had a fracture of both tibia and fibula, and yet in which (death taking place soon after from mania-à-potu) an autopsy showed that the bones were broken into at least a dozen fragments.

PROCESS OF UNION IN FRACTURED BONES.

In order to understand the process of repair after fractures, it will be necessary to pause for a few moments to consider the natural process of growth and maintenance of bone in its normal condition. This subject has been recently most fully and carefully studied by Ollier, of Lyons, to whose elaborate and admirable Treatise on the Regeneration of Bones I would respectfully refer the reader for a detailed exposition of the whole subject of bone pathology. Bone grows in length by the development of bone cells from the epiphyseal cartilages, or cartilages of conjunction, and in thickness by the development of bone cells from the inner or *osteo-genetic* layer of the periosteum: while this peripheral thickening is going on, there is a simultaneous conversion of the innermost layers of bone into medulla or marrow, and hence the medullary cavity enlarges as the bone grows. Turning now to consider the effects of any traumatic irritation upon the constituents of bone, we find the various nutritive and formative changes which were described as parts of the inflammatory process (see Chap I.), taking place in the periosteum, the bone tissue proper, and the medulla. *Direct* irritation of either periosteum or medulla is apt to result in giving rise to what was described as the second formative change of inflammation, the formation of pus, or suppuration: *indirect* irritation, however, whether propagated from the bone or from the external soft parts, gives rise (usually) only to the earlier changes, viz., temporary hypertrophy, and the formation of lymph. In the case of the periosteum the effect of propagated traumatic irritation is to cause a hyperplasia of the deep or osteo-genetic layer, manifested by swelling, and ultimately resulting in an increased production of new bone: in the marrow the irritation, if not excessive, results in induration and a local retrograde metamorphosis into bone. Finally the bone tissue itself responds to the stimulus, and becomes *medullized* (assuming the character of granulations), proliferation of its cells takes place, and hypertrophy, temporary or permanent, results, with (if the irritation continue) the various changes which will be hereafter considered under the head of osteitis. These are not mere theoretical views, but have been adopted by Ollier, after numerous carefully conducted and often repeated experiments upon the lower animals, as well as after extended clinical observation.[1]

Taking now the simplest case of fracture—an *intra-periosteal* fracture, so called—the process of repair can be seen at a glance. The traumatic irritation propagated from the broken bone causes swelling of the periosteum, active proliferation, and formation of a sheath of new bone around the seat of fracture; this is the "*ensheathing*" or "*ring callus*" of surgical writers. At the same time the medulla feels the effect of the irritation, becomes hardened and partially ossified; this constitutes the "*interior*" or "*pin callus.*" Lastly, the osseous tissue itself undergoes cell proliferation, and union of the fragments takes place, *mutatis mutandis*, precisely by the same process that we have already studied in considering wounds of the soft tissues. The new material which is thus developed between the fragments themselves, constitutes what Dupuytren called the *intermediate*, *permanent*, or *definitive callus*, in contradistinction to the *ensheathing* and *interior* forms of callus, which are *temporary* or *provisional.*

---

[1] It is but right to say that a different explanation is given by Billroth; according to this distinguished surgeon and pathologist, the periosteum possesses no peculiar osteo-genetic power, and the formation of callus is due not to proliferation of previously existing cells, but to an accumulation of *wandering cells*, which, following Cohnheim, he looks upon as white blood corpuscles escaped from the vessels. The same difference of opinion, in fact, prevails with regard to the pathology of inflammation and repair in the osseous tissues, that has already been noted with regard to those processes in the soft structures of the body.

This explanation is applicable to the process of repair as seen in every variety of fracture. The new formations from the periosteum and medulla gradually disappear, the ensheathing callus is partly absorbed and partly incorporated in the bone, in the process of its normal maintenance, while the ossified medulla, or interior callus, undergoes rarefaction and medullization, so that in time the continuity of the marrow cavity is again restored, and the whole bone resumes its pristine appearance. In the case of fracture unaccompanied by displacement, the periosteal and medullary new formations may be so small in amount and so temporary in duration, as to escape observation; this is seen in certain serrated, impacted, and partial fractures, and is often spoken of as union by intermediate callus alone. On the other hand, the fragments themselves sometimes fail to unite, the sole bond of union being the provisional (though in these cases not temporary) callus, resulting from the action of the periosteum or medulla. In cases in which there is great displacement, especially in neglected fractures of the thigh, very large and thick bands of callus are often seen, stretching across and uniting the fragments which are themselves widely separated. The time occupied by the process of repair, varies of course according to the size of the fractured bone and other extraneous circumstances. For the first few days, no apparent change occurs in the neighborhood of the fracture, nature being apparently engaged in repairing the injury of the soft parts, causing the absorption of effused blood, etc. The formation of the provisional callus usually begins during the second week, and by the end of the third or fourth week this new structure has commonly attained sufficient bulk and strength to prevent displacement by any moderate degree of force. The definitive union of the fragments is not completed until a later period—sometimes many months subsequently. In certain situations, or under certain circumstances which will be considered hereafter, bony union does not take place, and the fragments are connected by fibrous tissue only. In cases of compound fracture, the process of union, though the same, is much slower in its progress, being delayed by the occurrence of granulation, of suppuration, and often of necrosis, and presenting similar differences to those which are observed in the healing of open, as compared with that of subcutaneous wounds. *Cartilage* is occasionally met with in callus; it is, however, but a temporary constituent, due to excess of irritation. *Separated epiphyses* unite as fractured bones: the part usually remains permanently thickened, while from the injury to the cartilage of conjunction, the growth of the bone in length is permanently interfered with. For further information on the interesting subject of the repair of bones after fracture, I would respectfully refer the reader to the writings of Dupuytren, Malgaigne, Stanley, and Paget, but especially to the work of Ollier, already referred to.

TREATMENT OF FRACTURES.

The general indications to be met, in the treatment of all fractures, may be said to be—1, to reduce or set the fracture as soon as possible; 2, to prevent a recurrence of displacement; and 3, to see to the well doing of the part affected, and to look after the constitutional condition of the patient. I shall first consider the general principles which should guide the surgeon in the treatment of simple fractures, then the modifications of treatment required by the principal complications of simple fracture, and finally the treatment of compound fractures.

Treatment of Simple Fractures.—Fractures are often met with at a distance from home, and in localities where no surgical appliances are at hand, and where no treatment can be satisfactorily carried out. Under such circumstances, it becomes necessary for the surgeon to attend, in the first place, to the *transportation* of his patient. If the fracture be in the upper extremity, it may be sufficient to support the injured limb in a broad sling made from handkerchiefs, when the patient can ride or even walk a short distance without much inconvenience; if the fracture be in the lower extremity, it will be necessary for the patient to be carried upon a sofa, or litter extemporized from boards, a window-shutter, etc. If a mattress cannot be obtained, the patient's head and the broken limb may be supported on any old cloths that can be procured, or upon straw. Temporary splints may sometimes be formed from the bark of trees, or made by laying together three or four thicknesses of folded straw or rushes. The limb should be laid in as easy a position as possible, and the litter borne deliberately, but with a firm step; it is usually recommended that the bearers should be instructed to step off with alternate feet, as it is said that thus less vibration is communicated to the litter. Before the patient is removed from the litter, the surgeon should see that a suitable bed has been prepared. Various *fracture-beds* have been invented by surgeons, amongst the most ingenious being those of Daniels, Burges, Coates, and Hewson, but, for practical purposes, I know of nothing better than a simple perforated hard mattress, with a pad accurately fitting the perforation, and a pan which slides in a framework beneath a corresponding opening in the bedstead; the latter should be provided with strong wooden or metallic slats, so as to furnish an even surface and secure firmness and rigidity to the whole arrangement. The lower sheet must, of course, be also perforated, and should be secured to the mattress so as not to form ridges under the patient's body. If a fracture-bed cannot be procured, an ordinary bedstead with a hard mattress may be used, in which case a bed-pan must be employed to receive the fecal evacuations.

These preliminary matters having been attended to, and the patient being in bed (if the fracture be in the lower extremity), the surgeon removes the clothing as gently as possible, and exposes the injured part and the corresponding part of the opposite side. He then, by a careful and methodical examination, proceeds to satisfy himself as to the nature and extent of the injury, and then, replacing the limb in an easy position, prepares his splints and bandages before attempting to reduce the fracture.

1. *Reduction or Setting the Fracture* consists in replacing the fragments by manipulation as nearly as possible in their normal position, as regards each other. I say advisedly, "as nearly as possible," for I

believe with Prof. Hamilton, that it is only in exceptional cases tha the displacement of fracture can be entirely overcome. Reductio should be effected *as soon as possible*, for the reason that it is muc easier to the surgeon, and much less painful to the patient, if don before the development of inflammation; if, however, the patient i not seen until a later period, or if displacement should, from an cause, have recurred, the surgeon need not hesitate at any stage o the case to effect as perfect reduction as he can, for the slight addition irritation thus produced will be of much less consequence than the evil which would result from continued displacement. Reduction shoul be effected *by the hands alone;* no mechanical contrivance should used to give increased force, lest serious mischief to the already la rated tissues should be produced. In the immense majority of cas little or no force will be required, it being sufficient to place the limb such a position as to relax the displacing muscles, when the bones w fall into position of themselves. Even in fracture of the femur, ho ever, in which extension is commonly necessary to effect reduction, it i good rule that no more force should be used than can be applied w the hands alone. In cases in which one or both fragments are embed in the muscular tissue, or in which, from any other cause, there is gr muscular resistance, it may be justifiable to employ anæsthesia as aid to reduction.

2. *To Prevent the Recurrence of Displacement*, the surgeon ma use of various forms of apparatus, splints, bandages, etc. It is of very difficult to maintain reduction during the first few days, on acco of the spasmodic action of the muscles constantly reproducing the formity; but the tendency to spasm gradually passes off, so that constant attention and careful dressing during the early stage of treatment, it is almost always possible to obtain such accurate app tion of the fragments, as will secure a well-shaped and useful li though probably not one absolutely free from deformity. The differ forms of bandage used by surgeons, and their modes of applicati were considered in the chapter on Minor Surgery; the splints special apparatus employed, will be described in discussing fractures the several bones. Suffice it to say here, that the surgeon should to use as simple apparatus as possible; plain and light splints of wo pasteboard, wires, or thin metal, such as can be made by any carpen or blacksmith, are, I think, in every way preferable to the elaborate complicated appliances which have been, from time to time, recommen for the treatment of fractures. Straight and angular splints, made smooth half-inch boards, for the upper extremity, straight splints a plain fracture-boxes with soft pillows for the lower extremity, a roll cotton wadding or of tow for padding splints, or bags filled with br or sand for the same purpose, a few pieces of binders' board, a h dozen or a dozen roller bandages, a few yards of adhesive plaster, a two or three bricks for use in making "weight extension," constitute armamentarium sufficient for the treatment of almost all cases of fr ture. The general principles to be observed in the use of splints a other apparatus may be stated as follows:—

(1.) They are to be used as means of *retention only*, not of *reducti or extension;* these are effected by the surgeon's hands, and splints a bandages are merely to prevent the recurrence of displacement.

(2.) All splints, etc., should be *firmly and evenly padded*, so as not exert injurious pressure on the bony prominences with which they con in contact, while at the same time the padding must not be so bulky as to render the splints clumsy or unmanageable.

(3.) *Circular compression* is to be carefully avoided, as swelling is inevitable after a fracture, and the risk of gangrene from this cause is by no means only theoretical. Hence, as a rule, in the early stages of fracture, *no bandage should be applied beneath the splints.*

(4.) In treating fractures of the shaft of a bone, the *nearest joints above and below* should, if practicable, be fixed by the splints used; if the fracture involve an articulation, the shafts of the bones which form the joint should themselves be so fixed.

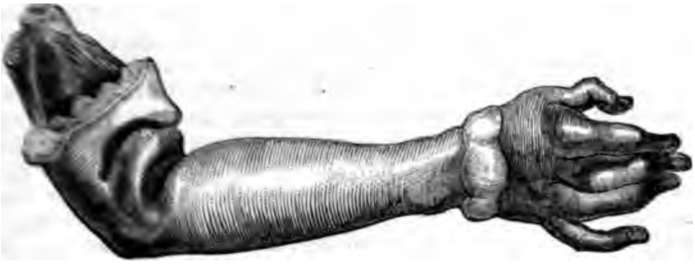
(5.) When a fracture is properly "put up," unless the patient suffer so much pain as to render it probable that displacement has recurred, or that the splints are pressing unevenly, the dressing should not be disturbed more than absolutely necessary. It is a good rule to leave the fingers or toes exposed, so that the surgeon can by them judge of the condition of the circulation in the injured limb; and if they appear unduly congested or swollen, the dressings should be at once removed, and reapplied with additional precautions against gangrene. If a case do well, every other day is quite often enough to renew the bandages during the first fortnight, the interval between the dressings being gradually lengthened after that time to half a week, and finally, to a week. At the same time, while in no class of cases is meddlesome surgery to be more reprobated than in this, fractures should be invariably looked upon as cases requiring careful and continual watching, and a patient with a broken bone should receive from his surgeon at least daily visits, until after the subsidence of all inflammatory symptoms.

3. The third indication for treatment (see p. 223) brings up the consideration of the various accidents which may arise during the management of a case of fracture. *Muscular spasm* and *extravasation* are such constant accompaniments of fracture, as to entitle them to be considered as symptoms, under which head they have been referred to. *Spasm* is best controlled by the free use of opium; moderate compression with a firm bandage is often recommended, but is a somewhat hazardous remedy, and should be used with great caution. Tenotomy has been also proposed for this purpose; but I can scarcely conceive of a case in which its use would be justifiable. *Extravasation*, if moderate, may be disregarded; if there be much *contusion* and *vesication*, the limb should be simply laid on a pillow, protected by oil-cloth, while evaporating lotions are applied until the subsidence of inflammation; if large vesicles or bullæ form, they should be opened with the point of a lancet. If the extravasation proceed from the *rupture of a large artery*, the case will require special treatment, which will be considered under the head of complications.

Gangrene is the most serious accident which can be met with in the treatment of a simple fracture, and may be due either to arterial obstruction at a point above the seat of fracture, to venous obstruction due to swelling of the part or to tight bandaging, or to a combination of these causes. With regard to tight bandaging, it is to be remembered that a bandage may seem sufficiently loose when applied, and yet in a few hours may become the cause of great constriction from subsequent swelling of the limb; hence the importance of *not applying a bandage beneath the splints;* it is, as remarked by Mr. Erichsen, almost invariably to a neglect of this rule that the occurrence of gangrene from the pressure of a bandage is due. Especially is this true in the case of the forearm, in fracture of which part this accident most often occurs.

It should not be forgotten, however, that this accident may be partly or entirely due to arterial obstruction, which is of course an unavoidable occurrence: hence we should not be too hasty in accusing a fellow-practitioner of mal-practice on account of such an accident, for it may be really due, at least in some measure, to causes entirely beyond control. The *treatment* of gangrene occurring under such circumstances must vary according to its nature and extent; if it be due to constriction, and the surgeon fortunately discover it in time, he must instantly remove the bandages, when possibly the patient may escape with superficial sloughing. If complete gangrene have occurred, amputation of course becomes necessary; if the disease show a disposition to self-limitation, the surgeon may await the formation of the lines of demarcation and separation, but if the gangrene be of the rapidly spreading traumatic variety (p. 148), immediate removal of the limb must be practised at a point above the furthest limits of the disease. In the former case a favorable result may be anticipated, but under the latter circumstances the patient is apt to sink after the operation, as happened in a case in which some years since I amputated at the shoulder-joint, for spreading gangrene following a badly treated fracture of the forearm.

Fig. 107.



Gangrene from tight bandaging.

The other accidents which occur during the treatment of fractures, cannot be considered as peculiar to these injuries. Thus there may be excessive inflammation, followed by abscess or sloughing, surgical fever, traumatic delirium, tetanus, erysipelas, or pyæmia. In old persons the confinement to bed required in the ordinary treatment of fractures may produce pulmonary or cerebral congestion; hence the advantage in such cases of using the starched bandage or other immovable apparatus, which may enable the patient to get about as soon as possible.

In removing the dressings of a fracture, the limb should be firmly and carefully held by an assistant, so as to prevent any recurrence of displacement while the splints are off; it is well at each dressing to gently rub the affected limb with soap liniment or dilute alcohol (carefully drying the part afterwards), so as to keep the skin in a healthy state. The patient's general condition should be attended to, and any disorder of the bowels or chest remedied by appropriate measures. The use of the catheter is very often required for a few days, when the patient is confined to bed, especially if the fracture be situated in the pelvis or femur.

Passive Motion is effected by the surgeon flexing and extending the joints of the injured limb, while firmly holding the parts above and below. There is a difference of opinion as to the time at which passive motion (which is designed to prevent anchylosis) should be begun; my own conviction is very clear, that it should not be practised until firm union has occurred between the fragments—usually, therefore, not before the third or fourth week after the accident, and that it should even then be used with moderation and with gentleness. The patient may, indeed, often be safely left to regain mobility of the joints, by the ordinary physiological exercise of the limb, assisted by methodical friction, and the use of the cold douche. In the case of the upper extremity, the patient may, after recovery, be advantageously directed to swing a flat-iron or put up a dumb-bell with the affected member, several times a day, continuing the exercise on each occasion until slight fatigue is experienced.

Treatment of Complicated Fractures.—Fractures may be complicated by various conditions which will require special modifications of the general course of treatment above described. Thus the extravasation, although proceeding from vessels of moderate size, may produce so much swelling as to give rise to great congestion or even strangulation of the tissues, and consequent gangrene, demanding amputation; or the contusion and subsequent inflammation may be so great as to cause suppuration and sloughing, resulting in the conversion of the case from one of simple, into one of compound fracture.

Rupture of the Main Artery of a limb is a very serious complication of fracture. This accident is principally met with in connection with fracture about the knee-joint, and the injured vessel may be either the posterior tibial or the popliteal. In either case, a rapidly increasing, obscurely pulsating tumor—a diffuse traumatic aneurism in fact—forms in the ham; and, unless promptly treated, will inevitably cause gangrene. If the *posterior tibial* be the wounded artery, at least partial warmth will be restored to the leg and foot, and pulsation will return in the anterior tibial: under these favorable circumstances, an effort should be made to save the limb by resorting to compression or ligation of the superficial femoral, in Scarpa's space. The reason for not treating the case as one of ordinary wounded artery is, that by so doing, even if the opening in the vessel could be found, which would be doubtful, the injury would be converted into a compound fracture of the worst kind, which would almost inevitably require amputation; while there would be a chance, though not a very brilliant one, that, by the use of the proximal ligature, the arterial wound might heal, and allow the preservation of the limb. If, however, the temperature of the leg and foot continue to sink, and no pulsation can be detected in the anterior tibial, gangrene appearing imminent, it becomes almost certain that the *popliteal artery* is ruptured; and, under such circumstances, amputation should be at once performed. So, also, if after an attempt to save the limb gangrene should occur, amputation would be necessary. In any case of doubt, I think the safety of the patient would be consulted rather by removing the limb, while he was yet in good general condition, and when the operation could be done immediately above the knee, than by running the risk of being compelled to amputate at a higher point, with the patient under the depressing influence of gangrene.

Rupture, or other Serious Injury of an Important Nerve, as the musculo-spiral or median, is a very troublesome and annoying complication of fracture, causing loss of power or permanent impairment of the nutrition of the limb, as in a number of cases collected by Callender. This accident may not be apparent at the time of reception of the injury, and I have even known a surgeon to treat a broken arm until complete union of the fracture had occurred, not discovering the existence of paralysi until the splints were finally removed, when the limb dropped helplessl by the patient's side. The treatment of such a case is very unsatis factory; it should be conducted on the principles laid down in the las chapter, in discussing injuries of the nerves in general.

A very Severe Flesh Wound, even if not communicating with the seat of fracture and thus rendering it compound, may seriously complicat the progress of the case, and may occasionally necessitate amputation Unless, however, the injury to the soft tissues were, in such a case, i itself sufficient to condemn the limb, a fair trial should always be give to conservative treatment before resorting to amputation.

The Implication of a Joint in the line of fracture, will very often giv rise to a certain amount of stiffness if not to absolute anchylosis, afte recovery; or, in a strumous constitution, may cause disorganization the articulation, and thus eventually render amputation imperative. I every case of fracture involving a joint, the treatment should be con ducted with great caution, and the prognosis should be extremely guarde

Dislocation of an Adjoining Articulation is a not unfrequent complic tion of fracture. In such a contingency the fracture should be temp rarily put up with wooden splints and firm bandages, so that the lim may be used as a lever in effecting reduction of the dislocation, th patient being of course etherized. The fracture is then to be treate in the ordinary manner. If the dislocation be not recognized until later period of the case, the surgeon must wait until firm union of th fracture has occurred, and then, applying splints, make an effort to reduc the dislocation, a feat which, under these circumstances, may be ver difficult to accomplish.

A fracture in a limb which is the seat of an old *Unreduced Dislocatio* or of a *Previously Anchylosed Joint*, presents no peculiar difficulties treatment, though it may require a modification in the form of the splint used, to adapt them to the existing deformity of the part.

Fracture of the bone in a *Stump*, or into the site of a *Previously E* *cised Joint*, is occasionally met with, but requires no special treatme beyond the necessary modification of apparatus.

Chorea, affecting a limb which is the seat of fracture, is a very serio complication: in a case of simple fracture of the humerus complicat with chorea, reported by Dr. Wm. Hunt, of this city, it was found impo sible to keep the parts at rest, and the patient died exhausted on t tenth day.

A fracture occurring in a *Previously Paralyzed Limb*, commonly unit without particular difficulty. There is, of course, no risk of recurri displacement from muscular action, but special care must be taken avoid undue pressure, which might readily induce sloughing.

Treatment of Compound Fractures.—The first question to determined with regard to any case of compound fracture, is wheth or not amputation is to be performed; if the operation is to be done all, it should be done as soon as possible, for the reasons already giv in Chapter V. If amputation have not been done before the setting of the intermediate or inflammatory stage, it must be, if possible, furtl postponed until suppuration is freely established.

Amputation for Compound Fracture.—No universal rules can be l down, as to what cases of compound fracture should be submitted primary amputation, but each individual case must be treated on own merits, according to the judgment of the surgeon. It may, ho

said that the circumstances which usually call for amputation
cases are the following :—

tensive and severe laceration of the muscular and other soft
–A compound fracture, in which the wound is made by the frac-
orce, is a more serious injury than one in which the wound is
the fragments perforating the skin, for the reason that in the
se the soft tissues are comparatively little injured, while in the
hey are apt to be greatly torn and bruised, or perhaps completely
d. Hence compound fractures from railway and machinery acci-
specially in the *lower extremity*, are almost invariably cases for
tion; in the *upper extremity* it is often possible to save the limb,
these unfavorable circumstances, and if the age and general con-
f the patient should justify the attempt, it should certainly be
It is in such cases that irrigation is found to be of special service
rating the consecutive inflammation.

compound fracture accompanied with a wound of a large artery
en require amputation. If the bleeding vessel can be readily
nd tied in the wound, or can be controlled by position, pressure,
s should be done, when, if other circumstances are favorable, an
may be made to save the limb. If, however, the wounded vessel
easily be secured, and if the part injured be the lower extremity,
ate amputation should be unhesitatingly resorted to. In the
xtremity such extreme measures may not be required, and if the
vessel can neither be controlled by pressure, etc., nor secured in
nd, a ligature may be applied to the brachial artery, which has
veral times successfully tied under such circumstances.

eat comminution of the bones themselves may be a cause for am-
n in cases of compound fracture. In the upper extremity much
done in the way of conservatism, by removing splinters, and then
the bones in such a position as to favor union. In the lower
ty, if the comminution be so extensive that removal of the pri-
d secondary sequestra will leave a gap in the continuity of the
e resulting limb, even if it could be preserved, would scarcely
fficient firmness to be useful, and hence in such cases primary
tion is to be recommended. An exception should, perhaps, be
cases of compound fracture in the upper third of the thigh,
position primary amputation is so fatal an operation, that the
is loath to resort to it under any circumstances; but, indeed,
juries are very apt to terminate in death under any mode of
nt.

mpound fractures into large joints often require amputation. In
of the shoulder or elbow, provided the extent of bone lesion,
ceration of the soft tissues, is not too great, *excision* should
ised in preference to removal of the limb. The hip-joint is so
eated that it can scarcely be involved in a compound fracture,
rom gunshot wound, or from some crushing injury which would
ily prove fatal from visceral complication; if the accident should
owever, primary excision would, I think, be the correct mode of
nt. Compound fractures of the wrist, ankle, and knee joints are
cases for amputation. Especially should this rule be considered
ive as regards the knee-joint; much as I admire the operation of
, and strenuously as I would advocate the practice of conserva-
gery, I cannot but believe that in the immense majority of in-
the best interests of the patient will be promoted by primary
tion in cases of compound fracture of the knee-joint.

5. A compound fracture, which would of itself require amputation, may be complicated by the existence of a *simple fracture in the same limb, but at a higher point.* In such a case, should the amputation be done at the seat of the upper fracture, or below? In my own experience, such cases, when an attempt has been made to save the limb, have invariably terminated fatally; hence, I should be disposed (unless the upper fracture were situated high up in the thigh) to recommend primary amputation, at or above the seat of highest lesion. Still, if it were certain that the soft parts between the two fractures were healthy, and quite free from injury, it might be right to remove only the part that was irretrievably hurt, and to make an attempt to save the rest of the limb; as it happens, however, these cases are usually such as result from accident by railway or other vehicles, or by machinery, and are apt to be attended with much greater destruction of soft parts than is at first apparent; so that, in most instances, amputation at the highest point of injury will be found the safest mode of treatment.

The complication of compound fracture with *dislocation at a higher point of the same limb*, is of less consequence. In such a case the broken bones should be temporarily put up, and the dislocation reduced, the compound fracture being afterwards treated on its own merits.

Compound epiphyseal separation is sometimes met with in young persons, and may be mistaken for compound fracture involving an articulation, from which lesion it can, however, always be distinguished by careful examination. If, as sometimes happens, the diaphysis project through the wound, reduction is very difficult, and can usually be accomplished only by resecting the projecting portion, an operation which may be best performed with Butcher's or a chain saw. The after-treatment does not differ from that of ordinary compound fracture; the resulting limb, though shortened, is not materially impaired in utility, even in the case of the lower extremity.

Treatment of Compound Fractures which do not require Amputation.—Many ingenious forms of special apparatus have been invented for the treatment of compound fractures, but I am not aware that they present any advantages over the ordinary splints and boxes habitually used in the management of simple fractures. The only special precaution to be observed is, to so arrange the splints and bandages that fre drainage may be secured from the wound, and that the latter may b readily accessible without removing the entire apparatus.

The points to be particularly attended to in the treatment of thes injuries are: 1. Reduction of the fracture. 2. Extraction of splinter 3. Closure of the wound; and 4. Management of the consecutive infla mation.

1. *Reduction* is to be effected, as in the case of simple fracture, by r laxing the neighboring muscles, and by gentle manipulation. If a fra ment project through the skin, the difficulty of reduction is much i creased, and in such cases it may be necessary to enlarge the extern wound, or even to resect the projecting end of bone. This measu should, however, be resorted to with extreme hesitation, especially i the lower extremity, for the loss of any considerable portion of the co tinuity of a long bone will be apt to result in the formation of a fals joint, requiring subsequent amputation. This, indeed, has been th invariable result in cases in which I have seen this operation performe

2. In the management of *splinters or sequestra*, the rules which we given in the chapter on Gunshot Wounds, founded on Dupuytren's di sion of splinters into primary, secondary, and tertiary, are to be observe

the *external wound* be small, and unaccompanied with much
n, an attempt should be made to close it, and thus convert the
o one of simple fracture. I have occasionally succeeded in doing
d the effort should always be made when the nature of the case
nit it. For this purpose the wound is to be washed and freed from
nd then hermetically sealed with gauze and collodion, styptic
or Paresi's antiseptic preparation (page 146); or, in the absence
agents, simply with a piece of lint dipped in blood, as recom-
by Sir Astley Cooper. If, however, the wound be a large one,
be accompanied with much contusion and laceration, it will be
o attempt its closure, and it should then be dressed lightly, and
a way as to allow of free drainage. Even if an attempt have
de to close the wound, the parts should be frequently examined,
t appear that pus is accumulating underneath the dressing, the
ould be immediately removed, and free vent given to the accu-
discharges.

e management of the inevitable *consecutive inflammation* which
compound fractures, is to be conducted in accordance with the
s enunciated and the rules laid down in the chapters on the
nt of Inflammation, and on Wounds in General. Ice, water-
, irrigation, laudanum fomentations, poultices, astringent washes,
ic applications, etc., may each and all be appropriately used in
cases and under different circumstances. The splints employed
be protected by oiled silk from being soiled by the discharges;
le the fracture should not be unnecessarily disturbed, the utmost
st be taken to keep the parts clean, and to preserve the neigh-
ntegument in a healthy condition. In compound fractures of
r extremity, the *bran dressing*, introduced by Dr. J. Rhea Bar-
his city, will be found most serviceable. It affords equal pres-
support to the injured member, restrains hemorrhage, absorbs
es, and can be daily renewed, as far as necessary, without
disturbance of the limb. Its mode of application will be de-
n the next chapter. The patient's general condition must also
attention. The action of the bowels must be regulated, and
ic fever moderated by the administration of suitable reme-

Secondary amputation may be required in the treatment of compound fractures, on account of traumatic gangrene, sloughing following erysipelas, osteo-myelitis, extensive necrosis, general exhaustion of the patient, hectic, etc. The proper period for amputation in cases of traumatic gangrene has already been pointed out in preceding chapters. In the case of the other complications which have been mentioned, the surgeon must choose his time as best he can, operating at some period when there is a momentary subsidence of constitutional disturbance, and while not hastily condemning a limb without fair trial of conservative measures, yet not delaying interference till the patient has sunk so low that interference will be of no avail. The only general rule that can be given with regard to these cases, is, to avoid, if possible, operating during the *intermediate* stage, which usually ranges from the second to the tenth or twelfth day. After suppuration has been fairly established, the case becomes somewhat assimilated to one of chronic disease, and amputation can then be performed with comparatively fair prospects of success.

Treatment of Badly United Fractures.—From various causes, over some of which the surgeon may have no control, a fracture may unite with so much deformity as to disfigure the limb, if not to render it useless. If the deformity be in a *longitudinal* direction, depending on overlapping of the fragments, the case is, I believe, hopeless, for the surrounding muscles will have probably become permanently contracted and shortened, and attempts at extension after union has once occurred will prove fruitless. *Transverse* deformity will be gradually lessened by the processes of nature, superfluous callus being absorbed, and projecting bony prominences rounded off. *Angular* deformity, if very slight, may be left to nature, in the hope that it will be gradually removed by the physiological action of the muscles. If at all marked, however, it will require treatment, and this, if the bony union be comparatively soft, can usually be satisfactorily carried out by careful bandaging and the judicious use of pads and compresses—or the surgeon may by gentle but firm pressure *bend* the newly-formed callus, so as to restore the limb to its proper shape. If the union of the fracture be further advanced, more force may be required, and the surgeon may *break* the bone over again, with a view to resetting it in a better position. A remarkable case has recently been reported by Mr. Switzer, an English army surgeon, in which a large amount of deformed callus disappeared under inunction with compound iodine ointment, and it would certainly be proper to try the sorbefacient effects of this remedy before resorting to the severer measures which will next be described. When the callus is so firm as to resist the application of such an amount of force as the surgeon deems justifiable, he may adopt measures to weaken the bond of union, by operative interference. Perhaps the best plan in such a case is that suggested by Brainard, of Chicago, which consists in subcutaneously drilling through the uniting medium in various directions, and then rupturing the remainder; or, as done by Warren, of Boston, a wedge-shaped piece might be removed from the apex of the bony angle, the rest of the bond of union being broken through as in the former case; or the deformed callus might be entirely exsected—an operation, however, which, in addition to its inherent risks, would expose the patient to the chance of recovering with a false joint; or, finally, in an aggravated case, it might be necessary to resort to amputation. For further information on this subject, the reader is respectfully referred to Dr. G. W. Norris's well-known paper, in the *Amer. Journal of Med. Sciences*, for October, 1842, pp. 305–316.

Reduction of Deformity in Partial, and in Impacted Fractures.—In connection with the subject of *Badly United Fractures*, I may refer to the question which often arises as to whether or no reduction should be attempted in cases of partial and of partially impacted fractures. The answer to this question may be said to depend upon the position of the fractured bone; thus, while it would be manifestly improper to attempt reduction of an impacted fracture of the neck of the femur, it would, I think, be right to reduce a partial fracture of the clavicle or of the forearm, even at the risk of converting the case into one of complete fracture. In the forearm (and in the clavicle, if the angular projection be outwards), the deformity would be so great as to be very objectionable, while inward angular displacement of the clavicle might endanger the integrity of the important underlying structures by irritation from bony spiculæ.

Tardy or Delayed Union of Bones is occasionally met with, and is, probably, more often dependent on constitutional than on local causes. Sometimes it appears to result from mere debility and depression, without the existence of any positive cachexia; under such circumstances it may be sufficient to get the patient out of bed, with his limb supported in a starched bandage, letting him recover his health by means of out-door exercise. In some cases the process of union may be assisted by the use of tonics, especially cod-liver oil and the phosphates (which, however, have not been found as practically useful as was anticipated), and by giving an extra allowance of ale or porter. If a syphilitic taint be suspected, iodide of potassium or mercury may be cautiously administered.

UNUNITED FRACTURE AND FALSE JOINT.

Occasionally a broken bone does not unite at all, or unites only through the medium of fibrous or ligamentous bands, or, having been united, becomes again separated by the absorption and softening of the callus. In some bones, indeed, as in the patella, bony union almost never occurs, but in such cases the want of union cannot be considered abnormal. The terms *ununited fracture* and *false joint* are applied only to fractures in those situations in which bony union is habitually met with, as in the various long bones, or the lower jaw. The *proportion* of cases in which non-union occurs is estimated by Hamilton at 1 in 500; it is, therefore, a rare accident.

Dr. Norris, of this city, whose monograph on this subject (*Am. Journ. of Med. Sciences*, Jan. 1842, pp. 13–67) is the best that has yet been published, describes four distinct forms under which non-union of fracture occurs. The *first* is that which has already been referred to under the name of *delayed union;* here callus is formed, but does not undergo complete ossification, and, hence, the union is imperfect. "In the *second* class of cases, there is entire want of union of any sort between the fragments, the ends of which seem to be diminished in size, and are extremely movable beneath the integuments. The limb in these cases is found greatly shrunken, and hangs perfectly useless." In the *third* and most usual form, the ends of bone are rounded off and tapering, and "are connected together by strong ligamentous or fibro-ligamentous bands," passing between the fractured extremities; there may be but one band, or several; "in either case the newly-formed substance is firmly adherent to the bones, and, if of any length, is in a high degree pliable." In the *fourth* variety, to which the name of *pseudarthrosis* or *false joint* is properly given, "a dense capsule without opening of any sort, containing a fluid similar to synovia, and resembling closely the complete capsular ligaments, is found. In these cases the points of the bony fragments corresponding to each other are rounded, smooth, and polished, in some instances are eburnated, and in others are covered with points or even thin plates of cartilage, and a membrane closely resembling the synovial of the natural articulations. It is in this kind of cases that the member affected may still be of some utility to the patient, the fragments being so firmly held together as to be displaced only upon the application of considerable force."

The *diagnosis* of ununited fracture is usually sufficiently easy: I have, however, known great relaxation of the ligaments of the wrist-joint to be mistaken for ununited fracture of the extremity of the ulna.

Causes of Non-union after Fracture.—These may be either constitutional or local. Among the former may be enumerated general impairment of health, and various cachectic conditions and diatheses, such as scurvy, phthisis, rickets, syphilis, or cancer. With regard to the influence of cancer in preventing union after fractures, Dr. Norris says that when the accident depends upon the presence of a cancerous tumor at the seat of fracture, union will not occur, but when it depends on mere brittleness, resulting from what Mr. Curling has called eccentric atrophy, the bones unite readily enough. So with regard to syphilis and rickets; though cases are recorded in which these appear to have acted as causes of non-union, other cases are frequently met with in which the disease is well marked, and yet union readily occurs. *Pregnancy* is often regarded as a cause of non-union in fractures, but it is probably thus effective in those cases only in which the pregnant state is accompanied by great debility, as from sympathetic vomiting. The same remark applies to the supposed efficiency of *lactation* as a cause of ununited fracture. *Age* does not appear to exert any particular influence, fractures in the very young and the very old often uniting quite as well as in those of middle life, and more than one-third of the whole number of cases of ununited fracture occurring in those between twenty and thirty. Among the more prominent *local causes*, may be mentioned deficient vascular or nervous supply, mobility or want of proper apposition of the fragments, the intervention between the fragments of a shred of muscle or other soft tissue, or of a foreign body, necrosis, or other disease of the end of the fragments themselves, injudicious treatment (especially tight bandaging and prolonged use of cooling applications), and too early use of the fractured limb. The frequency with which ununited fracture occurs in different parts, is shown in the following table taken from Dr. Norris's paper.

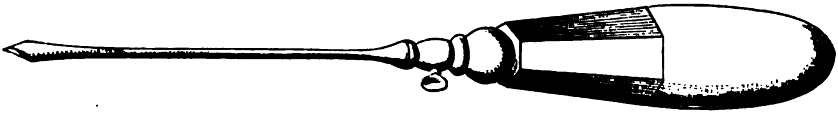
Locality.	Number of cases.	Cured.	No benefit.	Died.	Result unknown.
Thigh.................	48	31	9	6	2
Leg....................	33	32	1		
Arm....................	48	31	14	3	
Forearm................	19	17	1	1	
Jaw....................	2	2			
Total............	150	113	25	10	2

Ununited fracture is also occasionally met with in the clavicle, scapula, ribs, and spine.

Treatment.—The treatment of ununited fracture, and of false joint, consists in removing, as far as possible by constitutional, hygienic, and local measures, any cause which may seem to hinder the process of union between the broken bones, and in endeavoring to excite in the periosteum, in the medulla, and in the fragments themselves, such activity as will induce those changes which we have seen to be necessary in the natural process of repair after fracture. For this purpose, those remedies should be employed which were spoken of in treating of *delayed union*, the fragments being accurately adjusted, and rendered perfectly immovable by the use of suitable splints and bandages. Firm and accurately fitting splints of metal, leather, or pasteboard may be employed, or the starch or dextrine bandage, or (in the case of the lower extremity) the ingenious and elegant contrivances of Prof. Smith, of this city, or of Dr. Hudson, of New York. In order to excite renewed activity in the periosteum and other bone-producing tissues, various plans, such as blistering, cauterizing, or galvanizing the skin, have been employed, and when the beneficial effect of *transmitted* periosteal and medullary irritation is remembered, it can readily be understood that these methods should occasionally have proved successful. Another plan which has sometimes succeeded, consists in rubbing together the ends of the fragments themselves. In the event of these simple remedies failing, severer measures may be employed: of these the most important are the establishment of a *seton* between the fragments, as recommended by Dr. Physick, or on either side of the ununited fracture, as suggested by Oppenheim; the introduction of *stimulating injections*, as practised by Dr. Hulse; *acupuncture*, as suggested by Malgaigne; the introduction of *ivory pegs* (Dieffenbach); *electro-puncture* (Lente); *subcutaneous scarification* (Miller); *drilling the fragments themselves* (Detmold and Brainard); *scraping or cauterizing the fragments;* holding the fragments together by means of *sutures or pins* (Severinus, Rogers, and Gaillard); *resection* (White, Roux, Jordan, and Bigelow), and finally *amputation*. Of all these, the most promising methods are, I think, those of Physick, Brainard, Gaillard, and Bigelow. Before resorting to any of them, the suggestion of Ollier should be adopted, to rejuvenate, as it were, the periosteum by the milder forms of irritation, that it may afterwards more readily respond to the severer operation. Physick introduced a piece of silk or tape, by means of a long seton needle, directly between the fragments, and allowed the foreign body to remain four or five months. Norris has, however, shown that the seton is equally efficient and more safe when removed at an earlier period, and surgeons now seldom allow it to remain longer than a fortnight; it is rarely used in the case of the thigh, where other means are more successful. Brainard's plan consists in drilling the fragments subcutaneously with a metallic perforator (Fig. 108). His manner of using the instrument, as quoted by Hamilton, is as follows: "In case of an oblique fracture, or one with overlapping, the skin is perforated with the instrument at such a point as to enable it to be carried through the ends of the fragments, to wound their surfaces, and to transfix whatever tissue may be placed between them. After having transfixed them in one direction, it is withdrawn from the bone, but not from the skin, its direction changed, and another perforation made, and this operation is repeated as often as may be desired." Prof.

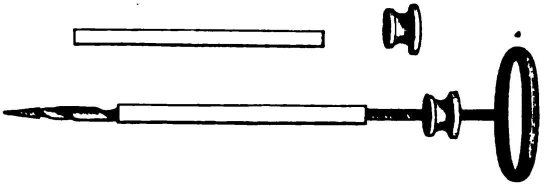
Gaillard's method consists in pinning together the fragments by means of a gimlet-like instrument, provided with a movable silver sheath, a handle, and a brass nut (Fig. 109): the sheath is introduced through an incision, and held against the bone, while the shaft is passed through and made to transfix both fragments; the nut is then screwed down firmly on the sheath, the whole instrument being allowed to remain *in situ* till union is obtained. This plan affords more secure apposition than merely wiring together the fragments, as practised by Rogers, Flaubert, N. R. Smith, and others. The operation employed by Prof. Bigelow, of Boston, is almost identical with that independently suggested by Ollier, of Lyons, and is probably the very best method of treating ununited fracture: it consists in making a *subperiosteal resection* of the ends of the fragments, the freshened extremities being then held together by a wire suture. Dr. Bigelow has thus treated eleven cases with but one failure, and that from disease of the bone, which subsequently required amputation.

Fig. 108.



Brainard's perforator, reduced one-half.

Fig. 109.



Gaillard's instrument for ununited fracture.

Whatever method be employed, the after-treatment must be carefully conducted by the use of proper splints, and by the administration of tonics and good food. In some cases, when the inconvenience resulting from the ununited fracture is not very great, it might be advisable to decline any operation, and employ the apparatus of Prof. Smith, already referred to, or some similar contrivance.

CHAPTER XII.

SPECIAL FRACTURES.

I HAVE gone so fully, in the last chapter, into the consideration of the causes and symptoms of fractures in general, and of the principles by which the surgeon should be guided in undertaking their treatment, that it will not be necessary to repeat what has been said, with regard to each several bone; hence, in the present chapter, I purpose merely to point out the peculiar symptoms and diagnostic marks of the special fractures, and to indicate very briefly the most convenient and satisfactory modes of treatment, referring the reader, for more detailed information upon this subject, to the excellent treatises of Hamilton, Malgaigne, Cooper, Smith, of Dublin, Lonsdale, etc.; and to the chapter on Fractures in Dr. Wales' valuable work on "Mechanical Therapeutics," which contains a very good account of the different forms of apparatus devised for the treatment of broken bones. Fractures of the skull, and of the vertebræ, are principally interesting on account of their involving respectively the brain and spinal cord; hence their consideration will be postponed till we come to speak of injuries of those parts of the body.

Fractures of the Face.

Any of the facial bones may be broken by direct violence, and especially by gunshot wound; the nature of the injury is usually recognized with facility, and the treatment should be particularly directed to the lesion of the soft tissues.

Nasal Bones.—These are not unfrequently broken, and the injury may escape detection from the rapid swelling of the soft parts. The treatment consists in removing the displacement (if there be any), by inserting a broad director or a pair of polypus forceps into the nostrils, and *moulding* the bones into their proper places; the parts may then be supported by means of a compress on either side, and a few strips of adhesive plaster. If the *septum* be broken, it should be restored to its proper place in the same way, the shape of the nose being preserved by plugging the nostrils, if necessary. Occasionally, the whole nose is split off, as it were, from the face, hanging by the alæ in front of the mouth. In such a case, in which the injury was produced by a blow from an iron pan, I kept the nose in place by numerous sutures, the patient making a good recovery. Sometimes the whole nose is driven inwards, fracturing the ethmoid bone, and involving the brain. Under such circumstances, the nose should be gently drawn forwards with forceps, and the case treated as one of fracture at the base of the skull. Profuse hemorrhage may require plugging of the nares.

Fracture of the Lachrymal Bone may cause obstruction of the nasal duct, and consequent epiphora; or emphysema of the subcutaneous tissue may follow whenever the patient blows his nose.

Fracture of the Malar Bone is to be treated by keeping the parts in place with compresses, adhesive strips, and bandages.

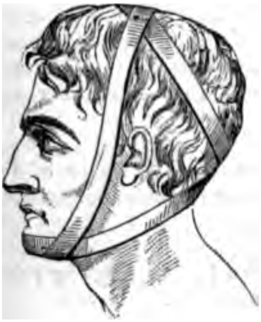
Fracture of the Zygoma, if comminuted, may interfere with mastication, by the impaction of splinters in the temporal muscle; in such a case, the surgeon should cut down and remove the offending fragments.

Upper Maxilla.—Fractures of the upper jaw are sometimes attended with such profuse hemorrhage as to require plugging the antrum, or even ligation of the external carotid. If the malar bone be thrust in upon the antrum, it should be drawn out with a *tire-fond* or screw elevator (Fig. 74), aided by pressure from within the mouth. If the upper jaw be broken through the alveolus, the teeth may be held together by means of wire. The vascular supply is so free in this part, that necrosis rarely follows, even in cases of gunshot injury; the fetid discharge is, however, a source not only of annoyance, but of constitutional depression, and hence free use should be made in such cases of detergent and disinfectant washes. Sometimes all the bones of the face are crushed and separated from their attachments by explosions, violent blows, or falls. Such cases are attended with great shock, and usually prove fatal from hemorrhage or cerebral complication.

Lower Maxilla.—The lower jaw is more frequently broken than any other bone in the face. The fracture, which is usually caused by direct violence, may be in any part of the bone, the most usual seats being, however, near the symphysis, and about the position of the mental foramen. The lower jaw is often broken in two or more places at once, and its fractures are frequently rendered compound by laceration of the mucous membrane. Fractures near the symphysis are more or less transverse, while those further back are almost invariably oblique from before backwards, allowing considerable displacement, which is evidenced by shortening of the alveolar border, and depression of the chin. In fractures near the angle of the bone, the dental nerve is occasionally involved, an accident which causes temporary paralysis, or more rarely convulsions. The displacement, mobility, and crepitus, which accompany fracture of the jaw, render its diagnosis usually easy: in cases of fracture below the condyle, there is, besides, embarrassment in the motions of the jaw, and pain, felt especially on opening or shutting the mouth. Fractures of the lower jaw commonly unite without much difficulty, and with little deformity.

Treatment.—For the treatment of an ordinary case of broken jaw, nothing is required except a compress to support the chin, and a roller bandage. Velpeau, indeed, during the last years of his life, is said to have abandoned all forms of apparatus, in the treatment of these injuries, believing that sufficient rest was insured to the fragments by the inevitable occurrence of pain upon any attempt at motion made by the patient. I am in the habit of treating these fractures, in the manner recommended by Dr. J. Rhea Barton, of this city, with the superaddition of a few occipito-frontal turns of the roller, as in Gibson's bandage. The following description of Barton's bandage is taken from Sargent's minor surgery:—"*Composition*: A roller five yards long, and two inches wide; suitable compresses. *Application*: Place the initial extremity of the roller upon the occiput, just below its protuberance, and conduct the cylinder obliquely over the centre of the left parietal bone, to the top of the head; thence descend across the right temple and the zygomatic arch, and pass beneath the chin," which should be supported by a compress, "to the side of the face; mount over the left zygoma and temple to the summit of the cranium, and rejoin the starting-point at the occiput, by traversing obliquely the right parietal bone; next, wind around the base of the lower jaw on the left side to the chin, and thence return to the occiput along the right side of the maxilla;" to these three turns, I add a fourth, around the head just

Fig. 110.



Barton's bandage for fractured jaw.

above the ears, making an occipito-frontal turn, which being pinned at its intersection with the others, serves to prevent their slipping. The same course is to be continued until the roller is exhausted, and additional security may be furnished by *sealing* the bandage (as it were) with a few strips of adhesive plaster. *Gibson's bandage* consists of a compress beneath the chin, with turns of a roller passing from that part to the top of the head, from the occiput to the forehead, and from the nape of the neck to above the mental protuberance, the whole being held in place by a short strip passing from the forehead, backwards to the nape along the median line of the head.

Many surgeons prefer to treat fractures of the jaw with an external splint, moulded from pasteboard or gutta-percha, and held in place by a simple sling of four tails, two of which are tied on the top of the head and two behind the neck (Fig. 15), or with an ingenious apparatus composed of a leathern sling, with strong linen webbing straps, devised for the treatment of these cases by Prof. Hamilton; *wiring* together the teeth on either side of the fracture is often recommended, but I confess to have seen very little advantage from the practice: a better plan is the application of *clasps* of ivory, silver, steel, or other material, as practised by Lonsdale, Mütter, N. R. Smith, Nicole, Wales, Bullock, and others, or of *interdental splints* of gutta-percha or vulcanized India-rubber, as ingeniously applied by Dr. Gunning, of New York, and Dr. Beans, of Atlanta, Ga.

Whatever mode of treatment be adopted, care must be taken not to produce uneven or undue pressure. Neglect of this precaution will cause great irritation, and probably the formation of abscess, a very troublesome and painful complication of fractured jaw, and one that may give rise to necrosis and to consequent non-union, which accident is, in this position, I believe, more apt to result from *tight* bandaging than from the bandage being too loose. *Gunshot fracture* of the lower jaw is sometimes attended with so much splintering as to require partial resection of the bone. The period required for the cure of a simple fracture of the jaw is usually from three to six weeks.

Fracture of the Hyoid Bone is a very rare accident. Hamilton has collected ten cases, of which three were caused by hanging, three by grasping the throat between the thumb and fingers, three by direct blows or falls, and one by muscular action. The accident is attended with great pain, sometimes with hemorrhage, and with difficulty in opening the mouth, in swallowing, and in speaking. The *diagnosis* can be made by observing the mobility of the fragments, and the inward angular displacement, with or without crepitus. The *treatment* consists in reducing the deformity, by pressure from within the mouth, and in keeping the parts at rest by use of a pasteboard or leather collar, with the enforcement of quiet, and the hypodermic administration of opium. Of thirteen cases collected by Dr. Gibb, two proved fatal.

FRACTURES OF THE TRUNK.

Ribs.—The ribs are more frequently broken than any of the other bones of the trunk: these injuries may be produced by direct violence, as from the kick of a horse, or by indirect violence, the front and back of the chest being pressed together, and the ribs giving way like an overbent bow, at the weakest part. The ribs are occasionally broken by muscular action (as in parturition), or, according to Malgaigne, even by the impulse of the heart. The middle ribs, from the fourth to the tenth, are those most exposed to fracture, and the usual seats of injury are near the junction of the costal cartilages, and in the neighborhood of the angles. The direction of the fracture is commonly transverse or slightly oblique; occasionally a rib is comminuted, or broken in more than one place. These fractures are rarely compound, except as the result of gunshot wounds. The displacement in cases of fractured rib is usually slight; if the result of a direct blow, there will probably be some inward angular deformity, while if from indirect violence, the projection will be outwards; if a number of ribs on the same side be broken, there may be a slight tendency to overlapping. The *diagnostic* signs are deformity, mobility, and crepitus, which is sometimes readily perceived, but at other times can only be elicited by careful and prolonged manipulation, by compressing the chest from before backwards, or by auscultation. There are, besides, pain and localized tenderness, with a sharp *stitch*, if the pleura be wounded, and, possibly, hæmoptysis, pneumothorax, or emphysema, if the lung be involved. The pain is much increased by movements of the chest wall, and the breathing is therefore shallow, and to a great extent diaphragmatic. The *prognosis* is favorable; except in cases complicated with thoracic or other severe injury, it is very rare for death to follow fracture of the ribs. Union commonly takes place in from three to five weeks, with very little deformity, and by means of a well-marked ensheathing callus. False-joint is occasionally met with in this situation, while, on the other hand, the production of new bone is sometimes excessive, causing coalescence between adjacent ribs.

Treatment.—In the treatment of fractured ribs, the surgeon may disregard any existing deformity, which will usually spontaneously disappear by the expansion of the chest in the respiratory movements; even if it should not, it would be preferable to allow the displacement to remain, rather than to attempt its removal, as has been proposed, by the use of sharp hooks or screw elevators. The chief indication in any case of fractured rib, is to put the affected part in a state of complete rest, and this may be best done by surrounding the side of the chest which is involved, with numerous overlapping broad strips of adhesive plaster, each reaching a little beyond the median line, both behind and before. This mode of treatment, which appears to have originated with Dr. Hannay, of England, is, according to my experience, much superior to any other which has been proposed. The strips, which should be about two inches wide, are laid on in circular layers, beginning from below, each strip overlapping its predecessor by about one-third of its width. As the dressing becomes loosened, other layers of strips are to be tightly applied immediately over the first, so that the chest is kept constantly fixed by a stiff and firm splint of adhesive plaster. The patient will usually be most at ease in a sitting posture for the first day or two. Thoracic complications must be met by appropriate treatment, and in any case opium may be freely administered. The dressing may be removed at the end of three weeks, when union is commonly sufficiently firm to enable the surgeon to discontinue his attendance. If, in any case of injury of the chest, it is uncertain whether a rib be broken or not, the dressing above described should be applied, as it will afford great comfort, even in cases of contusion without fracture.

The *emphysema* which sometimes accompanies fracture of the ribs requires no special treatment, usually disappearing spontaneously in the course of a few days or weeks. *Rupture or laceration of an intercostal* *artery*, which proved fatal in a case recorded by Amesbury, could scarcely be recognized unless the fracture were compound. Under such circumstances an effort should be made to secure the bleeding vessel, for which purpose, if necessary, a portion of the adjacent rib might be excised, as was done by Dr. Cuyler, U. S. A., during our late war. In cases of *gunshot fracture*, all spiculæ should be carefully removed, and the after-treatment conducted with reference to the condition of the thoracic viscera, on the principles which will be laid down in the chapter on Injuries of the Chest.

The *Costal Cartilages* are occasionally broken, either at their junction with the ribs or through their middle. The causes are the same as in the case of fractured ribs; but, as the violence required is greater, there is more apt to be serious visceral complication. The symptoms are the same as those of fractured ribs, except that crepitus is rarely perceptible. The direction of the fracture is transverse, the anterior fragment usually projecting in front of the posterior. Union takes place by the production of *bone*, not of cartilage; non-union has been observed in one case by Hamilton. The treatment consists in the application of adhesive strips, as for fractured ribs.

Sternum.—True fracture of the sternum is a very rare accident. Diastasis of the first from the second bone is more often met with, and is a less serious affair. These injuries may result from direct violence, from counterstroke (the force being applied to the back), or from muscular action, as in parturition, or in the act of vomiting. The line of separation is usually transverse, though it may be bevelled as regards the thickness of the bone. Malgaigne, Kramer, and Meyer have each observed longitudinal fractures of the sternum. The most usual seat of injury is at the junction of the manubrium and gladiolus, and in this situation the lesion is, as already observed, commonly a diastasis, or, according to Maisonneuve, of Paris, and Dr. Brinton, of this city (who have repeatedly observed a true joint in this position), a dislocation. It is a matter of some importance, as regards the prognosis, to be able to say in any individual case whether the lesion be a true fracture or a diastasis, for in the latter case, the posterior ligament being intact, the patient usually escapes visceral complication. In true fracture, the lung or even the heart may be torn, and, even if these dangers be avoided, there is considerable risk of the subsequent formation of abscess in the mediastinal space. The following may be looked upon as evidences of true fracture, viz.: the presence of crepitus, the injury being below the junction of the first and second bones, or the fact of the upper fragment projecting in front of the lower. In diastasis the lower rises in front of the upper fragment. *Direct violence* exerted upon the manubrium has never been known to produce true fracture, while when exerted upon the gladiolus it almost never produces diastasis. In cases of injury from *indirect* violence, if the marks of fracture above given be not present, the diagnosis must be made by noting the presence or absence of hæmoptysis, emphysema, etc.

The ensiform cartilage is rarely the seat of fracture, though one well-marked case has been observed by Hamilton.

In making the *diagnosis* of fractured sternum, the possibility of a congenital deformity being mistaken for the result of violence, must not be overlooked. The *prognosis* of diastasis, or of uncomplicated fracture, is favorable; union usually takes place in from three to four weeks. The *treatment* consists in keeping the parts at rest, by the application of a broad compress, held in position with adhesive strips or bandages. If there be much displacement, attempts at reduction may be made, by straightening the spine and drawing the shoulders backwards. Opium will usually be required, and any thoracic complications must be met by suitable remedies. *Mediastinal abscesses* should be opened at the side of the sternum, when pointing occurs; they have been evacuated by Gibson and others by the use of the trephine, but the results of the operation do not warrant its repetition.

Pelvis.—Fractures of the pelvis are chiefly interesting on account of the liability to implication of the adjacent viscera. One of the *Ossa Innominata* may be broken, the injury being sometimes limited to a separation of the crista ilii, or of one of the spinous processes, and at other times passing through the rami of the pubes or ischium, or in the neighborhood of the sacro-iliac symphysis. The ilium, pubes, and ischium may separate in their lines of conjunction, the acetabulum being thus split into three portions; or diastasis may occur at the pubic or sacro-iliac symphyses. Fractures of the pubes and ischium assume a somewhat oblique direction, while those about the sacro-iliac junction correspond pretty generally to the line of the symphysis. The *diagnosis* of fractured pelvis can usually be made without much difficulty. There is great pain, aggravated by motion, and especially by any attempt to walk or stand; there is abnormal mobility; and crepitus can be elicited by grasping the ilia in either hand and moving them in opposite directions. The displacement in fractures of the pubes and ischium is often considerable, and can usually be readily detected. These injuries are commonly caused by great violence of a crushing nature, such as the fall of a bank of earth. In one case, which was under my care, the crest of the ilium was knocked off by a sharp blow resulting from the fall of a stove-pipe. The pubes has sometimes been fractured as the result of muscular contraction, as in a remarkable case recorded by M. Letenneur, while diastasis of the pubic, and occasionally of the sacro-iliac symphysis may occur in the process of parturition. *Fracture of the Acetabulum* is an accident that is often spoken of as complicating dislocation of the hip. I believe, however, with Prof. Bigelow, that this fracture is much rarer than is generally supposed, and that its existence should never be assumed unless crepitus can be detected at the seat of supposed lesion, while even in such a case the injury (as pointed out by Birkett) may really consist in a luxation, complicated with fracture of the head of the femur. Fracture of the acetabulum may consist merely in a separation of its posterior lip, or in a destruction of its floor, attended sometimes with impaction of the head of the femur in the pelvic cavity. The latter form of injury is commonly attended with such severe visceral lesions as to prove fatal. Separation of the lip of the acetabulum is marked by the signs of dislocation, the displacement being readily reduced *with crepitus*, but as readily reproduced when extension is discontinued.

The great danger in cases of fracture of the pelvis is from rupture or laceration of the bladder or urethra. Hence the surgeon's first step should be to pass a catheter, with a view of ascertaining the condition of those organs; if they are found to have been injured, prompt treatment must be employed, according to the principles which will be laid down in speaking of Injuries of the Pelvic Viscera.

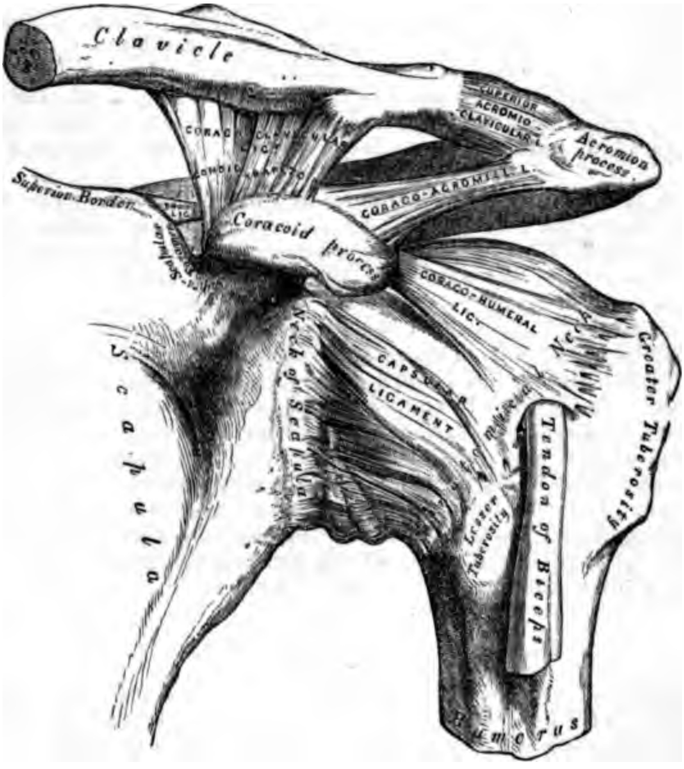
The *treatment* of fractured pelvis consists in the first place in restoring the displaced fragments to their proper position, if this can be done without violence: in the case of a woman, reduction may be assisted by introducing one or more fingers into the vagina. The entire pelvis should be surrounded by a padded belt, or firm and broad roller, so as to keep the parts at perfect rest, while the hip-joint of the affected side is fixed by means of a pasteboard splint or a sand-bag, as in cases of fractured thigh. The patient should lie on his back, on a hard mattress, with the knees slightly flexed, and supported by pillows. *Compound fractures of the pelvis* are usually fatal accidents, though I have seen recovery after perforating gunshot fracture of the ilium. In the treatment of such a case, all splinters should be carefully removed, and means adopted to secure free drainage through the external wound.

Sacrum and Coccyx.—Fractures of these parts usually result from direct violence, the fracture being transverse, and the lower fragment pressed inwards upon the rectum. Richerand gives one case of longitudinal fracture of the sacrum. These injuries are rarely met with except in connection with other severe pelvic lesions, and are then apt to prove fatal; the treatment would consist in endeavoring to effect reduction by pressure from within the rectum, and in the application of a padded belt. Bernard, a French surgeon, plugged the rectum with a lithotomy tube, in order to maintain reduction, but I should prefer, with Hamilton, to dispense with such an instrument, and rely upon keeping the parts at rest and administering opium. Fracture of the coccyx sometimes results in the development of a very painful neuralgic condition of the part, constituting a form of what the late Sir J. Y. Simpson called *coccydynia;* the treatment recommended by that gentleman consisted in subcutaneous division of the ligamentous attachments of the part, or, if that failed, in excision of the bone itself.

FRACTURES OF THE UPPER EXTREMITY.

Clavicle.—The clavicle is peculiarly liable to fracture, not only from its exposed position, but from the fact of its being the sole bond of osseous connection between the trunk and the upper extremity. It may be broken by *direct* violence in any part of its length, but is much oftener fractured by *indirect* violence (such as a fall or blow on the shoulder), and then usually gives way near the outer end of its middle third, where the bone is weakest. *Partial* fracture from *indirect* violence is usually situated towards the inner end of the middle third, and is characterized by slight angular *projection. Partial* fracture from *direct* violence is commonly situated more externally, and is marked by angular *depression. Muscular action* is an occasional cause of fractured clavicle, the immediate mechanism of the accident in some cases possibly being, as suggested by Dr. Packard, the bending of the clavicle over the first rib, which acts as a fulcrum. Fractures from direct violence are commonly transverse, and may occasionally be comminuted; fractures from indirect violence are almost invariably oblique, the bevelling being from before backwards, and from without inwards. Fracture of the sternal end of the clavicle, *within the fibres of the costo-clavicular ligament*, is usually attended with but little displacement, though, according to R. W. Smith, the outer fragment is in these cases displaced *forwards*, or *forwards and slightly downwards;* similarly there is little displacement in fracture of the outer third, *within the limits of the coraco-clavicular ligament*, but if the fracture be *outside of the trapezoid branch* of that ligament, the displacement, according to the same surgeon, is quite marked. Fractures of the middle of the clavicle, especially such as are produced by indirect violence, are accompanied with great and very constant displacement. This consists in a tilting upwards of the inner fragment, and a dropping of the outer fragment, which is also rocked inwards and somewhat backwards, by the action of the powerful muscles attached to the scapula, particularly the rhomboidei, trapezius, levator anguli scapulæ, pectoralis minor, and some fibres of the serratus magnus.

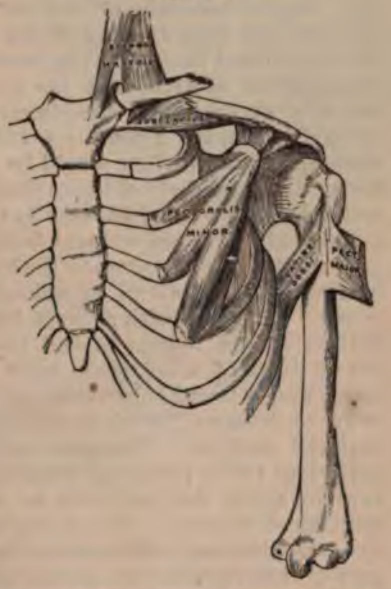
Fig. 111.



Attachments of outer end of clavicle; showing branches of coraco-clavicular ligament.

The *diagnosis* of fractured clavicle can usually be made without difficulty: if the middle of the bone be involved, the displacement is in itself sufficiently characteristic, while crepitus can readily be elicited in any position of the fracture, on account of the subcutaneous character of the bone in its whole length. In cases of partial or partially impacted fracture from direct violence, an accident of not unfrequent occurrence among quite young children, persistent tenderness over the point of injury will be found a valuable diagnostic sign. The attitude of the patient, in cases of complete fracture, is peculiar, and often significant of the nature of the injury; the head is bent towards the affected side, so as to relax the muscles, while the elbow and forearm are supported in the opposite hand, so as to diminish the dragging sensation produced by the weight of the limb. The *prognosis*, as regards the life of the patient and the utility of the limb, is very favorable; I believe, however, that a *perfect cure*—that is, without deformity—is very rarely obtained, at least in oblique fractures of the middle of the bone. *Comminuted fracture* of the clavicle is sometimes a serious injury, from concomitant laceration of the subclavian vein or plexus of nerves. *Compound fracture* of this bone is rare, except as the result of gunshot injury, when it is apt to prove fatal from thoracic complications; I had, however, under my care, some years ago, a case of multiple fracture of the clavicle from direct violence, which became secondarily compound by the occurrence of suppuration; slight necrosis followed, but the patient eventually made a good recovery. Fracture of *both clavicles* is an accident of rare occurrence, but presents no peculiarities, except that of course it requires some modification of the apparatus used in treatment.

Fig. 112.



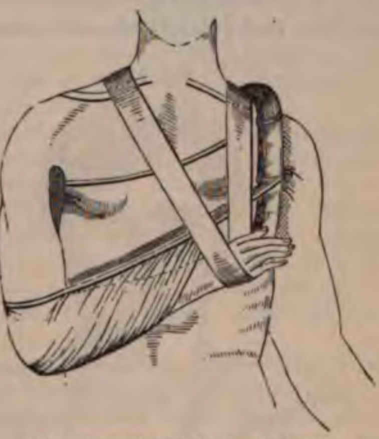
Complete oblique fracture of clavicle near its middle.

Treatment of Fractured Clavicle.—The treatment of fractured clavicle may be conducted by position alone, or by position aided by various forms of apparatus. The deformity, as we have seen, depends (1) on the tilting up of the inner fragment, by the resiliency of its ligamentous attachments and the action of the sterno-cleido-mastoid muscle; (2) on the falling of the shoulder with the outer fragment, due to the weight of the arm; but (3) chiefly on the rocking inwards and backwards of the outer fragment, by the action of the powerful muscles attached to the scapula. Hence the indications for treatment are, (1) to relax the sterno-cleido-mastoid muscle, (2) to prevent the weight of the arm from dragging down the outer fragment, and (3) by fixing the scapula, to carry the attached external fragment outwards and forwards, and thus restore the shape of what has been not inaptly called the "*shoulder girdle*." These indications may all be met by position alone. For this purpose the patient should lie flat on his back on a firm, hard mattress, with the head slightly elevated, and the arm flexed and carried across the chest, so that the hand rests on the sound shoulder—the position commonly known as the "Velpeau position," from its having been employed by that distinguished surgeon in the treatment of these and other injuries (see Fig. 114). The elevation of the head (by means of a single pillow, which must not touch the shoulders) relaxes the sterno-cleido-mastoid muscle, and thus obviates the tendency to upward tilting of the inner fragment; the position of the arm across the chest makes the weight of the limb act, if at all, in an upward direction, and thus effectually prevents any downward displacement; while the weight of the chest, together with the firm and even counter-pressure of the mattress, serve to fix the scapula, and thus prevent that rocking of the bone around the chest, which causes the inward and backward displacement of the outer fragment. By this simple mode of treatment the deformity can, at least in the immense majority of cases, be completely reduced, and could the patient be trusted to remain quiet for a sufficient length of time (three to four weeks), nothing further would be required. In practice, however, very few patients can help shifting their posture in sleep, if not while awake, and hence *retentive apparatus* is usually necessary. If the patient can remain in bed, the scapula may be fixed by a broad and long wedge-shaped pad, applied as a compress on the lower blade of the bone, and held in place by several broad strips of adhesive plaster, while the arm is fastened in the "Velpeau position" by a few strips of the same material. If the patient cannot remain in bed, the same appliances may be used, with the addition of a compress upon the projecting end of the inner fragment, and a broad roller bandage used as what is known as the "third roller of Desault,"[1] with additional circular turns to fix the arm in the required position. The same indications may be met by using Fox's apparatus (to be presently described), or any of its modifications, taking care to apply the pad—*not* as an axillary fulcrum, but simply as a scapular compress. The posterior figure-of-8 bandage, recommended by some authors, is defective in that its force is exerted on the acromial part of the scapula only, and not on the entire bone; the same objection applies to most of the back splints devised for these cases, though a back splint, broad enough to fix both scapulæ, might be made a useful adjuvant to the compresses already described. The apparatus most frequently used in this neighborhood is that introduced by Dr. George Fox, of this city, and is thus described by Sargent: "The apparatus consists of a firmly stuffed pad of a wedge shape, and about half as long as the humerus, having a band attached to each extremity of its upper or thickest margin; a sling to suspend the elbow and forearm, made of strong muslin, with a cord attached to the humeral extremity, and another to each end of the carpal portion; and a ring made of muslin stuffed with cotton to encircle the sound shoulder, and serve as means of acting upon and securing the sling." The application of this apparatus can be seen at a glance from the accompanying illustration (Fig. 113). Fox's apparatus has undoubtedly produced a great many excellent cures; it has done so, however, I believe, by *fixing the scapula* more or less perfectly, and not by affording leverage to the humerus as it was originally intended to do. Indeed, the wedge-shaped pad, if used as a fulcrum, produces so much pain that few patients can endure it for any length of time; so that in practice surgeons generally apply it far back—where it acts merely as a scapular compress—or else reduce its thickness to such a degree that its action as a fulcrum is entirely de-fected. Fox's apparatus has been ingeniously modified by Dr. Levis, Prof. Hamilton, and others, and any of these forms of the sling and pad dressing may be used with good results, provided they are accurately adjusted and carefully watched by the surgeon.[1] Union of a fractured clavicle usually occurs within three weeks, but the dressings should be retained, as a matter of safety, at least a couple of weeks longer.

---

[1] The application of the third roller of Desault is thus described by Wales: Place the initial extremity of the roller "under the axilla of the sound side, then conduct the cylinder over the broken clavicle, upon which a compress must be placed, down the posterior surface of the arm under the elbow, and over the forearm to the point of departure; thence across the back obliquely over the injured shoulder, down the front of the arm and under the elbow, to pass obliquely across the chest to the axilla of the sound side." These turns are repeated until the roller is exhausted, thus forming two triangles, one in front and the other behind the chest; the firmness of the bandage may be much increased by making additional circular turns as recommended in the text.

Fig. 113.



Fox's apparatus for fractured clavicle.

Scapula.—The scapula may be broken through its body, through its neck, through the glenoid cavity, or through the acromion or coracoid processes.

Fracture of the Body of the Scapula is a rare accident, and is usually due to direct violence, though it is said in one case (Heylen's) to have been produced by muscular action. If the spine of the scapula be involved, the line of fracture can commonly be detected with facility by palpation, and in other cases crepitus can generally be elicited by pressing firmly on the scapula with one hand, while the other moves the shoulder in various directions. The *treatment* consists in attempting to reduce the deformity, if there be any, by manipulation, and in then fixing the arm to the side by circular turns of a roller bandage or by adhesive strips, the forearm and elbow being supported in a suitable sling. If the lower angle have been separated from the rest of the bone, it may be secured, as advised by Boyer, by the additional application of a firm compress.

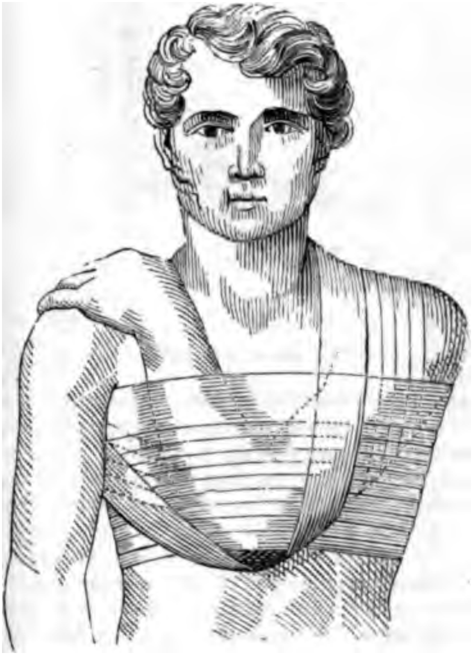
Fracture of the Neck of the Scapula (in the anatomist's sense of the term) is an accident the possibility of which has never been established by dissection, and which, if it have ever occurred, except when complicated with *comminution of the glenoid cavity*, must certainly be very rare. The term "*fracture of the neck of the scapula*," as used by Sir Astley Cooper, however, means fracture *through the supra-scapular notch*, and in this position the lesion has unquestionably been met with, though very rarely. The amount of displacement depends on the degree of integrity of the various ligaments of the part, especially the coraco-clavicular and coraco-acromial. If these be ruptured, the glenoid cavity and head of the humerus fall into the axilla (where the latter may be sometimes felt), causing a depression beneath the acromion as in dislocations of the shoulder, though not so deep; crepitus is elicited by laying one hand on the shoulder so as to touch the coracoid process, and with the other hand moving the arm in various directions; the deformity can readily be reduced, but instantly recurs when support is removed, and the coracoid process can be felt moving with the humerus, instead of with the acromion. The *treatment* consists in fixing the scapula by placing a thin pad or folded towel in the axilla, fastening the arm to the side by circular turns of a roller or adhesive strips, and supporting the forearm and elbow in a sling. The same dressing would be applicable in a case of *comminution of the glenoid cavity.*

---

[1] See a full and able discussion of the principles of treatment of fractured clavicle, and the comparative merits of different forms of apparatus, by Dr. Edward Hartshorne, of this city, in the 2d volume of the *Pennsylvania Hospital Reports*, pp. 108–142.

Fracture of the Acromion is probably a rarer accident than epiphyseal separation of that process. When the line of fracture is through or behind the acromio-clavicular articulation, the shoulder drops forwards, inwards, and downwards, as in cases of fractured clavicle: if, however, the fracture be in front of the acromio-clavicular articulation, there will be little or no displacement, and the diagnosis must be made by the detection of mobility and crepitus. Union occurs without much deformity, though rarely, according to Cooper, except by fibrous tissue. The *treatment* consists in fixing the arm and scapula by an axillary pad and bandage, and in supporting the elbow with a sling. This, as well as fracture of the body or neck of the scapula, may be also efficiently treated with the bandage known as Velpeau's, the application of which can be seen from the accompanying illustration.

Fig. 114.



Velpeau's bandage.

Fracture of the Coracoid Process occasionally though rarely occurs, as the result of direct violence. There is seldom any displacement, and no *treatment* is required, beyond the use of a sling, with perhaps a few turns of a roller around the arm and shoulder.

Two or more of these various forms of scapular fracture may coexist in the same case, or any one of them may be complicated by fracture or dislocation of the humerus or clavicle; for the treatment of such injuries no general rules can be laid down, but each case must be managed with reference to its own peculiar exigencies. The ingenuity of the surgeon will often be much taxed in endeavoring to meet the different indications presented, and he will often be disappointed by the persistence of deformity, which, however, fortunately seldom proves much of an impediment to the usefulness of the arm. The time required for treatment, in cases of fractured scapula, is usually from three to four weeks.

Fractures of the Humerus.—Fractures of the humerus are divided by Hamilton into eleven classes, of which four are fractures of the upper extremity (head, neck, and tubercles), one of the shaft, and six of the lower extremity.

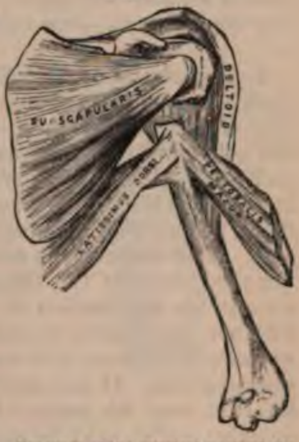
1. Fractures of the Upper Extremity of the Humerus.—(1.) The fracture may pass through the *Head and Anatomical Neck* of the bone, being chiefly intra-capsular, and may or may not be impacted, according to circumstances. If the fracture be *entirely intra-capsular*, bony union cannot well occur, and the detached head of the humerus is apt to become carious or necrosed, requiring an operation for its removal. Fracture of the anatomical neck is attended with but little deformity, nor does it much interfere with the motions of the part. There may be slight shortening, and crepitus can usually be elicited by pressing the head of the bone into its socket and making rotation; the shoulder is the seat of severe pain. This injury results from direct violence, and is principally met with in old persons.

(2.) *Fracture through the Tubercles* of the humerus differs from the preceding variety merely in being completely *extra-capsular*. Bony union takes place in these cases, but the motion of the joint is apt to be impaired by the irregular masses of callus which are formed. Crepitus may be detected by grasping the tubercles with one hand, and rotating the arm with the other; there is rarely much displacement, though if the fracture be impacted, there may be slight shortening. The signs of this injury are very obscure, and in many cases the diagnosis cannot be positively made during life.

(3.) *Longitudinal Fracture of the Head and Neck, or Splitting off of the Greater Tubercle*, produces a marked increase in the antero-posterior diameter of the upper end of the humerus, and while there is some depression under the acromion, a smooth, bony prominence can be felt under the coracoid process; crepitus can be usually elicited by pressing together the tubercles and rotating the arm, while the mobility of the limb is unimpaired. Union takes place by bone, or by fibrous tissue, according to the amount of separation between the fragments.

(4.) *Fracture of the Surgical Neck* of the humerus, under which head may be included separation of the upper epiphysis, is the most frequent form of injury met with in this region. The *surgical neck* is that part of the humerus which extends from the line of epiphyseal junction to the place of insertion of the latissimus dorsi and pectoralis major muscles. Fracture of this part usually results from direct violence, and is often accompanied with great contusion and swelling of the soft parts. Separation of the epiphysis is an accident of early life, but true fracture, though met with in children, is more frequent among adults. Crepitus can be readily elicited, unless either impaction or overlapping have occurred; in the latter case the diagnosis can be easily made from the deformity, which is characteristic, and which consists in the upper end of the lower fragment being drawn upwards, inwards, and forwards, while the upper fragment is rotated outwards. Reduction is often difficult and sometimes impossible in these cases, in spite of which, union commonly occurs without material impairment of the usefulness of the limb.

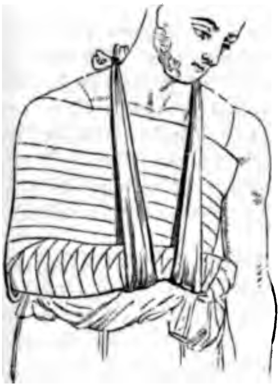
Fig. 115.



Fracture of the surgical neck of the humerus.

Treatment of Fractures of the Upper Extremity of the Humerus.—*Compound fractures* of these parts, especially if resulting from *gunshot injury*, usually require either excision or amputation. The treatment of *simple* fractures of the upper end of the humerus may be conducted satisfactorily in the following way. A roller should be in the first place applied smoothly and evenly to the injured arm, from the tips of the fingers to, *but not above*, the seat of fracture. This bandage should be applied while the elbow is in a flexed position. A thin pad, compress, or folded towel is then to be placed in the axilla, so as to fill up the hollow of that part and afford a firm basis of support to the humerus. This pad may be held in place by a bandage or by adhesive strips. The arm is then to be brought to the side, with the elbow a little forwards, so as to obviate the anterior angular projection, and sufficient extension made to reduce the fracture. The arm is to be securely fastened to the chest with circular turns of a roller or adhesive strips, and the forearm secured across the chest, somewhat as in the "Velpeau position," or merely supported by a sling, as may be found most convenient. After a few days, when swelling has subsided, a moulded pasteboard or gutta-percha cap may be applied to the shoulder and upper half of the humerus, and will give additional security and firmness to the dressing. This simple mode of treatment, which is very similar to that recommended by Fergusson (Fig. 116), will, I think, be found quite as efficient and a great deal less annoying to the patient than the angular splint, short splints, and axillary pad often used for the purpose. Erichsen uses a pad, a leather shoulder cap, and a sling, while Hamilton employs a simple outside splint of gutta-percha without any pad. Welch's shoulder splint may be also used in the treatment of these injuries.

Fig. 116.

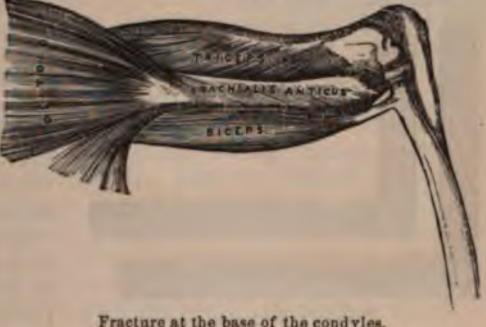


Dressing for fracture of the surgical neck of the humerus.

2. Fracture of the Shaft of the Humerus is an accident of frequent occurrence, and may result from either direct or indirect violence. The *seat of the fracture* is more often below than above the middle of the bone, and its line usually somewhat oblique, from above downwards and outwards. The *displacement* consists in the drawing upwards and inwards of the lower fragment, with some eversion of the upper fragment, and an anterior angular projection, due to the weight of the forearm. The *diagnosis* is easy, the increased mobility and crepitus rendering the nature of the injury almost unmistakable. The *treatment* consists in the application of a bandage up to, but not above, the seat of fracture (until after the subsidence of swelling), and the use of an internal angular splint, with an outside splint moulded from pasteboard or gutta-percha. If the anterior angular deformity give any trouble, the internal may be replaced by an anterior angular splint, or a short anterior splint may be used with the moulded pasteboard splint, while the forearm is laid across the chest, and fixed by a broad bandage, or merely supported by a short sling around the wrist. Various plans of making permanent extension have been proposed, but are all of questionable utility, sufficient extension being afforded by the weight of the elbow, which for this purpose should be unsupported, or at least not pressed upwards. If the internal angular splint be used, care should be taken that it do not press on the axillary vein; the angle of the splint may be varied at different dressings, so as to avoid stiffness of the elbow.

3. Fractures of the Lower Extremity of the Humerus.—(1.) Of these the first to be considered is the *Fracture at the Base of the Condyles* not implicating the joint, under which head may be properly included separation of the lower epiphysis of the humerus. This form of fracture usually results from indirect violence exerted upon the extremity of the elbow, and its line is generally oblique, upwards and backwards. This injury is frequently confused with dislocation of the elbow backwards, but the *diagnosis* can be made by observing that in *fracture* there is increased mobility, crepitus, shortening of the humerus, but no change in the relative position of the olecranon and condyles, and that the deformity, while easily reduced, instantly recurs on the removal of extension. In *dislocation*, on the other hand, there is immobility, no crepitus, no shortening, but an obvious projection of the olecranon behind the line of the condyles, and the displacement when reduced does not return.

Fig. 117.

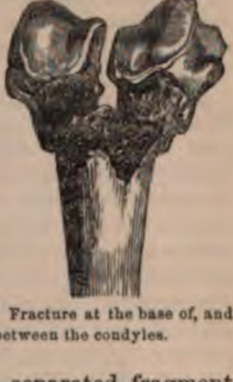


Fracture at the base of the condyles.

(2.) *Fracture at the Base of the Condyles, complicated by a Splitting Fracture between them,* is a somewhat rare accident; it is marked by the same symptoms as the preceding variety, with the addition of *increased breadth of the lower end of the humerus*, and of *crepitus between the condyles*, developed by pressing them together.

Besides the above varieties there may be separate fractures of (3) the *Inner Condyle* (trochlea), (4) the *Inner Epicondyle* (epitrochlea), (5) the *Outer Condyle*, and possibly (6) the *Outer Epicondyle*, though I am not aware that the existence of this lesion has ever been demonstrated by dissection. The diagnosis of these varieties of fracture can usually be made by the detection of mobility and crepitus, elicited by grasping the arm firmly with one hand, and moving either condyle successively in various directions, or by pressing and rubbing the condyles together. There is commonly not much displacement, except in the case of fracture of the inner epicondyle, when the separated fragment is often displaced downwards in the direction of the hand. These injuries generally result from direct violence, and after recovery the elbow is often left stiff, if not absolutely anchylosed.

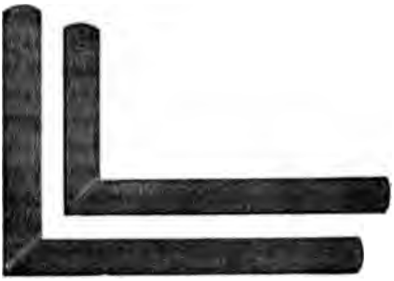
Fig. 118.



Fracture at the base of, and between the condyles.

Treatment of Fractures of the Lower Extremity of the Humerus.—Any of these fractures may be conveniently and efficiently treated by means of a simple internal rectangular splint (Fig. 119), the forearm being in a semi-prone position with the thumb pointing upwards, or by means of an anterior angular splint, the forearm being supine. The splints should be well padded, and no bandage should be applied *beneath* the splint, until after the subsidence of inflammatory swelling. Indeed, the soft parts are often so much involved in these cases, that the use of evaporating lotions may be required for a few days, the limb being bandaged to the splint above and below, while the joint itself is left exposed. Several forms of apparatus have been devised for the treatment of these injuries, among the most ingenious of which may be specially mentioned the splints of Sir A. Cooper, Hamilton, Bond, Welch, and Mayo. I am not aware, however, that they present any advantages over the simple form of dressing above recommended; whatever plan be adopted, great care must be taken to avoid undue or uneven pressure, which might produce excoriation or even gangrene. Great difficulty is sometimes experienced in maintaining reduction, from the action of the powerful muscles at the back of the arm; by careful bandaging, however, and the judicious use of compresses, this difficulty can usually be overcome. As already mentioned, if the elbow-joint be involved in the fracture, there will always be great risk of anchylosis; hence, it may be proper to resort to passive motion at a comparatively early period in these cases, as soon sometimes as the end of the third or fourth week; or the patient may be directed to swing a flat-iron, as recommended in the last chapter. *Compound fracture of the elbow-joint* is a very serious injury, and usually requires excision or amputation.

Fig. 119.



Physick's elbow splints.

The time required for the treatment of a fractured humerus is commonly from five to eight weeks, according to the age of the patient, and other modifying circumstances.

Fracture of the Olecranon is usually produced by direct violence, such as a fall on the point of the elbow. It may also be caused by indirect violence—a fall on the hand, etc.; or even by muscular action, through the powerful contraction of the triceps extensor muscle. In the latter case, the mechanism of the injury probably consists in the olecranon process being broken as an overbent lever, across the condyles of the humerus, which act as a fulcrum. The symptoms of the accident are sufficiently obvious. If the ligamentous expansion of the triceps be extensively ruptured, the detached process will be drawn a considerable distance up the arm, giving rise to marked displacement. In the majority of instances, however (at least according to my own experience), there is little or no separation, and the diagnosis must then be made by noting the existence of abnormal mobility and of crepitus. Crepitus can commonly be elicited simply by seizing the olecranon and rubbing it laterally against the extremity of the shaft of the ulna, or, if there be any displacement, by grasping the forearm just below the elbow, so that the forefinger rests upon the point of the olecranon, which it draws down in contact with the shaft, when crepitus may be brought out by flexing and extending the forearm with the other hand. Union occasionally takes place by bony deposit, but is more often ligamentous merely. The utility of the arm may, however, be preserved even with considerable retraction of the upper fragment. The *treatment* consists in fixing the olecranon in apposition with the shaft (which may be conveniently effected by means of a compress and adhesive strips), and keeping the joint at rest in an extended position for four or five weeks, or until union has occurred. Surgeons are divided as to the comparative advantages of *complete* or of *partial* extension, many agreeing with Sir Astley Cooper, and Prof. Hamilton, in recommending the former, while the majority of French surgeons, Mr. Erichsen, and others, prefer the latter. I am myself in the habit of using a simple obtuse-angled splint, well padded, and applied to the inside of the arm, and to the palmar surface of the forearm, which is kept in a semi-prone position. Figure-of-8 turns around the elbow assist in fixing the olecranon. This position—one of slight flexion—is less irksome to the patient, and is at least as effective in obviating deformity as that of complete extension, which sometimes causes an angular depression at the seat of fracture. In cases of *compound fracture of the olecranon*, or of any compound fracture about the elbow-joint, in which an attempt is made to preserve the limb, the arm should be flexed to an angle of from 100° to 120°, which will be found the most useful position should anchylosis ensue.

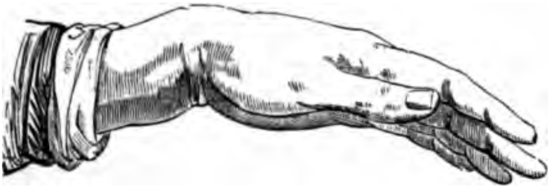
Fracture of the Coronoid Process of the Ulna has been supposed to be a frequent complication of backward dislocation of the elbow-joint. Hamilton, however, has been unable to collect more than nine cases in which this lesion has been diagnosticated during life (and in none of them was the diagnosis confirmed by dissection), while none of the four specimens to which he refers, gives satisfactory evidence as to the existence of fracture. Hence, even if the possibility of the accident be admitted, it must be considered very rare. The *cause* of such an injury would probably be indirect violence, and its *diagnosis* would have to be established principally by exclusion. The *treatment* would consist in fixing the elbow on a rectangular splint, and in practising passive motion after three or four weeks.

Fractures of the Forearm.—Both bones of the forearm are frequently broken through their shafts, either by direct, or more frequently by indirect violence, while by direct violence either the radius or the ulna may be fractured separately. If only one bone be broken, the other acts as a splint, and prevents the occurrence of much displacement, in spite of the obliquity of the fracture; but if both bones have given way, there is marked shortening, which, with the mobility and crepitus, render the nature of the case evident. The *treatment* consists in reducing the deformity by extension and manipulation, and in fixing the limb so that the line of the bones is preserved, and the interosseous space not encroached upon, while the motions of pronation and supination are preserved. For this purpose the *supine* position, advised by Lonsdale, is preferable to that of semi-pronation ordinarily recommended. The reason is that in any fracture of the radius, particularly in one above the insertion of the pronator radii teres, the *upper* fragment is supinated by the action of the supinator brevis and biceps muscles, and therefore, unless the *lower* fragment be also supinated by the surgeon, union with rotatory deformity will almost inevitably ensue. Two straight splints are required, which should be just wide enough to prevent the encircling bandage from pressing the bones together, and thus diminishing the interosseous space. The palmar splint should reach from the bend of the elbow to beyond the fingers; the dorsal from just below the olecranon to just above the styloid process of the ulna. They should be well and evenly padded, the object being *not* to thrust the bones apart as by a wedge, but to fix them in the position which they have assumed under the surgeon's manipulations. *No bandage should be used underneath the splints*, and the dressing should be renewed at least every other day during the first fortnight. For fracture of both bones, the splints should be retained for from five to seven weeks, but for fracture of the shaft of either bone alone, four weeks will usually suffice. A *perfect cure* of a fracture of both bones of the forearm is perhaps rarely obtained; but I believe that the surgeon will secure better results by this mode of treatment than by any other.

Fracture of the Neck of the Radius is rarely met with except when complicated with other lesions. The diagnostic signs are slight anterior displacement, with localized pain, mobility, and crepitus. The *treatment* consists in the application of a well-padded internal rectangular splint, the separated fragment being kept in place by means of a firm compress.

Fracture of the Lower Extremity of the Radius is an accident of very frequent occurrence. Its nature and pathology have been made the subject of special study by Colles, R. W. Smith, Erichsen, Goyrand, Voillemier, Nélaton, and J. R. Barton, of this city. There are two varieties of this form of fracture, known generally as Colles's, and as Barton's fracture. *Colles's fracture*, which is by far the most common, is a transverse or slightly oblique fracture, situated at from a quarter of an inch to an inch and a half above the articular extremity of the radius. *Barton's fracture* is a very oblique fracture, extending from the articulation upwards and backwards, separating and displacing the whole or a portion of the posterior margin of the articulating surface. It is a very rare accident, constituting probably not more than one or two per cent. of the whole number of fractures in this locality. The cause of these injuries is almost invariably a fall upon the palm of the hand, and the displacement is very constant, the lower fragment being drawn somewhat upwards and backwards, while the upper fragment projects downwards and forwards; the hand at the same time inclines somewhat to the radial side, though if, as sometimes happens, there be also a fracture of the styloid process of the ulna, this symptom may not be present. The so-called "silver fork" deformity, which usually characterizes this injury, is well seen in the accompanying illustration (Fig. 120). The *diagnosis* of this fracture is generally easy. Besides

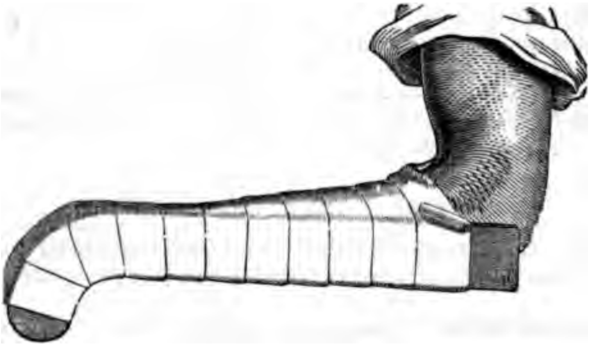
Fig. 120.



Fracture of the radius near its lower end.

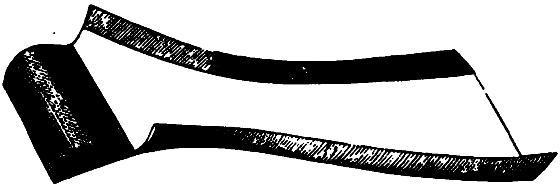
the peculiar displacement, there is pain, greatly increased by motion and especially by attempts to rotate the wrist, while crepitus can be readily elicited by drawing down the hand and rubbing together the fragments. In some rare cases the fracture is completely impacted, when crepitus will be absent, and reduction very difficult, if not impossible. The *treatment* consists in effecting reduction by means of extension and manipulation, and in fixing the limb by the use of splints and compresses. Two compresses are required, one over the dorsal projection (lower fragment), and one over the palmar prominence (upper fragment). Two straight splints may be applied over these compresses (as recommended by Dr. Barton), or the pistol-shaped splint (Fig. 121) of Nélaton may be adjusted to either the dorsal or the palmar surface, or, which I prefer, the well-known splint of Dr. Bond (Fig. 122) may be used, or one of the ingenious modifications of Drs. Hays, Hamilton, and others. To any of these a short dorsal splint may be sometimes advantageously added. Bond's splint consists of a piece of wood, of the shape indicated in the figure, with a carved block to support the hand and fingers, and side strips of leather or pasteboard. It is prepared for use by placing in it a layer of cotton wadding or folded lint, and adjusting upon this the palmar compress in such a position that when the splint is applied, it will press accurately upon the lower end of the upper fragment. The splint is laid on the fractured limb, so that the hand folds lightly over the block (which should fit the hollow of the palm), and the dorsal compress is then adjusted to the lower fragment so as to maintain the reduction which has hitherto been kept up by the surgeon's hands. The dressing is completed by the application of a roller bandage,

Fig. 121.



Nélaton's splint for fracture of the radius.

Fig. 122.



Bond's splint.

firmly, but not *tightly*, for fear of gangrene. The *semi-prone* position is that usually recommended for the treatment of this injury, but I myself prefer the position of *supination*, recommended by Lonsdale, which I have already advised for fractures of both bones of the forearm. When Colles's fracture is complicated with *Fracture of the Styloid Process of the Ulna*, the case should be treated with two straight splints, as an ordinary fracture of the forearm, with the addition of compresses to combat the "silver-fork" deformity, if required. Five to seven weeks are usually necessary for the treatment of these cases.

Fractures of the Hand.—Fracture of the *carpus* or *metacarpus* should be treated on a broad palmar splint, which is so padded as to fill up the hollow of the hand, and afford firm support to the injured member; fractures of the *phalanges* require, in addition, a small pasteboard splint, applied immediately to the injured finger. The use of apparatus may be dispensed with after two or three weeks.

In the treatment of all fractures of the upper extremity, the limb should (unless fastened to the chest) be supported in a sling, which may, within reasonable limits, be lengthened or shortened according to the patient's preference or fancy.

Fractures of the Lower Extremity.

Femur.—Fractures of the thigh-bone may be divided into—1, those of its upper extremity; 2, those of its shaft; and 3, those of its condyles.

1. Fractures of the Upper Extremity of the Femur are usually classified as fractures (1) of the neck within the capsule, (2) of the neck without the capsule, (3) of the neck, partly intra- and partly extra-capsular, (4) through the trochanter major and base of the neck, and (5) of the epiphysis of the trochanter major. The terms intra- and extra-capsular have, however, as justly remarked by Prof. Bigelow, not much practical significance, for the reason that the attachment of the capsule varies in different individuals, so that, apart from the difficulty of diagnosis during life, it is often impossible, in looking at a specimen which shows bony union, to say whether the fracture was originally inside or outside of the capsular ligament. Hence, this distinguished surgeon divides these injuries merely into the *impacted* and the *non-impacted* varieties of fracture. The old classification, however, is at least unobjectionable, and may properly be retained, as being more familiar than any other.

(1.) *Intra-capsular Fracture of the Neck of the Thigh-bone* is an accident of frequent occurrence, being met with principally in those of advanced life, and in women oftener than in men. It is predisposed to, by the ordinary senile change in the structure and shape of the cervix femoris, which is, in old age, often less obliquely attached to the shaft than in earlier life. This form of fracture results, usually, from indirect violence of an apparently trivial nature, such as slipping from a curbstone, tripping over a loose piece of carpet, or even turning in bed. The *symptoms* are alteration in the shape of the hip, pain, crepitus, inability to stand or walk, shortening, and eversion of the foot.

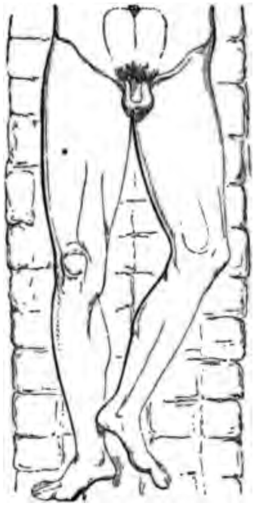
Alteration in the shape of the hip is evidenced by *flattening of the trochanter*, which may also be observed to *rotate in an arc of abnormally small radius*, the reason being that its centre of motion is changed from the acetabulum to the seat of fracture.

Pain is markedly increased by any motion of, or pressure on the joint, and is sometimes so intense as to render the use of anæsthesia necessary, as an aid to diagnosis.

Crepitus may sometimes be detected by simply rotating the limb, but is usually not elicited until, by means of extension, the separated fragments are brought into contact.

Inability to stand or walk is usually present from the first, though instances are not wanting in which patients have walked a short distance after the accident before falling, probably from the fracture being at first incomplete, or partially impacted. The *attitude of the limb*, as shown in the accompanying illustration (Fig. 123), is often characteristic, and sometimes almost diagnostic.

Fig. 123.



Intra-capsular fracture of the neck of the thigh-bone.

The *shortening*, in these cases, is commonly not very marked at first—probably not exceeding half an inch to an inch; it subsequently, and often suddenly, increases, by the giving way of ligamentous attachments, by rupture or stretching of the capsule, or by unlocking of fragments, and not unfrequently amounts, under these circumstances, to two inches or even more.

Eversion of the limb almost always accompanies these cases, and is probably due to a combination of causes, some mechanical—as the weight of the foot, and others physiological—as the action of the external rotator muscles upon the lower fragment. In a few cases *inversion* has been observed, and is attributed by Mr. Erichsen to paralysis of the external rotator muscles from concomitant injury.

In cases of *impacted* fracture, these symptoms are all much less marked, and the *eversion* may be so slight that, as justly remarked by Bigelow, it may be "best indicated by a comparison of the extent to which the two limbs can be *inverted.*"

The *diagnosis* between intra- and extra-capsular fracture will be considered when we come to speak of the latter form of injury.

The *prognosis* of unimpacted intra-capsular fracture must always be guarded. Bony union very rarely takes place in these cases, chiefly on account of the deficient vascular supply to the pelvic fragment, and the difficulty, often amounting to impossibility, of keeping the fragments in apposition. Many surgeons, indeed, have doubted whether bony union ever occurs under these circumstances, and those specimens which have been produced as instances of osseous union are all open to the objection that the line of fracture may have been at least partly extra-capsular. In cases of *impacted* intra-capsular fracture, however, bony union may undoubtedly occur.

As these injuries are commonly met with in those of advanced age, the shock and general constitutional disturbance are often considerable; old persons, too, bear confinement badly, and in such these injuries not unfrequently prove fatal, through the occurrence of congestion or inflammation of internal organs, the formation of bed-sores, etc. Under more favorable circumstances the patient may recover, union taking place, if at all, by means of fibrous bands, and the limb remaining permanently shortened and lame.

2. *Extra-capsular Fracture of the Cervix Femoris* is a less common injury than the intra-capsular variety. It is like the latter, usually, though less exclusively, met with in advanced life, and is generally produced by *direct*, though occasionally by *indirect* violence, such as a fall on the feet or knees.

The *line* of fracture commonly corresponds with the anterior and posterior inter-trochanteric lines, and the inner almost invariably penetrates the outer fragment, in such a way as to split and comminute it into several portions. Either trochanter may be completely detached, and the fracture may involve the summit of the shaft itself. Occasionally the fracture is completely impacted. The *symptoms* are much the same as those of the intra-capsular form of injury, the chief differences being that the *trochanter* moves in an arc of still shorter radius, that the *pain* is acuter and more superficial, and that the *crepitus* is more distinct, the fragments being sometimes felt loose under the skin; the *shortening* (unless in cases of impaction) is greater at first, but does not undergo much subsequent change, while *eversion* is not so invariably present. As this form of fracture usually results from direct violence, it is commonly attended with great contusion and swelling of the soft parts.

The *differential diagnosis* between intra- and extra-capsular fracture may in many cases be made by attention to the above-mentioned peculiarities, taken in connection with the history of the case, the age of the patient, etc. In cases of *impacted* fracture the diagnosis is much more difficult, and in such cases the surgeon must be very cautious in his examination, lest he inadvertently remove the impaction, and thus seriously complicate the condition of the patient: for in any fracture about the neck of the femur, impaction is a most desirable circumstance, limiting the amount of shortening, and favoring the occurrence of bony union. *Severe contusion* of the hip may cause temporary eversion and immobility, and thus simulate fracture; if the joint be also the seat of *rheumatoid arthritis*, there will be superadded shortening and false crepitus. The *diagnosis*, under such circumstances, must be made by careful inquiry into the history of the case and the previous condition of the patient.

The *prognosis* of extra-capsular fracture, unless the patient die from shock or general constitutional disturbance, or from some concomitant injury, is usually favorable. Bony union readily occurs in these cases, the amount of callus, on account of the comminution of the fracture, being very large, forming stalactitic projections or *osteophytes*, which are most abundant along the posterior inter-trochanteric line.

3. The neck of the thigh-bone may be broken *Partly Within* and *Partly Without* the capsule; the symptoms would, of course, be essentially those of the previously described varieties, and the chances of bony union proportional to the degree in which the fracture was extracapsular.

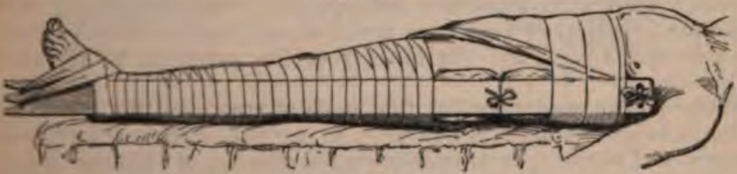
4. *Fracture through the Trochanter Major and Base of the Neck.*—The line of fracture in this injury, which is sufficiently described by its name, separates the femur into two segments, the upper of which embraces the head, neck, and trochanter major. The signs of the injury are crepitus, eversion, and shortening of about three-fourths of an inch; bony union readily occurs.

5. *Fracture of the Epiphysis of the Trochanter Major* must be an

extremely rare accident, there being, according to Hamilton, but one authentic case on record. The diagnosis, I should suppose, could only be made during life by observing displacement of the epiphysis, *without* the ordinary signs of fractured femur.

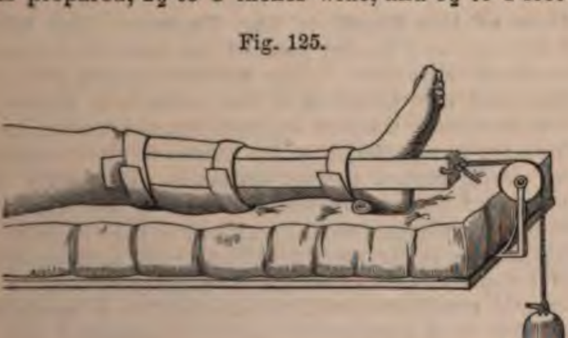
Treatment of Fractures of the Upper Extremity of the Femur.—I have no hesitation in expressing my preference for the treatment of these injuries by means of the *straight position with moderate extension*, whenever that mode of treatment is applicable. In cases of *impacted fracture*, extension is (for reasons already indicated) undesirable, and such cases may be treated by position alone, the joint being fixed by means of the long splint, in any of its varieties, or simply supported by means of heavy sand-bags placed on either side of the injured member. If the fracture be *unimpacted*, the same treatment should be employed, with the addition of moderate extension. For this purpose, Liston's splint (Fig. 124), or that of Desault, as modified by Physick and others, may be conveniently used; or the surgeon may employ Hagedorn's apparatus, as modified by Gibson, or the less cumbrous contrivances of Gross, Hartshorne, or Horner. The simplest mode of treatment, however, and that which I much prefer, is the old-fashioned weight extension, first popularized in this country by Prof. Gurdon Buck, of New York, with the addition of sand-bags to either side of the limb. *Weight extension* is thus applied: A strip of adhesive plaster (cut lengthwise and well stretched) is prepared, 2½ to 3 inches wide, and 3½ to 4 feet long. On the middle of this is placed a block of wood, of the same width as the adhesive strip, but four inches long, and half an inch thick; over this, again, is placed another adhesive strip of the same width, and 1½ to 2 feet in length; the block which is sometimes called the *stirrup* is thus

Fig. 124.



Liston's long-splint.

Fig. 125.



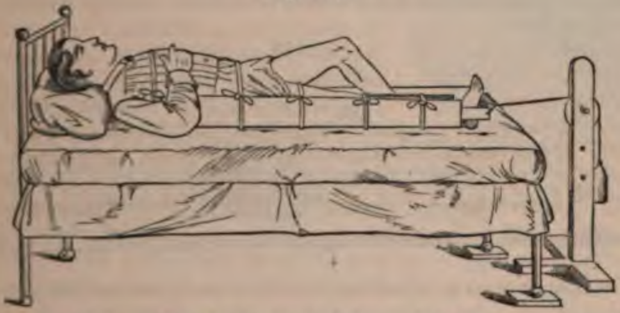
Adhesive-plaster stirrup for making extension in cases of fracture of the lower extremity, etc.

secured in the centre of a long band, of which the upper twelve inches at either end are adhesive. This band is then applied to the leg on which extension is to be practised, so that it adheres on either side from just below the knee to just above the malleolus, the stirrup remaining as a loop about four inches below the sole of the foot (Fig. 125). The apparatus is fixed by two or three broad strips passed circularly around the limb, which is finally surrounded with an ordinary spiral bandage. The malleoli should be protected by a layer of cotton, to prevent excoriation. It is well to allow a short time to elapse before applying the extending force, so that the strips may become firmly adherent. To the stirrup is fixed a cord, which plays over a pulley fixed at the foot of the bed, and which carries the extending weight, which, for fractures of the neck of the femur, need not usually exceed ten or twelve pounds. *Counter-extension* may be made by means of a perineal band fastened to the head of the bed, or, which is usually sufficient, simply by elevating the foot of the bed, thus utilizing the weight of the body itself as the counter-extending force. The sand-bags are merely long bags, like the "junks" used with Physick's splint, except that they are filled with clean sand instead of bran: the outer should reach from the axilla to the sole of the foot, and the inner from the perineum to the internal malleolus.

While I have recommended this mode of treatment for every case to which it is applicable, it is but right to say that there are certain cases, especially of intra-capsular fracture in old persons, in which *no apparatus* can be borne, and in which even confinement to bed is fraught with dangerous consequences; under such circumstances, the injured limb should be simply laid across pillows, as recommended by Sir Astley Cooper, until the pain and inflammation which attend the injury have subsided, the patient being then allowed to get up in a chair or on crutches; bony union, under such circumstances, cannot be hoped for, and the *general* rather than the *local* condition of the patient should be the object of attention. In some of these cases, a moulded leather or pasteboard splint, or a starched bandage, may be used with advantage.

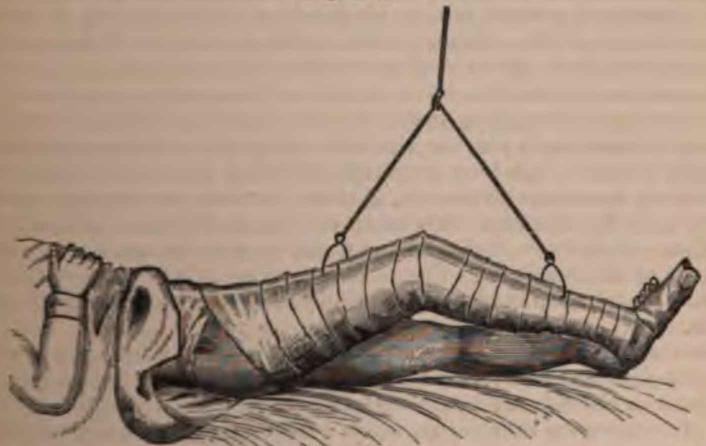
2. Fracture of the Shaft of the Femur.—This injury may be met with at any age, and in any part of the bone; it is most frequent, however, in the middle third. The accident commonly results from direct violence, and the direction of the fracture is almost invariably oblique. The fracture is marked by mobility, shortening, eversion, and crepitus, which are so manifest that the nature of the injury can scarcely be mistaken. With regard to the *prognosis* of fracture through the shaft of the femur, I have no hesitation in saying that I have never seen a *perfect cure*, either in my own practice or in that of others; by this, I mean that I have never seen a cure without shortening. Without entering upon a discussion as to the possibility of such a result (for a full and candid consideration of which question I would respectfully refer the reader to Prof. Hamilton's excellent treatise), I will merely say that I have never seen less shortening than a quarter of an inch, after fracture of the thigh, even in children; and that I consider a shortening of from half an inch to an inch, a satisfactory result in adults. The *treatment* of fractures of the shaft of the thigh is most conveniently conducted with the *weight extension* apparatus already described, substituting, however, for the sand-bags, long splints (either padded or provided with bran junks), which have the effect of fixing both the hip and the knee joints, a very important consideration in the management of these injuries (Fig. 126). The chest and pelvis should both be secured to the external splint by broad and firm bands, while the splints themselves should be kept in position by similar bands, passing at intervals across the affected limb. In fractures of the upper part of the shaft there is frequently seen an anterior angular projection, which is generally attributed, and is probably usually due, to the tilting forwards of the lower end of the upper fragment; though that it is occasionally due to the projection of the lower fragment is shown by several specimens described by Mr. Butcher. Whatever be the cause of the projection, it will usually require the application of a third, anterior splint, which should reach from the groin to above the knee, and should be well padded to prevent excoriation. After several weeks, when union is pretty well advanced, short moulded pasteboard splints may be applied immediately around the seat of fracture,

Fig. 126.



Weight extension with long splints for treatment of fractured thigh; counter-extension made by raising foot of bed.

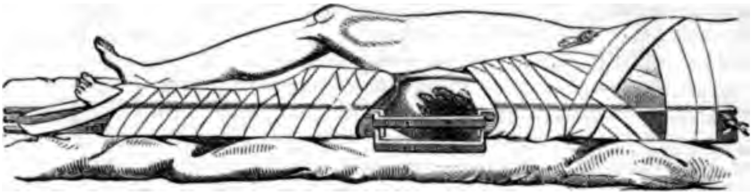
Fig. 127.



N. R. Smith's anterior splint, applied for a fracture of the thigh.

the long splints and weight extension being continued as before. This is the mode of treatment which I am in the habit of employing in cases of fractured thigh, and I have found it to be as efficient as it is simple. Excellent cures may, however, doubtless be obtained by the use of other means, such as the various forms of apparatus already mentioned (page 259), or the wire "anterior splint," of Prof. N. R. Smith, of Maryland (Fig. 127). *Compound Fractures of the Thigh* may be conveniently treated with the weight extension apparatus, with the bracketed long splint (Fig. 128), with a simple long fracture-box (particularly useful when the bran dressing is to be employed), or, in some rare cases, with the old-fashioned double-inclined plane, which was so popular at the end of the last and the beginning of this century.[1]

Fig. 128.



Compound fracture of shaft of thigh-bone; treatment by bracketed long splint.

3. Fracture of the Condyles of the Femur.—Either condyle may be broken off separately, or there may be a splitting fracture between them, complicated with a more or less transverse fracture through their base. The symptoms are mobility, crepitus—elicited by rubbing the condyles together, and, if the fracture extend through their base, shortening; there is also an increase in the breadth of the limb around the condyles, which persists after recovery. These accidents usually result from direct violence, and are often followed by secondary inflammation of the knee-joint, which may run on to suppurative disorganization, endangering either the limb or life of the patient. The *treatment* consists in placing the limb at rest in a straight or almost straight position, in a long fracture-box with a firm but soft pillow, and in making moderate extension, if there be much shortening; recovery will usually be attended with more or less anchylosis. *Separation of the Lower Epiphysis of the Femur* would require the same treatment as fracture of the condyles. *Compound Fracture of the Femur, Involving the Knee-joint*, should, almost invariably, be considered a case for amputation.

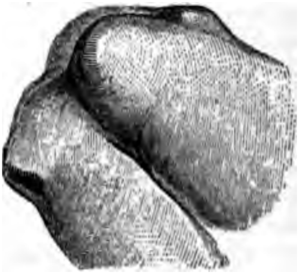
The time required for the treatment of a fractured thigh may be said to be from eight to ten weeks; even if union appear firm before that time, the patient should not be allowed to bear any weight on the limb, for fear of *consecutive shortening*, which I have known to occur after apparently complete recovery.

---

[1] I will merely mention, without in any degree commending, the plan proposed by Dr. Hennequin, in an essay which received the *Barbier prize*, that "in fractures of the thigh the limb should be placed in a horizontal plane, in moderate abduction and outward rotation, with the leg flexed at a right angle, and the trunk elevated;" a position which would require the patient to sit on the side of the bed, with his leg hanging over the edge (*Archives Générales de Médecine*, Déc. 1868, pp. 657–662).

Patella.—Fractures of the patella are usually met with in male adults, and are commonly produced by *muscular action*, the patella being broken as an over-bent lever across the condyles of the femur; under such circumstances, the line of fracture is *transverse*, and the upper fragment may be drawn some distance upwards by the powerful muscles of the thigh. The patella is occasionally broken by *direct violence*, when the fracture may be *comminuted* or *longitudinal*. The *diagnosis* is easily made: in transverse fracture there is always some displacement, which is increased by flexing the knee; while in comminuted or longitudinal fractures, the nature of the case is rendered evident by the mobility and crepitus, which, under such circumstances, are very distinct. *Inability to walk or stand*, which is often spoken of as a sign of fractured patella, is, as remarked by Gouget, more apparent than real, the patient being able, though not willing, to walk, on account of the pain which attends the effort. The *prognosis* is favorable; though bony union is rarely obtained, especially in the case of transverse fracture, the utility of the limb is not materially impaired, and instances are on record in which patients, after recovery, have engaged in duties requiring great activity and strength of limb, although with a separation of several inches between the fragments of the patella. The *treatment* consists in placing the limb in a straight position, with the leg somewhat elevated, so as to relax the fibres of the quadriceps femoris muscle.[1] The upper fragment of the patella, being drawn downwards, is held in place by means of a firm compress, which is secured by strips of adhesive plaster, fastened to a broad posterior splint, provided for the purpose with notches or cross-pieces. The whole limb and splint are then surrounded with a roller, which, by figure-of-8 turns around the knee, gives additional security and firmness to the part. The limb should be raised, simply by pillows, or by an inclined plane, the relaxation of the quadriceps femoris muscle being further assisted, as recommended by Hamilton, by elevating the patient's trunk. Care must be taken, as with all fractures of the lower extremity, to keep the foot strictly at right angles with the leg, so as to avoid the "pointed-toe" deformity which is otherwise apt to ensue. This simple mode of treatment, which is essentially the same as that recommended by Hamilton (Fig. 130), is quite as efficient as the more complicated plans devised by Lonsdale, Amesbury, Cooper, and others. Malgaigne's hooks, while doubtless efficient, and probably less dangerous than is usually supposed, are at least unnecessary, and, from their formidable appearance, undesirable. A better mode of treatment, which has lately been revived by Gibson of Missouri, Eve of Tennessee, and Blackman of Ohio, consists in holding the fragments in apposition by means of an iron ring. Dr. Blackman thus twice succeeded in obtaining bony union. Many authors advise that no dressing should be employed until the swelling which follows the accident has

Fig. 129.



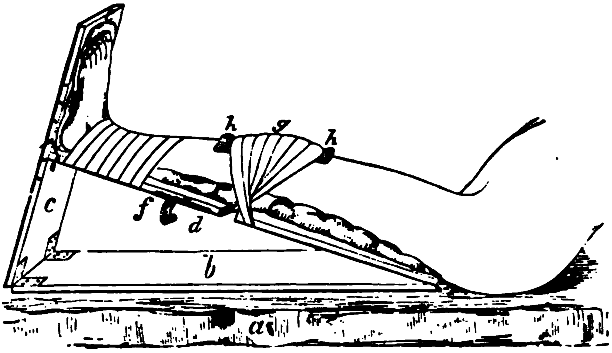
Fracture of patella: fragments separated by flexing the knee.

---

[1] According to Hutchinson, this precaution is unnecessary; the separation of the fragments is due, in his opinion, not to the action of the quadriceps femoris, which he believes to be entirely passive, but to fluid pressure from within the joint. (See an able paper in *Med.-Chir. Trans.*, vol. lii. pp. 327–340.)

subsided; but this delay exposes the patient to the risk permanent shortening of the rectus femoris, and I, therefore, think it better to apply the apparatus at once, though, of course, not too tightly, watching it carefully, and being prepared to loosen it, should the exigencies of the case so require. After recovery, a pasteboard or leather cap should be worn around the joint for some time, until the ligamentous bands which unite the fragments have attained the necessary degree of firmness, to resist any ordinary force to which they may be subjected.

Fig. 130.



Hamilton's mode of dressing a fractured patella.

The duration of treatment, in cases of fractured patella, should be about six weeks, the joint being still longer protected with a suitable cap, as already directed. In any case in which confinement would be very inconvenient, a starched bandage might be used after the first week or two, the patient being then allowed to go about.

Compound Fracture of the Patella, involving, as it usually does, the knee-joint, is commonly considered a case for amputation. The elaborate statistics of Mr. Poland show, however, that this extreme measure is in reality seldom called for; thus, of 68 cases treated without operation, 56 recovered and only 12 died (17.65 per cent.), while of 7 in which amputation was performed, 5 recovered and 2 died (28.57 per cent.), and of 10 treated by excision, only 4 recovered and 6 died (60 per cent.). Of the whole 85 cases, therefore, 65 recovered and 20 died. Suppuration of the joint occurred in 43 of those cases which terminated favorably, and in all of those which proved fatal.[1]

Fractures of the Bones of the Leg.—Either the tibia or fibula, or both, may be broken, the *cause* of these injuries being usually *direct*, though occasionally *indirect violence*, and the line of fracture generally oblique, except in the upper part of the tibia, where it is commonly transverse. If only one bone be broken, there will not be much displacement, the other acting as a splint, except in fractures just above the ankle, when the foot inclines to the injured side. Fracture of both bones, in the middle or lower third, is often attended with considerable displacement, the line of fracture being oblique (from above downwards, forwards, and inwards), and the lower being drawn up behind the upper fragments by the powerful muscles of the calf. The existence of this displacement, together with undue mobility and crepitus, render the diagnosis easy; and even when one bone only is broken, the nature of the case can be readily ascertained by careful examination.

---

[1] Med.-Chir. Trans., vol. liii. p. 49.

Separation of the Upper Epiphysis of the Tibia is a very rare accident, there being, indeed, so far as I know, but three instances of it on record; one is mentioned by Mad. Lachappelle, the case being that of a new-born infant, and the injury having been produced during delivery; the second is figured in the last edition of *Holmes's System of Surgery*, from a specimen in the museum of St. George's Hospital; and the third occurred in my own practice, in a boy eleven years old, who was caught between the bumpers of railway cars; the laceration of the soft parts was so great as to require amputation, and the nature of the accident was thus ascertained by dissection; the specimen from which the accompanying illustrations are taken, is now in the museum of the Episcopal Hospital. Dr. Voss, of New York, has recorded a case of separation of the *lower epiphysis*, in which, in spite of the occurrence of necrosis, recovery with a useful limb was ultimately obtained.

Fig. 131.

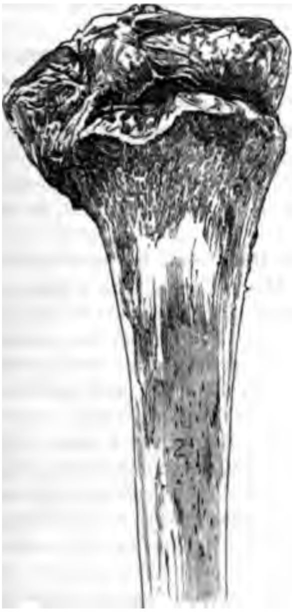
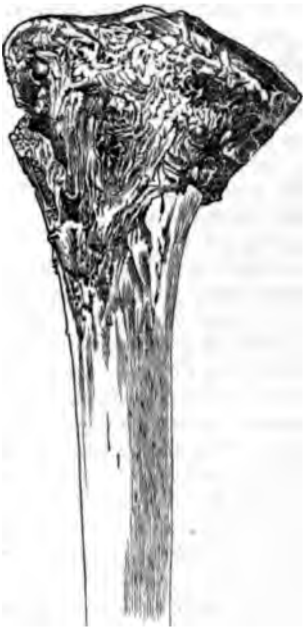


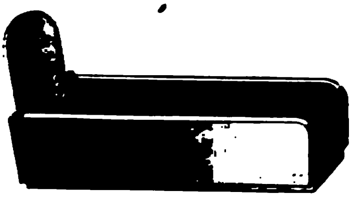
Fig. 132.



Separation of upper epiphysis of tibia. (From a specimen in the museum of the Episcopal Hospital.)

Treatment.—For the treatment of the great majority of fractures of the leg, whether one or both bones be involved, I know of no apparatus which presents so many advantages as the old-fashioned fracture-box with movable sides (Fig. 133), containing a soft but firm pillow; the fracture having been reduced, the limb is gently laid in the box, the sole of the foot being adjusted to the foot-board, with the heel well brought down, and raised on a pad of cotton or tow placed beneath the tendo Achillis. The foot is then secured by a turn of bandage, and the sides of the box brought up so as to make firm and equable pressure upon

Fig. 133.



Fracture-box, with movable sides.

the fractured limb. Care must be taken to keep the foot at a right angle with the leg, to prevent eversion of the knee by frequent adjustment,[1] to prevent excoriation of the heel by the use of the pad under the tendo Achillis, and of the malleoli by pads above and below those prominences, and to counteract any tendency to lateral displacement by the use of suitable compresses. By strict attention to these points, I do not hesitate to say that in the immense majority of cases, as good a cure can be obtained with the simple fracture-box, as with any of the complicated contrivances which the ingenuity of surgeons has suggested. In fact, the chief difficulty with the fracture-box is that it is so simple, that surgeons are apt to think that nothing is required beyond placing the limb in it, and there letting it stay for the requisite number of weeks; and it is, I believe, to the neglect of the surgeon, rather than to any fault of the apparatus, that are to be attributed the bad results, on which many modern writers, in objecting to the use of the fracture-box, lay such stress.

If in cases of very oblique fracture it be desired to make *extension*, this can readily be done by means of the ordinary adhesive-plaster stirrup, pulley, and weight, the extending bands (which, of course, must not be attached above the seat of fracture) being brought through slits in the foot-board of the fracture-box. Certain cases of oblique fracture[2] may be best treated in the flexed position, and a very good apparatus for this purpose is the *anterior splint* of Prof. N. R. Smith, of Maryland (Fig. 127).

The comfort of the patient may often be promoted by *suspending* the fractured limb from a yoke attached to the sides of the bedstead, for which purpose either the ordinary fracture-box, or Salter's swing cradle (Fig. 134), or the "anterior splint," may be conveniently employed.

After three or four weeks, when union is pretty well advanced, the limb may be advantageously surrounded with moulded and well-padded pasteboard splints, being then replaced in the fracture-box. The treatment of a broken leg usually occupies from six to eight weeks.

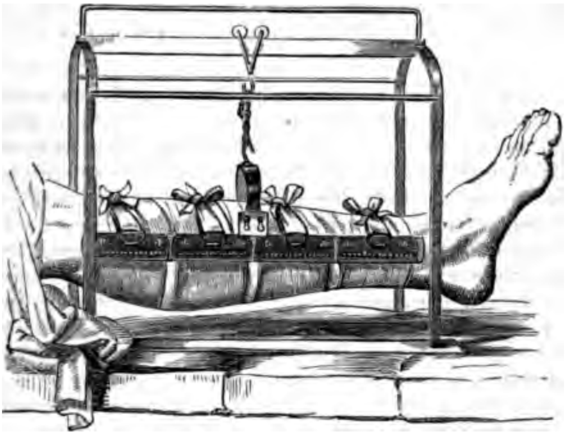
It is in cases of *compound fracture* of the leg, that the *bran dressing*, introduced by Dr. J. Rhea Barton, of this city, is particularly useful. It is thus applied: inside of an ordinary fracture-box, of suitable size, is placed a sheet of oil-cloth, or India-rubber cloth, and on this a layer of fine and clean bran about two inches deep; the fracture being reduced, the limb is laid in the box, with a pad of cotton beneath the tendo Achillis and around either malleolus, and a layer of the same material around the limb just below the knee; the sides of the box are then brought up and secured, and more bran is dusted and packed around and over the leg till the box is filled, the fractured limb being thus firmly and evenly supported on all sides. The same precautions as to position are to be observed as in the management of a simple fracture, the daily dressing consisting in letting down one or both sides of the box, and, without disturbing the limb, removing the soiled bran with a spatula, and replacing it with fresh material. The great advantages of the bran dressing are its simplicity and cleanliness, the bran readily absorbing all discharges as they are formed, and affording a sure protection against flies; in recent cases, the uniform pressure of the bran has been, moreover, found very efficient in checking hemorrhage.

---

[1] A convenient practical rule is to see at each visit that the *ball of the great toe*, the *inner malleolus*, and the *inner condyle of the femur* are all in the same vertical plane.

[2] For the treatment of these oblique fractures, Malgaigne recommends an apparatus, provided with a sharp screw to hold the fragments in place; while Laugier, and more recently Mr. Bloxam, recommend division of the tendo Achillis. I have no personal experience with either of these modes of treatment, which, however, I cannot but think unnecessarily severe.

Fig. 134.

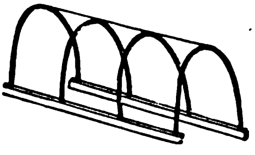


Salter's cradle.

Fracture of the Head of the Tibia into the knee-joint is apt to be complicated with injury of the popliteal vessels (see page 227). For its treatment, a fracture-box, long enough to fix the joint, is employed, such as was recommended for fracture of the condyles of the femur. This injury is often followed by anchylosis.

Fractures about the Ankle are, perhaps, more troublesome than any other fractures of the leg. The fibula alone may be broken, usually giving way about three inches above the joint, or the tip of the inner malleolus may be torn off as well (*Pott's fracture*), or the inner malleolus may be longitudinally splintered into the ankle-joint (an accident commonly followed by anchylosis), or, finally the inner malleolus alone may be broken, the fibula escaping. Any of these forms of injury may be safely and conveniently treated with the fracture-box, the deformity being obviated by frequent and careful adjustment and the judicious use of compresses. I have never had occasion to use Dupuytren's splint for fractured fibula, though I doubt not that when carefully applied it is an efficient apparatus. In the management of fractures of the leg, or in fact of any part of the lower extremity, the injured limb should be protected from the weight of the bed-clothes by means of a suitable framework of bamboo, wood, or wire, as shown in Fig. 135.

Fig. 135.



Wire rack for fracture of the leg.

In cases of fractured leg occurring in very young children, or in adults suffering from mania à potu, when no restraint can be borne, it is a good plan to surround the broken limb with a soft pillow, which is held in place by means of firm bandages; the part can then be tossed about without risk of further injury.

Fractures of the Bones of the Foot.—The only tarsal bones, the fractures of which require special notice, are the *calcaneum* and *astragalus.*

The Calcaneum may be broken by direct violence, or by muscular action; the line of fracture may assume any direction, and, when the injury results from direct violence, the fracture may be comminuted or impacted. If the tuberosity of the bone only be separated, the fragment may be drawn upwards for a considerable distance by the action of the gastrocnemius muscle, whereas, if the fracture be through the body of the bone, there can be little or no displacement, the fragments being held in place by the lateral ligaments. The treatment, if there be no displacement, consists merely in placing the limb in a fracture-box or on a pillow, and combating inflammation by evaporating lotions, etc., applying subsequently splints or a starched bandage. When the posterior fragment is drawn upwards, the foot should be kept in an extended position, so as to relax the gastrocnemius, by means of a well-padded anterior splint, or the apparatus already recommended for rupture of the tendo Achillis (Fig. 103).

The Astragalus is almost invariably broken by the patient falling from a height, alighting on his feet. Simple fracture of this bone is rarely attended with displacement; in fact there are, so far as I know, but two cases of the kind on record, one reported by Dr. Norris, and one by myself.[1] In the former, the displacement was downwards and forwards; in the latter, downwards, outwards, and backwards. The treatment consists in reduction (if practicable), the limb being then placed in a fracture-box, and subsequently dressed with pasteboard splints or a starched bandage. If reduction were impracticable, in a case of simple fracture, I should be disposed to temporize, reserving excision (which is usually recommended under such circumstances), as a secondary operation, to be employed should sloughing or necrosis ensue: in Dr. Norris's case, the displaced fragment was excised by Barton, but amputation was subsequently required, and the patient ultimately died, a year and a half after the occurrence of the accident.

In a *Compound Fracture* of the astragalus, if reduction were impracticable, I should advise complete excision, which Rognetta (whose paper on this subject is classical) considers preferable to excision of the displaced fragment only. When, however, such an injury is attended with much comminution, or is complicated with fracture of the malleoli or other tarsal bones, amputation will often be required as a primary operation.

Fractures of the Metatarsal Bones or Toes are usually produced by direct violence, and, if attended with much laceration, commonly require amputation. In cases of simple fracture, it would be sufficient, after effecting reduction, to apply a plantar splint, and to place the limb in a fracture-box, the dressing being changed, after a time, for pasteboard splints or a starched bandage.

---

[1] Amer. Journal of Med. Sciences, April, 1862, pp. 335-340.

CHAPTER XIII.

DISLOCATIONS.

A DISLOCATION or luxation is a displacement, as regards their relative position, of the bones which enter into the formation of a joint. Dislocations are variously classified; thus they are said to be traumatic, pathological or spontaneous, and congenital. *Traumatic* dislocations are such as result from the sudden application of force; *pathological* or *spontaneous* luxations are such as occur from an alteration in a joint as the result of disease (as in the dislocation of the femur in hip-disease), or simply from a paralyzed condition of the muscles around the joint, without any evidence of disease of the articulation itself; while *congenital* dislocations are, as the name implies, such as exist at the moment of birth, being usually due to original malformation of the parts concerned. When the term dislocation or luxation is used alone, it is generally understood to mean one of the *traumatic*, or, as Hamilton calls it, *accidental* variety. When dislocation occurs in the form of joint designated by anatomists as "*amphiarthrosis*" or "mixed articulation," it is sometimes called *diastasis*, as in the separations between the first and second bones of the sternum, between the vertebræ, or at the pubic or sacro-iliac symphysis.

Dislocations are further classified as *complete* or *partial;* as *simple*, *compound*, or *complicated;* as *recent* or *old;* and as *primitive* or *consecutive*.

In a *complete* dislocation, the bones which enter into the formation of the joint are entirely separated from each other; in a *partial* or *incomplete* luxation (also called a *subluxation*), the articulating surfaces remain in contact, through a portion of their extent. The terms *simple*, *compound*, and *complicated* bear the same relative meanings as when applied to fractures. *Compound* luxations may be made so directly by the luxating force, or may become so through rupture of the overstretched soft parts which surround the dislocated joint. Among the most serious *complications* of a luxation may be mentioned fracture of either of the articulating surfaces of the injured joint, and rupture of the main artery of the limb, as of the popliteal in backward dislocation of the knee. A *recent* dislocation is one in which time has not been afforded for the production of inflammatory changes in the articulating surfaces and surrounding tissues, or at least not to such a degree as seriously to impede reduction; an *old* dislocation being, of course, one in which sufficient time has elapsed to permit such changes to occur. A *primitive* luxation is one in which the displaced bone remains in the position into which it was first thrown by the luxating force. A *consecutive* dislocation is one in which the displaced bone has secondarily changed its position, either under a continuance of the influence of the luxating force, or as the result of subsequent muscular contraction, or of the surgeon's manipulations in an attempt to effect reduction.

Causes of Dislocation.—*Age* and *sex* are *Predisposing Causes* of dislocation, only so far as they influence the exposure of the individual to external violence; thus these accidents are rare in infancy and in old age, being usually met with in those in active adult life, and much more frequently in men than in women. More important predisposing causes are the *anatomical relations* of the joint, and the *condition of the neighboring muscles and ligaments;* thus the ball-and-socket joints are more liable to luxation than the ginglymoid, while persons of vigorous, muscular frame are less exposed to these injuries than those whose tissues are relaxed and feeble. The following table, compiled from Malgaigne's statistics, shows the relative frequency with which various parts are dislocated:—

	Cases.		Cases.		Cases
Jaw	7	Elbow	45	Femur	40
Vertebræ . . .	4	Radius	7	Patella . . .	2
Pelvis	1	Wrist	16	Knee	9
Clavicle . . .	42	Thumb	20	Ankle	31
Humerus . . .	370	Fingers	7	Metatarsus . .	2

Atrophy and *paralysis* of a limb predispose it to dislocation, as do likewise *stretching and relaxation of ligaments* from articular effusion, or from previous dislocation, ulceration, etc.

The *Exciting Causes* of dislocation are *external violence*, direct or indirect, and *muscular action*. The latter is the more usual agent in the production of *pathological dislocations*, when it acts slowly and gradually; *traumatic* luxations are also, however, traceable to the effect of muscular action, especially when the joint has been previously weakened by any of the causes above mentioned; thus cases are recorded by Cooper, Haynes, Bigelow, and others, in which patients possessed the power of producing dislocation by a voluntary effort, and I have myself seen such a case in the person of an epileptic woman, who was in the habit of dislocating her hip in the public streets, as a means of exciting sympathy.

Symptoms and Diagnosis of Dislocation.—The usual signs of dislocation are: (1) a change in the shape of the joint and in the relative position of the articulating surfaces, the extremity of the displaced bone being often felt in an abnormal position; (2) an alteration in the length of the limb, either shortening or elongation; and (3) unnatural immobility of the affected joint. The first is the only symptom which can be considered essential, for in partial luxations (as of the elbow) there may be neither lengthening nor shortening, and if the articular ligaments be extensively lacerated, there may be a positive increase instead of diminution of mobility. From a fracture in the neighborhood of a joint, a dislocation may usually be distinguished, by observing the *immobility* (when that is present), the *absence of crepitus*, and the fact that the *displacement when removed by reduction does not return*. *True crepitus* does not exist in a case of pure dislocation; there is, however, a rasping or crackling sound, due to effusion or inflammatory changes in the articular structures, which is commonly developed in the course of two or three days, and which may readily be mistaken for the crepitus of a fracture in which the process of repair has already begun. Again, while *displacement* does not always recur in cases of fracture, it may recur in a case of dislocation, if there be much laceration of the ligamentous tissues, or if the articular surfaces themselves have undergone structural change from inflammatory action; thus in old luxations of the hip it is often easier to effect than to maintain reduction. Hence no one of these symptoms can be considered as in itself pathognomonic, and it is found in practice that the most experienced surgeon is occasionally liable to err in the diagnosis between luxation and articular fracture.

Dislocation, like fracture, is commonly accompanied by *pain*, *swelling*, and *ecchymosis;* wide-spread *extravasation* may occur from rupture of vessels, and *paralysis* (temporary or permanent), or *neuralgia*, from compression or laceration of neighboring nerves.

Articular Changes produced by Dislocation.—The immediate effects of a dislocation consist of a rupture more or less extensive of the capsular ligament, with or without laceration of the other ligaments of the joint, and of neighboring tendons, muscles, vessels, and nerves; in cases of dislocation from muscular action, however, the capsular ligament may be merely stretched, without rupture. If the luxation be promptly reduced, the lacerated structures are gradually restored to their normal condition, though the joint is often left permanently weakened, and paralysis or neuralgia may continue for an indefinite period. If reduction be not effected, the articular surfaces themselves undergo changes. In a ball-and-socket joint, the old cavity becomes filled up, and its margins absorbed and flattened, while a new socket is commonly formed around the head of the dislocated bone, which changes its shape, and becomes gradually accommodated to its new position; if, however, the head of the bone rests upon muscle, instead of a new socket being formed, the soft tissues undergo condensation, forming a cup-shaped cavity of fibrous structure, which becomes attached by its margins to the displaced bone, and is lubricated by a synovia-like fluid. In the hinge-joints similar changes occur, the osseous prominences being rounded off, and the displaced bones gradually accommodating themselves more or less perfectly to their new positions. These changes, which occur with comparative rapidity in childhood, take place very slowly in adult life, often occupying several years in their completion. At the same time, the surrounding muscles and tendons become shortened and atrophied, and abnormal adhesions often form between the displaced bones and neighboring nervous and vascular trunks—a circumstance which has several times been the cause of fatal hemorrhage in attempts to reduce old dislocations.

Prognosis.—In some cases, beyond a temporary stiffness and weakness of the part, a dislocation appears to entail no unpleasant consequences; but in the majority of instances, a limb which has been the seat of luxation will not be completely restored for months or even years, or occasionally during the whole lifetime of the patient. An *unreduced* dislocation of course causes permanent disability, and yet it is surprising to what an extent the displaced parts accommodate themselves to their new positions, the utility of a limb after dislocation being often much greater than would be thought probable in view of its evident deformity; so that it is sometimes a question, in cases of old dislocation, whether reduction would be desirable, if even it could be accomplished.

Treatment.—The indications for treatment in any case of dislocation may be said to be to effect reduction, to put the joint in such a condition that the natural process of repair may take place without undue inflammation, and to encourage the restoration of the functions of the part.

Reduction.—This should be effected in every case, at the earliest possible moment. While I have advised that in certain cases of suspected fracture, minute examination should be delayed until after the subsidence of swelling, the case meanwhile being treated as one of fracture, in a case of suspected dislocation no such temporizing course would be justifiable, for the reason that while reduction in a recent case is usually quite easy, a very short delay will render it difficult, and in some cases almost impossible. Hence, if the nature of the case be not perfectly clear, the surgeon should not hesitate to employ anæsthesia as an aid to diagnosis, more particularly as the use of the anæsthetic will greatly facilitate reduction, should the existence of a dislocation be determined.

The principal obstacles to reduction, in any case of luxation, are muscular resistance, and the anatomical relations of the joint. There are three distinct elements to be considered in estimating the influence of the muscles in hindering reduction; these are, (1) the *passive* force which the muscles possess in common with the other soft structures of the body, and which is brought out by the stretching of their tissues across the displaced bony prominences; (2) the *active* force, whereby the patient *voluntarily* though *unconsciously* resists the surgeon's efforts at reduction; and (3) a state of *reflex tonic contraction* into which the muscles are thrown as the result of the traumatic irritation, produced by the injury itself; this, which is the most important form in which muscular resistance is manifested, is more and more fully developed as the luxation remains longer unreduced. It often happens that if a patient is seen immediately upon the occurrence of a dislocation, the muscular relaxation due to the general state of shock which accompanies the accident is so great, that the displacement can be reduced with the greatest facility, and, indeed, is often so reduced by the bystanders or by the patient himself. The knowledge of this fact led surgeons, before the discovery of anæsthetics, to prepare patients for the reduction of luxations by the use of the warm bath, the administration of tartar emetic, and even general bleeding. To obviate the unconscious though voluntary resistance of the patient, the older surgeons laid stress upon the importance of *surprising the muscles*, as it were, by diverting the patient's mind, by asking a sudden question, or making an unexpected remark, at the moment of attempting reduction. The tonic, reflex contraction of the muscles may be overcome, to a certain extent, by the use of opium, especially by the hypodermic method, or, as was done by Physick, by inducing intoxication; but a more efficient and trustworthy plan than any of these, and the only one which is habitually resorted to at the present day, is the administration of ether or chloroform, so as to produce anæsthesia and complete muscular relaxation. Anæsthetics are indeed invaluable in the treatment of dislocations, occurring in vigorous adults; but in cases met with in children, or in adults of feeble and relaxed muscular frame, reduction should be attempted, and may often be conveniently effected, without anæsthesia.

Muscular resistance having been overcome, all that the surgeon has to contend with, in a case of recent dislocation, is the hindrance to reduction presented by the anatomical structure of the joint, the shape and altered relations of the articular surfaces themselves, and the condition of the capsular and other ligaments which in a state of health keep the bones in apposition. Hence the paramount importance of an accurate knowledge of anatomy, in undertaking the treatment of these cases;

as Prof. Hamilton well observes, in a very large majority of instances force and perseverance will finally succeed, by whomsoever they may be employed, but they succeed at the expense of great suffering, and perhaps permanent injury to the patient. It is the mark of the skilful surgeon not to employ blind force, but to adapt his manipulations to the exigencies of the case, gently eluding the resistance to his efforts, and making the ligaments, muscles, and bones themselves act as efficient mechanical powers under his intelligent guidance.

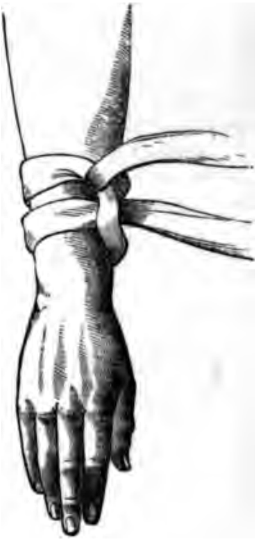
In the immense majority of cases, at least of recent dislocation, reduction can be effected without the use of greater force than can be applied simply through the hands of the surgeon and his assistants. The *processes* by which reduction is effected, are three in number, viz.: manipulation, extension and counter-extension, and direct pressure.

1. *Manipulation.*—This term is used in a technical sense to describe certain movements by which the surgeon aims to effect reduction by utilizing the structural elements of the joint itself.

2. *Extension and Counter-extension.*—Here the proximal articular surface is fixed by the knee or heel of the operator, by the hands of an assistant, or by means of a folded sheet, padded belt, etc., while the *extending force* is applied directly by the surgeon's hands, through the medium of bandages or towels, secured with the "clove-hitch knot" (Fig. 136), or by still more powerful means, such as the compound pulleys (Fig. 154), Fahnestock's and Gilbert's rope windlass (Fig. 152), Bloxam's tourniquet (Fig. 153), or Jarvis's adjuster. *Continuous Elastic Extension*, by means of India-rubber bands, has been utilized by Dr. H. G. Davis, of New York, in the treatment of old dislocations, and by this means Dr. Davis claims to have reduced a dislocation of the hip of fourteen years' standing.

3. *Direct Pressure.*—By this alone, or in combination with the other methods, it is often possible to simply push the displaced bone into its normal position.

Fig. 136.



Clove-hitch.

When *extending bands* are used, great care should be taken to prevent their excoriating the soft parts; for this purpose they should be smoothly and evenly applied, and should be *wet*—a wet bandage being less apt to slip, and producing less friction, than one that is dry. These bands may be applied directly over the displaced bone, or to the furthest extremity of the affected limb; thus, in luxations of the humerus, they may be fixed above the elbow, or around the wrist.

I have already indicated my preference for simple and gentle means of effecting reduction in cases of dislocation, and may add that, in my own practice, I have never had occasion to resort, in recent cases, to anything beyond manipulation, with manual extension and pressure; and though I should be loath to say that more powerful means should never be employed in cases of recent luxation, I cannot help thinking that the pulleys, and even extending lacs, are less often required in the treatment of these injuries than is commonly supposed.

After-treatment.—This consists in placing the joint at complete rest, by the use of suitable bandages and splints, as in cases of fracture; if there be much inflammation, it may be necessary to leave the part exposed, for the application of evaporating lotions or other topical remedies. Opium may be used to relieve pain, and the general condition of the patient should be attended to, laxatives, diaphoretics, etc., being administered, if necessary. To encourage the restoration of function, passive motion should be employed as soon as the inflammatory symptoms have subsided, usually in the course of the second or third week. Loss of tone in the muscles should be combated by the use of friction, electricity, and the cold douche, and by the cautious administration of strychnia.

Compound Dislocation is always a very grave accident; if the wound be small and clean cut, with but little concomitant injury, an attempt may be made to save the part, by effecting reduction, and then treating the case simply as one of wounded joint; but if there be much laceration, and especially if there be a fracture of either or both articular extremities, excision or amputation should be performed, according to the particular joint affected, and the extent of lesion present. As far as any general rule can be given for such cases, it may be said that excision should be practised in the upper extremity and at the hip, and amputation at the knee and ankle.

Complicated Luxations.—The complication of dislocation with *fracture* has already been considered in Chapter XI. A graver complication is *rupture of the main artery* of the limb. This has occurred in connection with dislocations of the shoulder and of the knee; in the former situation, ligation of the subclavian artery (after reduction) would be indicated, and in the latter (as a general rule), amputation. The consequence of non-interference would be the formation of a diffused traumatic aneurism, which would prove fatal either by hemorrhage, or by the supervention of gangrene. Extensive extravasation from the rupture of smaller vessels may, however, occur, and may usually be successfully treated by the enforcement of rest and the use of evaporating lotions. Paralysis from *compression or rupture of nerve trunks* is occasionally met with as a complication of luxation, and is to be treated by the use of friction, electricity, etc.

Old Dislocations.—The reduction of old dislocations is attended with more difficulty, and likewise with more risk, than the reduction of recent dislocations. The increased difficulty is due to the permanent contraction and structural changes which occur in the muscles, to the abnormal adhesions which form between the displaced bone and the parts with which it is in contact, and to the changes which have already been described as taking place in the articular surfaces themselves. The increased dangers which attend efforts at reduction in these cases are dependent on the same morbid changes: among the accidents which have occurred under these circumstances, may be enumerated laceration of the skin and subcutaneous tissues, rupture of muscles in the neighborhood of the dislocated joint, deep-seated inflammation and suppuration around the joint, rupture of arteries, veins, or nerves, fracture of the displaced bone or of neighboring bones, and finally avulsion of the entire limb, as happened in a remarkable case reported by Guérin. Hence, while greater force is required in the treatment of these cases than in that of recent luxations, the employment of such force is always attended with considerable risk. Even manipulation without extension is not free from danger—for the displaced bone may, in its new position, have acquired adhesions to the main artery or vein, rupture of which, in the act of reduction, would probably cause serious, if not fatal, hemorrhage.

It is impossible to fix any definite period beyond which reduction should not be attempted in cases of old dislocation. Dr. Nathan Smith reduced a luxation of the shoulder nearly a year after the accident, and luxations of the hip have been reduced by Dr. Blackman, and by Dr. Smyth, of New Orleans, at periods respectively of six and nine months after the reception of the injury. Even if the attempt at reduction fail, the surgeon's manipulations, if practised with caution and gentleness, may be of service in increasing the mobility of the limb, and thus adding to its usefulness in its abnormal position. Hence, in a case of dislocation, even of several months' standing, provided the effort were warranted by the general condition of the patient, I should recommend an attempt at reduction, undertaken, of course, with the extremest caution and delicacy. The patient should be thoroughly relaxed by anæsthesia, and gentle manipulation and moderate extension then employed, so as to stretch or slowly sever any morbid adhesions, and allow the displaced bone to be gradually brought into its proper position; or the elastic extension recommended by Dr. Davis might be resorted to, and would certainly be worthy of a trial in the event of other means failing.

Subcutaneous Division of Muscles, Tendons, and Ligaments was proposed by Dieffenbach as a preparatory measure in the treatment of old dislocations; and by this plan that surgeon succeeded in effecting reduction, in a case of luxation of the humerus of two years' standing. In the hands of others, however, the operation has not been successful, while it has occasionally given rise to extensive suppuration and sloughing.

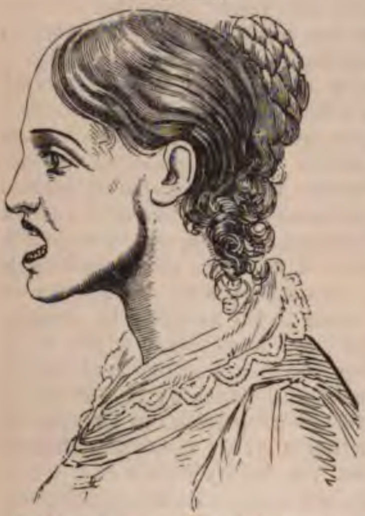
Treatment of Accidents occurring during Attempts at Reduction of Old Dislocations.—If a *fracture* occur in the effort to reduce an old dislocation, the attempt should be at once discontinued, and the broken bone placed in such a position as to favor union. The *rupture of an important muscle*, such as the pectoralis major, would likewise oblige the surgeon to desist from further efforts at reduction. *Rupture of the main artery*, with formation of a traumatic aneurism, is a very grave accident when occurring under these circumstances; it has been chiefly met with in the case of the axillary artery, in connection with dislocation of the humerus. There are two courses open to the surgeon in dealing with such a case, viz., to ligate the subclavian, or to resort to the "old operation," laying open the sac, and tying the vessel above and below the point of rupture. The latter course would probably be the safest under these circumstances, the case herein differing from one of arterial rupture accompanying *recent dislocation* (see p. 274); there the effect of the "old operation" would be to convert the injury into a compound luxation of the worst kind, whereas in an *old dislocation* the connection with the joint would be less direct (from the effects of inflammatory action), and the prospects of the operation proportionably better. Ligation of the subclavian has been resorted to four times under these circumstances, with a successful issue in only one case. *Avulsion of the limb*, as occurred in Guérin's case, would, of course, require immediate amputation.

Pathological and Congenital Dislocations.—In the treatment of these cases there is usually not so much difficulty in *effecting*, as in *maintaining* reduction. Guérin, Brodhurst, and others have successfully employed subcutaneous tenotomy and myotomy, followed by continued extension, in the treatment of congenital luxations, and the same treatment might be adopted in cases of the pathological variety, provided no active joint disease was present at the time of operation. In cases dependent on muscular paralysis, the difficulty would be in maintaining reduction, and here external support (in the form of carved or moulded splints, elastic bandages, or some of the ingenious devices which are used in the treatment of deformities, and which will be hereafter alluded to) might be usefully employed.

SPECIAL DISLOCATIONS.

Dislocation of the Lower Jaw is a rare accident, occurring chiefly in early adult age, and rather oftener in women than in men. It is usually *double* or *bilateral*, though occasionally one side only is displaced. The most common cause of dislocated jaw is muscular action, though it may also result from a blow on the chin while the mouth is open, or from other forms of violence, such as the forcible introduction of a foreign body into the mouth, or the extraction of teeth. When the mouth is opened, the maxillary condyles ride forwards upon the articular eminences of the temporal bones, and a very slight degree of force is then necessary to make them slip still further forwards into the zygomatic fossæ, thus producing dislocation. The contraction of the external pterygoid muscles, and perhaps of some fibres of the masseters, is thus quite sufficient to produce luxation when the mouth is widely opened, the tonic contraction of the same muscles, combined with the position of the coronoid processes (which catch against the malar bones), being the principal obstacles to reduction.

Fig. 137.



Double dislocation of the inferior maxilla.

Symptoms.—The symptoms of a recent dislocation of the jaw are sufficiently obvious. There is prominence of the chin, the mouth being widely open, and the jaw almost immovable; there is likewise a marked depression over the seat of the articulation, with a slight fulness anteriorly. In unilateral dislocation the jaw usually inclines to the opposite side—a symptom which serves for the diagnosis between luxation and fracture, but which, according to Hey and R. Smith, is not always present. There is generally, but not always, pain; the patient speaks and swallows with difficulty; and there is a constant flow of saliva from the mouth.

Prognosis.—Even if the dislocated jaw be unreduced, the patient gradually acquires considerable use of the part, and is ultimately able to close the mouth, chew, swallow, and talk—much less inconvenience being felt from the displacement than would at first be supposed. Reduction in a recent case is easily accomplished, and has even been ffected (by Donovan) more than three months after the reception of the injury. Sometimes the ligaments are left permanently weakened, motion of the part being painful, and the joint liable to a reproduction of the dislocation.

Treatment.—Reduction is effected by disengaging the coronoid processes from the malar bones, and the condyles from the zygomatic fossæ, by pressing the chin upwards, while a fulcrum is placed upon or behind the molar teeth. The surgeon, standing behind the patient, whose head is supported on the operator's chest, may use his thumb (protected by a piece of leather or folded towel) as a fulcrum, pressing the angles of the jaw downwards, while he elevates the chin with his fingers; or pieces of cork or wood may be used as a fulcrum, in which case they should be provided with strings to facilitate their withdrawal. Nélaton recommends simply pushing the coronoid processes backwards with the thumbs, applied either from within the mouth, or from without. In any case of difficulty, one side might be reduced at a time, taking care while manipulating the second, not to reproduce the luxation of the first. Anæsthesia is not usually required in these cases, though there would be no particular objection to its employment, if it were thought desirable. After reduction, the part should be supported for at least a week or ten days, by means of a four-tailed sling or other suitable bandage.

Subluxation of the Jaw.—Under this name, Sir Astley Cooper has described a peculiar condition, met with chiefly in those of relaxed and feeble muscular frame, which is supposed to depend on the condyles slipping in front of the inter-articular cartilages, and thus rendering the jaw temporarily immovable. Whatever be the true nature of this affection, it is undoubtedly accompanied by relaxation of the articular ligaments, which allow the condyles to slip about during the act of chewing, thus often producing a clacking sound, which is sometimes audible at a distance. The subluxation, if such it be, may be bilateral, or unilateral only; it is sometimes produced by the act of opening the mouth widely, as in gaping or laughing, but, in other cases, occurs without any apparent exciting cause; it may usually be *reduced* by the patient himself, by pressing the jaw sideways, or by lifting the chin slightly upwards. Sometimes this condition appears to depend on spasm of the muscles of mastication, when it may be made to disappear by friction over the affected part. Tonics should be given, if the general condition of the patient appears to indicate their use, and the recurrence of the displacement may be prevented by wearing a sling, held in place by elastic bands.

Hyoid Bone.—Cases of dislocation of this bone have been recorded by Dr. Ripley, of South Carolina, and by Dr. Gibb, of London: the *treatment* consists in throwing back the head, depressing the lower jaw, and pushing the luxated bone into position.

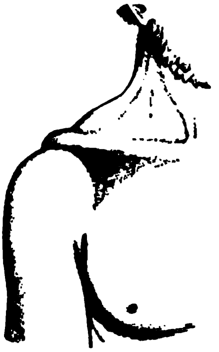
Ribs, Sternum, and Pelvis.—Dislocations of the *Ribs* are described as occurring either at their vertebral articulations, or at the junction of their costal cartilages. The symptoms would be much the same as those of fracture in the same localities, except that, of course, crepitus would be wanting. The *treatment* would be the same as for fracture. Dislocations, or rather diastases of the *Sternum* and *Pelvis*, were referred to in connection with fractures of those parts.

Clavicle.—The clavicle is more frequently dislocated at the acromial than at the sternal end, the former injury occurring, according to Hamilton, about four times as often as the latter.

Dislocation of the Sternal End of the Clavicle usually results from indirect violence, and is almost always in a *forward* direction. Dislocation *backwards*, however, occasionally occurs, and sometimes gives rise to troublesome dyspnœa or dysphagia, from pressure on the trachea or œsophagus, or to cerebral congestion, from pressure on the cervical veins. In a few instances, the displacement has been in an *upward* direction. The diagnosis of these cases is usually easy, the subcutaneous position of the clavicle rendering the deformity very apparent. *Reduction* can commonly be effected without much difficulty, by placing the knee against the spine, and drawing the shoulders outwards and backwards, but the displacement is exceedingly apt to be reproduced. The apparatus most generally applicable, consists in a compress over the projecting end of the clavicle (in cases of forward or upward displacement), held in position by adhesive strips, or by an elastic band passing under the groin and perineum, the shoulder and arm being fixed as in a case of fractured clavicle. In case of backward dislocation, the compress should be omitted, the shoulders being simply drawn backwards by a figure-of-8 bandage, or some similar contrivance. Though the deformity in these cases (especially when the displacement is forwards or upwards) is seldom entirely overcome, yet the utility of the limb does not appear to be materially diminished by the accident. In one or two cases of backward dislocation, the pressure effects have been so serious, as to induce the surgeons in attendance to resort to excision of the displaced portions of bone.

The Outer End of the Clavicle is usually dislocated in an *upward* direction, resting upon the margin of the acromion process; the accident results from indirect violence, and the nature of the case is usually apparent, though, if there be much swelling, it may be mistaken for a downward dislocation of the humerus. Occasionally the acromial end of the clavicle is displaced *downwards*, by direct violence, such as the kick of a horse; and dislocation *under the coracoid process* has been described, though the cases on record are somewhat apocryphal. Dislocation of the acromial end of the clavicle may be commonly *reduced* without much difficulty, though, as in the case of luxation of the sternal end, reduction can be rarely maintained. The after-treatment would be the same as for fractured clavicle, with the addition of a firm compress, held in place by adhesive strips: although the deformity can be seldom entirely removed, the motions of the limb are less interfered with than might be anticipated.

Fig. 138.



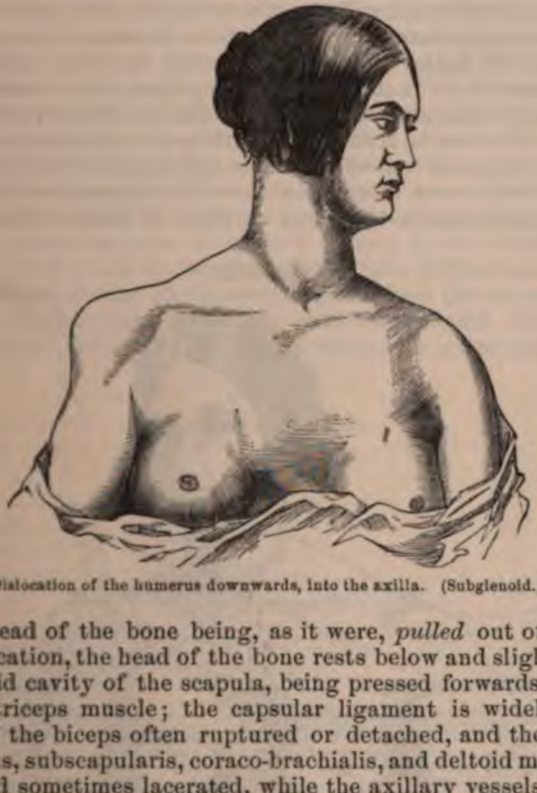
Dislocation of the clavicle on the acromion.

Scapula.—Under the name of dislocation of the scapula, systematic writers describe a projection of the inferior angle of this bone, due either to its escape from beneath the edge of the latissimus dorsi muscle, or to great relaxation of the fibres of that muscle or of the serratus magnus: the symptoms consist in the deformity, which is obvious, with some pain and weakness of the corresponding upper extremity. The *treatment* would consist in the application of external support, with the administration of tonics, and, perhaps, the endermic use of strychnia, as recommended by Erichsen.

Dislocations of the Shoulder.—The head of the humerus may be dislocated *downwards*, *forwards*, or *backwards*.

Dislocation Downwards, or into the axilla (*Subglenoid Dislocation*), is usually due to direct violence, such as a blow on the upper and outer part of the humerus, though it is occasionally caused by indirect force, such as a fall on the hand or elbow, the arm being abducted at the moment of injury. In other cases the dislocation is produced by muscular action, the head of the bone being, as it were, *pulled* out of its socket. In this dislocation, the head of the bone rests below and slightly in front of the glenoid cavity of the scapula, being pressed forwards by the tendon of the triceps muscle; the capsular ligament is widely torn, the long head of the biceps often ruptured or detached, and the supra- and infra-spinatus, subscapularis, coraco-brachialis, and deltoid muscles much stretched and sometimes lacerated, while the axillary vessels and nerves are compressed. The *symptoms*, in a recent case, are usually obvious: there is, beneath the acromion process, a marked depression, which can commonly be seen as well as felt, the arm is lengthened by nearly an inch, and the head of the humerus can be felt in the axilla, especially when the elbow is lifted away from the body. The arm is kept somewhat abducted, and pain is developed by pressing the elbow to the side; the hand cannot be placed on the opposite shoulder when the elbow is in contact with the chest. The *diagnosis* in a recent case is thus usually very easy, but when swelling and inflammation have occurred, it becomes more difficult, if not occasionally impossible, to be again simplified upon the subsidence of the inflammatory condition. Hence, although by a careful and systematic examination, the true nature of the injury may

Fig. 139.

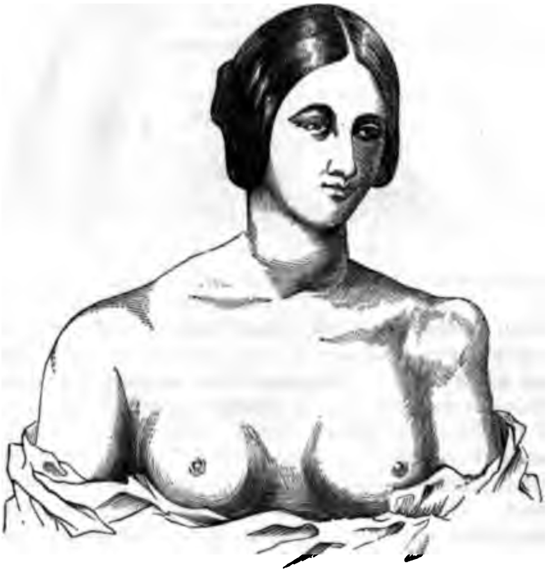


Dislocation of the humerus downwards, into the axilla. (Subglenoid.)

almost always be eventually determined, the surgeon should hesitate before criticizing another practitioner, for a mistake which may have been unavoidable under different circumstances. The *prognosis* should be somewhat guarded: although reduction is usually effected without difficulty, yet the arm not unfrequently remains permanently weakened, partially anchylosed, or paralyzed from injury to the axillary plexus of nerves. A certain degree of deformity may also remain in spite of reduction, the head of the humerus projecting anteriorly, probably on account of displacement or rupture of the long head of the biceps muscle. The laceration and stretching of the capsular ligament leave the joint predisposed to a recurrence of the dislocation.

Dislocation Forwards.—Of this form of dislocation there are two varieties, the *Subcoracoid* and the *Subclavicular:* the latter may be considered as an aggravated condition of the former, which was, indeed, described by Sir Astley Cooper as a partial luxation. As the names imply, the head of the humerus, in these injuries, rests beneath the coracoid process, or beneath the middle of the clavicle. These luxations, which more often result from indirect than from direct violence, are accompanied by a great deal of muscular and ligamentous laceration, and are attended with even more pain than the dislocation into the axilla. The symptoms are much the same as those of the downward luxation, except that the axis of the arm is even more altered, and that the head of the bone can be felt in a different position. The subcoracoid is more often met with than the subclavicular dislocation, and is said by Mr. Flower, and others, to be the most common form of luxation of the shoulder-joint. Reduction appears to be more difficult in cases of forward than of downward dislocation; at least there are, according to

Fig. 140.



Subcoracoid luxation of the humerus.

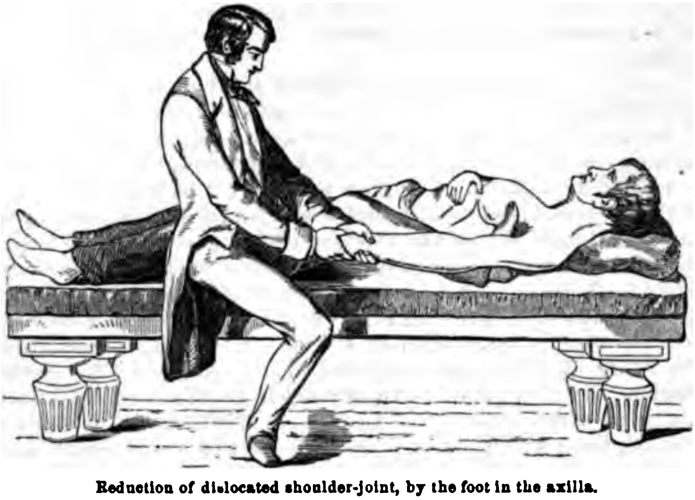
Hamilton, proportionably more cases recorded of unreduced luxation of the former, than of the latter injury.

Dislocation Backwards (*Subspinous Luxation*) is a rare accident, there being probably not more than twenty or thirty cases of it on record; it is usually caused by indirect violence or by muscular action, and differs in its symptoms from the dislocations already described, in that the elbow is brought forwards, instead of backwards, while the head of the bone can be felt more or less distinctly beneath the spine of the scapula. Reduction has usually been effected without much difficulty in these cases, but in one instance, mentioned by Cooper, it was impossible to maintain the reduction, on account of rupture of the subscapularis muscle.

Partial Dislocation.—Under this name has been described an injury, which appears to consist in a rupture or displacement of the long head of the biceps muscle,[1] allowing the head of the humerus to project anteriorly, rather than in any positive luxation of the bone itself. As already mentioned, this condition occasionally remains after the reduction of an ordinary downward or forward dislocation.

Treatment of Dislocations of the Shoulder.—The *subglenoid* and the *subcoracoid* dislocations may be reduced by the same means, while the *subspinous* and *subclavian* varieties require slight modifications in the direction in which the force is applied. Thus, in the luxation beneath the clavicle, the head of the bone should be first drawn downwards, outwards, and subsequently backwards, so as to clear the coracoid process, while in the subspinous dislocation extension should be made downwards, outwards, and subsequently forwards. A great many different plans have been devised for the reduction of dislocations of the shoulder, but they may all be classified in four divisions, as aiming to effect their object, 1, by extension and counter-extension alone; 2, by leverage alone;

Fig. 141.



Reduction of dislocated shoulder-joint, by the foot in the axilla.

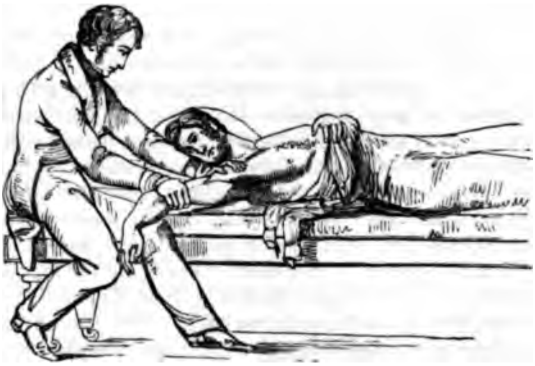
---

[1] This inward displacement of the biceps tendon, which Soden and others have considered traumatic, is believed by Canton to be due to the existence of chronic rheumatic arthritis, which may or may not be the result of injury.

3, by a combination of these methods; and 4, by manipulation, in its technical sense (see page 273).

1. *Extension* may be made (1) more or less *downwards*, as in Cooper's method (Fig. 141), in which *counter-extension* is made by the heel, or rather the foot, in the axilla; as in Skey's method, in which the heel is replaced by an iron knob; or as in Hamilton's plan, in which the scapula is fixed by the ball of the foot, placed against the acromion process; (2) it may be made *outwards*, as recommended by Malgaigne; or (3) it may be made *upwards*, as directed by White, of Manchester, Mothe, and others, the scapula being then fixed by the foot or hand placed above the acromion process. The latter, though painful, is probably the most efficient of any of the methods which professedly act by extension and counter-extension alone.

Fig. 142.



Reduction of dislocated shoulder by White's and Mothe's method.

2. *Leverage.*—The arm may be simply used as a lever, to pry the head of the bone into its place over a fulcrum placed in the armpit, as in Sir Astley Cooper's method with the knee in the axilla.

3. *Extension and leverage combined* are, I think, more effectual than either method separately. The plan which I am in the habit of employing, in these cases, is essentially that which was described by Dupuytren, as a modification of Mothe's method, and which, according to Bromfield, was in common use in his day; it consists in placing the patient, thoroughly etherized, in a supine position, and then, having drawn the arm directly upwards, bringing it down fully extended in a broad sweep over an assistant's fist, placed in the axilla to act as a fulcrum—the scapula being at the same time steadied from above by the assistant's other hand. By this plan I have succeeded in reducing dislocations of the shoulder, which had defied prolonged efforts made in other ways, and, indeed, have as yet never failed in effecting reduction in a recent case. The same principle, that of extension combined with leverage, is involved in the methods recommended by Sir William Fergusson and by Prof. N. R. Smith, of Maryland, in which, however, the force is applied through the medium of extending lacs or bands. The peculiarity of Prof. Smith's method is that counter-extension is made from the opposite wrist, so as to insure the fixation of the scapula, by provoking the contraction of the trapezii muscles.

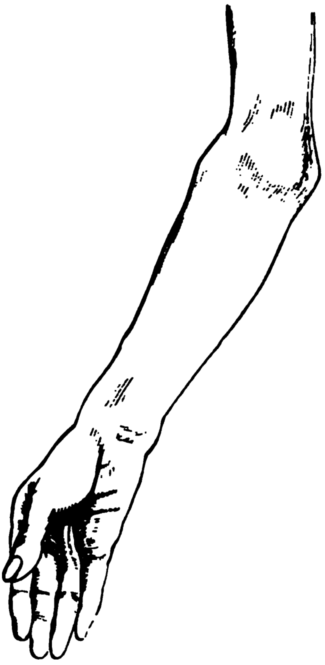
4. *Manipulation.*—The reduction of dislocations of the humerus by manipulation alone has been practised by various surgeons, among whom may be mentioned La Cour and Sir Philip Crampton, but the

credit of reducing the plan to a system, and of prominently bringing it to the notice of the profession, in this country at least, is, I believe, due to Prof. H. H. Smith, of this city, whose method consists in first converting the luxation (if it be either forwards or backwards) into the ordinary downward or subglenoid variety, and then proceeding as follows: "Elevate the elbow and arm as high as possible, and flex the forearm at right angles with the arm, thus relaxing the supra-spinatus muscle. Then using the forearm as a lever, rotate the head of the humerus upward and forward, so as to relax the infra-spinatus, carrying the rotation as far as possible, or until resisted by the action of the subscapularis muscle, keeping the forearm for a few seconds in its position with the palm of the hand looking upward; then bring the elbow promptly but steadily down to the side, carrying the elbow towards the body, and keeping the forearm so that the palm of the hand yet looks to the surgeon. Then quickly but gently rotate the head of the humerus upward and outward by carrying the palm of the hand downward and across the patient's body, and the bone will usually be replaced."[1]

After reduction, the arm should be fastened to the side and supported with a sling, for a week or ten days, so as to allow time for repair of the lacerated ligaments.

Dislocations of the Elbow.—Both bones of the forearm may be dislocated at the elbow-joint, or either separately. The *Head of the Radius alone* may be displaced forwards, outwards, or backwards, the forward dislocation being much the most frequent, and the cause of the injury being usually a fall on the hand, though the luxation may occasionally result from muscular action. The head of the bone can ordinarily be felt in its abnormal position, and the diagnosis can thus, unless there be much swelling, be readily made. The forearm is kept in a semi-flexed position, and either pronated, or midway between pronation and supination; any motion of the part is attended with great pain. *Reduction* is to be effected by making extension and counter-extension in the direction in which the limb is found, the displaced bone being at the same time firmly pressed into its proper position; the arm should subsequently be fixed on an angular splint, with a compress over the head of the radius. It is always difficult to maintain reduction in these cases, and reduction itself is occasionally impossible; fortunately the usefulness of the limb does not appear to be materially impaired by the persistence of the displacement.

Fig. 143.



Dislocation of head of radius forwards; external appearance of limb.

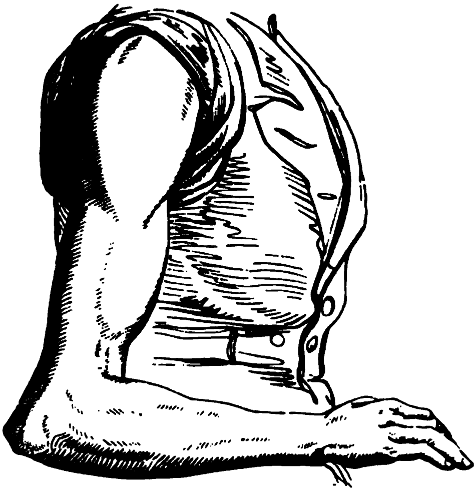
---

[1] Packard's Minor Surgery, p. 204.

The *Ulna alone* may be displaced backwards, as the result of a fall on the hand, the olecranon then projecting behind the condyles of the humerus, while the head of the radius can be felt in its proper position. The elbow in such a case would be flexed at a right angle, and the forearm twisted inwards and pronated. *Reduction* may be effected by Sir Astley Cooper's method of flexing the elbow over the knee; by extension and counter-extension, combined with direct pressure upon the olecranon; or (as recently recommended by Dr. Waterman, of Boston) by extending the forearm on the arm beyond a straight line, thus using the ulna as a lever of the second order (the olecranon being the fulcrum), to bring the coronoid process over the condyles, into its proper place.

Both Bones of the Forearm may be dislocated at the elbow, *backwards, to either side*, or *forwards*. The dislocation *backwards*, which is the most common, is usually caused by indirect violence, though occasionally by a direct blow, or by muscular action. Not only are the bones displaced backwards, but they are drawn *upwards* by the powerful action of the triceps muscle. The diagnosis, if swelling have not occurred, can usually be made without difficulty; the arm is held in a slightly flexed position (rarely at a right angle), and the slightest attempt at motion causes great pain; the olecranon and head of the radius can be felt projecting backwards, while the condyles of the humerus form a hard and broad prominence on the front of the arm. The relative position of the olecranon and condyles is markedly altered, this being an important diagnostic mark between dislocation and fracture. Reduction in a recent case is usually easy, though instances are on record in which failure has attended the efforts of the most skilful surgeons; the prognosis is decidedly unfavorable as regards old dislocations, though reduction has been several times effected at as late a period as six months after the reception of the injury.

Fig. 144.

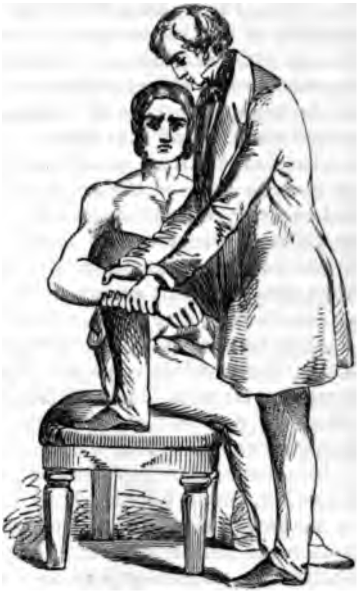


Dislocation of both bones of the forearm backwards.

The usual method of *treatment* is that recommended by Sir Astley

Cooper, which consists in forcibly but slowly bending the arm over the knee, which is placed on the inner side of the elbow, so as to press on the radius and ulna, separating them from the humerus, and thus freeing the coronoid process from its abnormal position (Fig. 145). Another plan is to forcibly *extend* the arm so as to relax the triceps, making counter-extension against the scapula (as advised by Liston and Miller); or the luxation may be reduced by simple extension (Skey), or by extension combined with direct pressure on the olecranon, according to the plan of Pirrie. In a child, or in a person of feeble muscular development, reduction can usually be effected without the aid of anæsthesia; prolonged efforts at reduction are, however, so painful, that in any case of difficulty an anæsthetic should be employed. Hamilton recommends, as a test for reduction, to flex the elbow to a right angle; if this can be done without much pain, it proves that reduction is complete.

Fig. 145.



Reduction with the knee in the bend of the elbow.

Lateral dislocation of the radius and ulna at the elbow is rarely *complete*, but in the majority of cases is partial, and in an outward direction. The cause is usually direct violence. The deformity in these cases is so marked and peculiar as to render the nature of the injury unmistakable; *reduction* may be effected by making moderate extension, with direct pressure on the displaced bones, and counter-pressure on the lower end of the humerus. Lateral dislocation is sometimes found coexisting with the ordinary backward displacement; in dealing with such an injury, the lateral luxation should be first reduced, and the case then treated as one of simple backward dislocation.

Luxation forwards of both bones of the forearm, without fracture of the olecranon, is a very rare accident, there being not more than six or seven well-authenticated cases on record. The injury appears usually to have resulted from direct violence, and the most striking symptom is elongation of the forearm, which is in a state of supination, the elbow being fixed at a right angle. Reduction may be accomplished by making forced flexion, together with extension and counter-extension, the muscles being relaxed by the use of an anæsthetic. In a case recorded by my colleague, Dr. Forbes, reduction was effected by simply flexing the forearm, and then pressing it downwards and backwards. If the luxation were incomplete, the forearm making an obtuse angle only with the arm, reduction might be accomplished by making forcible extension.

Dislocations at the Wrist.—The *Lower End of the Ulna* may be dislocated upon the radius, either *forwards* or *backwards*. These accidents (which are rare) are usually caused by muscular action, the dislocation forwards being due to violent supination, and that in a backward direction to violent pronation. *Reduction* is easily effected by fixing the radius, and simply pushing the ulna back into place, the limb being then placed between anterior and posterior splints. In connection with fracture of the lower end of the radius, the backward dislocation of the ulna is not uncommon. The ligaments sometimes remain permanently stretched after the accident, so as to allow a certain amount of mobility of the ulna, and I have known such a condition to be mistaken for ununited fracture of this bone.

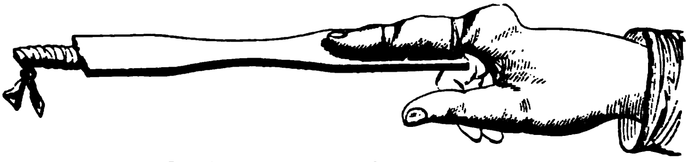
The *Carpus* may be dislocated upon the bones of the forearm, either *backwards* or *forwards*. These injuries are, however, rarely met with, and in every case that has been submitted to the test of dissection, the luxation has been found complicated with fracture. The usual cause of either form of dislocation is a fall on the palm, though in a case of backward displacement recorded by Hamilton, the injury resulted from a fall on the back of the hand, the wrist being strongly flexed. The diagnosis is made by observing the abruptness of the angle made by the displaced bones, their relation to the styloid processes, and (if the case is not complicated with fracture) the absence of crepitus. *Reduction* is easily effected by extension and pressure, and there is subsequently no tendency to reproduction of the displacement.

Individual Bones of the Carpus are occasionally luxated in a *backward* direction, those bones which have been found thus displaced being the os magnum, semilunare and pisiform, to which some writers add the cuneiform and unciform. The *treatment* would consist in effecting reduction by extension and pressure, supporting the part afterwards with splints and compresses. Chisolm reports a case of *forward* luxation of the semilunare, in which excision of the displaced bone was required.

Hands.—The *Metacarpal Bones*, especially those of the thumb, index and middle finger, may be dislocated upon the carpus, the two latter bones backwards, and the metacarpal of the thumb either backwards or forwards. *Reduction* is effected by extension and pressure, the hand being afterwards secured to a straight splint with compresses.

The *Fingers* may be dislocated at the metacarpo-phalangeal, or, more rarely, at the inter-phalangeal joints. The *proximal phalanx of the thumb* is not unfrequently dislocated *backwards*, reduction being sometimes very difficult, owing, probably, to the head of the metacarpal bone being caught, either between the lateral ligaments, or between the heads of the flexor brevis muscle. In the *treatment* of these luxations, extension may be made with the ordinary clove-hitch, or with Dr. Levis's ingenious apparatus, or with the "Indian puzzle," as recommended by Prof. Hamilton and others. A better plan, perhaps, is that practised by Prof. Crosby, of New Haven, which consists, according to Gross, "in pushing the phalanx back until it stands perpendicularly on the metacarpal bone, when, by strong pressure against its base, from behind forwards, it is readily carried by flexion into its natural position." In extreme cases

Fig. 146.

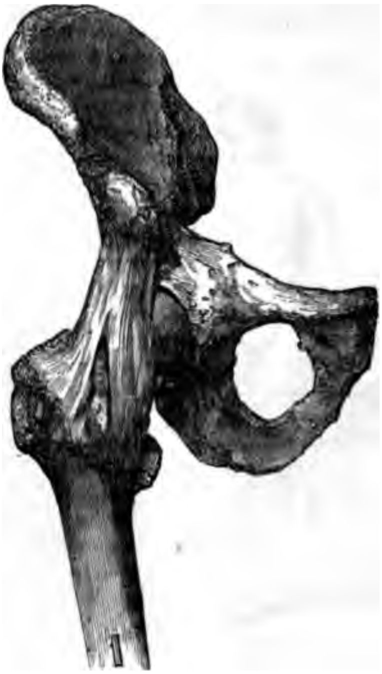


Levis's instrument applied to the first finger.

subcutaneous division of the resisting ligaments or muscles may possibly be required. *Forward luxation* of the thumb is more rarely met with than the injury last described, and is to be reduced by forcibly flexing the thumb into the palm of the hand. Dislocations of the second phalanx of the thumb, or of the second or third phalanges of the fingers, may be reduced by simple extension and pressure, made with the surgeon's hands, or, if more force be required, with the apparatus of Dr. Levis.

Dislocations of the Hip.—The subject of dislocation of the hip has been recently ably investigated by Prof. Bigelow, of Boston, of whose excellent monograph on the subject I shall not hesitate to make free use in the following pages. To understand the pathology of these dislocations, and the mechanism of their reduction, it is necessary to turn for a few minutes to consider the anatomy of the joint, and especially of that portion of the capsule which is known as the ilio-femoral ligament, or ligament of Bertin, and for which Bigelow proposes the name of "Y ligament." This ligament "is more or less adherent to the acetabular prominence and to the neck of the femur; but it will be found, upon examination, to take its origin from the anterior inferior spinous process of the ilium, passing downward to the front of the femur, to be inserted fan-shaped into nearly the whole of the oblique 'spiral' line which connects the two trochanters in front,—being about half an inch wide at its upper or iliac origin, and but little less than two inches and a half wide at its fan-like femoral insertion. Here it is bifurcated, having two principal fasciculi, one being inserted into the upper extremity of the anterior inter-trochanteric line, and the other into the lower part of the same line, about half an inch in front of the small trochanter." Both of these divergent branches remain unruptured in the ordinary dislocations of the hip, and their attachments must be borne in mind in attempting reduction of the various forms of displacement.

Fig. 147.

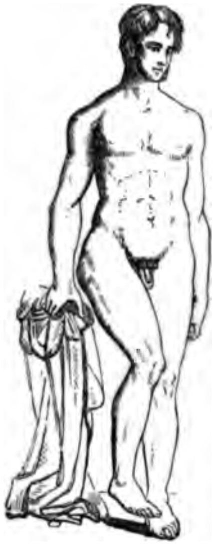


The Y ligament; the inner fasciculus is known as the ilio-femoral ligament, or ligament of Bertin. (From Bigelow.)

The head of the femur may be dislocated in almost any direction; but there are three forms of luxation which occur so much oftener than the others as to be usually classed as *regular dislocations*, the other varieties being called *irregular* or *anomalous*. The regular dislocations are—1, *backwards;* 2, *downwards;* and 3, *upwards*.

1. The *Dislocation Backwards*, or *Ilio-sciatic Luxation*, presents two principal varieties, viz., *upwards and backwards* or on the dorsum ilii, and *backwards* only, the dislocation into the ischiatic notch of Sir Astley Cooper, or, which is a better name, *dorsal below the tendon* (of the obturator internus), according to Prof. Bigelow. These two forms of luxation, taken together, probably embrace more than three-fourths of the whole number of cases, Prof. Hamilton having found that of 104 cases, 55 were on the dorsum ilii, and 28 into the ischiatic notch. These injuries usually result from indirect violence: thus, the dislocation on the dorsum may be caused by any force which produces great adduction, or adduction with inversion, the head of the bone being driven at the same time upwards and backwards. A fall on the outside of the knee, or on the foot, while the limb is adducted, or a severe blow on the pelvis, while the body is bent forwards, may each in turn be a cause of this dislocation. The etiology of the ischiatic form of luxation is much the same, except that it is more apt to occur when the thigh is flexed at a right angle upon the body, the force then driving the head of the bone more directly backwards, than backwards and upwards. The *symptoms* of these forms of dislocation are usually well marked. There is *shortening* of the affected limb, varying from about half an inch in the dislocation below the tendon, to one, two, or even three inches in that on the dorsum ilii. *Inversion* is present in both varieties, though most marked in the ordinary dorsal luxation. The hip itself is *altered in shape*, the trochanter being unduly prominent, and thrown forwards, while the head of the femur can often be felt rotating in its abnormal position. The *axis of the limb* is distorted, the thigh of the affected side crossing the other at its lower third in the dorsal dislocation, and just above the knee in the ischiatic variety;[1] in the former case the foot of the affected limb rests on the instep of the sound side; in the latter, upon the ball of the great toe.

Fig. 148.



Backward dislocation of hip; external appearances.

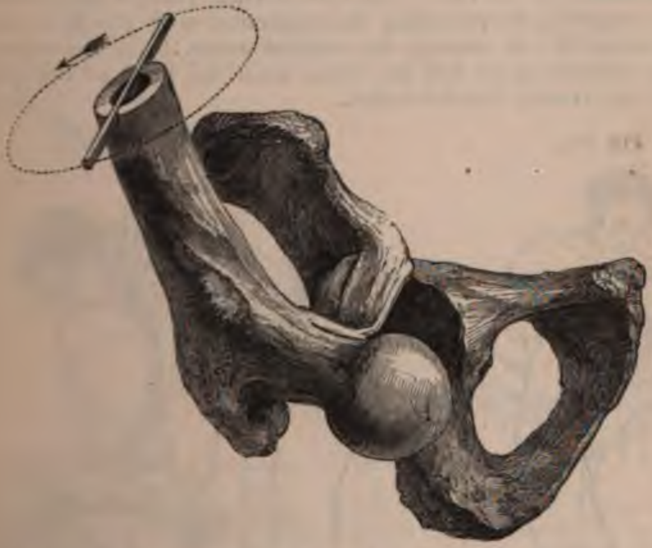
The *diagnosis* has to be made from sprain and from fracture. From *sprain* the case can be distinguished by careful examination and measurement, the patient being etherized so as to obviate spasmodic muscular resistance. If the limb can be readily everted, the case is not one of luxation. From ordinary *non-impacted fracture*, a dislocation can be distinguished by the fact that in the *former* there is mobility, crepitus, and eversion; in the *latter*, immobility, no crepitus, and inversion. From the rare cases of *impacted fracture with inversion*, the diagnosis is more difficult, but may be made by observing that in such cases the trochanter is flattened, and the head of the bone still rotates in its socket, while in *dislocation* the trochanter is unduly prominent, and the head of the bone can be felt beneath the gluteal muscles.

---

[1] According to Bigelow, in the ischiatic variety (dorsal below the tendon), the axis of the luxated limb is more changed than in the ordinary dorsal variety, crossing the sound limb sometimes at a point as high as the middle of the thigh. The fact appears to be that the distortion varies according to the position of the head of the bone at the moment of examination, these varieties of dislocation being readily interchangeable, and the exact position of the bone differing in different cases.

Reduction of Backward Dislocations.—The capsular ligament is usually widely lacerated in these injuries, except at its anterior part, where it is reinforced by what has been already described as the Y ligament. The ligamentum teres also, is usually, though not necessarily, torn in these dislocations. The attachments of the Y ligament are such that extension in the line of the axis of the body, can only effect reduction by violent stretching or rupture of that ligament; hence, the first step in any rational method of treatment, consists in *flexing the thigh upon the pelvis, so as to relax the ilio-femoral or Y ligament.* The acknowledged difficulty which attends reduction of the ischiatic variety of this luxation is due (as shown by Bigelow), not to the head of the bone being lodged in the sciatic notch, but to its being fixed behind and below the tendon of the obturator internus muscle, which separates it from the acetabulum, and which renders reduction, by extension in the line of the body, almost impossible. By flexing the thigh on the pelvis, the head of the femur is unlocked from the grasp of the obturator tendon, and the luxation is then as easily reducible as one on the dorsum ilii. The Y ligament being relaxed by flexing the thigh on the pelvis, the dislocation may be occasionally reduced by simply lifting or pushing the head of the thigh-bone into the socket, the rent in the capsular ligament being if necessary enlarged by circumducting the flexed thigh across the abdomen, and thus making the head of the bone sweep across the posterior aspect of the capsule. It will usually be better, however, to employ *manipulation* (see page 273), which, though practised empirically in these cases, for a great many years previously, was first reduced to a system by Drs. Nathan Smith, of New Haven, and Reid, of Rochester. In the form of dislocation now under consideration, the manipulation necessary

Fig. 149.

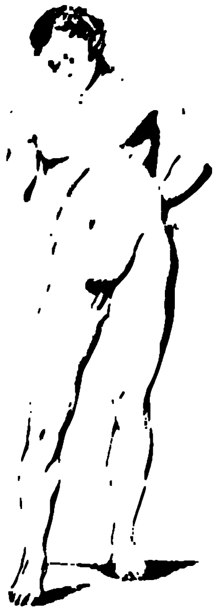


Backward dislocation; reduction by rotation; the limb has been flexed and abducted, and it remains only to evert it, and render the outer branch of the Y ligament tense by rotation. (From Bigelow.)

[illegible] flexing the leg upon the thigh, [illegible] upon the pelvis to relax the Y ligament, [illegible] dislocation, to disengage the head of the femur [illegible] abducting and at the same time ro- [illegible] in a broad sweep across the abdomen; and then [illegible] limb into its natural position. The process thus [illegible] motions of flexion, outward circumduction, and ex- [illegible] The mechanism of this mode of reduction is that, by the [illegible] the outer branch of the Y ligament is made to [illegible] neck of the femur, thus constituting a sliding fulcrum [illegible] the head of the bone is lifted into the acetabulum.

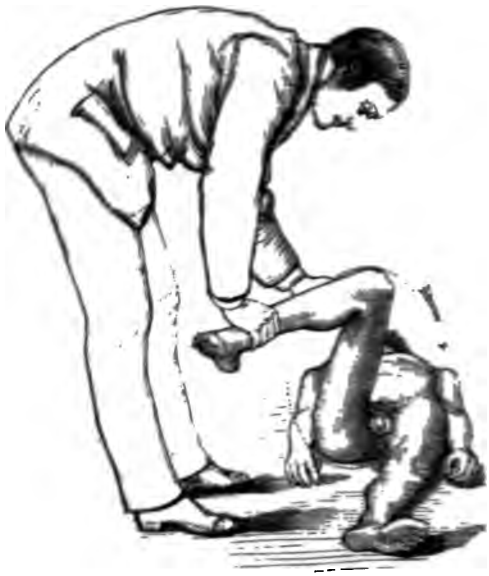
[illegible] care must be taken not to flex the thigh [illegible] ligament will be unduly relaxed, and the effort at [illegible] and not to abduct the limb too widely, or the poste- [illegible] capsule will be unnecessarily torn, and the head of the [illegible] the socket or to the thyroid foramen. The angle [illegible] from 50° to 60°, and that of extreme ab- [illegible] 140°. The first mistake, that of undue flexion, is [illegible] repeating the manœuvre with the limb somewhat [illegible] remedy the second error, it is necessary, while [illegible] the limb, when the head of the bone will [illegible] into its socket.

[illegible]



Natural appearance of downward dislocation.

Fig. 151.



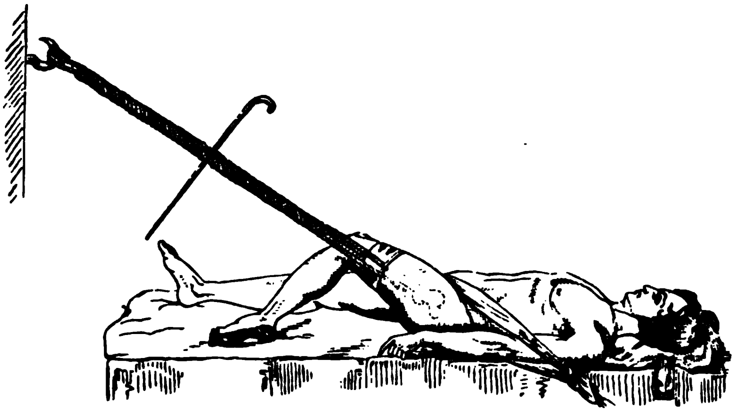
Reduction of downward dislocation, by rotation and inward circumduction. (From Bigelow.)

2. *Dislocation of the Head of the Femur Downwards*, or downwards and forwards *into the Thyroid Foramen*, is produced by the application of force while the thigh is in a position of abduction, or by a blow on the back of the pelvis while the body is bent and the legs widely apart. The capsular ligament is extensively torn, particularly at its inner and

back parts, the round ligament being also ruptured, and the head of the bone lodging usually on the external obturator muscle, over the thyroid foramen. The *symptoms* of this dislocation are very apparent: there is an elongation of about two inches, with abduction; the leg is advanced, and the foot straight or slightly everted; the trochanter is depressed, and, in a thin person, the head of the bone may be felt in its abnormal situation.

Reduction is effected by a process exactly the reverse of that recommended for the backward dislocations; the leg and thigh being flexed as before, the limb is brought up in a position of *abduction*, then adducted and rotated inwards[1] in a broad sweep across the abdomen (Fig. 151), the *inner branch* of the Y ligament being in this case the sliding fulcrum by which the bone is lifted into its socket. Care must be taken, in this manœuvre, to avoid excessive flexion, and excessive adduction, which would throw the head of the bone past the acetabulum, on to the dorsum ilii. The manipulation may be sometimes assisted by drawing the upper part of the thigh outwards with a towel.

Fig. 152.



Application of the rope windlass, for backward dislocation.

3. *Dislocation Upwards*, or upwards and forwards *on the Pubes*, usually results from indirect violence, such as falling on the foot while the leg is stretched backwards, or stepping into a hole while walking, the foot being arrested while the body goes forwards; it may also result from a blow or fall on the pelvis. In this luxation, the head of the femur rests on or above the pubes, being closely embraced by the inner branch of the Y ligament. The *symptoms* are shortening, abduction, great eversion, slight flexion (or, more rarely, extension), with great depression of the trochanter, and prominence of the head of the bone, which may be felt over the body of the pubes, and outside of the femoral vessels. The *diagnosis* from fracture is made by observing the absence of crepitus, the immobility, the impossibility or at least great difficulty of inverting the limb, and the presence of the head of the bone in its new position.

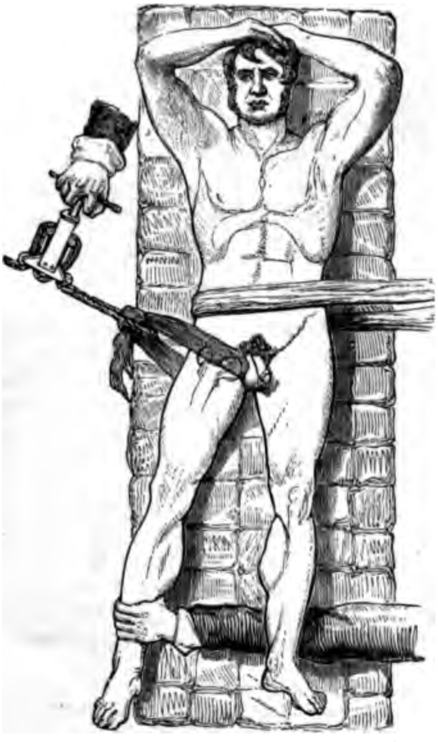
---

[1] Dr. Markoe, in one case, succeeded in reducing a thyroid luxation by *outward rotation* (using, therefore, the outer branch of the Y ligament as a fulcrum), *inward rotation* having previously thrown the head of the bone on to the sciatic notch, from which it was immediately returned to its primitive position; as remarked by Prof. Bigelow, *inward rotation with less extreme flexion* would, probably, have succeeded in the first instance.

Reduction may be accomplished, according to Prof. Bigelow, "b much the same method as in the thyroid dislocation, except that in th pubic luxation the flexed limb should be carried across the sound thig at a higher point. First, semi-flex the thigh, to relax the Y ligamen at the same time drawing the head of the bone down from the pube Then semi-abduct and rotate inward, to disengage the bone complete Lastly, while rotating inward and still drawing on the thigh, carry th knee inward and downward to its place by the side of its fellow. As i the thyroid luxation, this manœuvre guides the head of the bone to it socket by a rotation which winds up and shortens the ligament, enablin the operator, by depressing the knee, to pry the head of the bone int its place." As in the case of the thyroid luxation, this manipulatio may be assisted by drawing the flexed groin directly outwards with towel.

I can testify, from my own experience, to the facility with whic recent dislocations may be reduced by the methods above described, an believe, with Prof. Bigelow, that the period is not far distant "whe longitudinal extension by pulleys to reduce a recent hip luxation will b unheard of." As, therefore, I cannot recommend the use of pulleys i these cases, I forbear to describe their application. Illustrations ar however, given to show the positions in which the pulleys may be applie and the directions in which extension is to be made, in the various form of hip luxation, according to th teachings of Sir Astley Coope Erichsen, and other standar authorities (Figs. 152, 153, 154

Fig. 153.

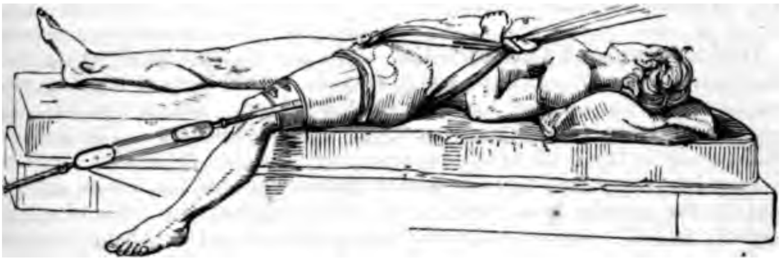


Bloxam's dislocation tourniquet, applied for downward dislocation.

Besides the three *regula* forms of dislocation which hav been above described, there a various *anomalous* forms, as (1 *directly upwards* (usually co secutive upon the pubic disl cation), (2) *directly downward* between the sciatic notch an the thyroid foramen, (3) *dow wards and backwards on to th body of the ischium*, (4) *dow wards and backwards into th lesser sciatic notch*, and (*downwards, inwards, and fo wards* into the perineum. Thes various forms of downward di location may be either primiti or consecutive upon the ord nary thyroid variety. In thes irregular forms of dislocatio there is usually great laceratio of the capsular ligament, wit in some cases, rupture of th external branch, or even bot branches, of the Y ligamen Reduction may usually be e fected simply by flexing th thigh, and then lifting an pushing the displaced bone in the direction of its socket; or the luxation may be converted into one of the "regular" varieties, when manipulation can be applied according to the methods already described.

In cases of *old dislocation* of the hip, greater force may be sometimes required than can be applied by the surgeon's unaided hands, and under such circumstances the apparatus recommended by Prof. Bigelow for effecting *angular extension* might be usefully employed. The difficulty, however, in these cases, will be often found to be not so much in *effecting*, as in *maintaining* reduction, owing to the structural changes which occur in the acetabulum and head of the femur. To meet this difficulty, Prof. Bigelow suggests that the limb should be fixed in the position in which reduction was effected, until the socket has become again excavated by absorption; the same plan should be adopted in cases of recent luxation, in which there is any tendency to reproduction of the deformity after reduction.

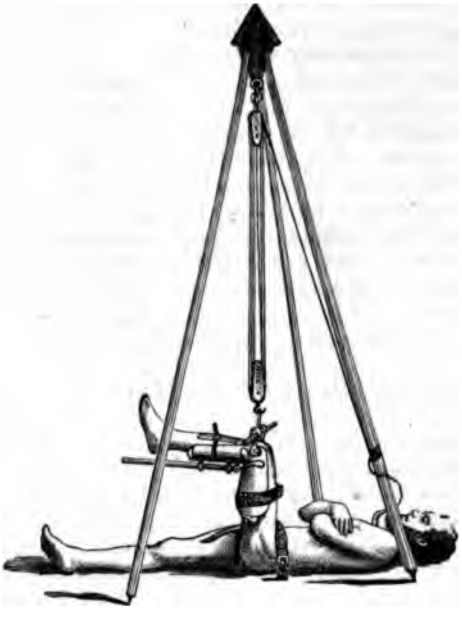
Fig. 154.



Mode of reducing upward dislocation with pulleys.

The complication of dislocation of the hip with fracture of the thigh, should be met by applying firm splints, or Bigelow's "angular extension" apparatus, before attempting manipulation. Should fracture occur during the effort to reduce an old dislocation, the attempts at reduction should be at once abandoned, but advantage might be taken of the accident to obtain union in such a position as would diminish the deformity of the limb.

Fig. 155.



Angular extension, in reduction of old dislocations of the hip. (From Bigelow.)

After reduction of a hip dislocation, it is usually sufficient to tie the knees together with a few turns of a bandage, keeping the patient in bed for a week or ten days. An unreduced dislocation, especially of the ischiatic variety, allows, after a time, much more use of the limb than would at first be supposed possible.

Anæsthesia is almost always required for the reduction of hip dislocations in adults, though in cases of children, or of very feeble persons, it may be often dispensed with.

Dislocations of the Patella.—The patella may be dislocated outwards, inwards, or upwards, or it may be rotated upon its own axis, constituting the vertical luxation of Malgaigne. These accidents may result from muscular action, or from direct violence. The *Outward Dislocation* is the most common, and may be either partial or complete; it may be recognized by the undue prominence of the inner condyle, and by the patella being felt in its new position; the limb is usually slightly flexed. *Reduction* is effected by extending the leg on the thigh, and flexing the latter on the pelvis, so as to relax the quadriceps femoris muscle, when the patella can be easily pushed back into its proper place; Hamilton directs that the patient should be in a sitting posture, the surgeon sitting or standing in front of him, and raising the affected leg upon his own shoulder. If this manœuvre fail, reduction may be accomplished by alternately flexing and extending the knee, while lateral pressure is simultaneously made upon the patella. *Dislocation Inwards* is very seldom met with; its symptoms and treatment are (*mutatis mutandis*) the same as those of the outward variety.

Dislocation of the Patella on its Axis is produced by the same causes as lateral dislocation, of which, indeed, it may be looked upon as an aggravated form; either edge of the patella may project anteriorly, or the bone may be entirely reversed, so that its posterior surface is in front. The leg is usually fully extended, more rarely slightly flexed: the prominence of the patella is so marked, as to render any mistake in diagnosis almost impossible. *Reduction* may commonly be effected as in cases of lateral dislocation, by direct pressure, aided by alternate flexion and extension. It has been proposed to divide the ligamentum patellæ and tendon of the quadriceps extensor muscle, with a view of facilitating reduction in these cases, but the operation does not appear to have been productive of any marked benefit, while in one case it caused fatal suppuration. *Dislocation Upwards* can only result from rupture of the ligamentum patellæ; the treatment would be the same as for fracture of the patella itself.

Dislocations of the Knee.—The *Head of the Tibia* may be dislocated *to either side*, *forwards*, *backwards*, or in an intermediate direction, as *backwards and outwards*, etc. These accidents may result from *direct* or from *indirect* violence, such as twisting the thigh upon the leg, by stepping into a hole while walking. The *lateral* dislocations are always incomplete, while the antero-posterior luxations may be either complete or partial. The symptoms of these injuries are very obvious; the complete luxations are usually accompanied with shortening. *Reduction* may be effected by forced flexion of the knee, with direct pressure, aided by rocking movements, to which, if there be shortening, extension and counter-extension may be usefully added. The antero-posterior luxations, if complete, are apt to be attended with serious injury to the popliteal vessels and nerves, a complication which may require amputation. After reduction, the limb should be placed at rest in a long fracture-box, or on a suitable splint, until the subsidence of all inflammation of the joint, the part being afterwards protected from sudden motion by the use of an elastic knee-cap or firm bandage. *Compound Dislocation of the Knee* is usually a case for amputation.

Dislocation of the Semilunar Cartilages, or *Internal Derangement of the Knee-joint* (*Subluxation of the Knee*), consists, according to Erichsen, in the semilunar cartilages slipping either forwards or backwards from beneath the condyles of the femur, so that the latter come in direct contact with the articular surface of the tibia, pinching the folds of synovial membrane; most authorities, however, teach that in this accident the cartilages themselves become wedged between the articulating surfaces, in such a way as to impede the motions of the joint, and give rise to the sickening pain which characterizes the injury. The accident is usually caused by twisting the knee, by tripping over a stone or other obstacle in walking, though it has occurred from simply turning in bed. The symptoms are inability to walk, or even to extend the limb, intense pain, and rapid swelling of the joint. *Reduction* is effected by alternately flexing and extending the knee, combining these movements with slight twisting and rocking of the joint. As the process is painful, ether may appropriately be used in these cases. After reduction, the patient should wear an elastic knee-cap, to prevent recurrence of the displacement.

Dislocation of the Head of the Fibula is a very unusual accident, except as a complication of more serious injuries of the knee. The displacement may be either forwards or backwards, and the subcutaneous position of the bone renders the diagnosis easy. *Reduction* may be effected by extension and direct pressure, and a compress and a bandage should be subsequently applied to keep the bone in place.

Dislocations of the Ankle.—These injuries are described by Sir Astley Cooper, Malgaigne, and Hamilton, as *dislocations of the lower end of the tibia:* I think, however, that it is better to speak of them, with Boyer and others, as *dislocations of the foot upon the bones of the leg.* The displacement occurs between the upper articulating surface of the astragalus, and those of the tibia and fibula, and the foot may be dislocated *forwards*, *backwards*, to *either side*, or, as in a case mentioned by Druitt, directly *upwards* between the bones of the leg. The *lateral* luxations are usually attended with fracture of one or both malleoli, the *outward* dislocation being sometimes additionally complicated by fracture of the outer edge of the tibia into the joint, a circumstance which, as pointed out by Hamilton, may render reduction impossible. The *backward* dislocation is usually accompanied with fracture of the fibula, and sometimes of the tibia as well. The *forward* dislocation is very rare, usually attended with fracture, and, according to R. W. Smith, always incomplete. These injuries may result from either direct or indirect violence, the particular form of the displacement depending upon the position of the foot at the moment at which the accident occurs. The antero-posterior luxations can be easily recognized by the characteristic deformity, the foot being lengthened in the forward, and shortened in the backward dislocation. True lateral luxation is a less frequent accident than is generally supposed, the majority of the cases which are called dislocation, being really instances merely of rotation of the astragalus, without actual separation of that bone from the articulating surfaces of the tibia and fibula. *Reduction* may be commonly effected in any of these varieties of luxation, by simple traction (the leg being flexed on the thigh), combined with direct pressure, and flexion and rotation of the ankle in various directions, according to the nature of the displacement. After reduction, the limb should be placed in a fracture-box with suitable compresses, or on a Dupuytren's splint, until recovery is complete.

Compound Dislocation of the Ankle is a very serious accident, and will usually require amputation, particularly when complicated with fracture. In some cases, if the condition of the patient and the state of the soft parts should permit the experiment, an attempt might be made to save the limb by sawing off the projecting ends of the tibia and fibula.

Dislocations of the Tarsus.—The *Astragalus* may be dislocated at once from the bones of the leg and from the other tarsal bones, and may be thrust *backwards* (when it projects beneath the tendo Achillis), *forwards and outwards*, or *forwards and inwards*. These injuries result from falls upon the foot, the particular form of the displacement depending upon the position of the foot as regards flexion, abduction, etc., at the moment at which the accident occurs. In the *forward dislocations* the *leg is shortened*, the astragalus projects in front of one or the other malleolus, and the foot is somewhat extended and twisted to the opposite side. In the *backward luxation*, which occurs least often, the foot is in a state of extreme flexion, and the heel is elongated while the instep is shortened. *Reduction* should be attempted by making firm traction (the leg being flexed upon the thigh), and rotating and twisting the foot in the opposite direction to that in which it is found, while firm pressure is made upon the projecting astragalus. Subcutaneous division of the tendo Achillis has been found a useful adjuvant in cases of forward displacement, and in a case of great difficulty Desault's plan of dividing the attachments of the astragalus itself might be tried—or the surgeon might resort at once to excision. I should, however, prefer, in a case of irreducible, *simple dislocation*, to temporize, as advised by Cooper and Broca, reserving excision of the bone as a secondary operation, should sloughing or necrosis render it necessary. *Backward dislocation* of the astragalus is usually irreducible, the patient notwithstanding recovering with a very useful foot. In a case of *compound dislocation*, it would be proper (unless reduction were readily accomplished) to excise the astragalus at once, or to amputate, if the concomitant injuries were so severe as to forbid excision.

Other Dislocations of Tarsal Bones are described, as of the *calcaneum and scaphoid* upon the astragalus, which remains in place below the arch of the malleoli; of the *calcaneum* upon the astragalus and cuboid, or upon the astragalus alone; of the *scaphoid and cuboid* upon the calcis and astragalus; or of the *cuboid*, *scaphoid*, or *cuneiform bones*, separately or together.

Reduction in these cases may be usually accomplished by pressure and traction in different directions, according to the nature of the particular displacement. Even if reduction cannot be effected, the limb will often be serviceable in spite of the deformity.

Dislocations of the Metatarsus and Toes are of rare occurrence except as the result of great violence, when amputation will often be required. In cases of simple dislocation, reduction may usually be effected simply by traction and direct pressure, the parts being afterwards fixed with suitable splints and bandages.

CHAPTER XIV.

EFFECTS OF HEAT AND COLD.

BURNS AND SCALDS.

A *Burn* is usually defined as the disorganizing or destructive effect of the application of dry heat or flame, a *Scald* being considered as the corresponding effect of the application of a hot liquid, and it is often said that these two forms of injury may be distinguished by the fact that a *burn* singes the cutaneous hairs, which are, on the other hand, uninjured by a *scald*. It is evident, however, that though this distinction answers well enough for the burns and scalds met with in everyday life, it is not strictly correct; for, in many cases, the two injuries are combined (boiling oil may be at the same time burning oil), and some of the most destructive *burns* are produced by hot liquids—such as molten lead or iron. Again, the injuries produced by caustic acids or alkalies are essentially burns, whether the agent be applied in a liquid or solid form.

Effects of Burns and Scalds.—The effects of these injuries are both *local* and *constitutional*. The *Local Effects* vary according to the temperature of the body which inflicts the injury, and the length of time during which its application is continued. Thus a momentary contact with flame will produce a less degree of disorganization than prolonged contact with a substance the temperature of which may be much lower. Dupuytren divided burns into six *classes* or *degrees*, according to the extent of injury inflicted; and this classification, which is in some respects convenient, is still adopted by most surgeons. The *first* class embraces cases of very superficial burn, marked by redness and followed by desquamation of the cuticle. In the *second* class the injury extends more deeply, and is followed by the formation of numerous vesicles and bullæ. In the *third* class the whole depth of the skin is involved, and is thrown off in the form of thin superficial sloughs. In the *fourth* class the destructive effect reaches the subcutaneous areolar tissue, the sloughs are firmer and deeper, and, on separating, leave granulating ulcers. In the *fifth* class the deeper-seated structures, muscles, tendons, etc., are affected; while in the *sixth* class of burns, all the constituents of the part, including the bones, are involved in destruction. The various changes which take place in a part that is burnt, are those that have already been fully described in the chapter on Inflammation, and the processes of granulation, cicatrization, etc., by which repair is accomplished in these cases, are the same as in solutions of continuity from any other cause.

The *Constitutional Effects* of burns vary according to the *degree of the burn* and the *extent of surface involved*. In almost all cases, the constitutional symptoms may be divided into three stages, viz., that of depression, that of reaction, and that of exhaustion. The stage of depression is particularly well marked in cases of *extensive* burn, even though the *depth* of the injury be not very great. Many patients die in this stage, either from shock alone, or from this in combination with other causes, such as intense pain, or suppression of the physiological action of the skin. Thus, of ten patients received into the Pennsylvania Hospital from a fire at the Continental Theatre, in September, 1861, six died within twenty-four hours, some without any reaction, and others having reacted very imperfectly. The *second* stage is marked by the occurrence of inflammatory fever, accompanied often by violent traumatic delirium; the duration of this stage is usually from the second to the tenth or twelfth day, and during this period death may occur from internal congestion, or from inflammation of the brain, air-passages, or alimentary canal; the locality of the burn influences the seat of these secondary complications, a burn of the chest being followed by bronchitis or pneumonia, while one of the abdomen is more apt to cause inflammation of the bowels or peritoneum. A peculiar and very grave complication of this stage, which has been particularly insisted on by Long and Curling, is *perforating ulcer of the duodenum.* This, according to Curling, results from the irritation due to the vicarious action of Brunner's glands in attempting to replace the deficient action of the skin, but, according to Feltz and Wertheim, is, in common with the other visceral complications of burns, directly traceable to the occurrence of capillary embolism. The duodenal ulcer usually proves fatal either from hemorrhage, or by perforating the abdominal cavity, and thus giving rise to peritonitis. In the *third* stage of burn, the patient is in the condition of one suffering from profuse suppuration and widespread ulceration, without regard to the particular cause of the injury; death may occur from simple exhaustion, from secondary visceral degeneration (probably of the so-called amyloid or albuminoid variety), or from pyæmia.

Symptoms.—The *Local Symptoms* of burns are those of inflammation of the tissue affected, without regard to the cause. The intensity of the inflammatory process varies in different cases, and in different parts of the body in the same case, so that we generally find the first four, and sometimes all of Dupuytren's degrees of burn, in the same individual. The *Constitutional Symptoms* vary according to the stage, as well as the extent and severity of the burn. The most prominent symptom in the first stage is a *feeling of intense cold*, resulting, probably, in part, from direct injury to the cutaneous nerves, and, partly, from the accumulation of blood in the central organs of the body. The patient shivers, and complains of chilliness, the temperature of the surface is depressed, the features pinched, and the whole body in a state of partial collapse. With the development of the second stage, *thirst* becomes the most distressing symptom; there is an insatiable craving for liquids, which are rejected by vomiting as soon as they are swallowed. The patient is now very restless and feverish, and tosses off the bedclothes, which, during the first stage, could not be too closely applied. In the third stage, the symptoms are those of exhaustion and debility; the patient does not suffer much pain, except from the necessary exposure of dressing, unless the burns are so placed as to be subjected to pressure. Troublesome cough and profuse diarrhœa are often the most annoying complications in this stage of the injury.

Prognosis.—The prognosis, in any case of burn, depends chiefly upon the extent of surface involved: as a rule, it may be said that if one-half of the cutaneous surface be affected, no matter how slightly, the case will probably terminate fatally. Even if one-third, or one-fourth of the surface be burnt, the prognosis should be very guarded. Another point to be considered is the *locality* of the injury; a burn upon the trunk is more serious than one of similar extent upon the extremities. The depth of a burn is of less prognostic importance than its extent, at least as regards life, which may often be saved (when the lesion is in one of the extremities) by a timely amputation.

There is a popular idea that patients who are burnt often die from *inhaling flame;* it is, perhaps, scarcely necessary to say that such an occurrence is impossible; death, however, may occur from asphyxia (from the presence of smoke and noxious gases), or possibly from the flame entering the mouth, thus inducing rapid œdema of the glottis, and consequent suffocation. *Hot steam* may be inhaled (as is sometimes done by children from the spouts of tea-kettles), when death ensues from inflammation of the air-passages.

The older writers spoke of *critical days* in cases of burn, and the third and tenth days were especially so regarded. According to Mr. Holmes, however (and this corresponds with my own experience), most deaths from burn occur during the first forty-eight hours; of 194 fatal cases which were received into St. George's Hospital in sixteen years, 98 terminated during the first two days, 55 more during the first fortnight, and only 41 at a later period.

Treatment.—The *Constitutional Treatment* of burns is of the greatest importance. The first thing to be done is to promote reaction. The patient should be placed in bed and covered with blankets, while foot-warmers, or hot bricks or bottles, are employed to maintain an elevated temperature. Brandy and opium may be given pretty freely, care being taken, of course, not to intoxicate the patient; if he be already inebriated, reaction may be promoted by the use of other stimulants, such as carbonate of ammonia. As soon as reaction has begun, nutritive liquids, such as beef-tea or milk-punch, should be given, in small quantities, and at frequent intervals, taking care not to excite vomiting by overloading the stomach. Thirst may be allayed by permitting the patient to suck small lumps of ice, or by the moderate use of carbonic-acid water; but the patient should not be allowed to deluge his stomach with liquids, as the consequent vomiting and attending depression would of themselves often suffice to insure a fatal result.

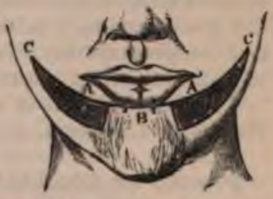
During the first week or ten days of a burn, the patient is often constipated, and requires mild laxatives or enemata; diarrhœa is apt to supervene at a later stage, and must be met with chalk-mixture, astringents, and opium. Retention of urine must always be watched for, during the early stages of a burn, especially with female patients, who, from a feeling of modesty, frequently conceal their sufferings in this respect. When a patient has thoroughly reacted, the treatment consists chiefly in the administration of food and stimulus. Two or three pounds of beef, in the shape of beef-tea, with ten or twelve fluidounces of brandy, and a quart or two of milk, is no unreasonable daily allowance for a bad case of burn. The only drug habitually required is opium: twenty minims of laudanum, or half a grain of sulphate of morphia, every six hours, is often not too much to relieve pain and promote necessary sleep. Traumatic delirium, if it occur, is to be treated on the principles already laid down, and other complications are to be met as they arise. During the third stage, tonics are usually required, the best being iron, quinia, and the mineral acids. *Secondary amputation* may be required, either by the depth of the burn, or by the state of general exhaustion of the patient; if by the latter, the operation should not be too long postponed, on account of the risk, already referred to, of the occurrence of visceral degeneration, probably of the so-called amyloid or albuminoid variety.

With regard to *Local Applications* to burns, I do not believe that it makes a great deal of difference what article is used, provided that the surface is thoroughly excluded from the air, and that the process of dressing is neatly and properly attended to. The application which I myself prefer in cases of recent burn, is the old-fashioned *carron oil*, made by stirring linseed oil and lime-water into a thick paste, which is then spread upon old linen or muslin, and covered with oiled silk. It is customary to speak of this as a *filthy* dressing, but I cannot see that it is any less clean than other applications, while it is certainly, according to my experience, extremely soothing and agreeable to the patient. Other dressings may, however, be used, if the surgeon prefer, and excellent results are doubtless obtained with raw cotton, flour, white paint, lard, glycerine, or any other of the host of substances which have been recommended.

More important than the particular article used is the mode of using it. Only a small portion of the surface should be uncovered at once, and the burn, if extensive, should thus be dressed, as it were, in detachments. Vesications, if there be any, should be punctured with the point of a sharp knife, the contained serum being allowed to drain away of itself, so as to preserve the cuticle as a covering for the parts beneath. The dressings should be covered with oiled silk or waxed paper, to prevent evaporation, and should be held in place with roller bandages, the injured parts being supported in an easy position, with soft pillows covered with oiled silk, or with pads of cotton wadding. The dressings should be entirely renewed, as a rule, once in two days; while unnecessary disturbance of the patient is to be deprecated, the discharge is usually so profuse and offensive, that to delay a change of the dressings longer than this, does more harm than good. When the sloughs have separated, the remaining ulcers may be dressed with lime-water, dilute alcohol, or zinc, or resin cerate, as in the case of any other granulating surface. While the dressing is to be conducted with all gentleness, it must be neat and thorough; especial care should be taken to wipe clean the newly-formed skin around the healing ulcer, which may be advantageously stimulated from time to time by light touches with lunar caustic or blue stone. During the healing process, care must be taken to guard against undue contraction of the cicatrix, by the use of appropriate splints and bandages. This contraction is particularly apt to occur at the flexures of the joints, and in the neck, where it draws the chin down to the sternum, or ties the head to the shoulder, producing the most frightful deformity, which may be irremediable except by operative interference.

Operations for Contracted Cicatrices.—In the early stages, before healing is completed, or afterwards, if the cicatrix be still soft and pliable, it may be possible to prevent deformity by the use of splints and careful bandaging, or by means of elastic rings and bands, so applied as to counteract the contractile tendency. In dealing with old cicatrices, in which the contraction is firm and long established, severer measures are necessary. In the hand or foot, the deformity may be so great, and the cause of so much inconvenience, as to require amputation. In the neighborhood of the joints, as of the elbow, it may be sufficient to divide the cicatrix, by a free incision carried into healthy tissue on both sides of, and beneath the scar; the after-treatment consists in making extension by means of screw apparatus, or, which I think better, the ordinary weight extension, applied to the limb below the scar, with lateral support by means of side-splints or a fracture-box, the wound being allowed to heal while the limb is in the extended position. These operations are not entirely free from risk, for important vessels and nerves sometimes adhere very closely to the cicatrix, and may be wounded in its division, or may themselves be shortened in the general contraction, when their integrity will be endangered by the process of extension. Simple division of the cicatrix is not sufficient in the case of burns about the face and neck, and here various plastic operations have been practised by Mütter and others, to remedy the deformity, which is both annoying and painful. No general rules can be given for the management of these cases, which must be left to the ingenuity and skill of the surgeon in each particular instance. It may be said, however, that when the extent of the injury permits it, flaps of sound tissue should be brought, by twisting or by sliding, to cover the space left by free division and dissection of the cicatrix. In cases, on the other hand, in which this cannot be done, an attempt may be made to utilize the cicatricial tissue itself, as has been ingeniously and successfully done by Butcher, of Dublin. Mr. Butcher's operation, which has for its object the restoration of the elasticity of the cicatricial flap, consists in scoring subcutaneously the hardened tissue, with numerous incisions made with a long, narrow-bladed knife. The surgeon is thus enabled to unfold, as it were, the matted cicatrix, and render it available for autoplastic purposes. When the deformity is limited to dragging down and eversion of the lower lip, Teale's modification of Buchanan's cheiloplastic operation will be found very useful; this consists in dissecting up flaps from the sides of the lower lip (Fig. 156, A), and then joining these flaps together, and to the freshened edge of the central portion (B), which affords a firm basis for their support; the triangular spaces (C) which are left are allowed to heal by granulation. James, of Exeter, has supplemented the use of the knife, in these cases, by the employment of a screw collar, which gradually pushes the chin away from the sternum.

Fig. 156.



Teale's operation; the flaps in place.

Anchylosis, or at least *Immobility of the Jaw*, occasionally occurs as a result of burns upon the cheek and side of the neck; under such circumstances, operations analogous to those of Barton and Sayre in the case of the hip-joint have been proposed by Rizzoli and Esmarch. Rizzoli's operation consists in simply dividing the jaw with a narrow saw in front of the cicatrix, so that mastication may be accomplished by means of the natural articulation on one side, and the artificial false joint on the other. Esmarch meets the same indication by excising a wedge-shaped portion of bone, three-quarters of an inch wide at its upper part, and an inch below. Dr. Buck, of New York, has recently performed Esmarch's operation (in a case of cicatricial contraction resulting from cancrum oris), but though an inch and a half of bone was removed, the parts became reapproximated, and the operation seems to have been only partially successful: a better plan is, according to Durham, to separate the jaw with a screw-lever, and then endeavor to restore the functions of the part by practising passive motion.

The cicatrix of a burn sometimes assumes a peculiar warty appearance resembling *keloid*, this condition being more common in children than in adults. When the nature of the case permits, excision should be practised, but the cicatrix is sometimes too large to admit of this remedy; the itching may be relieved, according to Erichsen, by the internal administration of liquor potassæ. Occasionally a true cancerous formation appears to be developed in an old cicatrix, rendering excision (if practicable) still more imperative.

EFFECTS OF COLD.

The effects of cold are both constitutional and local. The *Constitutional Effects* of prolonged exposure to cold consist in the development of a state of drowsiness and indisposition to exertion, which, if not interfered with, will terminate in coma and death. Hunger, great fatigue, or any circumstance which impairs the general tone of the system, may increase the susceptibility to the effects of cold, and hence the liability of soldiers in a winter campaign to suffer from this cause. The treatment of a person *apparently dead* from cold, consists in placing him in a room of low temperature, and in practising systematic but gentle friction, with snow, or with flannel wrung out of tincture of camphor or dilute alcohol, together with a resort to artificial respiration. These means should be continued until reaction is well established, when the body may be wrapped in blankets, stimulating draughts administered, and the temperature of the room gradually raised. Efforts at resuscitation in such cases should not be prematurely discontinued, as patients have occasionally been saved, even when apparently dead for several hours.

The *Local Effects* of cold are divided, according to their intensity, into *Pernio or Chilblain*, and *Frost-bite*.

Pernio or Chilblain is a very common affection, and is caused rather by sudden alternations of temperature, than by intensity of cold. It affects principally the extremities, especially the toes, heel, and instep, though it is also met with in the hands and face. The part affected is more or less deeply congested and swollen, and the seat of intense itching and burning. Vesication sometimes occurs, and may leave ulceration of an intractable character. A patient who has once had chilblains is very apt to suffer from a recurrence of the affection, upon even slight changes of the weather. The *treatment* consists in plunging the part into cold water or rubbing it with snow, following this application by the use of local stimulants, such as the nitrate of silver, tincture of iodine, or soap liniment. The remedy which I am in the habit of employing is the nitrate of silver in weak solution (gr. iv or v—f℥j), frequently painted upon the part, which is then wrapped in raw cotton. The nitrate of silver seems to obtund the local sensibility, and certainly relieves the burning and itching, which in these cases are so distressing. The ulcerations which sometimes attend chilblain require stimulating applications, such as resin cerate, or dilute citrine ointment. T. Smith has called attention to the periodicity with which the paroxysms of itching in chilblain are developed, and which he is disposed to attribute to the time at which the patient's principal meal is taken. The daily paroxysm may be anticipated, if the patient's convenience so dictate, by immersing the part for a few minutes in a mustard bath.

Frost-bite results either from exposure to an intense degree of cold, or from prolonged exposure to a less degree. The parts most often affected are the nose, lips, ears, fingers, and toes, though occasionally the effect is more extensively diffused, whole limbs becoming frost-bitten. The first effect of cold is the production of a dusky redness, with some tingling and pain; but further exposure causes a tallowy whiteness of the affected part, which is also shrunken, insensible, and motionless, presenting much the appearance of gangrene from arterial occlusion. Mortification may be induced directly by the intensity of the cold depriving the tissues of vitality, though more usually death of the part follows from the violent inflammation, which results from undue reaction. Thus, Larrey found numerous cases of frost-bite caused by a sudden thaw, when the previous severe cold had given the affected persons no inconvenience. The *treatment* of frost-bite consists in moderating the intensity of the reaction, and thus endeavoring to prevent the occurrence of mortification. For this purpose the affected part should be rubbed with snow or ice, or covered with wet cloths, which are kept cold by means of irrigation, the patient being meanwhile kept in a cold room. By assiduously persevering in this mode of treatment, gradual reaction may be obtained, and the patient may escape with moderate inflammation, manifested by slight swelling and tingling, with perhaps some vesication, and desquamation of the cuticle. In this stage advantage may be derived from the use of stimulating washes, such as the tincture of iodine, or soap liniment. Even if mortification occur, the use of cold applications should be continued, as long as the gangrene manifests any tendency to spread. The occurrence of mortification is manifested by the part becoming black, dry, and shrivelled, a line of demarcation and separation forming as in gangrene from any other cause. If the mortified parts be of small extent, their removal should be left to nature, the process of separation being simply hastened by the use of fermenting poultices; the reason for this is that the vitality of all the neighboring tissues is impaired, and that the use of the knife might therefore be followed by a recurrence of gangrene. When the mortification has extended further, involving the greater portion, or the whole of a foot or hand, a formal amputation will probably be ultimately required; even in such a case, however, it may be better, at first, simply to remove the gangrenous mass by cutting through the dead tissue below the line of separation, waiting to improve the shape of the stump by a regular amputation at a subsequent period, when the patient's general condition has been improved by appropriate constitutional treatment.

CHAPTER XV.

INJURIES OF THE HEAD.

INJURIES OF THE SCALP.

Contusions of the Scalp are chiefly of interest in a diagnostic point of view, the sensation which they communicate to the fingers of the surgeon being often deceptive, and leading to the supposition that the case is one of fractured skull. There is in both affections a rim of indurated tissue with a central soft depression, but in a contusion, firm pressure will usually detect the bone at the bottom of the cavity. The most skilful surgeons may, however, be deceived by these cases, and incisions have been made with a view of elevating depressed bone, the operation showing that no fracture existed. Large *collections of blood*, either coagulated or fluid, may result from contusions of the scalp, remaining apparently without change for a considerable period. As a rule, no incision should be made in these cases, but the surgeon should encourage absorption by the use of evaporating lotions, or of moderate pressure. If, however, suppuration occur, the pus must be evacuated by a free incision.

Cephalhæmatoma, or *Caput Succedaneum*, is a bloody tumor of the scalp in new-born children, resulting from pressure during birth. The blood is usually effused between the scalp and pericranium, though more rarely beneath the latter. The treatment is the same as for similar extravasations resulting from other causes.

Wounds of the Scalp.—Scalp wounds do not differ materially from similar injuries in other parts of the body, as regards their pathology and treatment. The tissues of the scalp are extremely vascular, hence the hemorrhage in these cases is often profuse; on the other hand, the vascularity of the scalp is of advantage, in enabling the parts to preserve their vitality after injuries which, in other tissues, would be certainly followed by extensive sloughing. In all ordinary wounds of the scalp, whether incised or lacerated, the detached flaps should be carefully replaced (the parts being cleanly shaved), and held in position with strips of isinglass plaster, or, which is better, with the gauze and collodion dressing, or one of its modifications (see page 146). A firm and broad compress should then be placed over the seat of injury, and secured by a suitable bandage; bleeding is thus readily checked, and the flaps are held in such a position as to favor union. I do not advise the use of either sutures or ligatures, in ordinary cases of scalp wound, simply because I do not believe them to be necessary. They are, indeed, thought by many surgeons to act as exciting causes of erysipelas, when applied to the scalp, but there is no proof, so far as I am aware, that they exert any such influence. They are, however, usually unnecessary, and therefore, of course, undesirable.

If a wound of the scalp be accompanied with so much contusion and laceration that sloughing appears unavoidable, it would be proper simply to support the flaps with adhesive strips, and apply to the wound some warm and soothing application, such as olive oil or diluted alcohol.

As in every case of scalp wound there is at least a possibility of some concomitant injury to the brain, a patient with such an injury should be carefully watched during the entire course of treatment; the diet should be regulated (all irritating or indigestible substances being avoided, while at the same time easily assimilable nutriment is provided in sufficient quantities), and attention should be given to the condition of the various secretions and excretions of the body.

Erysipelas and *Diffuse Inflammation of the Subcutaneous Areolar Tissue* are usually said to be especially apt to follow upon wounds of the scalp. Such has not been my own experience, though I can readily understand that a patient should be predisposed to these affections, when treated by the plan of excessive depletion formerly in vogue in the management of these cases. The proper course to be pursued in the event of such complications arising, would be to remove all pressure or sources of tension, by reopening the lips of the wound, and making counter-incisions, if necessary, for the evacuation of pus or sloughs.

Necrosis of the outer table of the skull usually, though not necessarily, follows in cases of scalp wound in which the bone is denuded of pericranium. Such a case should be treated upon ordinary principles, the sequestrum being removed as soon as it has become loose.

Fig. 157.

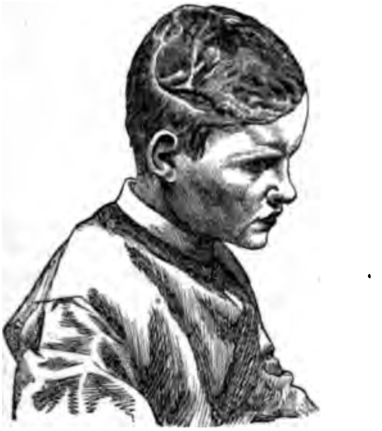
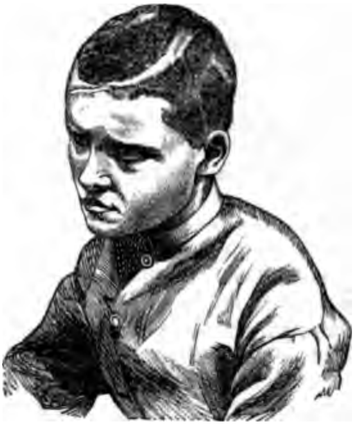


Fig. 158.



Severe scalp wound. (From a patient in the Episcopal Hospital.)

The accompanying cuts (from photographs) illustrate the severest case of scalp wound which I have ever known to be followed by recovery. The patient was a girl of fifteen, an operative in a cotton mill, who was caught by her hair between rollers which were revolving in opposite directions, her scalp being thus, as it were, *squeezed* off from her head and forming a large horseshoe-shaped flap. The linear extent of the wound was fourteen inches, the distance between its two extremities being but four inches. This large flap was thrown backwards, like the lid of a box, the skull being denuded of its pericranium for a space of two and a half inches by one inch in extent. The ante[illegible] artery was divided, and bled profusely, and the patient, [illegible] to hospital, was extremely depressed by shock and hemorrhage. A ligature was applied to the bleeding vessel, and the flap, after it had been gently but carefully cleansed, replaced and held in position with the gauze and collodion dressing. A large compress soaked in warm olive oil was then placed over the entire scalp, covered with oiled silk, and fixed with a recurrent bandage. A considerable portion of the wound healed by adhesion, and the patient was discharged cured after fifty-four days. No exfoliation of bone occurred.

CEREBRAL COMPLICATIONS OF HEAD INJURIES.

The principal risk attending all injuries of the head is from simultaneous or subsequent implication of the brain, and I shall, therefore, before speaking of fractures and other lesions of the skull, consider the various cerebral complications which are met with in these injuries, and which may be classified, as a matter of convenience, under the heads of *concussion*, *compression*, and *inflammation*.

Concussion of the Brain.—It is a rather mortifying confession, that the ideas of surgeons of the present day, as to this condition, are much less definite than those of their predecessors. We have, however, advanced so far, that we are now enabled to say pretty clearly what concussion is not, and thus to separate it from other conditions with which it was, formerly, habitually confused. Thus, we now know that *cerebral concussion* is not *shock* (see page 133), and that it is not a purely *functional*, apart from an *organic* condition. The older writers had no hesitation in declaring that a man might die from concussion of the brain, without the existence of any physical lesion whatever, but the fallacy of this opinion has been ably exposed by modern authors, among whom should be specially mentioned Prescott Hewett, the well-known surgeon of St. George's Hospital. In fact, while there is no evidence that cerebral concussion is ever a cause of *instant* death, there are invariably found after death from this cause, signs of *contusion*, *compression*, *extravasation*, *laceration*, or *inflammation*.

Concussion of the brain, as its name implies, consists in a *shaking* or, to use a Johnsonian word, a *tremefaction* of the cerebral mass, and it is easy to understand that such a trembling might be attended by a more or less temporary arrest of cell-action, by capillary stasis, and by functional inactivity, without any persisting lesion, or permanent ill result. Such, indeed, is probably the condition of affairs in the slight cases of concussion or stunning which are not unfrequently met with, especially among children; though, these cases not proving fatal, our knowledge of their morbid anatomy must, of course, be purely conjectural.

A more violent concussion of the brain may cause contusion or laceration of the cerebral structure itself, or rupture of the cerebral vessels, giving rise to extravasation with or without compression, and more remotely followed by inflammation, suppuration, or softening.

Contusion and Laceration of the brain, like the same conditions in other organs, may vary from the slightest bruising or separation of fibres, to the most extensive crushing and tearing, sometimes amounting to complete pulpefaction and disorganization of the whole cerebral mass. The symptoms and prognosis of these injuries depend upon their extent, and upon the particular part of the brain which is affected; thus, Mr. Callender has shown that *pain* is especially connected with lesions of the outer gray matter of the brain, and *convulsions* with lesions in the neighborhood of the middle cerebral arteries. A laceration involving the medulla oblongata would, of course, be more apt to prove fatal than one of similar extent in a less vital part.

The *extravasation* which invariably accompanies cerebral contusion, presents various appearances in different cases; thus there may be numerous points or specks of extravasation, each not larger than a millet-seed (*miliary extravasation*), or the blood may be poured out in larger masses, forming collections the size of a split pea. The latter form of extravasation is easily recognized, but the former may be mistaken for the appearance presented by the cut surface of the cerebral vessels—from which, however, it may be distinguished by the fact that the points of extravasation are not easily wiped away, and, if picked out, leave behind them small but distinct cavities.

Contusion of the brain, with its attendant extravasation, may be *circumscribed* or *diffused;* the former condition is frequent, and the latter rare. Certain parts of the brain are more exposed to contusion than others; thus the base of the brain is more often affected than the upper part; the middle and anterior, than the posterior lobes; the cerebellum, than the pons and medulla. The reason for this difference is, doubtless, as pointed out by Brodie, the greater or less irregularity of the surface of the various portions of the skull.

When extravasation takes place on the surface of the brain, or into its ventricles, or even (in large amount) into its substance, the characteristic symptoms of *compression* are developed—a condition which will be presently considered.

Causes of Cerebral Concussion.—Concussion of the brain, may be caused by various forms of external violence, such as a direct blow or fall, by violence resulting from counter-stroke, as a fall on the loins, buttocks, or feet, or even by sudden and violent agitation of the surrounding air, as by an explosion in a patient's immediate vicinity.

Symptoms of Cerebral Concussion.—Every case of concussion is, I believe, accompanied with *shock*, and in many instances the symptoms of the latter condition alone can be recognized. The patient, after a blow on the head, becomes pale and somewhat collapsed, with a cool surface, small and feeble pulse, diminished power of sensation and motion, and partial unconsciousness; after a variable period these symptoms pass off, vomiting may or may not occur, and the patient is apparently quite as well as before the accident. The symptoms here are evidently those of shock (with the exception of unconsciousness), and cannot be considered as in any degree characteristic of the brain lesion. So, again, in cases in which death follows in a few minutes or hours after an injury to the head, the patient lying meanwhile senseless and collapsed, the fatal result may be due to shock, or to intra-cranial hemorrhage, or to laceration of a vital part of the brain; but there is no symptom which we can point out, as pathognomonic of concussion, apart from other conditions. Even in the intermediate cases, which are often spoken of as typical instances of concussion, though, as a matter of convenience, we may trace their clinical history, and divide it into stages, we cannot point to any symptoms which definitely characterize the lesions of concussion, apart from those of other cerebral injuries. Indeed it would be better, I think, if we could dispense altogether with the term concussion as denoting a *condition*, and look upon it as merely indicating the *cause* of what have been described as *concussion lesions*, viz., *cerebral contusion*, *laceration*, *extravasation*, etc. With this explanation and reservation, the clinical history of a typical case of so-called concussion of the brain may be said to present *three stages*, the symptoms of which are as follows:—

In the *first stage* the patient lies motionless, senseless, nearly pulseless, pale and cold, breathing feebly but naturally, the pupils dilated or contracted, fixed or acting freely (according to the particular seat and form of lesion),[1] with perhaps involuntary discharge of feces and urine. From this first stage the patient may recover without any further trouble, or he may gradually sink and die without reaction. Or the first stage may be very evanescent, so that when the surgeon first sees the patient he has already passed into the *second stage*, which Mr. Erichsen regards as an entirely independent condition, and graphically describes under the name of *Cerebral Irritation*. The disappearance of the first stage, whether by passing into the second or by direct recovery, is commonly marked by the occurrence of vomiting. In the *second stage* the patient is no longer unconscious, though much indisposed to speak or pay attention to surrounding objects. If roused by a question, he will answer, but peevishly or angrily, turning away as if displeased at the interruption. The posture of the patient is peculiar; he habitually lies on one or other side, curled up, with all his joints more or less flexed, and if a limb be touched, draws it away with an air of annoyance. The eyelids are kept firmly closed. The pulse during this stage, at first small and weak, becomes gradually fuller and more frequent, while the breathing is easier, and the surface regains its natural warmth and color. The symptoms now may be masked by those of the second stage of shock (see page 135), and thus, instead of being morose and taciturn, the patient, though still irritable, may be voluble and loquacious. The condition of cerebral irritation which marks the second stage of concussion, gradually subsides, after having lasted several hours or days, the patient almost invariably complaining of severe headache as he regains ability and willingness to communicate with those around him. The *third stage* varies in different cases: in some, there is positive inflammation of the brain and its membranes; in others, as irritability subsides, fatuity takes its place, and a state of weakmindedness supervenes, which may end in recovery, or in cerebral softening and death.

Prognosis.—From what has been said, it is evident that the prognosis in any case of cerebral concussion or contusion should be very guarded: the patient may die, as we have seen, in the first stage, from the shock of the injury; or, if he escape this risk, from intra-cranial congestion or inflammation; or, at a still later period, from softening of the brain or cerebral abscess. As a rule, however, if the first stage be slight, we may expect the others to be so likewise, and, numerically, the proportion of deaths to the number of cases of slight concussion, or stunning, is very small; still, it is not always possible to be sure that the amount of brain lesion is as slight as it at first appears, and every case of concussion must be, therefore, a subject of grave interest to the surgeon.

Treatment of Cerebral Concussion and Contusion.—There is a popular notion that a person who has received a stunning blow on the head should not be allowed to sleep, or even to lie quietly in bed: need I say that this is as unreasonable as it is cruel? The first indication for treatment is certainly to place the injured organ at rest, and it would be no more unphilosophical to insist that a man should walk with a contused foot, or write with a lacerated hand, than to expect him to exert the mental faculties when suffering from concussion of the brain. A patient thus affected should be placed at rest, in bed, in a cool and moderately darkened room, and should be disturbed as little as possible. If the state of shock be so great as to threaten death from asthenia, the patient must be stimulated, preferably, however, as far as possible, by external applications, such as sinapisms or hot bottles, and by those internal remedies which are most evanescent in their effect, such as the spirit of hartshorn or carbonate of ammonia. As a matter of fact, it is very seldom indeed that a case of concussion requires any stimulus at all. Reaction usually begins in the course of an hour, or two or three hours, sometimes much earlier, and as the pulse rises, the stimulants, if any have been given, must be discontinued. The risk now is from congestion or extravasation, with subsequent inflammation, and the treatment must be directed accordingly. It is in this stage that cold, and especially dry cold, is particularly useful as a local application. In the first stage it would have added to the existing depression, but it is now eminently indicated, and is a most valuable remedy. Esmarch's ice-bag or Petitgand's apparatus may be employed, or, in the absence of these, cloths wrung out of cold water should be assiduously applied. The secretions and excretions should be regulated, the bowels being opened with enemata, or occasional mercurial or saline purges, and the bladder relieved by catheterization if necessary. The diet should be very light, and administered in small quantities at a time; there is no article of food better, under these circumstances, than milk, to which lime-water should be added if there be vomiting. Rest, both mechanical and physiological, should still be enforced; and if the patient be restless, the surgeon need not fear to give opium. I am aware that there is a good deal of difference of opinion as to the propriety of administering opium in injuries of the head, but surely there is nothing to contraindicate it in what we know of the pathology of these cases, while its soothing and calming effect is exactly what is required. Metaphorically speaking, it puts the brain in splints, and thus places it in the most favorable position for the repair of its injuries. Of course, opium in these, as in all other cases, should be used with discretion, and if there be any threatening of coma, should not be given; but in such a case the restlessness which calls for it would not be present.

---

[1] Cerebral compression appears to be marked by fixed or slowly moving pupils; mere laceration does not affect their free action. (See Mr. Callender's paper in *St. Bartholomew's Hosp. Reports*, vol. v. p. 25.)

By perseverance in this plan, the patient will, in most cases, be tided over the second stage, and may then be allowed gradually, and with great caution, to resume his usual mode of life. For a long time, however, he should live by rule, guarding against all sources of irritation, eating and drinking very moderately, and in fact remaining, if not under treatment, at least under surgical supervision. If, on the other hand, the case progresses less favorably, and the contused and lacerated brain becomes inflamed, the chances of recovery are much diminished; *traumatic encephalitis* is, however, of such importance as to demand separate consideration.

Compression of the Brain.—It is not my purpose to enter into a theoretical discussion as to whether the brain is susceptible of being actually compressed, or whether, in the condition known as compression, it merely changes its form, expanding at other parts to compensate for its apparent contraction at the seat of lesion. The term cerebral compression is so universally employed by surgeons, and is in many respects so convenient, that I shall not hesitate to use it, although it may not exactly describe the condition which it is meant to represent.

Causes.—Compression of the brain may be caused by various circumstances: thus, it may be due to the pressure produced by a foreign body, as a bullet or piece of shell; by a portion of displaced bone; by effusion of blood, either on the surface of the encephalon or within its mass; or by what are ordinarily called the products of inflammation, lymph, serum, and pus.

Symptoms.—The symptoms of compression are as follows: the patient lies unconscious and comatose; the breathing is slow, and accompanied by stertor, and by a peculiar blowing motion or whiff at the corners of the mouth; this sign, which is very striking, appears to be due to paralysis of the cheeks, and is compared by the French writers to the act of a man smoking a pipe. The pulse is full and rather slow, the decubitus dorsal, and the skin usually cool, though sometimes hot and moist. There is retention of urine, and the feces are passed unconsciously. The pupils are fixed and immovable, usually midway between contraction and dilatation, sometimes widely dilated, and rarely contracted; or one pupil may be contracted, while the other is dilated; the difference in different cases depending, as shown by Callender, upon the part of the brain involved. There is paralysis of motion, usually affecting the side opposite to the seat of injury. The period at which the symptoms of compression are developed, depends on the particular source of the pressure: if this result from depressed bone or a bullet, the symptoms will be instantly manifested, and the patient will probably continue in a completely comatose condition, from the moment of injury, either till the pressure is removed, or till the case ends in death; this, it will be remembered, was the course of events in the case of President Lincoln. If, however, compression be caused by extravasation, it will begin gradually, and slowly increase during several hours, until the intra-cranial bleeding has spontaneously ceased, or has been artificially arrested; while compression from lymph, serum, or pus comes on at a still later period of the case.

Diagnosis.—I regret that I cannot agree with those surgeons who consider the diagnostic marks between compression and concussion to be plain and easily recognizable. Unfortunately, as our knowledge of the pathology of concussion has increased, the several symptoms which we formerly regarded as pathognomonic are shown to be often common to both conditions; and this is not surprising when we remember that extravasation is an almost constant lesion of *concussion*, and a frequent cause of *compression*, thus rendering the difference between the two conditions, in many cases, one of degree only. It used to be said that the symptoms of concussion were immediate and temporary; those of compression, often not immediate, but permanent. We have, however, seen that the first stage of concussion presents no definite symptoms, none in fact which might not be due to shock and syncope (conditions which might equally complicate compression)—while, if concussion be attended with much extravasation, compression itself may result. Again, if compression be caused by a foreign body, or by displaced bone, the symptoms will be immediate—while in many cases of slight compression, the brain in a short time becomes habituated to the source of pressure, when the symptoms may pass off without surgical interference. And so with the other symptoms which used to be considered diagnostic, there is not one, I believe, which can be implicitly relied upon. A man was brought into the Episcopal Hospital with a compound, comminuted, and depressed fracture of the frontal bone, with rupture of the membranes, and escape of brain substance. When I saw him he was comatose, and evidently suffering from compression of the brain; I removed those fragments of bone that were loose, and elevated the remainder; the patient breathed somewhat less stertorously, and turned on his side; the next day he was conscious, and rapidly recovered. Here there was manifestly compression from an obvious cause—depressed bone; and yet the only change in symptoms produced by relieving this compression (the accompanying concussion remaining), was a diminution in stertor, and the substitution of lateral for dorsal decubitus. Hence, though in certain cases we can say without hesitation, in view of the one-sided paralysis, profound coma, and other symptoms mentioned, this is compression or that is concussion, there are other cases in which it is impossible to draw such a distinction; compression may disappear spontaneously, leaving concussion, while concussion, by a continuance of intra-cranial hemorrhage, may end in fatal compression.

Prognosis.—Compression *in itself* is not a very fatal condition; in many cases, in which the pressure is not very great, the brain accustoms itself to the new state of affairs, and the patient regains consciousness, and goes on to recovery. In other cases it is possible by surgical interference to relieve the compression, and then, if the brain itself be not structurally altered, there is a good prospect of recovery. The gravest forms of compression are those which result from intra-cranial hemorrhage or suppuration, the latter condition being particularly dangerous, and proving almost always sooner or later fatal.

Treatment of Cerebral Compression.—When the cause of compression is recognizable, an attempt should obviously be made to remove it. Thus if compression be due to a fragment of bone, this should be elevated or removed, provided it can be done with safety; or if to hemorrhage, in a situation which can be reached, the surgeon may make an effort to evacuate the effused blood and secure the vessel; if, however, the cause of the compression is uncertain, and still more if the existence of compression itself be doubtful, it will, I think, be usually wiser to abstain from operative interference, and to treat the case on the general principles which have been laid down, in speaking of the management of the second stage of cerebral contusion (page 309). Purgatives may be employed in these cases pretty freely; and, if the patient cannot swallow, a drop of croton oil in mucilage may be placed on the tongue, while the bowels are solicited by turpentine enemata. The question of *trephining* in these cases will be considered hereafter.

Traumatic Encephalitis, or inflammation of the cranial contents as the result of injury, is a very serious complication, both of fractured skull, and of the severer forms of cerebral concussion and contusion. The brain substance itself may be affected, or the meninges, or both together; the arachnoid membrane is perhaps more commonly involved than any other part of the cranial contents. The meninges are injected with blood, while yellowish, or greenish, and sometimes puriform lymph occupies the cavity of the arachnoid and the meshes of the pia mater, the arachnoid itself becoming thickened, and assuming an opalescent appearance. According to Hewett, in cases of meningitis originating from injuries of the *skull*, lymph will be chiefly found on the dura mater and in the cavity of the arachnoid; while in those cases which originate from injury of the *brain* (as after concussion), the pia mater is chiefly affected, the arachnoid cavity often escaping. Inflammation of the brain substance itself, chiefly affects the gray matter and superficial white substance, and is marked by great congestion, a dusky leaden hue, and softening, which comparatively seldom affects the central white parts, such as the fornix. Traumatic encephalitis may end in *suppuration*, cerebral abscesses not unfrequently following upon seemingly slight injuries, and occurring after long intervals of apparent health.

Symptoms of Traumatic Intra-cranial Inflammation.—These are pain (especially referred to the seat of injury), heat of head, fever, contraction of pupils, photophobia, and intolerance of sound; at a later period there are added vomiting, jactitation, delirium, convulsions, stupor, subsultus, paralysis, and coma. The occurrence of suppuration is frequently marked by repeated rigors.

The period at which encephalitis is developed varies in different cases; thus, after general and wide-spread concussion, inflammation may come on in a few hours; after limited laceration, probably not for several days; while inflammation resulting from contusion or fracture of the skull may occur at a still later period.

No very trustworthy information as to the precise seat of inflammation can be derived from the symptoms. The researches of Callender would seem to show that pain is especially connected with lesion of the gray matter, and convulsions with disease about the track or distribution of the great vessels, especially the middle cerebral arteries. Solly, however, looks upon convulsions as characteristic of inflammation of the tubular portion of the hemispheres, and Dr. Watson, of the pia mater or arachnoid; while Brodie and Hewett have seen convulsions follow injuries of the head, when there was no evidence of any inflammation at all. Death may result from pressure of lymph or pus on the surface of the brain (in cases of arachnitis), from softening of the brain tissue, from the occurrence of intra-cranial hemorrhage, or from an abscess bursting into the ventricles; or it may result secondarily from thrombosis and pyæmia.

Intra-cranial Suppuration may occur between the skull and dura mater (*subcranial*), in the cavity of the arachnoid and the meshes of the pia mater (*intra-meningeal*), and in the substance of the brain itself (*intra-cerebral*). Subcranial suppuration results from lesion of the bone, and is only met with at the seat of injury; the other varieties may also result from counterstroke, and may therefore be found at a distance from the point at which the violence was applied. The first and third forms of intra-cranial suppuration are circumscribed, the latter constituting the ordinary cerebral abscess, which may last for an indefinite time without producing any marked symptoms. Intra-meningeal suppuration is commonly widely diffused, occupying the region of the vertex, usually on the side of the external injury, but occasionally opposite to it.

The *symptoms* of intra-cranial suppuration are those of cerebral irritation and compression; but I do not know of any signs which will enable the surgeon positively to distinguish the presence of suppuration from that of arachnitis.

The *prognosis* in all these cases is very unfavorable; pus has been occasionally evacuated from beneath the cranium, the patient recovering; and incisions have been made through the dura mater, and even into the brain substance, in search of pus. Dupuytren, and Detmold, of New York, thus opened cerebral abscesses, the patient of the former recovering, and that of the latter surviving the operation about seven weeks.

Treatment of Traumatic Encephalitis.—Intra-cranial inflammation is to be treated on the general principles laid down in Chapter II. *Bleeding* was formerly considered absolutely necessary in these cases, and is still resorted to by some surgeons. I have already expressed my views so fully as to the employment of venesection in the management of inflammation, that I shall not revert to the subject here, further than to say that I have never had occasion to bleed for encephalitis. *Purging* is doubtless a most valuable means of treatment in these cases, but should be employed with due caution, and not pushed so far as unnecessarily to weaken the patient. Desault derived advantage from the use of large doses of *tartar emetic*, but the remedy is a dangerous one, and is now seldom employed. *Calomel and opium* are, I think, of great service in the treatment of these cases, and may be given in doses of a quarter of a grain of the former, with a sixth of a grain of the latter, every three hours, till the gums are slightly touched, when the mercurial should be suspended, and *iodide of potassium* may be substituted. *Cold to the head* is a valuable remedy, and is very grateful to the patient, as relieving the headache, which is one of the most painful symptoms of intra-cranial inflammation. In the later stages, a *blister* to the nape of the neck, or even to the entire scalp, is recommended by some authorities. The diet should consist of fluids, and should be light and unirritating; if the general condition of the patient require it, however, the surgeon must not hesitate to administer concentrated nutriment, or even stimulus.

After injuries of the head, the brain often appears to be left in an irritable condition, the patient suffering from headache, vertigo, insomnia, etc. Under these circumstances, I have derived benefit from the use of the bichloride of mercury (in very small doses), or of the bromide of potassium, which may be given freely, and seems to act well as a hypnotic. The state of the bowels should always be looked to, in these cases, care being taken to avoid constipation. The question of *trephining*, for intra-cranial suppuration, will be discussed in its proper place.

INJURIES OF THE SKULL.

Contusion.—Contusion of the skull, without fracture, is a very serious injury, being commonly accompanied with grave lesions of the brain; the part of the skull which is bruised may become necrosed, and eventually exfoliate; or, from separation of the dura mater, subcranial suppuration may occur and prove fatal. These injuries are chiefly met with as the result of gunshot wounds, though occasionally resulting likewise from the accidents of civil life. The *treatment* consists in combating cerebral irritation, by the means already described, and in removing sequestra, in case of exfoliation. If a patient with contused skull become comatose, it is usually recommended to apply a trephine, with the hope of being able to evacuate pus from beneath the skull; the facts already referred to, viz., that it is impossible to distinguish intra-cranial suppuration from arachnitis, and that, even if the existence of pus were certain, its locality could not be determined, are, however, sufficient to show how slight would be the prospect of benefit from such an operation. Thus, in a case of gunshot contusion of the *left* parietal bone, which proved fatal at Cuyler Hospital, there was found after death arachnitis of the *right* side, and abscess of the *left* hemisphere of the brain, at a point corresponding to the seat of injury—showing that trephining on either side would have been utterly useless.

Fracture of the Skull.—Fractures of the skull may be simple or compound, comminuted, etc. They may be conveniently classified as fractures without displacement (*fissured fractures*), and fractures with displacement (*depressed fractures*), the latter class being again subdivided into *impacted* and *non-impacted* depressed fractures.[1] In some rare cases, the fracture may be limited to the outer table, which is depressed upon the inner; in other instances, the inner or vitreous table is alone broken, the outer escaping. As a rule, the inner table is more extensively shattered than the outer, the exception being when the force is applied from within, as in the discharge of a pistol into the mouth. The cause of this difference is to be found, as pointed out by Teevan, in the well-known fact in mechanics, that fracture begins uniformly in the line of *extension*, and spreads further in this than in the line of *compression*, and that (in the case of gunshot fracture) the bulk of the fracturing body is absolutely augmented in its passage through the bone.

Any part of the skull may be broken by either direct or indirect violence, the parietal and frontal bones being most often affected in fractures of the vault, and the temporal and sphenoid bones in those of the base of the skull. *Fracture of the base of the skull* is the most fatal form of simple fracture, usually resulting from *indirect violence*, such as a blow on the top or side of the head, or a fall from a height on the feet or hips; it is generally, if not (as believed by Aran and Hewett) universally, complicated by one or more fissures extending upwards into the vault. *Depressed fracture* of the skull is very rarely met with except in the vault, and results from *direct violence*.

Symptoms of Fractured Skull.—A *Simple Fissured Fracture* of the vault of the skull presents no symptoms which can be considered diagnostic. If there be an external wound, the line of fracture can be usually recognized, though a mistake has arisen, even under these circumstances, from an abnormal position of one of the cranial sutures.

Fracture with Displacement, if compound, is readily recognized; but, if unaccompanied by an external wound, may, as already mentioned, be confounded with a simple scalp contusion (p. 304). In some rare instances the displacement is outwards, but much more commonly inwards, constituting the ordinary *depressed* fracture of the skull. The displacement in the *impacted* fracture is slight, the depression being less than the thickness of the skull; in the *non-impacted* variety it is usually much greater, fragments being often deeply imbedded in the substance of the brain itself.

Fracture of the Base of the Skull may be suspected in any obscure case of injury to the head, which presents marked brain symptoms; and there are two signs in particular, which, though they cannot perhaps be considered pathognomonic, are unquestionably very significant, and render the existence of fracture at least extremely probable. These signs are the occurrence of *intra-orbital ecchymosis* and of *bloody and watery discharges from the ear.*

1. Fracture, involving the anterior fossa of the base of the skull, may cause *hemorrhage from the nose*, or *into the deep parts of the orbit.* The blood may flow backwards through the posterior nares into the mouth, and, being swallowed, may subsequently cause hæmatemesis, giving rise to a suspicion that some lesion of the abdominal viscera may have occurred. Hemorrhage into the orbit and areolar tissue of the eye-

---

[1] Other subdivisions are sometimes made, such as the *starred fracture*, and the *camerated fracture* (a form of the *depressed* variety).

lids, constituting in the former position what is known as *Intra-orbital Ecchymosis*, may be considered as presumptive evidence of the existence of fracture of the anterior fossa, though this symptom might, of course, be due to the giving way of a bloodvessel, without lesion of the bony structures. This form of ecchymosis is easily distinguished from the subconjunctival and subcutaneous palpebral ecchymosis, which constitute the ordinary "black eye," by the fact that it is more deeply seated, that it is unaccompanied by contusion of the superficial structures, and that it is not a primary phenomenon; it is, indeed, caused by the gradual leakage of blood from within, and frequently does not reach its point of greatest intensity until several days after the time of injury. The hemorrhage is usually venous, probably resulting from laceration of the cavernous sinus, though it may be arterial, going on to the formation of a circumscribed traumatic aneurism, and eventually requiring ligation of the carotid artery—an operation which has been successfully done under such circumstances by Busk, Scott, and others.

2. *Hemorrhage from the Ears* cannot, of itself, be considered a sign of much importance, as it may arise from any injury which ruptures the membrane of the tympanum, without necessarily implying the existence of fracture. If, however, it be profuse and long continued, the blood which remains in the meatus pulsating, and other symptoms of cerebral injury being simultaneously present, it becomes probable that a fracture of the petrous portion of the temporal bone has occurred, and that the blood proceeds from one of the large venous sinuses in that neighborhood.

The occurrence of a *Discharge of Thin Watery Fluid* from the ear or nose, or through a wound of the scalp, is very significant of fracture: this discharge appears, in most cases, to be due to the escape of cerebro-spinal fluid, though instances have occurred in which the secretion of the tympanic cavity, and even saliva (leaking backwards through a perforation of the meatus, produced by the fragment of a broken jaw), have been mistaken for the characteristic discharge of fracture at the base of the skull. If, however, a profuse watery discharge occur from the ear immediately after the accident, or if it follow a profuse and continued aural hemorrhage, there can be little doubt that the cerebro-spinal fluid is indeed escaping, and that a fracture, therefore, is necessarily present. Watery discharge from the nose is, of course, much less significant, and as an accompaniment of fracture is less often met with than that from the ear. Compound fracture of any part of the cranial vault may be attended by a discharge of cerebro-spinal fluid, provided there be a communication between the external wound and the sub-arachnoid cavity.

It is stated by Robert, who has given much attention to this subject, that cases of fracture accompanied with discharge of cerebro-spinal fluid are always fatal; this is probably a mistake, for several well-authenticated cases are on record, in which recovery has taken place in spite of the occurrence of these discharges, though, of course, in any case which recovers, there is always the possibility of an error having been made in the diagnosis. A *sudden cessation* of the watery discharge is apt to be quickly followed by fatal coma.

Prognosis.—As far as the injury to the bone is concerned, there is very little risk from fracture of the skull: osseous union commonly occurs without difficulty, unless there has been loss of substance, in which case the gap is filled by means of a firm and dense membrane. If necrosis takes place, the sequestrum is thrown off by a process of exfoliation, and, if both tables of the skull be involved, the dura mater may be seen covered with healthy granulations, and pulsating at the bottom of the wound. Very large portions of the skull may be lost, either at the time of the accident, or at a later period by necrosis, without injury to the patient; and, indeed (paradoxical as it may seem), those cases often appear to do best, in which the skull has suffered most extensively, the force of the blow or other injury spending itself, as it were, upon the bone, and the brain escaping with comparatively little harm. The danger in any case of fractured skull depends upon the amount of injury done to the cranial contents, this injury consisting in contusion, laceration, and subsequent inflammation, conditions which have already been considered.

Treatment.—The treatment of a fracture of the skull must have reference to the condition of the cranial contents. The question of trephining in these cases will be most conveniently considered hereafter; after the operation, if it be resorted to, or in cases in which operative measures are not required, the treatment should be conducted on the principles already laid down for the management of cerebral contusion and laceration, and traumatic encephalitis. Cold to the head, opium, purgatives, liquid food, calomel (in cases of arachnitis), with perhaps blisters or local bloodletting, if coma be threatened, will be found the most useful remedies in the majority of these cases. In cases of compound fracture, loose fragments and foreign bodies should be removed if possible, and depressed but adherent portions of skull elevated, provided this can be effected without too much disturbance. The danger is, however, less from compression than from inflammation, and hence rough handling or careless probing of the brain must be rigorously avoided.

INJURIES OF THE CRANIAL CONTENTS.

Wounds of the Brain and Meninges.—The brain or its membranes may be wounded, and portions of the cerebral mass itself driven out of the skull in cases of fracture, recovery yet ensuing; it is indeed surprising to see what serious wounds may occasionally be inflicted upon the brain and its membranes, without a fatal result. I saw, at Cuyler U. S. A. Hospital, a soldier who had survived a perforating gunshot fracture of the skull, and Dr. O'Callaghan gives the case of an officer, who lived seven years with the breech of a fowling-piece within his cranium; perhaps, however, the most remarkable cases on record, of recovery after wound of the brain, are those narrated by Prof. Bigelow, and by Dr. Jewett; in the former case an iron bar, three and a half feet long, and weighing thirteen pounds, passed through the head, and in the latter, a somewhat similar injury was produced by a gas-pipe.

The *symptoms* and *prognosis* of brain wounds will of course vary with the particular part involved. Lesion of the optic tract may cause blindness; or a wound in the neighborhood of the fourth ventricle, saccharine diabetes. Wounds of the base of the brain are more dangerous, and more quickly fatal, than those of its convexity. The *treatment* of brain wounds consists in the adoption of the measures which have already been so often referred to, as appropriate in all cases of injury to the contents of the cranium.

Hernia Cerebri.—Under this name have been included several distinct conditions, which have merely in common the protrusion of a fungous-looking mass through an opening in the skull. This mass may be merely a collection of coagulated blood, or may consist of exuberant granulations, proceeding from the dura mater or from the wounded brain itself, but the *true hernia cerebri* consists of softened and disintegrated brain matter, mixed with lymph, pus, and blood. The mass projects through the dura mater and skull, and the superficial portions, which slough and are cast off, are usually replaced by fresh protrusions, until the patient dies exhausted. More rarely the patient may recover, the whole projecting mass being disintegrated and removed, or slowly shrinking without the occurrence of sloughing. It was taught by Guthrie that hernia cerebri was more likely to occur through small openings in the skull, than through large apertures. This view, however, is not confirmed by the experience of all observers, and the occurrence of the affection appears to depend more upon the condition of the brain, than upon that of the skull. Hernia cerebri usually manifests itself in the course of the first or second week of the injury, the period varying with that of the development of cerebritis. The *treatment* is that of encephalitis in general. I doubt if advantage can be obtained from any local treatment, though it is said that in the early stages slight pressure has proved useful. Avulsion, excision, and ligation are all to be reprobated, as more apt to add fresh irritation, than to be productive of benefit. As the affection seems often to result from the imbedding of spiculæ of bone in the brain, we should be careful to remove all loose fragments that can be detected; while, on the other hand, as hernia cerebri cannot occur without wound of the dura mater, this membrane should be scrupulously respected in all our operations upon the skull.

TREPHINING IN INJURIES OF THE HEAD.

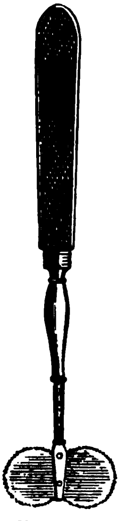
The objects sought to be attained by the use of the trephine are the *removal of compression*, whether caused by extravasation, by displaced bone, or by the presence of pus, and the *prevention of inflammation*, by the removal of foreign bodies, such as sharp spiculæ of bone, musket-balls, etc. Trephining is also occasionally employed in the treatment of *epilepsy*, when it appears probable that the disease is caused by a morbid condition of the skull.

Trephining for Extravasation.—If it were possible to be sure that the seat of extravasation were between the brain and dura mater, and that there were no other lesions, operative interference might be employed with some hope of benefit. When it is remembered, however, that the seat of extravasation can very rarely be determined, and that these cases are almost invariably complicated with grave injury of the brain substance, it ceases to be a matter of surprise that, as Mr. Hutchinson puts it, "the modern annals of surgery do not . . . contain any cases in which life has been saved by trephining for this state of things." There are, indeed, a few cases on record, in which blood has been evacuated from between the dura mater and skull, or even from the cavity of the arachnoid, the patients recovering; but in the immense majority of instances, the operation, which is now seldom performed under these circumstances, has been useless, or has even hastened death. Hence, I cannot but think that, as a rule, the surgeon will do wisely to abstain from the use of the trephine in these cases, relying upon medical treatment, as in dealing with ordinary apoplexy. If the trephine be employed, a large circle of bone should be removed, in order to give room for the evacuation of coagula, and to afford a fair opportunity to secure any vessel that may be found bleeding.

Trephining for Depressed Bone.—Probably few surgeons, at the present day, would think of operating in a case of *Simple Depressed Fracture,* without symptoms of compression. Even if there be such symptoms, the advantages to be derived from trephining are, at least, very problematical, for (1) the symptoms, if due to the depressed bone, will probably pass off by the brain accustoming itself to the pressure; and (2) if the compression persist, it will, most probably, be found to be due to extravasation from laceration of the brain itself, a condition which evidently would not be benefited by trephining. Indeed, Hutchinson goes so far as to consider compression of the brain as the result of depressed fracture "an imaginary state," and declares that he has "never seen a case in which there seemed definite reason to think that depression produced symptoms." Although the rule is still given, in most of our surgical works, that trephining is indicated in simple fracture accompanied with marked symptoms, there can be no doubt that hospital surgeons are becoming more and more averse to operating in these cases; and for my own part, I can only say that I have never seen a case of this kind in which I thought the use of the trephine justifiable, nor an autopsy which showed that the operation could possibly have saved life.

With regard to *Compound Depressed Fractures,* it seems to me that the course to be pursued should vary, according as they are or are not *impacted.* In an *impacted* fracture the depression is necessarily inconsiderable, and if symptoms of compression are present in such a case, they are due to extravasation or laceration, and not to the depression; moreover, the impaction prevents the access of air to the cranial contents, and thus lessens the risk of disorganizing inflammation following the injury. Hence, in impacted fracture, though compound and depressed, I would not advise an operation, even if symptoms of compression were present. For one case like Keate's, in which by a happy accident the operator might discover a wound of a large artery, and thus relieve the compression, there are many cases in which trephining could be productive of no benefit, but would, by admitting the atmosphere, seriously complicate the prospects of recovery. In the case of a *non-impacted* fracture, the rule has already been given, to remove the loose fragments, and elevate the remainder. In most cases this can readily be done by means of the elevator and forceps, without enlarging the opening in the skull. If, however, the aperture be too small to admit of safe manipulation, there can be no objection to enlarging it, either with a Hey's saw, with cutting pliers, or with a small trephine. The risks of atmospheric contact are unavoidable in such a case as this, and the best that the surgeon can do is to clear the wound as well as possible, by the removal of osseous spiculæ and foreign bodies. It will thus be seen that I would restrict the use of the trephine within very narrow limits; it is not to be used with the idea of relieving compression, nor with the idea that there is any special virtue in the operation, to prevent encephalitis. The trephine should be used merely as Hey's saw is used, mechanically, to enlarge an opening which would be otherwise too small to allow the surgeon to carry out plain therapeutic indications. The surgeon should cautiously explore every compound non-impacted fracture, and if there be loose spiculæ, remove them, whether there be symptoms of compression or not. As the

Fig. 159.



Hey's saw.

inner table is often more extensively involved than the outer table (especially in punctured fractures), it may be necessary slightly to enlarge the opening in the skull in order to remove these spiculæ, and this enlargement may be done with or without the trephine, according to the nature of the case. All this must be accomplished, however, with the utmost caution and gentleness; and I believe, with Brodie, that it is better to leave, imbedded in the brain, a foreign body, or even a fragment of bone, than to add to existing irritation by reckless attempts at its removal.

Trephining for Intra-cranial Suppuration.—Some years ago, under the influence of the teaching and example of the celebrated Percival Pott, this operation was more frequently resorted to than it is at the present day. As we have already seen, there is, in the large majority of cases, no symptom which renders it certain that pus is present; and, as Hutchinson remarks, if we adopt the rule of trephining in all cases in which, after bruise or fracture of the skull, the patient has become hemiplegic or comatose, with inflammatory symptoms, we will operate in twenty cases of arachnitis, for one in which we will find any pus to be evacuated; while even if pus be found, and can be removed, in the immense majority of cases arachnitis will coexist, and cause death in spite of the operation. "I have repeatedly," says Hewett, "seen the trephine applied under such circumstances, and matter evacuated, but without any permanent benefit. Indeed, the successful issue of a case of trephining for matter between the bone and dura mater is, I believe, all but unknown to surgeons of our own time." When the chances of a successful issue after operative measures are so slight, the surgeon will, I think, do wisely to abstain from the operation;[1] more especially as these cases will occasionally recover, at least temporarily, under expectant treatment. Even if pus be present, it is impossible to know that it is within reach, and cerebral abscess may continue for many years, producing little or no disturbance; while, though recovery has occasionally followed trephining under these circumstances, the operation has in many more cases but superadded a new injury to those already existing. Chassaignac has proposed to trephine as a *prophylactic against pyæmia*, in cases of contused skull; but the operation is surely not justified, either by experience, or by what we know of the etiology of the affection meant to be prevented.

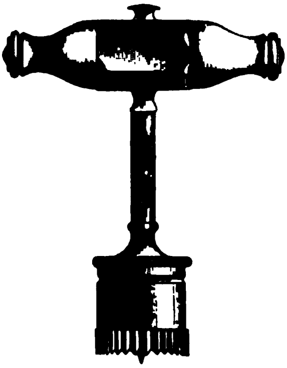
With regard to *Trephining for Epilepsy*, I can only say that I consider the operation unadvisable. Its risks are not inconsiderable, sixteen out of seventy-two cases collected by Billings having proved fatal; and when we remember the well-known fact that epilepsy is *apparently* and *temporarily* curable by very various remedies, which have at least the merit of being harmless, we should pause before recommending an operation which may not improbably itself cause death, and of which the prospective benefits, as regards permanence, are certainly doubtful.

Operation of Trephining.—The form of trephine ordinarily employed is shown in the accompanying illustration (Fig. 160). It is to be

---

[1] Unless, as in cases successfully trephined by Watson, of Edinburgh, and N. R. Smith, of Baltimore, an orifice in the skull should plainly communicate with an intra-cranial abscess. Under such circumstances, if the opening were insufficient, the operation would of course be indicated.

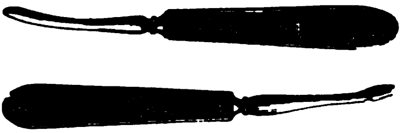
Fig. 160.



Common trephine.

applied evenly on the surface of the skull, with the centre pin[1] slightly projected, and is to be worked cautiously by light turns of the wrist from left to right and from right to left, until a groove is formed, when the centre pin must be withdrawn, lest it puncture the skull and wound the dura mater. The surgeon then proceeds slowly and gently, brushing away the bone-dust, from time to time, and testing the progress made by means of a fine probe or toothpick. When the diploë is reached (if there be any), the trephine works more freely, and blood escapes with the bone-dust. As the inner table is approached, the surgeon must renew his precautions, lest undue pressure, or an accidental slip of the instrument, should wound the dura mater, an occurrence which would be very apt to prove fatal. The disc of bone which has been separated will often come away in the crown of the trephine, or may otherwise be readily removed with the elevator (Fig. 161) and forceps. If the external wound be not large enough to allow the application of the trephine, more room may be afforded by means of a crucial or T incision, the flaps of the scalp being held out of the way, and carefully replaced when the operation is completed. The wound should then be lightly dressed, and the constitutional treatment of the patient carried out in accordance with the principles already laid down for the management of cerebral injuries. There are certain regions of the skull to which the trephine should not be applied, if it can be avoided; these are the various sutures, the lines of the large venous sinuses, the anterior inferior angle of the parietal bone (where there would be risk of wounding the middle meningeal artery), and the frontal sinus; if it should be necessary to operate in the latter situation, the outer table should be removed with a large trephine, and the inner table with a smaller instrument.

Fig. 161.



Different forms of elevator.

The *Conical Trephine* (Fig. 162) is an old instrument, the use of which has been recently revived by Galt, of Virginia. It has the advantage over the common instrument, that its peculiar shape prevents the possibility of its unexpectedly plunging into the brain; it, however, has the disadvantage that it divides the skull obliquely, and thereby exposes the part to greater risk of necrosis.

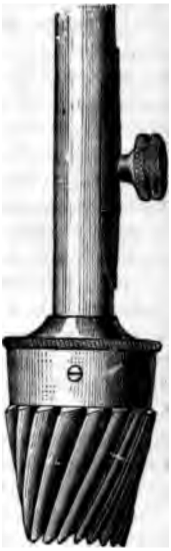
The *results* of the operation of trephining are very unfavorable, the proportion of recoveries having been in the New York Hospital only about 1 in 4, and in University College Hospital (London) 1 in 3, while in Paris almost every case operated on of late years has, according to Nélaton, proved fatal. The majority of deaths after trephining are, however, due, not to the operation, but to cerebral lesions on which the operation could have no effect, so that statistics are yet wanting to show the absolute mortality of the operative procedure. During our late war,[1] 107 cases of trephining gave 60 deaths and 47 recoveries; 114 cases of elevation of fragments, without trephining, gave 61 deaths and 53 recoveries; while 483 cases treated by expectancy gave 384 deaths and only 99 recoveries. As, however, the latter group of cases contained almost all the instances of penetrating and perforating fracture, it would be manifestly unfair (as the reporter very justly remarks) to found upon these statistics any argument as to the value of the operation of trephining.

---

[1] If the use of the centre pin be undesirable, the crown of the trephine may be steadied by applying it through a piece of perforated pasteboard, as suggested by Dr. P. H. Watson, of Edinburgh.

Perhaps we can most nearly approach a correct estimate of the risks of the operation itself, by considering the statistics already referred to, of trephining for epilepsy. In these cases the only *traumatism*, to borrow a Gallicism, is that due to the operation itself, and here we find that 72 cases gave 16 deaths, a mortality of about 22 per cent. But, even with this comparatively small figure, it behooves the surgeon to be very cautious not unnecessarily to employ an operation which of itself kills one out of every four or five patients, more especially as, upon consideration of the pathology and natural history of brain injuries, the probability of benefit from the operation is seen to be limited to an exceedingly small number of cases.

Fig. 162.



Conical trephine.

CHAPTER XVI.

INJURIES OF THE BACK.

Wounds or other injuries of the soft tissues of the back present no peculiarities requiring special comment. It is, indeed, only in consequence of the liability of the vertebral column and its important contents to be involved in lesions of the back, that injuries of this region acquire the interest which they possess in the eyes of the surgeon. In entering upon the important subject of spinal injuries, I shall consider, first, the traumatic lesions of the spinal cord itself, reserving for a later page what I have to say with regard to sprains, fractures, and dislocations of the vertebral column.

---

[1] Circular No. 6, S. G. O., 1865, p. 9.

INJURIES OF THE SPINAL CORD.

Concussion of the Spinal Cord.[1]—This may vary, like concussion of the brain, from the slightest jarring or shaking, up to complete disorganization. Unlike concussion of the brain, however, it is very seldom that the spinal injury is so severe as to prove immediately, or even rapidly fatal (except when accompanied by fracture or dislocation), death as a result of spinal concussion usually occurring after a considerable interval, and being preceded by inflammation of the spinal meninges or of the cord itself, or by progressive softening without inflammatory symptoms. The reason for this difference is, as pointed out by Lidell, Shaw, and others, that the spinal cord floats loosely in an elastic medium (the cerebro-spinal fluid), and is therefore not so readily exposed to injury as the brain, which fits comparatively closely to its bony investment. I do not believe it possible for death to occur from concussion of the spinal cord, without lesions demonstrable by *post-mortem* inspection. Though several cases have been recorded by Boyer, Frank, and others, in which such an event has been supposed to occur, it is probable that, with the more accurate means of examination which are now possessed, positive lesions could have been discovered. Death may, of course, occur from *shock*, which is an occasional complication of spinal injuries; or from concomitant lesions of other organs—lesions which may readily escape detection, if attention be directed chiefly to the condition of the spine.[2] The post-mortem appearances, in fatal cases of spinal concussion, may be classed as (1) extravasation of blood—which may occur in the substance of the cord itself, between the cord and its membranes, or between the latter and the vertebral column; (2) laceration of the membranes, or of the cord; (3) inflammatory changes—meningitis or myelitis—with or without compression of the cord from the so-called products of inflammation, lymph, pus, etc.; and (4) degeneration of the structure of the cord, without any evidences of pre-existing inflammation.

Hemorrhage into the Vertebral Canal is a not unfrequent occurrence in severe cases of spinal injury. If in small amount, it may give rise to but transient paralysis, the effused blood becoming coagulated and partially absorbed, and the compressed cord becoming gradually accustomed to its presence; in other cases it may remain in a fluid condition, or may possibly be clotted and subsequently reliquefied. In some cases it would appear that slow extravasation may continue for a considerable period, fatal paralysis not coming on for some time after the injury (in Mr. Heaviside's case nearly a year), and death thus resulting, as pointed out by Aston Key, from the *cumulative* effect of spinal compression. I do not know of any sign by which the surgeon can positively determine the exact seat of extravasation, in cases of spinal hemorrhage; in the majority of instances the effused blood is found outside of the membranes, or between the latter and the cord; and it is probably in one of these positions that extravasation usually occurs, when the symptoms are slow and progressive in their development, and when the power of motion is more affected than that of sensation. Extravasation into the substance of the cord itself, would probably cause instant paralysis, both motor and sensory, which might be permanent, or in a favorable case might subsequently disappear. This is the most plausible explanation of the symptoms in the remarkable case recorded by Hughes, of Dublin, in which an injury of the cervical spine caused instant but temporary loss of both motion and sensation, in the lower extremities, followed by gradually developed but long-persistent *motor* paralysis, in the upper extremities. Instant loss of both motion and sensation, if temporary, may be supposed to be due to a slight hemorrhage into the substance of the cord itself; while gradually developed paralysis, especially affecting the motor power, may be reasonably attributed to hemorrhage upon the surface of the cord, or even outside of the membranes. The upper limit of paralysis will, of course, indicate clearly the *height* at which the extravasation has occurred.

---

[1] The term *concussion* is retained from motives of convenience. It is not, however, scientifically correct, the various conditions which are designated by the term concussion, being really instances of contusion, partial rupture of the cord fibres, etc. See remarks on *Concussion of the Brain*, in Chap. XV.

[2] See, in connection with this subject, an interesting paper by Dr. W. Moxon, on thrombosis of the renal vessels through injury to the lumbar spine (*Guy's Hosp. Reports*, 3d s., vol. xiv. pp. 99–111).

Laceration or Rupture may occur in the spinal membranes (particularly the pia mater, allowing a hernia of the medulla), or in the fibres of the spinal cord itself. These lesions are, however, more frequently produced by violent twistings or bendings, or by fractures or dislocations of the spinal column, than by any injury to which the term concussion can be properly applied.

Inflammation of the Spinal Membranes (Meningitis), and of the Cord (Myelitis), are very frequent secondary occurrences in cases of spinal injury. In spinal meningitis there is great congestion, and often effusion of serum, or formation of lymph or pus. Myelitis may affect the whole thickness of the cord, or principally the gray matter; though, if consecutive to meningitis, the white portion may alone be involved. Inflammation of the cord substance is commonly attended with softening, which may end in total disappearance of the nervous structures at the part affected—nothing but connective tissue remaining; more rarely induration occurs, the nervous substance being increased in bulk, and of a dull whitish color. The occurrence of inflammation, in cases of spinal injury, is attended with great pain, distressing sensations, as of a cord tied around the waist or limbs, tetanic spasms, general convulsions, etc.

Progressive Disorganization of the Cord may occur as the result f injury to the spine, without the manifestation of any evidence of flammation, either during life, or upon post-mortem inspection. Palysis, both motor and sensory, sometimes accompanied with muscular gidity, gradually creeps upwards, until death ensues from interference th the respiratory function. The autopsy shows diffused white soften- of the spinal cord, without evidence of either meningitis or myelitis. other instances the cord, to the unaided eye, appears perfectly healthy, ugh marked changes are subsequently discovered by careful micropic inspection (H. C. Bastian, *Med.-Chir. Trans.*, vol. l. pp. 499–542).

Wounds of the Spinal Cord.—The spinal cord may be wounded sharp cutting instruments, by pistol-balls, etc., without any, or with y slight injury to the vertebral canal. The symptoms of such a ion are those which we shall presently consider as common to all nal injuries, though there may be some modifications, owing to the greater limitation of the injury to certain parts of the cord, than in cases of spinal concussion, or of vertebral fracture or dislocation; thus, while in the latter classes of cases paralysis is usually bilateral, and involves both motion and sensation, in cases of wound of the cord we not unfrequently find paralysis only of the side injured, as in instances recorded by Vignés, Peniston, and others, or loss of motion on the injured, and loss of sensation on the opposite side, as in cases narrated by Boyer, and by Hughlings Jackson.

Symptoms of Spinal Injuries.—The following account of the symptomatology of injuries of the spine is to be understood as applying to all forms of injury in which the cord is involved, whether the vertebral column itself has or has not escaped: as we shall see hereafter, the differential diagnosis of the various forms of spinal injury is often impracticable, and always difficult, a fact which is not surprising when we reflect that the *rational* symptoms are the same in the various forms of lesion. I shall adopt the classification of symptoms, which I employed in my monograph on Injuries of the Spine, published in 1867, and which is pretty much the same as that used by Brodie, in his classical paper in the *Medico-Chirurgical Transactions*, vol. xx.

Motor Paralysis.—The most striking, and probably the most constant symptom in cases of spinal injury, is paralysis of the voluntary muscles below the seat of lesion. When the injury is below the second lumbar vertebra, there may be no paralysis, or if it exist, it is usually partial and temporary, the spinal cord itself not usually extending below this point, and the cauda equina appearing to be comparatively free from risk of injury. In lesions below the eleventh dorsal vertebra, the paralysis is usually less complete than in those at a higher point, the cord being protected in this part by the roots of the cauda equina. Paralysis, ordinarily, does not extend to parts which derive their nervous supply from the portion of the cord above the seat of injury, and the exact point of lesion can be thus determined in most cases: the apparent exceptions reported by Stafford, Brodie, and others, are probably explicable by the fact that a second lesion, such as contusion or extravasation, existed at the higher point, as the result of indirect violence, to which the older writers would have given the name of counterstroke. The extent of the spinal lesion in a downward direction, may be determined by means of the electrical test, proposed by M. Landry. This surgeon found, in a case of luxation of the fifth dorsal vertebra, that the muscles of the thigh ceased to respond to electricity, while those of the leg, though equally paralyzed, continued to contract in response to the electric stimulus. The autopsy showed that the part of the cord which supplied nerves to the femoral muscles was disorganized, while that whence arose the nerves going to the leg was quite healthy. Thus the fact that each segment of the cord constitutes a separate nerve centre, affords a means of accurately determining the extent of that portion which has been injured. Motor paralysis is usually symmetrical: when unilateral (as in a case of fractured spine observed by Liston), it indicates that one side only of the cord is involved, as in the instances of wound of the cord already referred to. Motor paralysis after spinal injuries may be due to various causes, as to division of the cord fibres, to compressions (either from extravasation, or from the products of inflammation), or to progressive disorganization of the nervous structures. If the paralysis be immediate, complete, and permanent, the cord is probably divided; if the paralysis be immediate, but not permanent, the case is one of so-called "concussion"—the lesion probably being a slight extravasation into the substance of the cord, though this is, of course, mere matter of conjecture; paralysis coming on gradually, and subsequently diminishing, is probably due to compression on the surface of the cord, from extravasation or from inflammatory changes; while slowly but continually extending paralysis gives reason to fear progressive disorganization of the cord—a condition which, almost always, ultimately proves fatal.

A few cases are referred to by Velpeau, in which the cord is said to have been completely divided, without any paralysis having existed during life; it is scarcely necessary to say that these cases admit of but two explanations—either, as believed by Brodie, that they were incorrectly observed, the division of the cord fibres not being complete—or, as suggested by Prof. Brown-Séquard, that the division was at a point below the origin of most of the spinal nevres.

Muscular Spasms or Convulsions after spinal injuries were believed by Brodie to indicate compression of the cord, and I believe this statement to be correct, as regards the spasms met with in the early stages of these cases. The value of this symptom for diagnostic purposes is, however, diminished by the fact that the cord is often found compressed, after death, without spasms having been observed during life. The occurrence of convulsions, at a later period (as already mentioned), may denote the onset of spinal meningitis; while again, in cases which recover, muscular twitchings not unfrequently accompany the return of motor power.

Loss of Sensation usually accompanies and is coextensive with motor paralysis, in injuries of the spine. So complete was the loss of feeling in a case recorded by Purple, that the patient submitted to amputation of both thighs, without the use of an anæsthetic, and without manifesting any emotion during the operation. Occasionally sensory precedes motor paralysis, while, on the other hand, in favorable cases, the power of feeling is not unfrequently regained, while that of motion is still very imperfect.

Hyperæsthesia is occasionally observed in connection with motor paralysis. South saw a case of fracture of the cervical spine in which there was loss of motion with hyperæsthesia on the right side, and anæsthesia on the left. On the other hand, in a case reported by Gama, intense hyperæsthesia followed a bayonet wound of the posterior columns of the spinal cord, there being absolutely no paralysis; a circumstance which, as pointed out by Brown-Séquard, would indicate that the anterior portion of the cord had escaped injury. A zone of hyperæsthesia sometimes marks the upper limit of sensory paralysis, due probably to irritation of the spinal nerves, before their exit from the vertebral canal.

Pain is a symptom of frequent occurrence in spinal injuries; it may be felt at the seat of lesion, or may be referred to various other parts of the body. Unusual and often most distressing sensations, as of burning, constriction, etc., may be referred to parts, the nervous connection of which with the sensorium is entirely destroyed.

Dyspnœa.—This is a marked and distressing symptom of injuries of the cervical and upper dorsal regions of the spine. It is often said that, in lesions of the cervical cord, respiration is performed by the diaphragm alone; this is not strictly correct, for, as pointed out by Shaw, in many cases the diaphragm is helped by the serratus magnus muscle (supplied by the external thoracic nerve), which, when the shoulders are fixed, tends to lift and expand the chest. If the spinal cord be destroyed above the origin of the phrenic nerve, death is instantaneous. The occurrence of dyspnœa in *dorsal* injuries depends upon two causes: first, the abdominal muscles being paralyzed, the act of expiration is necessarily incomplete; and, secondly, paralysis of these muscles allows the bowels to become distended with gas, thus thrusting the diaphragm upwards, and mechanically impeding its motion. The occurrence of dyspnœa at a late period of spinal injuries is attributable to progressive disorganization of the cord, extending upward to the cervical region.

Dysphagia and *Vomiting* have been observed in injuries of the cervical spine, as has *Jaundice* in those of the dorsal region, without any hepatic lesion having been discovered after death.

Involuntary Fecal Discharges are met with in those cases in which the injury has involved the lowest portion of the cord—that which presides over the sphincter muscle of the rectum; when the lesion is at a higher point, this part, having escaped injury, continues to act, for a time at least, as a separate nerve centre, and *Costiveness* ensues. In some cases there may be temporary fecal incontinence, depending on shock, which is coincident with, though not necessarily dependent upon, the spinal lesion.

Retention of Urine is present in most cases of spinal injury, being followed after a time by *Overflow*, and subsequently by true *Incontinence*. A few cases are recorded by Morgagni and others, in which incontinence was present from the outset.

Suppression of Urine is a more serious, but, fortunately, a rarer symptom than *retention*. Several remarkable instances of this occurrence have been recorded by Brodie, Dorsey, Comstock, and others.

Hæmaturia, from coincident contusion or partial laceration of the kidneys, is not unfrequently met with in cases of sprain of the lumbar spine. This symptom is not usually one of serious import, though Mr. Shaw reports a case in which the bleeding was so profuse as to render the patient anæmic. There is, according to Le Gros Clark, no reason to believe that organic disease of the kidney ever ensues in these cases.

Glycosuria has been met with in connection with injury of the cervical spine; the circumstance is interesting, in view of the experiments which have been made as to the artificial production of diabetes.

Changes in the Urine Occurring after Spinal Injuries.—Within a short time, varying from the second to the ninth day after a severe injury to the spine has been received, the urine, from being clear and acid, becomes turbid, ammoniacal, and loaded with mucus, and at a later period with phosphate of lime. This condition may continue indefinitely, or may disappear, or acidity and alkalinity of the urine may alternate, without any very obvious reason. In some rare cases, according to Brodie, the urine first secreted after a spinal injury, though acid and free from mucus, has a peculiarly offensive and disgusting odor. In other cases, it is highly acid, having an opaque yellow appearance, and depositing a yellow amorphous sediment, which, in one instance, stained the mucous membrane of the bladder, though the latter presented no marks of inflammation.

Cystitis is an almost constant sequence of severe spinal lesions; it is probably due, chiefly, to the mechanical injury to the bladder, from over-distension and the frequent use of the catheter, but is, no doubt, further aggravated by the altered character of the urine. This alteration, however, is itself usually secondary, depending on the inflamed state of the lining membrane of the bladder, though, in some cases, according to Hilton, the urine is alkaline as it comes from the kidneys.

Priapism.—This curious symptom is occasionally met with in connection with lesions of all portions of the spinal cord, except the lowest. It is totally unconnected with any voluptuous sensation, and is only found in cases accompanied by motor paralysis. In some cases, particularly when the injury is in the cervical region, priapism may occur spontaneously, immediately after the accident, and is then due (as pointed out by Hilton) to the excito-motor function of the portion of the cord below the lesion being unduly excited, because deprived of the regulating influence of the brain. In other instances this symptom is developed—also spontaneously—at a later period, owing to central irritation, generally from slight extravasation into the substance of the cord; while in still other cases it occurs merely as a reflex phenomenon, and may be excited by touching the scrotum or by passing the catheter. The existence of priapism is usually evidence of severe and permanent injury to the spinal cord, though that this symptom may occur in connection with simple concussion is shown by a case recorded by Le Gros Clark, in which sensation returned on the ninth day, though the power of motion was not restored for several months.

Flushed Face, usually accompanied by *Lachrymation*, and by *Contracted* or merely *Myotic Pupils*, is, I believe, only met with in cases of injury involving the cervical portion of the cord. It appears to be due to a partial paralysis of the sympathetic nerve, which derives its cervico-cephalic branch from the so-called "cilio-spinal region" of the spinal cord. This symptom is one of very grave import.

Alteration of Vital Temperature is a symptom which has been particularly investigated by Chossat and Brodie. The temperature of the paralyzed parts frequently rises much above the normal standard, this symptom being probably most frequent in lesions of the upper portion of the cord, though a temperature of 100° has been noted by Hutchinson, in a case of fracture of the lumbar spine. In a case of injury of the cervical region, observed by Brodie, the thermometer placed between the thighs rose to 111° Fahr., and this elevated temperature persisted even after the patient's death. This symptom, to which Hutchinson gives the name of *Paralytic Pyrexia*, is probably due, like the flushing of the face, to a paralyzed condition of the sympathetic or vaso-motor nerve. Persistent elevation of temperature, in spinal injuries, is a very grave symptom, and always affords grounds for a gloomy prognosis. In the later stages of spinal injuries, the temperature of the paralyzed parts often becomes greatly reduced; and even when there is no real diminution of temperature, the patient often experiences a distressing sensation of coldness.

Nutritive Changes in Paralyzed Parts.—In patients who survive the first risks of spinal injury, the paralyzed extremities usually, but not always, become flabby and atrophied; the skin assumes a sallow hue, and often desquamates in flakes; the joints are often contracted and stiff. Partly from the lessened vitality of the tissues, but more probably from the patient's insensitiveness to pain, and inability to change his position, gangrene and sloughing are apt to occur in parts that are exposed to pressure; large bed-sores are thus formed over the sacrum, hips, knees, or any part that touches the bed, and may slowly exhaust the patient's strength, or, more rarely, may give rise to pyæmia, and thus quickly induce a fatal result. Bed-sores are most frequently met with in cases of injury of the lower portion of the cord, simply, I believe, because in these cases life is more often prolonged, than when the upper part of the spine is involved.

Tetanus, contrary to what might *à priori* be expected, is rarely met with in cases of spinal injury; in a case at St. Thomas's Hospital, it occurred three weeks after a blow on the spine, the patient recovering; while in a fatal case which occurred during our late war, the autopsy showed, in addition to the spinal lesion, a contusion of the anterior crural nerve.

Cerebral Complications.—Concussion of the Brain may complicate injuries of any portion of the spinal cord, resulting either from direct violence simultaneously inflicted on the head, or from counterstroke. *Delirium*, *Coma*, and *Insomnia* have each been occasionally noted in cases of spinal injury, the latter symptoms however, I believe, only in instances in which the cervical region has been involved. *Cerebral Meningitis*, as observed by Ollivier, often complicates inflammation of the spinal membranes.

Concussion of the Spine from Indirect Causes; Railway Spine.—Under these, or similar names, is described by Erichsen, and other English surgeons, a peculiar morbid condition characterized by very varied nervous symptoms, both physical and mental, which, according to these authors, are all directly traceable to the state of the spine. This subject has excited a great deal of interest, and a great deal of controversy, chiefly because of the numerous suits for damages, which have been brought against railway companies, on account of alleged injuries received in collisions. The *symptoms* appear to be rather those of general nervous prostration and debility, than the definite spinal symptoms which have been discussed in the preceding pages, and are often accompanied by remarkable perversions of the special senses, double vision, photophobia, tinnitus aurium, loss of tactile sensibility, etc. Many of the symptoms resemble those of ordinary progressive locomotor ataxia. "The *state of the spine*," says Mr. Erichsen, "will be found to be the real cause of these symptoms. On examining it by pressure, by percussion, or by the application of the hot sponge, it will be found that it is painful, and that its sensibility is exalted at one, two, or three points. These are usually the upper cervical, the middle dorsal, and the lumbar regions. The exact vertebræ that are affected vary necessarily in different cases; but the exalted sensibility always includes two, and usually three, at each of these points. It is in consequence of the pain that is occasioned by any movement of the trunk in the way of flexion or rotation, that the spine loses its natural suppleness, and that the vertebral column moves as a whole, as if cut out of one solid piece, instead of with its usual flexibility." Other writers of eminence are disposed to doubt the necessary connection of these symptoms with any particular morbid condition of the spine, looking upon "these cases of so-called railway spinal concussion as, generally, instances of nervous shock, rather than of special injury to the spinal cord."[1] There is, so far as I know, but one case, in which the post-mortem appearances after death from "railway concussion" have been recorded, and that is Mr. Gore's case, which has been successively published by Dr. J. Lockhart Clarke, Mr. Erichsen, Mr. Le Gros Clark, and Mr. Shaw. The condition of the cord in this case closely resembled, as pointed out by Le Gros Clark, that which, according to Dr. Radcliffe, is found in ordinary cases of locomotor ataxia, so that there is at least room for suspecting, with Mr. Shaw, that the spinal injury was a mere coincidence—particu-

[1] Le Gros Clark, Lectures on the Principles of Surgical Diagnosis, etc., p. 152.

larly as Mr. Gore, the attending surgeon, did not see the patient until a year after the injury. "On the whole, it may be affirmed," says Mr. Shaw, "that what is most wanted for the better understanding of those cases commonly known under the title of 'concussion of the spine' is a greatly enlarged number of post-mortem examinations. Hitherto our experience has been derived almost wholly from litigated cases, deformed by contradictory statements and opinions; and the verdicts of juries have stood in the place of post-mortem reports." In view of the great obscurity which is thus seen to surround this subject, I think the surgeon will do wisely to exercise great caution in declaring that a patient is suffering from "concussion of the spine from indirect causes," whether the result of railway, or of other injury; at the same time there can be no doubt that grave morbid changes in the spinal cord do result from comparatively slight blows upon the back, and, of course, in a railway collision, it is very possible that an injury might be received, which would induce such changes. This fact has long been recognized in a general manner, but is clearly proved by a case which Dr. H. Charlton Bastian has published in the fiftieth volume of the *Medico-Chirurgical Transactions*, and which has been already referred to (see page 323).

INJURIES OF THE VERTEBRAL COLUMN.

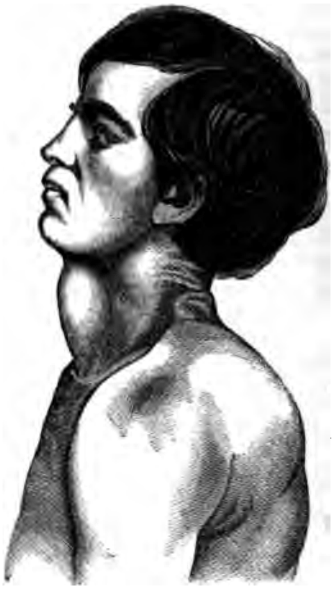
Sprains.—When we consider the number of joints in the vertebral column (nearly eighty), it is not surprising that twists and sprains in this part are occasionally met with, but rather that they are not more frequent than experience shows them to be. The part of the spine most exposed to sprains is the lumbar region, next the cervical, and lastly the dorsal, which is rarely affected. Apart from the risk of concomitant lesion of the cord, these injuries, though quite painful, are not commonly attended with danger. They may be caused by various forms of accident, as by falls or sudden twists, and are not unfrequently met with as the result of railway collisions. The *symptoms*, provided the cord be not involved, are those of sprains in other parts of the body, local tenderness, pain on motion, etc. In most instances the ligamentous and other affected tissues gradually return to a healthy condition, but under other circumstances, if great stretching and laceration have occurred, permanent weakening of the part may ensue, requiring the constant employment of artificial means of support. An occasional but more dangerous consequence is the extension of inflammation to the structures within the vertebral canal, fatal meningitis or myelitis thus sometimes supervening upon what at first was a simple sprain. In other instances, particularly in the case of the occipito-atloid and atlo-axoid articulations, the accident becomes the exciting cause for the development of chronic disease (white swelling) of the joint, an affection which in this situation may prove suddenly fatal, through the occurrence of secondary dislocation. The *treatment* of vertebral sprains, unaccompanied by cord lesion, is essentially that of sprains in other parts of the body. Rest, mechanical support, soothing applications at first, and at a later period stimulating embrocations, with friction, and perhaps the cold douche, will usually be found sufficient to effect a cure. It is often desirable to continue the use of mechanical means of support, such as a moulded gutta-percha splint, or leather belt, for some time after apparently complete recovery. The treatment of the cord complications, when present, is the same as in other forms of spinal injury, and will be considered when we have disposed of the remaining varieties of mechanical injury to the vertebral column.

Fractures and Luxations of the Vertebral Column.—I shall consider these two forms of spinal injury together, because, in the first place, they are very commonly associated in the same case, and because, secondly, it is often quite impossible to determine whether a given injury of the spine be a fracture or a dislocation, until a post-mortem examination reveals the exact nature of the lesion. The possibility of luxation occurring in the vertebral column has been denied by many surgeons, and Sir Astley Cooper, with his large experience, declared that he had never met with a case of this nature; other writers, however, have considered them comparatively frequent, and Mr. Bryant states, that of seventeen autopsies made at Guy's Hospital in cases of spinal injury, during six years, no less than six showed the lesion to have been pure dislocation. I have not myself met with any instance of absolutely uncomplicated spinal dislocation, but the elaborate tables which I have published in the monograph, already referred to, show that 124 of 394 recorded cases of spinal injury were believed by the surgeons who reported them to have been of this nature. I cannot help suspecting, however, that in many, if not most, of these cases there was some slight bone lesion which escaped attention, so that perhaps the term diastasis would, in many instances, be more strictly applicable than dislocation. The large majority of reported cases of vertebral luxation have involved the cervical spine, the smallest proportion being found in the lumbar region.

Causes.—The causes of these injuries of the vertebral column are very various: in most of the instances, met with in civil practice, the alleged causes have been falls or blows, acting sometimes by direct, but probably more often by indirect violence. In the cervical region, these injuries have resulted from falls upon the head, or the buttocks, from plunging headlong into shallow water, from falls in turning somersaults, from the head being twisted, in executions by hanging, etc. It is popularly believed that hanging usually causes death by dislocating the cervical spine—breaking the neck, as it is called—but this is an error. Unless the head be after suspension wrenched to one side (as, according to Louis, was formerly done by the Lyons hangman, who sat on the shoulders of his victims, and twisted their necks until he heard a crack), dislocation does not commonly occur. Fractures and luxations of the vertebræ are, as might be expected, more frequent among men than women, in the proportion of nearly seven to one. No age is entirely exempt from these injuries, though most cases occur among those in early adult life. Maschka has recorded a case of dislocated axis, in a child killed by its mother, when it was only eight days old, while Arnott saw a fracture of the same bone, produced by falling down stairs, in a man aged seventy-four.

Symptoms.—The *rational* symptoms of vertebral fracture and dislocation, are due to the accompanying lesions of the spinal cord, and are those which have already been described as common to all forms of spinal injury. The *physical* signs, or those which are peculiar to the mechanical disturbance of the vertebral column, are deformity, increased or diminished mobility, and crepitus. *Local pain* and *tenderness on pressure*, though often present in these cases, are in no wise distinctive, for they are frequently more strongly marked in sprains, than in these more serious injuries.

Fig. 163.



Bilateral forward dislocation of the fifth cervical vertebra. (Ayres.)

(1.) *Deformity* is usually more perceptible in the dorsal or lumbar, than in the cervical region. A *depression* in the position of one or more spinous processes may be generally taken to indicate fracture, which may involve the vertebral arches, or merely the spinous processes themselves. Fracture of the body of a vertebra, by allowing the approximation of the vertebræ above and below, usually causes *angular deformity* marked by undue *prominence* of the spinous process of the affected vertebra, or of that next above. *Rotatory deformity*, or twisting of the spinal column upon its long axis, may be considered indicative of luxation, which may or may not be accompanied by fracture: it is seldom recognized, I believe, during life, except in the cervical region. *Bilateral dislocation*, an injury almost exclusively confined to the neck, would be marked by angular deformity, and, if in a backward direction, probably could not in most cases be distinguished from fracture of the vertebral body. Though deformity, when present, is probably the most significant of all the physical signs of these varieties of injury, its absence by no means proves that fracture or luxation has not occurred. Indeed, my tables of spinal injuries show that deformity has only been noted in about one-fourth of the whole number of cases, and it is easy to understand, in view of the deep-seated position of the vertebral column, that fatal displacement might occur, which yet might not be revealed except by careful post-mortem dissection.

(2.) *Undue Mobility* has been occasionally observed in cases of vertebral injury, chiefly in the cervical region, and, on the other hand, *Immobility* has been noted in about the same number of instances. I do not know that either of these symptoms can be relied upon to distinguish the injury, in any given case, from simple sprain of the vertebral column, and the surgeon should exercise great caution in his tactile investigations upon this point, as very slight force, or even an unwary movement, might induce displacement, which in the cervical region would probably cause instant death.

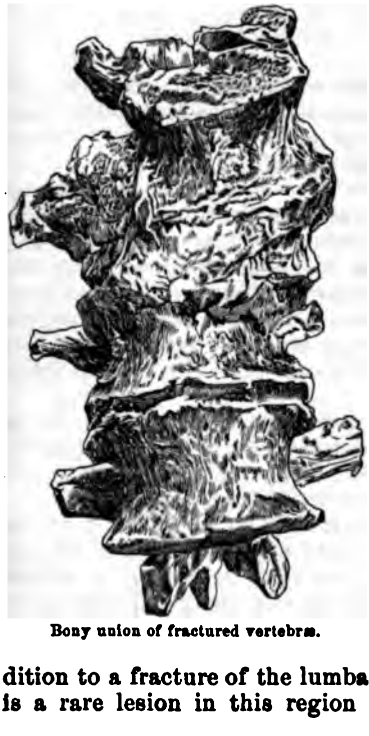
(3.) *Crepitus*, if present, would of course warrant the diagnosis of fracture, though it could not indicate in what part of the vertebra the lesion existed. Statistics show, however, that crepitus has been observed in about two per cent. only of recorded cases.

Diagnosis.—From what has been said, it will be perceived that, as already observed, the differential diagnosis of spinal injuries is always difficult, and often impossible. This is, however, fortunately a matter of no practical moment, for, as we shall presently see, the treatment is essentially the same, whatever may be in any case the exact nature of the injury.

Prognosis.—The prognosis of fracture or luxation of the vertebræ, [illegible] always grave, is not by any means so gloomy as is ordinarily represented. Sir Astley Cooper, and more lately Prof. Brown-Séquard, have surmised that the proportion of recoveries in these cases is less than one per cent., while Mr. Erichsen goes so far as to declare that "fractures of the spine through the bodies of the vertebræ, with displacement, are inevitably fatal." The opinion of these authors is not, however, borne out by the results of statistical investigation, which show that the mortality of terminated cases met with in *civil practice* varies from 78 per cent. in injuries of the cervical region to so low a figure as 61 per cent. in those of the lumbar spine, the corresponding proportions of recoveries being 18 per cent. in the former, and 27 per cent. in the latter region. The chances of a fatal issue in these cases vary inversely with the distance of the point of injury from the brain. Lesions above the third cervical vertebra prove usually immediately, or very quickly fatal, though instances of long survival, or even of complete recovery, after fractures of the atlas or axis, have been recorded by Phillips, the elder Cline, Willard Parker, W. Bayard, of Canada, Stephen Smith, and several other surgeons.

The prognosis in cases of *gunshot fracture* of the vertebræ is, however, very unfavorable. Every case in which the spinal canal was involved, which occurred in the British army during the Crimean war, proved fatal; while, according to Circular No. 6, S. G. O., 1865, only one instance was recorded during our late war, in which recovery followed such an injury. In a case reported by Drs. Mitchell, Morehouse, and Keen, exfoliation of numerous fragments (one of which included a portion of the anterior half of the vertebral canal) occurred, the patient eventually recovering; but the whole history of the case forbids the idea that the spinal canal was primarily involved in the injury.

Fig. 164.



Bony union of fractured vertebræ.

Duration of Life in Fatal Cases.—With regard to this point, it may be said, in general terms, that of cases of fatal injury in the cervical region, two-thirds die during the first week; in the dorsal region, two-thirds during the first month; and in the lumbar region, about the same proportion during the first year.

Condition after Recovery.—*Bony union* is, according to Rokitansky, rarely met with after fracture of the vertebræ, though instances of its occurrence have been recorded by Cloquet, Aston Key, and others. The accompanying cuts (Figs. 164, 165, 166), from photographs given me by Dr. Richard A. Cleeman, of this city, illustrate very beautifully the occurrence of osseous union after spinal fracture. The specimen, which was derived from the body of a patient whom I saw in consultation with Dr. Cleeman, is one of very great interest, showing, in addition to a fracture of the lumbar vertebræ, unilateral dislocation, which is a rare lesion in this region of the spine. The case illustrates the difficulty of diagnosis in these injuries, for careful examination during life revealed merely prominence of one vertebral spine, with a corresponding depression below it—thus indicating fracture of a vertebral body, but giving no reason to suspect the existence of luxation.

Fig. 165.

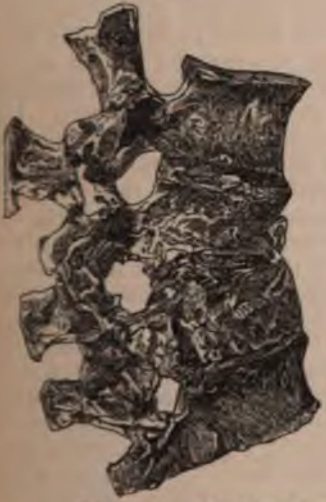
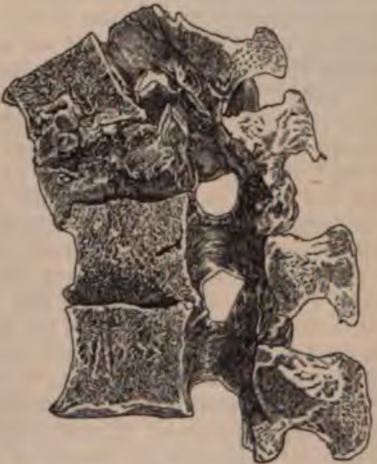


Fig. 166.



Fracture of vertebral body, and unilateral dislocation of a lumbar vertebra.

With regard to the *general condition* of patients, after recovery from injuries of the vertebral column, the prognosis will, of course, depend chiefly upon the nature and extent of the lesion to the spinal cord. If any portion of the cord be *completely divided or disorganized*, the parts of the body which derive their nervous supply from below the seat of injury will necessarily be permanently paralyzed. Prof. Eve has collected seven cases, in which the cord was found by post-mortem inspection to be for a greater or less space entirely deficient, and in which life was yet prolonged for periods varying from a few days to twenty-two years;[1] and the only instance of these in which paralysis was not constant from the time of injury, was Mr. Shaw's case, in which the cord appears at first to have been comparatively slightly injured, its want of continuity, as found at the autopsy, having been due to subsequent disorganization, which produced a return of paraplegia before death. The only case with which I am acquainted, in which *complete recovery* is supposed to have followed *complete division* of the cord, is one reported by Dr. Eli Hurd, of New York, in which, however, the diagnosis was not confirmed by post-mortem inspection.

When the injury to the cord is less severe, the prognosis is of course more favorable. The proportion of recoveries, with restoration to a useful and comparatively active life, is, for injuries of the dorsal and lumbar regions, about 23 per cent. of terminated cases, but in injuries of the cervical region, if instances of partial luxation be excluded, the proportion is much less.

---

[1] Am. Journ. of Med. Sciences, July, 1868, pp. 103–112.

TREATMENT OF SPINAL INJURIES.

The treatment of injuries of the spine involves attention to the state of both the vertebral column and the spinal cord.

Treatment as regards Vertebral Column.—If in any case there be evident vertebral displacement, or marked deformity, with paralysis, so that the surgeon has reason to believe that he has to deal with a spinal luxation, whether complicated or not with fracture, he should at once proceed to attempt *reduction* by means of *extension and counter-extension*, aided by cautious *manipulation*, *rotation*, and *pressure*. I am aware that this advice will be looked upon by many as injudicious; but statistical investigation shows that while there is but one case recorded (Petit-Radel's), in which efforts at reduction were the cause of death, there are many perfectly authentic instances, in which such efforts have been followed by the most gratifying success; and we should no more be deterred from attempting reduction, by the fatal result in one case of vertebral luxation, than we are from attempting to reduce dislocations of the shoulder or hip, by the fact that death has occasionally followed such attempts, in the hands of the most skilful surgeons. The mortality after spinal dislocation has been about four times as great when reduction has not been attempted, as when this treatment has been employed.

If manual extension and counter-extension should fail to remove the deformity, in a case of injured spine, it would, I think, be right to apply *permanent extension*, by means of the ordinary weight apparatus; the surgeon should, however, in such a case take great care, lest, from the pressure of the adhesive plaster or bandages, excoriation or sloughing should occur, and seriously complicate the patient's condition.

Treatment as regards Spinal Cord.—In every case of spinal injury, the patient should be placed in bed, and kept at complete rest, both physical and physiological: a water-bed, if it can be obtained, or down pillows, will be found of great use in preventing the formation of bed-sores. If the vertebral column itself be not affected, the *prone* position, as advised by Erichsen, will probably be found the best, as facilitating the application of local remedies to the spine. In cases of fracture, however, the *supine* position is preferable, and the patient should not be incautiously turned upon his side, lest sudden displacement should occur, which might prove fatal. The patient should be kept scrupulously clean, and parts exposed to pressure should be frequently bathed with astringent or slightly stimulating washes. The bowels should be emptied from time to time by the use of enemata. It is usually recommended to draw off the urine at stated intervals, by means of a flexible catheter, and such has always been my own practice. It has, however, recently been recommended, by Mr. Hutchinson, to dispense with the catheter, except in the rare cases of spinal injury in which retention is painful, allowing the bladder to become distended, and then trusting to the mechanical overflow to prevent injurious consequences. Fatal ulceration of the bladder has undoubtedly been occasionally traced to the use of the catheter, which in any case must aggravate the cystitis produced by distension and the ammoniacal state of the urine; and hence, though not prepared to go quite so far as Mr. Hutchinson, I would urge the importance of great gentleness in catheterization, which should only be done with a *flexible* instrument, used *without the stilette.*

If bed-sores form, they should be carefully and frequently dressed, with as little disturbance as possible to the patient. The alternate application of ice and hot poultices, has been highly recommended by Prof. Brown-Séquard.

Topical remedies are not of much value in the early stages of spinal injuries, though, if there be much tenderness and local pain, ice-bags might perhaps be used with advantage; at a later period, various forms of counter-irritation may be employed, with a view to a derivative action on the spinal cord and membranes.

Constitutional Treatment.—The general treatment, during the *early stages*, should be such only as is indicated by the constitutional condition of the patient. Opium may be given at any period, to relieve pain or nervous irritation. Dr. McDonnell highly recommends the administration of belladonna, as a sedative to the spinal cord, and advises that it should be combined with opium, whenever the latter remedy is prescribed in these cases. On the onset of *inflammatory symptoms*, small doses of calomel, or of the corrosive chloride of mercury, may be employed, or the iodide, or bromide of potassium. Ergot has proved useful, in the hands of Prof. Hammond, in cases of myelitis following spinal injury. After the subsidence of inflammation, strychnia has often proved of the greatest benefit; at the same time, electricity, systematically applied to the paralyzed parts, with friction, and cold or warm douches to the spine, may often be serviceable. Tonics, especially iron, quinia, and cod-liver oil, which may be required at an early period, are peculiarly indicated in the later stages of spinal injuries. The diet throughout should be nutritious but unirritating, with or without stimulus according to the circumstances of each individual case.

Trephining or Resection in Injuries of the Spine.—This operation has been suggested and described by surgical writers for a very long period, its history reaching back, indeed, to the days of Paulus Ægineta. The first surgeon, however, who actually practised the operation on the living subject, was the elder Cline,[1] in the early part of the present century, and his example has been followed by other surgeons from time to time, the whole number of cases now on record being between thirty and forty. The object, of course, is to remove the vertebral arches at the seat of injury, and thus, if possible, relieve the cord from pressure, which is supposed by the advocates of the operation to be the cause of paralysis in these cases. But, as a matter of fact, post-mortem inspection has shown that compression exists in but a small number—less than one-third—of fatal cases, and that even in these instances the cord is usually so much lacerated or disorganized, as to preclude any benefit from operative interference; moreover, compression, when it does exist, is almost always due to the pressure exercised by the *body* of the vertebra, so that all that resection could possibly do would be, as Dr. McDonnell has phrased it, to take away the "counter-pressure."

The operation is by no means an easy one,[2] and is in itself attended with no small danger to the patient; beside the inevitable risks which must follow the conversion of the injury into a compound fr exposure of the delicate structures within the vertebral cana permanent loss of firmness and strength in the spinal column, c on the removal of one or more of the vertebral arches, the entails immediate peril upon the patient, death having occurr case (Willett's) before the operation could be completed. F statistics of the operation show beyond question that, far fro ing, it positively diminishes the chances of recovery. The table embraces a record of 38 cases, being, so far as I can asc in which the operation of spinal resection for fracture has bee performed.

---

[1] Louis's operation, in 1762, often referred to as an instance of spinal resection, consisted merely in the removal of detached fragments in a case of gunshot injury; a perfectly legitimate and conservative procedure.

[2] "I am satisfied," says Prof. Eve, "that this operation, in the dorsal vertebræ, if not almost impracticable, is certainly one of the most difficult in surgery (*Am. Journ. of Med. Sciences*, July, 186[illegible], p. 106).

Cases of Resection of the Spine.

No.	Result.	Operator's name.	Reference.
1	Died.	Cline, Sr.	Chelius's Surgery; ed. by South, i.
2	"	Wickham.	Lancet, 1827.
3	"	Oldknow.	Hutchison, in Am. Med. Times, 18
4	"	Tyrrell.	Malgaigne, Fractures et Luxations,
5	"	Id.	Ibid.
6	"	Barton.	Malgaigne (Packard's translation),
7	"	Boyer.	Heyfelder, Traité des Résections Boeckel), p. 244.
8	"	D. L. Rogers.	Am. Journ. of Med. Sciences, o. s.,
9	"	Attenburrow.	Chelius and Heyfelder, op. cit.
10	"	Laugier.	Malgaigne, op. cit.
11	"	Holscher.	Brown-Séquard, Central Nervous
12	Relieved.	A. G. Smith.	N. A. Med. and Surg. Journ., vol.
13	Died.	Mayer.	Heyfelder, op. cit.
14	"	South.	Notes to Chelius, vol. i., p. 591, etc
15	"	Blackman.	Hutchison, loc. cit.
16	....	Edwards.	Brit. and For. Med. Review, 1838.
17	....	Blair.	Ballingall, apud Hutchison, loc. cit
18	....	Goldsmith.	Gross's Surgery, 2d edit., vol. i.
19	Died.	Stephen Smith.	Hutchison, loc. cit.
20	"	Hutchison.	Ibid.
21	"	G. M. Jones.	Brown-Séquard, op. cit., p. 255.
22	"	H. A. Potter.	Hurd, N. Y. Journ. of Med., 1845.
23	"	Id.	Am. Journ. of Med. Sciences, n. s.
24	Not improved.	Id.	Ibid.
25	Died.	R. McDonnell.	Ibid., vol. 1.
26	Relieved.	Sam. Gordon.	Med.-Chir. Trans., vol. xlix., p. 21
27	Died.	Tillaux.	Brit. and For. Med.-Chir. Review,
28	"	Willett.	Med. Times and Gazette, Feb. 2, 1 Barth. Hosp. Rep., vol. ii., p. 24
29	....	H. J. Tyrrell.	Dub. Quart. Journ. of Med. Sci.,
30	Died.	Maunder.	Med. Times and Gazette, Feb. 23,
31	Not improved.	Eve.	Am. Journ. of Med. Sciences, n. s.
32	Died.	Cheever.	Boston City Hosp. Reports, 1870, p
33	"	Id.	Ibid., p. 580.
34	"	....	St. Bartholomew's Hosp. Reports,
35	"	Nunneley.	Med. Times and Gazette, Aug. 7, 1
36	"	Id.	Ibid.
37	"	Id.	Ibid.
38	Relieved.	Id.	Ibid.

In 34 of the above 38 cases the result is known: 29 patie were relieved, and 2 received no benefit from the operation. successful cases which the advocates of spinal resection have able to produce, are those of Dr. Gordon, and of Mr. Nunnele first, more than a year after the operation, the patient was "unable to stand or walk," while in the second, the patient, during the two and a half years which he survived, was, though strong in the arms, "weak and partially paralyzed in the legs." Considering, therefore, the not infrequent favorable issue of these cases under expectant treatment, and in view of the fact that the mortality after the operation has been over 85 per cent. of terminated cases, and that there is *no well-authenticated instance of complete recovery* after its employment, surely we are justified in declaring, with Le Gros Clark, that we "cannot regard trephining the spine as brought within the pale of the justifiable operations in surgery."

I would respectfully invite the reader, who is interested in the further investigation of this subject, to consult the elaborate statistical tables, embraced in my monograph on Injuries of the Spine, already referred to.

If the operation of spinal resection is to be done at all, it can, probably, be best accomplished, as recommended by Dr. McDonnell, by making a free and deep incision, and then dividing the bony laminæ, on either side of the spinous process of the injured vertebra, with strong cutting forceps bent at an angle—an instrument which would prove more serviceable, in this position, than either a trephine, or a Hey's saw; a single arch having been removed, any additional portions of bone may be readily taken away with the ordinary gouge forceps.[1] Dr. McDonnell recommends very highly the internal administration of belladonna, or atropia, during the after-treatment of these cases, in order to prevent the development of inflammation of the membranes or spinal cord.

CHAPTER XVII.

INJURIES OF THE FACE AND NECK.

INJURIES OF THE FACE.

Wounds of the Face present no peculiarities requiring different treatment from that of similar injuries in other parts. The tissues of the face are so vascular, that primary union is usually attainable, at least in the case of incised wounds. As it is desirable to avoid any disfigurement, in a part which is constantly exposed to observation, I think it best to dispense with sutures, in the treatment of superficial wounds of the face, approximating the parts as accurately as possible, by means of the gauze and collodion dressing. In certain localities, however, as in the *eyelids* or *eyebrows*, *nose*, *ears*, and *lips*, the employment of sutures is usually indispensable; in penetrating wounds of the cheeks, also, stitches, embracing almost the entire thickness of the parts, should be applied. *Harelip pins*, which may always be used with advantage in wounds of the lips, may be employed in any of these cases to control arterial bleeding, the pin being passed under the vessel, which is then compressed above it by means of the twisted suture. No matter how much contused and lacerated any part of the skin of the face may be, it must follow the conversion of the injury into a compound frac exposure of the delicate structures within the vertebral canal, permanent loss of firmness and strength in the spinal column, co on the removal of one or more of the vertebral arches, the o entails immediate peril upon the patient, death having occurre case (Willett's) before the operation could be completed. Fin statistics of the operation show beyond question that, far from ing, it positively diminishes the chances of recovery. The f table embraces a record of 38 cases, being, so far as I can ascer in which the operation of spinal resection for fracture has been performed.

---

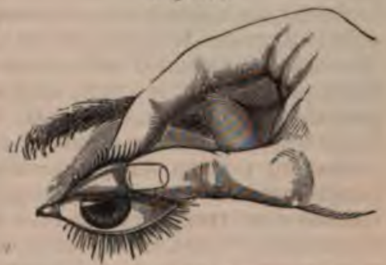
[1] See Dr. McDonnell's paper in the *Dub[illegible]rly Journal of Medical Science*, for August, 1866, pp. 31–33.

Cases of Resection of the Spine.

No.	Result.	Operator's name.	Reference.
1	Died.	Cline, Sr.	Chelius's Surgery; ed. by South, i. 590
2	"	Wickham.	Lancet, 1827.
3	"	Oldknow.	Hutchison, in Am. Med. Times, 1861.
4	"	Tyrrell.	Malgaigne, Fractures et Luxations, i.
5	"	Id.	Ibid.
6	"	Barton.	Malgaigne (Packard's translation), p.
7	"	Boyer.	Heyfelder, Traité des Résections (tr Boeckel), p. 244.
8	"	D. L. Rogers.	Am. Journ. of Med. Sciences, o. s., vol
9	"	Attenburrow.	Chelius and Heyfelder, op. cit.
10	"	Laugier.	Malgaigne, op. cit.
11	"	Holscher.	Brown-Séquard, Central Nervous Syst
12	Relieved.	A. G. Smith.	N. A. Med. and Surg. Journ., vol. viii.,
13	Died.	Mayer.	Heyfelder, op. cit.
14	"	South.	Notes to Chelius, vol. i., p. 591, etc.
15	"	Blackman.	Hutchison, loc. cit.
16	....	Edwards.	Brit. and For. Med. Review, 1838.
17	....	Blair.	Ballingall, apud Hutchison, loc. cit.
18	....	Goldsmith.	Gross's Surgery, 2d edit., vol. i.
19	Died.	Stephen Smith.	Hutchison, loc. cit.
20	"	Hutchison.	Ibid.
21	"	G. M. Jones.	Brown-Séquard, op. cit., p. 255.
22	"	H. A. Potter.	Hurd, N. Y. Journ. of Med., 1845.
23	"	Id.	Am. Journ. of Med. Sciences, n. s., vol.
24	Not improved.	Id.	Ibid.
25	Died.	R. McDonnell.	Ibid., vol. l.
26	Relieved.	Sam. Gordon.	Med.-Chir. Trans., vol. xlix., p. 21.
27	Died.	Tillaux.	Brit. and For. Med.-Chir. Review, 1866.
28	"	Willett.	Med. Times and Gazette, Feb. 2, 1867, an Barth. Hosp. Rep., vol. ii., p. 242.
29	....	H. J. Tyrrell.	Dub. Quart. Journ. of Med. Sci., Aug.,
30	Died.	Maunder.	Med. Times and Gazette, Feb. 23, 1867.
31	Not improved.	Eve.	Am. Journ. of Med. Sciences, n. s., vol.
32	Died.	Cheever.	Boston City Hosp. Reports, 1870, p. 577
33	"	Id.	Ibid., p. 580.
34	"	....	St. Bartholomew's Hosp. Reports, vol.
35	"	Nunneley.	Med. Times and Gazette, Aug. 7, 1869.
36	"	Id.	Ibid.
37	"	Id.	Ibid.
38	Relieved.	Id.	Ibid.

In 34 of the above 38 cases the result is known: 29 patients were relieved, and 2 received no benefit from the operation. T successful cases which the advocates of spinal resection have able to produce, are those of Dr. Gordon, and of Mr. Nunneley fold of the lower eyelid may be explored, by simply drawing down the lid, and directing the patient to look upwards; to explore the fold of the upper lid it is necessary to *evert* the eyelid, which may be done either with the forefinger and thumb (Fig. 168), or with a probe, or the end of a pencil or quill, laid horizontally across the lid. This little operation, which is more difficult than it appears, is done by firmly but lightly seizing the edge of the lid between the thumb and forefinger (the patient looking downwards, and the lid being drawn well down, and slightly away from the ball), and then by a quick movement turning up the edge of the lid over the point of the finger, which is simultaneously depressed. If the probe be employed, the central eyelashes, or the edge of the lid, must be taken between the thumb and finger of one hand, while the probe is manipulated with the other. The eyelid being everted, its edge is pressed against the edge of the orbit, when almost the whole conjunctival fold comes into view. The foreign body may then be removed with delicate forceps, the smooth end of a probe, or a moistened camel's-hair brush; it is sometimes possible to feel the foreign body with the tip of the finger, when, from its transparency, it cannot be seen. In some cases, in which the offending object has eluded both touch and vision, I have succeeded in dislodging it by sweeping out the fold of the eyelid with a camel's-hair brush; and in one instance, after I had failed to detect the foreign body by everting the lid, I succeeded by placing the patient in a bright light, with his head thrown very far backwards, when, by simply drawing the lid away from the ball, I was enabled to see almost up to the sulcus.

Fig. 168.



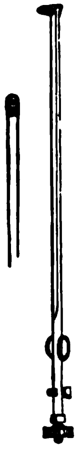
Eversion of upper lid for detection of foreign bodies.

Contusion of the Eyeball may cause temporary blindness, by inducing a condition of the retina analogous to concussion of the brain; in other cases, the loss of sight may be permanent, from detachment of the retina, hemorrhage, or inflammatory changes. The ordinary "black eye" of pugilists consists in an extravasation of blood, beneath the conjunctiva, and into the loose areolar tissue of the eyelids. In this situation absorption is often very slow, the subconjunctival stain sometimes persisting for several weeks; the best application is cold water, or a mild alcoholic lotion. Contusion of the eyeball is sometimes accompanied by rupture of the cornea or sclerotic, allowing the escape of the humors of the eye, and causing permanent loss of vision; in other cases the rupture may be internal, extravasation occurring, and filling the anterior chamber of the eye with blood, the iris being sometimes torn from its ciliary attachment, or the lens dislocated from its position. The treatment consists in the frequent instillation of a solution of atropia, gr. ij–iv to f℥j, and in the administration of calomel and opium, while the patient is kept in bed, in a darkened room, and upon milk diet. After the absorption of the effused blood, which is usually soon effected, vision may be restored, though it is often rendered imperfect by bands of lymph crossing the anterior chamber nd the pupil. A dislocated lens usually becomes cataractous, and often auses intense pain and frequent attacks of iritis, by pressing upon the iliary bodies and iris; in either case, extraction should be promptly reorted to. From the anterior chamber, the lens may be removed by simple corneal section, and from the posterior chamber, by a similar operation, a preliminary iridectomy having been first performed. If suppurative disorganization of an eyeball occur, excision may be necessary to prevent the other eye from becoming sympathetically involved.

Non-penetrating Wounds of the Eyeball are not usually of a serious nature. The treatment consists in the removal of foreign bodies, followed by the application of a drop or two of castor oil, with the use of cold compresses if the injury be attended with much pain. *Penetrating Wounds* are attended with much greater risk, the chief dangers being from prolapse of the iris, escape of vitreous humor, and, at a later period, from inflammation. If the iris protrude, an effort should be made to replace it by means of a fine probe; if this be impossible, the projecting portion should be snipped off with curved scissors, and if a staphyloma be subsequently formed, an iridectomy should be done opposite the most transparent part of the cornea; this operation is, according to Soelberg Wells, much preferable to the old mode of treatment, by the repeated application of nitrate of silver. Incised wounds of the sclerotic, if not very large, may be brought together with one or two fine sutures, any protruding portion of iris or vitreous humor being first cut away. In cases of extensive wound, with escape of a large portion of the contents of the eye, excision should, as a rule, be immediately performed, especially in patients of the poorer class, to whom the time required for treatment is a matter of importance. If an attempt be made to save the ball, cold compresses should be applied, atropia being very freely used, and calomel and opium administered internally. It may be necessary at a later stage to make an artificial pupil, to extract the lens (if this have become the seat of traumatic cataract), or to perform excision, if vision be lost and suppurative disorganization of the eyeball have occurred, particularly if sympathetic implication of the other eye be threatened.

Nose.—Foreign bodies, such as beads, peas, bits of sponge, etc., are often introduced by children into the nostrils, where they occasionally become firmly fixed, and, if allowed to remain, cause a troublesome form of ozæna. The foreign body may usually be removed without much difficulty, by means of delicate forceps, a bent probe, a small scoop (such as is often placed at one end of a grooved director), or by means of Thudichum's douche, the current being of course directed through the opposite nostril.

Fig. 169.



Ear-scoop.

Ear.—Foreign bodies may be removed from the external ear with forceps, scoop (Fig. 169), wire loop (as advised by Hutchinson), or, which is certainly the safest means, by long-continued, and, if necessary, repeated syringing with tepid water, the pinna being drawn upwards so as to straighten the auditory canal. Prof. Gross uses a steel instrument, spoon-shaped at one end, and provided at the other with a delicate tooth, placed at a right angle. This instrument is doubtless very efficient and safe in skilful hands, but the general practitioner will, I think, do wisely to be satisfied with simple syringing, which is indeed, according to Dr. Roosa, much preferable to any other means of treatment. An ordinary hard rubber syringe of the capacity of three or four ounces may be used, the returning water being received in a bowl held beneath the ear. Guersant prefers to ordinary syringing, *irrigation*, which may be conveniently effected with a Thudichum's douche, or by means of the double hand-ball syringe used for the administration of enemata.

Cheek.—Wounds of the cheek occasionally result in the formation of troublesome fistulæ. If very small, a cure may be effected by the application of nitrate of silver, of a red-hot wire, or of the electric cautery; if larger, the edges of the fistula should be pared, and closely approximated with sutures and a compress. If the wound involve the parotid duct, its opening into the mouth may be obliterated, and a true *Salivary Fistula* result. The treatment consists in establishing an artificial inner opening—by forming a seton, by means of a small trocar and canula passed in the natural direction of the duct, the external opening being subsequently closed—or by the ingenious operation of the late Prof. Horner, which consists in cutting out the diseased tissues with a large and sharp saddler's punch, pressed firmly against a wooden spatula previously introduced into the mouth, the external wound being then immediately closed with the twisted suture.

Mouth.—Wounds of the *Lips* should be treated by the application of harelip pins, with additional points of the interrupted suture, special care being taken to secure accurate adjustment of the prolabium. Additional firmness may be afforded by the use of broad adhesive strips, passing from side to side, or of Hainsby's cheek compressor, as after the operation for harelip. Wounds of the *Tongue* do not require sutures, unless a considerable portion of the organ be nearly detached. Hemorrhage may require the application of ligatures, or of the hot iron. Wounds of the *Soft Palate*, unless very small, require stitches, which may be applied as after the operation of staphyloraphy. Foreign bodies, such as pistol-balls, teeth, or pieces of tobacco-pipe, may be lodged deeply in the tongue or pharynx, giving rise in the latter situation to suppuration, and sometimes to fatal secondary hemorrhage.

INJURIES OF THE NECK.

Wounds.—These injuries, which are usually of the character of *Incised Wounds*, are most commonly inflicted in attempts to commit suicide. It is occasionally a matter of some importance, in a medico-legal point of view, to be able to determine whether a given wound of the neck has been self-inflicted, or received at the hands of another; it is, of course, impossible to arrive at absolute certainty upon this point, but it may be said, in general terms, that suicidal wounds commonly begin on the left side of the neck (the person being right-handed), and pass transversely or obliquely downwards across the part, the extent of the wound on the right, being usually less than that on the left side. They rarely penetrate so deeply as to divide the great vessels; hence the *primâ facie* probability with regard to a very deep wound, "penetrating as by a stab perpendicularly towards the spine," and perhaps involving the vertebral column, would be that it was not self-inflicted.[1] Wounds of the neck may be divided into—1, *Non-penetrating Wounds*, which do not involve the air-passage or œsophagus; and 2, *Penetrating Wounds*, which do involve one or both of those important organs.

---

[1] See upon this point a paper by Dr. Taylor, in Guy's Hosp. Reports, 3d s., vol. v., pp. 112–144.

1. Non-penetrating Wounds.—The danger of non-penetrating wounds of the neck, is chiefly from hemorrhage, which is often very profuse; if the carotid artery or internal jugular vein be wounded, death may be almost instantaneous, and even bleeding from comparatively small vessels may prove fatal in the depressed state, both physical and mental, which is usually present in patients who have attempted suicide. Another danger is from the entrance of air into the large veins in this region, which may cause sudden death, or, as in a case recorded by Le Gros Clark, may prove fatal at a later period, by the air becoming gradually mixed with the blood, and thus interfering with the heart's action. The pneumogastric or phrenic nerve may also be wounded in these cases, and either event would of itself almost certainly cause the death of the patient. The *treatment* of non-penetrating wounds of the neck, consists in arresting hemorrhage, and in approximating the edges of the cut, in such a way as to favor union. Every bleeding vessel, whether artery or vein, should be secured by ligatures above and below the opening in its coats, or to either extremity if it be completely divided. In cases of arterial bleeding, in which the precise source of hemorrhage cannot be detected, the surgeon should not hesitate to ligate the common carotid, an operation which, according to Pilz, has been done, in cases of punctured and incised wounds, in 44 instances with 20 recoveries, the total number of cases, in which the carotid has been tied for hemorrhage, being, according to the same author, 228, with 94 recoveries. Approximation of the lips of the wound is best effected by numerous points of the interrupted suture, the ligature threads being brought out at the angles of the wound, where they serve to secure drainage. The sutures should embrace the skin and superficial fascia only, and the deeper parts of the wound should be approximated by means of broad strips of adhesive plaster, brought obliquely around the neck. The parts should be further relaxed, by bending the head forwards, with the chin almost touching the sternum, and by securing it in this position, by means of a night-cap, or sling, which should pass from the occiput, to a circular band around the chest. Primary union, though always to be sought, is rarely attained in cases of cut-throat, the whole surface of the wound not unfrequently sloughing, and eventually healing by granulation.

2. Penetrating Wounds of the neck may involve any portion of the air-tube, though the larynx is the part usually affected. The relative frequency of these wounds, in different situations, may be seen from the following table of 158 cases, collected by Mr. Durham:—

Situation of wound.	Number of cases.
Above the hyoid bone	11
Through the thyro-hyoid membrane	45
Through the thyroid cartilage	35
Through the crico-thyroid membrane or cricoid cartilage	26
Into the trachea	41

The special dangers of penetrating wounds of the neck, apart from such as are common to these injuries and to those which are non-penetrating, are the occurrence of *asphyxia*, or more correctly *apnea*, *emphysema*, *dysphagia*, and, at a later period, *bronchitis* and *pneumonia*.

Difficulty of Breathing, ending, perhaps, in complete *Suffocation* or *Apnea*, in wounds of the throat, may depend upon several causes. It may result directly from the accumulation of blood, either liquid or clotted, in the air-passages; from displacement of divided parts, as from a portion of the tongue, the epiglottis, or a fragment of cartilage, falling backwards and obstructing the rima glottidis; or, if the rings of the trachea be widely separated, from the external soft parts being sucked inwards, and producing valvular occlusion of the air-tube. Again, suffocation may result from œdema of the glottis, from submucous emphysema, or from the pressure of an abscess.

Emphysema is not usually a grave complication; it may, however, as already mentioned, produce suffocation, when seated beneath the laryngeal mucous membrane, or, according to Hilton, may prove directly fatal, by pressure on the phrenic nerves.

Dysphagia, sometimes amounting to complete inability to swallow, is occasionally a source of great danger. Either from a wound of the œsophagus—or, without this part being involved, from insensitiveness of the glottis—saliva, and even particles of food may escape into the air-tube, and make their appearance at the external wound.

Bronchitis and *Pneumonia* may arise from the irritation produced by the presence of blood, pus, or food in the air-passages, from the admission through the wound of cold and dry air to the lungs, or possibly from the direct extension of inflammation from the seat of injury.

Among the occasional *remote consequences* of penetrating wounds of the throat, may be mentioned alteration or loss of voice, and the formation of a traumatic stricture of the trachea or gullet, or of an aerial or œsophageal fistula.

Treatment.—After the arrest of hemorrhage, as in cases of non-penetrating wound, the surgeon may apply a few sutures to either extremity of the incision, leaving, however, the central portion, *as a general rule*, to heal by granulation; an exception should be made in those cases in which the air-tube is completely cut across, when, to prevent wide separation, it may be necessary to apply a stitch on either side, so as to hold the parts in apposition. The sutures, which in such a case, should be of fine thread, may be passed through the superincumbent connective tissue, or even superficially through the cartilages themselves, one end being cut off, and the other brought like a ligature through the external wound. In other cases, from the persistence of venous oozing, or from the occurrence of dyspnœa on attempting to close the wound, it may be necessary to introduce, for a time at least, a tracheal tube, as after the operation of tracheotomy. If, at any time, apnea be threatened, the wound should be instantly reopened, and, if necessary, artificial respiration resorted to. Tracheal or laryngeal *stricture* may, at a later period, require the performance of tracheotomy, followed by systematic dilatation; aerial *fistula* may (provided the larynx be unobstructed) be closed by a plastic operation.

INJURIES OF THE LARYNX AND TRACHEA.

A blow upon the larynx may prove fatal through shock, or by inducing spasm of the glottis; when the injury is less severe, temporary insensibility only may result. The treatment, in slight cases, consists in the adoption of such measures as may prevent subsequent inflammation, but if breathing have stopped, laryngotomy should be performed, and artificial respiration at once resorted to.

Fracture of the Larynx is an exceedingly dangerous accident, the mortality, according to Durham's statistics, being over 80 per cent. No age is exempt, though the injury usually occurs among young adults; five of fifteen cases analyzed by Hunt[1] were in children, and only one in a person over forty-five years of age. The usual *causes*, apart from gunshot wounds, are, according to the same writer, "falls against hard and projecting substances, blows, kicks, and pressure." The *symptoms* are local pain and tenderness; swelling of the neck, with an alteration of its form, consisting either of flattening, or of undue prominence; mobility of the cartilages, and occasionally crepitus. There are besides, often, dyspnœa and lividity of face, with the ordinary evidences of collapse, emphysema, and expectoration of bloody mucus; the latter symptoms are considered by Hunt particularly unfavorable, as indicating laceration of the laryngeal mucous membrane. The annexed table, from Durham,[2] gives a summary of 62 recorded cases, 52 collected by Hénoque, and 10 added by Durham himself. It will be observed that death followed in every case in which the cricoid cartilage was involved.

Cartilages fractured.	No. of cases.	Deaths.	Recoveries
Thyroid only	24	18	6
Cricoid only	11	11	
Thyroid and os hyoides	4	2	2
Thyroid and cricoid	9	9	
Thyroid, cricoid, and os hyoides	2	2	
Thyroid, cricoid, and trachea	2	2	
Cricoid and trachea	2	2	
Cricoid, trachea, and os hyoides	1	1	
"Fractures of larynx"	7	3	4
Total	62	50	12

The *treatment*, in cases in which the displacement is slight, and in which there is no dyspnœa, may consist simply in supporting the parts with compresses and strips of adhesive plaster. If, however, the respiration be embarrassed, and particularly if there be bloody expectoration, no time should be lost in resorting to tracheotomy, which, under such circumstances, affords almost the only chance of saving the patient. Eight of the twelve cases of recovery were saved by operation, while in the remaining four, from the absence of hæmoptysis and emphysema, there is reason to believe, as remarked by Hunt, that the fractures were in the median line, and did not involve the mucous membrane. After the operation, an attempt may be made to restore the displaced parts to their proper position by manipulation.

Rupture of the Trachea, without injury of the larynx, and without external wound, is an extremely rare, and very fatal accident. Cases are reported by Lonsdale, Berger, Beck, J. L. Atlee, Jr., Robertson, and Long—that seen by the last-mentioned surgeon, being the only instance of recovery. In this case, life was saved by tracheotomy, supplemented by removal of blood from the air-passages by suction, and by artificial respiration.

---

[1] Amer. Journ. of Med. Sciences, April, 1866, pp. 378–383.

[2] Holmes's Syst. of Surgery, 2d ed., vol. ii., p. 462.

Burns and Scalds of the mouth, pharynx, and glottis are occasionally met with, especially among children, the most usual form of the injury resulting from an attempt to drink boiling water from the spout of a tea-kettle. It is probable that, in some cases, steam may reach the larynx itself, but in the majority of instances the air-passages become secondarily involved, by the extension of inflammation from the mouth and glottis. The dangers are those of submucous laryngitis and œdema glottidis, and the *treatment* consists in the application of leeches and ice to the throat, and in the administration of antimony, or of calomel and opium. The œdematous mucous membrane of the fauces and epiglottis may be scarified, with a long needle, or with a curved bistoury, wrapped almost to its point with a strip of sticking-plaster, and, if suffocation appear imminent, tracheotomy must be performed as a last resort, though its results under these circumstances are far from satisfactory, 23 out of 28 cases collected by Mr. Durham having ended in death.

A similar injury may result from *drinking corrosive liquids*, such as the stronger mineral acids, or caustic alkalies. The *treatment* should be the same as in the case of scald of the glottis or larynx. Of three cases mentioned by Durham, in which tracheotomy was performed for such an injury, two died and one recovered.

Foreign Bodies in the Air-Passages.—A great variety of substances have been met with as foreign bodies in the air-passages, the most common being, according to Prof. Gross, grains of corn, beans, melon-seeds, pebbles, and cherry-stones. Several such objects, sometimes of a dissimilar character, have been occasionally met with in the same case. Foreign bodies usually enter the air-passages through the glottis, being drawn in, in the act of inspiration, or simply dropping in, as in the case of coins tossed in the air and caught in the mouth, or—as has probably happened in some cases, in which suffocation having occurred during sleep or intoxication, the air-passages have been found to contain partially digested food—the foreign body may be regurgitated from the stomach, and may then make its way through the glottis, the sensibility of which is obtunded by the patient's condition. In other instances, foreign bodies have entered the air-passages through accidental wounds or ulcerations of the œsophagus, of the tissues of the neck, or of the walls of the chest. Finally, in one case referred to by Gross, a lymphatic gland passed through an ulcer in one of the bronchi, and caused death by becoming impacted in the rima glottidis.

Situation.—A foreign body may be arrested in any portion of the air-passages, or, more rarely, may be movable, changing its position from time to time. The parts in which extraneous substances are most apt to become impacted, are the larynx, and one of the bronchi, usually the right.

Symptoms.—The primary symptoms, or those of *Obstruction*, are similar to those of inflammatory or spasmodic croup, only, if possible, more violent. The patient feels a sense of impending death, and is, indeed, for the time, in most imminent danger. The face becomes livid, the eyes apparently start from their sockets, the patient gasps and utters piercing cries, foams at the mouth, is perhaps convulsed, or falls insensible. The first paroxysm passing off, the symptoms of *Irritation* become prominent. There is a short, croupy cough, with pain, especially referred to the top of the sternum, and mucous or bloody expectoration. Paroxysms of dyspnœa, with a sense of suffocation, recur from time to time, and are due to the dislodgement of the foreign body, and to its being impelled against the larynx by the act of coughing. *Auscultation* will reveal various signs, according to the position of the foreign body; if this be loose in any part of the tube, it may be heard moving up and down with a flapping sound, and occasionally striking the wall of the trachea; if fixed in the larynx, there will be a harsh, rough sound in respiration, coinciding with croupy cough and the other symptoms of obstruction; if impacted in a bronchus, or one of its subdivisions, the respiratory murmur will be usually deficient, or quite absent, in the corresponding portion of the lung, and probably puerile on the opposite side, percussion giving an equally clear sound in both localities. Occasionally peculiar râles are due to the nature of the foreign body, as in a case referred to by Gross, in which an impacted plum-stone, perforated through its middle, gave rise to a strange whistling sound.

Diagnosis.—The diagnosis, though often very obscure, may, in most instances, be made, by careful inquiry into the history of the case, and investigation of its symptoms. From *croup* the diagnosis can be made, as pointed out by Prof. Gross, by observing that in that affection the dyspnœa is most marked in inspiration, while expiration is most affected in obstruction from a foreign body. Aphonia is, according to the same author, the most trustworthy sign of impaction in the *larynx*, as distinguished from impaction in other portions of the air-tube. From *pharyngeal*, or *œsophageal obstruction*, the diagnosis is to be made by careful exploration with the finger and probang. In some cases, by means of the laryngoscope, the foreign body has been actually seen lodged in the larynx.

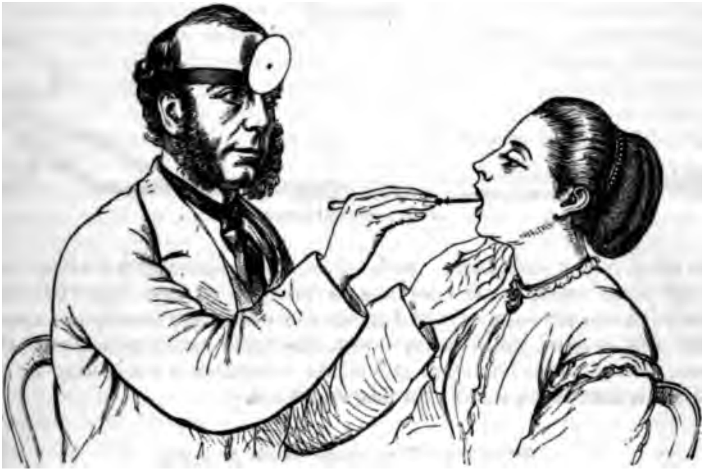
Prognosis.—So long as a foreign body remains in any portion of the air-passages, the patient is in imminent danger; the causes of death are, suffocation (which may occur at any moment), hemorrhage, inflammation, ulceration, abscess, or simple exhaustion. The annexed summary, taken from Mr. Durham's essay, shows compendiously the results in 554 cases—these being, I believe, the most comprehensive statistics which have yet been published.

1. *Cases in which no operation was performed:—*	Total No. of cases.	Recoveries.	Deaths.
RESULT.			
Death without expulsion of foreign body	95		95
Spontaneous expulsion of foreign body......[cases)	164	149	15
Expulsion after emetics (recorded as useless in 46	5	5	
Discharge at late period through thoracic abscess...	7	2	5
Total of cases not operated on	271	156	115
2. *Cases in which operative measures were adopted:—*			
OPERATION.			
Laryngotomy, followed by expulsion	14	13	[illegible]
" not followed by expulsion	3		[illegible]
Tracheotomy	231	170	[illegible]
Laryngo-tracheotomy	20	15	
Direct extraction	3	3	
Inversion of body and succussion	12	12	
Total of cases operated upon	283	213	7
Total number of cases operated upon or not..	554	369	18

The mortality therefore is, in general terms, as nearly as may be, 1 in 3, the death-rate *after operation* being less than 1 in 4 (24.8 per cent.), but *without operation* more than 2 in 5 (42.5 per cent.). The period during which a foreign body may remain in the air-passages, and yet be spontaneously expelled, varies from a few hours up to many years: in 64 of 124 cases of spontaneous expulsion with recovery, collected by Mr. Durham, this period was between one and twelve months.

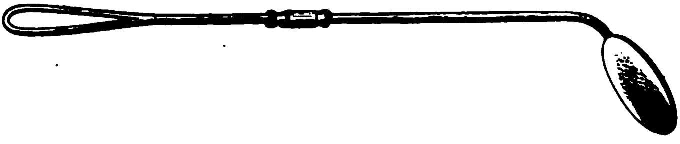
Treatment.—In a case in which the dyspnœa is not urgent, a careful *laryngoscopic examination* should be made, and if the position of the foreign body be recognized, attempts may be made to remove it by direct extraction with suitable forceps: the same means may be employed after opening the trachea, and will then be more likely to succeed, as the risk of strangulation is removed. *Inversion and succussion*, which, though occasionally successful before tracheotomy, are under such circumstances both dangerous and painful, may, after the operation, be of much service in facilitating the escape of the offending substance. In the large majority of cases the surgeon should, as soon as he is satisfied as to the nature of the case, perform *tracheotomy*, or if the symptoms be very urgent, *laryngotomy*, the latter operation being more quickly and more easily accomplished. If the foreign body be now found in the larynx, it should be dislodged and extracted, the surgeon, if necessary, dividing the thyroid cartilage in the median line (*thyrotomy*), or this and the cricoid as well (*crico-thyrotomy*). If the foreign body be in the trachea or bronchi, it may be immediately expelled through the tracheal wound, or

Fig. 170.



Application of the laryngoscope.

Fig. 171.



Throat-mirror used in laryngoscopy.

more rarely through the mouth—though in other cases it may not be ejected until several hours or days, or even a much longer period after the operation. There is some difference of opinion, among surgeons, as to the propriety of endeavoring to extract foreign bodies through the tracheal wound, by means of forceps. Mr. Durham's statistics show, I think, conclusively, that such attempts are not only justifiable, but eminently proper, 41 cases, in which removal was effected by forceps, having given 39 recoveries, and but 2 deaths, neither of which appears to have been due to the use of the instrument. The best forceps for the purpose are those devised by Prof. Gross (Fig. 172), the blades of which are five inches long, and which, being made of German silver, can be bent to suit any particular case, while they are so delicate as not materially to interfere with the passage of air during the necessary manipulations.

Fig. 172.

Gross's tracheal forceps.

After the exit of the foreign body, the wound may usually be closed at once, but, if there be much laryngeal irritation, a tube may be introduced for a few days, until this has subsided.

SURGICAL TREATMENT OF APNEA.

Apnea, or as it is more commonly called, **Asphyxia**, may arise from various causes, such as drowning, inhalation of chloroform or of poisonous gases, spasm or œdema of the larynx, or the presence of false membrane, of a morbid growth, or of a foreign body in any portion of the air-passages. The surgical operations employed in the treatment of apnea, are, *artificial respiration* and the various procedures which are included under the general term of *bronchotomy*. *Bronchotomy* is applicable to cases in which the air-passages themselves are in any way obstructed; *Artificial Respiration* to cases in which the air-passages are free, or in which apnea continues after the performance of bronchotomy.

Artificial Respiration.—This may be effected in several ways:—

1. *Mouth to Mouth Inflation*, though objectionable as furnishing air which has already been expired, is occasionally the only method which can be employed in an emergency, and may be resorted to, in any case, while more efficient means are being procured.

2. *Inflation with Bellows*, provided with a suitable mouth or nose piece, may be efficiently used, provided that care is taken to secure expiration by manual compression, and that the instrument is worked gently, and not more than ten or twelve times in the minute.

3. *Inflation with Oxygen Gas* might be tried in extreme cases, or when other means had failed: the gas might conveniently be administered from a bladder, fitted with a mouth-piece.

4. Artificial respiration may readily be practised by alternately *Compressing the Chest and Abdomen with the Hands*, to imitate expiration, and

then allowing the natural resiliency of the thoracic walls to produce expansion, and thus imitate inspiration. This method is very easily applied, and is particularly suitable in cases of apparent death from chloroform

5. *Silvester's Method*, which is that adopted by the Royal Humane Society, of England, consists in placing the patient in a supine position, with the head and shoulders slightly elevated, then grasping the arms above the elbows, drawing them gently but steadily upwards till they meet above the head, keeping them thus for two seconds, and, finally, bringing them downwards, and pressing them for two seconds more against the sides of the chest. This manipulation is to be repeated, fifteen times in the minute, until natural respiration is established, or until a sufficient time has elapsed to show that further efforts are useless.

6. *Marshall Hall's "Ready Method."*—This mode of treatment, under the name of "Prone and Postural Respiration," is thus described by its distinguished author:—

"(1.) Treat the patient instantly, on the spot, in the open air, exposing the face and chest to the breeze (except in severe weather).

"I. *To Clear the Throat.*

"(2.) Place the patient gently on the face, with one wrist under the forehead. [All fluids, and the tongue itself, then fall forwards, leaving the entrance into the windpipe *free.*] If there be breathing, wait and watch; if not, or if it fail—

"II. *To Excite Respiration.*

"(3.) Turn the patient well and *instantly* on his side, and

"(4.) Excite the nostrils with snuff, the throat with a feather, etc., and dash cold water on the face previously rubbed warm. If there be no success, lose not a moment, but instantly—

"III. *To Imitate Respiration.*

"(5.) Replace the patient on his face, raising and supporting the chest and abdomen well on a folded coat or other article of dress.

"(6.) Turn the body very gently on the side and a little beyond, and then briskly on the face, alternately; repeating these measures deliberately, efficiently, and perseveringly fifteen times in the minute, occasionally varying the side. [When the patient reposes on the chest, this cavity is compressed by the weight of the body, and expiration takes place; when he is turned on the side, this pressure is removed, and inspiration occurs.]

"(7.) When the *prone* position is resumed, make equable but efficient *pressure*, with brisk movement, along the back of the chest, removing it immediately before rotation on the side. [The first measure augments the expiration, the second commences inspiration.]

"The result is respiration; and, if not too late, life!

"IV. *To Induce Circulation and Warmth.*

"(8.) Rub the limbs *upwards*, with firm grasping pressure and with energy, using handkerchiefs, etc. [By this measure, the blood is propelled along the veins towards the heart.]

"(9.) Let the limbs be thus dried and warmed, and then clothed, the bystanders supplying coats, etc.

"(10.) *Avoid the continuous warm bath, and the position on or inclined to the back.*"

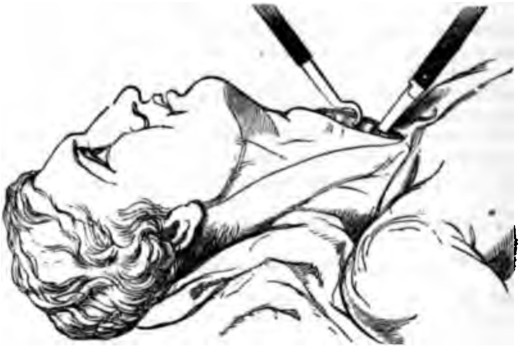
Whatever mode of treatment be adopted, should be perseveringly continued for three or four hours, unless sooner successful; if *secondary apnea* come on after apparent recovery, artificial respiration should be again resorted to, together with the application of electricity to the base of the brain and upper part of the spinal cord.

Bronchotomy.—Under this name are embraced the operations of *Laryngotomy* and *Tracheotomy*, together with their modifications, *Thyrotomy*, *Crico-thyrotomy*, and *Laryngo-tracheotomy*, the names of which sufficiently express their nature.

1. **Laryngotomy.**—In this operation the windpipe is opened through the crico-thyroid membrane. The larynx being steadied between the thumb and fingers of the left hand, the surgeon makes a vertical incision about an inch long, in the median line, over the lower half of the thyroid cartilage, the crico-thyroid space, and the cricoid cartilage. The sterno-hyoid muscles being now separated, and the intervening fascia and connective tissue divided, to the full extent of the cutaneous wound, the knife is at once thrust, with its edge upwards, through the crico-thyroid membrane and its mucous lining, into the larynx. The opening is then enlarged transversely as much as may be required, and the tube introduced. The only vessel likely to be cut is the crico-thyroid artery, which should, as a rule, be secured before opening the larynx. This operation, which is by no means difficult, may be performed either with, or without the aid of anæsthesia, the patient being in a recumbent position, with the head thrown backwards, and the neck rendered prominent by means of a pillow beneath the nucha.

2. **Tracheotomy.**—In this operation two or more of the tracheal rings are divided, or an elliptical portion of their anterior face cut away. The patient being in the position already described, and preferably under the influence of an anæsthetic, the surgeon makes a vertical median incision, from the bottom of the cricoid cartilage downwards, for an inch and a half or more, according to the length of the neck. The subcutaneous fat and areolar tissue are similarly divided, care being taken to avoid any superficial veins; the sterno-hyoid and sterno-thyroid muscles being then cautiously separated with the handle of the knife, or with the director, the trachea, crossed by the isthmus of the thyroid gland, is exposed. The trachea may be opened above, through, or below the thyroid isthmus, the first being, in the case of children especially, the point to be preferred; if it be necessary to cut through the isthmus, a ligature must be first applied on either side of the point of division. Hemorrhage having been arrested, the surgeon draws forwards the trachea

Fig. 173.



Operation of tracheotomy.

with a single or double tenaculum, and thrusting in his knife, edge upwards, divides the necessary number of rings. The tube is then at once introduced, and when the respiration has become tranquil, the surgeon may temporarily remove it, and proceed to cut away an elliptical portion of the front wall of the trachea; this step, though condemned by high authority, is not, I think, in itself objectionable, and is in many cases of positive advantage.

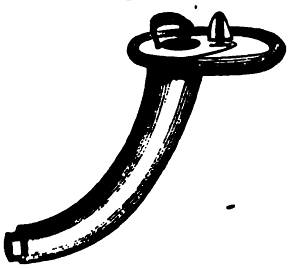
The above description presupposes that the surgeon has time to make a careful dissection of the superincumbent parts, before opening the windpipe—and, in the immense majority of instances, enough time is afforded for this purpose. I believe, however, with Mr. Durham, that cases are occasionally met with, in which it is very important to hasten the steps of the operation; and, in such an emergency, would recommend a plan described by that author, and which he assures us he has advantageously employed in nineteen instances. In this method the operator (standing on the patient's right side) places the forefinger of the left hand on the left side of the trachea, and the thumb on the right, pressing steadily backwards until he feels the pulsation of both carotid arteries. By slightly approximating the finger and thumb, he feels that the trachea is firmly and securely held between them, and knows that the safety of the great vessels is insured, while the tissues over the windpipe are rendered tense. The finger and thumb thus placed are not to be moved until the trachea is reached. By a succession of careful incisions, the surgeon now cuts boldly down on the windpipe, the finger and thumb on either side helping him to judge of the position of the median line (from which the knife must not deviate), and, by their pressure, causing the wound to gape, and the trachea to advance. The forefinger of the *right* hand is passed from time to time into the wound, to make sure that no important vessel is in the way, and when the trachea is reached the knife is introduced (guarded by the right forefinger), or the windpipe may be seized with a tenaculum and opened as in the ordinary operation.

The chief *danger* from tracheotomy is from *hemorrhage;* instances are on record in which the carotid, or even the innominate artery has been wounded, while fatal bleeding has not unfrequently occurred from the division of large veins. *Arterial* hemorrhage should, of course, be checked before opening the trachea, and bleeding *veins* should also be secured, provided death from suffocation is not likely to occur while this is being done. It must be remembered, however, that the venous congestion is due, in great measure, to the obstruction of the patient's breathing, and will be lessened as soon as free respiration is established; hence the surgeon should not fear, if necessary, to open the windpipe even while venous bleeding continues, introducing the canula, as has been forcibly said, "even through a very pool of blood."

Laryngo-tracheotomy is, as its name implies, a combination of laryngotomy, with tracheotomy above the thyroid axis. Its mode of performance requires no special description.

After-treatment of Cases of Bronchotomy.—In almost all cases, except those of foreign body in the air-passages, it is necessary to introduce a *tracheal canula* or *tube*, which must be worn until the power of breathing through the larynx is restored. The tube should be made of silver, with a curve of rather less than a quarter of a circle, *double*, so that the inner canula may be removed and cleansed, while the outer retains its position, the two being secured by means of a button attached

Fig. 174.



Tracheal tube.

to the neck-plate of the outer one. The neck-plate itself should be so arranged as to allow the canula to move freely with the motions of the trachea, and the inner tube should project beyond the outer one for about a quarter of an inch, at either extremity. The length of the canula should be from two to three inches, and its calibre from one-fourth to three-eighths of an inch, according to the age of the patient. For use after *laryngotomy* the canula may be a little flattened, the transverse being somewhat greater than the antero-posterior diameter of its section.

The canula above described, which embraces the improvements of both Obré and Roger, is, I think, preferable to either the ordinary double tube, or the bivalve canula of Fuller. Mr. Durham has suggested a still further modification, by which the length of the tube can be regulated, by means of a screw, to meet the emergencies of any particular case. To facilitate the introduction of the tube, the edges of the wound may be held apart with two- or three-bladed dilating forceps, or, which is probably better, a blunt-pointed pilot trocar, as suggested by Dr. Gairdner, may be thrust in with the canula, to be withdrawn, of course, as soon as the latter is in place.

The canula, being introduced, is held in position by tapes, attached to the neck-plate, and fastened around the neck. During the whole course of after-treatment, the atmosphere of the room should be kept moist, and rather warm; the inner tube should be frequently removed and cleansed, and if the operation have been done for pseudo-membranous croup or diphtheria, lime-water or dilute carbolic acid should, from time to time, be vaporized through the tube with an atomizer. As soon as the canula can be safely dispensed with, it may be removed, but this should not be done until, by keeping it plugged for several hours at a time, it has been proved that the function of the larynx has been restored.

If it be necessary to perform bronchotomy in an emergency, and when a tracheal canula cannot be obtained, the surgeon must have recourse to excising an elliptical portion of the tracheal wall, and keeping the edges of the wound apart with retractors made of bent wire (the hooks of ordinary large "hooks and eyes" will answer), secured by an elastic band passing behind the neck. If apnea persist after a free opening has been made into the windpipe, the surgeon must at once resort to one or other of the methods of practising artificial respiration already described.

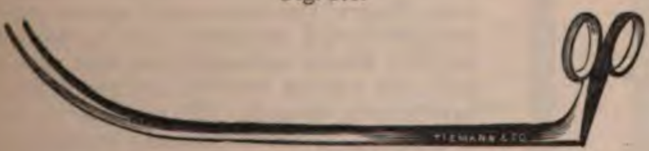
Choice of Operation.—The relative advantages of *laryngotomy* and *tracheotomy* are still a matter of dispute among practical surgeons. Tracheotomy is preferred in all cases by Mr. Marsh, and laryngotomy, or laryngo-tracheotomy, by Mr. Holmes, especially among children. Mr. Erichsen recommends laryngotomy for adults, and tracheotomy, above the thyroid isthmus, for children; while Mr. Durham considers that the advantages of opening the trachea below the isthmus, as compared with its risks and difficulties, are greater than those afforded by making the opening higher up. While I do not believe that any rule of universal application can be safely laid down upon this question, I would advise, in general terms, that *tracheotomy above the isthmus* should be preferred, in all cases in which time is afforded for a careful and deliberate operation, but that if great haste be essential, *laryngotomy*, which may readily be converted subsequently into *laryngo-tracheotomy*, should be performed instead. When the operation is required by the presence of a foreign body in the windpipe, a more definite rule may be given. If the offending substance be lodged in the larynx, that part itself must be opened; but if the foreign body be in any other part of the air-passages, tracheotomy is the operation to be chosen.

INJURIES OF THE ŒSOPHAGUS.

Wounds.—These have already been alluded to in describing penetrating wounds of the neck, the treatment of which injuries is complicated by the œsophageal wound, through the difficulty thence arising in administering the necessary amount of nutriment. A patient with wound of the gullet, may be fed through an elastic gum catheter, introduced through the mouth, or, if, with suicidal intent, he refuse to separate the jaws, through the nose. By this means a pint of beef-essence, or of "egg-nogg," may be introduced two or three times a day, until the power of deglutition returns. If the wound is above the position of the larynx, suffocation may occur from the supervention of œdema of the glottis—an accident which would call for the immediate performance of laryngotomy.

Foreign Bodies in the Pharynx or Œsophagus.—Foreign bodies not unfrequently become impacted in some portion of the food-passage, and produce not only great irritation and difficulty of swallowing, but may even induce suffocation by pressure on the windpipe. The *symptoms* vary with the nature, size, and position of the foreign body. A fish-bone, bristle, or pin may be caught between the tonsil and half-arches of the palate, and give rise to much discomfort, with tickling cough, dysphagia, and nausea. A pointed body in this situation may even perforate an important vessel, and thus cause death by hemorrhage. A bolus of food, arrested at the summit of the œsophagus, may suffocate the patient by pressure on the larynx; or, again, a hard body, such as a bone or tooth-plate, may, if impacted, produce ulceration of the œsophageal walls, and penetrate into the larynx, or other important structures in the neighborhood.

Fig. 175.

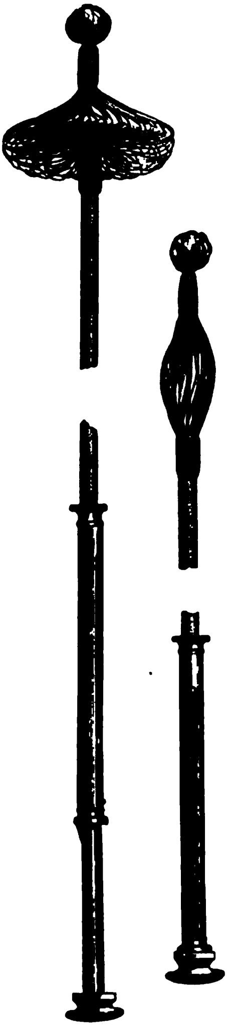


Burge's œsophageal forceps.

The *diagnosis* is usually sufficiently evident from the sensations of the patient, but in any case of doubt, the surgeon, besides carefully inspecting the pharynx in a good light, should sweep his finger around the part as far as he can reach, and cautiously explore the œsophagus with a well-oiled probang. In some cases the laryngoscope may be used to facilitate the examination of the upper portion of the gullet. Though the foreign body can thus usually be discovered, if present, a small substance, such as a fish-bone, may, from the peculiarity of its position, elude detection even after careful and repeated exploration; on the other hand, the sensations of the patient may continue to indicate the impaction of a foreign body for a long period, when none is really present, and œsophagotomy has actually been performed, on more than one occasion, without any substance being found which could account for the patient's symptoms.

Treatment.—If suffocation be threatened, unless the foreign body can at once be seized and removed, tracheotomy should be resorted to without delay. In every case an effort should be made to extract the foreign body through the mouth, and this can usually be done, either by simply hooking it out with the finger (if lodged in the pharynx), or by the cautious use of œsophageal forceps (Fig. 175), or of the horsehair, or swivel probang. If the foreign body be of such a nature that it will not be likely to produce injurious consequences in the stomach and bowels, as a lump of meat or even a small coin, it may, if its extraction prove difficult, be pushed onwards into the stomach, with a sponge, or ivory-headed probang.[1] If, as occasionally though rarely happens, a foreign body in the gullet can be neither extracted, nor otherwise disposed of, it should be removed through an external incision, by the operation known as *pharyngotomy* or *œsophagotomy*.

Fig. 176.



Horsehair probang, or *Ramoneur*.

Œsophagotomy.—If the foreign body can be felt externally, the operation should be done on that side which is the most prominent; otherwise the left side is to be chosen, as the œsophagus naturally inclines somewhat in that direction. The patient should be anæsthetized, and placed in a supine position, with the head and shoulders a little raised, and the face somewhat averted. An incision, four or five inches long, is made in the space between the trachea and the sterno-mastoid muscle, beginning above, on a level with the top of the thyroid cartilage. This incision is cautiously deepened, the omo-hyoid muscle, and the outer fibres of the sterno-hyoid and sterno-thyroid, being divided if necessary; the carotid sheath is carefully drawn outwards, and held with a blunt hook, the trachea and thyroid gland being similarly drawn inwards. If the foreign body can now be felt, the œsophagus may be incised directly upon it; otherwise a sound or curved forceps should be introduced through the mouth, and made to project in the wound, thus affording a guide to the point at which the gullet should be opened. The incision may be subsequently enlarged, either upwards or downwards, and the foreign body extracted with the finger or forceps.

---

[1] An English surgeon, Dr. Stewart, has recorded a case in which a *live fish* was thus successfully disposed of.

Special care must be taken, in this operation, not to wound either the inferior thyroid artery, or the recurrent laryngeal nerve. The incision should be allowed to heal by granulation, the patient being fed through a catheter, as after an accidental wound of the œsophagus. This operation is essentially that which has been successfully performed by Syme, Cock, and Cheever, and seems to me in every way preferable to that by a median incision, which is recommended by Nélaton. The *results* of œsophagotomy for the removal of foreign bodies are quite encouraging, there being, according to Cheever's statistics, about twenty cases on record, in which the offending object was removed, with only four deaths, none of which was justly attributable to the treatment employed. As further evidence of the innocuousness of the operation, it may be mentioned that in three other cases, in which no foreign body was found, the patients likewise recovered.

CHAPTER XVIII.

INJURIES OF THE CHEST.

CONTUSIONS.

Contusions of the Thoracic Parietes, Unaccompanied by Visceral Injury, are usually of but trifling importance; if there be much pain attending the act of respiration, the surgeon should fix the injured side, with broad strips of adhesive plaster, precisely as in a case of fractured ribs. An occasional consequence of severe contusion of the chest, is the formation of an abscess beneath the pectoral muscle; suppuration in this situation may continue for a considerable time without being recognized, pointing at last probably in the axilla. The local symptoms are necessarily obscure, consisting mainly in great pain, and general swelling of the whole pectoral region; should, however, these symptoms follow an injury, and coincide with the constitutional evidences of the existence of deep-seated suppuration, the proper treatment would be to cut down in the direction of the muscular fibres, enlarging the exploratory incision subsequently, as much as might be necessary.

Contusion, Accompanied by Rupture of the Thoracic Viscera, without fracture, and without external wound, is a rare and dangerous accident, which may result from the contact of a spent ball or piece of shell, from being run over, from falls from a height, etc.

Rupture of the Lung has been occasionally observed, under these circumstances, and cases are recorded by Saussier and Gosselin, in which, in spite of the severity of the injury, the patients recovered. The symptoms are those of wounded lung—pneumothorax, with, perhaps, emphysema, hæmothorax, hæmoptysis, and, at a later period, pleurisy and pneumonia, with accumulation of pus or serum in the pleural cavity. The mechanism of the lesion in these cases is, doubtless, as pointed out by Gosselin, that, at the moment of injury, the lung is distended by inspiration, and the glottis spasmodically closed, thus preventing the lung from yielding to the sudden pressure. I have seen two cases of this kind, one at the Pennsylvania Hospital, under the care of Drs. E. Hartshorne and C. C.

Lee, in which the left lung was ruptured, and which proved fatal on the third day, and another at the Episcopal Hospital, in which the injury affected the right lung, death following on the fifth day. In the latter case the rupture was superficial, and there was no hæmoptysis, though the symptoms of hæmothorax, pneumothorax, and pleurisy, were well marked. This rare form of injury (of which I have been able to collect only 16 cases, recorded as occurring in civil life) is chiefly met with in young persons. Its *treatment* is that which will be presently described as appropriate to wounds of the lung.

Rupture of the Heart, under similar circumstances, is, I believe, invariably, though not always instantly fatal. Gamgee has collected 28 cases of rupture of this viscus (including 1 observed by himself), in 9 of which there was no fracture, and "either no bruise of the thoracic parietes or a very slight one." The pericardium was intact in at least half of the cases, and of 22, in which the precise seat of lesion was noted, the right ventricle was ruptured in 8, the left in 3, the left auricle in 7, and the right in 4. The longest period during which any patient survived the injury was fourteen hours.

Concussion of the Lung.—Le Gros Clark has described as a "serious functional derangement without organic lesion," a condition of the lung, resulting from external violence, and very analogous to *concussion* of the brain; the symptoms are dulness on percussion, with diminished respiratory murmur, on the injured side, and puerile respiration on the other, attended with great dyspnœa, but without cough or expectoration. The symptoms disappear in so short a time (forty-eight hours) as to forbid the idea of any very serious organic lesion.

Other Complications, which are sometimes met with in connection with contusions of the chest, are *Pleurisy and Pneumonia*, *Carditis and Pericarditis*, *Cerebral Congestion*, from interference with the respiratory function, as when a man is partially buried beneath a falling bank of earth, and *Inflammation and subsequent Suppuration in the Mediastina.* It has been proposed to trephine the sternum, in order to evacuate an abscess in the anterior mediastinum, but the symptoms, while suppuration was confined to the substernal region, could hardly be sufficiently distinct to warrant the operation, while it would, of course, be unnecessary, if the abscess pointed on either side.

WOUNDS.

Non-penetrating Wounds of the chest usually present no features of special interest. The surgeon should be very cautious in his examination of these injuries, lest he should unfortunately convert the wound into one of the penetrating variety. Hence the finger should be used in preference to the probe, and if foreign bodies are to be removed, this should be done with the utmost gentleness. The *diagnosis* must be founded chiefly on the absence of those symptoms which attend *penetrating* wounds, though certain of these (as hæmoptysis) may be present, without the thoracic cavity being directly involved. It is said by Mr. Poland, and some other writers, that *traumatic emphysema* may accompany non-penetrating chest wounds, the air being, as it were, sucked into the subcutaneous areolar tissue, by the motion of the thoracic walls in respiration; but while I would not deny the possibility of such an occurrence, it must at least be extremely rare, and the presence of emphysema must certainly be considered as strong presumptive evidence that the pleural cavity is implicated. The *treatment* of these injuries must be conducted on those principles which guide the surgeon in the management of similar wounds in any other part of the body; advantage may often be derived (especially in cases of oblique punctured, or gunshot wounds, burrowing subcutaneously for a considerable distance) from the use of broad adhesive strips, to fix the chest, and thus lessen the chance of the formation of a fistulous track, the presence of which would greatly delay recovery.

Non-penetrating wounds of the chest may be attended with troublesome and even dangerous *hemorrhage*, from lesion of an *intercostal*, or of the *internal mammary artery*, though these vessels are more frequently involved in cases of penetrating wound. The treatment would consist in the use of ligatures, or, if these could not be employed, in the application of a compress and firm bandage.

Penetrating Wounds.—These may be best studied by considering in succession—1. Wounds of the pleura and lung; 2. Those of the pericardium and heart; 3. Those of the aorta and vena cava; and 4. Those of the anterior mediastinum.

1. Wounds of the Pleura and Lung.—The costal pleura alone may be wounded, the pulmonary pleura and lung being uninjured. This is more apt to occur with *incised* wounds, than with those of any other variety. There is no symptom, however, on which the surgeon can rely, to distinguish these cases from those in which the pulmonary tissue itself is involved, and which are certainly of more frequent occurrence. A wound of the lung may exist as a complication of fracture of the ribs, as was mentioned in a previous chapter; the injury in such a case, being of the nature of a subcutaneous lesion, is of a less serious character than a wound communicating with the external air.

Symptoms.—These are usually well marked. The *shock* is in most cases very decided, there is great *dyspnœa* (the respiration being chiefly diaphragmatic), with *pain* at the seat of injury, and a short, tickling *cough* which is very distressing to the patient. *Hæmoptysis* is usually, but by no means invariably, present, the expectorated matter being frothy mucus mixed with blood, or more rarely pure blood in considerable amount. *Emphysema* and *pneumothorax* (the former consisting in the diffusion of air through the areolar tissue, and the latter in an accumulation of air in the pleural cavity) are very constant symptoms of lung wounds, though they may accompany wounds involving the pleural cavity only, emphysema, indeed, according to some writers, being met with in cases of non-penetrating wound. *Tromatopnœa* is, perhaps, more characteristic than any other single symptom of a wound of the lung, though I have witnessed it in cases in which there was every reason to believe that the pleura alone was injured, and it is said by Fraser to be occasionally present, in wounds in which even the pleural cavity is entirely unhurt; it consists, as its name implies, in air passing in and out of the wound during the act of respiration. *External hemorrhage* is of course present in greater or less amount in every case of penetrating wound of the chest, but a more serious symptom is hemorrhage into the pleural cavity, giving rise to the complication known as *hæmothorax*. *Hernia of the lung*, *pneumocele*, or *pneumatocele* is a rare sequence of penetrating wounds of the chest, and is more apt to occur after cicatrization of the external wound, than as a primary phenomenon. *Pneu-*

monia and *pleurisy* (usually limited to the track of the wound) probably occur in most cases of lung wound, which are not rapidly fatal, *effusion of serum* and *emphysema* being occasional and very grave complications of the later stages of the injury. *Collapse of the lung* is probably a less frequent occurrence in penetrating chest wounds than was formerly supposed. It appears, when present, to depend upon the compression caused by pneumothorax, or by the various forms of liquid effusion.

Diagnosis.—This can commonly be made without difficulty, by noting the presence or absence of the various symptoms above enumerated. It is to be observed, however, that no one of them is in itself pathognomonic, and the warning cannot be too often repeated, that no exploration with a probe or finger should be made in any case of doubt.

Prognosis.—The prognosis in any case of wound of the lung should be very guarded, at least during the first three days, though in a person of healthy constitution, with care and judicious treatment, recovery may often be obtained. Of the different varieties of wound, the *incised* or *punctured* are less dangerous than the *lacerated* and *contused*, and of gunshot wounds, those which are *perforating*, or *through and through*, give more favorable results than those which are merely *penetrating*, the missile or other foreign body lodging in some part of the thoracic cavity. The *mortality* after gunshot wounds of the chest, accompanied by lesions of the thoracic viscera, was, in our army during the late war, 73 per cent. Wounds of the *root* of the lung are much more fatal than those of the *surface.*

Treatment.—Under this head I shall first describe the treatment applicable to lung wounds in general, considering afterwards such modifications as may be required by those conditions which are sufficiently important to be regarded as complications. The *Local Treatment* varies according to the nature of the wound. If it be *incised* or *punctured*, the external opening should be, as a rule, immediately closed with sutures, and covered with a compress and bandage, which should not be removed for at least five or six days. By this time, in a favorable case, the visceral lesion will have been repaired, and, if the external wound itself have not united, it will have been converted into a comparatively superficial injury. In the case of a gunshot wound, as the part will necessarily slough, the surgeon should content himself with removing all foreign bodies that can be discovered without dangerous interference, then applying a light dressing, of wet lint, or some similar substance. Dr. B. Howard has proposed, under the name of "hermetically sealing" chest wounds, to pare the edges, thus converting the external opening into an incised wound, and then to bring the edges together with sutures and collodion. The records of the Surgeon-General's Office, however, show that, though ingenious in theory, this method is unsuccessful in practice; but one case, in which the plan was adopted, is known to have recovered, and in that instance the patient was extremely ill, until relieved by the spontaneous reopening of the wounds both of entrance and exit.[1] Whatever be the nature of the wound, great comfort may often be afforded the patient by fixing the injured side of the thorax with broad strips of adhesive plaster, an opening being of course left opposite the wound. If hæmoptysis be present, ice should be freely applied to the chest. With regard to the *Constitutional Treatment* appropriate to cases of wound of the lung, considerable difference of opinion at present exists among practical surgeons. Until within a few years it was customary to advise venesection in almost all cases, both to arrest hæmoptysis, and as a prophylactic against subsequent pneumonia. Absolute diet was invariably directed, and antimony or mercurials administered on the first suspicion of inflammatory action. The credit of the first formal protest against the common practice of venesection in these cases is due, I believe, to Dr. Patrick Fraser, who gave the results of extended personal observation during the Crimean war, in an interesting monograph, published in 1859. The correctness of the views which Dr. Fraser advanced have been amply confirmed by the experience of military surgeons since that time, and, for my own part, I can testify that, in civil practice, I have found no reason to adopt a different mode of treatment, from that which has proved successful in the surgery of war. "In the treatment of penetrating wounds of the chest," says the author of Circular No. 6, "venesection appears to have been abandoned altogether. Hemorrhage was treated by the application of cold, perfect rest, and the administration of opium. These measures seem to have proved adequate generally, and no instances are reported of the performance of paracentesis or of the enlargement of wounds for the evacuation of effused blood." Still more emphatic language is used by Confederate Surgeons:—

---

[1] Circular No. 6, S. G. O., 1865, p. 22.

> "Equally unphilosophical and more injurious, in our opinion, than even the use of the last class of sedatives [antimonials], is the time-honored absurdity of venesection. It comes to us embalmed in the dicta of 'the highest authority,' and consecrated by the owlish wisdom of 'the ancients,' and, until recently, the precept has met with submissive and unquestioning acquiescence. We are gratified to find that in all the cases of arterial hemorrhage collected in the office of the inspector, *not one* is reported wherein the expedient was practised by a surgeon of the Confederate States. . . . For *traumatic* pulmonary hemorrhage the measure appears to us not only hazardous, but actually injurious."[1]

The constitutional treatment which I would recommend, in any case of wound of the lung, whether from gunshot or other form of injury, consists in the adoption of those measures which are adapted to facilitate the work of nature in the reparative process. *Profound quiet and rest*, both physical and mental, should be rigidly insisted upon. The *diet* should consist of such substances as are most easy of digestion, and which are yet sufficiently nutritious. Milk is probably here, as in other severe injuries, the most generally suitable article of food. *Opium* should be freely administered in almost all cases, its constipating effect being obviated by the occasional use of mild *laxatives* or simple enemata. *Diaphoretics* may be employed if there be marked febrile reaction, and if pneumonia or pleurisy occur, they may be treated as if idiopathic affections, it being remembered that the inflammation in these cases is usually limited to the immediate neighborhood of the seat of injury, and is indeed a part of the natural process by which the existing lesion is to be repaired. Beef-tea and even brandy will, according to my experience, be more often required in cases of lung wound than calomel or antimony.

Complications.—The complications of wounds of the lung which require special consideration, are (1) *hemorrhage* (which may be *external*, or *into the pleural sac*), (2) *pneumothorax* and *emphysema*, (3) *hernia* of the lung tissue, and (4) *serous* or *purulent accumulations* in the cavity of the pleura.

(1.) *Hemorrhage* may arise from a wound of the lung itself, or of an intercostal, or the internal mammary artery: if from a lesion of an *intercostal artery*, the surgeon should enlarge the external wound, and, if possible, secure the injured vessel with double ligatures; if this be impracticable, compression must be employed, either by means of *serre-fines*, or, if these will not suffice, by means of manual pressure. It has been proposed to facilitate ligation of an intercostal artery by first excising a portion of the adjacent rib, but unless a fracture or other injury of the rib itself rendered such an operation necessary (p. 241), I should scarcely think the surgeon justified in its performance. Hemorrhage from the *internal mammary artery* should be treated by ligation of that vessel, which in the upper intercostal spaces may be reached by an oblique incision, from ¼ to ½ an inch from the border of the sternum, the costal cartilages being, if necessary, divided so as more fully to expose the artery. If hemorrhage proceed from a *wound of the lung* itself, the blood may escape at the cutaneous orifice, may be coughed up through the air-passages, or may accumulate in the cavity of the pleura, giving rise to the condition known as *hæmothorax*. This condition may also arise, though more rarely, from wounds of the intercostal or internal mammary arteries. The *rational symptoms* of hæmothorax are those which characterize loss of blood in general, such as faintness, dizziness, and pallor, with disturbance of the respiratory function, dyspnœa, restlessness, etc. None of these are, however, in any degree pathognomonic, and death from hæmothorax may take place, without the previous occurrence of any symptom certainly indicative of wound of the lung. The *physical signs*, when present, are more trustworthy; they consist of enlargement of the injured side of the chest, with bulging of the intercostal spaces; absence of respiratory murmur, and dulness on percussion—gradually increasing in extent, and the line of dulness varying with the posture of the patient; the sensation of a wave of fluid, or of splashing, felt by the patient, or transmitted to the hand of the surgeon on succussion; and finally, according to Valentin and Larrey, ecchymosis in the lumbar region. All of these signs, except the last (which is by no means constant, and is, indeed, thought by Fraser to be somewhat apocryphal), may be equally present in cases of serous, or of purulent accumulation, and hence it is only by their appearance immediately after the injury, and in coincidence with other signs of hemorrhage, that the surgeon can satisfy himself as to the nature of the case. The *treatment* of hemorrhage, from wound of the lung, would consist in closing the external wound by means of a firm compress, in the application of ice, and in the administration of opium, with perhaps digitalis or veratrum viride; by these means, in a favorable case, coagulation of the effused blood, and subsequent occlusion of the bleeding vessels, may be obtained, the clot being gradually absorbed, and the patient recovering without further trouble; if, however, the bleeding continue into the pleural sac, as marked by increased dulness on percussion, with dyspnœa, and the other symptoms of hæmothorax above enumerated, the original wound must be reopened, or, if it have already healed, paracentesis must be performed, as in a case of empyema.

---

[1] A Manual of Military Surgery, prepared for the use of the Confederate States Army, page 97. Richmond, 1863.

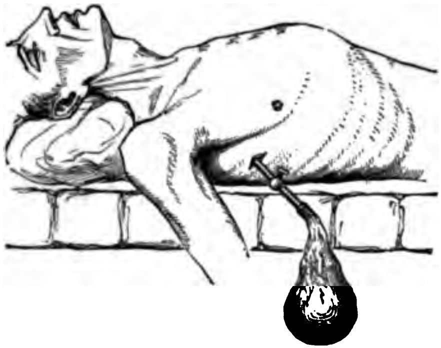
(2.) *Pneumothorax* and *Emphysema* usually coexist in the same case, though either may be present without the other. By the act of *inspiration*, the air is sucked into the pleural cavity, either through a cutaneous wound, or from the ruptured air-vesicles of the lung, while, in *expiration*, the orifice by which the air entered being closed by the valve-like action of the surrounding structures, it is pumped into the areolar tissue, *pneumothorax* thus usually preceding *emphysema*. If, however, there be old pleural adhesions, or if the external wound correspond exactly with that in the lung, the air may pass directly in and out (*tromatopnea*), without invading either the pleural sac, or the planes of connective tissue. *Pneumothorax* alone may result from rupture of the lung, without injury of the costal pleura, while *emphysema* alone may result from puncture of the lung through an old pleural adhesion, from rupture of an air-cell or bronchus into the posterior mediastinum (according to Hilton), or possibly, as taught by Poland and others, from a non-penetrating wound of the chest. *Pneumothorax* is marked by great resonance on percussion, with absence of the respiratory murmur, by amphoric respiration, and occasionally by metallic tinkling; if excessive, it produces much dyspnœa. *Emphysema* is characterized by a diffuse, puffy, colorless, perfectly elastic swelling, crackling under pressure; it can scarcely be mistaken for any other condition. It is very seldom that either of these complications requires special *treatment*. Pneumothorax, if existing on both sides, might threaten suffocation, and the proper treatment in such a case would be to evacuate the contained air by puncturing the chest with a very small trocar, closing the wound immediately afterwards with a strip of adhesive plaster. Emphysema, if very extensive, might require the application of a bandage, or even scarification of the most distended parts.

(3.) *Hernia of the Lung.*—This may occur as a subcutaneous injury, the result of crushing violence to the chest, or even, it is said, of straining efforts during parturition. It may also occur in the site of a cicatrix, as in an instance mentioned by Velpeau. The tumor under these circumstances is soft, somewhat circumscribed, elastic, compressible, increasing in expiration and diminishing in inspiration, communicating a distinct impulse on coughing, crepitating when handled, and measurably disappearing when the patient holds his breath; the tumor is resonant on percussion, and the seat of a loud respiratory murmur; the limits of the aperture through which it has escaped, may often be distinguished by palpation. The *treatment* consists in effecting and maintaining reduction, by means of a compress and bandage, if this be possible, and if not, in the application of a concave pad, so as to protect the part from injury, and prevent further protrusion. Hernia of the lung sometimes takes place through an open wound, usually in the neighborhood of the nipple: if the projecting lung tissue be healthy, it may be cautiously pushed back, the orifice through which it escaped being slightly enlarged if necessary; if gangrene have occurred, however, the protrusion should not be interfered with, the part being left to be removed by sloughing.

(4.) *Hydrothorax* and *Empyema*, the former term denoting a collection of serum, and the latter one of pus, in the pleural sac, are occasional complications of the later stages of wounds of this part. The *symptoms* are those of chronic pleuritic effusion, from whatever cause (the physical signs being the same as those which were mentioned in speaking of hæmothorax), and the *diagnosis* is to be made, principally, by observing the later period of occurrence and the more gradual increase of the symptoms, and, in the case of empyema, the tendency which is sometimes manifested to the formation of an external opening. Empyema, according to Pepper, and other authors, is particularly marked by bulging of the lower intercostal spaces, and dilatation of the superficial veins; but Bowditch doubts the possibility of more than *suspecting* the nature of pleuritic effusions, before operation, and founds even this suspicion, mainly, on the previous history of the case. It is doubtful if any advantage is to be obtained, in the *treatment* of these cases, from the use of medicines designed to promote absorption, such as are employed in the cases of chronic pleuritic effusion, which come under the observation of the physician; hence, in any case in which the accumulation is so great as to give manifest tokens of its presence, the surgeon should have recourse to the operation of Paracentesis, which should be performed before the lung has become so bound down by adhesions, as to have lost the power of expanding when the source of pressure is removed.

Paracentesis Thoracis.—Before resorting to this operation, the surgeon should confirm his diagnosis by the use of an exploring trocar and canula, or, which is perhaps better, a long-nozzled hypodermic syringe, by which a small portion of the accumulated fluid may readily be obtained for examination. The particular operation to be chosen depends somewhat upon the nature of the effusion; if this be serous, the opening should be a small one, and it is here important to guard against the admission of air, by using the suction trocar proposed by Dr. Wyman, and modified by Dr. Bowditch, the "aspirators" of Dieulafoy or Rasmussen, or, if none of these be at hand, a trocar fitted with a stopcock and gum-elastic bag (Fig. 177), or with a flexible tube so arranged as to evacuate the fluid under water. For the evacuation of an empyema the same precautions need not be taken, and it is here better to use a full-sized trocar, leaving the canula or an elastic catheter in the wound, or even introducing a *drainage tube*, one end of which projects at the point of tapping, the other being brought out through a counter-opening at the lowest part of the cavity. *Drainage tubes* (introduced by Chassaignac) consist of pieces of India-rubber tubing, about one-sixth of an inch in diameter, with numerous lateral apertures, made by notching the tube with scissors. The *point* at which paracentesis should be performed is a matter of dispute; that usually recommended is between the fifth and sixth, or sixth and seventh ribs, in a line nearly corresponding to the insertion of the serratus magnus muscle. Dr. Bowditch usually taps between the ninth and tenth ribs, while others go as high as the fourth intercostal space. Whatever point be chosen, the intercostal space should be, if not bulging, at least not contracted; the skin should be incised with a bistoury or lancet, and the trocar thrust in at the upper edge of the lower rib, so as to guard against wounding the intercostal artery. If an ordinary trocar be used (in a case of hydrothorax), the admission of air may be further guarded against by drawing the cutaneous incision to one side before introducing the trocar, thus making a kind of valvular opening; but the calibre of the suction-trocar is so small that, if it be employed, this precaution is unnecessary. The patient, at the beginning of the operation, should be in a sitting posture, and as the fluid is withdrawn should be gently lowered into a supine position, and slightly turned on the affected side; an assistant should steadily compress the lower part of the chest, to prevent syncope, and further to guard against the entrance of air.

Fig. 177.



Paracentesis thoracis.

The after-treatment (as far as the operation is concerned) consists simply in closing the wound with a piece of lint and an adhesive strip. If it be determined (in a case of empyema) to employ a drainage tube, this is introduced as follows: a steel eyed-probe, bent like a sound, is passed through the wound of tapping, and made to project at the lowest accessible intercostal space; upon this, as a guide, a counter-opening is made, and the eye of the probe threaded with a strong ligature carrying the tube, which is thus readily brought into place when the probe is withdrawn; the ends of the tube are then fastened together, and the wounds covered with wet lint, or other simple dressing. Boinet has recommended the injection of iodine into an empyemic cavity, and in one case, in which I saw this method employed, it certainly produced no undue irritation; I believe, however, that the advantages which were anticipated from this mode of treatment have been, in most instances, not altogether realized. The *statistical results* of the operation of tapping the chest are quite satisfactory; twenty-five cases reported by Dr. Hughes gave thirteen complete and two partial recoveries, the ten deaths being in no degree due to the operation, while complete recovery was obtained in twenty-nine out of seventy-five cases tapped by Dr. Bowditch, and decided relief afforded in all the remainder.

In a case of *Empyema following a Gunshot Wound*, in which there was reason to suspect the presence of a foreign body, the surgeon should carefully explore the cavity with a probe, after evacuating the contained fluid, when, if a ball, or other foreign body, should be discovered, it should be removed with suitable forceps, as was successfully done by Larrey.

2. **Wounds of the Pericardium and Heart.**—*Wound of the Pericardium alone* would not appear to be so fatal an injury as would naturally be supposed; at least 51 cases collected by Fischer gave only 29 deaths, and as many as 22 recoveries, the diagnosis in three of the latter being subsequently confirmed by post-mortem inspection, when the patients died from other causes.

Wounds of the Heart are usually, though not necessarily, fatal; 401 cases, collected by Fischer, afforded as many as 50 recoveries, the diagnosis in 33 of the latter being eventually confirmed by means of an autopsy. The *symptoms* of these injuries are not very definite; if the wound be large, there is, of course, profuse *hemorrhage*, which may prove almost instantly fatal; punctured wounds are, however, often attended with little or no bleeding, owing chiefly to a peculiar arrangement of the muscular fibres of the heart, described by Pettigrew, by which a wound which is transverse to one layer of fibres is in the direction of another layer, and therefore, to a certain extent, necessarily valvular. *Syncope* is often observed in cases of heart wound, occurring not unfrequently at the moment of injury. *Pain*, when present, is, according to Fischer, due to the pericardial lesion. If effusion of blood, or serum, take place into the cavity of the pericardium, the *sounds of the heart* and the *cardiac impulse* are diminished in intensity. A *systolic bellows sound* is the most usual abnormal murmur observed in cases of heart wound. *Precordial anxiety*, *dyspnœa*, and other symptoms are not distinctive, and, indeed, are occasionally entirely wanting. The *diagnosis*, which, as may be inferred from what has been said, is often obscure, may be additionally complicated by the coexistence of a wound of the lung, as happened in a case which I observed some years ago. The *prognosis* should, of course, be very guarded. Recovery, however, may occasionally follow, and instances have been recorded by Ferrus, Latour, Fournier, Randall, Carnochan, Balch, Hamilton, Hopkins, and others, in which patients have survived heart wounds for considerable periods, even though with foreign bodies lodged in the substance of the organ. The *treatment* of a suspected wound of the heart would consist in keeping the patient at absolute rest, and in the application of cold, the administration of opium, digitalis, veratrum viride, etc., and if death were threatened by pericardial effusion, perhaps the performance of paracentesis. *Paracentesis Pericardii* may be performed in the fourth or fifth intercostal interspace, with the same precautions that were recommended for the operation of tapping the pleural sac.

3. **Wounds of the Aorta and Vena Cava** are almost invariably fatal. Cases are, however, recorded by Pelletan and Heil, in which patients survived wounds of the aorta for two months and a year respectively.

4. **Wounds of the Anterior Mediastinum** are less serious than any other penetrating wounds of the chest: the *symptoms* are often rather obscure, being indeed in many instances chiefly negative, and the *diagnosis* depends on the absence of those signs which characterize wounds of the lung. Some of these signs may, however, be present; thus *emphysema*, and, according to Fraser, even *tromatopnea*, may accompany wounds of the mediastinum which do not involve the lung or pleura. The chief dangers of these injuries are hemorrhage (from the internal mammary artery), diffuse inflammation, and suppuration. Death may result from pressure of the accumulated pus on the heart or lungs, or from pyæmia. The *treatment* of a wound of the mediastinum is that which has been directed for other penetrating wounds of the chest: if suppuration occur, the matter should be evacuated where the abscess tends to point, at one or the other side of the sternum.

INJURIES OF THE DIAPHRAGM.

The diaphragm may be *ruptured* by external violence, as by a fall on the chest or abdomen, by violent squeezing, as in railway accidents, or (as in a case referred to by Mr. Pollock) by spasmodic contraction of the part itself. The usual seat of laceration, in these cases, is the left side, in the fleshy portion of the muscle. If the injury be uncomplicated by lesion of abdominal or thoracic viscera, the prognosis is not so unfavorable as might be supposed: unless, however, the laceration be very limited in extent, protrusion of the stomach or other abdominal viscera into the cavity of the chest will almost inevitably occur, constituting the condition known as *Diaphragmatic Hernia*. *Wounds* of the diaphragm, resulting from stabs, gunshot injuries, etc., are usually complicated with other serious lesions, and it is from these, rather than from the wound of the diaphragm itself, that the danger in these cases chiefly arises. The *symptoms* of a wound of the diaphragm are very obscure; in most instances there is great dyspnœa, breathing being principally carried on by the subsidiary muscles of respiration. Dr. C. T. Hunter has, however, recorded a case of gunshot wound, in which the ball, after perforating the stomach, bowels, and diaphragm, lodged in the thoracic cavity, but in which there was no difficulty of breathing until shortly before death, the dyspnœa even then evidently resulting mechanically, from great gaseous distension of the intestines. The *treatment* of a wound of the diaphragm is essentially the same as that recommended for penetrating wounds of the chest.

CHAPTER XIX.

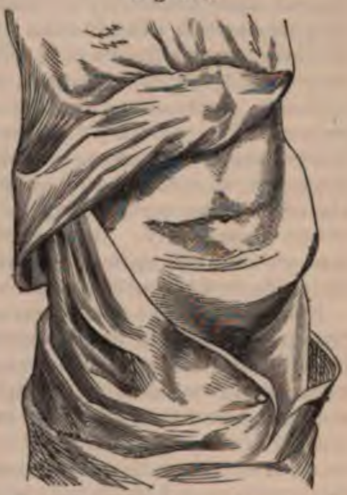
INJURIES OF THE ABDOMEN AND PELVIS.

CONTUSIONS OF THE ABDOMEN.

Contusions of the Abdomen, unattended by Lesions of the contained Viscera, are rarely attended with much risk. It is popularly believed that *sudden death* not unfrequently results from a blow on the epigastrium, no morbid appearance being discoverable on post-mortem inspection; the possibility of such an occurrence has, however, been shown, by Mr. Pollock's researches, to be at least doubtful, though there can be no question that *rapid* death may follow these injuries, either from concomitant shock, or from a condition of the solar plexus analogous to cerebral concussion. In either case, however, there would probably be physical lesions which could be recognized after death.

Rupture of the Abdominal Muscles may occur without the existence of any external wound: these ruptures have usually been observed in the recti muscles, though they may occur in any portion of the abdominal parietes. The accident is very apt to be followed by a form of ventral hernia, which may sometimes attain a very large size, as in the patient whose case is represented in the annexed figure, and who received his injuries by being run over by the wheel of a cart. The *treatment* of such a case consists in the application of a truss with a broad and somewhat concave pad, to restrain the protrusion. There is little risk of strangulation, on account of the large size and yielding character of the hernial aperture. I have several times seen, in soldiers, a ventral hernia in the median line, resulting from separation of the tendinous fibres in the linea alba, and caused, apparently, by the fatigue of long marches and the weight of the knapsack. The treatment consists in the application of a pad and elastic bandage.

Fig. 178.



Ventral hernia, following rupture of the abdominal muscles. (From a patient in the Episcopal Hospital.)

Abscess of the Abdominal Parietes occasionally follows contusion of the part, and may cause great destruction of tissue by extending between the muscular planes. The *treatment* consists in early evacuation of the pus, by means of free incisions, so arranged as to permit drainage.

Contusions of the Abdomen, attended with Lacerations of the Abdominal Viscera, are very grave injuries. Rupture of the *liver*, *spleen*, *kidney*, *omentum*, or *mesentery*, may prove rapidly fatal from internal hemorrhage; while lacerations of the hollow viscera, as the *stomach*, *bowel*, or *gall-bladder*, or of the *parietal peritoneum*, are principally dangerous on account of the peritonitis, which almost inevitabl results. *Intestinal obstruction* occasionally follows apparently sligh contusion of the abdomen, doubtless from injury to the peritoneu covering the affected portion of bowel. The degree of risk attendin laceration of the solid viscera depends entirely upon the extent of th lesion: thus a superficial laceration of the *liver* may cause merel localized peritonitis, from which the patient may recover; injuries of th *spleen* are more dangerous, on account of the profuse bleeding whic attends even slight lesions of this organ, and death usually results, if no from hemorrhage, yet at a later period, from the supervention of diffus inflammation and suppuration. Laceration of the *kidneys* offers a com paratively favorable prognosis: as was mentioned in Chap. XVI., sligh lacerations of these organs are not infrequent in cases of spinal injur and do not appear necessarily to entail any serious consequences. Rup tures of the *stomach or bowel* are almost invariably fatal: if the seat o laceration should be such, that extravasation of the contents of thes viscera should take place elsewhere than into the peritoneal cavity (a between the layers of the mesentery, in the case of the bowel), it woul be just possible that the resulting inflammation might terminate in a abscess which would point externally, and that recovery might thu follow; but it may be given as a general rule, that ruptures of th stomach or bowel are fatal injuries. Rupture of the *gall-bladder* i almost always followed by death, bile being found in the peritoneal cavit on post-mortem examination: that recovery is at least possible, would however, appear from a case recorded by Dr. Fergus, in which the patien was considered convalescent, and was walking about, when, on the sev enth day, peritonitis was suddenly developed, and proved fatal two day subsequently. Rupture of the *ureter* is a very rare injury: Mr. Polan has collected four cases, one of which recovered, after the evacuation b puncture, at intervals, of about two gallons of fluid resembling urine the other cases terminating in death, during the first, fourth, and tent weeks respectively. In none of the cases does it appear that peritoniti was present, the urinary extravasation having occurred into the cellula tissue behind the peritoneum.

Symptoms.—The symptoms of these various forms of injury are rathe obscure. There is usually marked shock, with pain, and a sensation o impending dissolution—but not more than is often observed in cases o abdominal contusion unaccompanied by visceral lesion: the *persistence* o collapse, however, with other evidences of internal hemorrhage, will giv reason to suspect rupture of a solid viscus, or of a portion of the peri toneum which contains large vessels; while the immediate development o peritonitis would indicate rupture of one of the hollow viscera. Pain i the right hypochondrium, with increased hepatic dullness, and, at a late period, bilious vomiting, clay-colored stools, and the presence of sugar i the urine, would afford evidence of laceration of the *liver;* hæmaturi would indicate lesion of the *kidney*, though its absence would, by n means, prove that this organ had escaped; hæmatemesis would be symptom of ruptured *stomach*, and bloody stools of ruptured *intestine*— a lesion, the existence of which might also be suspected, if the abdomina wall were the seat of *emphysema*, the diagnosis of which from emphysem

horacic injury, and from gaseous putrefaction, might be made by
ng the history of the case, and the coincident symptoms. The
may also serve, sometimes, to distinguish between *gastric* and
al laceration, rupture of the stomach rarely occurring except
hat organ is distended by a recent meal.

tment.—As these injuries are in the majority of instances neces-
atal, their treatment must, of course, often be merely euthanasial.
s any curative influence can be exerted by remedies, it must be
Thomas Watson puts it) in *obviating the tendency to death.*
the surgeon's first efforts must be directed to arresting the internal
hage, which is the source of immediate danger, and at a later
to combating the peritonitis, which is the common cause of death
e cases which survive the early periods of the injury. The patient
be put to bed, and kept profoundly quiet; if the symptoms of
e very prominent, cautious efforts may be made to induce reaction,
bly by the application of external warmth, for it must be remem-
hat internal stimulation might increase the risk of hemorrhage.
may be freely administered, both to relieve the sufferings of the
, and as an anti-hemorrhagic remedy; to increase its efficiency in
ter respect, it may be advantageously combined with acetate of
The older writers recommended venesection in these cases, on the
rinciple on which it was employed in the treatment of penetrating
s of the chest; but I imagine there are few surgeons at the present
ho would employ bleeding under these circumstances.

local treatment should consist (at this stage) in the application
to the abdomen—dry cold applied by means of an ice bag or box
ge 55), or if these be not at hand, cloths wrung out of cold water
equently renewed. The diet should be mild and unirritating,
here be reason to suspect laceration of the stomach or bowel, the
should be exclusively fed by means of nutritive enemata. If
uffering should be caused by gaseous distension, the surgeon
be justified in puncturing the bowel with a fine trocar, through
ea alba, as recommended by T. Smith. It does not appear that
tle operation is in itself attended with any particular risk, and it
certainly be permissible as an euthanasial measure. Retention
e should be obviated by the use of the catheter.

umatic Peritonitis.—It is probable that slight and circum-
peritonitis occurs in almost every case of severe abdominal
which recovers, but it is the existence of diffuse peritoneal inflam-
, attended with the effusion of turbid serum, or with suppuration,
nstitutes the chief danger to be apprehended in the later stages
e injuries. The symptoms of traumatic peritonitis do not differ
hose of the idiopathic variety of the affection, and for their de-
n I would therefore refer the reader to works on the Practice of
ne. The course of traumatic peritonitis is very rapid, death from
use sometimes occurring in less than twenty-four hours from the
reception of the injury. The *treatment* varies with the general
on of the patient, and the supposed nature of the internal lesion.
never had occasion to employ general bleeding in these cases, but
applied *leeches* or *cups* (in cases occurring among those of robust
and vigorous constitution), and, I am sure, with advantage. The
t of blood drawn may vary from 8 to 12 ounces, and the imme-
echanical relief thus afforded to the inflamed peritoneum, is suf-
I think, to compensate for the evils which inevitably attend all

Contusions of the Abdomen, attended with Lacerations of the Abdominal Viscera, are very grave injuries. Rupture of the *liver*, *spleen*, *kidney*, *omentum*, or *mesentery*, may prove rapidly fatal from internal hemorrhage; while lacerations of the hollow viscera, as the *stomach*, *bowel*, or *gall-bladder*, or of the *parietal peritoneum*, are principally dangerous on account of the peritonitis, which almost inevitably results. *Intestinal obstruction* occasionally follows apparently slight contusion of the abdomen, doubtless from injury to the peritoneum covering the affected portion of bowel. The degree of risk attending laceration of the solid viscera depends entirely upon the extent of the lesion: thus a superficial laceration of the *liver* may cause merely localized peritonitis, from which the patient may recover; injuries of the *spleen* are more dangerous, on account of the profuse bleeding which attends even slight lesions of this organ, and death usually results, if not from hemorrhage, yet at a later period, from the supervention of diffuse inflammation and suppuration. Laceration of the *kidneys* offers a comparatively favorable prognosis: as was mentioned in Chap. XVI., slight lacerations of these organs are not infrequent in cases of spinal injury, and do not appear necessarily to entail any serious consequences. Ruptures of the *stomach or bowel* are almost invariably fatal: if the seat of laceration should be such, that extravasation of the contents of these viscera should take place elsewhere than into the peritoneal cavity (as between the layers of the mesentery, in the case of the bowel), it would be just possible that the resulting inflammation might terminate in an abscess which would point externally, and that recovery might thus follow; but it may be given as a general rule, that ruptures of the stomach or bowel are fatal injuries. Rupture of the *gall-bladder* is almost always followed by death, bile being found in the peritoneal cavity on post-mortem examination: that recovery is at least possible, would, however, appear from a case recorded by Dr. Fergus, in which the patient was considered convalescent, and was walking about, when, on the seventh day, peritonitis was suddenly developed, and proved fatal two days subsequently. Rupture of the *ureter* is a very rare injury: Mr. Poland has collected four cases, one of which recovered, after the evacuation by puncture, at intervals, of about two gallons of fluid resembling urine, the other cases terminating in death, during the first, fourth, and tenth weeks respectively. In none of the cases does it appear that peritonitis was present, the urinary extravasation having occurred into the cellular tissue behind the peritoneum.

Symptoms.—The symptoms of these various forms of injury are rather obscure. There is usually marked shock, with pain, and a sensation of impending dissolution—but not more than is often observed in cases of abdominal contusion unaccompanied by visceral lesion: the *persistence* of collapse, however, with other evidences of internal hemorrhage, will give reason to suspect rupture of a solid viscus, or of a portion of the peritoneum which contains large vessels; while the immediate development of peritonitis would indicate rupture of one of the hollow viscera. Pain in the right hypochondrium, with increased hepatic dullness, and, at a later period, bilious vomiting, clay-colored stools, and the presence of sugar in the urine, would afford evidence of laceration of the *liver;* hæmaturia would indicate lesion of the *kidney*, though its absence would, by no means, prove that this organ had escaped; hæmatemesis would be a symptom of ruptured *stomach*, and bloody stools of ruptured *intestine*—a lesion, the existence of which might also be suspected, if the abdominal wall were the seat of *emphysema*, the diagnosis of which from emphysema difficult, and any exploration with a probe would be manifestly improper. The escape of bloody serum may be taken to indicate penetration of the peritoneum, and the diagnosis will be confirmed should peritonitis subsequently occur. The *treatment*, in such a case, would be the same as in one of non-penetrating wound, visceral complications being managed on the principles already laid down, in speaking of visceral rupture without external wound.

2. *Penetrating Wounds, with Wound of the Abdominal Viscera, but without Protrusion.*—The diagnosis of these cases from those of the last category, could only be made by observing the flow of the visceral contents through the external wound, or by noting a very rapid development of peritonitis, which, when resulting from extravasation of the visceral contents, occurs more quickly than under other circumstances. The *treatment* of a case of this kind would consist in placing the patient in such a position as to allow any matter that might be extravasated to escape externally, in the free administration of opium, and in the adoption of such measures generally as would tend to moderate the peritonitis, which would almost inevitably ensue. It has been proposed in such a case to enlarge the external opening, search for the source of extravasation, and apply sutures to the wounded viscus, but the prospective benefits of such a proceeding would be extremely questionable, while the additional risks that it would entail are manifest. When the patient recovers, after an injury of this kind, it is usually with a gastric, biliary, or fecal fistula, according to the part which has been wounded.

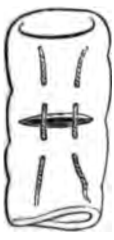
3. *Penetrating Wounds, with Protrusion of Unwounded Viscera.*—Portions of almost any of the abdominal organs may protrude, if the wound be a *large* one, and instances are not wanting in which recovery has followed the protrusion, under such circumstances, of parts of the stomach, liver, spleen, or other viscera. In these cases, the wound being large, there is commonly not much difficulty in reduction, which should always be practised in the case of such organs as have been mentioned. If the bladder protrude, reduction may be much facilitated by the use of the catheter.

The parts which are liable to protrude through *small* wounds are the bowels, mesentery, and omentum. The *treatment* of such cases would depend upon the condition of the extruded viscera. If *Bowel* protrude, and be found *healthy*, or only *moderately congested*, it should be at once returned. This may sometimes be effected by drawing down a further portion of the gut, and gently pressing upwards the fecal contents, so as to diminish the tension of the protruded mass. In other cases it may be necessary to enlarge the wound—just as in the analogous case of operation for strangulated hernia. This *débridement*, as it is called, should be made in an upward direction, and should be confined, if possible, to the skin and muscular tissues, the peritoneal aperture usually yielding without incision. If reduction be rendered impossible by gaseous distension of the protruded bowel, the surgeon would be justified in puncturing the part with a grooved needle, as has been successfully done by Mr. Tatum and others. Reduction should be aided by placing the patient in such a position as will insure relaxation of the abdominal walls, and the portion of bowel which has *last* descended must be *first* returned. The surgeon must take care that reduction is really accomplished, and that the protruding part is not merely thrust up between the planes of the abdominal parietes. If the protruded bowel be *gangrenous*, it would not be safe to attempt reduction, and, in such a case, the part should be freely incised, and the patient allowed to recover, if possible, with a fecal fistula. What course should be adopted, if the bowel, though not absolutely gangrenous, be intensely inflamed? It is usually advised, under these circumstances, to effect reduction and close the wound, but I am not sure that it might not sometimes be better to allow the part to remain *in sitû*, after dividing any constricting bands that might threaten strangulation. The risk of peritonitis would, at least, not be increased by this plan, while, if the bowel should subsequently give way, there would be less danger of fecal extravasation. The course to be pursued in case of *Omental Protrusion* likewise depends upon the state of the part; if this be healthy, it should be at once returned, but if violently inflamed, or if gangrenous, it should be excised—the part immediately above being first transfixed, and tied with a double ligature, to prevent hemorrhage, and the stump being secured in the deeper portion of the wound, by fastening the ligatures, with adhesive strips, to the abdominal wall.

The treatment to be pursued *after reduction*, consists in accurately closing the wound with numerous sutures (which should embrace the whole thickness of the abdominal wall, *except* the peritoneum), and in adopting means to moderate the peritonitis, which may be expected to occur. If omentum have been excised, the cutaneous wound should be closed over the ligated stump, the ligatures being brought out between the points of suture. If bowel have been left in the wound, with the anticipation that a fecal fistula will follow, the part should be lightly dressed, with oiled lint or some similar substance, so as to exclude the air, and keep the wound from dust.

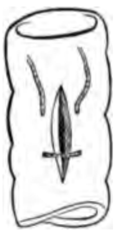
4. *Penetrating Wounds, with Protrusion and Wound of Viscera.*—If a solid viscus be affected, the treatment would consist in reduction, or (in the case of the omentum) perhaps in partial excision, according to the rules above laid down. Hemorrhage from a mesenteric artery, should be arrested by torsion or ligature. Wounds of the stomach or bowel, require the application of sutures, the part being subsequently returned into the abdominal cavity, and the after-treatment conducted as in cases of the previous category. The suture employed should, in case of a large wound, be the *continued* or *glover's* suture (Fig. 67), applied through all the coats except the mucous, or, which is preferable, if the wound be transverse, Lembert's, or Gely's modification, each of which has for its object the inversion of the edges of the wound, and the consequent coaptation of the serous surfaces (Figs. 179, 180). The suture being applied, both ends are to be cut short, and the whole replaced in the abdominal cavity. The suture (which should be of silk or thread) gradually finds its way into the interior of the bowel, and is eventually discharged *per anum*. For small longitudinal wounds the common interrupted suture may suffice, while a mere puncture may be closed by simply throwing around it a ligature, the wounded point being raised for the purpose with tenaculum or artery forceps. If, on the other hand, a transverse wound involve the *whole calibre* of the bowel, it is probably better to secure the edges of each extremity of the gut to the external wound, and allow the formation of a fecal fistula. This course would, I think, be safer, under such circumstances, than an attempt to restore the continuity of the bowel by means of sutures.

Fig. 179.



Lembert's suture.

Fig. 180.



Gely's suture.

In the after-treatment of all these cases the free administration of opium is of the highest importance. The patient must be kept perfectly quiet, purgatives strictly interdicted, and food given as much as possible in the form of nutritive enemata.

Gastric Fistula is a condition by no means incompatible with long life and comfort. If small, an attempt may be made to promote contraction and cicatrization, by occasional cauterization of the edges; but if large, the surgeon should content himself with applying a suitable compress or obturator. Attempts have been made to remedy gastric fistulæ by plastic operations, but not with very encouraging results. The most promising plan would be to use two flaps, inverting one, with its cutaneous surface towards the orifice, as in Wood's operation for exstrophy of the bladder.

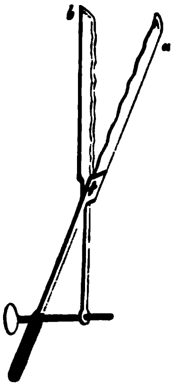
Biliary Fistula scarcely admits of any treatment, except keeping the parts clean, and removing any gall-stones that may become impacted.

Fecal or Intestinal Fistula (usually called *Artificial Anus*) is more frequently met with after strangulated hernia, than after a wound, but the treatment in either case is the same, and I shall, therefore, consider it here.

If the opening into the bowel be but small, the greater portion of the fecal mass being evacuated in the natural way, it may be sufficient to keep the parts clean, and to apply a firm compress, which, with occasionally touching the edges with nitrate of silver, will sometimes effect a cure. If, however, the opening be larger, and still more if the whole calibre of the gut be involved, the condition is different. In such a case the ends of the bowel adhere by their serous surfaces, their position at the bottom of the external wound having been not inaptly compared to that of the tubes of a double-barrelled gun. The lower end of the bowel, being unused, undergoes contraction, while the upper extremity is frequently abnormally dilated. The mesenteric portion becomes prolonged between the ends of the gut into a kind of spur, which acts as a valve in further occluding the lower opening. In some cases, the junction of the two ends of bowel is at a considerable depth from the surface, the fecal contents finding their way to the external wound through a long and perhaps sinuous canal.

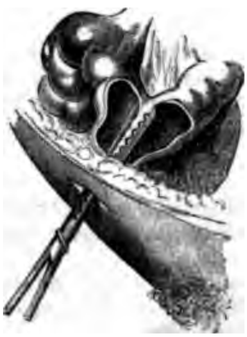
The *treatment* consists in dividing the "*éperon*," or spur-like projection between the intestinal extremities, so as to restore the continuity of the bowel, and in subsequently freshening the edges of the external wound, which is then closed with harelip pins—or in performing a plastic operation, if the simpler procedure fail. The division of the spur may be accomplished in several ways, the best probably being by means of the *enterotome* devised by Dupuytren. The enterotome consists of two serrated blades (Fig. 181, *a*, *b*), which are introduced, one into each end of the bowel, and which are then approximated, and fixed by means of a screw. This screw is tightened day by day, so as to cause the adhesion of the adjoining surfaces of bowel, and the removal of the septum by sloughing; if this be done too quickly, the peritoneal sac will be opened, and death will probably occur from fecal extravasation. Another risk is the possibility of pinching a knuckle of healthy intestine between the blades. The tightening of the screw must be very gradually effected, the time required for safe division of the septum being at least a week. To avoid the risk of premature perforation, Dr. David Prince has recently suggested the use of a wire loop and pin, by which the sides of the septum are invaginated, while the necessary pressure is afforded by an elastic cord which connects the pin and loop outside of the body. Perforation being effected, the little instrument is made to cut its way out through the septum, by means of another elastic cord, attached to a miniature "derrick" which is fixed upon the surface of the abdomen. Other plans are Physick's, which consists in bringing together the sides of the septum with a ligature, and in subsequently dividing the part below, and Schmakhalden's, which consists in transfixing the septum with a ligature, which is then forcibly tied, and allowed to cut its way out. Various modifications of Dupuytren's method have been proposed by Liotard, Delpech, Gross, and others. During the application of the enterotome, the patient should be kept pretty fully under the influence of opium. As soon as the continuity of the bowel has been restored, the edges of the external wound may be pared, and brought together with the twisted suture; or, if this fail, an attempt may be made to close the opening by means of a plastic operation.

Fig. 181.



Dupuytren's enterotome.

Fig. 182.



Enterotome applied.

Foreign Bodies, such as coins, pins, buttons, or artificial teeth, are not unfrequently swallowed, and may lodge in the stomach or bowels. The domestic treatment of such cases is usually the administration of a purgative—a remedy which is, however, really unsuitable, as the object should rather be to delay peristaltic action, and to allow the foreign body to become enveloped in a mass of fecal matter, so that it may produce less irritation in its onward passage. If the foreign body cannot be extracted through the mouth, as has been successfully done in one instance by L. S. Little, and is of such a nature (as a table knife, or fork) that it cannot probably be either dissolved by the gastric and intestinal juices, or naturally evacuated, the surgeon would, I think, be justified, provided its position could be ascertained by external palpation, in attempting its removal by operation. *Gastrotomy* has, according to Durham, been successfully performed under these circumstances in seven, and according to Adelmann, in eight cases; and as death would be, sooner or later, almost inevitable without operation, the attempt would be at least permissible.[1] The incisions, in such a case, should be regulated by the size and shape of the body to be removed, and the after-treatment should be the same as for an incised wound accidentally inflicted. *Enterotomy* might be similarly resorted to, if the foreign body, having reached the bowel, should cause complete intestinal obstruction. (See Chap. XLII.)

INJURIES OF THE PELVIC ORGANS.

Injuries of the Bladder.—The bladder may be *ruptured* (without external wound), by violence, as a kick, applied to the abdomen. This accident is only likely to happen if the organ be distended with urine, as when empty it sinks beneath the pubic arch, and is thus measurably protected from external injury. The rupture usually occurs in the posterior wall of the bladder, involving the peritoneal, as well as the other coats of the organ, and allowing urinary extravasation into the peritoneal cavity, an event which is almost inevitably fatal. More rarely the rent is confined to the anterior wall of the bladder, urine then escaping into the pelvic areolar tissue, and inducing a condition which, though very grave, is not so uniformly fatal as the one previously referred to. The symptoms, in the former case, consist of intense epigastric pain, collapse, urgent but fruitless efforts to urinate, and in a short time the ordinary signs of peritonitis; the introduction of the catheter serves to evacuate either none or a very small quantity of bloody urine. If the peritoneum be not involved, the symptoms are less urgent, the patient being, in these cases, gradually worn out, by diffuse inflammation and sloughing of the areolar tissue. The *treatment* consists in the introduction of a large flexible catheter, which (as a general rule) should be secured in place, the urine being allowed to run off constantly, by means of an attached India-rubber tube, into any convenient receptacle. The patient should be got as soon as possible under the influence of opium, a warm poultice may be placed over his epigastrium, and concentrated food or stimulants administered, if indicated by his general condition. *Diaphoresis* should be encouraged by external applications, it being an obvious indication to promote the vicarious action of the skin, and thus diminish the amount of urine secreted. It has been suggested to perform *cystotomy* (as in the median or lateral operation for stone), in these cases, and if it were found impossible to keep the bladder empty by means of a catheter, the proposition might be reasonably entertained. Free incisions should be made on the first outward manifestation of urinary infiltration having occurred. A few instances are on record, in which the bladder has been ruptured by the accumulation of its own secretion; such an accident, however, is very rare, the urethra usually giving way, in such cases, rather than the bladder.

Wounds of the Bladder are amongst the most serious complications of fractures of the pelvis. The bladder may also be wounded by gunshot projectiles, by pointed instruments, by the horns of infuriated animals, etc. When the wound is in that part of the organ which is covered with peritoneum, these injuries are usually fatal, but there are numerous instances of recovery from wounds of the bladder inflicted in the *perineal region*. The *treatment* of these cases is essentially that which has been described in the preceding paragraph; any foreign body that may have lodged in the bladder should be removed, as its continued presence would produce great irritation, and probably cause the formation of a calculus. If the wound be through the rectum or vagina, a troublesome fistula may result, requiring, perhaps, the performance of a plastic operation.

---

[1] See, however, this question discussed by Poland (who considers the operation unnecessary) in *Guy's Hosp. Reports*, 3d s., vol. ix.

Foreign Bodies, such as slate-pencils, pins, etc., may be introduced into the bladder, through the urethra, through an external wound, or, more rarely (by the process of ulceration), from another viscus—as in a remarkable case recorded by Dr. Kingdon, in which a pin, having been swallowed, lodged in the appendix vermiformis, from which it subsequently made its way into the bladder, where it formed the nucleus of a calculus; the ulceration by which this process was attended, gave rise to the formation of an intestino-vesical fistula, through which no less than six round worms entered the bladder, and were at different times discharged from the urethra. Foreign bodies may occasionally be spontaneously expelled from the bladder—or may be extracted with urethral forceps, or a small lithotrite, if the surgeon succeed in catching them in the direction of their long axis. In the *male*, however, it is usually necessary to resort to lithotrity (if the nature of the body admit of its being crushed), or to lithotomy, the *median* being in such a case the preferable operation. From the *female* bladder, foreign bodies may be conveniently removed, in most cases, by dilating the urethra with two or three bladed forceps, or with graduated bougies, until the forefinger can be introduced, when it is very easy with forceps to seize and extract the foreign body, the finger serving to adjust it into a favorable position for removal. It occasionally happens that in using the *female catheter*, the instrument slips from the fingers, and is sucked into the bladder. In the event of such an unfortunate occurrence, the surgeon should *at once* dilate the urethra and remove the foreign body. I have known fatal ulceration to result under these circumstances, from the delay of only a few days.

Injuries of the Rectum.—*Wounds* of the rectum, provided they are uncomplicated, usually heal without much difficulty, as is seen after the operation for fistula, or when the bowel is accidentally wounded in lithotomy. If the lesion involve the bladder or vagina, recto-vesical, or recto-vaginal fistula will probably result, and require the performance of a plastic operation. Death may follow perforation of the rectum (from the peritoneum being opened), as has occasionally happened from the incautious use of syringes, or of rectal bougies.

Foreign Bodies are occasionally found in the rectum, and must be removed with scoop or forceps, as the ingenuity of the surgeon, and the exigencies of each particular case, may suggest. The removal of masses of impacted feces, of seeds or fruit-stones, etc., may often be accomplished simply by the repeated use of warm enemata. A fish-bone, or similar article, may be caught in one of the pouches of the rectum, and, by the resulting ulceration, give rise to a fistula in ano.

Injuries of the Penis and Male Urethra.—*Wounds of the Penis*, if limited to the skin, are not attended with any particular risk; they always require the use of sutures, on account of the retractile tendency of the part. In deeper wounds there may be profuse hemorrhage, which may require a ligature, if it proceed from any recognizable artery, but which, if of the nature of general oozing, may be checked by cold and pressure, the latter being best applied by introducing a full-sized catheter, [illegible] then compressing the organ upon this with adhesive strips. *Contusion, or Partial Rupture*, of the corpora cavernosa, is followed by interstitial extravasation of blood, attended by marked induration, and sometimes by priapism, which may persist for several days. Such an injury is best treated by the continued application of evaporating lotions. *Strangulation* of a portion of the penis, is sometimes produced in children, by tying a string around the part, or, in adults, by the introduction of the organ into a metallic ring, the neck of a bottle, etc. If gangrene has not been induced, the symptoms will usually quickly subside, upon the removal of the source of constriction.

The Urethra may be Wounded by cutting instruments, or gunshot projectiles, or may be *Lacerated* by falls or blows, upon the perineum or penis, by injuries received during coitus, or even by violent straining efforts at micturition, in cases of stricture. It may also be wounded in rude attempts at catheterization, giving rise to the formation of "*false passages*." The *symptoms* of laceration of the urethra are pain, considerable swelling from interstitial bleeding, hemorrhage from the meatus, and inability to urinate. If the patient, by straining, succeed in passing water, *Urinary Extravasation* will usually occur, giving rise to extensive destruction of tissue, and the formation of perineal fistulæ. This is less likely to happen in cases of "false passage" than in those of other varieties of urethral laceration, because in the former the direction of the passage is away from the course of the urine. The *treatment* consists in the immediate introduction of a full-sized catheter (flexible, if possible), which must be retained for several days, until the subsidence of pain and swelling renders it probable that the laceration has healed; the catheter should not be plugged, lest the accumulating urine find its way by the side of the instrument. If it be impossible to introduce a catheter, the surgeon must at once open the urethra in the perineum, when, if the instrument still cannot be passed, a flexible tube may be introduced through the wound into the bladder. This I believe to be safer, in these cases, than puncture through the rectum or prostate. If extravasation of urine have occurred, free incisions must be made in the perineum, scrotum, and inside of the thighs, or wherever the urine may have reached, to permit the escape of the irritating fluid, and facilitate the separation of sloughs. Laceration of the urethra, according to its extent, will probably result in an intractable form of stricture, or even in complete obliteration of a portion of the tube, with the persistence of an incurable perineal fistula.

Foreign Bodies in the urethra may be extracted through the meatus, with urethral scoop or forceps, or through an incision in the median line. If this incision be in the perineum, the wound may be allowed to heal by granulation, a full-sized catheter, or bougie, being passed every other day; but if in the penile portion of the urethra, sutures will be required, and in this case a flexible catheter should be retained until union has occurred.

Injuries of the Scrotum and Testes.—*Wounds of the Scrotum* require the application of sutures; if the wound be extensive, the testis may be extruded, owing to the great contractility of the dartos muscle. In order to effect relaxation of the part, Mr. Birkett advises the use of warm fomentations, before the application of stitches, cold lotions being afterwards substituted, to produce contraction and prevent bagging. *Contusion* of these parts is followed by great swelling and ecchymosis, and often results in the formation of a hydrocele, or hæmatocele.

Wounds of the Testis usually heal readily, the tunica vaginalis, in such cases, commonly becoming obliterated by inflammation. Atrophy of the organ is said to occasionally follow these injuries.

Injuries of the Prostate.—Incised wounds of the prostate heal without trouble, as is seen in cases of lithotomy. The prostate is sometimes wounded in rude attempts at catheterization, causing retention of urine, and urethral hemorrhage; the *treatment* consists in introducing a large flexible catheter, or, if this be impossible, in tapping the bladder through the rectum or above the pubes.

Injuries of the Spermatic Cord and Vas Deferens.—*Wounds of the Spermatic Cord* require the use of the ligature, or other means of checking hemorrhage, and the divided segments of the cord should be brought together with a stitch, in hope of procuring union. Mr. Hilton has met with several cases of *Rupture of the Vas Deferens*, marked by arterial hemorrhage from the urethra, with great pain and fever, and followed by atrophy of the corresponding testis. The *treatment* is that which is appropriate for ordinary deep-seated inflammation.

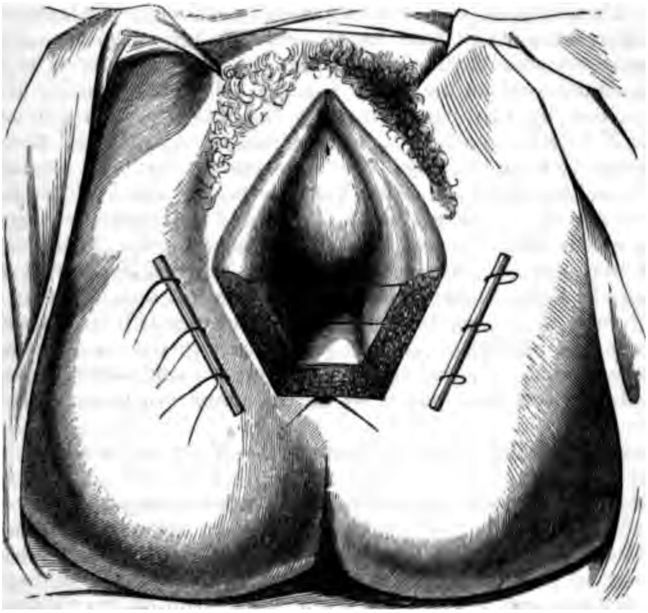
Injuries of the Uterus.—Injuries of the *Unimpregnated Uterus* are very rare, and could scarcely occur except in combination with other more serious lesions. Injuries of the *Pregnant Uterus*, beside the risks of hemorrhage and peritonitis, are extremely apt to terminate in abortion. The *treatment* of such cases must be conducted upon the principles which have been laid down, for the management of cases of severe injury to the abdominal viscera, in general. If the fœtus be partially or completely extruded from the womb, it must be removed, *per vias naturales*, or through the external wound, if there be one, according to the particular circumstances of the case. *Rupture of the Womb, Occurring during Parturition*, is not a subject properly within the scope of this work.

Injuries of the Vulva and Vagina.—*Contusions and Wounds* of these parts are to be treated on the principles which guide the surgeon in the management of similar injuries, in other regions of the body. Women are sometimes seriously wounded, while in the act of micturition, by the breaking under them of chamber utensils, and fatal hemorrhage has occasionally resulted, under these circumstances, from a wound of the internal pudic artery. The *treatment* would consist in plugging the wound with lint, dipped in a solution of the persulphate or perchloride of iron, and in the application of a compress and firm bandage. *Foreign Bodies* occasionally become impacted in the vagina, or may be thrust through its walls into the bladder, rectum, or peritoneal cavity. The *treatment* consists in the removal of the offending substance, by such means as the ingenuity of the surgeon may suggest, and in the subsequent adoption of measures to combat the resulting inflammation.

Injuries of the Perineum.—Wounds of the *Male Perineum*, not involving the urethra, commonly heal without much difficulty.

Lacerations of the Female Perineum occasionally occur during labor, and, if at all extensive, usually require an operation for their cure. If the case be seen within twelve hours after the occurrence of the laceration, it will probably be sufficient to approximate the parts with deep and superficial sutures, maintaining the thighs in apposition until union has occurred, and insuring cleanliness by frequent syringing with a solution of permanganate of potassa. At a later period, it will be necessary, after emptying the bowel by means of an enema, to draw away the anterior wall of the vagina with a duck-billed speculum, and freshen the edges of the opening (making a raw surface at least an inch in depth, and extending the whole length of the fissure), then accurately adjusting the parts with the quilled suture, as recommended by Brown, or simply with the interrupted suture as done by Sims and Agnew. In either operation, two sets of sutures may be properly employed; a deep set—entering an inch from the cut edge, passing as deep as the denudation extends, and coming out an inch from the cut edge on the opposite side—and a superficial set to insure more accurate adjustment of the cutaneous surfaces. If the whole recto-vaginal septum be involved, it will be necessary to close this, by numerous interrupted sutures passed from the vaginal surface, and, in these cases, it may be desirable to divide the sphincter ani on either side, as recommended by Brown. If there be great tension upon the deep sutures, a curved incision may be made on either side of the perineum, as recommended by Dieffenbach. If the quilled suture be employed, either strong whip-cord, or flexible wire may be used. The best material for the interrupted sutures, both superficial and deep, is strong silver wire. The deep sutures are most conveniently introduced by means of a needle fixed in a handle. In the after-treatment, constipation should be maintained by the administration of opium, for about two weeks, and the catheter should be used at regular intervals. Sims and Emmet advise the employment of a short rectal tube, to allow the escape of flatus. The deep sutures may be removed from the fourth to the sixth day, and the superficial set about four days later.

Fig. 183.



Brown's operation for ruptured perineum; shows the denuded surfaces and the insertion of the quilled suture, before the parts are brought together, and also the division of the sphincter on each side of the coccyx.

CHAPTER XX.

DISEASES RESULTING FROM INFLAMMATION.

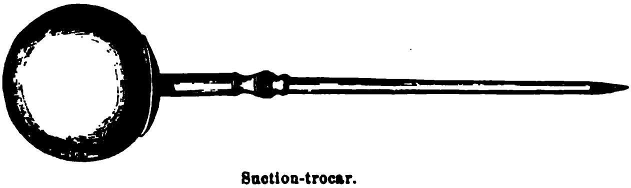
ABSCESS.

AN abscess is a collection of *pus*, surrounded by a wall or layer of *lymph*. Pus, existing in a serous cavity (as in *empyema*), or in a joint, does not strictly constitute an abscess (though often so called), any more than pus widely diffused through the cellular tissue, or covering the granulations of an ulcerated surface. Several varieties of abscess are described by surgical writers, as the acute or phlegmonous; the chronic; the cold, lymphatic, congestive, or scrofulous; the diffused (a contradiction in terms); the emphysematous; the metastatic or pyæmic; and the residual. The division which I shall adopt, and which seems to me to be the simplest, is into (1) the *acute* or *phlegmonous* abscess, which may be considered the typical form; (2) the *chronic* or *cold* abscess; and (3) the *residual* abscess. *Diffused Suppuration* (which, according to the definition above given, does not constitute an abscess) will be described in a separate place, and the so-called *Metastatic Abscess* in the chapter on Pyæmia. The presence of gas in an abscess (constituting the *Emphysematous* variety) is a mere coincidence, depending on the locality of the affection, or on the occurrence of putrefaction.

Acute or Phlegmonous Abscess.—When a part that has been inflamed becomes more swollen, the dull pain changing to one of a throbbing or pulsatile character, the skin assuming a deeper hue, and presenting a shining and glazed appearance, the surgeon knows that suppuration is impending, and that an abscess will probably be formed. If the seat of pus-formation be deep-seated, the superincumbent tissues become brawny and œdematous, from infiltration of lymph and effusion of serum, and, as the pus gradually approaches the surface (which it has an almost invariable tendency to do), the overlying tissue becomes softened, the thinnest part bulges forwards, the cuticle often desquamates, fluctuation, which was at first obscure, becomes manifest, and *pointing* of the abscess is said to have occurred. A small circular slough is then formed at the thinnest part, and detached by the outward pressure of the pus, when the abscess discharges its contents, its walls contract by their own elasticity, the cavity is filled by the process of granulation, the remaining superficial ulcer cicatrizes, and the part returns gradually to its normal condition—the scar and loss of substance, however, sometimes persisting for a very long time. The mechanism of pointing has never been explained in a perfectly satisfactory manner. The tissue which intervenes between the abscess and the surface upon which it is to break, is usually said to yield by a combined process of absorption and disintegration: it seems more probable, however, that under the influence of the inflammatory process, rapid cell-proliferation occurs in the abscess wall, with liquefaction of the intercellular substance, thus forming fresh pus cells, the number of which is probably still further increased, by the direct transit of white blood corpuscles through the parietes of the capillary vessels. The final step consists, as has been mentioned, in a small disc of skin becoming deprived of its vitality, and being then thrown off as a minute circular slough. Though an abscess usually tends towards the cutaneous surface, it may, under other circumstances, break into a mucous canal, into a joint, or even into one of the large serous cavities of the body. A happy provision of nature in the case of abscesses of internal organs (as of the liver), pointing externally, is that localized inflammation and adhesion may open the way for the escape of the pus upon the cutaneous surface, without the intervening serous cavity becoming involved.

Diagnosis.—The diagnosis of phlegmonous or acute abscess, can usually be made without difficulty, by attending to the *history* of the case, by observing the disposition to *point*, by noting the presence of *fluctuation* and the other local signs above described, and, lastly, if necessary, by using the exploring needle or trocar. *Fluctuation*, which is the sensation communicated to the surgeon's hands by a wave of fluid, can best be recognized by placing one or two fingers of each hand on the suspected swelling, and making alternate pressure, first with one hand, and then with the other. The fingers should be placed *longitudinally* as regards the direction of the muscular fibres of the part, and it must be observed that in any region in which the muscular and connective tissue is abundant, as in the thigh or nates, or bound down by dense fasciæ or ligaments, as in the temporal region or the back of the hand, a very slight increase of tension from inflammation or effusion will give a deceptive feeling closely analogous to fluctuation. Again, certain tumors, as the cystic, fatty, glandular, or encephaloid, are often attended with fluctuation, and have been frequently mistaken for abscesses. Finally, a partially consolidated aneurism may give the sensation of deep-seated fluctuation, and thus lead the surgeon into error. Hence, in any case of doubt, more especially if the suspected swelling be in the neighborhood of a large artery or other important part, the surgeon should, by all means, confirm his diagnosis by using the exploring-needle, before making a free incision. A better instrument, in some cases, than the ordinary exploring-needle, is the suction-trocar (Fig. 184), or the common hypodermic syringe.

Fig. 184.



Suction-trocar.

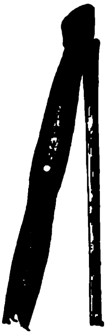
Prognosis.—An acute abscess, unless very large, is usually a comparatively trivial affection. In certain situations, however, even a small abscess may not only, by pressure on nerves or other important structures, cause great pain and discomfort, but may even seriously endanger life. An abscess of the prostate or perineum, may cause retention of urine; one of the fauces or throat, dyspnœa and even death; or one of the parotid or a cervical gland, fatal bleeding from the carotid artery or internal jugular vein. The drain from a very large abscess, or from numerous abscesses, may cause death by exhaustion, with or without the development of hectic fever, or by inducing the peculiar form of visceral disease which has received the name of amyloid or albuminoid degeneration.

Treatment.—This may be divided into the *Prophylactic*, and the *Curative* treatment. The formation of pus, in acute phlegmonous inflammation, may be *prevented;* more than this, pus after formation may be *absorbed.* I have myself seen this in several instances, and a number of cases were collected in the *Medical Times and Gazette*, for 1858, which proved the possibility, at least, of this occurrence. Nor can this be considered at all unreasonable, if we accept the views of Cohnheim and his followers, who have pretty much proved the identity of the pus cell with the white blood corpuscle, and have actually seen the latter migrating through the capillary walls. Be this as it may, abscesses unquestionably disappear under treatment, though in many cases it is probably the fluid matter only which is absorbed, the solid remaining as a caseous residue, or undergoing cretaceous degeneration. The old humoralistic doctrine looked upon suppuration and abscess as efforts of nature to rid the system of some peccant matter, and hence taught the propriety of promoting and hastening, rather than of endeavoring to prevent suppuration. I suppose, however, that there are few surgeons at the present day, who would not consider the *prophylactic* treatment of abscess at least permissible. The remedies to be employed for this purpose, have been already referred to, in the chapter on the Treatment of Inflammation: they are such as tend to promote resolution. Sedative and anodyne applications, are usually most appropriate; *dry cold*, or *evaporating lotions*, are often useful, the former, especially, in cases in which the integrity of a joint is threatened. *Warm and emollient fomentations*, on the other hand, sometimes answer a better purpose than cold applications; gentle friction with laudanum and olive oil, and the use of cataplasms, will be found most efficient in the prevention of mammary abscess. Finally, it is sometimes possible, as it were, to *stimulate* away an abscess: I have more than once succeeded in dispersing a bubo, by the use of a blister, even after pointing had occurred.

Curative Treatment.—The length of time during which abortive measures, if not rapidly successful, may be persevered in, should depend a good deal upon the feelings of the patient. If the pain and febrile disturbance which accompany the formation of an abscess be very great, it will usually be wise to desist from such measures, and strive merely to relieve the patient's sufferings. I am not quite sure that we can often materially hasten the pointing of an abscess by treatment, but we can certainly make the patient more comfortable while the pus is approaching the surface, and the best application for this purpose, in the immense majority of cases, is an emollient poultice. Though an abscess will eventually burst of itself, it is usually better to evacuate its contents artificially—this little operation giving great relief to the patient, and rendering the resulting scar less conspicuous. The *time* at which an abscess should be opened depends on the circumstances of the case; if the pus be deep-seated and bound down by tense fasciæ, the pain being great, an *early* incision, at the most dependent point, should be practised, and will be found to afford the greatest comfort to the patient; if, on the other hand, the abscess be comparatively superficial, and the pain and constitutional disturbance not very intense, it is, I think, better to wait until *decided pointing* has occurred. The reason for this is, that if the incision be made prematurely in another locality, pointing and spontaneous opening may still take place, the surgeon's interference in such a case being afterwards thought by the patient, and not unreasonably, to have been uncalled for.

An acute abscess should only be opened by *incision*, and this is best accomplished, I think, with a straight, narrow, sharp-pointed bistoury. The surgeon, holding the knife in his right hand as a pen, but almost perpendicularly to the surface, with the edge towards himself, fixes the abscess with the thumb and fingers of the left hand, and resting the ring and little finger of the right hand upon the skin, quickly plunges the point of the knife into the cavity of the abscess, and rapidly drawing the blade towards himself, enlarges the puncture to the requisite extent as he withdraws the instrument. The depth to which the knife is to penetrate should be mentally determined beforehand, and the instrument is prevented from going too far by the pressure of the fourth and fifth fingers on the cutaneous surface. Local anæsthesia has been sometimes used in these cases, but the freezing process is in itself not devoid of pain, while it renders the skin much more difficult of penetration. If the abscess be situated very deeply, there might be some risk of wounding a large vessel, in making the opening as above directed, and in such a case it would be better to adopt Hilton's plan, incising the skin and fascia, and then pushing a grooved director through the overlying muscles into the abscess, the opening being dilated by separating the blades of a pair of forceps introduced along the groove of the instrument. A free aperture having been made, the abscess may be allowed to evacuate its contents by the elastic contraction of its own walls; the surgeon may, if necessary, make very gentle pressure with soft sponges on either side of the incision, but all rude handling or squeezing should be strictly avoided. *Hemorrhage* into the cavity of an opened abscess may occur from a vessel accidentally divided, or which subsequently gives way from the relief of pressure upon its walls. The treatment consists in exposure to the air, cold, pressure, or ligation, as in other cases of hemorrhage. After the evacuation of an abscess, poultices may be continued for a few days, until the surrounding inflammation has subsided, when cerate or other simple dressing should be applied to the wound, and the walls of the cavity compressed by means of a bandage or adhesive strips. If, from the size or situation of the abscess, or from any other circumstance, there be a tendency to *bagging* of matter, a *drainage-tube* may be employed, being either simply introduced into the incision by means of a forked probe (Fig. 185), or carried seton-like through the cavity, and brought out by a counter-opening. Instead of the ordinary drainage-tube, a flexible metallic probe may be substituted (the pus escaping by its side), or a coil of wire, as recently recommended by Mr. R. Ellis. The hygienic and constitutional treatment of abscess, and of suppuration generally, has already been considered in the chapter on the Treatment of Inflammation.

Fig. 185.



Drainage-tube and forked probe.

Chronic or Cold Abscess.—The term chronic abscess is open to objection, as referring etymologically only to time, and being of course merely comparative. A phlegmonous abscess, if deeply seated, may be of slower development than a chronic or cold abscess, which is superficial. The term cold abscess is borrowed from the Germans, and is significant, as referring to a prominent symptom in these cases, viz., the absence, in greater or less degree, of the increased temperature and other common signs of inflammation. These abscesses are chiefly met with in connection with diseases of the bones or joints, or of the lymphatic system. They are not attended with much pain, have little or no disposition to point, and sometimes extend widely beneath the skin, or among the planes of muscular tissue. Their development is sometimes very slow, resembling that of phlegmonous abscesses, only with less local and constitutional disturbance, the investing layer of lymph being occasionally so dense as to obscure fluctuation, and give the appearance of a solid tumor; at other times, the patient suddenly discovers in the groin or axilla a large fluctuating swelling, no symptom having been previously manifested to call attention to the part. These abscesses may persist, without undergoing any marked change, for months or even years. The diagnosis must be made with the precautions already pointed out, and often requires the use of the exploring-needle. The pus in these abscesses is usually thin and ill-formed, containing a larger proportion of granules and oil globules, and fewer pus corpuscles, than ordinary "laudable" pus.

The *treatment* of these cases is somewhat different from that appropriate to those of the phlegmonous variety. If the abscess be quite small, it may be simply opened, healing of the cavity being subsequently promoted by the use of some stimulating application, such as the diluted tincture of iodine. In dealing with a larger abscess, it is better to wait until the skin threatens to give way, unless, from the situation of the abscess, it be necessary to relieve adjacent organs from pressure. With regard to very large abscesses, particularly those which are connected with disease of the spine or bony pelvis, I am decidedly of opinion that it is better, as a rule, to leave them unopened; a patient may carry a psoäs or iliac abscess for years, with comparatively little annoyance, and maintaining very tolerable health, and yet sink in a very short time after such an abscess has been imprudently evacuated. Besides, there is always the hope that complete or partial absorption may occur, when the patient may remain well, if not permanently, at least for a very long period. If it be determined to open a large chronic or cold abscess, it may be done with a trocar and canula; or, probably better, by means of a valvular incision made under a veil of lint dipped in carbolic oil, as recommended by Prof. Lister. If an abscess have been freely opened and will not heal, stimulating injections of iodine may be tried, or a seton of oakum or tarred rope may be used (as recommended by Dr. Sayre, in cases of caries), a method which has the additional advantage of insuring drainage of the suppurating cavity. In all cases of chronic abscess, it is necessary to pay great attention to the state of the general health, maintaining the patient's strength by the administration of nutritious food and tonics.

Residual Abscess.—This term has been recently introduced by Mr. Paget, who proposes to include under it "all abscesses formed in or about the residues of former inflammations." They may occur in the site of previous abscesses which have been partially absorbed, or in the indurations and adhesions left by old inflammation, which had not reached the suppurative stage. Residual abscesses are chiefly met with in connection with diseases of the spine, of the bones and joints, and of the lymphatic glands. The *prognosis* is more favorable than that of ordinary chronic abscess, the healing after evacuation being, according to Paget, quicker, and attended with less constitutional disturbance, than that of a primary abscess, of the same size, and in a similar situation. The *treatment* is that already described as appropriate to chronic abscess arising under other circumstances.

Sinus and Fistula.—These are narrow and often tortuous suppurating canals or tubes, left by the incomplete healing of abscesses, or resulting from wounds which have united imperfectly. The term *fistula* is also applied to abnormal communications between external and internal parts (as gastric, aerial, or urethral fistula), or between adjacent mucous canals or cavities (as recto-vesical, or vesico-vaginal fistula). When applied to the condition resulting from an abscess, or ordinary wound, the term fistula should be reserved for those cases where there are *two* openings, as in a fistula in ano, the more general term, sinus, embracing all those tortuous suppurating tracks, which have but one orifice. Sinuses may be kept from healing by the presence of a foreign body or a spicula of bone, by the passage of secretions, as of saliva or urine, or by the action of adjacent muscles. The *treatment* consists in removing all irritating substances, and in placing the part at rest, by position, bandaging, etc. In a recent case, healing may be promoted by keeping the walls of the sinus in contact by means of compression, while, if the walls of the sinus be callous and indurated, they may be stimulated to greater activity, by means of irritating or caustic injections, the tarred seton, or the galvanic cautery. Finally, it may be necessary to freely lay open the sinus through its entire length, by introducing a grooved director and slitting up the superincumbent tissues; the sinus may then be dressed as an open ulcer, and made to heal from the bottom. This mode of treatment is specially indicated when healing is prevented by the action of neighboring muscles, as in cases of fistula in ano, or in the troublesome sinuses which are met with in the groin, in connection with suppurating buboes. It is often a good plan, after laying open a sinus, to wipe its whole track out with the solid stick of nitrate of silver, thus making a superficial slough, and preventing premature reunion of the cut edges.

Diffused Suppuration, though ordinarily occurring in that form of diffuse inflammation of the areolar tissue which is closely analogous to, if not identical with, erysipelas, may, I believe, occur as a sequel of ordinary inflammation, in persons in a low state of health, and whose vital powers have been from any circumstance much reduced. It may result from an accidental or other wound, or from the irritation of extravasated urine, but may also occur without any apparent exciting cause. The surface in these cases is but slightly red, the swelling is ill-defined, and rapidly spreads in various directions, there is a feeling of bogginess, rather than of fluctuation, and there is sometimes emphysematous crepitation, caused by the gases developed by the putrefactive process; the patient does not suffer very great pain, but is in a profoundly typhoid condition. The *treatment* consists in making numerous punctures, or small or even large incisions (to relieve tension, and facilitate the exit of pus and sloughs), and in the free administration of stimulants and quinia.

ULCERS.

The process of ulceration, and the mode in which ulcers heal, by granulation and cicatrization, have been considered in a previous [illegible], and need not be again referred to. Ulcers have been variously [illegible] by systematic writers, either according to the appearance of the ulcer itself, or according to the constitutional condition of the patient. Thus, we read of healthy, irritable, indolent, weak, inflamed, exuberant, sloughing, varicose, and hemorrhagic ulcers; and, again, of eczematous, cold, senile, strumous, scorbutic, gouty, syphilitic, lupous, and cancerous ulcers. It is easy to understand that in a person disposed to eczema, an ulcer may be seriously complicated by an attack of that disease, and that any treatment, to be successful, must have regard to the eczematous condition, as well as to the ulcer itself. So in a strumous subject, such remedies as iodine and cod-liver oil may be more important than any local treatment. Scorbutic and gouty ulcers require medicines adapted to the scorbutic and gouty diatheses; while it would be idle to attempt to heal the ulcerated surface of a cancer, so long as the cancerous mass itself is allowed to remain. For practical purposes, the classification usually adopted (which has reference to the appearances of the ulcers themselves, when occurring in persons of ordinary good health, and not the subjects of any special morbid diathesis), is convenient and sufficiently satisfactory, it being remembered that there is no specific or essential difference between these various forms of ulcer, but that the ulcerative process is identical in nature, under all circumstances.

Simple or Healthy Ulcer.—This may be considered the type of all the other varieties, and that to which they must be brought, in order to effect a cure: it is such an ulcer as is seen in a healing burn, or in a superficial wound which is closing by the second intention. The natural tendency of such an ulcer being towards a cure, the only *treatment* necessary is to keep the part from being injured. Water dressing, or a greased rag, with an elevated position of the part, is all that is usually required: if the granulations become exuberant, they should be touched with bluestone or lunar caustic; while if too small and closely set, the resin, or carbolic acid cerate may be substituted for the milder applications commonly employed. This variety of ulcer may be met with in any part of the body; those to be next described are most frequently seen in the leg.

Inflamed or Phlegmonous Ulcer.—This variety is usually met with in those of full habit, and may arise from accidental irritation of a simple ulcer. One of the worst cases of this kind that I have ever seen, was in a gentleman who, having a slight excoriation of the tibial region, rode for several hours on horseback, with the stirrup-leather constantly rubbing and chafing the injured part; as a consequence, the whole leg was attacked with phlegmonous inflammation, which obliged the patient to stay in the house, with the foot elevated, for a considerable period. The *treatment* of an inflamed ulcer consists in enforcing rest, with elevation of the part, in the use of soothing applications, either cold or warm, as most agreeable to the patient, and in the administration of laxatives, diaphoretics, etc., as may be indicated by his general condition.

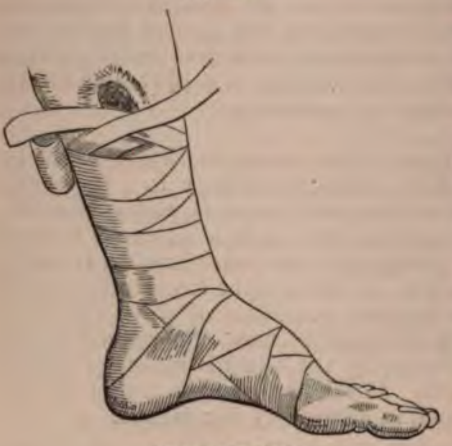
Sloughing Ulcer.—This may be considered as an aggravated form of the last variety, and is usually met with in cachectic or ill-nourished individuals. The *treatment* consists in the administration of opium and of concentrated nutriment, with stimulus if required, and in the local application of anodyne fomentations, such as diluted laudanum. If there be much tendency to spread, the ulcer should be treated as a case of sloughing phagedæna, or hospital gangrene.

Weak or Œdematous Ulcer.—In this variety the granulations are large, pale, flabby, and apparently distended with serum. They are not unfrequently detached in large masses by sloughing. This form of ulcer may be induced by long-continued application of poultices, or of water dressing. I have frequently seen it in cases of neglected gunshot wound. The *treatment* consists in improving the general tone of the patient, and in the local use of stimulating and astringent dressings, such as a solution of sulphate of zinc, or of sulphate of copper, zinc cerate, etc., with moderate support by means of a bandage.

Neuralgic or Irritable Ulcer.—This variety is characterized by the intense pain and hyperæsthesia which accompany it. It usually occurs about the malleoli, or anterior edge of the tibia, and is most frequent in women past the middle age, and who are in a depressed state of health, though I have seen it in young, and otherwise healthy, laboring men. The *treatment* consists in the use of anodyne fomentations, with the occasional application of a solution of nitrate of silver (gr. iv–x ad f℥j), as recommended by Skey for painful burns. The general health must at the same time be improved by the administration of tonics, especially quinia, nux vomica, etc. If the pain can be traced to any special nerve, this may be resected, as advised by Mr. Hilton.

Indolent or Callous Ulcer.—This is by far the most common form of ulcer: it occurs usually in those of middle life, and is situated in the lower half of the leg, and more often on the fibular than on the tibial surface. The floor of the ulcer is somewhat concave, with flattened granulations, furnishing a thin and scanty pus. The ulcer is surrounded by an elevated ring of very dense and indurated tissue, which seems to be a provision of nature to prevent the spread of the disease, acting, indeed, as a kind of natural splint to keep the ulcerated surface at rest. As long as this hard ring remains, however, healing will not occur, and, hence, to depress the edges, is the first step in the *treatment* of an indolent ulcer. If the patient can remain in bed, with the foot elevated, a poultice may be applied for two or three days, to soften and relax the tissues, pressure being then applied by means of a few adhesive strips, the positions of which are varied at each dressing, while the edges of the ulcer are stimulated with the solid stick of nitrate of silver. A very good plan of hastening the disappearance of the indurated ring, is to make across it numerous *radiating incisions*, extending about a quarter of an inch into sound tissue, as recommended by Mr. Gay. Sappey's and Syme's method, which consists in the application of a *blister*, to the whole ulcerated surface and a zone of the surrounding healthy skin, is occasionally very efficient. Finally, the indurated edges may be trimmed away with the knife, a proceeding which, though apparently heroic, is almost painless, on account of the indolent nature of the sore. As soon as the ulcer has by these means lost its peculiar excavated appearance, it may be dressed with resin cerate, or some similar article, cicatrization being assisted by moderate compression with adhesive strips and bandage. In case the skin is very irritable, the disease approaching in character to what is called the eczematous ulcer, wet strips of bandage may be advantageously substituted for those of adhesive plaster. It often happens that patients with indolent ulcers find it impossible to lie by, as above recommended, and, under such circumstances, I know of no better mode of treatment than that introduced by Baynton and Critchett, which consists in closely *strapping* the part, or even the whole limb, with strips of adhesive plaster laid on in an imbricated manner, a firm bandage bein applied over all (Fig. 186). The only constitutional treatment u required in these cases, i as may be indicated b patient's general con Mr. Skey recommends t ministration of opium, may be given in doses grain, night and mornin the eczematous cases, I derived advantage fro persistent use of small of Fowler's solution.

Fig. 186.



Strapping an ulcer.

In some cases an ulc heal readily up to a point, and there will st spite of the most careful ing—the tension upon th appearing to be so grea further contraction cann place. Under such c stances a *longitudinal i* may be made throug healthy skin, on each side of the ulcer, the gaping of the incisio mitting the resumption of the healing process. *Plastic operation* been occasionally practised for the cure of obstinate ulcers of t but, in my experience, have not proved very successful.

It has been recently suggested by a French surgeon, M. Rever treat ulcers by the *Transplantation of Cuticle*. The operation c in applying shavings of the epidermis, or of this with a thin layer cutis—the latter plan has been most commonly adopted—to v points of the granulating surface, binding these grafts in posit means of adhesive strips. The grafts may at first seem to diss but in a few days become converted into isolated cicatrices, from as from centres, the healing process rapidly spreads. It is essen the success of the experiment, that the granulations should b healthy condition, that no fat should be transplanted with the sk that the graft should be closely and accurately applied to the lating surface. This mode of treating ulcers has excited a good attention, and has been tried with more or less successful res numerous English and American hospitals.

In some situations, as on the back, between the shoulder-blad very difficult to apply equable pressure by the methods ordinar ployed. Here the application of a *zinc plate*, or disc of *sheet-le* to fit the ulcer, will often be attended by the happiest results— believe, by the development of any galvanic current, as has bee posed, but simply by acting as an efficient means of applying m cal compression.

Hemorrhagic and Varicose Ulcers.—Other varieties o described by systematic writers, are the hemorrhagic and the v The *Hemorrhagic Ulcer* is one that bleeds from time to time, oc ally existing in connection with the hemorrhagic diathesis, bu often serving as a channel for vicarious menstruation. The tre in the latter case, consists in endeavoring to restore the normal f means of the remedies ordinarily used for amenorrhœa. The *Varicose Ulcer* is merely an ulcer coexisting with varicose veins. It is commonly taught that the varicose disease precedes and causes the ulcer, and obliteration of the veins is accordingly proposed as the only rational mode of cure. It has been shown, however, I think, by Mr. Gay's researches, that the varicose condition is rather a consequence, than a cause of the ulceration, and that hence less active measures will commonly suffice. The *treatment* should vary according to the condition of the ulcer, whether inflamed, irritable, or indolent. Hemorrhage from the bursting of a vein, may be checked by position and pressure, or may occasionally require obliteration of the vessel, by the method which will be described when we come to speak of varicose veins in general.

After the cicatrization of an ulcer is completed, a great deal may be done by care and attention to prevent the scar from again giving way. The part should be kept scrupulously clean, and should be protected as much as possible from external injury. If the ulcer be situated on the leg, the patient may advantageously wear an elastic bandage or stocking, to counteract the tendency to gravitation of blood, which necessarily exists in that part.

Amputation for Ulcer.—It sometimes happens that an ulcer proves utterly incurable, either from extending completely around the limb, or from deeply involving a subjacent bone or neighboring joint (as in the perforating ulcer which sometimes follows a bunion). In such cases the question of amputation may arise, and the operation under such circumstances would be occasionally justifiable. It must be remembered, however, that amputation, in the lower extremity, is in itself attended with very great risk to life, and that the disease, in the instances mentioned, is often more a source of discomfort than of danger or even positive suffering. Hence the surgeon should hesitate before proposing an operation which is not imperatively required, and which may be followed by the gravest consequences. When amputation is resorted to, it should be done at such a height as to insure the possibility of forming the flaps from perfectly healthy tissue.

Ulcers occurring on Mucous Membranes present the ordinary characters of healthy, weak, or irritable ulcers, as met with in the cutaneous structures. They usually require the free use of stimulating or caustic applications, the best being, probably, the nitrate of silver, which may be employed either in substance or in solution.

GANGRENE AND GANGRENOUS DISEASES.

The nature and treatment of the ordinary forms of gangrene have already been considered in the chapters on Inflammation, on Wounds in General, on Injuries of Bloodvessels, and on Amputation. There remain to be described, certain forms of *Spontaneous Gangrene*, and those affections which are commonly classed together as *Gangrenous Diseases*.

Spontaneous Gangrene may occur at any age, and is due to arrest of the circulation, caused either by disease of the arteries themselves, or by a morbid condition of the circulating fluid. *Inflammation of the arterial coats* may cause gangrene, as may *arterial thrombosis* without inflammation, or *embolism* from the detachment of fibrinous concretions from the valves of the heart; the latter is, I believe, a more frequent occur-

rence than is usually supposed. Finally, the use of certain articles of f
as of *spurred rye*, has been followed by spontaneous gangrene.
form of gangrene is usually of the *dry* variety, though *moist* gang
may occur after embolism, when the main trunks which furnish bloo
the part are suddenly occluded—the difference probably dependin
remarked by Coote, upon the rapidity with which the death of the
takes place. *Senile Gangrene* (which, as ordinarily seen, may be
sidered the type of the dry variety of the affection, or *mummificat*
is dependent upon calcification of the arterial coats, together with
general loss of tone and enfeebled nutrition which accompany old
In certain cases, the exciting cause of the disease is some slight ir
tion, such as the chafing of a shoe, and, under such circumstances,
gangrene approaches somewhat to the ordinary inflammatory for
mortification. More often the disease begins, without apparent caus
a dark purple or blackish spot, surrounded by a dusky red areola, w
spreads with the gangrene and is the seat of intense burning pain,
latter, however, subsiding when the gangrene is complete. The se
the gangrene is commonly the inner side of the foot, and especiall
the great toe, though I have seen a precisely similar condition of af
in the scrotum, in a patient worn out by a low fever; the fact that
form of gangrene occurs, under such circumstances, among comp
tively young persons, shows that the term senile gangrene, though
nificant, is not strictly accurate. Warning is sometimes given of
approach of this form of gangrene, by the existence of signs of d
tive circulation, such as numbness, coldness, tingling, and cramps in
calves of the legs. The course of senile gangrene is usually chr
lasting sometimes for more than a year, and recovery occasionally
lows after the separation of the affected part.

Treatment.—This consists in maintaining the general health of
patient, by the use of tonics, and by the judicious administratio
food and stimulants. Among drugs, *opium* is particularly useful,
may be given in grain doses three or four times in the twenty-four h
Antispasmodics also may be advantageously used in these cases,
cially chloroform (internally) and camphor. The local treatment
sists chiefly in keeping the part warm, by wrapping it in cotton-wad
or wool; if there be much fetor, charcoal poultices may be substitu
or cloths wet with a solution of permanganate of potassa. The
tion of amputation in senile gangrene has already been referred t
page 92.

Bed-sores.—These may occur in any case in which a patient is
fined to bed for a considerable period, simply from the long-conti
pressure—just as similar excoriations and sloughs may result from
use of a badly-padded splint. The worst forms of bed-sore are, how
seen in patients whose general powers of nutrition are impaired by
vious illness (as in typhoid fever), or who, from spinal injury, are to
unable to vary their position. In such cases, it is not infrequent fo
slough to extend so deeply as to involve the sacrum, or any other
that is exposed to pressure, or even, in some instances, to lay open
vertebral canal. The pain attending bed-sores is usually very g
though, in cases of spinal injury, the patient may be unaware of
existence. The formation of bed-sores may commonly be prevente
the use of a water-mattress, or of soft pillows, the parts being
scrupulously clean, frequently bathed with stimulating and astrin
lotions, and protected by the application of collodion, soap-plaste

adhesive plaster; Prof. Brown-Séquard recommends the alternate application of ice and hot poultices. If a bed-sore have actually formed, the separation of the slough may be hastened by the use of yeast or porter poultices, the ulcer which is left being subsequently dressed with resin cerate, or some similar application; the part must be entirely freed from pressure, and the patient's general health improved by the administration of concentrated food, tonics, and stimulants. In obstinate cases, healing may sometimes be promoted by the application of the galvanic current. Bed-sores may occasionally prove fatal, by involving important structures (as the membranes of the spinal cord), by leading to hemorrhage, by gradually exhausting the patient, or by the induction of pyæmia.

Gangrenous Stomatitis, also called *Gangræna Oris*, *Cancrum Oris*, and *Noma*, is an affection of childhood, coming on after the various eruptive fevers, especially measles—a somewhat similar affection sometimes occurring in adults after typhus. Gangrenous stomatitis has been attributed to the abuse of mercury, and this drug, if improperly exhibited, may of course be one source of depression, in addition to the debilitating effects of illness, deprivation of food, etc. That there is, however, any direct causal connection between the use of mercury and this disease, is, I think, at least not proved. The first symptom of gangrenous stomatitis is usually a dusky red swelling of the cheek, which becomes stiff and shining. Careful examination will now show a sloughing ulcer on the inside of the cheek, extending to the adjacent gum, and discharging fetid, ill-formed pus, which, mingled with saliva, constantly dribbles from the mouth. As the disease progresses, a gangrenous spot appears on the cheek, the whole thickness of the part being finally involved, and perforation of the cheek, with denudation and perhaps necrosis of the alveoli, resulting. The constitutional symptoms are of a typhoid character, coma sometimes supervening before death, which may occur at almost any period of the disease. The *treatment* consists in everting the cheek (the patient being anæsthetized), and thoroughly cauterizing the whole ulcerated surface with strong nitric acid. One thorough cauterization is usually sufficient, though the case must be watched, and a second or third application made if necessary. The mouth should be frequently syringed with detergent and disinfectant washes, such as a solution of the permanganate or chlorate of potassa, or of borax, and the general health sustained by the frequent administration of concentrated food and stimulus. The deformity left after cicatrization may subsequently require a plastic operation for its cure.

Noma Pudendi.—This grave affection, which seems to be confined to female children, is very analogous to the preceding, and usually attacks the mucous or submucous tissues of the generative organs, though, according to Holmes, it sometimes begins in the fold of the skin. The *treatment* consists in early and thorough cauterization, and the adoption of measures to sustain the patient's strength. Death sometimes occurs very suddenly, after the apparent establishment of convalescence.

Hospital Gangrene.—This affection, which has received a great variety of names, such as *Sloughing Phagedæna*, *Pulpy Gangrene*, *Putrid Degeneration*, *Traumatic Typhus*, *Pourriture d'Hôpital*, etc., is occasionally met with as a sporadic disease, but has attracted most attention when

prevailing epidemically or endemically in hospitals, especially w
large numbers of wounded men are crowded together, as in mili
hospitals in the neighborhood of a battle-field. It has been studie
a great many writers, among whom may be particularly mentio
Pouteau, La Motte, Ollivier, Delpech, Légouest, Rollo, Blackad
Boggie, Hennen, Ballingall, Thomson, Guthrie, and Macleod. It
also been ably investigated by many American surgeons, who had a
opportunities for its study during the late war, and an elaborate m
graph on the subject has been contributed by Prof. Joseph Jone
New Orleans, to the Memoirs of the U. S. Sanitary Commission.
characters of hospital gangrene vary in different epidemics. The
jority of observers have found the local to precede the constituti
symptoms, and hence have regarded the disease as a strictly local
tion; while in other instances, equally careful observers have found
stitutional disturbance, headache, furred tongue, etc., to precede
local changes in the wound by an interval of from one to three
Hospital gangrene is undoubtedly *contagious*,[1] having been devel
by direct inoculation, as well as through the medium of instrum
and sponges; the exceptional cases, in which one of two contig
wounds, in the same patient, suffered from the disease, while the
escaped, merely prove that in those instances the affection was not
inoculable. While, however, hospital gangrene is usually transm
by contagion, it may probably also originate *de novo*, as the resu
overcrowding, bad ventilation, etc.

Two forms of hospital gangrene may be recognized, but the differ
between them is one of degree rather than of kind. For the dev
ment of either, the presence of a wound is probably necessary, th
this wound may be of the most trivial character, as the sting of an in
the prick of a lancet, or even the scratch of a finger-nail. A depre
or depraved state of the system does not appear to be at all esse
for the development of the disease, though it may very probably a
vate the intensity of the affection when it occurs. The followin
scription, taken from Guthrie, gives a vivid picture of the *worst for*
hospital gangrene. The wound thus attacked "presents a horribl
pect after the first forty-eight hours. The whole surface has beco
a dark-red color, of a ragged appearance, with blood partly coagul
and apparently half putrid, adhering at every point. The edge
everted, the cuticle separating from half to three-quarters of an
around, with a concentric circle of inflammation extending an inc

---

[1] Dr. W. Thomson examined microscopically the discharges, in several ca
hospital gangrene which occurred at Douglas Hospital during the late war,
view of determining the presence or absence of fungi, which it was supposed
be the source of contagion. "No fungi were found. The discharge consisted of
granular matter, and débris. The connective tissue seemed to have been broken
into unrecognizable granular material. The fibrous tissue was softened and
teased out, and in the muscular tissue the striated appearance was lost befo
fibrous. No evidence of textural growth was found in the discharges, althou
'piled-up' and thickened margins of the ulcers would probably reveal, on e
nation, a multiplication of the connective tissue corpuscles, as reported in a s
group of cases at Annapolis, Md., by Assistant Surgeon Woodward, U.
(*Am. Journ. of Med. Sciences*, April, 1864, p. 393.) By microscopic examin
Prof. Joseph Jones has discovered numerous animalcules, as well as veg
organisms, in the gangrenous matter of hospital gangrene, but has been una
establish any relation between the cause of the disease and the nature and cha
of these organisms, which have been absent in the most extensive gangrene,
excluded from the atmosphere by sound skin. [See *U. S. Sanitary Comm
Memoirs* (Surgical), vol. ii. p. 266.]

two beyond it; the limb is usually swollen for some distance, of a shining white color, and not peculiarly sensible except in spots, the whole of it being perhaps œdematous or pasty. The pain is burning, and unbearable in the part itself, while the extension of the disease, generally in a circular direction, may be marked from hour to hour; so that in from another twenty-four to forty-eight hours, nearly the whole of the calf of the leg, or the muscles of the buttock, or even of the wall of the abdomen, may disappear, leaving a deep, great hollow, or hiatus, of the most destructive character, exhaling a peculiar stench, which can never be mistaken, and spreading with a rapidity quite awful to contemplate. The great nerves and arteries appear to resist its influence longer than the muscular structures, but these at last yield; the largest nerves are destroyed, and the arteries give way, frequently closing the scene, after repeated hemorrhages, by one which proves the last solace of the unfortunate sufferer. . . . The extension of this disease is, in the first instance, through the medium of the cellular structure of the body. The skin is undermined and falls in; or a painful red, and soon black, patch, or spot, is perceived at some distance from the original mischief, preparatory to the whole becoming one mass of putridity, while the sufferings of the patient are extreme." This worst form of hospital gangrene is, happily, comparatively rare at the present day. In the *milder form*, the whole course of the affection is more chronic, causing less destruction of tissue, and accompanied with comparatively little constitutional disturbance. The general characters of the wound are the same, especially the circular shape, and cup-like excavation or scooped-out appearance of the ulcer. There is less eversion and undermining of the skin, less œdema and pain, and the surface of the wound is covered with a pulpy, ash-colored slough, instead of the putrid clots described in Guthrie's vivid account. The *constitutional symptoms* of hospital gangrene may at first present a somewhat sthenic type, but rapidly change into those of a profoundly typhoid and adynamic condition, the patient indeed presenting much the appearance of one suffering from typhus fever.

The *mortality* from hospital gangrene has varied in different epidemics. During the Peninsular campaign, the death-rate, according to Guthrie, was 20 to 40 per cent., the general average being about 1 death in 3 cases attacked. In the Crimean war, the mortality in uncomplicated cases was much less, while in the experience of our own surgeons, during the late war, the number of deaths was comparatively very small. The *causes of death*, according to Prof. Jones, may be classified as (1) progressive exhaustion, (2) hemorrhage, (3) entrance of air into veins, (4) opening of large joints, (5) formation of bed-sores which subsequently become gangrenous, (6) diarrhœa, (7) subcutaneous disorganization of tissues around the original wound, (8) mortification of internal organs, (9) direct implication of vital parts, (10) pyæmia, (11) phlebitis, (12) profuse suppuration, necrosis, etc.

In the *treatment* of hospital gangrene, it is very important to secure good ventilation and to enforce the utmost cleanliness. Affected patients should be at once segregated (if possible) from others, and, if it were practicable, it would be better that each person attacked should be placed in a separate apartment or tent. It is, indeed, probable that a certain number of the milder cases would get well under simple hygienic treatment, and the risks of exposure are much less than those of overcrowding; as a German surgeon (Prof. Jüngken) has somewhat quaintly put it, "It is, after all, better that the patient should shiver a little in a

down to simple syrup, or buttermilk, and each remedy i
occasionally successful. The *oil of turpentine* is highly rec
by Prof. Bartholow. Most surgeons are now agreed as to the
of thoroughly cauterizing the entire surface of the woun
oftener if necessary; and to insure thorough cauterization, it is
first to remove all the adherent slough with forceps and sc
lowed by rough sponging. The varieties of caustic most to
upon are, I think, *nitric acid*, *bromine*, and a strong solution
manganate of potassa. The latter article is that which I h
employed, in the proportion of ʒj to f℥j of water, and I have
yet, been disappointed in its effect; it is but just, however, to
have not had occasion to try it in any cases of the worst for
are described by Guthrie. The permanganate has been favorabl
upon by Prof. Jackson, Dr. Hinkle, Dr. Leavitt, and other
acid seems to be generally preferred by British surgeons, and
mended by Prof. Jones, and by the authors of the "Manual o
Surgery, prepared for the use of the Confederate States Arı
the *hot iron* seems to be preferred by the French; the latter s
would probably be the best in cases attended with hemorrhage.
the merits of which were first announced, during our war, by
smith, has been most favorably reported upon by Drs. Post,
Thomson, Herr, and many others, and seems, from the publi
mony in its favor, to be, upon the whole, the best caustic whi
been proposed for these cases. The wound having been
cleansed, the bromine may be applied undiluted, or in solutio
mide of potassium, by means of a camel's-hair brush, or a spon
attached to a stick, or by means of a glass pipette or syrin
application is very painful, the patient should be first brought
influence of ether or chloroform. Bromine has also been used i
of *vapor* (the surface to be acted upon being protected with dry
which is placed a cloth dipped in pure bromine, and the who
with oiled silk), and by means of *hypodermic injection* at t
ference of the sore. (See Dr. Brinton's Report to Surgeon-Gene
Journ. of Med. Sciences, July, 1863, p. 279.) The bromine a
ducing an eschar, upon the separation of which the wound w

U. S. Pharmacopœia, may be given in five-drop doses, with *opium* and *oil of turpentine*, every three or four hours, as is done in cases of typhoid and typhus fever. *Opium* is, of all single remedies, the most useful in this affection: it may be given quite freely, and a case is reported by Pick, in which gradually increasing quantities of laudanum were administered for fifteen days, the patient taking at the last nearly half an ounce in the twenty-four hours. *Quinia* and *iron* (especially in the form of the muriated tincture), are particularly valuable in the later, though they may be required in the earlier, stages of the disease. The *diet* should consist of nutritious but easily digestible articles of food, such as milk and beef-essence, and on the first manifestation of adynamic symptoms, alcoholic stimulants should be freely administered.

Amputation may be occasionally rendered necessary by the occurrence of uncontrollable hemorrhage, from a wound which has been attacked by hospital gangrene, or the same measure may be required at a later period, on account of the extensive destruction of tissue, involving, perhaps, bones and joints, as well as the more superficial structures of the part.

It is said that hospital gangrene may occur as an *idiopathic affection*, upon an unbroken surface, the disease then beginning as a vesicle surrounded by a dusky areola, the vesicle ultimately breaking, and leaving a slough, upon the separation of which the characteristic appearances of the affection are manifested: these idiopathic cases are, however, at least, extremely rare, and in those which have been reported, it may be fairly doubted whether some excoriation may not in fact have existed, though so slight as to have escaped observation.

Furuncle or Boil.—This very common affection consists of a localized inflammation of the skin and subcutaneous areolar tissue, almost invariably running on to suppuration, and attended by the formation of a small central slough, which is popularly called the core. Boils may occur at any age, and in any part of the body; they are, however, most common in youth, and are generally seen on the nucha, back, or gluteal region. They are often multiple, frequently come out in successive crops, and occasionally occur epidemically—those who are affected being usually in a depressed state of health. The affection, though very painful and annoying, is not commonly attended with danger. The *treatment* consists in improving the general health by attention to the state of the secretions, and by the administration of tonics, especially *quinia*, if the patient be debilitated. *Yeast* is a favorite domestic remedy. *Arsenic* is sometimes of benefit, given in small doses, and continued for a considerable period. The *liq. potassæ* has been similarly used with advantage, and the celebrated John Hunter, who suffered much from boils, declared that he had cured himself by taking the *carbonate of soda*. The *local treatment* should vary with the circumstances of the case. If the boil be not very painful, it should be left to open of itself, being poulticed, or simply protected by means of the ceratum saponis, spread upon a piece of soft buckskin or wash-leather. There is some reason to believe that boils are less apt to recur if left to themselves, than if too actively treated. If, however, the patient be in great pain, with much constitutional disturbance, the surgeon should not hesitate to make a free single or crucial incision, the case being afterwards treated as one of abscess. It is sometimes, though very seldom, possible to *abort* a boil by purging, and by the application of tincture of iodine, or by touching the vesicle which usually marks the point of central slough, with lunar caustic, a solution of corrosive sublimate, or the strong liquor ammoniæ.

Anthrax or Carbuncle.—A carbuncle may be regarded as an aggravated form of boil. It usually begins as a vesicle, surrounded by an indurated dusky areola. The subcutaneous tissue sloughs at an early period, giving the part a peculiar boggy feel, before the skin itself gives way. The skin may slough merely beneath the central vesicle, but, if the carbuncle be large, numerous apertures will be formed, arranged in a cribriform manner. The carbuncle continues to spread, reaching its height in from three to eight days, and accompanied, while it is extending, with great pain and constitutional disturbance. The average diameter of carbuncles is two or three inches, though in some instances they attain a very much larger size. Mr. Paget mentions a case in a man aged eighty, in which the carbuncle measured fourteen by nine inches. Carbuncles are usually met with on the back of the neck or between the shoulders, but may occur in any portion of the body. They are most frequent in the *male* sex and in persons in advanced life. The *causes* of carbuncle are obscure. The affection is usually met with in those who are enfeebled by age, or worn down by overwork or privation, and is sometimes associated with visceral disease, particularly affections of the kidneys, or diabetes. The *prognosis* should always be guarded; though the large majority of cases recover, the disease is always serious. Death may occur from the extension of inflammation to an important organ, as the brain or peritoneum, from visceral complication, from simple exhaustion, or from the development of erysipelas or pyæmia.

Treatment.—If the surgeon be called at an early stage, it may be possible to abort the disease, by opening the central vesicle and applying some caustic agent, such as the nitrate of silver, the Vienna paste, or a strong solution of the permanganate of potassa; or, the plan proposed by Dr. Physick might be resorted to, and a blister applied over the whole inflamed surface. It usually happens, however, that the case is first seen when the bogginess and cribriform ulceration show that sloughing of the areolar tissue has already occurred. Under these circumstances, it is commonly advised to make crucial or radiating incisions, deep and free, so as to include the healthy tissue beyond the utmost limits of the disease. Other surgeons make subcutaneous incisions; while others again rely upon the use of caustics, applying these either to the surface, to the incision wounds (when these are made), or around the circumference of the carbuncle, in the form of caustic arrows (*cautérisation en flèches*). It is not proved, however, that any of these methods are effective, either in limiting the extent of the carbuncle, or in shortening its duration. It is possible that incision may, in the early stage of the disease, give relief from pain, but it does so at the cost of considerable loss of blood; while the healing of the incision wounds themselves, imposes an additional tax upon the already overweighted powers of the patient. In most cases it will be found sufficient to cover the carbuncle with a piece of leather or thick kid, spread with lead plaster or soap cerate, a central aperture being left for the escape of the slough. Another plan, which I have found very useful, is to apply pressure, as suggested by O'Ferral, by means of strips of adhesive plaster, beginning at the circumference and laid on concentrically, until all except the central portion is covered. A poultice may be applied over all if there be much pain, or the ulcerated centre of the carbuncle may be simply dressed with wet lint. The extrusion of the slough is much assisted by the concentric pressure (which is not at all painful), and may be further aided by the use of forceps and scissors. When the slough has come away, the resulting ulcer should be treated upon general principles.

The *constitutional treatment* is equally simple. In the milder cases a little opium may be required as an anodyne, and, if there be constipation, the bowels should be relieved by a mild laxative. Should the tongue be dry and covered with a brownish fur, muriatic acid, in combination with laudanum and oil of turpentine, may be usefully administered. At a later period, quinia and the tinct. ferri chloridi will come into play, while at any stage, if there be delirium or other nervous complication, camphor and ammonia may be given with advantage. The diet should, as a rule, be mild, but nutritious, consisting of such articles as milk, beef-essence, soft-boiled eggs, etc. Alcoholic stimulus, though not necessary in every case, will usually prove a serviceable adjunct to treatment, and is often imperatively demanded, especially in the later stages of the affection.

Facial Carbuncle.—Under this name is described, by British surgeons, a malignant carbunculous affection, which attacks chiefly the lips, and which presents some analogous features to the disease known in France and in this country as malignant pustule.[1] The affection is a very painful one, and frequently proves fatal, through the development of pyæmia. The *treatment* consists in the administration of stimulants, and of large doses of quinia. Local measures are of but secondary importance, but an incision may be required to relieve tension and allow the exit of sloughs.

Malignant Pustule (Pustule Maligne, Charbon).—This affection is usually communicated by inoculation, from direct contact with the blood or other fluids derived from diseased animals, as from horned cattle affected with the *murrain*, or from septic material conveyed by flies, and is said to have occasionally resulted from eating the flesh of such animals, or even to have been transmitted through the medium of the atmosphere. The affection begins a day or two after inoculation, as an itching red spot followed by a vesicle, which bursting leaves a dry brownish eschar. A fresh crop of vesicles next appears around the slough, and the subcutaneous tissue becomes involved, forming a hard swelling to which the French give the name of *Bouton* or *Tumeur Charbonneuse*. The neighboring lymphatic glands often become secondarily inflamed. There is a good deal of fever, and of constitutional disturbance, the patient, in unfavorable cases, rapidly sinking into a typhoid state, and dying with the ordinary signs of blood-poisoning. The affection is said by Prof. Gross and other American writers, to be intensely painful, but Bourgeois (one of the latest French authorities on the subject) speaks of the absence of pain as a prominent characteristic. The disease may be distinguished from carbuncle, by the fact of its beginning in the skin and only involving the subcutaneous tissues at a later period, and by the almost complete absence of suppuration. The *treatment* consists in thorough cauterization with caustic potassa, either with or without previous scarification, according to the progress which the disease has made when first seen; Prof. Gross recommends total excision. The constitutional treatment consists in the administration of concentrated food and stimulus, with tonics, especially quinia, and the mineral acids.

---

[1] M. Reverdin maintains, in an elaborate memoir published in the *Archives Générales de Médecine* for June, July, and August, 1870, that the gravity of carbuncles of the face, and particularly of the lips, is solely due to the frequent occurrence of phlebitis, which may cause death by the inflammation spreading to the sinuses of the dura mater, or by the development of pyæmia. He regards the affection as totally distinct from malignant pustule, and recommends early and free incisions.

Other Gangrenous Affections.—Various forms of gangrene are occasionally met with, which cannot be referred to any of the diseases above described. Under the name of *White Gangrene of the Skin*, is described by Quesnay, Brodie, and others, a form of dry gangrene, in which successive patches in various parts of the body, especially the neck, arms, and back, undergo mortification, preserving at first their white color, but becoming subsequently horny and straw-colored, and showing, in the form of red streaks, the capillaries filled with coagulated blood. After the separation of the sloughs, the ulcers heal without difficulty. Quesnay states that this form of gangrene is due either to arterial obstruction, or to compression or paralysis of the nerves of the part. The treatment, according to Brodie, is rather unsatisfactory. In one case, in which the disease was associated with irregular menstruation, the sulphate of copper was given with advantage. Tonics would seem to be usually indicated, and when, as in one of Brodie's cases, and in one quoted by Quesnay from De La Peyronie, the disease succeeds an affection of the skin, arsenic might probably be advantageously employed.

A curious case came under my observation at Cuyler Hospital, in which a soldier, noticing a painful pimple or pustule on the back of his hand, applied to the "medical officer of the day," who ordered a flaxseed poultice; the next day the man came to me in great alarm, with a black dry slough upon his hand, exactly the size and the shape of the cataplasm; the eschar, which was quite deep, separated in a few days, and the remaining ulcer healed rapidly under the use of the permanganate solution.

CHAPTER XXI.

ERYSIPELAS.

ERYSIPELAS[1] is an acute febrile disease, attended by a peculiar form of inflammation, which affects the skin, areolar tissue, mucous, or serous membranes. It occurs as an *idiopathic* affection, or as a complication of a wound, being called in the latter case *traumatic* erysipelas. *External* erysipelas, or that which affects the skin and connective tissue, is much more common than the *internal* variety, or that which attacks the mucous and serous membranes. External erysipelas may be divided into the *simple, or cutaneous*, the *phlegmonous, or cellulo-cutaneous*, and the *cellular*, *or areolar*, which is often spoken of as *diffuse inflammation of the areolar tissue.*

---

[1] The usual derivation given for this word is from the Greek ερυω (I draw) and πελας (near); others, however, prefer to derive it from ερυθρος (red) and πελλα (skin). (See, upon this subject, a note to Mr. DeMorgan's paper in *Holmes's Syst. of Surgery*, vol. i., p. 207.)

Causes of Erysipelas.—These may be divided into the predisposing and the exciting. Of the *Predisposing Causes*, some relate to the *patient's own condition*, and others to the *circumstances by which he may be surrounded.* Among the former may be enumerated a depressed or debilitated state of the system, resulting from any source, such as chronic visceral disease, especially of the kidneys or liver; diabetes; chronic diarrhœa or dysentery; deprivation of food; neglect of hygienic rules; intemperate habits; overwork, etc. Any sudden source of depression may act as a predisposing cause of erysipelas; thus, in military hospitals, the disease is often seen to follow in the wake of secondary hemorrhage. Among the surrounding circumstances which predispose to erysipelas may be mentioned overcrowding, bad ventilation and sewerage, and the season of the year and state of the atmosphere; it is notorious that erysipelas is most apt to occur during the cold, damp weather which often prevails about, and after the vernal and autumnal equinoxes. The principal *Exciting Causes* of erysipelas are epidemic influence, contagion, and the presence of a wound.

Symptoms of Erysipelas.—1. *Simple, or Cutaneous Erysipelas.*—Constitutional disturbance, consisting of rigors, headache, nausea, and fever, may precede the local manifestations for one or two days, though in many instances the patient is not conscious of any marked indisposition, until the appearance of the rash or cutaneous inflammation. In *traumatic* erysipelas, the locality of the rash will be determined by the position of the wound; in the idiopathic variety, though the disease may appear on any part of the body, it is most frequently seen upon the face (especially about the nose, ears, and eyelids), next upon the legs, and more rarely upon the trunk. The eruption appears as a red spot, rapidly spreading into a large patch with pretty well defined margins; somewhat elevated; of a bright rosy hue, disappearing under pressure; with a smooth, glazed, shining surface, and attended with a tingling and burning sensation. Except in the mildest cases, vesicles appear on the affected part, containing serum, which at first is clear, but soon becomes turbid, these vesicles eventually drying into brownish scabs. The eruption of simple erysipelas lasts (as a rule) but *four days* in the same part: it may, however, spread to adjacent parts, or may break out in an entirely different region of the body, the affection in these cases constituting respectively the *erysipelas ambulans*, and the *erysipelas erraticum* of the older writers. As the eruption fades, the swelling subsides, the margins lose their definition, and the skin assumes a dry and somewhat wrinkled appearance. The constitutional symptoms are rather aggravated than diminished by the appearance of the eruption, the period of defervescence usually coinciding with that of the decline of the local phenomena.

2. *Phlegmonous, or Cellulo-cutaneous Erysipelas.*—In this form of the affection both the local and general symptoms are more marked. The inflammation involves the subcutaneous connective tissue as well as the skin, the swelling being greater, the color darker, the vesications larger, and the pain more intense than in the simple variety. These signs continue gradually increasing up to the sixth or eighth day, when resolution may commence, or, as is very apt to happen, suppuration and extensive sloughing of the areolar tissue take place; the part, from being

hard and tense, now becomes soft and boggy; the skin, at first dee congested, becomes pale in spots, and then black, and quickly f into a state of moist gangrene. The constitutional symptoms, which m appear in the beginning to be of a somewhat sthenic character, rapi degenerate into those of a typhoid type, and death may occur f exhaustion, hectic, diarrhœa, or pyæmia. This form of erysipelas is t which most often occurs in connection with wounds, simply becaus such cases the deeper planes of fascia are usually opened, and thus posed to the influence of the disease.

Under the name of *œdematous erysipelas* is described a modifica of the phlegmonous form of the disease, which is chiefly met with in legs, and about the genital organs of old or feeble persons. Both local and general symptoms are less marked than in ordinary phleg nous erysipelas, but there is a considerable effusion of lymph and ser solid œdema sometimes persisting, and giving the part the appear of Scleroderma, or Elephantiasis of the Arabs.

3. *Cellular Erysipelas* (*Diffuse Inflammation of the Areolar Tissue* The former name is preferable, as there may be a diffuse inflamma of the connective tissue unconnected with the erysipelatous influ (see page 383). In this variety of the affection there is great swell tension, and pain, but comparatively little redness. The disease ext rapidly and widely, sometimes from a wound, but at other times ginning at a distance from the point of injury. Suppuration, someti attended with emphysematous crackling, occurs about the fourth or even earlier, and the skin quickly falls into a state of gangrene. affection may also attack the deep planes of connective tissue, as in pelvis or anterior mediastinum. The constitutional symptoms are profoundly typhoid type, death sometimes occurring on the secon third day of the disease.

4. *Traumatic Erysipelas* is attended with changes in the conditio the wound itself. The edges become flabby, and the neighboring tis œdematous. A thin sanious fluid replaces the ordinary healthy the granulations become pale and shining, and the healing proces arrested; recent adhesions may even be broken down and absor A sensation of weight and heat, with great pain, may precede by sev hours the development of the characteristic eruption.

5. *Erysipelas of Mucous Membranes.*—The parts most usually affe are the fauces, pharynx, and larynx. Beginning in the fauces, w are swollen and deeply red, the uvula being markedly œdematous, disease may spread to the larynx, giving rise to a croupy cough, dysp aphonia, and sometimes death from œdema of the glottis. At a l period fatal consequences may result from extension of the diseas the bronchi or lungs, from sloughing of the part, or from the develop of pyæmia. This variety of erysipelas is considered peculiarly tagious.

6. *Erysipelas of Serous Membranes.*—This is chiefly met with in arachnoid and peritoneum, the former being secondarily affected in c of erysipelas of the scalp, or of injuries in the cranial region, and latter in cases of injury of the abdomen or pelvis, or after various rations, such as herniotomy, ovariotomy, etc. The symptoms are t of inflammation of the affected parts, with the general evidences profoundly typhoid condition.

Diagnosis of Erysipelas.—*Simple* erysipelas may be distingui from *erythema*, by the fact that the latter occurs in patches of var size, which have no particular tendency to spread, are not elevated, and are unaccompanied by the formation of vesicles. The marked constitutional disturbance also is absent in erythema. From *scarlet fever* the diagnosis may be made by observing the circumscribed character of the erysipelatous eruption, its well-defined margin, the tenseness and glazed appearance of the surface, and the presence of vesicles. There is a peculiar inflammation of the skin which results from contact with the poison sumach (Rhus radicans, Rhus toxicodendron), which is almost identical in appearance with erysipelas; the diagnosis can only be made by the history, and by the invariably mild course of the former affection, which, moreover, is not, I believe, contagious. *Phlegmonous* erysipelas may be distinguished from ordinary inflammation, by the greater extent of surface involved, by the absence of any tendency to point, by the rapidity of its course, and by the asthenic type of the constitutional symptoms. From *phlebitis*, it may be distinguished by the hard, cord-like condition of the vein, and the absence of general redness in that affection; and from *angeioleucitis*, by the fact that in that disease the redness and pain are confined to the course of the lymphatics and their neighboring glands. *Cellular* erysipelas may be distinguished from common diffuse inflammation of the connective tissue, by the even greater rapidity of the course of the former disease, and by the more asthenic type of its general symptoms. Erysipelas of the *fauces* or *larynx*, may be distinguished from *ordinary inflammation* of those parts, by the dusky redness exhibited in the former affection, and by the generally typhoid condition of the patient. Moreover, the manifestation of erysipelas on the cutaneous surface will usually throw light upon the diagnosis. From *diphtheria*, erysipelas of the throat may be distinguished by the greater degree of constitutional disturbance, and by the absence of exudation. Erysipelas of the *arachnoid* or *peritoneum*, can only be distinguished from common *arachnitis* or *peritonitis*, by the primarily typhoid character of the constitutional symptoms in the former affections. The presence of *delirium* is a very frequent accompaniment of erysipelas of any form, which affects the scalp, and must not be considered as in itself any evidence of meningeal complication.

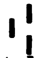
Prognosis.—The prognosis, in any case of erysipelas, depends chiefly upon the form which the disease assumes, the locality of the part attacked, and the constitutional condition of the patient. *Simple* erysipelas is usually a mild affection, and, in the large majority of instances, terminates in recovery; if, however, it involve the scalp, or the abdominal wall, there is always a risk of transference to the arachnoid or peritoneum; if the face be affected, it may spread to the fauces or larynx; while, if there be serious visceral disease, especially of the kidney, the slightest attack of erysipelas is likely to prove fatal. *Phlegmonous* and *cellular* erysipelas are always very serious affections. In the head, abdomen, and lower extremities they are particularly apt to prove fatal, extensive sloughing in the latter situation sometimes laying bare the bones and opening the articulations. *Faucial* and *laryngeal* erysipelas sometimes prevail in an epidemic form, and have occasionally, under the name of "black tongue," produced frightful ravages in certain regions of our country. Finally, erysipelas in any form is a serious disease in new-born children, in very old persons, and in women in the puerperal state.

Treatment.—A great deal may be done to *prevent* the development and spread of erysipelas. For this purpose, hospital wards, or the apartments occupied by sick or wounded persons, should be well ventilated and scrupulously clean. All excreta and soiled clothing should be promptly removed, and particular attention should be given to the sewerage; the presence of a foul drain has not seldom proved the starting-point of a local epidemic of erysipelas. As the disease can be unquestionably propagated by direct inoculation, precautions should be taken against the transference of morbid material from one patient to another. The washing of wounds should, if possible, be effected with a stream of running water; if this be impracticable, each patient should, at least, be provided with his own basin and sponge; the dressings should be of such a nature that they can be frequently renewed; they should, therefore, be as simple and as inexpensive as possible. Disinfectants, such as the chlorine preparations, the permanganate of potassa, carbolic acid, or bromine, may be placed in various portions of the room, or may be employed in the dressings. Personal cleanliness on the part of nurses and dressers should be rigidly enforced, and the latter should not be allowed to come directly from the post-mortem or dissection rooms to engage in their ward duties. The surgeon himself should exercise similar precautions, and, as there is an undoubted connection between erysipelas and certain forms of puerperal fever, should, while attending cases of the former affection, if possible, temporarily decline engaging in obstetric practice. On the first appearance of a case of erysipelas in a surgical ward, the affected patient should be isolated, and disinfectant measures resorted to, in order to prevent the further spread of the disease.

The *Curative Treatment* of erysipelas may be divided into the *constitutional* and the *local treatment.*

Constitutional Treatment.—In *simple*, or *cutaneous erysipelas*, very little medication is, as a rule, required. If the patient, as is usually the case, be constipated, with a furred tongue, a mercurial purge may be administered. Emetics are often recommended, but, unless it be known that the stomach contains some irritating material, they are, I believe, as unnecessary as they are disagreeable; their reputation is probably derived from their known efficiency in those cases of *erythema* which result directly from the use of certain articles of food. As a cathartic, two or three grains of blue mass may be given, to be followed, in the course of twenty-four hours, by a dose of castor oil or a Seidlitz powder. If there be much heat of skin, neutral mixture may be given, combined with camphor-water, if the nervous symptoms are at all prominent. Anorexia will usually indicate the propriety of abandoning solid food, for which milk with lime-water, and beef-essence may be substituted, in small quantities, and at frequent intervals. In most cases, at least as met with in hospitals, a small quantity of alcoholic stimulus may be serviceably directed, but there is seldom occasion to give large quantities, four or five fluidounces of wine, or two or three of brandy, in the course of the day, being usually quite sufficient. Most cases of cutaneous erysipelas will run a satisfactory course under the above simple mode of treatment. If, however, the surgeon wish to do more, there can be no objection to giving the muriated tincture of iron, which is a remedy of undoubted value in the phlegmonous form of the disease. The sulphites and hyposulphites have been rather extensively used in erysipelas, and have, with some surgeons, acquired a reputation, which is, I believe, due more to the natural tendency of this form of the disease to spontaneous recovery, than to any curative virtue of the remedies themselves. In *phlegmonous*, and in *cellular erysipelas*, the patient may be put at once, after attention to the state of his bowels, upon the use of the muriated tincture of iron, which must be believed, from published experience, to exercise a controlling influence over the course of the disease. This remedy, which was first brought prominently to the notice of the profession in 1851, by Dr. G. Hamilton Bell, of Edinburgh, may be given in large doses—as much as twenty or thirty minims—every three or four hours, or even every hour if the urgency of the case require it. Quinia is another drug which may be usefully employed, particularly in the later stages of the disease. Free stimulation may be employed in these cases from the very outset, and as the symptoms assume more and more a typhoid aspect, carbonate of ammonia and oil of turpentine may be properly added to the remedies previously employed. The *complications* which demand special attention, are the supervention of arachnitis, of peritonitis, or of erysipelatous laryngitis. In the case of *arachnitis*, benefit may be expected from free purgation and the use of turpentine enemata. If coma occur under these circumstances, Dr. Copland recommends a full dose of calomel and camphor, followed by an electuary of castor oil and oil of turpentine, placed upon the back of the tongue, and repeated from time to time until purging is begun. Enemata may then be used as adjuvants, and blisters applied to the nucha and thighs, as derivatives. In erysipelatous *peritonitis* opium is the remedy most to be relied upon. If the disease attack the *air-passages*, the greatest risk is from œdema of the glottis; here (beside the local measures which will be presently alluded to) a cautious trial may be given to antimony in combination with opium, the latter remedy serving to counteract the spasmodic tendency, which almost always exists in laryngeal affections. If the dyspnœa, however, should increase, no time should be lost in resorting to *laryngotomy;* the œdema does not extend below the vocal cords in these cases, and hence this operation is preferable to that of opening the trachea.

2. *Local Treatment.*—The local treatment of erysipelas is almost as important as the constitutional. Very various applications have been used in these cases, and each, at least in simple erysipelas, often with apparent success. It must not be forgotten, however, that, as pointed out by Velpeau, the duration of the eruption in one spot is limited to four days, and that in many instances no other part may become affected. In this, as in many other diseases, a knowledge of the *natural history* of the affection may tend to shake our faith in the curative power of the remedies employed. With regard to local applications in erysipelas, a good general rule is given by Dr. Reynolds, viz., to avoid anything which shall expose the skin to variations of temperature, or which shall interrupt its natural function. Hence cold applications and oily or unctuous substances should not be employed. In *simple* or *cutaneous erysipelas*, if the affected patch be small, it may be sufficient to keep it well dusted with rice flour, toilet powder, oxide of zinc, or even common wheat flour. If the patch be large, particularly if a limb be the part affected, and generally in hospital practice, it will be better to cover the whole seat of eruption with carded cotton, loosely applied; the cotton excludes the atmosphere and keeps the part in a kind of continuous vapor bath. In cases in which the tension of the part is very great, and which approach, in character, to the phlegmonous form of the disease, warm fomentations, such as chamomile or hop poultices, may be substituted for the simpler applications. Various other articles are recommended by surgical writers, particularly collodion, sulphate of iron, tincture of iodine, and nitrate of silver. Bromine in the form of vapor, applied

as described in speaking of hospital gangrene, was somewhat extensively used during our late war, and with alleged advantage. The nitrate of silver, which was first recommended in this affection by Higginbottom, is used in the form of a very strong solution (one part to three), and is applied, after thoroughly cleansing the part, "two or three times on the inflamed surface and beyond it, on the healthy skin, to the extent of two or three inches." Another plan, if an extremity is affected, is to apply the caustic in a broad band, entirely around the limb, a few inches above the seat of inflammation. The spread of the eruption certainly seems, in some cases, to be arrested by the caustic application thus made, but perhaps not oftener than it would have been spontaneously arrested at the same point, had the treatment not been employed. In *phlegmonous erysipelas* more active measures are required. In the early stages benefit may be derived from making numerous *punctures* with the point of a sharp lancet, as advised by Sir R. Dobson; these may be frequently repeated, and act by relieving tension and promoting resolution. If these fail, or if the case be first seen at a later stage, when the brawny feeling of the surface indicates impending suppuration of the subcutaneous areolar tissue, *incisions*, from one to two inches long, and two or three inches apart, should be made over the inflamed surface, in the general direction of the subjacent muscular fibres. These incisions, which should extend through the superficial fascia, were first popularized by Dr. Copland Hutchinson. They gape pretty widely, owing to the great distension and swelling of the part, their edges presenting a gelatinous appearance from the infiltration of serum and lymph, and soon breaking down into pus mingled with shreds of disintegrated tissue. If the hemorrhage from these incisions be troublesome, they should be stuffed with scraped lint until the bleeding has ceased. South advises that the incisions should be arranged in the form of a lozenge, thus , the greatest relief from tension being thus obtained with the least destruction of tissue. At a still later stage, when brawniness has given place to bogginess, showing that sloughing of the subcutaneous tissues has already occurred, free and deep incisions, three or four inches long, may be required, in order to prevent gangrene of the skin, and to afford an exit for sloughs, the separation of which may be hastened by means of forceps and scissors. Warm fomentations should be constantly applied, and antiseptics may be freely used, not only in the dressings, but injected among the tissues by syringing. When the suppuration is very profuse, the fomentation may be omitted, the part being simply covered with lint and charpie, tow, oakum, or carded cotton, the now relaxed tissues being supported by the gentle pressure of a bandage. The abscesses, sinuses, and ulcers which are left after phlegmonous erysipelas, are to be treated on the principles laid down in the last chapter. *Cellular erysipelas* requires the same local treatment as the phlegmonous form of the disease; the incisions should be made even earlier and more freely than in that variety, on account of the greater rapidity with which sloughing of the connective tissue occurs under these circumstances. In certain localities, as in the orbit, the scalp, and the scrotum, early incisions are particularly imperative. In the *orbit*, the incisions are to be made by everting the lids, and pushing the blade of a lancet or bistoury, held flatwise, through the conjunctiva, between the eyeball and orbital walls; in the *scalp*, crucial incisions are the most effective; while in the *scrotum*, a single free incision on either side of the raphe will usually be all that is necessary.

Erysipelatous *arachnitis* should be met by the application of cold to the scalp—the only form of erysipelas, I believe, in which the use of cold is desirable. In erysipelatous *peritonitis*, the whole abdomen should be covered with a warm hop poultice. If erysipelas attack the *fauces*, a strong solution of nitrate of silver, or the muriated tincture of iron, may be freely applied with a sponge, or camel's-hair brush; while in erysipelatous *laryngitis*, before resorting to laryngotomy, a trial should be given to free scarification of the glottis, and of as much of the larynx as can be reached, followed by the inhalation of steam, and the free application of the solution of nitrate of silver (ʒj–f℥j). The scarification may be effected with a probe-pointed curved bistoury wrapped with adhesive plaster, or, more conveniently, with an ordinary hernia-knife. Should the patient survive the first risks of the disease, the inevitable sloughing will require the use of detergent gargles (especially such as contain chlorine or bromine), to obviate the fetor and diminish the risk of secondary blood-poisoning.

In a case of *traumatic erysipelas*, if the disease appear to originate directly from the wound, it would be proper to apply to the latter some disinfectant, such as a solution of bromine with bromide of potassium, in hope that the disease might thereby be, if not arrested, at least favorably modified in its course.

CHAPTER XXII.

PYÆMIA.

PYÆMIA (in the sense in which the term is used in this work) is a peculiar morbid condition resulting from the absorption of septic material, and usually accompanied by the formation of puriform collections in various tissues and organs of the body.

Virchow, to whose labors we are greatly indebted for our knowledge of the pathology of this disease, distinguishes several forms of blood-poisoning, which are usually classed together as pyæmia, and proposes the names *Ichorrhæmia*, *Septhæmia*, and *Septicæmia*, for that variety which results from the absorption of putrid material from wounds, and is not accompanied by the development of those puriform collections which the older surgeons called "metastatic abscesses," and the formation of which he believes to be invariably due to plugging of the capillary vessels by fragments of disintegrated venous coagula. A similar distinction is made by many of the most eminent French surgeons, who differentiate between what they call *purulent* and *putrid infection*, and Dr. Lidell, one of the more recent American authors on the subject, is disposed to limit the term *Pyæmia* to those cases which are connected with pre-existing *suppuration*, and to apply the term *Septhæmia* to the forms of blood-poisoning which occur in connection with traumatic and hospital gangrene, dissection wounds, etc. While it is quite possible that further experience and more accurate investigation may, at some future time, enable us to separate and classify different varieties of septic poisoning, to recognize their several sources, and to distinguish the courses which they severally pursue, I cannot but think, with Verneuil, that in the present state of science, it is more practically useful, as it is certainly more convenient, not to aim at these theoretical refinements, but to use the word pyæmia (as has been done in the definition given above) as a generic term, embracing one or more morbid systemic conditions—and to study such condition or conditions as parts of one disease, considering successively its pathological, clinical, and therapeutical relations, with the light afforded by observation and experience.

Nomenclature.—The fact has long been known that patients who have received injuries (especially of the head, or of the long bones), or who have undergone operations, may die from inflammation or suppuration in widely different parts of the body;[1] and various names have been suggested by surgeons, expressive of the theories adopted to account for these phenomena. *Pyæmia* or *Pyohemia* (meaning literally purulent blood) was the name proposed by Piorry, in the early part of this century, and has been used by the large majority of surgical writers; though a misnomer, as far as any pathological significance is concerned, it is perhaps no more objectionable than any other term, and is adopted in this work simply from motives of convenience. Among the other names that have been employed may be specially mentioned, Phlebitis, Purulent Infection, Purulent Absorption, Purulent or Pyogenic Diathesis, Multiple or Metastatic Abscess, Thrombosis, Surgical Fever, Pyogenic Fever, Suppurative Fever, and Surgical Typhus. These are all more or less objectionable, either as implying an untenable theory, or as referring to some mere incident of the disease. *Surgical Fever* (the name used by the late Sir James Y. Simpson), is perhaps the least objectionable name—even less so than *Pyæmia*—but is not adopted here because it is usually recognized as a synonym for *Inflammatory Fever*, which is quite a different condition.

Pathology.—Various pathological theories have been advanced upon the subject of pyæmia, which, though affording an interesting field for study, cannot be entered into within the limits of this work. I shall merely refer very briefly to the views which have most advocates at the present day, and which are—1. The theory which makes pyæmia dependent upon the existence of pus in the blood; 2. That which makes it dependent upon *thrombosis* (the formation of venous clots or *thrombi*), and subsequent *embolism*,[2] or plugging of the capillary vessels with fragments broken off from these clots and called *embola;* and 3. That which makes it dependent on the introduction of a septic material into the blood, and which looks upon the processes of thrombosis and embolism as subsidiary and not absolutely necessary. This seems to me in the present state of our knowledge to be the most plausible theory, and it is that which is here adopted. The theory which accounts for the phenomena of pyæmia by assuming the existence of a *morbid diathesis*, merely puts the difficulty one step further back; it is as hard to account for the diathesis, as for the disease which it is supposed to produce. The theory which looks upon the symptoms of pyæmia as reflex phenomena brought about through the agency of the nervous system, is somewhat plausible, but must be rejected as ignoring the facts which have been obtained by clinical observation and dissection, as well as by experiments upon the lower animals.

---

[1] See Dr. William Thomson's "Historical Notices of the Occurrence of Inflammatory Affections of the Internal Organs after External Injuries and Surgical Operations" (reprinted from *Edinburgh Med. and Surg. Journal*), Philada., 1840; T. Rose's "Observations, etc.," in *Med.-Chir. Transactions*, vol. xiv.; Dr. G. W. Norris's edition of Fergusson's Surgery; Braidwood, "On Pyæmia, etc.," chap. i., London, 1868; and Blum's Memoir, in *Archives Générales de Médecine*, Nov. 1869, pp. 534–554.

[2] From two Greek words, εν (in) and βαλλω (I throw or cast).

1. *Pus in the Blood.*—The existence of pus, in the blood of pyæmic patients, has been affirmed by a very large number of observers, but strenuously denied by Virchow and others, who declare the supposed pus cells to be merely the white corpuscles of the blood, in increased numbers, and the condition of the blood in these cases to be one of *leucocytosis*, as in the disease called by Virchow, *Leukæmia*, and by Bennett, *Leucocythemia.* Sédillot indeed pointed out certain diagnostic marks as to size, color, etc., by which he believed that the pus cell could be distinguished from the white blood corpuscle, but it is now generally conceded that they are undistinguishable. It may be added that, if Cohnheim's observations are correct—if the white corpuscles and pus cells are really identical, and capable, by means of their amœbaform movements, of wandering through the unbroken capillary walls—the whole question of pus in the blood will have lost much of its significance.

The entrance of pus into the blood has been accounted for in two ways, viz., by the previous existence of *suppurative phlebitis*, and by the occurrence of *direct absorption.*[1]

Phlebitis was supposed to be the cause of pyæmia by Hunter, Abernethy, Guthrie, Arnott, Cruveilhier, and Liston, and this view has been and perhaps still is adopted by the majority of practical surgeons. The pus is supposed to be formed from the lining membrane of the vein, and thus to enter the circulation, either directly, or by the breaking down of the limiting clot. The objection to this view is that in many cases of pyæmia the veins are not inflamed at all, and that when inflammation does exist, it is secondary and does not involve the lining membrane of the vessel, being what is called by Virchow a *meso-phlebitis* or *peri-phlebitis.* Even when the inner coat is involved in phlebitis, the entrance of inflammatory products into the general circulation would be prevented by the coagulum which in these cases fills the vein.

The theory of *absorption of pus*, has received support from the well-attested fact that pyæmia is particularly apt to occur after injuries or operations in parts in which open veins are, from mechanical causes, unable to collapse when cut, or to contract at a subsequent period, as veins ordinarily do, upon the shrinking of their contained clots. On the other hand, it has been repeatedly shown by experiment that (1) the effect of applying healthy pus to blood is simply to induce coagulation; (2) that injection of pus into the blood of healthy animals is not usually followed by fatal results, though repeated injections may produce death; (3) that the injection of the *fluid* part of pus is of itself followed by no evil result; (4) that injections of small quantities of pus act just as injections of various other substances, such as mercury, oil, powdered oxide of zinc, etc., by producing local obstructions (*infarctus*) in the first set of capillaries; and that (5) these obstructions may, in healthy animals, spontaneously disappear, the subjects of the experiments eventu-

---

[1] Piorry's idea that the blood itself could become the seat of inflammation and suppuration, may, in the present state of science, be looked upon as purely chimerical; while the theory which supposes pus to enter the circulation by absorption through the lymphatic system, must be rejected on anatomical grounds, the lymphatic glands acting as filters to prevent the passage of solid particles much smaller than the pus corpuscles. [See *Virchow's Cellular Pathology* (*Chance's edit.*), pp. 184–185.]

ally recovering. Hence it is shown that if pus be absorbe
blood, its action can be only mechanical, and it is very
argued that the pus corpuscle, being at least no larger than
corpuscle of the blood, is no more likely to produce the o
which results in the formation of the "pyæmic patch" or "
abscess," than the white corpuscle itself.[1] Finally, as already
if Cohnheim's views be correct, this whole question will have
of its importance.

2. *Thrombosis and Embolism.*—Thrombosis, or the coag
blood in the vessels during life, may depend upon a variety
as (1) quiescence or simple retardation of the circulation, (
tact of a rough surface, and (3) an alteration of the blood its
ing probably in an increase in the proportion of fibrine.[2] *Th*
in the veins in almost every case of injury, or of inflammat
surrounding tissues, as well as in cases of phlebitis. The
thrombi or clots increase by aggregation, until they reach th
which the veins in which they are seated anastomose with th
trunk; if the force of the circulation in this be sufficiently
may prevent the further increase of the thrombi, but if not,
continue to enlarge till they project into the main trunk, a
the annexed diagram taken from Callender (Fig. 187). A f
the projecting part of a thrombus may be broken off and swe
circulation, passing through the heart, and plugging an arte
ing *embolism*, and, if the vessel be of sufficient size, perhaps
gangrene; just as we have seen in a previo
that gangrene may be induced by embolism
breaking up of a clot formed in the hear
certain circumstances, probably owing
healthy condition of the fibrine, a venous
or thrombus softens and undergoes gener
gration; a large number of small fragment
carried into the circulation, and, passing th
heart, plug the first set of *capillaries* (wh
seat of thrombosis be in the systemic circu
of course be the pulmonary), causing thu
embolism. A few embola may slip throug
to plug other sets of capillaries, or each p
struction may cause fresh thrombosis, an
tion of the whole process. In the same
lary embolism may be due to disintegrat
diac coagula, and to cases of this kind
has applied the name "*Arterial Pyæmia.*"
ondary effects of capillary embolism con
tially in the development of congestion a
mation in the part deprived of its vascu
which often, though not always, goes on to
rence of suppuration and gangrene—the em
selves, in the latter case, breaking down an
their *débris* with the products resulting
disintegration of surrounding tissue. It i
to this process of thrombosis and capillary

Fig. 187.

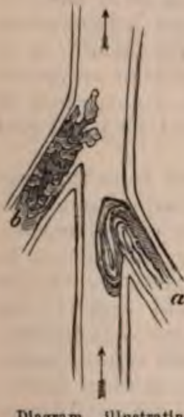


Diagram illustrating processes of thrombosis and embolism: *a*, clot projecting into venous trunk and increasing by aggregation; *b*, clot undergoing disintegration and allowing fragments to enter the circulation (*embola*). (After Callender.)

---

[1] It is, however, possible, as remarked by Bristowe, that aggregate
pus cells may enter the circulation as pellets or flakes, and prove a
source of embolism.

See Moxon, in Guy's Hosp. Reports, 3d s., vol. xiv. p. 101.

that is due the formation of the large majority of secondary deposits, or "metastatic abscesses," in cases of pyæmia; but that this process is not necessarily present in every case, is shown by the facts that (1) precisely the same set of changes may result from capillary stagnation, produced by the introduction into the circulation of putrid fluids,[1] (2) that the secondary deposits are sometimes absent from the lungs, though present in other viscera (which would be unaccountable on the supposition that they were due solely to mechanical obstruction by solid particles, as in that case these particles, or *embola*, would necessarily block the first set of capillaries), and (3) that in cases of capillary embolism from cardiac disease (*arterial pyæmia*[2]), the course of the affection is very much less acute than is seen in the immense majority of cases of ordinary venous pyæmia, as met with in surgical practice, showing that in the latter there must be something more than the simple processes of thrombosis and embolism. Indeed, Virchow and his followers acknowledge that certain of the phenomena of pyæmia (as ordinarily seen) are not accounted for by these processes, and declare, therefore, that in many cases there is in addition a state of *ichorrhæmia*, due to the absorption of septic material.

3. *Absorption of Septic Material.*—We are thus brought to the conclusion that the only theory which is capable of accounting for all the phenomena of pyæmia, is that which supposes the pyæmic condition to be induced by the absorption of septic material (usually in a liquid, but possibly sometimes in a gaseous state), which unfits the blood for the processes of healthy nutrition, induces capillary stagnation and its consequences, low forms of inflammation, or serous and synovial effusions, and may, and probably does in most cases, cause venous thrombosis, giving rise to the occurrence of loose and ill-formed coagula, which, rapidly undergoing disintegration, cause capillary embolism, and thus produce. the secondary deposits, or metastatic abscesses, which are so common in this affection.

Morbid Anatomy.—Under this head I shall describe very briefly the chief post-mortem appearances observed in fatal cases of pyæmia. In cases which prove very rapidly fatal (the *septicémie foudroyante* of Verneuil and his followers), time is not afforded for these changes, and, under such circumstances, the post-mortem appearances are almost negative. The characteristic lesions of this affection consist in local congestion, extravasation, and inflammation, with gangrene, and occasionally true suppuration. Small fibrinous plugs (embola) can sometimes be detected in the smaller vessels leading to the affected part, but more often the microscope reveals only a mass of granular matter, lymph and blood cells, fibrils, oil globules, and *débris* of tissue. If true pus exist, it is the result of suppuration occurring secondarily *around*, and not *in* the pyæmic patch.

Lungs.—*Pyæmic patches*, or, as they were formerly called, *metastatic abscesses*, are most often seen in the lungs, and (according to Callender) in the left, more frequently than in the right. They vary in size from that of a small pea to an inch or more in diameter. They may occupy any portion of the lung, but are most frequent at the posterior part, and are usually present in considerable numbers. They are hard and resisting to the touch, and when cut open present varying appearances, according to the stage which has been reached, their color being reddish-black, brown, pale buff, or yellowish-gray. They are always surrounded by a well-marked vascular zone. When near the pleural surface, they often cause pleurisy, marked by the formation of lymph, in patches, and by the effusion of turbid serum. Beside presenting these pyæmic patches the lungs are often diffusely congested, or even inflamed.

---

[1] See Savory, in St. Bartholomew's Hosp. Reports, vol. i. pp. 118–126.

[2] See Wilks, in Guy's Hosp. Reports, 3d s., vol. xv. pp. 29–35.

Liver.—The liver is most often affected, next to the lungs. The pr gress of pyæmic patches in this organ seems to be more rapid than i the pulmonary tissues, so that the puriform appearance is very quickl developed; a circumstance which accounts for the fact that "metastat abscesses" are often observed in the liver, when the morbid changes i the lung have escaped attention.

Other Viscera.—The *Kidneys*, *Spleen*, *Heart*, *Brain*, *Bowels*, *Teste* *Prostate*, *Eye*, *etc.*, may all be similarly affected, and probably in the ord named, as regards frequency. Dr. Bristowe, indeed, considers that t kidneys are more often affected in pyæmia than the liver. The *Peri* *neum* is not unfrequently locally inflamed, as the result of pyæmic d posits in the various abdominal viscera.

Joints.—The articulations are often swollen and inflamed, containir a turbid puriform fluid (sometimes, probably, true pus), the synovi structures being deeply congested, and the cartilages eroded.

Bones.—The bones are probably occasionally, but very rarely, the se of secondary pyæmic changes. On the other hand, pyæmia very ofte originates in inflammatory affections of bone, especially (as we shall s hereafter) in osteo-myelitis.

Muscles and Areolar Tissue.—Pyæmic deposits are not unfrequentl met with among the muscular layers of the thoracic or abdominal wall or in the neighborhood of joints, and, according to Bristowe, occasio ally in the tongue. True suppuration may occur under these circu stances, resulting in the rapid formation of abscesses of large size.

External Surface.—The skin presents a yellowish appearance, and sometimes absolutely jaundiced. Open wounds are found dry, the gra ulations having often completely disappeared, and the surface bein pale and glazed, or occasionally covered with a grayish slough.

Lymphatics.—The lymphatics in the neighborhood of a wound a often inflamed, and abscesses form in the adjoining lymphatic gland It is doubtless to the irritation of the lymphatic system, that is due th increased number of white corpuscles sometimes observed in the bloo in pyæmic cases. It was this phenomenon (which Virchow calls leuc cytosis) which first suggested to Piorry the name of Pyæmia.

Bloodvessels.—*Phlebitis* is a very frequent accompaniment of pyæmi The veins are thickened and somewhat contracted, containing clot which are usually firm and adherent above, but softened below, and di integrated into a puriform fluid, which was formerly supposed to b actually pus. The *arteries* are, I believe, not affected in cases of ord nary pyæmia, except that the smallest branches may be sometimes th seat of embolism. Dr. Wilks believes that in some cases of what h calls arterial pyæmia, the pathological condition is one of arterial thro bosis *in situ*, rather than of embolism from softening cardiac clots. Th *capillaries* in various parts of the body are occasionally seen to b plugged by embola; but, as already indicated, this condition is, in mos instances, inferred rather than demonstrated.

Blood.—The blood often presents no abnormal appearances, thoug in other cases it contains an unusually large proportion of white bloo corpuscles (*leucocytosis*). Its coagulability is usually diminished, and it is commonly found fluid or imperfectly clotted. This want of coagulability is one cause of the liability to capillary oozing or parenchymatous hemorrhage, which is often observed in cases of pyæmia, a tendency which is probably assisted, as pointed out by Stromeyer, by the venous obstruction due to thrombosis, and which is still further aided by the complication of leucocytosis, when present—capillary bleeding being, as is well known, a frequent occurrence in cases of leukæmia or leucocythemia.

Causes of Pyæmia.—As *Predisposing Causes* of pyæmia may be mentioned previous illness, visceral disease (especially of the kidneys or liver), exhaustion, loss of blood, prolonged shock, over-crowding (especially of suppurating cases), a scorbutic condition, the puerperal state, certain diseases—such as erysipelas, hospital gangrene, carbuncle, osteomyelitis, etc.—and, finally, the presence of an open wound. The *Exciting Cause*, according to the pathological view adopted in this chapter, is the absorption of a septic material, usually in the form of a liquid, from a wound or ulcer, but, in some cases, from the alimentary or other mucous membrane; or, possibly, in the form of a gas, by the medium of the lungs. It is asserted by many writers, that pyæmia never occurs except in connection with the existence of an open wound. There are, however, cases on record, in which pyæmic symptoms have not appeared until after the cicatrization of a wound, and Savory declares that pyæmia not only occurs without the previous existence of any wound, "but sometimes, so far as the most careful and complete examination can show, without any previous suppuration or any other local mischief whatever."[1] Dr. Savreux-Lachappelle[2] has collected a number of cases of so-called *idiopathic* or *essential pyæmia*, and has shown that in most of these instances *exposure to cold* has been the apparent cause of the affection. There is, moreover, reason to believe that, in some cases, the pyæmic poison is generated in the secretion which lubricates mucous membranes. Hence, while in the immense majority of cases, we may safely assume that the *materies morbi* of pyæmia is developed in the fluids of a wound or ulcer, we are forced to believe it possible that the septic material which gives rise to the disease, may originate *de novo* in the system, as the result of extraneous influences. With regard to the question of the *contagiousness* of pyæmia, we must speak with a certain degree of hesitation; in the ordinary sense of the term it is certainly not contagious—not in the same sense, that is, as typhus fever or measles. Pyæmia may, undoubtedly, be inoculated by careless use of sponges, etc., or may possibly be transmitted by proximity alone; but in either case the septic material must be generated in the fluids of the wound or ulcer of the person about to be affected, before infection can take place. Even in the rare cases, in which the peculiar septic matter of pyæmia is supposed to have been absorbed in a gaseous form through the lungs, it is possible that the sole office of the morbid substance derived from without has been to produce a change in the fluids of the part, the true pyæmic poison being there developed, and causing infection as a secondary consequence; just as in other instances, it is probable that the pyæmic poison is generated in the secretions of the alimentary, or genito-urinary mucous membranes.

---

[1] St. Bartholomew's Hosp. Reports, vol. iii. p. 77.

[2] See notice in Archives Gén. de Médecine, October, 1869, pp. 488–491.

Symptoms of Pyæmia.—The first symptom of pyæmia, at least in surgical cases, is almost always a sensation of cold, with usually a decided *rigor* or *chill*. These chills are subsequently repeated, at irregular intervals, and are commonly followed by profuse and exhausting *diaphoresis*, the hot stage which is generally observed after malarial chills being, in cases of pyæmia, absent, or but slightly marked. The greatest elevation of *temperature* coincides with the period of rigor, the thermometer not often going above 104°, though occasionally, if the chill be very severe, reaching 106° or 107°, or, according to Billroth, even 108°, Fahr. During the sweating stage the temperature rapidly falls. According to Ringer and Le Gros Clark, the elevation of temperature begins before the development of the chill, and the former author believes that the occurrence of the rigor may be predicted by thermometrical observation. The *pulse rate* is rarely below 90, usually ranging from 100 to 130, and (according to Bristowe) occasionally reaching 200. The *respiration* is usually hurried and anxious, ranging from 40 to 50 in the minute, and sometimes even more. The breath is said to have a *hay-like* odor, though I cannot say that I have myself observed this symptom. There is commonly *cough*, with expectoration of viscid or of blood-stained sputa, and physical examination reveals the signs of *pulmonary congestion*, with *pneumonia* (lobular or lobar) and *pleurisy*. *Pericarditis* may be present, but its signs are often masked by the respiratory sounds. The *countenance* is flushed, the *skin* presents a dusky, sallow, somewhat jaundiced hue, and is often marked with sudamina, which, being surrounded by a zone of congestion, have been mistaken for the spots of typhus, or of typhoid fever. At a later stage, a pustular eruption, resembling that of smallpox, has been observed. Petechiæ, ecchymoses, and localized gangrene occur in some cases. The *tongue* is usually furred; there is commonly complete *anorexia;* often *nausea* and *vomiting;* and usually *diarrhœa*. The *urine* is frequently albuminous. The patient is often *delirious*, particularly at night, or may be profoundly *soporose*, though rousing up and answering intelligently when addressed. *Intense pain* often accompanies the formation of the secondary deposits or inflammations, particularly when these are superficial, as in connection with the joints. If there be an *open wound*, it will probably become dry and glazed, all reparative action ceasing; occasionally, however, healthy granulations continue to be formed almost to the end of the case, or, on the other hand, absolute sloughing may occur. Profuse *capillary hemorrhage* may tend still further to weaken the patient. Before death the symptoms assume a profoundly typhoid character: sordes accumulate upon the lips and gums; the tongue becomes dry and brown, and sometimes cracked and bleeding; subsultus tendinum and carphologia, with low-muttering delirium, mark the profound implication of the nervous system, and the patient may die comatose, or apparently from pure exhaustion.

Diagnosis.—The diagnosis of pyæmia can usually be made by carefully observing the history and the symptoms of the case. From *Inflammatory Fever*, from *Hectic*, and from *Typhoid Fever*, pyæmia can usually be distinguished by its greater fluctuations of temperature and higher thermometrical range, and by its repeated rigors, occurring at irregular intervals. From inflammatory fever it further differs, in that the former affection commonly yields on the occurrence of suppuration. The irregularity of the chills, together with the absence, or at least the want of prominence of the hot stage, will prove of diagnostic value, as regards *Intermittent* and *Remittent Fevers.* From *Rheumatism*,[1] and especially from what is called *Rheumatoid Arthritis*, the diagnosis is often extremely difficult, particularly if the pyæmia assume a chronic form. Under such circumstances, the surgeon must rely chiefly upon the history of the case, the condition of the wound (if there be one), the degree of prostration, and the tendency to suppuration—which occurs as a rule in pyæmic joint affections, and only exceptionally in those of a rheumatic character. The secondary local manifestations of pyæmia may be readily confounded with other diseases. Thus an idiopathic pneumonia, occurring after an amputation, might be mistaken for the lung complication of pyæmia, and a similar error might be made with regard to other organs. I was once asked to see a patient in whom marked brain symptoms, with general febrile disturbance, had followed traumatic erysipelas, supervening upon an excision of the elbow. The case had been supposed to be one of pyæmia, but I diagnosticated tuberculous meningitis, chiefly from observing the intense headache, with screaming, the absence of prostration, and the existence of the *tache cérébrale*, or red mark produced by lightly drawing the finger-nail over the surface of the chest or abdomen. The correctness of this opinion was subsequently demonstrated by an autopsy.

Prognosis.—The prognosis of pyæmia is always unfavorable, and in an acute form the disease is almost invariably fatal. The subacute and chronic varieties, however, are less hopeless, and, in any case, the longer the patient can be kept alive, the better is the prospect of ultimate recovery. I have myself seen three cases of pyæmia terminate favorably—two after partial excision of the radius, and one after partial amputation of the hand—but in none of them did the affection assume a very acute form. The *duration* of the disease varies greatly in different cases. Occasionally, in what the French call the *foudroyante* form of pyæmia, death may occur within a day or two of the first rigor. From four or five days to a week is the usual duration of acute cases, though life may be prolonged for ten days, a fortnight, or even longer. In cases which recover, the patient usually goes through a long illness, and may be left permanently crippled by secondary implication of the articulations. The occurrence of abscesses in superficial parts, where they can be evacuated, is looked upon as rather a favorable omen; and I have sometimes thought that the diarrhœa, in these cases, appeared to act as a derivative in relieving the internal viscera.

Treatment.—As *Prophylactic Measures*, all those precautions should be adopted, which were discussed in speaking of operations in general, and of erysipelas, hospital gangrene, etc., diseases which are often followed by pyæmia. As every patient with a suppurating wound is liable to this affection, the surgeon should use every effort to obtain primary union, or at least cicatrization without any unnecessary delay: at the same time he must take care to secure free drainage from the wound, lest, in his zeal for early healing, he cause purulent and other fluids to be pent up and confined, thus defeating the very object which he is seeking to promote.

---

[1] There is reason to believe that the affections known as *Gonorrhœal Rheumatism*, *Urethral Rheumatism*, *Urethral*, or *Genital Fever*, etc., are actually mild forms of pyæmia, resulting from the development of septic material in the secretion of the genito-urinary mucous membrane.

The various predisposing causes of pyæmia should as far as possible be obviated, for we know of no way by which the development of the poison can be certainly prevented, nor by which it can be hindered from producing its deleterious effects. The administration of various drugs has been proposed, with the idea that they would exercise a prophylactic influence: the permanganate of potassa, and more particularly the sulphites and hyposulphites, the latter agents on the recommendation of Polli, of Milan, have been somewhat extensively employed, but have not, I believe, fulfilled the expectations of those who have used them, and the same may be said of carbolic acid and the carbolates. Labat, of Bordeaux, has advised the internal exhibition of ergotine, which he believes acts by increasing the plasticity of the blood; the evidence adduced in its favor, is, however, but negative, as is that in favor of the tincture of aconite, recommended as a prophylactic in these cases by Chassaignac.

Curative Treatment.—The treatment of this disease must be conducted on those principles which guide the surgeon in the management of other affections of a typhoid character: *there is no specific for pyæmia.* If the patient be at first constipated, with a deeply furred tongue, it may be proper to give a small dose of blue mass, followed by magnesia or other mild cathartic. Under such treatment the tongue will often clean off, to become, however, again furred in a short time, as the case progresses. Quinia is, I believe, more valuable than any other single drug, in the treatment of pyæmia: it may be given in doses of four or five grains, every three or four hours. Guérin, who has great confidence in this medicine, uses very large doses—giving as much as a drachm in twenty-four hours. Légouest and Bouillaud think the cinchona bark itself a preferable agent to quinia. Iron may be combined with the quinia in the form of the muriated tincture, or, which Braidwood prefers, the citrate of iron and quinia may be substituted. The oil of turpentine is, I think, a useful stimulant in these cases; it may be given with muriatic acid, in an emulsion, a few drops of laudanum being added to each dose, if there be a tendency to undue purging. As diarrhœa, however, appears in some cases to be a means adopted by nature to eliminate the poison, it should not be hastily checked, unless so profuse as to be in itself a cause of exhaustion. Opium may be required to relieve pain or restlessness, and in such cases may be given in any form that convenience may indicate. Carbonate of ammonia may often be employed with advantage; if the pulmonary complications be prominent, it may be properly combined with syrup of senega, as a stimulating expectorant. In all cases the patient should be supplied with abundance of light but nutritious food, given in small quantities, and at short intervals: alcohol, in the form of wine or spirit, must be likewise administered very freely. In the worst case of pyæmia in which I have ever known recovery to follow, the patient got every hour, day and night, a tablespoonful of whiskey, with six of milk, and four of lime-water, for more than a week: his anorexia was complete, with constant nausea, and retching at the very idea of food, and it was only by his taking this combination regularly, as medicine, that life was sustained.

With regard to *Local Measures*, beyond care as to the cleanliness of wounds, and the use of disinfectants, I do not know of any plan worthy of much confidence. The application of the actual cautery in the course of the superficial veins (if these be inflamed), or to the wound itself, has been highly recommended by several writers. Légouest advises that the wound should be washed with the perchloride of iron. Nitric acid and various other caustic agents have been likewise employed, but the evidence is not very satisfactory as to any benefit derived from their use. Probably the most rational plan is to be satisfied with keeping the wound clean and lightly dressed; and diluted alcohol, or a weak solution of the permanganate of potassa, or of carbolic acid, are probably better applications, in these cases, than poultices or other more cumbrous forms of dressing. Free drainage from the wound should be secured by position or otherwise, and if abscesses form in accessible situations, they should be opened at an early period, and their cavities afterwards frequently washed out with disinfectant fluids.

Under the course of treatment above described, a certain number of the milder cases of pyæmia may be conducted to a favorable termination, and, occasionally, a patient more severely attacked, may be snatched as it were from the very jaws of death; but there is reason to fear that the large majority of pyæmic cases will prove fatal in spite of all our care and attention, and that this frightful affection will continue to deserve the name which has been not inaptly bestowed upon it, of the "Bane of Operative Surgery."

CHAPTER XXIII.

DIATHETIC DISEASES.

STRUMA (INCLUDING TUBERCLE AND SCROFULA); RICKETS.

BESIDE the affections to the consideration of which this chapter is devoted, there are two diseases which have claims to be regarded as of a diathetic or constitutional nature, viz., Cancer, and Hereditary Syphilis. The former will be described when we come to speak of malignant tumors, and the latter, under the head of Venereal Diseases.

STRUMA.

The terms *Struma*, *Scrofula*, and *Tubercle* have been very variously applied by pathologists. Some look upon them as identical, while others use struma as a general term embracing both the others; some subdivide scrofula into two varieties, the sanguine and phlegmatic, and ignore the independent nature of tubercle, while others recognize the two forms of scrofula, and consider tubercle as a distinct affection; some, again, recognize but one form of scrofula (the phlegmatic), and apply the term tubercle to the sanguine variety, while still others are disposed to doubt the existence of any form of scrofula, apart from a syphilitic taint. It will thus be seen that the use of these words is necessarily attended with a good deal of confusion, and it would be well if we could dispense with them all, and adopt others which might be universally adopted as having a definite signification.

Under the general term of *struma*, surgeons (whatever be their theoretical views) practically recognize, as justly remarked by Holmes, three classes of cases, viz., (1) those in which there is evidence of the existence of tubercle, (2) those in which there is no tubercle, but in which the ordinary processes of inflammation, etc., present modifications which

can only be accounted for, on the supposition of the antecedent
of some morbid condition or diathesis, and (3) cases which pr
reality, nothing more than the constitutional effects of long-c
local disease. Under the latter head come a large proportion
of chronic bone and joint disease, which are commonly thou
rectly called strumous. Rejecting then entirely the third c
have the cases in which tubercle exists, and which may be
called tuberculous, and those in which there is evidently a mo
thesis (not tuberculous), to which we may conveniently, if
scientifically, apply the term scrofulous.

Tubercle or Tuberculosis.—I shall not enter into any di
as to the nature and origin of tubercle, a question which belo
properly to the domain of general pathology than to that of
surgery, and upon which the leading authorities of the presen
still not agreed.[1] It is usually said that tubercle occurs u
forms, the gray or miliary tubercle, and the yellow tubercle. T
is probably in many instances not tubercle at all, but the resul
ous or cheesy degeneration (*tyrosis*) of pus, cancerous deposits,
pathological formations; in other cases, however, the yellow is t
of caseous degeneration of the miliary tubercle.

Gray or miliary tubercles occur as small granular masses, a
size of millet-seeds, rather hard, semi-translucent, and presentin
tening cartilaginous appearance. Under the microscope, these
show a homogeneous or slightly fibrous stroma, containing cells
or more nuclei, free nuclei, granules, etc. In the so-called yello
cle, which usually occurs in larger masses, the cells have a
appearance, and the granular matter is in larger proportion, ar
with oil globules.

The following scale of the frequency of tubercle, in various
and organs, is taken from Rokitansky: lungs, intestinal ca
phatic glands (particularly the abdominal and bronchial), laryn
membranes (especially the peritoneum and pleura), pia mate
spleen, kidneys, liver, bones and periosteum, uterus and tubes,
with prostate and seminal vesicles, spinal cord, and striated
The favorite *primary* seats of tubercle, after the lungs and ly
glands, are the urinary and sexual organs, and the bones. Tube
only met with in vascular parts (hence not in cartilage), and
deposited in the external coats (adventitia) of the smaller vesse
cumstance which may account for their frequent appearanc
choroid coat of the eye, where they have been recognized durin
means of the ophthalmoscope (see Waldenburg, and Reeve, *lo*
148). Tubercle may become indurated and calcified (obsol
usually tends to softening, disintegration, and liquefaction; th
its absorption is not established, though its possibility is adm
both Rokitansky and Virchow.

The *causes*, *symptoms*, *course*, and *general treatment* of tub
are described in every work on the Practice of Medicine, and n
therefore be referred to here: it may be stated, however, that t
strong grounds for believing that, among the sources of depressi
act as predisposing causes of the development of tubercle, *long-c*

---

[1] See an elaborate and able review of Waldenburg's "Tuberculosis, P
Consumption, and Scrofula," by Dr. J. C. Reeve, of Dayton, Ohio, in *A*
Med. Sciences, Jan. 1870, pp. 137–171.

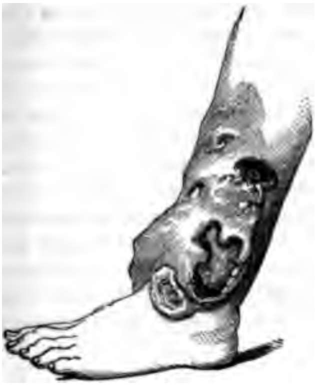
internal organs, any operation should as a rule be avoided; the
ceptions are—(1) when it appears that the visceral disease is
by the external affection, and when therefore there would be
to hope that by removing the latter the progress of the former
e checked, and (2) when the patient's suffering from the external
is so great, that the operation is called for simply for the relief
.

fula or Scrofulosis, as the term is here used, denotes a con-
nal condition or diathesis, which imparts a peculiar character to
cesses of inflammation and ulceration, and which is particularly
by a tendency to cheesy degeneration in the lymphatic glands,
a low form of inflammation of the bones and joints.

writers speak of a *scrofulous temperament,* and describe certain
rities of feature and complexion, as characteristic of the scrofu-
thesis. Mr. Erichsen describes two forms, the fair and the dark,
divides each of these into two varieties, the fine and the coarse:
. Jenner, on the other hand, regards the fine varieties (which con-
what is usually called the *sanguine* temperament) as belonging
tuberculous diathesis, and limits the term scrofulous to the tem-
nt commonly recognized as the *phlegmatic.* Although, however,
e doubtless many cases of tuberculosis met with among persons
guine temperament, with delicate features, clear complexions,
hly developed nervous systems, there are perhaps almost as many
those whose temperament would be unhesitatingly pronounced
atic, so that, as Holmes justly remarks, the exceptions to the rule
ost as numerous as its exemplifications. It is indeed questionable
there be any temperament, that can be positively declared to
ose to either scrofula or tubercle, or, on the other hand, any
ment, in which either or both of these diseases may not under
circumstances be developed.

crofulous diathesis may be inherited, or may be acquired by sub-
to various sources of depression, such as bad or insufficient food,
rance, bad ventilation, exposure, mental anxiety, etc. Even
ot manifesting itself in the form of any particular malady, it is
characterized by weakness and irritability of the digestive sys-

Fig. 188.



Scrofulous ulcer of leg.

cases being greatly thickened and infiltrated with serum, the granulations large and feeble, and the cicatrices, when formed, thin, weak, and liable to reulcerate (Fig. 188).

2. *Mucous Membranes.*—The mucous membranes, under the influence of the scrofulous diathesis, become thickened and irritable. The secretions may be thin and acrid, or sometimes mixed with pus. In the eyes, there may be granular conjunctivitis, with perhaps haziness or ulceration of the cornea, and in the Schneiderian membrane, hypertrophy, giving rise to obstructed breathing and snuffling; the antrum may swell, discharging purulent mucus into the nostrils; the tonsils are not unfrequently enlarged, and the voice rendered husky, by relaxation or thickening of the laryngeal mucous membrane; diarrhœa is frequent, and cystitis, urethritis, and leucorrhea may each in turn be due to the scrofulous diathesis.

3. *Bones and Joints.*—The scrofulous diathesis seems to render the bones and joints peculiarly disposed to unhealthy and destructive forms of inflammation. Thus an accident, which occurring to a healthy person would be quite trivial, may in one of a scrofulous diathesis be productive of the most serious consequences. I have known a fall on the ice, which would ordinarily have caused a mere bruise, to give rise, in a scrofulous child, to acute osteo-myelitis of the humerus, with pyarthrosis of both elbow and shoulder, amputation at the scapulo-humeral articulation being eventually required. Under the influence of scrofulosis, inflammation of bone is apt to assume the form of caries, or of caries with limited necrosis (*caries necrotica*), while in the joints are found the various affections popularly called "white swellings," gelatiniform degeneration of the synovial membranes, ulceration of cartilages, etc.

4. *Lymphatic Glands.*—Perhaps the most unequivocal manifestation of scrofula is the tendency which it induces to cheesy degeneration (*tyrosis*) of the lymphatic glands. Indeed, Waldenburg, as quoted by Reeve (*loc. cit.*, p. 154), defines scrofula as "a constitutional anomaly in which the lymphatic glands have an abnormal tendency to disease, and possess a local disposition to undergo cheesy degeneration." Glandular enlargement, particularly in the cervical and submaxillary regions, is very frequently observed in cases of scrofulosis, and, under very slight irritation, suppuration is apt to occur in the neighboring areolar tissue, the glands themselves breaking down, and mingling the caseous products of their degeneration with the surrounding pus. The abscesses thus formed are extremely indolent, not healing permanently until all the affected glandular structure has been removed, and cicatrizing finally with depressed and disfiguring scars.

5. *Other Organs* are occasionally though less frequently affected by scrofula. Among those which are most important, from a surgical point of view, may be enumerated the mammary gland and the testis.

Treatment of Scrofula.—The treatment of scrofulosis should consist more in attention to hygienic rules than in the use of medicines. Good air, good food, habitual cleanliness, sufficiently warm clothing, and protection from exposure or other sources of depression, are of the highest importance. Special attention should be given to the digestive functions, and either constipation or diarrhœa should be obviated, rather, however, by regulating the diet than by the use of drugs. Among medicines, certain tonics are particularly serviceable. Cod-liver oil probably deserves the first place, the most useful articles after it being iron, quinia, and the preparations of iodine. The syrup of the iodide of iron is a very good combination, particularly for administration to children. These tonics should not, however, be given indiscriminately, and, as a rule, not while there is evidence of marked intestinal derangement. Alcoholic stimulants must be used with great moderation, and the lighter wines, or malt liquors, such as lager-beer, are commonly preferable to the stronger forms of stimulus.

By *local treatment*, it is doubtful whether much can be accomplished. A most important rule, and one which should be constantly borne in mind, is to take care lest by our treatment we convert this, which is essentially a chronic affection, into one which is acute. Hence in many instances the best thing for the surgeon to do is to let the part alone, merely protecting it from external injury. In other cases more active measures may be employed, though always with care and watchfulness. *Scrofulous ulcers* may be dressed with slightly stimulating or astringent applications, and the livid unhealthy-looking edges may be touched with the actual cautery, or even removed with the knife. *Lymphatic enlargements* should be protected by means of soap plasters, or, if very indolent, may be submitted to gentle frictions, with moderate pressure, and the use of mildly discutient lotions. Even if abscesses form, it is better, I think, to delay opening them, so long as there is the slightest chance of absorption and spontaneous disappearance. If an opening be inevitable, it is probably better made with the knife than left to nature, as the resulting scar will be less disfiguring. Any sinuses that are left may be encouraged to heal, by stimulating injections, or by means of a seton. Repeated tappings with the hypodermic syringe, are recommended by Lawson Tait, in the treatment of suppurating glands in the neck.

With regard to *operations* in scrofulous cases, no rule of universal application can be laid down. I am decidedly of the opinion that, in the immense majority of instances, enlarged cervical glands should not be interfered with; apart from the fact that the disease in such a case commonly extends much deeper than it appears to, these operations almost always come into the category of operations of expediency, and, as such, are only exceptionally justifiable. With regard to operations for scrofulous bone and joint disease, the question is more doubtful. As a rule, it may be stated that no operation should be performed, while a reasonable hope remains that a cure can be effected by expectant treatment; if, however, the powers of nature should be manifestly incompetent for the task, or if (as is often the case among patients of the poorer classes) the time which would probably be required for a natural cure be an important consideration, operative measures may be properly resorted to, and will often be followed by the most gratifying results. Excision is of course preferable to amputation, when the circumstances of the case permit a choice.

RICKETS.

Rickets or Rachitis is a constitutional disease, occurring almost exclusively in childhood, and characterized by a peculiar lesion of the osseous system, and by a tendency to the so-called amyloid or albuminoid degeneration of certain viscera, especially the spleen and liver.

Causes.—Rickets may possibly in some cases be inherited, but is, at least, much more frequently acquired, and usually results from malnutrition, or from other sources of constitutional depression to which children may be exposed.

Morbid Anatomy.—The most characteristic manifestation of rickets is seen in the skeleton, and affects the long bones as well as those of the head, chest, and pelvis. The bony changes consist essentially in increased cell-growth, with deficiency of earthy matter. The epiphyseal cartilages (cartilages of conjunction) become enlarged, giving what is often called the "double-jointed" appearance observed in these cases. The periosteum is also greatly thickened, while the osseous shaft itself undergoes softening, its lacunæ being much enlarged, and filled with red, pulpy granulations. Under the influence of muscular action, or other mechanical causes, the bones undergo modifications of shape, giving rise sometimes to great deformity; if the child has begun to walk before the development of rickets, these changes will probably be most marked in the lower extremities. The cranial bones are often much thickened, giving a massive appearance to the head; in other cases they are abnormally thin, or even perforated (*craniotabes*), the pericranium and dura mater seeming to be in contact; the anterior fontanelle remains open longer than in health. The ribs bend at their junction with the costal cartilages, allowing the sternum to project, and causing the so-called "pigeon-breasted" deformity. In some cases the enlargement of the sternal extremities of the ribs, gives the appearance of a deep gutter on either side of the breast-bone. The spine is occasionally the seat of lateral, but more often of antero-posterior curvature, the backward curve being in the dorsal, and the forward in the cervical and lumbar regions. The pelvis often becomes very oblique, in consequence of the deformity of the lower extremities, and of the "lordosis" or anterior curvature of the lumbar spine; and serious complications may thus arise in after-life, in the process of parturition, or in operations on the pelvic organs.

Symptoms and Course.—In the earliest stages of rickets, there are disorder of the digestive system and other evidences of mal-nutrition, but nothing that can be considered distinctive. Teething is delayed, and often accomplished with difficulty. The child sleeps badly, and is restless; sweats profusely about the head, and constantly kicks off the bedclothes. The muscular system is weak, and the patient, if he has already begun to walk, soon loses both the power and the disposition to do so. The urine is abundant, and usually loaded with phosphates. As the disease advances, a curious state of muscular hyperæsthesia is often observed, either voluntary motion or the touch of another being attended with acute pain, and the child, as a consequence, maintaining an almost fixed position, and appearing listless and indisposed to even the slightest exertion. There is a tendency to bronchial and pulmonary inflammation, laryngismus stridulus, and cerebral irritation with convulsions. Fever is often, but by no means always, present; the appetite is capricious or wanting, and the fecal evacuations (whether there be or be not diarrhœa) are ill-formed and offensive. The liver and spleen are often enlarged, and sometimes albuminous or amyloid, in the latter stages of the affection, while the bony deformities, which have been described, frequently persist even after the entire restoration of the general health and strength. Intelligence is diminished during the existence of the disease, but the mental powers are usually completely restored with bodily convalescence.

Diagnosis and Prognosis.—There are no symptoms by which, in its earliest stages, rickets can be distinguished from the other diathetic diseases which we have considered. In any case in which dentition is much delayed, or in which difficulty in walking is observed, the surgeon may suspect rachitis, and, by careful attention to the symptoms above described, may usually be able to recognize it if present. When the characteristic osseous changes have begun, the nature of the affection can scarcely be mistaken. The *prognosis* of rickets, if the disease be not too far advanced, is usually favorable; as justly observed by Hillier, however, mortuary records recognize the secondary affections which complicate rickets, while the primary condition which renders those complications fatal, is itself ignored. As a rule, it may be said that the earlier the disease appears, the less is the chance of recovery, while even in the most favorable cases the affection may last for several years.

Treatment.—The hygienic management of rickets is of the greatest importance; if the disease occur during the first six or eight months of life, and the mother's milk be found either scanty or of bad quality, a healthy wet-nurse should be procured, or the natural food supplemented or replaced by fresh cow's milk, diluted with lime-water (1 part to 4). After a time, beef-tea may be made to alternate with the milk, and wine or brandy may be given, in quantities adapted to the patient's age. The child should be warmly clothed, and kept as much as possible in the open air, and at night in a well-ventilated apartment. Warm or cold sponging, or sea-bathing, will often prove of great service. If the digestive system be much disordered, a few doses of mercury with chalk, or some similar combination, may be given, but the remedies of greatest importance are tonics, especially cod-liver oil, iron, quinia, and nux-vomica. The cod-liver oil is probably the most valuable, and may be given in gradually increasing doses as the child is able to assimilate it. Some difference of opinion exists as to whether mechanical appliances should be used to obviate deformity in these cases. In the most acute form of rachitis, when, in the vivid language of Sir William Jenner, the child "is indeed fighting the battle of life, . . . striving with all the energy it has to keep in constant action every one of its muscles of inspiration," the use of splints and bandages would be doubtless an unnecessary annoyance; again, after the stage of bony consolidation has come on, splints can be of no use, and would do harm by impeding the natural motions; but, while the bones are yet soft and yielding, a great deal may be often accomplished by the use of light apparatus, to prevent if not to remedy deformity. For the lower extremities, simple wooden splints may be used, and may be made to project below the feet, so as to prevent the child from standing or walking; while for the spine, various forms of apparatus, such as will be described in speaking of spinal curvature, may be employed. When excessive deformity of the long bones persists in after-life, it may occasionally be proper to endeavor to remedy it by removing, subperiosteally, a wedge-shaped piece of bone—as has been successfully done by Mr. Little, who thus operated upon both tibiæ, in an aggravated case of knock-knee.

CHAPTER XXIV.

VENEREAL DISEASES.

GONORRHŒA AND CHANCROID.

THE term *Venereal Disease* is applied to certain affections which are usually acquired in sexual intercourse. There are three separate diseases which are properly described as venereal, which until within a comparatively recent period were all confused together, and the distinction between two of which is even at the present time not recognized by a large number of surgeons. These diseases are Gonorrhœa, Chancroid, and Syphilis. The first two are strictly local, while the latter is a constitutional affection. The non-identity of gonorrhœa with the other venereal diseases, though pointed out by Balfour, B. Bell, Hernandez, and others, was not clearly established until the publication of Ricord's treatise, in 1838, while the diversity of chancroid and syphilis—first clearly shown by Bassereau, in 1852—is even now denied by a good many surgeons, and is practically ignored by a still larger number.

GONORRHŒA.

Gonorrhœa, Blennorrhagia, or, as it is vulgarly called, *Clap*, is a virulent, contagious, muco-purulent inflammation, affecting the mucous membranes. It isc hiefly seen in the generative organs, being usually met with in the male urethra and in the vulvo-vaginal canal—the glans penis and lining membrane of the prepuce, the uterus, and the female urethra being less often involved. It also occurs in the conjunctiva, and is said to have been seen in the rectum, the nose, and the mouth.

Causes.—The most frequent cause of gonorrhœa is unquestionably direct contact with the muco-pus derived from a person similarly affected. It may, however, arise from contact with the vaginal secretions in cases of leucorrhœa, from contact with the menstrual fluid, or even, possibly, from intercourse between healthy persons, if coitus be violent, prolonged, or attended with unusual excitement. In the immense majority of instances gonorrhœa is acquired in sexual congress, and hence is observed in the mucous membranes of the urino-genitary apparatus. Ophthalmic gonorrhœa—or, as it is usually called, gonorrhœal conjunctivitis—is caused by transference of the contagious secretion from the private parts to the eye, by the patient's hand, or possibly by means of dirty towels, etc., while the rarer forms of rectal, nasal, and buccal gonorrhœa may be similarly produced, or may be due to practices, the nature of which it is not necessary to specify.

Gonorrhœa of Male Urethra.—I shall first describe, under this heading, the course, symptoms, and appropriate treatment of an ordinary gonorrhœal attack, considering subsequently the various complications which may arise, and the modifications of treatment required by each. The first symptoms are usually manifested from one to five days after exposure to contagion, though the disease is occasionally not observed until a week, or even a fortnight after the infecting coitus. The patient first notices an uncomfortable stinging or tickling sensation (which the French call *picotement*) at the urinary meatus, and, on examining the part, observes the lips of the urethra slightly swollen and reddened, and moistened with a small quantity of viscid secretion. This fluid gradually increases in amount, and from being, as at first, colorless, soon becomes milky or yellowish-white in appearance, and under the microscope is found to consist of mucus mingled with pus. In this—which is called the *first, or incubative stage*, the inflammation is confined to the anterior portion of the urethra, and especially the part known as the fossa navicularis, but in the course of two or three days spreads backwards, and becomes much more intense. The discharge is now quite profuse, of a greenish-yellow color, somewhat thicker than at first, and occasionally streaked with blood; the urethra is tense and painful, and the whole penis—but particularly the glans—red and turgid. Urination is frequent, and attended with a good deal of irritation, or scalding (*chaude-pisse*), and the stream is lessened in size, on account of the swelling of the mucous membrane. If the bulbous portion of the urethra be affected, the perineum is tense and painful; while, if the prostatic portion be involved, the anus feels hot, and as if stuffed with a foreign body. If the inflammation run very high, there may be a good deal of general febrile disturbance. This, the *second or acute stage* of gonorrhœa, lasts from one to three weeks, and then gradually subsides into the *third or chronic stage*, which, when long persistent, receives the name of *Gleet* or *Blennorrhœa*. In the third stage, the discharge diminishes in quantity and gradually loses its purulent character, while the intensity of all the symptoms, and especially of the scalding in urination, becomes markedly lessened. The inflammation lasts longest in the posterior portion of the urethra, and matter can be sometimes made to flow by pressure from behind forwards applied to the perineum, when the anterior portion of the canal has apparently quite resumed its normal condition. Gonorrhœa, in most cases, tends to a spontaneous cure, lasting on an average from six to twelve weeks; but occasionally an intractable gleet may persist for many months, or even for years.

Under the name of *Dry Clap* have been described cases of gonorrhœa, in which it is said that all the symptoms were well marked, with the single exception that at no time was there any discharge. I am disposed to think, with Bumstead, that in these cases closer observation, with perhaps examination of the urine, would have shown that some muco-pus was actually present. I do not believe that gonorrhœa can exist without discharge, though it is very possible that the amount of discharge may sometimes be so slight as readily to escape detection.

Diagnosis.—I do not believe that it is possible to distinguish with absolute certainty, gonorrhœa caused by impure coitus, from other forms of muco-purulent urethritis. It is usually said that the diagnosis can be made by observing the greater virulence of the blennorrhagic affection, and, unquestionably, ordinary inflammation of the urethra rarely attains the intensity which is common in cases of gonorrhœa. Very intense muco-purulent urethritis may, however, be caused by the contact of the acrid vaginal secretions in cases of leucorrhœa, or by the contact of the menstrual fluid; and it is believed by many of the very highest authorities, that genuine gonorrhœa is thus not unfrequently produced. Whether this be admitted or not; whether, that is, we believe in the existence of any special gonorrhœal virus, or consider, as has been done in the preceding pages, that gonorrhœa is merely a peculiarly virulent form of ordinary inflammation, we must grant that it is often quite impossible to fix upon the exact source of the disease, in any particular instance; and hence the practical inference, that the surgeon should, in cases the history of which is not clear, exercise great caution in expressing an opinion, of the correctness of which he cannot be absolutely sure, and which may not only cause great unhappiness, but may perhaps involve some innocent person in unmerited disgrace and blame. Fortunately the question is one of theoretical rather than of practical interest, for the treatment of muco-purulent urethritis is the same, no matter whence its origin. In its chronic stage, the diagnosis of gonorrhœa presents still greater difficulty, for a thin, gleety urethral discharge may come from very various sources of irritation—being indeed a not unfrequent attendant upon the gouty, strumous, and scorbutic diatheses, or a mere secondary affection resulting from diseases of neighboring parts, such as the rectum or prostate gland.

Prognosis.—Though in the large majority of instances, gonorrhœa proves a perfectly tractable affection, and passes off without any disagreeable consequences, cases are occasionally met with in which a troublesome gleet proves utterly rebellious to treatment, remaining as the starting-point for an acute attack of the disease, which may be provoked by any sexual excess, indulgence in intoxicating beverages, or even imprudence of diet; in other cases gonorrhœal inflammation gives rise to organic stricture of the urethra, or may cause serious and even fatal disease of the bladder and kidneys.

Treatment.—The treatment of gonorrhœa is principally of a local character. If the patient be seen in the *first stage*, before the inflammation has reached its point of greatest intensity, what is called the *abortive treatment* may be properly employed. The plan which I am in the habit of following, is to direct urethral injections of a solution of nitrate of silver (gr. ¼–f℥j). Of this preparation from two to four fluidrachms should be carefully injected into the urethra, three, four, or five times a day, the patient taking the precaution to wash out his urethra by urination, ten or fifteen minutes before each injection. The injections are best made with a small hard-rubber syringe, which is in every way preferable to the common glass syringe usually sold for the purpose. In using the syringe, the patient should gently introduce its beak as far as it will go into the urethra, the lips of which are then closely pressed against the instrument with the thumb and fingers of the left hand, while the piston is slowly driven down by the forefinger of the right hand, which holds the syringe. By this method the escape of fluid is prevented, and the whole amount is introduced into the canal; there is no risk of the injection entering the bladder, and even should it do so, no harm would result, for it would be instantly decomposed by the salts of the urine. Two syringefuls may be used on each occasion of injection, as the effect of the first is always to some extent neutralized by the mucus which lines the urethra. The first effect of these injections, is apparently to aggravate the disease, the discharge becoming purulent and profuse; in the course of a day or two, however, it again becomes thin and watery, and perhaps streaked with blood, while the concomitant symptoms lessen in intensity; the injections may now be used less frequently, or altogether discontinued, and very often no further treatment will be required. If, however, the discharge do not cease in a few days, mildly astringent injections may be used to complete the cure. No constitutional treatment is required during this stage, except a saline cathartic, if there be constipation. The patient should be kept as quiet as possible, and upon rather low diet. The recumbent position should be maintained (confinement to bed is desirable, but often impracticable)—and all sources of excitement, particularly of the sexual organs, carefully avoided. Some surgeons use, in this stage, very strong injections of nitrate of silver (gr. x to xx–f℥j), and a very rapid cure may thus occasionally be obtained. The treatment should in such a case be conducted by the surgeon himself, one injection being all that is usually employed. The plan which I have recommended is, I think, safer, and equally satisfactory.

In the *second* or *acute stage* of gonorrhœa, the precautions already referred to, as to rest and quiet, are of the highest importance. After the bowels have been freely moved, the patient should be put at once upon the use of alkaline and diluent diuretics—the following combination being perhaps as suitable as any other: ℞. Sodæ bicarbonat. ʒj; Spt. æth. nitr. f℥ss; Infus. lini comp. Oj. M. A wineglassful of this mixture, which is not disagreeable to the taste, may be taken every two or three hours—the whole pint being consumed during the day. The glans penis and prepuce should be gently freed from the discharge, as often as it accumulates, and much comfort may be derived from the local application of water, as hot as can be borne. Injections are not usually available during the first twenty-four hours of the acute stage, but if the meatus be not so much inflamed as to render the use of the syringe painful, anodynes[1] may be thus employed with advantage—or even simple demulcents, such as thin starch—or local sedatives, such as the subnitrate of bismuth. As soon as the first intensity of this stage has passed by, injections become again the most important remedies, the best articles being probably the sulphate or acetate of zinc, the acetate of lead, and, as the disease becomes chronic, the sulphate of copper, or tannic acid. The following formulæ will usually be found satisfactory: ℞. Zinci sulphat., Plumbi acetat., āā ℈ij; Morphiæ sulphat. gr. i–ij; Aquæ f℥viij. M.—℞. Cupri sulphat. gr. xij; Vin. opii. fʒj; Aquæ rosæ f℥vj. M.—℞. Ac. tannici ʒj; Glycerinæ f℥j; Aquæ f℥v. M. During this stage the patient should keep the testes constantly supported with a well-fitting suspensory bandage, a precaution which seems to lessen the risk of the inflammation spreading to the epididymis.

During the *third stage*, injections should be continued, and advantage may be sometimes derived from the use of *deep injections*, applied through a double catheter, or simply by using a syringe with a long nozzle. Special forms of apparatus for this purpose have been devised by various surgeons, among others by Morgan, of Dublin, Dick and Durham, of London, Bumstead, of New York, and Hewson, of this city. In some cases, a slight discharge will persist long after the subsidence of all inflammatory symptoms; for these chronic gleets, a very strong solution of tannin (ʒj–f℥j) will sometimes be found useful; it may be used as an injection, or the preparation described in the last edition of the U. S. Dispensatory as the *glycerate of tannic acid*, may be applied on a sponge, through the tube of an *endoscope*. This instrument, which will be again referred to, is occasionally useful in obstinate cases of gleet, by enabling the surgeon to ascertain the exact point to which local medication should be applied. It will usually be found that the continuance of the discharge is due to persistence of inflammation in some of the mucous crypts or follicles which line the urethra, or to the existence of a slight stricture; in the latter case, the occasional passage of a full-sized bougie will be found of service. During the later stages of gonorrhœa, the general condition of the patient often requires the use of tonics, with good food, and malt liquors, or other forms of alcoholic stimulus.

---

[1] The following formula is given by Bumstead: ℞. Extract. opii ℈j; Glycerinæ f℥j; Aquæ f℥iij. M.

The plan of treatment sketched in the preceding pages, is that which seems to me best adapted to ordinary cases of urethral gonorrhœa, and I have seldom found it necessary to resort to any other. Many surgeons place great reliance upon the internal administration of certain stimulating diuretics, especially copaiba and cubebs, which they employ to the partial or complete exclusion of the various injections which have been described. These remedies are, however, both inconvenient and disagreeable, and I believe in the large majority of cases quite unnecessary, though they may occasionally prove useful in the chronic stage of the affection. They may be administered separately or together, and may be combined with alkalies, and given either in pill or as an emulsion. When copaiba alone is to be prescribed, a convenient form is the gelatine capsule, containing twenty drops. On account of the disagreeable taste and nauseating quality of copaiba, when swallowed, it has been proposed to use it by enema, or as an injection for the urethra. I have employed the latter plan, but without benefit, and indeed it appears that the effect of the drug can only be obtained by allowing it to pass through the kidney, and thus medicate the urine.

Other modes of treatment have been used, and may occasionally be tried with advantage: such are the application of blisters to the thigh, or even to the penis itself, painting the latter with tincture of iodine, the use of medicated bougies, etc.

Complications of Gonorrhœa.—The complications of gonorrhœa which require special notice, are chordee, inflammatory bubo, strangury, retention of urine, hemorrhage from the urethra, perineal abscess, and epididymitis.

1. *Chordee* consists of a painful erection, in which the inflamed state of the urethra prevents the spongy portion from becoming elongated to the same extent as the cavernous portions of the penis. Hence the organ often presents a twisted appearance, and laceration of the lining membrane of the urethra, or of its submucous tissue, may take place, giving rise to hemorrhage, or laying the foundation for the development of stricture. The *treatment* consists in the use of camphor and opium by the mouth, or as a suppository, in the application of an ice-bag to the perineum, or in inunction of that part with belladonna ointment.

2. *Bubo.*—The inguinal lymphatic glands occasionally become inflamed in cases of gonorrhœa, constituting the *sympathetic* or *inflammatory bubo.* The *treatment* consists in endeavoring to promote resolution, by the application of blisters, or the tincture of iodine; if suppuration occur, the pus should be evacuated through a small incision made in the direction of the long axis of the body, and the after-treatment conducted as in a case of ordinary abscess.

3. *Strangury and Vesical Irritation* may arise from inflammation of the prostate, or of the neck of the bladder; or, at a late stage, apparently from an atonic state of the part; the *treatment* consists in the use of warm fomentations and hip-baths, with anodynes, such as Dover's powder, or the tincture of hyoscyamus. When of the atonic form, advantage may be derived from the use of the mineral tonics.

4. *Retention of Urine*, if dependent upon spasm or inflammatory swelling, should be treated by the use of the warm bath, with full doses of

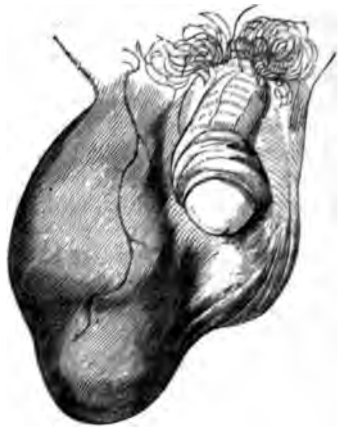
opium, and perhaps leeches to the perineum, catheterization being avoided if possible. If an instrument be required, a *large flexible catheter* should be used *without the stylet.* If the retention arise from prostatic or perineal abscess, or from stricture, other measures may be required, which will be described in the proper place.

5. *Urethral Hemorrhage* may occur in the form of capillary oozing, or may result from rupture or laceration of large vessels, as a consequence of chordee, or of attempts at catheterization. The *treatment* consists in the local use of cold, or in pressure, applied by introducing a full-sized catheter and strapping the penis to the instrument.

6. *Perineal Abscess* may occur as a complication of gonorrhœa, and, beside causing great suffering, may give rise to retention of urine; the *treatment* consists in the use of poultices or warm fomentations, with an early incision in the median line, so as to prevent, if possible, the abscess from opening into the urethra—an occurrence which would almost certainly be followed by the formation of a perineal fistula. An early incision is also required in the rare case of an *Urethral Abscess* appearing in front of the scrotum.

7. *Epididymitis, Hernia Humoralis, or Swelled Testicle,* is one of the most important complications of gonorrhœa, rarely occurring before the third, and usually as late as the sixth week of the disease. From the fact that it commonly appears as the discharge from the urethra is diminishing, it was formerly considered a *sympathetic* or *metastatic* affection, but it is now pretty well established that it is merely the result of the extension of inflammation from the prostatic portion of the urethra, through the ejaculatory ducts and vas deferens, to the epididymis, and more rarely to the testis itself. The *left* side is more often affected than the *right,* probably because, as usually hanging lower in the scrotum, the left testicle is naturally less well supported by that structure; both testes are occasionally involved, rarely at the same time, but more often in succession or alternately. The *symptoms* are those of acute inflammation in any tense structure, great pain and tenderness, especially over the region of the globus minor, and marked swelling, which is, however, chiefly due to effusion into the tunica vaginalis (acute hydrocele). The *diagnosis* from *orchitis,* or inflammation of the testis proper, can only be made by noting the history of the case, and by observing the localization of the symptoms to the region of the epididymis. Epididymitis affecting an undescended testicle, or one retained in the inguinal canal, may be mistaken for inflammation of a lymphatic gland, or for strangulated hernia, but the true nature of the case, under such circumstances, would be at once suspected, if, on examining the scrotum, the testis were found absent from its place. The *prognosis* of swelled testicle is always favorable, but the globus minor may become permanently obliterated by the inflammation, and, if this should occur on both sides, the patient would, of course, be rendered impotent.

Fig. 189.



Gonorrhœal epididymitis.

The *treatment* which I have for some years employed for this affection, is that which was suggested by Petit and recommended by Vidal (de Cassis), and which has been recently revived by H. Smith, of London. It consists in making a puncture or limited incision into the inflamed organ at its most tender part, with a sharp and narrow straight bistoury; a few drops of blood follow the withdrawal of the knife, and the pain is almost instantaneously relieved, the tenderness quite or almost disappearing within twenty-four or forty-eight hours. The patient is confined to bed for a few days, with the scrotum supported on a pillow, and covered with a cloth dipped in cold water, or in lead-water and laudanum. The use of urethral injections should be temporarily discontinued, and may be resumed, if necessary, when the acute symptoms have subsided. Iodine ointment, or some similar sorbefacient, may be used to remove the induration of the globus minor, which often remains after all tenderness has disappeared. This mode of treatment has proved in my hands perfectly satisfactory, the pain being at once relieved, and resolution following without any unfavorable occurrence. Several cases have, however, been recorded by Demarquay and Salleron, in which hernia and complete extrusion of the seminiferous tubules followed the incision, the patient being thus effectually castrated on the affected side; the incision is said, in Salleron's case (*Arch. Gén. de Méd.*, Fév. 1870), not to have exceeded one centimetre in length—about four-tenths of an inch. On the other hand may be placed the remarkable success attained by Vidal and Smith, the former surgeon having punctured 400 testes, without one bad result, while the latter declares that the method has served him well in 500 cases. To guard against the accident which occurred to Demarquay and Salleron, it would be prudent, however, to limit the incision to one not exceeding a quarter of an inch in length. This little operation appears to act by relieving the tension due to the want of expansibility of the tunica albuginea; it is therapeutically analogous to the incisions practised in cases of paronychia.

Other modes of treatment have been recommended for epididymitis, among which may be mentioned Velpeau's plan of making numerous punctures of the tunica vaginalis with the point of a lancet, Fricke's method of strapping the testicle with adhesive plaster (very painful during the acute stage), and the plan recommended by Mr. Rouse, of St. George's Hospital, who relies chiefly upon the administration of opium, in doses of a grain, night and morning (*St. George's Hosp. Rep.*, vol. iv. pp. 251–258). The plan formerly advised in most text-books, and still favored by many surgeons, consists essentially in local bleeding and the free use of tartar emetic and calomel—in the adoption, in fact, of a decidedly "antiphlogistic" course of treatment.

Balano-posthitis, or External Gonorrhœa, is the name given to inflammation of the prepuce and glans penis. When confined to the former it is called *balanitis*, and when limited to the latter, *posthitis*. This affection is usually due to exposure in coitus, but may result from the irritation caused by the accumulation of smegma, in cases of phimosis, or in persons who neglect ablution. It is chiefly seen in those whose prepuce is elongated, and may be very generally prevented by the practice of circumcision, the covering of the glans losing the character of mucous membrane after this operation, and becoming assimilated to skin. The *symptoms* are those of ordinary muco-purulent inflammation, and the affection is often accompanied with a temporary phimosis. The *treatment* consists in the application to the inflamed surfaces of the solid stick of nitrate of silver, or in packing the preputial fold with lint dipped in a solution of the same salt (℈j–f℥j), the whole penis being then surrounded with an evaporating lotion. If phimosis exist, it may be necessary to relieve this by an operation which will be described in another portion of the volume.

Gonorrhœa of the Female Generative Organs is usually limited to the *vulvo-vaginal canal*, though the *urethra* is occasionally affected, as are likewise the lining membranes of the *uterus* and *Fallopian tubes*. The *ovaries* may be secondarily inflamed (furnishing a pathological analogy to the swelled testicle of the male), or *peritonitis* may ensue from the escape of gonorrhœal matter into the cavity of the abdomen. The *symptoms* are those of acute inflammation, attended with profuse muco-purulent discharge. The *diagnosis* from leucorrhœa and from ordinary vulvo-vaginitis, is often difficult, and occasionally impossible. Leucorrhœa usually proceeds chiefly from the womb, while gonorrhœa affects principally the exterior parts, but these positions may be occasionally reversed. Muco-purulent vulvo-vaginitis may, as is well known, result from various causes independently of contagion, such as exposure to cold and moisture, the presence of ascarides, external violence, masturbation, or immoderate coitus. Hence the surgeon should be very cautious in pronouncing an opinion as to the nature of a suspicious discharge in a woman, and particularly in a female child, as vaginal discharges in children are not unfrequently made the ground of criminal accusations against totally innocent persons. Even the implication of the urethra is not positive, though it is certainly *primâ facie* evidence of the inflammation being the result of impure contact.

The *treatment* of gonorrhœa, in the female, should, during the acute stage, be limited to the use of laxatives and diaphoretics, with warm hip-baths and emollient fomentations to the external parts. In the subacute stage, astringent injections (especially of alum or sulphate of zinc) may be used, the patient applying them herself by means of a self-injecting enemata apparatus (in quantities of not less than a pint), or the surgeon making the application through a speculum. In either case the patient should be recumbent, with the hips somewhat elevated. After the use of an injection, it is well to keep the inflamed surfaces apart, by introducing a strip of lint, or a small tampon, dipped in the astringent solution. Another plan, proposed by the late Sir J. Y. Simpson, is to introduce medicated pessaries, or vaginal suppositories. This method has, according to Dr. Black, been successfully employed in the women's venereal wards of the Philadelphia Hospital. When the urethra is affected, injections may, if thought proper, be employed as in the male, or copaiba and cubebs may be administered internally. The inflammation may persist in the vulvo-vaginal ducts and Cowper's glands long after apparent recovery. *Bubo* rarely follows gonorrhœa in the female, but, when met with, should be treated as in the male.

Ophthalmic Gonorrhœa, or, as it is usually called, *Gonorrhœal Ophthalmia*, or *Conjunctivitis*, is produced by direct inoculation of the palpebral or conjunctival mucous membrane with gonorrhœal matter, and must not be confounded with a form of ophthalmia principally affecting the sclerotic, which is dependent upon what will be presently described as gonorrhœal rheumatism.

Ophthalmic gonorrhœa usually affects but one eye, and runs a very rapid course, ending, if not checked, in destruction of the organ. It is more frequent in men than in women, and is believed by some writers only to accompany cases of urethral gonorrhœa. The *symptoms* are first manifested in from six to eighteen hours after inoculation. The discharge, at first thin, soon becomes thick, purulent, and profuse. The conjunctiva is the seat of great chemosis, rising above and partially overlapping the cornea, while the eyelids swell and often completely close the eye. The cornea soon becomes hazy, ulceration occurs (usually near the margin), perforation follows, with perhaps prolapse of the iris and consequent staphyloma, or the whole cornea may slough, in which case the eye is of course irretrievably lost.

Fig. 190.

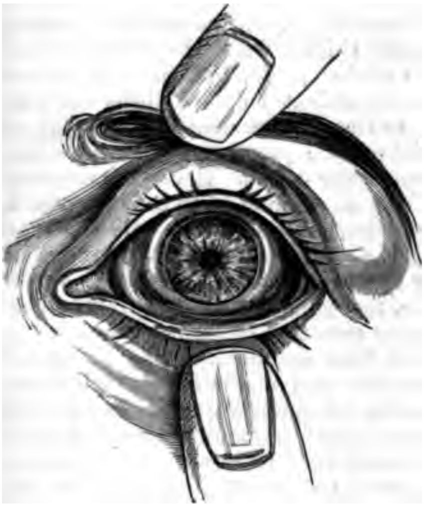
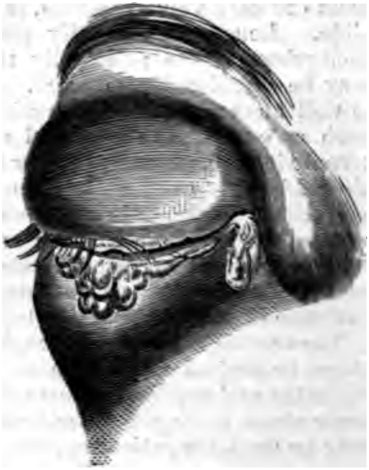


Fig. 191.



Ophthalmic gonorrhœa.

The *treatment* must be both constitutional and local: the practice of depletion, which was formerly common in these cases, is now generally abandoned, it being recognized that the disease is invariably one of depression. The bowels having been relieved by a laxative, the patient should be at once put upon the use of quinia, with or without the mineral acids, and should take concentrated food in the form of beef-essence, with alcoholic stimulus if required. The *local treatment* is of the highest importance. If there be much chemosis, radiating incisions through the swollen conjunctiva should be practised, as recommended by Tyrrell, and, in any case, a strong solution of nitrate of silver (℈j or ij–f℥j) should be freely painted with a camel's-hair brush over the inflamed surfaces, and allowed to remain a few seconds until the part is whitened, when the surplus should be washed off with a gentle stream of tepid or cool water. This application may be repeated once or twice a day, according to the severity of the case, while a weaker solution (gr. v or x–f℥j) should be instilled every three or four hours, and the accumulating discharge very frequently washed away with a weak solution of alum, applied with a syringe, or squeezed from a piece of lint. If perforation of the cornea be threatened, instillations of atropia should be resorted to, so as to prevent, if possible, prolapse of the iris. Cold applications may be employed throughout the duration of the disease, if agreeable to the patient, while opium may be given in full doses to relieve pain. As the severity of the inflammation subsides, the application of the strong solution of nitrate of silver may be stopped, the use of the weaker solution being continued until convalescence is established. A granular condition of the lids is sometimes left, requiring the occasional application of the sulphate of copper in substance.

Counter-irritation, by blisters or tincture of iodine, applied in the form of a horseshoe to the brow and temple, has recently been highly recommended in cases of ophthalmic gonorrhœa by Furneaux Jordan.

Gonorrhœa affecting the Nose, Mouth, or Rectum presents no features of special interest; in each locality it requires the use of emollient applications during the acute stage, and of stimulating astringents at a later period. *Rectal gonorrhœa* may prove an occasional cause of organic stricture of that portion of the alimentary canal.

Gonorrhœal Rheumatism is a sequence of gonorrhœa which is almost exclusively confined to the male sex, and which, in the rare instances in which it has been seen in women, seems to be dependent upon implication of the urethra in the gonorrhœal affection, never occurring, according to Cullerier, in cases of simple vaginal gonorrhœa. It is in fact a variety of *urethral fever*, and is probably due to the absorption of septic material generated in the muco-purulent secretion of urethritis, being thus (as has already been remarked) a mild form of pyæmia. It has been objected, by some, to this explanation, that, if pyæmic, the disease should arise equally from vaginal, as from urethral gonorrhœa, and it has been maintained that its invariable urethral origin indicates a peculiar sympathetic connection between the urinary canal and the articulations, and that the affection must therefore be considered *metastatic*. Other writers have regarded the connection as accidental, and taught that a rheumatic diathesis was a necessary antecedent; while others, again, have looked upon the rheumatic manifestations as indicating the essential identity of gonorrhœa and syphilis. It is well established, however, that, in very many cases, no antecedent rheumatic diathesis can be traced; while, apart from the total want of resemblance between this affection and constitutional syphilis, and the fact that the latter does, and that this does not arise from vaginal infection, the absolute diversity of the diseases has been so clearly established by the unerring test of inoculation, as to render the suggestion of their identity scarcely worthy of consideration. The notion of metastasis is disproved by the fact that the urethral discharge does not usually disappear, but is rather increased upon the development of the rheumatic symptoms, while the anatomical differences in the structure of the urethral and vaginal mucous and submucous tissues, are quite sufficient to account for the occurrence of septic absorption from one and not from the other.

Gonorrhœal rheumatism affects principally the joints (particularly the knee and ankle), the synovial bursæ, the muscles and tendons, and the sclerotic coat of the eye, from which, however, it may extend to the conjunctiva, or to the iris and cornea. The *articular* symptoms resemble those of rheumatoid arthritis, rather than those of acute rheumatism, the disease not tending to attack many joints in succession, and being very rarely accompanied with cardiac complications. The joints are painful and swollen, and occasionally reddened; the inflammation rarely ends in suppuration, but not unfrequently in false anchylosis. The *muscular* affection is principally manifested in the fleshy parts of the thigh and arm, and in the soles of the feet. *Gonorrhœal Rheumatic Ophthalmia* is attended with pain, dimness of vision, photophobia, and lachrymation; if the conjunctiva be much involved, there may be a muco-purulent discharge, but there is not much chemosis, and the cornea very rarely ulcerates. Iritis may result in adhesion to the capsule of the lens, and permanent impairment of vision.

The *treatment* of the articular affection is best conducted by the use of repeated blisters, and by the internal administration of anodynes, with or without quinia, according to the constitutional condition of the patient; in the later stages, compression by means of adhesive strips may be employed with advantage. The iodide of potassium is particularly adapted to those cases in which the muscular and fibrous structures are affected, and may be given in large doses. The same remedy may be employed in the ophthalmic variety of the disease, and may be supplemented by the oil of turpentine, in drachm doses, if the iris be involved; in the latter case instillations of atropia should also be practised, while astringent collyria may be required if there be much conjunctivitis. Counter-irritation, by blisters or iodine, may be applied to the temples, if thought necessary, or a more permanent effect may be produced, as suggested to me by Dr. W. Thomson, of this city, by applying the mouth of a bottle containing a small quantity of *bromine*—a brief contact with the vapor of this powerful agent sufficing to produce an eschar which will continue for several weeks.

CHANCROID.

The Chancroid, or Simple Venereal Ulcer (often called *Soft*, or *Non-infecting Chancre*), is a strictly local affection, resulting from contact with the secretion from a similar sore in the same or another person. It is usually acquired in impure coitus, but may be mediately transmitted by means of towels, etc. Surgeons, or accoucheurs, are occasionally infected in the discharge of their professional duties, particularly if they happen to have abrasions on the fingers, at the moment of exposure.

Locality.—Any part of the body may be the seat of chancroid, though the most usual position is, of course, the generative organs—in the male about the preputial fold, corona glandis, frænum, and urinary meatus, and, in the female, about the nymphæ, or os uteri. It was formerly supposed that the cephalic region was insusceptible to this affection, but it is now known that the chancroid can be readily artificially inoculated upon the face, and at least two cases (Puche's and Rofeta's) are on record, in which a cephalic chancroid resulted from the ordinary mode of contagion.

Course.—The chancroid has no period of incubation, the varying intervals between exposure and the appearance of the sore, depending upon whether the contagious matter is deposited upon an abraded, a delicate and soft, or a thick and callous surface. When artificially inoculated, the first symptoms appear within a few hours, the inoculated point becoming elevated and surrounded with a red areola, in the course of the second or third day. The papule thus formed, in another day becomes a vesicle, and subsequently a pustule, which either bursts, exposing the chancroidal ulcer, or dries into a scab beneath which the ulceration progresses. If the chancroidal matter be deposited in an abrasion, the ulcerative stage may begin at once. The fully-formed chancroid is thus usually developed from four to six days after exposure, and appears as a round ulcer, from a line to half an inch in diameter, unadherent to the subjacent tissues, with sharp-cut edges, as if punctured out of the skin, covered with an adherent gray slough, furnishing pus which is *auto-inoculable*,[1] and at first surrounded with a reddish areola. It is commonly multiple, eighty per cent. of affected persons having, according to Fournier's observations, from two to six sores each. The chancroid may present, at its base, a slight degree of hardness, which is the result of inflammatory action, but which must not be mistaken for the induration commonly observed in the true *chancre*, or initial lesion of syphilis.

Bubo.—The chancroid is not unfrequently followed by swelling of the inguinal glands, or bubo, which may come on at an early period, but from the risk of which the patient is never free, so long as the chancroidal ulceration continues: Puche met with it three years after infection. The bubo which follows chancroid may be of the simple inflammatory variety, such as is seen in cases of gonorrhœa, or after injury—or may be the result of direct absorption of chancroidal pus, in which case it receives the name of *virulent*, or *chancroidal bubo.* The chancroidal bubo is usually *monolateral*, and commonly on the same side as the sore from which it originates, though it is occasionally seen on the opposite side, as the result of the interlacement of the lymphatics on the dorsum of the penis. It affects only the superficial glands, and only one at a time; hence, it is said to be *monoganglionic.* The chancroidal bubo invariably tends to suppuration, the resulting ulcer being precisely analogous to the original chancroid, and furnishing a contagious and auto-inoculable pus. Sometimes suppuration occurs first in the areolar tissue around the affected lymphatic gland, when the abscess will not assume the chancroidal character until disintegration of the gland itself has begun. The chancroid and chancroidal bubo have little or no tendency to a spontaneous cure. While one ulcer is healing, others may be produced by auto-inoculation, and fresh glands involved by absorption, the disease, perhaps, being thus prolonged until the patient is carried off by some intercurrent affection, or dies utterly worn out by suppuration and long-continued suffering.

Complications.—A chancroid may be complicated by the existence of warts or vegetations (which are by no means necessarily of a venereal origin); by inflammation of the penis and prepuce, which may lead to phimosis or paraphimosis, or to gangrene of the prepuce; by the coexistence of gonorrhœa or of syphilis; and by *phagedænic* or *serpiginous ulceration.*

Phagedænic Ulceration is a very serious complication, and is apparently due more to the constitutional condition of the patient, than to any peculiar virulence of the source of contagion; it is, in other words, not a distinct variety of chancroid, but a complication which may affect any simple venereal sore. Its occurrence is sometimes traceable to distinct sources of depression, such as intemperate habits, the previous existence of syphilis, or the abuse of mercury. The phagedænic chancroid is attended with wide and deep erosion of tissue, a considerable portion of the head of the penis being occasionally eaten away in the course of a few hours, and the disease sometimes not being arrested until almost the whole organ has perished. The ulcer is usually covered with a yellowish-gray, pultaceous slough, the appearance of which is compared by Barton to that of melted tallow, though the slough may in other cases be blackened by exposure. Phagedænic ulceration may attack a chancroidal bubo, and death may result under such circumstances either from exhaustion or from hemorrhage—by the giving way of the femoral artery, as happened in a case recorded by Sir A. Cooper.

---

[1] That is, which can, by inoculation, produce in the *same person* a sore of the *same nature* as that from which it was derived.

Serpiginous Chancroid.—The *serpiginous*, or *creeping chancroid*, differs from the preceding, chiefly in pursuing an extremely chronic course. This complication, which is fortunately rare, is exceedingly intractable, occasionally persisting for many years. It usually occurs in the groin, attacking perhaps an open chancroidal bubo, and slowly creeps onwards, eroding the adjoining skin at one part, while a thin blue or violet cicatrix forms at the opposite side of the ulcer. It is chiefly seen in persons whose constitutions have been undermined by long-continued want and neglect.

Diagnosis.—From herpetic or aphthous eruptions on the prepuce or glans penis, and from excoriations from mechanical causes, the chancroid may be ordinarily distinguished by the fact that the former make their appearance almost immediately after the suspicious connection, while the latter is not usually fully developed before the fourth day. In some instances, however, the diagnosis is extremely difficult, though it may be determined by observing the further progress of the affection, or by inoculation, which, in the case of herpes, etc., will give a purely negative result. If the chancroid be situated within the urethra, it may simulate *gonorrhœa;* if within the cervix uteri, *leucorrhœa;* and if on the glans, and complicated with phimosis, *balanitis.* Here again, to ascertain the nature of the affection, it may sometimes be necessary to resort to inoculation, which proceeding, if the affection be chancroidal, will result in the formation of a chancroid, but in the case of gonorrhœa, etc., will result merely negatively. The diagnosis from *chancre*, or the initial lesion of syphilis, will be considered when we come to speak of that affection. All of these diseases may exist together, and it thus sometimes happens that the same woman may infect three persons differently, according to their several susceptibilities, giving to one gonorrhœa, to another chancroid, and to a third syphilis.

Prognosis.—The prognosis of a case of uncomplicated chancroid, is always favorable, if properly treated; the phagedænic chancroid is a more serious affection, frequently entailing considerable loss of substance, though rarely endangering life, unless neglected; the serpiginous chancroid is the most intractable form of the affection, and the surgeon should be very guarded in his prognosis of a case of this kind, as, though not in itself attended by any particular risk to life, it often persists for years, in spite of the most judicious treatment.

Treatment.—I shall first describe the treatment of the ordinary chancroid, or simple venereal ulcer, indicating subsequently the modifications required by the various complications of the disease. In the first place it is to be observed, that as the chancroid is a strictly local affection, it requires, in itself, merely topical treatment. If any constitutional remedies are to be employed in a case of chancroid, they are only such as are indicated by the patient's general condition, without regard to the particular disease with which he is affected. The first object to be accomplished, as soon as the surgeon has made up his mind that he has to deal with a chancroid, is to apply some agent which will entirely destroy the whole surface of the ulcer, thus removing at once the tendency of the disease to spread, and converting the sore into a healthy granulating surface. To do this, various forms of caustic may be employed, the best, in my judgment, being the strong nitric acid. The surface of the sore having been carefully dried with lint, the acid is applied on the end of a piece of soft wood, well rounded and smoothed (this is better than a camel's-hair brush), in such a way as to reach every portion of the ulcer. Every cranny and crack should be permeated, as any portion of the chancroidal surface which escapes, will reinoculate the whole ulcer. After the acid has remained a few moments, it may be washed off with a stream of cool water. The effect of the application is to convert the whole surface into a slough, upon the detachment of which a healthy ulcer is left, which rapidly fills up and becomes cicatrized, the pus, however, retaining its contagious character until the ulcer is almost if not until it is quite healed. If there be a number of chancroids, or if the surface to be cauterized be very extensive, it may be necessary to resort to anæsthesia before applying the acid. One application, if thorough, is sufficient, but it occasionally happens that, in spite of the surgeon's care, some portion of the ulcer escapes, when the cauterization must be subsequently repeated once or oftener. After the cauterization, water-dressing or lime-water may be applied until after the separation of the sloughs, when the remaining ulcer should be treated upon general principles. Black-wash (calomel ʒj, lime-water Oj) is a favorite application of mine, and answers a very good purpose as a stimulating astringent; it has, however, no specific virtue.

Chancroid in the Female should be treated in the same way, the acid being carefully applied in these cases through a suitable speculum; black-wash may be used as an after-dressing, or the *aromatic wine*,[1] which is a more elegant though somewhat expensive preparation. If the chancroid be seated in the *male urethra*, at such a point that it cannot be seen by separating the lips of the meatus, it may be touched through the tube of an endoscope with a strong solution of nitrate of silver (ʒss–f℥j); the use of nitric acid in this situation is undesirable, on account of the risk of a stricture following its caustic action. Chancroids on surfaces which are ordinarily in contact, as the glans and lining membrane of the prepuce, or the inner surfaces of the nymphæ, should after cauterization be kept apart by the interposition of a fold of lint, dipped in black-wash or other astringent lotion.

Treatment of Bubo.—In the treatment of a bubo, occurring after a chancroid, as it is impossible in the first instance to determine whether it be really a chancroidal, or merely an inflammatory bubo, an effort should be made to promote resolution by the use of blisters, etc. If, however, suppuration have evidently occurred, and particularly if the integument be thin and discolored, it is better to make a free opening (by an incision in the direction of the long axis of the patient's body), so as to evacuate the contents of the abscess, and the ulcer which remains must then be treated as the original chancroid. Some surgeons prefer to open a chancroidal bubo with caustic potassa, but I do not see that this agent is in any way preferable to the knife, while it is certainly more painful. It sometimes happens, that when the pus is evacuated from a chancroidal bubo, an enlarged lymphatic gland is found, more or less dissected from the surrounding tissue, and projecting through the lips of the incision: this gland is filled with chancroidal matter, and so long as it remains will keep up the specific nature of the sore; and though it will in time undergo spontaneous disintegration, other glands will by that time have been infected, and the disease will thus be perpetuated. Such a chancroidal lymphatic gland should be therefore removed; this may be accomplished by repeated applications of caustic, but is much more conveniently effected by *enucleation*, which consists simply in seizing the gland with forceps, and dissecting it from its attachments.

---

[1] The following formula is taken from Bumstead: Claret wine. Compound spirit of lavender, of each f℥v; Tincture of opium fʒss; Water f℥iijss; Tannin ʒj–℥j. Mix. To be diluted, if necessary.

Before proceeding to cauterize an opened chancroidal bubo, the patient should be thoroughly anæsthetized, as the operation is usually both tedious and painful. The first step consists in tracing out and slitting up every sinus that can be detected, with a grooved director and probe-pointed bistoury; the flaps of undermined and unhealthy-looking integument are next to be clipped away with scissors; enlarged glands to be carefully enucleated; and finally the strong nitric acid to be thoroughly applied to every portion of the surface, and even a short distance beyond the incisions, with the same precautions as in the cauterization of the original chancroid. A large slough is thus formed, the detachment of which is the work of some time; water-dressing may be applied after the cauterization, the subsequent treatment being conducted on general principles. The management of a chancroidal bubo is thus seen to be a much more serious affair than that of the chancroid itself; hence the importance of prompt and effectual treatment of the original sore, that absorption may, if possible, be prevented.

Warts.—The treatment of venereal warts does not differ from that of vegetations on the generative organs arising from other causes, and will be described in a subsequent chapter.

Phimosis.—A troublesome complication of chancroid on the prepuce or glans penis, is phimosis, which may be congenital, or the result of inflammatory action. A great objection to any cutting operation, in these cases, is that the cut edges themselves will almost certainly be inoculated with the chancroidal virus; hence, if the phimosis be the result of inflammation, it is better to attempt to subdue this by the use of cold washes, and by the injection of detergent lotions beneath the prepuce, when it will often be possible to draw back the latter and make the necessary applications to the glans. Another plan, which may be occasionally useful, is to pack the preputial fold with lint saturated with a solution of nitrate of silver, as recommended in cases of balanitis. If the phimosis do not yield, or if it be congenital, it will probably be necessary to slit up the prepuce, or, if the chancroid be seated near the orifice of the latter, to perform circumcision; if the cut edges in either case become inoculated, they must be freely cauterized with nitric acid.

Paraphimosis occurs as the consequence of the patient drawing back the prepuce and then being unable to return it; the necessary applications having been made to the chancroid, the prepuce may be restored to its place by the manipulation which will be described in the chapter on Diseases of the Generative Organs; the after-treatment consists in the use of cooling applications to relieve the inflammation of the part.

Gangrene of the Prepuce is an occasional result of inflammatory phimosis, and is a very serious complication of chancroid. If, in any case of phimosis, the foreskin become much swollen, and of a dark-red or purple hue, the surgeon may fear the occurrence of gangrene, and should lose no time in relieving the tension of the part by freely slitting up the constricting prepuce. If gangrene, however, have actually occurred, the surgeon's efforts must be chiefly directed to limiting its extension, by the use of fermenting poultices and detergent injections, and by the internal administration of opium. Hemorrhage, occurring during the separation of the slough, may be checked by the use of the actual cautery. The patient may escape with the loss of a small portion of the prepuce, but occasionally the whole extent of this structure will perish, when it may be detached *en masse*, and leave the patient as effectually circumcised as by an operation. After the separation of the mortified part, the chancroids, which will now be fairly exposed, must be treated in the manner already described.

Phagedænic Chancroid.—In this serious affection, no time should be lost in detaching the slough, and in applying the strong nitric acid to the whole ulcerated surface in the manner already directed, the patient having been previously etherized, if necessary. The subsequent dressings may be made with a solution of the potassio-tartrate of iron (a favorite remedy with Ricord), or one of chlorinated lime, or with an opium wash, if the part be inflamed and very painful. The application of a constant current of electricity is recommended by Schwanda, of Vienna. Opium should be administered internally, in such doses as to relieve pain without disordering the digestion, and alcoholic stimulus may be given in quantities proportioned to the age and strength of the patient. Tonics are usually required, the best being, probably, the potassio-tartrate, or muriated tincture of iron, either of which may be given pretty freely. The diet should be nutritious but unirritating. The nitric acid should be reapplied as often as any tendency to a recurrence of phagedæna is manifested.

Serpiginous Chancroid.—In the treatment of this most intractable affection, free and repeated cauterization of the whole ulcerated surface and surrounding integument is the only remedy worthy of much confidence. The actual cautery is probably the best application in these cases, the subsequent dressings being made with chlorinated washes. The strength of the patient must be maintained by the use of tonics and the administration of suitable nutriment: opium may be given as often as required to relieve pain. Cases have been reported in which both phagedænic and serpiginous chancroids have been cured by the use of mercury or iodide of potassium, but there is every reason to believe that in these instances the affection was really syphilitic, phagedænic and serpiginous ulceration being occasionally, though rarely, met with, as complications of both primary and tertiary syphilitic sores.

Primary Bubo or Bubon d'Emblée.—Under this name has been described an acute, or subacute inflammation of an inguinal lymphatic gland, occasionally met with after coitus, and not connected with either gonorrhœa, chancroid, or syphilis. It is in fact a simple adenitis, resulting from mechanical irritation, usually in a patient of strumous constitution; and its symptoms and treatment differ in no respect from those of ordinary adenitis, an affection which will be considered in its proper place.

CHAPTER XXV.

VENEREAL DISEASES.—CONTINUED.

SYPHILIS.

SYPHILIS[1] is a constitutional disease, resembling in many respects the specific fevers, such as variola, etc., but differing from them in its much slower course, in its communicability only by direct or indirect inoculation, and in the possibility of its being inherited as well as acquired.

HISTORY.

The origin of syphilis has not been positively determined. The limits of this volume will not permit any discussion of the evidence which has been adduced by various authors as bearing upon the history of this disease (although the subject is one of very great interest), and I will therefore invite the reader to refer for information upon this matter, to the various excellent monographs upon Venereal Diseases, which have been published from the days of Astruc, down to our own time. It may, however, be stated that (1) the disease does not appear to have been known to the ancients, though both the simple venereal ulcer (or chancroid), and gonorrhœa were unquestionably familiar to them; (2) there is no sufficient proof that syphilis originated in this country and was hence imported to Europe; and (3) although the disease certainly first attracted public attention in the latter part of the fifteenth century, during the campaigns of Charles VIII. of France, it is impossible, in view of existing evidence, to fix any particular date as the precise period at which syphilis originated.

CAUSES.

Syphilis may be *inherited* or *acquired*. *Hereditary syphilis*, in the great majority of cases, depends upon previous infection of the *mother*, though it is possible that the disease may be transmitted from a father to his offspring, the mother being only secondarily affected. Examples of hereditary syphilis are unfortunately not rare, and it is even believed, by Hutchinson, that the disease may be transmitted to the third generation. *Acquired syphilis* can only arise from *contagion*, which may be either *immediate* or *mediate*.

---

[1] I have described in this chapter the pathology and treatment of syphilis, according to my own views (which are essentially those of the so-called "dualistic" school of syphilographers), believing that I should thus better subserve the purposes of the student than by entering, in the brief space at my command, upon a discussion of controverted points which are, after all, chiefly of theoretical interest. This must also be my apology for having omitted any reference to the ingenious views of Prof. Hammond, of New York, and to the recently advanced doctrines of Mr. Morgan, of Dublin, which, it may be added, have been ably refuted by that surgeon's own colleague, Mr. McDowell.

Immediate or Direct Contagion results from contact with a *chancre* (the primary lesion of syphilis), or with certain secondary lesions—particularly that which is known as the mucous patch—or from inoculation with the *blood* of a syphilitic person. It was formerly believed that syphilis was transmissible through the various secretions, especially the saliva, milk, and seminal fluid: through contact with cutaneous surfaces of which the skin happened to be thin, as the lips: or even through the medium of the atmosphere. It soon became evident, however, that the assertions of patients upon these points were, for obvious reasons, not trustworthy, and a natural reaction ensued in medical opinion, which finally culminated in the axiom of Hunter, which until lately was generally received as correct, that the primary sore alone was contagious, and that hence syphilis could only be acquired by contact with a chancre. It has now been repeatedly established by both clinical observation and direct experiment, that certain secondary manifestations of syphilis are contagious, while it has, on the other hand, been rendered almost equally clear, that the supposed instances of contagion through secretions are really examples of contagion from secondary lesions; thus where the *saliva* has been supposed to convey the disease, there have been mucous patches in the mouth of the infecting person, and Cullerier has shown, at the Lourcine Hospital, that it is not the *milk* of a syphilitic woman that infects her nursling, but the secondary lesions which are found upon her breast. The only possible exception is in the case of the *semen*, and even here there is no positive evidence that a woman can receive syphilis from the seminal fluid, *except* through the medium of a fœtus. That the *blood* of a syphilitic person may prove the source of contagion, has been demonstrated by both experiment and clinical experience, as well as by observation of the fact that syphilis may be transmitted by *vaccination*, when blood is mixed with the lymph obtained from a syphilitic child, while vaccine matter does not appear to be capable of conveying syphilitic infection, if care be taken to exclude the admixture of blood.[1]

Mediate or Indirect Contagion.—The contagious matter from a syphilitic sore may be transmitted to a previously healthy person by means of spoons, drinking-cups, sponges, catheters, etc. Rollet has recorded a number of cases of this nature, and similar cases have since been published by Cullerier, Barton, and others. Hence, though surgeons may justly look with suspicion upon the statements often made by syphilitic patients, that their disease has been acquired in water-closets, etc., it should always be remembered that such an occurrence is at least possible, and care should be taken not to wound the feelings of others, and perhaps cause domestic unhappiness, by expressing an unguarded opinion, which, after all, may be erroneous.

COURSE OR NATURAL HISTORY OF SYPHILIS

(*Including its Morbid Anatomy*).

The course of syphilis varies according as the disease is hereditary or acquired. The latter form of the affection will be first considered

---

[1] Vaccination with pure vaccine matter, may, however, hasten the development of latent syphilis. It has been recently suggested that syphilis may be conveyed in vaccination by the admixture with the vaccine lymph of epidermic scales, or of pus, as well as of blood.

The natural history of a typical case of acquired syphilis, is usually described as going through three stages, known respectively as primary, secondary, and tertiary syphilis; and this convenient and time-honored division is that which I shall adopt. Ricord's classification subdivides the second period, by making a late-secondary stage, while Lancereaux adds a preliminary stage, or that of incubation. A recent writer, Dr. Barton, of Dublin, modifies Ricord's division by omitting the late-secondary stage, and subdividing the tertiary into the period of sthenic or lymphy deposits, and that of asthenic or gummy deposits—a subdivision which seems unnecessary, as both these forms of deposit frequently coexist in the same case. The classification of Virchow and other German writers, based strictly upon the pathological changes produced by syphilis, though scientifically correct, is less convenient than that which is founded on its clinical characters. Syphilis is then to be studied in its *first* stage, or that of *primary symptoms*—chancre and syphilitic bubo; *second* stage, or that of *secondary symptoms*—early eruptions and sore throat, the period of general superficial lesions; and *third* stage, or that of *tertiary symptoms*—the period of late eruption, ulceration, and deposit.

PRIMARY SYPHILIS.

Incubation.—A variable period of *incubation* intervenes between exposure to contagion and the appearance of a *chancre*. This period has been estimated by different observers at from one to seven weeks, and it is probably safe to say that the average is from two to three weeks. The periods of incubation in three cases quoted by Bumstead, in which the disease was experimentally inoculated, were 18, 24, and 25 days respectively. Whatever be the source of acquired syphilis, whether from a primary or secondary lesion, the first symptom is invariably a chancre. This fact is of great importance, and may be considered as an axiomatic truth.

Varieties of Chancre.—The chancre assumes various forms, and there appears to be some relation between these, and the severity of the subsequent symptoms; thus what is known as the "Hunterian" or "deep chancre," is commonly the precursor of a severer case of syphilis than a "superficial erosion." We may recognize two principal forms of chancre, the *superficial* and the *deep*, and either of these may assume a phagedænic form, constituting a third variety, the *phagedænic* chancre.

1. *The Superficial Chancre, Chancrous Erosion, or Superficial Erosion*, is by far the most common form of chancre, and is that which usually results from contact with secondary lesions. Of 170 cases tabulated by Bassereau, no less than 146 were of this variety. It has a long period of incubation—from three to five weeks—and appears as a reddish-brown papule (rarely, if ever, as a pustule), usually with an ulcerated spot in the centre, but sometimes (particularly if seated on an exposed surface) covered with a dry, brownish scab. The ulcer is commonly circular or irregularly elliptical in shape, slightly if at all excavated, red in color, and furnishes a thin serous exudation, without pus, unless as the result of extraneous irritation. When taken between the thumb and finger, the margin and base of the ulcer present a cartilaginous or membranous hardness, known as *parchment-like induration*. This induration is of variable persistence, and sometimes disappears before the ulcer has healed. It is much less evident when the chancre is situated

in mucous, than when in cutaneous tissue, and hence in certain situations, as in the male urethra or upper part of the vagina, this form of chancre may readily escape detection.

2. *The Deep Chancre* (commonly known as the *Hunterian Chancre*) has a comparatively short period of incubation—from a week to ten days—and is apparently of rarer occurrence at the present day than formerly. It presents a deep excavated ulcer, with elevated, sloping margins and a foul surface, furnishing a serous exudation often tinged with blood. The base of this chancre is deeply indurated, the sensation communicated to the fingers being frequently compared to that given by a split pea, a term originally used by Benjamin Bell, in illustration of the size of the chancre itself. The induration of this form of chancre is very persistent, sometimes remaining long after the cicatrization of the ulcer. This form of chancre usually though not necessarily arises from a primary lesion of the same variety.

3. *The Phagedænic Chancre* is nothing more than either the superficial or deep chancre, attacked by phagedænic ulceration. If this extend so far as to pass the limit of induration, the case may be mistaken for one of phagedænic chancroid.

Characteristics of Chancre.—*Induration* is a characteristic feature of all forms of chancre, but I am hardly prepared to say that it is universally present. In the case of the deep chancre, it is very evident, and in the parchment-like form, could probably be detected *at some period* in almost every case of superficial chancre, if the patient were constantly under observation. It may, however, in this form of chancre, be quite evanescent, and may, in either variety, disappear under the influence of phagedænic action. It must be distinguished from the inflammatory thickening and hardness which occasionally surround the chancroid, and this can usually be done by observing the sharply defined limitation of the true syphilitic induration (which gives exactly the sensation of the presence of a foreign body), and by observing the absence of the ordinary signs of inflammation. The microscopic characters of syphilitic induration are not very distinctive. Robin found fibres of areolar and elastic tissue, with fusiform cells, free nuclei, and amorphous granules, while Ordoñez observed hypertrophy of the normal structures, with inflammatory lymph, hemorrhagic effusions, round or oval nuclei, fusiform cells, and bundles of fibres in different stages of development. (See Belhomme et Martin, *Traité de Pathologie Syphilitique et Vénérienne*, Paris, 1864, pp. 129–135.) Induration is usually developed within a very few days after, and, occasionally, even *before* the appearance of a chancre: it is rarely if ever manifested for the first time after three weeks. Sigmund, of Vienna, found that in 231 out of 261 cases, induration appeared from the 9th to the 14th day after *contagion*. The period during which induration persists, is ordinarily from two to three months, and in some instances it lasts for many years.

A chancre is in most cases *solitary*, thus differing in a marked manner from the chancroid, which is commonly *multiple*. When more than one chancre exists in the same patient, it will be found that they have arisen from multiple but simultaneous inoculation, and usually by contagion from secondary lesions.

The chancre is, under ordinary circumstances, *not auto-inoculable*; if, however, as is done by the advocates of syphilization, the chancre be irritated by savine ointment, etc., until its secretion becomes purulent, an ulcer may be indeed produced by auto-inoculation—but it is not proved that this ulcer is a chancre.[1] This fact (the non-auto-inoculability of chancre) appears to be owing to a property which syphilis shares with smallpox and many other affections, viz., that one attack of the disease protects a patient, for a time at least, from any subsequent infection. This protective influence extends through all the stages of syphilis, so that a second attack of syphilis, though possible, is very rare. Cases have been, indeed, recorded, in which a chancre has apparently arisen after impure coitus, in a person at the time actually suffering from general syphilis; but, as shown by Fournier, the suspected chancre in these cases is really but a reulceration in the seat of the original primary lesion, which may be caused by any irritation, either constitutional or local—sexual intercourse being but one form of local irritation, though one which may easily give rise to confusion, particularly if the patient's partner in the venereal act should happen to be affected with any disease of the generative organs, whether syphilitic or otherwise.[2]

The *duration* of the chancre is self-limited; it heals without treatment in a period varying from a few weeks to several months, the only exception being probably in the case of the phagedænic variety. The primary and secondary periods of syphilis usually overlap each other, syphilitic erythema occurring, according to Bassereau, in about three out of four cases, before the chancre has completely healed. The *cicatrix* of a chancre is more or less depressed, according to the depth to which ulceration has extended. It is at first discolored, but subsequently becomes whiter than the surrounding skin. It is usually very persistent, and can often, though not always, be distinguished from the scar of a chancroid. Ricord first pointed out that a chancre, instead of undergoing cicatrization, might become converted into a *mucous patch*. This change may occur in any situation, but is most often seen where mucous tissues are habitually in contact, as the inside of the lips, the tongue, the inner surfaces of the labia, the folds of the anus, or the lining surface of the prepuce. The change occurs when the repair of the chancre has been nearly completed by granulation, and consists in the formation of a white membranous pellicle, which gradually spreads from the circumference of the sore to its centre. It is from inattention to this fact that a mucous patch has been in some cases supposed to be really the initial lesion of syphilis, the patient not being seen until the transformation has occurred, and the previous existence of a chancre thus escaping recognition.

---

[1] It has been recently suggested that the ulcer which results from the auto-inoculation of a *chancre* is a *chancroid*, and that this tends to confirm the view of Clerc, that the latter lesion is a *derivative of the chancre*, or, in other words, the result of chancrous contagion in a person already syphilitic, just as *varioloid* is the result of the *variolous* poison acting upon a person already protected by smallpox or vaccination; but the analogy fails, because varioloid is just as much a constitutional disease as variola itself, while the chancroid is unquestionably a purely local lesion, and because the contagion of varioloid will communicate to an unprotected person not varioloid but smallpox, while the chancroid can only reproduce itself. Moreover, if the chancroid be a derivative of the chancre, the latter (and of course syphilis generally) must have existed before the affection which is its mere modification—an hypothesis which is contradicted by all that is known of the histories of the two affections. Indeed, Clerc's theory seems to me so utterly untenable, that I should not have noticed it at such length, but for the fact that it has lately received a qualified approval from no less eminent a syphilographer than Professor Bumstead.

[2] See Fournier, Archives Gén. de Médecine, Juin et Juillet, 1868.

Mixed Chancre.—It has already been stated that chancroid and syphilis may exist in the same patient. They may likewise be acquired at the same moment. Hence a patient, a few days after impure coitus, may present several venereal ulcers, not indurated and evidently not syphilitic—and yet in a few weeks, without further exposure, one of these may become indurated and be followed by secondary symptoms. The syphilitic, has been inoculated simultaneously with the chancroidal poison, just as it may be inoculated with the poison of cowpox, the vaccine disease disappearing at the usual time, and syphilis following after its own proper period of incubation. Again, syphilis may be inoculated upon a previously existing chancroid, a chancre being the result; or conversely, if a patient with chancre have sexual intercourse with a woman affected with chancroid, he may acquire the latter disease, his chancre serving as a point of inoculation. The term *mixed chancre* is, perhaps, an unfortunate one, as seeming to imply that the venereal ulcer to which it refers, is intermediate between chancre and chancroid; the fact being that it is not in any degree intermediate, but a result of the accidental coexistence of two separate diseases.

Syphilitic Bubo.—Induration and chronic enlargement of the neighboring lymphatic glands, are almost, if not absolutely, constant sequels of chancre. As in the large majority of cases the latter is situated on the genital organs, it is the inguinal glands that are usually affected, constituting the ordinary syphilitic bubo; but induration will attack the facial and submaxillary glands, if the chancre be cephalic, and those of the elbow and axilla, if the initial lesion occupy the finger. Cases have been recorded by H. Lee, and others, in which a chancre is said to have been followed by secondary symptoms, without the intercurrence of a bubo, and the *possibility* of such an event must therefore probably be acknowledged: such cases must, however, be extremely rare, and in no instance can it be fairly claimed that this has happened, unless the patient has been continuously under the notice of a skilled observer, as syphilitic bubo is often unperceived by the patient himself; and may, like the induration of a chancre, pass off in a comparatively short time.

The *development* of a syphilitic bubo coincides pretty closely with that of induration in the chancre which precedes it; it is *polyganglionic* and usually *bilateral*, or, in other words, involves the whole chain of superficial glands, and commonly invades both groins at once. The glands are hard, movable upon each other and beneath the skin, usually painless, and about the size of almonds: one is frequently larger than those which surround it, the group being fancifully designated by French writers as the "*pleiade ganglionnaire.*" The syphilitic bubo has in itself *no tendency to suppurate*, and when suppuration occurs, it is due to the influence of some external irritant, to the patient's being of a scrofulous diathesis, or to the coexistence of a chancroid. In the latter case, the suppurating bubo will be chancroidal, and its pus, of course, auto-inoculable. The *duration* of a syphilitic bubo is variable, lasting usually longer than the induration of the chancre, and being in many cases quite distinct for six months or a year after infection. The syphilitic bubo is often attended by *induration of the lymphatics* running from the chancre to the affected glands; resolution usually occurs about the time that induration disappears from the chancre, but, occasionally, suppuration has been observed, a number of fistulous openings being formed in the course of the vessel.

It is believed by some surgeons that a syphilitic bubo may occur without any pre-existing chancre, and this has been spoken of as a form of the *Bubon d'Emblée.* Such cases are, however, really instances of defective observation, or of voluntary deception upon the part of the patient. A superficial chancre may readily be unnoticed by a patient, or even by a surgeon, particularly if situated in the urethra, or neck of the uterus, or if unaccompanied by induration: there is no sufficient evidence to throw doubt upon the truth of the axiom, that *the initial lesion of syphilis is invariably a chancre.*

SECONDARY SYPHILIS.

Between the time of appearance of a chancre, and the period at which *secondary symptoms* are developed, there is an interval which is sometimes called the *period of incubation* or *latency.* The former term is better applied to the interval between the date of contagion and that of the appearance of the chancre, while in many cases the disease cannot properly be said to be *latent,* as the chancre and attendant bubo frequently continue after the appearance of general syphilis, the primary and secondary stages often, as already remarked, overlapping each other. The shortest period in which an *untreated* chancre is known to have been followed by secondary symptoms is twenty-five days, while the *average period,* as shown by an analysis of nearly 500 cases, is about *six weeks.* Secondary syphilis rarely appears after the first three months, and almost never later than six months, unless the natural evolution of the disease has been interfered with by treatment. *Secondary syphilis cannot occur without primary syphilis having preceded it:*[1] the apparent exceptions are due to the primary symptoms having escaped detection, an event which, as already seen, may readily occur under various circumstances.

Premonitory Signs.—Certain premonitory symptoms usually precede the development of secondary syphilis, lasting from a few days to a week or more, and consisting in febrile disturbance, with languor and general discomfort, vague pains of a neuralgic character, headache, sometimes apparently neuralgic, but sometimes due to inflammation of the pericranium, and (particularly in women) anæmia. With the exception of the pericranial headache, these symptoms usually disappear upon the occurrence of the eruption and other secondary symptoms. The most characteristic and usual manifestations of secondary syphilis, are cutaneous eruptions, sore throat, mucous patches, and general enlargement of the lymphatic glands. More rarely we find falling of the hair, certain affections of the eyes and ears, paralysis, and other symptoms referable to the implication of the nervous system.

Cutaneous Eruptions.—There is no definite syphilitic eruption. On the contrary, a large number of skin diseases may occur as manifestations of syphilis, and several of them are not unfrequently found coexisting in the same case. The limits of this work will not permit any extended description of the various syphilitic eruptions, or, as they are often called, *Syphilo-dermata* or *Syphilides,* for a full account of which I would respectfully refer the reader to any of the numerous excellent works on Venereal which have recently been published, and more especially to those of Cullerier, Lancereaux, and Belhomme and Martin, in

---

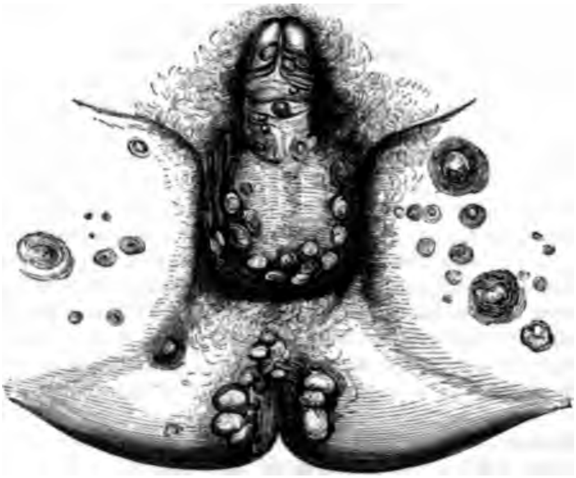
[1] This remark does not, of course, apply to *hereditary syphilis.*

France, of H. Lee and W. J. Coulson in England, and of Bumstead in this country. Cazenave's classification is that usually adopted, those eruptions which belong to the secondary stage of syphilis being the *exanthematous* (erythema and roseola), the *papular* (syphilitic lichen), the *vesicular* (herpes, eczema, syphilitic varicella, etc.), the *bullous* (pemphigus and superficial rupia), and the *pustular* (ecthyma, acne, and impetigo). Syphilitic erythema is usually the earliest of the eruptions, and is frequently so slight as to escape the attention of the patient. Ecthyma is likewise an early manifestation of secondary syphilis, and is very often met with in the scalp. There are certain features which habitually mark all forms of syphilitic eruption, and which have a certain diagnostic value. There are (1) the so-called *precox* character of the eruption, or the appearance simultaneously, or in quick succession, of more than one variety; (2) the peculiar reddish-brown or copper-colored hue of the eruption in its declining stage; and (3) the absence of itching. Fournier has lately pointed out a peculiarity of the skin in syphilis, which he considers quite significant. This is cutaneous anesthesia, of which he describes three varieties, viz., anesthesia as regards pain or *analgesia* (by far the most common), anesthesia of general sensibility, and anesthesia as regards changes of temperature.

Sore Throat.—The sore throat of secondary syphilis may consist merely in erythematous efflorescence of the part, or in a superficial aphthous ulceration. This may affect the fauces, tonsils, palate, cheeks, or tongue. Occasionally, in this stage, the tonsil may present an excavated ulcer, with sharp-cut edges and sloughy surface, which somewhat resembles a chancroid, and has been incorrectly called an *amygdaline* chancre. The severer forms of syphilitic sore throat, with the concomitant affections of the larynx and œsophagus, belong to the tertiary period of the disease.

Mucous Patches.—These, which are also called *Condylomata*, *Moist Papules*, and *Mucous Tubercles*, are particularly interesting as being the manifestation of secondary syphilis which is chiefly concerned in the transmission of the disease, though it is probable that any of the moist forms of eruption may occasionally prove the source of contagion. Mucous patches occur on mucous membranes, or where the skin is thin, and particularly where two surfaces are habitually in contact. They are thus chiefly seen on the vulva, or around the anus, between the buttocks, on the scrotum, or on the penis; in the mouth, on the tonsils, lips, and tongue; and more rarely between the toes, on the inside of the thighs, and on other parts of the body. On the skin they appear as flat, slightly elevated papules, about half an inch in diameter, and covered with a slimy, fetid exudation. This appears as a kind of false membrane or pellicle, which covers a raw surface from which the cuticle has been previously removed. On the mucous membranes they are less elevated, and, in the mouth at least, the exudation takes the form of a whitish pellicle, constituting the so-called "opaline patch." Condylomata usually first appear as reddish spots, effusion taking place beneath the cuticle, which drops or is rubbed off, the surface being then soon covered with the characteristic exudation. Occasionally a chancre is directly transformed into a mucous patch, in the manner already described. Mucous patches produce a great deal of local irritation, and give much annoyance by their offensive odor. They often become ulcerated, and are occasionally confluent. At the angles of the mouth, on the tongue, and at the margin of the anus, they are apt to be fissured, in the latter situation constituting a form of what are known as *rhagades*.

Fig. 192.



Mucous patches.

Mucous patches are very frequently met with in either sex, but probably most often in women. They run a very chronic course, and are apt to recur at irregular intervals.

Enlargement of Lymphatic Glands.—This is a very constant and significant manifestation of secondary syphilis. The glands most commonly affected are the posterior cervical, though others are occasionally involved. The cervical engorgement is most marked when a pustular eruption exists upon the scalp; this form of glandular enlargement is very different from the glandular induration observed in the primary stage, though, like that, it usually ends in resolution. The period of development of this characteristic symptom is, according to Bumstead, from six to eight weeks after the appearance of the chancre.

Alopecia, or Falling of the Hair, is an early symptom of secondary syphilis. It is sometimes so slight as to be scarcely recognizable, and is most marked when the scalp is the seat of an abundant eruption. Beside the hair of the head, the eyebrows may be affected, and more rarely the eyelashes and beard. This form of alopecia is amenable to treatment, and, according to Bumstead, is often absent when mercury has been taken in the primary stage. There is another form met with in connection with tertiary syphilis, which is usually incurable.

Affections of the Eye.—*Iritis* is not unfrequently met with during the secondary stage of syphilis, though the worst form of the affection is that which occurs in the tertiary stage. The latter, according to Gascoyen, is really due to syphilitic contamination, while the variety met with during the secondary stage, and to which Virchow gives the name of *serous iritis* or *peri-iritis*, results from accidental causes, beginning with congestion or inflammation of the conjunctiva, and involving the iris only secondarily. The vascular sclerotic zone around the margin of the cornea is not very well marked in this form of the disease, nor is pain a constant symptom. Nodules of lymph soon appear upon the iris, especially around the pupil, and the aqueous humor often becomes turbid; the cornea is occasionally involved. The pupil is sluggish and contracted (occasionally dilated), but there is little photophobia. Both eyes are often attacked, though usually not simultaneously. This form of iritis is much less intractable than the *parenchymatous* variety which occurs in tertiary syphilis. *Retinitis* and *Choroiditis* are occasionally met with in syphilis, usually as a concomitant or sequel of iritis: the symptoms consist of mistiness of vision, micropsia, and diminution of the visual field, with a feeling of fulness in the eye, and some circumorbital pain, but without photophobia. It is sometimes possible, according to Wells, to distinguish these affections from those which are not syphilitic, by their ophthalmoscopic appearances, even if no other symptoms of syphilis are present. Syphilis is, according to Cowell, by far the most frequent cause of *diffuse neuro-retinitis* and *exudative retinitis*, which are the ordinary forms of the disease. The former is quite amenable to treatment, and is fortunately much commoner than the exudative variety.

Affections of the Ear.—*Acute myringitis*, or inflammation of the *membrana tympani*, sometimes occurs in secondary syphilis, and may cause permanent deafness from inflammatory thickening of the part.

Affections of the Nervous System.—*Hemiplegia*, with or without loss of consciousness, often preceded by persistent *headache*, *mydriasis*, and perhaps *ptosis*, is occasionally observed in connection with the secondary stage of syphilis. The explanation of these cases (in which no appreciable lesion may be found after death), is, according to Dr. E. L. Keyes, of New York, who has paid particular attention to the subject, that the paralysis is due to general or partial congestion of the brain, analogous to the congestions of the skin and mucous membranes, which occur in secondary syphilis.

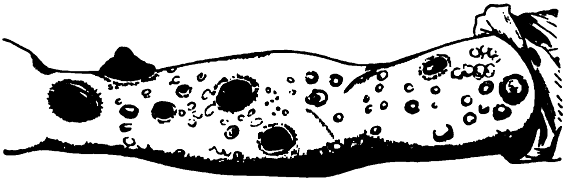
The various manifestations of syphilis which belong to the secondary stage occur with a certain degree of regularity (the exanthematous, for instance, usually preceding the papular eruptions), and last, with occasional intermissions, for a period varying from one to six months. They are *general* symptoms, that is, are met with in various parts of the body simultaneously, and tend to a spontaneous cure, leaving, as a rule, no traces to mark their course. In mild cases of syphilis, the disease appears to wear itself out in this stage, and tertiary symptoms are therefore by no means of invariable occurrence.

Tertiary Syphilis.

After the subsidence of the secondary stage of syphilis, there is usually an interval before the development of tertiary symptoms. This interval is of no definite length, being in some cases of several years' duration, and the patient meanwhile being apparently quite well, while in other cases the third stage begins before the second is concluded, so that they absolutely overlap each other. Tertiary syphilis may affect almost any tissue or organ of the body, and the symptoms of this stage are developed with such irregularity as to render it impossible to classify them chronologically. The third stage of syphilis is called the stage of deposit, as it is marked by the deposit, in various parts of the body, of new material, which may take the form of a contractile lymph, leaving depressed cicatrices, or of a soft gummy substance, constituting the so-called gummatous syphilitic tumors. We may consider successively the manifestations of tertiary syphilis, in the skin, mucous membranes, eyes, solid viscera, nervous system, areolar tissue, muscular and fibrous tissues, and bones and periosteum.

Skin.—The chief cutaneous manifestations of tertiary syphilis, are the *tubercular* and *squamous eruptions*, together with a destructive form of *rupia*. *Syphilitic Tubercles*, which may be either *dry* or *ulcerated*, occur most often on the face, especially about the lips and nose, where they occasionally produce great disfiguration. They begin as small, solid, cutaneous tumors, of a dusky-red color, and with a firm base, and are frequently developed in connection with the hair-follicles. They are often aggregated in a circular form, and, if resolution occurs, leave depressions in the skin, which, though at first copper-colored, ultimately become white and scar-like. The ulcerated syphilitic tubercle occasionally produces great ravages, and may be mistaken for lupus, rodent ulcer, or serpiginous chancroid. It heals with a characteristic white and depressed cicatrix, if the ulceration have extended deeply, or with a thin and shining scar, if superficial. The *squamous eruption* assumes the form of *Psoriasis*, *Pityriasis*, or *Lepra*. Syphilitic psoriasis often attacks the palmar and plantar surfaces, and the eruption is in these situations very characteristic of the nature of the disease: palmar or plantar psoriasis may be attended with cracks and fissures, which cause a good deal of irritation, and interfere with the functions of the part. The late form of *Rupia*, which occurs in connection with tertiary syphilis, differs from that seen in the secondary stage, merely in the greater depth to which ulceration extends. In this stage a severe form of *Alopecia* is occasionally seen, in which the hair-follicles all over the body may be destroyed, the affection being of course incurable; this variety of alopecia usually occurs in connection with the tubercular eruption already described. *Syphilitic Onychia*, or ulceration in the matrix of the nails, which become dry and distorted, and are finally thrown off, is a concomitant of the squamous eruptions, and affects the hands more often than the feet.

Fig. 193.



Syphilitic rupia.

Mucous Membranes.—The *tongue* is often affected in tertiary syphilis; it may present *white patches* upon its surface, apparently due to lymphy deposit and opacity of the epithelium, upon the detachment of which a smooth and slightly depressed spot remains—or there may be a tubercular condition of the tongue, analogous to that described as affecting the skin, which may end in ulceration, or may assume the form of a deep-seated lymphy deposit, causing stiffness, contraction, and distortion of the organ. The ulcerated form of lingual syphilis may cause great destruction of the part, and has been mistaken for *epithelioma:* the latter affection attacks particularly the side of the tongue, is solitary, and involves the submaxillary ganglia; while the *lingual syphilitic tubercle* is commonly multiple, occupies the dorsum and base of the tongue, and is not attended by enlargement of the lymphatic glands.

The *tonsils*, *fauces*, and *palate* suffer in tertiary syphilis from ulceration, which may be circumscribed or phagedænic. The latter variety usually results from the ulceration of syphilitic tubercle, and may produce very wide destruction of parts, involving the soft palate and uvula, pillars of the fauces, and orifices of the Eustachian tubes, and causing difficulty of swallowing, with perhaps regurgitation through the nostrils, deafness, and difficulty of articulation. The discharge is very offensive, and the ulceration may extend to the nose, larynx, or œsophagus, or may even involve the cervical vertebræ.

The *larynx* and *trachea* may be affected with a deposit of syphilitic tubercle, which may undergo ulceration, causing dyspnœa, often of a paroxysmal character, and perhaps requiring tracheotomy for its relief. Contraction of the windpipe may occur, constituting tracheal stricture, or the voice may be permanently impaired by alterations of the vocal cords.

The *pharynx* and *œsophagus* may be the seat of syphilitic ulceration, and œsophageal stricture may result after cicatrization. The *colon* may be, according to Paget, affected in tertiary syphilis with a form of ulceration analogous to the ulcerated tubercle of the skin. Cullerier has described a *syphilitic enteritis*, which he considers analogous to the erythema of the skin, and as therefore belonging to the secondary period; his views upon this point, however, are not generally accepted. The *rectum* may become ulcerated in tertiary syphilis, giving rise to a troublesome form of stricture in that part.

Eye.—The worst form of syphilitic iritis is that which occurs during the tertiary stage. In this variety of the disease the iris is primarily attacked, but in an insidious and almost painless manner, becoming the seat of a deposit of yellow tubercles, which are shown by the microscope to be identical in structure with the gummatous tumors found in other parts of the body. The deeper-seated structures are occasionally involved, permanent disorganization being then apt to occur.

Solid Viscera.—Visceral syphilis has, until recently, not attracted as much attention as it deserves. Among the organs (apart from those of the nervous system) in which syphilitic lesions have been observed, may be particularly mentioned the testis, liver, spleen, kidneys, mesenteric glands, lungs, and heart. The limits of this work will not permit a description of the changes produced by syphilis in any of these viscera, except the testis; and, indeed, syphilis of the internal organs is habitually treated by the physician, rather than by the surgeon. For a full account of these affections I would refer the reader to the work of Lancereaux, which has been translated for the New Sydenham Society, and which gives a very complete account of visceral syphilis.

Syphilitic Sarcocele, or *Syphilitic Orchitis*, appears under two forms, the interstitial, and the circumscribed or gummy. *Interstitial Orchitis* occurs in the early part of the tertiary stage, and is attended with the formation of a contractile lymph, which occupies the trabeculæ of the testis, rendering the organ hard and dense, and sometimes eventually leading to its atrophy. One testis only is usually affected, becoming somewhat enlarged, but painless, and giving annoyance only by its weight. Hydrocele often accompanies this form of the disease, which is very chronic, and rarely followed by suppuration. The *Circumscribed* or *Gummy Orchitis* was first described by Hamilton, of Dublin, as *Tubercular Syphilitic Sarcocele.* In this variety, numerous masses of a yellowish-gray color are deposited in various parts of the testes, both of which are usually affected. These masses, at first firm, undergo softening, with fatty or cretaceous degeneration, and not unfrequently lead to suppuration, with the formation of fistulous openings, and occasionally a fungous protrusion of the testicle itself. Under the microscope, these yellowish masses are found to differ from ordinary lymph, in containing a large amount of cells and fat globules, with crystals of margarine. The *ovary* is occasionally affected in tertiary syphilis, in a similar manner to the testicle.

Nervous System.—The *brain* and *spinal cord* suffer in tertiary syphilis, deposits of a lymphy or gummy nature taking place in the substance of those organs, or in their membranes, and giving rise to various nervous disturbances, such as *Epilepsy*, *Paralysis* (which may be local or general), or *Mental Perturbation.* *Diabetes* is said to have resulted from syphilitic disease of the base of the brain. The credit of first distinctly recognizing the existence of syphilitic lesions of the central nervous system, is due, I believe, to Reade, of Belfast, Ireland, whose first paper was written in 1847, though not published for some years subsequently. The subject has since then received a good deal of attention, and elaborate memoirs have been written on syphilitic affections of the nervous system by several authors, especially by Lagneau, the younger, and Zambaco, to whose works the reader is respectfully referred. A few cases are on record, in which syphilitic deposits have been found in the *nerves*, as well as in the nerve-centres.

Areolar Tissue.—The subcutaneous and submucous areolar tissues are the favorite seats of the so-called *gummy* or *gummatous* deposits of tertiary syphilis. These usually occur as hard, round, indolent subcutaneous nodules, which gradually undergo softening, and become adherent to the skin; ulceration finally takes place, and, after the extrusion of a slough, the part heals, leaving a depressed scar, which is at first purple, but subsequently becomes white. When cut open, these nodules or gummatous tumors present a tolerably firm cystic investment, containing a semi-solid, gelatinous or *gummy* substance, whence their name. Their size varies from a half, to two or more inches in diameter, and they are usually solitary, occurring at successive intervals, though occasionally multiple. They are chiefly seen upon the extremities and upper part of the trunk. Under the microscope, they are found to consist principally of fibres, granules, and nucleated cells, with a few elastic fibres, free nuclei, and capillary bloodvessels. When situated in the *submucous tissue*, gummata give rise to troublesome ulcerations, and cause some of the most intractable forms of syphilitic sore throat. They are also met with in the submucous tissue of the genito-urinary organs, in both sexes.

Muscular and Fibrous Tissues.—*Gummatous Tumors* occur in the voluntary muscles, tendons, and fasciæ, interfering with the functions of the parts, and sometimes causing deep and painful ulcers. In the fingers and toes, in which situations they may involve either the superficial tissues, or the periosteum and bone (when disorganization of the joints may follow), they give rise to the troublesome condition known as *Syphilitic Panaris, or Whitlow*, or *Syphilitic Dactylitis*, the latter name being preferred by Taylor, of New York, who has given an excellent account of the affection. Ricord and others state that syphilis may cause *rigid muscular contraction* (as of the biceps), without organic change.

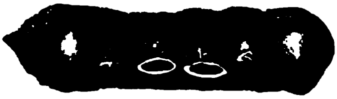
Bones and Periosteum.—*Periostitis* is of frequent occurrence in tertiary syphilis, and the periosteum of those bones which are subcutaneous is most often affected, as of the tibia, cranial bones, clavicle, sternum, radius, and ulna. *Osteocopic* (literally, *bone-tiring*) pain is often observed long before any other symptom, and, in a large majority of cases, has the peculiarity of being aggravated by the warmth of bed. Syphilitic periostitis is usually circumscribed, and gives rise to the formation of oblong swellings, called *nodes*, which are commonly hard and indolent, being due to lymphy deposit in and beneath the periosteum, but in other cases are fluctuating and tender, and apparently due to the deposit of gummatous material. They may often be dispersed by treatment, but occasionally persist, becoming converted into exostoses. Suppuration rarely occurs, unless the bone itself be involved. Syphilis affects the *bones* by producing chronic *osteitis*, leading to hypertrophy and induration, or to *caries* and *necrosis*. These may affect any bones, but are most frequent in the jaws and skull—either the vault or base, but, according to H. Allen, rarely both together—and sometimes lead to destruction of the hard palate, falling in of the nose, or grave cerebral disturbance. Syphilitic necrosis may, according to Virchow, be recognized by observing that the sequestrum has a perforated and worm-eaten appearance, which he attributes to the previous existence of gummy matter in the part. A peculiar form of *dry caries* is described by the same writer, as due to the pressure of a gummy tumor, leading to inflammatory atrophy without suppuration. Two such cases are referred to by Erichsen, both occurring in the head of the tibia.

HEREDITARY SYPHILIS.

The natural history of this form of syphilis differs from that of the acquired variety, chiefly in having no primary stage. A fœtus may be infected in several ways: (1) the mother may be the subject of secondary or tertiary syphilis, the father being healthy; (2) both parents may be syphilitic, when the disease will probably be inherited in a worse form than if one alone be affected; (3) the mother may be healthy at the time of conception, but may acquire syphilis during pregnancy, and transmit it to her offspring; and (4) the father may transmit the disease to the fœtus, without directly infecting the mother, who, however, may in turn be infected by the embryo. The latter mode of transmission is denied by many authors, and is certainly of rarer occurrence than the others. The syphilitic embryo very often dies before the full term of intra-uterine life is accomplished, and abortion then follows. Occasionally, though rarely, a child presents mucous patches and other unmistakable evidences of syphilis at the moment of birth, and the disease is then properly called *congenital*. More often, however, the child is apparently healthy when born, or, if cachectic, presents no definite morbid lesions. Hereditary syphilis is usually developed from a fortnight to two months after birth, but may appear at any time within the first year. It is very doubtful whether the first manifestation of hereditary syphilis ever occurs at a later period, the apparent exceptions which have been reported, being probably cases of acquired syphilis, or, if of the hereditary form of the disease, cases in which the early symptoms have been overlooked.

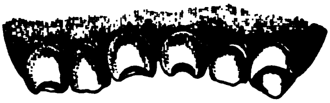
The early manifestations of hereditary syphilis belong to the secondary period of the disease, those which are most characteristic being *mucous patches*, *syphilitic pemphigus*, and *coryza*—the *snuffles* of the popular vocabulary. *Laryngitis* may also occur in this stage, with inflammation of the buccal mucous membrane, or syphilitic *stomatitis*. If the latter exist, the *temporary teeth* are apt to be ill-formed and carious (Fig. 194), and often drop before the usual time. The child becomes sallow and withered, and seems prematurely old. If death do not occur from malnutrition, during this stage of the disease, there is usually a lull in the symptoms, the later manifestations (which belong to the tertiary period) not being developed until after the fifth year, and usually about the age of puberty. The most characteristic signs of hereditary syphilis, in this stage, are *interstitial keratitis*, and a peculiar *notched condition of the permanent teeth* (Fig. 195), particularly of the upper central incisors—a condition, the significance of which was first pointed out by J. Hutchinson. *Interstitial keratitis* usually affects both eyes, and is attended with a formation of lymph between the laminæ of the corneæ, which often remain permanently opaque in spots. *Syphilitic iritis* is much rarer in hereditary, than in acquired syphilis. The viscera affected in cases of hereditary syphilis, are chiefly the liver and lungs, the brain and thymus gland being more rarely involved.

Fig. 194.



Syphilitic temporary teeth.

Fig. 195.



Syphilitic permanent teeth.

A person who is the subject of hereditary syphilis, is in a great degree, if not altogether, protected from syphilitic contagion in after-life, this being another proof of the essentially constitutional nature of the disease. *Acquired infantile syphilis* does not present any marked difference from the same disease as observed in the adult.

DIAGNOSIS OF SYPHILIS.

I have dwelt at length upon the natural history and morbid anatomy of syphilis, because it is only by means of a thorough comprehension of these, that the surgeon is able to recognize and attach due significance to the various symptoms of the affection—these symptoms being often developed with apparent irregularity, and constantly modified by previous treatment, or by various extraneous circumstances. In the diagnosis of most diseases, great assistance can often be obtained from the patient, who, if ordinarily intelligent, can usually give a more or less complete history of his own case; but in syphilis, very little reliance can be placed upon the statements of the patient. Apart from wilful deception, or concealment, to which there is of course unusual temptation, in many cases of syphilis, there is another difficulty, which is, that the symptoms being spread over a term of years, and often in themselves trivial, the patient either does not notice them, or subsequently forgets their existence, and thus, with every intention of honesty, is constantly apt to mislead the surgeon, by giving erroneous answers to such questions as may be propounded. The most important point for consideration with reference to the diagnosis of *primary syphilis*, is the mode of distinguishing the *chancre* from the *chancroid*. It is by no means always easy, or even possible, to make this diagnosis, without careful and repeated observation: the surgeon must in fact rely more upon the *natural history* of the disease, than upon the symptoms presented at any one period. The diagnostic marks between chancre and chancroid may be conveniently presented in parallel columns:—

Chancroid.	Chancre.
No period of incubation; the sore is fully developed from four to six days after exposure. Usually multiple, if not at first, becoming so subsequently by auto-inoculation.	A distinct period of incubation; sore appears from one to seven (usually three) weeks after exposure. Usually solitary, and when multiple, is so from the first; very rarely, if ever, by auto-inoculation.
An excavated ulcer with sharply-cut, punched-out edges, a gray sloughy surface, and furnishing a copious auto-inoculable pus. Not adherent to subjacent tissue.	A superficial erosion, or an ulcer with hard, elevated, sloping edges, scooped out surface, and furnishing a scanty, serous, usually non-purulent secretion. If an ulcer, adherent to subjacent tissue.
No induration unless from extraneous causes, and then merely temporary inflammatory engorgement.	Peculiar, persistent, non-inflammatory induration, often parchment-like in character.
Little or no tendency to heal; often spreads, and liable to become phagedænic. Bubo not usual, and when present, commonly mono-lateral and monoganglionic; apt to suppurate, and if it do so, the resulting ulcer usually chancroidal.	Tends to heal spontaneously, and rarely becomes phagedænic. Bubo almost invariable, bilateral, polyganglionic, indurated, and indolent; rarely suppurates, and does not furnish auto-inoculable pus.
A strictly local disease, never producing systemic infection, and one attack affording no protection against subsequent contagion.	A strictly constitutional disease, systemic infection being present from the first, and manifesting itself by definite symptoms, usually from six weeks to three months after the appearance of the chancre. One attack usually protects from subsequent contagion.

Beside the information derived from observation of the patient, valuable aid in forming a diagnosis may be sometimes derived from *confrontation* and *inoculation*. *Confrontation* consists in examining the person from whom the disease has been contracted, and its value depends upon the fact that chancroid can only produce chancroid, while syphilis can only be imparted by a syphilitic lesion. It is, in many cases, from obvious reasons, impossible to make use of confrontation, but when available, it is a diagnostic means of great value.

Inoculation of either chancroid or chancre, should never be practised except upon the patient's own person; if the suspicious sore be a chancroid, inoculation will produce another chancroid, while if it be a chancre, the result will almost invariably be negative—unless the original sore have been first irritated by treatment, when inoculation may indeed produce an ulcer, though not, probably, one of a chancrous nature (see p. 437).

It is often possible to declare a sore to be a *chancroid*, when yet it would not be safe to assert positively that symptoms of *syphilis* will not follow, for (1) the patient may have acquired both diseases simultaneously—in which case he may have what is called a *mixed chancre*, or may have a genuine chancroid on the genital organs, and a chancre (derived perhaps from a secondary lesion) elsewhere, as, for instance, in the mouth; or (2) he may have acquired syphilis in some previous exposure—the disease remaining latent until excited to activity by the fresh irritation produced by the chancroid, which, in such a case, would naturally appear to the patient to be the actual cause of syphilitic infection.

Chancre may occasionally have to be diagnosticated from *cancer*, *epithelioma*, or similar affections. This is particularly the case when chancre occurs in unusual situations, as on the fingers, lips, or tongue. The syphilitic nature of the disease may usually be recognized by observing the *early* implication of the neighboring lymphatic glands, and the effect of anti-syphilitic treatment, which should always be tried before resorting to operative measures in any doubtful case.

Syphilitic Bubo is not likely to be mistaken for any affection except *chronic scrofulous adenitis.* If there be no concomitant signs, by which the nature of the case can be revealed, the surgeon should avoid giving mercury until the development of secondary symptoms.

Diagnosis of Secondary and Tertiary Syphilis.—Here the surgeon must rely not upon any one or two symptoms, but upon the coexistence of a number, and especially upon their course and order of development; in other words, he must rely upon careful clinical observation, and his general knowledge of the natural history of the disease. A surgeon meeting with a case of iritis, or of cutaneous eruption, or of periosteal rheumatism, in a person of notoriously lax morality, should not at once jump to the conclusion that the disease is probably syphilitic; for to do so would be as unphilosophical as it might be unjust. If, on the other hand, a patient should suffer from frequent attacks of recurrent iritis, copper-colored eruptions of various forms, post-cervical engorgement, alopecia, and occasional development of mucous patches; or from osteocopic pains, indolent nodes, and gummatous tumors of the areolar tissue—even though such a patient should appear as virtuous as Joseph, or as wise as Penelope—the surgeon might reasonably conclude that he had to deal with a case of syphilis, and should direct his remedies accordingly. The diagnosis may often be assisted by observing the traces of past manifestations of the disease, such as induration of the genital organs, or of the inguinal glands, or the depressed white cicatrices of syphilitic ulceration. The *seat* of ulceration is often in itself significant. Leg ulcers which are not syphilitic, are almost always found below the middle of the calf, and any ulcer of obscure origin, situated at a higher point, may accordingly be looked upon with suspicion.

Finally, the diagnosis of syphilitic affections of the *viscera*, or *nervous system*, in the absence of external manifestations, can often be merely conjectural. Light may, however, often be thrown upon such cases, by noting the effect of anti-syphilitic treatment.

PROGNOSIS.

Syphilis, as seen at the present day, is certainly a milder affection than formerly. This is apparently due chiefly to the tendency which it shares with other diseases,[1] to become less virulent by frequent transmission. A considerable number of persons—more than is commonly supposed—are, besides, at least partially protected by inheritance. Moreover, as surgeons more generally understand the natural history of the affection, their treatment has become more judicious; and the reckless use, or abuse of mercury, which was formerly so common, in cases of syphilis, and which undoubtedly exercised an untoward influence on the course of the disease, has now given way to a more moderate and philosophical employment of this powerful remedy.

In any individual case, the prognosis will depend upon several circumstances. Infection from a deep (Hunterian), or from a phagedænic chancre, will probably give rise to a worse form of the disease than would be acquired from contact with secondary lesions. A deep chancre usually indicates a graver infection than a superficial erosion. If a patient be of a strumous constitution, or broken down by previous illness, or of dissipated habits, the prognosis will, other things being equal, be less favorable than in the case of one who is robust, and who will probably take due care of his health during the course of treatment. Secondary symptoms will almost invariably occur, in every case of syphilis, but in a mild case, will probably declare themselves at a later period, will be less intense, and will be more evanescent, than in one which is severe. Again, the form of the first eruption is of prognostic value, an erythema, or roseola, indicating a milder form of syphilis, than one of the other varieties. When the tertiary stage has once appeared, the chances of complete recovery become very doubtful; though the disease, however, can rarely under these circumstances be entirely eradicated, its manifestations may, in most instances, be, by judicious treatment, held more or less in check, and life prolonged with considerable comfort to the patient. Death from acquired syphilis is rare.

The prognosis of *hereditary syphilis*, if properly treated, is usually favorable, as regards life, unless the disease be manifested at the time of, or very soon after birth, when a fatal result may be feared.

TREATMENT OF SYPHILIS.

Treatment in Primary Stage.—As syphilis is a constitutional disease, it is to be met principally by constitutional treatment. The most valuable anti-syphilitic remedy is unquestionably mercury, the next in value being probably the iodide of potassium.[2] It is believed by most authorities, that not only do the primary manifestations of syphilis disappear more quickly, when mercury is given, than when it is withheld, but that the development or evolution of secondary symptoms is, if not prevented, at least retarded and favorably modified by the administration of the remedy during the primary stage. Prof. Bumstead and others believe, however, that, upon the whole, those cases do better in which mercury is withheld until the onset of the secondary stage, and hence only use this drug for primary syphilis, in exceptional cases. My own opinion is that, while there can be no doubt that a chancre will heal under local applications alone, yet that, if the nature of the sore be well marked, and particularly if it be accompanied by the characteristic syphilitic bubo, it is perhaps, on the whole, safer to give mercury, taking care, of course, to guard against salivation, and discontinuing the remedy if it appear to irritate the patient's system. If, however, there be the slightest doubt as to the nature of the sore, or if the general condition of the patient be such as to contra-indicate the use of mercury, it is much better to rely upon local measures, giving only tonics, or such other medicinal agents as may be required by the particular exigencies of the case. For primary syphilis, mercury is, perhaps, best given by the mouth, and the preparation which I prefer is the protiodide (hydrargyri iodidum viride of the U. S. Pharmacopœia), which may be conveniently combined with opium, as in the following formula. ℞. Hydrarg. iodid. virid. gr. iij–iv; Ext. opii gr. ij; Confect. opii ℈j. M. Div. in pilul. No. xij. Sig. One three times a day. This combination may often be used for many weeks, or even a longer time, without salivating, purging, or producing any other disagreeable effect. It should be discontinued as soon as any tenderness of the gums is perceived.

---

[1] A familiar example is the vaccine disease, which is more violent when produced by matter fresh from the cow, than when transmitted from arm to arm in the ordinary way.

[2] The *modus operandi* of these drugs is still a matter of dispute; perhaps we may come nearest the truth in saying that they probably act by promoting elimination and absorption—elimination of the syphilitic virus, whatever that may be, and absorption of the lymphy and gummy deposits which characterize the later manifestations of the disease.

With regard to the *Local Treatment* of chancre, all that can be done is to keep the part clean and free from sources of irritation, hastening cicatrization, when healing has begun, by occasional light touches with nitrate of silver. There is no advantage to be gained by attempting to destroy the indurated base of the sore by cauterization, for there is every reason to believe that systemic infection has taken place at, or before the first appearance of the chancre. Excision is recommended by some authors, and may be resorted to under exceptional circumstances: thus, if in a case of phimosis, a chancre were situated at the extremity of the prepuce, circumcision would be justifiable, though it could hardly be expected to exercise any curative influence over the course of the disease. If a chancre be attacked with *phagedæna*, advantage may be derived from the use of opium, and of the potassio-tartrate of iron, both locally and generally, with free stimulation, if the condition of the patient require it. Mercury may be given cautiously, and, as it were, tentatively, being discontinued, if the phagedænic action continue to spread under its employment. Cauterization with nitric acid, which, it will be remembered, is the great remedy for phagedænic chancroid, is rarely needed in the treatment of phagedænic chancre. If the surgeon suspect the existence of a *mixed chancre*, he should treat the case as one of simple chancroid, until the syphilitic nature of the affection becomes evident. Cauterization with nitric acid, will, in such a case, be required under any circumstances, and little or no harm will result from delaying the use of mercury until the diagnosis has been rendered positive.

But little can be done for the treatment of *Syphilitic Bubo:* attempts may be made to promote resolution by pressure, or by the employment of discutient applications, though the latter should be used with great caution, lest they induce suppuration. Pressure may be conveniently applied by means of a compressed sponge and spica bandage, or by means of a suitable truss. If the patient remain in bed, a weight, or bag of shot, may be simply laid upon the groin. Inunction with mercurial, or iodine ointment, combined with the ointment of hyoscyamus, or of stramonium, may sometimes be advantageously employed; or the part may be simply covered with mercurial plaster, or even with the ordinary soap plaster. I have sometimes observed benefit from the application of tincture of iodine, around, but not over, the enlarged glands, in the way recommended by F. Jordan. If suppuration occur, troublesome sinuses will probably be left, which must be treated on the general principles laid down at page 383; while if, as is often the case, the patient give evidence of struma, mercury must be abandoned, and iodine and cod-liver oil substituted.

Secondary Stage.—By the course of treatment above described, it is possible, though not probable, that the development of secondary symptoms may be prevented. In *Secondary Syphilis*, the use of mercury is generally acknowledged to be proper, though, even here, its employment will occasionally be forbidden, by the constitutional condition of the patient, or by injurious consequences having resulted from its incautious, or too prolonged administration, during the primary stage of the disease. An important rule to be remembered in the use of mercury, in all stages of syphilis, is that the drug should be very gradually introduced into the system, and that salivation should be carefully avoided. In the secondary stage, *mercurial inunction* is, I think, preferable to the internal administration of the remedy; half a drachm of mercurial ointment may be slowly rubbed into the inner part of the thighs, once a day, (the hand being covered with a soft leather glove, soaked in fat to prevent absorption, if the treatment be carried out by an attendant), or into the soles of the feet, as recommended by Coulson, in which case woollen socks should be constantly worn. In infantile cases, a few grains of the ointment may be smeared upon a strip of flannel, which is then applied as a belly-band. In many cases, the use of inunction is objected to by the patient, and, under such circumstances, various preparations of mercury may be given *by the mouth*, the best probably being the corrosive chloride, in doses of from one-sixteenth to one-eighth of a grain, three times a day, after meals. It is best given in solution, much diluted, and may be conveniently combined with the bitter tonics, with the muriated tincture of iron, or (dissolved in ether) with cod-liver oil. The following formulæ, the second and third of which are imitated from Bumstead, will usually prove satisfactory:—

℞. Hydrarg. chlorid. corrosiv. gr. j; Tinct. gentian. comp. f℥ij; Syr. zingiberis f℥j; Aquæ f℥v. M. Sig. Tablespoonful three times a day.

℞. Hydrarg. chlorid. corrosiv. gr. vj–viij; Tinct. ferri chlorid. f℥j. M. Sig. Ten drops for a dose, in water.

℞. Hydrarg. chlorid. corrosiv. gr. i–ij; Etheris fʒj; Ol. morrhuæ f℥viij. M. Sig. Tablespoonful for a dose, in the froth of porter.

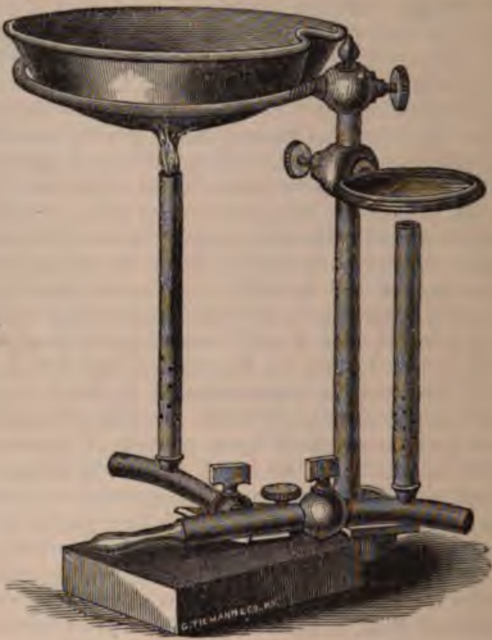
The red iodide of mercury is also a good preparation, in cases of secondary syphilis, and may be given in combination with the iodide of potassium, in doses of one-sixteenth of a grain of the former, to eight or ten grains of the latter remedy.

Mercurial fumigation may be employed in obstinate cases of cutaneous syphilis, and is the method preferred by Langston Parker and H. Lee. The patient being inclosed in a suitable framework, covered with oil-cloth, steam is introduced, together with the fumes derived from the slow volatilization of a drachm or two of calomel, or of the red oxide of mercury, by means of a tin plate heated with a spirit-lamp, or, which is perhaps better, by means of the ingenious apparatus devised by Dr. Maury, of this city (Fig. 196).

The use of mercury by *hypodermic injection* has been of late successfully resorted to, in cases of syphilis, and this mode of exhibiting the drug may be employed when other methods are for any reason contraindicated. An eighth of a grain of the corrosive chloride, dissolved in 15 minims of water, may be injected once daily.

Should *Salivation* occur during the administration of mercury, the remedy must be stopped, and astringent and detergent mouth-washes freely employed. The treatment may be subsequently cautiously resumed, or the iodide of potassium may be used instead. The occurrence of *Mercurial Eczema*, which, however, is rarely produced by the doses of mercury employed at the present day, would, also, of course, require the discontinuance of the remedy.

Fig. 196.


G.TIEMANN&CO.N.Y.

Maury's fumigating apparatus.

The *Local Treatment* of secondary syphilis is sufficiently simple. The irritation produced by *Mucous Patches*, may be relieved by the application of nitrate of silver, with black-wash as an after-dressing.

Syphilitic Sore Throat may be treated with chlorate of potassa gargles, or with caustic applications, if there be any phagedænic tendency. The use of dilute muriatic acid, by means of the *atomizer*, may occasionally be advantageously resorted to.

Iritis demands the unsparing instillation of atropia. The great risk is from occlusion of the pupil, and, in this affection, the local, is even more important than the general treatment. With regard to the use of mercury for syphilitic iritis, I do not, in ordinary cases, recommend it, unless it be required for other syphilitic manifestations. The plan of treatment which I prefer is that recommended by Carmichael, which consists in the administration of drachm doses of the oil of turpentine, in addition to which may be given (in the iritis of the tertiary stage) the iodide of potassium. The following formula will be found satisfactory, in most cases:—

℞. Ol. terebinth. f℥jss; Tinct. opii fʒss; Acaciæ, Sacch. alb., āā ʒij; Ol. gaultheriæ gtt. iv; Aquæ f℥iv. M. Sig. Tablespoonful three times a day.

If, however, a very rapid effect be needed, or if the patient cannot take the turpentine, it may be necessary to resort to mercury.

Alopecia is sometimes the source of a good deal of annoyance, and may be treated with washes containing the tincture of cantharides.

The course of treatment briefly sketched in the preceding paragraphs, is that adapted to a case of secondary syphilis occurring in a healthy person. If the patient be debilitated, tonics, and especially quinia, should be given at the same time as mercury, if it be deemed safe to give the latter drug at all. The diet should be plain but abundant, and a moderate amount of alcoholic stimulus should be given, if the patient is used to its employment. The clothing should be sufficiently warm, and preferably of wool, and great care should be taken to avoid all exposure to wet or cold. The mercurial course should, as a rule, not be begun until the disappearance of the premonitory signs, but should then be continued regularly, and with as few intermissions as possible, until all secondary symptoms have passed by. By careful and judicious treatment, and by strict attention to hygienic rules, there is reason to hope that the disease, if of ordinary mildness, will exhaust its virulence in this stage, and that the patient may thus escape the *tertiary* manifestations of syphilis, which are at the same time the most distressing and the most hopeless.

Tertiary Stage.—In tertiary syphilis, mercury may be employed (preferably by inunction) for the dry tubercular and squamous eruptions, and for the interstitial form of syphilitic orchitis; but for the other manifestations of the tertiary stage, the iodide of potassium is usually a better remedy. It may be given in doses of from five to fifteen grains, three times a day, either alone, or in combination with the bitter tonics, mineral acids, or cod-liver oil.

As a *Local Application* to syphilitic ulcers, black-wash may be commonly employed, or, if the ulceration be widely diffused, as in bad cases of rupia, calomel fumigation may be substituted. For the tertiary affections of the throat, chlorinated gargles, with caustic applications, or atomization of dilute muriatic acid, may be suitably resorted to.

The use of iodide of potassium must often be persisted in, more or less continuously, for many years, and it is therefore a good plan to ascertain by experiment, the minimum dose which will keep the symptoms in check, and let that be constantly employed. The same hygienic rules should be observed in the tertiary, as in the secondary stage of the disease.

Hereditary Syphilis, in its early manifestations, is best treated by mercurial inunction, in the way already described. In the later stages, iodide of potassium, with tonics, and especially iron and quinia, will be found of service. A syphilitic infant need not be weaned, if its mother be able to nurse it. It should not, however, be put to the breast of a healthy woman, lest the latter should be infected by contact with secondary lesions in the child's mouth.

If a pregnant woman be syphilitic, she should take mercury, in order, if possible, to prevent abortion, and to save her offspring from inheriting her disease.

Syphilization.—Syphilization, or inoculation with the pus obtained by artificial irritation of a chancre, or with that from a chancroid, was first recommended by Auzias de Turenne, of Paris, as both a prophylactic, and as a remedy for syphilis, and is now extensively used in the treatment of the disease by Prof. Boeck, of Christiania. This mode of treatment has been thoroughly tested by a number of surgeons in different parts of the world, and the opinion of the profession is almost unanimously opposed to its employment. Its use as a means of prophylaxis, is clearly unjustifiable, for there is no evidence that the artificially inoculated disease is more tractable than that which is acquired in the ordinary way; and as to the curative effect of syphilization, the testimony of most unprejudiced observers tends to show that (1) it is very doubtful whether it exercises any beneficial influence, and that (2) if it do any good, it is probably merely as a means of producing a depurative effect, just as has been done by vaccination, or by the use of blisters.

Inoculation with *chancroidal* pus (which is sometimes practised under the impression that the chancroid is a syphilitic lesion), is quite unjustifiable, as merely adding another disease to that from which the patient is already suffering. I do not recommend a resort to syphilization under any circumstances, and have mentioned it simply as a matter of historical interest.

CHAPTER XXVI.

TUMORS.

THE word tumor, in its etymological sense, signifies a *swelling*. In the writings of surgeons and pathologists, however, it is used with a more restricted meaning, and may be defined as a circumscribed enlargement of a part, due to the presence of a morbid growth. Tumors occur in both sexes, and at every age, and may be occasionally found in almost every region of the body. Though originating in, and deriving their nourishment from the tissues in which they occur, they have, in a certain sense, an independent organic life, growing or withering without regard to the state of nutrition of the rest of the body. They may be more or less strictly limited by an investing membrane, or may be widely diffused, or infiltrated, among the surrounding tissues. Their anatomical elements may be the same as those of the tissue in which they grow (*homologous*, *homomorphous*), as in the case of a fatty tumor growing amid fat, or may be quite different (*heterologous*, *heteromorphous*), always, however, preserving a certain analogy to normal tissue elements, from which, though in character they may deviate, they never entirely depart. Tumors may be either *solitary* or *multiple;* if the latter, they may be of the same, or of different kinds. When two or more tumors of the same nature coexist, they may have been developed simultaneously, or consecutively; and in the latter case it is occasionally, though (except in the case of cancer) rarely, possible to trace a direct anatomical connection, through the vascular system (as in the process of embolism), or otherwise, between the first, which is then called *primary*, and the *secondary* tumors, or those which are subsequently formed. The origin of *secondary cancerous tumors* is, in the large majority of cases, traceable to absorption from the primary tumor, through the medium of the lymphatic system.

Causes.—The causes of the development of tumors, are sometimes sufficiently obvious; as where a cystic tumor results from obstruction of an excretory duct, or where the occurrence of a fatty tumor, or of an adventitious bursa, is directly traceable to the effect of pressure. In most instances, however, no direct cause of the occurrence of a tumor can be detected, while the indirect, or predisposing causes are usually matters of conjecture, rather than of demonstration. *Inheritance* is sometimes a cause of the development of tumors, especially of the cancerous variety. *Age*, and the degree of *functional activity* of any particular organ, sometimes exercise a causative influence upon the development of tumors: thus morbid growths are more frequent in adults than in children, and occur more often in an organ, the functional activity of which is decreasing, than in one which is undergoing development, or in one which, though completed, is still active. *Sex* exerts a certain causative influence, women being, upon the whole, more liable to tumors than men. Finally, as direct irritation has been seen to give rise to a tumor, it is occasionally possible to trace the origin of a morbid growth to *indirect* irritation, transmitted through the nervous system; mammary tumors thus sometimes appear to be caused by uterine disturbance.

Classification of Tumors.—It is a matter of common observation that certain tumors occasion inconvenience merely by their bulk or position, and by their interference with the functions of adjacent parts, having no tendency in themselves to cause death; while other tumors inevitably prove fatal if left to themselves, and have an almost invariable tendency to recur in the same or another part if removed: hence the ordinary division of tumors into those which are *benign*, *innocent*, or *non-malignant*, and those which are *malignant*. Certain tumors, again, are fatal if neglected, but if removed are not certain, though apt to recur: these have been looked upon as occupying an intermediate position, and have been called *semi-malignant*. This general division, founded upon the clinical characters of morbid growths, has many advantages, but is obviously not as accurate or scientific, as would be a classification of tumors, founded strictly upon their anatomical peculiarities. Such a classification has been proposed by Virchow and other writers, and would doubtless be generally adopted, but for the fact that a knowledge of the microscopical characters of a tumor, does not always give definite information as to its clinical history, which is of course (from the surgeon's point of view) the most important matter for consideration. The classification adopted in the following pages, is mainly taken from Paget's classical lectures, and from the same author's and Mr. Moore's excellent essay, in the last edition of Holmes's System of Surgery; it aims to combine, in a manner convenient to the student, a reference to both the clinical histories and the anatomical peculiarities of the various morbid growths.

CLASSIFICATION OF TUMORS.

NON-MALIGNANT TUMORS.

1. Cystic Tumors; Cysts.

A. Simple, or Barren.

(1.) Serous; hygromata.
(2.) Synovial.
(3.) Mucous.
(4.) Sanguineous.
(5.) Oily.
(6.) Colloid.
(7.) Seminal.

B. Compound, or Proliferous.

(8.) Complex.
(9.) With intra-cystic growths.
(10.) Cutaneous.
(11.) Dentigerous.

2. Solid Tumors and Outgrowths.

(1.) Fatty, or adipose.
(2.) Fibro-cellular, or connective tissue (including *myxomatous* and *gliomatous*).
(3.) Fibrous, fibro-muscular, fibro-cystic, etc.
(4.) Cartilaginous, fibro-cartilaginous, and mixed.
(5.) Myeloid.
(6.) Osseous.
(7.) Glandular.
(8.) Vascular.
(9.) Papillary.
(10.) Recurrent.
(11.) Neuralgic.
(12.) Pulsating.
(13.) Floating.
(14.) Phantom.

MALIGNANT TUMORS.

1. Cancer, or Carcinoma.

(1.) Scirrhous, or hard cancer (Scirrhus).
(2.) Medullary, or soft cancer (Encephaloid).
  (*a*) Melanoid.
  (*b*) Hæmatoid.
  (*c*) Osteoid.
  (*d*) Villous.
  (*e*) Colloid.
  (*f*) Fibrous.

2. Epithelioma.

Non-Malignant Tumors, as a rule, displace, without involving, surrounding tissues; they possess considerable vitality, and hence may persist for a long period, without undergoing either ulceration or interstitial degeneration; they are homogeneous, or at least do not commonly exhibit, in the same mass, any great diversity of structural elements; and if removed, they do not, usually, recur—even the *recurrent* tumors not unfrequently admitting of a permanent cure by *repeated* removals.

Malignant Tumors, on the other hand, are commonly infiltrated among the surrounding tissues, which they gradually replace, or appropriate to themselves; they possess comparatively little vitality, and hence tend to ulceration and destructive degeneration; they exhibit, in the same mass, a considerable number of diverse structural elements; and though removed with the greatest care, almost invariably recur.

These remarks, though generally, are not universally applicable. It occasionally happens that a tumor, which is undoubtedly cancerous, does not recur after removal, while, on the other hand, a growth which, structurally, is such as would be placed among the non-malignant tumors, may recur indefinitely, and eventually cause death.

The special characters and appropriate treatment of each variety of tumor which comes under the observation of the surgeon, will now be briefly described.

CYSTIC TUMORS, OR CYSTS.

Cysts may originate in several ways. The most common, is from the distension and enlargement of ducts, or sacs, as is usually the case with the mucous, and ordinary cutaneous cysts. Another mode of origin is from the enlargement and coalition of the natural interspaces of the areolar and other tissues; these interspaces being distended with fluid, the surrounding structures undergo condensation, until a cyst wall is formed. It is in this way that adventitious bursæ are formed, as well as cystic developments in solid tumors. A third mode of origin is from the direct growth of newly-formed elementary structures, cells, or nuclei—the cysts thus formed being sometimes called *primary* or *autogenous*, as distinguished from the other, or *secondary* cysts. Finally, a cyst may be formed by the protrusion and subsequent separation of a portion of a serous membrane, as happens in some cases of so-called "false spina bifida."

A. SIMPLE OR BARREN CYSTS.

Serous Cysts, or Hygromata, may occur in any part of the body, but are most usual in or near glandular structures. These cysts contain a liquid of variable consistency, and of a yellowish, reddish-brown, or olive hue; this liquid sometimes contains crystals of cholestearine, and in other cases is fibrinous and coagulates when removed. The cyst walls are of connective tissue, adherent to surrounding structures, not very vascular, and lined with a tessellated epithelium. These cysts may be single or multiple, and, in the latter case, may intercommunicate, or may be merely aggregated. When found in external parts, they may commonly be diagnosticated by observing that they have a smooth and rounded outline, are movable with, though adherent to the neighboring healthy structures, are painless, covered with normal skin, and sometimes translucent,[1] and fluctuate, or, if very tense, are at least found to be elastic and resilient on pressure. The *treatment* may consist of puncture (which may also be used as an exploratory measure), the application of tincture of iodine, the injection of the same substance after tapping, the use of a seton, incision with or without cauterization, or partial or complete excision. Iodine injections or the seton, are particularly adapted for cysts found in the cervical region, and incision, with cauterization or simply stuffing the cavity with lint, for those met with in the gums or bones. Partial excision is usually sufficient if the cyst be solitary, any portion that is left subsequently granulating and undergoing cicatrization. For multiple cysts, however, total excision may be required, and, if seated in the mammary gland, it may be necessary to remove the whole breast, in order to prevent any portion of the diseased structure from remaining. Serous cysts are occasionally connected with vascular nævi, in which case the operation for removal may be attended with profuse bleeding. In the breast, it sometimes happens that a serous cyst coexists with a cancer.

Synovial Cysts may consist simply in enlargement and distension of the normal synovial bursæ; or may be adventitiously developed in abnormal situations, as the result of pressure; or may occur in the sheaths of tendons, constituting *ganglia.* The fluid of these cysts varies in consistency from that of serum to that of honey, and they not unfrequently contain small bodies, about the size and shape of melon-seeds, which may be loose, or attached to the cyst walls, and which are composed of a dense connective tissue substance. The *treatment* of synovial cysts, consists in the use of external irritation, in tapping, followed by stimulating injections, in the formation of a seton, in subcutaneous division and scarification, or, finally, in excision.

---

[1] When occurring in the neck, they constitute the so-called *hydrocele* of that part.

Mucous Cysts are chiefly seen in mucous membranes and in connection with the mucous glands, where they result from distension of obstructed ducts or follicles. They are met with in connection with Cowper's, or Duverney's glands, in the antrum, and beneath the tongue, where they constitute a form of ranula. Their general characters are those of the serous cysts, from which they differ chiefly in the nature of their contained fluid (which resembles mucus), and in their locality. The *treatment* consists in free incision, or in cutting away a portion of the cyst wall, the cavity being allowed to heal by granulation.

Sanguineous Cysts, or Hæmatomata, may result from accidental hemorrhage into the cavity of a serous cyst (just as hæmatocele from hemorrhage into the sac of a hydrocele), from transformation of a vascular nævus, from occlusion and dilatation of a portion of a vein, or from effusion of blood, which subsequently becomes encysted by the condensation of the surrounding areolar tissue. They are chiefly met with in the cervical and parotid regions (in the former locality constituting hæmatocele of the neck), though they also occur in other parts of the body. These cysts contain blood, which may be clotted and partially decolorized, or which may be liquid. In the latter case it may have been fluid from the first, and will then coagulate when evacuated, or may have been clotted at first and subsequently re-liquefied. The walls of these cysts may be simply membranous, or may be deeply ribbed. These cysts occasionally resemble, in their outward appearances, encephaloid tumors, with which indeed they may coexist. The *treatment* ordinarily to be recommended for sanguineous cysts, is excision, with precaution against hemorrhage, if the cyst be connected with a nævus or bloodvessel; or, if the tumor be very large, it may be reduced in size by repeated tappings, and then laid open, as has been successfully done by Erichsen. Amputation may occasionally be required, as in a remarkable case reported by Moore, in which the cyst was developed in the course of the popliteal nerve, and in which loss of blood during an attempt at excision necessitated removal of the limb.

Oily Cysts.—Cysts containing oil or fatty matter alone, are very rare, though fatty substances not unfrequently occur in cysts, as the result of degeneration of other materials, or as a curdy residue from milk. Oily cysts do, however, occasionally occur in the orbital and superciliary regions, and in the breast. The *treatment* should consist of excision.

Colloid Cysts occur in the kidney and thyroid gland, in the latter situation constituting a variety of goitre. Their contents vary in consistency from that of serum to that of a firm jelly, being clear or turbid, and of very variable color. The *treatment* of cystic goitre consists in tapping and the injection of iodine.

Seminal Cysts.—This is the name used by Paget for most examples of the affections usually known as Encysted Hydrocele, Hydrocele of the Cord, and Spermatocele. Seminal cysts probably arise from dilatation and subsequent isolation of a portion of a seminal tubule. They may be single or multiple, and may occur in any part of the spermatic cord, though usually just above the epididymis. Their walls are of areolar tissue, sometimes lined with tessellated epithelium, and they contain a milky fluid, in which spermatozoa are commonly found. The *treatment* consists in the injection of iodine, or in the use of a seton; or, if these fail, in free incision of the sac, which is then allowed to heal by granulation.

B. COMPOUND OR PROLIFEROUS CYSTS.

These are such as have the power of producing vascular or other organized structures, which may be inclosed within the original cyst wall, or may project from its surface. It is sometimes very difficult to distinguish a true proliferous cyst from a mass of simple cysts closely aggregated together, the latter indeed constituting a considerable proportion of what are known as *multilocular* cysts.

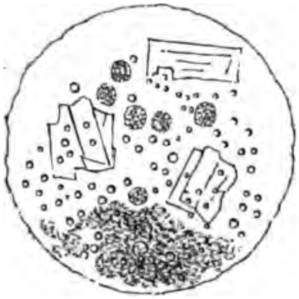
Complex Cystigerous Cysts are chiefly met with in the ovary, and in the chorion, in the disease of that membrane known as the hydatid mole, in which, however, the cysts are probably merely secondary formations (see p. 468). Complex ovarian cysts present a *parent cyst* with numerous secondary cysts variously arranged, which project into its cavity (*endogenous*), or from its surface (*exogenous* growths). Dr. Wilson Fox has carefully investigated the mode of origin of these tumors, and believes that the parent cyst originates, like the simple ovarian cyst, in the Graafian vesicle. Into the interior of the parent cyst, tubular gland structures, or villous, or papillary growths (which Dr. Fox looks upon as everted follicles) project, and it is by the dilatation and constriction of these tubules, or by the adherence of these papillary growths, that the secondary cysts are formed. The *treatment* of these ovarian cysts will be considered when we come to speak of ovariotomy. Cystigerous cysts occurring in other parts of the body, could hardly be distinguished from multiple simple cysts aggregated together, and would require the same treatment, viz., total excision.

Proliferous Cysts with Vascular Intra-cystic Growths occur in connection with various glands, especially the mammary and thyroid, though they are also seen in the prostate, in the lip, and in other parts of the body. This class of cysts embraces many of the tumors described by Brodie and others as *sero-cystic sarcomata*. These cysts may be single or multiple, their walls being formed of thin areolar tissue, and closely adherent to surrounding structures. Their contents at first are fluid, but subsequently a vascular growth, apparently of glandular structure, which may be well formed, rudimentary, or degenerate, springs from some point of the interior, and increasing more rapidly than the cyst, gradually encroaches on its cavity, which it afterwards entirely fills, sometimes at last perforating the cyst wall, and protruding as a fungous mass. The form of these growths varies in different cases; sometimes they appear as layers of coarse granulations, sometimes as nodulated cauliflower-like masses, sometimes as clusters of delicate leaf-like processes, and again as masses of closely-packed lobules. Their color, consistency, and degree of vascularity are equally various. The course of these tumors is very chronic. The *diagnosis* from cancer, may be made by observing the slow process of the sero-cystic sarcoma, its occurrence at an earlier age (usually from thirty to forty, though it may occur at a much later period), the healthy character of the skin over the tumor, the feeling of fluctuation, if the cyst still contain fluid, and the freedom from disease of .the neighboring lymphatic glands. Even when ulceration takes place, and the intra-cystic growth protrudes as a fungous mass, the surrounding integument has not the infiltrated appearance which it has in cases of cancer. Before the skin gives way, it may present a bluish-black color over the most prominent part of the cyst, an appearance which is of itself quite characteristic. The *treatment* consists in total excision, which will usually be followed by a permanent cure, though, if any portion of the growth be allowed to remain, the tumor will be apt to recur; it may even do so after repeated removal, and when every care has been taken in the operation. Virchow records a case in which the tumor traversed the chest wall and involved the lung, and in which metastatic growths existed in the lungs, mediastina, liver, ribs, vertebræ, pelvic bones, dura mater, and sphenoid bone. These tumors have therefore, occasionally, a clinically malignant character, but, as pointed out by Paget, the recurrent are essentially like the primary growths, and never become truly cancerous.

Proliferous cysts may coexist with cancer, as in the ovary and testicle.

Cutaneous Proliferous Cysts.—These are defined by Paget as "cysts within which, in the typical examples, a tissue grows, having more or less the structures and the productive properties of the skin." In the majority of cases, no true cutaneous lining can be recognized, but the cysts are found to contain epidermal scales, sebaceous matter, fat granules, cholestearine, and rudimentary hairs. These cysts are chiefly met with in the ovaries and subcutaneous tissue, but have also been seen in the testicle, lung, kidney, bladder, brain, and tongue. Among those in the subcutaneous tissues, such as are *congenital*, approach most nearly to the typical character. These occur usually in the orbital region, close to the external angular process of the frontal bone: they have a round or oval contour, and consist of a thin cyst wall, of a more or less cutaneous structure, pretty tightly filled with oily or sebaceous matter, with or without hair. These cysts are sometimes deeply seated, and may adhere to the periosteum, or even erode, or possibly perforate the subjacent bone. The *treatment* consists in total excision, which, in the orbital region, requires careful dissection. The common *non-congenital* cutaneous cysts may occur in any region of the body, but are most frequent in the scalp. In this situation, they are very loosely attached, so that they may commonly be readily removed by transfixing and laying open the tumor, and, after evacuating the contents, pulling out the cyst wall with forceps. In other parts of the body, they may require more careful dissection. These *sebaceous tumors*, as they are ordinarily called, sometimes appear to have very thick walls, owing to the accumulation of epithelial *débris*

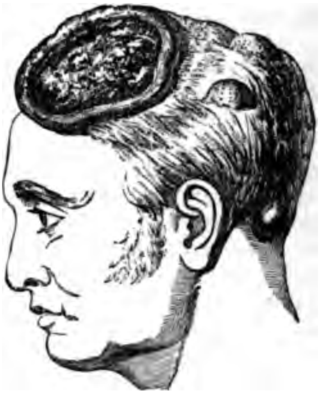
Fig. 197.



Contents of cutaneous proliferous cyst: cholestearine, fatty, and granular matters.

in their interior. In some cases a dark spot is observed on the surface of the tumor, which marks an orifice through which a probe can be introduced, and through which the contents of the cyst may perhaps be evacuated. In these cases, it is probable that the cyst has originated from obstruction of a sebaceous duct, though in other instances, these growths appear to be autogenous formations. Sebaceous tumors may become inflamed, when the cyst, if small, may be loosened and thrown off by suppuration: in other cases, ulceration takes place, and the contents of the cyst protrude, becoming dry by exposure, and constituting some of the so-called "horns" of the face or other parts. Occasionally the protruded contents of a cutaneous cyst become vascular, and present the appearance of a fungous bleeding mass, which may be mistaken for cancer. The *treatment*, as already observed, consists in total excision, but this should not, as a rule, be done unless the patient be in good general health at the time, as the operation, though in itself a trifling one, has not unfrequently been followed by fatal erysipelas.

Fig. 198.



Ulcerated sebaceous tumor.

Sebaceous cysts in the auditory canal, or in the orbital region, may occasionally prove fatal by perforating the skull, and inducing meningeal and cerebral inflammation. Hence, early excision is particularly imperative in these cases.

Dentigerous Cysts, or cysts containing teeth, occur in the ovaries, but are chiefly interesting to surgeons, when met with in the upper or lower jaw. These cysts appear to be tooth capsules, from which the teeth, though well formed, have not been extruded, and which become enlarged by the accumulation of fluid. The *treatment* consists in making a free opening into the cyst, taking away a portion of its wall, and, after extracting the misplaced tooth, stuffing the cavity with lint.

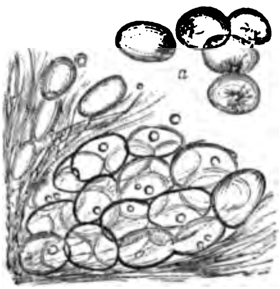
NON-MALIGNANT SOLID TUMORS AND OUTGROWTHS.

The term *Outgrowth* is here used in the sense in which it is employed by Paget, to denote the "*Continuous Hypertrophies*" which are occasionally met with, in which the limiting and investing capsule of a *Tumor* or "*Discontinuous Hypertrophy*" is absent. These *outgrowths* differ from the *infiltrations* of malignant diseases, in that in the former, the new material is homologous with that which surrounds it, while in the latter, it is quite different, causing indeed degeneration and wasting of the normal tissue in which it is placed.

Fatty Tumors and Outgrowths.—These are the most common of all the non-malignant tumors, and have been described by surgical writers under various names, such as *Lipoma*, *Steatoma*, etc. The *Fatty Outgrowth* consists of an accumulation of fat in the subcutaneous tissue of some part of the body, and may be either single or multiple. It is usually annoying only, on account of the deformity produced, but is occasionally painful. A favorite seat of the fatty outgrowth is the neck, where it gives the appearance known as a *double chin.* It also occurs in the abdominal walls, and may be met with in other situations. Brodie succeeded in procuring the absorption and disappearance of a growth of this kind by the internal use of liquor potassæ, but usually excision would be the only means likely to effect a cure, and this could rarely be advisable, for the resulting scar would probably be as disfiguring as the disease itself.

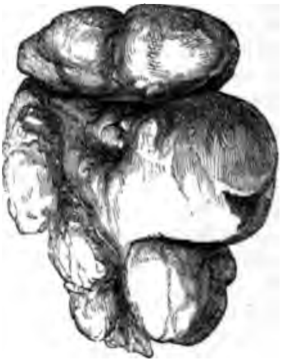
The *Fatty* or *Adipose Tumor*, or *Lipoma Circumscriptum* of systematic writers, is a much more common affection. It usually occurs in the trunk, especially the upper part, or in the proximal portions of the limbs, though it may be met with in any region of the body, as beneath the tongue, in the sole of the foot, or in the scrotum. A peculiarity of the fatty tumor, is its proneness to *shift its position*, in obedience to the law of gravity; thus a lipoma has been known to pass from the groin to the perineum, or from the abdominal wall to the thigh. The usual seat of a fatty tumor is in the subcutaneous tissue, though cases are on record in which these growths have been found in the intermuscular planes, in contact with bones or joints, in the nerves, and in the fat around internal organs. Fatty tumors are always invested by capsules, fibro-cellular in structure, and of varying density; from the capsule, septa pass inwards, dividing the tumor into lobes of various size. The capsule is dry, and supplied with bloodvessels, and separates the tumor from the surrounding structures. Its layers have less cohesion among themselves, than adhesion either to the tumor, or to the neighboring tissues. The skin adheres to the capsule more closely at the points at which the septa pass off, than at other parts, thus giving a dimpled appearance to the mass, when it is lifted away from the subjacent structures. The fat of an adipose tumor does not differ materially from the ordinary normal fat by which the mass is surrounded. Its development is like that of natural fat, the gradual formation of fat cells from connective tissue corpuscles being, according to Weber, as quoted by Paget, traceable in these tumors. Fatty tumors derive their vascular supply chiefly from arteries that ramify in the capsule, though in addition, a large vessel frequently passes directly into the mass.

Fig. 199.



Structure of a fatty tumor; *a*, isolated cells showing crystalline nucleus of margaric acid.

Fig. 200.



Fatty tumor; the lobated appearance well shown.

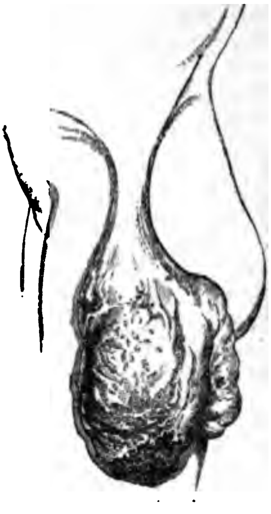
Fatty tumors are usually single, but may coexist in large numbers. They are most common in early adult, and in middle life, and, as a rule, grow very slowly. They occasionally attain a very large size, one being referred to by Gross, which weighed not less than seventy pounds. Fatty tumors are usually, though not always, painless. They occasionally inflame and ulcerate (particularly such as are pendulous), and may contain oily cysts, or bony, or calcareous nodules.

The *diagnosis* can commonly be made by observing the smooth, indolent, lobated character of the swelling, the sensation of elasticity or semi-fluctuation communicated to the touch, and the peculiar dimpling, corresponding with the position of the interlobar septa, when the skin is rendered tense by compressing and lifting the mass.

The *treatment* consists in excision, which may be practised in any case in which an operation of any kind would be admissible. A single incision may be made, corresponding as much as possible with the long axis of the tumor and the natural curves of the part, and, the capsule being then split with the knife, the whole mass may be often enucleated, by traction aided by the handle of the instrument. Occasionally, however, prolongations of the tumor may extend into deeper parts, and require more careful dissection. The cure is usually permanent, though, if any portion of the tumor be left, reproduction may possibly occur. In the case of pendulous growths, and particularly if ulceration have occurred, it may be proper to remove an elliptical portion of skin with the tumor.

Fibro-cellular Tumors and Outgrowths are such as in their anatomical characters resemble the ordinary areolar or connective tissue. The *Outgrowths* are more common than the tumors, and constitute most of the softer and more succulent kinds of *Polypi*, as well as the *Cutaneous Outgrowths*, or *Wens*, which are so frequently met with in the generative organs, and other parts of the body. In the polypi, the fibro-cellular is commonly associated with gland structure, while in the cutaneous outgrowths, the skin itself appears to be hypertrophied. Closely connected with these *fibro-cellular outgrowths*, are the cases of *Elephantiasis Arabum*, *Scleroderma*, etc., which are chiefly observed in the scrotum and lower extremities, and which are occasionally accompanied with a dilated state of the lymphatics, with or without lymphorrhœa, and more rarely with a nævoid condition of the skin and subjacent tissues. If these wens are of moderate size, they may be readily removed, but if very large, the operation, though justifiable, becomes a rather formidable proceeding. When met with in the form of "Barbadoes leg," attempts may be made to reduce the swelling by the continued use of firm compression, and if this fail, it may be occasionally proper to resort to ligation of the main artery of the limb—an operation which has been performed under these circumstances with good results by Carnochan, of New York, and

Fig. 201.



Pendulous fibro-cellular outgrowth.

several other surgeons, but which is, according to Fayrer, productive of only temporary benefit.

Fibro-cellular *Tumors* are comparatively rare affections. They are chiefly met with in the deep intermuscular planes of the limbs, the scrotum, labium, and vaginal wall, but are occasionally seen in the subcutaneous tissue, or in other parts, as the testicle, tongue, or orbit. These tumors occur as firm, round, or oval masses, tense, somewhat elastic, and invested with a thin capsule of areolar tissue. In this respect they markedly differ from the cutaneous *outgrowths* met with in the same regions, for these are continuous with the surrounding structures. On laying open a fibro-cellular tumor, it is found to consist of opaque white, intersecting bands of contractile tissue, the interspaces being filled with a more or less viscid serous fluid, of a yellowish-green or yellow hue. This fluid flows or may be squeezed out, the filamentous structure then contracting, and assuming a firmer and denser appearance. The tumor in fact closely resembles a mass of œdematous areolar tissue. Under the microscope, the elements of ordinary connective tissue are seen—undulating filaments, with nuclei (rendered more distinct by acetic acid), and elongated cells of various forms. Yellow elastic tissue is very rarely found, but cartilaginous or bony nodules are occasionally observed.

These tumors are met with in late adult life, and increase in size rather rapidly, more, however, by serous distension than by absolute growth. They are usually painless, giving trouble only by their position and weight, which sometimes exceeds forty pounds. When very large and dependent, they may cause ulceration or sloughing of the surrounding skin. The *treatment* consists in excision, the growth being enucleated as a fatty tumor from its capsule. The operation usually results in a permanent cure.

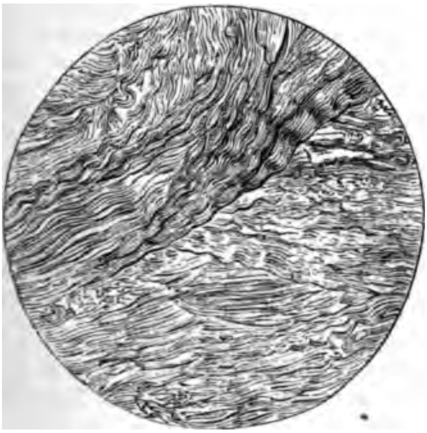
Myxoma, or Mucous Tumor, is a name given by Virchow to a rudimentary form of fibro-cellular tumor, which on section has a quivering, jelly-like appearance, the contained yellow fluid readily flowing away, and the microscopic appearances of the tumor presenting oval, elongated, or branched corpuscles, with indistinct fibrillæ, and imperfectly formed filaments. The structure of the tumor resembles, in fact, embryonic connective tissue, or the so-called *mucous* tissue of the umbilical cord. *Myxomata* occur in the connective tissue of the brain, eye, nasal septum, breast, nerves, neck, or extremities, and in suitable cases may be excised with a prospect of permanent relief. When met with in the eye, they require extirpation of the globe. The disease of the chorion known as the *hydatid mole*, is believed by Virchow to be an example of myxoma, consisting in hypertrophy of the proper tissue of the villi of the membrane in question. The cysts which are met with in this disease are, according to Paget, probably not essential, but merely secondary formations (see page 463).

Glioma is another variety of fibro-cellular tumor, originating in the *neuroglia* or delicate connective tissue of the brain, auditory nerve, or retina. Under the microscope, the tumor is found to consist of round or oval, and sometimes caudate or stellate, corpuscles, with a greater or less amount of a faintly fibrillated stroma. These tumors occur in the outer layers of the retina, in very young children, and, as they grow, cause increased intra-ocular tension. They may prove fatal by extending backwards within the cranium. Complete and early extirpation of the eyeball, is the only treatment to be recommended, though even this will not always prove successful.

Fibrous Tumors and Outgrowths (including *Fibro-muscular*, *Fibro-cystic*, and *Fibro-calcareous Tumors*).—Fibrous or *fibroid* tumors and outgrowths (also called *desmoid*, *chondroid*, and *tendinous*), are such as anatomically resemble the ordinary fibrous or ligamentous tissue. Under the head of fibrous outgrowths, may be included most of the firmer polypi met with in the uterus, nose, pharynx, etc.

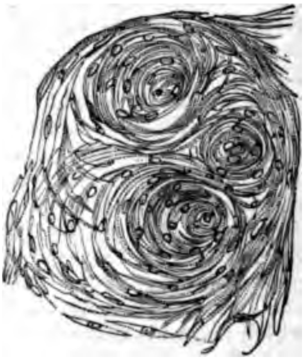
Fibrous tumors have naturally a round or oval shape, and are smooth, or but slightly lobed on the surface. Under the influence, however, of gravity or pressure, they deviate from the normal form, becoming pyriform when pendulous, and when confined in a cavity, becoming gradually moulded to its shape. Fibrous tumors are usually surrounded with a capsule of connective tissue, and when cut into present a basis-substance, commonly of a yellowish or bluish-gray color, intersected with very numerous opaque white bands. These white fibres are variously arranged, sometimes in concentric circles, sometimes in undulating bundles which interlace with each other, and sometimes again matted closely together, so as to appear to the naked eye as a nearly uniform, white, glistening mass. The tumors are more or less lobed, and divided by septa of areolar tissue, the vascularity of the growth being greatest in those tumors which are most loosely arranged. Beside the characteristic fibres seen in sections of these tumors, there are commonly fusiform cells and nuclei perceptible; and elastic fibres, plates or spiculæ of bone, and cartilage, may occasionally be found mingled with the fibrous tissue. In the uterus, and occasionally in other situations, the fibrous tissue may be so mixed with non-striated muscular fibre as to entitle the tumor to be called *Fibro-muscular;* if the muscular fibre be in excess, the tumor becomes a *Myoma* (Virchow), the *Muscular Tumor* of Vogel. The *Fibro-cystic* and *Fibro-calcareous* varieties are the result of secondary degeneration, and may occur in either the ordinary fibrous, or in the fibro-muscular tumor. In the *fibro-cystic* tumor the cyst may be single, but more frequently there are a number of cysts, variously scattered through the mass; this is well seen in the disease of the testicle, to which Cooper

Fig. 202.



Structure of fibrous tumor.

Fig. 203.



Structure of fibro-muscular tumor of the uterus.

gave the name of "hydatid testis." The occurrence of *calcareous degeneration* in fibrous tumors, is chiefly seen in those met with in the uterus, and indicates a cessation of growth in the morbid mass. *Fatty degeneration* occasionally, though rarely, occurs in fibrous tumors.

The favorite seats of fibrous tumors are the uterus, the nerves (where they constitute the disease called *neuroma*),[1] the bones and periosteum (especially about the jaws), the subcutaneous areolar tissue, that in the neighborhood of joints, the tendinous sheaths, the testes, and the lobules of the ear, when pierced in order to wear ear-rings; they are also met with, though more rarely, in the breast, prostate, submucous and subperitoneal areolar tissues, and possibly in other localities.

Fibrous tumors are usually solitary, except in the uterus and nerves, where they are commonly multiple, and may exist in large numbers. They are of slow growth, are indolent, and attain sometimes a very large size—weighing perhaps over seventy pounds; they may persist for thirty years, or even longer. Sometimes they become œdematous, and soften internally, the outer part giving way or sloughing, and the disintegrated interior being discharged; an irregular cavity is left, from which fungous and bleeding granulations may protrude, giving the part a decidedly cancerous appearance.

The *diagnosis* of fibrous tumors may usually be made by observing their smooth and regular outline (unless distorted by compression), their uniform firmness, their mobility (when in the subcutaneous tissue), their slow growth and painlessness, and the healthy character of the surrounding tissues. When growing in, or connected with bones, the diagnosis from other forms of tumor is often very difficult, and sometimes almost impossible, until after removal of the growth.

The *treatment* consists in excision, in situations admitting of this operation, the tumor being enucleated from its capsule, if this can be done, and if not, removed by careful dissection. When the tumor springs from bone, as in cases of epulis, it is necessary to remove, with the growth, the osseous surface to which it is attached. Recurrence is rare, except in the case of the tumors met with in the ear, where the growth presents some analogies to the *keloid* seen in cicatrices. Occasionally, however, fibroid tumors occur, which are truly malignant, and which resemble cancerous growths in every point except their structure; these have indeed been called *Fibrous Cancers*, but *Malignant Fibroid Tumor* would seem to be a better name.

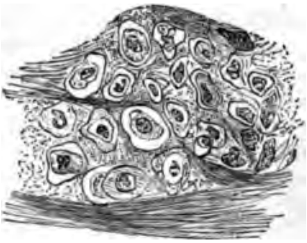
Cartilaginous Tumors, or Enchondromata (including *Fibro-cartilaginous*, and *Mixed Tumors*).[2]—The anatomical and chemical characters of these growths are essentially those of fœtal cartilage. Enchondromata are commonly lobulated, and (in parts unconnected with bone) invested with a dense connective tissue capsule, from which proceed septa which divide the lobules from each other. On section, these tumors present a glistening, bluish, or pinkish-white appearance, and differ from other non-malignant growths, in that they show, under the microscope, a considerable diversity of structure, in specimens derived from the same tumor. The intercellular substance has a more or less fibrous appearance, and is often so markedly fibrous as to render the name *Fibro-cartilaginous* appropriate. The cells vary greatly in number, size, shape,

---

[1] Or the *false neuroma*. (See Chap. XXVIII.)

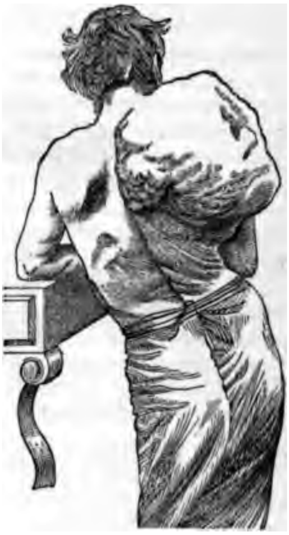
[2] The "*loose cartilages*" met with in joints, present certain analogies to enchondromata, but will be more conveniently considered in another part of the volume.

Fig. 204.



Structure of enchondroma.

Fig. 205.



Large enchondroma of scapula.

and mode of arrangement, and are sometimes so fused with the basis-substance that the nuclei alone are perceptible. The nuclei themselves vary in different specimens, occasionally seeming shrivelled, or containing oil globules, or having a granular appearance.

Cartilaginous tumors are commonly hard and resisting, though sometimes soft and compressible; they are always elastic. They interfere but little with surrounding structures, which remain healthy, though displaced by the growing mass; if the part be exposed to friction, a bursa sometimes forms over the prominent part of the tumor. Enchondromata usually occur at an early period of life.

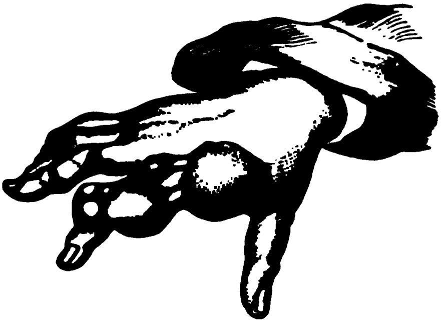
These tumors are most frequently seen in connection with *bones* (when they may grow beneath the periosteum, or in the medullary cavity), but also occur in or near the *parotid gland*, in the *testis* or *mamma*, and occasionally in other localities. Their rate of increase, and the size to which they may attain, are both extremely variable; Paget mentions a cartilaginous tumor, which, after four years, was but half an inch long; and another, which, in three months, occupied nearly the whole length of the thigh, and was as large round as a man's chest.

The principal changes which occur in enchondromata, are ossification and degenerative liquefaction. Ossification may take place in the older portion of a tumor, while the rest is still growing, or may occur in the form of detached bony nodules scattered through the mass. As a result of degeneration, or possibly of arrested development, a honey-like or jelly-like fluid is often found in one or more parts of an enchondroma, giving a soft and fluctuating character to the tumor. As the result of inflammation and ulceration, an enchondroma may protrude and slough, leaving a large suppurating and offensive cavity, and death may occur from exhaustion under these circumstances.

A large proportion of the so-called *Mixed Tumors* contain cartilage as one element of their structure. Thus, nodules of cartilage may occur in fibro-cellular tumors, and, on the other hand, enchondromata may contain cysts, glandular tissue, or myeloid structure—and may even be apparently mingled with encephaloid, in the same general mass.

Cartilaginous tumors are usually solitary, except when occurring in the bones of the hands, where they are commonly multiple. The bones most frequently affected, after those of the hand, are the femur and tibia, and, next to these, the humerus, ribs, pelvis, and last phalanx of the great toe—though enchondromata have been occasionally seen in almost every bone of the body. When growing near the articular extremity of a long bone, a cartilaginous tumor is usually seated between the periosteum and bone, gradually eroding the wall of the latter, and involving it in its own mass. The articular extremity itself is probably never involved. Enchondromata in the middle of the shaft of a long bone are rare, and when met with, commonly grow both externally and internally, the bone wall finally yielding, and the tumors coalescing. In the hand, enchondromata arise *within* the bone, the walls of which they gradually expand; but in the rare cases of single enchondromata in this situation, the tumors are subperiosteal, as in the long bones.

Fig. 206.



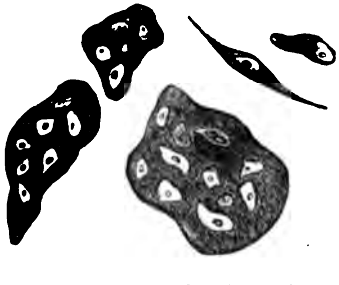
Multiple enchondromata of fingers.

The *diagnosis* may usually be made by observing the various characters which have been described as belonging to the enchondroma, especially its hardness combined with elasticity; but when occurring in certain situations, as within the jaw, the diagnosis from other innocent tumors may be impossible until after excision.

The *treatment* of cartilaginous tumors consists in removal of the growth by enucleation, dissection, or amputation, according to the locality and other circumstances of each particular case. Enchondromata rarely recur after removal, though they may do so when of a soft and rudimentary structure: when mixed with cancer, the latter affection runs its course independently. A case has been recorded by Moore, in which a pure enchondroma gave rise to secondary deposits in the lungs by a process analogous to embolism.

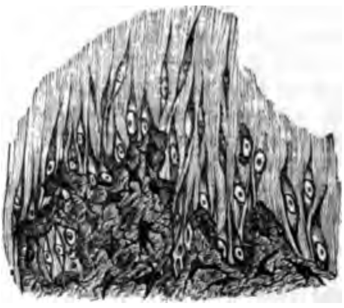
Myeloid Tumors are such as in their microscopic characters resemble fœtal marrow. The characteristic myeloid cells are round, or irregularly oval, clear, or slightly granular, from $\frac{1}{1000}$ to $\frac{1}{300}$ of an inch in diameter, and containing from two to ten, or even more, nucleolated nuclei. Beside these, there may be free nuclei, and lance-shaped,

Fig. 207.



Myeloid, and spindle-shaped cells, from tumor of the lower end of the femur.

Fig. 208.



Structure of myeloid, or fibro-plastic tumor springing from the scapula.

caudate, or spindle-shaped (*fibro-plastic*) cells, whence the name sometimes used of *Fibro-plastic Tumor.*

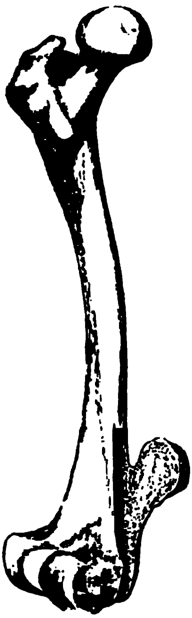
These tumors are rarely found except in the bones, where they usually occur as internal growths. When not so situated, they have commonly a firm, fleshy feel, but are occasionally soft and easily broken. On section, they have a yellow or gray, glistening appearance, marked with spots of redness, which do not seem to depend upon their vascularity. They not unfrequently contain cysts, and are often partially ossified. Myeloid tumors commonly originate in early adult life, and are usually single, of slow growth, and indolent: the surrounding structures are, as a rule, healthy, though perhaps greatly distended and displaced.

The *diagnosis* from other non-malignant tumors of bone is rarely possible before operation; when seated on the surface of a jaw (almost the only locality in which it occurs externally), a myeloid, may perhaps be distinguished from a fibrous tumor, by its greater softness and elasticity.

The *treatment* consists in excision (with the surface of bone from which it grows), or, in the long bones, in amputation at a higher point; as a rule, recurrence is not much to be feared, provided early extirpation has been resorted to. Secondary myeloid tumors have, however, occasionally been met with in the lymphatic glands, and in the lungs.

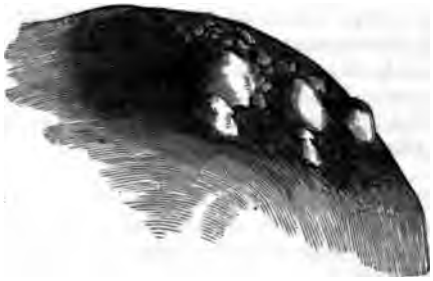
Osseous Tumors and Outgrowths; Exostoses.—*Osseous Tumors* are very rare except in connection with bone, and may be defined, in the words of Paget, as exostoses or bony outgrowths, "whose base of attachment to the original bone is defined, and grows, if at all, at a less rate than its outstanding mass." Osseous tumors consist solely of pure bone; they may arise from the ossification of cartilage, or may be developed, as normal bone, from the periosteum or other fibrous tissue. They are usually solitary, and when multiple are often symmetrical and hereditary. Two varieties of bony tumor may be recognized, the *cancellous* (consisting of a thin layer of compact substance, with cancellated structure and marrow internally), and the *compact*, *hard*, or *ivory-like bony tumors*, which consist, as their name implies, of hard and solid bone.

Fig. 209.



Cancellous exostosis, growing from the lower part of the femur.

Fig. 210.



Ivory-like exostoses of the skull.

The *cancellous* tumors usually constitute the ultimate stage of the cartilaginous tumors already described; they are indolent, and when thoroughly ossified rarely grow; they are situated outside of elongated, caudate, or spindle-shaped cells, like the granulation or *fibro-plastic* cells, and correspond to what Virchow calls the "*Spindle-celled Sarcoma.*"

These *recurrent tumors* differ in general character from the non-recurrent growths of the same varieties, in being softer and more friable, rather more juicy, and somewhat more glistening on section. Under the microscope, they exhibit a larger proportion of cells, and fewer formed fibres, with large, and often free, nuclei and nucleoli.

Under the name of *Fibro-nucleated Tumor*, is described by Bennett, a group of recurrent tumors very analogous to the *recurrent fibroid* of Paget, and which under the microscope exhibits filaments, with elongated, oval, nucleolated nucleoli.

The treatment of recurrent tumors consists in excision, which may be repeated as often as the tumor reappears. A permanent cure is occasionally obtained after repeated removals, though more often the patient ultimately dies from exhaustion caused by the ulceration of the tumor, which commonly returns with a shorter interval after each operation. Esmarch is said to have prevented the redevelopment of recurrent tumors by the administration of large doses of iodide of potassium.

Sarcomata.—This term is used by Virchow and other German pathologists, to designate a group of tumors which possess an analogy "not only with granulations, but also with true flesh of recent formation, or in process of development." (Virchow, *Path. des Tumeurs*, trad. par Aronssohn, t. ii., p. 183.) Connective tissue tumors "become, under certain circumstances, richer in cells, and enlarge, whilst their interstitial connective tissue becomes more succulent, nay, in many cases disappears so completely, that at last scarcely anything but cellular elements remain. This is the kind of tumor which . . . . ought to be designated by the old name of sarcoma." (Virchow, *Cellular Pathology*, Chance's edit., p. 486.) The following are Virchow's subdivisions of sarcoma, according to their cellular structure:—

(*a*) *Reticulo-cellular Sarcoma;* like the typical connective tissue (fibro-cellular) tumor, but with a larger proportion of cells.

(*b*) *Spindle-celled Sarcoma;* containing fusiform or fibro-plastic cells; corresponds with *fibro-plastic*, *recurrent fibroid*, and *fibro-nucleated* tumors. Cells often arranged in lamellæ, bundles, or trabeculæ (*lamellar*, *fasciculate*, and *trabecular* sarcomata).

(*c*) *Globo-cellular* or *Round-celled Sarcoma;* often mistaken for medullary cancer, but can be distinguished by observing that the cells of the sarcoma are in constant relation with the intercellular substance, whereas the cancer cells are intimately connected with other cells alone.

(*d*) *Colossal*, or *Gigantic-celled Sarcoma;* contains very large cells, with numerous nucleolated nucleoli; corresponds with the *myeloid* or *myeloplaxic* tumor.

If in portions of a sarcoma the process of cell-development is so rapidly carried on, that no intercellular substance is formed, those portions become cancerous, and a mixed variety of tumor results, which might properly be called *Carcinomatous Sarcoma.* The deposit of pigment matter in any variety of sarcoma, constitutes the *Melanotic Sarcoma*, which is frequently mixed with melanotic cancer.

The *intercellular substance* in sarcomata, usually contains albumen, casein, or mucin (whence another subdivision might be made into *albuminous*, *caseous*, and *mucous* sarcomata), and, under the microscope, appears *homogeneous*, *granular*, or *fibrillar*.

Finally, sarcomata are distinguished by the *vascularity*, upon which usually indolent, glandular tumors, especially of the breast, are occasionally the seat of great pain. They occasionally disappear by absorption: thus a mammary adenoma may be entirely removed without operation, upon the restoration of the suspended functions of the mammary gland itself, or of the uterus.

The *treatment* consists in the use of pressure, with the application of sorbefacients, and, when these fail, in excision, which can usually be readily effected by enucleation.

Lymphoid Tumors.—This name is used by Prof. Turner as equivalent to the *Lymphoma* of Virchow, "to express those new formations which, in their essential structure, are composed of corpuscles like the round, pale, corpuscles that form the characteristic cell-elements of the lymphatic glands." In many cases these lymphoid tumors occur in parts where lymphatic glands are known to exist, but in other instances they have been met with as entirely independent formations. They have been observed by Virchow in the liver and kidney, by Church in the mesentery and extra-peritoneal tissue, and by Murchison in all these organs, as well as in the intestine and heart.

Vascular or Erectile Tumors (Angeiomata) are of most frequent occurrence in the skin and subcutaneous tissue, though they may also be found in any structure which is itself vascular. They are subdivided, according to their structure, into the capillary, arterial, and venous vascular tumors. The arterial variety constitutes the disease known as *Aneurism by Anastomosis*, while the capillary and venous vascular tumors are what are commonly designated as *Nævi*. The diagnosis and treatment of these affections will be considered in the chapter on Diseases of the Vascular System. *Lymphatic Vascular Tumors*, erectile, and usually congenital, have been occasionally described. They closely resemble some of the venous vascular tumors, but contain a fluid resembling lymph, instead of blood.

Papillary Tumors (Papillomata) resemble in structure the ordinary papillæ of the cutaneous and mucous tissues. They occur in the *skin*, where they form the common cutaneous warts, and some of the so-called horns met with about the face and head, and in the *mucous membranes*, where the papillary structures may occur in connection with fibro-cellular growths, in the form of mucous polypi; may be scattered over a considerable extent of surface, giving the part a villous appearance; or may be aggregated into distinct tumors; the mucous membranes chiefly affected are those of the larynx, colon, rectum, bladder, and urethra. Finally, papillary growths may occur in *serous tissues*, particularly the arachnoid; the Pacchionian bodies are, according to Von Luschka, merely enlargements of the villi normally existing in this part. The papillary tumors, above referred to, are of a non-malignant character, and must not be confounded with *Villous Cancer* (see p. 486).

Recurrent Tumors.—It has been remarked, in describing almost each form of non-malignant tumor, that under certain circumstances it may recur after removal, and occasionally with such persistence as to make the tumor clinically malignant. There is one common characteristic of all these *recurrent tumors*, and that is the rudimentary or embryonic state of their component tissues: thus the majority (which belong to the fibro-cellular and fibrous varieties of tumor, and are hence called by Paget the *Recurrent Fibroid*) contain a large number of

the bones with which they are connected, and i
treated by excision. A favorite locality of thi
the last phalanx of the great toe, where it grow
of the bone, lifting up the nail and causing trou
skin: it is very seldom that any but the gr
treatment consists in excision, taking care to
the bony surface from which it springs. Birk
able case of cancellous exostosis of the front

The *ivory-like* bony tumors are rare, exc
cranial bones (Fig. 210), where they may b
haps pedunculated, or may originate in the
where they may grow both inwardly and o
nodulated masses, involving the orbit, caus
great deformity, and perhaps inducing f
For the superficial variety, excision m
though the operation is sometimes rend
of the tumor. For the deep orbital g
not to be recommended, but as a cure
and spontaneous separation of the ma
most prominent part of the tumor,
potassa, as recommended by Stanley

Those exostoses which are not p
are properly called *Outgrowths* (*Ost*
ous *tumors*, do not, as a rule, ad
these growths is in the superior
spread to other bones of the fa
death, by interference with the br
side, excision of the bone might
involving neighboring parts, no
perhaps, the application of caus
already referred to.

Glandular Tumors.—Th
or **Adenoid Tumors**, are s
mal glands, whether the secr
principal localities of adenoi
prostate, the thyroid, the lab
also occur in the parotid, se
ular structure, moreover, fo
fibro-cellular tumors, which
complex ovarian cysts. Th
ular tumors, originate as p
extension of intra-cystic g

Glandular tumors have
what lobated, and may be
a distinct investing caps
vascular. On section, th
variable density and ela
cysts. The labial and p
cartilage or bone. The

---

[1] According to Dolbeau
in the mucous membrane
attachments to surrounding
paratively easy. (See a Cr
Médecine for August, 1870

Pulsating Tumors.—These are such as have a pulsation, due to the state of the bloodvessels in the tumor itself, independently of its proximity to a large vessel. The pulsating tumors are the *arterial vascular* (aneurism by anastomosis), the *myeloid*, and the *encephaloid*—the two latter pulsating only when the tumors are partially surrounded by bone. The chief interest pertaining to pulsating tumors, is the liability of mistaking them for aneurisms, an error which has occasionally been committed by the most distinguished surgeons.

Floating Tumors are tumors felt in the abdomen, which change their place and float away, as it were, under the surgeon's manipulations. They consist in some cases of movable kidneys, but are probably sometimes loosely-attached ovarian cysts, portions of thickened omentum, etc., or even fecal accumulations.

Phantom Tumor is the name given to an apparent tumor which vanishes spontaneously, and which usually consists of a partially and spasmodically contracted muscle. In other cases, an accumulation of gas, or a thickened or fatty omentum, has been known to simulate an ovarian tumor, and gastrotomy has actually been performed under these circumstances. The usual seat of phantom tumors is in the abdomen, though they are occasionally seen in other localities.

MALIGNANT TUMORS.

The division of tumors into malignant and non-malignant, is, as has been already observed, not perfectly satisfactory; for some of those which, from their structure, we must class as benignant growths, are in their clinical characters almost, if not quite, as malignant as some of those to which we apply the latter name. A *Recurrent Fibroid* may, for instance, run a more malignant course than an *Epithelioma*. The term *Malignant Tumor* is used by Paget, Moore, Pemberton, and other writers, as synonymous with *Cancer*, and *Epithelioma* is by them considered to be merely a variety of cancerous disease. It is, however, upon the whole, better, I think, to separate epithelioma from cancer (from which, indeed, it differs in a good many points), though its clinical characters are such as to make it convenient to retain it among malignant tumors.

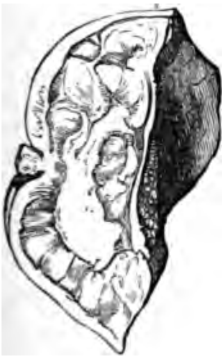
Cancer or Carcinoma.—There are two principal forms of cancer, the hard or *scirrhous*, and the soft or *medullary*—the terms *melanoid*, *hæmatoid*, etc., being applicable to varieties of these, rather than to distinct and independent forms of cancer. Hard and soft cancer may coexist in the same patient, and even in the same tumor; but they are not interchangeable—that is to say, a mass of scirrhous tissue never becomes medullary, nor *vice versâ.*

1. Scirrhus, or Scirrhous Cancer, is the most common form of cancer, and is more frequently seen in the female breast than in any other locality, though it also occurs in lymphatic glands, skin, muscle, and bone; in the tongue, tonsils, intestinal canal, lungs, liver, eye, testis, ovary, uterus, etc. Scirrhus is more frequent in women than in men, and occurs more often in persons between forty-five and fifty years of age, than at any other period of life; it is rarely if ever seen in childhood. It is usually supposed that the development of scirrhous cancer is in some way connected with the cessation of the menstrual flow, but statistics do not support such a view. Scirrhus is sometimes predisposed to by *inheritance*, and its development is sometimes directly traceable to the reception of an *injury*, or other local cause. It appears to be proportionally more common among married, than among single women. Scirrhus usually occurs in persons who are otherwise healthy, and is at first unattended with much pain; so that it may frequently exist for some time before its presence is discovered.

Course.—Scirrhus originates as a small nodule, and grows with very variable rapidity in different patients, or even at different times in the same patient. Scirrhus is *infiltrated* among the tissues in which it occurs, and increases in size by gradually involving the surrounding structures. Even when to the naked eye, and to the touch, the parts around a scirrhous tumor appear quite healthy, the microscope may reveal the presence of cancer elements, so that scirrhus is said to be often surrounded with a *halo* of cancerous matter.

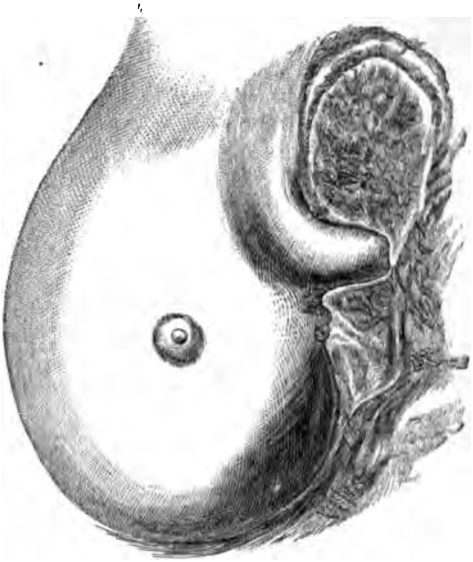
In its first stage, a scirrhous tumor is, as has been said, very small; indeed, it sometimes renders the part in which it occurs smaller than normal, by inducing contraction of the neighboring tissue. Even in its earliest stage, however, scirrhus has usually its characteristic *hardness*, a peculiarity which is so marked as to have given the disease its name. As a scirrhous tumor grows, it becomes painful, the pain commonly being of a lancinating, "electric" character. Though the growth is in itself not sensitive to the touch, the pain in the tumor is aggravated by handling. As the scirrhous mass in its growth approaches the skin, the latter becomes adherent, the shortening of various subcutaneous fibres giving a *dimpled* or *pitted*, somewhat *brawny* or *lardaceous*, appearance to the part, and, in the case of the breast, inducing *retraction of the nipple.* After a time, *ulceration* occurs, either (1) superficially, when the adherent skin, having become infiltrated and congested, becomes excoriated or cracked, a small, superficial, indolent ulcer resulting, or (2) as the result of disintegration of the cancerous tissue at a deeper point, when

Fig. 212.



Section of scirrhous breast, showing retraction of the nipple.

Fig. 213.

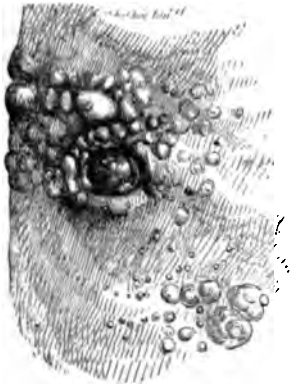


Scirrhus of breast, in stage of ulceration. (From a patient at the Episcopal Hospital.)

a yellowish-gray mass, consisting of cancerous *débris* with ill-formed pus, works its way, abscess-like, to the surface, and is evacuated, leaving an excavated ulcer, which constantly enlarges as the cancer itself grows, and continues to discharge an ichorous and offensive fluid, which often excoriates the neighboring parts. The latter form of ulceration has certain features, such as elevated, knobbed, and everted edges, a hard and nodular base, cancerous walls, and a peculiarly offensive discharge, which, when combined, serve to characterize the so-called *Cancerous Ulcer.* The ulceration of a scirrhous tumor may persist for a long time, and even cicatrization may occasionally occur, the cicatrix being thin, red or livid, with an irregular surface, and much disposed to reulcerate. More commonly the ulcer, as has been said, constantly enlarges, though not so rapidly as the cancer itself; considerable portions of the tumor may become, from time to time, inflamed, and slough, and hemorrhage may occur from the fungous granulations, or from the ulceration invading neighboring vessels, until finally the patient dies exhausted by the profuse and fetid discharge, pain, and loss of blood.

Scirrhus (which is at first usually solitary) not only grows in the locality in which it first occurs, but becomes diffused, by multiplication, in other parts of the body.[1] The most frequent seat of secondary deposits, is unquestionably the lymphatic vessels and glands in the neighborhood of the original tumor; next, in the tissues around, but not immediately connected with the point of original disease; and lastly, in distant organs, especially the liver, lungs, and bones. It is occasionally possible to trace the occurrence of secondary cancerous deposits to a process analogous to embolism, but more often the effect only is seen, without the mode of its production being recognizable.

Fig. 214.



Secondary growths of scirrhus.

When any of the important internal viscera are affected by secondary cancerous deposits, a marked state of constitutional depression is often produced, which has received the name of *Cancerous Cachexia;* the older writers, indeed, looked upon this *cachexia* as a condition peculiar to cancer, and described it as occurring in almost every case of the disease. Sir Charles Bell's vivid picture, is that usually referred to, and the continued emaciation, leaden hue of countenance, pinched features, and livid lips and nostrils, of which he speaks, are undoubtedly seen in cases of scirrhus, but probably not more often than in other exhausting and painful diseases; in fact, while cases of external cancer often run on to a fatal termination, without the development of any cachexia whatever, the cachectic state which accompanies internal cancer is not, in itself, distinguishable from that seen in cases of visceral disease of a non-cancerous nature.

To complete the natural history of scirrhus, its *duration* must be briefly referred to: a few cases live ten or twelve years, or even longer, and the disease ceasing to grow, and perhaps cicatrizing if ulcerated, the patient may at last die from some other cause. The large majority, however (about three-fourths), of patients with scirrhous tumors, die within four years from the time when the growth is first discovered, and the *expectation of life*, as far as figures bear upon the subject, may be said to be about two years and a half—as many dying before as after that period. The earlier the age at which scirrhus appears, the more rapid, usually, is its course.

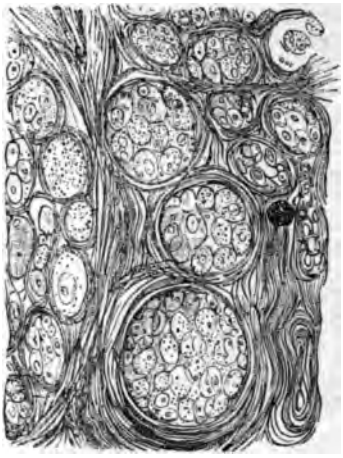
---

[1] It is often said that the *secondary* growths in cases of scirrhus are of an *encephaloid* nature, and such is occasionally the fact; in most instances, however, the secondary tumors are, as stated in the text, of the same character as the primary growths.

Morbid Anatomy.—When a scirrhous tumor, in its early stage, is cut into, it is found very hard and resisting, and the growth *creaks*, as it is said, under the knife. When laid open, *both the cut surfaces are usually found to be concave*, a very significant feature, and one which, when present, is eminently characteristic of scirrhus. The section is smooth and somewhat glistening, bleeds rather freely at first, is of a pale grayish-white hue, sometimes with a slight purple tint, and is often marked with white or yellow lines and spots. The tumor appears evenly tough and resisting in all directions, and has no distinct margin, being evidently infiltrated into the normal structures of the part. By scraping or pressing the tumor, a grayish-white, gruel-like fluid can usually be obtained, which is diffusible in water, and contains cancerous matter, mingled with the softened tissue of the part, and with the exuded contents of the neighboring vessels; this constitutes the so-called *cancer-juice*, the denser structure which remains being called the *stroma.*

Under the microscope, the cancer-elements may often be seen to be clearly infiltrated among the interstices of the normal tissues of the part. The cancer-elements themselves consist of two parts, viz., a pellucid, dimly granular, or fibrillar *basis-substance*, and somewhat cloudy *cells*, of variable size—usually round or oval, but sometimes angular, caudate, fusiform, lanceolate, etc.—commonly containing one, but often two, large nuclei, and occasionally still more—and frequently mingled with a certain number of free nuclei. The nuclei themselves contain one, two, or even more nucleoli, which are large, bright, and well defined. The size of the scirrhus cell varies from $\frac{1}{1800}$ to $\frac{1}{700}$ of an inch in diameter, the most usual size being about $\frac{1}{1200}$ or $\frac{1}{1000}$ of an inch; the average length of the nucleus is about $\frac{1}{2500}$ of an inch.

Fig. 215.



Microscopic appearances of scirrhus.

It is thus seen, that there is no distinctive *cancer cell;* the nature of the growth is to be recognized by the great *multiplicity of forms* seen in the same specimen, and by the fact that the cells are closely packed together in groups, without the intervention of any recognizable intercellular substance.

Beside these, which may be regarded as the normal elements of scirrhous cancer, cells are often seen which are withered, or in various stages of degeneration; the cells may be shrivelled, containing oil globules and granular matter, or may be completely disintegrated, the nuclei being set free, and appearing to be mingled with granular matter and molecular *débris.* In addition to the cancerous elements themselves, a scirrhous tumor shows, under the microscope, various structures, glandular, muscular, fibrous, areolar, etc., which belong to the tissues in which the cancer happens to be growing, and which are present in varying quantities, being least apparent when the cancer-structure itself is most abundant.

The anatomical characters of scirrhus, when occurring as a secondary deposit, as, for instance, in the lymphatic glands, do not differ in any essential respect from those above described. The surface, however, does not commonly become concave on section, nor are the white fibrous lines so well marked as in the primary tumor.

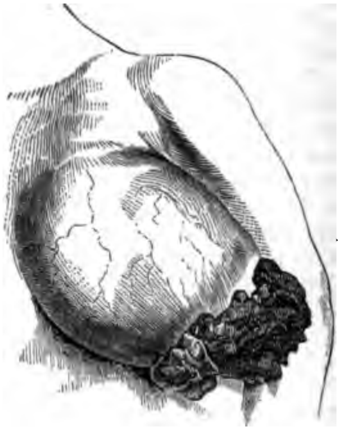
Scirrhus, in some cases, appears as a spreading, comparatively superficial affection, rather than as a tumor: it is thus met with on the surface of the thorax, sometimes originating in the skin itself, at other times in the mammary gland, or as tubercles in the deeper planes of tissue, but always at last involving both superficial and deep structures, and surrounding the chest with a mass of cancer, appropriately called, by the French, cancer "*en cuirasse*." The course of this form of scirrhus is often extremely chronic, patients living in this condition for over twenty years, in spite of the pain and occasional hemorrhages which attend the disease when ulceration is present; partial cicatrization even sometimes occurs, giving the part somewhat the appearance of a serpiginous chancroid.

Under the name of *Acute Scirrhus*, many writers describe a form of the disease, in which the tumor is less hard and more elastic than in ordinary scirrhus, does not appear concave on section, is more succulent, has usually smaller cells, grows more rapidly, and altogether runs, as the name implies, a quicker course than the average. Acute scirrhus occurs at a comparatively early age, and forms to a certain extent a connecting link with medullary cancer.

2. Medullary or Soft Cancer (Encephaloid) is so called from its often presenting a brain-like appearance when laid open. It occurs in the uterus and other internal organs, in the testis, eye, bones, intermuscular spaces, mammary gland, lymphatics, etc. It is rather more frequent in women than in men (though less markedly so than is the case with scirrhus), and may occur at any age, more than one-fourth of the whole number of cases of external medullary cancer being met with in persons under twenty, and nearly two-thirds in those under forty. The influence of inheritance is about equally marked in medullary, as in scirrhous cancer, while the proportion of cases in which previous injury is supposed to act as an exciting cause, is nearly twice as great. The victims of encephaloid are less often in robust health, before the appearance of the disease, than are those affected with scirrhus.

Course.—Medullary cancer appears as a *solitary* growth, except in the subcutaneous tissue, where it is often *multiple*. I had under my charge in the wards of the Episcopal Hospital, some years since, a man fifty-one years old, who, beside a large encephaloid tumor of the left shoulder, had smaller masses of the same kind upon the neck, chest, abdomen, back, arms, and thighs. The growth of medullary cancer is commonly very rapid, sometimes, according to Paget, exceeding a pound per month. On the other hand, cases are occasionally met with, in which the growth of medullary cancer is spontaneously arrested, the tumor remaining without change for a number of years. Medullary cancer may occur, like scirrhus, as an ill-defined infiltration, or as a distinct tumor invested by a tolerably complete capsule. It has no tendency to draw in adjacent parts, as scirrhus does, but distends and displaces them. The skin over a medullary cancer becomes thin and tense, and finally gives way, just as it would in the case of any other rapidly-growing tumor, so that the ulceration over a mass of encephaloid, presents none of the peculiar characters which have been described as belonging to the "cancerous ulcer." When ulceration has occurred, however, the cancer, being freed from the restraining pressure of the skin, appears to grow with increased rapidity, and soon protrudes through the opening—the exuberant mass usually becoming inflamed, sloughing, and bleeding, and constituting the bleeding fungus, or *Fungus Hæmatodes* of the older writers. Medullary cancer occurring in bone, is sometimes attended with a distinct pulsation (see p. 478).

Fig. 216.



Medullary cancer in stage of ulceration; tumor protruding.

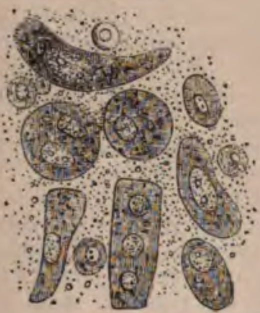
The course of medullary cancer is commonly towards an early death, but occasionally—even after ulceration—large masses of encephaloid matter may slough away, cicatrization following, and thus leading to at least a temporary recovery. Medullary cancers sometimes *wither*, becoming shrivelled and contracted, and finally temporarily disappearing; in other cases they undergo *fatty degeneration*, ceasing to grow, and becoming "obsolete." Usually, however, while this change occurs in one tumor, others continue to increase. *Calcareous degeneration* is a rare occurrence, and when seen, is usually combined with the fatty change above referred to. The occurrence of hemorrhage and of sloughing in medullary cancer, has been already mentioned. More rarely, inflammation of such a growth ends in suppuration, and in this way, too, temporary disappearance of the tumor may be effected.

Medullary, like scirrhous cancer, tends to *multiplication* in various parts of the body, and there is reason to believe that, in many cases, fragments of the primary growth are detached, and carried by the general circulation to remote organs, where they lodge and grow as independent centres of disease. The *pain* of medullary cancer is usually much less than that of scirrhus; indeed, when pain is observed, it appears to be referable to the organ affected, rather than to the diseased mass itself. The general health fails in many cases of medullary cancer, more rapidly than can be accounted for by the amount of disease. The *cachexia* thus caused does not appear, however, to be of any specific constitutional nature, for it often rapidly disappears when the morbid growth is removed, the patient quickly regaining flesh and strength. The average *duration* of medullary cancer is decidedly less than that of scirrhus, more than three-fourths of those affected dying within three years, and the *expectation of life* being, in general terms, not more than a year and a half.

Morbid Anatomy.—Medullary, or *soft* cancer is, as its name implies, commonly a soft, compressible tumor, giving a deceptive feeling of fluctuation, though it is sometimes comparatively firm and elastic, approximating in character to the acute variety of scirrhus. The tumor has a rounded or oval outline, but is often markedly lobated, the lobes extending through muscular, fibrous, or bony interspaces, to a considerable distance from the position of the principal mass. These outlying projections are apt to acquire deep attachments, or may surround and inclose important structures, such as the carotid artery, jugular vein, or phrenic nerve. The superficial veins, over a soft cancer, are usually enlarged and tortuous.

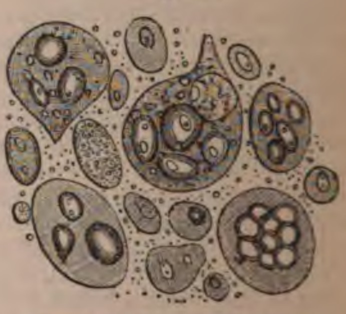
When a medullary cancer is surrounded with a capsule, the latter, which is of thin connective tissue, often sends in septa, which may separate the lobes of the tumor, or, if it be not lobated, merely traverse its substance. The capsule is vascular, tense, and may or may not be adherent to surrounding structures. When cut into, the contained tumor protrudes, or, if very soft, oozes out like a thick fluid. When laid open, a medullary cancer has commonly a lobated appearance, the various lobes, with their investing septa, being often distorted by mutual compression, and having the appearance of a mass of cysts filled with intra-cystic growths. The substance of a medullary cancer varies in color, being usually grayish-white, but sometimes tinted with yellow, pink, or violet. In the softer tumors, it has but little consistency, being friable or pulpy, like softened brain-matter, or grumous and shreddy; while in the firmer varieties, it is compact and resisting, is somewhat glistening on section, and occasionally presents a fibrous appearance. By pressing or scraping a medullary cancer, a considerable quantity of a turbid, creamy "cancer-juice" is obtained, which is readily diffusible in water—the "stroma" which remains being in comparatively small amount, and appearing filamentous, spongy, and quite vascular. The structure of the infiltrat form of medullary cancer does not differ essentially from that abo described.

Fig. 217.



Microscopic appearances of medullary cancer.

Fig. 218.



Parent cells from medullary cancer.

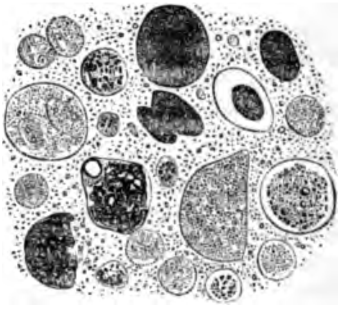
The microscopic appearances of encephaloid, are even more variab than those of scirrhous cancer. The normal or typical form of the medu lary cancer corpuscle, is a nucleated cell, closely resembling that seen i scirrhus, but differing in its mode of arrangement—the cells in enceph loid being not closely packed together, but loosely aggregated in a co paratively soft or fluid basis-substance. The following are among th chief variations observed in the corpuscular structure of medullary ca cers: (1) there may be free nuclei, with few or no cells, scattered throug a nebulous or granular basis-substance: the nuclei are usually oval, $\frac{1}{250}$ to $\frac{1}{2000}$ of an inch long, bright, well defined, and containing large an often double nucleoli; (2) large elongated or caudate nuclei, containing granular matter, or one or more large nucleoli; (3) large round or oval nuclei, resembling lymph corpuscles, and containing numerous shining granules, but no distinct nucleoli; (4) very numerous elongated and caudated cancer cells, resembling the cells of the recurrent fibroid tumor, and giving the mass a fibrous appearance on section; (5) large round cells, containing granules, and either no perceptible nucleus, or one which is smaller, and more granular, than that of the ordinary cancer cell; and (6) multi-nucleated cells, or parent cells (Fig. 218), containing numerous smaller cells. These various forms of cancer corpuscle may simply float in a turbid liquid, which is sometimes called "cancer-serum;" in other cases, this liquid is itself diffused through the interspaces of a spongy basis-substance, which may be homogeneous, may present imbedded nuclei, or may have a fibrillated appearance; while in other cases, again, there may be a distinct framework, or skeleton, of delicate filamentous, fibro-cellular, fibrous, or even osseous structure.

Still further variations in appearance are caused by the occurrence of fatty degeneration, giving rise to yellow, scrofulous-looking masses, or by the intermingling of cartilaginous, cystic, or other morbid growths.

3. Other Varieties of Cancer.—Of the other forms of cancer mentioned in the classification on page 460, I shall say but little, as they are comparatively rare, and are indeed probably but modifications of those already described.

Melanoid, or *Melanotic Cancer*, is medullary cancer, with the superaddition of black pigment in the elemental structure of the growth; it bears the same relation to ordinary encephaloid, that the *pigment* or *melanotic sarcoma* does to the other varieties of that group of tumors (p. 476), or that melanoid, does to ordinary epithelioma. Melanotic cancer usually occurs as a separable mass, rather than as an infiltration, and its favorite localities are the skin and subcutaneous tissue. The pigment is commonly in the form of granules or molecules, but may occur in larger nucleus-like corpuscles; it corresponds with the normal pigment of the choroid coat of the eye, with that of the rete mucosum in the black races, and with that found in the lungs and bronchial glands of old people. The course and natural history of melanotic cancer, are very much those of encephaloid; it has, however, a still greater tendency to spread, by multiplication, in the subcutaneous tissue, as well as to involve internal organs. It is peculiarly apt to grow beneath pigmentary cutaneous moles.

Fig. 219.



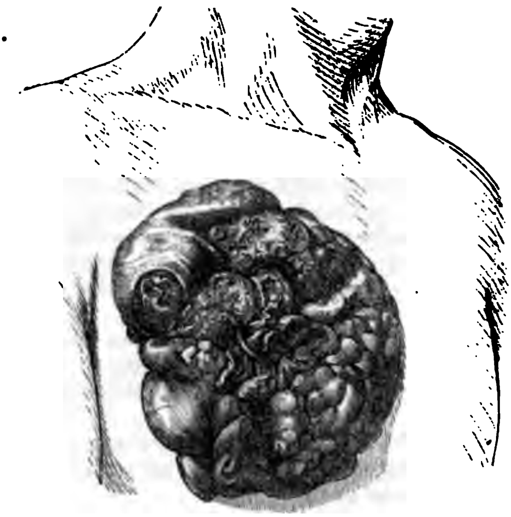
Microscopic appearances of melanoid cancer.

Hæmatoid Cancer is simply cancer (usually medullary) which contains clots of blood, the result of interstitial hemorrhage; when protruding through ulcerated skin, it constitutes the *Fungus Hæmatodes* of Hey, Wardrop, and others (Fig. 220).

Osteoid Cancer.—"I believe," says Paget, "the most probable view of the nature of osteoid cancers would be expressed by calling them ossified fibrous or medullary cancers, and by regarding them as illustrating a calcareous or osseous degeneration."

Osteoid cancer usually occurs in bone (particularly in the lower part of the femur), but is also seen in the intermuscular spaces, the lymphatic glands, etc. When met with in bone, it may occupy either the interior or exterior, or both, and has, usually, an elongated oval, or biconvex shape, according to the nature of the bone in which it occurs; it has a smooth surface, is hard, nearly incompressible, painful, and often tender when touched. The bony part of the tumor is, as it were, infiltrated into that part which is unossified, and differs from ordinary bone in being chalk-like and pulverulent, in having small and irregular bone corpuscles, in containing no medulla (its interspaces being filled with cancer-matter), and in having an undue proportion of phosphate of lime. It is extremely compact in its central portions, and nodulated at its periphery, the nodules being often formed of closely-set lamellæ, with edges directed outwards. The unossified part of the tumor is very hard, tough, and incompressible, and, under the microscope, appears homogeneous (abundant nuclei being made apparent by the addition of acetic acid), or may present fibres of various sizes, and variously arranged, mingled with ordinary cancer cells, granule-masses, and oil globules.

Fig. 220.



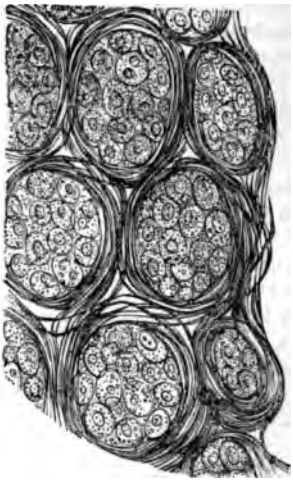
Hæmatoid cancer of breast.

Osteoid differs from other forms of cancer, in being most frequent in the male sex, and in persons under thirty years of age; its development is often traceable to a previous injury. The course of osteoid cancer is rapid and painful, with multiplication in lymphatics and in distant parts, and early occurrence of constitutional disturbance or cachexia. Death usually occurs within the first year of the disease; but two instances are mentioned by Paget, in which, after removal of the primary growth, life was prolonged for twenty-four and twenty-five years, respectively. When early death occurs, it is due to the development of secondary growths, which are sometimes of the nature of ordinary medullary cancer.

Villous Cancer.—Under this name have been included many innocent growths which have a villous or papillary structure (see page 475), as well as a villous or warty form of epithelioma. The term villous cancer may still, however, according to Paget, be properly used for certain growths, met with chiefly in the urinary bladder, which have a stroma presenting what Rokitansky calls dendritic vegetation, the interstices being filled with the ordinary cell-forms of medullary cancer.

Colloid, or, as it is also called, *Alveolar*, or *Gum Cancer*, occurs as a primary affection, chiefly in the alimentary canal, uterus, mammary gland, and peritoneum. It is also met with as a secondary growth, in the lymphatic glands, lungs, and other parts of the body. Colloid cancer consists of a stroma of more or less delicate white fibrous tissue, forming alveoli or cysts of various sizes, which contain the colloid matter. The fibres of this stroma, under the microscope, often exhibit elongated nuclei, and sometimes elastic fibres are mingled with them. The colloid substance itself generally appears structureless, but contains corpuscles, consisting (according to Lebert, as quoted by Paget) of (1) cells, free, inclosed in mother-cells, or grouped like an epithelium—these small cells ($\frac{1}{5000}$ to $\frac{1}{2000}$ of an inch in diameter) being granular, of irregular shape, and containing small nuclei if any—they are probably ill-formed cancer cells; (2) large oval, round, or tubular mother-cells, $\frac{1}{500}$ to $\frac{1}{250}$ of an inch in diameter, sometimes with a lamellar surface, and containing one or more nuclei, with granules, and sometimes complete nucleated cells; and (3) large laminated spaces, $\frac{1}{100}$ to $\frac{1}{50}$ of an inch in diameter, with elongated nuclei between the lamellæ of their walls, small nucleated cells and nuclei in their interspaces, and brood-cells in their internal cavities.

Fig. 221.



Microscopic appearances of colloid cancer.

The diversity in structure between colloid and other cancers, is attributed by Paget, and, apparently, with good reason, to the occurrence of colloid cystic disease in ordinary encephaloid growths.

Colloid cancer occurs as an infiltration, and sometimes attains an enormous size, particularly in the peritoneum. Its course is much the same as, though rather slower than, that of medullary cancer.

Fibrous Cancer is the name adopted by Paget, in the last edition of his classical lectures on Surgical Pathology, for those rare cases of fibrous tumor which run a malignant course, and which have already been referred to under the name of *Malignant Fibroid* (p. 470).

Nature of Cancer.—I do not purpose to enter into any discussion as to the *Nature and General Pathology of Cancer*, but would refer the reader for information upon these topics to Mr. Paget's lectures, and to Mr. Moore's essay in Holmes's System of Surgery, where will be found very fully and ably set forth, the facts and arguments which bear upon the subject. Mr. Moore, as is well known, was a prominent advocate of the "local origin" theory of cancer, while Mr. Paget, after mature reconsideration of the whole subject, adheres to the doctrine of a cancerous diathesis. That a local cause, traumatic or otherwise, can, without any previous predisposition on the patient's part, give rise to the formation of a cancer, it is hard to believe: at the same time, cancer may undoubtedly (from a practical point of view) be looked upon as, at first, a local affection—its early manifestations being of a local nature, and the only applicable treatment being of a topical character; even when "cachexia" precedes the appearance of a cancerous tumor, the removal of the latter may relieve, at least temporarily, the cachectic condition.

Diagnosis of Cancer.—The *diagnosis* of cancer, whether scirrhus or encephaloid, can commonly be made by carefully observing the symptoms, physical and rational, which have been described, and by comparing these, and the history of the case, with those of the various forms of non-malignant tumor—thus arriving at a correct result by a process of exclusion. Scirrhus is most apt to be confounded with a fibrous, or glandular tumor, and with the induration resulting from chronic inflammation; encephaloid, with a fatty, cystic, or vascular tumor, with chronic or cold abscess, and (when pulsating) with aneurism. In many cases, microscopic examination after removal, can alone be relied upon to establish the diagnosis, and even this will not always afford certain information as to the innocence or malignancy of the tumor.

Prognosis.—The *prognosis* of cancer is always unfavorable: in the very large majority, if not in all cases, the disease will terminate in death in spite of treatment, which, however, will often serve to prolong life, and to render the condition of the patient comparatively comfortable—and death, when it does occur, comparatively painless—and may even postpone the fatal termination indefinitely, the patient dying, without return of the disease, from some intercurrent affection.

Treatment of Cancer.—The *General Treatment* of cancer consists in the adoption of such measures as may be required to maintain the general health. The diet should be mild but nutritious, and the patient should be placed in the best possible hygienic conditions. Tonics, and especially iron, may be advantageously administered, the latter, according to Mr. Moore, preferably in combination with chlorine. Anodynes are of great service, particularly in the later stages of cancer, when the greatest comfort may be often afforded to the patient by the repeated use of hypodermic injections of morphia.

The *Local Treatment* may be palliative, or may aim at eradication of the disease. As a *palliative* measure, the part should be protected from external irritation, by being covered with a layer of cotton-wadding, or with a soft and well-fitting plaster, which may be medicated with opium, belladonna, or any other anodyne that may seem appropriate: the application of a freezing mixture, as recommended by Arnott, may occasionally serve to retard the progress of the disease. When ulceration is present, the part should be kept clean, and may be dressed with a solution of the permanganate of potassa, or of carbolic, or acetic acid; the injection of the latter acid into the cancerous mass itself has been recommended by Dr. Broadbent, under the impression that it might dissolve the cancer-cells, but the plan has not been found generally useful. If hemorrhage occur from the ulcerated surface, it may be checked by the use of the persulphate of iron. *Compression*, by means of gum-elastic pads or other contrivances, has been extensively used by Récamier and others, and appears to be sometimes effective in controlling pain, though it is extremely doubtful if it have any really curative influence.

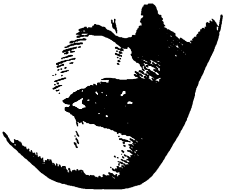
The *Radical Treatment* of cancer consists in removal of the morbid growth, by the use of the knife, or by the application of caustics. *Caustics* are only to be recommended in cases of ulcerated cancer, in which, from the superficial extent of the disease, or from its locality, the operation of excision is contra-indicated. Various substances have been used as cauterizing agents, such as arsenious, nitric, or sulphuric acid, the caustic alkalies (especially the "Vienna paste," or *potassa cum calce*), and mineral salts, of which the best is probably the chloride of zinc. This may be diluted with four or five parts of flour, and made into a paste with water (*Canquoin's paste*), being then laid upon the denuded surface, and allowed to remain from six to twenty-four hours, according to the intensity of the effect desired to be produced; a slough having been formed, this may be deeply incised, and the caustic reapplied. Another mode of using the chloride of zinc, is by introducing the caustic, in the form of arrows, concentrically around the circumference of the tumor (*cautérisation en flèches*), as recommended by Maisonneuve—or a caustic solution may be hypodermically injected, as recommended by Sir J. Y. Simpson, and more recently by Richet.

Excision (or amputation, if this operation be from the position of the cancer considered preferable) is the mode of treatment to be chosen in any case in which it is practicable. The propriety of resorting to excision, in suitable cases of cancer, is shown by the following circumstances: (1) it is at least *possible*, if unlikely, that a permanent cure may be obtained; (2) if the disease return, it will probably run a more chronic, or, at any rate, a not more acute course, than if the cancer had not been removed; (3) the average duration of life is shown by statistics to be increased by operation, from one to two years in the case of scirrhus, and from four months to a year in the case of encephaloid; (4) there is reason to hope that if the disease return after operation, it will do so in some internal organ, when its course and termination will be comparatively painless; and (5) even if the recurrence of the cancer be inevitable, a temporary interval of comfort and usefulness will have been secured to the patient—an interval which in favorable cases may extend to several years.

The propriety or impropriety of operating in any particular case, depends much upon the locality of the cancer, and the age, general condition, etc., of the patient. But in general terms it may be said, that, in the case of a primary growth, an operation is called for, *provided the entire mass of diseased structure can be safely removed. Adhesion* to either the skin or subjacent structures, *ulceration*, or even moderate *lymphatic complication*, though unfavorable features, are not in themselves contra-indications. If, however, the disease be so extensive that the probability of its being thoroughly extirpated is doubtful, if there be multiple tumors, if the skin be widely infiltrated, or if the deep-seated lymphatic glands be evidently involved, the operation can rarely be deemed justifiable. If, from the age of the patient, the size or locality of the tumor, or any other circumstance, the operation should be in itself likely to be attended with unusual danger, excision should not as a rule be practised—the prospective benefits, in such a case, being insufficient to counterbalance the risks of treatment. Operations for *rapidly growing* cancers are less likely to be attended with benefit than when the disease is chronic, but such cases are precisely those in which operative interference is most urgently demanded. Cases of very chronic and indolent, *atrophic cancer*, as it is sometimes called, may, indeed, do better occasionally without operation; but these cases should be constantly watched, and the tumor should be removed on the first manifestation of active growth. In all other cases, if an excision is to be done at all, it should be done as *early as possible;* not only is the operation in itself thus less dangerous, but the chances of permanent benefit are much greater than if the operation be delayed.

Recurrent Cancer may be removed by operation under the same circumstances which justify excision of the primary growth.

Fig. 222.



Epithelioma of lower lip.

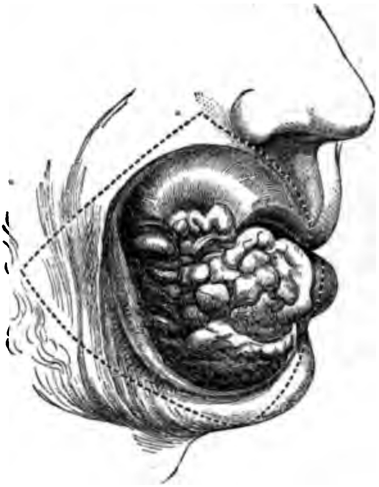
Epithelioma, or, as it is called by Paget and others, *Epithelial Cancer,* is usually met with in, or immediately below the skin or mucous membrane, and very commonly at points where these structures join each other, its most frequent locality being the muco-cutaneous surface of the lower lip. It also occurs in the tongue, prepuce, penis, scrotum, labia, and nymphæ, and more rarely at the anus, in the buccal mucous membrane or upper lip, in the mucous linings of the respiratory, alimentary, and urino-genitary tracts of either sex, the skin of various parts, the lymphatic glands, bones, dura mater, etc. From its primary seat it spreads, involving in its growth any structures with which it meets. When it occurs as a secondary affection, it may be in the neighborhood of its original position, but more often in the proximal lymphatic glands. It is occasionally, but rarely, seen in internal organs, such as the liver, lungs, and heart. Epithelioma is most frequent in the male sex, and rarely occurs before middle life, the liability to its development appearing indeed to increase with the advance of years. Inheritance is rarely traceable in this form of disease, while a large proportion, probably a majority of cases, appear to have originated from an injury or other local cause. Thus epithelioma of the lower lip, is often attributable to the habit of smoking a short pipe; in the tongue, the disease may originate from the irritation caused by an uneven tooth; in the extremities, it is seen in the seat of old ulcers; while in the scrotum of chimney-sweepers, it is produced by the irritating contact of soot. It frequently occurs in the seat of indurated and incrusted warts.

Course.—Epithelioma is usually single, and in most cases runs its course in from eighteen months to three years. The duration of the disease varies a good deal with its locality, epitheliomata of the tongue and penis being commonly the most, and those of the scrotum and lower extremities the least rapidly fatal examples of the disease. Ulceration occurs at an early period, and gradually spreads, involving the superficial, and sometimes the deep, lymphatic glands, and leading to a fatal result by inducing gradual exhaustion, without the development of any special cachexia, and, as a rule, without the occurrence of secondary deposits in other parts.

Morbid Anatomy.—Epitheliomata may occur as *superficial, flat,* or *exuberant growths,* in which case they occupy the cutaneous or mucous structures themselves, involving the papillæ to a greater or less degree; or as *deep-seated, flat,* or *rounded tubercles,* when they occupy only the subcutaneous or submucous tissues. When first seen by the surgeon, the superficial form of epithelioma may appear as a warty excrescence, which soon undergoes ulceration, or as a fissure or small ulcer covered with a dry scab, and with deeply indurated base and edges. The warty epithelioma sometimes assumes a truly *villous* form, and has been regarded as a variety of *villous cancer* (see page 487). The deep form of epithelioma (which is very rare) appears as a round, firm, somewhat elastic tumor, over which the skin or mucous membrane is more or less tightly stretched, finally giving way, and allowing the mass to protrude. Intermediate varieties are more common, in which both integument and subjacent structures are simultaneously involved. Though, however, the differences between these forms of epithelioma may be at first well marked, they usually soon disappear, the superficial variety tending to involve the deeper structures, while the deep form of the disease may, at a late period, become exuberant. Occasionally epitheliomata are quite prominent, forming sometimes even pedunculated and pendulous tumors.

The *epitheliomatous ulcer*, whether originating as a superficial excoriation or as a fissure, gradually tends to assume a uniform character. It is usually excavated, oval or elongated, and with hard base and edges. Its surface is uneven, nodulated or warty, florid, and disposed to bleed; it furnishes an ichorous and very offensive fluid, which tends to form dark-colored crusts or scabs. The general form of the ulcer resembles the "cancerous ulcer" of scirrhus; the induration varies from a line to half an inch or more in thickness, and is due to the infiltration of epitheliomatous material.

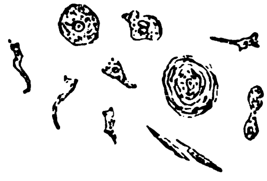
Fig. 223.



Epitheliomatous ulcer of the cheek.

A vertical section of an ordinary epithelioma, shows at the upper border a scab, or, if this be detached, a whitish slough-like layer, consisting of loosely aggregated epithelial scales, which have been detached from the deeper structures, and which may be readily removed by washing. The main substance of the growth has commonly a somewhat shining, grayish-white hue, is close-textured, firm and rather elastic, and occasionally presents a striped appearance due to its papillary structure. Squeezing or scraping brings out a curdy, yellowish-white material, which resembles the comedones or sebaceous contents of hair-follicles, and which, according to Paget, unlike "cancer-juice," does not readily become equably diffused when mixed with water. This distinction is, however, wanting in the case of very soft epitheliomata. Epithelioma is *infiltrated* into the tissue in which it occurs, and the normal structures can therefore often be traced into the epitheliomatous mass.

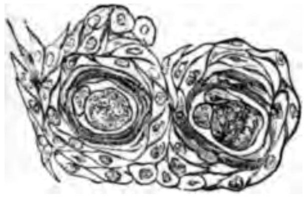
Fig. 224.



Cells from epithelioma of lower lip.

Under the microscope, the characteristic structures of epitheliomata are found to consist of (1) *cells*, which are nucleated, flattened, and scale-like, much resembling the ordinary epithelial cells (whence the name of the disease), from $\frac{1}{1200}$ to $\frac{1}{200}$ (usually $\frac{1}{700}$) of an inch in diameter, and containing a few granules, and a clear, round or oval, well-defined *nucleus* (about $\frac{1}{3500}$ of an inch in diameter), which itself contains granules, but rarely a distinct nucleolus; these cells assume very various forms, being sometimes wrinkled, caudate, or elongated, sometimes without nuclei, and sometimes filled with oily particles, as if from fatty degeneration; (2) *nuclei*, free or imbedded, most abundant in the most acute cases, sometimes like the nuclei seen in the epitheliomatous cells, but sometimes larger, with more distinct nucleoli, and much resembling the nuclei of scirrhous or medullary cancer (see pages 481 and 484); (3) *brood-cells*, or cells containing nuclei undergoing development into nucleated cells, the successive formation of one cell within another sometimes giving a peculiar laminated appearance; and (4) *laminated capsules*, *nests*, or *epidermic* or *concentric globes*, consisting of concentric layers of epithelial scales, containing in the central space granular or oily matter, cells, or free nuclei, and apparently resulting from a continuation of the process of endogenous cell-formation described as giving a laminated appearance to the simpler brood-cells. These nests or concentric globes are met with in other epidermic formations, but are better marked in epitheliomatous than in any other structures.

Fig. 225.



Concentric globes of epithelioma.

The cells of epithelioma above described, vary with the nature of the surface in which the growth occurs; thus, while in the lower lip they resemble the cells of ordinary tessellated epithelium, in the mucous membrane of the intestine they have a cylindriform appearance. Very rarely, melanoid matter is mingled with the epitheliomatous structure, constituting the *melanotic* form of the disease.

Diagnosis.—The diagnosis of epithelioma from scirrhous and medullary cancer, may usually be made by observing its locality—commonly a mucous or muco-cutaneous surface—its frequent origin from sources of local irritation, its early and wide-spreading ulceration, and the absence of any tendency to involve distant organs, or to produce a cachectic condition. When occurring on the fingers, lips, or tongue, epithelioma may occasionally be mistaken for a chancre in the same situation. In any case of doubt, the patient should be submitted to antisyphilitic treatment, the effect of which will usually suffice to make the nature of the case apparent.

Prognosis.—The prognosis of epithelioma, when promptly treated, is much more favorable than in the case of other malignant tumors. The average gain of life by operation is about two years and a half, and several authentic cases are on record, in which no recurrence of the disease was observed for twenty or even thirty years after excision of the primary growth. The late Mr. Collis, indeed, went so far as to declare that no recurrence (in the case of epithelioma of the lip) was to be anticipated, provided that excision was thorough, and that caustics had not previously been used.

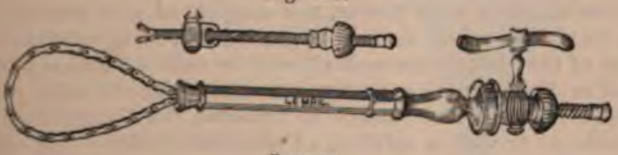
Treatment.—As a rule, it may be said that glandular complication, if extensive, should forbid operation in cases of epithelioma. If, however, the neighboring lymphatic glands be enlarged and irritated merely, without being infiltrated, or if the glands, though infiltrated, can themselves be removed, an operation may be proper, though, in such a case, the prognosis should always be very guarded. Constitutional treatment, except such as may be required by the general state of the patient, is as useless here as in the case of cancer; the only hope is in complete extirpation of the epitheliomatous mass; and this, to be successful, should be done at as early a period as possible. The treatment may consist of excision, strangulation, or the use of caustics.

Caustics are only to be recommended when, from the locality or superficial extent of the epithelioma, the use of the knife would seem to be contra-indicated. The best caustics are probably the potassa cum calce, chloride of zinc, and acid nitrate of mercury.

Excision is the mode of treatment to be preferred whenever it is practicable. The incisions should be carried wide of the diseased structure, and may be so arranged as to allow of the extirpation of any glands that it may be thought proper to remove. In certain situations, as in the hand or lower extremity, the extent of the disease may be so great as to render amputation a better operation than simple excision.

Strangulation may occasionally be required, if the locality of the epithelioma be such as to forbid excision, or if the part be so vascular as to cause fear of hemorrhage. In such a case, the part to be removed may be insulated by means of two or more strong *ligatures*, when it will slough, and become detached in the course of a few days; while in other situations, as in the tongue, the process introduced by Chassaignac, and known as *Écrasement Linéaire*, will be preferable. One or more *écraseurs* may be used, the chain of the instrument being passed, if necessary, through the base of the growth by means of a needle. The screw should be slowly worked, and the handle turned not more than once in fifteen seconds.

Fig. 226.



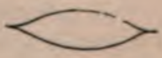
Ecraseur.

Recurrent Epithelioma may be treated in the same manner as the primary growth.

Excision of Tumors.

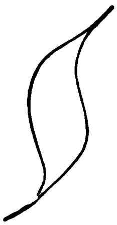
No rules of universal application can be given as to the mode of excising morbid growths. It may be said, however, in general terms, that the incision (for, in the case of an innocent growth, there should usually be but one) should be in the direction of the long axis of the tumor, and should correspond as far as possible with the natural folds of the part. In the case of non-malignant tumors, no skin need be removed, unless the growth be very large; but if the tumor be malignant, it will usually be necessary to remove a portion of the cutaneous investment, whether it be or be not ulcerated, and the incisions in this case may be elliptical (Fig. 227), or in the form of a double S (Fig. 228).

Fig. 227.



If the tumor be encapsulated, it should be removed, if possible, by enucleation, the finger and handle of the knife being used in the deeper parts, instead of the cutting edge of the instrument: when it is necessary to resort to dissection, the growth should be loosened first at the part at which its main vessels enter, so that if these are cut, they may be secured once for all. In removing a *non-malignant* growth, the knife should be kept close to the tumor, so as to avoid wounding the important structures to which it may be attached, but if the growth be *malignant*, the surgeon should keep wide of it, in all his manipulations, so that no portion may be allowed to remain. If possible, a tumor should never be cut into until it is removed: neglect of this precaution may lead to hemorrhage (for the tumor itself may be very vascular), and if it be a malignant growth, particles may escape from it, which will act as germs in promoting the recurrence of the disease. If the tumor be of moderate size, the first incision should be made sufficiently free to allow removal of the whole mass: in the case, however, of a very large tumor, it is well to expose only a portion of it at first, enlarging the wound at a later stage of the operation when necessary; the loss of blood will thus be less, than if the whole incision had been made at the beginning.

Fig. 228.



If, when a tumor is exposed, it be found that its deep attachment cannot be safely interfered with, the best thing left for the surgeon to do is to strangulate the base of the growth with strong ligatures, and cut off the remainder: no operation, however, should be undertaken, unless it appear that the whole tumor can be safely extirpated.

After the excision of a tumor, the surgeon should carefully explore with his finger the whole surface of the wound, so as to make sure that no portion of the growth has been allowed to remain: this is particularly important in dealing with a malignant tumor, and, in such a case, any suspicious structures that cannot be removed, may be touched with the actual cautery, or with a solution of chloride of zinc. The lips of the wound may then be approximated with a few points of suture and adhesive strips, and lightly dressed with a strip of lint dipped in olive oil, or any other simple application that may seem appropriate. If the cavity left by the removal of the tumor be large, the whole should be supported with a compress and bandage, to prevent oozing, or accumulation of pus.

CHAPTER XXVII.

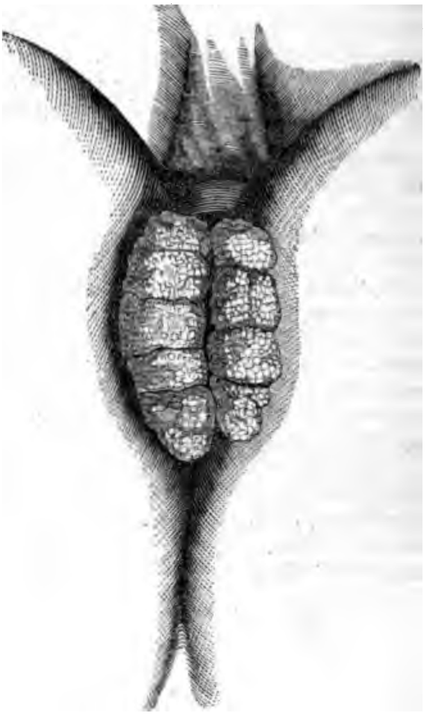
SURGICAL DISEASES OF THE SKIN, AREOLAR TISSUE, LYMPHATICS, MUSCLES, TENDONS, AND BURSÆ.

DISEASES OF THE SKIN AND ITS APPENDAGES.

THE consideration of the ordinary cutaneous affections, which are commonly spoken of as "*skin diseases*," does not properly come within the scope of this work; but there are certain morbid conditions of the skin and its appendages, which require surgical manipulations in their treatment, and which may, therefore, be here appropriately referred to.

Verrucæ or Warts.—Warts consist of hypertrophied cutaneous papillæ, which may project, each papilla by itself, or, as is more usual, ensheathed by a common investment of thickened scaly epithelium. Anatomically, they belong to the *papillary* variety of tumor. The simple warts which appear upon the hands and face, come without any apparent cause, and often disappear spontaneously. In other cases, they remain permanently, becoming of a dark color, and occasionally forming a nidus for epitheliomatous formations. The treatment consists in the application of nitrate of silver in substance, nitric or chromic acid, or the muriated tincture of iron—or in ligation or excision, if the wart be pedunculated. Warts occasionally have a moist, muco-cutaneous covering, and are irritable and disposed to bleed; the glycerate of tannic acid will often be found a useful application in this form of the disease. Warts not unfrequently occur upon the muco-cutaneous surfaces of the anus, or of the genital organs in either sex, and in the latter situation are often spoken of as *venereal warts* or *vegetations:* they are not, however, necessarily of a venereal origin, but may be produced simply by the irritation of frequent sexual intercourse, or may even result from the accumulation of smegma and want of personal cleanliness. They are particularly apt to occur in persons with congenital phimosis. The *treatment* consists in the application of nitric or chromic acid, or powdered calomel, or in paring or snipping off the growths with a sharp knife or scissors, and cauterizing the surface from which they spring. Warts of the generative organs, and occasionally those of the hand, appear to be communicable by contact.

Fig. 229.



Warts around the anus.

Corns are local indurations and hypertrophies, usually confined to the *cuticle*, but occasionally involving the *papillæ of the true skin.* Corns result from intermittent pressure, as from wearing badly-fitting boots, and are chiefly seen on the feet, but occasionally on the hands, knees, elbows, and, according to Hulke, even on the tongue. *Hard Corns* are such as form upon exposed surfaces, as on the edge of the foot, and are consequently dry and indurated, while *Soft Corns* are such as occur in situations where they are kept moist, as between the toes, where they assume a spongy, mucous appearance, not unlike the *mucous patch* of syphilis. *Bursæ* are occasionally developed beneath both varieties of the affection. Soft corns are usually more irritable than the hard, but either may be very painful if inflamed, the *Papillary Corn*, which occurs principally on the sole of the foot, causing, probably, more acute suffering than any other variety.

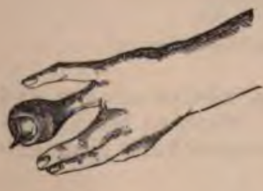
The *treatment of hard corns* consists in relieving the part from pressure by the use of suitable shoes or the application of a perforated plaster, in shaving off the surface of the corn and applying the solid stick of nitrate of silver to its base, or in excising the centre of the indurated part with a sharp knife or scissors, after the whole has been softened by the use of a warm water-dressing. *Soft corns* may be dusted with powdered oxide of zinc, or touched with nitrate of silver or glacial acetic acid, the toes being kept apart by the interposition of scraped lint or raw cotton. Suppuration occurring beneath a corn, requires poulticing and the evacuation of the pus, after shaving down the part with the point of a sharp lancet.

Onychia is an affection of the matrix of the nails, of which we may recognize two varieties, the *simple* and the *malignant*.

Simple Onychia, or, as it is vulgarly called, "*run-around*," consists in an inflamed condition of the matrix of the nail, usually resulting from slight injury, and attended with suppuration and loosening of the nail, which becomes shrivelled and discolored, and is eventually cast off—the new nail which forms, being commonly thickened and distorted. This affection occurs chiefly in the hand, and is almost exclusively confined to children. The *treatment* consists in the use of poultices, or water-dressing, until the nail has separated. The growth of the new nail may sometimes be advantageously regulated, as advised by Erichsen, by the application of a layer of wax.

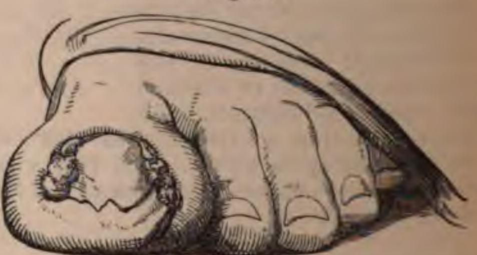
Malignant Onychia results from injuries occurring to persons in a depressed constitutional condition, and is usually seen in the thumb or forefinger, or in the great toe, where it sometimes receives the name of *toe-nail ulcer*. It consists in an unhealthy form of ulceration in the matrix of the nail, which becomes brown or black, and is thrown off, its place being occupied by fungous granulations. The disease has little or no tendency to a spontaneous cure, and sometimes leads to necrosis of the ungual phalanx. The *treatment* consists in avulsion of any portion of the nail which remains, and thorough cauterization of the matrix with solid nitrate of silver—a simple dressing, such as lime-water, being afterwards applied. T. Smith, following Abernethy, recommends the application of dilute Fowler's solution. *Syphilitic Onychia* has already been referred to at page 446; it requires the application of black or

Fig. 230.



Malignant onychia.

Fig. 231.



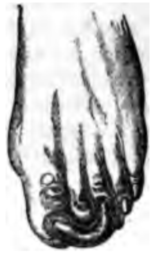
Toe nail ulcer.

yellow wash, with the use of suitable antisyphilitic remedies. *Amputation* may be required, if necrosis occur in a neglected case of onychia maligna.

Ingrowing Toe-Nail is an affection almost exclusively confined to the outer side of the great toe; it results from wearing narrow shoes, which compress the foot, and cause the soft part of the toe to overlap its nail, giving rise to an ulcer which is painful and persistent. A cure may be sometimes effected by dusting the ulcer with oxide of zinc, or interposing a little lint, or a strip of adhesive plaster, between the nail and the inflamed part of the toe; but in many cases it will be necessary to remove a portion, or the whole, of the nail. This may be done (the patient being etherized) by thrusting one blade of a pair of sharp-pointed scissors beneath the nail up to its root, when the whole nail may be divided at a single stroke; the segment to be removed is then grasped with forceps, and torn away from the matrix, this process being repeated on the other side, if necessary, and the part then simply dressed with wet lint. A new nail grows, which is usually straight and well formed. The shoe must, of course, be so arranged as to free the part from pressure.

Hypertrophy of a Toe-Nail, usually of that of the great toe, is occasionally met with, the laminæ of the nail becoming distorted, and constituting a horn-like protuberance, which may grow so large as to interfere with walking. The *treatment* consists in avulsion of the nail, which operation usually effects a permanent cure.

Fig. 232.



Hypertrophy of toe-nail.

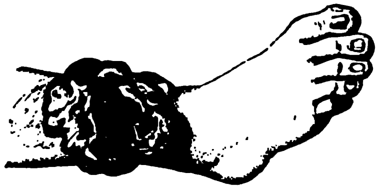
Keloid or Cheloid (of Alibert) is an affection met with chiefly, if not exclusively, in the scars produced by burns or by wounds, and especially in those produced by flogging, and is to be distinguished from the disease known as **Morphœa** or the **Keloid of Addison** (*true keloid*), which occurs in healthy skins, where it produces a scar-like appearance. The former appears in the shape of small and shining, indurated elevations, of a dusky red color, which extend, sending out, as it were, claw-like processes, and are attended during their growth by great itching and considerable pain. In their structure they correspond with the *fibro-cellular outgrowths* described in the last chapter. The *Keloid of Addison* begins as a "white patch or opacity" of the skin, surrounded by a zone of redness, gradually spreading and inducing contraction of fasciæ and tendons, and giving a "hide-bound" character to the part affected.[1] The *treatment* of either form of keloid is very unsatisfactory. Extirpation with the knife has been tried, but the disease almost invariably recurs. Dr. Addison derived advantage from the use of iodine, both internally and externally, in one case of the variety of the disease known by his name.

Warty Tumors of Cicatrices.—Under the name of *Warty Tumor*, or *Warty Ulcer of Cicatrices*, an affection somewhat resembling the keloid of Alibert, has been described by Cæsar Hawkins.[1] Some of these warty ulcers are non-malignant, being of a fibro-cellular character, but others are really epitheliomata of a papillary form. When occurring over the anterior surface of the tibia, as in the so-called "*Warty Ulcer of Marjolin*," they are very often complicated by a carious condition of the bone. The *treatment* consists in excision or amputation, according to the size and locality of the affection; the operation, even when the disease is epitheliomatous, often resulting in an apparently permanent cure. Recovery may, according to Collis, be sometimes obtained in the early stage, by the application of bismuth, or of ice.

---

[1] Addison, in *Med.-Chir. Transactions*, vol. xxxvii., pp. 27–47. According to J. Collins Warren, of Boston, the two forms of keloid cannot be distinguished by their anatomical features.

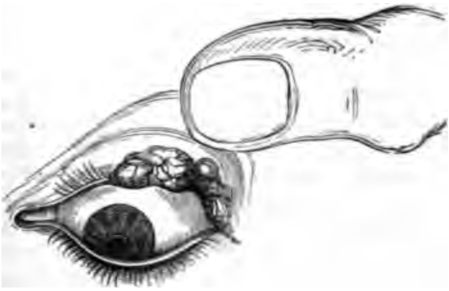
Fig. 233.



Malignant warty ulcer of the leg.

Rodent Ulcer.—This affection, which is also known as *Jacob's*[2] *Ulcer*, is most often seen in the eyelids, cheeks, upper lip, nose, or scalp, but may also occur in other parts of the body. It is a disease of late adult life, and commonly originates in some tubercle or mole, which may have existed for many years. It is usually single, at first rounded, but becoming irregular as it spreads, with indurated base and edge, and a somewhat abrupt, and but slightly elevated border; it very rarely assumes the character of a tumor. The ulcerated surface is smooth, glossy, and dry, and of a reddish-yellow color. The progress of the disease, though extremely indolent and chronic, is never spontaneously arrested, though partial cicatrization may sometimes occur. The rodent ulcer produces frightful ravages, exposing the orbit, nasal cavities, pharynx, or even the brain, and thus ultimately causing death—though the local character of the affection is strictly maintained to the last, the lymphatics and distant organs never becoming involved. The microscopic characters of the rodent ulcer are, according to Paget, simply those observed in ordinary granulations; Collis classes the disease among myeloid or fibro-plastic growths, while Moore, on the other hand, looks upon it as a form of cancer. The *treatment* consists in complete extirpation, which is best accomplished, when possible, with the knife. If, however, excision be contraindicated by the size or locality of the ulcer, or the age of the patient, caustics may be employed, the Vienna, or Canquoin's paste, or nitric acid, or acid nitrate of mercury, being respectively preferred, according to the deep or superficial character of the affection.

Fig. 234.



Rodent ulcer.

Lupus.—Under this name are commonly included two affections, which may be described as *Lupus Non-exedens*, or *Simple Lupus*, and *Lupus Exedens*, or *Ulcerating Lupus.*

---

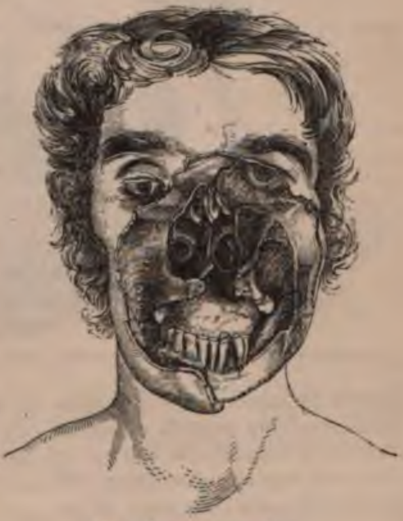
[1] Med.-Chir. Trans., vol. xix., pp. 19–34.

[2] See Dr. Jacob's paper in *Dublin Hosp. Reports*, vol. iv., pp. 232–239.

Lupus Non-exedens appears as a red patch on the skin (usually of the face), attended with brawny desquamation, and sometimes accompanied with indolent tubercles. It runs a very chronic course, and produces inconvenience merely by the deformity and scar-like contraction to which it gives rise. It is usually seen in persons of a scrofulous diathesis. The *treatment* consists in the administration of tonics, especially of cod-liver oil, with arsenic, and in the local use of a solution of nitrate of silver, gr. x–xx to f℥j.

Lupus Exedens, *Ulcerated Lupus*, or *Lupous Ulcer*, is usually seated on the tip or alæ of the nose, but sometimes on the upper lip, or in other situations, and is chiefly seen in young persons. It begins as one or more reddish papules, or tubercles, which soon ulcerate and coalesce. The lupous ulcer may be *superficial*, when it appears as a fungous, warty, ulcerated surface, with prominent nodular granulations, which are often scabbed over by the drying of the discharge, and are sometimes irritable, though seldom disposed to bleed. The ulceration progresses under the scabs, and the affection is liable, at any moment, to assume the *deep*, or *phagedænic* form, which was known to the older writers as *noli-me-tangere.* The phagedænic lupous ulcer is a very painful affection, attended with great destruction of tissue, and accompanied with a fetid discharge. Under its influence, the greater part of the nose may melt away, as it were, in the course of a few weeks, and it is to be observed, that when the ulcer has reached the level of the rest of the face, it may become at least temporarily arrested. The affection rarely proves fatal by itself, and cicatrization may occur, adding to the deformity caused by the disease, by inducing contraction and distortion of neighboring parts. The *treatment* of the superficial form consists in the administration of arsenic and cod-liver oil, and in the local use of a solution of nitrate of silver, diluted tincture of iodine, or dilute citrine ointment. The phagedænic variety requires the application of caustics, or of the actual or electric cautery, together with the constitutional treatment already recommended. Excision may be resorted to in certain situations, as the upper lip, the resulting gap being closed by a plastic operation, if necessary. Lupus, complicated with a syphilitic taint, requires the administration of the iodide of potassium.

Fig. 235.



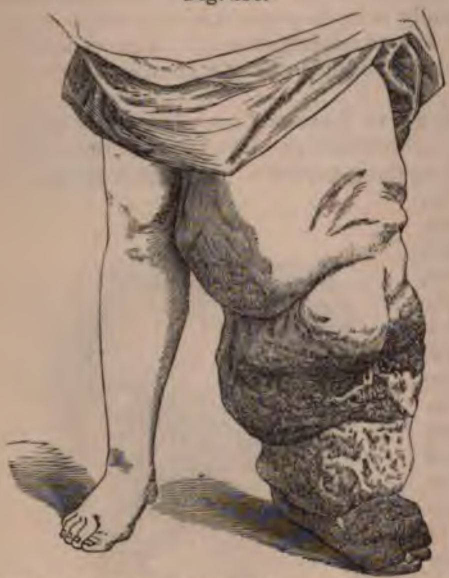
Phagedænic lupous ulcer.

Malignant Diseases of the Skin.—Both cancer and epithelioma may occur primarily in the skin, as was mentioned in speaking of those affections. The treatment consists in excision, or amputation, according to the size and situation of the malignant growth.

Diseases of the Areolar Tissue.

Cellulitis, or *Inflammation of the Areolar Tissue*, may be *circumscribed* or *diffused:* in the former case it gives rise to an *abscess*, and in the latter to *diffused suppuration*. When depending upon an erysipelatous taint, it constitutes *cellular erysipelas* [see pp. 383, 398].

Fig. 236.



Elephantiasis Arabum in the lower extremity; Barbadoes leg.

Elephantiasis Arabum, or Arabian Elephantiasis, may be described as a hypertrophy of the skin and subcutaneous areolar tissue. In its structure, it corresponds with the *fibro-cellular outgrowths* described in Chapter XXVI. It is chiefly seen in the scrotum, and in the lower extremity, where it constitutes the affection known as Barbadoes leg. Its appearances are well shown in the annexed cut (Fig. 236), from a paper by Dr. Isaac Smith, Jr., of Fall River, Mass. This form of elephantiasis is closely analogous to the affections known by modern pathologists as *Sclerema* or *Scleroderma*, as well as to the curious growth described by Mott as "*Pachydermatocele.*" The *treatment* consists in the use of pressure, ligation of the main artery of the part, excision, or amputation, according to the circumstances of the particular case (see page 467).

Diseases of the Lymphatic System.

Angeioleucitis or Lymphangeitis (*Inflammation of the Lymphatic Vessels, or Absorbents*) may occur as an idiopathic affection, as a complication of erysipelas, or as the result of the irritation produced by a wound, ulcer, or local inflammation, as in cases of gonorrhœa. Its occurrence is usually preceded or accompanied by marked constitutional disturbance, rigors, and febrile reaction. If the inflamed lymphatics be superficial, their course will be marked by a number of fine lines, which soon coalesce into a band about an inch wide, of a *vivid red color*, running from the point at which the disease originates, to or beyond the nearest lymphatic glands, which are always themselves inflamed. The line of the absorbents is somewhat doughy, and not very tender, and the limb is usually swollen and often erythematous. If the inflammation affect only the deep lymphatics, the affection of the glands may alone be perceptible. *Resolution* usually occurs in the course of a week or ten days, though suppuration often takes place in the glands, and sometimes in the lymphatics themselves; the prognosis is favorable though death may occur from the supervention of erysipelas, pyæmia, or diffuse cellulitis. The only disease with which angeioleucitis is likely to be confounded is *phlebitis*, from which it may be distinguished by observing that the red line in the latter affection has a *dusky hue*, and gives a peculiar, cord-like, and knotty sensation to the touch. The *local treatment* consists in the application of nitrate of silver along the line of inflamed lymphatics, so as to blacken without blistering the skin; the limb may then be wrapped in carded cotton. Should suppuration threaten, poultices may be employed, and pus evacuated by early incisions. The *constitutional treatment* consists in the use of saline diaphoretics and anodynes, with or without stimulants, according to the general condition of the patient. If erysipelas occur, the tinct. ferri chloridi may be given in combination with the liq. ammoniæ acetatis.

Adenitis, or *Inflammation of the Lymphatic Glands*, always accompanies angeioleucitis, but may also occur independently, as the result of transmitted irritation (as in sympathetic bubo), or of the absorption of morbid matter (as after poisoned wounds, or in chancroidal bubo), or as the result of direct violence, or of over-exertion in walking or otherwise. The so-called *bubon d'emblée* is, as already mentioned (p. 435), an instance of this form of adenitis. The symptoms of adenitis are those of circumscribed, deep-seated inflammation in general, terminating sometimes in resolution, but more often in suppuration, or in chronic induration and hypertrophy. The *treatment* consists in the use of blisters, nitrate of silver, or tincture of iodine, applied around but not over the inflamed gland, with poultices and early incisions if suppuration ensue, together with the administration of anodyne diaphoretics during the acute stage, and tonics, such as cod-liver oil and iron, especially in the form of the iodide, when the affection assumes a chronic form.

The lymphatic glands are affected in *Tuberculosis*, in *Scrofula*, and in *Syphilis*, and are frequently the seat of various morbid growths, particularly the *adenoid*, and those of a *malignant* nature. The *treatment* appropriate to these various conditions has already been described in the chapters on the several affections referred to.

Varicose Lymphatics.—A dilated or varicose condition of the lymphatic vessels has been occasionally met with, and may form a troublesome complication in cases of Arabian Elephantiasis. By spontaneous rupture, or accidental wound, a fistulous opening may be formed, through which the lymphatic fluid escapes, constituting the disease known as *Lymphorrhea*. The *treatment* consists in the application of caustic, and in the use of pressure.

DISEASES OF MUSCLES AND TENDONS.

Myositis, or *Inflammation of the Muscular Tissue*, may occur as a *primary* affection, as the result of injury, etc., or may be *secondary*, depending upon various lesions of other structures, especially of the bones and joints. Its *symptoms* and *treatment* have already been sufficiently considered in the chapters on Inflammation in general.

Fatty Degeneration of muscle, is a not infrequent sequence of inflammation of the muscular tissue, conjoined with long disuse, and may probably in some cases be dependent on the latter cause alone. In some cases, to which the name of *interstitial fatty degeneration* has been given, the striated character of the muscular fibre is still preserved, the connecting tissue alone being replaced by oily matter; in other cases the change is more complete, the whole muscle being converted into a fatty and granular mass (*necrobiotic*, or *intrinsic fatty degeneration*). The latter condition appears to depend upon more complete disuse of the muscle than the interstitial form, and is probably incurable. The *treatment* of the milder cases consists in endeavoring to restore, or at least maintain, the nutrition of the part, by passive exercise, frictions, etc.

Rigid Contraction of Muscles.—Another consequence of muscular inflammation, especially in persons of a gouty or rheumatic tendency, is rigid contraction of the affected muscle, giving rise to deformity, and often attended with much pain. This is most often seen in the sterno-cleido-mastoid and splenius muscles, the rigid contraction of which causes the affection known as *stiff-* or *wry-neck.* The pelvic muscles also often become contracted as a consequence of hip disease. Rigid muscular contraction may likewise result from mere disuse, from long-continued spasm, and from paralysis of opposing muscles. Examples of the two latter conditions are seen in cases of club-foot. When rigid contraction persists for a long time, it is accompanied by *atrophy* and usually by *fatty degeneration* of the muscular tissue.

The *treatment* of the inflammatory form of the affection consists in the use of stimulating embrocations, and the administration of anodynes, colchicum, iodide of potassium, etc.; while the more permanent cases require the use of elastic extension, or division of the contracted muscle or its tendon. (See *Orthopædic Surgery.*) Ricord and others have described a peculiar form of muscular contraction which is dependent upon *syphilis;* it is chiefly seen in the biceps, and yields readily to the administration of iodide of potassium.

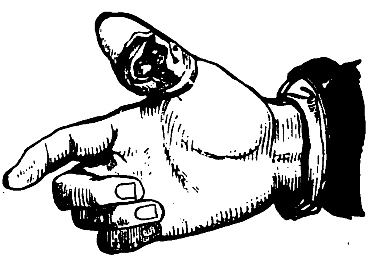
Ossification of Muscle is a rare affection, of which cases have been recorded by Abernethy and Hawkins, and which apparently depends on the coincidence of muscular inflammation with a tendency to excessive bony deposit. The *treatment* consists in the repeated application of blisters, with the internal use of colchicum, iodide of potassium, etc.

Tumors in Muscle.—Various forms of tumor occur in muscular tissue, the most important being of the cancerous, fibrous, cystic, and vascular varieties. Cartilaginous and osseous tumors are also met with, but are comparatively rare. *Hydatids* are occasionally found in muscle. The *treatment* of these various affections is to be conducted on ordinary surgical principles. Excision usually presents no particular difficulties, and, except in the cases of malignant tumor, may be expected to effect a permanent cure. For the *cancerous* tumors, unless the case be seen at a very early period, amputation (if the tumor be suitably situated) offers a better chance than excision, and should in most instances be preferred. If, however, the case be seen at a very early stage, an attempt should be made to preserve the limb, by extirpating the tumor with a wide margin of healthy tissue. If practicable, the plan suggested by Teevan might be adopted, of dissecting out the entire muscle in which the malignant growth was seated.

Tenosynovitis, or *Inflammation of Tendons and their Sheaths or Thecæ* (*Thecitis*), not unfrequently occurs as the result of injury, as well as in cases of gout or rheumatism. The disease is characterized by the appearance of a tender, puffy swelling in the course of the affected tendon, together with a peculiar sensation of *fine crackling* or *dry crepitation*, which is best marked when the disease has become chronic. The *treatment* consists in rest, with the use of stimulating embrocations or blisters.

Paronychia or Whitlow (*Panaris*) consists in inflammation of the flexor tendons and sheaths of the fingers. In the mildest form of the disease, the theca is but slightly, if at all, involved, the inflammation being chiefly confined to the dense subcutaneous tissue of the pulp of the finger, being in fact a mere digital abscess. In the true paronychia, or *tendinous whitlow*, the theca is principally affected, suppuration often extending in the course of the tendon beneath the palmar fascia (giving rise to *palmar abscess*), or even to the forearm, involving, perhaps, the remaining fingers, and causing extensive destruction of parts by sloughing. In the worst form of the disease, or *felon*, the phalangeal periosteum is involved, often leading to necrosis and exfoliation of considerable portions of bone, with destruction of neighboring articulations. The disease commonly originates from some slight puncture or other injury to the extremity of the finger, and is usually, though not invariably, confined to the palmar surface. Paronychia occasionally occurs as an epidemic, without being traceable to any traumatic cause, and is believed by Erichsen to be uniformly of an erysipelatous nature. The symptoms are those of deep-seated inflammation, with intense throbbing pain and tenderness, much aggravated by the depending position, and with considerable constitutional disturbance.* Though suppuration may occur pretty early in the disease, fluctuation is not very apparent, on account of the density of the intervening tissues. Gangrene is occasionally, but rarely, met with.

Fig. 237.



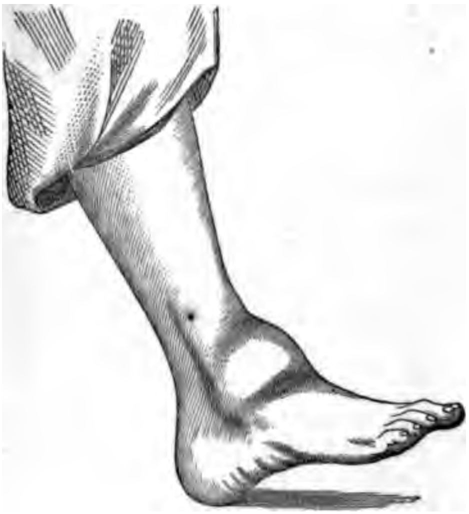
Felon.

The *treatment* consists in the application of leeches, followed by poultices, or by soaking the hand in water as hot as can be borne, together with the internal administration of laxatives and anodyne diaphoretics. If relief do not follow in the course of twenty-four hours, a deep incision should be made on one or both sides of the affected phalanx, so as to relieve tension and evacuate any pus that may be present. The incision should not be made in the *centre* of the finger, lest the sheath be opened, when the tendon would almost certainly slough; nor too far towards the side, lest the digital artery be wounded. The incision should be made from above downwards, so that, if the patient withdraw his hand suddenly, he may rather assist than hinder the completion of the operation. If suppuration extend along the sheath of the tendon towards the palm, the surgeon must follow it up with free incisions, repeated as often as necessary. The strength of the patient must be, at the same time, sustained by the administration of tonics, concentrated food, and stimulus. If necrosis occur, the sequestra must be extracted as soon as they are loosened—partial or complete amputation of a finger being occasionally required, though excision of the phalangeal articulations may sometimes be advantageously substituted. By unremitting care and attention on the part of the surgeon, a hand may often be preserved which will prove quite useful, though somewhat stiff and deformed; but occasionally the destructive process continues in spite of treatment, involving the wrist, and eventually requiring removal of the limb. During the whole after-treatment of a whitlow, the hand should be supported on a broad splint, to keep the parts at rest and prevent contraction of the fingers.

Some surgeons endeavor to *abort* whitlow by the application of blisters, tincture of iodine, or nitrate of silver; the plan may occasionally succeed, but, if it fail, cannot but aggravate the affection.

Ganglion.—A ganglion is a synovial cyst, developed in connection with the sheath of a tendon. Erichsen distinguishes two varieties, the simple ganglion, which is found *on* the tendinous sheath, and the compound ganglion, which consists of a dilatation of the sheath itself, and which often involves several adjacent tendons. Ganglia vary in size from a third of an inch to two or more inches in diameter, that of the simple ganglion rarely exceeding three-fourths of an inch. Their shape is round or oval, and they contain a clear fluid, varying in consistence from that of serum to that of honey, mingled sometimes with irregularly-shaped, melon-seed-like bodies; these are formed of a compact connective substance, and appear to have become separated from the lining wall of the sheath, which is itself often fringed and vascular. Ganglia occur chiefly in connection with the extensor tendons on the back of the hand or wrist, or on the dorsum of the foot, though they are also seen in the palm, extending beneath the annular ligament, or on the side or sole of the foot. They occasion, in some cases, a good deal of pain by pressing on adjacent nerves, and sometimes interfere considerably with the motion of the tendons on which they are seated. The presence of the melon-seed-like bodies may be recognized by the occurrence of a peculiar grating or creaking sound on manipulation. The *treatment* of the smaller ganglia may consist in rupture by forcible compression with the thumbs; or by a sudden blow, as with a book; or in puncture, and subsequent compression. If these means fail, the interior of the cyst may be scarified, after puncture, with the point of a knife; or iodine may be injected; or a seton established. Excision is attended with a good deal of risk—diffuse inflammation sometimes ensuing—and should therefore be employed with hesitation. For the larger ganglia, and especially those beneath the annular ligament of the wrist, repeated blisters may be employed, in hope of inducing consolidation; or recourse may be had to iodine injection, or to the seton. If suppuration occur, the cyst must be opened, the melon-seed-like bodies

Fig. 238.



Compound ganglion.

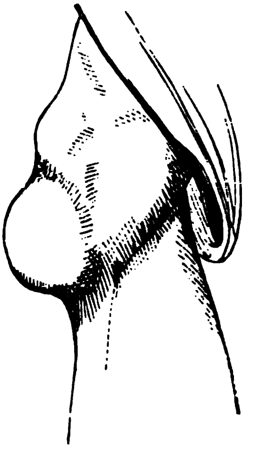
evacuated, if there be any present, and the wound allowed to heal by granulation. Excision may be required if the ganglion be of large size and with semi-solid contents.

DISEASES OF BURSÆ.

Synovial bursæ exist normally in certain situations, and may be adventitiously developed by continued friction or pressure in other localities. The most important bursæ, in a surgical point of view, are that between the hyoid bone and thyroid cartilage, and those over the acromion, the condyles of the humerus, the olecranon, the styloid processes of the radius and ulna, the tuber ischii, the trochanter major, the anterior superior spinous process of the ilium, the patella, the femoral condyles, the tuberosity of the tibia, the malleoli, the heel, and the heads of the first and last metatarsal bones. Bursæ are also met with beneath the deltoid and gluteus maximus, between the point of the scapula and the edge of the latissimus dorsi, and in the popliteal space.

Bursitis, or *Acute Inflammation of a Synovial Bursa*, is most frequently seen in the *bursa patellæ*, constituting a variety of the disease ordinarily known as "*Housemaid's Knee*," from the fact that women who constantly kneel in scrubbing are peculiarly exposed to the affection. Similarly the enlargement of the bursa over the *olecranon* is known as "*Miner's Elbow*." Acute inflammation of a bursa is attended with much pain and considerable constitutional disturbance. The swelling is superficial, and in the case of the bursa patellæ *above the bone*—a diagnostic point of some importance, as in inflammation of the joint the patella is floated up by the articular effusion. The *treatment* consists in the enforcement of rest, with the application of a suitable splint, a few leeches perhaps, evaporating lotions—or poultices and warm fomentations, if more agreeable to the patient—together with the administration of anodyne and sedative diaphoretics. If *suppuration* occur, a free and early opening must be made, and the case treated as one of abscess. If the incision be delayed, the pus may diffuse itself somewhat widely around the part, necessitating numerous counter-openings. *Caries of the patella* is an occasional sequence of housemaid's knee, requiring the use of the gouge to remove the diseased bone. *Sloughing of the bursa* may likewise sometimes occur, leaving a large ulcer, which slowly heals by granulation.

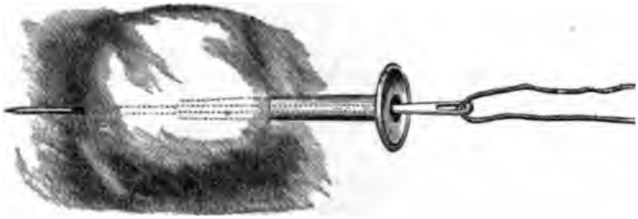
Fig. 239.



Enlarged bursa over the patella, the result of pressure; housemaid's knee.

Simple Enlargement or Dropsy of a Bursa (Hygroma) may result from subacute inflammation, or simply from long-continued pressure. This condition in the bursa patellæ constitutes the true housemaid's knee, and sometimes causes considerable inconvenience by the bulk of the swelling. The fluid in these enlarged bursæ may be of the ordinary synovial character, or may be of a darker hue, containing cholestearine and disintegrated blood, when it is not unfrequently mixed with numerous rice-like or melon-seed-shaped bodies such as have been described as occurring in compound ganglia, and which appear to consist of imperfectly developed connective tissue, formed originally upon the lining wall of the bursa, and subsequently separated by the friction and constant motion to which the part is subjected. The *treatment* consists in the application of discutients, such as iodine or blisters; or in tapping, followed by the injection of iodine; or by the establishment of a seton—the thread being passed through the canula as in Fig. 240. If the bursa contains the rice-like bodies above referred to, they must be evacuated through a tolerably free incision, when the seton may be passed as before.

Fig. 240.

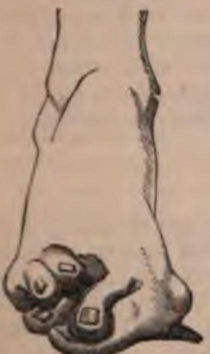


Formation of seton with trocar and canula.

Solid Enlargement of a Bursa is caused by the gradual deposit of organized lymph in the interior of the sac, previously filled with fluid, until the whole or nearly the whole of the cavity is obliterated. A bursa, when cut open under these circumstances, presents a laminated appearance, such as is seen in a partially consolidated aneurism. In some cases, according to Erichsen, the tumor is solid from the first, fibroid matter being primarily deposited in the bursa. The *treatment* consists in the use of sorbefacient remedies, or, if these fail, in excision—taking care not to injure any neighboring articulation, and, in the case of the bursa patellæ, not to open the deep fascia which is attached to that bone, lest the structures of the ham should become involved in suppuration.

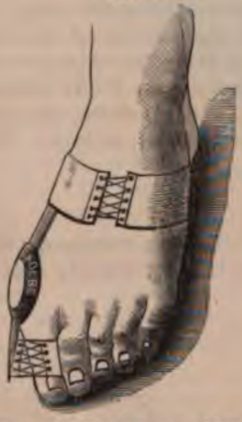
Bunion.—The term *bunion* is applied to an enlarged bursa occurring in any part of the foot, the most usual seat of the affection being at the side of, or below the metatarsal joint of the great toe. Bunions appear to be caused by distortion of the foot from wearing narrow-soled and high-heeled shoes, by which the weight of the body is thrown forwards, while the toes are crowded together. The distortion consists in the great toe being thrust outwards (Fig. 241), by which means its metatarsal joint becomes prominent—a large corn usually forming over the projection, and either the normal bursa of the part, or one adventitiously developed, becoming enlarged and painful. The bunion is liable to repeated attacks of inflammation, and suppuration may occur, leading perhaps to the formation of a fistulous ulcer, accompanied by a carious condition of the bone, and disorganization of the joint, constituting the "perforating ulcer of the foot" of French writers. The *treatment* consists in the use of poultices or fomentations, followed by the application of nitrate of silver, to subdue inflammation, together with means adapted to restore the toe to its proper place. This may be best accomplished by the use of Bigg's apparatus (the action of which may be seen from Fig. 242); or, in more severe cases, by dividing subcutaneously the external lateral ligament of the metatarso-phalangeal joint, or the tendons of the adductor or flexor brevis pollicis. In mild cases, it may be sufficient to protect the part by the application of two or three thicknesses of soap plaster, cut into a horseshoe form, as recommended by Brodie, and by the adaptation of a loose and well-fitting shoe. If the bunion contains fluid, and is uninflamed, attempts to promote absorption may be made by applying an ointment of the red iodide of mercury (gr. x–℥j), which is highly commended by T. Smith. If this fail, subcutaneous puncture and discission of the sac, followed by the external use of iodine, may be tried, and is, according to Gross, as satisfactory, as it is certainly a safer method, than excision, or incision with cauterization. If suppuration occur, the bunion must be opened, and treated as an abscess. If caries and articular disorganization follow, amputation through the metatarsal bone may be required, and will, I think, in this position, usually be preferable to excision of the joint—though the latter operation has been performed with good results by Kramer, Pancoast, and several other surgeons.

Fig. 241.



Bunion.

Fig. 242.



Apparatus for the treatment of bunion.

CHAPTER XXVIII.

SURGICAL DISEASES OF THE NERVOUS SYSTEM.

THE affections of the nervous system which specially demand attention from the surgeon, are Neuritis, Neuroma, Neuralgia, and Tetanus.

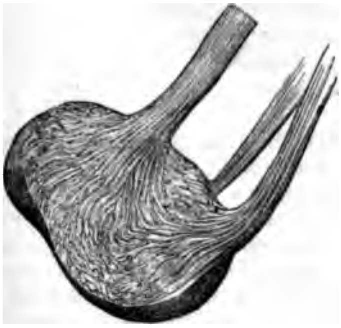
NEURITIS.

Neuritis, or inflammation of a nerve, may occur as a consequence of rheumatism, etc., from exposure to cold, or from wounds or other injuries. The chief symptoms are pain, extending downwards in the course of distribution of the nerve and aggravated by pressure, with general febrile disturbance. The line of the nerve is sometimes reddened and swollen, and there may be spasmodic jerking of the muscles of the part, with various reflex phenomena manifested in other portions of the body. The pathological appearances are swelling and increased vascularity of the neurilemma, with softening of the nervous structure itself. The *treatment*, in the acute stage, consists in the use of local depletion, with anodyne and emollient fomentations, together with laxatives and diaphoretics, if there be much fever. Hypodermic injections of morphia may be employed if the pain be very intense. Colchicum may be used in cases of rheumatic origin, and iodide of potassium, quinia, etc., with counter-irritation, in those of a subacute or chronic character.

NEUROMA.

Neuromata are tumors developed on or between the fasciculi of a nerve. They are usually fibrous tumors, though a few appear to belong to the fibro-cellular variety, a few also containing cysts. Billroth, and other modern pathologists, divide neuromata into the *true* and *false*, the latter being the fibrous or fibro-cellular growths commonly found in connection with the nerves, while the former, or true neuromata, are "composed entirely of nerve filaments, especially of those with double contours; they appear to come only on nerves, and are very rare." Billroth is disposed to regard the "*amyaline* neuromata" of Virchow as really false neuromata, or, in other words, as fibrous tumors.

Fig. 243.



Section of a neuroma; three nervous trunks terminating in it. The fibrous arrangement shown, as observed by the naked eye.

Neuromata are almost exclusively confined to the nerves of the cerebro-spinal system, are most common in the male sex, and grow slowly, sometimes attaining a very large size; they are commonly multiple, not less than 1200 sometimes coexisting, according to R. W. Smith, in the same patient. A neuroma is movable transversely, but not longitudinally on the nerve upon which it is developed. Neuromata may arise spontaneously, or as the result of injury; they may occur in the continuity of a nerve, or at its cut extremity, as is seen in stumps after amputation (see page 106). They are often but not always painful, the pain being usually of a paroxysmal character, and sometimes excited only by pressure. In idiopathic neuroma, the pain is referred almost exclusively to the peripheral distribution of the nerve, but in traumatic cases, is frequently felt in other parts, as a reflex phenomenon. When present in very large numbers, neuromata are, fortunately, usually painless. The *painful subcutaneous tubercle* is believed by many writers to be a "true neuroma" (see page 477). It is advised by Brown-Séquard, that, in examining a neuroma, the nerve should be firmly compressed above the tumor, so as to diminish the pain caused by the necessary manipulations. The *treatment* consists in extirpation of the tumor, which should, if possible, be dissected from the nerve without dividing the latter; for the treatment of neuromata in stumps, see page 106. In cases of multiple neuromata, operative interference can seldom be justifiable, but under such circumstances the hypodermic use of morphia may be resorted to as a palliative measure.

NEURALGIA.

Neuralgia is an affection of the nervous system, characterized by intense pain of a paroxysmal form, usually referred to the course of particular nerves. Any discussion as to the nature and pathology of neuralgia in general, would be out of place in a work such as this, and I shall therefore consider merely those forms of the disease which come particularly under the notice of the surgeon. Neuralgia occurs usually in persons who are debilitated, and is predisposed to by various depressing causes, such as exposure to miasmatic influence, etc. It frequently coexists with hysteria, and not seldom with anæmia. It may be excited by some source of local irritation, as a decayed tooth, piece of necrosed bone, or exostosis, or may be a reflex phenomenon from irritation of another part, as in the toothache of pregnancy. The pain of neuralgia may follow accurately the course and distribution of a nerve, or may be felt over a considerable extent of surface, or in particular organs, such as the breasts, testes, or articulations—as in the cases of so-called "hysterical knee-joint." The pain may begin suddenly, or may come on gradually, and is, in different cases, of every variety of character and intensity; it is always paroxysmal, and often absolutely intermittent, and is uniformly aggravated by the supervention of any additional source of depression. There are almost always tender spots (*points douloureux*) in the course of the affected nerve, particularly where it penetrates a fascia, or emerges from a bony canal, and very constantly there is tenderness over the spinous processes of those vertebræ which correspond to the part of the spinal cord whence the nerve originates. Another peculiarity of neuralgic pain is that it is almost always unilateral. Neuralgia is sometimes accompanied with spasm of the muscles supplied by the affected nerve; in other cases the surface becomes red, hot, and even slightly swollen, and there is often an increased secretion from neighboring glands, as the salivary or lachrymal. Though any part of the body may be affected by neuralgia, its most frequent seats are the branches of the fifth pair of cerebral nerves, and the great sciatic; in the former situation it constitutes the disease known as "*tic douloureux.*"

The *diagnosis* is usually sufficiently easy: from inflammatory pain, neuralgia may be distinguished by its paroxysmal character, by the absence of fever, by the superficial nature of the pain (often accompanied with marked cutaneous hyperæsthesia), and by its being relieved rather than aggravated by pressure; if, however, as sometimes happens, neuralgia coexist with deep-seated inflammation, it may be extremely difficult to decide how much of the pain felt is to be attributed to one, and how much to the other affection. In cases of neuralgia affecting the joints, the diagnosis may be assisted by remembering that organic disease cannot long exist in an articulation without causing deformity or other physical alteration. The *prognosis* of neuralgia, as regards life, is usually favorable: the disease, however, is often very intractable, and may cause so much suffering as to render existence almost insupportable.

The *treatment* must be both *general* and *local.* As the disease is almost always accompanied by debility, tonics are usually required: having first cleared out the bowels by means of a cathartic, the surgeon may begin at once the use of quinia, in doses of four grains, three or four times a day; this drug, though particularly serviceable in cases of malarial origin, is adapted to all cases of neuralgia in which the paroxysmal element is marked. Arsenic is another remedy of great value, and may be given in the form of arsenious acid, or of Fowler's solution. Iron is particularly adapted to anæmic cases, and valerianate of zinc, and assafœtida to those which are complicated with hysteria. Advantage may often be derived from sea-bathing, or from the systematic employment of electricity, the cold douche, etc. In cases in which there is nocturnal exacerbation, the iodide of potassium is found a valuable remedy. The *local treatment* consists in the application of sedatives or counter-irritants, and, in certain cases, in excision of a portion of the affected nerve. Chloroform and aconite liniments, and the veratria ointment, are among the most useful applications, but the hypodermic injection of morphia is unquestionably the most powerful means we possess for controlling neuralgic pain: from eight to fifteen minims of Magendie's solution may be used at a time, the injection being repeated in the course of three or four hours if the pain is not relieved. Advantage may be sometimes derived from the simultaneous administration, by the hypodermic method, of morphia and atropia. A quarter of a grain of the former with a thirtieth of a grain of the latter may be used, great care being exercised lest a poisonous effect be induced.

Excision of a Portion of the Affected Nerve has been not unfrequently practised in cases of neuralgia affecting branches of the fifth pair, and occasionally with the happiest results. In many cases, however, the relief has proved but temporary, the pain recurring after an interval of a few weeks or months, in the same or another branch. The *Infra-orbital* and *Mental Nerves* may be reached by simply cutting down at their points of exit from the infra-orbital or mental foramina, the nerves being then isolated and a portion excised. The *Inferior Dental Nerve* may be reached by raising a semilunar flap from over the ramus of the lower jaw, and exposing the dental canal by means of a trephine; the nerve is then picked up with a blunt hook or director, and a portion of it excised. Prof. Gross has, by repeated applications of the trephine, succeeded in exposing and removing the whole extent of the nerve, from its entrance into the inferior dental canal to its exit at the chin—the portions of nerve thus exsected varying in length, in different cases, from two and a half to three inches, and the operation having been apparently followed by the best results. The *Superior Maxillary Nerve* may be reached, close to the foramen rotundum, by means of a Y-shaped or simple curved incision, both walls of the antrum being cut away with the trephine, and the lower wall of the infra-orbital canal with cutting-pliers and chisels. The nerve being separated from the other tissues in the spheno-maxillary fossa, and traced beyond the Ganglion of Meckel, is divided from below upwards with blunt-pointed curved scissors. This bold and severe operation, which was introduced by Carnochan, of New York, has been at least temporarily successful in several instances; but that he relief is not permanent, would appear from the researches of Conner, of Cincinnati, who has collected thirteen cases, in seven of which the pain is known to have recurred, while in only two of the remainder was the subsequent history of the patient traced for more than a year.

If the neuralgia arise from peripheral irritation, so that the affected portion of the nerve can be removed, an operation such as those which have been described, may probably suffice for a cure; if, however, the disease be of central origin, it is obvious that no operation could be of permanent benefit. It is almost needless to say that if the neuralgia appear to depend upon the irritation caused by a decayed tooth, or by a spicula of necrosed bone, the effect of removing this should be tried before proceeding to any graver operation. Prof. Gross has recently described a form of neuralgia depending upon a morbid condition of the alveolus, and curable by removing that part with cutting-forceps.

TETANUS.

Tetanus is a disease of the nervous system, characterized by persistent tonic contraction of some or all of the voluntary muscles. In the large majority of cases tetanus results from a wound or is *traumatic*, though it is also met with (especially in warm climates) as an *idiopathic* affection. Tetanus occurs in both sexes and at all ages; excluding, however, cases of *Tetanus Nascentium*, and of *Puerperal Tetanus*, it is by far most common in males in early adult life, though, probably, not disproportionately so, in view of the peculiar liability of these to be exposed to traumatic lesions. It occasionally occurs as an epidemic, and appears to be predisposed to by hot weather and by sudden changes of temperature. It is more frequent in the negro than in the white. *Traumatic tetanus* is the form of the disease which particularly demands the surgeon's attention. It may follow upon a mere contusion, such as the stroke of a whip, but is chiefly seen after punctured or lacerated wounds, or after burns and scalds; the extent of the wound appears to have no causative influence, the slightest, being as often followed by tetanus, as the most extensive injuries. It may occur after any surgical operation, without regard to its severity. Tetanus is more frequently met with in military, than in civil practice, the proportion of cases in the Peninsular war having been 1 of tetanus to 200 wounded, in the Crimean war 1 to 500, in the Schleswig-Holstein campaign 1 to 350, and in our late war 1 to 242.[1] Exposure of the wounded to severe cold, and more particularly a sudden change from heat to cold, has been found a prolific source of tetanus in military surgery. The disease is apt to occur in those who are depressed or debilitated; it thus seems occasionally to follow in the wake of secondary hemorrhage.

Varieties.—Several varieties of tetanus have been distinguished, according to the group of muscles affected: thus, *Trismus*, or *Lock-jaw*, refers to the clenching of the teeth, from tonic spasm of the muscles of mastication; *Opisthotonos*, to spasm of the muscles of the back, the patient with arched body resting merely on head and heels; *Emprosthotonos* (very rare), to a similar arching of the body in a forward direction; and right or left *Pleurosthotonos*, to a similar bending to one or the other side. Tetanus may occur very soon, even less than an hour, after the reception of a wound, or not for several weeks; usually, in temperate climates, from the fifth to the tenth day. The earlier the disease is developed, the more likely is it to prove fatal, cases occurring after the third week offering a comparatively favorable prognosis. *Acute* tetanus is much more fatal than the *chronic* form of the disease; of 327 cases of death from tetanus, analyzed by Poland, 79 occurred within two days, 104 from two to five days, 90 from five to ten days, 43 from ten to twenty-two days, and 11 after twenty-two days. The most rapid death occurred in from four to five hours, while the longest duration of a fatal case was thirty-nine days.

---

[1] 363 cases to 87,822 wounded. (Circular No. 6, S. G. O., 1865, p. 6.)

Symptoms.—The symptoms of tetanus may come on suddenly, or may be gradually and insidiously developed; occasionally a feeling of general discomfort precedes for some time the characteristic manifestations of the disease, or there may be gastric and intestinal derangement, or the wound (if it have not healed) may become dry and unhealthy-looking. The first decided symptom is commonly a feeling of stiffness, with pain on motion, affecting the muscles of the lower jaw and tongue, and those of the back of the neck; in other cases, however, the cramps are first manifested in the muscles of the wounded limb. In a short time, great difficulty in chewing or swallowing is felt, and trismus soon becomes fully developed, with intense pain and slight tendency to opisthotonos; violent pain reaching from the precordial region to the spine, and doubtless due to spasm of the diaphragm, is now experienced, and forms a very characteristic symptom of the disease; the abdominal muscles become tense, hard, and board-like, and all the voluntary muscles, except those of the hand, eyeball, and tongue, become more or less involved. The countenance assumes a peculiar, old-looking expression, being pale, anxious, and distorted into the so-called *risus sardonicus* or tetanic grin. This distortion of face sometimes persists after recovery, and Poland refers to a case in which it was still apparent after eleven years. During the height of the disease, the body is often arched backwards, so that the patient is supported merely by his occiput and heels; while the muscular spasm is tonic, and never entirely disappears, it is paroxysmally aggravated—and the cramps are occasionally so violent as almost to hurl the patient from his bed; the pain is greatest during the cramps, which are also accompanied by profuse perspiration and great heat of skin (105°–110°.75 Fahr., according to Dr. Radcliffe).[1] As the disease advances, the reflex excitability is much increased, the slightest touch or the least current of air being sometimes enough to bring on a paroxysm of cramp. Dyspnœa and want of sleep combine to render the condition of the patient still more deplorable. There is no delirium, and little or no fever, the heat of the skin being chiefly confined to the paroxysms, and the rapidity of the pulse being due to exhaustion rather than to febrile disturbance. Among the symptoms of less importance are constipation, retention of urine, priapism (probably due to spinal meningitis), aphonia, accumulation in the mouth and fauces of viscid saliva, self-inflicted lacerations of the tongue or cheek, and permanently dilated or contracted pupils. Death may occur in a paroxysm, from apnœa; or at a later period, from simple exhaustion. There may be a certain degree of muscular relaxation previous to death, or tetanic rigidity may be, as it were, directly transformed into rigor mortis.

Pathology.—The pathology of tetanus is involved in much obscurity. I have called it a disease of the nervous system, because it is through the medium of the nerves and spinal cord that its phenomena are manifested, and because the nervous system alone has as yet been found to present post-mortem changes with sufficient constancy to be considered significant. It is, however, quite possible that, as suggested by Dr. Richardson, tetanus may eventually prove to be a blood disease, due to the absorption of some septic material. The *nerve* or *nerves*, in the immediate neighborhood of the wound, are commonly, though not invariably, found to be inflamed, lacerated, or contused, and it is at least possible that, even in those cases in which the nerves appear healthy, they may have been temporarily diseased, and that a nerve lesion has been really the starting-point of the affection. The most important post-mortem changes of tetanus are found in the *spinal cord*, and have been particularly investigated by Lockhart Clarke and Dickinson. The former writer ascertained, from an examination of six specimens, that there were, in several portions of the cord, marked patches of softening and disintegration affecting the gray matter, the cord itself being altered in shape. The structural change varied from mere granular softening to absolute fluidity, and was accompanied by numerous extravasations of blood. "In the walls of the bloodvessels, there was no morbid deposit nor any appreciable alteration of structure, except where they shared in the disintegration of the part to which they belonged; but the arteries were frequently dilated at short intervals, and in many places were seen to be surrounded . . . by granular and other exudations, beyond and amongst which the nerve-tissue . . . had suffered disintegration. We have reason, therefore, to infer that the lesions of structure had their origin in a morbid condition of the bloodvessels, resulting in exudations with impairment of the nutritive process."[1]

---

[1] The temperature may continue to rise even after death; thus, in a case recorded by Wunderlich, the thermometer marked 108° before death, 112°.5 at the time of death, and 113°.5 a short time subsequently. Dr. Ogle, of London, and Dr. Keen, of this city, have recorded cases in which the evening, was higher than the morning temperature.

The following are Mr. Clarke's conclusions as to the pathology of tetanus: (1) it is probable that these lesions are not present in cases which recover, or, if present, are so in but a slight degree; (2) these lesions are not the effect of excessive functional activity of the cord, but result from a morbid state of the bloodvessels; (3) these lesions are not the sole cause of the tetanic spasms, as similar lesions exist in cases of paralysis unaccompanied by tetanus; and (4) the tetanic spasms depend, *first*, on an abnormally excitable state of the gray nerve-tissue of the cord, induced by the hyperæmic and morbid state of its bloodvessels, with the exudations and disintegrations resulting therefrom (this state of the cord being either an extension of a similar state along the injured nerves from the periphery, or resulting from reflex action on its bloodvessels excited by those nerves), and *secondly*, on the persistent irritation of the peripheral nerves, by which the exalted excitability of the cord is aroused—the same cause thus first inducing the morbid susceptibility of the cord to reflex action, and subsequently furnishing the irritation by which reflex action is excited.

Dr. Dickinson's[2] observations tend to confirm those of Mr. Clarke, and add the interesting fact that the situations of the various lesions correspond anatomically with the side on which the injury exists. "The irritation from the left hand, conveyed, as we must suppose, by certain of the left posterior roots, occasioned especial congestion of the left posterior horn, and further changes in the white matter in contact with it—that is, in the left posterior and lateral columns. The central and anterior parts of the gray matter were most extensively affected on the side opposite to that of the injury, as might have been anticipated from the decussation in the cord of the sensory fibres. The irritation having reached any column or segment of the cord, appeared to diffuse itself throughout its whole length with undiminished intensity. Although the cervical region must have been the first recipient of the morbid influence, the lumbar part of the cord, both in the white and gray matter, was at least as severely affected."

---

[1] Med.-Chir. Trans., vol. xlviii., p. 264.
[2] Ibid., vol. li., pp. 265–275.

Diagnosis.—Tetanus may be distinguished from *spinal meningitis*, by the early fixation of the jaw, and by the occurrence of paroxysmal spasms, with permanent muscular rigidity in the intervals—the rigidity of spinal meningitis being, in a great degree, voluntarily assumed in order to prevent the pain of motion. From *hydrophobia*, the diagnosis may be made by observing that, in the latter disease, the spasmodic movements are *clonic*, not *tonic*, that the face is convulsed and restless (no *risus sardonicus*), and that delirium is as common as it is rare in tetanus. From *poisoning by strychnia*, the diagnosis is sometimes very difficult, particularly if comparatively small quantities of that drug have been repeatedly administered. It is to be observed, however, that in strychnia-poisoning there may be complete intermissions between the paroxysms, and that (according to Poland) there is spasm of the muscles of respiration, with early and marked laryngismus, but no fixation of the jaw—the patient being able to open the mouth and swallow. Tetanus has been mistaken for *rheumatism*, and, on the other hand, *hysteria* has not unfrequently been mistaken for tetanus; the diagnosis could, however, scarcely be very difficult, unless (as in a case mentioned by Copland) tetanus and hysteria actually coexisted in the same patient.

Prognosis.—The prognosis of *acute* tetanus is invariably unfavorable. It is doubtful whether there be any authentic case of recovery under such circumstances. In the *subacute* or *chronic* cases, the disease being developed at a comparatively late period, and running a less violent course, there is more hope of a successful issue, and by prompt treatment life may occasionally be preserved.

Treatment.—This should be both general and local. The *General Treatment* should consist in the administration of such remedies as may diminish the morbid excitability of the spinal cord, and at the same time lessen the irritation of the peripheral nerves—it being probably to a combination of these two elements, that the production of the tetanic spasm is due. At the same time, concentrated nutriment in a fluid form should be given as freely as practicable, for death frequently results, as has been seen, from pure exhaustion. The modes of treatment which have been proposed for tetanus are almost countless, including such diverse remedies as venesection, active stimulation, profuse purgation, and the induction of narcotism with opium. All means fail in acute cases—each has been occasionally successful in those of the chronic variety. The drugs which have obtained most reputation of late years, have been opium, conium,[1] cannabis Indica, woorara, hydrate of chloral, and the Calabar bean. Of these the first and the last are those upon which I should, at present, be disposed to place most reliance, and of which I would therefore recommend the employment. Eighteen cases collected by Dr. Eben Watson, in which the Calabar bean was used, gave ten recoveries and eight deaths; upon the whole, a favorable record. The bean may be given in large doses (Holthouse gave 4½ grains of the extract at once, the patient recovering), the only limit to its administration being the effect produced in controlling the spasms. It appears to act as a direct sedative to the spinal cord, and it has the additional advantage that it enables the patient while under its influence to take food with facility. It may be given by the mouth or rectum, or by hypodermic injection, a third of a grain of the extract being probably a large enough dose for the latter mode of administration. Opium in large doses may be properly given at the same time, as suggested by Holthouse, on account of its well-known sedative effect upon the peripheral nerves. A cathartic may sometimes be required at the beginning of the treatment, to remove any irritating matters from the bowels, and concentrated food and stimulus must be given, throughout the case, in as large quantities as the patient can be induced to take. The inhalation of ether or chloroform may be occasionally resorted to with temporary benefit, and the application of an ice-bag to the spine might be tried, though its use should be watched, lest it induce too great depression.

---

[1] Hypodermic injections of conia have lately been used with some success by Prof. C. Johnston, of Maryland (*Am. Journ. of Med. Sciences*, July, 1870, p. 112).

The *Local Treatment* is likewise of importance: the wound should be explored, and any foreign bodies carefully removed. The afferent nerve or nerves (if any can be recognized) should be divided or partially excised, or, if the operation be otherwise indicated, amputation may be performed, if a limb be the seat of injury. Though section of the nerve will promise best if resorted to at an early period, it should not be neglected even at a later stage of the case. If no special nerve-lesion can be detected, a Λ incision down to the bone may be made, as advised by Liston and Erichsen, so as to insulate the part. The wound itself should be dressed with narcotics—particularly opium, in the form of laudanum, or a solution of sulphate of morphia (gr. v–f℥j), or, if the wound is sloughing, powdered opium with charcoal (℈j–℥j)—and in cases of burn or scald, this will often be the only local treatment which can be employed. The application of atropia, to the end of the divided nerve, or by hypodermic injection, has occasionally been found useful. If the wound were already healed, it would be proper to dissect out the cicatrix, as the entanglement of a nerve filament in the scar might prove to have been the starting-point of the disease.

During the whole course of treatment, the patient should be kept in a rather dark, warm, and dry room, and should be carefully guarded from currents of air.

CHAPTER XXIX.

SURGICAL DISEASES OF THE VASCULAR SYSTEM.

DISEASES OF VEINS.

Phlebitis.—Phlebitis, or *Inflammation of a Vein*, may result from injury, or from the absorption of septic material. It is probably (as mentioned at page 170) by means of local inflammatory changes, in conjunction with coagulation of the contained blood, that veins are repaired after division or rupture; and this clotting or thrombosis of the venous contents, is the most important element in connection with inflammation of a vein. It may be either a primary or a secondary phenomenon, either the cause or the consequence of the changes in the venous coats, to which the term phlebitis is applied; thus the phlebitis of pyæmia, and that seen after parturition (*phlegmasia dolens*), are the results of previous venous coagulation, while in many cases of lacerated wound, fracture, etc., the changes in the venous walls probably precede the formation of a clot. It is in the *outer coats* of a vein, according to H. Lee,[1] who has particularly investigated the subject, that the changes of phlebitis are chiefly found. The cellular coat becomes preternaturally vascular and reddened, and is at the same time distended with serum, lymph, or pus, either separately or commingled. The circular fibrous coat is similarly affected, but in a less degree, becoming injected and thickened. The inner coat loses its normal transparency, becoming wrinkled or fissured, of a dull whitish color, and more or less stained by the venous contents, its hue varying with that of the contained coagulum. The inner and outer coats of an inflamed vein may be separated by the products of inflammation, the various layers of the inner coat becoming disintegrated, or flakes of its lining membrane being cast off into the interior of the vessel. Phlebitis destroys the natural pliability of the venous coats, so that when divided, an inflamed vein remains patulous like an artery.

The formation of a clot in an inflamed vein, is obviously designed by nature to prevent the entrance of morbid materials into the general circulation, and hence, when the clot is well formed, and in a healthy person, the disease is local and unattended with any particular danger. The clot undergoes changes, becoming partially organized, and converting the vessel into a fibro-cellular cord; or may contract so as to allow the partial resumption of the circulation; or may perhaps undergo a slow process of solution, and ultimately entirely disappear. Under other circumstances, the result is not so favorable: a large fragment of clot may become mechanically loosened and dislodged, and, being carried into the general circulation, may plug an important vessel (embolism), occasionally even causing a fatal termination, as has happened in cases of phlegmasia dolens; or, if the blood be in an unhealthy condition (as in pyæmia), and the clot imperfectly formed, disintegration may follow, with capillary embolism, leading to the formation of pyæmic patches, or the so-called metastatic abscesses (see page 406).

Symptoms.—An inflamed vein becomes hard, somewhat swollen, painful, and cord-like; it has, besides, a peculiar knobbed feel and appearance, the knobs corresponding to the positions of its valves. The course of the vein is marked by a distinct dusky-red line, and the whole limb becomes somewhat stiff, and may be the seat of intense pain, sometimes of an intermittent or neuralgic character. There is always some œdema, along the course of the vein and in the parts below, owing to the obstructed circulation and the consequent effusion of the fluid portion of the blood. This œdema may be soft, allowing pitting on pressure, or may be hard and tense. If the vein be deep-seated, the occurrence of tumefaction and pain may be the only evidences of phlebitis. The œdema usually subsides with the restoration of the circulation through the natural or collateral channels, though it may persist for a considerable period. The *constitutional disturbance* attending phlebitis is rarely of a grave character.

The conditions described by many writers as *suppurative* and *diffuse phlebitis* appear to be really examples of diffuse inflammation of the areolar tissue, or of cellular erysipelas, which often extend rapidly in the course of the veins, and which are apt to terminate in pyæmia. (See pages 383, 398, 405, and 500.)

---

[1] Practical Pathology, vol. i., Lectures II.-IV.

Diagnosis.—The affection with which phlebitis is most likely to be confounded is *angeioleucitis*, which, however, may be distinguished by observing the brighter redness which it presents, and its invariable complication with adenitis. Deep-seated phlebitis may be mistaken for neuralgia, but the diagnosis may be made by observing that the *pain* of the latter affection is rather relieved than aggravated by pressure, and is not accompanied by œdema. The latter circumstance may also serve to distinguish inflammation of a vein from *neuritis*.

Prognosis.—Phlebitis ~~in itself~~ is rarely attended with risk to life: when, however, inflammation of a vein is a mere concomitant of pyæmia, or other grave constitutional condition, the question is very different; and even traumatic phlebitis, occurring in a person who is broken down in health, should be looked upon as a grave affection.

Treatment.—In the treatment of phlebitis, all depressing measures should be avoided, the chief risk of the affection being from deterioration of the general health and consequent disintegration of the venous coagulum. If the tongue be heavily coated, with fever and anorexia, half a grain of blue mass with two grains of quinia may be given every two or three hours, until about three grains of the mercurial have been taken, but beyond this, the remedy should not, usually, be pushed. The quinia may be continued, eight or twelve grains being given in the course of twenty-four hours; and the muriated tincture of iron may be added, in combination with the spirit of Mindererus if the use of a diaphoretic be indicated. In milder cases, of course, less energetic measures will be required. The *diet* should be nutritious and easily assimilable, and *stimulus* may be given or withheld, according to the general condition of the patient, who should be kept in bed and at perfect rest. The *local treatment*, in mild cases, may consist merely in the use of warm fomentations or evaporating lotions, as most agreeable to the patient; but if the inflammation appear disposed to extend upwards, with severe constitutional disturbance, an effort may be made to prevent its spread by the operation proposed by H. Lee, which consists in acupressing a healthy portion of the vein at two points about three-fourths of an inch apart, and then dividing the vessel subcutaneously between them.

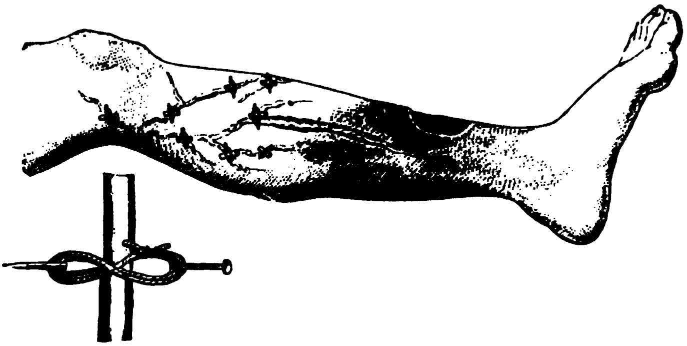
The œdema may be relieved by position, by gentle friction, and by the subsequent use of an elastic bandage.

Varix, Varicose Vein, or Phlebectasis, consists in a morbid dilatation of a vein, usually accompanied by thickening of its walls. Any veins may become varicose, but those most commonly affected are the veins of the lower extremity, scrotum, and rectum. The varicose condition may be limited to the principal venous trunks of the part, or may affect the subcutaneous venous plexus, giving the appearance of a network of a purple hue. The branches of the internal saphena are most frequently affected among the superficial veins, but it is probable that in the majority of cases the deep vessels are likewise more or less involved. The anatomical conditions of varicose veins vary in different cases: thus, together with the dilatation, there is often elongation, rendering the vessel tortuous; or the walls may be thinned instead of thickened; or the dilatation may be sacculated, forming pouches which generally correspond to the points of intercommunication with other veins. The *causes* of varicose veins are twofold: (1) such as pump into the veins an abnormal quantity of blood, as unusual muscular exertion, walking, etc.; and

(2) such as mechanically impede the venous circulation, as the pressure of a tumor, or that of the pregnant uterus. A *depressed or feeble state of health* appears sometimes to act as a predisposing cause, while in some cases, the occurrence of varicosity has been attributed to the effect of *hereditary influence.* Any *occupation* which requires the maintenance of the erect posture, predisposes to varix. Varicose veins are rare in early life, and are rather more frequent in women than in men. The *symptoms* of superficial varix are easily recognized, the dilated and tortuous condition of the affected veins being quite characteristic. The patient often has a sensation of weight and fulness in the part, with some numbness, and occasionally loss of power, and frequently a dull, aching pain which is aggravated by exercise. The limb is sometimes œdematous. Deep varix is more difficult of recognition, the subjective symptoms commonly existing for some time before the implication of the superficial veins renders the nature of the disease apparent. *Muscular cramps* are, according to Mr. Gay, quite significant of a varicose condition of the deeper veins. Varicose veins are liable to be attacked by phlebitis and thrombosis, while inflammation of the surrounding tissues may lead to various troublesome conditions, such as the occurrence of eczema, or of ulceration (giving rise to the varicose ulcer), or to a scleromatous condition of the part analogous to the Arabian elephantiasis. A varicose vein occasionally gives way by rupture or by ulceration, the accident leading to profuse, or even to fatal hemorrhage.

The *Treatment* of varicose veins may be either palliative or radical, the former being alone proper in the large majority of cases. The *Palliative Treatment* consists in giving support to the part, with gentle and equable pressure, by means of a carefully applied flannel bandage, or an elastic stocking—the general health being maintained by the use of laxatives to prevent constipation, with tonics, especially the muriated tincture of iron, if, as usually happens, the patient be in a feeble and relaxed condition. Hemorrhage from a varicose vein may be checked by elevating the limb and applying a firm compress. The *Radical Treatment* may be employed, if the varicose vein be evidently so altered in structure as to be useless for carrying on the circulation (particularly if it be also painful), if its coats be so attenuated as to threaten hemorrhage, or if it be connected with an ulcer which cannot be induced to heal. This mode of treatment consists in the obliteration of a portion of the vein, and it is radical as far as that portion is concerned, though

Fig. 244.



Application of pins to varicose veins.

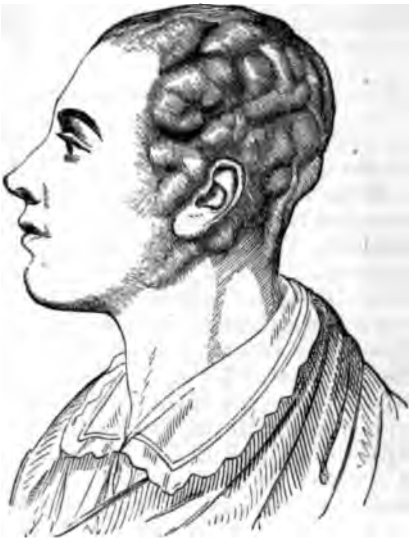
it by no means insures a cure of the general disease, which, indeed, in most instances, must be looked upon as incurable. Various means have been proposed for the obliteration of varicose veins, such as (1) the application of caustic, so as to form eschars over the line of the vessel; (2) the injection of coagulating agents; (3) the passage of an electric current through the vessel; (4) the subcutaneous section of the vein; (5) its compression at various points by means of a pin passed beneath the vessel, with a compress or piece of bougie above, the two being fastened together with a thread, or wire, in the form of a figure-of-8 (Fig. 244); and (6) the application of a metallic ligature. Probably the best plan is that recommended by H. Lee, which consists in (7) securing the vein at two points, about an inch apart, by passing acupressure-needles *beneath*, but not through the vessel; applying, over the ends of the needles, elastic bands or figure-of-8 ligatures; and then subcutaneously dividing the vein at an intermediate point. The needles, which are removed in three or four days, serve to approximate, without injuring, the sides of the vein, while obliteration of the vessel takes place at the point of subcutaneous section, the parts healing in about a week.

VASCULAR TUMORS OR ANGEIOMATA.[1]

(*Arterial Varix*, *Aneurism by Anastomosis*, *Nævus.*)

Arterial Varix or Cirsoid Aneurism, is a disease which consists in the simultaneous elongation and dilatation of an artery. When, as is frequently the case, the capillary network is also involved, the disease receives the name of **Aneurism by Anastomosis or Racemose Aneurism,** but the two affections are, in every essential respect, the same. The vessels become tortuous, and in parts sacculated, their coats (especially the middle) being thin, and causing the artery to resemble a vein. This affection is most common about the scalp and face, but may occur in other parts, as the tongue, extremities, internal viscera, and bones; it is chiefly met with in early adult life, and its development is often attributed to a blow or other injury. Aneurism by anastomosis forms a tumor or outgrowth, of variable size and shape, usually of a bluish hue, compressible, and communicating to the touch a spongy or doughy sensation, accompanied by a whiz or thrill, sometimes amounting to pulsation, and synchronous with the cardiac impulse. This thrill disappears when the arteries leading to the tumor (which are themselves usually dilated and tortuous) are compressed, and returns with an expansive pulsation when the pressure is removed. Auscultation gives usually a loud, superficial,

Fig. 245.



Aneurism by anastomosis.

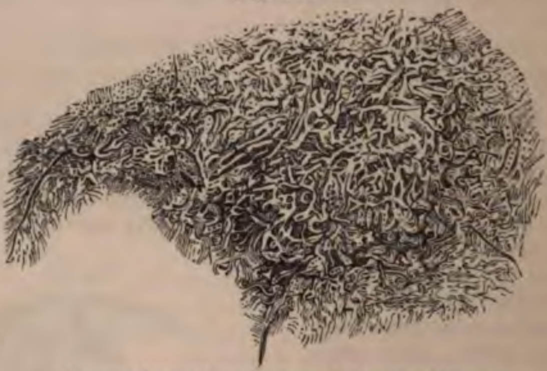
---

[1] See page 475.

cooing bruit, though occasionally a softer blowing sound. The temperature of the part is somewhat elevated. The *diagnosis* from ordinary aneurism, may be made by noting the position of the growth (probably at a distance from any large artery), its doughy and compressible character, and the thrill, rather than distinct pulsation, which accompanies the re-entrance of the blood, when, after compression of the neighboring arteries, the pressure is removed. The bruit is more superficial than that of aneurism, and compression of the arterial trunks does not so completely mask the physical signs of the disease, as in that affection, blood still entering the part from other sources. When occurring in bone, aneurism by anastomosis may be mistaken for encephaloid, with which, indeed, it may coexist.

The *treatment* should vary with the size and position of the growth. *Excision* or *Ligation*, in the way which will be described when we come to speak of nævus, is the mode of treatment to be preferred when the affection is not very extensive, and suitably situated, as on the lip, scalp, or extremities. If excision be employed, the knife must be carried wide of the disease, in order to avoid profuse, or possibly fatal hemorrhage.

Fig. 246.



* Aneurism by anastomosis of one of the parietal bones.

If the tumor be too large for ligation or excision, it will usually be prudent not to interfere, unless the integument be so thinned as to threaten rupture. When it is decided to operate, several methods are open to the surgeon, the most promising being electro-puncture, the injection of coagulating fluids, and deligation of the main artery of the part. The use of coagulating injections is generally preferred by French surgeons; Broca has reported a case in which, after the failure of acupressure to the nutritive arteries, he effected a cure by injections of perchloride of iron, the passage of the styptic being limited by surrounding the points of injection with rings of lead, and the tumor being attacked in sections by dividing it into lobes by means of tubes of caoutchouc. Heine, from a study of sixty cases, concludes that for small tumors, simple excision is the best remedy, while for those which are larger, preliminary ligation of the carotid or nutrient arteries, and subsequent excision at one or more sittings, are to be preferred. Ligation of the main artery is the plan which has been most frequently employed, particularly when the affection has involved the orbit. In such a case the primitive carotid is the vessel to be tied; but if the disease were limited to the scalp, it might be better to adopt Bruns's suggestion, and tie one or both external carotids instead. Thirty-one cases of ligation of the common carotid for erectile tumor, etc., tabulated by Norris, gave eighteen recoveries and eight deaths. In other cases, again, it might be preferable to tie the various arteries in the immediate vicinity of the vascular growth, surrounding the latter at the same time by deep incisions, as was successfully done by Gibson. The only treatment to be recommended for aneurism by anastomosis occurring in the long bones, is amputation.

Nævus is an affection very analogous to the preceding, but differs from it in involving chiefly the capillaries or veins. When congenital, nævus constitutes the so-called *mother's mark.*

1. *Capillary Nævi*, which are commonly, if not always, congenital, occur as flattened elevations, of a red or purple hue, usually upon the face or upper part of the trunk, but occasionally in other situations. They may involve a considerable extent of surface, but rarely give any annoyance except from the attendant deformity. Sometimes, however, they ulcerate and bleed. They consist of a congeries of capillary vessels, and may accompany the aneurism by anastomosis on the one hand, or the venous nævus on the other.

2. *Venous Nævi* occur as prominent tumors or outgrowths, of a reddish-purple hue, smooth or lobated in outline, and somewhat compressible, doughy, and inelastic to the touch; they are less exclusively confined to the upper part of the body than the capillary nævi, and, in their structure, consist of thin tortuous and sacculated veins, often interspersed with cysts. Venous nævi may occur *subcutaneously*, when they form tumors which may be partially emptied by pressure, slowly filling again when the pressure is removed, and becoming distended by violent exertion or struggling on the part of the patient.

Treatment.—Cutaneous nævi which are small and not disposed to spread, may often be left without treatment—when they may disappear spontaneously; and, on the other hand, a nævus may involve such a large extent of surface as to forbid any attempt at its removal. The shrivelling of small cutaneous nævi, may sometimes be hastened by the application of tincture of iodine. Moderately large, or subcutaneous, or even small cutaneous nævi, if they are so placed as to cause disfiguration, may be removed by several methods. Various plans have occasionally proved successful, such as *vaccination* over the growth, the use of a *seton*, the introduction of *heated wires*, *electro-puncture*, or *subcutaneous discission* with *compression;* the best modes of treatment, however, are commonly the application of *caustics*, the use of *coagulating injections*, *excision*, and *ligation.*

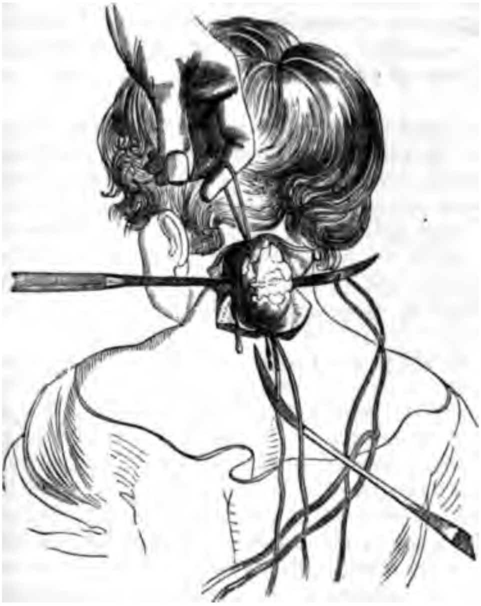
(1.) When the nævus is superficial, and so situated that the presence of a scar will not be particularly objectionable, the application of *nitric acid* or the *Vienna paste* may suffice to effect a cure, the application being repeated if there be any tendency to a recurrence of the affection.

(2.) Injection of a solution of the *perchloride* or *persulphate of iron*, by means of an ordinary hypodermic syringe, may be employed for small nævi in certain situations, as the eyelid or orbit, where other modes of treatment would be inapplicable; the quantity injected should be very small (not more than two or three drops at a time), and compression should be made upon the returning veins, lest some of the injected fluid should enter the general circulation, and perhaps cause death.

(3.) *Excision* may be practised when the nævus is of large size, and in the form of a distinct tumor, the incisions being carried wide of the disease, except when, as occasionally happens, the growth is surrounded by a capsule, and when therefore, as advised by Teale, *enucleation* may be safely practised. This condition is, according to Erichsen, most common in cases of nævus associated with fatty or cystic growths.

(4.) *Ligation* is in most instances the best mode of treatment, and may be applied in several ways. If the nævus be very small, it may be sufficient to pass harelip pins in a crucial manner beneath the growth, and throw a ligature around their ends, or a *double ligature* may be introduced, and the nævus tied in two halves. In other cases the *quadruple ligature* should be employed. This may be applied by passing beneath the nævus, two strong needles, eyed at the points, and crossing each other at right angles—the skin over the growth being, if healthy, previously reflected in flaps by means of a crucial incision (Fig. 247). The needles may be passed unarmed, the ligatures—which may be of strong silk or whipcord—being introduced as they are withdrawn. The nooses are then cut, and an assistant holds six ends firmly, while the surgeon knots the other two, this process being repeated until the whole nævus is strangulated in four sections, as shown in Fig. 248. When the nævus is flat and elongated, a better plan is that described by Erichsen, which consists in passing a double ligature of whipcord, three yards long and stained black for half its length, in such a way as to have a series of double loops, about nine inches in length, on each side of the tumor (Fig. 249). The black loops being then cut on one side, and the white on the other, the ends are secured as in Fig. 250, so as to strangulate the growth in numerous sections. After either operation, the tumor sloughs, and comes away in a few days, leaving an ulcer which heals by granulation. Various modifications must be adopted, according to the locality of the disease. In dealing with a nævus over the fontanelle, there might be some risk, if the ordinary needles were used, of puncturing the membranes of the brain; and hence in this situation, after incising the skin with a lancet, the ligature should be carried beneath the growth by means of an eyed probe. The scalp is so adherent to a nævus in the cranial region, that no attempt should usually be made to preserve

Fig. 247.



Nævus; application of the quadruple ligature.

Fig. 248.

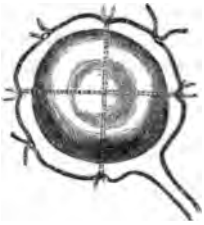


Diagram of tied nævus.

the skin in this locality. For nævus of the tongue, the use of the *écraseur* may be advantageously substituted for that of the ligature. H. Lee has recently recommended, in cases of vascular tumor of the face and neck, the use of *India-rubber thread*, instead of the common ligature, the elastic contraction of this agent serving to divide the tissues without hemorrhage, and thus effecting rapid and painless removal of the morbid growth.

Fig. 249.

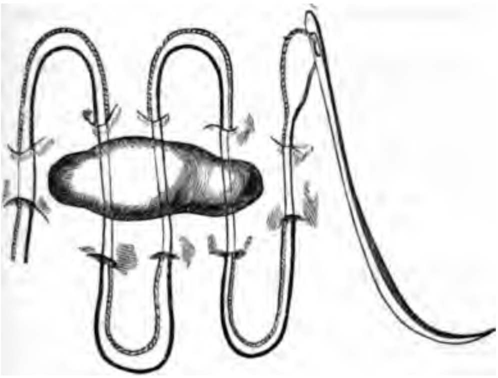


Diagram of ligature of flat and elongated nævus.

Fig. 250.

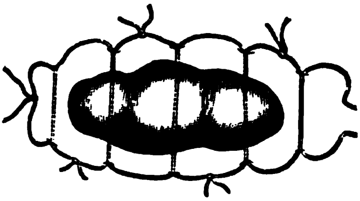


Diagram of tied flat and elongated nævus.

Diseases of Arteries.

Arteritis and Arterial Occlusion.—*Arteritis, or Inflammation of the Arterial Tunics*, may occur as a primary affection, the result of injury or exposure to cold, but in the immense majority of cases is secondary to *Arterial Occlusion*, the result of thrombosis, or more frequently of embolism, the plug being derived from a fibrinous heart-clot. The repair of arteries after division is, as has been already mentioned (p. 176), due to the formation of a clot, together with the union of the cut edges by means of local inflammatory changes. The alterations in the arterial coats produced by inflammation, are analogous to those which we have studied in the walls of a vein, as the result of phlebitis. Thus the external coat and sheath become vascular, pulpy, and distended with the products of inflammation; the middle coat contracted, thickened, and softened; while the inner loses its smooth and polished appearance, and becomes pulpy and stained from contact with the coloring matter of the blood. The clot which forms in cases of arteritis, and which indeed, as has been said, is commonly the cause of the arterial inflammation, may consist merely of masses of a fibrinous substance, which do not completely occlude the vessel—or may form a complete plug, usually of a conical form, the lower part of which consists apparently of white blood corpuscles and fibrin, and often adheres to the sides of the artery, while the upper part is of the color of ordinary clotted blood, and projects tail-like into the upper part of the vessel.

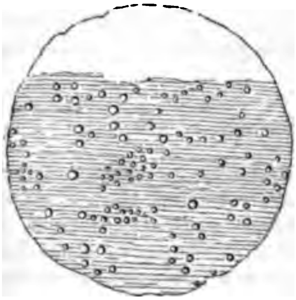
The *symptoms* of arterial occlusion consist of acute pain in the course of the affected artery, and in the parts which it supplies, with a feeling of tension, great hyperæsthesia, and loss of muscular power. If the artery be superficial, it can be felt as a cord, and is either pulseless, or the seat of a sharp and jerking pulsation, according to the degree of its obstruction. If the artery be one of importance, gangrene may result, though, in young and healthy subjects, the collateral circulation may be established with sufficient promptness to avoid this result. The arterial clot may become organized, the vessel being converted into a fibro-cellular cord; or a fragment may be detached and plug the artery at a lower point (this double occlusion almost invariably producing gangrene); or the clot may become completely disintegrated, and capillary embolism (*arterial pyæmia*) result.

The *treatment* consists in the administration of opium to relieve pain, and of tonics, stimulants, and concentrated food to maintain the patient's strength, with application of external warmth to the affected part in order to avert mortification. The subject of gangrene as the result of arterial occlusion, and the question of amputation under such circumstances, have been sufficiently considered in previous chapters (pages 92, 194).

Chronic Structural Changes in Arteries.—The most important of these are *Fatty Degeneration*, *Atheroma*, *Ossification*, and *Calcification*.

1. **Fatty Degeneration** occurs in the inner coat of arteries, especially the aorta, carotids, and cerebral arteries, giving rise to small, rounded or angular, whitish spots, which project slightly above the surface; the fatty change takes place in the connective tissue corpuscles of the part, and at a later period, the intermediate substance softening, the masses of fat granules fall apart, and the current of blood carrying away the fat particles, velvety-looking depressions are produced, which constitute a form of what Virchow calls *fatty-usure*.[1]

Fig. 251.



Fatty degeneration in inner arterial coat.

2. **Atheroma**, which is usually accompanied by the fatty change of the internal coat above described, appears to occur primarily in the external layer of the inner coat, at the junction of the latter with the middle coat, and forms a pultaceous (or *atheromatous*) mass, consisting of granular matter, fat globules, plates and crystals of cholestearine, and half-softened fragments of tissue which have not yet undergone degeneration (Fig. 252). During the early stage of atheroma, the appearance presented is that of a whitish, somewhat elevated spot, projecting into the vessel, but still covered by a portion of the inner coat of the latter.[2] As the process continues, the inner coat becomes perforated, the atheromatous mass is evacuated into the vessel, and the so-called *atheromatous ulcer* results (Fig. 253), just as in the affection known as ulcerative endocarditis. While this change is occurring between the inner and middle coats of the artery, its outer coat becomes thickened and indurated, thus tending to maintain the strength of the vessel, which at the same time becomes comparatively rigid and inelastic. Atheroma is usually spoken of as a *degenerative* change, but according to Virchow, Billroth, Niemeyer, W. Moxon, and others, should be considered a result of inflammation.

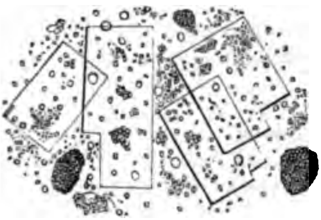
---

[1] Cellular Pathology, Chance's transl., pp. 339–340.

[2] Mr. Moore, in his essay in *Holmes's System of Surgery*, vol. iii., adopts the view formerly held by Rokitansky, that atheroma is a deposit *on* the lining membrane of the artery, derived from the blood.

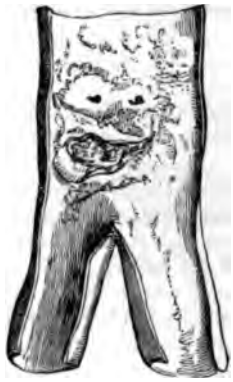
3. **Ossification** is a rare, but, according to Virchow, an occasional change met with in the inner arterial coat. It may coexist with or may take the place of the atheromatous change (*atheromasia*), and, like that, results, according to Virchow, from inflammatory proliferation.

Fig. 252.



Fatty granules, with crystals of cholestearine, from atheromatous deposits in the aorta.

Fig. 253.



Atheromatous ulcer of aorta.

4. **Calcification** is frequently met with, and, unlike atheroma, often in the peripheral arteries; it occurs chiefly in the middle coat of the vessel, and has no necessary connection with the atheromatous change. It consists in the deposit of earthy matters, principally phosphate, with a little carbonate of lime, and occurs in the form of plates, rings, or tubes, constituting the several varieties of the affection, known as *laminar*, *annular*, and *tubular calcification*. When in the superficial arteries, it is readily recognized by the touch.

These various structural changes may exist independently, or, as is more common, may coexist in the same person. They may occur at any age, but are by far most frequently seen in those who have passed the period of middle life. They are more frequent in men than in women, and are said to be predisposed to by intemperate habits and by syphilis; when occurring in the limbs, they are usually symmetrical. The effect of these structural changes is, in the first place, to diminish the calibre of the affected artery, and, secondly, by lessening its natural resiliency, to lead to its irregular dilatation and elongation; hence, an atheromatous or calcified artery may become tortuous, and is peculiarly apt to become the seat of aneurism. Rupture may take place through an atheromatous ulcer, and lead to fatal hemorrhage, as has been occasionally seen in the aorta;[1] while both atheroma and calcification render an artery more apt to be ruptured by external violence, and interfere with the success of hæmostatic measures—a ligature perhaps cutting through at once, or becoming prematurely detached and leading to secondary hemorrhage. Finally, the loss of smoothness in the lining surface of an atheromatous or calcified artery, hinders the circulation, and offers a nidus for the occurrence of arterial thrombosis, thus leading indirectly to occlusion and perhaps gangrene; or, on the other hand, particles detached from an obstruction. If the artery be one of importance, gangrene may result, though, in young and healthy subjects, the collateral circulation may be established with sufficient promptness to avoid this result. The arterial clot may become organized, the vessel being converted into a fibro-cellular cord; or a fragment may be detached and plug the artery at a lower point (this double occlusion almost invariably producing gangrene); or the clot may become completely disintegrated, and capillary embolism (*arterial pyæmia*) result.

---

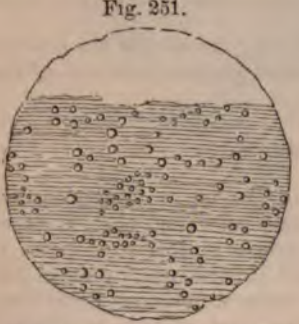
[1] Similarly, fatty degeneration of the cerebral arteries, is a very common antecedent to the occurrence of apoplexy. (See Paget, *Lectures on Surgical Pathology*, 3d edit., p. 106.)

The *treatment* consists in the administration of opium to relieve pain, and of tonics, stimulants, and concentrated food to maintain the patient's strength, with application of external warmth to the affected part in order to avert mortification. The subject of gangrene as the result of arterial occlusion, and the question of amputation under such circumstances, have been sufficiently considered in previous chapters (pages 92, 194).

Chronic Structural Changes in Arteries.—The most important of these are *Fatty Degeneration*, *Atheroma*, *Ossification*, and *Calcification*.

1. **Fatty Degeneration** occurs in the inner coat of arteries, especially the aorta, carotids, and cerebral arteries, giving rise to small, rounded or angular, whitish spots, which project slightly above the surface; the fatty change takes place in the connective tissue corpuscles of the part, and at a later period the intermediate substance softening, the masses of fat granules fall apart, and the current of blood carrying away the fat particles, velvety-looking depressions are produced, which constitute a form of what Virchow calls *fatty-usure*.[1]

Fig. 251.



Fatty degeneration in inner arterial coat.

2. **Atheroma,** which is usually accompanied by the fatty change of the internal coat above described, appears to occur primarily in the external layer of the inner coat, at the junction of the latter with the middle coat, and forms a pultaceous (or *atheromatous*) mass, consisting of granular matter, fat globules, plates and crystals of cholestearine, and half-softened fragments of tissue which have not yet undergone degeneration (Fig. 252). During the early stage of atheroma, the appearance presented is that of a whitish, somewhat elevated spot, projecting into the vessel, but still covered by a portion of the inner coat of the latter.[2] As the process continues, the inner coat becomes perforated, the atheromatous mass is evacuated into the vessel, and the so-called *atheromatous ulcer* results (Fig. 253), just as in the affection known as ulcerative endocarditis. While this change is occurring between the inner and middle coats of the artery, its outer coat becomes thickened and indurated, thus tending to maintain the strength of the vessel, which at the same time becomes comparatively rigid and inelastic. Atheroma is usually spoken of as a *degenerative* change, but according to Virchow, Billroth, Niemeyer, W. Moxon, and others, should be considered a result of inflammation.

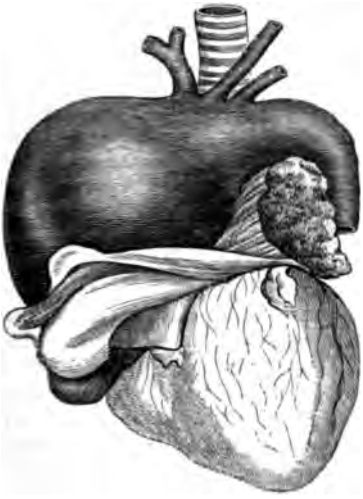
---

[1] Cellular Pathology, Chance's transl., pp. 339–340.

[2] Mr. Moore, in his essay in *Holmes's System of Surgery*, vol. iii., adopts the view formerly held by Rokitansky, that atheroma is a deposit *on* the lining membrane of the artery, derived from the blood.

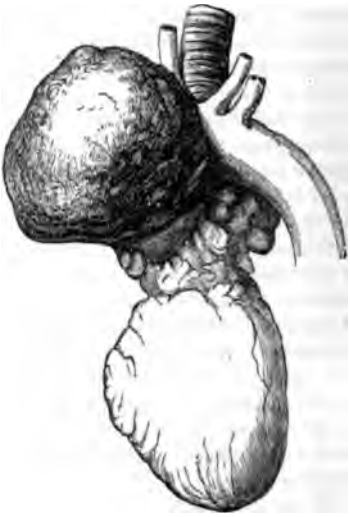
scribed and *diffused*, the aneurism being circumscribed as long as its sac remains entire, and becoming diffused when its sac gives way—the contained blood being then either widely spread among the adjoining tissues, or being still confined by an adventitious envelope of condensed connective tissue. The subdivision of aneurisms into true and false, is not of much practical importance—the fact being that it is often impossible, even after careful dissection, to distinguish one from the other; while a diffused aneurism is in reality nothing more than an aneurism, the sac of which has given way.

Fig. 254.



Large fusiform aneurism of ascending aorta, bursting into pericardium.

Fig. 255.



Sacculated aneurism of ascending aorta.

3. Dissecting Aneurism is almost exclusively met with in the aorta, and is a rare form of the disease, in which the blood makes its way between the coats of the artery itself; a sac may thus be formed in the arterial wall; or the blood may dissect up the coats of the vessel for some distance, at last bursting through the external tunic, and probably causing death by syncope; or, finally, the blood may re-enter the artery through a softened patch of the inner coat, thus giving the appearance of a double aorta. The only contingency in which a dissecting aneurism would be likely to demand the special attention of the surgeon, would be in case the pressure of the effused blood should threaten gangrene, by occluding the trunk of the affected vessel.

Causes of Aneurism.—The chief *Predisposing Cause* is unquestionably the existence of structural changes (particularly *fatty degeneration* and *atheroma*) in the arterial walls. *Calcification* does not directly tend to cause aneurism, but rather lessens the dilatability of the artery which it affects; it has, however, an indirect influence, the want of elasticity which it produces tending to increase the strain upon other portions of the vessel, and thus predisposing them to aneurismal disease. *Age* has been looked upon as a predisposing cause, aneurism usually occurring atheromatous ulcer may produce capillary embolism, and give rise to one form of arterial pyæmia. Little can be done in the way of *treatment* for these structural changes, beyond attention to the general health of the patient; if wide-spread, they would of course render the surgeon cautious in recommending any cutting operation, that was not imperatively required. Should occlusion and gangrene occur, the case should be treated on the principles laid down in previous portions of the work.

ANEURISM.

Aneurism, as the term is used in this work, is a disease of the arteries, consisting in a circumscribed dilatation of one or more of the arterial coats.

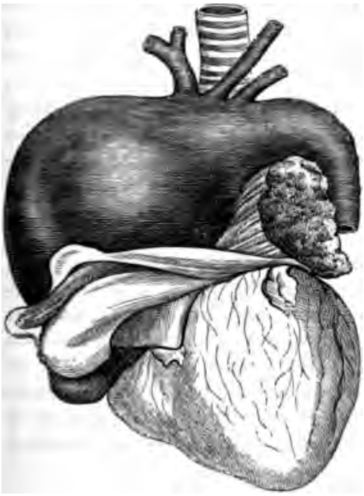
Varieties.—We have already considered those forms of aneurism which result from *wounds* (see page 195), as well as the *general dilatation* of an artery which constitutes the disease known as *arterial varix* or *cirsoid aneurism;* there remain for discussion three varieties of aneurism, which may be called respectively: 1, the *tubular* or *fusiform;* 2, the *sacculated;* and 3, the *dissecting aneurism.*

1. Tubular or Fusiform Aneurism.—This is a circumscribed dilatation of all the coats of an artery, in its whole circumference. It is accompanied by elongation of the vessel, with thickening and structural change of its coats. It is most common in the aorta, but also occurs in the iliac and femoral arteries, and has been seen in the basilar artery. Several fusiform aneurisms may coexist in the course of the same vessel, the intervening portions of the artery remaining healthy. Tubular aneurisms of the aortic arch may attain a very large size, running a chronic course, and doing harm chiefly by pressure on important parts. They may cause death by impeding the circulation, and thus causing syncope; or by compressing other parts, as the œsophagus or bronchi; or, when occurring in the intra-pericardial portion of the aorta, by bursting into the pericardial sac (Fig. 254). More commonly, however, a *sacculated* aneurism forms upon one or other side of the *tubular* dilatation, and, becoming the more important disease, leads more rapidly to a fatal result.

2. A Sacculated Aneurism is a sac-like dilatation which forms upon one side of an artery, or of a previously existing fusiform aneurism, and which communicates with the interior of the vessel, by means of a comparatively small orifice, called the mouth of the sac. Sacculated aneurisms are divided into *true* and *false;* the *true sacculated aneurism* being one in which all the arterial coats enter into the formation of the sac-wall, and the *false sacculated aneurism* (which is by far the more common) being one in which, the inner and part of the middle coat having given way, the sac-wall is formed by the thickened outer coat of the artery, with perhaps the external layers of the middle coat. A true sacculated aneurism must be of small size, and with a large mouth to its sac; for it is scarcely conceivable that a large sac could be formed from the portion of arterial wall corresponding to the area of a small sac-mouth. It is very probable, however, that a considerable number of sacculated aneurisms are at first *true*, and subsequently, as they increase in size, become *false* by rupture of the inner coats of the sac-wall. *False sacculated aneurisms* are further classified by surgical writers as *circum-*

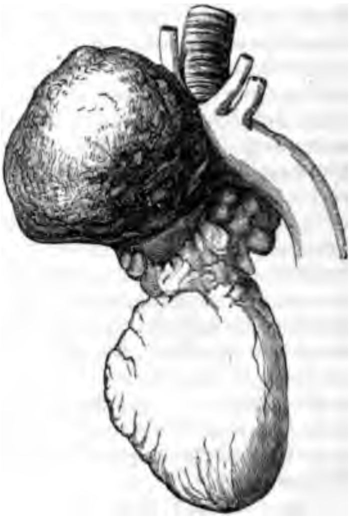
scribed and *diffused*, the aneurism being circumscribed as long as its sac remains entire, and becoming diffused when its sac gives way—the contained blood being then either widely spread among the adjoining tissues, or being still confined by an adventitious envelope of condensed connective tissue. The subdivision of aneurisms into true and false, is not of much practical importance—the fact being that it is often impossible, even after careful dissection, to distinguish one from the other; while a diffused aneurism is in reality nothing more than an aneurism, the sac of which has given way.

Fig. 254.



Large fusiform aneurism of ascending aorta, bursting into pericardium.

Fig. 255.



Sacculated aneurism of ascending aorta.

3. **Dissecting Aneurism** is almost exclusively met with in the aorta, and is a rare form of the disease, in which the blood makes its way between the coats of the artery itself; a sac may thus be formed in the arterial wall; or the blood may dissect up the coats of the vessel for some distance, at last bursting through the external tunic, and probably causing death by syncope; or, finally, the blood may re-enter the artery through a softened patch of the inner coat, thus giving the appearance of a double aorta. The only contingency in which a dissecting aneurism would be likely to demand the special attention of the surgeon, would be in case the pressure of the effused blood should threaten gangrene, by occluding the trunk of the affected vessel.

Causes of Aneurism.—The chief *Predisposing Cause* is unquestionably the existence of structural changes (particularly *fatty degeneration* and *atheroma*) in the arterial walls. *Calcification* does not directly tend to cause aneurism, but rather lessens the dilatability of the artery which it affects; it has, however, an indirect influence, the want of elasticity which it produces tending to increase the strain upon other portions of the vessel, and thus predisposing them to aneurismal disease. *Age* has been looked upon as a predisposing cause, aneurism usually occurring during the middle period of life; the explanation is, that at this age, while atheromatous changes have begun, the laborious occupations of youth are commonly still continued. Similarly, though aneurism is unquestionably much more frequent in the male *sex* than in the female (about seven to one[1]), it is probably not more so than might be expected from the greater liability of men to structural arterial changes, and from their being more commonly engaged in occupations which themselves predispose to aneurismal disease. Any *occupation* which requires intermittent violent muscular exertion, predisposes to aneurism, by inducing occasional violent action of the heart, and consequent over-distension of the arteries; thus hotel-porters, soldiers, and sailors, or those who, usually leading sedentary lives, indulge occasionally in athletic sports, are said to be more liable to aneurism than those whose occupation is uniformly laborious. *Climate* appears to exercise some predisposing influence, aneurism being probably more common in the British isles, and particularly in Ireland, than in any other portion of the world. The disease is comparatively rare in this country. Anything which tends to *obstruct the arterial circulation*, may predispose to aneurism, by increasing the tension of the arterial walls; it is thus, as we have seen, that calcification produces its effect, and it is thus that aneurism may be developed above the seat of occlusion of an artery by embolism,[2] or above the point of application of a ligature. The *position* of an artery may itself predispose the vessel to aneurism; thus the exposed situation of the popliteal artery renders it peculiarly liable to the development of aneurismal disease.

The *Exciting Causes* of aneurism, are wounds, blows, and sudden strains. The effect of wounds has already been considered (see page 195); blows and strains, which may cause rupture of a healthy artery, may still more readily induce partial dilatation of one which is weakened by disease, thus giving rise to a tubular, or to a true sacculated aneurism; or (which is commoner) may cause the giving way of the portion of the inner coat which covers an atheromatous patch, leading to the evacuation of the latter, and the consequent formation of a false sacculated, or of a dissecting aneurism, according to the particular circumstances of the case.

Number, Size, and Structure of Aneurisms.—Aneurisms are usually single, but two or more may coexist in the same person. When aneurisms are multiple, they may affect one or different arteries; thus there may be an iliac and a femoral, or a femoral and a popliteal aneurism in the same limb, or, on the other hand, a popliteal aneurism may coexist with one of the subclavian or carotid artery, or with one of the aorta. Popliteal aneurism is frequently symmetrical. When a large number of aneurisms coexist, as in cases recorded by Pelletan and Cloquet, the patient is sometimes said to suffer from the *aneurismal diathesis*.

Aneurismal tumors vary in *size*, from that of a pea,[3] to that of a child's head; the size varies in different situations, according to the degree of resistance offered by surrounding parts, and the force of the distending blood current. The largest aneurisms are hence commonly those which occur in the aorta, or, externally, in the axilla, neck, groin, and ham.

---

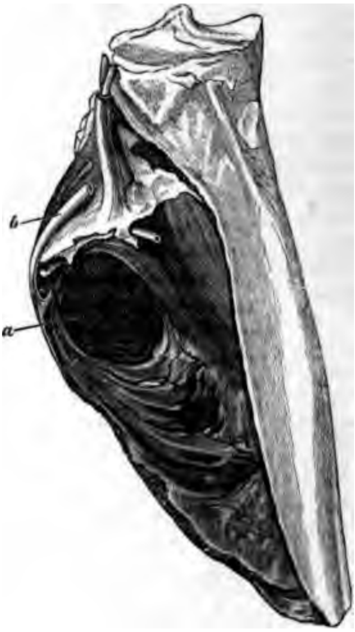
[1] In the *internal* aneurisms the proportion is four to one, and in the *external* (excluding carotid aneurism, which affects both sexes equally) it is thirteen to one; *dissecting* aneurism is twice as frequent in women as in men (Crisp, *Structure, Diseases, and Injuries of Bloodvessels*, p. 115).

[2] According to Church, embolism is the most frequent cause of intra-cranial aneurism in young persons (*St. Bartholomew's Hosp. Reports*, vol. vi., p. 99).

[3] The *miliary aneurisms* found by Charcot, and others, in the capillary vessels of the brain, in cases of apoplexy, are much smaller, the diameter of these aneurisms rarely exceeding a *millimetre*, or about $\frac{1}{25}$ of an inch.

If a *sacculated* aneurism is laid open, its *structure*, going from without inwards, is found to be as follows: (1) an investment of condensed areolar tissue, forming an adventitious sac; (2) the true aneurismal sac, consisting either of the thickened external, with, perhaps, part of the middle coat (*false aneurism*), or of all the coats (*true aneurism*), in which case the inner and middle coats may sometimes be recognized by the atheromatous and calcareous patches which they contain; (3) concentric layers or laminæ of decolorized fibrinous clot, which appear to have been successively separated from the blood, as if by whipping, and of which the inner layers are softer and redder than the outer; and (4) an ordinary loose "currant-jelly" coagulum, which may be either of ante-mortem, or of post-mortem formation. The laminated fibrinous coagulum serves an important purpose in strengthening the sac-wall, lessening the containing capacity of the sac itself, and, by its tough and inelastic character, diminishing the force of the arterial current in the sac, thus, in every way, tending to limit the spread of the disease, and even to lead to its spontaneous cure. The *mouth of the sac*, which is round or oval in shape, is of variable size, but always of much less area than a section of the sac itself; in a false aneurism the inner and usually the middle coat cease abruptly at the mouth of the sac, and even in a true aneurism they can rarely be traced for more than a short distance beyond the same point. The structure of the *tubular*, and that of the *dissecting* form of aneurism, have already been referred to (pages 526, 527); another point in which these differ from the sacculated aneurism, is in containing little or no laminated fibrinous clot.

Fig. 256.



Section of aneurism of calf, undergoing spontaneous cure: (*a*) black recent coagulum, lying in centre of laminated fibrin; (*b*) posterior tibial nerve stretched.

Symptoms of Aneurism.—Patients are sometimes conscious of the formation of an aneurism—experiencing a distinct sensation of something having given way, or a sharp pain, as if from the stroke of a whip—or (as in the case of intra-orbital aneurism) hearing a sudden sound, as of the explosion of a percussion-cap—a small, pulsating tumor being, perhaps immediately, or soon after, discovered upon examining the part. In other cases, the development of an aneurism is very gradual, the patient perhaps not becoming aware of its existence until it has attained a considerable size. The symptoms of aneurism may be divided into those which are peculiar to the aneurismal nature of the affection, and those which depend merely upon its size or position—its *pressure effects*—and which might equally be due to any other tumor of the same bulk, and in the same locality. The *peculiar symptoms* of aneurism are made apparent by auscultation and manual examination, and depend upon the flow of blood through the aneurismal tumor, and, in the case of the ordinary sacculated form of the disease, upon the communication which exists between the sac and the artery upon which it is developed; in certain internal aneurisms, the auscultatory signs alone are available for diagnosis.

General Characters.—An external aneurism presents the appearance of a rounded or oval tumor, situated in the course of a large artery, somewhat compressible and elastic, and becoming flaccid by pressure on the artery above, and tense by pressure on the artery below the tumor. If the aneurism contain but little laminated clot, it will be quite soft and compressible, but if, on the other hand, the sac contain a large amount of fibrinous clot, it will be comparatively hard and inelastic; the skin over an aneurism is usually healthy, though stretched; as the tumor grows it may, however, become discolored, thinned, or even ulcerated, and suppuration may occur in the subcutaneous areolar tissue. Muscular weakness of the part, stiffness, and a tired feeling, are frequent accompaniments of aneurism.

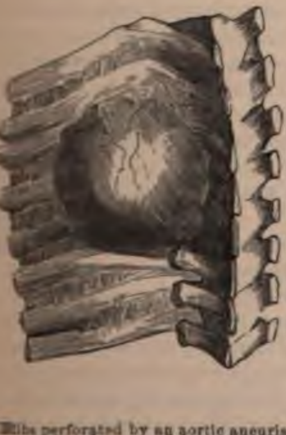
Pulsation.—The pulsation of an aneurism is peculiar, being of an eccentric, expansive character, separating the hands when placed on either side of the tumor—the fluid pressure of the blood entering the sac being, according to a well-known law of hydraulics, exerted equally in all directions. This pulsation is most marked when the mouth of the sac is large, and when the sac contains but a small quantity of laminated clot—the pulsation of a partially consolidated aneurism, if at all perceptible, being comparatively obscure, and sometimes scarcely distinguishable from that transmitted to a solid tumor by a subjacent artery. The characters of the pulsation are rendered less distinct by pressure above, and more distinct by pressure below the aneurism, or by elevating the part in which the tumor is seated. By firmly compressing the artery above the sac, the pulsation in the latter ceases, and it becomes flaccid; if now the hands be placed on either side of the tumor, and the compression be suddenly removed, the entering blood redistends the sac, with a forcible, expanding beat, which is almost pathognomonic.

The *pulsation of the artery below the tumor* is sometimes greatly diminished; this is a sign of considerable value in certain cases of intrathoracic aneurism, in which the radial pulse of the affected side may be much weaker than on the sound side, or altogether absent. This, in particular instances, may be due to arterial occlusion from arteritis, to the rigidity produced by calcification, or to external pressure, but, in the majority of cases, is probably owing to the mechanical action of the sac-walls in equalizing the blood current and thus lessening pulsation, just as the air-chamber does in the ordinary "hydraulic ram."

Bruit.—This is the name given to the intermittent *sound* which is heard by applying the ear to an aneurismal tumor, and which is due to the rush of blood from a narrow, into a dilated cavity: the *bruit* varies a good deal in different cases, being usually of a rasping or sawing character, and most distinct in tubular aneurisms, and in those with large sac-mouths. It may be scarcely perceptible, or entirely absent, in an aneurism with a very small mouth, or which is nearly filled with laminated coagulum; in cases of femoral or popliteal aneurism, the *bruit* may often be rendered more distinct by causing the patient to lie down, and by elevating the limb. The *bruit*, which is usually accompanied with a peculiar *thrill*, is synchronous with the aneurismal pulsation, and ceases with the latter, if the artery be compressed above the tumor—returning immediately when the pressure is removed.

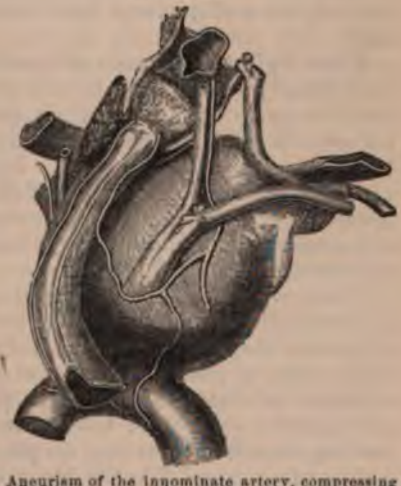
Pressure Effects.—Among the more common pressure effects of aneurism, are *venous congestion and œdema*, from compression of the deep-seated *veins*. In some cases, a *varicose condition* of the superficial veins may result from the same cause, and *gangrene* may even follow from the obstruction to the returning circulation. The risk of gangrene may be further increased by pressure of the aneurismal sac upon its own or neighboring *arteries*, thus leading to an insufficient vascular supply to more distant parts. Pressure upon *nerves*, gives rise to intense *pain*, usually of a lancinating character, and, in certain situations, may lead to serious consequences by interfering with the functions of important parts: thus *hoarseness* and *spasmodic dyspnœa* may result from compression of the recurrent laryngeal nerve, *dyspnœa*, or (as in a case recorded by W. F. Atlee) *uncontrollable eructation*, from pressure on the pneumogastric, and, in cases of intra-cranial aneurism, *facial paralysis*, *deafness*, *ptosis*, *strabismus*, or *blindness*, from compression of various cerebral nerves. Pressure upon *secreting glands*, or their *ducts*, may cause trouble by interfering with the functions of the part. Pressure upon *bones and joints*, often leads to serious consequences, the flat bones (as the sternum or ribs) becoming eroded and perforated, or caries and disorganization of articulations ensuing, and seriously complicating the treatment of the case. The erosion of bone by the pressure of an aneurismal tumor, is often attended by a distressing sensation of burning or boring pain, as in the vertebral column in cases of aneurism of the aorta. Finally, serious consequences may result from pressure on important viscera; thus *dyspnœa* may be due to compression of the *trachea*, *bronchi*, or *lungs; dysphagia* to compression of the *œsophagus;* and progressive *emaciation* to pressure on the *thoracic duct*—while *hemiplegia*

Fig. 257.



Ribs perforated by an aortic aneurism.

Fig. 258.



Aneurism of the innominate artery, compressing and stretching the recurrent laryngeal nerve, and pushing the trachea to the left side. (Back view.)

may result from the compression exercised by an intra-cranial aneurism on the *brain*.

Symptoms of Diffused Aneurism.—When an aneurism becomes diffused by rupture of its sac, the symptoms undergo a certain change. The tumor loses its definition of outline, while it becomes rapidly very much larger; the pulsation, *bruit*, and thrill become faint, or entirely disappear; the part becomes œdematous, and often cold and livid, from venous congestion; the pain is suddenly increased, and syncope may occur; the swelling becomes hard, from coagulation—and, in some rare cases, a boundary of clot and condensed areolar tissue serves to limit the further spread of the disease, which may possibly in these circumstances undergo a spontaneous cure. Usually, however, the swelling continues to increase, with or without pulsation, or evidence of inflammation, and the case ends in gangrene, from conjoined arterial and venous obstruction; or, the clot becoming disintegrated, with suppuration, and ultimate giving way of the skin, death follows from external hemorrhage. In some cases, rupture of the aneurismal sac leads to wide extravasation of blood among the tissues of the part, the accident being accompanied with much shock and pain, faintness perhaps resulting from the loss of blood from the general circulation, and gangrene ensuing at no distant period.

Diagnosis.—The affections with which aneurism is most likely to be confounded, are various forms of tumor, abscess, and simple arterial dilatation. Internal aneurism may be mistaken for rheumatism or neuralgia, but if the disease be situated externally, such an error could scarcely be made, except from want of care in the examination of the case.

From *Pulsating Tumors* of a vascular or encephaloid nature, aneurism may usually be distinguished by its more circumscribed form, its more forcible and distinct pulsation (which is of a peculiar eccentric character), its louder, deeper, and more defined *bruit*, and its situation in the course of a large artery. If, however, a vascular or encephaloid growth occur in a locality in which aneurism is common, as in the popliteal space, the diagnosis may become extremely difficult—and the most experienced and careful surgeons have, under these circumstances, occasionally been led into error.

Cysts, or Solid Tumors, seated over an artery, may have a *pulsation* communicated from the latter, and may thus simulate aneurism; the diagnosis may usually be made by observing that the growth can be lifted from, or pushed to one side of the vessel, when the pulsation will diminish or disappear; that the pulsation itself is not of an eccentric or expansive character; that there is no *bruit*, or at least merely a dull, beating sound, such as may be produced by compressing an artery with a stethoscope; and that the degree of tension of the tumor is not affected by compressing the artery at a point nearer the heart. In some cases, however, a tumor may be connected with several arteries which surround or penetrate its substance, and the diagnosis in such a case might be impossible.

Non-Pulsating Tumors, of a glandular or cancerous nature, may be mistaken for aneurisms in which consolidation has progressed so far as to obscure their pulsation—though the mistake is more apt to be the other way, such an aneurism being taken for a solid tumor. The diagnosis may be sometimes made by observing the mobility of the tumor; thus, by its moving with the larynx in the act of deglutition, a lobular enlargement of the thyroid gland may be distinguished from a carotid aneurism.

Aneurisms have not unfrequently been mistaken for *Abscesses*, and have been hastily opened in consequence; the error may arise from an aneurism becoming diffused, ceasing to pulsate, and exciting inflammation and suppuration in the surrounding tissues, or from the formation of an actual communication between an aneurism and the cavity of an abscess. Errors of diagnosis, under these circumstances, have been made by no less eminent surgeons than Desault, Dupuytren, and Liston. It is probable that, in some of these cases, careful auscultation might reveal a *bruit*, even if all the other signs of aneurism were absent.

General Dilatation of an Artery may simulate aneurism, especially one of the tubular variety; the diagnosis is made by observing the absence of the characteristic symptoms of the latter disease.

Terminations of Aneurism.—An untreated aneurism may terminate in a spontaneous cure, or may cause death by pressure on important parts, by inducing syncope, by rupture, and consequent hemorrhage, or by causing gangrene.

1. Spontaneous Cure.—This, which is unfortunately a rare termination, may be effected in several ways; and it is to be observed that the modes of treatment which will be presently discussed, are but imitations of nature's methods of effecting a cure.

(1.) *Gradual Consolidation by Deposit of Laminated Coagulum.*—This is the most frequent mode of spontaneous cure, and is seen almost exclusively in sacculated aneurisms and those occurring in arteries of the second or less magnitude. A case, however, occurred to Stanley, in which an aortic aneurism was spontaneously cured in this way. The sac of the aneurism, acting as a diverticulum, allows contraction of the artery below, which, together with the enlargement of the collateral branches given off above, tends to lessen the force of the current through the aneurism, and thus to encourage the separation of fibrin and consequent formation of the laminated clot. This mode of cure is imitated in the *medical treatment* of aneurism as well as in the *surgical treatment* by compression on the cardiac side of the sac, by flexion, by the Hunterian mode of ligation, and to a certain extent by Wardrop's operation. A modification of this mode of spontaneous cure, is that which is said to occur from the compression of the artery by the aneurism itself, or by another aneurism or solid tumor.

(2.) *Occlusion of the Artery below or above the Sac by Means of a Fibrinous Plug.*—This mode of spontaneous cure is occasionally seen; the artery below the sac may be plugged by the detachment of a fragment of the laminated clot, or, possibly, the artery above the sac, by a similar fragment derived from the heart or a higher aneurism. The former occurrence is imitated in the treatment by manipulation and in Brasdor's operation, and the latter in Anel's method.

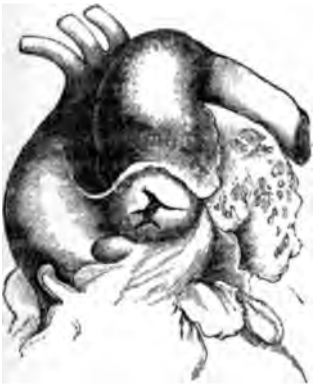
(3.) *Inflammation of the Sac* may possibly cause coagulation, and consequent cure of the aneurism, though the soft clot formed in this way is more apt to become subsequently disintegrated, leading to suppuration and rupture of the sac. This mode of cure is imitated by the use of direct pressure, galvano-puncture, the injection of coagulating fluids, etc.

(4.) Finally, a spontaneous cure may, perhaps, occasionally result from *Suppuration and Gangrene*, leading to the extrusion of the aneurismal sac as a slough, while hemorrhage is prevented by the occlusion of the artery by inflammation. This mode of cure is imitated in what is called the "old operation," or that of Antyllus, which is practically equivalent to an excision of the sac.

The evidence of the occurrence of a spontaneous cure, consists in the more or less gradual disappearance of the aneurismal pulsation and *bruit*, the sac at the same time becoming firm and contracted, and the circulation being carried on by means of collateral branches.

2. Modes of Death.—An aneurism may prove fatal by (1) *pressure on important parts*, as the phrenic or pneumogastric nerve, the trachea, heart, or lungs; (2) *syncope*, which may occur from a large aneurism becoming suddenly diffused, and is sometimes the immediate cause of death in cases of aortic aneurism; (3) *rupture of the sac, and hemorrhage*—which may be *internal*, into the brain or spinal canal, pleura, pericardium, trachea, œsophagus, or abdominal cavity—or *external*, as when an aortic aneurism perforates the sternum and bursts upon the surface of the body; and (4) *gangrene*, which is apt to occur when an external aneurism becomes diffused, and which is usually complicated with hemorrhage.

Fig. 259.



Stellate rupture of an aortic aneurism into pericardium.

The rupture of an aneurism on the *cutaneous* surface, is commonly effected by the occurrence of suppuration and pointing, with the formation of a small slough, as in an abscess; on a *mucous* surface, by the occurrence of a small circular ulcer; and on a *serous* surface, by the formation of a fissured or star-like opening.

TREATMENT OF ANEURISM.

This may be conveniently divided into the *medical* or *non-operative*, and the *surgical* or *operative* treatment of aneurism. The former is the only mode generally applicable to aneurisms of the thoracic aorta, and is the safer mode in certain other cases—while it may be used as a valuable adjuvant to the surgical treatment of aneurism in any situation whatever.

Medical Treatment.—This aims to promote the cure, or at least retard the progress, of aneurism, by inducing, if possible, a deposit in the sac, of laminated fibrinous coagulum. To effect this, the patient should, in the first place, be kept at perfect *rest*—in bed, if possible—and should limit his *diet*, particularly avoiding irritating or indigestible food, stimulants, and large quantities of liquid. *Small but repeated bleedings* were highly commended by Valsalva, and form a prominent feature of the method of treatment which bears his name. They have been likewise employed with success by Pelletan, Hodgson, and others. Venesection has also been advantageously resorted to by Porter, Broadbent, and others, for the relief of dyspnœa, in cases in which this has been a troublesome symptom. Various drugs have acquired a certain reputation in the treatment of aneurism, especially the *acetate of lead* and the *iodide of potassium*, which is very highly spoken of by Balfour, of Edinburgh. *Digitalis* and *veratrum viride* have also been used with advantage, while Langenbeck has lately employed with success hypodermic injections of *ergotine*. The local application of *ice* has been of use in some cases, but is a dangerous remedy, having, according to Broca, induced gangrene of the skin. The pain of a growing aneurism may sometimes be relieved by the use of *anodyne plasters* or *embrocations*, while a *hemlock* or *lead plaster* may be used to give external support, in a case in which rupture of an aneurism is impending.

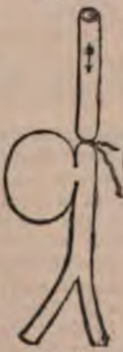
Surgical Treatment.—This embraces a number of different methods which may be considered in succession.

I. Ligation.—Ligation may be employed on *both* sides of the aneurismal sac, constituting what is known as the "*Old Operation;*" on the *Cardiac Side*, as in Hunter's and Anel's methods; and on the *Distal Side*, as in the plans of Brasdor and Wardrop.

1. The "Old Operation."—This, which until the early part of the last century, was, with the exception of amputation, the only operation employed in the treatment of aneurism, is also spoken of as the Antyllian method, from Antyllus, who was one of the first, if not the first, to employ it. It consists in opening the sac, and applying ligatures above and below, as was directed in speaking of *traumatic aneurism* (see page 195), though it would appear that by the older surgeons the ligatures were sometimes applied first, and the sac subsequently laid open, or even totally excised. The operation is often a very severe one, and is more liable to be followed by hemorrhage than the Hunterian operation, on account of the artery being tied in immediate proximity to the sac, and where, therefore, it may probably be diseased. In certain situations, however, as in the axilla, root of the neck, or gluteal region, this operation may be sometimes properly employed, and was, under such circumstances, several times resorted to by the late Prof. Syme, with the most brilliant and gratifying success; it may also be practised in cases of diffused femoral aneurism, as a substitute for amputation; and in any locality, if an aneurism have burst or have been accidentally laid open, it may often be the most eligible mode of treatment.

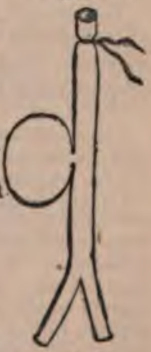
2. Ligation on the Cardiac Side of the Tumor.—The method of ligating an artery for aneurism which, when practicable, is now employed in preference to any other, is that known as the *Hunterian Method* (Fig. 261), from the illustrious John Hunter, by whom it was first resorted to in 1785. In this operation, the vessel is tied *at a distance from the sac* (which is not opened), thus securing a healthy portion of the artery for the application of the ligature, and still allowing a certain amount of blood to pass through the sac by means of the collateral circulation; the cure is thus effected by the deposition of laminated coagulum, and not by the sudden clotting of the whole contents of the tumor. *Anel's Method* (Fig. 260), which is spoken of by most French writers as identical with Hunter's, consists in the application of a proximal ligature *immediately above the sac:* it was employed

Fig. 260.



Anel's operation.

Fig. 261.



Hunter's operation.

by Anel in 1710, in a case of traumatic aneurism of the brachial artery, and apparently as a mere experimental variation upon the old method.[1] It does not seem to have been repeated, except once by Desault, and fell into oblivion until after the promulgation of Hunter's plan of operation. Anel's method is defective in not allowing any current through the sac, except from the distal end—imperfect coagulation and suppuration being therefore apt to follow—and in requiring the ligature to be applied to a part of the vessel which is very liable to be diseased, thus exposing the patient to a considerable risk of hemorrhage; the operation is, moreover, difficult, on account of the displacement of the artery by the tumor, and not free from danger. In performing the *Hunterian operation*, those precautions are to be observed which were mentioned when speaking of ligation in the continuity of arteries (page 185); before tightening the ligature, it is well to make distal compression for a few seconds, so as to insure the distension of the sac.

The immediate effect of deligation is to arrest the aneurismal pulsation and *bruit*, the limb below the ligature rising in temperature,[2] and often becoming painful and hyperæsthetic; loss of muscular power is also occasionally met with. The consolidation of the aneurism usually begins at once, and in favorable cases is commonly completed in the course of a few days—the tumor gradually contracting subsequently, though it often remains quite perceptible to the touch for weeks or even months. The establishment of the *collateral circulation*, after the Hunterian operation, usually requires the enlargement of two sets of anastomosing vessels—one around the seat of ligation, and another around the aneurism itself—unless in the rare cases in which the sac becomes obliterated, still leaving a channel for the normal flow of blood. If, however, the artery be tied near the sac, as in aneurism of the primitive carotid or external iliac—or in any case by Anel's method—but one set of collateral vessels is needed. If the collateral circulation above the sac be too rapidly established, the operation may fail, the pulsation of the aneurism being renewed as forcibly as at first; in most cases, however, enough coagulation takes place while the circulation is temporarily arrested, to insure the continuance of the clotting process, and the attainment of ultimate success. When two sets of collateral branches are enlarged, the lower arch of anastomosis is commonly first developed, owing to the aneurismal swelling itself having led to previous dilatation of the neighboring vessels. If the lower anastomosis be defective, consolidation of the tumor may not take place, and suppuration of the sac, or even gangrene, may follow.

Causes of Failure after the Hunterian Operation.—There are several circumstances which may lead to failure after the Hunterian method of ligation; these are, (1) hemorrhage from the point of ligature, (2) return of pulsation from too free development of the upper collateral circulation—that above the sac, (3) suppuration and sloughing of the sac, often accompanied by hemorrhage, and (4) gangrene of the limb from the combined influence of arterial occlusion and venous congestion.

---

[1] Keyslère subsequently (in 1744) modified the old operation by substituting *compression* for the distal ligature, retaining, however, the incision of the sac (Pelletan, *Clinique Chirurgicale*, t. i., p. 144).

[2] This statement is in accordance with the result of my own observation, and corresponds with the doctrine of Holmes; most writers, however, teach that the temperature at first falls, and subsequently rises when the collateral circulation is established. But, according to Broca, as quoted by Holmes, this rise of temperature does not take place in animals, although in these the collateral circulation is most rapidly established. The increased temperature is apparently due to capillary congestion, caused by the sudden removal of the *vis a tergo* of the heart's action, aided perhaps by a positive dilatation of the capillaries, brought about through the agency of the nervous system.

(1.) *Secondary Hemorrhage from the Point of Deligation.*—This (which, according to Crisp, usually occurs from the seventh to the fifteenth day) is more frequent in the upper, than in the lower extremity, on account of the greater freedom of arterial anastomosis in the former situation, but is apt to occur in any locality in which large branches are given off in close proximity to the point of ligation—the clots, upon which arterial occlusion after the use of the ligature depends, being, under such circumstances, insufficient to resist the force of the circulation. It is this which renders ligation of the common femoral artery such an unsuccessful procedure; secondary hemorrhage has occurred, according to Porta and Erichsen, in more than half of the recorded cases of this operation.

The *treatment* of hemorrhage from the point of ligation, in a case of aneurism, is the same as for bleeding after ligation in the continuity of an artery in any other case, and is to be conducted on the principles laid down at page 194.

(2.) *Recurrent Pulsation* is met with when the upper anastomotic arch allows an unusually free flow of blood into the artery, between the sac and point of ligation, and is proportionally most frequent in cases of carotid aneurism, for in these the circle of Willis allows the collateral circulation to be very quickly established. In many cases, the recurrent pulsation consists of a mere thrill, without any *bruit;* but it is occasionally as distinct as before the operation. It usually occurs within twenty-four hours after the tightening of the ligature, though sometimes not for four or six weeks, and more rarely at an intermediate period. The prognosis of these cases is usually favorable, the pulsation again disappearing as consolidation is completed—though, occasionally, a fatal result ensues from suppuration and sloughing of the sac. Pulsation sometimes recurs several months after the consolidation and contraction of the aneurismal tumor, and the case is then properly called one of *secondary aneurism*, though it is probable that in most instances the new tumor is developed at a slightly higher point of the artery than the seat of original disease. Enlargement of the sac, after ligation, *without pulsation*, is due to the reflux of blood from the artery on the distal side. If excessive, it may lead to serious consequences—inducing gangrene, by obstructing the venous circulation.

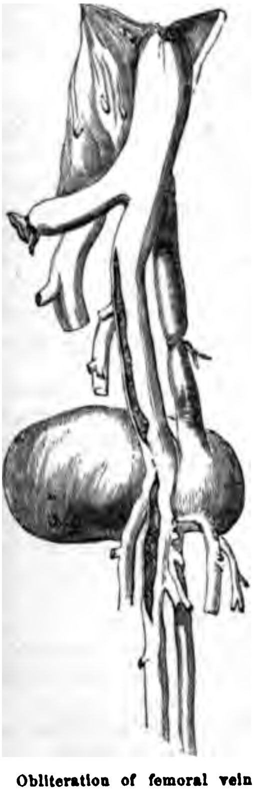
Treatment.—Before tightening the ligature, in an operation for aneurism, the surgeon should ascertain, by pressure with the finger, that doing so will entirely arrest the pulsation in the sac. By neglect of this precaution, the aneurismal current might be kept up by means of a *vas aberrans* or unusual arterial distribution, and the success of the operation in consequence prevented. The treatment of recurrent pulsation may usually be satisfactorily conducted by elevating the limb, making moderate compression upon the sac, and perhaps cautiously applying cold. If the pulsation persist, a ligature may be applied lower down, as in Anel's method; but if sloughing of the sac be imminent, the surgeon's only resources will be amputation and the "old operation"—the former being indicated in cases of popliteal or axillary, and the latter in those of cervical or inguinal aneurism.

(3.) *Suppuration and Sloughing of the Sac.*—This may occur as a consequence of recurrent pulsation—or may result from imperfect development of the lower collateral circulation (preventing consolidation of the tumor), from the size of the sac itself and the thinness of its walls, from the circulation through the sac being completely arrested (leading to coagulation *en masse*, instead of to the deposit of laminated clot), or from external violence, or even careless handling of the tumor before or after operation. The symptoms are those which characterize the occurrence of suppuration in general, the sac finally giving way, and (in about twenty-five per cent. of the cases in which this accident happens) death resulting from hemorrhage. Bleeding is particularly apt to occur in those cases which have been marked by recurrent pulsation, and then follows immediately upon the giving way of the sac; in other cases it may not occur for several days; while if suppuration takes place at a late period, the arteries communicating with the sac may be sufficiently occluded not to allow any hemorrhage at all. Suppuration of the sac is most common in cases of axillary and inguinal aneurism, though it may occur in other situations.

The *treatment* consists in laying open the sac, evacuating its contents, and promoting healing by granulation, a provisional tourniquet being applied as a matter of precaution: should hemorrhage occur, an attempt must be made to secure the bleeding orifice with a ligature, or by the application of the actual cautery—and, if these fail, amputation should be practised, provided that the situation of the aneurism admits of such a course.

(4.) *Gangrene of the Limb* usually results, as has been mentioned, from the combined effects of arterial occlusion and venous congestion; it is particularly apt to occur in cases of very large or of diffused aneurism, and is predisposed to by loss of blood, by erysipelas, or by the exposure of the limb to undue pressure, cold, or excessive heat. It is most frequent in the lower extremity, and occurs usually from the third to the tenth day, being invariably of the nature of *moist gangrene* from implication of the veins. In order to prevent the occurrence of gangrene, those measures should be adopted which were advised in speaking of *gangrene from arterial occlusion* (page 194); in some cases it may be proper (in order to relieve the venous trunks from pressure) to lay open the sac and evacuate its contents—and indeed it is one of the recommendations of the old operation, over that of Hunter, that it is less apt to be followed by mortification. If gangrene have actually occurred, amputation must be performed, usually at the shoulder-joint, in the case of the upper limb, and at the junction of the upper and middle thirds of the thigh, in that of the lower extremity.

Fig. 262.



Obliteration of femoral vein by inguinal aneurism.

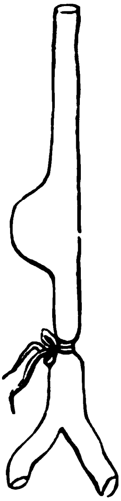
Beside the above, which are the common causes of death after ligation for aneurism, there are certain special risks in particular situations. Thus *Cerebral Disease* causes more than one-third of the deaths after ligation of the common carotid (ninety-one out of two hundred and fifty-nine, according to Pilz), and *Intra-thoracic Inflammation* about two-fifths of the deaths after ligation of the third part of the subclavian (ten out of twenty-five, according to Erichsen).

Indications and Contra-indications for Ligation.—The application of the ligature, in the treatment of aneurism, is *indicated* (1) in cases in which the disease is active and advancing, and so situated that, while pressure, flexion, etc., are not applicable, the use of the ligature is not attended with unusual risk, (2) in any case in which less dangerous modes of treatment have been tried and failed, (3) in case an aneurism has burst into an articulation, (4) in case an aneurism has become diffused, and yet not so widely diffused as to require amputation, and (5) in case an aneurism has burst or is about to burst externally, and in case, therefore, the operation is imperatively required to prevent death from hemorrhage. The use of the ligature is, on the other hand, *contra-indicated* (1) by the presence of any complication—such as extensive arterial or cardiac disease, the existence of internal aneurism, old age, or the prevalence of erysipelas—which would probably render the operation peculiarly dangerous, (2) by the locality of the aneurism being such that pressure or flexion would probably be sufficient to effect a cure, as in many aneurisms of the brachial, femoral, and popliteal arteries, and (3) by the locality of the aneurism being such that, from the proximity of anastomosing branches, or from any other cause, the operation would almost certainly terminate unsuccessfully—the imminence of rupture being in such a case the only circumstance that could justify operative interference. *Multiple aneurism* is usually, though not always, a contra-indication; thus, if two aneurisms exist on the same limb, they may both be cured by the same operation, or double popliteal aneurism by ligation of both femoral arteries; in most cases, however, the existence of more than one aneurismal tumor contra-indicates, though it may not positively forbid ligation.

Though I have said that ligation is contra-indicated in many cases of *popliteal* aneurism, yet I believe that in other instances it is the best mode of treatment. The operation, however—which, though delicate, is not in itself very dangerous—should not, of course, be indiscriminately resorted to. If the aneurism be *quite small*, pressure will probably suffice for a cure, and even if it fail, will do little or no harm; and hence, in such a case, should certainly be tried. If, on the other hand, the tumor be *very large*, or if it have become diffused, the risk of gangrene may be so great as to render amputation preferable to either compression or ligation. There is, however, an intermediate set of cases, in which pressure would not be likely to succeed, and in which, if persisted in, it would certainly increase the obstruction to the venous circulation, and thus lessen the chances from subsequent ligation. In such cases, compression should be employed, if at all, with great caution, and ligation should be promptly resorted to, if pressure be not quickly productive of benefit. The surgeon will in this, as in other instances, advance both his own reputation and the interests of his patients, rather by adapting his remedies to the exigencies of each particular case, than by advocating and invariably employing any exclusive mode of treatment.

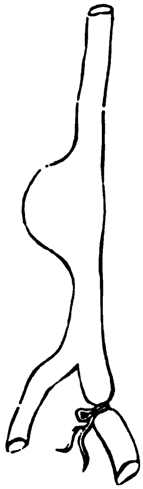
3. Ligation on the Distal Side of the Tumor.—This operation is attributed to Brasdor, whose name it bears. It was recommended by Desault, but first practised by Deschamps, and subsequently by Wardrop—being indeed often spoken of as Wardrop's method. Though this surgeon, however, successfully employed Brasdor's operation, the plan which he himself suggested, and which properly bears his name, is

Fig. 263.



Brasdor's operation.

Fig. 264.



Wardrop's operation.

somewhat different. In *Brasdor's* operation, the whole circulation on the distal side of the sac is arrested—in *Wardrop's*, only a part of the distal circulation, by the application of a ligature to a branch of the main trunk, or to one of several arteries proceeding from the aneurism. Thus distal ligature of the carotid for carotid aneurism, would be an example of Brasdor's method, but the same operation for innominate aneurism, would be properly called Wardrop's. The former aims to produce entire, and the latter partial arrest of the circulation through the sac. The risks, beside those incident to the Hunterian mode of ligation, are that the sac, being still distended by the cardiac impulse, may continue to increase in size, the operation thus failing, even if suppuration and sloughing do not lead to a fatal termination. Hence, except in particular cases, as of aneurism of the root of the carotid, or of the innominate, the distal ligature is not to be recommended.

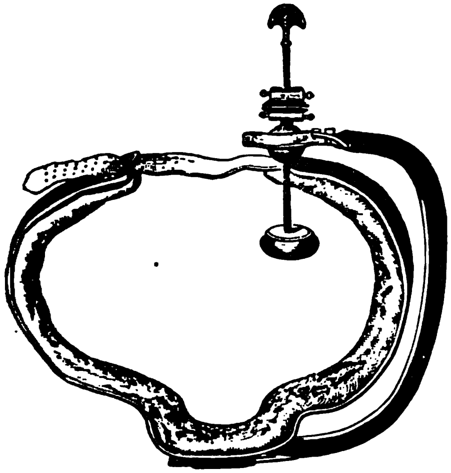
II. **Acupressure** has been successfully employed in a few cases of aneurism, but does not appear to present any particular advantages over the use of the ligature. Various modifications of this method, under the name of temporary ligature, etc., have also been employed by Stokes and others, but not often enough to enable us to say whether they will ultimately be found any better than the methods of treatment which have been longer before the profession. (See page 189.)

III. **Compression.**—Compression may be made *directly* upon the aneurism, or *indirectly* upon the artery at a point *above* or *below* the tumor (*proximal* or *distal compression*); it may be effected by the hands of the surgeon or his assistants (*digital compression*), or by means of instruments (*instrumental compression*). *Direct Pressure* upon the aneurismal sac, was introduced by Bourdelot, in the seventeenth century, and has since been successfully employed, from time to time, by various surgeons, but is so uncertain, and occasionally so dangerous a method, that it is now generally abandoned as an exclusive mode of treatment—while *Distal Compression*, which was proposed by Vernet, in the last century, failed in its author's own hands, and has been rarely, if ever, employed since his time. Both direct and distal compression may, however, prove valuable adjuvants to pressure on the proximal side of the sac. The treatment of aneurism by *Compression on the Cardiac Side of the Tumor*, was employed by Hunter, Blizard, and particularly Freer, in England, and by Pelletan, Dupuytren, and others, in France, but did not attain the position which it now occupies in the estimation of the profession, until it was, about thirty years ago, revived and systematized by the Irish school of surgeons, particularly by Hutton, Bellingham, Tufnell, and Carte. It is not necessary, as was formerly supposed, to make such firm pressure upon an artery which is the seat of aneurism, as to entirely interrupt the flow of blood—and still less to excite such a degree of inflammation as might lead to the obliteration of the vessel; on the contrary, the object being to imitate nature in her mode of effecting a spontaneous cure, by inducing the gradual deposition of laminæ of fibrinous clot, it is sufficient to exercise enough compression to arrest or even to diminish by about one-half the pulsation of the sac, without preventing the flow of blood through it. This mode of treatment is particularly applicable to sacculated aneurisms, though it may also succeed in cases of the tubular variety, in which, however, the cure is effected rather by the gradual contraction of the aneurismal dilatation, than by the deposit of fibrin. The chances of success by compression are greatest when the sac contains only fluid blood, coagulation in an already partially consolidated aneurism being apt to occur suddenly, and in an imperfect manner. After recovery, the sac is commonly entirely filled up, but in some cases a channel remains, through which the normal circulation is carried on.

During the treatment by compression, the patient should of course be confined to bed, and the hygienic and other means spoken of under the head of *Medical Treatment*, put in force. Nervous irritability and pain should be controlled by the free use of opium, and in certain cases, in which the needful pressure cannot otherwise be borne, ether or chloroform may be administered by inhalation.

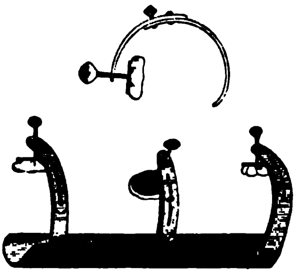
1. **Instrumental Compression** may be effected by the use of various forms of apparatus, such as a Signoroni's, or a Skey's tourniquet (Figs. 27, 28), Lister's compressor (Fig. 29), Reade's, or Carte's apparatus (in the latter of which (Fig. 265) elastic force is applied by means of vulcanized India-rubber bands), or a simple conical weight, held in position by means of a leather socket. In situations in which a considerable extent of artery can be dealt with (as in the thigh), alternate pressure upon several points may be practised, by means of an instrument such as that represented in Fig. 266, which was modified from one of Charrière's, by Dr. Gibbons, of this city. The points which require special care, in the application of in-

Fig. 265.



Carte's compressor for the groin.

Fig. 266.



Gibbons's modification of Charrière's compressor.

Rapid Pressure Treatment of Aneurism.—Murray, H
and other surgeons, have succeeded in curing aneurisms
femoral arteries, and even of the abdominal aorta, by co
ing the flow of blood through the sac by means of instru
sion, applied above or on both sides of the tumor, and k
cases for many hours, the patient meanwhile being under
chloroform. The mechanism, by which the cure is effecte
seems to be the coagulation *en masse* of the contents of
sac, the mode of treatment being thus assimilated to A
dor's operations. While "the rapid pressure treatment
ably a valuable addition to the surgeon's means of dea
and inguinal aneurisms, it cannot, in my judgment, repla
ment of aneurisms in other situations, the ordinary m
instrumental compression—which aims to effect a cure
gradual formation of laminated coagulum, and which
safer, if less brilliant, than the rapid method.

2. Digital Compression, which was first proposed
Padua, about twenty-five years ago, and which has be
resorted to by Knight, of New Haven, Parker and Wood
S. W. Gross, of this city, and many others, may be empl
clusive measure of treatment, or as an adjuvant to compr
of instruments. For its use in the former mode, con
skilled assistants are often required, and these can fre
obtained; hence, though its statistical results are very
average duration of treatment in successful cases bein
Gross and Fischer, about three days), it is principall
instrumental compression that it is likely to be genera
The statistics of digital compression have been particul
Fischer, of Hanover, who finds that 188 cases (in all s
121 successes, and 67 failures. In 17 of the successful, a
unsuccessful cases, instrumental compression and other m
employed. Death occurred in 19 instances, once after d
sion alone (from gangrene), three times after digital an
compression, ten times after subsequent ligation, three ti

through the aneurism controlled by the application of a suitable instrument, compression should be steadily maintained, if possible, until consolidation is complete, or at least measurably advanced. This may usually be accomplished by using an instrument such as that of Dr. Gibbons, or by employing digital compression during the intervals in which the pressure of the instrument is relaxed. A cure has, indeed, been obtained in cases in which pressure has occasionally been intermitted for several hours at a time, but it seems probable that, when applicable, *moderate but continuous pressure* is more likely to prove beneficial than that which is more forcible but not steadily maintained.

It is well, before applying compression to the cardiac side, to insure the complete distension of the sac by the use for a few minutes of *distal* compression. The contraction of the aneurismal sac may also be promoted by making gentle direct pressure upon the tumor, during the whole course of treatment, by means of a carefully-applied bandage.

Advantages and Disadvantages of Compression.—The *advantages* of this mode of treatment are very obvious; it is certainly far safer (in most cases) than ligation of the artery, and, in cases in which it proves successful, is not materially more tedious. In many instances, a cure has been effected in from a few hours to three or four days, and the *average duration* of treatment, in successful cases, is, according to Hutchinson's statistics (for popliteal aneurism), about nineteen days, or about the same time as is commonly required for the separation of a ligature from the femoral artery. Its *disadvantages* are that it often fails—eighty-five cases of popliteal aneurism thus treated gave, according to Hutchinson, only forty-nine cures—and that when it fails, the chances of subsequent successful deligation are less than they would have been, had the latter operation been primarily employed. This fact is, indeed, denied by many surgeons, and it is even claimed that previous compression, by favoring the establishment of the collateral circulation, lessens the chance of gangrene after the use of the ligature; but, as long ago pointed out by Porter, the risk of gangrene after operations for aneurism, is more from venous congestion, than from arterial deficiency; and that compression tends rather to increase than to diminish venous congestion will probably not be doubted. Nor is it fair to assert that the long list of failures after compression, is entirely due to want of care in its application; for the advocates of the ligature might as justly respond, with the late Mr. Syme, that most of the untoward results of that operation were due to the operator's want of skill—Syme himself, as is well known, having tied the femoral artery thirty-five times, with but a single death.

In what cases, then, should compression be used? The answer should, I think, be somewhat as follows: (1) Compression should be employed, by preference, in all cases in which, from the age or general condition of the patient—from the existence of heart disease, of other aneurisms, or of marked structural change of the arterial coats—or from the prevalence of erysipelas, pyæmia, etc., the operation of ligation would be attended by particular risk; (2) in all cases in which the aneurism, being detected at an early stage, would be in the most favorable condition for the use of compression, and in which the pressure treatment, if even it failed, would not seriously lessen the prospect of benefit from subsequent ligation; and (3) in all cases, on the other hand, in which the aneurism, from its locality or size, would not probably be amenable to the ligature, and in which, therefore, pressure should be at least tried before resorting to such formidable measures as amputation, or the "old operation."

Finally, compression may be *tentatively* employed in almost every case—even in popliteal aneurisms of moderate size, which are those specially adapted to the use of the ligature. If, however, decided benefit be not obtained in a short time—two or three days, or after a still shorter trial, if venous congestion, œdema, and pain are markedly increased by the treatment—the surgeon should, I think, unhesitatingly abandon compression and resort to the Hunterian operation, which, under such circumstances, I cannot but believe to be a preferable mode of treatment.

IV. **Flexion.**—This mode of treatment was introduced by Mr. Ernest Hart, in 1858,[1] and has since been successfully employed by Shaw, Pemberton, and several other surgeons. Its efficacy depends chiefly upon the interference with the arterial circulation caused by bending the vessel to an acute angle, but is assisted by the direct compression exercised upon the sac by the contiguous surfaces between which it is thus placed. Flexion is applicable in cases of popliteal aneurism, and of aneurism at the bend of the elbow, or in the axilla. Its application is very simple, consisting merely in the retention of the limb in the flexed position by means of a double collar or figure-of-8 bandage. If flexion is to be employed by itself, the limb should be bent so as to completely check the aneurismal pulsation. In most cases, however, it is preferable to employ moderate flexion, using it as an adjuvant to digital, or to mild instrumental compression. The statistical results of the flexion treatment have been studied by Stapin and by Fischer; the former writer finds that 49 cases gave 26 successes and 23 failures, 11 of the successes having been due to flexion alone, and 15 to this in combination with other methods; while Fischer finds that 57 cases gave 28 successes (20 by flexion alone) and 29 failures.[2]

It is probable that a combination of flexion with alternate instrumental and digital compression, would be found in many cases as satisfactory, as it would be certainly a less irksome mode of treatment than either plan by itself.

V. **Manipulation.**—This method consists in squeezing or kneading the aneurismal sac, in such a way as to break up the contained laminated coagulum—a fragment of which it is hoped may plug the artery at the distal side, and thus lead to the consolidation of the tumor. This plan was introduced by Fergusson, and has been successfully employed by Little, Teale, and Blackman, of Cincinnati, having been combined by the last-mentioned surgeons with proximal compression. The dangers of this mode of treatment are that rupture of the sac and consequent diffusion of the aneurism, or inflammation and gangrene, may be caused by the application of too much force; and that (in cases of subclavian or carotid aneurism, for the former of which Fergusson employed it) a fragment of clot may occlude the carotid or vertebral artery, and thus lead to grave if not fatal cerebral disturbance. Cases are mentioned by Esmarch and Teale, in which death followed the occurrence of this accident, during the mere preliminary examination of patients suffering from carotid aneurism.

---

[1] It is said to have been previously employed both by Fergusson, and by Maunoir, of Geneva.

[2] Archives Générales de Médecine, Janvier, 1870, pp. 106, 110.

VI. **Galvano-puncture** was first employed by B. Phillips in 1838, and has since been resorted to in a number of cases of aneurism, by Pétrequin and others. Both poles of the battery may be introduced into the sac, or (which Althans prefers) the negative pole alone. The great risks of the operation are that coagulation *en masse* will probably occur, and that sloughing of the aneurismal wall may take place at the points of puncture—an accident which would be apt to be followed by hemorrhage. The statistics of this mode of treatment are not very favorable; fifty cases collected by Ciniselli gave twenty-three cures, twenty failures, and seven deaths, grave accidents having likewise occurred in six of the cures and seven of the failures. The only cases, therefore, to which galvano-puncture seems appropriate, are such as forbid either compression or ligature, and yet require active treatment.

VII. **Injections of Coagulating Liquids**, and especially of the *perchloride of iron*, have been practised upon several occasions, and sometimes with success. This is, however, a very dangerous method of treatment (the principal risks being from inflammation, gangrene, rupture, and embolism), and its use is rarely justifiable except in localities in which both cardiac and distal compression can be maintained until coagulation is complete—in localities, in fact, in which either compression or ligation would be equally applicable, and certainly preferable.

VIII. **Acupuncture**, and the *Introduction of a Coil of Fine Wire*, have been tried—each aiming to effect a cure by furnishing a starting-point for coagulation; the former plan has, I believe, never succeeded, while the latter proved fatal in Mr. Moore's case, the only one in which it has so far been employed.

IX. **Strangulation** has been successfully employed for very small aneurisms, two needles or harelip pins being passed beneath the tumor, and a ligature thrown around their extremities, as in cases of nævus.

X. **Caustic** has likewise been used with success as an application to very small aneurisms.

XI. **Amputation.**—Finally, amputation might be required, if an aneurism in a limb should become diffused and threaten gangrene, if the pressure of the tumor should cause extensive caries of the neighboring bone, or if hemorrhage should occur from external rupture. Amputation may also be required in the event of the failure of ligation.

Arterio-Venous Aneurism.—As the result of ulcerative action, a preternatural communication may occasionally be formed between an artery and a contiguous vein, constituting a non-traumatic variety of *aneurismal varix.* The symptoms and treatment do not differ from those of the traumatic form of the disease, which has been already described (see page 196).

TREATMENT OF PARTICULAR ANEURISMS.

From a consideration of the principles laid down in the preceding pages, and from an examination of the statistical results, as far as they can be ascertained, of various modes of treatment, we may arrive at the following conclusions as to the best course to be adopted in dealing with aneurismal disease in various parts of the body.

Thoracic Aorta.—No permanent benefit has hitherto been obtained from operative treatment in aneurism of the aortic arch. In a case under the care of Mr. Heath, supposed to be one of innominate aneurism, the carotid and third part of the subclavian were tied at the same operation, the dyspnœa and other symptoms being greatly relieved, and life prolonged for four years. External rupture ultimately took place, when the autopsy showed the disease to have been aortic. A similar case, operated on by Maunder, proved fatal on the sixth day, as did another, in which Heath was obliged to leave the operation uncompleted, on account of the aneurism extending much further than had been anticipated. In four other cases, the carotid alone has been tied, without any benefit to the patient—and the same want of success has attended the treatment by coagulating injections, and that by the introduction of a coil of wire, which was tried in a patient under the care of Mr. Moore; death occurred in the latter case on the fifth day. Galvano-puncture has been employed with temporary benefit in several instances by Decristoforis, of Milan, as has distal pressure, in cases recorded by Dr. Lyon and Mr. Edwards, and referred to in Mr. Heath's pamphlet; but the only treatment to be ordinarily recommended, in a case recognized as aneurism of the thoracic aorta, is the medical and hygienic treatment described at page 534.

Innominate Artery.—The chief operative treatment applicable to innominate aneurism, is the distal ligature, applied to the carotid, to the subclavian or axillary, or to both vessels, consecutively or at the same time. The carotid appears to have been tied for innominate aneurism nineteen times,[1] with four recoveries and fifteen deaths—the successful cases being those of Evans and Morrison, and two related by Pirogoff. The subclavian or axillary has been tied four times—by Wardrop, Laugier, Broca, and Blackman—all the cases terminating fatally, though in two (Wardrop's and Broca's) temporary relief was obtained. The double ligature has been employed in six cases, the arteries having been tied consecutively in three (by Fearn, Wickham, and Malgaigne), and simultaneously in an equal number (by Rossi, Hutchison, and Sands)—only one of each category (Fearn's[2] and Sands's cases) proving successful. Heath's and Maunder's cases have already been referred to, while Cuvillier's (which was likewise supposed to be one of innominate aneurism) proved after death to have been subclavian. We thus see that as far as statistics bear upon the question, the advantage is with the double operation; hence, if the ligature is to be used at all,[3] both vessels should be tied, and preferably at the same time, as was done in the successful case of Dr. Sands, of New York. The risk of simultaneous, would be little if at all greater than that of consecutive ligation, while the aneurismal sac would be, by the former method, evidently placed in the best condition for a favorable termination. As, however, the operative treatment by any plan is so unsatisfactory, a fair trial should always be first given to the effect of rest and medical treatment, aided perhaps by distal pressure, which proved of benefit in a case under the care of Mr. Syme. In a case of Luke's, repeated bleedings, and the use of digitalis, effected a cure, while Coote has lately obtained an equally happy result by the enforcement of rest and the application of ice.

---

[1] Erichsen, Science and Art of Surgery, p. 626.

[2] Fearn's patient died four months after the last operation, from causes unconnected therewith, and the case is properly considered as successful (*Holmes's Syst. of Surgery*, 2d ed., vol. iii., p. 574).

[3] Cheever, of Boston, in a case of innominate aneurism, attempted unsuccessfully the operation by double ligature; the position of the carotid artery could not be detected, and in endeavoring to secure the subclavian artery, the accompanying vein was ruptured; death occurred two hours subsequently (*Boston City Hosp. Reports*, 1870, p. 470).

Carotid Artery and Branches.—Carotid aneurism is usually looked upon as specially adapted for the treatment by ligation. The operation of tying the common carotid is, however, attended in itself by very considerable risk—the mortality, according to Norris's[1] statistics, being over thirty-six per cent., and according to those of Pilz,[2] over forty-three per cent.[3] As more than one-third (ninety-one out of two hundred and fifty-nine) of the deaths after this operation have resulted from cerebral disease due to the interference with the circulation of the brain, it is evident that in any case in which it is practicable to do so, ligation of the external should be substituted for that of the common carotid. If, however, as is usually the case, the aneurism involves the common trunk itself, and pressure proves unavailing, ligation of the primitive carotid must be resorted to. Ligation by the Hunterian method has, according to Pilz, been done in eighty-seven cases, with fifty-five known recoveries and thirty-one deaths, the result of one case not having been ascertained. For *traumatic* aneurism at the *root* of the carotid, the surgeon may choose between Brasdor's, and the "old operation," which was in one case successfully employed by Syme. For *non-traumatic* aneurism, the "old operation" would be unsuitable; for the surgeon could not be absolutely sure that the disease might not involve the innominate, or even the aorta; and hence, in such a case, the distal ligature (first practised by Wardrop) is the plan of treatment most to be recommended. Seven cases, tabulated by Erichsen, give three recoveries and four deaths —a sufficiently favorable record to encourage a resort to the operation under suitable circumstances.[4]

Internal Carotid and Branches.—Aneurisms of the internal carotid and its branches, including *intra-cranial* and *intra-orbital* aneurism, may require ligation of the common carotid artery, though digital compression with medical treatment should always be first tried in these cases. The results of carotid ligation for intra-orbital aneurism are very favorable, twenty-nine cases, collected by Noyes, giving twenty-five recoveries and but one death.[5]

Subclavian Aneurism.—The statistics of this serious affection have been particularly investigated by Sabine,[6] of New York, Koch,[7] and Poland.[8] The following table shows the results of various modes of treatment, in 122 cases collected by the last-named writer:—

---

[1] Am. Journ. of Med. Sciences, July, 1847.

[2] Half-Yearly Abstract of Med. Sciences, vol. xlviii. (Jan. 1869).

[3] Both carotids have been tied in twenty-seven cases—once simultaneously (fatal in twenty-four hours), and twenty-six times with a greater or less interval between the operations; only five of the latter cases proved fatal.

[4] Pilz gives thirty-eight cases of ligation of the common carotid by Brasdor's method, for all aneurisms, recovery having been obtained in twelve, with twenty-five deaths, and one unaccounted for (*Half-Yearly Abstract of Med. Sciences*, vol. xlviii., p. 158).

[5] N.Y. Med. Journal, March, 1869, p. 667.

[6] Am. Med. Times, vol. ix. (1864), Nos. 7-10.

[7] Archives Gén. de Médecine, Août, 1869, p. 213.

[8] Guy's Hosp. Reports, 3d s., vol. xv. *et seq.*

Mode of treatment.	Cases.	Recovered, or in process of recovery.	Died.	Uncertain.
1. None, or medical treatment only	49	13	31	5
2. Moxa and hypodermic injection of ergot	1	1	..	..
3. Direct compression	3	3	..	..
4. Compression on cardiac side	1	1	..	..
5. Injection of coagulating fluids	2	..	2	..
6. Acupressure of axillary and innominate	1	..	1	..
7. Manipulation	4	2	2	..
8. Galvano-puncture	1	1	..	..
9. Operation for ligation of innominate or subclavian, begun, but not completed	7	1	6	..
10. Ligature of subclavian (3d portion), embracing cases of subclavio-axillary aneurism	21	9	12	..
11. Ligature of subclavian (1st portion), subclavio-axillary in one case	11	..	11	..
12. Ligature of innominate	12	..	12	..
13. Ligature of innominate, carotid, and vertebral	1	1	..	..
14. Ligature of subclavian and carotid	1	..	1	..
15. Ligature of subclavian, carotid, and vertebral	1	..	1	..
16. Ligature of axillary (Brasdor)	4	..	4	..
17. Ligature of carotid	1	..	1	..
18. Amputation at shoulder-joint	1	1	..	..
	122	33	84	5

From the above figures it will be seen that the most promising methods of treatment are the medical and hygienic, with compression in suitable cases. Manipulation and galvano-puncture are also worthy of further trial. The Hunterian operation is justifiable in cases in which the aneurism is situated in the third portion of the vessel, so that a ligature can be applied outside of the scaleni muscles, or even between them—the case under such circumstances approximating to one of axillary aneurism. When, however, the disease involves the second portion of the artery, the surgeon can only choose between ligation of the innominate (first practised by Mott), ligation of the first part of the subclavian, and some form of the distal operation.

To the thirteen cases of *innominate* ligation given in the above table, there may be added two operated on by Bujalski, with another in which the artery was acupressed by Porter, and a fourth in which the artery was tied by Hutin, for secondary hemorrhage. Of these seventeen, all terminated fatally except one, that of Smyth, of New Orleans, in which the carotid and vertebral arteries were likewise tied.

Ligation of the *first part of the subclavian* has been practised in thirteen cases, or in fourteen (if we include Cuvillier's case of traumatic aneurism, in which the carotid was also tied), and always with a fatal termination. We thus have thirty or thirty-one cases of the proximal operation, with only one recovery—surely not enough to justify a repetition of the proceeding, unless in very exceptional circumstances. If the operation is to be done at all, Dr. Smyth's example should be followed, and the vertebral and carotid secured, as well as the innominate.

The *distal* operation, as may be seen from the above table, is equally unpromising. What course, then, is to be pursued for an aneurism which involves the first or second portion of the subclavian, and which resists bloodless treatment? *Amputation at the shoulder-joint* (which would act as a modified distal operation) would under such circumstances probably be the best procedure. It would, as pointed out by Fergusson, who suggested this plan, have the advantage over the ordinary distal method, of diverting the force of the circulation by removing the part which previously demanded an arterial supply. This method has been put in practice by Prof. Spence, of Edinburgh, with very gratifying results, and might also be properly adopted in cases of aneurism of the third portion of the artery, in which, from any circumstance, the vessel could not be reached beyond the scaleni muscles.

Axillary Aneurism.—This, which is a less frequent affection than subclavian aneurism, admits of several modes of treatment. Compression upon the third portion of the subclavian, either by the finger, or instrumentally (the patient being anæsthetized), should be tried, and may in some cases prove successful; advantage might also be obtained from the flexion method, the arm being bandaged across the chest. If it be determined to resort to severer measures, the surgeon must choose between ligation of the axillary below the clavicle, ligation of the third portion of the subclavian, the old operation, and amputation at the shoulder-joint. *Ligation of the axillary* below the clavicle, has been done for aneurism (as a Hunterian operation) in 21 cases,[1] with 8 deaths, giving a mortality of 38 per cent. The statistics of *ligation of the third part of the subclavian*, for axillary aneurism, are slightly more favorable, 67 cases, according to Koch, giving but 23 deaths—a mortality of only 34 per cent. Hence, the latter operation should, I think, be preferred, particularly as on theoretical grounds it would seem to be safer—ligation below the clavicle being of the nature of Anel's, rather than of Hunter's method. Ligation of the third portion of the subclavian is, however, in itself a very serious operation,[2] and it is, therefore, worth while to inquire, with Mr. Syme, whether the *old operation* might not in some cases be preferable. Statistics are as yet wanting to decide this question, but the operation, which was twice successfully resorted to by Syme himself, is at least worthy of further trial. *Amputation at the shoulder-joint* for axillary aneurism was successfully performed by Syme, and likewise by Morton, of this city, for hemorrhage and gangrene after ligation of the second portion of the subclavian. Either this, or the "old operation," would be necessarily indicated in any case of axillary aneurism which had become diffused, or which threatened external rupture, or gangrene of the limb. Amputation would probably be the safer proceeding, but would of course have the disadvantage of necessarily sacrificing the upper extremity. Hemorrhage during either operation might be prevented by compressing the subclavian over the first rib, through a preliminary incision above the clavicle.

Aneurisms of the Arm and Forearm.—Aneurism of the uppermost part of the brachial artery, immediately below the axilla, may be treated by direct compression, or by flexion, and if these fail, by the "old operation," or by amputation, either of which would probably be safer than ligation of the axillary, whether in the armpit or below the clavicle. For aneurism of the brachial at a lower point, or of either of its branches,

---

[1] Koch gives 26 cases, of which, however, 5 appear to have been for subclavian aneurism (distal operation); one of these was the case in which Porter acupressed the axillary artery, and subsequently the innominate.

[2] The mortality *for all causes* is, according to Norris's statistics, 43½ per cent. (*Am. Journ. of Med. Sciences*, July, 1845), and according to Koch's, no less than 51 per cent.

[illegible]

[illegible] (*Dub. Quart. Journal of Med.* [illegible])

[illegible] the aneurism was found to involve the aorta [illegible] *Med. Science*, Oct. [illegible]

[illegible] For secondary hemorrhage, after previous [illegible] of the common iliac.

[illegible] Am. Journ [illegible] Sciences, July, [illegible] of New York, may be added the successful operations of Bickersteth, of Liverpool, Brainard, of Chicago, and Luzenburg, of New Orleans—with the fatal cases of Gurlt (two in number), Dugas, of Charleston, Hammond, of San Francisco, Hargrave, Maunder, and Watson,[1] and three others, recorded in Circular No. 6 (S. G. O., 1865, p. 78). We have, then, 45 operations, with only 10 recoveries; or, if cases of aneurism alone are considered, 23, with 7 recoveries—a record which, though gloomy, warrants a resort to this proceeding, in cases in which milder measures fail.

It is probable that the *old operation* would, in some cases of aneurism of the common iliac, be preferable to ligation of that vessel, as it certainly would be to ligation of the aorta. This procedure has, however, not yet been employed; it was attempted by Cooper in the case in which that surgeon tied the aorta, and was believed to have been performed in a case of iliac aneurism operated on by the late Mr. Syme. In this instance the loss of blood was prevented by the use of Lister's aortic compressor, and the patient recovered from the operation, but died about three months afterwards from pleurisy—when an autopsy showed the aneurism to have been of the external iliac, the ligatures having been really applied below the bifurcation of the common trunk.

Aneurisms of Internal Iliac and Branches.—Aneurisms of the internal iliac, and of the pudic artery, are extremely rare, there being, according to Erichsen, but one case of each known. Aneurisms of the gluteal and ischiatic arteries are more common, and may be treated in a variety of ways. Fischer[2], of Hanover, has particularly investigated the statistics of these affections, and from an analysis of 35 cases (14 of traumatic, and 21 of spontaneous aneurism), concludes that the injection of the perchloride of iron is the best mode of treatment. If this method fail, or if it be not thought proper to employ it, it would further appear that for traumatic aneurisms the "old operation," and for those of a non-traumatic nature ligation of the internal iliac, are the measures to be preferred. The following table is compiled from Fischer's paper:—

MODE OF TREATMENT.	TRAUMATIC.				SPONTANEOUS.				AGGREGATE.			
	Cured.	Died.	Not stated.	Total.	Cured.	Died.	Not stated.	Total.	Cured.	Died.	Not stated.	Total.
None, or medical only............	..	2	..	2	1	3	1	5	1	5	1	7
Compression.......................	..	..	1	1	1	..	..	1	1	..	1	2
Galvano-puncture..................	..	1	..	1	..	..	..	..	..	1	..	1
Old operation.....................	3	1	..	4	..	..	..	..	3	1	..	4
Ligature of gluteal...............	1	1	..	2	..	..	..	..	1	1	..	2
" " internal iliac..........	..	2	..	2	5	3	..	8	5	5	..	10
" " common iliac.........	..	1	..	1	..	2	..	2	..	3	..	3
Injection of perchloride of iron...	1	..	..	1	3	2	..	5	4	2	..	6
Summary..................	5	8	1	14	10	10	1	21	15	18	2	35

The *old operation* is particularly adapted to cases of *traumatic* aneurism, as in these the communication with the artery will be certainly within reach; but in a case of *spontaneous* gluteal or ischiatic aneurism, the surgeon could not be sure that the sac did not extend within the pelvis, and hence in such a case, *ligation of the internal iliac* would be a safer procedure. This artery has been tied on at least fourteen occasions, seven times successfully, by Stevens, Arendt, White, Mott, Syme, Morton, and Galozzi, and seven times with a fatal result, by Atkinson, Thomas, Rogers, Altmüller, and Higginson, and twice for hemorrhage, during our late war.[1]

---

[1] In this case, the aorta was subsequently tied for hemorrhage.

[2] Archiv. für Klin. Chirurgie (Langenbeck), xi. band, 3 heft, s. 827.

Iliac and Femoral Aneurisms.—Aneurisms involving the *external iliac* or *common femoral* arteries, should be treated, if possible, by compression on the cardiac side of the tumor, but if this fail, ligation of the external iliac, or possibly of the common trunk, will be required. Dr. Norris,[2] of this city, collected, in 1847, 118 cases of *ligation of the external iliac* (first performed by Abernethy, in 1796), to which may be added 35 collected by Dr. Cutter,[3] of Newark, and 16 tabulated in Circular No. 6. This gives 169 operations for all causes, the mortality being 61, or a little over 36 per cent. If cases of aneurism alone are considered, the results are still more favorable, 126 cases then giving 35 deaths, a mortality of less than 28 per cent.

Aneurism of the Deep Femoral Artery (*Profunda*) is very rare, only four cases, according to Erichsen, being on record. The treatment would consist in compression at the groin, or, if this should fail, in ligation of the common femoral, or, which would probably be safer, of the external iliac. *Ligation of the common femoral artery* is recommended by Holmes for these cases, and for those of aneurism of the superficial femoral, which are situated at too high a point to admit of ligation below the place of bifurcation; and ten cases of the former operation are referred to, of which only three proved fatal. Other writers, however, give a different estimate of the results of this procedure, twelve cases having furnished, according to Erichsen, but three recoveries. The operation is certainly attended with more risk of hemorrhage than ligation of the external iliac, but has, on the other hand, the advantage of being much more easily performed. In the *American Journal of Medical Sciences* for July, 1868, p. 134, is recorded a case in which I secured the common femoral artery by *acupressure.*

Aneurisms of the Superficial Femoral and Popliteal Arteries are the most frequent of all external aneurisms, the former vessel giving 66, and the latter 137, out of 551 cases of aneurism of all parts, collected by Crisp. The treatment consists in compression, or in ligation by the Hunterian method. The considerations which should guide the surgeon in choosing between these modes of treatment have already been set forth, and need not be again referred to (pages 539, 544). Popliteal aneurisms are particularly adapted to the treatment by flexion.

Ligation of the superficial femoral artery would appear to be a more successful operation when performed for femoral, than when for popliteal aneurism, the reason being that the risk of gangrene from venous congestion is much greater in the latter case than in the former. This is seen very clearly from Norris's[4] statistics, which embrace 22 cases of ligation for femoral aneurism, with only one death (from hemorrhage), and 154 cases of the same operation for popliteal aneurism, with 39 deaths—of which no less than 19 were from gangrene. Norris's tables embrace in all 204 cases, with 50 deaths and 154 recoveries; or, if femoral and popliteal aneurisms alone are considered, 176 cases, with 40 deaths and 136 recoveries—consecutive amputation having been performed in 5 of the successful, and in 6 of the unsuccessful cases. The mortality of ligature of the femoral artery for femoral and popliteal aneurism is, according to these statistics, 22.7 per cent., or about one in four and a half. Crisp's statistics are more favorable, giving 122 cases, with 107 recoveries (7 after amputation) and only 15 deaths, a mortality of but a little over 12 per cent. Syme's remarkable record of 35 operations, with only one death, has already been mentioned.

---

[1] Circular No. 6, S. G. O., 1865, p. 78.

[2] Am. Journ. of Med. Sciences, Jan. 1847, p. 14.

[3] Ibid., July, 1864. p. 42.

[4] Ibid., Oct. 1849, p. 314.

Diffused aneurism of the *popliteal* artery usually requires amputation; while, if the *femoral* be the vessel affected, the "old operation" may be advantageously substituted, as has been done, with the most gratifying results, by Birkett and by Forster.

Aneurisms of the Arteries of the Leg and Foot are extremely rare, but if met with, should be treated by compression, etc., or, if necessary, by ligation on the cardiac side of the tumor.

The *lines for the ligation of the various arteries* have already been given (pages 197–205).

CHAPTER XXX.

DISEASES OF BONE.

The diseases of bone may be divided into those which depend upon the inflammatory process, and those which involve structural, non-inflammatory changes. The affections which are to be considered under the first head, are Periostitis, Osteitis, Osteo-myelitis, Abscess, Caries, and Necrosis.

Inflammatory Diseases of Bone.

Periostitis, or *Inflammation of the Periosteum*, is a frequent consequence of wounds or other injuries, or of certain diseases, as Syphilis. It may be *primary*, or may be *secondary* to inflammation of the bone itself, or of its medulla. The *Pathological Changes* in periostitis, consist in swelling (*temporary hypertrophy*) of the periosteum, followed by rapid cell-proliferation of its deep or osteogenetic layer, or a rapid accumulation of wandering cells (see pages 37 and 221), and resulting in the production of inflammatory lymph; these changes may be quickly arrested, the part returning to its former condition, and the newly formed material being gradually utilized in the normal maintenance of the bone—or the part may remain permanently thickened, or in a state of *sclerosis* or *induration*. These changes are usually accompanied by a softening or medullization of the superficial layer of the bone. If the irritation be more intense (as is seen in *diffuse periostitis*), there may be a rapid formation of pus, when necrosis of the subjacent bone is apt to follow.

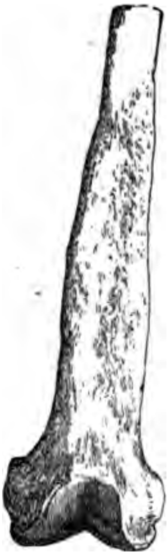
Symptoms.—The symptoms of ordinary periostitis are those of seated inflammation in general, viz., swelling, corresponding to the of inflamed periosteum, heat, pain, tenderness on pressure, etc. pain is apt to be worst at night. The attachment of the perioste the subjacent bone is loosened, giving sometimes a puffy or even feel to the part. In *diffuse periostitis* (which is much the most s form of the affection, and which chiefly involves the long bones cially the femur, tibia, or humerus, and is usually the result of i in young persons of a strumous diathesis), the inflammation r spreads, frequently involving the periosteal covering of the entire and, if (as is sometimes the case) complicated with osteo-myelitis, p attacking the epiphyses and neighboring joints as well. In this f the disease, the production of lymph, and subsequently of pus, is r effected, giving rise to the condition known as *Subperiosteal A* There is usually a good deal of constitutional disturbance, and pyæmia not unfrequently occurs in the course of the affection.

Diagnosis.—The ordinary circumscribed form of periostitis is recognized: the diffuse variety may be mistaken for *diffuse inflamm* *of the areolar tissue*, or for *rheumatism.* From the former it m distinguished by its not spreading beyond the neighboring joint from the latter by the history of the case, and by the early occurre suppuration.

Treatment.—The treatment of circumscribed periostitis consists application of poultices, preceded perhaps by a few leeches, with to relieve pain, and, in the more chronic stages, in the use of bl and the administration of the iodide of potassium. Advantage often be derived from a free or subcutaneous incision, so as to r the tense state of the periosteum, and encourage resolution. I treatment of the *diffuse* form of the disease, no time should be l making free incisions through the inflamed periosteum, so as to the parts, and allow the escape of pus, if there be any; these inc should be so arranged as to allow of free drainage, and should be rep as often as necessary. At the same time, the strength of the patien be maintained by the use of concentrated food and stimulus, and administration of tonics (especially quinia), with anodynes, to pain. In favorable cases, the patient may recover with the loss o or less bone by necrosis, but pyæmia will often lead to a fatal te tion. If the destruction of bone be evidently too great for the r rative powers of nature to cope with, and particularly if the neigh joints become implicated (*pyarthrosis*), showing that the affect probably complicated with suppurative osteo-myelitis, amputation be performed—if the patient is in a condition to bear it—and I have such circumstances removed the arm at the shoulder-joint, wi happiest result. The statistics of amputation for subperiosteal a particularly in the femur, are, however, so gloomy, that the op can only be looked upon as a last resort.

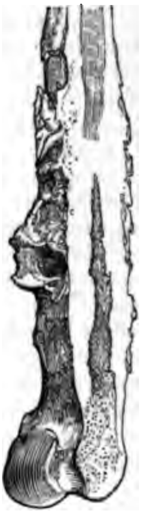
Osteitis, or *Inflammation of the Osseous Tissue* itself, is seldom met with as a *primary* affection, though it is a very frequent sec complication of either periostitis or osteo-myelitis. In fact, in th majority of cases, whichever constituent of bone is first affected, sooner or later involved. The first *Pathological Change* due to o is a *softening* or *medullization* of the bone tissue. Absorption earthy constituents occurs, while the Haversian canals, lacunæ, and culi become widened, many disappearing by the coalescence of numerous spaces and canals. "The enlarged Haversian canals," says Paget, "present the appearance of medullary spaces, and are filled with a soft, rapidly growing tissue not unlike that of granulations." This process is rapidly accomplished, Ollier having seen complete medullization of the phalanges, without necrosis, in the short space of twenty days. As the result of this medullization, the bone becomes enlarged (though it loses in weight), the layers of its walls becoming separated, and thus giving a porous appearance—whence this condition is called *rarefaction* or *osteoporosis*. The bone often at the same time becomes elongated, from transference of irritation to the epiphyseal cartilages.

Fig. 267.



Osteoporosis of femur.

Fig. 268.



Sclerosis and eburnation of femur.

If the irritation be intense or continued, the process of medullization, or *decalcification*, as it is also called, may run on to the occurrence of suppuration, with perhaps caries and necrosis; in other cases, the deposit of bony matter is renewed, the part, perhaps, eventually becoming abnormally solid and heavy, the walls being thickened and the marrow-cavity encroached upon—when the condition known as *sclerosis* or *eburnation* results. These various conditions are frequently seen in different parts of the same bone, one specimen thus often exhibiting at once osteoporosis, eburnation, and necrosis.

Symptoms.—The symptoms of osteitis are those of periostitis, with which the disease is almost invariably complicated. The osteocopic pains are perhaps more marked, and the tenderness greater, while the limb feels heavier and more helpless.

Treatment.—The treatment is essentially that recommended for periostitis; if a deep incision do not afford relief, a longitudinal section should be made through the bone, down to the medullary canal, with a Hey's saw, or (which is better if the disease have run on to suppuration), a small disc of bone may be removed by means of a trephine. The escape of pus, if there be any, is thus permitted, and the part placed in the most favorable position for recovery.

Osteo-myelitis, as the term is used in these pages, signifies *Inflammation of the Medulla or Marrow of Bone.* This disease has been made a subject of special study by Dr. John A. Lidell, of New York, who has published by far the best account of the affection to be found in our own, if not in any language. Osteo-myelitis may ocur as a *primary* affection, or may be *secondary* to inflammation of the periosteum, or of the bone itself—being, indeed, almost invariably accompanied by osteitis, or periostitis, or both. .It may occasionally occur idiopathically, but is usually a traumatic affection, resulting particularly from contusions or contused wounds of bone, and hence is of special interest in military practice (see page 169). Several varieties of osteo-myelitis have been described by surgical writers, as the *acute* and *chronic*, or the *diffused* and *circumscribed.* A better classification would appear to be one founded upon the pathological condition in different cases, according as the inflammatory change is limited to cell-proliferation and the production of lymph, or runs on to suppuration, or to sloughing. We may thus speak of—1, *simple;* 2, *suppurative;* and 3, *gangrenous osteo-myelitis.*

1. *Simple Osteo-myelitis* is constantly met with in connection with osteitis and periostitis. It is present in a circumscribed form in many cases of simple fracture, in which, by causing a retrograde metamorphosis into bone, it gives rise to the so-called pin callus. The pathological change which characterizes simple osteo-myelitis, is called by Lidell *carnification*, or *hepatization of the marrow.* "The first anatomical alteration in osteo-myelitis beyond mere hyperæmia of the involved bloodvessels, appears to be," according to Dr. Woodward,[1] "cell multiplication affecting the connective tissue corpuscles of the marrow, and of the connective tissue surrounding the bloodvessels in the canals of Havers. As a consequence, the true osseous tissue is encroached upon, and the portions of it which immediately adjoin the multiplying connective tissue disappear. . . . It appears probable . . . . that the bone cells which occupy the lacunæ next to the multiplying connective tissue, themselves enlarge and multiply, the matrix between them being absorbed, and that thus the bone cells themselves contribute to the resulting granulation tissue. The fat in the adipose tissue cells of the marrow is also absorbed, and these cells appear to contribute by their multiplication to the granulation tissue formed, as is the case in inflammation of the subcutaneous adipose tissue." This granulation tissue of simple osteo-myelitis, can be well seen in the florid button of granulations which covers the sawn end of a bone, in the stump of an amputation. Carnified marrow is of a tough, almost fibrous, consistence, and usually of a more or less vivid red color, sometimes yellowish from the admixture of fat or of imperfectly organized lymph, or deep red, or almost black from hemorrhagic extravasation, which Lidell calls apoplexy of the marrow.

Carnified marrow may gradually return to its normal state, or may run on to suppuration, or, on the other hand, may undergo a retrograde metamorphosis, giving rise to the formation of a cylinder of bone, and perhaps to complete obliteration of the marrow cavity. This is a not infrequent termination of simple osteo-myelitis.

---

[1] Circular No. [illegible], Washington, 1867, p. 79, note.

2. *Suppurative Osteo-myelitis* may be regarded as a later stage of the preceding. In the large majority of cases, suppurative is preceded by simple osteo-myelitis, the lymph corpuscles of the granulation tissue of the latter being converted into pus corpuscles, and suppuration beginning in several distinct foci, which afterwards coalesce. In some instances, however, under the depressing effect of bad hygienic or constitutional influences, the production of pus is so rapid as to render the suppurative form of the disease to all intents and purposes a primary affection. If the pyogenic change be limited to a small area, the condition known as *Circumscribed Suppuration*, or *Abscess of Bone*, is produced—an affection which is quite amenable to treatment (see page 558). If, on the other hand, the medullary suppuration be diffused,[1] involving perhaps the whole marrow cavity, the affection becomes one of the gravest character—wide-spread necrosis resulting as an almost necessary consequence, even if the occurrence of pyæmia do not lead to a fatal result.

3. *Gangrenous Osteo-myelitis* is a comparatively rare affection. It occurs, just as inflammatory gangrene in other parts, from a higher grade of irritation than is concerned in the production of the simple or suppurative varieties. When attacked by gangrenous osteo-myelitis, the marrow assumes a very dark, almost black hue, and has a gangrenous odor. When examined with the microscope, the cell-formations are, according to Lidell, found to have been destroyed, amorphous matter (the *dêbris* of pre-existing histological structures) alone remaining, with perhaps some connective tissue—all stained of a dark color by decomposing hæmatoidin. The same bone may be, at the same time, affected in a different part by each of these varieties of osteo-myelitis.

Osteo-myelitis, in whatever form it appears, has a marked tendency to spread *towards the trunk*—the upper portions of the long bones (at least in the case of the femur and humerus, which are the bones most often affected) being almost always more seriously involved than the lower. In a case, however, of osteo-myelitis affecting the *tibia*, observed by Dr. H. Allen, the lower portion of the medulla was most inflamed.

Beside the immediate risks of osteo-myelitis, of which the chief is unquestionably the occurrence of *pyæmia*, serious consequences may ensue from the implication of the other constituents of the affected bone; thus, as the result of secondary osteitis, there may be *caries*, or *necrosis*, which may involve the internal laminæ only (*central necrosis*), or, if accompanied with diffuse periostitis and subperiosteal abscess, may involve the external laminæ only (*peripheral necrosis*), or may cause the destruction of the whole thickness of the shaft (*total necrosis*). Again, from extension in a longitudinal direction, *separation of the epiphyses* may follow, or, the epiphyses themselves being involved, ulceration of the articulating cartilages and secondary *pyarthrosis* of the neighboring joints may ensue.

Symptoms and Diagnosis of Osteo-myelitis.—Simple osteo-myelitis is ordinarily attended by no recognizable symptoms, being indeed usually a conservative process which can scarcely be called morbid. When it does pass the border line between health and disease, its symptoms are indistinguishable from those of the osteitis and periostitis by which it is accompanied. Even suppurative and gangrenous osteo-myelitis can rarely be recognized during life, unless the bone affected be in an unhealed stump, when the protrusion from the marrow cavity of a suppurating or sloughing fungous mass, or an exploration with the finger or probe, would, of course, indicate the nature of the affection. Under other circumstances, the symptoms will be usually completely masked by those of the accompanying diffuse periostitis; if, however, as remarked by Dr. Lidell, the free incisions which were recommended for the latter affection should fail in any case to give relief, the surgeon would properly infer that the medullary cavity was involved. A similar inference would be justifiable from the occurrence of pyarthrosis, or epiphyseal separation, or even from the pain and constitutional disturbance being more intense than could be accounted for by the existence of osteitis and periostitis alone.

---

[1] This is the only form of the disease which is recognized under the name of osteo-myelitis by many systematic writers, such as Erichsen and Holmes.

Treatment.—The treatment of *simple osteo-myelitis* is essentially that recommended for osteitis, the longitudinal section with Hey's saw being equally applicable in these cases. If the existence of *suppurative osteomyelitis* be ascertained, an attempt may be made to preserve the limb by making one or more openings with the crown of a small trephine, so as to expose the marrow cavity and allow the exit of pus. This plan was employed in the year 1798, by the late Dr. Nathan Smith, with the happiest results. If the affection involve the whole extent of the medulla—particularly if pyarthrosis have occurred—amputation or excision, according to the nature of the bone, will be required. If a short bone, such as the astragalus, be involved (which is seldom the case), excision may suffice; but in the case of the long bones, the choice will lie between amputation and disarticulation. Amputation in the continuity of the affected bone should be rejected, as the disease would almost certainly recur in the part that would be left; hence, disarticulation, in the case of the humerus or femur, and the same, or amputation of the thigh or arm, in the case of the bones of the leg or forearm, are the operations to be recommended. Disarticulation, under these circumstances, proved very successful in the hands of J. Roux and Arland, 20 cases, of which 2 were at the hip-joint, having all terminated in recovery.[1] The operation should be performed, if possible, before the development of pyæmic symptoms, but has been resorted to with success even at a later period, by Prof. Fayrer, of Calcutta. *Gangrenous osteo-myelitis*, if recognized during life, would require amputation even more imperatively than the suppurative form of the disease.

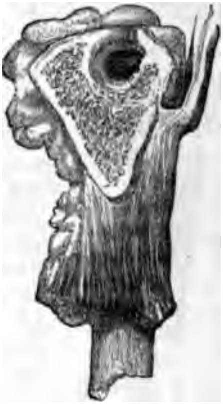
It is perhaps scarcely necessary to say that amputation should not in any case be employed, unless not only the surgeon is well convinced that diffuse suppurative, or gangrenous osteo-myelitis is actually present, but unless also the affection is running so acute a course as to endanger life —and unless conservative treatment, especially the use of the trephine, has failed to give relief. A large number of cases of osteo-myelitis run a comparatively chronic course, producing more or less extensive necrosis, but at no time placing life in imminent danger: as a rule, no amputation would be justifiable under such circumstances, but the dead bone should be dealt with as in cases of necrosis from any other cause.

Circumscribed Suppuration or Abscess of Bone.—This painful affection may occur in any part of a bone, but is most common in the articular extremities, as in the head of the tibia. The course of the disease is usually very chronic, and is marked by symptoms of localized osteitis, especially tenderness and pain, which is most severe at night, and is aggravated by walking or other exertion. There is often some swelling and redness of skin, with concomitant periostitis. Abscess of bone has been met with under several conditions, which have been described as distinct affections, though the pathology of all is the same. Thus (1) there may be caries of the superficial portion of the bone, a narrow channel leading down to the focus of suppuration (as in the celebrated case recorded by Hey, of Leeds); or (2) there may be what Dr. Markoe, of New York, has well described as "chronic sinuous abscess of bone," in which an abscess originating in the interior of a bone makes its way towards the surface, and obtains an imperfect vent by perforating the external compact surface; or (3) there may be an abscess entirely surrounded by bone-structure, as in cases recorded by Sir Benjamin Brodie. The only affections with which abscess of bone is likely to be confounded, are osteitis, circumscribed osteomyelitis stopping short of the production of pus, central necrosis, and cystic growths originating within the bone. A mistake under these circumstances would, however, be of no practical importance, as the same treatment would answer in either contingency.

---

[1] Roux reports in all 22 cases, of which 4 were at the hip-joint (all successful); 2 of the hip-joint cases were, however, for affections other than osteo-myelitis.

Fig. 269.



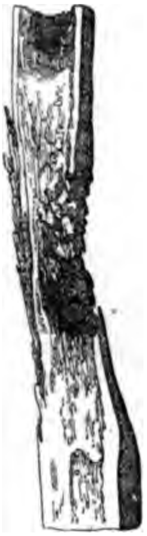
Abscess in the head of the tibia.

Treatment.—The treatment consists in perforating the compact substance with a trephine at the most tender point, so as to give free vent to the contained pus, as was done by Dr. Nathan Smith, in 1798, in a case of diffused medullary suppuration (see page 558). A small trephine should be used, the bone being first exposed by means of a suitable incision; and if the abscess be not reached by the opening thus made, perforations in various directions may be made through the aperture with a drill or other suitable instrument. The cavity of the abscess is sometimes found lined with granulations, forming what is called a pyogenic membrane—or the surrounding bone may be rough and carious. In the latter case, the gouge should be freely used; while if a sequestrum be found, the opening may be enlarged in order to effect its removal, as will be described in speaking of necrosis. The use of the trephine for abscess in bone, is usually said to have originated with Brodie, and to that distinguished surgeon is undoubtedly due the credit of having popularized the operation in modern times. It is, however, really an old mode of treatment, having been distinctly described by David, in an essay which received the prize of the Royal Academy of Surgery, in 1764, and by Bromfeild, in 1773. Still earlier the operation had been performed by Petit (who died in 1750), and by Walker, of Virginia (in 1757); and at a later period by Hey, of Leeds (1787), and by Simons, of South Carolina (1825)—Brodie's first case not occurring until 1828.

The operation should be performed as soon as the deep-seated pain and other symptoms render the existence of an abscess probable; and even if no pus is found, relief will probably be afforded by the diminution of tension and pressure. If the operation should be delayed, there would be reason to fear that the abscess would perforate the articular cartilage, and involve the neighboring joint—an accident which might make it necessary to resort to excision, or possibly amputation.

Caries.—Caries is the name applied to *Ulceration of the Osseous Tissue*,[1] and it bears precisely the same relation to inflammation of bone, that ordinary ulceration does to inflammation of the soft parts. Several varieties of caries are described by systematic writers—such as the circumscribed, diffuse, or phagedænic—the simple, scrofulous, syphilitic, etc. In caries, as in common ulceration, the dead tissue is thrown off in a state of solution, or in very minute particles; whereas in necrosis (as in ordinary gangrene) considerable masses are ejected at once. The term *caries necrotica* is used by some writers to signify an intermediate condition, analogous to what might be called gangrenous ulceration of the soft tissues. The term caries is strictly applicable only to the degenerative process in which the effete material is cast off or ejected—that in which the products of degeneration are absorbed being more properly designated as *interstitial absorption.* Carious bone is porous and fragile, usually of a dark gray or brown hue, and presents numerous hollows and cavities, which are filled with the products of disintegration, often intermingled with necrosed fragments. The surrounding bone is usually indurated, though, especially in the scrofulous variety, it is often in a state of medullization—fungous granulations overlapping and masking the carious portion. Carious bone is sometimes though not usually sensitive, bleeds when touched with a probe, and may be felt to be softer than in the normal condition. The disintegrated material derived from carious bone consists of oil globules, blood, and various *débris*, with granular inorganic substances corresponding in chemical composition to the salts of bone. Superficial caries is accompanied with localized periostitis, the periosteum being loosened and thickened, and presenting a pink, villous appearance; these villous-looking granulations occupy the depressions of the subjacent bone.

Fig. 270.



Caries.

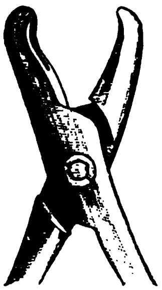
The *symptoms* of caries are those of osteitis complicated by an abscess leading to the softened bone; there cannot be true caries without suppuration. When the bone can be felt (as it usually can, by using Sayre's jointed probe, or Steel's flexible wire instrument), the diagnosis is easy—but under other circumstances, can only be made by observing the persistence of the suppuration and other symptoms, without obvious cause, and by chemical examination of the pus, which, when proceeding from diseased bone, contains an excess of phosphate of lime. Caries may be secondary to disease of the soft parts (as in certain inveterate ulcers, particularly of the lower extremities), or may be a primary affection. In the latter case, it particularly involves the cancellated tissue, and is thus most common in the short or spongy bones, and in the articulating extremities of the long bones—in which situation it not unfrequently leads to destructive disorganization of the neighboring joints. Recovery from caries, as from ulceration of the soft parts, is effected by granulation and cicatrization—a dense fibrous structure, or an imperfect form of bone, taking the place of the tissue which has been destroyed.

---

[1] Some writers limit the term caries to *scrofulous ulceration* of bone; while others (as Erichsen) consider it a distinct disease, analogous to, but not identical with, ulceration.

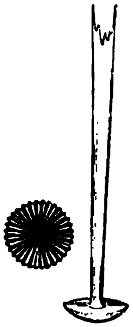
Treatment.—The treatment of caries must be both constitutional and local. If the patient be syphilitic, iodide of potassium may be administered, or if of a scrofulous diathesis, cod-liver oil with the iodide of iron. The hygienic condition should receive careful attention, and in many cases a change of air, especially residence at the seashore, will prove of great benefit. The *local treatment* during the early stages of the disease, while the ulcerative process is advancing, should usually consist merely in keeping the parts clean and free from external sources of irritation. When the acute symptoms have subsided, an attempt may be made to remove the diseased bone, by means of applications of iodine or of the mineral acids. Chassaignac has highly recommended the use of dilute muriatic acid, which is injected through the fistulæ which lead to the carious bone. Mr. Pollock employs dilute sulphuric acid, applied with a camel's-hair brush, after turning back the soft parts. The use of caustics, or even of the actual cautery, has likewise been advised by various surgeons, and may occasionally prove useful. The "*Liqueur de Villate*," which was introduced by Notta, may be used as an injection, and has been favorably spoken of by many surgeons. It may be made according to the following formula: ℞. Zinci sulphatis, cupri sulphatis, āā gr. xv; liq. plumbi subacetatis fʒss; acid. acet. dilut. fʒiijss. M. Great advantage may often be derived from the use of an *oakum seton* drawn through the carious bone, as recommended by Sayre, of New York. When the carious bone can be reached from the surface, it may be scraped or cut away with *gouge*, or *gouge forceps*, or with a *burr-head drill* or *osteotrite*. The process should be continued until all the diseased bone has been removed, which may usually be known by the hardness and density of the surrounding healthy part; if the latter be softened by inflammation, the surgeon may know that he has gone far enough, when the detritus retains its red color in spite of washing—carious bone when washed becoming white, gray, or black. When the disease is very extensive, as where it involves the whole or greater part of one of the tarsal bones, or the articulating extremity of a long bone, very free gouging (which Sédillot has recommended under the name of *évidement*) may be employed, though in many cases *excision* will be preferable. Finally, *amputation* may be necessary to prevent fatal exhaustion. Before, however, resorting to so grave an operation—and this remark applies in a less degree to any cutting operation for caries—the surgeon must consider that the affection with which he has to deal is essentially of a

Fig. 271.



Gouge-forceps.

Fig. 272.



Burr-head drill.

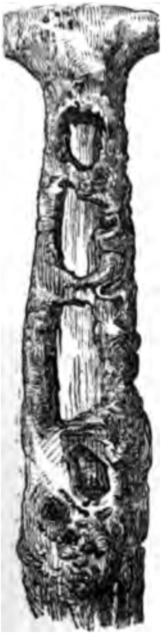
chronic nature, and may persist for many years, ending, perhaps, eventually, in spontaneous recovery; hence, in many cases, particularly with patients who from their social condition can afford to be invalids, it will be more prudent, so long as life is not endangered, to avoid modes of treatment which are in themselves necessarily attended with considerable risk.

Necrosis.—Necrosis is the name given to mortification of bone; like gangrene of the soft parts, it may be acute or chronic, dry or moist, inflammatory, senile, etc.

Causes.—The most frequent *immediate cause* of necrosis is osteitis, occurring as a complication of periostitis, of osteo-myelitis, or of both. Necrosis may, however, result (just as gangrene of the soft tissues) from external violence depriving the part of vitality, without the intervention of inflammation. Under these circumstances, or in any case in which the bone is *suddenly* killed, if the cancellated structure be involved (the blood and other fluids remaining in the part), the necrosis is of the *moist* variety: this form of necrosis corresponds to the *mephitic gangrene of bone* of Dr. Lidell. In the large majority of cases, however, necrosis is slowly developed, by the affected bone being deprived of its normal supply of blood; the compact structure is then chiefly involved, and the phenomena of *dry* or *ordinary necrosis* are presented. Thus in osteitis, the capillaries of the Haversian canals become strangulated, as it were, against the surrounding bony walls, and death of the part results as a consequence of arrested circulation. Among the more *remote causes* of necrosis may be particularly mentioned scrofula and syphilis, exposure to heat or cold, the application of caustics, exposure to the fumes of phosphorus, etc. The bones most often affected are the tibia, femur, humerus, phalanges, skull, lower jaw, clavicle, and ulna; unlike caries, necrosis attacks the shafts, in preference to the articulating extremities of the long bones. Necrosis is not very common in young children (though it may occur among the sequelæ of the eruptive fevers), being most frequent in early adult life; it is sometimes seen, like ordinary senile gangrene, as a consequence, simply of the diminished vitality of old age. Bone deprived of its *periosteum* usually, though not necessarily, becomes necrosed: if both *periosteum* and *medulla* perish, necrosis is almost certain to follow.

Dry Necrosis.—Bone affected with dry or ordinary necrosis, is hard, and of an opaque, yellowish-white hue, though it may become blackened from exposure; it is insensible, sonorous when struck with a probe, and does not bleed. It may be, according to the part affected, *peripheral*, *central*, or *total* (see p. 557). The dead bone is at first connected with the surrounding parts, but becomes gradually loosened, and is finally separated and thrown off as an *exfoliation*. While the process of loosening is going on, the periosteum, if not destroyed, furnishes new bone, which often forms a sheath around the dead portion, which is then said to be *invaginated*, and when separated constitutes a *sequestrum*. The separation is effected, not, as was fo[illegible] supposed, at the expense of the dead part, by

Fig. 273.



Central necrosis; new bone with cloacæ.

absorption, but at the expense of the surrounding living bone, which undergoes medullization, and is converted into a layer of granulations. The free surface of an exfoliation, or of a sequestrum, is pretty smooth, but the edges and deeper surfaces present a ragged or worm-eaten appearance, with depressions corresponding to the granulations by which they have been surrounded. The sheath of bone which envelops a sequestrum, is called the *involucrum;* this usually presents numerous round or oval openings, which are called *cloacæ*, and through which the extrusion of the sequestrum is eventually accomplished. It occasionally happens, in cases of total necrosis, that, while the original bone is perishing, and the periosteum furnishing a new osseous sheath, the medulla, likewise, by a process of retrograde metamorphosis becomes partially ossified, and the sequestrum is thus surrounded on both sides by living bone.

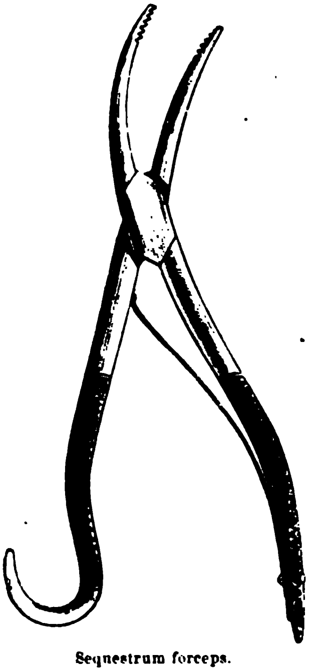
Moist Necrosis.—This, which is a comparatively rare form of necrosis, is well described by Lidell under the name of *Mephitic Gangrene of Bone.* This form of the disease manifests its peculiarities chiefly in the cancellated structure of bone, which when thus attacked is moist, more or less softened, and of a dirty gray or greenish brown hue, with an extremely offensive odor. This form of necrosis may occasionally be seen in compound fractures, in what Dupuytren called primary splinters (see pp. 164, 230), if these be not promptly removed; it may also result from violent contusion of bone, being thus more frequent, probably, in military than in civil practice. Moist necrosis is always *total*—involving, that is, the whole thickness of the affected bone: there is little or no effort at repair on the part of nature in these cases, the periosteum either itself sloughing, or at best furnishing but a few imperfect nodules of bone.

Symptoms of Necrosis.—The symptoms of necrosis may be described as belonging to two periods, that in which the bone is dying, and that in which its separation as an exfoliation or sequestrum is effected: in moist necrosis, as the bone is at once deprived of vitality, the first stage is absent. The symptoms of the first stage of necrosis are those of osteitis, it being impossible to decide, before the occurrence of suppuration, whether necrosis is or is not about to occur. The death of any portion of the osseous skeleton is usually, though not invariably, attended by extensive suppuration of the soft parts, the abscesses thus formed gradually contracting to sinuses, through which, if a probe be passed, the necrosed bone can be readily recognized by the hard and rough sensation which it communicates. In cases of central necrosis, the diagnosis can only be certainly made if cloacæ exist, through which the dead bone can be felt: if there be no cloacæ, the affection may be indistinguishable from chronic osteitis, or (as already mentioned) from circumscribed abscess of bone. The first stage of necrosis is attended with a good deal of constitutional disturbance, which measurably subsides upon the occurrence of suppuration, though occasional exacerbations may be observed during the whole process of exfoliation. During the second stage, the dead bone acts as a foreign body, keeping up the discharge, and furnishing the necessary irritation to effect its own separation, and to excite the osteogenetic function of the periosteum by which the process of repair is chiefly accomplished. The *time required* for the separation of a necrosed portion of bone varies from a few weeks to many years: it is usually less for the upper, than for the lower extremity, and, other things being equal, is proportionably shorter, as the necrosis is more circumscribed and superficial.

Prognosis.—The prognosis of necrosis, in the large majority of cases, is favorable. It is very seldom that the disease attacking the shaft of a bone, extends beyond the epiphyseal lines, and, after the removal of the dead part, the repair will usually be found so complete as to preserve the utility of the limb. In some very acute cases, as in necrosis resulting from subperiosteal abscess, life may be endangered during the first stage of the affection, and at a later period, death may occasionally occur from exhaustion or from pyæmia. The latter disease not unfrequently causes a fatal result in cases of moist necrosis. Special risks attend necrosis in certain situations; thus in the *skull*, there is danger of secondary meningitis or cerebral abscess; in the *ribs*, of empyema; and in the *patella*, of destructive inflammation of the knee-joint—while an exfoliation from the *posterior surface of the femur*, may penetrate the popliteal artery and lead to fatal hemorrhage.

Treatment.—The treatment of the first stage of necrosis, consists in endeavoring to moderate the inflammation upon which the affection depends, and in freely opening any abscesses which may form. During the time occupied by the loosening of the dead bone, no operative treatment is, as a rule, admissible, and the surgeon should content himself with such measures as may serve to maintain the patient's health. As soon as the necrosed portion has become detached (not before, unless in very exceptional cases), it should be removed, nature being rarely able to effect its extrusion—though occasionally (especially in children) a piece of dead bone will be found protruding from the soft parts, when it may be readily pulled away. In case of an *exfoliation* (if there is no invaginating sheath), it will be sufficient, when the bone is found by the probe to be loose, to divide the soft parts, and tilt up the detached fragment or scale from the subjacent granulations, by means of a director or elevator introduced beneath its edge—when the loose bone may be readily drawn away with forceps. If the necrosed bone be in the form of a *sequestrum*, the operation is more complicated: an incision should, in this case, be made down to the bone, in the line of the principal cloacæ, joining two or more of them, if there be several, in such a manner as to avoid the chief vessels and nerves. In some cases, if a cloaca be large, it may be possible to withdraw the sequestrum through it, dividing the dead bone, if necessary, into two portions by means of cutting-pliers previously introduced. The cloacæ may be enlarged with trephines or chisels, or the portions of new bone between them may be divided with Hey's saw, gouge-forceps, or strong cutting-pliers, the sequestrum being then drawn out with suitable forceps, whole or piecemeal, as the exigencies of the case may require. It is usually possible to determine beforehand that a sequestrum is loose, by introducing a probe through a cloaca, or by introducing two probes

Fig. 274.



Sequestrum forceps.

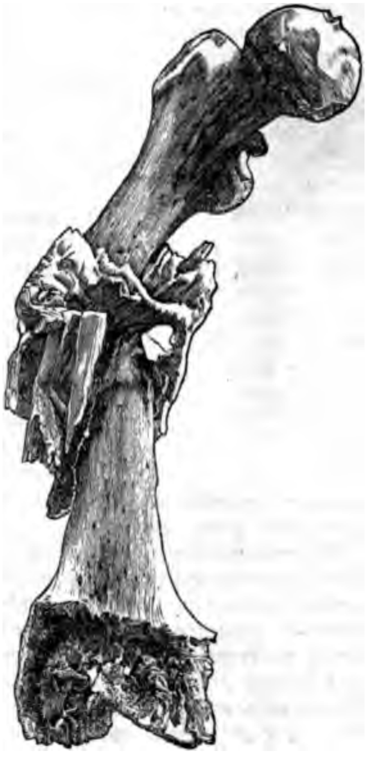
through different openings, when a see-saw motion may often be detected. It sometimes happens, however, that, at the operation, the sequestrum is found to be only partially detached, bringing with it, when wrenched away, a portion of living and vascular bony tissue. The cavity left by the removal of a sequestrum, is commonly lined by a layer of granulations—though in scrofulous cases a sequestrum may be surrounded with carious bone, which must then be removed with the gouge. The after-treatment consists in applying a light dressing, and in placing the limb, if the involucrum be thin, on a suitable splint, so as to prevent deformity from bending.

In *acute necrosis*, resulting from subperiosteal abscess, when the whole diaphysis of a long bone has perished, Mr. Holmes recommends that the part should be removed as soon as the patient has rallied from the first shock of the affection. The operation requires a very free incision, dividing the periosteum which will be found entirely separated, the bone being then bisected with a chain-saw, and wrenched from its epiphyseal lines by means of the lion-jawed forceps (Fig. 297). Even if the limb be left perfectly flail-like at the time, it may be hoped that it will become consolidated, and ultimately useful.

The rule which has been given, not to operate in cases of necrosis until nature has effected the separation of the dead fragment, applies particularly to cases of ordinary *dry* necrosis. In the *moist* variety of the disease, should it be recognized during life, it would be, I think, right to attempt the removal of the dead bone at an earlier period. The risk of pyæmia would probably be thus lessened, while the condition of the patient could not be seriously aggravated.

Necrosis, affecting one of the spongy bones, as of the tarsus, or the articular extremity of a long bone, may require *excision*, or possibly *amputation*. The latter operation may also become necessary, if the disease be so situated that the sequestrum cannot be safely removed, as in the femur represented in the accompanying illustration, from a case in which my colleague, Dr. W. S. Forbes, amputated at the hip-joint; or amputation may likewise be required in any case, if life be endangered from exhaustion and long-continued suppuration.

Fig. 275.



Necrosis of femur, following gunshot fracture. (From a specimen in the museum of the Episcopal Hospital.)

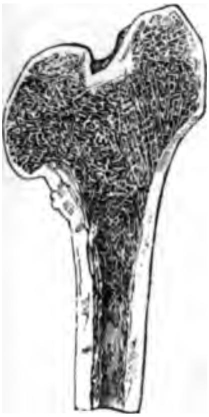
NON-INFLAMMATORY STRUCTURAL DISEASES OF BONE.

Under this head, may be enumerated Hypertrophy and Atrophy, Rickets, Osteomalacia, Tubercle, Scrofula, Syphilis, and various forms of Tumor.

Hypertrophy, when not the result of inflammation, appears as a form of exostosis, constituting the variety known as *Osteoma* (see page 474); when resulting from inflammation, it receives the name of *Periostosis*. In neither case does the affection admit of treatment.

Atrophy of bone often occurs simply as a senile change, but may also result from injuries, as contusions or fractures, or from mere disuse. It is not unfrequently met with as the result of a fall, in the neck of the thigh-bone in old persons, where it gives rise to shortening and may be mistaken for fracture of the part (Fig. 276). The only admissible treatment consists in the application of a high-soled shoe.

Fig. 276.



Senile atrophy of neck of thigh-bone.

Rickets is described by many writers as a disease of the bones, but is in this work considered to be a general affection, and as such has already received attention (see page 417).

Osteomalacia, Mollities Ossium, or Fragilitas Ossium.—Two affections, according to Paget, appear to be included under these names; one, which is the more common, consists in fatty degeneration, and the other, to which the name osteomalacia should be strictly confined, consists in an absorption of the earthy constituents of bone, the part affected being more or less reduced to a cartilaginous state. The latter form of the disease attacks particularly the bones of the trunk, especially the pelvis (where in the female it may impede parturition), while the former is more common in the bones of the extremities. Several bones are usually affected.

The softening process begins at the centre and spreads outwards; the cancellous structure is dilated, its cells being filled with a red jelly-like matter, consisting of fat, oil, blood, and nucleated corpuscles. If the compact structure be not involved, the bone is rendered brittle and liable to fracture, as in remarkable cases reported by Tyrrell, Arnott, and Joseph Jones, of Louisiana. If the whole thickness of the bone, on the other hand, be involved, it becomes pliable and easily bent, the most curious distortions resulting, as in the oft-quoted case of Madame Supiot. The disease seldom occurs in childhood, but usually in early adult or middle life; it is more common in women than in men, and often appears to have been induced by pregnancy or parturition. It is sometimes hereditary.

Symptoms.—The early symptoms are generally obscure, consisting chiefly in vague pains, which are probably considered rheumatic. Sometimes the giving way of the limbs, the bones being either fractured or bent, is the first circumstance which attracts attention. The *urine*, and sometimes the other secretions, [illegible]in an abnormal quantity of phosphates; and in a case recorded b[illegible]Intyre, the urine contained also a large amount of animal matter of an albuminous nature. As the disease progresses, the patient becomes bedridden, and may remain in this state for many years, eventually dying from simple exhaustion, or from some independent affection; in other cases, the viscera may become fatally deranged by the pressure of the distorted bony parietes.

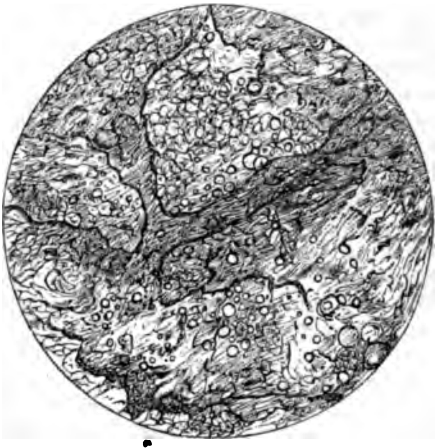
Diagnosis.—In its early stages, osteomalacia is liable to be confounded with *Rheumatism*, and the diagnosis may not be possible, until the appearance of phosphates in the urine, and the morbid condition of the bones, reveal the nature of the affection. From *Rickets* it may be distinguished by observing that osteomalacia[1] is a disease of adult life, and rachitis of infancy. The tendency to fracture, which gives to the disease the name of fragilitas ossium, may likewise arise from simple *Atrophy*, or from *Cancer*. The former affection may be distinguished by investigating the history of the case, and the latter by observing the presence of carcinomatous disease in other parts of the body.

Treatment.—The treatment of this affection is as unsatisfactory as its pathology is obscure. The surgeon can do little beyond endeavoring to maintain the general health of the patient, to prevent the formation of bed-sores, and to relieve pain by the use of opium. The internal administration of *alum*, appeared to produce temporary benefit in the case reported by MacIntyre.

Tubercle of bone is a rare affection—rarer probably than is usually believed, many cases of supposed tuberculous deposit, being in reality instances of chronic inflammation, attended by the formation of pus which becomes inspissated, and undergoes cheesy degeneration (see page 414). True tubercle does, however, apparently occur in bone, where it may be either circumscribed (*encysted*), or diffused (*infiltrated*). The circumscribed variety is the rarer, and occurs chiefly in the skull and the articular extremities of the long bones, especially the tibia; it produces no disturbance until softening occurs, when it leads to an intractable form of caries, and, if in the neighborhood of a joint, often involves the latter in a destructive form of inflammation. The diffused tubercle affects particularly the shafts of the bones, and is, according to Holmes, less apt to run into softening than the circumscribed variety.

Scrofula manifests its influence on the osseous system by predisposing to destructive inflammation and caries. *Scrofulous*, differs from *Simple Osteitis*, in its greater tendency to spread and to induce disorganizing changes, and in the absence or feebleness of the natural efforts at repair. The affected bone is soft, light, and oily, the proportion of fat and of soluble salts being increased, and that of calcareous matter

Fig. 277.



Scrofulous osteitis; magnified 250 diameters.

---

[1] Osteomalacia is sometimes called *Rachitis Adultorum*.

and of the organic matrix markedly diminished. The symptoms of scrofulous osteitis are those of scrofula in general, superadded to a chronic and indolent form of bony inflammation. The *treatment* consists in the administration of remedies adapted to the scrofulous diathesis, with such local measures as may, if possible, prevent the occurrence of suppuration. After the subsidence of the acute symptoms, advantage may be often derived from pressure, applied by strapping the part with the compound galbanum, or with soap plaster. Should suppuration occur, the resulting caries must be treated as directed in the preceding pages, it being remembered, however, that the prognosis of operations, in both scrofulous and tuberculous cases, is less favorable than when there is no constitutional taint (see pages 415 and 417).

Syphilitic Affections of Bone have already been referred to at page 449.

Tumors in Bone.—1. Cystic Growths in bone may occur as independent formations, or may be secondarily developed in solid tumors.

Serous and *Mucous Cysts* are met with in the jaws, and possibly in other bones. They form smooth, indolent tumors, and, when large, give a sensation of semi-fluctuation, with a peculiar crackling sound, from the thinning of their bony investment; the superficial veins are often enlarged and tortuous. The *treatment* consists in removing a portion of the wall, with a trephine, or otherwise, the cavity being then stuffed with lint, so as to induce contraction and healing by granulation.

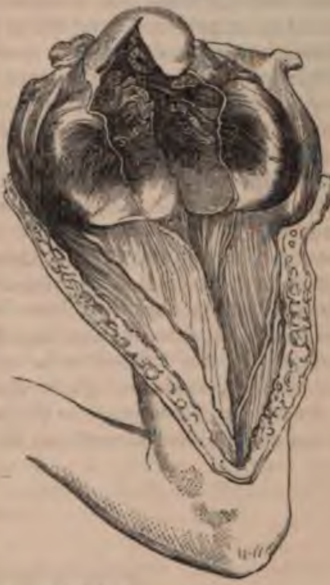
Hydatids occurring in bone would closely simulate the simple cystic formations above referred to: the *treatment* should consist in excision or amputation, according to the part affected.

Sanguineous Cysts.—Travers excised the greater part of a clavicle, on account of a cystic tumor containing blood. In most instances, sanguineous cysts appear in connection with solid growths, of a fibrocellular, fibro-cartilaginous, myeloid, or malignant character. The *treatment* consists in excision or amputation, according to the situation and extent of the growth.

2. Non-Malignant Solid Tumors.—The non-malignant solid tumors met with in bone, belong ordinarily to the fibrous, cartilaginous, myeloid, and osseous varieties. The symptoms and treatment of these various affections, have been sufficiently considered in Chap XXVI. A caution may, however, be here given as to the removal of a bony tumor from the neighborhood of a joint: in this situation, exostoses frequently induce repeated attacks of synovitis, which may leave the synovial sac so thickened and dilated, that it is exposed to injury in any attempt to remove the growth. Hence, it is better, as a rule, not to interfere with these tumors, unless in a locality where no special risk can attend the operation. In dealing with any non-malignant tumor of bone, *enucleation* may (as pointed out by Paget) be occasionally preferable to excision or amputation.

3. Malignant Tumors.—Any form of malignant tumor may occur in bone, by far the most frequent, however, being the encephaloid, or medullary cancer. This may originate in the interior of a bone, when it is said to be *central* or *interstitial*, or may be primarily developed in and beneath the periosteum, when it is called *periosteal* or *peripheral*. [illegible] instances it is said to be *infiltrated*, when the whole bone [illegible] filled with cancerous material—a condition which, as already remarked, has been confounded with osteomalacia. The *central* or *interstitial* cancer occurs chiefly in the cancellated structure of the flat bones and of the articular extremities of the long bones, producing long-continued pain, and (if in a long bone) often predisposing to fracture. As the tumor increases in size, the bone wall undergoes expansion, becoming thinned, and crackling on pressure (whence the old name "*spina ventosa*"), until finally the morbid growth makes its escape, when it grows with renewed rapidity. The *peripheral* or *periosteal* cancer occurs principally in or beneath the periosteal covering of the shafts of the long bones, the bony tissue itself remaining comparatively free from disease, though it occasionally becomes softened, when fracture may occur. In this form of cancer, partial ossification not unfrequently takes place.

Fig. 278.



Medullary cancer of humerus.

Symptoms.—The symptoms of cancer in bone, are the presence of a rapidly growing lobulated tumor, elastic and semi-fluctuating to the touch, with sharp lancinating pains, and great distension of the subcutaneous veins. A thrilling pulsation, sometimes accompanied with a blowing sound, is occasionally perceptible. As the disease advances, the neighboring soft tissues and lymphatic glands become involved, while the "cancerous cachexia" is often rapidly developed.

Diagnosis.—Cancer occurring in bone is to be distinguished from *Abscess*, by the history of the case, the lobulated character of the tumor, the absence of inflammatory symptoms, and, if necessary, by the employment of the exploring-needle. From partially consolidated *Aneurism*, and from *Aneurism by Anastomosis*, it may usually be distinguished by attention to the early history of the case, when this can be ascertained. From *Non-malignant Tumors*, especially the myeloid or enchondromatous, the diagnosis is often difficult, and may be occasionally impossible, except by the aid of a microscopic examination.

Treatment.—This consists in excision or amputation: *excision* is to be employed in the case of the flat bones (as the scapula), or those of the face (as the upper jaw), but is rarely justifiable if the disease have passed the limits of the bone itself, involving the soft structures or lymphatic glands. *Amputation* is to be preferred in the case of the long bones, and should be performed at as early a period as possible. It is usually advised to remove the limb at or above the nearest joint, but it would appear from cases recorded by Collis, Pemberton, and others, that amputation in the continuity, or through the epiphyseal line, may occasionally suffice: probably a safe rule would be, in the case of the forearm or leg to remove the limb just above the elbow or knee, in that of the humerus at the shoulder-joint, and in that of the femur (unfortunately the most common of all) at as low a point as would insure the removal of the whole disease.

4. Pulsating Tumors of Bone.—Most of the pulsating tumors met with in bone are in reality of an encephaloid or myeloid character; some, however, are probably of the nature of aneurism by anastomosis, and still others, possibly, true aneurisms of the osseous arteries. The latter alone should receive the name of *Osteoid Aneurism.* The disease originates in the cancellated structure (usually of the head of the tibia), and gradually distends the compact wall, which becomes thin and yielding, crackles on pressure, and finally gives way. When fully developed, the affection is attended with a marked pulsation usually accompanied with thrill: by compressing the main trunk, the pulsation stops, and the tumor may then be emptied by pressure, a cavity surrounded by a bony wall being perceptible. The pulsation may disappear when the resistance of the periosteum is overcome. The *bruit*, which is commonly distinct in pulsating encephaloid of bone, is often absent in the osteoid aneurism.

In the *treatment* of this affection, the surgeon may (if the tumor be small and situated in one of the long bones) attempt *extirpation* of the growth with the knife, or, which is probably better, with caustics or the hot iron: if excision be practised, the surface of bone from which the disease springs should be likewise removed. *Ligation of the main artery* has been occasionally employed, but usually with only temporary if any benefit. If the disease be far advanced, or if other measures have failed, *amputation*, as in malignant disease, is the only resource.

Pulsating Tumors of the Cranial or Trunk Bones are almost invariably of an encephaloid character, and rarely admit of successful treatment.

CHAPTER XXXI.

DISEASES OF JOINTS.

The older surgeons confounded together all diseases of the joints, under the common names of *arthritis* and *white swelling*, and it is within a comparatively recent period only, and in a great measure through the labors of Sir Benjamin C. Brodie, that a more accurate classification has become possible. The tendency, at the present day, as justly remarked by Holmes, is to run to excess in the other direction; and the student is apt to be confused by the minute divisions of systematic writers, and to be disappointed, on entering practice, to find that he is unable to discriminate between affections, which are actually indistinguishable, and which in the large majority of instances really coexist in the same cases.

The various constituents of a joint, synovial membrane, cartilages, bony articulations, etc., are so intimately connected with each other, that a morbid condition of one is almost sure to involve the others secondarily. An exception should, perhaps, be made in the case of the synovial membrane, and I shall, therefore, in the following pages, first describe the affections which are limited to that tissue, considering, subsequently, those which involve the joints as a whole.

SYNOVITIS.

Inflammation of the synovial membrane may arise from traumatic causes, or from exposure to cold; it may be uncomplicated, may be modified by the patient's being of a scrofulous, rheumatic, or gouty diathesis, or may be a mere secondary occurrence in the course of puerperal fever, pyæmia, gonorrhœa, or syphilis. Simple or uncomplicated synovitis may be *acute* or *chronic*, the difference being comparative, and referring to the intensity of the affection, rather than to any specific diversity.

Pathology.—The first effect of inflammation on a synovial membrane is to produce increased vascularity, with a diminution of the natural shining appearance of the part. The amount of synovia is abnormally increased, being at first thin and serous, but subsequently cloudy, from the admixture of shreds of epithelium, inflammatory lymph, the coloring matter of the blood, and (if the disease be not checked) pus. In many cases, the disease terminates in resolution, the parts gradually resuming their natural state, or perhaps remaining somewhat thickened, where there is a liability to relapse: occasionally the joint is left distended by serous effusion, constituting the condition known as *Hydrarthrosis*, or *Hydrops Articuli.* In other instances, further morbid changes are observed: the synovial membrane assumes in parts an appearance of granulation, and, while the intra-articular effusion becomes purulent in character, the cartilages become involved and perforated by ulceration, until finally the articulating extremities of the bones themselves may become inflamed and carious. At the same time, the surrounding tissues, which at first were inflamed and infiltrated with lymph, undergo disorganization; abscesses form, and make their way into the joint, or toward the surface, upon which they open by sinuous tracks: the ligamentous structures become elongated, thickened, and softened, and partial or complete dislocation may occur.

Symptoms.—The symptoms are usually well marked. There is *pain*, often accompanied by a feeling of distension, and usually referred to the affected joint, but occasionally to others; thus pain in the knee attends inflammation of the hip. The pain is increased by motion or pressure, is often worse at night, and in some cases (as in the synovitis of pyæmia) is attended by marked cutaneous hyperæsthesia. *Swelling*, varying with the amount of intra-articular effusion, is a characteristic symptom—the shape of the joint being altered by the distension of the synovial capsule. In the shoulder and hip, this alteration consists in a general enlargement of the part, while in the elbow, the swelling is most marked on either side of the olecranon and beneath the tendon of the triceps, and in the knee, on either side of the patella (which floats on the effusion) and beneath the tendon of the quadriceps femoris. *Fluctuation*, which is distinct in the early stages, when the effusion is of a serous character, becomes less so as the disease advances, from the production of inflammatory lymph and the infiltration of surrounding structures. *Heat* and *redness* vary according to the superficial or deep character of the joint, and the degree to which the superincumbent tissues are involved. The *position* in which the patient involuntarily places the joint, is characteristic: in the early stages, this position is such as to allow the greatest mechanical distension of the synovial capsule, while at a later period, it is determined by the weight of the limb, by the necessity of maintaining the joint in a fixed position and of preserving it from the pressure of external objects, and lastly by the neighboring muscles becoming fixed in the positions which they have been permitted to assume.

When synovitis ends in resolution, or subsides into a *chronic* state, the symptoms which have been described gradually pass away, the inflammatory fever (which runs high in the acute stage) diminishing, and the part gradually returning, more or less completely, to its normal condition. The *swelling* may, however, as already mentioned, persist in chronic synovitis, constituting *hydrarthrosis;* while in some cases a peculiar *crepitation* or *crackling* may be developed by moving the part, due apparently to the rubbing together of bands and adhesions which have resulted from the organization of inflammatory lymph.

The occurrence of *suppuration* in a joint (*pyarthrosis*) is marked by an increase of all the symptoms, and by the occurrence of rigors—while the accompanying inflammatory fever assumes a somewhat typhoid type. Abscesses form in the surrounding soft parts, the articular capsule gives way, and the contents of the joint are evacuated; recovery, if obtained at all, is effected by the obliteration of the articular cavity by a process of granulation and cicatrization, partial or complete stiffness or *anchylosis* resulting.

When the disease invades the articular cartilages and bones, passing in fact into what will be presently described as *Arthritis*, the pain becomes much aggravated, assuming a peculiar "jumping" or "starting" character (usually worst at night), and often accompanied by a distinct grating, on rubbing the articulating surfaces together.

Treatment.—The *Constitutional Treatment* of synovitis presents no peculiarities requiring special comment, being essentially that directed in Chapter II., for any case of severe inflammation. Rheumatic, gonorrhœal, or syphilitic complications require various modifications, according to the circumstances of the case. In the *Local Treatment* of synovitis (during the acute stage), great benefit will often be derived from the application of *dry cold*, in the form of Esmarch's ice-bag, or by the method of mediate irrigation (page 56). In other cases, it may be better to surround the joint with a *warm poultice*, medicated with laudanum or hops; that application should be preferred which is most agreeable to the patient. In every case, the joint should be placed *at complete rest*, and in such a position as will secure the greatest usefulness should anchylosis occur. For this purpose the limb should be fixed upon a well-padded splint, or in a suitable fracture-box, the mechanical support being so arranged as to prevent even the slightest motion of the affected joint.

When the acute symptoms have subsided, absorption of effusion and restoration of function may be promoted, by the repeated application of blisters or tincture of iodine, together with douches, frictions with stimulating embrocations, moderate pressure by means of a soap plaster and bandage, and the cautious employment of passive motion, if any tendency to stiffness be observed. If the joint be left in a relaxed condition, the patient should continue to wear an elastic support for some time after recovery.

Hydrarthrosis or Hydrops Articuli (*Dropsy of a Joint*) is almost invariably a result of chronic synovitis; it would appear, however, from the observations of Richet and others, that it may occasionally occur as a primary affection. Hydrarthrosis is most common in the knee, and is occasionally seen in the elbow, but very rarely in any other joint. The effused fluid differs from ordinary synovia, resembling more the contents of a hydrocele, or the fluid met with in ascites. This affection is often associated with a gouty or rheumatic diathesis, and is apt to recur from very slight causes. The *treatment* (in the event of the failure of the ordinary remedies for chronic synovitis) consists in the injection of the tincture of iodine, either pure or diluted. A portion of the effused liquid should be first evacuated by means of a small trocar and canula, introduced through a valvular incision; the iodine is then injected (not more than a fluidrachm of the tincture being used at once), and after remaining for a few minutes is again withdrawn, precautions being taken against the admission of air, and the wound being immediately sealed with collodion. Any inflammation which may result should be treated in the way already described. This mode of treatment has been used with great success by several French and German surgeons, and is favorably spoken of by Mr. Erichsen; as, however, the plan is necessarily attended with some risk, it should not be employed except in very chronic cases which have resisted other modes of treatment, and in which the distension of the joint is productive of great inconvenience.

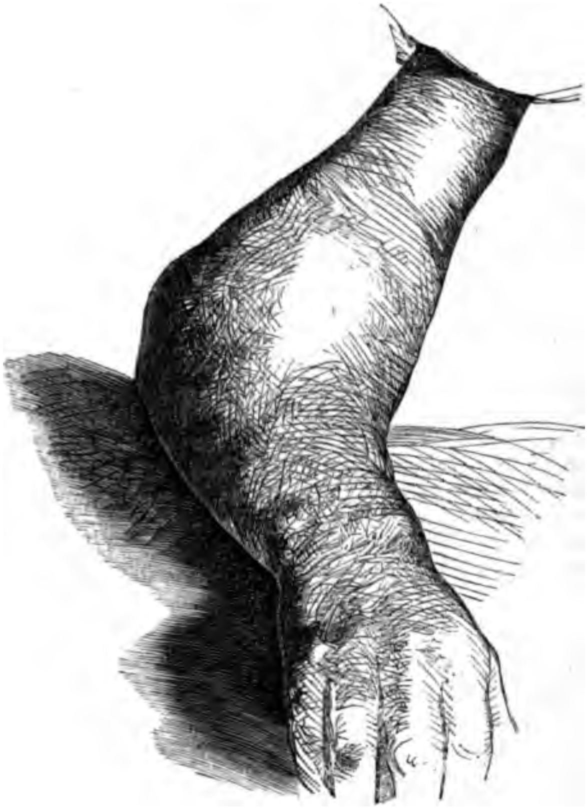
Pyarthrosis or Abscess of a Joint may, as has been mentioned, result from acute synovitis—or may accompany a more serious condition, such as arthritis, subperiosteal abscess, or osteo-myelitis—or may be a mere incident in the course of pyæmia. If the *diagnosis* of intra-articular abscess be not clear, the surgeon may, in the case of the superficial joints, satisfy himself as to the nature of the case by the use of an exploring or suction trocar. The *treatment* consists in evacuating the pus by means of a free incision, drainage being secured by position, or by the use of Chassaignac's tubes or Ellis's wire coil (see p. 381). In some cases, advantage may be derived from washing out the joint by injecting diluted tincture of iodine, or a weak solution of carbolic acid. In favorable cases, especially in children, recovery by anchylosis may be obtained; but should the strength of the patient begin to flag, no time should be lost in resorting to excision or amputation—the former operation being, under these circumstances, as a rule, applicable to the upper, and the latter to the lower extremity. Death after pyarthrosis may result from simple exhaustion, or from the development of pyæmia.

ARTHRITIS.

By *Arthritis* is meant inflammation of a *joint as a whole;* whichever tissue may have been first attacked, the remainder are sooner or later implicated. Arthritis usually begins with inflammation of the synovial membrane, or of the articulating extremities of the bones; more rarely the ligaments, and surrounding soft parts, are first involved, but it is doubtful whether the articular cartilages are ever affected, except secondarily.

Gelatinous Arthritis.—The origin of arthritis in ordinary *Synovitis*, has already been considered; there is, however, a form of chronic synovitis, called by Barwell *strumous*, and by Athol Johnson *scrofulous*—but which, as justly remarked by Swain, may exist without any evidences of a scrofulous diathesis—in which the synovial membrane is found in a pulpy or gelatinous condition, and which almost invariably ends in destructive disorganization of the joint. This condition of the synovial membrane is described by Brodie and Swain as a peculiar form of degeneration, called by the former *pulpy*, and by the latter *gelatiniform degeneration;* Barwell, on the other hand, regards it as essentially the same as the granulation change referred to in speaking of the pathology of synovitis in general, the difference being, that in ordinary synovitis this granulation tissue undergoes further development, while in the cases now under consideration it remains in a rudimentary state. As the disease progresses, the articular cartilages undergo a somewhat analogous change, to which Erichsen gives the name of fibro-cellular degeneration, the disease finally reaching the bones, which become softened and carious. The *symptoms* of this peculiar form of disease, which might be appropriately called *Gelatinous Arthritis*, and which is rarely seen, except in the knee and elbow, and in adults, differ from those of ordinary synovitis in several particulars. Thus the *swelling* is more diffused, and comparatively unattended with fluctuation, being of a doughy and somewhat elastic type—this elasticity, as pointed out by Fergusson, causing the bones, if pressed together, to resume their former position when the pressure is removed. The swelling is often accompanied, and partially masked, by general œdema of the limb. The *pain* is less marked than in synovitis, and of a dull, gnawing character, differing both from the acute pain of ordinary synovitis, and from the "jumping" pain which attends exposure of the bone by ulcerating cartilage. There is little or no *heat*, and if the part be at first *red*, the surface soon loses its color, often becoming eventually positively blanched—

Fig. 279.



Gelatinous arthritis of elbow.

an appearance so characteristic as almost to justify the name of *white swelling* formerly given to these cases. Another point, to which Swain calls attention, is that considerable mobility of the joint often remains, even when the disease has reached an advanced stage.

Arthritis from Bone Disease, etc.—Arthritis begins, in many cases, with a morbid condition of the bones, which enter into the formation of the joint—this condition consisting of diffuse periostitis (subperiosteal abscess), osteo-myelitis, necrosis, caries, tuberculous deposit, or (which is probably the most common) a low form of osteitis of the articulating extremities, which is often described as strumous, but which has no necessary connection with the scrofulous diathesis (see page 414).

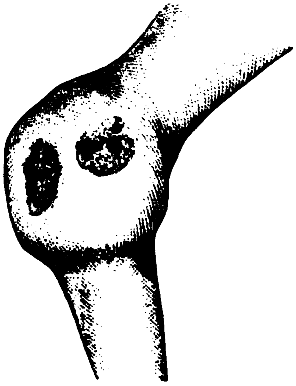
Arthritis may likewise begin with inflammation of the *Ligaments* and other peri-articular structures (as after sprains), and it may possibly (in cases of wound, for instance) originate in primary inflammation of the *Articular Cartilage.*

Causes of Arthritis.—Among the causes of arthritis may be enumerated wounds (see page 210), sprains, contusions, exposure to cold and moisture, pyæmia, the puerperal state, scarlet fever, the deposit of tubercle, the scrofulous diathesis, etc.

Symptoms.—The symptoms of arthritis are those of deep-seated inflammation; they often begin very insidiously, but when fully established are easily recognized. The *swelling* is more uniform than in synovitis, and doughy rather than fluctuating to the touch; the *pain*, which is specially referred in the case of the knee to the inside of that joint, and in the case of the hip to a point above and behind the great trochanter, is excessive, worst at night, aggravated by the slightest touch, or by motion of the part, and accompanied (when the disease is fully developed) by spasmodic contractions of the adjoining muscles, giving it the peculiar "jumping" or "starting" character which has been already referred to. These spasms occur particularly at night, coming on when the muscular system is relaxed by sleep, and often causing the patient to wake with a scream. These "jumping" pains have long been associated with ulceration of the articular cartilages, and were formerly supposed to be due to the condition of those structures; it is now, however, generally acknowledged that inflammation and ulceration of cartilage is not, in itself, attended with pain (cartilage containing no nerves), and that the peculiar starting pains of arthritis are really due to the condition of the plate of bone immediately beneath the seat of ulceration. When the cartilaginous disintegration has gone so far as to lay bare opposing surfaces of bone, they will rub together when the joint is moved, and distinct *grating* may thus be produced. The *position* assumed by the patient, in a case of arthritis, is quite characteristic: the affected joint is so placed as to enable it to be kept fixed, and to be most thoroughly relaxed; thus, in the case of the knee, the patient lies on the affected side, with the outside of the joint resting on the bed, the leg flexed on the thigh, and the thigh on the pelvis—the opposite knee drawn up so as to serve as a guard, and to keep off the weight of the bedclothes—and the whole attention apparently concentrated and directed to shield the diseased part from injury. The *inflammatory fever* is severe, assuming a typhoid type if suppuration occurs, and perhaps yielding to hectic in the advanced stages of the disease.

The symptoms which accompany the occurrence of *suppuration* in cases of arthritis, are very much the same as were described in speaking of pyarthrosis from synovitis. *Pointing* sometimes takes place at a comparatively early period, but in other cases the pus, after escaping from the cavity of the joint, dissects up the muscular interspaces of the limb for some distance before making its appearance on the surface. Occasionally all the evidences of suppuration may have been present, including even relaxation of the articular ligaments (as shown by unnatural mobility, or the occurrence of dislocation) and distinct grating on motion, and yet recovery may ensue under judicious treatment, without any discharge of pus, though with more or less complete anchylosis. In these cases the pus, or at least its fluid portion, has probably been absorbed, the pus corpuscles undergoing fatty or calcareous degeneration. It is in such cases as these that *residual abscesses* are sometimes observed after considerable intervals of time (see p. 382). When arthritis of a *large* joint, as the hip or knee, has advanced to the stage of abscess, the prospects of spontaneous recovery are usually very limited. In some cases, particularly among those whose social condition secures to them careful nursing, abundant nutriment, opportunity for change of air, and other favoring circumstances, a cure by anchylosis may be obtained, the opposing joint surfaces becoming united by granulations which are subsequently organized into a fibrous or imperfect bony tissue; but in most instances, and as a rule with hospital patients, unless rescued by operation, such cases eventually terminate in death, from exhaustion, diarrhœa, or pyæmia, or from phthisis or other disease of internal viscera. Arthritis of the *smaller* joints offers a much more favorable prognosis.

Fig. 280.

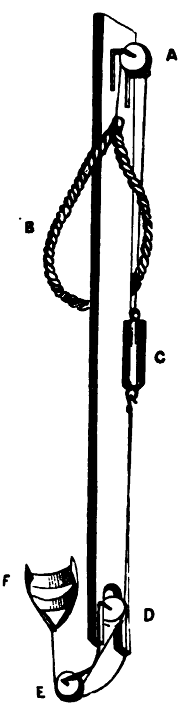


Arthritis of knee-joint, in an advanced stage. (From a patient in the Children's Hospital.)

Treatment.—The *Constitutional Treatment* of arthritis consists pretty much in the administration of anodyne diaphoretics, with occasional mild laxatives, during the acute stage—followed by tonics, especially iron and cod-liver oil, at a later period. Mercurials, which may be proper in traumatic arthritis, should be used, if at all, with great caution in these cases—medicines of any form being, indeed, of less importance than nutriment, which should be given abundantly and in an easily assimilable form.

The most important part of the *Local Treatment* is to place the joint in a state of complete and long-continued *rest*, and in a favorable *position*. If the *shoulder* be affected, the arm should be kept to the side, and directed somewhat forwards, while the *elbow*, if diseased, should be maintained in a *flexed*, and the *wrist*, *hip*, or *knee* in a *straight or extended* position. In all cases in which the lower extremity is involved, the foot should be properly supported, so that when recovery is obtained the patient may not be left with a *pes equinus*. It is recommended by many excellent authorities, that if the limb be found in a vicious position, it should be forcibly placed right, while the patient is under the influence of an anæsthetic, any resisting muscles or tendons being subcutaneously divided if necessary. I think, however, that the object may be, in many cases, quite as well and more safely accomplished by the use of continuous extension, applied by means of elastic bands, or, which is more convenient, by means of the ordinary weight-extension apparatus (see Fig. 125). When the limb has been brought into the proper position, it should be fixed, with well-padded splints or fracture-boxes, or, if the surgeon prefer, with some form of immovable apparatus, an aperture being cut so as to allow of inspection and topical medication of the joint. In many cases of arthritis, particularly if affecting the knee or hip, the greatest advantage may be derived from the use of *continuous extension*, which may be applied with Barwell's splint, in which the extension is effected by an India-rubber *accumulator*, or (which I prefer) with the ordinary weight-extension apparatus—a mode of treatment which was used by Brodie, and which has been since successfully resorted to by numerous surgeons. The efficacy of this simple apparatus may be still further increased by the application of lateral long splints or sand-bags. The relief from pain afforded by continuous extension in cases of joint disease is very marked. It appears to act by counteracting the tendency to muscular spasm, and thus preventing the inflamed ends of bone from being pressed together.

Fig. 281.



Barwell's splint for making continuous extension.

With regard to *topical medication* in cases of arthritis, the best application during the acute stage is, I think, usually a warm poultice, though in some instances, dry cold appears to afford more relief. Leeches may be required in some cases. When the first acute symptoms have subsided, benefit may often be derived from counter-irritation in the form of blisters, or the actual cautery. The cautery should be applied *before* the occurrence of suppuration (the patient being anæsthetized), by drawing the iron, heated to a black heat only, rapidly across the joint, in lines at least an inch apart; it is not necessary to produce a slough, and the surrounding parts may be protected (as recommended by Voillemier) by coating the whole with collodion, the cautery thus only affecting the part which it absolutely touches. Nélaton suggests the use of a metal ruler, as a guide to the lines in which the cautery is to be applied. The hot iron, though doubtless an efficient remedy, is one to which all patients have a feeling of repulsion, and should, therefore, I think, be reserved for very urgent cases. *Blistering* I have usually found quite satisfactory; the blister should be placed over the seat of greatest pain, and it is better to use a *small* than a large blister, repeating it if necessary. In the chronic stages, great advantage may be derived from painting the part with iodine, and from the use of pressure applied by means of a soap plaster and firm bandage. If *suppuration* occur, the case must be treated by free incisions, etc., as directed in speaking of pyarthrosis; if the bones be but slightly involved, recovery may still be sometimes obtained by perseverance in conservative treatment, but under opposite circumstances, excision or amputation will usually be indicated, if the joint be so situated as to admit of operative interference. In cases of *gelatinous arthritis*, the chances of spontaneous recovery are so slight, that excision is indicated at a comparatively early period.

The account which has been given above of arthritis in general, will suffice for a description of the affection as met with in most of the articulations, as the shoulder, elbow, wrist, knee, ankle, tarsal joints, etc. There are, however, two situations in which arthritis occurs, which impress certain peculiarities on the disease, requiring more detailed consideration; these are the hip, and the sacro-iliac articulation.

Arthritis of the Hip-joint, Morbus Coxarius, Coxalgia, or **Hip Disease,** is an affection of early life (more than two-thirds of all cases occurring in persons under fifteen years of age), and is much commoner in boys than in girls.[1] Three varieties of the disease are recognized by Erichsen, according as it begins in the head of the femur, the acetabulum, or the proper structures of the joint (especially the synovial membrane); and this division being, in some respects, convenient, I shall follow that author in speaking of *femoral*, *acetabular*, and *arthritic coxalgia*.

Nature.—The nature of hip disease has been a matter of much dispute, many distinguished surgeons looking upon it as almost always, if not invariably, a constitutional affection, depending upon a tuberculous or scrofulous diathesis. The remarks made in a previous chapter upon struma, are particularly applicable here; while it is probable that, in a few cases at least, a deposit of tubercle does lead to hip disease, and while there can be no doubt that the scrofulous diathesis does act as a predisposing cause of the affection, there can be as little doubt, I think, in the light of modern pathology, that many if not most cases are simply of an inflammatory nature; and that, in a majority of instances, the disease is to be looked upon as having a local origin, and (which is of the highest importance, in a practical point of view) as specially demanding local treatment.

Causes.—The exciting causes of hip disease are usually of an apparently trivial character, such as slight blows or falls, sprains, overexertion in walking, or sitting on cold steps, or in wet grass.

Symptoms.—The symptoms of the affection vary in its different *stages*, three of which are commonly described by surgical writers. Hip disease usually begins very insidiously, obscure pains, which are probably considered rheumatic, and a limping or shuffling gait, often existing for some time before any deformity is discovered.

(1.) *Pain* is felt in the affected joint and in the corresponding knee, the latter symptom being most marked in the *femoral* form of the disease, and apparently due to irritation of branches of the anterior crural and obturator nerves. The pain in the hip is constant in the *arthritic* form, of a very acute type, and accompanied with a feeling of tension, and with tenderness above the great trochanter. It is increased by motion or exercise, and is, therefore, worse in the evening, but the "starting" pains caused by muscular spasm do not come on until a comparatively late period. In the *femoral* and *acetabular* varieties, the hip pain is of a dull gnawing character, worse at night, often intermittent, and specially elicited by striking on the knee or heel, and thus pressing the joint surfaces together; starting of the limb is developed at an early period. Of course, as the disease advances, in whatever form it may have originated, the different symptoms become merged together, so that these distinctions are only available in the earliest stage of the affection.

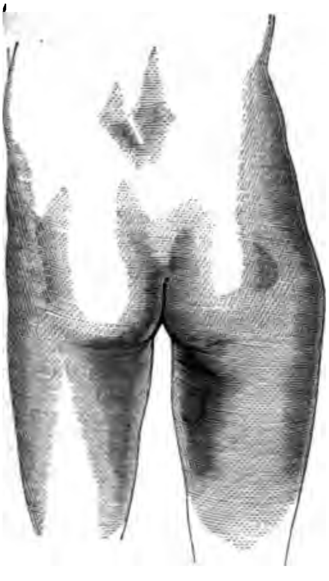
---

[1] Of 100 consecutive admissions for hip disease into the Children's Hospital of this city, 61 were of boys and 39 of girls. Again, of 208 cases of excision for hip disease in which the sex of the patient was ascertained, 142 were in males, and 66 in females (*Penna. Hosp. Reports*, vol. ii., p. 148).

(2.) *Swelling* is most marked in the *arthritic* variety, which may be looked upon as the acute form of the disease. *Redness* and *Heat* are rarely observed in any case, on account of the deep situation of the joint.

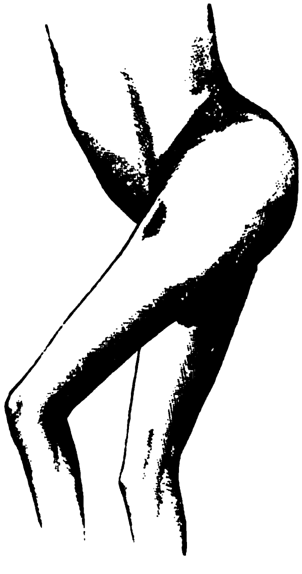
(3.) *Deformity.*—In the *first stage* of hip disease, the knee is slightly flexed, and the limb usually but not always abducted—this position being involuntarily assumed, as most easy to the patient. Slight *limping* accompanies this stage of the disease. The *second stage* is marked by *flattening of the buttock*, the fold of the nates on the affected side becoming almost if not quite obliterated; with this, there is *elongation of the limb*, which in the large majority of cases is apparent merely, being due to a twist of the pelvis, though in the arthritic form of the disease there may possibly be in some instances true elongation, from distension of the synovial capsule. When in this stage the patient stands, the whole weight is borne by the sound limb, that which is diseased being carried forward, flexed, and abducted. If now he be placed in the recumbent posture, the limbs may be brought to the same level, the deformity apparently disappearing; but by careful examination it will be found that the relative position of the thigh and pelvis is the same as in the standing posture, the lumbar spine being unduly arched, and the pelvis distorted into an abnormally vertical position. In this stage there is marked lameness, and it is to this stage also that the pain in the knee particu-

Fig. 282.



Hip disease in *second* stage; showing flattening of buttock, with apparent elongation.

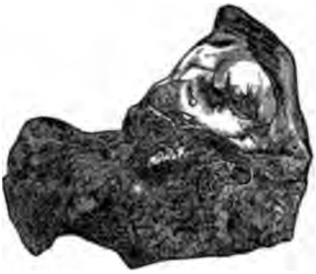
Fig. 283.



Hip disease in *third* stage; showing shortening and adduction, with obliquity of pelvis. (From a patient in the Children's Hospital.)

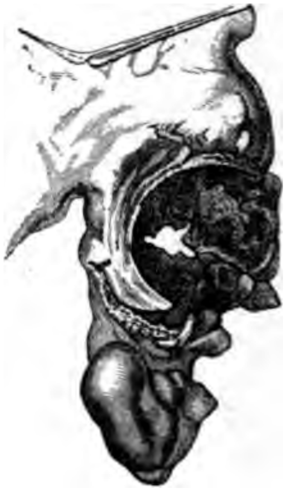
larly belongs. In the *acetabular* variety of the disease there is comparatively little deformity, while in the *femoral*, there may be, as long as the patient is going about, apparent *shortening* (due to distortion of the pelvis), which, however yields to apparent *lengthening*, after a few days' rest in bed. The deformity of the *third stage* (between which and the second there may be an interval of comparative comfort) consists in *adduction* of the limb (Fig. 283), leading to *shortening* which is greater in appearance than in reality, with undüe *prominence* of the buttock on the affected side, marked obliquity of the pelvis, and a compensatory double lateral curvature of the spine. The *rima natium*, which in the second stage inclined *towards* the affected side (Fig. 282), is now directed *away* from it. The *shortening* of the third stage of hip disease, is, at the beginning of that stage, merely *apparent;* as the malady progresses, however, actual shortening occurs, from alteration in the shape of the bones which enter into the formation of the joint (Fig. 284), and in some cases, though in fewer than was formerly supposed, from positive dislocation taking place.

Fig. 284.



Excised head and neck of femur; showing change in shape of bone in third stage of hip disease (see Fig. 283). (The specimen is in the Mütter Museum of the College of Physicians of Philadelphia.)

Fig. 285.



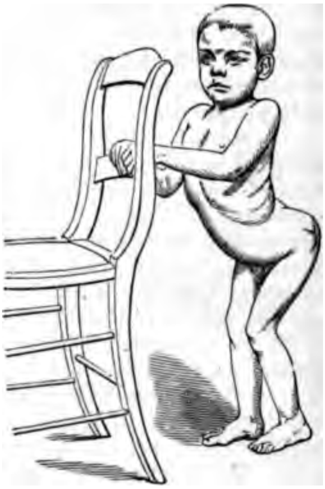
Perforation of the pelvic bones in acetabular coxalgia.

(4.) *Dislocation* is chiefly confined to the *femoral* variety of the disease, and its occurrence is often attended with marked relief from pain; if, as sometimes happens, it takes place without the previous formation of abscess, a new socket may be developed upon the dorsum ilii, the acetabulum becoming gradually filled up and obliterated. In the *acetabular* form of the affection the cotyloid cavity may become perforated (Fig. 285), the head of the femur perhaps slipping through into the cavity of the pelvis.

(5.) *Suppuration* may or may not occur in the *arthritic* form of hip disease, but is almost inevitable in the other varieties. It occurs earlier in the *acetabular*, than in the *femoral* form of the affection. The spot at which *pointing* occurs is often significant; thus an abscess opening on the outer part of the thigh, below the trochanter, indicates disease of the caput femoris, while abscesses opening in the pubic region denote disease of the acetabulum—the abscess being intra- or extra-pelvic according as it opens above or below Poupart's ligament. Abscess opening in the gluteal region may indicate either form of the affection.

Terminations of Hip Disease.—The *arthritic* and occasionally the other forms of the disease, if submitted to judicious treatment at an early period, may terminate favorably, though in many cases the best that can be hoped for, is a cure by *anchylosis*. Even if the joint be anchylosed, provided that the limb have been kept in a straight position, the result will be quite satisfactory, the mobility of the pelvis compensating in a great degree for the stiffness of the joint; but unless precautions have been taken with regard to position, anchylosis with great deformity will ensue, such distortion as is exhibited in the accompanying cut, being by no means unfrequently met with. If suppuration have occurred, and therefore we may say as a rule in cases of *acetabular* or *femoral coxalgia* (particularly if followed by consecutive dislocation), the utmost that can usually be attained by conservative measures is recovery with a shortened, deformed, atrophied, and often useless limb. Death may occur from simple exhaustion, diarrhœa, tuberculosis, amyloid degeneration, or pyæmia, or from some intercurrent affection which would have been successfully resisted but for the constantly depressing influence of the joint affection.

Fig. 286.



Deformity resulting from double hip disease. (From a patient under the care of Dr. Hodge, in the Children's Hospital.)

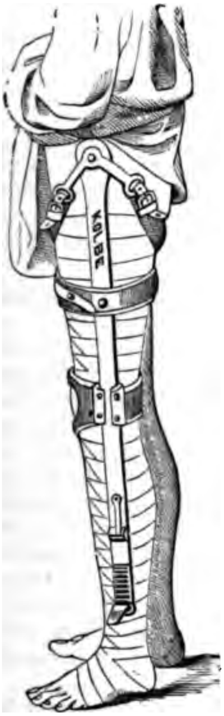
Diagnosis.—Hip disease may be distinguished from *rheumatism*, by observing the limitation of the affection to one joint, and by noting the characteristic deformity. From *lateral curvature of the spine* with neuralgic tenderness, it may be distinguished by the pain being increased by pressing together the joint surfaces, and by the existence of painful nocturnal spasms, while the diagnosis from *antero-posterior curvature of the spine*, may be made by observing the mobility of the hip in that disease, and the different seat of pain—though if the abscess in spinal disease point on the outer side of the thigh, pressing on filaments of the obturator nerve, there will be pain referred to the knee, just as in hip disease. Morbus coxarius could only be mistaken for *abscess external to the joint*, for *disease of the knee*, or for *caries of the great trochanter*, by neglect of careful examination. From *sacro-iliac disease*, the diagnosis may be made by observing that in that affection the seat of greatest tenderness is different, that there is no shortening, and no pain on moving the hip *if the pelvis be fixed*, and that the pelvic distortion is permanent and absolute, not, as in hip disease, temporary and relative. The diagnosis from *separation of the upper epiphysis of the femur* with abscess, is difficult, if not impossible—a matter which, fortunately, is of no practical moment, as excision would be equally indicated in either affection.

Prognosis.—Statistics are wanting to show the mortality of hip disease, it being but seldom, from the chronic nature of the affection, that the surgeon has the opportunity of watching a case to its termination. My own impression is very decided, that, when suppuration has occurred, the bones being involved, recovery without operation is an extremely rare occurrence: this impression is confirmed by the results of 9 terminated cases observed by Gibert, which gave 8 deaths and but 1 recovery. It is true that hip disease does not appear very frequently in our mortuary records, but this is owing to the fact that the patients are carried off by secondary complications or intercurrent affections, to which the death is attributed—no reference being made to the chronic condition, without which those affections would not have occurred, or would not have proved fatal. *Femoral*, and still more *acetabular* coxalgia, may be therefore looked upon as extremely grave diseases; the *arthritic* form of the affection, however, offers, as already mentioned, a much more favorable prognosis.

Treatment.—It is very important that *early* treatment should be adopted in every case of hip disease, and accordingly a rigid examination of the case should be instituted on the slightest suspicion of the existence of this serious affection. During the *first* stage of the disease, the patient should be put to bed, and the joint kept in a state of complete rest by the adaptation of a suitable splint. I myself employ an ordinary long thigh-splint, well padded; but the surgeon may use with equally good results the carved splint of Dr. Physick, or one moulded from gutta-percha, leather, or pasteboard, or splints made from wire gauze, as recommended by Barwell and Bauer, or finally any of the forms of immovable apparatus which were described at page 83. The particular form of splint used is a matter of indifference, provided the limb be kept in a proper position, and the joint in a state of *absolute rest*. To relieve pain, especially the starting pain which is one of the most distressing symptoms of the affection, *continuous extension* is a most valuable adjuvant to rest. The ordinary weight-extension apparatus may be used, as in cases of fractured thigh, or Barwell's elastic "accumulator" may be employed instead. The simple weight is the most convenient means, and is, according to my experience, very efficient. I have not, myself, found it necessary to resort to subcutaneous division of the tendons or spasmodically contracted muscles, an operation which has, however, been successfully employed by Bonnet, Bauer, Sayre, and other surgeons. If the affection have run on to the second stage, the same treatment is to be employed, together with counter-irritation by blisters or the cautery, applied to the seat of greatest pain, usually a little above and behind the great trochanter; the general condition of the patient must at the same time receive attention, the state of the digestive organs being looked to, and the strength maintained by the administration of food and tonics, especially iron and cod-liver oil.

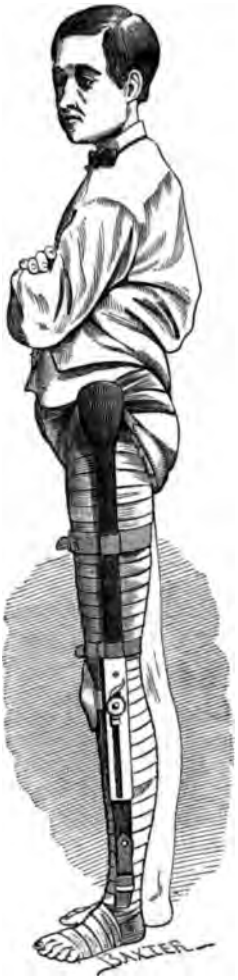
In most cases of *arthritic* coxalgia, and in some at least of the *femoral* variety, if the treatment above described be early adopted and strictly carried out, a marked improvement will soon be manifested, the pain and tenderness gradually disappearing, till at length motion of the joint is no longer productive of suffering, and the patient feels and considers himself well. The time required for this favorable evolution of events, is of course variable, six or eight weeks being probably a minimum period. If now all further treatment be neglected, the disease will in a short time almost inevitably recur, and probably in an aggravated form; and yet it is very important that the patient should be no longer confined to bed, but should be enabled to take exercise in the open air. It is in these circumstances, I think, that the ingenious forms of apparatus devised by Davis, Sayre, Andrews, Agnew, Taylor, and other American surgeons, are particularly serviceable: they act by keeping up extension and counter-extension, while the patient is enabled to walk about and lead a comparatively active life.

Fig. 287.



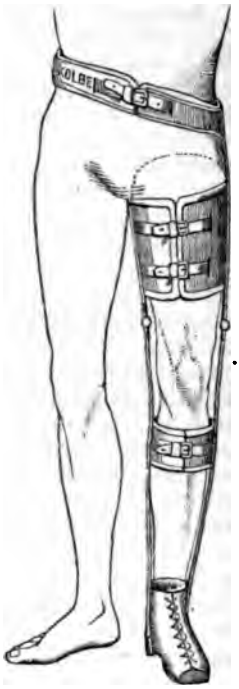
Davis's splint applied.

Fig. 288.



Sayre's apparatus applied.

Fig. 289.



Agnew's apparatus for coxalgia.

In the *third* stage of the disease, the treatment already advised is still applicable, extension being here particularly indicated, in order to prevent or counteract the tendency to shortening. If *abscess* form, the same plan may still be continued, counter-irritation being, however, now abandoned as useless. If the abscess originate *within the synovial capsule*, distending and threatening to rupture the latter, the pus may be evacuated by means of a trocar and canula, with precautions against the entrance of air, as advised by Dr. Bauer. Under other circumstances, the abscess should, I think, be treated on the general principles laid down at page 382. It is rarely possible to effect the absorption of pus under these circumstances, but the attempt is worth making, and will occasionally succeed—as in a case mentioned by Barwell, and as in one under my own care in which absorption occurred under the influence of dry cold.

After abscesses have opened in cases of hip disease, leaving sinuses which lead down to carious bone, it is still possible in some instances to obtain a cure by anchylosis, and, in cases not admitting of operation, this is the best termination that can be hoped for. Little can be done, under these circumstances, beyond keeping the limb straight, moderately extended, and with the foot well supported, while the strength of the patient is maintained by appropriate constitutional and hygienic treatment. In many of the cases, however, which reach this condition (at least among the class of children that comes into our city hospitals), excision, or possibly amputation, may afford a better chance of life than perseverance in expectant treatment.

Arthritis of the Sacro-Iliac Joint (Sacro-Iliac Disease).—This affection, which is extremely fatal, is fortunately rare, though probably not quite so rare as is commonly supposed—being sometimes not recognized by practitioners, as indeed it has, until comparatively recently, been commonly ignored by systematic writers. It has been particularly studied by Nélaton and Erichsen. Sacro-iliac disease is an affection of early adult life, and usually begins with a condition analogous to, if not identical with, that form of arthritis which has been called *gelatinous*, though, in other instances, the bones appear to be first affected. The disease can seldom be traced to any definite exciting cause.

The *Symptoms* consist of *pain and tenderness*, with *swelling* over the line of the sacro-iliac junction, the pain being aggravated by motion, laughing, coughing, straining at stool, etc., and accompanied by a peculiar sensation, as if the body was falling apart. Pain is elicited also by pressing the sides of the pelvis together. The patient is *lame* from the beginning; and, as the disease advances, becomes completely bedridden, usually lying on the unaffected side. The limb on the diseased side is commonly *extended*, *elongated* from downward displacement of the os innominatum, and *wasted* from atrophy of its muscles. It is sometimes markedly *œdematous* from obstruction of the iliac vein. The *hip* is *deformed*, from the side of the pelvis being tilted forwards and rotated downwards. *Suppuration* occurs at a rather late period of the disease, abscesses pointing, according to Erichsen, over the joint, in the gluteal or lumbar regions, within the pelvis, or in connection with the rectum. In a case which was under my care at the Episcopal Hospital, abscesses pointed in the groin, in the gluteal region, and on the inside of the thigh.

The *Diagnosis* of sacro-iliac disease can usually be made without much difficulty, the affection with which it is most likely to be confounded being *hip disease*, the diagnostic marks of which have already been pointed out. *Disease of the spine* may be distinguished, even if there be no posterior curvature, by the presence of tenderness in the region of the affected vertebræ, and of stiffness of the whole spinal column, with absence of any elongation of the limb, or sign of disease about the sacro-iliac joint. *Neuralgia of the hip* may be distinguished by the diffused and superficial character of the pain, and by the absence of any real displacement of the os innominatum; while *sciatica* may be recognized by the seat of pain being below the sacro-iliac joint and extending down the limb, and by the absence of elongation or other signs of articular disease.

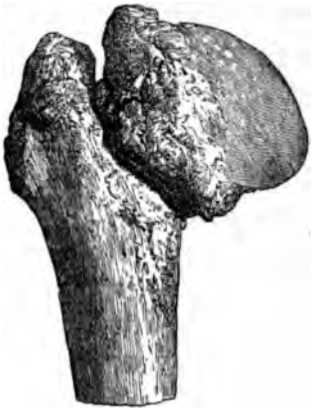
The *Prognosis* of sacro-iliac disease is always unfavorable; Erichsen, who has devoted special attention to the subject, says that he has never seen recovery in any case in which the disease was fully developed, and in which suppuration had occurred.

The *Treatment* consists in endeavoring to prevent suppuration, by placing the joint at rest by means of a leather or pasteboard splint, moulded to embrace the pelvis, hip, and thigh, by counter-irritation in the early stage, and by the administration of cod-liver oil and other tonics. The patient should of course stay in bed, and preferably in the prone position. No operation is, for obvious reasons, admissible in this grave affection.

RHEUMATOID ARTHRITIS.

Rheumatoid Arthritis is the name proposed by Dr. Garrod for a peculiar form of inflammation of the joints, which was described by Adams, R. W. Smith, and Canton, as *Chronic Rheumatic Arthritis*, and which, in the case of the hip, is sometimes known as *Morbus Coxæ Senilis*. The *pathology* of this disease is involved in much obscurity; rheumatoid arthritis resembles both gout and rheumatism, and yet does not appear to partake of the nature of either of those affections. It probably begins with hyperæmia of the synovial membrane and increased synovial secretion, followed by thickening, and sometimes elongation, of the ligaments, gradual absorption or ossification of the inter-articular cartilages, and finally porcelanous induration and eburnation of the bony extremities. Barwell, however, believes that osteitis is the primary condition, and that the synovial change is entirely secondary. In the case of the hip, which is the joint most commonly affected, the round ligament disappears, and the head of the bone becomes irregularly enlarged, flattened, sometimes elongated, and placed at a right angle with the shaft. The cervix femoris becomes shortened, apparently by interstitial absorption, and is often surrounded by vascular fringe-like projections of the synovial membrane. The acetabulum becomes enlarged, and sometimes flattened, but in other cases deepened, so as to surround the head of the femur as with a cup. Extensive stalactitic bony outgrowths often appear about the base of the great trochanter, and especially along the inter-trochanteric line, while similar osteitic formations are developed in the ligamentous and other soft tissues. On section, the bone is found to be rarefied, with an excess of oily matter—in a state, indeed, of osteoporosis with eburnation. All the joints of the skeleton may be involved, but those in which the disease is most commonly observed, are the articulations of the hip, shoulder, and lower jaw. Rheumatoid arthritis of the shoulder is, according to Canton, the true pathological condition in those cases described by Soden and others as displacement of the long head of the biceps. The joints on either side are often symmetrically affected.

Fig. 290.



Appearance of the head of the femur in rheumatoid arthritis.

Rheumatoid arthritis usually occurs in the male sex, and in persons who have passed the middle period of life; when met with at an earlier age, the patients are generally females; the disease appears in most cases to result from th[illegible]ld in persons of debilitated constitution, the development of the affection in any particular joint being sometimes hastened by traumatic causes.

Symptoms.—The disease begins with pain of a rheumatic character, increased, in the case of the hip, by standing or walking, and followed by impaired power of motion, preventing the patient from either standing erect, stooping, or sitting in the ordinary posture. The limb may at first appear lengthened, but subsequently becomes shortened from changes in the shape of the bones, the apparent shortening being still further increased by obliquity of the pelvis. The limb is somewhat flexed and everted, the buttock becoming flattened, while the trochanter is unduly prominent and thickened. Crackling, or grating, may be elicited by rotating the limb, being evidently produced by the stalactitic formations already referred to, and by the rubbing together of the eburnated surfaces of bone. The muscles of the thigh waste, but those of the calf of the leg maintain their nutrition; the loss of motion in the hip is in some degree compensated for, by increased mobility of the lumbar vertebræ. Suppuration occasionally, but very rarely occurs, nor, according to Barwell, is there any tendency to the production of anchylosis.

Diagnosis.—Rheumatoid arthritis is chiefly interesting to the surgeon in a diagnostic point of view, being frequently mistaken for fracture in the neighborhood of the affected articulation. The diagnosis can usually be made by inquiring into the history of the case, and by observing that the affection is not limited to a single joint.

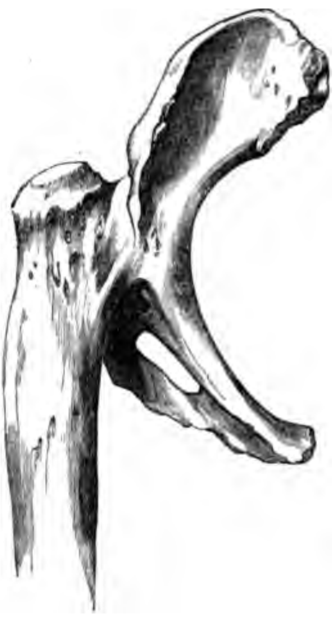
Prognosis.—The disease is very seldom fatal, but, on the other hand, is extremely chronic and intractable, and productive of a great deal of pain and discomfort.

Treatment.—But little can be done in the way of treatment, beyond the employment of ordinary hygienic means and the administration of tonics, especially cod-liver oil, iron, and quinia, the affected joint being, during the acute stage, kept at rest, and occasionally blistered. Iodide of potassium may be sometimes used with advantage, as may be arsenic and guaiacum. R. W. Smith speaks highly of the latter drug, in combination with sulphur, rhubarb, alkalies, and aromatics. Change of air, and a resort to various mineral springs, may be properly advised in some cases. With regard to motion of the diseased joints (in the chronic stage), it may be said that the patient may take as much exercise as can be done without inducing an aggravation of pain. Erichsen recommends, in the case of the hip, external support by means of lateral irons, jointed opposite the articulations, with a pelvic band and leather socket for the thigh and leg. *Excision of the hip* has been resorted to in this affection, but is not to be recommended; the prospective benefits of the operation, under these circumstances, are not sufficient to compensate for the risk which would necessarily attend its performance.

ANCHYLOSIS.

Frequent reference has been made in the preceding pages to the cure of joint-diseases by *anchylosis*, a word which, as used by surgeons, is equivalent to *stiff-joint*. *Anchylosis*, or *ankylosis* (the latter is etymologically the more correct spelling), may be *incomplete* or *complete*. In *incomplete*, or *fibrous anchylosis*, the stiffness is due to thickening of the joint capsule, with the development of bands of fibro-cellular material which cross from one articular surface to the other, and which result from the organization of inflammatory lymph, or of the granulation structure which in joint-diseases replaces the synovial membrane and articular cartilages. The stiffness of the part is further promoted by contraction and adhesion of the neighboring muscles and tendons, the latter being almost exclusively concerned in the production of the so-called *false anchylosis*, which results from mere disuse. In *complete* or *bony anchylosis* the joint may be entirely obliterated, the articulating surfaces being united throughout by bone (*synostosis*), or (which is probably the more common condition) there may be fibrous anchylosis, with the superaddition of osseous arches or bands, which cross from side to side externally to the joint, and which may be new formations, of the nature of exostoses, or may result from the deposit of ossific matter in ligaments or other pre-existing soft structures. *Bony* anchylosis is rarely met with except as the result of *traumatic* arthritis, fibrous anchylosis being more common in the ordinary forms of the disease, particularly in patients of a strumous diathesis. It not unfrequently happens, indeed, under the latter circumstances, that, while more or less perfect anchylosis is taking place in one part of a joint, caries or necrosis is in existence at another. In *bony* anchylosis there is absolutely no motion of the joint, while in the *fibrous* variety slight motion may always be elicited by careful examination, particularly if the patient be in a state of anæsthesia.

Fig. 291.



Synostosis of hip-joint.

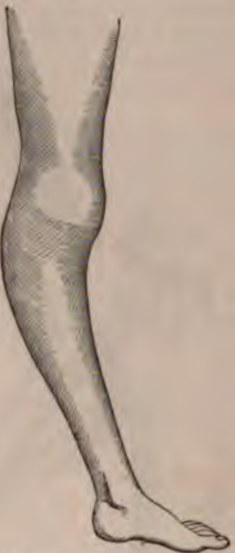
Treatment.—The treatment of anchylosis varies according as it is *complete* or *incomplete*, and according to the *position* in which the joint has become stiff.

1. *Fibrous Anchylosis in a Good Position.*—No treatment should be adopted under these circumstances until all *acute inflammatory symptoms* have subsided; when the disease has become chronic, *passive motion* may be cautiously employed, being aided by frictions, the salt douche, etc. In fibrous anchylosis of the *elbow*, the patient may himself practise passive motion by swinging a flat-iron or other weight, as advised at page 227. Advantage is occasionally derived from the use of well-padded splints, the angle of which may be varied by means of a Stromeyer's screw or other similar contrivance, or from the use of continuous extension by elastic bands or by a weight. It may be, in some rare cases, justifiable to attempt subcutaneous division of the restraining intra-articular bands, but the operation is not very promising, and is necessarily attended with some risk.

2. *Fibrous Anchylosis in a Bad Position.*—If the elbow be anchylosed

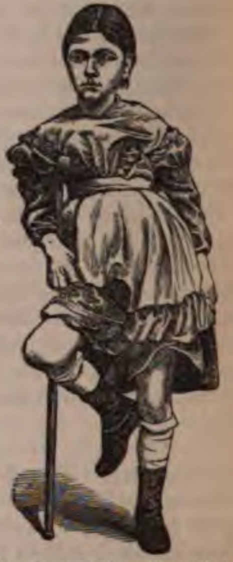
in an extended position, or the shoulder, knee, or hip at a right angle, it becomes important to adopt more active treatment, though no operation should be performed until acute symptoms have passed away. In many cases, it is possible at once to restore the limb to a position in which it will be useful, by *forcibly flexing and extending the joint*, and thus rupturing the intra-articular adhesions, while the patient is in a state of anæsthesia. In other instances, *continuous extension*, by means of elastic bands (Fig. 294) or a weight, will be safer[1] and equally efficient. If resistance be made by contracted tendons in the neighborhood of the joint, these should be subcutaneously divided, a few days being then allowed to elapse before the employment of extension. Any inflammation which follows these manœuvres must be treated upon general principles. The deformity met with in anchylosis following arthritis of the knee-joint,

Fig. 292.



Anchylosis of knee-joint in position of over-extension. (From a patient in the Episcopal Hospital.)

Fig. 293.



Chronic arthritis of knee-joint,
partial anchylosis in bad position. (F
a patient in the Episcopal Hospital.)

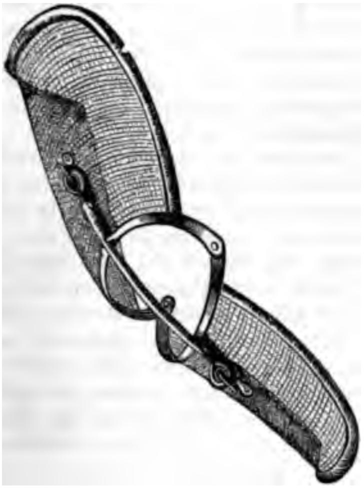
usually consists in flexion, backward displacement of the tibia upon th
condyles of the femur, and outward rotation of the leg and foot. In the
cases, simple extension, even with division of the hamstring tendons,
not sufficient, the backward displacement persisting, and rendering th
limb weak and comparatively useless; under such circumstances, th
ingenious apparatus of Mr. Bigg (Fig. 295) may be employed, whic
acts by means of springs, drawing the head of the tibia downwards an
forwards, while the condyles of the femur are at the same time presse
upwards and backwards. Anchylosis of the knee in a position of *over*
extension is extremely rare; it is well seen in the accompanying illustr
tion (Fig. 292), from a patient under my care in the Episcopal Hospita
The displacement in these cases is an exaggeration of that which is co

---

[1] The humerus has been fractured in attempting forcibly to rupture adhesions
the elbow-joint.

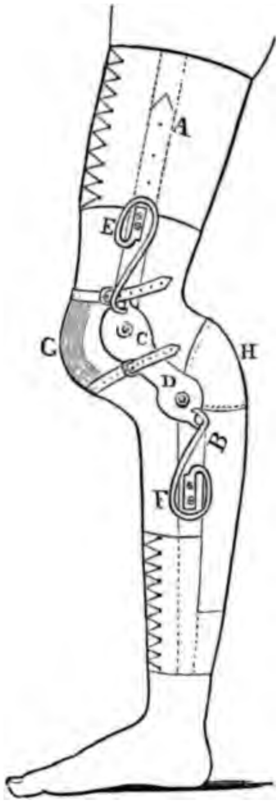
monly observed, the head of the tibia slipping entirely behind the femur and projecting in the popliteal space. In cases of partial *fibrous anchylosis*, complicated by frequently recurring inflammation of the joint (Fig. 293), excision or amputation will not unfrequently be required.

Fig. 294.



Barwell's splint for making continuous extension in cases of anchylosis of knee.

Fig. 295.



Bigg's apparatus for contraction of the knee.

3. *Bony Anchylosis in a Good Position.*—If a joint be affected with bony anchylosis, and in such a position as to retain the usefulness of the limb, prudent surgery would dictate that no operation should be resorted to; an exception may be occasionally made in the case of the *elbow*, which may be in some instances advantageously excised under these circumstances.

4. *Bony Anchylosis in a Bad Position.*—Various operations have been employed to remedy bony anchylosis under these circumstances.

Hip.—Dr. J. Rhea Barton, of this city, in the year 1826, treated a case of osseous anchylosis of the hip, by sawing through the femur between the trochanters, thus allowing the limb to be brought into a straight position; the patient recovered, as was anticipated, with an artificial joint, which remained movable for several years. This operation is often said to have consisted in the excision of a wedge-shaped piece of bone, but a reference to the original account of the case shows clearly that but one section was made with the saw. In 1830, Dr. J. Kearney Rodgers, of New York, improved upon Barton's operation by removing a disc of bone from between the trochanters, the portion exsected being half an inch thick at its outer, and three-quarters of an inch thick at its inner side; the operation proved successful, the mobility of the new joint persisting after two and a half years.

In 1862, Dr. Sayre, of New York, still further improved upon Rodgers's procedure, by removing a segment of bone from between the trochanters, the upper section being *semicircular*, with its concavity downwards, and the upper end of the lower fragment being rounded off, so as to imitate as closely as possible the natural form of a ball-and-socket joint. Dr. H. Leisrink has tabulated twelve cases, in which one or other of these operations was resorted to, which, with Barton's original case, and others in the hands of Berend, Textor, Warren, of Boston, and Peters, of New York, give seventeen operations, of which seven are known to have proved fatal—a mortality which, though large, is less than has followed excision of the head of the femur for anchylosis, two out of four cases of the latter operation having terminated in death.

W. Adams has recently suggested a return to Barton's method, the operation being, however, made *subcutaneous*, and no attempt being made to secure a movable joint; the operation thus modified has been performed six times, once by Adams himself, twice by Jessop, and once each by Jowers, Jordan, and J. Croft—the case of the last-named surgeon, which was one of fibrous anchylosis, being the only one of the six which terminated unfavorably. Hence this procedure, though inferior to Sayre's as regards the ultimate result, when that is successful, seems to be less dangerous than any of the other methods which have been proposed, and should, therefore, be preferred in most cases, particularly as the mobility of the pelvis compensates in a great degree for the loss of a movable articulation. Barton's operation has been, according to Chelius successfully employed (by Van Wattman) in a case of bony anchylosis of the *elbow*, and a similar procedure might be properly resorted to, if it should be necessary to interfere in a like condition of the *shoulder*.

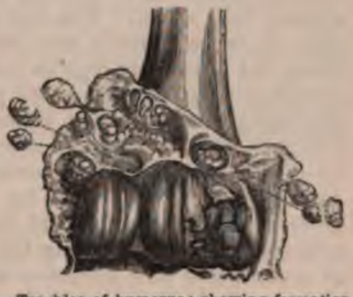
Knee.—Barwell recommends (in case of bony anchylosis of the knee), that in persons under fourteen years of age, advantage should be taken of the fact that the upper epiphysis of the tibia is, at this time of life, not yet united to the shaft, to straighten the limb by producing an epiphyseal fracture—the upper truncated end of the diaphysis then resting against the angular edge of the epiphyseal end, and the limb being shortened by little more than an inch. This mode of treatment is, according to Barwell, quite satisfactory and entirely free from risk. In a case of bony anchylosis of the knee, in a bent position, Dr. J. Rhea Barton, in 1835, removed a wedge-shaped piece of bone from the front of the femur, immediately above the condyles; the portion of bone did not involve the entire thickness of the shaft, the posterior shell of bone which was left; slowly yielding as the limb was, subsequently, gradually brought into an almost straight line. The result was entirely satisfactory, the thigh becoming firmly united in its new position. In 1844, Dr. Gurdon Buck, of New York, modified this procedure by exsecting a wedge-shaped mass embracing the entire thickness of the bone, and containing the condyles of the femur, head of the tibia and patella, performing, in fact, what has since been called "excision *in a block*." In 1853, the same surgeon, in a case of fibrous anchylosis, substituted for the removal of a wedge-shaped mass, an ordinary excision of the knee-joint, the parts being subsequently held together with silver wire. S. W. Gross[1] has collected thirteen cases of Barton's operation, to which should be added another (successful) by Blackman, of Ohio, making in all fourteen cases with two deaths, while one or other of Buck's methods appears to have been employed[2] thirty-three times with five deaths—the mortality of the former operation being thus about fourteen, and that of the latter about fifteen per cent.

A safer method consists in subcutaneously perforating the anchylosed joint in various directions by means of a suitable drill (Fig. 108), the remaining bony adhesions being then forcibly ruptured, and the limb being, after a few days, gradually brought into a straight position by an extending apparatus. This operation appears to have been first suggested by Malgaigne, who proposed to use a chisel and mallet (as has since been done by L. S. Little), though Dieffenbach had previously suggested separation of the united joint by means of a chisel and saw—not, however, used subcutaneously. Brainard, of Chicago, in 1854, proposed to apply the drill *to the bone immediately above the joint*, and the first operation upon this plan was performed by Pancoast, of this city, in 1859. Brainard subsequently applied the drill to the knee-joint itself, and the operation has since been repeated upon several occasions by Prof. Gross and others. Nine cases, collected by S. W. Gross in 1868, had proved uniformly successful. This procedure is certainly preferable to any other that has, as yet, been proposed, being not only attended with less risk to life, but having the great advantage of not shortening the limb by the removal of any portion of bone.

Loose Cartilages in Joints.

The name "loose cartilage" is given to certain bodies which are met with in joints, and which are very analogous to the rice-like bodies described as occurring in compound ganglia, and in diseases of synovial bursæ. These loose cartilages have, according to Rainey, as quoted by Barwell, a distinct investing membrane of a fibro-cellular character, and are found on section to consist of two layers, one fibro-cartilaginous and the other resembling bone. They appear, in most instances, to originate in a transformation of the villous or fringe-like processes of the synovial membrane, being thus at first attached by narrow pedicles to the parietes of the joint, but, subsequently, often becoming isolated. They are, according to R. Adams, especially met with in cases of rheumatoid arthritis, and are most common in the knee, though occasionally seen in other joints. Usually quite small and round, they are sometimes found as large as a chestnut, and flattened

Fig. 296.



Trochlea of humerus; showing formation and connection of loose cartilaginous bodies.

---

[1] Am. Journ. of Med. Sciences, April, 1868, p. 361.

[2] L. Pénières (*Des Résections du Genou*, Paris, 1869, p. 84) tabulates thirty-two cases of resection for anchylosis, of which eight appear to have been cases of Barton's operation, while one (Swain's) was really an excision for arthritis; to the remaining twenty-three may be added seven additional cases collected by Swain, and others operated on by Warren, of Boston, and by Mütter and Morton, of this ity, thus giving, as stated in the text, thirty-three operations with five deaths.

or elongated. They may be single, or may coexist in large numbers. According to Teale and Paget, these bodies are in some cases actually fragments of articular cartilage, which are separated by a slow process of exfoliation following necrosis, the result of injury.

Symptoms.—If closely attached, these bodies may give rise merely to weakness of the joint, with a tendency to intra-articular effusion, but if floating or loose, they are apt to be caught between the opposing joint surfaces—this occurrence causing intense pain, sometimes accompanied with nausea or syncope, and the patient being unable to move the joint, and sometimes falling, while rapid synovial effusion commonly supervenes. These symptoms, it will be seen, closely resemble those of *dislocation of the semilunar cartilages* (see page 295).

Treatment.—This may be palliative or radical. The *palliative* treatment consists in supporting the joint by means of an elastic bandage, so as to restrain its motions, and lessen the risk of the loose body becoming caught between the articulating surfaces. Hilton advises that the loose cartilage should be fixed in contact with the synovial membrane, by means of adhesive strips applied externally, when absorption of the foreign body may often be obtained. The *radical* treatment, which consists in removing the foreign body, either by direct or by subcutaneous incision, is attended with considerable risk to life, the mortality of the direct operation being, according to H. Larrey's statistics, 22, and of the subcutaneous procedure 13 per cent. Hence neither should be employed, unless the disease is attended with so much suffering as to make interference absolutely necessary. The direct operation consists in making a sufficiently free incision over the loose cartilage, which is firmly fixed between the surgeon's finger and thumb, the skin being drawn to one side so as to make a valvular opening, as recommended by B. Bell. The loose cartilage is then squeezed out through the cut, which is immediately closed, while the limb is kept at rest upon a splint. Any inflammation which may follow is to be treated upon the principles already laid down. The *subcutaneous* operation, which, though much safer, is more difficult and more likely to result in failure, consists in fixing the loose cartilage as before, and dividing the synovial membrane over it with a long tenotome passed subcutaneously beneath the skin; the foreign body is then squeezed into the periarticular areolar tissue, where it may be left to be absorbed, or from whence it may be removed by direct incision, after some days' interval, as advised by Goyrand. Another plan, introduced by Square, of Plymouth, is to squeeze the loose cartilage into, but not through, the subcutaneous opening in the synovial membrane, fixing the foreign body in that position by means of a compress and adhesive strips. The point at which the incision is to be made, in the case of the knee, which is the joint usually affected, is to the inner side of, and a little below, the patella. If there be more than one foreign body, it may be necessary to repeat the operation at a subsequent period.

ARTICULAR NEURALGIA.

(*Hysterical Joints.*)

Intense pain in a joint may arise from various causes unconnected with disease of the articulation itself. Thus, pain in the knee is, as we have seen, a common accompaniment of hip disease, and the same ymptom may arise from other circumstances, as the pressure of a umor or an aneurism. Occasionally, however, intense neuralgic pain s felt in a joint, accompanied perhaps with slight swelling and redness, nd attended with spasmodic action, or more often, rigid contraction of he neighboring muscles, and yet not dependent upon any perceptible rganic change. These cases are chiefly, though not exclusively, met with in women, and usually in those who present other evidences of hysteria. The credit of first forcibly directing the attention of surgeons to the true nature of these cases, is undoubtedly due to the late Sir Benjamin C. Brodie. The joints most often affected are the knee, hip, and ankle, though a similar condition is occasionally seen in the elbow and shoulder.

Diagnosis.—The diagnosis from arthritis may be made by observing the diffused and superficial character of the pain and tenderness, which are not increased by pressing together the joint surfaces (as would be the case in arthritis), and are not attended with the other signs of inflammation, and with the constitutional disturbance, which would be present in an ordinary case of joint-disease. The rigid contraction will often disappear, if the patient's attention be suddenly called away, and if an anæsthetic be given, the motions of the limb will be found to be unimpaired.

Treatment.—This consists in the adoption of measures to improve the state of the patient's general health, particularly by attention to the digestive functions, and by the use of tonics and antispasmodics, with the cold douche and frictions to the affected joint. If contraction exist, the limb may be straightened while the patient is in a state of anæsthesia, and may be kept for a few days subsequently upon a suitable splint. Moral treatment is quite as important as physical, and the patient should, if possible, be induced to co-operate with the surgeon in the adoption of the means employed to promote recovery. In the belief that the disease is mental, it is sometimes advised to work upon the patient's imagination by pretending to perform an operation for her relief; though such a ourse may occasionally succeed, I believe the surgeon will do better, n the end, by dealing perfectly honestly with his patient, and avoiding ven the appearance of deception. It is almost needless to say that uch heroic measures as amputation or excision, or even the application f the actual cautery, would be totally unjustifiable in the cases under nsideration.

CHAPTER XXXII.

EXCISIONS.

EXCISION IN GENERAL.

THE operation of *resection*, in cases of compound fracture and disocation, appears to have been known to the ancients, but subsequently as entirely forgotten, until revived in the first half of the last century y Cooper, of Bungay, who removed the lower ends of both tibia and fibula for compound dislocation of the ankle. The first excision for *disease of a joint*, appears to have been that performed by Filkin, of Norwich, in 1762, in a case of arthritis of the knee. The history of the introduction of the operation of excision into the practice of surgery, is a subject of much interest, but cannot be entered upon within the limits of this work; the reader is respectfully referred, for information upon this matter, to the able monograph of O. Heyfelder, and to that of Hodges, of Boston. The applicability of excision to the various *traumatic* lesions of bones and joints, and to *deformity* resulting from anchylosis, has already been considered in previous chapters (see pp. 164, 211, 589); and I shall therefore, in the following pages, confine myself to a description of the operative procedure in the different regions of the body, and to a consideration of the applicability of excision to *diseases* of bones and joints, especially to caries and arthritis.

Indications for, and Contra-indications to, Excision in General.—1. *Excision is indicated* (1) in case a bone or joint is so extensively diseased that its removal is imperative; here the question is between amputation and excision, and the latter operation should always be preferred, provided that the circumstances of the particular case admit of a choice.

(2) Excision is sometimes justifiable, where the amount of disease is not sufficient to warrant amputation, and yet where the *time* which would be required for a spontaneous cure would be so long as to render operative interference proper, or where the utility of the limb would be less after a spontaneous cure than it would be after removal of the joint; as in the elbow, where a cure by anchylosis would be particularly undesirable.

2. *Excision is, on the other hand, contra-indicated* by (1) the extent of diseased bone being so great that its removal would render the limb an encumbrance, and less useful than a well-formed stump; this is particularly the case in the lower extremity, but in the arm, provided that the hand be preserved, very considerable portions of bone may often be properly removed.

(2) Excision should not as a rule be practised in cases of *acute disease*, experience showing that amputation is under such circumstances better tolerated. Hence, if operative interference be necessary to preserve life, in a case of acute bone or joint disease, amputation will usually be indicated: excision of the shaft of a bone may, however, be occasionally proper in cases of acute necrosis from subperiosteal abscess (see page 565).

(3) If the soft tissues around a diseased bone or joint be extensively diseased, infiltrated with lowly organized lymph, and riddled with sinuses, the result of an excision is less apt to be satisfactory than under opposite circumstances, though the operation is not absolutely contra-indicated by such a condition.

(4) Either extreme of life is considered unfavorable to excision, on account of the long period required for recovery after the operation, and, in the case of early childhood, on account of the risk of interfering with the growth of the limb, which is chiefly dependent upon the integrity of the epiphyseal cartilages. Boeckel, of Strasburg, however, from an examination of over twenty cases of arrested development, concludes that the shortening is less due to injury of the epiphyseal cartilages than to disuse of the limb owing to pain or to muscular atrophy—causes which would be equally active if excision were not performed.

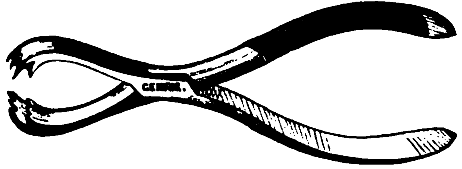
(5) A bad state of the general health, particularly if dependent upon organic visceral disease, as of the lungs, liver, or kidney, must always be considered a contra-indication to excision. The long confinement which usually follows the operation, with perhaps long-continued and exhausting suppuration, will seriously complicate the chances of recovery in such a case. Hence, if any operation at all be required in a patient suffering from advanced phthisis, or from Bright's disease, amputation will usually be the preferable procedure.

From the above remarks, it will be seen that, while excision is, in suitable cases, an admirable and truly conservative operation, and in every way superior to amputation, yet it is, after all, only applicable in selected cases; hence it is obviously unfair to attempt, as has been sometimes done, to prove that excision is a less fatal operation than amputation, by a comparison of the statistical results of the two procedures—one being habitually reserved for favorable cases, while the other is indiscriminately applied to all the remainder: greatly as I admire the operation of excision, I cannot but believe that, *cæteris paribus*, it is, in every region of the body, at least as fatal as the corresponding amputation.

Process of Repair after Excision.—The growth of the *long bones* in *thickness* is accomplished by means of the periosteum, and in *length* by means of the epiphyseal cartilages. Hence, in excising portions of the shafts of bones, it is of the utmost importance to preserve the periosteum, by the osteo-genetic power of which it may be hoped that the excised portion will be reproduced: another advantage of *subperiosteal* excision, is that, by preserving the membrane in question, the attachments of the various muscles are not disturbed. If the periosteum cannot be preserved—and this can rarely be done in excisions of the *short bones*, as of the calcaneum—repair is effected by the wound filling with granulations, which are subsequently transformed into a dense, fibrous, cicatricial mass. In excisions of the *joints* (particularly among patients who have not attained their full height), it is important not to remove the entire epiphysis, nor even encroach upon the epiphyseal line; for, if this be done, the subsequent growth of the limb will be deficient. This is especially important in the case of the *knee*, the lower epiphysis of the femur and the upper of the tibia being chiefly concerned in the growth of the lower extremity. An attempt should, as a rule, be made to preserve the periosteum, in articular resections, particularly when, as in the case of the shoulder, elbow, or hip, a movable joint is desired—the effect of retaining the periosteum in these cases being, as shown by Ollier, to improve the shape of the new articulating surfaces, which measurably approach the form of those which were removed; in the knee, where the great object is to obtain firm bony union, the subperiosteal character of the operation is not so essential, though still desirable, as tending to diminish the amount of consecutive shortening.

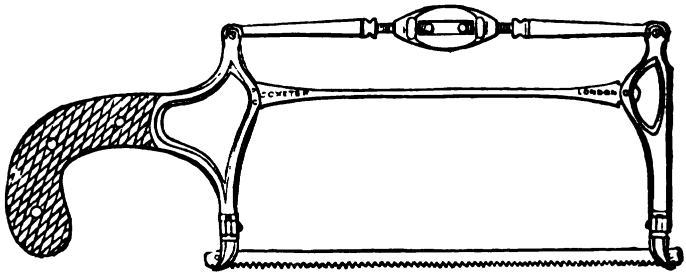
Operation of Excision in General.—The knives ordinarily required for the operation of excision, are scalpels and straight bistouries, which should be pretty thick at the back, and set in strong handles; a strong probe-pointed knife, with a limited cutting edge, will also be found useful for clearing the soft parts from the bones in the deeper portions of the wound. Bone forceps of various sizes and shapes will be the required, the most important being a pair of strong cutting pliers, and lion-jawed forceps designed by Fergusson (Fig. 297). Gouges and gouge-forceps will also be found useful for dealing with carious bone. The saw which I prefer, in most cases, is that designed by Butcher, of Dublin, which has the great merit of allowing the blade to be fixed at any angle, or even completely reversed, so as to cut from below upwards, and thus preserve the soft parts from injury. In certain cases (as in excisions of the hip), the chain saw is more convenient than any other instrument.

Fig. 297.



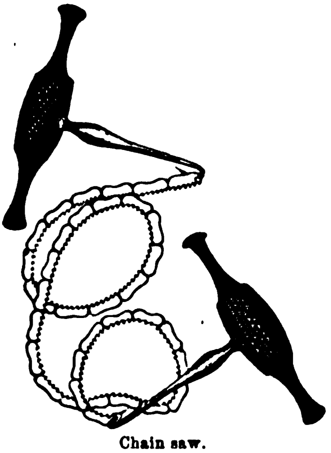
Fergusson's lion-jawed forceps.

Fig. 298.



Butcher's saw.

Fig. 299.

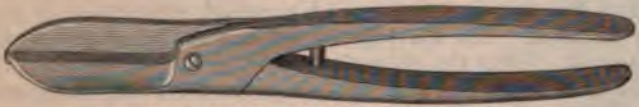


Chain saw.

If an ordinary saw be employed, a spatula or retractor must be slipped beneath the bone, in order to guard the soft parts; a good instrument for the purpose is the "resection sound" of Blandin, or the probe-pointed grooved retractor described by Dr. D. Prince, of Jacksonville, Illinois; or, which in some cases will prove as satisfactory, an ordinary broad lithotomy staff grooved on the back, which may be readily slipped around the bone and then turned with its convexity upwards. Another instrument which I have found of value, is the knife-bladed forceps of Mr. Butcher (Fig. 300). This cuts like a pair of scissors, and is very efficient in removing the thickened and degenerated synovial tissues, which, if allowed to remain, are apt to slough and impede the progress of cure.

The particular operative procedures required for excisions in various regions of the body, differ of course according to the parts to be removed; it may be stated, however, in general terms, that the [illegible] incisions should be sufficiently free, and as much as possible in the tion of the muscular interspaces, so as to avoid unnecessary destruction of tissue. The incisions should, if practicable, include any sinuses that may be present, and should be made so as to avoid injury to the principal vessels and nerves. The periosteum should be preserved, if possible, and the amount of bone removed should be as small as may be consistent with the thorough extirpation of the diseased structure. It is a good plan in excising joints, to remove but a thin layer with the saw, and then to attack any necrosed or carious spots with the gouge or trephine. The epiphyseal line should never be encroached upon in children, and, even in adults, it is important not to lay open the medullary canal. Care must be taken not to mistake bone which is merely inflamed and softened (*medullized*), for that which is carious, nor bone thickened and roughened by inflammation, for that which is necrosed. The skin and other soft tissues, no matter how much altered in appearance, should be as a rule preserved entire—the flaps, though at first redundant, ultimately shrinking and resuming their natural condition. The degenerated synovial lining of the joint may, however, be advantageously cut away with the knife-bladed forceps. All bleeding should be checked, by ligature or otherwise, before the wound is closed, as it is very important that when the limb is once adjusted, it should not be disturbed for several days. The dressings should be light and simple, and precautions must be adopted to secure free drainage, by the arrangement of the incisions, or by the use of Chassaignac's tubes, etc. Concentrated food, with tonics and stimulants, will usually be required in pretty large quantities during convalescence.

Fig. 300.



Butcher's knife-bladed forceps for excisions.

Finally, although the case should not progress as favorably as may be wished, the surgeon must not hastily conclude that the operation has failed, and that amputation is necessary; even if caries or necrosis should recur in the sawn bony extremities, a *re-excision* may often be attended with a satisfactory result.

SPECIAL EXCISIONS.

Scapula.—Excision of the scapula, complete or partial, may be required for various causes, as caries, necrosis, tumors, and some forms of injury, though in traumatic cases it is often necessary to remove the whole upper extremity as well (see page 119). The operation may be done with a crucial incision, or, which is probably better in most cases, a T-shaped incision, as recommended by Syme, the transverse branch of the cut running from the acromion to the posterior edge of the bone, and the other passing downwards, at a right angle from the centre of the former. If the operation be for *tumor*, the incisions should be merely skin-deep, the flaps being dissected off without cutting into the growth, which may, probably, be very vascular. It is advised by Fergusson and Pollock to liberate the posterior border of the scapula first, and then the inferior, turning up the bone from below upwards as the operation proceeds. By this plan the subscapular artery can be controlled by the finger before division, and the risk of hemorrhage is thus considerably lessened. The subclavian artery should be compressed by an assistant throughout the whole procedure. In cases of *malignant disease*, the whole scapula should be excised, but under other circumstances a partial operation may suffice, there being certainly an advantage in retaining the head of the bone, acromion, and coracoid, when there is no reason for their removal. The clavicle should not be interfered with unless itself diseased. After the operation, the arm should be supported in a sling, and an axillary pad may be sometimes advantageously employed for a few days.

The history and statistics of this operation have been particularly investigated by Dr. Stephen Rogers,[1] of New York, from whose valuable paper the following facts are mainly derived. The first surgeon who extirpated the scapula was Cumming, who, in 1808, successfully removed this bone, together with the upper extremity, for gunshot injury. Liston, in 1819, excised a large portion—about three-fourths—of the scapula for cancer, the patient dying a year later from a recurrence of the disease. The first case in which the *entire scapula* was removed, the arm being preserved, was that of Langenbeck, who, in 1855, excised the whole scapula, with three inches of the clavicle. Since then, complete excision of the scapula, with or without interference with the clavicle and head of the humerus (the arm being preserved), has been done by Syme (twice), Heyfelder, Jones, Hammer, Schuh, Michaux, Hamilton, Rogers, Pollock, and Steele—the twelve cases giving eight recoveries and four deaths; while of eight similar operations (subsequent to previous amputation at the shoulder), by Crosby, Mussey, Rigaud, Fergusson, Buck, Langenbeck, Busch, and Krakowizer, six recovered and two died. Total is thus quite as successful as partial excision, 30 terminated cases of the latter operation, collected by Rogers, having given 16 recoveries and 14 deaths. The patient in one case died during the operation, while in another (fatal) case the operation was abandoned unfinished.

Clavicle and Ribs.—The *clavicle* may require partial or, in rare instances, complete excision, on account of caries, necrosis, tumor, or compound fracture. The inner extremity of the bone may also require resection, if it be so displaced as to produce dangerous compression of the œsophagus or trachea. In cases of necrosis, the operation may be made subperiosteal, and presents no particular difficulties, a simple incision following the course of the bone being sufficient for the purpose. In cases of tumor, the operation is both difficult and dangerous, the principal risks being from hemorrhage and the entrance of air into the veins. The entire clavicle has been extirpated about a dozen times, and of eleven terminated cases which are on record, only three proved fatal.

Portions of the *ribs* have been frequently excised, in cases of caries, necrosis, compound fracture, wound of an intercostal artery, etc. The operation is not particularly difficult, but, except in case of necrosis, when the periosteum can be detached, is attended with considerable risk of injury to the pleura or even the peritoneum. Thirty-seven cases mentioned by Heyfelder gave eight deaths.

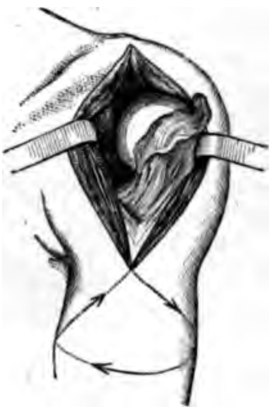
Shoulder-joint.—Excision of the scapulo-humeral articulation, or of the head of the humerus, may be required in cases of arthritis, caries or necrosis, compound fracture or dislocation, or non-malignant tumor.

---

[1] Am. Journ. of Med. Sciences, Oct. 1868, and N. Y. Med. Journal, Jan. 1869.

For *malignant* disease the operation would be manifestly improper, as exposing the patient to an almost inevitable recurrence of the affection. The operation may be conveniently performed by making a single longitudinal incision, beginning somewhat to the outside of the coracoid process, and carried downwards and slightly outwards—passing between the fibres of the deltoid muscle, in the line of the bicipital groove, for about five inches. The long head of the biceps being held to one side, the capsule is divided, and the tuberosities of the humerus freed by the use of the probe-pointed knife, when the head of the bone may be thrust through the wound and removed with a chain saw, or, in young children, with strong cutting forceps. If the glenoid cavity be diseased, it may then be attacked with the gouge-forceps, or may, if necessary, be exposed for the application of the saw by a transverse cut, as directed for excision of the scapula. Hemorrhage having been arrested, the wound may be closed with a few points of suture, a space being left for drainage (and perhaps a tube introduced), and the arm then supported with a sling and axillary pad. In some cases, as of tumor, the longitudinal incision may not suffice to give access to the part, and the surgeon may then raise a flap by means of a V-shaped cut, or one in the form of a ˥, T, or U, as may be thought most convenient. These all have the common disadvantage of involving a transverse division of the fibres of the deltoid, and of therefore protracting the healing process, as well as of entailing subsequent weakness of the limb.

Fig. 301.



Excision of shoulder-joint; longitudinal incision.

The first excision of the head of the humerus *for disease*, appears to have been performed by Bent, of New Castle (England), in 1771, while the first complete excision of the shoulder-joint was performed by the elder Moreau, in 1786. The operation is quite a successful one, considering its magnitude, 169 cases of excision for all causes having given, according to Heyfelder, but 30 deaths, a mortality of less than 18 per cent. If excisions for disease alone be considered, the statistics show a still more favorable result, 50 cases tabulated by Hodges giving 42 recoveries, and but 8 deaths. The preserved arm is known to have been useful in more than three-fourths of the successful cases. The risk which attends this procedure, therefore, is so moderate as to render shoulder-joint excision one of the most satisfactory of surgical operations.

Humerus.—Excision of the shaft of humerus may be occasionally required in cases of compound fracture, especially as the result of gunshot injury (see page 167), or may sometimes be necessary in cases of caries or necrosis. Resection is also not unfrequently called for in the treatment of ununited fracture, and when performed with the precautions recommended by Ollier, of Lyons, and by Bigelow, of Boston, is quite a successful procedure (see page 236). The operation consists in making a single longitudinal incision on the outer side of the arm, between the muscular interspaces, and, after carefully dividing and stripping off the periosteum (which should always be preserved), removing as great an extent of bone as may be thought necessary with a chain saw; the resected bony extremities should then be approximated and held together by means of a strong metallic suture, and the limb placed at rest on a suitable splint.

Fig. 302.

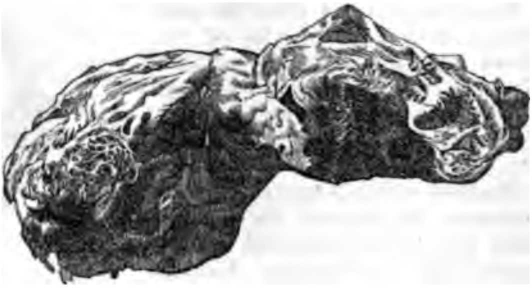
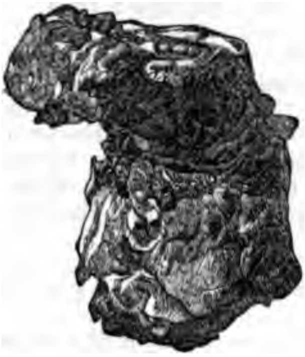


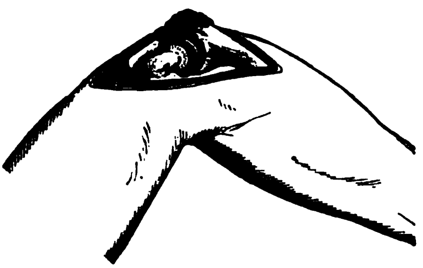
Fig. 303.



Excised extremities of humerus and ulna. (From a specimen in the museum of the Episcopal Hospital.)

Elbow-joint.—Excision of this articulation may be required for chronic disease of the joint, for bony anchylosis, or for compound fracture or luxation. The lower end of the humerus was resected by Wainman (in 1758 or 1759), and by Tyre, while the olecranon and upper part of the ulna were removed by Justamond, in 1775, but the first complete excision of the elbow-joint was performed by the elder Moreau, in 1794, in a case of chronic disease of the articulation. The operation may be conveniently done by means of a single longitudinal incision, beginning two inches above the olecranon and carried about three inches below it, the line of the incision being parallel to the course of the ulnar nerve, and a few lines to its radial side. The only point requiring special attention in this procedure is to avoid injuring the ulnar nerve, which must be carefully dissected from its position behind the inner condyle (the edge of the

Fig. 304.

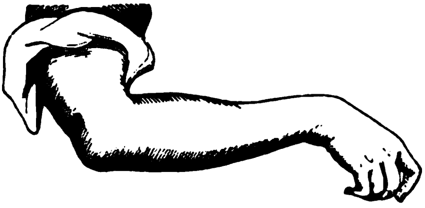


Excision of elbow-joint by longitudinal incision.

knife being kept close to the bone), and then held out of the way with a blunt hook or spatula. The back of the articulation being thus exposed, the olecranon should be cleared and cut off with strong cutting pliers. In order to preserve the function of the triceps muscle, Spence divides its tendon by an inverted Λ-shaped incision, while Maunder takes care not to cut the tendinous fibres which are inserted into the fascia of the forearm. The joint being forcibly flexed, and the forearm thrust backwards, the lateral ligaments may now be carefully divided with the probe-pointed knife. The operation is completed by removing the condyles and the articulating surfaces of the radius and ulna, with Butcher's saw. The tubercle of the radius should, if healthy, be left undisturbed, so as to preserve the attachment of the biceps tendon. Some surgeons employ a transverse incision in addition to that which has been described, making a wound of this form ⊢, while others (as Mr. Butcher, and the late Mr. Syme) add also a second longitudinal incision on the outside of the joint—H, thus forming two rectangular flaps. The simple longitudinal incision is, however, perfectly satisfactory in the majority of cases, and is better adapted for rapid healing than either of the others, having no tendency to gape. As soon as the bleeding has been checked, the wound should be lightly dressed, and the limb laid upon a pillow, or well-padded splint, in a nearly straight position; after a week or two, when consolidation has begun, an obtuse-angled splint may be employed, and this angle thenceforward occasionally varied, so as to prevent the occurrence of anchylosis.

The results of elbow-joint excision, when performed for chronic joint-disease, are commonly very satisfactory, Erichsen having lost but one case out of 18, and Bickersteth 2 out of 19. Heyfelder and Boeckel have tabulated 145 cases of this operation (for disease), with but 20 deaths and 7 consecutive amputations, giving thus a mortality of 13.8 per cent. Hodges's tables embrace 119 cases, with 15 deaths and 15 subsequent amputations, giving thus a mortality of 12.6 per cent., or, if two deaths after amputation be counted, 14.3 per cent. With regard to the condition of the limb after excision, the statistical results are equally satisfactory: thus, according to Hodges, 77 out of 89 patients who recovered had useful arms, while in 94 out of 118 successful cases tabulated by Heyfelder and Boeckel, the patients could make good use of their preserved limbs. *Partial* excision of the elbow-joint appears to be a less successful operation than *total* excision, which should therefore be preferred, even though all the articular extremities be not diseased. Twenty-one cases of partial excision embraced in Hodges's tables, gave five deaths, three subsequent amputations, and only nine recoveries with a useful limb.

Fig. 305.

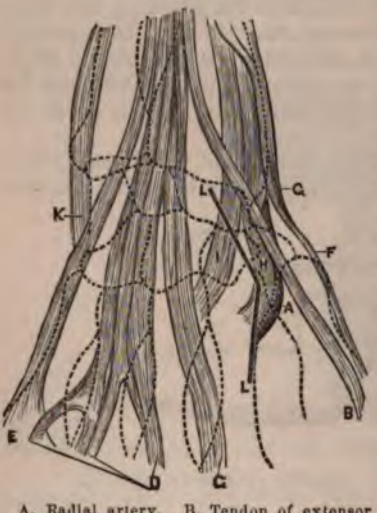


Arm after excision of elbow-joint.

Radius and Ulna.—Dr. Compton, of New Orleans, in 1853, excised the whole ulna and greater part of the radius, while the whole radius has been excised by Carnochan of New York, and the whole ulna by the same surgeon, and by Jones, of Jersey. Erichsen in one case excised the elbow-joint, together with the greater portion of the radius, while Williamson made a still more extensive resection, embracing the elbow-joint and the entire ulna. The result in all of these cases appears to have been satisfactory, the patients recovering with useful limbs. *Partial* excisions of one or both bones have been frequently performed, and usually with very good results. The operation consists in making a longitudinal incision on the back of the forearm, in the line of the bone to be resected, the periosteum being if possible preserved, and the bone divided with chain saw or cutting pliers.

Wrist.—The lower extremity of the radius was excised by Cooper, of Bungay, in 1758, but complete excision of the wrist-joint seems to have been first performed by the elder Moreau, in 1794. The articulation may be excised by means of one or two longitudinal incisions, on the dorsum of the wrist, the carpal bones being removed piecemeal, or by *Lister's operation*, which is thus performed: A *radial* incision begins about the middle of the dorsal aspect of the radius, on a level with the styloid process, and passes downwards and outwards towards the inner side of the metacarpo-phalangeal articulation of the thumb, but, on reaching the line of the radial border of the metacarpal bone of the index finger, diverges at an obtuse angle (Fig. 306), and passes downwards longitudinally for half the length of that bone; an *ulnar* incision begins two inches above the end of the ulna and immediately in front of that bone, passes downwards between the flexor carpi ulnaris and the ulna, and terminates at the middle of the palmar aspect of the fifth metacarpal. The only tendons necessarily divided by this method are the extensors of the wrist. The trapezium is to be separated from the rest of the carpus by cutting with the bone forceps before the ulnar incision is made, but is not to be removed till a later stage of the operation; similarly the pisiform bone is to be separated and left attached to the flexor carpi ulnaris, while the hook of the unciform bone is also severed and left attached to the annular ligament. The tendons being then raised both before and behind the wrist, the anterior ligaments of the joint may be divided, and the cutting pliers introduced first between the carpus and radius, and afterwards between the carpus and metacarpus. Its connections being thus divided, the whole carpus (except the trapezium and pisiform) may be pulled out with a pair of strong forceps. The articulating extremities of the radius and ulna can now be made to protrude through the ulnar incision, and can be retrenched as much as may be thought desirable, the ulna being sawn obliquely so as to retain its styloid process and thus lessen the tendency to subsequent displacement. The articulating ends of the metacarpal bones are then protruded and excised, and the operation completed by dissecting out the trapezium, and by removing the articulating surface of the thumb, and

Fig. 306.

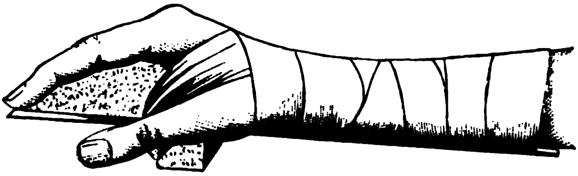


A. Radial artery. B. Tendon of extensor secundi internodii pollicis. C. Indicator. D. Extensor communis digitorum. E. Extensor minimi digiti. F. Extensor primi internodii pollicis. G. Extensor ossis metacarpi pollicis. H. Extensor carpi radialis longior. I. Extensor carpi radialis brevior. K. Extensor carpi ulnaris. L L. Line of radial incision.

as much of the pisiform and hook-like process of the unciform as may be found necessary. A portion of the ulnar wound is left unclosed for drainage, and the hand is kept during the after-treatment upon a splint fitted with cork supports for the palm and thumb, as seen in Fig. 307.

The statistics of wrist-joint excision are not very favorable, thirty-one terminated cases tabulated by Hodges giving six deaths, eight subsequent amputations, and only fourteen really good results. By the recent introduction of Lister's method of operation, the chances of success seem, however, to have been considerably improved, though the mortality remains about the same—twelve terminated cases reported by Prof. Lister in 1865, giving ten satisfactory recoveries and two deaths.

Fig. 307.



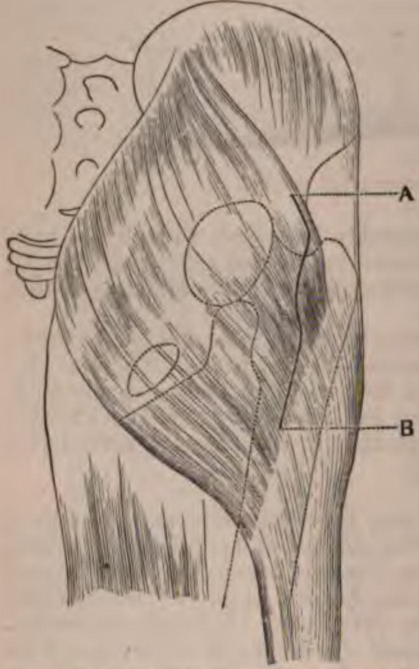
Hand after excision of wrist, laid on splint.

Hand.—The *metacarpal bones* or *metacarpo-phalangeal joints* may be excised by simple longitudinal incisions on the back of the hand, the extensor tendons being held to one side, and the bone sections made with strong cutting pliers. A similar procedure is required for excision of the *inter-phalangeal joints*, except that in this case the articulation should be approached from the side.

Hip.—Excision of the hip-joint may be required in cases of *injury* (especially from gunshot wound), of *hip disease*, and possibly of *necrosis*, though, in cases of the latter affection, it would usually be proper to wait for the spontaneous separation of the femoral epiphysis, which could then be extracted with comparatively little risk. Hip-joint excision has likewise been performed for *malignant disease*, for *anchylosis*, and for *rheumatoid arthritis*, but is not, in my opinion, a suitable operation in any of those conditions. Excision of the hip-joint was suggested by Charles White, of Manchester, in 1769, but was first practised by Anthony White, of London, in 1822. The first operation in this country was performed by Bigelow, of Boston, in 1852. A simple longitudinal incision on the outside of the limb will usually give ready access to the joint, but may be supplemented, if necessary, by a transverse cut forming a ⊢. The incision which I myself prefer, is that recommended by O. Heyfelder, which begins a little above and behind the great trochanter, towards which it passes in the line of the fibres of the gluteus maximus, and then, curving around and behind the trochanter, passes downwards and slightly backwards, ending on the linea aspera between the insertions of the gluteus and vastus externus (Fig. 308). This incision forms two irregular flaps, the loosening of which affords abundant room for the subsequent steps of the operation, while no muscular fibres are divided transversely. If spontaneous dislocation has occurred, the head of the bone may be at once protruded through the wound, but under other circumstanc[illegible]ule must be opened, and the ligamentous structures cautio[illegible] with the probe-pointed kn[illegible]

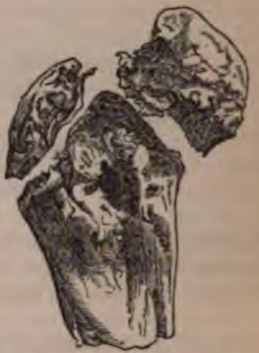
The femur may be divided with the chain saw (or in young children with cutting pliers) immediately below the great trochanter, it being always advisable to remove this portion of bone, even if not diseased, as it is apt to become so subsequently, and to interfere with union by protruding through the wound. The acetabulum should then be carefully examined; if healthy, it may be left untouched, but if carious or necrosed, it should be freely dealt with, loose pieces being extracted, and any part that is diseased but not loose, removed with the gouge-forceps, trephine, or Hey's saw. It was formerly taught that interference with the acetabulum was unjustifiable, and that extensive disease of the pelvis therefore forbade the hope of successful excision; it is now, however, well established, through the labors of Hancock, Erichsen, and others, that the acetabular form of the disease is almost equally amenable to operative treatment as the femoral, and the entire bony floor of the acetabulum, and even large portions of the ischium and pubis, have, accordingly, been safely removed. There is, as shown by Hancock, no risk of opening the cavity of the pelvis in these operations, for its inner wall, composed of fasciæ and muscles which are thickened and infiltrated with lymph, forms an effectual barrier to prevent the possibility of such an occurrence.

Fig. 308.



A B. Line of incision for excision of hip-joint. (After Heyfelder.)

Fig. 309.



Head and neck of femur, removed by excision. (From a specimen in the museum of the Episcopal Hospital.)

The after-treatment of hip-joint excision is very simple: free drainage must be secured for the wound, which should be lightly dressed—the patient being kept in bed, with the limb slightly abducted, so as to prevent any tendency to projection of the sawn extremity of the femur. Moderate extension may be made by means of a weight, while the limb is kept in place by the apposition of sand-bags. As soon as the wound is sufficiently consolidated, the patient should be allowed to get about with crutches, or with a well-fitting Davis's, or Sayre's splint, or with that devised by Andrews, of Chicago, which acts by supporting the perineum upon a crutch-piece extending down the limb and riveted to the heel of the shoe. *Re-excision* has been occasionally practised with advantage, while *amputation*, subsequent to excision, has resulted favorably in three out of six cases in which it has been done.

Elaborate statistics of hip-joint excision have been published by Fock, Sayre, Heyfelder, Hodges, Eulenberg, Good, Leisrink, Lyster, and others, the largest number of cases yet tabulated being, I believe, embraced in a paper contributed by myself to the second volume of the *Pennsylvania Hospital Reports*. To the 242 cases there collected, I have been enabled to add 56 from the tables of Dr. R. Good,[1] which contain many French and recent English cases; 46 from the tables of Dr. H. Leisrink[2] (containing principally German cases); 7 from the last edition of Mr. Erichsen's Surgery; 8 from Dr. Cheever's paper in the *Medical and Surgical Report of the Boston City Hospital;* and 17 from the excellent report of Dr. H. Lyster, in the *Transactions of the Michigan State Medical Society* for 1870. This gives a total of 376 cases, of which the results are known in all but 49. The total number of recoveries is 164, and of deaths 163, giving the large mortality of almost 50 per cent. of terminated cases.

The following tables exhibit, in a form easy for reference, the statistics of the operation, as performed at different periods of life, and the comparative results, according as the acetabulum was or was not interfered with, or, in other words, of *complete* as compared with *partial excision.*

Results of Hip-joint Excision at Different Ages.

AGE.	Total.	Recovered.	Died.	Result undetermined.	MORTALITY PER CENT.	
					Of terminated cases.	Of whole No. of cases.
Under 5 years............	22	11	10	1	47.62	45.45
Between 5 and 10 years...	115	63	34	18	35.05	29.57
" 10 " 15 "	97	47	36	14	43.37	36.91
" 15 " 20 "	41	16	24	1	60.00	58.54
" 20 " 30 "	37	11	23	3	67.65	62.16
Over 30 years............	18	2	15	1	88.24	83.33
Age not stated............	46	14	21	11	60.00	45.65
Aggregate..........	376	164	163	49	49.85	43.35

Comparative Results of Complete and Partial Excision.

FORM OF EXCISION.	Total.	Recovered.	Died.	Result undetermined.	MORTALITY PER CENT.	
					Of terminated cases.	Of whole No. of cases.
Complete excision........	133	65	58	10	47.15	43.61
Partial "	48	25	22	1	46.81	45.83
Form not stated..........	195	74	83	38	52.87	42.56
Aggregate..........	376	164	163	49	49.85	43.35

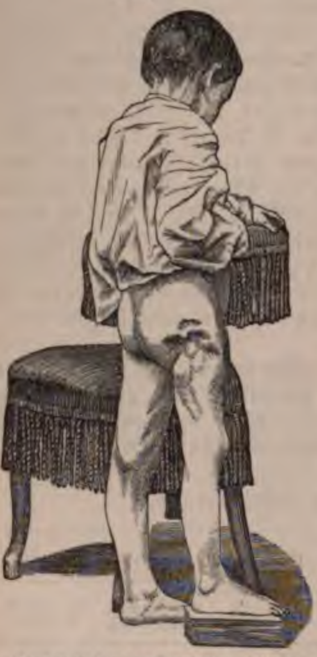
---

[1] De la Résection Coxo-fémorale pour Carie; Thèse. Paris, 1869.

[2] Archiv für Klinische Chirurgie (Langenbeck), xii. band, 1 heft, s. 184. Berlin, 1870.

With regard to the *utility of the limb* after excision of the hip-joint, it may be said in general terms that a favorable result will be secured in two-thirds of the instances of recovery, the limb being reported as useful in one hundred and ten out of the above one hundred and sixty-four successful cases. From the first of the preceding tables, it is seen that the most favorable age for the operation is from five to ten years, the mortality increasing after puberty, and in adult life being so large as to be almost prohibitory. Even at the most favorable period, the death-rate is more than one in three, the operation being thus as often followed by death as ligation of the third part of the subclavian or of the external iliac, and almost as often as amputation at the shoulder, for all ages. The second table shows that *complete* is, upon the whole, quite as successful as *partial* excision—more so if those operations are considered as partial, in which this point is not definitely stated—and that hence the acetabulum should be freely gouged, in any case in which it is found to be diseased.

Fig. 310.



Result of hip-joint excision. (From a patient in the Episcopal Hospital.)

The results of hip-joint excision, it will therefore be seen, are not very brilliant—one out of three dying under the most favorable circumstances, and but two out of seven recovering with useful limbs. Ought we, then, to abandon the operation? I answer, certainly not. The question is not so much, what does excision promise? as, does any other mode of treatment promise as well? What, in fact, can the opponents of hip-joint excision offer instead? The operation is indeed such a grave one, that I have never felt that it was justifiable to resort to it, in any case in which it was not evident that life would be endangered by persistence in expectant measures. But in cases of hip disease in which suppuration has occurred, there usually, sooner or later, comes a time when the only alternatives are excision, amputation, or a prolonged and painful illness, terminated by death. These cases very rarely—in the class of patients which we see in hospital practice we might say almost never—recover under expectant treatment; they are carried from one hospital to another, and at last die worn out by suppuration or visceral disease, or are carried off from a life of pain and weariness by some intercurrent affection. No one, probably, at the present day, would think of *amputating*, in any case of hip disease to which excision was at all applicable; and, indeed, apart from the mutilation necessarily entailed, the chances of life are little better after removal of the limb than after excision—four out of eight cases amputated for hip disease having terminated fatally; so that *excision* is, in a good many instances, the surgeon's only available resource, and, as such, should be employed without hesitation. In this respect, excision of the hip-joint differs from that of any other articulation of the body, and, as justly remarked by Mr. Holmes, "in cases which show a decided tendency to get worse, we may pretty confidently reckon all the recoveries after the operation as a clear gain."

Cases of Primary Amputation at the Hip-joint for Hip Disease.

No.	Result.	Surgeon.	Date.	Reference.
1	Died........	Henry Thompson.		Dr. John Thomson, Report on Belgian Hospitals, Edinburgh, 1816, p. 264.
2	Died, 18 days.	William Kerr....	1778	Med. and Philosoph. Commentaries, vol. vi., p. 337.
3	Died, 3 mos..	Baffos...........	1812	Richerand, Nosographie Chirurgicale, t. iv., p. 518.
4	Recovered...	W. J. Duffee.....	1840	Am. Journ. of Med. Sci., July, 1857, p. 283, and July, 1866, p. 22.
5	Died, 2 mos..	Secourgeon......	1861	Jamain et Wahu, Annuaire, 1862, p. 221.
6	Recovered...	Allen	1862	Trans. Penna. State Med. Society, 3d s., Part II. (1862), p. 209.
7	Recovered...	H. Lee..........	1865	St. George's Hospital Reports, vol. i., p. 147.
8	Recovered...	Curling..........	1866	London Hospital Reports, vol. iii., p. 214, and vol. iv., p. 518.

Knee-Joint.—Excision of the knee-joint may be required in cases of chronic disease of that articulation, and may be occasionally justifiable in cases of compound fracture or dislocation, or of angular anchylosis. This operation appears to have been first performed by Filkin, of Norwich, in 1762 (the case terminating in recovery), and was again successfully done by Park, in 1781. So little favor, however, did the procedure meet with in the eyes of surgeons generally, that thirty years ago it had been performed in all but twenty times. Revived by Textor, in Germany, and by Fergusson, in England (the last-named surgeon operating for the first time in 1850), it has since been resorted to so frequently, that its statistics are now more extensive than those of any other excision.

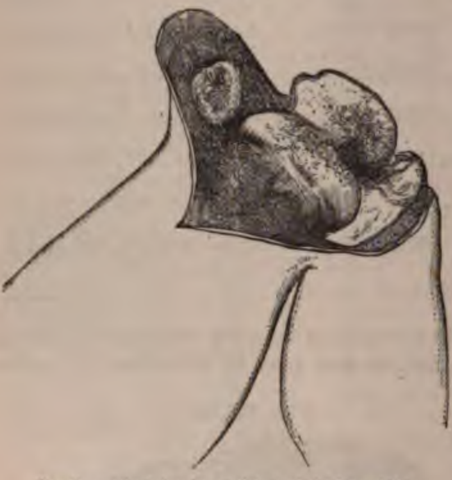
Figs. 311, 312.

Extremities of femur and tibia removed by excision of knee-joint. (From a specimen in the museum of the Episcopal Hospital.)

The operation may be performed in several ways, the methods most deserving attention being by the **H**, the **U**, and the simple transverse incision. The **H** incision was first employed by Moreau, and consists [illegible] udinal incisions, one [illegible]ide of the joint, with a [illegible] passing immediately below the patella. The lateral incisions should be placed far back, so as to give ready access to the femoral condyles, and to insure free drainage subsequently. This method, which is preferred by Butcher, greatly facilitates the subsequent steps of the operation, but has the disadvantage of making an unnecessarily large wound.

The **U**, *horseshoe*, or *semilunar incision* was first practised by Mackenzie, and is probably that now generally preferred by surgeons. This method consists in raising an anterior flap containing the patella, the base of the flap reaching to above the condyles, as seen in Fig. 313. The ligamentum patellæ is divided in the first incision, when, the crucial and lateral ligaments being cut, the articulating extremity of the femur can be readily excised with a Butcher's saw. The limb being then flexed and forcibly thrust upwards, the extremity of the tibia can be made to protrude, and may be removed with the same instrument.

Fig. 313.



Semilunar incision in excision of the knee-joint.

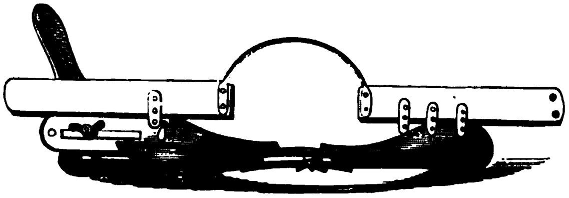
The *simple transverse incision* across the front of the joint, was suggested by Park, but appears to have been first employed by Textor, Kempe, of Exeter, and Fergusson. It makes a smaller wound than either of the other methods, and is preferable when the thickening of parts is not so great as to require a more extensive exposure. It is to be observed, however, that an incision which is transverse to the axis of the tibia, when the limb is flexed to a right angle (as it frequently is in these cases), will, when the excision is completed and the limb extended, form an obliquely curved wound, with its convexity downwards, so that this is in many cases really a flap-operation. The incision should reach on either side to the posterior edge of the base of the condyles (so as to secure drainage), and should at its centre come far enough forward to pass below the patella, which is turned upwards in the flap thus formed.

In sawing through the articulating extremity of the femur, the natural obliquity of this bone should be borne in mind, and the section made in a line parallel to that of the free surface of the condyles; if this is neglected, and the section made transverse to the axis of the femur, the limb after adjustment will be found to be markedly bowed outwards. It should also be remembered that the situation of the epiphyseal line, is somewhat higher on the anterior, than on the posterior surface of the thigh-bone—so that it may be given as a safe rule, that the section of the condyles should be in a *plane which, as regards the axis of the femur, is oblique from behind forwards, from below upwards, and from within outwards.* The section of the tibia should be in a plane transverse to the long axis of the bone, with a slight antero-posterior obliquity so as to correspond with that of the section of the condyles. The epiphyseal cartilage of the tibia is less important for growth than that of the femur, and need not therefore be so scrupulously respected. The *patella* should be dissected out, whether it be or be not diseased; it is shown by Péniéres's researches that, while its excision diminishes the risk of death by nearly one-third, its retention more than doubles the probability of subsequent amputation becoming necessary. The bone sections being made, and the patella removed, the operation is completed by clipping away with scissors curved on the flat, or with Butcher's knife-bladed forceps, all the fungous and degenerated synovial lining of the joint, taking care, however, not to sacrifice the posterior ligament, which serves a useful purpose in preventing displacement, and in protecting the important structures in the popliteal space.

The limb should be dressed while the patient is yet in a state of anæsthesia: for this purpose, the leg is brought into the extended position, the bone sections accurately adjusted, and the whole limb securely fixed upon the splint on which it is to be kept. It may occasionally happen that the limb cannot be brought into the straight position by the application of any justifiable amount of force: under such circumstances the hamstring tendons may be carefully divided, this procedure, though in itself undesirable, being preferable to the removal of an additional segment of bone. The chief difficulty to be contended with, during the after-treatment, is to prevent the anterior projection of the cut extremity of the femur, and hence, the surgeon may, if he think proper, fix the bones in apposition by means of a strong metallic suture, as originally employed by Gurdon Buck, of New York, and since resorted to by many other surgeons. In most instances, however, this will not, I think, be found necessary, particularly if the bone sections be made, as above recommended, in a plane slightly oblique from behind forwards and from below upwards—a suggestion which appears to have originated with Billroth, and which is readily carried out with the aid of Butcher's saw.

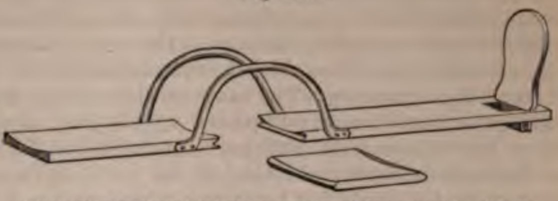
The best splint for the after-treatment of knee-joint excision is, I think, that known as Price's (Fig. 314), though excellent cures may be doubtless obtained with Butcher's box splint, or, as recommended by Watson, of Edinburgh, with a posterior moulded splint and an anterior wire rod to enable the limb to be suspended. The essential points to be secured are *absolute immobility of the limb*, and *ready access to the wound*; hence, in default of other apparatus, an ordinary bracketed posterior wooden splint (Fig. 315), with a movable foot-piece and a slide, will prove satisfactory, the splint being, of course, well padded, and the thigh, leg, and foot firmly fixed with bandages or broad strips of adhesive plaster. Any tendency to anterior projection of the femur may be counteracted, as advised by Butcher, by using in addition a short *anterior* splint, while the risk of outward bowing may be prevented by using an *external* splint, or a metal spring and truss-pad, as ingeniously suggested

Fig. 314.



Price's apparatus for after-treatment in excision of the knee.

Fig. 315.



Packard's bracketed splint for excision of knee-joint (modified).

by Swain. The object being to obtain firm bony union, the splint should be removed as seldom as possible, and the first application should suffice, if possible, for at least a fortnight.

The *statistics* of excision of the knee-joint have been investigated by a number of writers, and elaborate tables have been published by Butcher, Heyfelder, Hodges, and many others. The most recent researches upon this subject are those of L. Péniéres,[1] who has analyzed

Fig. 316.

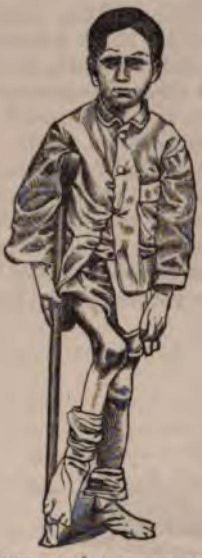
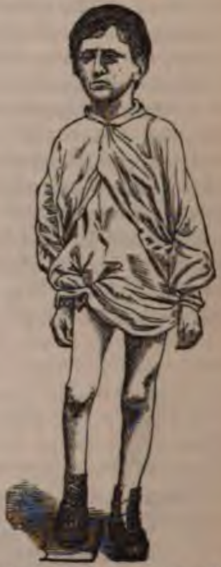


Fig. 317.



Excision of knee-joint for recurrent arthritis with partial anchylosis in bad position. (From a pa
in the Episcopal Hospital.)

nearly 600 operations, of which no less than 431 were for chronic disea of the articulation. These 431 cases gave 300 recoveries and 131 death a total mortality therefore of 30.4 per cent. The following table wi exhibit the results more in detail:—

Recovered without further operation	247 or 57.3	per cen
" with useful limbs	166 or 38.5	"
Re-excised (of which 6 recovered and 4 died) . . .	10 or 2.3	"
Amputated subsequently (47 recovered and 14 died) . .	61 or 14.2	"
Died after first excision	113 or 26.2	"
Death-rate of cases in which no further operation was performed	31.5	"

---

[1] Des Résections du Genou. Paris, 1869.

It is thus seen that, while a *re-excision* is, as might be anticipated, more fatal than the first operation, consecutive *amputation* is attended with comparatively little risk, less indeed than thigh amputation for disease in general.

The following table shows in a very satisfactory manner the mortality of knee-joint excision at different ages: it is corrected from that given by Péniéres, which contains a number of misprints.

Result of Knee-joint Excision at Different Ages.

Age.	Total.	Recovered.	Died.	Mortality per cent.
1 to 5 years	18	11	7	38.88
6 to 10 "	84	71	13	15.48
11 to 15 "	73	59	14	19.18
16 to 20 "	61	41	20	32.79
21 to 25 "	57	38	19	33.33
26 to 30 "	49	30	19	38.78
31 to 40 "	42	22	20	47.62
Over 40 "	14	8	6	42.86
Not stated	33	20	13	39.39
Aggregate	431	300	131	30.39

It thus appears that the operation of knee-joint excision, which is quite fatal in very early childhood, is not attended with much risk from the age of six up to the period of puberty; while from that time the danger steadily increases, till in adult life the operation is again one of a very serious nature. We may, therefore, probably say, with Holmes, that fourteen is, all things being considered, about the most favorable age—there being then comparatively little danger of consecutive shortening, while the operation is at the same time not attended with any particular risk to life. Excision of the knee-joint should not as a rule be performed during the first five years of life, while it must be deemed an extremely grave procedure in persons past the age of thirty.

Bones of the Leg.—Excision of the *tibia* is rarely justifiable, but may occasionally be proper in cases of acute necrosis from subperiosteal abscess (see p. 565). The operation requires a single longitudinal incision, the bone being then divided with a chain saw, and wrenched from its epiphyseal attachments with the lion-jawed forceps. Excision of the *fibula*, which may be required for compound fracture or for necrosis, may be effected by a similar operation, care being taken to prevent subsequent eversion of the foot, by the use of a suitable splint.

Ankle.—Excision of the ankle-joint may be required for compound fracture or dislocation, or for disease of the articulation. The operation may be performed by means of two lateral incisions, one behind either malleolus, or, which is probably better, by means of a semilunar incision passing around the lower border of the external malleolus and continued in a longitudinal direction along the line of the fibula. The anterior portion of the incision should not extend so far as to endanger either the extensor tendons or the dorsal artery of the foot. Having divided the peroneal tendons, the surgeon may remove the lower end of the fibula, when the astragalus will come into view. If this bone be very slightly [illegible] it may be sufficient to gouge away such parts as are diseased, but under ordinary circumstances it should be removed entire. The foot being then inverted, the lower end of the tibia is to be cautiously cleared with the probe-pointed knife, the inner malleolus being cut away with strong forceps, and as much of the articulating extremity of the tibia as may be thought necessary, removed with the chain saw. The limb should be kept during the after-treatment in a fracture-box, or on a posterior carved splint provided with a foot-piece. The foot must be well supported, lest anchylosis with a "pointed toe" ensue.

The *statistics* of excision of the ankle-joint have been particularly investigated by E. Spillman,[1] who has collected 73 cases, in 22 of which the fibula alone was involved, while in the other 51 the tibia was likewise implicated. The disease, in most instances, was caries or arthritis, but occasionally necrosis, bony tumor, etc. The results may be seen in the following table:—

Nature of operation.	Total.	Recovered.	Died.	Not terminated.	Subsequent amputation.	Mortality per cent. of terminated cases.
Excision of outer malleolus	22	15	4	2	1	20 pr. ct.
Excision of ankle.........	51	35	10[2]	1	5	20 pr. ct.
Aggregate..........	73	50	14	3	6	20 pr. ct.

The condition of the preserved limb, in most of the cases of recovery, is said to have been quite satisfactory. Mr. Hancock, who has devoted special attention to the surgery of the foot and ankle, has collected[3] 32 cases of this operation performed by British surgeons, to which may be added five others since reported by Erichsen, Mulvany, Holmes, and Murney, of Belfast. Of the 37 patients, 25 recovered with useful limbs, 7 died, and 2 submitted to amputation, while the result of 3 cases is not known. In every instance, the operation was a *complete excision*, the mortality of terminated cases being 20.6 per cent.

Foot.—The only excisions of *tarsal bones* which require special notice are those of the *astragalus* and of the *calcaneum.*

Excision of the Astragalus may be required in cases of compound fracture or dislocation (or even simple dislocation, if irreducible), caries, necrosis, etc. The operation requires a semilunar incision on the anterior and outer aspect of the joint. The removal of the bone may often be facilitated by cutting across its neck with strong pliers, when the fragments may be successively dislodged with elevator and forceps, the probe-pointed knife being cautiously used in the deep portions of the wound—but in other cases it may be necessary to remove the bone piecemeal, by means of the gouge.

The *statistics* of this operation (which was first performed by Hildanus, in 1670) have been investigated by Hancock,[4] who finds that of 109 patients, 76 recovered with useful limbs, 2 were cured by amputation, and 17 died, while in 14 cases, the result was not ascertained. The mortality of terminated cases was thus nearly 18 per cent.

---

[1] Archives Générales de Médecine, Fév. 1869.

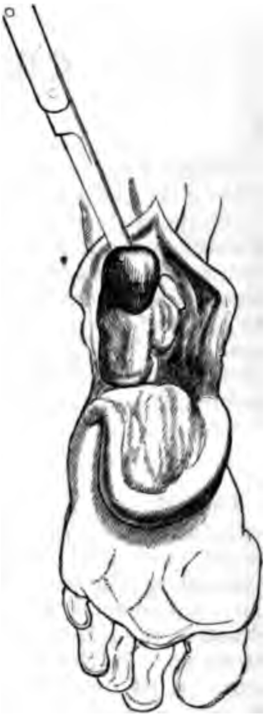
[2] Two of these after amputation.

[3] New Syd. Society's Biennial Retrospect, 1867–8, p. 251.

[4] Ibid., 1865–6, p. 281.

Excision of the Os Calcis is occasionally required in cases of caries or necrosis of that bone, though in the majority of instances, free gouging, or the extraction of sequestra will suffice. The operation of excision of the calcaneum, may be done by raising a heel flap, as in Syme's amputation, or (as recommended by Erichsen) by turning down an elliptic flap constituted of the tissues of the sole, and then making two lateral triangular flaps, by carrying a longitudinal cut through the tendo Achillis to meet the former incision, as shown in Fig. 318. A still better method, probably, is that of Holmes, in which an incision is made on the level of the upper part of the bone, beginning at the *inner* border of the tendo Achillis (which it divides), and passing around the back and outer surface of the foot as far forward as the mid-point between the heel and the base of the fifth metatarsal bone, a second incision passing at a right angle from near the *anterior* end of the former, downwards to the commencement of the grooved internal surface of the os calcis. The flap thus formed, which includes the cut peronei tendons, is then reflected from the bone, when, the ligaments of the calcaneo-cuboid joint being divided, the calcaneum itself can be slightly displaced inwards, so as to facilitate the division of the various ligaments between that bone and the astragalus. This being done, the calcaneum is twisted outwards, and carefully separated from the soft parts on its inner side. The operation is completed by stuffing the cavity with a strip of oiled lint, and by fixing the foot at a right angle with the leg, by means of an anterior moulded splint.

Fig. 318.



Excision of the os calcis.

The *statistics* of excision of the os calcis, which appears to have been first performed by Monteggia, in 1814, have been studied by Burrall,[1] of New York, and by Polaillon,[2] of Paris. The last-named writer has collected 64 cases, which resulted as follows: 39 patients recovered with useful limbs, 6 recovered, but without much use of the preserved member, 7 submitted to subsequent amputation, and 3 died, while the result in 9 cases was not ascertained. If we add 3 successful cases recently reported by McGuire, of Richmond, Va., we shall have a total of 58 terminated cases, giving 42 recoveries with useful limbs, and but 3 deaths, a mortality of but a little over 5 per cent.

The other tarsal bones, or those of the metatarsus or toes, rarely admit of excision, the disease, when too extensive for successful gouging, usually requiring amputation. Should the operation of excision be in any case resorted to, the lines of incision should be regulated by the position of external sinuses; no rules can be given which in such cases would admit of general application.

---

[1] Bellevue and Charity Hosp. Reports, 1870, p. 91.

[2] Archives Générales de Médecine, Sept. et Oct. 1869.

CHAPTER XXXIII.

ORTHOPÆDIC SURGERY.

ORTHOPÆDIC[1] surgery is that branch of surgical science which treats of the means of remedying deformities, congenital or acquired. Etymologically, the term should be used only with reference to the deformities of childhood, and might be taken to embrace a great variety of subjects, such as the removal of tumors, the reduction of dislocations, etc. In practice, however, the application of the term is limited to a few particular kinds of deformity, as wry-neck, lateral curvature of the spine, club-hand or club-foot, and contractions of joints not due to articular disease, while, on the other hand, no reference is intended to the *age* of the patient in whom these deformities occur.

WRY-NECK.

This affection, which is also known as *Torticollis*, or *Caput Obstipum*, is occasionally congenital, but more often originates in children from three to ten years old. It consists in a contraction of the cervical muscles, particularly the sterno-cleido-mastoid and trapezius, usually on one side only, but sometimes on both. The head is drawn downwards and inclined to the affected side, being at the same time rotated in the opposite direction. In the congenital form of the disease, and in that which is acquired (if long continued), the deformity is increased by defective development of the corresponding side of the face and head. The cervical vertebræ undergo rotation on their axis, becoming twisted, and serving to maintain the deformity, and ultimately compensatory lateral curvature is developed in the rest of the spinal column.

Wry-neck is more common in girls than in boys; it is apparently due to irritation of the spinal accessory nerve—the *non-congenital* variety coming on after the eruptive fevers, or as the result of glandular inflammation or ordinary muscular rheumatism. It sometimes occurs as a reflex phenomenon, depending on the irritation of teething, or of intestinal parasites. Many of the cases which are considered *congenital* are, according to Little, due to injuries received during birth. When both sterno-cleido-mastoid muscles are involved, the affection will usually be found to have a rheumatic origin.

Symptoms and Diagnosis.—The *symptoms* are easily recognized, the contracted muscles being tense and well defined; frequently both portions of the sterno-cleido-mastoid seem equally rigid, but often the sternal portion is alone or principally involved. The *diagnosis* is usually easy; the deformity may be closely simulated by the contraction of a cicatrix after a burn, or by disease of the cervical vertebræ; in the former event, the nature of the case will be evident upon careful examination, while, if spinal disease be present, the fact can be ascertained by observing the localized tenderness on pressure, and the pain produced by moving the spine or by pressing the head downwards, with perhaps the existence of inflammatory thickening and of partial motor paralysis.

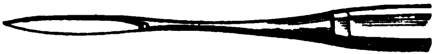
---

[1] From ορθος (straight), and παις (child).

Treatment.—In the milder form of the affection, especially when of a rheumatic origin, a cure may be sometimes effected by the use of anodyne and stimulating embrocations, or, as successfully practised by Dr. J. M. Da Costa, of this city, by the hypodermic use of atropia; in some cases, in which the disease would appear to consist not so much in spasmodic contraction of the muscles on one side as of paralysis of those on the other, benefit may be derived from the employment of electricity, or from the endermic application of strychnia. In severer and more obstinate cases, it will usually be necessary to resort to an operation, though, if the degree of contraction be not very great, mechanical extension, by means of a suitable instrument, will occasionally suffice.

The *Operative Treatment* of wry-neck consists in the subcutaneous division of one or both of the lower attachments of the affected sterno-cleido-mastoid muscle: the *sternal* portion may be divided by introducing an ordinary tenotome in front of the upper margin of the sternum, and about half an inch above the line of the clavicle, and, having passed the knife behind the tendon, with its flat surface towards the latter, turning the edge forwards, and cutting the muscle, which is previously rendered tense, with a slight sawing motion from behind forwards. The *clavicular* attachment may be divided by a similar operation, through a puncture made at its posterior edge; or, which is perhaps safer, a small incision may be made down to the clavicle, between the two portions of the muscle, and the clavicular attachment then cut from behind forwards, with a delicate probe-pointed tenotome which is cautiously insinuated between the muscle and the bone. As soon as the tendons have been divided, the punctures should be closed with a little dry lint and an adhesive strip, the patient being then placed in bed with the head well supported; after a few days an apparatus may be applied to effect mechanical extension, while the cure is further promoted by the systematic employment of friction and passive motion. The operation for wry-neck is one of much delicacy, and not free from risk, the principal danger being from the possibility of wounding the external or internal jugular vein, or the carotid artery; that this risk is not merely imaginary is shown by the fact that, in more than one case, the operation has been followed by fatal hemorrhage.

Fig. 319.



Tenotome.

Various forms of mechanical apparatus are employed in the after-treatment of wry-neck; in young subjects, it may sometimes be sufficient to apply a broad adhesive strip around the forehead and occiput, and another around the waist, fastening the two together by means of a bandage carried from above the ear of the unaffected side across the chest to the opposite side of the trunk, thus reinforcing the healthy sterno-cleido-mastoid muscle, and so causing the disappearance of the wry-neck. A more elegant appliance is that of Jörg, which consists of a leather corset and firm head-band, connected by a steel rod worked by a ratchet-wheel and key. Other efficient forms of apparatus act by means of two levers, one pressing on the side of the chin, and the other on the opposite temple.

Wry-neck accompanied with Painful Convulsive Spasm of the Affected Muscles is a very intractable form of the disease, and occurs chiefly in female adults. Here division of the sterno-mastoid muscle affords, usually, only temporary relief. Dr. Little has several times obtained a cure by the administration of the bromide of potassium, or of the corrosive chloride of mercury, with attention to the digestive functions; and in one case a portion of the spinal accessory nerve was excised with benefit by Mr. Cambell De Morgan.

LATERAL CURVATURE OF THE SPINE.

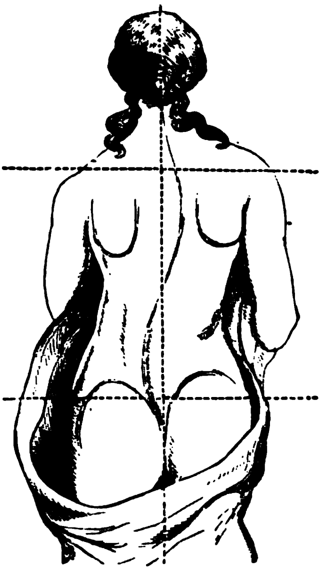
This affection, which appears, in the majority of cases, to depend simply upon relaxation and debility of the spinal ligaments and muscles, is most common in young girls of from twelve to eighteen years of age. There are usually two curves, one occupying the dorsal region, and in most instances presenting its convexity to the right side, and the other or compensatory curve in the lumbar region, and convex to the left. More rarely there are four curves, an upper and a lower dorsal, and an upper and lower lumbar. Together with the lateral curvature, there is always, probably, a rotation of the bodies of the vertebræ on their axis, this rotation or twisting taking place in the direction of the convexity at each portion of the curve. The *bodies* of the vertebræ are thus more displaced than the *spinous processes*, the latter, indeed, sometimes appearing, even in advanced cases, to occupy almost their natural lines. The disease affects at first only the ligaments and muscles of the spine, but, in long-continued cases, may give rise to compression or partial absorption of the intervertebral cartilages, or even of the bones themselves. As the result of the twisting of the vertebræ which accompanies the *lateral* displacement, a certain degree of *antero-posterior* curvature is sometimes superadded—a rounded or hump-like projection occurring in the dorsal region, with a corresponding incurvation of the lumbar spine, the former constituting the condition known as *cyphosis*, and the latter that called *lordosis*. These are indeed but exaggerations of the natural curves met with in every adult spine. In some cases, especially among rachitic persons, they may exist without lateral displacement.

Causes.—The common cause of lateral curvature is, as already mentioned, simply debility of the ligamentous and muscular structures which normally support the vertebral column, thus allowing, as it were, the head and upper part of the body to settle downwards, and necessarily forcing the relaxed and weakened spine to yield at its least-resisting point. The physiological changes which occur in the female at the age of puberty, and the customary relinquishment, at that period of life, of the out-door sports of childhood, appear to act as powerful predisposing causes of the spinal relaxation referred to. The very constant character of the displacement—to the right in the dorsal, and to the left in the lumbar region—is doubtless due to certain vicious habits and postures, such as supporting the whole weight on the right leg ("standing at ease," in the language of the drill-master), whereby the pelvis is rendered oblique, and the lumbar spine necessarily distorted to the left side; to sitting habitually at a desk with the left shoulder depressed and the right elevated; to over-exertion of the right arm in sewing, etc. Though the dorsal curve is usually most apparent, it is really, according to Shaw, preceded in time of formation by the lumbar. The latter, however, does not become so quickly permanent, on account of the greater flexibility and elasticity of the part, which enable it to resist longer the occurrence of absorption of the articular processes and other secondary changes than can be done by the dorsal spine, fixed as that is by its connections with the thoracic walls. According to Willett, both curves are developed simultaneously.

Among the rarer causes of lateral spinal curvature may be mentioned *obliquity of the pelvis* from any circumstance, as from anchylosis of the hip-joint after hip disease (here the deformity is principally of the variety called *lordosis*), and distortion resulting from *contraction of one side of the chest* after empyema or chronic pleurisy. *Inequality in the length of the lower limbs* is, according to Barwell, a frequent cause of lateral curvature.

Symptoms.—The symptom of lateral curvature which first attracts attention, is commonly a projection or "growing out" of the right scapula, often attended with pain in the shoulder and back; this is usually worse while sitting, or upon first lying down, so that a patient, who has made no complaint during the day, may lie awake in pain for several hours upon going to bed at night. Upon making an examination, the surgeon will readily perceive the wing-like projection of the scapula, and may, even at this early stage, recognize a slight deviation in the line of the vertebræ, by tracing down the spinous processes and marking each with pen and ink. It must be, moreover, remembered that the deviation of these processes by no means represents the degree of distortion of the bodies of the bones, the displacement of the latter being usually greater than that of the former. In the early stages of the affection, the deformity can be made to disappear by laying the patient on a bed in the prone position and making slight extension on the spine; but in advanced cases, the deformity will persist in all positions, while the whole chest and the pelvis may be likewise markedly distorted, and serious functional disturbance, or even organic disease, may result from the consequent compression of the thoracic, abdominal, or pelvic viscera.

Fig. 320.



Lateral curvature of spine.

Diagnosis.—Lateral curvature may be distinguished from the graver condition known as *antero-posterior curvature*, or Pott's disease of the spine (which will be described hereafter), by the fact that in the latter affection the displacement is commonly angular, rarely lateral, and unattended with axial rotation of the vertebræ. There are besides, usually, marked immobility, thickening, and tenderness of the affected portion of the spine. From the spinal distortion of *rickets* lateral curvature may be distinguished by observing the different ages at which the diseases respectively occur, and by noting that in rachitis the primary displacement is antero-posterior, the lateral deformity, if there be any, being a mere coincidence; while in the true lateral curvature the fact is exactly the reverse, cyphosis and lordosis being in these cases secondary phenomena.

Treatment.—No matter how slight the deformity in any case may appear to be, it should not be neglected: in the early stages, before any structural alteration has occurred, it may be possible to effect a complete cure; but at a later period, the most that can be done is to prevent further increase of the deformity. The treatment consists in the adoption of measures to improve the general health, the administration of *tonics*, especially iron and quinia, and the *abandonment of any injurious habit or occupation.* The patient should take *exercise* in the open air, and may often derive great advantage from *gymnastics*, swinging by the hands from bars placed above the head, the use of light dumb-bells, etc. The object is to put in motion and thus to strengthen the various muscles attached to the spinal column, and much ingenuity may be exerted in devising various modes of accomplishing this purpose. None of these exercises should, however, be persevered in to the extent of producing fatigue. During the intervals of exercise the patient should be encouraged to keep the *recumbent posture*, lying upon a firm mattress or sofa with a single pillow, so as to relieve the vertebral column from pressure. If the curvature persist while lying down, a *cushion* may be placed under the projecting portion of the spine, so as gradually to press the bones into their normal position. *Friction* of the muscles on either side of the spine, either with the hand alone or with stimulating liniments, will often be of service, as will also the daily use of the *cold salt douche.* In severer cases, it will probably be necessary to afford *mechanical support* by means of some form of apparatus. A great many instruments have been devised for this purpose, the general principle of action being to elevate the shoulders by means of crutch-heads under the axillæ (connected with a well-padded pelvic collar), with side-pieces to support and gradually replace the projecting vertebræ by applying pressure to the corresponding portions of the chest-walls. Such an apparatus may be at first applied during the day only, but when the patient has become used to it, both day and night, and may be continuously worn for an indefinite period of time.

If a case of lateral curvature be recognized at an early period, and promptly and judiciously treated, it may be, if not cured, at least kept in check until the critical period of adolescence has passed by, when there will be comparatively little tendency to increase of the deformity. It thus happens that while a very large number of young girls suffer from incipient lateral curvature, its advanced stages are comparatively seldom seen—the disease being, as it were, "outgrown" in a great many instances.

Myotomy, or subcutaneous division of the spinal muscles and aponeuroses, is now almost entirely abandoned in the treatment of lateral curvature; indeed, as the disease is dependent upon ligamentous and muscular *relaxation*, not contraction, it is difficult to understand why such an operation should be expected to prove beneficial.

DEFORMITIES OF THE UPPER EXTREMITY.

Contraction of the Arm may be owing to disease of the elbow, to the retraction of the cicatrix of a burn, or to a contracted state of the biceps muscle—which latter condition may itself be variously due to *hysteria*, to *rheumatism*, or to *constitutional syphilis* (see pp. 449, 502). In *hysterical* cases, the proper constitutional treatment for that condition should be employed, the arm being, if necessary, extended while the patient is in a state of anæsthesia, and then kept in a straight position for a few days. In the *rheumatic* form, when the contraction is permanent and accompanied with organic change, *tenotomy* may be required. The operation is performed by slipping a tenotome flatwise beneath the tendon of the biceps from within outwards, so as to avoid the artery, and then, turning the edge of the knife forwards and upwards, effecting the section by cutting with a slight sawing motion while the arm is forcibly extended. The wound should then be closed and the arm placed in a sling, extension being applied after a few days by means of a screw-splint or weight.

Contraction of the Forearm and Hand is occasionally met with, as the result of excessive use of certain muscles, with disuse of others: the *treatment* consists in a change of occupation, with the employment of a straight splint, friction, galvanism, etc.

Club-hand is a rare affection, analogous to club-foot. It is usually complicated with a deformed condition of the lower end of the radius, and sometimes of the carpal bones. Two forms of club-hand are met with, in one of which the part is in a state of extreme flexion, and in the other of extension. The affection is sometimes congenital, but usually results from infantile paralysis, and is, according to Holmes, always accompanied by other deformities. The *treatment* consists in supplementing the action of the paralyzed muscles by means of India-rubber bands, attached to a light metal frame, and passing beneath a ring at the wrist. In inveterate cases, tenotomy may be required, followed, after the healing of the wound, by passive motion, aided by the use of friction and galvanism.

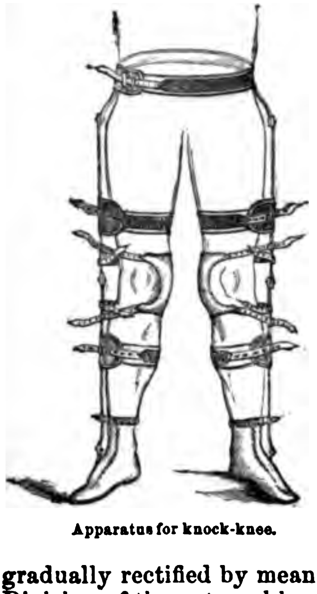
Contraction of the Fingers into the palm of the hand is not unfrequently met with, usually in old persons, as the result of an indurated state of the palmar and digital fascia, due apparently to a constitutional condition analogous to that of rheumatoid arthritis. The exciting cause of the affection is often the habitual pressure of the head of a cane, or of the handles of various kinds of tools. A similar contraction may be due to burns or other traumatic causes (in which case a scar would be perceptible), or to certain forms of *eczema*—an important point to be remembered, as the operation about to be described would not of course be applicable to that affection. The *treatment* of the deformity now under consideration consists in the cautious subcutaneous division of the contracted tendons, which may be effected by slipping a small tenotome beneath the tendon in the palm and cutting forwards, the cure being completed by passive motion (after a few days), with frictions, bandaging, or the use of a screw-splint. Under this treatment, the fascial induration gradually yields, the ridges and furrows disappearing, and the part slowly returning to its normal state. Relapse is, however, not infrequent (owing to the constitutional nature of the affection), and a repetition of the operation may therefore become necessary.

DEFORMITIES OF THE LOWER EXTREMITY.

Contraction of the Hip.—Contraction of the muscles surrounding the hip may occasionally require tenotomy or myotomy, in cases of spasmodic rigidity of the lower extremities, of congenital luxation, or of chronic hip disease. The tendon which most often requires division is that of the adductor longus, though the operation is also sometimes performed upon the adductor brevis, pectineus, tensor vaginæ femoris, and rectus. Division of these muscles is performed in accordance with the principles of tenotomy in general, the knife being introduced behind the part to be divided, and the section then cautiously effected by cutting from behind forwards.

Knock-knee or Genu-Valgum is a not uncommon deformity, consisting of a relaxation of the ligamentous and muscular structures of the knee-joint, allowing the articulation to yield in a direction inwards and backwards. The internal lateral ligament is elongated, while the external lateral ligament is rendered tense, together with the vastus externus and outer hamstring tendon. The inner condyle of the femur is, as compared with the outer, disproportionately large and prominent, while the popliteal space is somewhat obliterated. The affection is probably never congenital, but comes on during childhood, and is apparently connected in many instances with a rachitic tendency. Both knees are usually simultaneously affected, though the disease may be more marked in one than in the other. The *treatment* consists in the adaptation of an apparatus such as is shown in Fig. 321. An iron rod, hinged at the hip, knee, and ankle, extends from a pelvic band to the sole of the shoe, and is provided with pads, straps, and buckles, by which the knee may be drawn outwards: in severe cases, motion should be permitted at the hip and ankle only, the knee being fixed, and its displacement gradually rectified by means of the adjusting straps or a ratchet-screw. Division of the external hamstring tendon is occasionally resorted to as a preliminary measure, but, according to Little, does not appreciably hasten recovery, and is therefore not to be recommended.

Fig. 321.



Apparatus for knock-knee.

Outward Bowing of the Knee or Genu-Extrorsum is a condition which is the reverse of *Genu-Valgum:* the external lateral ligaments are relaxed, and the tibiæ themselves are commonly curved, giving the appearance known as "*bow-legs.*" This deformity is sometimes traceable to premature attempts at walking, and is usually connected with a rachitic vice of constitution. The *treatment* consists in the application of padded splints, so as to overcome the outward bending of the limbs, and, at a later period, in the adaptation of suitable supports, so as to prevent a recurrence of the deformity. Mr. Marsh recommends forcible straightening of the curved tibiæ, even at the risk of producing fracture, this lesion being, as he justly remarks, easily repaired in rickety bones.

Contraction of the Knee, dependent upon shortening of the hamstrings, may occur in connection with anchylosis of the joint, or independently: the treatment consists in division of the hamstring tendons, followed by gradual extension, with passive motion, friction, etc.

Division of the Hamstring Tendons is thus performed: the patient being in the prone position, an assistant renders the parts tense, by fully extending the limb, and the surgeon then introduces the tenotome flatwise on the *inner* side of the *outer* hamstring, or *biceps* tendon (which is to be first divided), through a puncture which in the adult should be an inch above the point at which the tendon joins the fibula. By keeping the knife close to the tendon, the risk of wounding the peroneal nerve is avoided, and the section is then effected by cautiously cutting towards the skin. The *semi-tendinosus*, being superficial and prominent, is readily divided, but the *semi-membranosus* requires a freer use of the knife: it, however, comparatively seldom needs to be cut. In operating on the *inner* hamstrings, the tenotome should be introduced close to the *outer* (popliteal) side of the semi-tendinosus, as there is thus less risk of wounding the important structures in the popliteal space After the operation, the wounds should be instantly closed with a firm compress (to prevent extravasation, or the entrance of air), and no attempt at extension should be made until the parts are entirely healed, which usually requires a delay of four or five days. Neglect of this precaution may give rise to wide-spread suppuration in the tissues of the ham.

When cicatrization has occurred, gradual extension may be made by means of a weight, elastic bands, or screw apparatus, or in some few cases forcible extension may be preferably employed, the patient being of course in a state of anæsthesia. Recovery may be further promoted by the assiduous practice of passive motion, aided by friction, douches, etc.

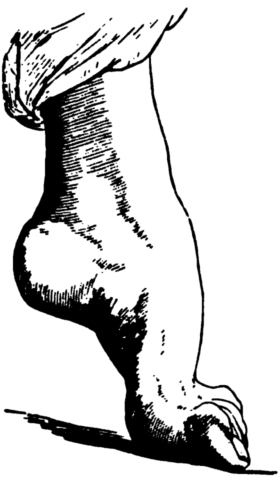
Club-Foot.—*Talipes* or *Club-foot* is a common deformity, which may affect one or both extremities, and may occur in either sex, though more frequently in boys than in girls. It may be *congenital* or *acquired.* There are four *primary* and as many *secondary* varieties of the deformity. The primary forms of club-foot are *Talipes Equinus*, *Talipes Calcaneus*, *Talipes Varus*, and *Talipes Valgus*, while the secondary forms are combinations of these, receiving the names of *Equino-Varus*, *Equino-Valgus*, *Calcaneo-Varus*, and *Calcaneo-Valgus.* All forms of club-foot depend upon contraction of various muscles and tendons, which may result from spasm of the contracted parts themselves, or from paralysis of the antagonistic muscles; in most cases, the bones of the foot are not altered in structure, but in inveterate cases of varus (which is the most common form of congenital talipes), the astragalus, scaphoid, and cuboid will all be found more or less atrophied and twisted, the ligaments correspondingly altered in length, the tendons distorted, and the muscles of the whole limb wasted. Adams indeed maintains that, in cases of varus, the astragalus is malformed from the moment of birth, the malformation probably being due to the pressure of the adjacent bones during intra-uterine life. In non-congenital club-foot, the muscles commonly undergo fatty degeneration, rendering the prognosis in these cases less favorable than in those which are congenital.

The first application of *tenotomy* to the cure of club-foot was an operation performed by Lorenz, in 1784, on the recommendation of Thilenius, of Frankfort. The operation consisted in a simple incision, involving the skin and subjacent tissues as well as the contracted tendon, and a perfect cure is said to have been obtained. Delpech, in 1816, transfixed the limb beneath the tendo Achillis, and cut towards the skin which was, however, carefully protected from injury. To Stromeyer, of Hanover, in 1831, is due the credit of first resorting to subcutaneous tenotomy as it is now practised, while to Guérin and Bonnet, in France, to Little, Tamplin, and Adams, in England, and to Detmold and Mütter, in this country, are in a great measure owing the general introduction and perfection of the procedure.

The *process of repair* after division of tendons consists, as shown by Adams, in the development, between the retracted ends, of a new material, which does not, as was formerly supposed, subsequently contract and bring down the shortened muscle, but remains permanently, though gradually assimilating itself in structure and appearance to the original tendon.

1. *Talipes Equinus.*—This is very seldom, if ever, a *congenital* affection, but is, on the other hand, the most common *non-congenital* form of club-foot, occurring, according to Tamplin, in forty per cent. of cases originating after birth, and in twenty-two and a half per cent. (or, according to Lonsdale and Adams, thirty-four per cent.) of all cases taken indiscriminately. The deformity in talipes equinus consists simply in an elevation of the heel, which may be so slight as merely to prevent the foot from being flexed beyond a right angle, or may be so marked as to force the patient to walk upon the toes and extremities of the metatarsal bones, as seen in Fig. 322.

Fig. 322.



Talipes equinus.

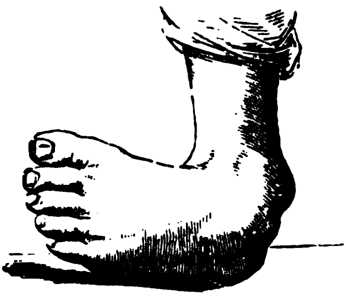
The *cause* of this deformity (in children) is very often disturbance of the nervous system during dentition, or from the irritation of intestinal worms, though some cases depend upon general infantile paralysis; in adults, this form of club-foot may result from paralysis, from abscess or injury of the calf of the leg, or from habitually keeping the foot in a bad position (during the treatment of fractures, etc.), by which the patient acquires a "pointed toe."

The *treatment* consists in the *subcutaneous division of the tendo Achillis*, about an inch above its point of insertion. The patient being prone, and the tendon rendered tense by depressing the foot, the tenotome is introduced flatwise (on either side, as most convenient) and carried across in close contact with the tendon, so as to avoid wounding the posterior tibial artery: the edge of the knife being then turned backwards, the tendon is forcibly brought against it by still further depressing the foot, while the blade is given a slight sawing motion. An audible snap usually marks the completion of the operation, when the heel can be immediately brought down an inch or two further than before.

Prof. Pancoast has in some cases advantageously substituted *division of the lower portion of the soleus muscle* for that of the tendo Achillis. In very severe cases of talipes equinus, it may be necessary to divide the *plantar fascia*, or even some of the *tendons of the toes* as well: when the plantar fascia is to be divided, this should be done as a preliminary operation, the tendo Achillis being for the time untouched, so that its tense condition may fix the heel and facilitate the "unfolding" of the arch of the foot. After the operation, the punctures made by the tenotome should be immediately closed with a piece of lint and adhesive strip. *Mechanical extension* may be begun from the third to the fifth day (not before the former), and may be conveniently effected by Adams's modification of Scarpa's shoe, which differs from those in ordinary use, chiefly in having a transverse division of the sole-plate, corresponding to the transverse tarsal joint. In using this, as with all other forms of orthopædic apparatus, care must be taken to guard against excoriation, by frequently removing the instrument and bathing the skin with some stimulating lotion. The extension must be effected *very gradually*, the maxim "*festina lente*" being in no cases more important than in these.

2. *Talipes Varus* is the most frequent variety of *congenital* club-foot, being met with, according to Tamplin, in ninety per cent. of such cases. The deformity of varus is twofold, consisting in an *inversion* of the anterior two-thirds of the foot, which rotate upon a centre of motion constituted by the astragalo-scaphoid and calcaneo-cuboid joints, with an *elevation* of the posterior third by the contraction of the muscles of the calf. When the latter displacement is particularly marked, the affection receives the name of *equino-varus*. The *inversion* of the front part of the foot is due to contraction of the tibialis anticus, tibialis posticus, flexor longus digitorum, and occasionally the flexor and extensor longus pollicis, the plantar fascia and flexor brevis digitorum being also sometimes more tense than in the normal state.

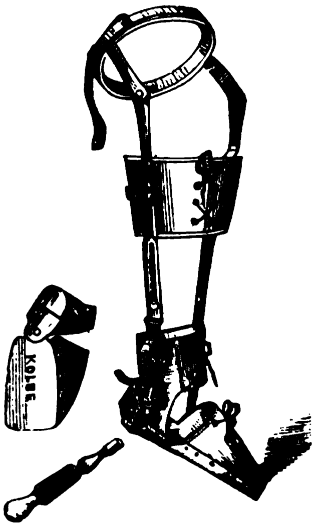
Fig. 323.



Talipes varus.

The treatment of this form of club-foot is best divided into two stages, the inversion of the front of the foot being remedied during the first, and the elevation of the heel during the second stage; in other words, the case is first to be converted into one of simple talipes equinus, and then treated as was directed in speaking of that form of the affection. In some very slight cases of congenital varus, the deformity can be remedied by simple manipulation and friction repeated several times a day, but in cases of ordinary severity, *tenotomy* should be resorted to, the best age for the operation being probably between the second and third month of life. The tendons to be divided in the *first* stage of treatment, are those of the tibialis anticus, and posticus, with sometimes that of the flexor longus digitorum, and the plantar-fascia. The tibialis anticus tendon deviates from its normal direction, curving downwards and backwards across the inner malleolus, while the posterior tibial tendon passes from behind the inner ankle directly downwards, or even with a slight backward obliquity. In dividing the latter tendon there is some risk of wounding the posterior tibial artery; hence it is well to adopt Tamplin's suggestion of making a preliminary puncture, and then using a blunt-pointed tenotome. Should the vessel be wounded, it should be cut completely across, and a firm compress and bandage then instantly applied. If a traumatic aneurism form, it may be treated by compression, by injection of the perchloride of iron, or by the "old operation." Similar treatment would be required if the internal plantar artery should be wounded in dividing the plantar fascia. After tenotomy, the inversion of varus may be slowly overcome by bandaging the limb to a straight external splint, or by the use of a "varus shoe," provided with a joint in the sole-plate for effecting eversion (Fig. 324). The *second* stage of treatment consists in dividing the tendo Achillis, and in subsequently bringing down the heel, as in a case of simple talipes equinus. The *time* required for the cure of talipes varus varies from two months to a year, according to the age of the patient, and the severity of the affection.

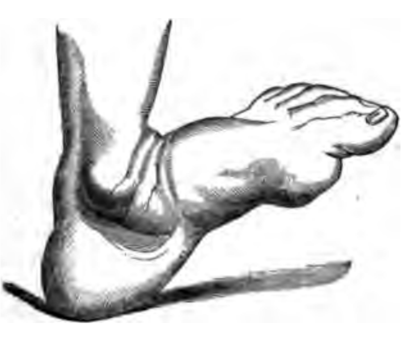
Fig. 324.



Varus shoe, with jointed sole-plate.

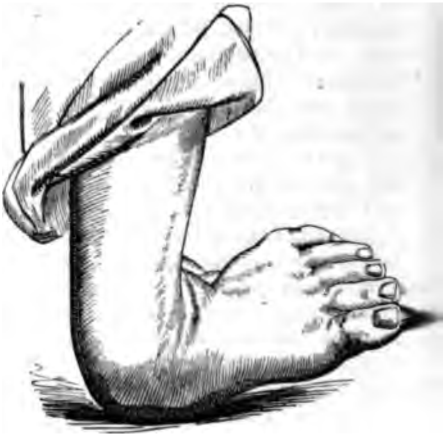
3. *Talipes Calcaneus* is very rare as a congenital affection, though as a non-congenital disease, resulting from infantile paralysis (particularly in combination with talipes valgus), it is, according to Adams, comparatively common. This form of club-foot depends upon contraction of the muscles of the front and outer part of the leg, the deformity, which is the reverse of talipes equinus, causing the patient to walk on the heel. In slight

Fig. 325.



Talipes calcaneus.

Fig. 326.



Talipes valgus.

cases of the congenital variety, a spontaneous cure may be effected by the simple process of walking, but in most instances, tenotomy will be required, the tendons to be divided being those of the tibialis anticus, extensor communis digitorum, extensor proprius pollicis, and peroneus ertius. The after-treatment consists in the application of an apparatus rovided with an elastic spiral spring at the heel, to supplement the ction of the tendo Achillis. This form of talipes is occasionally comined with varus, constituting *calcaneo-varus.*

4. *Talipes Valgus*, or *flat*, or *splay-foot*, is rare as a congenital, but sufficiently common as an acquired affection. The deformity is here the reverse of that seen in varus, the sole being flattened, the arch of the instep obliterated, and the foot everted. In severe cases, the heel is commonly depressed as well, constituting *calcaneo-valgus;* or, on the other hand, the heel may be elevated, constituting *equino-valgus.* Congenital cases of talipes valgus may often be cured by simple manipulation, or by bandaging the foot to an inside splint, with a wedge-shaped pad, as in Dupuytren's mode of treating fractured fibula. In other instances, tenotomy will be required, the parts to be divided being the tendons of the peroneus longus and brevis, and extensor communis digitorum, with sometimes the tendo Achillis, or even the tendons of the tibialis anticus and extensor pollicis. The after-treatment consists in applying an apparatus to produce gradual *inversion*, with a pad to restore the arch of the foot.

Weak Ankles, which often precede the development of acquired talipes valgus, should be treated by attention to the hygienic surroundings of the patient, and by the use of friction and the salt douche, with, if necessary, an elastic bandage, or light metallic lateral supports.

On the Treatment of Club-foot without Dividing Tendons.—Mr. Barwell opposes the practice of tenotomy, in the treatment of talipes, on the ground that the affection is always the result of paralysis, and that divided tendons seldom reunite. He recommends instead, the employment of an apparatus, in which elastic cords supplement the paralyzed muscles, and counteract the action of those which are contracted. Without entering into any discussion of Mr. Barwell's theoretic views (which are opposed to those of the leading authorities on the subject of club-foot), it will be sufficient to say, that while the ingenious mode of treatment which he advocates may undoubtedly effect a cure in mild cases, it will, as undoubtedly, fail in many of those which are more severe; and even in the slight cases, tenotomy (which has not been proved to do any harm) certainly abbreviates the time required for treatment. Indeed, we may safely say, in the words of Mr. Adams, that the successful treatment of club-foot demands, in most cases, "a judicious combination of operative, mechanical, and physiological means."

Contraction of a Toe, usually the second, is commonly due to a tense state of the digital prolongation of the plantar fascia, and requires division of the offending structure; the operation should be done subcutaneously, opposite the base of the second phalanx, the toe being then straightened, and secured to a small pasteboard or wooden splint.

CHAPTER XXXIV.

DISEASES OF THE HEAD AND SPINE.

DISEASES OF THE HEAD.

Tumors of the Scalp.—The most common forms of tumor met with in the scalp, are the *cutaneous proliferous cyst*, and the *vascular* or *erectile tumor*, though *fatty* and *fibrous* growths have also been occasionally seen in this situation. The *treatment* of these affections has been sufficiently discussed in other parts of the volume.

Tumors of the Skull.—*Bony*, *cartilaginous*, *myeloid*, and *cancerous* growths are met with in the cranial walls, the latter form of disease constituting the affection sometimes described as *Fungus of the Skull.* Surgical interference is rarely admissible in this serious condition, though a case is referred to by Erichsen, in which such a growth was successfully removed by B. Phillips.

Fungus of the Dura Mater.—Under this name is commonly described a tumor which, beginning without any obvious cause, makes its appearance on the top or side of the head, or in the temporal region, forming a semi-fluctuating mass, sometimes crackling on pressure, pulsating, attended with much pain, and accompanied by various cerebral symptoms, such as double-vision, deafness, convulsions, and, in the latter stages, coma and paralysis. The tumor, as it increases, becomes softer and more prominent, a distinct margin of bone being often felt surrounding the morbid growth, indicating the occurrence of erosion of the skull. The pathology of this serious affection, which was first clearly described by Louis, has been recently investigated by Mr. Lawson Tait, who concludes, from the dissection of a case which came under his own observation, as well as from the recorded histories of other instances of the disease, that the so-called fungus of the dura mater is really an affection of the skull, originating in the layers of osteal cells, and, clinically speaking, of a malignant character. The disease may originate either beneath the pericranium (outside the skull), or between the cranial wall and the dura mater, or, as happened in Mr. Tait's own case, in both situations simultaneously, the skull thus undergoing erosion on both sides, until the masses meet and amalgamate, when pulsation is developed.

The *Diagnosis* from vascular tumor of the scalp, which is the only disease with which the affection is likely to be confounded, may be made by observing that the growth cannot be moved laterally upon the skull, and (in cases in which the bone is perforated) can be often partially reduced within the cranial cavity. A fungus of the dura mater has been punctured under the impression that it was an abscess, but such a mistake could scarcely arise except through carelessness.

The *Treatment* of this affection is extremely unsatisfactory: Louis recommends that the growth should be excised, or otherwise extirpated, after removing as much of the skull as may be necessary with the trephine; but the case which he gives of recovery after this severe treatment, seems, as justly remarked by Holmes, to have been really one of simple caries with underlying exuberant granulations. Any partial operation, in view of the malignant character of the affection, would be worse than useless, while complete extirpation would, in all probability, but hasten the fatal issue.

Fungus of the Brain, or *Hernia Cerebri*, has been sufficiently alluded to in a previous portion of the work. (See page 316.)

Encephalocele and Meningocele.—These are the names given to congenital tumors, consisting of a protrusion through a suture, or part of the skull which in fœtal life is membranous, of portions of the cranial contents. The *meningocele* contains merely a bag of cerebral membranes with sub-arachnoid fluid, while the *encephalocele* contains a portion of brain-substance as well. These malformations usually, but not invariably, occupy the occipital region, protruding a little behind the situation of the foramen magnum; they are usually solitary, but occasionally multiple, varying in size from that of a pea to that of the head itself, and complicated with internal hydrocephalus. The sac of a meningocele may be single or multilocular, and the contained fluid may be clear like that of a hydrocele, or may be dark from the admixture of blood. If the tumor be sessile, it may be wholly or partially reducible by pressure, such reduction being followed by symptoms of cerebral compression; the tumor swells up, and becomes tense when the child cries, and sometimes partakes of the motions of the brain. The affection is occasionally complicated with nævus, and not unfrequently with other congenital malformations.

The *Diagnosis* from congenital cystic tumor, when the meningocele is sessile, is sometimes very difficult; but in most cases may be made by observing the situation of the malformation, its variations of tension, and the fact that it is not movable upon the skull; if, however, the communication with the cranial cavity be very small, the diagnosis may be quite impossible. The affection is also liable to be confounded with erectile tumors of the scalp, and indeed, as already mentioned, the two diseases may coexist.

The *Prognosis* is unfavorable, the large majority of these cases terminating fatally during infancy, though occasionally patients thus affected have survived to adult life. Death is usually preceded by convulsions, due to cerebral pressure, but in some cases ulceration or rupture occurs, when inflammation of the sac and general spinal meningitis are the immediate precursors of the fatal issue.

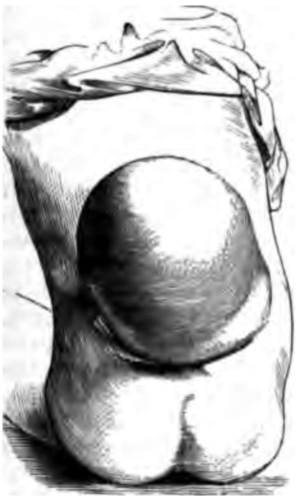
The *Treatment* in most cases should (according to Holmes, who has devoted special attention to the subject) be limited to affording support and making gentle *pressure*, by means of a gutta-percha cap lined with cotton wadding; and in cases evidently complicated with general hydrocephalus, nothing further is admissible. If the tumor be rapidly increasing, without general symptoms, repeated *tappings* may be resorted to, with precautions against the entrance of air. In cases of *meningocele*, if pedunculated, *iodine injections* may be tried with some hope of benefit. Finally, if there be reason to believe that, as sometimes happens, the communication with the cranial cavity has become obliterated, the tumor may be excised; or even if a communication persist, the operation might be occasionally justifiable, the pedicle of the tumor in such a case being first compressed by means of a clamp, which should be allowed to remain for twenty-four hours. A very remarkable case has been recently reported by Dr. Daniel Leasure, of Allegheny City, Pa., in which a meningocele [illegible]) is said to have been radically and permanently cured by evacuating the contents of the sac, and invaginating its integuments so as to plug the cranial aperture—very much as is done with the scrotal tissues, in Wutzer's operation for the radical cure of hernia.

Paracentesis Capitis.—The operation of tapping the head is occasionally required in cases of acute, or even of chronic hydrocephalus, when death seems imminent from the intra-cranial pressure exercised by the accumulated fluid. The relief afforded by paracentesis, under these circumstances, can scarcely be expected to be permanent, particularly in congenital cases, in which there is usually malformation of the brain. Still the operation is not, even in these instances, likely to add much to the gravity of the situation, while in the non-congenital cases it has unquestionably been occasionally productive of much benefit. A very delicate trocar is to be employed, being introduced through the anterior fontanelle, as far as possible from the median line (so as to avoid wounding the longitudinal sinus), or, in cases of internal hydrocephalus, through the coronal suture on either side, midway between the anterior and sphenoid fontanelles, the point being then directed inwards and backwards so as to penetrate the lateral ventricle. A small quantity only (about two fluidounces) of fluid should be evacuated, the sides of the skull being compressed during the operation by the hands of an assistant. As soon as the instrument has been withdrawn, the puncture should be closed with an adhesive strip, and an elastic, perforated, India-rubber cap (as advised by Holmes) tightly drawn over the head, so as to support the skull and prevent syncope. If no bad results follow the operation, it may be repeated at another point, after a few weeks' interval.

DISEASES OF THE SPINE.

Spina Bifida.—This is a congenital malformation, which consists in a deficiency of the spinous processes and laminæ of one or more vertebræ, allowing the protrusion of the spinal membranes, which form a tumor containing cerebro-spinal fluid, and usually some of the spinal nerves or even a part of the spinal cord itself. Spina bifida (or *Hydrorachitis*, as it is also called) may occupy any portion of the vertebral column, though most frequent in the lumbar and sacral regions; may be single or multiple; is usually of an oval shape; and varies in size from that of a walnut to that of a child's head. It may be sessile or pedunculated, sometimes lobulated, and is usually covered by skin of a more or less normal character, though in some instances there is no cutaneous investment, the sac-wall being constituted of the spinal dura mater itself, in which case ulceration is apt to occur. The tumor is tense and elastic when the child is in the upright position and during the action of *expiration*, becoming softer during *inspiration* and when the child is laid on its face. Fluctuation is sometimes

Fig. 327.



Spina bifida.

observed, and partial reduction may be often effected by pressure—the bony aperture through which the protrusion has taken place being then perceptible to the touch. Spina bifida often coexists with other deformities, and is frequently complicated with hydrocephalus. Death usually occurs within a short time of birth, from convulsions or spinal meningitis, though occasionally life is prolonged to adult age, and in some rare instances it would appear that a spontaneous cure has been effected, by the channel of communication with the cavity of the spinal membranes becoming obliterated.

The *Treatment* of this affection is not very satisfactory; if the tumor be not rapidly increasing in size, the surgeon should content himself with applying equable *support*, with perhaps slight *pressure*, by means of a well-padded leather or gutta-percha cap, or an air-pad; if the skin be not irritable, the tumor may be painted with collodion, thus taking advantage of the contractile properties of that substance. If the child be otherwise healthy, and life seem to be endangered by the rapid growth of the tumor (threatening ulceration and rupture, or inducing convulsions or paralysis), *paracentesis* may be tried; the sac is tapped with a small trocar at a distance from the median line (in which position the cord is most likely to be placed), an ounce or two of fluid being evacuated, and the wound then instantly closed, and pressure reapplied. If these means fail, and the tumor be *pedunculated*, a small quantity of a solution of *iodine* may be cautiously injected, a plan which, with various modifications, has been successfully employed by Brainard, of Chicago, Velpeau, and other surgeons. *Ligation* and *excision* have been occasionally resorted to, and each has proved successful in at least one instance, but, in most cases, has but served to hasten death.

False Spina Bifida.—Under this name are included three distinct conditions, viz.: (1) a true spina bifida, the connection of which with the spinal membranes has become obliterated; (2) a congenital tumor, cystic or fatty, which originates within the spinal canal and protrudes through an aperture due to a deficiency in the vertebral laminæ; and (3) a tumor containing fœtal remains, constituting the malformation properly described as included fœtation. If the surgeon can satisfy himself, by careful and repeated examination, that, in a case of this kind, there is really no communication with either the cavity of the spinal meninges, or with the pelvic or other internal viscera, an operation for the relief of the deformity may be properly resorted to; if the tumor be evidently cystic, *iodine injection* would be the proper remedy, but under other circumstances *excision* would be preferable.[1]

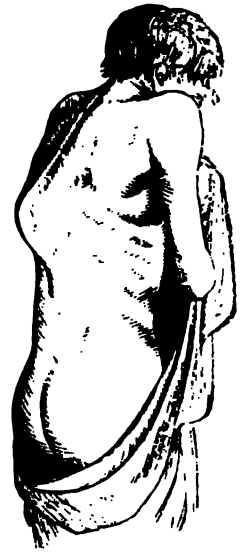
Congenital Cystic Tumors, unconnected with the spine, but occupying the median line of the back, may closely simulate cases of spina bifida, but, as pointed out by T. Smith, can sometimes be distinguished by feeling the line of spinous processes beneath the cyst; the diagnosis might further be aided by an analysis of the contained fluid, which in some cases of spina bifida has been found to contain a substance resembling grape-sugar.

Antero-posterior Curvature of the Spine (*Disease of the Spine, Pott's Disease*).—This affection originates in *osteitis* of the bodies of the vertebræ. In some instances, and in these the prognosis is least unfavorable, the case is one of ordinary osteitis; but in most cases there is evidence of the existence of scrofula, or even of the deposit of tubercle. Spine disease occurs chiefly in children and in young adults, and is perhaps rather more frequent in boys than in girls. Occasionally a fall or a blow is referred to as the exciting cause of the affection, but in most instances no explanation of its origin can be given. Any part of the vertebral column may be the seat of the disease, which is, however, most common in the dorsal region. The bodies of several vertebræ are usually simultaneously affected, becoming softened and disintegrated, and leading to disorganization of the intervertebral fibro-cartilages—the superincumbent weight of the head and upper part of the body eventually giving rise to the posterior angular deformity, which is characteristic of the fully developed affection. In most cases, the osseous change runs on to caries (whence the disease is frequently spoken of as *caries of the vertebræ*), abscess forming as a consequence, and the pus usually making its way to the surface, either in the loin, or by descending in the course of the psoas muscle; in other cases, however, the pus, for a time at least, becomes concrete and obsolete, rendering the spine a favorite situation of the *residual abscess* (see p. 382). In a few instances the disease runs its course without any evidence of pus-formation whatever, the pathological change in these cases, therefore, being more properly designated as *interstitial absorption* than as caries (see p. 560).

---

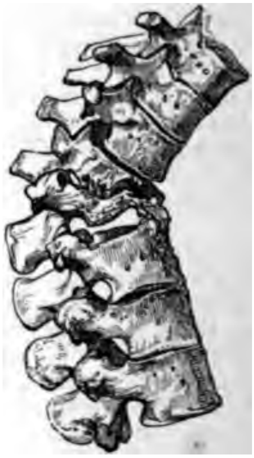
[1] See, upon this subject, Holmes's *Surgical Treatment of Children's Diseases*, pp. 90–93.

Fig. 328.



Antero-posterior curvature of spine.

Fig. 329.



Caries of the vertebræ.

Although, in the course of the disease, the spinal canal may be bent to a right angle, it is very seldom that the spinal cord is pressed upon or otherwise injured. This is evidently owing to the gradual nature of the change, which allows the cord to accommodate itself to its altered circumstances; and to the occurrence of anchylosis, which prevents injurious motion. *Anchylosis* is indeed the process by which nature effects a cure in these cases. It frequently goes on *pari passu* with the disintegrating changes, arches of new bone being thrown across from one vertebra to another, and the same specimen exhibiting at once, caries, medullization, and eburnation in different parts. In cases in which anchylosis is deficient (as may happen when the angular projection is not marked, the diseased vertebral bodies being then separated and prevented from coalescing), spinal meningitis may occur, leading to secondary changes in the cord, and to consequent paralysis; while in the cervical region, where the vertebral column has a considerable range of motion, consecutive fracture or dislocation may take place, and, by compressing or bruising the cord, lead to a rapidly fatal issue.

Symptoms.—The early symptoms of spine disease, particularly in children, are somewhat equivocal, consisting chiefly in evidences of *spinal irritation*, such as weakness, numbness, and tingling of the lower extremities, a difficulty in standing or walking, with a tottering gait, and a tendency to fall forwards. The spinal column is somewhat *stiffened*, the patient moving it as a whole, and thus being unable readily to raise or turn himself in bed without assistance. Examination may reveal an undue *prominence* of some of the dorsal spines, with perhaps thickening of the surrounding tissues, and *tenderness* on pressure. *Pain* may be elicited by pressing on the head, or by making the patient jump from a stool to the floor, thus approximating the extremities of the vertebral column. In adults, pain is a more constant symptom, being usually of a dull rheumatic character. *Spasmodic pain in the abdomen* is, according to Dr. B. Lee, an early and characteristic symptom of this affection. As the disease advances, *paralysis* may be developed, involving the lower or upper extremities, according to the part of the spine affected. Incontinence of feces and retention of urine sometimes form further disagreeable complications. *Abscess* sometimes occurs quite early in the course of the disease, and not unfrequently before the development of angular deformity.

Diagnosis.—The diagnosis in the early stages is often very difficult; indeed it is sometimes quite impossible to distinguish spine disease, particularly in children, from *inflammation of the surrounding ligamentous structures*, until the milder course of the latter affection reveals its true nature. From *neuralgia of the spine*, an affection analogous to the hysterical knee-joint, the diagnosis may be made by observing the absence, in the neuralgic affection, of rigidity or other physical evidence of disease, even in cases of long duration. The wincing of the patient, upon the application of a sponge wrung out of hot water to the suspected part of the spine, is looked upon by many surgeons as a sure proof of the existence of caries. According to my experience this test is not to be implicitly relied upon; at least, I have known it to fail in cases in which the deformity and other symptoms left no doubt as to the nature of the case. The diagnosis from *morbus coxarius*, and from *sacro-iliac disease*, has already been referred to. (See pp. 581 and 584.) When the characteristic deformity appears, there is little difficulty in recognizing the nature of the affection. This deformity consists, as already mentioned, in a *posterior angular projection* of the diseased vertebræ, due to the absorption or disappearance of their bodies, and the consequent subsidence of the upper portion of the column. It is distinguished from the antero-posterior curvature of simple debility, by its persistence in the prone position—and from that of rickets, by its *angular* character. This angular deformity is accompanied, after the occurrence of anchylosis, with compensatory *forward curvatures* above and below; the gibbosity of the spine is thus thrown into a plane behind that of the pelvis, while the head is directed upwards and backwards, giving the peculiar but involuntary strut and air of pride, which are so often seen in hunchbacks. Occasionally the displacement is at first somewhat lateral, and a hasty examination might then give the impression that the case was one of *lateral curvature;* the diagnosis may be made by observing that in true spine-disease there is no axial rotation of the vertebræ, such as always exists in the other affection (see p. 617). When the vertebræ involved are those of the cervical region, particularly the atlas and axis, the case may be mistaken for one of *wry-neck.* The sterno-mastoid muscles are, under these circumstances, tense and prominent, and the neck stiff; while the patient often involuntarily supports the head with both hands, so as to guard against sudden movements. The diagnosis from wry-neck may be made by noting the localized tenderness and thickening of the spine, and the increase of pain by tapping or pressing on the head.

The diagnosis of *Abscess arising from Spine-disease* requires some attention. The situation of the abscess, in these cases, varies with the part of the vertebral column which is involved. Thus, in disease of the *cervical* vertebræ, the pus may present itself at the back of the pharynx, at the side of the neck (beneath the sterno-mastoid muscle), or more rarely in the axilla; it may even pass downwards into the thoracic cavity. Abscess from disease of the *upper dorsal* vertebræ, commonly makes its way downwards, along the course of the aorta and iliac arteries, presenting itself in the iliac fossa *above* Poupart's ligament, but may gravitate to the back of the pelvis, passing out through the sacro-sciatic notch into the gluteal region, may pass forwards along the ribs, opening at the side of the trunk, or may go directly backwards, forming a dorsal or lumbar abscess; finally, it may, in some rare cases, burst into the air-passages or gullet. When the *lumbar* and *lower dorsal* vertebræ are affected (the most common situation of the disease), the abscess usually descends in the sheath of the psoas muscle, on one or both sides, constituting the condition known as *psoas abscess.* This generally points in the front of the thigh *beneath* Poupart's ligament, but may burrow downwards to the ham or even to the ankle. In other cases the pus may present itself in the lumbar region, in the perineum, on the outer side of the hip, in the iliac fossa, or in the inguinal canal; or it may even burst into the bowel or bladder. By care and attention it is usually possible to determine whether an abscess, occurring in any of these situations, be or be not dependent upon disease of the spine. It is, however, sometimes a matter of great difficulty to distinguish between *psoas* and *iliac abscess*—the former commonly arising, as we have seen, from caries of the dorsal or lumbar vertebræ, while the latter originates in the areolar tissue of the iliac fossa, and may or may not be connected with disease of the bony pelvis. This difficulty is further increased by the circumstance, that while spinal abscess occasionally presents itself, as we have seen, in the iliac region, an iliac abscess may, on the other hand, make its way into the sheath of the psoas muscle. *Psoas abscess* is, however, commonly a disease of early life, points *below* Poupart's ligament, is usually attended with irritation and rigidity of the psoas muscle, and often makes its appearance suddenly; while *iliac abscess,* on the other hand, occurs almost exclusively in adults, points *above* Poupart's ligament, and is gradually developed.

Psoas and iliac abscesses must also be distinguished from *inguinal aneurism* which has become suddenly diffused, from *femoral hernia,* and from *fatty, serous,* or *hydatid tumors.* The diagnosis from *aneurism,* may be made by investigating the *history* of the case, and by observing the presence of fluctuation and the absence of any *bruit* or other stethoscopic signs. From *hernia*, the affection may be distinguished by noting the fluctuating character of the swelling, the absence of gurgling (in both diseases the swelling is reducible, and there may be an impulse transmitted by coughing), and the situation of the femoral vessels, which in hernia are to the *outside*, and in abscess usually to the *inside* of the tumor. *Fatty and other tumors* may be recognized by their not being reducible within the abdomen, and, if necessary, by the use of the exploring needle.

Prognosis.—The prognosis of antero-posterior curvature of the spine is never favorable; the best that can be hoped for is the occurrence of anchylosis, with a permanent angular deformity. If the spine retain its straight position, fatal inflammation of the membranes is apt to occur, while if abscess forms, the patient almost always perishes from exhaustion or from secondary visceral disease. In a case at the Episcopal Hospital, some years ago, a psoas abscess caused ulceration of a branch of the internal iliac artery, leading to rapid death from hemorrhage.

Treatment.—In the treatment of disease of the spine, *rest of the part* is of the utmost importance: if the cervical vertebræ be affected, the head must be carefully supported with sand-bags or other mechanical contrivance, so as to prevent any sudden movement which might cause death by producing dislocation. In ordinary cases, the patient may be confined to the *horizontal position* on a suitable couch, the prone being more desirable than the supine posture. No attempt should be made either to extend the spine or to remove any existing backward projection, for such attempts could only do harm by interfering with the occurrence of anchylosis. The horizontal position must be rigidly maintained for many months, until the surgeon can satisfy himself indeed that bony union of the diseased vertebræ is well advanced. *Tonics*, especially cod-liver oil, may be exhibited with advantage, and the patient, if a child, should be daily carried into the *open air* on a couch or in a suitable coach.

Counter-irritation (by means of setons, issues, or the actual cautery) was highly commended by Pott, who first accurately investigated the nature of this disease—and is still in much repute with many surgeons. I am not myself very enthusiastic with regard to these severe applications, believing with Shaw and Holmes that, in most cases, the milder remedy of painting the tincture of iodine on either side of the affected vertebræ, will be quite sufficient. If there be much pain, tenderness, and other evidence of inflammation, there can be no better local remedy than *dry cold* applied in the form of an ice-bag.

In some cases, it may be desirable to combine *mechanical support* with rest in the prone position, and this may be conveniently done by the use of a moulded gutta-percha splint or a corset-like bandage stiffened with whalebones. When anchylosis is well advanced, the patient may be allowed to get up, having been previously provided with a well-fitting apparatus, consisting of a firm pelvic band with crutch-pieces to take off the weight of the upper portion of the trunk, and suitable pads to afford support directly to the affected portion of the spine. If the cervical vertebræ be involved, the apparatus must be provided with an additional piece to fix the neck and support the head.

The *treatment of spinal abscess* is that of cold or chronic abscess in general (see page 382). Every effort should be made, in the first place, to induce absorption of the fluid, it being remembered that, even if a residual abscess follows at a later period, the prognosis will then, probably, be more favorable than if the collection had been evacuated in the first instance. Even if the opening of a psoas abscess appear inevitable, it is better in most instances to leave the case to nature, rapid sinking not unfrequently following operative interference under these circumstances. If, however, it be determined to use the knife, it should be done under a veil of lint dipped in carbolic oil, with the precautions recommended by Prof. Lister.

Arthritis occasionally attacks the articulations of the vertebræ, and, in the case of the occipito-atloid and atlo-axoid joints, is attended with risk of sudden death from the occurrence of dislocation. The most important points in the *treatment* are to fix the head and neck by suitable mechanical appliances, so as to prevent injurious movements, and to give free vent to any pus that may be formed, lest suffocation should result from pressure of the abscess upon, or from its bursting into, the air-passages.

Necrosis of the bodies of the cervical vertebræ is occasionally seen in cases of syphilitic ulceration, or as the result of gunshot or other injuries; and cases in which recovery has followed the discharge of large sequestra, under these circumstances, have been recorded by Wade, Keate, Syme, Mercogliano, Morehouse, and Bayard.

CHAPTER XXXV.

DISEASES OF THE EYE.

It would be utterly impossible to give, within the narrow limits of this chapter, even a sketch of the present state of ophthalmic surgery, nor indeed would the attempt to do so be worth making, since the diseases of the eye have become, of late years, to a great degree an object of special study, and since numerous excellent manuals and treatises on the subject are accessible to any one who may desire to make himself familiar therewith. I shall, therefore, chiefly confine my attention, in the following pages, to a brief reference to those more common affections of the eye which every surgeon may be called upon to treat, and to a short description of the more important operations which are performed upon this organ.

DISEASES OF THE CONJUNCTIVA.

Acute Conjunctivitis (*Catarrhal Ophthalmia*).—An inflammation of the conjunctiva, usually caused by cold or other local irritation, but sometimes prevailing epidemically in certain localities, and apparently transmissible by contagion.

Symptoms.—A sensation as of dust in the eye, with heat, smarting, and stiffness of the lids. The conjunctiva is brilliantly injected, the redness being quite superficial, and, at first, greatest at the circumference of the globe. Slight photophobia, with increased lachrymation, followed by muco-purulent discharge, which, becoming dry, causes the lids to adhere.

Treatment.—*Astringent lotions* of alum, sulphate of zinc, or corrosive sublimate (gr. ⅛ to f℥j), with frequent *ablutions with cold water*, and, in severe cases, the application once or twice daily of a few drops of a solution of *nitrate of silver* (gr. j–ij to f℥j). The lids may be smeared at night with simple ointment, to prevent their adhering together. The constitutional treatment consists in regulating the digestive functions, and in improving the general health by the use of *tonics*, especially iron and quinia. A shade may be worn if there is much photophobia.

Chronic Conjunctivitis, or *Chronic Ophthalmia*, may occur as a sequel of the affection just described, or may originate from the irritation of inverted lashes, or from reading or sewing with an insufficient light.

Treatment.—The cause must, if possible, be removed, by taking away any sources of local irritation, forbidding overuse of the eyes, etc. In addition to the measures above directed for the acute form of the affection, *counter-irritation* by means of a small blister or the vapor of bromine may be advantageously applied to the temples, or behind the ears. If complicated with granular lids, this condition must, of course, be remedied before the conjunctival inflammation can be cured.

Phlyctenular Conjunctivitis (*Pustular or Papular Ophthalmia*).—This is a form of conjunctivitis characterized by the formation of little elevated vesicles, with increased vascularity of the conjunctiva in their immediate vicinity. The treatment, after any acute irritation has been subdued, consists in dusting into the eye with a camel's-hair brush a little finely-powdered calomel, in the application to the inside of the lids of a weak red precipitate ointment (gr. iv–viij to ℥j), or in dropping into the eye, thrice daily, a weak solution of the bichloride of mercury.[1]

Purulent Conjunctivitis, or *Purulent Ophthalmia*, is a very high grade of conjunctival inflammation, attended with a profuse muco-purulent discharge which is fully developed within twenty-four to forty-eight hours after the first onset of the disease. There are three varieties, the purulent ophthalmia of new-born infants, the contagious or Egyptian ophthalmia of adults, and the gonorrhœal ophthalmia, which has already been considered. (See page 427.)

Ophthalmia Neonatorum.—This form of the disease usually begins a few days after birth, involving both eyes simultaneously or consecutively, and sometimes ending in total loss of vision. The affection often appears to originate during birth, from direct contact with a purulent vaginal discharge in the mother.

Symptoms.—A whitish or yellow, muco-purulent or purulent discharge, rapidly increasing in quantity, with swelling of the lids and chemosis of the ocular conjunctiva. If the disease be not checked, opacity, ulceration, or even sloughing of the cornea will probably occur, with, of course, total loss of sight.

Treatment.—The discharge should be removed as fast as it accumulates, by syringing the eye with a solution of alum (gr. v to f℥j) every half hour, day and night, the lids being gently separated with the thumb and finger of the left hand, while the syringe is worked with the right; or, the lids being everted, a five-grain solution of nitrate of silver may be applied, with a camel's-hair brush, once a day, any excess of the caustic being immediately neutralized with a solution of common salt; the lids should be greased with simple ointment, to prevent their sticking together. If ulceration of the cornea occur, quinia should be given, in doses of about half a grain, three times a day.

---

[1] The following formula, which corresponds to the preparation known as *Aqua Conradi*, will be found satisfactory: ℞. Hydrarg. chlorid. corrosiv. gr. ¼; Mucilag. cydonii f℥ss; Vin. opii gtt. v; Aquæ destillat. f℥ij. M.

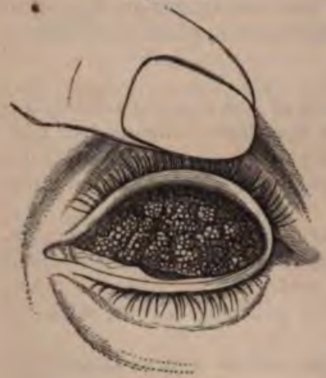
Purulent Ophthalmia of Adults, *Contagious or Egyptian Ophthalmia* (so called from its prevalence as an endemic in Egypt), in its mildest form resembles catarrhal ophthalmia, but often runs a course quite as severe as the affection which results from the contagion of gonorrhœa. Purulent ophthalmia is eminently contagious, and often prevails as an epidemic. It may originate sporadically from various forms of local irritation.

Symptoms.—A muco-purulent and afterwards purulent discharge, with great chemosis, and inflammation and swelling of the lids, with burning pain, and a good deal of constitutional disturbance. One or both eyes may be attacked. Opacity, ulceration, or sloughing of the cornea may ensue; or the inflammation may spread to the deeper tissues of the eye; or a persistent granular condition of the lids may be developed.

Treatment.—If only one eye be affected, the other should be effectually closed by means of a compress of charpie, covered with a disc of adhesive plaster, and the whole coated with collodion. This may be removed twice a day, to wash and inspect the organ. In mild cases, astringent and detergent applications, as recommended for catarrhal ophthalmia, will probably prove sufficient; but, if the disease assume a severe type, no time should be lost in adopting those measures which were fully detailed in speaking of *Ophthalmic Gonorrhœa.* (See page 428.)

Granular Lids (*Trachoma*) is a condition which has been referred to in the preceding pages, and which consists of a rough, villous, granular state of the palpebral conjunctiva, keeping up a chronic muco-purulent discharge, causing much pain, and inducing, by friction, a vascular and hazy condition of the cornea. There are two conditions to which the name of granular lids is commonly applied, one consisting merely in a hypertrophied state of the papillæ, and the other in the development of *true* or *vesicular granulations*, which are by some authors regarded as new formations, the result of inflammatory action, and by others as enlargements of the closed lymphatic follicles. These vesicular granulations appear as little round bodies, like the grains of boiled sago, often occur epidemically, and are transmissible by contagion.

Fig. 330.



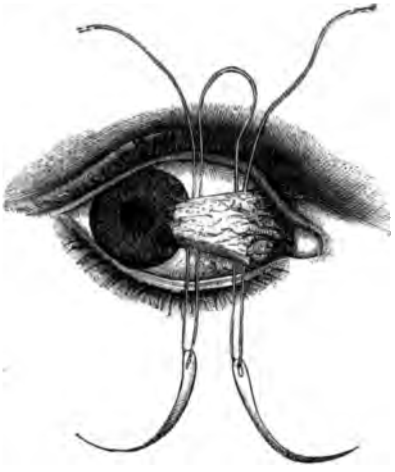
Granular lids.

Symptoms.—Heat and a sensation as of sand in the eye, with slight photophobia, and enough discharge of muco-pus to glue together the eyelids during the night. The caruncle and tarsal margins of the lids are reddened, and the upper lid is thickened and droops over the eye. The cornea becomes nebulous, uneven, and extremely vascular (*Trachomatous Pannus*), and ulceration sometimes occurs. The palpebral conjunctiva may eventually undergo contraction, causing *Entropion* and *Distichiasis.*

Treatment.—In some cases, *counter-irritation* to the *outside* of the lids, as by the application of the tincture of iodine, with the use of *tonics*, will be sufficient. In other cases, it may be necessary to apply astringents, or caustics, to the granulations themselves. Various articles are employed for this purpose, such as a solution of *nitrate of silver*, gr. v–xx to f℥j (Lawson), the "*lapis mitigatus*," or nitrate of silver in substance, diluted by fusing with it nitrate of potassa (Wells), the undiluted *Liquor Potassæ* (Dixon), or, which is a favorite in this country, the *blue-stone* or crystallized sulphate of copper. These applications may be repeated at intervals of two or three days, the precaution being taken, if nitrate of silver is used, to neutralize it at once by the injection of salt and water. The powdered *acetate of lead* is another remedy which is occasionally useful. If the cornea be ulcerated, instillations of *atropia* should be practised, and, in any case, advantage may be derived from the use of a *compressing bandage*. Stokes, of Dublin, has suggested the use of delicate ivory plates, applied within and without the lid, and held together by a spring or screw, so as to maintain constant *pressure* upon the granulations. *Inoculation*, with the matter from a case of purulent ophthalmia, has been successfully employed in inveterate cases by Bader, Dixon, Lawson, and others. *Syndectomy* or *Peritomy*, which is an operation consisting in the excision of a very narrow band of conjunctiva and subconjunctival tissue from around the cornea, may be practised in cases of *pannus* which persist after the relief of granular lids. This operation, which was introduced by Furnari, in 1862, is also recommended by Lawson, as a preliminary to purulent inoculation.

Pterygium.—This is a peculiar fleshy growth, consisting of a hypertrophy of the conjunctiva and subconjunctival tissue, which is most common in warm climates. One or both eyes may be affected, the growth almost invariably occupying the inner or nasal part of the eye, arising by a fan-shaped expansion from the semilunar fold and lachrymal caruncle, and converging as it approaches the cornea, the centre of which it rarely passes. The *treatment* consists in *excision*, which is performed by seizing the pterygium with toothed forceps, raising it from the surface of the eye, and shaving it off from its corneal attachment, then turning it backwards and carefully dissecting it from its base; the growth is apt to recur, to prevent which the seat of attachment may be touched every two or three days with a crystal of blue-stone. Another operation, called *transplantation*, consists in dividing the corneal attachment, turning the pterygium back, and fixing its free extremity in an incision in the lower part of the conjunctiva, by means of a fine suture; or the growth may be removed by means of a *ligature* threaded upon two needles, and introduced as seen

Fig. 331.



Pterygium.

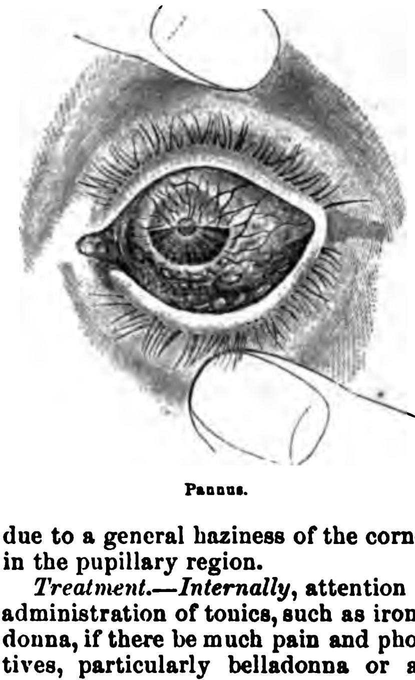
in Fig. 331. When the needles are cut off, the pterygium is transfixed by three ligatures, by the tightening of which it is effectually strangulated.

Tumors of various kinds grow from the conjunctiva, and may be readily excised with toothed forceps and delicate scissors, curved upon the flat.

Diseases of Cornea, Sclerotic, and Ciliary Body.

Keratitis (*Corneitis*, *Inflammation of the Cornea*).—Essentially a disease of malnutrition, most common in children, sometimes arising from injury, but often from no obvious cause. Both eyes are usually consecutively affected, the course of the disease extending from six months to two years. The *symptoms* are pinkness (not the redness of conjunctivitis) in the ciliary region (see page 644), with haziness of the cornea, dimness of vision, photophobia, lachrymation, pain, and a sensation of dust in the eye, with (in the stage of repair) a red appearance of the cornea due to its increased vascularity, the resulting condition of *Pannus* sometimes involving almost the whole cornea. In favorable cases this increased vascularity gradually fades away, and the part resumes its normal appearance, but in other cases corneal ulcers are developed and retard recovery. Permanent though slight dimness of vision generally remains, due to a general haziness of the cornea, or to the formation of a *Nebula* in the pupillary region.

Fig. 332.



Pannus.

Treatment.—*Internally*, attention to the digestive functions, with the administration of tonics, such as iron and quinia, and of opium or belladonna, if there be much pain and photophobia. *Locally*, the use of sedatives, particularly belladonna or atropia, with counter-irritation by means of iodine or the solid stick of nitrate of silver to the brow and upper lid, the eyes being protected from light by a shade or dark-colored glasses.

Chronic Interstitial Keratitis is a frequent manifestation of *hereditary syphilis* (see page 450). Hutchinson recommends the cautious use of mercury, applied by inunction behind the ear. Attention to the digestive functions, and the administration of tonics, are also necessary.

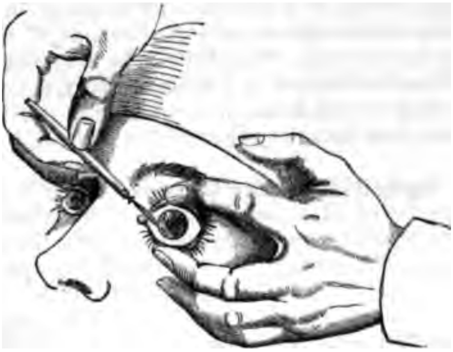
Strumous Keratitis, in its course and symptoms, resembles the simple form of the affection already described; the photophobia and lachrymation are more marked, and [illegible] ulceration is apt to occur. The *treatment* consists in the adm[illegible] of cod-liver oil and the syrup of the iodide of iron, and in improving the hygienic surroundings of the patient.

Phlyctenular Keratitis.—Closely allied with the preceding, is this affection, which is also known as *Phlyctenular or Scrofulous Ophthalmia*, and as *Herpes Corneæ;* it frequently accompanies *phlyctenular conjunctivitis* (p. 635). This disease, which occurs in quite young children, is attended with intense photophobia and spasm of the orbicularis palpebrarum (*blepharospasm*), which often renders the induction of anæsthesia necessary before a satisfactory examination can be made. The affection receives its name from the existence, usually near the corneal margin, of phlyctenular or herpetic vesicles, which burst, leaving superficial but slowly healing ulcers. The *treatment* is essentially that of keratitis in general; if, as often happens, there is eczema of the lids, advantage may be derived from the use of borax lotions. The administration of arsenic is recommended by Wells, in some cases, as is calomel insufflation, when the disease has become chronic. The affection is apt to recur, and frequently produces permanent opacity or even perforation of the cornea.

Suppurative Keratitis.—This affection may be excited by traumatic causes, or may be secondary to other inflammatory diseases of the eye. Suppurative keratitis is, as its name implies, attended with the formation of pus between the layers of the cornea, in one part only, or throughout its structure. The resulting *Abscess of the Cornea* usually bursts exteriorly, leaving an unhealthy-looking ulcer; but occasionally opens into the anterior chamber of the eye, giving rise to the condition known as *Hypopyon.* A small abscess at the lower part of the cornea, from its fancied resemblance to the lunula of the thumb-nail, is called *Onyx.* The *treatment* consists in the use of tonics and anodynes, with good food and stimulants if necessary. Locally, *atropia* should be freely used, with a *compressing bandage*, or, in cases unattended with pain or intolerance of light (the non-inflammatory form of Wells), *warm chamomile fomentations. Paracentesis of the cornea* may be performed once or oftener, serving to relieve intra-ocular tension, and to evacuate the pus if hypopyon be present. If the abscess be central, an *iridectomy* should be performed opposite a clear portion of the cornea.

Paracentesis Corneæ is performed by puncturing the cornea near its lower margin with a broad needle held flatwise, the point being kept well forward, so as to avoid wounding the lens; by rotating the needle slightly on its long axis, the opening is rendered patulous, allowing the slow escape of the aqueous humor, and of any pus that may be present. The operation is completed by restoring the needle to its original position, and quickly withdrawing it.

Fig. 333.



Paracentesis corneæ.

This little operation is usually facilitated by separating the lids with a stop speculum, and steadying the eye with suitable fixation forceps. Anæsthesia may be employed if desirable.

Ulcers of the Cornea.—These may result from various forms of conjunctivitis and keratitis, or may apparently originate primarily, as the result of depraved health and malnutrition. Several varieties of corneal ulcer are described by systematic writers, as the superficial and deep, the transparent and nebulous, the sloughing, and the crescentic or chiselled ulcer. These names sufficiently explain themselves. The deep and sloughing ulcers are apt to lead to perforation, previous to the occurrence of which, the membrane of Descemet, with, according to Stellwag, the posterior layer of the cornea, may bulge forwards through the site of the ulcer, forming a transparent vesicle, which is called *Keratocele* or *Hernia of the Cornea.* During the stage of repair, in any case of corneal ulcer, enlarged vessels may be seen running from the margin to the ulcerated surface; should these vessels remain permanently after cicatrization, the condition usually known as *chronic vascular ulcer* results.

Treatment.—The treatment of ulcers of the cornea usually requires the administration of tonics and good food, with attention to the digestive functions. Locally, soothing applications are commonly indicated, such as lotions of *belladonna* or *poppy-heads*, the instillation of *atropia*, hypodermic injections of *morphia*, etc. It is only in chronic cases that *stimulating applications* are ever proper, and even in these they should be used with caution. *Syndectomy* (see page 637) has been occasionally employed with advantage in the treatment of the crescentic ulcer, which is a very intractable form of the affection. *Paracentesis corneæ* is often of use in cases of sloughing ulcer. This operation should be performed (through the floor of the ulcer) whenever perforation is threatened, a compressing bandage being subsequently applied. If the intra-ocular tension be very great, *iridectomy* may be preferable. During the stage of repair, the patient should be encouraged to take exercise in the open air, and if the part fall into the condition of the chronic vascular ulcer, a compressing bandage and a seton in the temporal region will often prove of service.

Fistula of the Cornea may result from a wound, or from the imperfect healing of a perforating ulcer. The *treatment* consists in the application of a compressing bandage, in touching the edges of the fistulous orifice with nitrate of silver, or, if these fail, in the performance of an iridectomy. Sometimes the fistulous condition is maintained by the irritation caused by a wounded lens, which should then be removed. As a last resort, Lawson recommends paring the edges of the fistula, and bringing them together with a fine silk suture.

Opacities of the Cornea.—*Nebula* is the slightest form of opacity, consisting of a mere filmy cloudiness which may be superficial or interstitial, and which commonly results from keratitis or superficial ulceration. *Albugo or Leucoma*, is a dense opacity, due to the cicatrization of a deep ulcer, as of a smallpox pustule.

Treatment.—Various remedies are employed for *nebula*, such as the insufflation of calomel, or the use of lotions containing corrosive sublimate, oil of turpentine, sulphate or chloride of zinc, iodide of potassium, sulphate of soda, or common salt. A weak [illegible] of the red or yellow oxide of mercury, is highly spoken of by Wells. *Leucoma*, which is usually incurable, may require the formation of an artificial pupil opposite a clear portion of the cornea. Opacity resulting from the injudicious application of preparations of *lead* to an ulcerated cornea, may be remedied by shaving off the deposit with a delicate knife, convex on its cutting edge: after the operation, the abraded surface should be protected by applying a drop of olive or castor oil, and by the use of cold water dressing. The same treatment may be required if *calcareous degeneration* occur in an ordinary leucoma.

Conical Cornea.—The cornea retains its transparency, but assumes a conical form, the apex of the projection being commonly central. Vision is interfered with by the development of *myopia* (short-sightedness) and *astigmatism*, the latter being a general term for want of symmetry in the state of refraction of different meridians of the eye. In slight cases, vision may be aided by the use of concave glasses, with a diaphragm containing a circular or slit-shaped perforation, but in most instances an *iridodesis* should be performed, or, if there be much intraocular tension, a small upward *iridectomy*. Another plan, suggested by Von Graefe, is the formation of an ulcer on the apex of the protrusion, by cutting off a small superficial flap and subsequently cauterizing the surface. The contraction which accompanies the cicatrization of the ulcer diminishes the conicity of the cornea.

Kerato-globus, Hydrophthalmia, or Buphthalmos, is an affection analogous to the preceding, consisting in a uniform spherical bulging of the whole cornea. If the disease be rapidly increasing, a large *iridectomy* may be performed, while if vision be lost, and the protrusion prevent the closure of the eyelids, *excision* may be indicated.

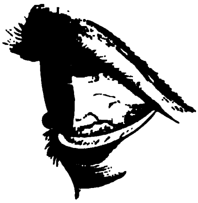
Staphyloma.—When perforation follows an ulcer of the cornea, the iris commonly falls forwards. If the corneal aperture be very small, no protrusion may occur, the iris merely adhering to the inner corneal surface (*anterior synechia*); under other circumstances prolapse of the iris takes place, the protrusion increases by the distension produced by the pressure of the accumulating aqueous humor, adhesion to the margin of the ulcer follows, and the surface assumes a cicatricial character. The portion of cornea immediately surrounding the protrusion also yields, and a disfiguring projection of the front of the eye results, which is called *staphyloma*. Various forms of staphyloma are described by systematic writers, as staphyloma of the *iris*, partial or complete staphyloma of the *cornea*, and staphyloma *racemosum* (in which perforation occurs at several points); again, surgeons speak of *ciliary staphyloma*, or *anterior*[1] *staphyloma of the sclerotic*—this condition consisting of a series of bulgings of the weakened sclerotic (through which the dark hue of the ciliary body is perceptible), and resulting from injury of the part, or from chronic irido-choroiditis. When the staphyloma entirely surrounds the cornea, it is said to be *annular*.

1. Staphyloma of the Iris.—Prolapse of the iris may sometimes be *prevented*. If the threatened perforation be *central*, the pupil should be dilated with *atropia* so as to keep the iris out of the way, while, on the other hand, if the ulcer be *marginal*, the *Calabar bean* should be used to contract the pupil. The alternate use of these substances may also prove useful in breaking up an *anterior synechia*. If prolapse of the iris have actually occurred, an attempt may be made to *replace* the protrusion with a delicate probe, aided by the instillation of atropia. If this fail, the prolapsed iris should be *punctured*, so as to let it collapse, a compressing bandage being then applied; or the prolapsed or staphylomatous iris may be punctured, and then *excised* close to the cornea with curved scissors, a compressing bandage being used as before. Finally, if the prolapse or staphyloma be extensive, a large *iridectomy* may be performed in an opposite direction, this operation diminishing the intra-ocular tension, and thus lessening, or at least preventing the increase of the projection, while it also affords an artificial pupil if that should be required. Another plan of treating prolapsed iris, consists in touching the protruding portion with a pointed stick of nitrate of silver, as recommended by Dixon.

---

[1] *Posterior staphyloma* is a projection of the posterior half of the eye, met with in severe cases of myopia.

Fig. 334.

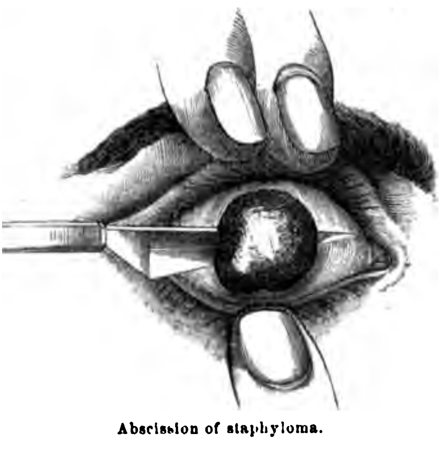


Prolapse of the Iris.

2. Partial Staphyloma of the Cornea.—This may be considered as an aggravated degree of *Staphyloma of the Iris*. The *treatment* consists in the formation of an *artificial pupil*, opposite a healthy part of the cornea, by *iridectomy*.

3. Complete Staphyloma of the Cornea signifies a staphylomatous condition of the entire corneal surface. Its occurrence may be sometimes *prevented* by an early *removal of the lens*, either immediately after the sloughing of the cornea, or at a later period—when the operation may be performed as directed by Bowman, by the use of a broad needle to break up the lens, and a curette to favor the evacuation of any part that is diffluent. Fully formed complete staphyloma may be treated by *abscission*, the *seton*, *strangulation*, or *excision of the eye*.

Fig. 335.



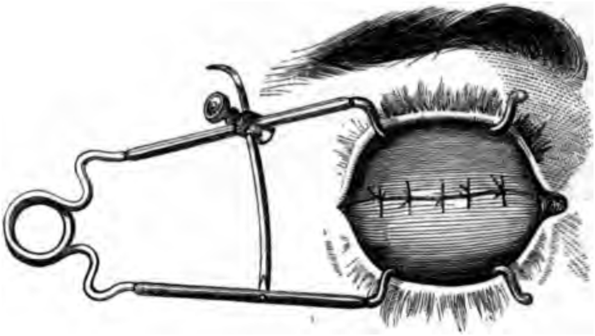
Abscission of staphyloma.

(1.) *Abscission* may be performed by either *Beer's*, *Scarpa's*, or *Critchett's* method. The first consists in transfixing the staphyloma with a Beer's knife (Fig. 335); at the junction of the upper and middle thirds, and cutting downwards. The remaining bridge of tissue is then divided with scissors, and the broad wound left to heal by granulation.

Scarpa's plan differs from the above, in that a flap is formed from the upper part of the staphyloma and laid down over the wound.

Critchett's method consists in passing four or five curved needles, armed with silk, across the base of the staphyloma, and then removing an elliptical segment with probe-pointed scissors introduced through a puncture made with a Beer's knife. The operation is completed by carefully tying the sutures, when a linear wound results (Fig. 336).

Fig. 336.



Critchett's operation for staphyloma.

(2.) A *seton* may be formed through the base of the staphyloma, as recommended by Von Graefe, the thread being removed in the course of twenty-four or forty-eight hours. Suppurative choroiditis ensues, which induces shrinking and atrophy of the globe, allowing the application of an artificial eye.

(3.) The staphyloma may be *strangulated*, in part or wholly, by Borelli's method, which consists in transfixing the prominence with two needles, introduced at right angles to each other, and throwing around them a fine ligature, as in operating for nævus.

(4.) *Excision of the eye* (the mode of performing which will be described hereafter) is particularly indicated in any case of staphyloma in which the deep portions of the eye are believed to be diseased.

4. Ciliary Staphyloma, when resulting from irido-choroiditis, may be occasionally arrested in its early stages by *iridectomy*, but when caused by a rupture of the sclerotic, is probably incurable. If, in such a case, vision be entirely lost, and the staphylomatous globe a source of irritation, *excision* may be properly resorted to.

Sclerotitis and Cyclitis (*Inflammation of the Sclerotic and Ciliary Body*).—These affections constantly coexist, and are usually secondary to inflammation of the iris or choroid, though they may occur primarily, as the result of traumatic causes. Systematic writers recognize two varieties of cyclitis, the serous and suppurative—the latter being the graver form of the affection.

Symptoms.—There are pain and tenderness in the ciliary region, with photophobia and lachrymation, impairment of vision, increased intraocular tension, sub-conjunctival injection (constituting a distinct pink zone around the cornea), cloudiness of the vitreous, dilatation of the veins of the iris, inactivity or distortion of the pupil (from coincident iritis), with, perhaps, turbidity of the aqueous humor, and, in the worst cases, hypopyon. Sclerotitis and cyclitis, in their milder forms, are often seen in rheumatic subjects, constituting what was formerly called

Rheumatic Ophthalmia, and under this head belongs anatomically the eye affection observed in cases of *gonorrhœal rheumatism* (see page 430).

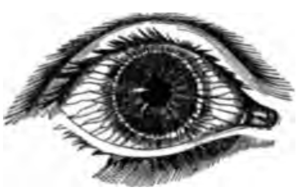
Treatment.—If the pain be very great, a few *leeches* may be applied to the temple, followed by *warm fomentations* and the administration of *opium*. The state of the *primæ viæ* should be attended to, and the strength of the patient maintained by means of *nutritious food*, and *stimulants* if necessary. *Quinia* may usually be given with advantage, together with the *iodide of potassium*, and the *oil of turpentine* (in drachm doses) if the iris be much involved. In a very urgent case it may be proper to administer *mercury*, either by inunction, or internally in combination with opium. Frequent instillations of *atropia* should be practised throughout the course of the disease. *Iridectomy* may occasionally prove beneficial at an early stage of the affection, while, in cases resulting from injury, *excision of the globe* should be resorted to without hesitation, if the other eye be threatened with sympathetic implication.

Episcleritis is the name given to a small, dusky-red, sub-conjunctival swelling, which usually appears on the temporal side of the cornea, and sometimes causes a good deal of irritation and pain, running a very chronic course, and being prone to recur. The *treatment* consists in subduing irritation by the use of atropia, and then employing weak collyria of the chloride or sulphate of zinc.

DISEASES OF THE IRIS.

Iritis, or *Inflammation of the Iris*, may be a primary or a secondary affection. *Primary iritis* may be due to some systemic disease, such as syphilis or rheumatism, or may result from exposure to cold, from injuries, etc. When secondarily involving the ciliary body or choroid, it receives the names of *Irido-cyclitis* and *Irido-choroiditis*. *Secondary iritis* is caused by the extension of inflammation from neighboring structures, as the cornea, choroid,[1] etc. Different classifications of iritis are adopted by authors, the best perhaps being that of Wells, who speaks of the *Simple*, *Serous*, *Parenchymatous*, and *Syphilitic varieties*.

Fig. 337.



Iritis: showing sub-conjunctival injection forming the ciliary zone.

Symptoms.—The following symptoms are common to all forms of iritis: (1.) Marked *sub-conjunctival injection*, giving rise to the characteristic ciliary zone, which is easily recognized by its pink color, its deep, subconjunctival character, and the radiating course of the enlarged vessels. It is often accompanied by general suffusion of the conjunctiva, and sometimes by chemosis. (2.) A contracted and sluggish state of the *pupil*, which, owing to the formation of adhesions between the iris and capsule of the lens (*synechia posterior*), assumes, when acted upon by atropia, an irregular and distorted outline. If the synechia be complete, the pupil is not at all dilatable, and soon becomes occluded by inflammatory lymph. In *serous iritis*, however, the pupil is often abnormally *dilated*. (3.) The *iris* loses its natural lustre, and becomes discolored; its striated appearance is obscured, owing to inflammatory swelling; its vessels may become enlarged and varicose; while beads of lymph may perhaps be detected upon its surface. The change of color is even greater apparently, than in reality, owing to the state of the aqueous humor, which is often turbid from the admixture of flocculent lymph or pus. This may accumulate in such quantities as to form a hypopyon. (4.) *Vision* is impaired, partly by the diminished transparency of the aqueous humor, but also in many cases by the coexistence of *cyclitis*, which alters the accommodation of the eye, and often causes turbidity of the vitreous (p. 643). (5.) *Pain* is usually a prominent symptom of iritis, though in some cases, particularly of the syphilitic form of the affection, it is almost or altogether absent. The pain is deeply seated in the eyeball, and often extends to the forehead, temple, and nose, assuming a neuralgic character, and being worst at night. Tenderness in the ciliary region indicates the presence of cyclitis. (6.) *Photophobia* and *lachrymation* are not usually very intense—much less so, indeed, than in many cases of keratitis.

---

[1] Hence, some systematic writers describe *choroido-iritis* separately from *irido-choroiditis*.

Simple or *Idiopathic* iritis presents the symptoms above described in a mild, and *Parenchymatous* iritis in a severe form, the latter variety being that in which suppuration chiefly occurs, leading sometimes to perforation of the cornea and permanent loss of sight. *Serous* iritis is especially characterized by the absence of lymphy deposits, and by an increase in the amount of aqueous humor, leading to augmented intra-ocular tension, and consequent *dilatation* of the pupil. Serous iritis often accompanies choroiditis and retinitis, and is the form sometimes assumed by *Sympathetic Ophthalmia;* it is also seen in connection with hereditary syphilis. The so-called *Rheumatic* iritis belongs to one or other of the above varieties, and is often associated with sclerotitis in cases of gonorrhœal rheumatism (pp. 430, 644). The true *Syphilitic* iritis belongs to the parenchymatous variety of the affection, being an accompaniment of *tertiary* syphilis, and characterized by a deposit of yellow tubercles which are strictly analogous to gummatous tumors (p. 447); the iritis of *secondary* syphilis, on the other hand, is an ordinary iritis, simple, serous, or parenchymatous, which is not essentially dependent on syphilitic infection (see page 444).

Any form of iritis may be met with as a *recurrent* affection, particularly in rheumatic and syphilitic persons.

Treatment.—The use of *atropia* is unquestionably the most important point in the treatment of iritis. A strong solution should be employed (at least gr. iv to f℥j), and this may be applied in very urgent cases, as advised by Wells, at intervals of five minutes, for half an hour, three times a day. The advantages gained by the use of atropia are the dilatation of the pupil, thus preventing the occurrence of synechia posterior, the physiological rest secured to the iris by paralyzing its circular fibres, and the diminution of intra-ocular tension. Even if adhesions to the capsule of the lens are already formed, these can often be stretched and even ruptured by the unsparing use of atropia. Hypodermic injections of *morphia* may be administered to relieve pain, and the same remedy may be employed as an antidote, in the rare event of a poisonous effect being produced by the passage of atropia through the lachrymal puncta into the throat. *Leeches to the temple* are often serviceable in relieving the intense ciliary neuralgia, and are also of use in lessening intra-ocular tension, and thus preparing the way for the action of atropia. *Paracentesis of the cornea* may also be employed for the latter purpose, and is particularly indicated if the aqueous humor be cloudy, or if hypopyon be present. *Mercury* is certainly a valuable remedy in those cases of iritis in which there is an abundant formation of inflammatory lymph, but is by no means so essential as was formerly supposed. It may be given internally, in combination with opium, or may be employed by inunction. *Iodide of potassium* and *oil of turpentine* are particularly useful in cases of syphilitic and rheumatic iritis. Finally, *iridectomy* may be required, if there be extensive and firm adhesions between the iris and capsule of the lens, or if, as in some cases of serous iritis, there be a marked increase of intra-ocular tension.

Tumors of the Iris.—If of a *cystic* nature, the proper remedy is *iridectomy*, the cyst being removed with its seat of attachment. *Melanotic cancer* of the iris demands *excision of the globe*, which is the only mode of treatment offering even a hope of benefit.

Mydriasis (*Dilatation of the Pupil*) may result from rheumatism affecting the nerve sheaths, from syphilis, from contusions or other injuries, from irritation of the sympathetic, from cerebral disease, or from any disease of the eye which produces increased tension of the globe. Paralysis of the ciliary muscle often coexists, producing disturbance of the accommodation. The accompanying impairment of vision, if due to mydriasis alone, may be relieved by the use of a diaphragm with a pinhole perforation; while the paralysis of accommodation will often yield to the application of a blister behind the ear, and the administration of iodide of potassium. In chronic cases, a weak solution of Calabar bean may be dropped into the eye.

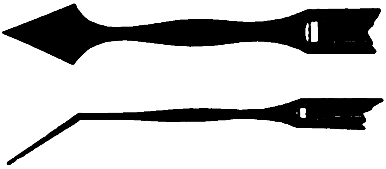
Myosis (*Contraction of the Pupil*) may result from excessive use of the eyes, as in watchmaking or engraving, or may depend upon disease of the cervical portion of the spinal cord, the pressure of an aneurism or tumor on the cervical sympathetic, etc. Little can usually be done in the way of *treatment*, though temporary relief may sometimes be afforded by the instillation of atropia.

OPERATIONS ON THE IRIS.

Iridectomy.—This operation consists in the excision of a portion of the iris. When done for the relief of intra-ocular tension (as in glaucoma), or as a preliminary to extraction of cataract, the section should, as a rule, be made upwards; though as the outward section is an easier procedure, this may be sometimes preferred by an inexperienced operator. The advantage of an upward iridectomy is that the lid subsequently covers the seat of operation, thus cutting off the irregularly refracted peripheral rays of light, and at the same time partially hiding the resulting deformity. If, on the other hand, an iridectomy is to be performed as a means of making an artificial pupil, a small inward section is preferable—the visual line cutting the cornea on the inner side of its central point—though, in cases of corneal opacity, the surgeon may be forced to make his section at any point opposite to which the cornea may happen to be clear.

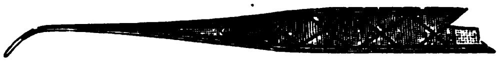
Iridectomy is thus performed: The patient being in the recumbent position, and under the influence of chloroform (which in eye surgery is usually preferable to ether), the surgeon separates the lids by means of a spring-stop speculum (see Fig. 336), and, standing behind the patient's head, fixes the eye by seizing with firm catch-forceps the conjunctiva and subjacent fascia, at a point directly opposite to that of the proposed section. A lance-shaped *keratome* or *iridectomy knife* (Fig. 338)—straight for the outward, but angular for the upward or inward section—is then to be thrust through the sclerotic at about half a line to a line from its junction with the cornea, the handle being well depressed, so as not to wound the iris or lens, while the blade is slowly thrust onwards, until the section is of the desired extent. The knife is then cautiously withdrawn, so as to allow the slow escape of the aqueous humor, when the *first* stage of the operation is completed. The fixation forceps are now handed to an assistant, who may rotate the globe a little downwards, and steady it while the surgeon excises a portion of the iris; this *second* stage of the operation is accomplished by introducing curved iris forceps (Fig. 339), expanding the blades so as to grasp the pupillary margin, cautiously withdrawing the forceps with the included portion of iris, and snipping off the latter close to the wound by one or two cuts with delicate curved scissors. When the object of the operation is to reduce intra-ocular tension, the iris should be excised close up to its ciliary margin. Sometimes, immediately after the withdrawal of the knife, the iris prolapses, when it may be instantly seized with forceps and excised. If the anterior chamber be very shallow, it may be safer to substitute, for the lance-shaped instrument, the knife used by Von Graefe for the modified linear extraction of cataract, making a puncture and counter-puncture, and then cutting outwards as in the operation referred to. If the section of the iris cause hemorrhage into the anterior chamber, the escape of blood may be facilitated by carefully introducing a curette (Fig. 346, *b*), and making cautious pressure with the fixation forceps. The speculum being removed, the lids are gently closed, and a *compressing bandage* applied.

Fig. 338.



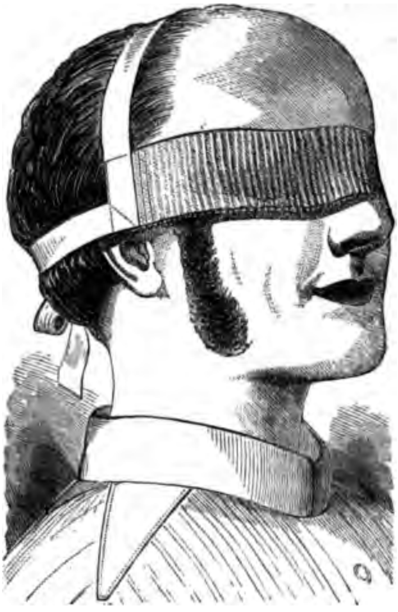
Lance-shaped iridectomy knife.

Fig. 339.



Curved iris forceps.

Fig. 340.

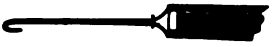


Liebreich's bandage.

This is done by covering the closed lids with an oval disc of soft linen, spread with simple ointment or glycerin to prevent its adhering, filling up the inequalities of the orbit by carefully packing the part with fine charpie, and finally securing the whole with a Liebreich's (Fig. 340) or other light bandage. For the first few days, *both* eyes should be excluded from the light.

Iridectomy for Artificial Pupil requires a *smaller* section, which should be made through the *cornea*—as in this case it is desirable to leave the ciliary attachment of the iris, so as to cut off some of the peripheral rays; the portion of iris which is to be excised may be drawn out with forceps, or with a blunt silver or platinum Tyrrell's hook.

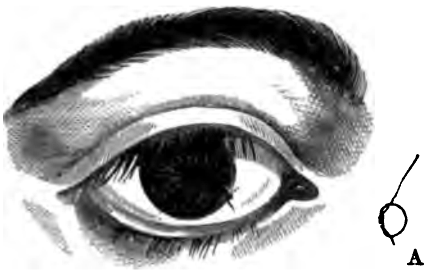
Fig. 341.



Tyrrell's hook.

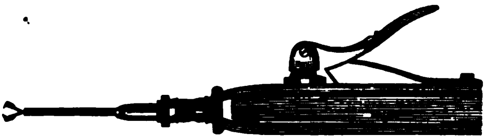
Iridodesis.—This operation was introduced by Critchett, and is adapted to the formation of an artificial pupil in cases of opaque or conical cornea, lamellar cataract, etc. It is performed by making an incision, with a broad needle, at the junction of the cornea and sclerotic, a loop of fine black silk (Fig. 342, A) being laid around the wound as soon as the needle is withdrawn. An iris hook is then passed *through* the loop, and into the anterior chamber, seizing a portion of iris by its pupillary margin, and bringing it out, when the loop is tightened by an assistant drawing with forceps upon its free extremities. The ends of the ligature being cut off, the eye is bandaged, the loop coming away in two or three days, and leaving the iris adherent to the point of incision. If it be only desired to displace or enlarge the original pupil, the peripheral portion of the iris may be seized with canula forceps (Fig. 343), introduced through the loop (instead of the hook), the remainder of the operation being conducted as already described. A *double iridodesis* (one downwards, and, after several days, another made upwards) has been recommended by Bowman in cases of conical cornea.

Fig. 342.



Iridodesis.

Fig. 343.

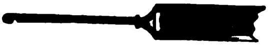


Canula forceps.

Artificial Pupil by Incision.—This operation may be practised in cases in which the lens is absent (as after cataract extraction), and in which the pupil is entirely occluded. It is performed by simply splitting the fibres of the iris with a broad needle, the retraction usually affording a sufficient pupil. Under other circumstances, a Tyrrell's hook may be introduced, and the operation converted into a small iridectomy. Bowman has modified this operation by excising a triangular-shaped piece of iris, with delicate scissors introduced through a corneal wound. (Lawson, *Diseases and Injuries of the Eye*, page 116.)

Corelysis is an operation practised by Streatfeild and Weber, for the detachment of adhesions passing between the pupillary margin of the iris and the capsule of the lens. It consists in making, with a broad needle, a corneal wound at a convenient point, and then with a spatula-hook (Fig. 344) passed behind the adhesion, drawing forwards and slowly rupturing the latter.

Fig. 344.



Spatula-hook.

Passavant's Operation, for the accomplishment of the same object, consists in making a *small* opening at the edge of the cornea, introducing suitable forceps and seizing a fold of the iris in close proximity to the synechia; the latter is then torn loose from its attachment to the lens, and the forceps disengaged and cautiously withdrawn, care being taken to guard against the occurrence of prolapse of the iris.

Iridodialysis is an operation employed in cases of extensive *central* opacity of the cornea; it consists in tearing loose the *ciliary attachment* of the iris, thus forming a *peripheral* artificial pupil.

CATARACT.

An opaque condition of the crystalline lens, of its capsule, or of both, is called *cataract*, the several conditions being distinguished by the names *lenticular*, *capsular*, and *capsulo-lenticular*. A collection of lymph or blood in front of the lens is sometimes called *spurious cataract*. Cataracts are classified according to their mode of origin, as *idiopathic*, *traumatic*, or *congenital;* according to their color, as *black*, *amber*, etc.; and according to the consistence of the cataractous lens, as *hard* or *soft*.

Symptoms.—The first symptom of cataract which attracts the attention of a patient, is *dimness of vision*, as if from a cloud or mist, which, in idiopathic cases, comes on gradually; the sight is usually best in a somewhat dim light, for the pupil dilates under such circumstances, and allows light to penetrate the *periphery* of the lens, which is usually less opaque than its *centre*. The appearance of a *cataractous* patient differs from that of one who is *amaurotic:* the former has not the vacant stare of the latter; instead of helplessly rolling up his eyes to the sky, he is able to direct them towards any object with some certainty; and, to a moderate extent, he can find his way about by himself; there is no involuntary oscillation of the eyeball, nor divergent squint, and the pupil reacts normally to the stimulus of light. In a case of *uncomplicated* cataract, the power of distinguishing day from night is never lost. In a case of advanced cataract, the opacity can be readily recognized by the unaided eye of the surgeon, but in an earlier stage more careful examination may be necessary.

The *Catoptric Test*, which was proposed by Sanson, is now, since the introduction of the ophthalmoscope, seldom employed, but is still worthy of mention: if a lighted candle be moved before a healthy eye, *three* images of the flame will be seen; *two erect*, formed by reflection from the convex cornea and anterior surface of the lens, and *one inverted*, from the concave posterior surface of the latter. If now the lens be opaque, the inverted image will be wanting, the deeper erect image similarly disappearing when the opacity involves the capsule, and the corneal image being then alone perceptible. The diagnosis of cataract may be most satisfactorily made by means of *Oblique Illumination* and the *Ophthalmoscope*. *Oblique illumination* (Fig. 167) is practised by placing the patient in a darkened room, and, with a convex lens, concentrating the light from a suitably-placed Argand lamp upon the pupil, previously dilated with atropia—when any opacities may be readily recognized by their *whitish-gray* color. When now the light is reflected by means of the *ophthalmoscopic mirror* into the eye, the opacities appear as streaks or spots, which are *black* from the interference with the return of light from the fundus oculi; or if the opacity be of a diffused character, the ordinary red hue of the fundus may be partially or completely obscured.

The most important practical points in the examination of a cataract are to determine—*first*, whether it be or be not complicated by the presence of some more deeply seated lesion, and *secondly*, whether it be *hard* or *soft*. In a case of *uncomplicated* cataract, the patient should be able to distinguish the light of an ordinary Argand burner at a distance of fifteen or twenty feet. *Hard* cataracts usually occur in persons over fifty years of age, and are probably never met with in those under thirty-five. They are commonly of a smoky ash-color, and frequently present a regularly striated appearance; after extraction, they have an amber tint. *Soft* cataracts are most frequent in the young, present a bluish-white appearance, and are irregularly if at all striated. *Congenital* cataracts are always soft.

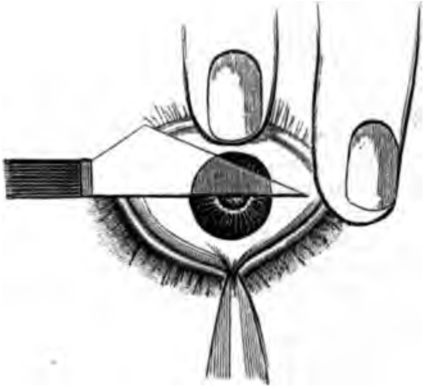
Treatment.—Various operations are practised for the relief of cataract—all having for their object the immediate or gradual removal of the opaque lens. In cases of *lamellar* or *zonular* cataract, however (a variety of soft cataract, often congenital, in which an opaque lamella or zone intervenes between the nucleus and cortical portion, which are both clear), if the disease be not progressive, an *iridodesis* may be preferable to any operation upon the lens itself (see p. 648). Before resorting to any operation for cataract, the surgeon should test the sensibility of the retina to light, as unless the patient, when placed in a dark room, is able to recognize the presence and general position of the flame of a lamp at a distance of fifteen to twenty feet, the prospect of benefit from an operation will be comparatively slight. With regard to the *time* for operation, it may be said that *congenital* cataracts should be operated upon at an early period, as otherwise a disfiguring involuntary habit of oscillation of the eyeballs (*nystagmus*) is apt to be developed; in other cases it is better, as a rule, to wait until the cataract is fully *ripe* or *mature*, or, in other words, until the whole lens has become opaque. In cases of *double* cataract, that which is furthest advanced should be first operated upon, so that the patient may continue to use the second eye while the process of cure in the first is going on. *Chloroform* may be administered in any operation except that of flap extraction; the patient should lie on a table of convenient height, with a good side light, and with the pupil well dilated by atropia. I shall not attempt to describe all the varieties of operation which have been and are practised for the cure of cataract, but shall speak merely of the ordinary flap operation, the traction method, and that of Von Graefe, the needle operation (or that of solution), and the suction method. The first three are adapted for *hard*, and the last two for *soft* cataracts. The old operation of Mr.

clination, *depression*, or *couching*, by which the lens was forcibly thrust down into the vitreous (where it constantly gave rise to destructive inflammation), is now happily almost totally abandoned, and is mentioned merely as a matter of historical interest.

Operations for Cataract.

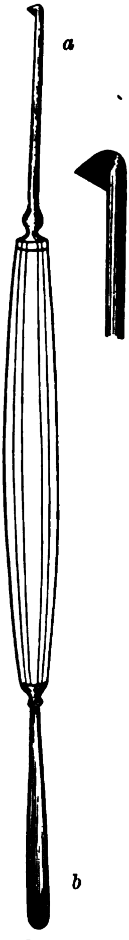
Extraction by Flap Operation.—In this operation the use of chloroform is not admissible. The surgeon, if able to use the knife with his left as well as with his right hand, may stand behind the patient's head, no matter which eye is to be operated upon; under other circumstances, he should take this position for the right eye only, standing on the patient's left side and in front, for an operation on the left eye. The peculiarity of this method consists in making a large semicircular flap, involving half the cornea, and the operation may be done either by an upward or downward section, the former being usually preferred. The following description refers to the operation by *upward* section on the *right* eye. It is usually best to dispense with specula in this procedure, the eye being fixed by the fingers of the surgeon and his assistant; the former with his left forefinger raises the upper lid, and holds its tarsal edge firmly beneath the upper border of the orbit, while his middle finger is fixed steadily on the inner canthus, the assistant in the same way depressing the lower lid, and fixing the outer canthus; the eye is thus securely held without injurious compression. If, however, the patient be very restless, the surgeon may himself fix the eye with forceps, intrusting the raising of the upper lid to his assistant (Fig. 345).

Fig. 345.



Flap extraction of cataract.

Fig. 346.



a. Cystotome.
b. Curette.

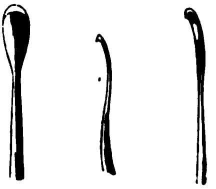
The surgeon then, standing behind the patient, and holding the triangular extraction knife lightly in his right hand, enters its point half a line within the sclero-corneal junction on the temporal side, at first in the direction of the radius of the corneal curve, so as not to split the lamellæ of the cornea, but keeping the blade subsequently in a plane parallel to that of the iris. The flap is made by simply pushing the blade across the anterior chamber, the point of exit being diametrically opposite to that of entrance; the peculiar shape of the blade causes it to constantly fill the wound, and thus prevents the premature escape of the aqueous humor. If fixation forceps are used, they should be disengaged as soon as the counter-puncture is effected. The flap being completed, the eyelids are allowed to close for a few seconds, when the surgeon proceeds to the *second* stage of the operation, the laceration of the lens capsule. This is effected by introducing the cystotome (Fig. 346, *a*), the patient looking downwards, and the upper lid being slightly elevated; when the cystotome has reached the inner side of the pupil, its point is turned downwards, and the capsule freely divided as far as the outer pupillary margin; the instrument is then cautiously withdrawn, when the eyelids may again be allowed to close. The *third* stage of the operation consists in the evacuation of the lens, which is effected by making gentle pressure with the back of the curette (Fig. 346, *b*) upon the lower lid, while counter-pressure is made with the forefinger upon the upper portion of the eyeball. The curette should at first press backwards, and then backwards and upwards, so as to cause the lens to present itself edgewise at the corneal wound. The pressure must be very cautiously made, lest rupture of the hyaloid membrane and loss of vitreous follow. The operation is now completed, but before applying the after-dressing the surgeon should again, in a few minutes, separate the lids, to make sure that the corneal flap is properly adjusted, and that no prolapse of the iris has occurred. The after-treatment consists in closing the eye with a single strip of isinglass plaster, and applying a *compressing bandage* (see p. 647) to *both* eyes. The patient should be confined to bed for three or four days. Dr. H. W. Williams (*Boston City Hospital Reports*, 1870, p. 378) recommends the insertion of a delicate suture in the centre of the wound after the operation of flap extraction; his statistics do not, however, show any particular gain by the proceeding—102 cases *with suture* having given 85 successes, 8 partial successes, and 9 failures, while 104 cases *without suture* gave 87 successes, 7 partial successes, and 10 failures. If all goes well, the eye should not as a rule be opened until the end of a week, though the external dressing may be renewed once or even twice a day. Should, however, the occurrence of any unfavorable symptom, such as great pain, swelling, or muco-purulent discharge, lead the surgeon to fear that the case is not progressing satisfactorily, the lids should be gently separated and the eye inspected (by the light of a candle), that the exact condition of things may be recognized, and appropriate treatment resorted to.

The chief *complications* which may arise during the operation, are as follows: (1) the iris may fall in front of the knife—to be remedied by gently disentangling the point of the instrument, and by making cautious pressure through the cornea; if this fail, the section may be completed, the resulting iridectomy not being of any particular disadvantage; (2) the corneal wound may be too small—to be remedied by cautiously enlarging it with blunt-pointed knife or scissors; (3) the lens may drop down into a fluid vitreous—the lens must be instantly extracted with a suitable spoon or hook, and a compressing bandage applied; (4) prolapse of the iris may occur—to be remedied by gently repressing the protruding portion with a fine probe, or by softly rubbing the lids in a circular direction; if this fail, the prolapse should be seized with forceps and excised; (5) portions of the cortical matter of the lens may be detached during its exit—these should, if possible, be removed by very gently rubbing the eyelids in a circular direction, so as to bring the fragments into the anterior chamber, whence they may be removed with a scoop or spoon. If, from its transparency, the cortical matter at first escape observation, subsequently swelling and producing irritation, atropia must be freely used; it may even be necessary to make a small corneal incision, facilitating the escape of the remaining lens substance by means of the curette or *suction apparatus* (see p. 655).

The escape of a considerable quantity (more than one-third) of the vitreous humor, is usually followed by loss of the eye, and an equally bad result attends deep intra-ocular hemorrhage, which may occur during the operation, or some hours subsequently. Failure after flap extraction may occur from these causes, or from inflammation attacking the cornea or iris, or even the whole globe; the treatment of these accidents must be conducted upon general principles—the application of a few leeches to the temples, and the free use of atropia, are to be recommended during the early stages, followed by warmth and moisture, and the compressing bandage, if suppuration occur.

Traction Method.—In this operation (which originated with Von Graefe and has been modified by Waldau, Critchett, and others), chloroform may be employed, and the eyelids may be held apart with the stop-speculum. The surgeon, standing behind the patient, fixes the eye with forceps, and makes with an iridectomy knife, or a Graefe's linear extraction knife, an incision in the upper part of the sclero-corneal junction, involving *one-third* of the corneal circumference; the fixation forceps are then intrusted to an assistant, and the surgeon cautiously introducing delicate iris forceps, makes a broad iridectomy as directed at page 647. The capsule of the lens is then freely lacerated with the cystotome, and the lens itself drawn out with a silver spoon (Fig. 347), provided with a barbed or recurrent edge, which allows it to slip easily between the lens and the posterior capsule, and then catches the lower edge of the lens and holds it firmly as it is withdrawn. Care must be taken in the introduction of the spoon, not to push the lens before it, and not to rupture the hyaloid membrane, which would allow loss of vitreous.

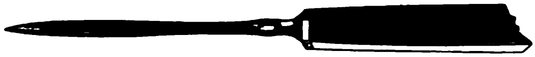
Fig. 347.



Traction spoons.

Von Graefe's Method of Modified Linear Extraction, with its lamented author's recent modifications, may, probably, be considered the best operation yet devised for extraction of cataract. The peculiarities of this method are that the incision is through the sclerotic, and does not form a flap,[1] and that no traction instrument is employed.

Fig. 348.



Von Graefe's cataract knife.

The following description and accompanying wood-cuts are taken from Laurence; the eye operated upon is supposed to be the left. The surgeon opens the extreme periphery of the anterior chamber with a narrow knife, represented at Fig. 348, in its actual size, by an incision A B (4½–4¾ lines long) through the sclerotic, at the point A (Fig. 349), half a line external to the margin of the cornea, and two-thirds of a line below the level of its uppermost summit. The point of the knife is, in order to enlarge the internal corneal incision, in the first instance, directed, not to the point of counter-puncture, B, but to about the point C. After the knife has been entered fully three lines into the anterior chamber, its handle is depressed, counter-puncturation at B effected, the knife-edge directed abruptly forwards, and the section completed. In Fig. 350, the uppermost undotted line shows the direction of the incision. The next steps of the operation are the same as in the traction method, consisting in an iridectomy and the laceration of the anterior capsule. To remove the lens a spoon of vulcanite or tortoise-shell is employed, not being used as a traction instrument, but simply to exercise pressure from without. The convex back of the instrument is applied to the lower border of the cornea, when, by using a little pressure, the wound at its upper part begins to gape. Then the spoon is given a slight turn (so that its upper border buries itself a little in the outer surface of the cornea), at the same time that it is moved a little upwards, in consequence of which the equator of the lens presents itself at the wound. By continuing this manœuvre and making slight counter-pressure on the scleral border of the wound, the exit of the lens is effected. Any cortical matter which may have become detached, is to be coaxed out by gently stroking the cornea from below upwards with the back of the spoon, as long a time as may be necessary being devoted to the satisfactory accomplishment of this final part of the operation.

---

[1] The incision is usually said to be *linear* (whence the name of the operation), but this distinction is not mathematically correct, the section in this method no more corresponding to the geometrician's definition of a line, than does that of the ordinary flap operation. The curve in Graefe's incision is that of the eye itself.

Fig. 349.

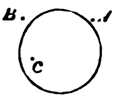


Fig. 350.

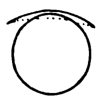
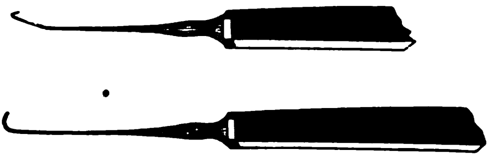


Diagram of Von Graefe's operation for cataract.

Fig. 351.



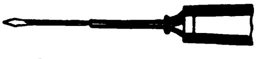
Von Graefe's hook.

If in any case the evacuation of the lens in the manner described be found impracticable, it may be extracted with a silver spoon, or (which Graefe prefers) a blunt hook (Fig. 351).

The after-treatment in this, and in the traction method, is the same as in the flap extraction, except that in these the eye may be safely examined after twenty-four hours, and the patient allowed to leave his bed on the second or third day.

Needle Operation, or the Operation for Solution.—This is the method ordinarily to be preferred for the removal of soft cataracts. Chloroform or ether may be indiscriminately employed, but neither is usually required. The pupil being well dilated, and the lids separated by the stop-speculum, the surgeon fixes the eye with forceps, and enters a lance-headed, or, if

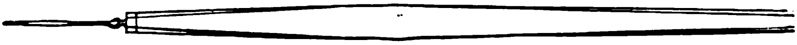
Fig. 352.



Bowman's stop-needle.

preferred, a Hays's knife-needle, through the cornea at its outer side, and carries it across to the centre of the pupil, when the edge is turned to the lens, and a slight laceration made in the capsule. The operation usually has to be repeated at intervals. Care must be taken not to use so much force as to dislocate the lens, and not to lacerate the capsule too freely in the first operation, lest the lens substance, swelling up from the contact of the aqueous humor, should produce injurious pressure on the iris and ciliary body. When the bulging lens matter has disappeared by absorption, the operation may be repeated, the needle this time being used more freely. The only after-treatment required is the closure of the eye for twenty-four hours, and the maintenance of pupillary dilatation by means of atropia. If the lens be dislocated, it should, as a rule, be removed by means of a corneal incision and the introduction of a scoop, an iridectomy being at the same time performed; while, if the swelling of the lens be so great as to threaten injurious consequences, a small incision, with a keratome or broad needle, may be made, and the escape of the offending substance aided by the introduction of a curette.[1]

Fig. 353.



Hays's knife-needle.

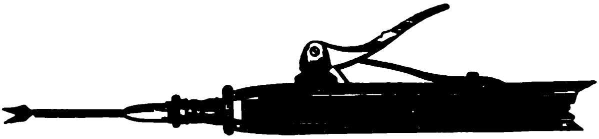
Suction Method.—This operation, which was introduced by Teale, is specially adapted to cases of fluid cataract, such as are frequently met with in diabetic patients. Mr. Teale used a "suction curette," consisting of a curette roofed in to within a line of its extremity, with a handle and a piece of India-rubber tubing furnished with a mouth-piece. The anterior capsule of the lens being lacerated with two needles, the curette is introduced through a small corneal wound into the area of the pupil, and the fluid lens matter sucked out by the application of the operator's mouth. Mr. Bowman has devised a "suction syringe," which is in some respects more convenient than the curette.

Treatment of Capsular and Secondary Cataract.—It sometimes happens that, after the removal of a cataractous lens, the field of vision is still obscured by an opaque or wrinkled condition of the remaining capsule, containing, perhaps, some portions of lenticular matter inclosed within its layers; the obstruction may be aggravated by the presence of nodules of inflammatory lymph. No operation should be practised for the relief of this condition, until all the irritation caused by the original operation has passed away, an interval of several months being usually required. The safest mode of treating secondary or capsular opacities, is to tear through the occluding membrane with a Hays's needle, introduced through the cornea. If the capsule be very dense and resisting, two needles, introduced at opposite sides of the cornea, may be used, as advised by Bowman—one serving to fix the membrane while laceration is effected with the other. Another plan is to divide the capsule with delicate "canula scissors" (Fig. 354), or, as recommended by Dr. C. R. Agnew, of New York, to perforate and fix the membrane with a needle, and then with a sharp hook, introduced through a small corneal opening, to tear and roll up the membrane, which, if not too closely attached, may be drawn out with the instrument.

---

[1] The operation is thus essentially converted into the true "*linear extraction*," which originated in 1811, with Gibson, of Manchester.

Fig. 354.



Canula scissors.

After these, as after other cataract operations, the pupil should be kept for some time well dilated with atropia.

DISEASES OF VITREOUS HUMOR, CHOROID, RETINA, AND OPTIC PAPILLA.

(*Amaurosis and Amblyopia.*)

Amblyopia and amaurosis are, strictly speaking, *symptoms*, the former word denoting *obscurity*, and the latter more or less complete *loss of vision*.[1] These terms are ordinarily applied to all cases of partial or total blindness, which are dependent neither on external obstructions (such as cataract or opaque cornea) nor upon optical defects of the eye, but are limited by Von Graefe and many other modern ophthalmologists, to cases of lost or impaired vision, which are caused by *primary atrophy of the optic nerve*, or by such *irregularities in the circulation of the nervous system* as may eventually lead to such atrophy.

Looking, then, upon these conditions (amblyopia and amaurosis) as *symptoms* of disease, rather than as definite pathological states which can be referred to any particular cause, I shall first speak of the morbid changes in the deeper structures of the eye, to which their manifestation may be due, and subsequently of those cases of *nervous blindness* to which alone Von Graefe and his followers would apply the term *amaurotic*.

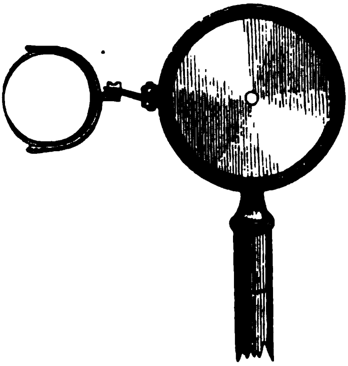
The Ophthalmoscope.—These cases can only be investigated by the aid of the ophthalmoscope, a brief account of which instrument may, therefore, be appropriately given in this place. The ordinary form of ophthalmoscope consists essentially in a *perforated mirror*, by which the light from a suitably placed lamp is reflected into the patient's eye, and thence back to that of the surgeon, who looks through the central perforation. *Liebreich's portable ophthalmoscope*, which is, perhaps, the most convenient for general use, consists of a polished, concave, metallic mirror, about 1¼ inch in diameter and of 6 to 8 inches focal length. It has a central perforation, about a line in diameter, and is mounted in a light frame with a handle of convenient length. A movable arm, attached to the side of the frame, supports a clip, in which may be placed, behind the sight-hole, an ocular lens, either concave or convex, according to the needs of the observer. Accompanying the ophthalmoscope is a double-convex object lens, for use in the method of *indirect* examination.

---

[1] Etymologically the words are synonymous, both signifying, literally, dimness *of vision*.

Fixed Ophthalmoscopes and *Binocular Ophthalmoscopes* (in which the surgeon uses both eyes at once) have each some particular advantages in special cases. Prof. Beale has recently devised a *self-illuminating ophthalmoscope*, which, by an ingenious arrangement of lamp and mirror (the latter of which is inclosed with the object lens in a darkened tube), can be used without the necessity of previously darkening the room.

Fig. 355.

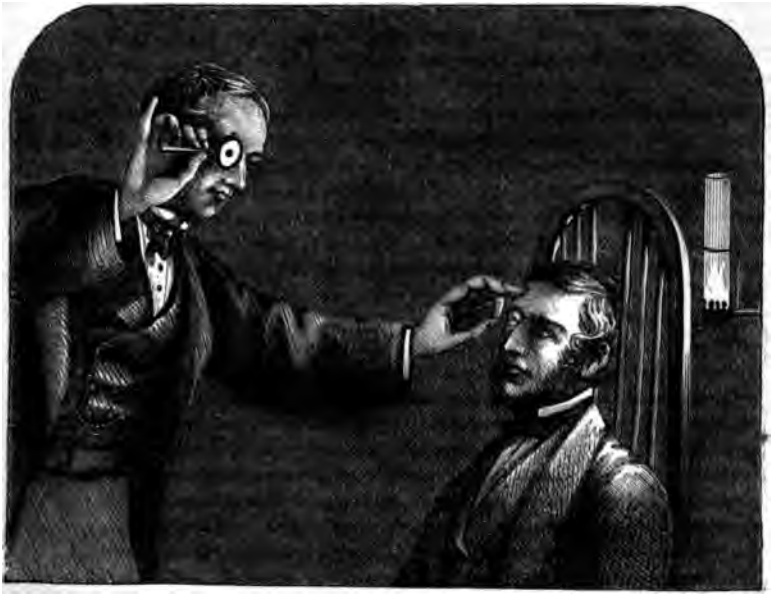


Liebreich's portable ophthalmoscope.

The ordinary ophthalmoscope is used in a darkened room, the patient being firmly seated, and the surgeon standing or sitting in front of him; an Argand lamp or gas-burner is placed to one (usually the left) side of, and a little behind the patient's head, with the flame on a level with his eyes (Fig. 356). The patient's pupil may, if deemed necessary, be dilated with atropia.

For the *indirect* method of examination, which is that commonly employed, the surgeon holds the mirror close to his own eye, and about a foot and a half from that of the patient. Looking through the central perforation, the surgeon is soon able, by a little manœuvring, to catch the rays from the lamp and reflect them directly into the patient's eye, the pupillary space of which now appears of a reddish-yellow color. Then taking in the other hand the object lens, the surgeon holds it from

Fig. 356.



Use of the ophthalmoscope.

an inch and a half to two inches in front of the eye which he is observing, fixing it in that position by resting his fingers on the patient's forehead. By now moving his own head a little backwards or forwards, the operator obtains an *inverted aerial image* of the fundus of the observed eye. By directing the patient to turn his eye in various directions, the surgeon can explore the whole fundus of the eye, it being remembered that, in the aerial image which is seen, the position of every part is inverted.

In the *direct* method of examination, no object lens is used. The surgeon at first holds the mirror about a foot from the eye of the patient, and then, by gradually approximating it more closely, can illuminate and examine in succession the cornea, crystalline lens, and vitreous; the fundus oculi is not fairly brought into view until the mirror is within about two inches of the observed eye, when a *virtual erect image* becomes apparent, seeming to be placed some distance behind the patient's eye. If either the surgeon or patient be short-sighted, a concave lens must be placed behind the sight-hole of the mirror.

The *entrance of the optic nerve*, which is usually the part first inspected, may be brought into view by causing the patient to look at that ear of the operator which corresponds to the eye under examination; thus, the right ear for the right eye, and the left, for the left. The optic papilla gives a whiter reflection than the rest of the fundus, and, when brought into distinct view by the adjustment of the object lens (in indirect examination), appears as a pinkish, white, or gray disk, marked by the convergence of the *retinal vessels;* of these, one artery and two veins commonly pass upwards, and as many downwards, each soon dividing and ramifying over the fundus. The veins may be made to pulsate by pressing on the eye, and sometimes do so spontaneously in a normal state. Spontaneous pulsation of the retinal arteries, on the other hand, is always an evidence of increased intra-ocular pressure, and is a symptom of glaucoma. The *maculea lutea*, or *yellow spot*, may be brought into view by directing the patient to look at the central perforation of the mirror, and may be recognized by the absence of retinal vessels. The macula lutea is frequently the seat of hemorrhagic extravasations or other lesions.

It is not my purpose to offer any detailed account of the various ophthalmoscopic appearances observed in different morbid states of the eye: the limits of this volume would not justify my doing so, and, indeed, as justly remarked by Dixon, it is not possible to convey, by mere verbal description, any information upon these topics which would be of much real value. The use of the ophthalmoscope can only be satisfactorily acquired by long and continued actual practice, and the assistance which the student can derive from any verbal description of what he is expected to see, will not prove of material advantage. Those, however, who cannot pursue their labors in this branch under the direction of an experienced and skilful ophthalmoscopist (which is much the best manner of acquiring a practical knowledge of the instrument), may study with benefit the works of Zander and Hulke, and the colored illustrations of ophthalmoscopic appearances published by Jaeger, Liebreich, Stellwag, Power, Wells, and others.

The morbid changes of the deep structures of the eye which induce amaurosis and amblyopia, may now be briefly referred to.

Changes in the Vitreous Humor.—*Opacities of the Vitreous.*—These may consist of filaments of lymph, shreds of pigment, or the contracted remnants of blood clots. They result frequently from diseases of the iris, retina, or choroid, especially when of a syphilitic character—in which case they are to be treated by means of remedies addressed to that condition. Dense membranous opacities have been successfully treated by Von Graefe by means of a needle-operation, as in cases of capsular cataract.

Muscæ Volitantes are floating opacities of the vitreous, consisting of filaments, cells, or cell-débris derived from that structure, which are not unfrequently observed by those who are short-sighted, or who strain their eyes by fine work: they frequently persist for years, causing annoyance by their presence, but being productive of no further evil consequences. The only *treatment* to be recommended is the administration of tonics to improve the general health, with rest for the eyes, and the use of dark glasses.

Hemorrhage into the Vitreous, is a much more serious affair than hemorrhage into the aqueous humor. In the former situation, absorption takes place very slowly, and shreds of clot are apt to be left which permanently interfere with vision. The *treatment* consists in local depletion, the application of cold, etc.

Synchisis is a term used to denote a softened and fluid condition of the vitreous. In some cases, the vitreous holds in suspension numerous scales of cholestearine, giving a sparkling appearance when examined with the ophthalmoscope; the condition is then called *synchisis scintillans.* Fluid vitreous may result from injuries, or from various non-traumatic inflammatory affections of the eye; it usually causes diminished tension of the eyeball, though it may be met with in cases of glaucoma. The condition is, I believe, irremediable.

Changes in the Choroid.—*Choroiditis* frequently occurs in connection with inflammation of the iris and retina. The changes revealed by the ophthalmoscope may consist merely of increased vascularity, of cloudiness due to serous effusion, or of yellowish-white patches of lymph, often surrounded by pigment, and perhaps traversed by the retinal vessels. Choroiditis is frequently an accident of constitutional syphilis, in which case it is said that the lymphy patches are more circumscribed than in the simple variety of the affection. The *treatment* consists in the cautious administration of mercury, or iodide of potassium, with tonics, especially iron and quinia.

Atrophy of the Choroid, commonly of a local character, usually accompanies posterior staphyloma, in severe cases of myopia. In an advanced stage of atrophy, the choroid is entirely deficient in parts, the exposed sclerotic appearing in its place in the form of white patches. The *treatment* consists in the enforcement of rest to the eyes, with local depletion and counter-irritation. If the disease be rapidly progressive, Lawson advises the administration of the bichloride of mercury.

Anæmia of the Choroid is characterized by paleness of the fundus oculi, and is often accompanied by contraction of the retinal vessels.

Bony Deposits are occasionally found in the choroid, apparently resulting from ossific change in previously formed inflammatory lymph; calcareous deposits are in the same cases often found in the lens and cornea.

Tubercles of the Choroid are met with in cases of acute tuberculosis; the coexistence of the choroidal affection with tuberculosis of the lungs, is, according to Steffen, more constant than with the same condition of the pia mater.

Tumors of the Choroid.—The morbid growths met with in this situation, belong either to the group which Virchow designates as *sarcomata* (see page 476), or to the *medullary* form of cancer. In either case the tumor is apt to contain a certain amount of *melanotic* deposit. The only *treatment* to be recommended is excision of the globe, which should, if possible, be performed before the tumor has made its way through the external coats of the eye.

Changes in the Retina.—*Hyperæmia of the Retina* may be due to over-exertion of the eyes, in which case its treatment consists in rest of the organ, and in the use of local depletion, counter-irritation, and the cold douche, with the administration of tonics, etc. In other cases there is a passive venous congestion, due to cerebral disease or the pressure of a tumor. The iodide and bromide of potassium are recommended under such circumstances, but the results of treatment are far from satisfactory.

Retinitis is very often associated with choroiditis, and not unfrequently with iritis. It is marked in its early stages by increased vascularity, and subsequently by the occurrence of extravasation, serous effusion, or lymphy deposit. It is often due to syphilitic or nephritic disease, particularly the former (see p. 445). Mercury, which is serviceable in the syphilitic variety, is totally contra-indicated in that which depends on kidney disease, the most useful remedy in the latter form of the affection being probably the muriated tincture of iron.

Retinitis Pigmentosa (which, from night-blindness being one of its prominent symptoms, is also called *Retinitis Hemeralopica*) is characterized by the deposit of pigment matter on the retina; the disease is incurable, going on to the production of total blindness, though, as the course of the affection is very slow, old age may be attained before this consummation is reached. Prof. Arlt, of Vienna, has given the name *Retinitis Nyctalopica* to certain cases of inflammation of the retina, in which the opposite condition is present, the patients seeing better in the dusk than in a bright light; the treatment which he recommends is functional rest, with the use of colored glasses and the administration of mercury.

Apoplexy of the Retina may occur in any of the forms of retinitis (more particularly in the nephritic), or may result from other causes, such as heart disease, atheroma of the retinal vessels, embolism, or suppressed menstruation. The *treatment* consists in obviating a recurrence of the hemorrhage by endeavoring to remove the cause, if this can be ascertained. Advantage may perhaps be derived from the use of iodide of potassium in hastening the absorption of the effused clots.

Anæmia of the Retina may accompany anæmia of the choroid. Such a condition, when met with in cases of epileptiform convulsions, has been called by Hughlings Jackson, *Epilepsy of the Retina.*

Detachment of the Retina may occur in cases of extreme posterior staphyloma, or may be due to loss of vitreous, to hemorrhagic or serous effusion, or to the growth of tumors of the choroid. When the detachment is caused by sub-retinal effusion, an attempt may be made to evacuate the fluid by puncturing the retina with one or two needles, passed through the sclerotic and vitreous, as advised by Von Graefe and Bowman; or with a delicate trocar, as recommended by Wecker; or by puncturing the choroid from without, as suggested by Laurence.

Fatty Degeneration of the Retina sometimes occurs in cases of albuminuria.

Embolism of the Central Artery of the Retina produces contraction of both sets of retinal vessels, but particularly of the arteries, and is often accompanied with sub-retinal effusion in the neighborhood of the macula lutea. Embolism of the retinal artery often depends upon the existence of cardiac valvular disease of the left side. It produces sudden and total blindness, and is rarely recovered from.

Tumors of the Retina.—*Cystic degeneration* of the retina is occasionally observed in an eye which has long been blind, and may require excision of the globe, if the disease should produce pain and threaten the integrity of the other eye. The most common retinal tumor, however, is the *Glioma*, which runs an almost malignant course, and was indeed formerly considered to be of an encephaloid character. The only *treatment* to be recommended is early excision, which may be required in the case of both eyes, if both be affected. The disease often recurs in the orbit.

Changes in the Optic Papilla.—*Optic Neuritis.*—Two forms are recognized, one confined to the optic nerve, and the other likewise involving the retina (*neuro-retinitis*). The former is often an attendant upon cerebral disease (*descending optic neuritis*), while the latter is frequently of a syphilitic nature. In some cases the optic disk is first affected, the disease subsequently extending upwards (*engorged papilla*, or *ascending neuritis*). The optic papilla is at first swollen and congested, afterwards assuming a peculiar "woolly" appearance. The *prognosis* is unfavorable, and the *treatment* usually unsatisfactory; mercury, cautiously administered, with the iodide and bromide of potassium, are the remedies commonly employed.

Excavation, or Cupping of the Optic Papilla.—A slight depression in the centre of the optic disk may exist in the normal state, constituting what is known as the *physiological cup.* In *glaucoma*, and in some cases of advanced myopia, a much more marked and *abrupt* form of cupping is observed; the most distinctive characteristic of this condition is the bending of the retinal vessels at the margin of the optic disk, the whole of which is occupied by the *glaucomatous cup;* if the excavation be very deep, the retinal and papillary portions of the vessels may be seemingly quite disconnected. A *third* form of cupping often accompanies *atrophy of the optic nerve*, a condition which may result from the pressure of intra-orbital tumors, from disease of the brain or spinal cord, or from the abuse of tobacco, etc.

Amaurosis and Amblyopia from Extra-Ocular Causes.—Impairment or loss of vision, without any recognizable primary lesion of the eye, may result from disease of the cerebrum, cerebellum, or spinal cord; from sudden suppression of the menses, or other uterine disturbance (even from pregnancy); from profuse hemorrhage; from reflex irritation, as from a carious tooth; from compression of the optic nerve; from embolism; from the toxic influence of tobacco, alcohol, lead, or quinia; from uræmic poisoning, etc. In all cases the *immediate cause* of the loss of sight is interference with the circulation of the nervous structures concerned in vision, or, in permanent cases, atrophy of the optic nerve. A symptom, which by some authors is considered of value, in the diagnosis between amaurosis from cerebral and that from spinal disease, is that, in the former, *both* eyes are usually affected, and the pupils dilated, while in the latter, *one* eye only is commonly involved, and the pupil contracted.

The *field of vision* is differently affected in different cases; thus the *centre*, or the *periphery* of the field may be chiefly involved, or the loss of sight may involve just half of the field (*hemiopia*), vision being perfect on one side of a vertical line, and absent on the other. I have seen a well-marked case of *hemiopia* following a fracture of the base of the skull.

The *treatment* of these forms of amaurosis consists in endeavoring to remove the cause, when that can be ascertained; when resulting from disease of the central nervous system, the prognosis is extremely unfavorable.

Hemeralopia, Day-Sight, or Night-Blindness, is a functional condition consisting in a diminished sensibility of the retina, due apparently to excessive exposure of the eyes to light, together with a debilitated and especially a scorbutic condition of the system. It is most common among residents in tropical countries, soldiers and sailors, etc. This affection must not be confounded with *Retinitis Pigmentosa,* in which night-blindness is a frequent symptom; in the true hemeralopia, no morbid changes, whatever, are revealed by the ophthalmoscope. The *treatment* consists in the administration of tonics, especially cod-liver oil, with the use of dark-colored glasses to protect the eyes. If the disease can be traced to scurvy, or to malarial fever, remedies suitable to those affections must be employed.

Snow-Blindness is a condition analogous to hemeralopia, resulting from exposure to the dazzling reflection from snow; the eyes should be shielded by colored glasses, and tonics administered if the patient's general condition demand their use.

Nyctalopia.—This rare affection is the reverse of hemeralopia, and consists in a hyperæsthetic state of the central portion of the retina, the peripheral part being anæsthetic. The *treatment* consists in protecting the eyes from light, and in improving the constitutional state of the patient, by the use of tonics, particularly the preparations of zinc and iron.

Color-Blindness, or, as Dixon more accurately terms it, *Acritochromacy,* is a defect of vision in which the power of distinguishing one or more colors is lost. Usually red and green are the two colors which are confused together, but in some cases vision is *achromatic,* all colors alike appearing as white, black, or gray. Color-blindness is usually congenital, but may result from disease; achromatic vision existed, as a temporary condition, in a case of optic neuritis observed by Chisolm, of Maryland. When congenital, the affection is probably incurable.

Accommodation and Refraction.

Accommodation is the power of self-adjustment which an eye possesses, by means of which, objects at various distances are equally well seen. This adjustment is accomplished by a muscular effort (on the part of the ciliary muscle), of which the individual is, however, usually unconscious.

Refraction is the passive power by which, when the eye is at rest, rays of light are brought to a focus on the retina; it is a purely physical property, depending upon the shape of the eye and of its various refracting media, as the cornea, lens, etc.

The various anomalies of refraction, and defects of accommodation, to which the human eye is subject, have received of late years a great deal of attention from ophthalmologists, and the means by which these anomalies and defects may be recognized and corrected, have been thoroughly studied and systematized; for information on these topics, I must, however, refer the student to special treatises on the subject, contenting myself with merely mentioning and explaining the principal terms employed.

Emmetropia.—This is the normal condition; an eye is *emmetropic*, when parallel rays are converged to a focus on the retina, by the refractive power of the eye itself, without any effort of accommodation.

Myopia or Brachymetropia (*Short Sight*).—In this condition, distant rays are brought to a focus *in front of the retina*, the image formed upon which is therefore indistinct. Myopia is usually due to an elongation of the antero-posterior diameter of the eye, and commonly results from a prolongation of the posterior half of the eye, often accompanied with thinning of the sclerotic and partial atrophy of the choroid, constituting posterior staphyloma. This condition requires the use of *concave* glasses.

Hypermetropia or Hyperopia is a condition exactly the reverse of the preceding; here, distinct rays come to a focus *behind* the retina, the image on the latter being of course indistinct as in the previous case. A hypermetropic, is usually smaller than an emmetropic eye, particularly in its antero-posterior diameter, whence it has a flattened appearance. Hypermetropia requires the use of *convex* glasses.

Ametropia[1] is a general term embracing both the preceding conditions; it is therefore the opposite of *emmetropia*.

Astigmatism is a condition in which the refracting power varies in different meridians of the eye. Thus one meridian may be emmetropic, and others ametropic; or there may be myopia in one meridian, and hypermetropia in another. Many persons have slightly astigmatic vision without knowing it, and it is only when the want of symmetry is marked that the affection excites attention: the remedy is the use of cylindrical glasses.

Aphakia is an anomalous state of refraction caused by the absence of the crystalline lens, as after cataract operations. Aphakia renders the normal eye markedly hypermetropic, while it diminishes myopia, and may even make a myopic eye emmetropic. The remedy for aphakia (which is accompanied with loss of *accommodation*) is the use of powerful convex lenses.

Presbyopia is a diminution of the range of accommodation, interfering with vision of near objects, while distant vision remains unimpaired. Presbyopia is an almost constant attendant upon old age, and can scarcely be looked upon as abnormal: the *treatment* consists in the use of convex glasses.

---

[1] For a convenient mode of determining the *degree of ametropia*, see an able paper by Dr. W. Thomson, in the *American Journal of Medical Sciences* for October, 1870.

Paralysis, and Spasm of the Ciliary Muscle may each be a cause of loss of accommodation. The *Calabar bean* may be used for the former, and *atropia* for the latter condition.

Asthenopia, or *Weak Sight*, may depend upon exhaustion of the power of accommodation in cases of hypermetropia, or upon insufficiency of the internal recti muscles, by which the necessary convergence of the eyes for near vision cannot be long maintained. The former (which is called *accommodative asthenopia*) requires the use of convex glasses, while the latter (*muscular asthenopia*) may demand division of one or both *external* recti, or the use of appropriate prisms.

Glaucoma.

Glaucoma is the term which was formerly applied to all cases of impaired vision accompanied by a greenish hue of the pupil, and not manifestly due to lesions situated in front of the iris. The affection was variously supposed to consist in an abnormal condition of the vitreous, retina, optic nerve, or choroid, but its pathology was not well understood until quite recently, and in a great degree through the labors of Von Graefe, who has shown that all the symptoms of this formidable disease are due to an increased intra-ocular tension, caused by the augmented volume of the vitreous and aqueous humors, and probably originating in an irido-choroiditis.

The distinctive *Symptoms* of glaucoma are increased hardness or tension of the eyeball; diminished sensibility, and, at a later period, haziness of the cornea; distension of the ciliary vessels; diminution in the size of the anterior chamber; sluggishness and dilatation of the pupil (which has a green hue); partial atrophy of the iris; and lastly opacity of the crystalline lens. By the ophthalmoscope, the retinal arteries are seen to pulsate; the optic papilla presents the characteristic glaucomatous cup (page 661); the vitreous appears cloudy; and hemorrhages into the deep structures of the eye may be observed. Vision is hypermetropic and presbyopic; the field of vision becomes contracted; amblyopia, at first periodic, ends in complete amaurosis; halos or prismatic spectra are seen on looking at the flame of a candle; and pain, more or less intense, is felt in the eyeball, and along the course of the optic nerve.

Glaucoma is usually met with in persons past the middle period of life, and may arise spontaneously, or as the result of some injury or antecedent inflammation. It is said to be occasionally traceable to the shock of mental or moral emotions. Various forms of the disease are recognized by systematic writers, as the *glaucoma fulminans*, in which the symptoms may be fully developed in a few days or even hours, the acute, the subacute, the chronic or simple, and the consecutive or secondary, the latter being often of traumatic origin.

The *Treatment* of glaucoma consists essentially in the adoption of means to lessen the intra-ocular tension. In very mild cases, advantage may no doubt be derived from the assiduous use of atropia, and of constitutional remedies, but in the majority of instances, no time should be lost in resorting to *iridectomy*, which, under these circumstances, should be performed as directed at page 646. The benefits to be expected from this operation, for the introduction of which we are indebted to Von Graefe, are in inverse proportion to the duration of the disease; thus, if performed during the forming stage of the affection, a perfect cure may be reasonably hoped for; an early operation, even in fully developed acute glaucoma, will probably at least arrest the course of the disease, and prevent further deterioration of sight; while in chronic glaucoma, the structural changes are usually so far advanced before the nature of the case is recognized, that comparatively little can be expected from any mode of treatment.

Other operations for the relief of glaucoma have been practised, and with alleged good results. Thus repeated *paracentesis of the cornea* is highly recommended by Sperino, and *cylicotomy*, or division of the ciliary muscle, by Hancock and others. The weight of testimony in favor of *iridectomy* is, however, so overwhelming, that it can scarcely be regarded as justifiable for the surgeon to delay the latter operation while experimenting with any other mode of treatment.

AFFECTIONS OF THE ENTIRE EYEBALL.

Ophthalmitis, or *Inflammation of the Eyeball*, may result from traumatic causes, may be idiopathic, or may be an incident of pyæmia, etc. The symptoms are those of deep-seated inflammation generally, with such special phenomena as are traceable to the implication of the various ocular tissues. The disease usually terminates in suppuration and rupture of the globe, or in sloughing of the cornea. The *treatment* during the early stages consists in the use of cold applications, with local depletion, scarification of the conjunctiva, and the instillation of atropia. If there be much tension, the cornea may be tapped with advantage. When suppuration has occurred, warm should be substituted for cold applications, and a free incision made as soon as fluctuation reveals the presence of pus. If the eyeball be totally disorganized, excision may be required.

Sympathetic Ophthalmia, or the secondary implication of one eye as the result of disease or injury of the other, is especially apt to occur in consequence of wounds involving the ciliary region, particularly if complicated by the presence of a foreign body. Sympathetic ophthalmia is usually developed five or six weeks after the reception of an injury, though sometimes not until a much later period. In its common form it appears as a severe irido-cyclitis, though it also occurs as a serous iritis, or as a retino-choroiditis. In some cases the sympathetic irritation, though so great as to render the eye practically useless, does not reach the point of structural change, constituting then what Donders describes as *Sympathetic Neurosis.*

The *treatment* of sympathetic ophthalmia, as regards the *eye originally affected*, depends upon the stage of the disease, and the amount of vision possessed by the injured organ. Foreign bodies should be extracted before the development of any sympathetic symptoms, and if the lesion of the eye be so great as to render it useless, excision should be unhesitatingly performed. The same operation would, of course, be indicated, should the case be first seen when the second eye is becoming involved. If the injured eye still retains some sight, at the time of occurrence of sympathetic symptoms, the course to be pursued is more doubtful; for it has sometimes happened, under these circumstances, that the eye first affected has in the end proved more useful than the other. If the case be seen at a very early period, an iridectomy on the *sympathetically affected eye* may occasionally prove serviceable, but in most instances it is better to wait until the subsidence of acute

Excision or Enucleation of the Eyeball,
The patient being fully etherized, the lids are hel
speculum, while the surgeon divides the conjunctiva
with scissors, in a circle as close as possible to the m
The tendons of the ocular muscles are then succes
strabismus hook and divided, when the eye, being
outwards, the optic nerve can be cut with long a
curved on the flat. The eye being removed, hemorrh
by the application of cold, when, if thought prop
wound may be closed with a silk suture. This, how
done when the operation is performed upon an infl
vent should then be provided for the discharges.
consists in the introduction of a piece of sponge or
the lids, and the application of a firm bandage. W
complete, and all inflammatory symptoms have subsi
may be adapted.

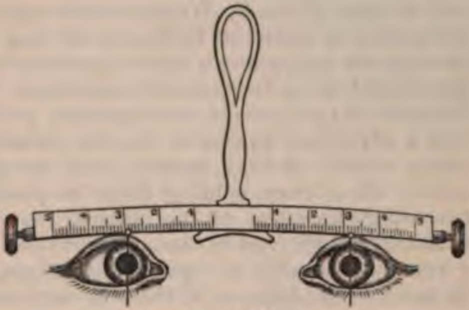
In some cases of malignant disease, it may be ne
the whole contents of the orbit. This may be done
ternal commissure of the lids, incising the conjunct
vator palpebræ, attachments of the oblique muscles,
connections of the eye, and then, drawing the globe
optic nerve with curved scissors, introduced on t
lachrymal gland should be also removed, if it be dis

STRABISMUS.

Strabismus, or *Squint*, is defined by Donders as
direction of the eyes, in consequence of which th
receive images from different objects." When the s
in one eye, the strabismus is said to be *monocular*
can use either eye at will, but not both simultaneou
comitant, *alternating*, or *binocular*. Strabismus is
(cross-eyes), or *divergent*—the former being comm
hypermetropia, and the latter with *myopia*. Squint

the nature and extent of the squint. Before having recourse to ration, the surgeon should (in a case of concomitant squint) de- e which eye is primarily affected, and the degree of convergence ergence, as the case e; the former point onveniently be ascer- by repeatedly causing ient to close both eyes ddenly open them, that ich constantly or ha- y deviates from the t position being the imarily affected. The of squinting can be scertained by using the mometer devised by ice, or that of Gale- ; but in the absence e instruments, may be determined by marking on the lower lid points corresponding centre of the pupil, when the eye is fixed, and when it is squinting. legree of strabismus be moderate, less than three lines for instance, imarily affected eye alone need be submitted to operation; but s of greater deviation, a better result will be obtained by dividing eration between both eyes. The object to be accomplished in an ion for strabismus, is to alter the point of attachment of the d tendon, and thus diminish the range of motion which it can to the eye; hence the importance of ascertaining the degree of on, that the separation of the tendon from its attachment may be r less complete, according to the exigencies of the particular case.

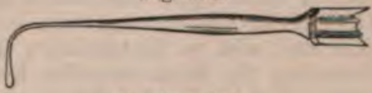
Fig. 357.



Galezowski's strabismometer.

operation for *Division of the Internal Rectus Tendon* is thus per- l: The eyelids being separated with a stop-speculum, the surgeon s with fine-toothed forceps a fold of the conjunctiva and subjacent on a level with the lower border tendon, and with delicate probe- d scissors makes an opening rge enough to admit the stra- hook; the latter is then in- ed behind the tendon, which it s tense by drawing it forwards twards; the scissors are next introduced closed, and then opened, to place one blade behind, and the latter in front of the tendon, is subsequently divided sub-conjunctivally, close to its sclerotic ment, by a number of slight cuts. A counter-opening in the con- va, to allow the escape of blood, may be made, as is done by an, by cutting with the scissors on the point of the strabismus efore this is withdrawn. The above is known as the sub-conjunc- peration, and was introduced by Critchett. Other surgeons prefer de the conjunctiva more freely, afterwards bringing the edges of the together with a suture. The surgeon can regulate the effect of the ion by separating more or less freely the sub-conjunctival fascia he tendon to be divided, thus allowing the greater or less retrac- f the latter. The application of a suture also serves to lessen the of the operation.

Fig. 358.



Strabismus hook.

symptoms, and then, if necessary, extract the lens and make an artificial pupil. The *general treatment* of sympathetic ophthalmia consists in the enforcement of functional rest, with the administration of tonics, especially quinia, the cautious use of mercurial inunction, and the free instillation of atropia. Von Graefe has suggested, in some cases, the formation of a seton through the vitreous, as a substitute for enucleation of the injured globe; while, in the comparatively mild cases of sympathetic neurosis, division of the nerves of the ciliary region has been successfully practised by Meyer, Secondi, and Laurence.

Excision or Enucleation of the Eyeball, is thus performed: The patient being fully etherized, the lids are held apart with a stop-speculum, while the surgeon divides the conjunctiva and subjacent fascia with scissors, in a circle as close as possible to the margin of the cornea. The tendons of the ocular muscles are then successively raised upon a strabismus hook and divided, when the eye, being drawn forwards and outwards, the optic nerve can be cut with long and narrow scissors, curved on the flat. The eye being removed, hemorrhage is to be checked by the application of cold, when, if thought proper, the conjunctival wound may be closed with a silk suture. This, however, should not be done when the operation is performed upon an inflamed eye, as a free vent should then be provided for the discharges. The after-dressing consists in the introduction of a piece of sponge or strip of lint within the lids, and the application of a firm bandage. When cicatrization is complete, and all inflammatory symptoms have subsided, an artificial eye may be adapted.

In some cases of malignant disease, it may be necessary to *extirpate the whole contents of the orbit.* This may be done by dividing the external commissure of the lids, incising the conjunctiva, severing the levator palpebræ, attachments of the oblique muscles, and all other orbital connections of the eye, and then, drawing the globe inwards, cutting the optic nerve with curved scissors, introduced on the outer side. The lachrymal gland should be also removed, if it be diseased.

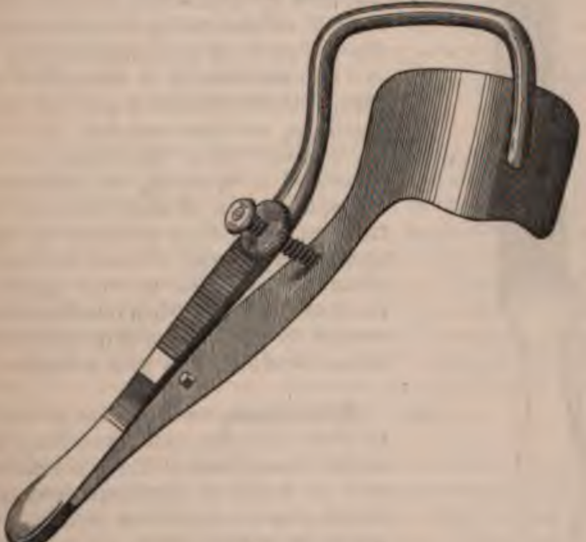
STRABISMUS.

Strabismus, or *Squint*, is defined by Donders as "a deviation in the direction of the eyes, in consequence of which the two yellow spots receive images from different objects." When the squinting is constant in one eye, the strabismus is said to be *monocular;* when the patient can use either eye at will, but not both simultaneously, it is called *concomitant*, *alternating*, or *binocular.* Strabismus is usually *convergent* (cross-eyes), or *divergent*—the former being commonly associated with *hypermetropia*, and the latter with *myopia.* Squinting may be *periodic*, or *persistent;* it may be brought on by various forms of reflex irritation, or may depend on some anomaly of refraction, on defective vision in one eye, or on paralysis of some of the nerves which supply the ocular muscles.

Treatment.—If the affection be *periodic*, an attempt may be made to effect a cure by suitable constitutional treatment, by the use of glasses to remedy the defect in refraction, etc. If the strabismus be *persistent*, and not dependent on mechanical causes, such as the contraction of a cicatrix, or the pressure of a tumor, an operation may be resorted to, one or both internal or external recti muscles being divided, accord-of collodion. The *treatment* consists in the use of warm fomentations, with a puncture if required, the induration which remains being dispersed by the use of dilute citrine ointment. Tonics are usually indicated as constitutional remedies.

Trichiasis and Distichiasis.—The former term signifies an irregular displacement of the eyelashes, some of which, stunted and inverted, produce great irritation by friction on the conjunctiva and cornea, the latter becoming, in extreme cases, cloudy and vascular. In *distichiasis* a complete double row of lashes exists, the inner row being inverted, and producing great irritation as in the previous case. The *treatment* of either affection consists in carefully extracting with cilia forceps the offending lashes, or, in severe cases (if the upper lid be involved), excising the whole row of cilia, by means of two incisions parallel to the lashes and one on either side, the tarsal cartilage being thus split, and a wedge-shaped strip bearing the cilia removed. The operation may be facilitated by first fixing the lid with Snellen's forceps. In the case of the lower lid, it will usually be sufficient to remove an elliptical strip of skin with the subjacent fibres of the orbicularis muscle, thus producing eversion as in the operation for *entropion*.

Fig. 359.



Snellen's forceps.

Entropion, or *Inversion of the Lids*, may result simply from spasmodic action of the orbicularis palpebrarum, as in the entropion after cataract operation in old persons, or from long-continued conjunctival inflammation, the injudicious use of caustics, etc. The irritation produced by the friction of the inverted lashes is very great, and sometimes induces opacity of the cornea. The *treatment* of the spasmodic cases consists in restoring the lid to its proper position by traction with symptoms, and then, if necessary, extract the lens and make an artificial pupil. The *general treatment* of sympathetic ophthalmia consists in the enforcement of functional rest, with the administration of tonics, especially quinia, the cautious use of mercurial inunction, and the free instillation of atropia. Von Graefe has suggested, in some cases, the formation of a seton through the vitreous, as a substitute for enucleation of the injured globe; while, in the comparatively mild cases of sympathetic neurosis, division of the nerves of the ciliary region has been successfully practised by Meyer, Secondi, and Laurence.

Excision or Enucleation of the Eyeball, is thus performed: The patient being fully etherized, the lids are held apart with a stop-speculum, while the surgeon divides the conjunctiva and subjacent fascia with scissors, in a circle as close as possible to the margin of the cornea. The tendons of the ocular muscles are then successively raised upon a strabismus hook and divided, when the eye, being drawn forwards and outwards, the optic nerve can be cut with long and narrow scissors, curved on the flat. The eye being removed, hemorrhage is to be checked by the application of cold, when, if thought proper, the conjunctival wound may be closed with a silk suture. This, however, should not be done when the operation is performed upon an inflamed eye, as a free vent should then be provided for the discharges. The after-dressing consists in the introduction of a piece of sponge or strip of lint within the lids, and the application of a firm bandage. When cicatrization is complete, and all inflammatory symptoms have subsided, an artificial eye may be adapted.

In some cases of malignant disease, it may be necessary to *extirpate the whole contents of the orbit.* This may be done by dividing the external commissure of the lids, incising the conjunctiva, severing the levator palpebræ, attachments of the oblique muscles, and all other orbital connections of the eye, and then, drawing the globe inwards, cutting the optic nerve with curved scissors, introduced on the outer side. The lachrymal gland should be also removed, if it be diseased.

STRABISMUS.

Strabismus, or *Squint*, is defined by Donders as "a deviation in the direction of the eyes, in consequence of which the two yellow spots receive images from different objects." When the squinting is constant in one eye, the strabismus is said to be *monocular;* when the patient can use either eye at will, but not both simultaneously, it is called *concomitant*, *alternating*, or *binocular*. Strabismus is usually *convergent* (cross-eyes), or *divergent*—the former being commonly associated with *hypermetropia*, and the latter with *myopia*. Squinting may be *periodic*, or *persistent;* it may be brought on by various forms of reflex irritation, or may depend on some anomaly of refraction, on defective vision in one eye, or on paralysis of some of the nerves which supply the ocular muscles.

Treatment.—If the affection be *periodic*, an attempt may be made to effect a cure by suitable constitutional treatment, by the use of glasses to remedy the defect in refraction, etc. If the strabismus be *persistent*, and not dependent on mechanical causes, such as the contraction of [illegible] cicatrix, or the pressure of a tumor, an operation may be resorted [illegible] one or both internal or external recti muscles being divided, [illegible]

The *External Rectus Tend*
to that above described. Co
surgeons as to whether both
(when both require operati
be postponed until after an
rule is that given by Well
operation, in cases of dev
caution the surgeon can fo
accomplished in the seco
division of the internal r
into a divergent squint,
ments of one or both t
nearer the cornea, hold
reversing the effect of
sometimes employed in
a rule, undesirable in
in cases of children, o
in cases of strabismu
simply bathing the
submitted to operati
to force the patient
Advantage may oft
adjusted prismatic
These glasses may
slight cases of *per*

Ophthalmia
or chronic form
the follicles of t
palpebral edges
glued together
severer forms, t
tudo or *Blear-*
ated, giving ris
skin and add
removing the
edges of the li
local applicati
be everted or
incision being
scrofulous chi
cases.

Hordeolu
and often ori
debilitated
eyes, or of
snow. Wh
by pressing
circumstan

iodion, the
ency to inver-
pion may be
ms, such as (1)
forceps, and ex-
with the subjacent
cle, parallel to the
—the wound being
with sutures; (2)
artilage," as recom-
the operation consist-
a tranverse strip of the
two parallel incisions
of a V—the skin wound
closed with stitches; (3)
two or three threads in a
through the cutaneous
ligatures embracing the
being allowed to cut their
tion, as advised by Pagen-
ing the skin and muscle of
recommended by Laurence;
of a triangular portion of
without a part of the subjacent
recommended by Von Graefe;
of the whole row of cilia, as
speaking of trichiasis; or (6)
of the cilia to a better posi-
lid, as advised by Arlt. As a
any of these operations, it will
visable to slit up the external
(*thoplasty*), re-adhesion being pre-
uniting the skin and mucous mem-
either side with a stitch.

Ectropion, or *Eversion of the Lids*, may
be of an acute character, resulting from spasm
of the inner fibres of the orbicularis palpebra-
rum in cases of purulent conjunctivitis, in
which case its treatment is that of the disease
which it accompanies, or may appear as a
chronic affection, resulting from ophthalmia
tarsi, chronic conjunctivitis, etc. Under these
in the application of nitrate of
just within the line of eversion, with
the puncta be everted or occluded. Ectropion
abscesses, etc., usually requires an
(1) in excising a portion of the everted
a triangular-shaped piece of all the tissues
canthus, and bringing the edges of the wound
thus shortening the lid (Figs. 361, 362); (3)
incision through the lid down to the conjunctiva,
wound to the requisite extent, and cutting it
(4) in dissecting out the vicious cicatrix and filling

Fig. 361.

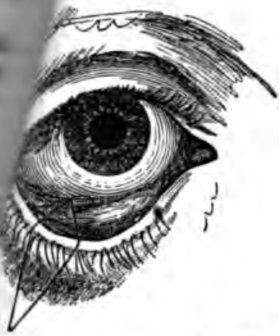
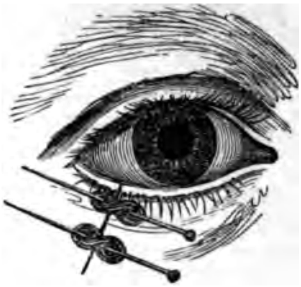


Fig. 362.



Adams's operation for ectropion.

he gap by transplanting a flap of skin, from the forehead in case of he upper, and from the nose or cheek in case of the lower lid.

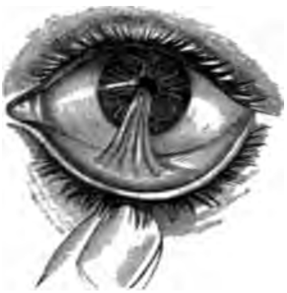
Excurvation of the Eyelids is the name used by Laurence for the peculiar deformity, observed, particularly in the upper lid, in cases of inveterate trachoma; the remedy, according to this writer, consists simply in dividing the outer canthus, and uniting the cut edges of conjunctiva and skin by stitches above and below.

Ptosis, or *Falling of the Upper Lid*, may be congenital, or may result from the increased weight of the part due to inflammatory thickening, from wounds dividing the levator palpebræ or its nerve, or from paralysis of the third nerve. The *treatment* (in cases of sufficient severity to justify operation) consists in removing an elliptical portion of the skin and subjacent muscle of the lid, the edges of the wound being then approximated transversely so as to place the part under control of the occipito-frontalis muscle, which sends fibres to the upper portion of the orbicularis—or in the introduction of ligatures as described in speaking of entropion. In paralytic cases, the endermic application of strychnia has been occasionally resorted to with advantage.

Lagophthalmos, or *Hare-eye*, denotes an inability to close the eyelids; it may result from the contraction of cicatrices, when its treatment is that directed for ectropion, but more often depends on paralysis of the orbicular muscle from some local affection of the portio dura, or from intra-cranial causes. If the affection appear to result from the pressure of a tumor on the portio dura, the offending growth should, of course, be removed; a blister to the temple may be of service in cases resulting from exposure to cold; while, if a syphilitic origin be suspected, the iodide of potassium may be administered.

Symblepharon is a morbid adhesion of the eyelid to the eyeball, resulting usually from the cicatrization of burns, ulcers, etc. The *treatment* consists in (1) dividing the adhesions, and uniting the cut edges of conjunctiva with sutures (Wilde); (2) covering the raw surfaces, left after severing the adhesions, with flaps of healthy conjunctiva taken from unaffected parts of the eyeball (Teale); or (3) dissecting back the symblepharon as far as the retro-tarsal fold, doubling it [illegible]

Fig. 363.



Symblepharon.

so as to oppose a mucous surface to the globe, and fixing it in this position by means of a ligature which is armed with two needles and passed through the lid from within outwards (Arlt).

Anchyloblepharon is an abnormal adhesion of the free edges of the upper and lower lids, either congenital or the result of injury, etc. The *treatment* consists in severing the adhesions with a small knife and grooved director, reunion being prevented by touching the cut edges with collodion.

Epicanthus is a congenital affection, in which a crescentic fold of skin overlaps the inner canthus of the eye, producing considerable deformity; the *treatment* consists in excising a vertical fold of skin and bringing the edges of the wound together with sutures, so that the subsequent contraction may expose the previously hidden canthus.

Tumors of the Eyelids.—*Sebaceous, Vascular, and other Tumors* occur on the eyelids, and are to be treated as similar growths in other situations. The *Chalazion*, or *common tarsal tumor*, appears to originate in a distended state of a Meibomian follicle, and often suppurates; the *treatment* consists in making an incision on the conjunctival surface and squeezing out the contents of the mass.

DISEASES OF THE LACHRYMAL APPARATUS.

Diseases of the Lachrymal Gland.—This organ may be *inflamed* (*Dacryo-adenitis*), or may be the seat of various *morbid growths*. These affections are, however, rare, and their treatment presents no features calling for special comment. *Fistula of the Lachrymal Gland* may result from abscess or wound of this part; it may be treated by paring the edges and introducing a suture, by the application of caustic or the galvanic cautery, or by establishing a free communication with the conjunctival surface by the use of a seton, as has been successfully done by Bowman.

Excision of the Lachrymal Gland is recommended by Laurence in cases of obstruction of the canaliculi, in which it is found impossible to restore their permeability; the operation consists in making an incision below the upper and outer third of the orbital ridge, cautiously opening the orbit, seizing the gland with a double hook, and carefully dissecting it from its attachments; hemorrhage having ceased, the wound is closed with sutures. To avoid the risk of ptosis, which occasionally follows the operation, Mr. Laurence suggests that an internal incision should be made through the upper sinus of the palpebral conjunctiva, with an external division of the outer canthus; the substance of the lid would not thus be involved in the operation.

Xerophthalmia, or *Dryness of the Conjunctiva*, from deficiency of the tears and mucous secretion which naturally lubricate the part, may be greatly alleviated by the local use of glycerine.

Epiphora, strictly speaking, signifies an excessive secretion of tears, but the term is often used as equivalent to *Stillicidium Lacrymarum*, which is the overflow from obstruction of the canaliculi or nasal duct. Excessive lachrymation may be a symptom of various inflammatory conditions of the eye, or may result from the presence of foreign bodies, entropion, etc., under which circumstances its treatment requires, of course, the removal of the cause to which the epiphora is due.

Obstruction of the Canaliculi may occasionally be remedied by dilatation of the passage with probes of gradually increasing size, but it will usually be necessary to slit up the canal with a delicate grooved director and cataract knife, with scissors, or with a delicate beaked knife, which is perhaps the most convenient instrument. The same operation is required in cases of *eversion or obliteration of the puncta lacrymalia.* The lower canaliculus is the one usually slit, the incision being made towards the conjunctival surface, so as to open a passage for the tears. Reunion is to be prevented by the daily introduction of a probe, by the application of nitrate of silver, or by excising a small portion of the mucous membrane. If the punctum be indistinguishable, the lachrymal sac may be opened beneath the *tendo oculi*, and the canaliculus slit from below upwards, as recommended by Bowman, or a bent director may be introduced through the *upper* punctum and brought around into the *lower* canaliculus, or *vice versâ*, as advised by Streatfeild.

Fig. 364.

Bowman's canaliculus knife.

Obstruction of the Nasal Duct usually results from thickening of its mucous lining, as the consequence of chronic inflammation. The *treatment* consists in effecting gradual dilatation by means of probes, introduced through the punctum, the canaliculus being, if necessary, previously slit. In passing probes through the canaliculi and nasal duct, the position of the instrument is at first longitudinal, then transverse, and then somewhat longitudinal again, with a slight inclination inwards and backwards in correspondence with the anatomical disposition of the parts, which must be borne in mind. Metal probes are commonly to be preferred for dilation of the lachrymal passages, though bougies of the *laminaria digitata* have been successfully employed by several surgeons. Other modes of treatment are the introduction of a style through the slit canaliculus into the nasal duct, the instrument being allowed to remain several days (Bowman), the internal division of the strictured part by nicking the seat of obstruction in several directions with a suitable knife (Stilling), and the forcible dilatation or rupture of the stricture, as in Holt's method of treating stricture of the urethra (Herzenstein). The old plan of introducing a style through an external incision, is now generally abandoned.

Inflammation of the Lachrymal Sac may be *acute* (*Dacryo-cystitis*), or *chronic* (*Blennorrhœa, Mucocele*). The former variety of the affection is to be treated with warm fomentations, and an early puncture from the conjunctival surface, if suppuration occur; and the latter by the use of astringent lotions, by slitting the canaliculus and dilating any stricture that may be found, and by washing out the sac with astringent injections introduced by means of a canula and syringe. In obstinate cases it may be necessary to excise the anterior wall of the sac (Lawson), or to obliterate the sac itself by the use of caustic or the galvanic cautery, applied through an incision, which is best made, as advised by Agnew, of New York, through the conjunctiva.

Fistula Lacrymalis, or fistula of the lachrymal sac, may result from either acute or chronic inflammation of the part; the *treatment* consists in the removal of any obstruction to the natural course of the tears, and in the use of astringent injections; if necessary, the sinus may be laid open with a cataract knife, or its edges may be pared and a suture introduced.

DISEASES OF THE ORBIT.

Abscess of the Orbit may be *acute* or *chronic;* the symptoms of the former are those of abscess in general—deep-seated and constantly increasing pain, aggravated by motion or pressure, with a swollen, glazed, and œdematous state of the eyelids (particularly the upper), chemosis of the conjunctiva, and protrusion of the eye, the displacement being usually somewhat downwards and inwards, as well as forwards. Impairment of sight results from pressure on and stretching of the optic nerve. Fluctuation is finally developed, and pointing usually occurs below the inner portion of the supra-orbital ridge. The symptoms of chronic abscess are much less distinctive, the diagnosis from encephaloid or other soft tumor being often impossible without the aid of the exploring needle. The *treatment* of either form of abscess consists in making an incision with a knife introduced flatwise at the point of greatest fluctuation, the subsequent management of the case being conducted on general principles. If a *sinus* persist after the evacuation of an orbital abscess, it may be stimulated to heal by the use of astringent injections.

Periostitis, Caries, and Necrosis of the orbital walls are occasionally observed, usually as the result of constitutional syphilis. The *treatment* of these affections presents no features requiring special comment.

Tumors of the Orbit.—Various forms of morbid growth are met with in this region, as the cystic, cartilaginous, osseous, fibrous, recurrent, vascular, and cancerous. The *treatment* of these different affections has been sufficiently considered in Chapter XXVI.; in dealing with the non-malignant growths, the eyeball should, if uninvolved, be, if possible, allowed to remain; but in the case of cancerous tumors of the orbit, it must commonly be removed, to allow space for complete excision of the morbid growth. Lawson recommends that after the removal of a malignant tumor from the orbit, lint spread with a paste of chloride of zinc should be carefully applied to the whole surface from which the growth sprang.

Aneurisms of the Orbit.—The orbit may be the seat of ordinary aneurism, affecting the ophthalmic artery, of traumatic aneurism, or of aneurism by anastomosis. In each of these conditions there is exophthalmos, with more or less pulsation; while vascular protrusion without pulsation may result from venous obstruction, or from hypertrophy and hyperæmia of the adipose tissue of the orbit, as in the peculiar affection known as *Exophthalmic Goitre*, or *Graves's*, or *Basedow's Disease*.[1] The surgical treatment of orbital aneurisms has already been considered. (See pages 520, 547.)

Distension of the Frontal Sinus by the accumulation of pent-up fluid, may, by forming a tumor at the upper and inner portion of the orbit, cause displacement of the eyeball, and entail great disfiguration on the patient. The *treatment* consists in evacuating the fluid by perforating the thinned wall of the sinus and then establishing a free communication with the nose, re-accumulation being prevented by the introduction of a drainage tube.

CHAPTER XXXVI.

DISEASES OF THE EAR.

As in dealing with Diseases of the Eye, it is not my intention in the following pages to discuss all those subjects which properly belong to the domain of *aural surgery*, but to refer only to those more common affections of the ear which the general practitioner may at any time be called upon to treat, and to describe those operations upon the organ of hearing which every surgeon should be competent to perform.

DISEASES OF THE AURICLE.

Malformations of the Auricle are occasionally met with, usually in conjunction with other congenital defects: if the malformation consist in *contraction of the orifice* of the meatus, from undue projection of the tragus or antitragus, advantage may be derived from the employment of dilatation, or from excision of a portion of the cartilage. *Congenital closure* of the meatus by an abnormal membrane, may be remedied by an incision and the subsequent use of tents. *Supernumerary auricles* may be treated by excision, as in cases related by Birkett and Gross.

Chronic Inflammation of the auricle, attended with great thickening, induration, itching, and tenderness, is chiefly observed in debilitated women who have passed the middle period of life; it sometimes remains after the subsidence of an attack of erysipelas, and is commonly called *chronic erysipelas* of the ear. The *treatment* consists in the application of nitrate of silver or other astringent lotions, with the administration of tonics, if required. The itching may be relieved by the local use of glycerine or collodion, and a silver tube may be fitted to the meatus, if this be permanently contracted.

Chronic Eczema is another affection of the auricle which produces much annoyance; during the early stages, soothing applications are required, while at a later period advantage may be derived from the use of astringent lotions, or of slightly stimulating substances, such as the dilute citrine ointment.

---

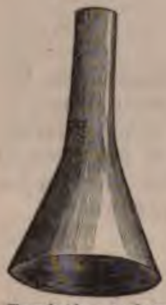
[1] See an able paper by Dr. T. G. Morton, in *Amer. Journ. of Med. Sciences* for July, 1870.

Tumors of the Auricle.—These may be cystic, fatty, fibrous, vascular, malignant, etc. Those particularly deserving mention are the blood-cyst, or *Hæmatoma Auris*, frequently observed in the insane, and the fibrous, cheloid-looking growth, which occasionally follows the use of ear-rings. The former affection requires the use of evaporating lotions during the acute stage, followed by the introduction of a seton; while the latter may be treated by excision, though the disease is apt to return.

DISEASES OF THE EXTERNAL MEATUS.

In some cases, it is possible to obtain a satisfactory view of the meatus by simply placing the patient in a good light and drawing the ear slightly backwards and upwards, while the tragus is pressed in the opposite direction; it is usually necessary, however, to employ a *speculum*—the best instrument being, I think, that known as Toynbee's (Fig. 365), which may be used with either natural or artificial light: in the latter case, a reflector is required, and the same may be employed to utilize diffused daylight, which is usually preferable to the direct rays of the sun. The speculum may be made of polished silver or of vulcanite, the latter being probably the best material for the purpose.

Fig. 365.



Toynbee's speculum.

Accumulations of Cerumen or Ear Wax, mingled with short hairs and flakes of cuticle, are often met with, and are a frequent cause of deafness; the *treatment* consists in the removal of the hardened mass by syringing, as directed for *foreign bodies in the ear* (page 340), subsequent irritation being prevented by the application of a little olive oil or glycerine.

Vegetable Parasites have been met with in the meatus, causing a constant accumulation of dense, white flakes of thickened cuticle; the *treatment* consists in frequent syringing with lead-water or a weak solution of chlorinated lime.

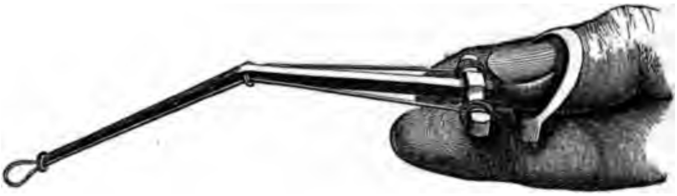
Follicular Abscesses occur in the meatus, constituting an extremely painful and annoying affection; they are chiefly met with in those of debilitated constitution, and are said to be common among patients who suffer from styes of the eyelids. The *treatment* consists in the use of hot anodyne poultices or fomentations, irrigation with warm water, and evacuation of the pus as soon as its presence is detected, with the application of dilute citrine ointment to remove any induration which may be left. The preparations of iron may be administered internally, if a tendency to recurrence be observed.

Catarrhal Inflammation of the external meatus, or *Otorrhœa*, is characterized by the presence of a muco-purulent discharge and is, according to Hinton, usually accompanied by a similar affection of the tympanic cavity. The *treatment* (as far as the meatus is concerned) consists in syringing to insure cleanliness, followed by the use of astringent lotions, or by the insufflation of powdered talc, which is particularly recommended by the above-named author. The administration of tonics is usually indicated by the constitutional condition of the patient. Counter-irritation over the region of the mastoid process may often be advantageously employed.

Chronic Inflammation of the meatus often results in the production of a *thickened state of the epidermis*, with desquamation, and accumulation of flakes of cuticle. These must be removed by syringing, a solution of nitrate of silver, or the dilute citrine ointment, being subsequently applied. Another occasional result of chronic inflammation is the development of a *granular condition* of the lower part of the meatus and membrana tympani, somewhat analogous to granular lids. The *treatment* consists in the use of a solution of nitrate of silver, or in the insufflation of powdered alum or tannic acid.

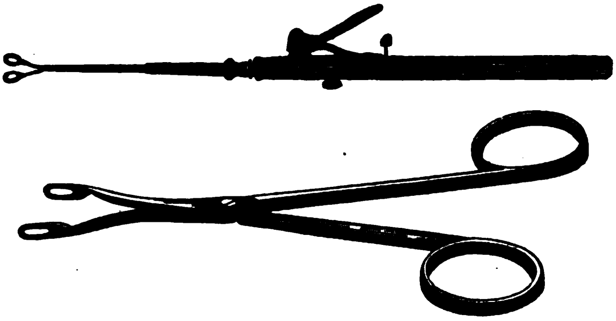
Polypi frequently arise from the deeper portions of the meatus, though, according to Hinton, their more common seat is the inner wall of the tympanum, whence they protrude, distending and finally rupturing the tympanic membrane. Polypi of the ear occur under several forms, but in structure all appear to correspond with the *fibro-cellular* variety of tumor[1] (p. 467). They produce, when large, a feeling of distension and irritation, and are sometimes attended with grave cerebral symptoms. The *treatment*, from whatever position they spring, consists

Fig. 366.



Wilde's snare.

Figs. 367, 368.



Forceps for aural polypus.

---

[1] Toynbee describes three varieties, the *raspberry cellular*, the *fibro-cartilaginous*, and the *globular cellular* polypus.

in subduing any existing irritation by the use of lead lotions, counter-irritation, etc., removing the growth, and adopting means to prevent its recurrence. The removal of an aural polypus is usually best effected by means of the "snare" of Sir W. Wilde (Fig. 366), or by delicate forceps, of which two forms are exhibited in the annexed cuts (Figs. 367, 368). The more vascular polypi may be treated by caustic applications, such as the potassa cum calce, introduced through a glass speculum. If the *snare* be used, Hinton recommends that it should be armed with the gimp employed by anglers, instead of wire. After the removal of a polypus, its root must be treated with caustic applications, such as chromic acid, chloride of zinc, or potassa fusa—astringent lotions being at the same time used, and the Eustachian tube rendered pervious, if occluded. If the membrana tympani be perforated, Hinton's plan of throwing a stream, by the syringe, from the meatus through to the fauces, should also be adopted. When a decided impression has been made upon the root of the polypus, astringents, such as weak solutions of nitrate of silver or lead-water, may be substituted for the caustics, or insufflations of powdered talc or alum may be employed.

Tumors of the Meatus.—*Exostoses* are occasionally met with in the walls of the meatus, and, if large, may encroach so much on the canal as to cause deafness. The *treatment*, in the early stage, consists in the application of the tincture of iodine to the surface of the growth and behind the ear, and by a perseverance in this plan the increase of the tumor may sometimes be arrested. At a later period, little can be done beyond preventing the accumulation of wax and cuticle by frequent syringing. *Sebaceous* or *molluscous* tumors result from the enlargement of sebaceous follicles, and when laid open are found to consist of a cyst-wall containing layers of epidermis. If neglected, they are apt to cause absorption of the bone, and grave or even fatal cerebral complications. The *treatment* consists in laying open the cyst, evacuating its contents by syringing, and then drawing out the cyst-wall with forceps.

Diseases of the Membrana Tympani.

The Dermoid Lamina of the membrana tympani may be the subject of *simple acute*, *chronic*, or *catarrhal* inflammation, these affections often accompanying similar conditions of the external meatus. *Acute* inflammation of the dermoid lamina can usually be made to terminate in resolution, by the use of local depletion, hot fomentations, and frequent syringing with warm water. *Chronic* inflammation often causes an accumulation of epidermis, requiring the employment of the syringe, and perhaps the use of an astringent lotion, with counter-irritation over the region of the mastoid process. The *catarrhal* form of inflammation is of a more serious character, being apt to terminate in the formation of granulations, or even of polypi—or in ulceration, which may extend to the fibrous laminæ. The *treatment* is the same as for the ordinary chronic inflammation. Tonics, especially iron, quinia, and cod-liver oil, are usually indicated by the constitutional condition of the patient.

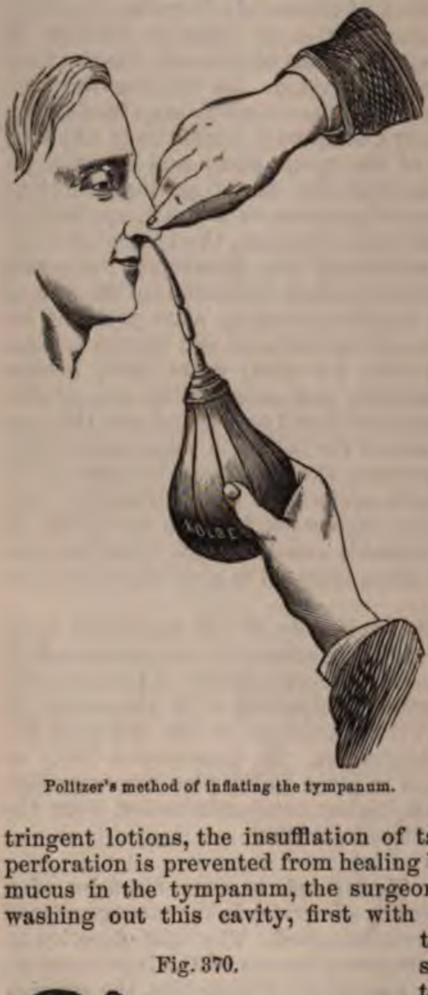
The Fibrous Laminæ are also subject to inflammation of an acute or chronic character, very often associated with a gouty or rheumatic state of the system. *Chronic* inflammation often leads to a *dense and rigid* condition of the membrane of the tympanum, which may be recognized through the speculum when air is forced into the tympanic cavity, and which is not usually accompanied with pain, but with an annoying *tinnitus'* or ringing in the ears, and with deafness—the latter symptom, however, being in all probability due rather to the state of the tympanic cavity itself, than to that of its membrane. Toynbee recommends for this *rigidity of the membrana tympani*, the application of nitrate of silver (℈ss–j to f℥j), and Hinton speaks highly of a combination of ether or tincture of camphor, with opium and glycerine, as a means of relieving the tinnitus, when all inflammatory symptoms have subsided. In the opposite condition, viz. *relaxation of the membrana tympani* (which may result from inflammation, or from simple atrophy), temporary benefit may often be derived from inflating the cavity of the tympanum; and in some instances, advantage may be obtained from the use of astringent lotions with counter-irritation over the mastoid process, or from the application of an artificial membrane. In most cases, however, the treatment must be principally directed to the condition of the Eustachian tube and cavity of the tympanum—the former requiring dilatation by the use of the catheter, while the latter may require syringing, after previous incision of its membrane. *Ulceration* of the dermoid and fibrous laminæ of the membrana tympani may persist for many years, being accompanied with a muco-purulent discharge, and constituting one of the varieties of *Otorrhœa.* If the ulceration extend only to, but not through the *mucous* lamina, the latter appears at the base of a depression corresponding to the ulcer, and protrudes when the tympanum is inflated. If the mucous lamina be also involved, perforation is apt to occur. The *treatment* consists in the application of a weak solution of nitrate of silver, with the administration of suitable constitutional remedies, and the adaptation of an artificial membrana tympani in case of perforation.

Calcareous Deposits in the fibrous laminæ of the membrana tympani, may assume a concentric or a radiating arrangement, corresponding to the particular lamina involved. They consist chiefly of phosphate of lime, and do not appear to interfere particularly with the power of hearing, except when complicated with anchylosis of the stapes to the fenestra ovalis, or other deep-seated disease. No treatment is likely to prove of much service, but a trial may be given to the plan recommended by Toynbee, which consists in employing counter-irritation over the mastoid process, and in administering alteratives.

Incision of the Membrana Tympani, or even *Excision* of a portion of this structure, is occasionally of service in the management of the various affections which have been described. The chief objection to the treatment by *incision*, is the temporary nature of the improvement, owing to the rapid healing of the wound; to obviate this, the surgeon may resort to the insertion into the cut, of a grooved vulcanite ring, provided with a silken thread to prevent its falling into the tympanum, as suggested by A. Politzer. *Excision* may be performed with an instrument specially devised for the purpose by Fabrizzi, or more conveniently with a simple double-edged knife, and delicate forceps. In some cases, incision appears to act by diminishing intra-tympanic tension, as shown by the gaping of the wound; but in other instances no such effect is observed, though the resulting benefit may be equally great. Wreden, of St. Petersburg, recommends *Excision of a Portion of the Malleus* with the adjacent membrane, and has devised an instrument by which the operation can be accomplished.

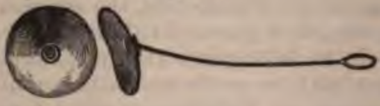
Perforation of the Membrana Tympani may result from traumatic causes, from ulceration of this structure itself, or as a consequence of intra-tympanic inflammation—the mucus which accumulates within the cavity gradually making its way through the membrane, and being discharged externally. The perforation may be commonly seen by means of the speculum, and the patient can, if the Eustachian tube be pervious, blow air through the meatus by making a forcible expiration, with the mouth and nostrils closed; or the surgeon may do the same by the use of the Eustachian catheter, or by Politzer's method, which consists in blowing air through the nostril into the pharynx while the patient swallows—the Eustachian tube opening during this act, and the air thus readily entering the tympanum. The surgeon may simply blow through a flexible tube; or, which is preferable, may use an India-rubber bag provided with a well-fitting nozzle. The *treatment* of perforation of the membrana tympani should be directed, in the first place, to an attempt to secure closure of the opening, which may sometimes be effected by the application of nitrate of silver or other astringent lotions, the insufflation of talc, etc. If, as often happens, the perforation is prevented from healing by the accumulation of inspissated mucus in the tympanum, the surgeon may resort to Hinton's plan of washing out this cavity, first with alkaline, and afterwards with astringent solutions, injected by the syringe from the meatus through to the fauces. The nozzle of the instrument should be attached to a flexible tube which closely fits the meatus. By these means the part may usually be restored to a healthy condition, when, even if the perforation persist, the hearing may be but little affected; if such is not the case, there is reason to suspect some loosening of the connections of the ossicula, and under such circumstances great benefit may be derived from the adaptation of an *artificial membrana tympani*, which may consist simply of a plug of cotton-wool dipped in glycerine, or in an India-rubber disk or globe, as

Fig. 369.



Politzer's method of inflating the tympanum.

Fig. 370.



Toynbee's artificial membrana tympani.

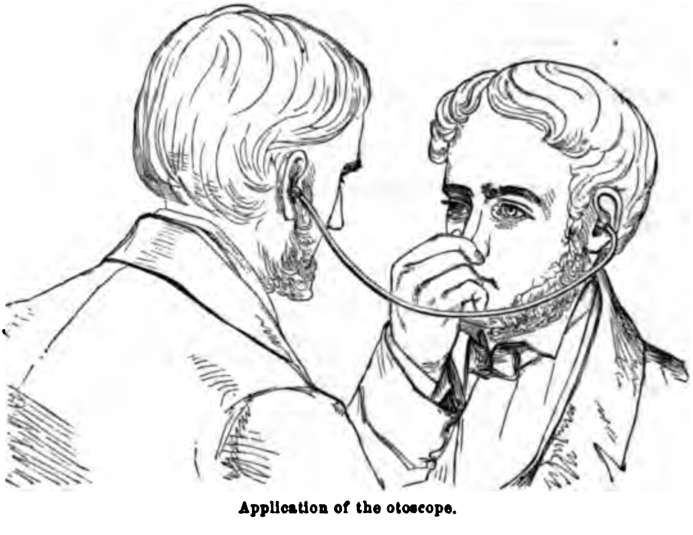
recommended by Toynbee. If the latter contrivance is used, a thread or delicate silver wire should be attached, in order to facilitate removal.

DISEASES OF THE EUSTACHIAN TUBE.

It has been shown by Toynbee and Jago, that the Eustachian tube is, contrary to what was formerly supposed, closed when in its ordinary condition, and opened in the act of swallowing. In some cases, however, the Eustachian tube is more or less permanently open, giving rise to an abnormal sensibility to sounds originating in the patient's own throat, with a sense of discomfort in the fauces. This condition may arise in the course of catarrhal affections, and usually subsides spontaneously.

Obstruction of the Eustachian Tube may be due to a thickening of the mucous membrane of the fauces or tympanum, to a relaxed state of the fauces, to contraction of the bony walls of the tube itself, to the presence of inflammatory adhesions, to accumulations of mucus, etc. The *diagnosis* may be made by inspecting the membrana tympani through the speculum (the membrane, in cases of Eustachian obstruction, appearing concave, dull, and somewhat opaque), and by means of the *otoscope*, an instrument consisting of a flexible tube, one end of which is adapted to the patient's and the other to the surgeon's ear. If, when the otoscope is adjusted, the patient makes a forcible expiration (the mouth and nostrils being closed), the air, if the Eustachian tube be pervious, rushes into the tympanum, producing a sound which is distinctly audible to the surgeon. This sound, in a normal state, has been compared to that of a bullet striking a target at a great distance; it undergoes various modifications as the result of disease, being of a creaking or whistling character if the lining membrane of the tube be thickened, and gurgling if the tube or tympanum contain fluid. In cases of complete obstruction the sound is of course absent.

Fig. 371.



Application of the otoscope.

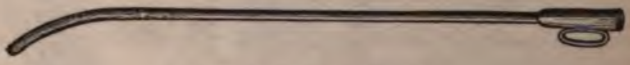
Obstruction from Thickening of the Mucous Membrane of the Fauces, is a frequent cause of deafness in scrofulous children, and is often accompanied with enlargement of the tonsils. The *treatment* consists in restoring the throat to a healthy condition by suitable means, such as syringing solutions of carbonate of soda or of common salt through the nostrils, applying nitrate of silver to the thickened membrane, or blowing powdered alum through a curved tube into the angle behind the tonsil, with the employment of counter-irritation around the throat, the use of tonics, etc. The cavity of the tympanum should be also inflated by Politzer's method (p. 680), this procedure being repeated as often as necessary.

Obstruction from Relaxation of the Fauces occurs in adults, usually in those who are otherwise debilitated, and is said to be often due to excess in smoking. The *treatment* consists in the adoption of means to improve the general health, with the local use of stimulating and astringent applications.

Obstruction from Stricture of the Bony Walls of the Eustachian Tube, or from Inflammatory Adhesions, would require for recognition the introduction of an elastic sound as a means of exploration, but little or no benefit could be expected from treatment.

Eustachian Catheter.—In cases of obstinate Eustachian obstruction, the operation of *catheterization* is often required. This is effected simply by passing the catheter, its point being turned downwards, along the floor of the nostril, until the posterior pharyngeal wall is reached, and then drawing the instrument about half an inch forwards while its point is turned gently outwards and upwards, when it will usually readily enter the orifice of the Eustachian tube. The tympanum may now be inflated, when the surgeon can recognize the passage of air by means of the otoscope, or if inflation be impossible, dilatation of the tube may be attempted by means of bougies[1] of whalebone or laminaria digitata, introduced through the catheter, aided perhaps by the use of alkaline or astringent solutions injected through a smaller flexible tube. When inflation can at last be effected, a few drops of a weak solution of nitrate of silver may be syringed into the tympanum.

Fig. 372.



Catheter for the Eustachian tube.

DISEASES OF THE CAVITY OF THE TYMPANUM.

The diagnosis between deafness from tympanic lesions and nervous deafness, may commonly be made by the use of the *tuning-fork*, the following rules for the employment of which are given by Hinton:—

1. In a normal state a tuning-fork is heard before the meatus after it has ceased to be heard on the vertex.

---

[1] The dilatation of the Eustachian tube by the introduction of bougies is an operation which is by no means free from risk; it should therefore be looked upon as a last resort, and should be practised with great caution.

2. When placed on the vertex, it is heard more plainly when the external meatus is closed.

3. Consequently, when one meatus alone is closed, the tuning-fork is heard most plainly in the closed ear. Hence,

4. In cases of one-sided deafness, if the tuning-fork, when placed on the vertex, is heard most plainly in the deaf, or more deaf ear, the cause is seated in the conducting apparatus; if it is heard loudest in the better ear, the cause is probably in some part of the nervous apparatus.

5. If, on closing the meatus, the tuning-fork is heard decidedly louder, there is no considerable impediment to the passage of sound through the tympanum.

6. If the tuning-fork is heard longer on the vertex than when placed close before the meatus, the cause of the deafness is in the conducting media.

7. However imperfectly the tuning-fork may be heard when placed on the vertex, it gives reason for suspecting only, and is not proof of, a nerve affection.

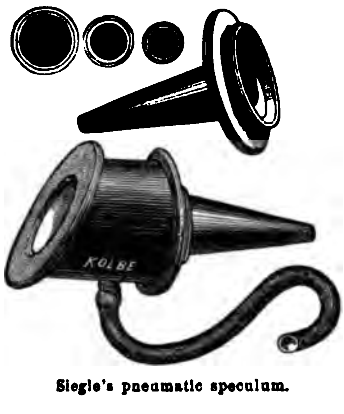
Inflammation of the Mucous Membrane of the Tympanum is not unfrequently present, in its *milder* forms, in cases of common "cold" and sorethroat, giving rise to a deeply-seated pain in the ear, with buzzing noises, and slight impairment of hearing; inflation of the tympanum is painful, and an inspection with the speculum shows the membrana tympani to be more vascular than in the normal state. This affection, which constitutes the ordinary *ear-ache* of children, is very apt to recur at intervals, giving rise ultimately to a thickened and rigid condition of the mucous lining of the tympanum, and thus leading to permanent deafness. The *treatment* consists in the use of soothing applications (such as warm olive oil and laudanum) to the meatus, with counter-irritation over the region of the mastoid process, during the attacks:—followed by cold sponging, friction, and attention to the state of the throat during the intervals, so as to obviate recurrence. Hinton recommends that the tympanum should be inflated with warm vapor every evening for a few days after each attack.

In its *severer* forms, inflammation of the mucous lining of the tympanum is an extremely painful affection, attended with much constitutional disturbance, and sometimes with delirium. The symptoms of the milder form of the disease are all aggravated, and there is, besides, often great tenderness over the mastoid process, and in front of the ear. The affection may terminate in resolution, or in discharge through the Eustachian tube, or through the membrane of the tympanum; caries and consequent intra-cranial disease, and paralysis of the facial nerve, are occasionally met with as sequelæ of this affection. The *treatment* consists in the use of local depletion, with the application of hot anodyne poultices or fomentations, laxatives and diaphoretics being at the same time administered internally. Toynbee recommends gargling the throat with hot water, and the use of mercury with opium. Druitt advises an incision over the mastoid process, and the subsequent conversion of a part of the cut into an issue. If the case terminate in resolution, or in discharge through the Eustachian tube, the hearing will probably be gradually restored, and recovery may be promoted by the employment of counter-irritation, inflation of the tympanum with dilute vapor of iodine, etc., and syringing alkaline lotions through the nose. If the membrana tympani have given way, hearing may still be restored, and advantage may be derived in these cases from washing out the ear, by syringing alkaline and astringent lotions from the meatus through to the fauces, in the way already described (p. 680). If the inflammation spread from the ear to the adjacent cranial bones, coma or death may follow.

Accumulation of Mucus within the Tympanum is, according to Hinton, a frequent cause of deafness, and when occurring in children may give rise to convulsions, or, as in the otorrhœa of scarlet fever, etc., may even prove the immediate cause of death. The patient has very frequently the sensation of something being present in the ear and moving with the movements of the head; this feeling sometimes induces a habit of giving the head a peculiar shake, as if to shake the offending body out of the way; the hearing is often improved by holding the head down on the affected side. The membrane of the tympanum, as seen through the speculum, appears abnormally white, either generally or in parts. The *treatment* consists in incising the membrana tympani, usually at its upper and posterior part, thus converting the case into one of perforation of the membrane, and then daily washing out the cavity as directed in speaking of that affection (p. 680). The incision usually heals in four or five days, and the operation may be repeated, if necessary, in the course of a fortnight. As there is no doubt that convulsions in children are sometimes connected with, and probably dependent upon, the presence of mucus in the tympanum, Hinton judiciously advises that in cases of cerebral irritation in the young, the ears should be examined as regularly as the gums; a habit of rubbing the ears is almost as constant a symptom of this condition, as that of rubbing the gums is of the irritation of teething, and should receive at least as much attention. In these cases, besides incising the membrana tympani, counter-irritation by iodine may be properly applied around the ear, while the iodide of iron may be administered internally. The state of the throat should also be looked to.

Membranous Bands are not unfrequently found in the tympanum, binding together the ossicula, or connecting them with the walls of the cavity itself. In many instances these bands consist merely of dried mucus, but in other cases they result from the organization of inflammatory lymph. They do not materially interfere with the function of the part unless so situated as to restrain the motions of the ossicula. The presence of these bands may be suspected if the membrana tympani appear irregularly concave, the Eustachian tube being pervious; but the most satisfactory means of diagnosis is the use of Siegle's *pneumatic speculum*, an instrument consisting of a box provided at one end with a magnifying lens, and at the other with an ear speculum which is made to fit the meatus closely by means of an India-rubber tube; another tube passes off from the box and is furnished with a mouth-piece, so that the surgeon can by suction make the membrana tympani move backwards and forwards, while at the same time he can, by looking through the lens, observe the effect produced. The *treatment* consists in inflating the tympanum,

Fig. 373.



Siegle's pneumatic speculum.

by which means the bands may sometimes be ruptured, in injecting solvent fluids, such as a solution of carbonate of soda (gr. x–f℥j) through the Eustachian catheter, in the use of an ear-trumpet, etc.

Rigidity of the Mucous Lining of the Tympanum may result from the effect of chronic inflammation, or may be due to the gradual drying of accumulated mucus. The meatus in these cases usually contains little or no wax, and the membrane of the tympanum is normal, or slightly opaque, and is occasionally the seat of calcareous deposits. There is tinnitus, but no pain, and the air enters the Eustachian tube naturally, or with a flapping sound. There is not much absolute deafness, the patient hearing single sounds well enough, but failing to hear when a variety of sounds succeed each other in rapid succession—it being thus the *adapting power*, or, to borrow a word from ophthalmic surgery, the *accommodation* of the ear which is chiefly interfered with. The patient may hear better when exposed to a noise, as the rattling of a railway train, than when in a still room.

The *treatment* recommended by Toynbee, consists in the application of a strong solution of nitrate of silver (ʒss–ʒj to f℥j) to the meatus, and of a weaker solution (gr. vj–f℥j) to the membrana tympani, with leeches below and counter-irritation behind the ear, and the internal exhibition of mercury. Hinton relies chiefly on the injection of medicated liquids into the tympanum, the substances which he prefers being carbonate of soda (gr. x–xx to f℥j), muriate of ammonia (gr. x–f℥j) with ⅛ grain of corrosive sublimate, and sulphate of zinc (gr. ij–vj to f℥j). A few drops of the solution may be introduced by the Eustachian catheter, and blown into the tympanum by means of an elastic bag; or the patient may make the application himself by Gruber's plan, which consists in syringing about two fluidrachms of the solution through the nostril into the pharynx, and inclining the head to the affected side so as to bring the remedy into contact with the Eustachian orifice; by then inflating the tympanum without swallowing, a small quantity is forced into the cavity. Before resorting to either of these methods, the throat should be cleared of mucus by syringing an alkaline lotion through the nostrils. Applications may be made directly to the tympanum (as advised by Weber) by means of a flexible tube passed through the Eustachian catheter.

Anchylosis of the Stapes to the Fenestra Ovalis presents symptoms very analogous to those of the affection just described. The *treatment* usually recommended, consists in the administration of alteratives, with the use of counter-irritation, but the results are not very satisfactory. *Exostoses* are sometimes developed on the *ossicula*, which may also be the seat of *fracture*, *dislocation*, *caries*, etc. The artificial membrana tympani is of use in some of these cases.

Inflammation of the Mastoid Cells may accompany a similar condition of the *tympanum*, or may exist independently. If neglected, *caries* or *necrosis* may occur, followed, perhaps, by grave or even fatal cerebral complications. The most important point in the *treatment*, is to make a free and early *incision* down to the bone in a longitudinal direction, half an inch behind the ear and extending the whole length of the mastoid process. If the symptoms persist, the mastoid process itself should be *perforated* with a small trephine, or other suitable instrument, so as to lay open its cells and allow the free escape of matter. A *seton* to the nucha may also be of service in some cases.

Nervous Deafness.—The researches of modern aural surgeons have shown that most of the cases formerly classed under this head, are really instances of some of the affections of the conducting media, which have already been described. Still, there are cases in which the auditory apparatus itself is at fault, and deafness may result from "concussion" or apoplexy of the auditory nerve, from cerebral disease, from syphilis, etc., while it may also occur as a reflex phenomenon, dependent on disease of the fifth nerve, or upon the irritation produced by intestinal parasites—or even as a "functional" affection, the result of anæmia and general nervous exhaustion. *Treatment* cannot be expected to accomplish much in cases of organic lesion of the brain or auditory nerve, but when the deafness is dependent on syphilis, or is a reflex or functional condition, the iodide of potassium, anthelmintics, or such other remedies should be given as may seem to be indicated by the particular circumstances of the case. *Ear-trumpets* will often prove of service.

Paralysis of the Tympanic Muscles is an annoying affection, interfering rather with the *accommodation* of the ear than with the absolute power of hearing. *Galvanism* might be properly tried in these cases.

Neuralgia of the ear is rare, except in cases of caries or other disease of the teeth. The *treatment* presents no peculiar features.

Tinnitus Aurium sometimes exists as an isolated symptom, and cannot be referred to any discoverable disease. In such cases, Hinton recommends muriate of ammonia, in 20-grain doses three times a day, with perhaps the injection of a few drops of a solution of atropia (gr. $\frac{1}{8}$–f℥j) into the cavity of the tympanum.

Fatal Consequences of Inflammatory Affections of the Ear.—Inflammation attacking any of the deeper-seated structures of the ear, may occasionally lead to a fatal result by implication of the brain or lateral sinus—the immediate cause of death being, in the former case, meningitis or cerebral abscess, and, in the latter, thrombosis and inflammation of the lateral sinus, giving rise to secondary pneumonia or even sloughing of the lung. Nothing probably can be done to avert the fatal issue when these lesions are actually present, but much can be accomplished in the way of *preventive treatment* at the first onset of threatening symptoms. Rest in bed, local depletion followed by counter-irritation, the use of warm fomentations and syringing, with the internal administration of cathartics and the cautious employment of calomel and opium, may all be of service; but the most important point is to secure a free exit for discharge, by removing obstructions, incising the membrana tympani, trephining the mastoid cells, etc.

Medullary Cancer is occasionally observed in the ear (usually originating in the mucous membrane of the tympanum), and has been mistaken for polypus. Palliative treatment only is admissible in these cases, complete extirpation being out of the question, and a partial operation worse than useless.

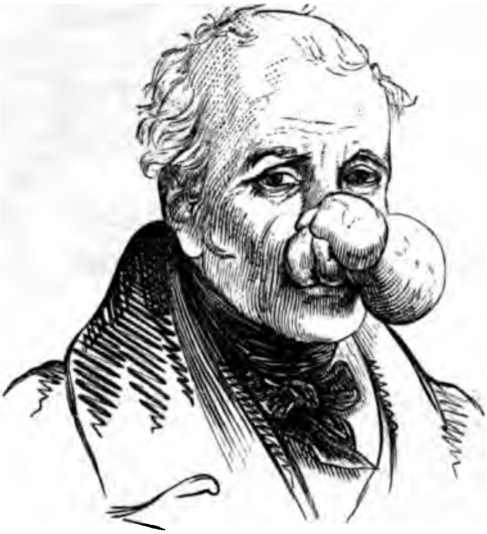
CHAPTER XXXVII.

DISEASES OF THE FACE AND NECK.

DISEASES OF THE NOSE.

Lipoma is a hypertrophied condition of the cutaneous and subjacent cellular tissues of the nose, forming a red or purple, soft, lobulated mass, and causing great deformity. Anatomically, the disease should be classed as a fibro-cellular outgrowth. The sebaceous follicles of the nose often appear to be the parts principally involved. The *treatment* consists in excision, the only point in the operation requiring any particular attention being not to lay open the nostril; the occurrence of this accident may be avoided by causing an assistant to distend the part with a forefinger, that he may warn the surgeon if the knife penetrate too deeply. There is usually a good deal of hemorrhage, which may be checked by the application of cold. Healing takes place by granulation and cicatrization.

Fig. 874.



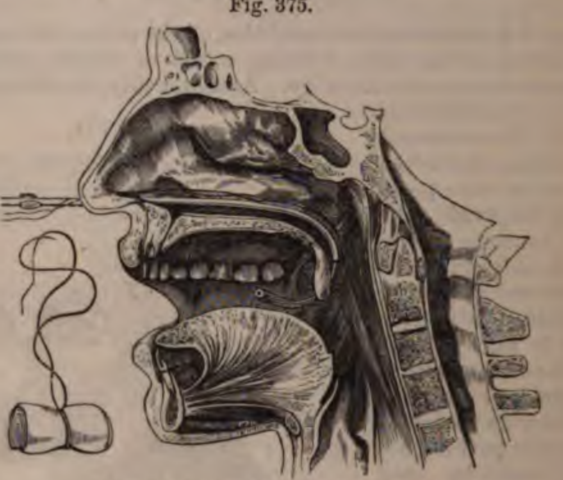
Lipoma.

Imperforate Nostril.—This is occasionally, though rarely, met with as a congenital deformity; if the obstruction be not too deeply seated, it may be removed by incision and subsequent dilatation with bougies.

Epistaxis, or *Hemorrhage from the Nostrils*, is in many cases, particularly when occurring in young persons, an effort of nature to relieve internal congestion, and may be looked upon under such circumstances as rather salutary than otherwise. It is, however, even when not injurious, often annoying and inconvenient, and an attempt should be therefore made to prevent its occurrence, in persons liable to it, by administering laxatives to relieve visceral congestion, by attention to the menstrual function, etc. In most cases, no further local treatment will be required than the application of cold to the nucha and forehead, but in some instances, if the flow of blood be profuse and exhausting, more active measures must be adopted. The patient should, under these circumstances, be kept quiet in bed, with the head and shoulders slightly elevated, the cold applications should be continued, and opium and gallic acid, or the acetate of lead, may be administered internally. An efficient local remedy is the muriated tincture of iron, which may be applied to the mucous surface of the nostril by means of a camel's-hair brush.

As a last resort, it may be necessary to plug the nostrils; the *anterior nares* may be readily plugged with a piece of compressed sponge, or with a pledget of lint, introduced with slender forceps, and having a ligature attached to facilitate withdrawal; if the blood continues to flow backwards into the pharynx, the *posterior nares* must also be plugged—this being most conveniently accomplished by the use of Bellocq's sound, though, in the absence of this instrument, a double cannula, or even a flexible catheter, may be used instead. The sound, previously armed with a strong ligature, is passed along the floor of the nostril till it reaches the pharynx, when, the spring being protruded, the ligature may easily be brought out of the mouth, and furnished with a plug of the required size. By withdrawing the instrument, the plug is now brought into position, the end of the ligature being allowed to hang out of the mouth to facilitate removal. Instead of merely plugging the posterior nares, it is often better to apply pressure to the whole floor the nostril from behind forwards; this may readily be done by attaching to the ligature a series of moderate-sized plugs, which, as the instrument is withdrawn, are successively brought into position, or by using an instrument, described by Closset under the name of *rhineurynter*, which consists of a bag or sac, to be inflated after introduction, like the colpeurynter of the accoucheur.

Fig. 375.



Plugging the nostrils with Bellocq's sound.

Chronic Inflammation with Thickening of the Schneiderian Membrane is not infrequent, especially among strumous children, though by no means confined to them. I have observed it in an adult, as the result of the mechanical congestion produced by constant vomiting during pregnancy. The portion of mucous membrane which lines the turbinated bones, is that which is chiefly affected, appearing as a projecting ridge, or mass, of a red color and velvety appearance, sometimes covered with muco-purulent secretion. Respiration is obstructed, particularly in wet weather, the tone of the voice being altered, and a constant disposition to snuffling induced. The *treatment* consists in the application of astringents, frequent syringing with cold water, and (in a strumous patient) the administration of cod-liver oil, iodide of iron, etc. No operative treatment, except perhaps scarification, is admissible. Change of air is often beneficial.

Rhinorrhœa or Ozæna (the latter term referring to the fetid nature of the discharge) signifies a flow of muco-purulent matter from the nostrils, one or both of which may be affected. This condition is a symptom rather than a disease, and may be due to a simple catarrhal affection, to the presence of a foreign body, to scrofulous inflammation of the various nasal tissues, or to constitutional syphilis. In children it sometimes appears to be a reflex condition, dependent upon the irritation of teething. Scrofulous and syphilitic ozæna are often accompanied by ulceration, which may lead to caries or necrosis of the nasal bones, producing eventually great deformity.

In the *treatment* of ozæna, such constitutional means must be adopted as are indicated by the general condition of the patient; before resorting to local treatment, it may be necessary to explore the nasal cavity, the anterior portion of which may be readily inspected by means of a small bivalve speculum, but the deeper portions of which can only be examined by the cautious introduction of a female catheter, or Bellocq's sound, and by a resort to *Rhinoscopy.* This mode of inspection requires the use of a small mirror which can be introduced into the pharynx, and of a reflector, if artificial light is to be employed. The ordinary mirror employed in laryngoscopy will commonly answer every purpose, or the ingenious instrument devised by Dr. Simrock, of New York, may be used instead: this apparatus is provided with a movable spatula by which the soft palate may be raised, so as not to obstruct the surgeon's view. The most important point in the local treatment of ozæna is to secure cleanliness, by the use of a solution of the permanganate of potassa, or other disinfectant lotion, which may be applied with a large syringe, or, better, by means of *Thudichum's douche.* This consists of a reservoir containing the disinfectant, which is placed a little above the level of the patient's head, and is provided with a flexible tube which is introduced into the nostril. If the patient be now directed to breathe through the mouth, the soft palate closes the communication between the nose and pharynx, and a continuous stream is made to flow by atmospheric pressure into one nostril and out by the other. The force of the stream can be regulated by varying the elevation of the reservoir. If one nostril only be affected, the stream should pass from the healthy to the diseased side; while if both be affected, the direction of the stream may be alternated from one to the other. Any *ulcers* that are detected should be touched with nitrate of silver, and, to prevent the formation of scabs, dilute citrine ointment may be applied at night by means of a camel's-hair brush. If *necrosis* occur, the sequestra should be removed as soon as they have become loose.

Adenoid Vegetations.—This name is given by Meyer, of Copenhagen, to certain growths met with in the naso-pharyngeal cavity, which appear to be identical in structure with the closed follicles of the mucous membrane from which they arise. The most prominent *symptom* is an interference with speech, the patient being unable to pronounce the nasal consonants *m* and *n*, and the voice being deficient in resonance; breathing through the nose is prevented, and the mouth is consequently kept open; there is, moreover, a feeling of obstruction at the back of the throat, with a copious flow of mucus, and sometimes slight hemorrhage; the patient frequently is deaf, and often suffers from otorrhœa or annoying tinnitus. The growths themselves have a velvety appearance, and a deep red or sometimes yellowish hue. The *diagnosis* may be made by the aid of rhinoscopy, or by digital examination. The *treatment* consists in *cauterization* with nitrate of silver, or in *excision;* this may be done with a knife, composed of a ring-shaped blade with a slender shaft, and the operation should be followed by injections of saline or alkaline solutions.

Polypi.—The term *polypus* has been applied to a variety of nasal tumors, which have in common merely their locality and their pedunculated character.

1. The ordinary *Soft*, *Mucous*, or *Gelatinous Nasal Polypus* belongs to the *fibro-cellular* variety of tumor (*myxoma*), and may spring from any part of the nasal cavity except the septum, though its more usual point of origin is one of the turbinated bones; occasionally polypi project into the nose from the frontal sinuses or antrum. These growths are usually multiple, of a soft semi-gelatinous consistence, and of a grayish-yellow color while in the nasal cavity, becoming shrivelled and brown when they protrude externally. They produce a feeling of distension, and by obstructing the nostril impede respiration, alter the tone of the voice, and give rise to a disagreeable habit of snuffling; all the symptoms are aggravated in damp weather. As the polypi grow, they press upon and displace the neighboring bones, producing great deformity, obstructing the nasal duct and thus causing a stillicidium of tears, and eventually leading to caries of the turbinated bones. They sometimes protrude into the pharynx, where they may be seen, or at least felt by the finger introduced behind the soft palate.

Treatment.—Nasal polypi have occasionally been successfully treated by the use of astringent injections, but in the large majority of cases it is better to resort at once to an operation, which may consist in avulsion, in strangulation with the ligature, or in the use of the galvanic cautery; before attempting removal by any of these methods, the position of the pedicle of the tumor must be ascertained by exploration with a probe.

(1.) *Avulsion* is effected with delicate but strong forceps made for the purpose, with serrated blades and a longitudinal groove so as to afford a firm grasp. The patient being seated, with the head thrown backwards, one blade of the forceps is introduced on either side of the neck of the tumor, and the latter is then torn away by a combined process of twisting and pulling. The hemorrhage, though free, is seldom troublesome. Several polypi usually require removal, and the process has generally to be repeated at intervals. Insufflation of powdered alum has been recommended, with a view of preventing a recurrence of the disease.

(2.) *Ligation* is particularly adapted to large polypi with a broad base, or to such as project into the pharynx; the ligature, or, which Fergusson prefers, a loop of silver wire, is passed along the floor of the nostril by means of a double canula (Fig. 376), and slipped around the tumor by the aid of the finger introduced behind the soft palate. The loop being then tightened, the mass may be left to slough, or may be cut through, as by an *écraseur.* Sometimes the polypus may be thus withdrawn through the nostril, but it will commonly fall backwards into the throat—when it should be instantly removed with forceps, lest by falling on the glottis it should cause suffocation.

Fig. 376.

Gooch's double canula.

(3.) Certainly the neatest, as well as the most expeditious, way of removing nasal polypi, however, is by means of the platinum wire loop *écraseur* and *galvanic cautery.* The loop being adjusted around the base of the growth, is heated by connecting the instrument with the poles of the battery, when the mass is severed with a slight hissing noise: the operation is both painless and bloodless. In some rare cases, in which the growth is very large, it is necessary, in order to expose the polypus sufficiently for the application of any means of removal, to lay open the cavity of the nose, by an incision along the junction of the ala with the cheek.

2. The *Hard or Firm Polypi* of the nose belong to the class of fibrous tumors; they usually spring from the superior turbinated bone, or posterior part of the septum, project into the pharynx, and occasionally find their way into the antrum, through the pterygo-maxillary fissure, or even into the orbit. On the other hand, fibrous or fibro-nucleated tumors, originating in the antrum, or from the periosteum at the base of the skull (*Naso-pharyngeal Polypi*), may project into the nostril, and be mistaken for intra-nasal tumors. Hence it may be, in some cases, an extremely difficult matter to decide, whether a particular growth should be called a tumor of the antrum, a nasal, or a naso-pharyngeal polypus. The fibrous polypus is usually single, very vascular, and is apt by displacing the walls of the nose to produce the deformity known as frog-face. The symptoms are pretty much those of the soft polypus, but the fibrous growth may be distinguished by its consistence, by its color (a deep modena red), by its tendency to bleed, and by its not possessing hygrometric properties.

The *treatment* consists in *avulsion* or *ligation*, if the tumor be so small as to render these operations applicable, or in *excision.* In order to expose the growth sufficiently to render its complete removal possible, the surgeon may lay open the cavity of the nose, removing with cutting pliers the nasal bone and the ascending process of the superior maxillary; may turn down the nose over the mouth by means of a ∩-shaped incision, as recommended by Ollier, the bridge of the nose being sawn through in the line of the external cut; may cut through the hard and soft palate, as advised by Nélaton; or finally may resort to preliminary excision of the upper jaw. Either of the last-named operations may be employed in cases of true *naso-pharyngeal* polypus, the latter, which appears to have been first practised by Flaubert in 1840, being probably the best procedure. The operation is certainly justifiable, in view of the hopeless nature of the affection which it is designed to remedy (these cases, according to Nélaton, always proving fatal, either by hemorrhage, or by the obstruction to breathing and swallowing), but should not be too lightly undertaken, as it may prove immediately fatal by shock and profuse bleeding, or may cause death at a later period by pyæmia or consecutive inflammation of the brain.

Osteo-plastic Resection of the Upper Jaw.—This is the name given by Langenbeck to an operation by which he has proposed to remove tumors lying behind the upper maxilla, without the extirpation of that bone. The necessary incisions being made, the saw is applied in such a way as to sever the connections of the jaw except at its nasal side, where it is left attached; it is then forcibly turned inwards, to be replaced after removal of the growth from behind it. Cheever, of Boston, has modified this operation by leaving the jaw attached by its palatal, instead of its nasal connections, and has thus operated twice successfully on the same individual. In another case, the same surgeon displaced simultaneously *both* upper maxillary bones downwards, to facilitate the removal of a naso-pharyngeal polypus occupying a median position, but the patient never fairly reacted from the operation, and died on the fifth day.

Malignant Tumors of the nostrils usually belong to the *Encephaloid* or *Epitheliomatous* varieties. They may be recognized by their rapid growth; by their involving the neighboring bones, forming an elastic swelling; by their tendency to ulcerate and bleed; by the pain which attends their progress, and by the early implication of the neighboring lymphatic glands. In most cases, *palliative treatment* only is justifiable—complete extirpation being rarely practicable, while a partial removal could but aggravate the disease. If, however, the nature of the tumor be recognized at a very early period, and it appear that the growth actually originates in the nose, and does not (as sometimes happens) spring from the sphenoid or ethmoid cells, or even from within the skull, *excision* may perhaps be attempted by the following method. An incision carried from the inner angle of the eye downwards, alongside of the nose, lays open the nostril, while another incision across the cheek forms a flap which is to be dissected up. The superior maxilla is divided above its alveolar border, with saw and cutting pliers, a second section passing from the outer extremity of the first into the orbit; the nasal process and nasal bone are then similarly severed, when a considerable part of the upper maxillary may be removed; the tumor is then to be extirpated, bleeding being checked by the use of the actual cautery, and by stuffing the cavity with lint soaked in Monsel's solution, or in the muriated tincture of iron.

In cases not admitting of any attempt at excision, *tracheotomy* may sometimes be required to avert death from suffocation.

Rhinolites, *or Nasal Calculi,* are sometimes met with in the cavity of the nostril, when they may be extracted with forceps, etc., as other foreign bodies; or they may be found beneath the mucous membrane, when they must be removed by careful dissection. They consist of phosphate and carbonate of lime, with magnesia and inspissated mucus, and are usually formed around a nucleus of some extraneous substance.

Diseases of the Septum.—The *septum nasi* may be the seat of hæmatoma or thrombus (the result of injury), of abscess, or of cystic, or cartilaginous growths. The *treatment* of *thrombus* in this situation, consists in the adoption of measures to promote absorption, while, on the other hand, an early incision is indicated in case of *abscess*. Cystic tumors may be treated by cutting away a portion of the wall and applying nitrate of silver, while the cartilaginous growths require excision by the use of the knife and gouge. If perforation of the septum occur, in any of these affections, a plastic operation may be required to relieve the consequent deformity.

RHINOPLASTY.

The whole, or a portion merely, of the nose may be destroyed by injury, by ulceration with or without caries or necrosis, or by the ravages of lupus, or of constitutional syphilis. Under these circumstances, various *rhinoplastic* operations may be employed to relieve the deformity, it being, however, an invariable rule, that no operation is to be performed until the destructive process has been completely and permanently arrested.

Operation for Partial Restoration of Nose.—If the *columna* and part of the *septum* only be destroyed, a new columna should be fashioned from the upper lip, by making incisions on either side of the median line, so as to detach a strip of tissue about four lines wide and embracing the entire thickness of the lip; this strip, with its end suitably pared, is then turned upwards, and attached by means of the twisted suture to the lower surface of the nasal tip, which is previously freshened for the purpose. The wound of the lip is united with harelip pins, a few narrow strips of adhesive plaster serving to support the new columna in its place until firm union has occurred. The size of the newly-formed nostrils must be maintained by the occasional introduction of gutta-percha or silver tubes.

If one *ala* of the nose only be deficient, the surgeon may, if the loss of tissue be but slight, take a flap from the upper part of the nose itself, and, freshening the edges of the border of the gap, attach the transplanted portion by a few points of suture. Under other circumstances the flap may be taken from the cheek, or, if the loss of substance be very considerable, from the forehead; in the latter case, the pedicle of the flap must be twisted upon itself, and, to prevent its sloughing, a groove may be cut for its reception on the dorsum of the nose. When union of the transplanted flap is complete, the pedicle may be raised and cut away, the groove being then closed with sutures.

Fistulous Openings through the nasal bones occasionally result from necrosis following scarlet fever, etc. Under such circumstances, a flap may be raised from the cheek or forehead, and attached by sutures to the freshened edges of the gap.

Operations for Restoration of the Entire Nose.—The whole nose may be restored by several methods, those best known being designated respectively as the *Taliacotian* and the *Indian* operation.

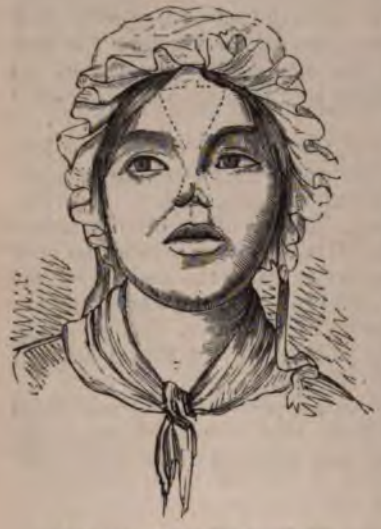
1. The Taliacotian Operation (so called from Taliacotius, a distinguished Italian surgeon of the sixteenth century) consists in fashioning a nose from the fleshy tissues of the arm.[1] A flap of sufficient size of skin and areolar tissue is first marked out, and partially detached, being left in this condition for a fortnight to become vascular and thickened by the process of granulation; the remains of the original nose are then pared, and the flap reduced to a proper shape and attached in its new position by numerous points of suture, the arm being approximated to the head, and fixed by a complicated system of bandages. After about ten days, when union may be supposed to be complete, the attachment of the flap to the arm is severed, and any trimming of the new organ which may be necessary effected. A columna is subsequently made from the upper lip. This process is so tedious and unsatisfactory, that it is seldom resorted to at the present day. It has been modified by Warren and others, by taking the flap from the forearm, and by shortening the time during which the head and arm are fastened together.

---

[1] It is scarcely necessary to say that the well-known Hudibrastic legend, which represents Taliacotius as making noses for his patients from the gluteal regions of other persons, is a *facetia* merely, without any foundation in fact.

2. The Indian Method, which was introduced into England by Carpue, in 1814, is that which is now generally preferred. In this procedure, a flap is taken from the forehead to form the greater part of the nose, the columna being subsequently made from the upper lip, though in some cases it is possible to derive the columna from the forehead also. The operation, as usually performed, may be divided into three stages.

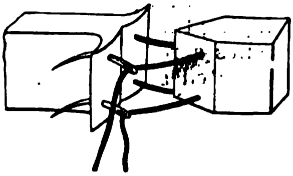
Fig. 377.



Rhinoplasty by Indian method.

(1.) The *first stage* consists in the formation and attachment of the *frontal flap.* A piece of thin gutta-percha should be first modelled to the size and shape of the organ which it is desired to reconstruct, and then should be flattened out and laid upon the forehead so as to form a guide for the incisions, as shown in Fig. 377. As the flap—which may be taken from the middle or from either side of the forehead—is sure to shrink after its formation, a margin of a quarter of an inch should be allowed on all sides of the pattern, and it is convenient to mark out the lines in which it is designed to cut, with the tincture of iodine. If the patient have a very high forehead, the central portion of the flap may be prolonged so as to form a columna, but, under ordinary circumstances, it is better to leave this part of the operation until a subsequent occasion. In raising the frontal flap, the surgeon should cut fairly down to the periosteum, beginning at the root, which should be made long, so that its circulation may not be interfered with when it is twisted. The flap should embrace all the soft tissues of the forehead down to the periosteum; and, indeed, it has been suggested that even this tissue should be included, in hope that osseous matter would be developed in the structure of the new nose. It does not appear, however, that such a result would be attended by any particular benefit, while the removal of the periosteum from the frontal bone exposes that part to the risk of necrosis. The flap, having been raised, is laid back upon a piece of wet lint, while the stump of the nose is pared and made ready for its reception. The integument should be dissected up in such a way as to form a groove for the reception of the frontal flap, the edges of which should themselves be shaved so as to furnish two raw surfaces. All hemorrhage having been checked (if possible, without the use of ligatures), the flap is to be twisted upon its root and adjusted, being held in place by means of the interrupted suture, or, which is better, the "tongue and groove suture" employed by Prof. Pancoast, of this city, the mechanism of which can be readily understood from the annexed diagram. The flap should be supported by gently introducing beneath it a plug of oiled lint, or, if the columna have been made at the same time, two small plugs, one corresponding to each nostril. The extent of raw surface left upon the forehead may be diminished by the use of harelip pins. The patient is then put to bed in a warm room, with a fold of oiled lint over the part to preserve its temperature. The dressings should not be disturbed for several days, when it will usually be necessary to renew the plug, the sutures being allowed to remain until union has occurred.

Fig. 378.



Tongue and groove suture.

(2.) The *second stage* of the operation consists in the formation of a columna, if this has not already been done in the previous part of the proceeding. The columna may be formed from the upper lip in the way directed at page 693.

(3.) The *third and last stage* consists in the separation of the root of the frontal flap, which may be done after an interval of about a month. A narrow bistoury being introduced beneath the twisted pedicle, is made to cut upwards, a wedge-shaped portion being removed, so as to make a smooth bridge to the nose; or, as recommended by Fergusson, the root of the newly-formed nose may itself be cut into a wedge and laid into an incision made for it in the forehead.

The size of the nostrils must be maintained by the patient's wearing, for some months after the operation, tubes of gutta-percha or silver. Rhinoplasty is usually a very successful procedure, though failure may ensue from sloughing of the flaps, or from a recurrence of the disease which caused the original deformity. Hemorrhage on the ninth day occurred in one of Liston's cases, and death even has followed the procedure, in the hands of so distinguished an operator as Dieffenbach.

3. Syme's Method.—The late Prof. Syme, of Edinburgh, devised an ingenious operation for the restoration of the nose, taking flaps of skin from the cheeks, as shown in the diagram, uniting them in the middle by sutures, and fixing their outer edges to raw surfaces previously prepared at a suitable distance from the nostrils.

4. Wood's Method.—Mr. John Wood has restored the nose by taking lateral flaps from the cheeks, and uniting them over an inverted flap, derived from the upper lip and elongated by splitting its mucous from its cutaneous surface, from the root of the flap to, but not through, its free border.

Fig. 379.

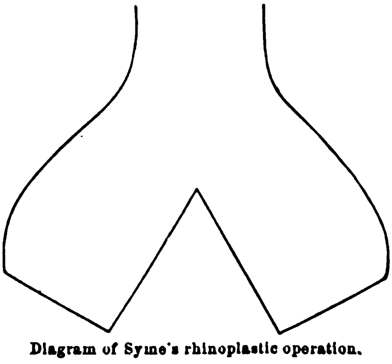


Diagram of Syme's rhinoplastic operation.

Operation for Depressed Nose.—The nose may be flat and sunken from disease of its bones and cartilages, without external ulceration. Fergusson, modifying a proceeding of Dieffenbach's, remedied a deformity of this kind by separating the soft parts from the subjacent bones with a narrow knife, introduced within the nostril, and then bringing the whole organ forward by passing long steel-pointed silver needles across from cheek to cheek, and twisting them over a piece of perforated sole-leather. A columna was subsequently formed in the way already described.

DISEASES OF THE FRONTAL SINUSES.

Distension of the Frontal Sinuses from an accumulation of the natural secretion of the part has already been referred to (see p. 675). These cavities may also be the seat of *Abscess*, or may give origin to *Polypi*, which subsequently descend into the nostrils. In either case the application of a trephine to the anterior wall of the sinus may be required.

DISEASES OF THE CHEEKS.

The cheeks may be the seat of *Encysted Tumors*, of *Epitheliomatous* or *Cancerous Growths*, of *Rodent Ulcer*, *Lupus*, *Warts*, *Moles*, etc. *Encysted tumors* may be removed by careful dissection, the operation being done from within the mouth if the cyst be nearer the mucous membrane than the skin. *Cancer* or *epithelioma*, occurring in this situation, if recognized at a very early period, might possibly admit of removal by excision; operative interference is, however, rarely justifiable in these cases, and would be positively contra-indicated by the existence of glandular implication. The treatment of *rodent ulcer* and *lupus* has already been considered (pp. 498, 499).

If it be thought desirable to remove a *wart* or *mole* of doubtful nature from the face, this may be conveniently done by excision, the ensuing gap being closed, as advised by Stokes, of Dublin, by what is known as *Burow's operation.* A triangle of skin embracing the growth having been dissected off, the base of the triangle is extended to three times its length, and a similar triangle denuded in a reversed position, as shown in the diagram. Two flaps (*a b c* and *d e f*) are thus marked out, which are to be dissected up and slid in opposite directions, the edges of the wound coming readily together, and a linear cicatrix resulting.

Fig. 380.

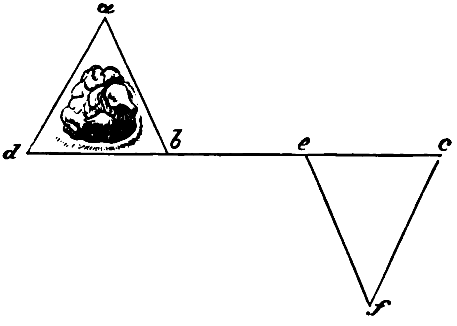


Diagram of Burow's plastic operation; the triangles *a d b* and *e f c* are dissected off, the flaps *a b c* and *d e f* loosened, and the lines *a d*—*a b* and *e f*—*c f* brought together.

Salivary Fistula usually results from accidental injury, but may occur as a consequence of operations on the cheeks, of the opening of abscesses, etc. For the treatment of this affection, see page 341.

DISEASES OF THE LIPS.

Contraction, or even Closure, of the Buccal Orifice is occasionally met with as a congenital affection, or may result from the cicatrization of a burn, etc. The deformity may be remedied by a plastic operation, the details of such a procedure varying, of course, with each particular case. As a rule, the skin and mucous membrane should be separately divided, in the direction in which it is meant to enlarge the mouth, the cut surfaces being then pared and the mucous membrane everted, so as to form a new prolabium.

Hypertrophy of the Lips may depend upon the existence of the scrofulous diathesis, or may be caused by the irritation produced by fissures or ulcers. In some rare cases, hypertrophy exists without any apparent cause, and under such circumstances the surgeon may be called upon to retrench the pouting lips, which, however charming in poetry, may, in real life, by the resulting deformity, occasion their owners no little annoyance. The operation consists in making two transverse incisions, so as to remove a sufficient slip from the thickness of the part, and then approximating the edges with delicate sutures. A similar operation may be employed to relieve the deformity known as *double lip.*

Tumors of the Lips.—*Cystic tumors* should be removed by careful dissection, mere excision of a part of the cyst wall not being sufficient in this locality.

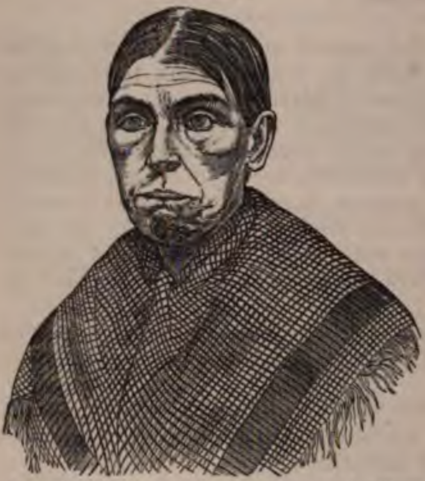
Erectile or vascular tumors of the lip may be treated by the application of caustic, by ligation, or by excision, according to the size of the growth and other circumstances of the case (see pages 520–522).

Epithelioma.—The *lower* lip is the favorite seat of epithelioma, though the disease occasionally attacks the upper lip. Epithelioma (which in this situation constitutes the affection commonly known as cancer of the lip) may begin either as a wart, or as an indurated fissure. It is much commoner in men than in women, rarely occurs before fifty years of age, and appears in many instances to be predisposed to by the use of a short pipe. This affection is to be *diagnosticated* from rodent ulcer, lupus, and labial chancre. *Rodent ulcer* is as rare in the lower as epithelioma is in the upper lip, while *chancre* may be distinguished by the *early* implication of the neighboring lymphatic glands, and by the effect of antisyphilitic treatment, which should always be tried in a doubtful case. The diagnosis of epithelioma from *lupus* may occasionally be very difficult, and indeed a lupous ulcer may sometimes become the seat of a true epitheliomatous formation. Lupus is, however, essentially a local disease, and does not involve the neighboring glands. The *prognosis* of epithelioma in this situation, if left to itself, is extremely unfavorable, death eventually ensuing from pain and exhaustion, or, if the disease extend to the neck, perhaps from hemorrhage. On the other hand, if submitted to early and thorough extirpation, the chances of permanent recovery are more favorable than in almost any other case of malignant disease.

The *treatment* consists in free excision with the knife, which is in almost all cases preferable to the application of caustics. As in some instances an ordinary ulcer may be so irritated by the presence of a broken tooth, or by the accumulation of tartar, as to assume an epitheliomatous appearance, any such sources of irritation should be first removed, when, if non-malignant, the ulcer will quickly heal under simple applications. Glandular implication does not necessarily forbid the excision of an epithelioma, provided that the affected glands are so situated as to render their own removal possible.

The *operation* must be modified according to the exigencies of each individual case: in most instances a simple V-shaped incision will be sufficient, an assistant compressing the lip and thus restraining the bleeding, while the surgeon transfixes the part from within, and cuts from below upwards, taking care to remove with the diseased part a wide margin of healthy tissue; the cut surfaces are then brought together with harelip pins, one of which serves to acupress the labial artery, while the accurate adjustment of the prolabium is secured by the introduction of a delicate metallic suture. If a considerable extent of the margin of the lip be involved, it may be better simply to shave off the diseased portion, the mucous membrane being then brought forward, as advised by Serres, and stitched to the skin, so as to form a new prolabium. The result of such an operation is shown in the annexed wood-cut, from the photograph of a patient lately under my care in the Episcopal Hospital. When a large portion of the lip has been removed, it may be necessary to close the gap by means of a *cheilo-plastic* operation. In all cases, advantage may be obtained by freely dissecting the lip from its attachments to the jaw.

Fig. 381.



Formation of prolabium by Serres's method. (From a patient in the Episcopal Hospital.)

Cheiloplasty.—Various operations for restoration of the *lower lip* have been practised, the most generally applicable being, probably, those recommended by Malgaigne, Serres, Mütter, Buchanan, and Syme. The operation practised by Chopart, consisted in the dissection of a quadrilateral flap from beneath the chin, as far as the position of the hyoid bone, this flap being then brought forward and attached in the normal

Fig. 382.

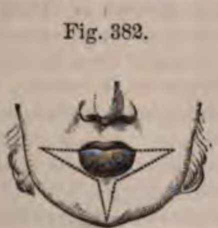
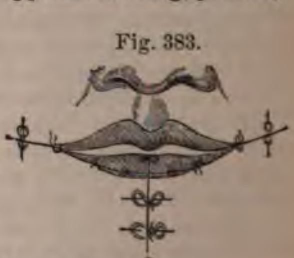


Fig. 383.



Serres's cheiloplastic operation, modified by Erichsen.

tion of the lip, while the head was flexed on the chest to prevent sion.

n Malgaigne's, and in Serres's operation (Figs. 382, 383), as in the old sian method, the tissues of the cheek are utilized in forming the new while in Mütter's and Buchanan's methods, the flaps are derived from chin. The diseased mass is first excised by an elliptical cut, from the tre of which[1] two incisions are carried downwards and outwards, the

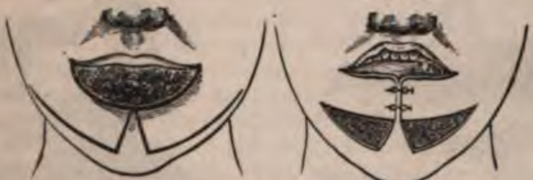


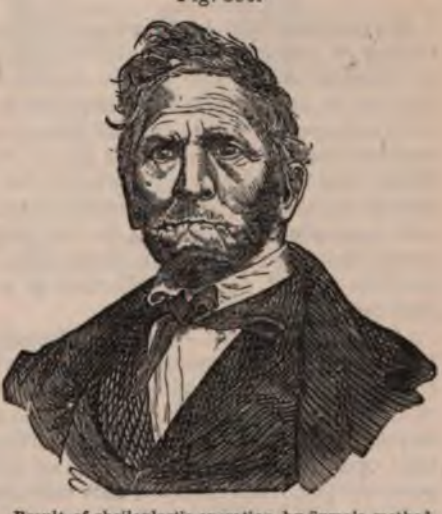
Fig. 384. Fig. 385.

Cheiloplasty by Buchanan's method.

line of the flaps being completed by two more incisions, parallel and responding to the branches of the first. These flaps are then raised brought together in the median line by means of the twisted suture. *yme's* method differs from the above in that the diseased structure emoved by means of a V-shaped incision, passing from the angles of mouth to the apex of the chin, the flaps to supply the gap being taken n below the ramus of the and curved at their lower le, so that by a little stretch- the whole wound may be rately closed with sutures, union by adhesion thus ined. In both methods, the prolabium is formed by res's plan of uniting the ous and cutaneous edges of original wound of excision. result of Syme's method hown in the annexed illus- ion from a patient of mine he Episcopal Hospital.

estoration of a portion of upper lip and of the angle he mouth may be occasion- required to remedy the ructive effect of lupus. In ase of this kind at the scopal Hospital, I made a ge-shaped incision, as seen ig. 387, A B C D, when, by ing the cheek transversely in the line B E, enough tissue was ght forward, as in Serres's operation, to close the gap in the lip, a

Fig. 386.


Result of cheiloplastic operation by Syme's method. (From a patient in the Episcopal Hospital.)

---

[1] The late Mr. Collis, of Dublin, modified this procedure by leaving a space een the oblique incisions, as in Teale's operation (Fig. 156), having found the central pillar, on which the new lip was elevated, gave better support if e square and not angular.

new prolabium above and below being formed by stitching together the skin and mucous membrane. The result is shown in Fig. 388.

Fig. 387.

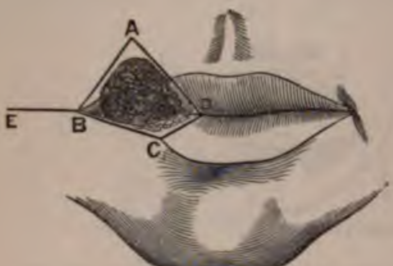
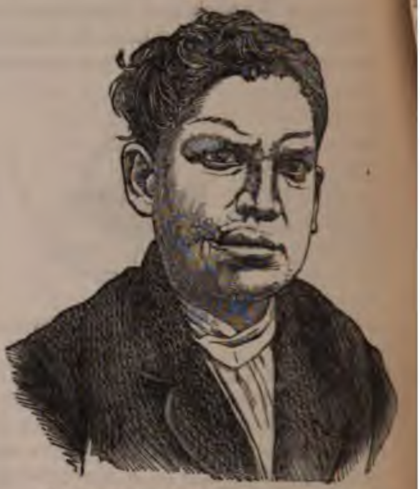


Diagram of operation for restoration of the upper lip and angle of the mouth.

Fig. 388.



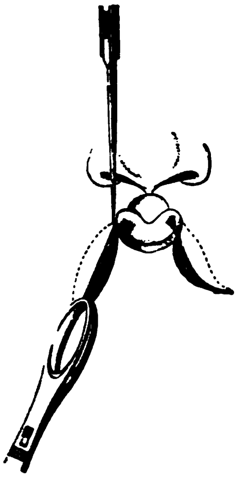
Result of operation for restoration of the upper lip and angle of the mouth. (From a patient in the Episcopal Hospital.)

Harelip.—This term is used to signify a congenital deformity, consisting of one or more fissures in the upper lip, resulting from an arrest of development. The fissure in harelip does not occupy the median line, as in the lip of the animal which has given the disease its name, but corresponds to the line of junction between the intermaxillary and superior maxillary bones, this line of junction being itself often deficient. When one side only is involved, the harelip is said to be *single;* in *double* harelip the intermaxillary portion is often displaced forwards, and may even be attached to the base of the nose, giving a peculiar snout-like appearance. In these cases one or both fissures may extend into the nostril, and the affection is not unfrequently complicated with cleft palate.

Age for Operation.—As the deformity of harelip can only be remedied by operative interference, the age at which this should be attempted becomes an important matter for consideration. Some surgeons have deprecated early operations, and have even advised that all treatment should be postponed until adult life; while others, going to the opposite extreme, have operated within a few hours of birth. Although it is impossible to give any positive rule upon this subject, it may be said, in general terms, that from six weeks to three months after birth is, in most instances, the period during which this operation should be by preference performed. If, however, the deformity interfere with the nutrition of the child, by preventing suckling, or by allowing regurgitation of food, the surgeon should not hesitate to operate at a much earlier period. The popular opinion that operations in infants are apt to be followed by *convulsions*, though sanctioned by the authority of Sir Astley Cooper, is, according to Butcher and Fergusson, incorrect; *shock* was, however, the cause of death in two cases of harelip operated on by the last-named surgeon.

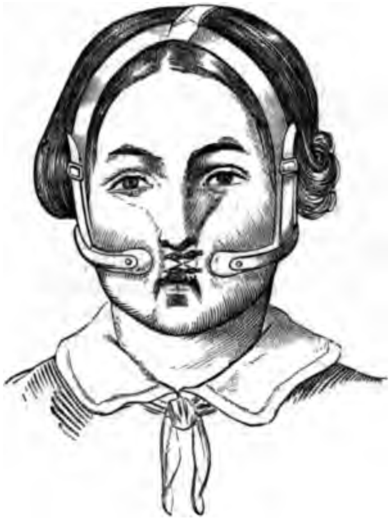
Operation.—The operation for harelip consists essentially in paring the edges of the fissure, approximating the cut surfaces, and adopting means to prevent tension during the process of healing. Ether or chloroform may be properly used if the patient be beyond the period of early infancy, but in children less than three or four months old, it is, I think, better, on the whole, to dispense with any anæsthetic. The child should be firmly wrapped in a sheet and held by an assistant, the surgeon sitting behind the patient, and fixing its head between his knees. The lip should be first freely separated from the upper jaw by dividing the frænum and any membranous adhesions; an assistant then grasps the lip so as to control the labial artery, while the surgeon, seizing with toothed forceps the extremity of one side of the fissure, transfixes the part, near the summit of the gap, with a small straight bistoury, and cuts downwards in a slightly curvilinear direction, concave inwards, so as to insure sufficient length to the cicatrix when the parts are brought together. The opposite side of the fissure is then pared in a similar manner, the incisions being evenly united *above* the summit of the gap, and extending far enough outwards to cut away the rounded edges of the prolabium at the base of the fissure. The cut surfaces are then accurately adjusted and held together with two or more harelip pins, the lowest of which is made to acupress the cut labial artery on either side. These pins should enter and leave the tissues at least a quarter of an inch from the lines of incision, and should embrace the whole thickness of the lip except its mucous lining. The more accurate adjustment of the prolabium may be effected by inserting a single interrupted suture through the mucous membrane, just behind the edge of the lip. In applying the twisted suture over the harelip pins, a separate thread or wire should be employed for each; the points of the pins being cut off, a strip of adhesive plaster is placed beneath them to protect the skin, and the dressing completed by supporting the tissues on

Fig. 389.



Operation for harelip. Right side of lip drawn down by spring-hook forceps; long, narrow knife entered at angle; dotted line shows direction of incision.

Fig. 390.

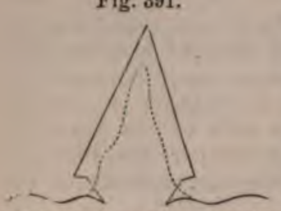


Cheek compressor.

either side by the use of gauze and collodion. Tension may be still further lessened by the use of Dewar's or Hainsby's cheek compressor (Fig. 390), or, in the absence of such an apparatus, by simply applying a long strip of adhesive plaster across the wound and around the head, as recommended by Coote. The pins and interrupted suture may commonly be removed on the third or fourth day, but the parts should be supported with adhesive plaster for at least a week or ten days longer.

The above description will suffice for what may be considered the simplest form of operation in a typical case of single harelip. Various modifications are required under different circumstances; thus, if, as often happens, the sides of the fissure be of different lengths, the red edge pared from the shorter side may be left attached at its base to the lower border of the lip, and fastened to the previously sloped border on the other side, as advised by Holmes; or a flap may be taken from the longer, and attached to the base of the shorter side, as recommended by Giraldès. To obviate the notch, which is apt to be left at the lower border of the cicatrix, Malgaigne's plan may be followed, the incisions being made as shown in the annexed cut, or Nélaton's method may be adopted; this consists in surrounding the fissure with an inverted Λ-shaped cut, and bringing down the flap, which is left attached at both sides, so as to convert the wound into one of a diamond ◊ form. Many other very ingenious operations have been devised by Collis, Stokes, and other surgeons, but, while more complicated than those in common use, have not, so far as I am aware, been proved to possess any practical superiority. Butcher and others operate with scissors, instead of the knife, while the use of harelip pins has been abandoned by Mr. Erichsen, in favor of the simple interrupted suture, as was likewise done by the late Mr. Collis; the latter surgeon used horsehair as a material for his sutures, while the former gives the preference to fine silver wire.

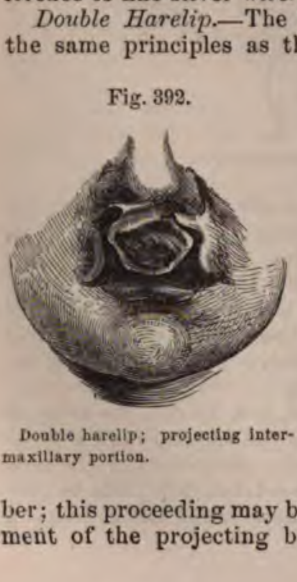
Fig. 391.



Malgaigne's operation. The dotted lines mark the fissure.

Double Harelip.—The treatment of double harelip is conducted on the same principles as that of the simpler form of the affection, both fissures being pared, and pins inserted so as to transfix the middle flap, and close both gaps at once; Coote, however, advises that the fissures should be operated upon on different occasions. In some instances, it is better to cut away the median portion, or to carry it upwards and backwards, so as to increase the length of the columna of the nose. The chief difficulty in cases of double harelip is in the management of the intermaxillary bone, if, as often happens, this interferes with the operation by its anterior projection. If very small, the intermaxillary bone may be cut away, but it is usually better to fracture its base, and bend it backwards into its proper position, with broad forceps covered with vulcanized India-rubber; this proceeding may be sometimes facilitated by dividing the attachment of the projecting bone to the septum with cutting forceps, as

Fig. 392.



Double harelip; projecting intermaxillary portion.

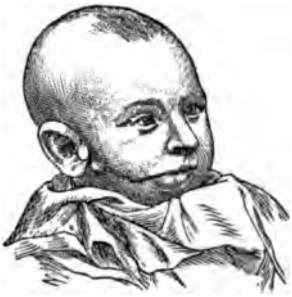
advised by Blandin and others, or by grooving its base with ingenious forceps devised for the purpose by Butcher, of Dublin; in case the intermaxillary portion should be found too large for the gap which it is meant to fill, its sides may be cut away with forceps, when the edges of the superior maxillary bones should be similarly freshened at the same time. In making these bone-sections, particularly in dividing the attachment of the projecting intermaxillary bone to the nasal septum, there is often free hemorrhage, which may require the use of the actual cautery; hence, in a case of this kind, chloroform should be used as an anæsthetic in preference to ether.

Primary union is usually obtained without difficulty in cases of harelip operation, but if it should fail (which may happen from too early withdrawal of the pins, or from a depressed state of health in the patient), the surgeon should not despair, but should re-approximate the parts, in hope that union of the granulating surfaces will occur; in this way I have obtained a much more satisfactory result than might at first have been anticipated. If it be necessary to repeat the entire operation, an interval of at least a month should be allowed to elapse, in order that the parts may have time to return to a healthy condition.

After the operation for harelip, the child, if an infant, may be allowed immediately to take the breast, the action of sucking tending rather to keep the parts together than to separate them; if already weaned, abundant nutriment in a fluid form should be supplied, and may be most conveniently administered with a spoon.

For further information with regard to the treatment of harelip, the reader is respectfully invited to refer to the chapter on this subject in Mr. Holmes's well-known work on the Surgical Treatment of Children's Diseases, where will be found an excellent account of the more complicated forms of the affection, and of the special operations required for each.

Fig. 393.



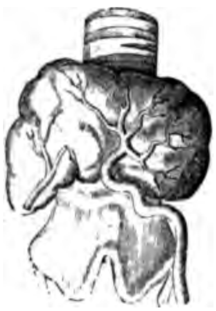
Macrostoma, or congenital fissure at the angle of the mouth. (From a patient under Dr. Harlan's care, at the Children's Hospital.)

Congenital Fissure of the lower lip is occasionally met with, as is the same deformity at the *angle of the mouth*, where it constitutes the affection known as *Macrostoma;* these rare conditions require to be treated on precisely the same principles as those which have been laid down for the management of ordinary harelip.

DISEASES OF THE NECK.

Bronchocele or Goitre is a hypertrophied state of the thyroid gland, and may exist as an independent condition, or in connection with anæmia and protrusion of the eyeballs, as in the affection known as *Graves's* or *Basedow's disease* (*Exophthalmic Goitre*). Other varieties are recognized by systematic writers, such as the *Cystic Bronchocele*, in which cysts are developed in the structure of the thyroid, with or without hypertrophy of the gland tissue itself, and the *Pulsating Bronchocele* (an affection which may be mistaken for carotid aneurism), in which the tumor has a distinct expanding pulsation, synchronous with the cardiac

Fig. 394.



Bronchocele.

systole, and evidently depending upon the intrinsic vascularity of the growth itself.

Bronchocele appears as a soft, fluctuating, indolent tumor, occupying the situation of the thyroid gland, of which either lobe, or the isthmus, may be alone or chiefly involved, though in other cases the whole gland is equally implicated. The *causes* of bronchocele are somewhat obscure; it prevails in certain localities, as in the Tyrol and some parts of England, as an *endemic* affection, but is occasionally met with *sporadically* in all parts of the world, and as an *acute* affection has even been observed as an *epidemic*. In many instances, the prevalence of the disease appears to be traceable to the use of melted snow or of water impregnated with certain saline constituents, for drinking purposes; but in other cases no such cause can be assigned. The use of a tightly-fitting military stock, or other source of constriction about the neck, appears sometimes to have been an exciting cause of the affection.

When of moderate size, bronchocele gives rise to no particular inconvenience, except by the deformity produced, and by a certain amount of dyspnœa when stooping, with occasional pain in the head. In its more aggravated conditions, however, it may cause serious if not fatal interference with the functions of respiration and deglutition, cerebral congestion, organic disease of the air-passages, etc.

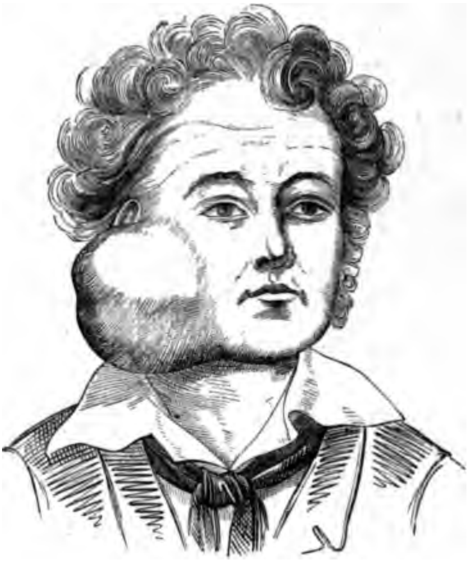
Treatment.—The treatment of goitre is not very satisfactory; the remedy which has acquired most reputation in this affection is *iodine*, which may be given in the form of the Liq. iodin. compositus, of the U.S. Pharmacopœia, and should be continuously administered for a considerable time. Iodine may also be used externally, in the form of the Ung. plumbi iodid., or the iodide of cadmium incorporated with simple cerate (℈j–℥j), or, which is particularly recommended by Mouat, the biniodide of mercury ointment (gr. xvj–℥j). *Pressure* sometimes forms a valuable adjunct to iodine inunction, but care must be taken not to irritate the skin, lest the disease should be thereby aggravated. *Change of residence* would naturally be recommended in any case in which the affection appeared to be due to climatic or other hygienic influences. Various *Operative Measures* have been employed in the treatment of bronchocele, each having been occasionally successful, but more often resulting in failure, if not even more disastrously. *Iodine injection* and the *formation of a seton* are probably the safest of these measures, but could only be expected to succeed in cases in which the cystic element predominated. *Injection of the perchloride of iron* might be tried, if the growth were of the character described as pulsating bronchocele. *Ligation of the thyroid arteries*, so as to cut off the vascular supply of the diseased gland, is a dangerous mode of treatment, and one which, on account of the freedom of the collateral circulation, is very apt to result in failure. *Extirpation of the gland* is an expedient fraught with the highest risk to life, and can only be justifiable in very exceptionable cases; if performed at all, care should be taken to plan the incisions so that the large vessels may be encountered in an early stage of the proceeding, in order that, being secured once for all, the risk of subsequent bleeding may be less.

Exophthalmic Goitre (*Graves's or Basedow's disease*) comes more often under the care of the physician than of the surgeon; its treatment demands the adoption of means to improve the general health, rather than of measures specifically directed to the cure of the thyroid enlargement.

Inflammation of the Parotid Gland may occur as an epidemic and probably contagious affection, when it constitutes the disease known as *Parotitis* or *Mumps;* or as the more serious condition denominated *Parotid Bubo*, which occurs as a sequel of several of the exanthemata. The former affection very rarely, but the latter frequently, runs on to suppuration, demanding an early incision for the evacuation of matter, and the free administration of tonics and stimulants to support the strength of the patient. These cases are never unattended by danger, and in one case which I saw in consultation some years ago, death ensued from secondary hemorrhage into the cavity of the abscess.

Tumors of the Parotid.—Most of the tumors met with in the parotid region do not, probably, involve the gland, though they overlay and compress its structure; in some cases, however, the parotid itself is implicated in the morbid growth, which may be of a fibrous, cystic, fatty, cartilaginous, or cancerous nature. The only *treatment* applicable to these cases, is extirpation of the growth, and if the tumor be of a non-malignant character, such an operation may be commonly undertaken with the probability of a favorable result. If, however, the growth be cancerous, its attachments will probably be so deep as to forbid any hope of successful operative interference. The *mobility* of such growths is, according to Fergusson, the best criterion by which to decide whether or not to operate; and in any case in which it can be determined that the tumor, though perhaps bound down by superincumbent tissues, is not firmly fixed to the parts beneath, the inference is reasonable that an operation may be attempted with hope of benefit. Another point of importance is the rate of increase of the tumor, one of a non-malignant being of much slower growth than one of a malignant character.

Fig. 395.



Tumor of parotid region.

In attempting the removal of tumors from the parotid region, the external incisions should be free, and may be made in any direction that may be indicated by the shape of the growth; after dividing the superincumbent tissues, and thus loosening the tumor, the surgeon should accomplish the rest of the operation as far as possible by pulling and tearing with his fingers, aided with the handle of the knife, being chary of employing the cutting edge in the deeper portions of the wound.

The accidents to be particularly guarded against are wounds of the temporo-maxillary artery and facial nerve, division of the latter of which would of course entail paralysis of the corresponding side of the face.

Excision of the Parotid Gland itself is probably less often done than is supposed; yet so many cases of this operation have been recorded by perfectly competent and trustworthy observers, that it is impossible to deny the practicability of the procedure. In this operation, which is one of the gravest in the whole range of surgery, the external carotid artery and portio dura nerve are necessarily cut across, and in some instances it is said that the internal jugular vein, and even the spinal accessory and pneumogastric nerves have been likewise divided. Extirpation of the parotid, which is said to have been performed by Heister, is chiefly known in this country through the operations of the late Dr. George McClellan, of this city, who reported eleven cases with only one death.

Tumors of the Neck.—Various morbid growths are met with in the side of the neck, where they may occupy the submaxillary space, or one of the triangles of this region. The most common varieties of cervical tumor are the cystic, fatty, fibrous, and glandular, though cancerous and epitheliomatous growths are also met with in this part. The remarks which were made with regard to the excision of parotid tumors, are equally applicable here; if the tumor be movable and of slow growth, its extirpation may, if the other circumstances of the case are favorable, be properly undertaken. If, however, the deep attachments of the mass be firm, and if its rate of increase has been such as to render its malignancy probable, the surgeon will, as a rule, do wisely to avoid operative interference.

Hydrocele of the Neck is a name applied by Maunoir, Phillips, Syme, and other surgeons, to a cystic tumor, usually met with in the posterior inferior cervical triangle, and containing a fluid which may be of a limpid yellow color, or of a deep, grumous, chocolate hue. The *treatment* consists in the evacuation of the contents of the cyst, with a trocar and canula, followed by the subsequent injection of iodine, the establishment of a seton, or the conversion of the cyst into an abscess, by cutting away a portion of its anterior wall. A similar course may be adopted in the treatment of *Cysts of the Parotid Region* (unconnected with the gland itself), of *Hygromata of the Hyoid Bursa*, and of similar enlargements of the subcutaneous bursa sometimes found in front of the larynx, which constitute the "*Superlaryngeal Encysted Tumors*" of Professor Hamilton.

Enlargement of the Cervical Lymphatic Glands is often observed as a manifestation of scrofula. Its treatment has been already described in the chapter on that subject (see page 417).

CHAPTER XXXVIII.

DISEASES OF THE MOUTH, JAWS, AND THROAT.

DISEASES OF THE TONGUE.

Glossitis, or *Acute Inflammation of the Tongue*, may occur from traumatic causes, from the abuse of mercury, or as an idiopathic affection. The tongue rapidly swells, becomes œdematous, and protrudes from the mouth, preventing the patient from speaking or swallowing, and perhaps threatening actual suffocation. There is profuse salivation, and the teeth often become covered with sordes. The *treatment* consists in the local use of ice, with detergent and astringent gargles, the administration of tonics (if the patient can swallow), and, if necessary, the use of nutritive enemata. *Free incisions* on the dorsum of the tongue may be required if the symptoms are urgent, and commonly afford great relief, by allowing the escape of the blood and serum by which the organ is distended. *Tracheotomy* may possibly be required to avert suffocation.

Sub-Glossitis.—Under this name, C. Holthouse has described a case in which inflammatory swelling, occurring without obvious cause, was limited to the sublingual and submental regions; the tongue was retracted instead of being protruded, and there was no dyspnœa, though speech and deglutition were both rendered difficult; there was profuse salivation. Incisions on the dorsum of the tongue were productive of no benefit, but rapid recovery followed the use of borax gargles, with cataplasms externally, and the administration of quinia.

Abscess of the tongue is occasionally met with, and requires a free incision for the evacuation of pus. An abscess beneath the tongue may, by pressing on the glottis, threaten suffocation, in which case the incision must be made below the chin, through the mylo-hyoid muscle.

Hypertrophy or Prolapsus of the Tongue may be met with either as a congenital or as an acquired affection. The protruded organ is very much swollen, with enlarged papillæ, of a purple or brownish hue, and dry from exposure to the air. The saliva constantly dribbles from the mouth, and, in chronic cases, the alveolus and teeth of the lower jaw are displaced forwards by the pressure of the hypertrophied mass. The *treatment* consists in the use of astringents, with the application of compression by means of a pad and bandage, supplemented, if necessary, by excision of a V-shaped piece from the tip of the organ, with the knife or *écraseur*. Ligation is objectionable on account of the proximity of the organ of smelling to the point at which the slough would be produced, and the risk of septic poisoning which would be necessarily entailed. Dr. Gurdon Buck, of New York, has recently suggested, that as the thickness of the protruding portion is commonly more obnoxious than its breadth, the flaps for excision should be made in a transverse rather than in a longitudinal direction.

Atrophy, affecting only one side of the tongue, has been observed by Fairlie Clarke, and by Paget. In the case recorded by the last-named surgeon, the disease was connected with necrosis of the occipital bone, and yielded upon the extraction of sequestra from that part.

Ulceration of the Tongue may be due to the irritation caused by broken or carious teeth, to disorders of the digestive system, to the existence of various diseases of the skin (such as psoriasis), to syphilis, to the presence of a malignant growth, to a deposit of tubercle, etc. The differential diagnosis between these various forms of ulceration, is highly important in a therapeutic point of view, as the treatment required varies widely, according to the cause of the ulceration in each case. In most instances, the diagnosis can be readily made by careful observation of concomitant symptoms; the most difficult cases being, perhaps, those in which a chancre or tertiary syphilitic deposit is to be distinguished from an epithelioma (see pages 447, 452), or the latter from an ulcerated mass of tubercle.

The *Tuberculous Ulcer* has been particularly studied by Trélat,[1] who remarks that any chronic, intractable, superficial ulcer, with red, irregular borders, which occurs, without appreciable cause, and without enlargement of the neighboring lymphatic glands, on the tongue or in the mouth, is probably a tuberculous ulcer; and that the probability is increased, if the patient be phthisical or tuberculous, or even predisposed to tuberculosis. The diagnosis, he adds, may be considered certain, if the surgeon can detect the presence of peculiar spots or patches, which are very slightly elevated, round, from half a line to two lines wide, of a yellowish, pus-like color, at first covered with epithelium, and exhibiting one or more follicular orifices—the epithelium disappearing in the course of a few days, and leaving an ulcerated surface. The only topical remedy which proved of benefit in M. Trélat's case was the application of the actual cautery.

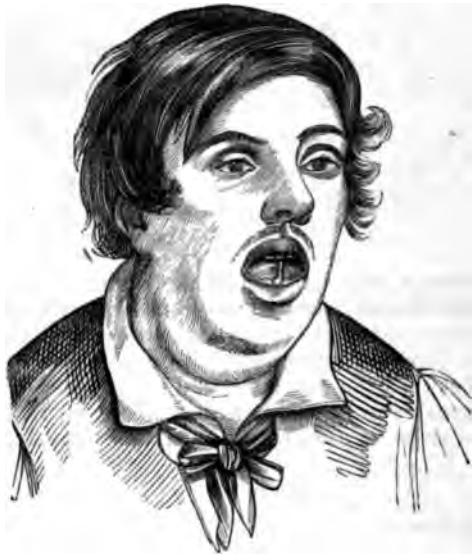
Tongue-tie consists in a congenital shortening of the *frænum linguæ*, which prevents the tongue from being protruded beyond the line of the teeth. If present in an aggravated degree, this deformity may interfere with suckling, and, under any circumstances, the operation for its relief is so trifling, that it may properly be done, if, as usually happens, the parents desire its performance. The operation consists simply in dividing the frænum for about an eighth of an inch with blunt-pointed scissors, the cut being made towards the floor of the mouth, so as to avoid the ranine vessels. There is a popular notion that tongue-tie may cause dumbness, and myotomy of the lingual muscles, through an incision beneath the chin, has even been performed, with a view of restoring the power of speech—a totally useless operation, since, as justly remarked by Holmes, the whole tongue itself may be extirpated, and yet the power of speech remain.

Tumors of the Tongue.—*Cystic Tumors* may occur in various parts of the tongue, but are most common beneath this organ, or in the floor of the mouth below the buccal mucous membrane, constituting in these situations the affection known as *Ranula.* The common form of ranula has thin walls, and contains a fluid somewhat resembling saliva, whence it was formerly supposed to be a dilatation of the duct of the submaxillary gland. Such is, indeed, probably the case in some instances, as when occlusion of the duct is caused by the presence of a salivary calculus; but the majority of ranulæ appear to be distinct cystic formations, analogous to those which are met with in other organs. The ordinary form of ranula may be treated by the formation of a seton, or by excision of a portion of its anterior wall, the cavity being subsequently allowed to heal by granulation. That variety of the disease which is met with between the floor of the mouth and the mylohyoid muscles, often forms a more decided prominence in the neck than in the buccal cavity, and hence would appear to be most accessible through an external incision. The risk of hemorrhage, however, in any attempt at complete extirpation, is so great, that it is, as a rule, better to lay open the tumor from within, and turn out its contents, thus converting the cyst into an abscess, the healing of which may be promoted by stuffing the cavity with lint.

---

[1] Archives Gén. de Médecine, Janv. 1870.

Fig. 396.



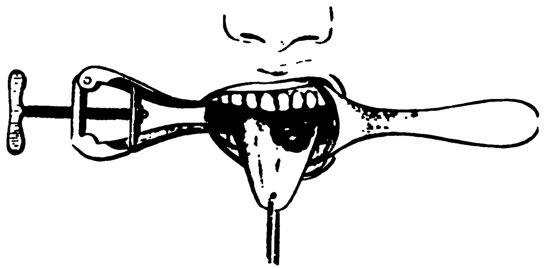
Ranula, between floor of mouth and mylo-hyoid muscles.

Erectile and Vascular Tumors are occasionally seen in the tongue, and may be treated by the ligature, by excision, or by strangulation with the *écraseur*, according to the size and situation of the growth.

Fatty and Glandular Tumors of the tongue may be treated by excision, the organ being drawn well forwards with a tenaculum or cord passed through its tip. Hemorrhage in these cases is sometimes rather troublesome, but may usually be arrested by passing a metallic suture deeply around and across the bleeding point, by means of an ordinary nævus needle or one with a spiral extremity. Excision would appear to be a safer operation than ligation, in cases of tumor involving the root of the tongue. Apart from the risk of inflammatory swelling and œdema of the glottis, which attends the use of the ligature in this situation, severe or even fatal cerebral complications may be developed as reflex phenomena (as in a case recorded by Hunt), from injury to fibres of the glosso-pharyngeal nerve.

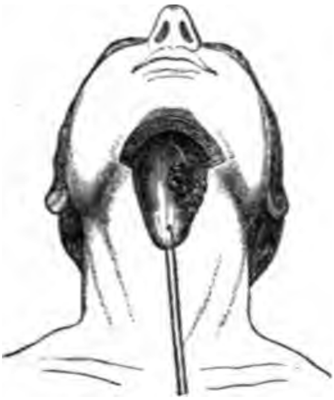
Malignant Tumors of the Tongue are almost invariably of an *epitheliomatous* character, though true lingual *cancers*, both of the scirrhous and encephaloid kinds, are described by systematic writers. The only treatment which offers any prospect of benefit, consists in removing the diseased mass, which, when a portion only of the organ is affected, may be accomplished by the application of ligatures, as in cases of nævus, or by excision, which is the preferable operation when the tip only is involved. The tongue may usually be sufficiently exposed in these cases by drawing it well forwards, the jaws being held apart and the cheek retracted, as shown in the annexed wood-cut (Fig. 397). If, however, a large portion of the organ is to be removed, ligatures may be introduced through an incision between the genio-hyoid muscles, as practised by Cloquet and Arnott, or Regnoli's plan may be adopted, in which the buccal cavity is opened from below, and the tongue drawn out between the lower jaw and hyoid bone. Southam has devised forceps to grasp and draw forwards the base of the tongue, so as to allow the *écraseur* to be used without making an external wound.

Fig. 397.



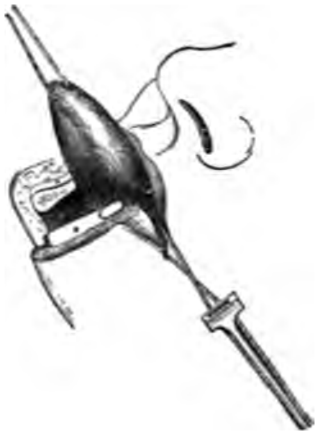
Tongue exposed for operation.

Fig. 398.



Tongue exposed by Regnoli's method.

Fig. 399.



Removal of tongue by division of lower jaw and *écraseur*.

Complete Extirpation of the Tongue was first performed by Syme, of Edinburgh, and has since been repeated by Fiddes, Nunneley, Heath, Annandale, and others—Syme, Fiddes, and Annandale having employed the knife, and Nunneley and Heath the *écraseur*. Whichever instrument be chosen, access to the organ may be facilitated by Syme's plan of dividing the lower lip and the symphysis of the jaw, the parts being wired together again after the completion of the operation. Nunneley's experience in extirpation of the tongue appears to have been unusually large; he has, he declares, done the operation 19 times "without any untoward symptom following in a single instance."

These operations are all dangerous i[illegible]elves, and are seldom productive of more than temporary benefit; they are of course only applicable to cases in which the disease is limited to the tongue itself, implication of the floor of the mouth or of the neighboring lymphatic glands being a positive contra-indication. Hilton and Moore have recommended as a palliative measure, in cases not admitting of excision, the *division of the gustatory nerve*—an operation which may also be resorted to as a preliminary to the application of ligatures. The nerve may be reached just behind the last molar tooth, by an incision crossing its course, made from within the mouth, and carried freely down to the bone. *Ligation of the lingual artery* has been also practised as a means of arresting the progress of malignant disease of the tongue, and, according to Coote, with somewhat encouraging results.

Contrary to what might perhaps be expected, the power of swallowing is not affected by extirpation of the tongue, while speech, though at first rendered imperfect by the operation, is eventually completely restored.

DISEASES OF THE JAWS.

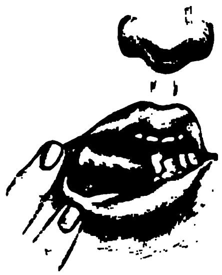
Abscess of the Gum (*Gum-boil, Alveolar Abscess*) is a common affection, resulting from the irritation of necrosed or carious teeth. The abscess forms in the socket of the tooth, and may extend inwards—bursting through the gum—or may spread outwards through the cheek. In the early stage of a gum-boil, the application of a few leeches to the inflamed gum will often afford great relief from pain, and may even prevent the occurrence of suppuration; if, however, pus have actually formed, it should be evacuated by an early and free incision, made from within the mouth as soon as fluctuation can be detected in that position. As it is very desirable to avoid the deformity caused by an external opening, an effort should be made to obtain resolution on the side of the cheek, pointing being at the same time encouraged within the mouth. For this purpose it will usually be advisable to avoid the use of poultices, substituting an embrocation of the extract of belladonna, diluted with glycerine. The patient may be at the same time directed to wash out the mouth frequently with warm water, or the domestic remedy of a hot fig may be applied to the inner side of the inflamed gum. As soon as the acute symptoms have subsided, whether by the occurrence of resolution or of suppuration, the services of a dentist should be invoked, to remedy the diseased state of the offending tooth, and thus avert a recurrence of the affection.

Lancing the Gums is a little operation often required in cases of difficult dentition. It is most conveniently performed with the instrument known as the "gum lancet," though, in an emergency, the small blade of an ordinary penknife will serve the purpose perfectly well. The child's hands should be restrained by the mother or nurse, while the surgeon, separating the jaws with the left forefinger, introduces the blade of the lancet guarded with the right forefinger; this serves to guide to the point at which the incision is to be made, and at the same time keeps the child's tongue out of the way of injury from the knife.

Ulceration of the Gums may depend upon the presence of a scorbutic or syphilitic taint, or may result simply from a disordered state of the digestive system, the accumulation of tartar around the teeth, etc. The *treatment* consists in the adoption of means to improve the patient's general condition, with the enforcement of cleanli[illegible] the part, and the local use of astringent and detergent washes.

Epulis.—This is a general term signifying an outgrowth of the gum, the growth in these cases being rather of the nature of a continuous hypertrophy than of a distinct tumor. The ordinary epulis is of a fibrous structure, but myeloid, cancerous, and epitheliomatous growths are also met with in this locality. The disease chiefly affects the lower, but is also met with in the upper jaw, rarely occurs before adult life, and is equally common in either sex. It is usually traceable to the irritation produced by a decayed tooth. The *Fibrous Epulis* appears as a red, smooth, lobulated mass, caused by the natural structures of the gum, the mucous glands of which are sometimes abnormally developed. The growth is at first firm and resisting, but may become softened by central disintegration, or may ulcerate superficially. The *Malignant Epulis*, as it is commonly though improperly called, is usually of a myeloid character; in some instances, however, as already observed, these growths are really malignant, being of an epitheliomatous or cancerous nature. The malignant, differs in appearance from the simple or fibrous epulis, in being softer, of a darker color, more vascular, and of more rapid growth, and in its tendency to recur after removal.

Fig. 400.



Epulis of lower jaw.

The only available mode of *treatment*, in any case of epulis, is excision, and as the growth commonly involves the periosteum, this, with a thin layer of the subjacent bone, should be removed with the gouge-forceps, so as to prevent a recurrence of the disease. In ordinary cases, the whole operation may be done from within the mouth, but if the tumor be large, and particularly if of a myeloid character, it may be necessary to make an incision through the median line of the lip, and then dissect off the cheek so as to freely expose the whole growth. A tooth should be extracted on either side of the diseased mass, and the alveolus divided with a strong but small saw as far as the base of the tumor. Cutting pliers, with the blades at a right angle to the handles, are then to be applied, one blade on either side of the jaw, when the whole growth, with the bone from which it springs, can be readily cut away. The *base of the lower jaw* should always be allowed to remain, in order to preserve the symmetry of the part; the removal of the whole thickness of the bone appears to be quite unnecessary, epulis, according to Heath, never involving the lower border of the jaw. If the bone be very thick, it may be desirable, before applying the cutting forceps, to make a horizontal groove with a Hey's saw; but in most instances this will probably be found unnecessary. Hemorrhage is to be checked by compression, or, if this fail, by the use of the actual cautery, or of Monsel's solution of iron, the external wound, if one have been made, being then accurately adjusted with harelip pins and the twisted suture. The bleeding is often profuse, in operations for the removal of malignant epulis, requiring the free use of the hot iron; in these cases, also, it may be necessary to remove the entire thickness of the bone, by means of an external incision beneath the horizontal ramus of the jaw.

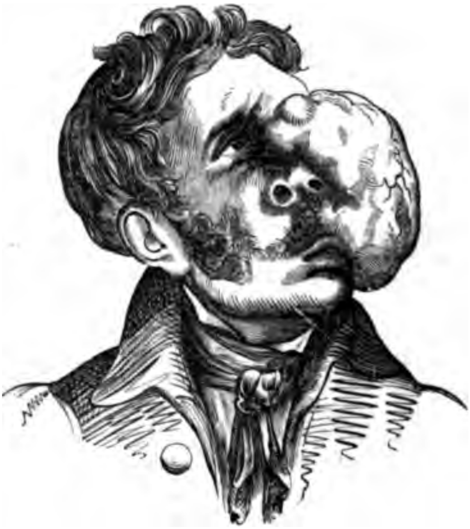
Necrosis of the Jaws may result from traumatic causes, from syphilis, from the abuse of mercury, or from the contact of the fumes of phosphorus (as in the makers of lucifer matches); it is, moreover, sometimes met with as a sequel of the eruptive fevers, and may even occur without being traceable to any definite cause. In the upper jaw, the disease is almost invariably limited to the alveolar border, but in the lower jaw, may involve the whole thickness of the bone. The *treatment* consists in the administration of nutritious food and tonics, with the use of detergent lotions, and an *early removal of sequestra;* as long as a portion of dead bone remains in the mouth, the patient is constantly exposed to the risks of septic poisoning. Removal should, if possible, be effected without resorting to external incisions; in the upper jaw this can be readily accomplished, but, if the whole thickness of the lower jaw be involved, an incision below the ramus may be absolutely necessary; Perry and Boker have, however, each succeeded in removing the whole lower jaw, in a state of necrosis, through the mouth.

Abscess of the Antrum.—Suppuration may occur in the antrum as the result of traumatic causes, or of the irritation produced by a diseased tooth. The symptoms are those of deep-seated suppuration in general, with enlargement of the part, causing swelling of the cheek, protrusion of the eyeball, occlusion of the lachrymal duct and nostril, and bulging of the hard palate. If the accumulation of purulent matter be very great, the walls of the antrum may become so attenuated as to crackle under pressure. Pointing may take place on the cheek, or within the mouth, or the abscess may possibly discharge itself through the nostril. The *treatment* consists in making a free opening into the antrum, and, subsequently, in daily washing out the cavity by syringing with warm water. If one of the molar teeth be carious, this may be extracted, and an opening made by thrusting a trocar, small perforator, or, which Fergusson recommends, an ordinary gimlet, through the socket, but, under other circumstances, it is better to make the opening through the front wall of the antrum beneath the cheek; the bone is here thin, and can be readily perforated with a strong knife or scissors. External pressure may be afterwards employed to restore the part to its original shape.

Cysts of the Antrum (*Dropsy of the Antrum*).—The antrum is not unfrequently the seat of a collection of thin glairy mucus, or of a brownish serous fluid containing crystals of cholestearine. The older surgeons looked upon these cases as the result of an obstruction of the orifice of the antrum, causing accumulation of the natural secretion of the part, and hence applied to them the term *hydrops antri*, or *dropsy of the antrum.* Modern pathologists, however, believe that, at least in the large majority of instances, these are examples of true cystic disease, analogous to those which are met with in other parts. The *symptoms* of a cyst of the antrum are very much the same as those which characterize abscess of that cavity, except that no evidence of an inflammatory condition is present. The *diagnosis* is important, as these cases are curable by a very slight operation, whereas solid tumors of the antrum demand a much graver procedure for their removal; hence, in any case of doubt, the surgeon should make an exploratory puncture before resorting to more serious measures. The *treatment* of cystic disease of the antrum consists in perforating the anterior wall of the cavity from within the mouth, the cheek being previously dissected up if necessary. A small portion of the anterior wall may be excised, so as to allow thorough exploration of the part, and prevent re-accumulation. If, as sometimes happens, a *tooth* be discovered within the antrum (in which case the cyst is said to be *dentigerous*), the tooth should be removed with suitable instruments, introduced through the opening already made.

Solid Tumors of the Upper Jaw.—These are of various kinds. Apart from those which have already been described under the name of *epulis*, there may be exostoses springing from the surface of the jaw, and projecting in different directions, requiring removal with gouge, saw, or cutting pliers. Tumors, again, may originate from either wall of the antrum, from the malar bone, from the pterygo-maxillary fossa, or from behind the jaw; fibrous, myeloid, and encephaloid growths are probably those most frequently met with in these situations, though fatty, cartilaginous, bony, and epitheliomatous tumors have also been observed in the same localities. These various growths, as they increase in size, produce swelling of the cheek; encroach upon the orbit, causing protrusion or compression of the eye, and sometimes interfering with vision; occlude the nostril, simulating nasal polypus; project into the pharynx, causing dyspnœa or dysphagia; and depress the alveolus and hard palate, causing bulging of the roof of the mouth. Beside the deformity produced, they eventually endanger life, by interfering with respiration and deglutition, by giving rise to profuse and repeated hemorrhages, or by involving the base of the skull, and inducing cerebral complications.

Fig. 401.



Encephaloid of the antrum, encroaching upon the face.

Diagnosis.—Solid tumors, involving the antrum, may be distinguished from *cysts or abscesses* of the same part, by noting the history of the case, by observing the uniform, elastic, and semi-fluctuating character of the enlargement, in the case of a fluid collection, and, finally, by means of an exploratory puncture. It may, however, happen, as in a patient under my care at the Episcopal Hospital, that the entrance to the antrum is blocked by a solid growth, the natural secretion of the part accumulating as a consequence, and constituting a true dropsy of this cavity. Under such circumstances the diagnosis would necessarily be obscure, until the gradual increase of the solid tumor should render its nature apparent.

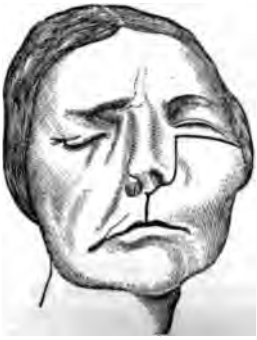
It is sometimes a matter of great difficulty to determine the *point of origin* of a tumor involving the upper jaw; those growths which spring from the *malar bone*, dip downwards between the gum and cheek, causing the latter to project at an early period, and only secondarily involve the antrum; tumors, again, which originate *in the antrum*, distend its walls in various directions, and render the line of the teeth irregular; while, finally, growths which originate *behind the jaw* (as naso-pharyngeal polypi), thrust the latter downwards and forwards as a whole, without altering the line of the teeth, or changing the relative position of the several parts of the bone. These distinctive points are, however, in practice, often obscured by the fact that a tumor arising in one position may send prolongations in several different directions, so that, in any particular case, it may be almost impossible to decide from what part the growth originally sprang.

The diagnosis between *malignant and non-malignant* tumors of the antrum, is often extremely difficult, so long as the morbid growth is confined within the walls of that cavity. A malignant affection may, however be suspected, if the increase of the tumor be rapid, if the patient be past the period of middle age, and particularly if the submaxillary glands be enlarged and indurated. When the growth has spread beyond the cavity of the antrum, the diagnosis is comparatively easy, the ordinary characters of a malignant tumor being, under these circumstances, speedily developed.

Treatment.—The only treatment which can be of any service in cases of tumor of the upper jaw, is extirpation of the growth, which may require the removal, partial or complete, of the superior maxillary and perhaps of the malar bone. In the case of a *non-malignant* growth, springing from the antrum, there can be no question as to the propriety of the operation; and even if the tumor originate behind the jaw, excision, though attended with danger from hemorrhage, and from the implication of the base of the skull, may be properly attempted, if the general condition of the patient be favorable to such a procedure. In the case of a *malignant growth*, provided that the glandular implication be not extensive, excision may be properly resorted to, if the case be seen before the tumor has spread beyond the cavity of the antrum; if, however, the soft structures of the cheek be involved, or if the submaxillary glands be much enlarged and indurated, even though the growth be still limited by the walls of the antrum, operative interference is, as a rule, to be avoided; complete extirpation would scarcely be practicable under such circumstances, while a partial removal of the disease could but render the patient's condition worse than before.

Excision of the Upper Jaw.—To Lizars is justly ascribed the credit of having first proposed excision of the whole upper jaw for tumor of the antrum, and to Gensoul (in 1827), that of having first actually performed the operation, though partial excisions had been previously done by Dupuytren, Jameson, of Baltimore, and others. Various incisions are recommended by different surgeons, the best probably being that advised by Fergusson, which consists in dividing the upper lip in the mesial line, laying open the nostril corresponding to the side of the tumor, carrying the knife (if more space be necessary) from the root of the ala, between the side of the nose and the cheek, as far as the nasal bone, and then cutting transversely opposite the lower border of the orbit to the zygomatic process of the malar bone. The flap thus marked out being dissected up, sufficient room is afforded for the removal of the largest tumor. Lizars employed an incision from the angle of the mouth across the cheek to the malar bone, supplementing this cut, if necessary, by one throu the lip into the nostril, and by a short longitudinal incision at the m

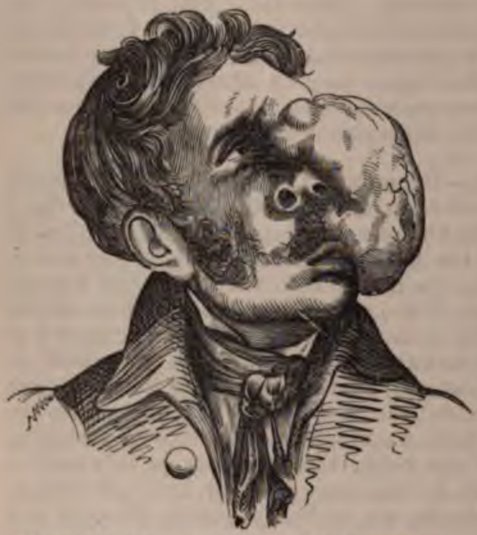
Fig. 402.



Excision of the upper jaw. (After Fergusson.)

Solid Tumors of the Upper Jaw.—These are of various kinds. Apart from those which have already been described under the name of *epulis*, there may be exostoses springing from the surface of the jaw, and projecting in different directions, requiring removal with gouge, saw, or cutting pliers. Tumors, again, may originate from either wall of the antrum, from the malar bone, from the pterygo-maxillary fossa, or from behind the jaw; fibrous, myeloid, and encephaloid growths are probably those most frequently met with in these situations, though fatty, cartilaginous, bony, and epitheliomatous tumors have also been observed in the same localities. These various growths, as they increase in size, produce swelling of the cheek; encroach upon the orbit, causing protrusion or compression of the eye, and sometimes interfering with vision; occlude the nostril, simulating nasal polypus; project into the pharynx, causing dyspnœa or dysphagia; and depress the alveolus and hard palate, causing bulging of the roof of the mouth. Beside the deformity produced, they eventually endanger life, by interfering with respiration and deglutition, by giving rise to profuse and repeated hemorrhages, or by involving the base of the skull, and inducing cerebral complications.

Fig. 401.



Encephaloid of the antrum, encroaching upon the face.

Diagnosis.—Solid tumors, involving the antrum, may be distinguished from *cysts or abscesses* of the same part, by noting the history of the case, by observing the uniform, elastic, and semi-fluctuating character of the enlargement, in the case of a fluid collection, and, finally, by means of an exploratory puncture. It may, however, happen, as in a patient under my care at the Episcopal Hospital, that the entrance to the antrum is blocked by a solid growth, the natural secretion of the part accumulating as a consequence, and constituting a true dropsy of this cavity. Under such circumstances the diagnosis would necessarily be obscure, until the gradual increase of the solid tumor should render its nature apparent.

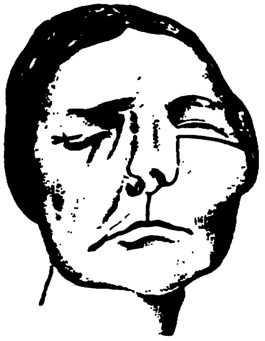
It is sometimes a matter of great difficulty to determine the *point of origin* of a tumor involving the upper jaw; those growths which spring from the *malar bone*, dip downwards between the gum and cheek, causing the latter to project at an early period, and only secondarily involve the antrum; tumors, again, which originate *in the antrum*, distend its walls in various directions, and render the line of the teeth irregular; while, finally, growths which originate *behind the jaw* (as naso-pharyngeal polypi), thrust the latter downwards and forwards as a whole, without altering the line of the teeth, or changing the relative position of the several parts of the bone. These distinctive points are, however, in practice, often obscured by the fact that a tumor arising in one position may send prolongations in several different directions, so that, in any particular case, it may be almost impossible to decide from what part the growth originally sprang.

The diagnosis between *malignant and non-malignant* tumors of the antrum, is often extremely difficult, so long as the morbid growth is confined within the walls of that cavity. A malignant affection may, however be suspected, if the increase of the tumor be rapid, if the patient be past the period of middle age, and particularly if the submaxillary glands be enlarged and indurated. When the growth has spread beyond the cavity of the antrum, the diagnosis is comparatively easy, the ordinary characters of a malignant tumor being, under these circumstances, speedily developed.

Treatment.—The only treatment which can be of any service in cases of tumor of the upper jaw, is extirpation of the growth; which may require the removal, partial or complete, of the superior maxillary and perhaps of the malar bone. In the case of a *non-malignant* growth, springing from the antrum, there can be no question as to the propriety of the operation; and even if the tumor originate behind the jaw, excision, though attended with danger from hemorrhage, and from the implication of the base of the skull, may be properly attempted, if the general condition of the patient be favorable to such a procedure. In the case of a *malignant growth*, provided that the glandular implication be not extensive, excision may be properly resorted to, if the case be seen before the tumor has spread beyond the cavity of the antrum; if, however, the soft structures of the cheek be involved, or if the submaxillary glands be much enlarged and indurated, even though the growth be still limited by the walls of the antrum, operative interference is, as a rule, to be avoided; complete extirpation would scarcely be practicable under such circumstances, while a partial removal of the disease could but render the patient's condition worse than before.

Excision of the Upper Jaw.—To Lizars is justly ascribed the credit of having first proposed excision of the whole upper jaw for tumor of the antrum, and to Gensoul (in 1827), that of having first actually performed the operation, though partial excisions had been previously done by Dupuytren, Jameson, of Baltimore, and others. Various incisions are recommended by different surgeons, the best probably being that advised by Fergusson, which consists in dividing the upper lip in the mesial line, laying open the nostril corresponding to the side of the tumor, carrying the knife (if more space be necessary) from the root of the ala, between the side of the nose and the cheek, as far as the nasal bone, and then cutting transversely opposite the lower border of the orbit to the zygomatic process of the malar bone. The flap thus marked out being dissected up, sufficient room is afforded for the removal of the largest tumor. Lizars employed an incision from the angle of the mouth across the cheek to the malar bone, supplementing this cut, if necessary, by one through the lip into the nostril, and by a short longitudinal incision at the inner

Fig. 402.



Excision of the upper jaw. (After Fergusson.)

extremity of that first made. Liston's method, which, with various slight modifications, is that usually adopted, consists in making one incision from the external angular process of the frontal bone through the cheek to the corner of the mouth; a second along the zygoma, joining the first; and a third from the nasal process of the maxilla, detaching the ala of the nose, and cutting through the lip in the mesial line.

By any of these methods, the whole upper jaw may be readily removed, the flaps being dissected away from the surface of the tumor, and the bony connections of the part severed with a Hey's, or other small saw, and strong cutting pliers. One, or, if necessary, two incisor teeth being extracted, the saw may be applied to the alveolus, to the floor of the nostril, or to both, so as to cut a deep groove in which the blades of the cutting forceps may be applied; the hard palate is then cut through with the latter instrument, the soft palate being detached by a transverse incision, or, if practicable, the mucous covering of the roof of the mouth being turned backwards in the form of a flap. The malar bone is next cut across into the spheno-maxillary fissure, or, if this bone is itself to be removed, its orbital and frontal processes, and the zygoma, are similarly divided. Finally, one blade of the forceps is introduced into the nostril, and the other into the orbit (the important structures in the latter cavity being pushed and held out of the way with the handle of a knife or spatula), and the inner angle of the orbit cut across. The tumor may then be grasped with the lion-jawed forceps devised by Fergusson (Fig. 297), and forcibly depressed, the infra-orbital nerve being carefully divided far back, and any remaining attachments severed with a few strokes of the knife. Hemorrhage being arrested by ligation of any vessel that can be reached, or by the application of the hot iron, if necessary, the large cavity that is left is to be stuffed with pledgets of lint furnished with a string, to facilitate withdrawal through the mouth, and the external incisions accurately adjusted with the interrupted or twisted suture.

Partial Excision of the Jaw may often, in cases of non-malignant tumor, be advantageously substituted for complete extirpation; thus, if the *orbital plate* be not involved, this may be left, a groove being cut with the saw across the bone below the orbit, and the cutting pliers subsequently applied in the same line; or if, on the other hand, the *alveolus and hard palate* be healthy, the saw may be applied above and parallel to the alveolar border of the jaw, and again in a line perpendicular to this, so as to connect the former section with the orbit; the inner angle of the orbit being then cut across, the upper part of the jaw may be separated with the lion-jawed forceps, as already described. Finally, it may be advisable, in some instances, to adopt Fergusson's suggestion of cutting into the centre of the diseased mass, and working with curved forceps and gouge towards the circumference, instead of undertaking a formal excision. The feeling of surgeons, generally, is unquestionably opposed to these partial operations, the professional mind being probably still influenced by Liston's unqualified condemnation of such "nibbling and grubbing" procedures; as justly remarked, however, by Mr. Heath, it remains to be seen which practice gives the best results. In the case of small tumors, excision may be sometimes accomplished from within the mouth, without any external incision.

The *results* of excision of the upper jaw are quite as favorable as could be expected, in view of the severity of the operation; 17 cases, quoted by Heath, from the *Medical Times and Gazette*, gave 14 recoveries and but 3 deaths. The chief dangers of the operation appear to be from *shock*, from *hemorrhage*, and (if chloroform be used) from *entrance of blood into the air-passages.*

(1.) *Shock* is not so much a source of risk in cases of excision of the jaw merely, as in those cases in which the jaw is removed as a preliminary step in the extirpation of retro-maxillary tumors. It is diminished by the use of chloroform, which, as the hot iron may be required in the latter stages of the operation, should in these cases be substituted for ether, on account of the inflammable nature of the latter agent.

(2.) *Hemorrhage* is always pretty free in these operations, during the early stage, particularly if the incision through the cheek is adopted, when the facial artery is cut at a point at which its calibre is considerable; the surgeon may, if he think proper, apply a ligature to this vessel before proceeding to the other steps of the operation, but, as a rule, the pressure of an assistant's fingers, or the application of a *serre-fine*, will suffice to control the bleeding until the whole excision has been completed. At a later stage of the operation, there is again pretty free bleeding from branches of the internal maxillary, which are necessarily cut or torn across where the jaw is removed; these branches may be secured by ligation, or may be occluded by a few touches of the hot iron, which will often be found a more convenient application in this situation. In order to prevent hemorrhage during the operation, Lizars proposed and practised ligation of the carotid artery, as a preliminary proceeding; this plan is, however, abandoned at the present day, both as unnecessary, and as, in itself, seriously complicating the patient's condition. The tendency of modern surgical writers, indeed, is to speak very lightly of the risk of hemorrhage in excision of the upper jaw, and Prof. Gross, in alluding to this subject, goes so far as to say that "no skilful surgeon now even employs compression of the carotid artery in these operations," and that "there are no structures in the body of the same extent, in their natural and diseased condition, the removal of which is attended with so little hemorrhage." With due diffidence, I must express my dissent from this opinion. I believe that profuse bleeding is a more frequent cause, if not of death, at least of danger, in excision of the upper jaw, than is commonly acknowledged, and should consider compression of one or even both carotids, during the operation, a highly proper and judicious precaution. Another plan, which is suggested by Fergusson, might also be adopted with advantage; this is to notch, if not fairly divide, the ascending process of the superior maxilla, with the alveolus and hard palate, before dissecting up the cheek or even cutting into the cheek at all—the most tedious part of the operation being thus accomplished, before any incision is made into the most vascular parts. Ligation of the carotid may occasionally be rendered necessary by the occurrence of secondary hemorrhage.

(3.) The risk of *suffocation from blood flowing into the air-passages*, during the operation, is of course greater when the patient is in a state of anæsthesia, than it would be if chloroform were not employed; and in Mr. Hewett's well-known case,[1] the fatal result was attributed to this cause. To prevent such an occurrence, anæsthesia should not be pushed further than absolutely necessary, and assistants should constantly mop out the mouth with sponges attached to sticks of a suitable length. Nüssbaum, a German surgeon, believing that this is the principal source of risk in jaw operations, advises the preliminary performance of a temporary tracheotomy, the glottis to be closed with a piece of oiled lint, and chloroform to be administered through a tracheal tube; such a plan would, however, I should fear, rather increase than lessen the risks of the operation.

---

[1] Med.-Chir. Trans., vol. xxxiv., p. 43.

Excision of the greater part of both Upper Jaws was performed by Rogers, of New York, in 1824, and *complete extirpation* has since been practised by Heyfelder, Maisonneuve, and others; the whole number of operations on record, is about a dozen. The incisions for this operation, which is one of the gravest character, consist of a median division of the upper lip, with separation of both nostrils—a duplication, in fact, of the operation recommended for excision of either jaw separately.

In all operations upon the upper jaw, the skin covering the tumor should be scrupulously preserved, no matter how thin and distended it may appear. To complete the subject of excision of the upper jaw, the following *statistics* of the operation are quoted from Heyfelder.

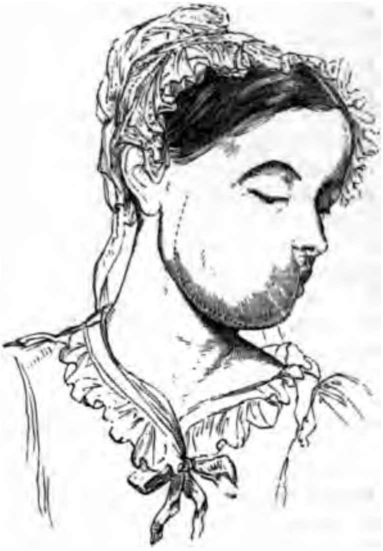
Nature of operation.	Whole No. of cases.	Cured.	Relapsed or died.	Result unknown.
Complete excision of one jaw......	141	51	33	57
Partial " "	153	48	35	70
Complete excision of both jaws....	11	5	6	..
Partial " "	8	7	1	..

Tumors of the Lower Jaw.—*Cystic*, *Fibrous*, *Fibro-cellular*, *Cartilaginous*, *Bony*, *Myeloid*, and *Encephaloid* growths are met with in this situation, commonly originating in the cancellous structure in the centre of the bone, and projecting both into the mouth, and downwards into the side of the neck, in the form of rounded or irregularly lobed masses. The remarks which were made as to the importance of a correct *diagnosis*, in cases of tumor of the upper jaw, are equally applicable with regard to those of the inferior maxilla—simple cystic growths being usually readily curable by laying open the cyst and stuffing its cavity with lint—non-malignant, solid tumors requiring excision with saw and cutting pliers—and cancers of this part, on the other hand, often not admitting of any operative interference whatever.

Excision of the Lower Jaw.—It is occasionally possible, as recently advised by Heath, and as long ago done by the late J. Rhea Barton, of this city, to remove non-malignant solid tumors of the lower jaw, without sacrificing the whole thickness of the bone; and it is certainly desirable, under such circumstances, to preserve the base of the jaw, for the reasons already given in speaking of necrosis of this part. If, however, the whole thickness of the bone on one side be involved, excision may be performed by making a single incision along the base of the jaw, prolonging the cut, if necessary, in a line corresponding to the position of the ascending ramus, and curving the anterior extremity of the wound upwards, toward but not through the prolabium. If the portion of bone to be removed extend beyond the median line, a ligature should be passed through the tip of the tongue, to prevent its retraction when the muscles of the floor of the mouth are divided. In this first incision the facial artery will be cut, and should be immediately secured with ligatures. The flap, formed as above directed, should be carefully dissected up, and the inner side of the jaw cautiously cleared, by separating the soft tissues of the mouth—a tooth having been previously extracted on either side of the tumor; the saw is to be applied so as to cut a deep notch through the alveolus, the bone section being subsequently completed either with the saw or cutting pliers. The part to be removed is then seized with the lion-jawed forceps, and wrenched out, any remaining attachments being severed with a few strokes of the knife.

If the morbid growth involve the angle of the jaw and part of the ascending ramus, it will be necessary to disarticulate the bone upon that side; in this case, the incision should be prolonged to the back of the articulation, when the bone, having been divided in front of the tumor, is to be cleared by careful dissection, the surgeon then depressing the body of the jaw, so as to render tense and facilitate the division of the attachment of the temporal muscle to the coronoid process; the jaw being twisted somewhat outwards, the joint may now be opened from the front, and disarticulation completed. The edge of the knife should, throughout, be kept close to the bone, lest the internal maxillary or even the external carotid artery should be accidentally wounded. Hemorrhage being checked by ligatures, or, if from the dental artery in the cut surface of bone, by the application of Monsel's salt or the actual cautery, the external incision may be closed by means of the interrupted or twisted suture. Until union is completed, the patient's diet should be limited to liquid food, which may be given through a tube.

Fig. 408.



Disarticulation of lower jaw.

Metallic caps, to fit the teeth of the remaining portions of the jaw, and connected with a spring to a similar contrivance applied to the teeth of the upper jaw, are sometimes employed to prevent distortion from the action of the muscles. Such an apparatus is, however, according to Heath, quite unnecessary, as the bone quickly resumes, unaided, its normal position.

If the tumor be very large, involving both sides of the jaw, a U-shaped incision dividing both facial arteries may be employed, as recommended by Fergusson; or, as advised by Heath, the lower lip may be divided in the median line, and the flaps dissected back on either side.

Excision of a part of the lower jaw for tumor, which was first performed by Deaderick, of Tennessee, in 1810 (though his case was not published until thirteen years later), has been practised a great many times; and, except in cases of malignant disease, with very good results. The proportion of failures under the latter circumstances (twenty-one out of thirty-nine cases, according to Heyfelder), authorizes the question whether, in a case of cancer of this part admitting of any operation, complete extirpation would not be better than any less sweeping measure. The following *statistics* of excision of the lower jaw, *for all causes*, are taken from Heyfelder.

Nature of operation.	Whole No. of cases.	Cured.	Relapsed or died.	Result unknown.
Complete extirpation..............	15	14	1	..
Disarticulation of half the jaw....	133	90	43	..
Partial excision....................	138	84	33	21

Anchylosis or Closure of the Jaws may follow sloughing resulting from the abuse of mercury or from cancrum oris, or occurring in the course of low fevers; it may also be caused by rheumatoid arthritis, by the contraction of the cicatrix of a burn, or by a wound of the temporo-maxillary articulation. If the anchylosis be confined to *one side*, it may be remedied by a resort to Rizzoli's or Esmarch's operation (see p. 301), the latter procedure being probably the better of the two. The section of the bone should always be made *in front* of the cicatrix. If *both sides* of the jaw are anchylosed, provided that the whole thickness of the cheek is not involved, an attempt may be made to restore the mobility of the part by dividing the cicatricial bands from within, and gradually separating the jaws by means of a screw dilator, or, which Heath prefers, by the use of metal shields adapted to the teeth, and forced apart with wedges. This mode of treatment, though both tedious and painful, can, according to Heath, be made, with care and attention, to yield very good results.

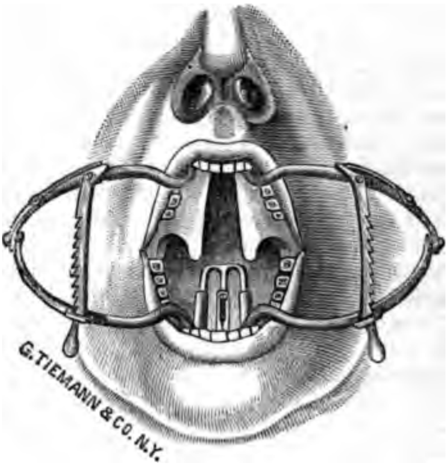
Diseases of the Palate.

Cleft Palate.—This is a congenital deformity consisting of a division in the median line of the part, which may be confined to the uvula, or to that and the soft palate, or may involve the whole floor of the mouth, being, perhaps, additionally complicated by the coexistence of harelip. More rarely, the hard palate is cleft (in connection with harelip), the soft palate and uvula escaping. In some cases, there is a *double* fissure anteriorly, the intermaxillary bone projecting between the two clefts. If the deficiency be extensive, a cleft palate may interfere seriously with deglutition by allowing regurgitation through the nose, and in all cases it causes indistinct articulation, with a disagreeable modification in the tone of the voice.

Treatment.—If very slight, and limited to the soft parts merely, a cure may sometimes be obtained by Cloquet's plan of repeatedly cauterizing the angle of the cleft, and then waiting for cicatrization to produce contraction. As a rule, however, cleft palate can only be remedied by an operation, which, when applied to the soft palate, is called *Staphyloraphy*, and when to the hard palate, *Uranoplasty*.

Staphyloraphy.—If the case be complicated with harelip, this should be operated on in infancy, the patient wearing subsequently a suitable cheek-compressor, so as to encourage contraction of the fissure. As the operation of staphyloraphy is both painful and tedious, it was formerly considered necessary to wait until the patient should be old enough to be himself anxious for a cure, and willing to co-operate with patience and fortitude in the surgeon's efforts for his relief. At the present day, however, with the aid of anæsthetics, and particularly with the facility afforded by the use of T. Smith's gag and tongue-depressor, or such an one as is shown in Fig. 404, it is no longer thought imperative to wait in all cases until adult life, and several highly successful operations upon young children have been performed by T. Smith, Collis, Durham, Buszard, Billroth, Tait, Marsh, and other surgeons. The great object of operating at an early period, in these cases, is that the fissure may be closed before the child has acquired the peculiar nasal tone of voice which habitually accompanies the deformity; and the age at which the operation should ordinarily be attempted, in suitable cases, may be given, upon the authority of Holmes, as about three years. The operation in infancy should, however, probably be reserved for those cases in which the cleft is confined chiefly, if not entirely, to the soft palate; and it is but right to add that the two surgical writers whose experience in staphyloraphy has been, perhaps, greater than that of any others—Sir W. Fergusson, and Dr. J. Mason Warren, of Boston—both discourage early operations, and both deprecate the use of anæsthetics in these cases.

Fig. 404.

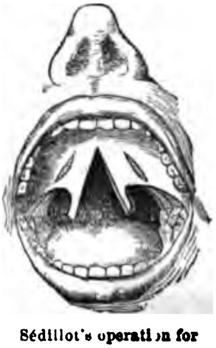


Whitehead's gag and tongue-depressor.

The first successful staphyloraphy was done by Roux, in 1819, and the operation has since been illustrated by the Warrens, father and son, Mütter, Dieffenbach, Liston, Fergusson, Sédillot, Mettauer, Pancoast, Avery, Collis, Pollock, and others. In its simplest form, the operation consists in freshening the edges of the cleft, and then bringing them together with a sufficient number of interrupted sutures. In order to diminish the tension upon the stitches, Roux employed transverse incisions, for which Dieffenbach judiciously substituted incisions parallel to the fissure. Warren, in 1843, introduced a further improvement, which consisted in dividing the muscles contained in the posterior pillar of the fauces; but to Fergusson, in 1844, is due the credit of first distinctly pointing out the importance of a preliminary myotomy, so as temporarily to paralyze the velum, and thus prevent disturbance of the line of union by the muscular action of the parts.

Fergusson's operation consists in dividing the levator palati on either side, by introducing a curved knife through the fissure and cutting from above—then dividing the palato-pharyngeus by snipping the posterior pillar of the fauces (as was done by Warren), and, if necessary, similarly dividing the anterior pillar, containing the palato-glossus. Pollock and Sédillot divide the levator palati by what might be called a submucous section, thrusting a knife through the palate near the hamular process on either side, and severing the muscular fibres by raising the handle and depressing the blade of the instrument. This division of the muscles is often attended with more bleeding than any other part of the operation, and

Fig. 405.



Sédillot's operation for staphyloraphy.

hence, if chloroform is to be used, may be advantageously postponed, as recommended by T. Smith, until after the introduction of the sutures, or, on the other hand, may be done, as advised by Callender, *without* chloroform, a few days before the rest of the operation is performed.[1]

Paring the edges of the fissure may be either the first or the second step of the operation, according as myotomy has or has not been previously performed. The surgeon may seize the tip of the uvula on either side and pare the edges from before backwards, by transfixing the part with a sharp-pointed bistoury near the angle of the cleft, the angle itself being subsequently freshened; or, as advised by Smith, may cut from behind forwards—the advantage of this plan being that the blood flows backwards, and thus does not obscure the line of incision.

The *introduction of the sutures* is probably the most difficult part of the operation for cleft palate. If the ordinary silk suture is to be used, the plan suggested by Avery will be found very convenient. This consists in introducing, with a small nævus needle, on one side a *single thread*, and on the other side a *loop* of silk: one end of the single thread being then passed through the loop, the latter is withdrawn, carrying the single thread with it, and thus readily bringing the suture into place. By this mode of proceeding the needle is introduced on either side *from below*, thus enabling the surgeon to regulate the distance between his stitches with greater accuracy than would otherwise be possible. Instead of the silk suture, T. Smith employs fine catgut or horsehair, while many American surgeons consider silver wire preferable to any other material. If wire be used, a short curved needle should be employed, its introduction being facilitated by the use of suitable forceps.

The mode of *fastening the suture* is a matter of some importance: Fergusson passes one end through a slip noose formed upon the other, and drawing this noose tight, runs it up so as to approximate the edges of the fissure, securing the whole with an ordinary surgeon's knot. If horsehair be used, a triple instead of the common double knot, is, according to T. Smith, necessary to prevent slipping. The wire suture may be secured by clamping upon it a perforated shot, both ends being passed through the same shot, or one shot applied to either side of the cleft, according to the surgeon's fancy. From three to five sutures are usually required, and they should enter and leave the palate about a quarter of an inch from the freshened edge on either side of the cleft: they must not be drawn too tight, it being always remembered that they are meant not to pull, but merely to hold the edges together. The anterior suture is usually introduced first, and when all are secured, if, in spite of the relaxation afforded by myotomy, the parts appear tense, free lateral incisions should be made on either side.

The sutures, as a rule, should not be removed until the eighth or tenth day, and then one or two at a time—the patient during the interval being fed on liquid but nutritious food, and kept as quiet as possible, though not necessarily confined to bed.

After the operation, the voice is occasionally observed to have undergone immediate and decided improvement, but in most cases, at least in adults, a considerable length of time and a long course of vocal gymnastics will be found necessary to restore distinct articulation.

Uranoplasty.—The merit of first devising an operation for the cure of fissure of the hard palate, is due to the late Dr. J. Mason Warren, of

---

[1] According to Lawson Tait, myotomy by any method is occasionally followed by atrophy of the palate.

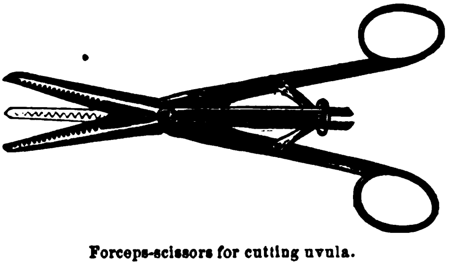
Boston, who published an account of his procedure in 1843. His plan was to dissect up, with a long double-edged knife curved on the flat, the mucous covering of the hard palate, beginning on either side of the fissure, and carrying the dissection back to the alveolar processes; the pendulous flaps thus formed were then united in the median line. Another plan, which Fergusson prefers, is to make an incision parallel to the alveolus on either side, and carry the dissection towards the free margin of the fissure. Langenbeck uses a blunt instrument, with which to separate the periosteum from the bone, in order to take advantage of the osteo-genetic power of that membrane; and his operation, which has been frequently performed in Germany, has been successfully repeated in this country by Dr. Wm. R. Whitehead, of New York, who published an excellent paper on the subject, with an analysis of 55 cases, in the *American Journal of Medical Sciences* for October, 1868.

It is a disputed point amongst surgeons, whether, in dealing with a fissure of both hard and soft palate, an attempt should be made to close the whole gap at once, or whether the operation should be divided between several sittings: no positive rule can be given upon this point, but Holmes's advice appears judicious, viz., to be content with closing a portion of the hard palate at the first operation, provided the parts come easily together, but, if it should be found necessary to detach the soft parts through the whole extent of the cleft, then to attempt complete closure at one operation. According to T. Smith, if *staphyloraphy* be performed at an early age, the fissure of the hard palate will subsequently undergo contraction to such an extent as to render it possible, in most cases, to dispense with any further operation.

In cases of cleft palate not admitting of surgical treatment, and in most cases of *Acquired Perforation of the Hard Palate*, particularly as the result of syphilis, *obturators* of metal, ivory, or vulcanized India-rubber, may be worn; one of the best instruments of the kind is that devised by Kingsley, of New York; it is provided with a soft curtain of India-rubber, to take the place of the natural velum. A judicious caution as to the use of obturators in cases of necrosis, is given by Heath. This is, that no plug should be introduced into the aperture itself, which would inevitably become still further enlarged by the pressure on its edges, but that the occluding apparatus should consist of a properly fitting plate, arching below the palate, and attached to the teeth.

Elongation of the Uvula.—This affection is usually remediable by the use of astringent gargles or caustic solutions, but, if persistent,

Fig. 406.



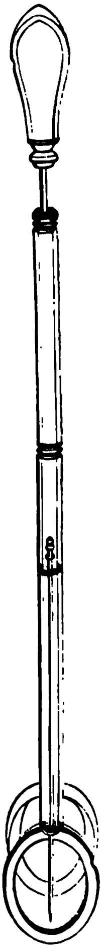
Forceps-scissors for cutting uvula.

may require a surgical operation for its relief. This operation consi[illegible] simply in cutting off the pendulous part with scissors, at about a thi[illegible] an inch from the root of the organ. The tip of the uvula may be seized with forceps held in the left hand, while the scissors are applied with the right, or an instrument may be used, which has been constructed for the purpose, and by which the part to be removed is caught and cut off at the same moment (Fig. 406).

Diseases of the Tonsils.

Tonsillitis, *Inflammation of the Tonsils*, or *Quinsy*, may terminate in resolution, or may run on to suppuration—in which case the patient may suffer a good deal from dyspnœa, before relief is afforded by the spontaneous opening of the abscess. Local depletion, by scarification of the part with a probe-pointed knife, may sometimes be of service in these cases, and, if the presence of pus can be determined, an incision should be made for its evacuation; the ordinary gum lancet is a safe and convenient instrument for this purpose.

Fig. 407.



Fahnestock's tonsillotome.

Chronic Enlargement or Hypertrophy of the Tonsils may occur in healthy children as the result of frequent attacks of tonsillitis, croup, diphtheria, etc., or may be a manifestation of the scrofulous diathesis, occurring without any obvious exciting cause. If excessive, this hypertrophy may lead to unpleasant results, such as snoring during sleep, obstruction to nasal respiration (giving rise to a habit of keeping the mouth open), and even permanent dyspnœa—producing perhaps contraction of the chest, and eventually interfering with the general nutrition of the patient. Deafness, also, is often attributed to tonsillar enlargement. The *treatment* consists in the use of astringent gargles, the application of nitrate of silver, in substance or solution, the muriated tincture of iron, or the tincture of iodine, and in the adoption of means to improve the general health. Inhalations of diluted creasote vapor, or the use of the atomizer, may also prove of service. As a last resort, excision of a portion of the enlarged tonsil may be performed, either by seizing the projecting part with forceps, and cutting off a slice with a probe-pointed bistoury, wrapped so as to protect the lips, or by means of an instrument devised for the purpose by Fahnestock, and since modified by others, which is known as a *tonsillotome* or *tonsil guillotine*. If the simple knife be used, care should be taken to keep its edge directed somewhat towards the median line, so as to avoid the possibility of wounding the internal carotid artery. J. Wood advises that the section should be made from below upwards. The surgeon may stand behind the patient in operating on the right tonsil, and to the patient's right side in operating on the left. Hemorrhage is rarely troublesome after these operations, usually yielding readily to the application of ice or simple astringents; if bleeding should, however, persist, a turpentine gargle, as advised by Erichsen, might be tried, or the part might be lightly touched with a brush or sponge dipped in Monsel's solution.

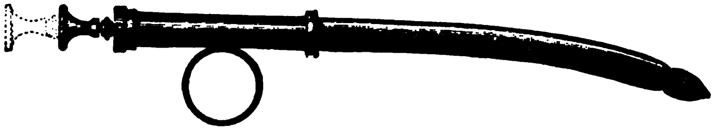
Malignant Affections of the Tonsils.—The tonsil is occasionally, though rarely, the seat of cancer, which may be either scirrhus or encephaloid; epithelioma, also, is said to have been observed as a primary growth in this locality. The diagnosis from *simple hypertrophy*, may be made by observing the greater hardness of the tumor, its tendency to ulceration, and the implication of neighboring lymphatic glands. From *syphilitic disease* of the tonsil, the diagnosis is sometimes very difficult, but may be aided by observing the efficacy, or want of efficacy, of antisyphilitic treatment. In most cases of malignant disease, in this situation, palliative measures are alone applicable, but if the nature of the affection is recognized at an early period, while the disease is as yet confined to the tonsil itself, *excision* may be properly attempted. Extirpation from within the mouth has been practised by Velpeau, Warren, and Demarquay—the latter surgeon having employed the *écraseur*—but, upon the whole, the operation by external excision, as successfully resorted to by Cheever, of Boston, would appear preferable. In the case recorded by this surgeon, two incisions were made, one from within the angle of the jaw downwards, in a line parallel to the sterno-mastoid muscle, and the other along the lower border of the jaw; by dissecting away the parts on either side, an enlarged lymphatic gland was first exposed and removed, and then, the digastric, stylo-hyoid, and stylo-glossus muscles being cut, the fibres of the superior pharyngeal constrictor were separated so as to allow the finger to enter the pharynx, when the tonsil was readily enucleated. The largest vessel divided was the facial artery, twelve ligatures in all being required. The horizontal wound was closed with a single suture, and recovery was complete in about a month.

DISEASES OF THE PHARYNX AND ŒSOPHAGUS.

Erysipelas of the Pharynx is occasionally met with, either as a primary affection, or as a complication in cases of ordinary facial erysipelas; the *treatment* consists in the administration of tonics and stimulants, with the local use of a solution of nitrate of silver, and of gargles of chlorate of potassa. Should sloughing occur, the mineral acids may be employed, both internally and topically. Laryngotomy may become necessary in the event of the sudden supervention of œdema of the glottis, while free incisions into the affected parts would be indicated by the occurrence of suppuration.

Retro-Pharyngeal Abscess.—Abscesses are occasionally met with behind the pharynx, originating either in the areolar tissue in front of the vertebral column, or in the lymphatic glands which exist in that situation. The formation of pus in some cases evidently depends upon

Fig. 408.



Pharyngotome.

disease of the cervical vertebræ. Retro-pharyngeal abscess is a very grave affection, forty-one out of ninety-seven cases collected by Gautier having proved fatal. No age is exempt from the disease, though it is most common among young children. The early symptoms are in no wise distinctive, but when pus has formed, a distinct tumor may be observed, by the touch, if not by sight, usually involving one side of the pharynx only, and soon leading to unilateral swelling of the neck, and often to stiffness of the lower jaw. The *treatment*, which should be promptly applied to prevent suffocation, consists simply in making a free opening for the evacuation of the pus, either with a wrapped bistoury, a trocar and canula, or an instrument devised for the purpose and known as a pharyngotome (Fig. 408).

Pharyngeal Tumors may arise in the post-pharyngeal areolar tissue, may descend from the nasal cavities, or may spring from the epiglottis. They may be of the nature of polypi (fibro-cellular tumors, myxomata, etc.), or may be malignant growths, either of a cancerous or epitheliomatous nature. As they increase in size, they impede both deglutition and respiration, and may thus lead directly to a fatal termination. Operative interference, further than tracheotomy to avert suffocation, can rarely be justified in a case of malignant growth in this situation, but the treatment of innocent pharyngeal tumors may be more hopefully undertaken. In some cases, it may be possible to remove the mass through the mouth by avulsion, or by the use of the ligature, *écraseur*, etc., but in dealing with growths springing from the epiglottis or adjoining parts, or with any pharyngeal tumors having a broad base, such a course would rarely be practicable, and under these circumstances the operation known as *Sub-hyoidean Pharyngotomy* may be properly performed.

This procedure appears to have been first described by Malgaigne, under the name of *Sub-hyoidean Laryngotomy*, and has been recently revived by Langenbeck.* In a case narrated by this surgeon, a preliminary tracheotomy having been performed and a tube introduced, the operator made a small transverse incision, close beneath the lower edge of the hyôid bone, and divided the sterno-hyoid and omo-hyoid muscles. The thyro-hyoid membrane being opened, the finger of an assistant was placed in the pharynx, pushing forward the tumor for the removal of which the operation was undertaken, when the mucous membrane of the gullet was divided, and the epiglottis, which was found to be healthy, drawn forward with a strabismus hook. The tumor—a fibro-myxoma, the size of a pigeon's egg—was now seen arising from the left aryteno-epiglottic fold, and extending by a broad base to the left side of the pharynx. Excision was accomplished by drawing out the growth with forceps, and carefully separating it from its attachments, blood being kept from entering the larynx by pressing a sponge over the glottis. For several weeks it was necessary to feed the patient through a tube, but the ultimate result of the case was quite satisfactory.

Spasm of the Œsophagus, or, as it is often called, *Spasmodic Stricture* of this tube, may be met with in connection with other hysterical phenomena, or may be a reflex condition depending upon slight inflammation or ulceration of the part, upon hepatic disease, upon the irritation caused by hemorrhoids, etc. The *diagnosis* from actual obstruction, may be made by observing the intermitting character of the affection, and by the use of the œsophageal bougie, which, in a case of this description, will meet with little if any resistance. The *treatment* consists in removing any source of reflex irritation which can be detected, and in the administration of tonics, antispasmodics, and laxatives, with the use of cold bathing, and attention to the quality of the food, which should be unirritating and thoroughly masticated.

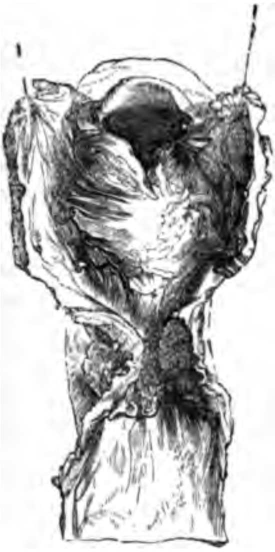
Paralysis of the Œsophagus may occur as a symptom of disease of the central nervous system, and may be distinguished from œsophageal spasm, by the absence of pain or any sense of choking. Food may be cautiously administered in these cases through a stomach-tube, or the strength of the patient may be sustained by the use of nutritive enemata. The application of electricity is said to have occasionally proved beneficial.

A Dilated and Sacculated Condition of the Œsophagus is sometimes met with—usually, however, as a consequence of organic stricture. A comparatively slight degree of obstruction, and one which does not prevent the passage of a bougie, may yet allow the temporary retention in the gullet of a portion, at least, of the food swallowed, and thus gradually lead to dilatation of the part, and the formation of pouches extending among the muscles of the neck in various directions. Such a condition existed in the case of the late Dr. Marshall Hall. The *treatment* of œsophageal dilatation, without stricture, can be palliative merely, consisting in the administration of liquid food through a tube, or in the use of nutrient enemata.

Stricture of the Œsophagus.—Dysphagia, which is the prominent symptom of œsophageal obstruction, may depend upon a number of conditions totally independent of any organic disease of this part. Thus, as has been already mentioned, difficult deglutition may be due to the existence of enlarged tonsils, of pharyngeal tumors, or of retro-pharyngeal abscess; it may also be caused by various affections of the larynx, by the pressure of cervical or intra-thoracic tumors, by aneurism of the carotid, innominate, or aorta, by displacement of the sternal extremity of the clavicle, or by the presence of a foreign body. Hence, the diagnosis of stricture of the œsophagus should only be made after a careful investigation of the history of the case, and of all its circumstances; and the surgeon should beware of hastily thrusting in a bougie, which, if it might, by perforating the wall of an abscess, effect a cure, would, if it should perforate the sac of an aneurism, as certainly cause death.

Varieties of Stricture.—Apart from the condition known as *spasmodic stricture*, which has already been referred to, we may recognize two varieties of the disease, the *fibrous* and the *malignant.* The *fibrous stricture* is usually due to traumatic causes, especially the contact of hot water, or of caustic alkalies or acids, but is also said to have been occasionally observed as a lesion of constitutional syphilis. It may occur in any part of the tube, and varies in extent from a few lines to several inches, involving sometimes a part only, and sometimes the whole calibre of the gullet. The œsophagus above the seat of stricture is usually dilated, and often ulcerated, that portion which is below being normal, or slightly contracted. The *malignant stricture* is due to the presence of a cancerous (usually scirrhous) or epitheliomatous deposit, which forms a more or less distinct tumor, and is often recognizable by external examination. The rational symptoms of these two forms of stricture are much the same; in both there is gradually increasing difficulty in deglutition, which culminates at last in total inability to swallow—food of all kinds being arrested at the point of obstruction, and ultimately rejected by vomiting after a longer or shorter interval. The diagnosis between fibrous and malignant stricture may, however, usually be made by investigating the etiology and previous history of the case, and by exploration with a gum-elastic bougie, or ivory-headed probang; the sensation given to the surgeon by the passage of the instrument through the stricture differs according to its nature. Thus, a fibrous stricture is felt to be smooth and evenly resisting, and the withdrawal of the bougie is unattended with bleeding; whereas a malignant growth gives the sensation of a rough and ulcerated surface, and a discharge of pus and blood is apt to follow the exploration.

Fig. 409.



Stricture of the œsophagus.

Treatment.—The treatment of stricture of the œsophagus is very unsatisfactory. The strength of the patient must be maintained by the administration of liquid or finely chopped food, and, if necessary, by the employment of the stomach-tube, or the use of nutritive enemata. If the stricture be of a *fibrous* character, temporary advantage, at least, may be often gained by the cautious use of bougies of gradually increasing size; by the employment of fluid pressure, applied by means of a flexible catheter surrounded with a tube of vulcanized India-rubber, which can be distended with air or water after introduction; or by the use of an ingenious instrument recently described by Dr. Morrell Mackenzie, under the name of *œsophageal dilator*, which acts much on the principle of Holt's instrument for stricture of the urethra. Instruments for the dilation of œsophageal strictures have also been devised by Fletcher and Wakley, but seem to be inferior to that of Dr. Mackenzie. The application of caustic, as recommended by Home and others, is seldom resorted to at the present day. Internal section of the strictured part of the œsophagus, by means of an instrument consisting of a shaft with two concealed blades, which can be protruded after introduction, has been practised by Trélat.

If the case be of a *malignant* character, the use of bougies, or other means of dilatation, will in most instances be rather prejudicial than advantageous; the bougie may, indeed, be cautiously employed, as a palliative measure, in the early stages of the disease, but after the establishment of ulceration, can scarcely be expected to be of much benefit. Under these circumstances, the best that can be done is probably to sustain the strength of the patient with nutritive enemata, and to relieve his sufferings by the free use of anodynes. Tracheotomy may sometimes be required to prevent suffocation in the latter stages of the disease.

It occasionally happens that, even in a case of non-malignant stricture, the passage is so tightly occluded that the smallest instrument cannot be introduced, and the patient is in consequence reduced to a state in which death from starvation is imminent. Under such circumstances, t has naturally been suggested, that an opening should be made into the alimentary canal below the seat of stricture, and a fistulous orifice thus established, through which the patient might be fed; and it has been reasonably argued that though such an operation might not be justifiable in a case of *malignant* disease, from which the patient must inevitably perish at no remote period, yet that in a case of impermeable *fibrous* stricture, the circumstances would be altogether different. The operations which have been performed in these cases are *œsophagotomy below the seat of stricture*, and *gastrotomy*, or, as Sédillot, its introducer, has more accurately termed it, *gastrostomy*.

Œsophagotomy below the Seat of Stricture.—This operation could manifestly be applied only to cases in which the obstruction was in the uppermost part of the tube, and, unfortunately, the stricture usually extends to such a point as to prevent the surgeon from reaching the œsophagus below it. In a suitable case, however, the operation might be properly tried, the necessary incisions being those described in speaking of œsophagotomy for the removal of foreign bodies (p. 354), though the procedure in the case of stricture would, of course, be more difficult, on account of the impossibility of introducing an instrument into the gullet as a guide upon which to cut. Œsophagotomy for stricture, is said to have been suggested by a surgeon named Stoffel, but, according to Velpeau, was first practised by Taranget, who was so far successful that his patient survived sixteen months. An unsuccessful case is attributed by Druitt to Watson, of New York, and another has been recently recorded by Billroth; while Willett's (which is the only other case with which I am acquainted) likewise terminated fatally, on the eighteenth day, though there is reason to believe that, had the patient been more tractable, her life might have been saved. The record above presented is certainly not very encouraging, but, as will be presently seen, is far more so than that of gastrostomy—and as the operation is, though difficult, not in itself necessarily dangerous, it may, I think, be looked upon as a legitimate surgical resource.

Gastrostomy is, as its name implies, an operation designed to establish an *artificial mouth*, communicating directly with the stomach. Its performance is naturally suggested by observation of the success with which gastric fistulæ can be established in the lower animals, of the recoveries with persistent fistulæ which are occasionally met with after penetrating wounds of the stomach, and of the remarkable success which has attended *gastrotomy*, or gastric section for the removal of foreign bodies (see p. 372). Sédillot, who first performed the operation, recommends a crucial incision on the left side of the abdomen, over the gastric region; the peritoneal cavity being opened, the surgeon feels for the left border of the liver, which is the guide to the stomach, and having reached the latter organ, draws it forwards with forceps, and fixes it in the wound by perforating the gastric wall with a steel-pointed ivory cylinder, secured externally on a disk of cork; after some days, when adhesions have formed, an opening is made into the middle of the stomach, at a point equidistant from either curvature, and from either extremity. Forster, Durham, and the other British surgeons who have performed the operation, prefer a single incision in the line of the left linea semilunaris, open the stomach immediately, and stitch the margins of the aperture closely to the abdominal parietes. All agree that no attempt should be made to introduce food into the stomach until several days after the operation, lest primary union should be interfered with.

Durham has collected nine cases of gastrostomy—Sédillot, Forster, and Sydney Jones having each operated twice, and Fenger, Curling, and himself each once; to these cases may be added a tenth, operated on by Dr. Maury, of this city, and an eleventh, attributed to Dr. John Lowe, of Lynn. The result in the last case, has not, I believe, been published, but in the other ten was uniformly fatal, death having been usually due to exhaustion, to peritonitis, or to these causes combined. The patient who survived the operation longest was one of Jones's, who died on the thirteenth day. In view of these statistics, is the repetition of the operation justifiable? I think not: these cases are never quite hopeless, as is shown by one recorded by Hutchinson, in which spontaneous improvement was found to have occurred on the very day appointed for operation—the patient convalescing from that moment, and, as ascertained by Durham, continuing in good health two years subsequently. It is true that this is but a single case, and that, as a rule, patients with impermeable stricture of the œsophagus are doomed to a speedy death; but, as justly remarked by Hutchinson, the advocates of gastrostomy are not as yet able to point to even one successful termination by their mode of treatment, while the operation (unlike tracheotomy and others which are performed *in extremis*) certainly cannot be considered as in itself innocuous.

The fact that the operation succeeds in the lower animals, should not be of itself so cogent an argument as to induce the surgeon to resort to the operation in man, and the circumstances are very different from those under which the stomach is opened to remove a foreign body; in the one case, a man, presumably in previously good health, is certain to die unless relieved by an operation, which, though dangerous, is shown by experience to be not necessarily fatal; while, in the other, the patient is a victim of chronic disease, worn down by suffering and reduced to the verge of starvation, and yet may possibly recover without operation—the best that can be said for the operation itself being, that in one or two cases it has probably not hastened the fatal issue. It is evident, moreover, that a simple incised wound of the stomach, such as would result from *gastrotomy*, would necessarily be attended with less danger than an operation designed to establish a permanent opening into the stomach, as in *gastrostomy*.

The advocates of the latter operation give as a reason for its uniformly fatal result, that it has always been performed *too late;* but, as justly remarked by Hutchinson, "the operation is confessedly so dangerous, that it is not justifiable till the case is otherwise hopeless, whilst facts prove that it is not possible to make such a prognosis without risk of error" (*London Hospital Reports*, vol. iv., p. 60).

Introduction of the Stomach Tube.—This may be required in cases of narcotic poisoning, in which vomiting cannot be excited, or as a means of administering fluid nutriment, in cases in which the patient cannot or will not swallow. The tube is introduced in the same manner as an œsophageal bougie, and the following description will apply to the use of either instrument. The patient is placed in a sitting posture with the head thrown backwards, so as to bring the mouth and gullet as nearly as possible into the same line; the mouth being held widely open (by means of a gag if necessary), the surgeon passes the tube, previously warmed and oiled, directly backwards to the pharynx without touching the tongue, and guiding the instrument over the epiglottis with the forefinger of the left hand, cautiously presses it onwards into the stomach. If any obstruction be met with, the instrument should be slightly withdrawn and then again pushed forwards, very gently, however, lest the œsophageal wall should be perforated. When food is to be introduced into the stomach, the surgeon may employ a small gum-elastic bag, provided with a nozzle which closely fits the projecting portion of the tube; when it is designed to wash out the stomach, a pump is required, by which one or two pints of tepid water may be injected and a less quantity immediately pumped out again, the process being repeated until the returning fluid is colorless: the object of not completely emptying the stomach at once, is to prevent the mucous coating of the organ from being sucked into the orifice of the tube and thus lacerated.

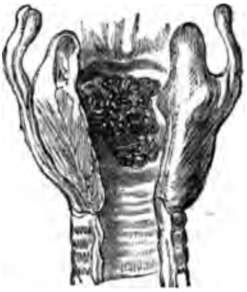
The risk of passing a stomach-tube into the *trachea* instead of the *œsophagus* is not entirely imaginary, as is shown by cases in which after death, food and medicines have actually been discovered in the lungs.

DISEASES OF THE AIR-PASSAGES.

Laryngitis, Tracheitis, Croup, Diphtheria, and other affections involving the larynx and trachea, are commonly treated by the physician, and are described in works on the Practice of Medicine. These diseases are chiefly interesting to the surgeon, on account of the necessity which occasionally arises for a resort to the operation of laryngotomy, or to that of tracheotomy, the comparative merits and modes of performing which have been already sufficiently discussed in a previous portion of the volume (pp. 350–353).

Tumors, Warts, or Polypi of the larynx are sometimes met with, belonging usually to the fibro-cellular, papillary, or epitheliomatous varieties of tumor. They produce hoarseness, aphonia, croupy cough, and dyspnœa, the difficulty of breathing recurring paroxysmally, and eventually causing death by suffocation. A flapping sound may often be heard as the tumor moves up and down in the act of breathing, and, by the use of the laryngoscope, the size and position of the morbid growth may be sometimes accurately determined.

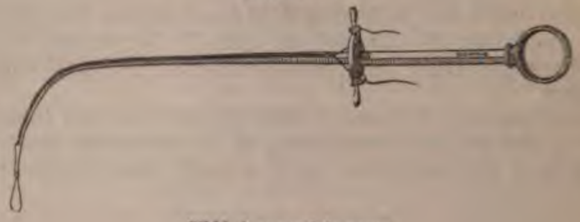
Fig. 410.



Epithelioma of larynx.

Treatment.—In any case in which respiration is or has been at any previous time seriously embarrassed, there should be no delay in opening the trachea and inserting a tube; for experience shows that fatal dyspnœa may in such a case supervene at any moment, and, besides, a preliminary tracheotomy will greatly facilitate any operation for the removal of the tumor. Various plans may be adopted in dealing with the new growth itself: thus an attempt may be made to extract it by means of a *wire snare* or *écraseur* (Fig. 411), as has been successfully done by Walker, Gibb, Johnson, and others; or delicate *laryngeal forceps*, as advised by Mackenzie, may be used to twist off or crush the tumor; or, if too firmly attached, this may be cautiously excised with the *knife*, *scissors*, or "*laryngeal guillotine*," or may be severed by the application of the *galvanic cautery;* simple *puncture* may suffice in the case of a cystic growth, while in other instances a cure may perhaps be effected by the repeated application of *nitrate of silver* in substance or solution. The latter mode of treatment may also be employed to prevent repullulation of the tumor after extirpation. In all of these methods, the application of the instrument should be guided by the use of the *laryngoscope*. Another plan is to open the crico-thyroid membrane and divide the thyroid cartilage, so as to expose the interior of the larynx and allow free excision of the morbid growth with knife or scissors: this operation appears to have been first successfully performed by Ehrman, of Strasburg, and has since been repeated by Holthouse, Holmes and Durham, of London, Buck and Sands, of New York, Cohen, of this city, and others. Krishaber, of Paris, has recently recommended, under the name of *Restricted Thyroideal Laryngotomy*, an operation in which the thyroid cartilage alone is divided in the median line, this incision being in his opinion ample for the removal of polypi situated in the ventricle of Morgagni; the vocal cords are not interfered with, and the voice is consequently uninjured by the operation, which is in this respect decidedly preferable to that of Ehrman. Finally, in some cases, Malgaigne's operation, described at page 726, under the name of *Sub-hyoidean Pharyngotomy*, may perhaps be preferred to any other.

Fig. 411.



Gibb's laryngeal *écraseur*.

Dr. Sands has tabulated 50 cases of laryngeal tumor treated by operation; in 11 the growth was removed by external incision, and in 9 of these the patients recovered; in 39 cases the tumor was removed by the mouth, and recovery followed in 38. The operation was performed with the aid of the laryngoscope in 34 cases.[1] Still more extended statistics have been published by Mackenzie and Durham, those of the former author showing conclusively that, when applicable, *laryngoscopic treatment* is much preferable to the operation by external incision. The following table is condensed from Durham's, in *Holmes's System of Surgery*:—

Operation.	Whole No. of cases.	Completely successful.	Partially successful.	Died.
Application of caustics, etc.........	16	12	4	..
Forceps...........................	37	33	3	1
Wire snare.........................	32	28	3	1
Galvanic cautery..................	5	3	2	..
Excision..........................	20	14	5	1
Puncture..........................	4	4	..	..
Operation by external section......	24	15	5	4
Total.......................	138	109	22	7

---

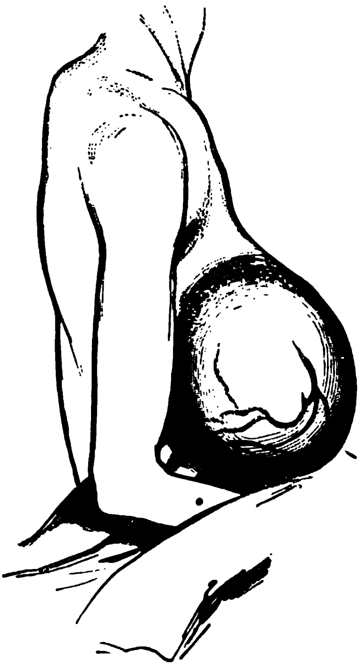
[1] New York Med. Journal, May, 1865, p. 110.

CHAPTER XXXIX.

DISEASES OF THE BREAST.

Hypertrophy of the Breast may occur during the early months of pregnancy (when it may disappear spontaneously after confinement), or may be met with in young girls, originating usually at the period of puberty, and increasing until the bulk and weight of the enlarged gland prove a source of great inconvenience, and even of suffering. Both mammæ are commonly affected, though not to the same extent. The *treatment* of this affection is usually unsatisfactory. Local applications of belladonna and iodine, with compression, may be tried, while attention is given to the state of the patient's general health, and to the removal of any uterine disorder that may be present. As a last resource, excision of the hypertrophied mass may be employed, but the operation should be reserved for extreme cases. Occasionally, the removal of one hypertrophied breast has been followed by rapid diminution in the size of the other, and recovery of the patient. Hence, though both mammæ be enlarged, only one should be removed at first, in hope that the other may return to its normal condition.

Fig. 412.



Simple hypertrophy of breast, in a girl fifteen years old.

Galactocele or Milk-Tumor consists in an accumulation of milk, either in a fluid or concrete condition, due to obstruction of one or more of the lactiferous ducts, from inflammation, or from the presence of a calcareous nodule—the latter constituting what is called a lacteal or mammary calculus. The quantity of milk which is found in these lacteal tumors is sometimes enormous. Birkett quotes from Scarpa the case of a woman aged twenty, in whom, two months after delivery, the breast was thirty-four inches in circumference, and rested on the thigh. The introduction of a trocar and canula allowed the evacuation of ten pints of fluid, which, by chemical examination, was shown to be normal human milk.

The *treatment* in these cases consists in making an opening into the tumor, this being probably best done, as advised by Cooper, by introducing a trocar and canula, obliquely from the nipple towards the seat of accumulation, so as to leave a fistulous passage for the discharge of the milk. The child should, at the same time, be weaned (if the woman is suckling), and an attempt should be made to arrest the secretion by the local use of belladonna, the internal administration of iodide of potassium, etc. In those cases in which the accumulated milk is *coagulated*, an effort should be made to promote absorption by gentle friction and kneading with warm olive oil, or some other unirritating substance. Should these means fail, the tumor must be incised, when suppuration and subsequent healing will follow. The operation should not, however, be performed during pregnancy, lest abortion follow, an event which did occur, and with a fatal result, in one of the cases collected by Birkett. The treatment of *lacteal calculus*, which appears to be the result of calcareous degeneration in the seat of old inflammation, consists in excision.

Fissures and Excoriations of the Nipple and Areola constitute the affection commonly known as *Sore or Cracked Nipple*, and are particularly apt to be met with in the early periods of lactation, and after first labors. Beside interfering with the process of suckling, on account of the intense pain produced by putting the child to the breast, these cracks or fissures are apt, if neglected, to lead to acute inflammation of the nipple, if not of the mammary gland itself. This affection is sometimes traceable to contact of the delicate skin of the part with aphthous ulcerations in the child's mouth. The fissures, if deep, sometimes bleed, and, the blood being swallowed by the child while nursing, may be subsequently vomited. I have known a child only a few weeks old to be dosed with styptics, by direction of the practitioner in attendance, in order to check supposed hæmatemesis, until an inspection of the wet-nurse's breast, by another physician called in consultation, revealed the source of the vomited blood in a fissured state of the nipple.

The *treatment* of cracked nipple consists in the employment of frequent ablutions, and in the use of astringent washes, such as those containing borax, alum, tannin, or catechu, with emollient ointments, such as that of oxide of zinc. The application of nitrate of silver, in substance or solution, to the bottom of the crack, is an efficient but very painful remedy. Collodion, or the styptic colloid of Prof. Richardson, is useful in protecting the part from irritation. A large number of salves and ointments of different kinds are in popular use in the treatment of excoriated nipples, but are, with few exceptions, more often injurious than otherwise. The compound resin cerate of the U. S. Pharmacopœia has, under the name of Deshler's salve, acquired in this community a high reputation as a remedy for sore nipples. Whatever substance be employed, it should, for obvious reasons, be carefully washed off before applying the child to the breast.

Nipple-shields of lead or other metal are recommended by some authors as a means of protecting the part during the act of suckling.

Abscess of the Areola is to be treated by the application of emollient poultices, and by the early evacuation of the contained pus. The incision made for this purpose should be in a line radiating from the nipple towards the circumference of the breast, so as to avoid wounding any of the milk-vessels—an accident, the occurrence of which might lead to the formation of a troublesome fistula, or to permanent occlusion of the duct.

Mammitis (*Mastitis*, *Mazoitis*, *Inflammation of the Breast*, *Mammary Abscess*, *Gathered Breast*).—Inflammation of the breast may occur during any stage of lactation, more rarely during pregnancy, or even at other periods. It is, perhaps, most common a few days after delivery—when it occurs as an exaggeration of the natural *raptus*, or determination towards the mammary glands, which accompanies the establishment of the flow of milk—and again, towards the end of lactation, when, the functional activity of the glands being exhausted, these organs appear to resent the effort to force a continuance of the secretory act. The occurrence of this affection is often traceable to exposure to cold, to injury (as from sleeping with the distended breast compressed between the arm and body), to overdistension, from a neglect to suckle the child at proper intervals, or to the irritation produced by a cracked nipple.

The *symptoms* of mammitis vary somewhat according to the seat of the inflammation, whether in the supra-mammary or submammary areolar tissue, or in the structure of the gland itself. In *supra-mammary inflammation*, the symptoms are those of ordinary phlegmonous inflammation in any situation; the affection is usually circumscribed, the resulting abscess rarely (according to Birkett) exceeding one or two inches in diameter. The skin over the seat of inflammation is, in these cases, red from the very beginning of the affection, the redness often preceding the other signs of the disease. The symptoms of *submammary inflammation* are more obscure; the form of the swelling is, however, characteristic in these cases, the whole breast being thrust forwards, and assuming a conical appearance. This is a more serious affection than that last described, suppuration following more constantly, and the abscess sometimes discharging itself by numerous openings around the circumference of the gland. In *inflammation of the mammary gland itself*, one or several lobes may be involved, the swelling in the latter case sometimes presenting a distinctly lobulated appearance. The skin over the inflamed part becomes œdematous, and, when suppuration is impending, assumes a dusky-red and polished appearance.

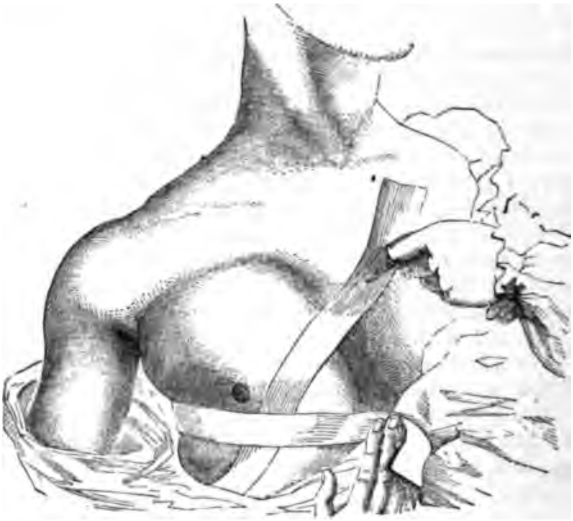
Treatment.—The constitutional treatment of inflammation of the breast consists in the administration of mild laxatives and anodyne diaphoretics, during the early stages of the affection, when there is often much fever and general sympathetic disturbance, followed by tonics, when suppuration has occurred. The patient's diet should be nutritious and abundant throughout the whole course of the affection, and malt liquors, or even more powerful stimulants, are often required in the later stages of the disease. An almost infinite variety of topical remedies has been recommended, and every nurse, and neighbor of the patient, is usually provided with at least one infallible cure; these volunteered prescriptions are, however, more often adapted to aggravate than to alleviate the patient's condition. Leeches are advised by many authors, but, beside debilitating the patient by the abstraction of blood, often seem to hasten, rather than to prevent suppuration; if employed at all, they should be applied, as advised by Dewees, below rather than immediately over the affected surface. Rest of the inflamed organ is of the highest importance; to secure this, the breast should be supported in a sling, or in an elastic suspensory bandage (such as is in this city made for the purpose), and the arm should be kept to the side, so as to prevent motion of the pectoral muscle. The application of cataplasms, or of warm, emollient fomentations, is commonly both more soothing to the patient and more efficient than the use of evaporating lotions. Gentle and methodical friction with warm olive oil and laudanum, when it can be borne, is a valuable adjuvant to the other remedies employed. Belladonna plasters are used by many surgeons, and are supposed to arrest the flow of milk; they have, in my own experience, rarely been of much service.

As long as there is a prospect of obtaining resolution, the breast should be kept constantly exhausted, either by suckling, or, if this give too much pain, by the use of a breast-pump. When suppuration has occurred, the child should, I think, as a rule, be weaned; few women can, without injury, sustain the drain of a mammary abscess superadded to that of lactation, while the milk furnished under these circumstances is necessarily unsuited for a child's nutriment.

When an abscess has formed, the use of poultices should be continued, and, as soon as decided fluctuation is manifested, a free incision should be made, in a line radiating from the nipple to the periphery of the breast. In most instances, the exact spot at which the opening should be made will be indicated by the occurrence of pointing, but should this indication not be present—as will often be the case if the abscess originate in the submammary region—the incision should be made where fluctuation is most distinct, and, if possible, preferably I think at the *upper* part of the breast; this advice is contrary to that usually given, an opening in the most depending situation being commonly recommended; but the advantage of the superior incision, is that, in the after-dressings, it allows the walls of the abscess to be more closely brought together by strapping.

As prolonged suppuration is undesirable, poulticing should be discontinued a few days after the opening of the abscess, and a piece of oiled lint, or a little simple cerate, laid over the wound. The breast should then be carefully strapped (Fig. 413), strips of adhesive plaster being applied in an imbricated manner, so as to firmly support and gently compress the whole organ. In some instances, particularly if the case have been neglected in its early stages, several openings form, which may

Fig. 413.



Mode of supporting the breast by strapping.

persist and degenerate into troublesome sinuses; these may usually be induced to heal by careful strapping, and by the use of stimulating or astringent injections—tonics and concentrated food being at the same time freely administered—and if these means fail, the establishment of a seton (as recommended by Dr. Physick) should be tried, before resorting to the extreme measure of laying open the sinuses with the knife.

Chronic or Cold Abscess of the Breast is to be treated by making an opening in a convenient situation, and, if necessary, introducing a drainage tube, the breast being supported by strapping, while the general condition of the patient is improved by the administration of tonics and nutritious food. The arm should be kept to the side and supported in a sling.

Encysted Abscess is chiefly interesting on account of its having been frequently mistaken for solid tumor, and excision of the breast having, as a consequence, been unnecessarily performed. The diagnosis may be made by observing that abscess almost invariably originates during the pregnant or puerperal state, is not distinctly circumscribed, nor freely movable, is accompanied with subcutaneous œdema, and is commonly elastic, if not positively fluctuating. The exploring needle may be used in any case of doubt, and should always be employed before resorting to excision. The *treatment* of encysted abscess consists in the evacuation of the contained pus, and the subsequent formation of a seton or the use of stimulating injections, to promote the healing of the cavity. External support should at the same time be afforded by strapping. The induration in these cases may persist for a very long period.

Neuralgia of the Breast.—This is a distressing affection which may occur in connection with small glandular or other mammary tumors, or may exist independently of any discoverable local lesion. It is, according to Erichsen, commonly associated with uterine derangement. The *treatment* is that of neuralgia in general; tonics, such as iron and the valerianate of zinc, are usually indicated, and as topical remedies, plasters of belladonna or opium will often be found serviceable. If the neuralgic condition be dependent upon uterine irritation, this must of course receive due attention.

TUMORS OF THE BREAST.

The female breast is very frequently the seat of tumors, the chief forms of morbid growth of a *non-malignant* character met with in this situation being the cystic (simple or proliferous) and the glandular, though fibrous or fibro-plastic, cartilaginous, and osseous tumors are likewise occasionally found in the breast, as are also true hydatids, scrofulous and tuberculous deposits, etc. Of the *malignant* growths, scirrhus is by far the most frequent, encephaloid coming next, and colloid and melanoid cancer being comparatively rare.

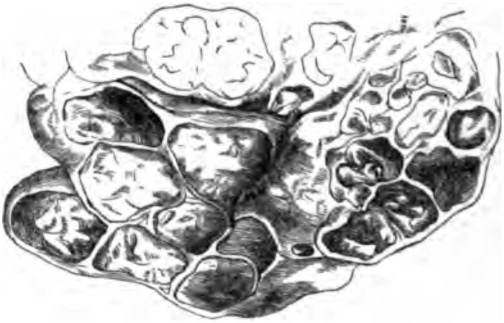
Cystic Tumors of the Breast.—1. *Simple Cysts.*—These are commonly single or unilocular, though multiple or multilocular cysts are also found in the breast. The most common variety is the *serous cyst*, constituting the *Sero-cystic Tumor* of Sir B. C. Brodie, but *oily cysts* are also sometimes met with in the mammary region. The pathology and general characters of these growths have already been considered (pp. 461, 462), and it merely remains to be stated that they commonly occur in young and otherwise healthy persons, increase very slowly in size, are rarely painful (except perhaps at the period of the menses), have a globular appearance, and an elastic or even fluctuating feel, are movable, occupy usually a limited portion of the breast, do not implicate the neighboring lymphatic glands, and are rarely attended with retraction of the nipple, or discoloration of the superjacent skin. If, however, a unilocular cyst be very large, and the skin over it thin and tense, the hue of the contained fluid may be apparent through the integument, or the tumor itself may be translucent, the affection being then sometimes designated *Hydrocele of the Breast.* If, as sometimes happens, the cyst communicate with a milk duct, pressure may cause a small quantity of fluid to exude from the nipple.

Diagnosis.—The diagnosis of simple mammary cysts, if superficial, is attended with little or no difficulty, but if deep-seated these growths may be readily mistaken for cancer. Hence, in any case of doubt, the surgeon should not neglect the use of the exploring needle.

Treatment.—If the cyst be *single*, or *unilocular*, a cure may sometimes be effected by the application of stimulating embrocations, such as the tincture of camphor with lead-water, or the tincture of iodine. Should these means fail, the cyst may be punctured and a seton established, or stimulating injections, with pressure, may be employed, so as to induce adhesion of the cyst walls; or a free incision may be made, and the cavity stuffed with lint, so as to convert the cyst into an abscess. Finally, if the cyst wall be thick, the whole tumor may be dissected out, the mammary gland itself being allowed to remain. In cases of *multiple*, or of *multilocular* cysts, excision is the only mode of treatment to be recommended; and it may even be proper, in some instances, to remove the whole gland, so as to insure thorough extirpation.

2. *Proliferous Cysts with Vascular Intra-cystic Growths.*—The breast is the favorite seat of this variety of cyst, which constitutes the *Sero-cystic Sarcoma* of Sir Benjamin C. Brodie. Its pathology, mode of growth, and symptoms, and the means by which it may be diagnosticated from a cancerous growth, have already been sufficiently referred to (page 463). The only treatment likely to result in a permanent cure, is complete excision of the affected breast.

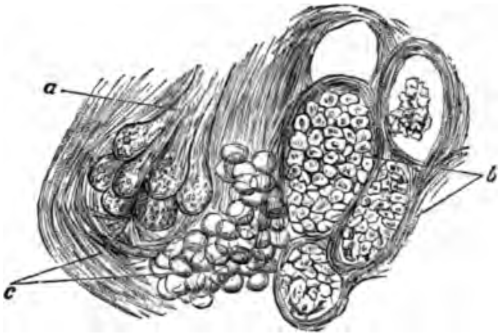
Fig. 414.



Sero-cystic sarcoma.

Glandular Tumor of the Breast (*Adenoid Tumor*, *Adenocele*, *Chronic Mammary Tumor*).—This affection appears to originate as a proliferous cyst, the intra-cystic growth gradually encroaching upon and filling the cavity of the cyst, which is thus converted into a solid tumor. The glandular tumor usually occurs in young women, and often accompanies irritation or other derangement of the reproductive organs. It is usually of slow growth (occasionally, however, increasing very rapidly), commonly painless, except, perhaps, at the menstrual periods, movable, circumscribed, and with a curved outline; it is somewhat nodulated, and does not implicate the neighboring lymphatic glands. Though often apparently isolated and unattached, this form of tumor is, according to Birkett, invariably connected with the tissue of the mammary gland—sometimes by a narrow peduncle—and is inclosed within the fascia of that organ. A section of the growth presents a somewhat granular appearance, and is at first of a bluish-white color, becoming, by exposure to the air, pinkish, and finally quite red. A viscid, glairy, synovia-like fluid may be sometimes expressed from the cut surface of the tumor, but is very different in character from the "cancer-juice" of scirrhus. By microscopic examination, the chronic mammary tumor is found to consist of gland-structure in various stages of development, surrounded by an investment of areolar tissue, which divides the growth into minute lobules; the cæcal terminations of the gland-tubes contain epithelial scales. These tumors are frequently found to contain cysts.

Fig. 415.



Glandular tumor of the breast: *a*, portion of normal gland-structure; *b*, adenoid new formation; *c*, connective and fatty tissue. Magnified 250 diameters.

Treatment.—These growths sometimes disappear spontaneously, and this circumstance, together with the fact that their removal has sometimes been followed by a development of cancer *in situ*, should make the surgeon hesitate to recommend excision in any case in which the tumor is indolent and not increasing. Under such circumstances, the treatment should consist simply in the adoption of measures to improve the general health, with the application of sorbefacients and compression. Should, however, the tumor assume a rapid growth, or should its presence be the source of anxiety to the patient, excision may be practised, and usually with excellent results. In such a case, it will commonly be sufficient to remove the tumor itself, with that lobe of the gland to which it is attached.

Painful Mammary Tumor (*Irritable Tumor of the Breast*).—Two varieties of tumor are embraced under this name, one of an adenoid or glandular character, and the other a true "painful subcutaneous tubercle" (see page 477). The *treatment* consists in the administration of tonics, with compression, and the local use of anodynes—or in excision, which may be confidently expected to give permanent relief.

Cancer of the Breast.—The breast is the favorite seat of *Scirrhus*, which is also the most frequent form in which cancer occurs in this locality. *Atrophic Scirrhus* is a term used by Collis, and some other writers, for those forms of scirrhous cancer which reduce the organ in which they are seated below the normal size, while the term *Lardaceous Scirrhus* is used to designate those tumors in which, along with the cancer cells, there is also a deposit of a large quantity of fat—the name aptly indicating the brawny feel and appearance (like that of hog's skin) which is observed in these cases. The *lardaceous* cancer must not be confounded with the cancer "*en cuirasse*" (p. 482), which commonly runs a course as chronic as that of the other is acute.

Encephaloid of the breast is a much rarer affection than scirrhus, the proportionate number of cases being variously estimated, by different writers, as from one-twentieth to one-fifth. In some cases, the tumor appears, microscopically, to occupy an intermediate position between scirrhus and encephaloid, and to such growths the terms *Acute Scirrhus* and *Firm Medullary Cancer* have been applied. *Melanoid* and *Colloid Cancer* are also occasionally, but very rarely, found in the breast.

Diagnosis.—The structure and microscopic appearance of these various forms of cancer, as well as their course and symptoms, have already been sufficiently described in Chapter XXVI., and I shall, therefore, in this place merely recapitulate those points which may serve to aid in the diagnosis between *scirrhus* and *non-malignant* solid mammary tumors—the characters of *encephaloid* being commonly so plainly marked as to render its recognition a matter of comparative facility.

Non-malignant Tumors are somewhat nodulated, not very hard, occasionally partially elastic, movable, and non-adherent.	*Scirrhus*, on the other hand, originating as a small nodule, is from the first of a stony hardness, and soon becomes fixed and adherent to subjacent tissues, being evidently *infiltrated* among the structures in which it is developed.
They are covered with healthy skin, except in the ulcerative stage of the sero-cystic sarcoma, and the skin even then does not appear infiltrated, as in the case of scirrhus.	The skin becomes widely involved, having a peculiar pitted or dimpled appearance, from the shortening of various subcutaneous fibres. In an extreme degree, this pitting gives the whole breast a brawny or lardaceous appearance.
The nipple is rarely retracted, and the superficial veins are not markedly dilated. There is seldom much pain, except in the case of the "irritable tumor," and then continuous, and of a neuralgic character.	The nipple is commonly retracted, and the superficial veins dilated. The pain is severe, but not continuous, of a lancinating or "electric" character.
The neighboring lymphatic glands are not involved; there is no tendency to multiplication in internal organs, and, therefore, no cachexia; and the tumor, which grows slowly, rarely recurs, if it have been thoroughly excised.	The neighboring lymphatic glands, particularly those in the axilla and above the clavicle, become involved in the disease, which is often attended by a marked state of cachexia. The tumor usually grows pretty rapidly, is attended with ulceration, often of a peculiar character (p. 480), and frequently recurs after apparently thorough removal.
Non-malignant mammary tumors may occur at any age, but are most common in women less than forty years old.	Scirrhus is seldom met with in persons under forty years of age.

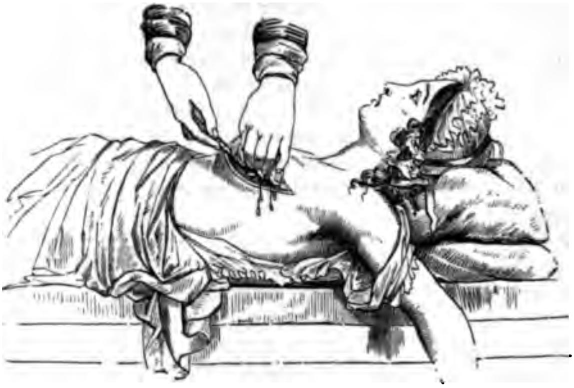
Prognosis.—The prognosis of cancer of the breast is, of course, unfavorable. The most rapidly fatal cases are those of *encephaloid*, and of *lardaceous scirrhus*, and the least so, those which assume the *atrophic* form. The latter are chiefly met with among old persons, and, the course of the disease being chronic, death may ensue from some other cause. In the *cuirass-like* form of the affection, again, life is often prolonged for a considerable period; in these cases the virulence of the disease appears to be expended mainly upon the skin, the lymphatic glands and internal organs not being implicated until at a comparatively late stage.

Treatment.—The only treatment which offers any prospect of permanent benefit, in cases of mammary cancer, is excision of the tumor, together with the whole mammary gland—though as palliative measures, compression and the application of cold may occasionally be of service (see page 488). If the tumor, though in the region of the breast, do not appear to involve the mammary gland, it will usually be sufficient to remove that portion of this organ which is nearest the cancerous mass—unless the tumor be below or on the sternal side of the gland, when, as the latter becomes infiltrated at an early period, total excision should be practised.

Operative measures are not, however, to be indiscriminately resorted to in every instance. Certain cases are totally unsuited for excision:—such are those in which there are multiple tumors; in which there is extensive implication of the lymphatic glands, particularly of those above the clavicle; in which the disease appears to have involved internal organs; in which there is wide-spread ulceration; or in which the whole integument of the breast is brawny and lardaceous. The presence of any of these conditions would forbid the hope of being able to effect thorough extirpation, and would therefore render operative interference improper. Nor, again, would excision be, as a rule, advisable, in a case of atrophic or cuirass-like cancer, occurring in an old person, nor in any case in which, from the general condition of the patient, or from other circumstances, the operation would probably be in itself attended with unusual risk. Excluding all these cases, however, there remain a large number—probably a majority—in which early excision is highly desirable, and in which the surgeon should urge its performance. The reasons upon which this advice is grounded have already been given (page 489). Slight brawniness of the integument, limited ulceration, moderate adhesion to subjacent structures, or even slight lymphatic implication, though unfavorable circumstances, do not necessarily contraindicate the operation. While no rule of universal application can be laid down upon this subject, the surgeon will not, I think, have cause to regret his decision, who operates in those cases (and those only) in which it appears practicable to safely extirpate the entire mass of disease. When excision is to be done at all, it should be done as soon as the nature of the case has been ascertained, there being no advantage to be gained by delay. *Caustics* may be employed in some rare cases, to which the knife may be deemed inapplicable (see page 489). *Recurrent growths* should be removed as soon as detected, with the same limitations as in the case of the primary tumor.

Excision of the Mammary Gland.—The operation is thus performed: The patient, being in the recumbent posture, is thoroughly etherized, and her clothing so arranged as fairly to expose the breast and upper extremity. The arm is then held out of the way by an assistant, in such a manner as to render tense the fibres of the pectoral muscle. If the tumor be non-malignant and of moderate size, a single incision will suffice; this may be a simple oblique cut in the direction of the muscular fibres; or, if more room be required, may be in the form of a double curve, or S. In the removal of malignant growths, however, the affected portion of integument must itself be excised; and here two semilunar incisions may be employed, one below and the other above the nipple, which is included between them, or a double S incision (Fig. 228), or, if the tumor be very large, an oblique incision over its upper part, and two shorter longitudinal incisions meeting below the nipple, which is thus removed with a triangular portion of skin. In other cases, again, the surgeon may prefer a circular or an oval incision around the nipple, as advised by the late Mr. Collis, of Dublin. The particular line of incision is a matter of but small importance, provided that care be taken to remove every part of the integument which appears adherent or infiltrated. Having completed his external incisions, the surgeon dissects rapidly down to the pectoral muscle, and turns up the edge of the mammary gland (Fig. 416), which may then often be separated by the fingers, aided by a few strokes of the knife. In other cases, a portion of the pectoralis itself may require removal, and I have occasionally been obliged to carry the dissection so deep as to expose even the surface of the ribs and the intercostal muscles.

Fig. 416.



Excision of the breast.

When by careful examination of both tumor and wound, the surgeon has satisfied himself that all the diseased structure has been removed, attention should be directed to the state of the axillary glands. It may happen that a single gland is enlarged, but not markedly indurated, and that it is so, apparently, as the result of transmitted irritation, rather than from being itself carcinomatous. Under such circumstances, the axilla should not be interfered with, the gland being watched, however, and, if necessary, subsequently removed by a separate operation. If the axillary glands are evidently involved in the disease, though not so extensively implicated as to forbid operative treatment altogether, it is usually advised that they should be removed, the upper extremity of the incision being extended as far as necessary for this purpose. This is the course which I have myself always pursued, and it is, as mentioned, in accordance with the teaching of most authors. It is but right to add, however, that the late Mr. Collis (for whose opinion I have the highest respect) deprecated incisions into the axilla in almost all cases, believing that such incisions were apt to be followed by the development of lardaceous cancer of the arm and side, and that they were likely to hasten the death of the patient. When axillary glands are to be removed, they should as far as possible be *enucleated* with the fingers and handle of the scalpel, rather than excised—the use of the edge or point of the knife being, in the deep portions of the axilla, attended with considerable risk. If the implicated glands should unfortunately be so deeply attached as not to admit of complete removal, the best that can be done is to draw down the mass and throw a strong ligature around its base, cutting off the part below the seat of strangulation, in hope that the remainder may be destroyed by sloughing.

The wound left by the operation of excision of the breast, should be simply dressed. A few ligatures only are commonly required; the lips of the wound are brought together with a few points of suture, or with adhesive strips, a piece of oiled lint, covered with oiled silk, being then applied, and held in place with strips of plaster or a light bandage. The arm should be laid across the chest, so as to relax the parts and thus facilitate union, but should not be closely confined. The mortality from the operation is small, in view of the extent of the wound, being, even in hospital practice, less than ten per cent. The chief risks are from the development of erysipelas or pyæmia.

The Mammary Gland in the Male may occasionally be the seat of disease; thus it has been found hypertrophied, and has been known to furnish a secretion of milk, while it is sometimes the seat of cystic growths, or of scirrhous or medullary cancer. The *treatment* would be the same as for similar affections in the female.

CHAPTER XL.

HERNIA.

THE term *Hernia* signifies a protrusion of any portion of the viscera through an *abnormal* opening in the walls of the cavity within which the protruded part is naturally contained. A protrusion through a *normal* aperture is not a hernia; thus the term is never applied to a protrusion of the bowel through the anus, or of the womb through the vulva. Herniæ of the brain, and of the thoracic viscera, have already been considered in previous portions of the volume; and the subject for discussion in this place is therefore limited to *Abdominal Hernia*, or, as it is familiarly called, *Rupture.*

Any part of the abdominal parietes may give passage to a hernia, but rupture is most likely to occur where the muscular and tendinous structures are comparatively weak, as where the spermatic cord or round ligament issues from the abdomen, where the femoral vessels pass into the thigh, or at the umbilicus.

CAUSES OF HERNIA.

The *Predisposing Causes* of rupture may be divided into such as pertain to the *general* condition of the patient, as age, sex, etc., and such as pertain to the *local* condition of the part in which the hernia subsequently occurs: the latter are called by Birkett the *Inciting Causes.* The *Immediate*, or *Exciting Cause* of rupture, when any such can be alleged, is usually some violent exertion, as in lifting, coughing, or straining.

General Predisposing Causes.—1. *Age.*—The majority of cases of hernia are developed in infancy, or early adult life; more, that is, before the age of thirty-five years than afterwards. This statement is contrary to the ordinarily received doctrine, but has been clearly established by the researches of Mr. Kingdon (of the City of London Truss Society) and of Mr. Birkett. As, however, the number of infants and young persons in every community is much larger than that of adults, the *relative* frequency of hernia is greater as old age approaches. Thus advancing age may be considered a predisposing cause of hernia.

2. *Sex.*—The male sex is unquestionably more predisposed to the occurrence of hernia than the female, the proportion, for all ages and forms of the disease, being, according to Kingdon, about two to one. The difference is most marked in infancy and early childhood, on account of the frequency of a congenital malformation in the male, which will be presently referred to.

3. *Occupation.*—The majority of cases of hernia occur among the laboring classes, but there does not appear, according to Kingdon, to be any direct connection traceable between the development of rupture and the pursuit of any particular occupation.

4. *Inheritance.*—A predisposition to hernia is frequently inherited, the first year of life being that in which the hereditary influence is most marked. The anatomical peculiarities on which the frequent occurrence of hernia at this early age depends, are, (1) imperfect closure of the ventral orifice of the vaginal process of the peritoneum, and persisting patulousness of that canal, and (2) abnormal lengthening of the mesentery. The first-named malformation is always, and the second often, probably, of congenital origin; they will be again referred to under the heading of inciting causes.

Local Predisposing or Inciting Causes.—1. *Wounds*, etc.—The occurrence of hernia is occasionally predisposed to by wounds or subcutaneous lacerations of the abdominal parietes. *Ventral* hernia usually results under these circumstances (see page 365), but if the wound be suitably situated, inguinal, or any other form of hernia may ensue.

2. *Weakening of the Abdominal Parietes*, as the result of previous inflammation, abscess, etc., or from over-distension by the pressure of the gravid uterus, by the accumulation of fat in the omentum or mesentery, or by the development of ovarian tumors, or of ascites, may act as a predisposing cause of hernia.

3. *A Patulous Condition of the Vaginal Process of the Peritoneum, or of its Ventral Orifice*, is a frequent predisposing cause of hernia. It is known that the testicles are, in the earlier periods of fœtal life, situated in the lumbar region, whence they gradually descend into the scrotum. During their descent, they are behind and partially invested by the peritoneum, a prolongation of which membrane accompanies them into the scrotum, where it forms the tunica vaginalis on either side. This *vaginal process of the peritoneum* at first forms one common sac with that of the peritoneum itself, and the communication between them often persists at birth, or even a month or two later. Usually, however, about the period of birth, the vaginal process divides into two portions, by the

contraction of the sheath and the formation of adhesions between its sides, at about the position of the head of the epididymis. The lower portion invests the testicle (forming the *tunica vaginalis propria testis*), while the upper portion lies in front of the spermatic cord, and constitutes the *tunica vaginalis propria funiculi.* In the normal state, the tunica vaginalis of the testicle continues through life as a closed sac, while the tunica vaginalis of the cord becomes obliterated and converted into a delicate fibrous band. It not unfrequently happens, however, that the funicular portion of the vaginal process persists as a tube of small calibre, closed at both ends, or, more rarely, that either its ventral or testicular orifice, or both, remain patulous. The *testicular* orifice is, of course, that by which the funicular portion communicates in fœtal life with the testicular portion of the vaginal process of the peritoneum, while the *ventral* orifice is that by which it communicates with the general cavity of the peritoneum, and corresponds in position with the internal abdominal ring. From the above brief anatomical description, it can be readily understood that a patulous state of the vaginal process, or of its ventral orifice, would predispose the person in whom it existed to the occurrence of rupture.

4. *A Relaxed and Elongated Condition of the Mesentery* acts as a predisposing cause of hernia. That the mesentery is actually elongated, in many cases of hernia, can scarcely admit of a doubt—for the bowel could not descend so low as it is observed to do in the scrotum, were its mesenteric attachments not abnormally relaxed—but whether this relaxation and elongation be a *cause* or a *consequence* of hernia, is a different question; that it is often a cause of rupture, is rendered probable, as pointed out by Birkett, by the facts that (1) persons with a hernial sac are more troubled by the descent of a hernia when out of health than at other times; (2) persons of a relaxed frame are more apt than others to become subjects of hernia, as they advance in life; and (3) in middle-aged persons of either sex, affected with hernia, the abdominal viscera generally are less firmly held in place by their peritoneal attachments, than in those who have no disposition to hernia. This elongation of the mesentery may, as just mentioned, be due to a relaxed state of the fibrous tissues, acquired at any period of life, or may probably, in some cases at least, be of congenital origin.

5. *The Gradual Stretching and Protrusion of the Parietal Peritoneum* at weak parts of the abdominal wall, as the result of frequently repeated muscular exertion, of coughing, of straining at stool, or in urinating, etc., may act as a predisposing cause of hernia, by leading to the ultimate development of a sac or pouch into which the viscera may be received, this pouch then constituting the *sac of the hernia.*

Immediate or Exciting Causes.—In the majority of instances, probably, a hernia is slowly developed, and may not attract the patient's attention until fully formed; in other cases, however, the rupture occurs suddenly, as the result of a fall, or of some violent muscular effort.

NOMENCLATURE.

Herniæ are classified according to their (1) *locality*, as inguinal, femoral, scrotal, umbilical, etc.; (2) *condition*, as reducible, irreducible, strangulated, etc.; (3) *contents*, as intestinal (enterocele), omental (epiplocele), vesical (cystocele), etc.; and (4) *period of development*, as congenital, infantile, etc. The latter mode of classification is, however, incorrect, as many cases of so-called congenital and infantile hernia do not occur until adult life.

STRUCTURE OF A HERNIA.

A hernia consists essentially of a *sac* and its *contents*, the tissues external to the sac being the skin, subcutaneous fascia, etc., of the part in which the hernia occurs. In some instances the sac is wholly or partially deficient, as in cæcal and vesical herniæ, certain congenital umbilical herniæ, and in ventral herniæ resulting from penetrating wounds. With these exceptions, every hernia has a sac (or peritoneal investment), that part which communicates with the peritoneal cavity being the *neck*, and that which surrounds the protruded viscera being the *body* of the sac.

Varieties of the Hernial Sac.—There are two distinct varieties of the hernial sac, the *congenital* and the *acquired*.

1. The *Congenital Sac* consists of the patulous vaginal process of peritoneum, or of its funicular portion, and is therefore only met with in those forms of oblique inguinal hernia which are often, though improperly, termed congenital and infantile. It may exist through life as a pouch, communicating with the peritoneal cavity, without ever becoming the seat of an actual hernia.

2. The *Acquired Sac* is slowly developed by the gradual stretching of a portion of the parietal peritoneum, as the result of frequently repeated pressure from within, exercised by the organs which ultimately form the contents of the hernia. This is the form of sac which exists in the ordinary oblique and direct inguinal herniæ, as well as in femoral hernia, and in those which occur in other regions.

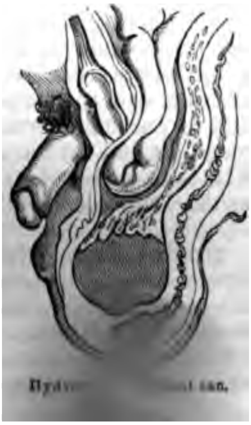
The *mode of development* of the acquired hernial sac has been particularly studied by Cloquet and Demeaux, and is well described by Birkett. When the parietal peritoneum first protrudes through the abdominal wall, the widest portion of the sac is that which communicates with the peritoneal cavity, but in the fully formed sac, the neck is smaller than the body, the sac being puckered like the mouth of a purse, by the constriction of the fibrous or muscular ring through which the hernia has escaped. In this stage of the hernial sac's development, which is called the *period of formation*, the neck of the sac itself exercises no constriction upon the protruded viscus, and the puckering which has been described disappears upon reduction of the hernia, or upon division of the ring of the abdominal wall through which the rupture has occurred. At a later stage, the *period of organization*, the puckered folds at the neck of the sac adhere together, while at the same time the fat disappears from the adjacent subserous areolar tissue, this becoming converted into an indurated and vascular ring which is said to contain a layer of contractile fibres. In this stage, the neck of the sac exercises an essential constricting power, and requires to be divided if the hernia becomes strangulated. The ultimate stage is the *period of contraction*; as soon as a hernia ceases to descend, the orifice of the sac manifests a disposition to contract, and may even become obliterated, thus accomplishing the cure of the disease—as is occasionally witnessed in the herniæ of infants, and more rarely in those of adults. During this stage, the ring which surrounds the neck of the sac becomes thicker, and of a fibrous or cartilaginous hardness. If the hernia protrude in this stage, strangulation is very apt to occur

The sac of a hernia is thus at first thin and translucent, but often at a later period becomes thick and indurated, and may even become the seat of calcareous degeneration; in other instances, as in cases of large umbilical hernia, the sac may by distension become extremely attenuated.

The aperture in the abdominal wall through which a hernia has escaped, eventually assumes a more or less circular outline, and often becomes enlarged; it may become displaced by the weight of the protruding viscera, being usually dragged downwards and towards the median line of the body; thus, in an oblique inguinal hernia of long standing, the internal may come to be placed directly behind the external abdominal ring. The superficial tissues frequently become thinned and stretched, but, if a truss have been employed for a long time, may be indurated and thickened from the pressure of the pad of the instrument.

Contents of the Hernial Sac.—Almost any of the viscera may be occasionally found in herniæ, but the parts most usually protruded are the *bowel* and *omentum.* The small intestine, and particularly the ilium, is much more frequently involved in a hernia than the large intestine: only a portion of the calibre of the gut may enter the sac, or a large coil of bowel with its mesenteric attachment. In some very large herniæ, almost the whole of the small intestine may descend into the sac. When long protruded, the bowel becomes thickened and contracted, and of a grayish hue externally: its mesentery at the same time becomes hypertrophied and vascular. When the sac of a hernia is habitually occupied by omentum, the latter tissue becomes indurated and thickened, and often matted together into a conical mass, the apex of which corresponds to the neck of the sac. The omental veins become distended and varicose, and apertures or depressions often exist in the dense mass, into which a knuckle of intestine may slip, and become strangulated. When a hernial sac contains both bowel and omentum, the latter usually protrudes in front of, and may completely surround the gut. *Cysts* sometimes exist in the protruded omentum, and may, in the operation of herniotomy, confuse the surgeon by their resemblance to knuckles of intestine. In addition to the viscera which are contained in the hernial sac, a certain amount of *serous fluid* always exists in its interior: under ordinary circumstances the quantity is but small, but if the hernia become inflamed or strangulated, may be very much increased. *Adhesions* often exist in the sac of an old hernia, gluing together the contained viscera, or binding them to the wall of the sac itself: while recent, these adhesions are soft and easily separated, but in cases of long standing become firm and form an impediment to reduction. *Loose bodies*, consisting apparently of detached appendices epiploicæ, are occasionally found in the interior of a hernial sac.

Fig. 417.



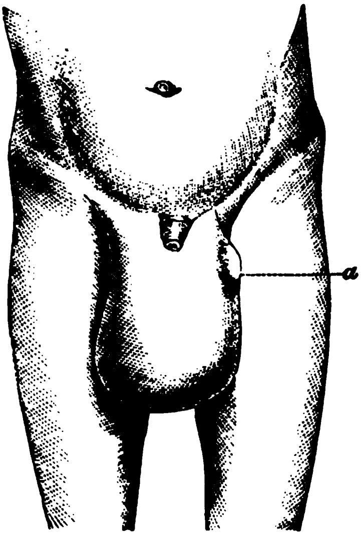
Hydr[illegible] sac.

Hydrocele or Dropsy of a Hernial Sac is the name given to an unusual condition which consists in the accumulation of fluid in the bottom of a hernial sac, the communication of which with the abdominal cavity is occluded, either by obliteration of the orifice, or by the formation of adhesions between [illegible] wall of the sac and the viscera which occupy [illegible] upper portion. Cases of this rare form of disease have been recorded by Pott, Pelletan, Boyer, Lawrence, Curling, Erichsen, and W. F. Atlee, of this city. The *treatment* consists in evacuating the fluid by means of a trocar and canula.

SYMPTOMS OF HERNIA IN GENERAL.

The patient often experiences a sensation of weakness in the groin or other region in which a hernia is about to occur, before any protrusion takes place. There is also frequently a decided fulness in the part, which is most marked in the erect posture, or upon contracting the abdominal muscles. The hernia, if gradually developed, appears as a small tumor, not larger at first, perhaps, than the tip of the finger, which can be reduced by pressure, and which disappears spontaneously when the recumbent posture is assumed. In young children, the hernia is often of considerable size when first noticed, and the same is true of those cases of rupture which are suddenly developed as the result of violent exertion; in the latter cases, the formation of the hernia is often attended with pain. A fully developed hernia forms a round or oval tumor, usually broader below than above (the *neck* of the hernia), increasing in size when the patient stands up, holds his breath, or coughs, either subsiding spontaneously when the patient lies down, or being readily reduced within the abdomen by gentle pressure, and re-appearing upon the resumption of the erect posture. When the patient coughs, a distinct *impulse* may be commonly perceived in the hernial tumor. The symptoms of hernia are somewhat modified by the nature of its contents.

Fig. 418.



Scrotal hernia in a child; *a*, position of left testis. (From a patient of Dr. C. B. Nancrede.)

Intestinal Hernia or Enterocele.—When the hernia contains bowel only, the tumor is smooth, gurgles under pressure, and is often tympanitic and resonant when percussed. The hernia is often the seat of *borborygmus* or flatulent rumbling. The impulse on coughing is well marked, and the patient frequently complains of dyspeptic symptoms, and of an uncomfortable dragging feeling. Reduction is attended with gurgling, and with a peculiar, characteristic sensation, which, when once felt, can scarcely be mistaken, and which is spoken of by some writers as the "slip" or "flop" of a hernia.

Omental Hernia or Epiplocele.—In these cases, the tumor is irregular and comparatively ill-defined, having a doughy feel, and with a less distinct impulse on coughing than in the form of the disease last described; reduction is effected gradually, and without the characteristic gurgling sensation which has been referred to. Omental hernia is said to be most frequent on the left side, and is chiefly seen in adults.

Mixed Hernia or Entero-Epiplocele.—In these cases the symptoms of the intestinal and omental herniæ are variously combined.

Cæcal Hernia is of course confined to the right side, and is commonly irreducible, from that portion of cæcum which is uncovered by peritoneum forming adhesions to the adjacent structures.

Herniæ of the Stomach or Bladder are of rare occurrence; the former (*Gastrocele*) has been observed in the inguinal and umbilical regions, and in cases of diaphragmatic rupture; there are no distinctive symptoms by which it can be certainly recognized during life. Hernia of the bladder (*Cystocele*) is irreducible, and attended with difficult micturition; urine may be made to flow by compressing the tumor.

TREATMENT OF REDUCIBLE HERNIA.

The treatment of reducible hernia may be *palliative*, or may aim at effecting a *radical cure.*

Palliative Treatment.—This consists in preventing the descent of the hernia by the application of a suitable *truss* or *bandage.* In cases of umbilical and ventral rupture, an elastic band and pad may be the best means of retention, but a truss is preferable for the ordinary forms of hernia. I do not purpose to enter into any discussion of the comparative merits of the many forms of truss which are offered by their respective inventors to the profession and the public, but shall merely mention what may be considered the requisites of a good truss.

A *Truss* consists essentially of a *pad* and a *spring;* the *pad* should be firm, slightly convex upon the surface (except in particular cases), of an oval or elongated triangular shape, and sufficiently large to compress not only the aperture through which the hernia escapes, but the whole canal through which it has passed to reach the surface. The pad may be of buckskin, firmly stuffed, of polished wood, or of such other material as may be found by experience to produce least irritation of the skin, some patients in this respect differing from others. In certain cases, in which the ring through which the hernia protrudes is very large, the ordinary convex, oval or triangular pad, may be advantageously replaced by one of a horseshoe or ring shape, as recommended by Mr. J. Wood. As a rule, the plate which forms the back of the pad should be made of the same piece of metal as the spring, while the bearing of the pad should be not directly inwards, but somewhat upwards as well, the particular angle varying according to the shape of the patient's abdomen. The *spring* of a truss is made of metal (covered with buckskin or leather), and curved so as to pass around the patient's trunk, just above the rim of the pelvis; it should not touch except at the point of counterpressure, which, in the ordinary single-pad truss, is at the patient's hip, on the opposite side to that of the rupture—and at this point the spring should be beaten thin, curved to fit the part, and suitably padded. The spring should be elastic, and should exercise just enough force to keep the hernia reduced, without pressing so deeply as to cause absorption of the abdominal parietes. From the free end of the spring, a leather strap passes to the pad, thus completing the circle around the patient's pelvis, while, for additional security, another strap may pass from the body of the spring along the [illegible] buttock and around the inside of the thigh, to be fastened to a button at the lower edge of the pad.

In many cases, particularly in those of persons with fat and pendulous abdomens, it is difficult to keep a hernia reduced except by using a spring of such force as to produce great discomfort, beside incurring the risk of encouraging the development of a rupture on the opposite side; under such circumstances, it may be better to employ a double-pad truss (such as Hood's), thus affording support to both sides of the abdomen. The points of counterpressure, when such an instrument is used, are situated on either side of the spine. The double-pad truss is, of course, necessary in cases of *double hernia.*

Before applying a truss, the hernia should be completely reduced, and the apparatus then adjusted, while the patient is in the recumbent posture; the truss may be left off at night, being removed after the patient is in bed and re-applied before he rises, but should be constantly worn at other times. Every one who is ruptured should be provided with at least two trusses, so that if one break, another may be immediately substituted; and it is well to have one furnished with a plain wooden pad, for use while bathing, etc. If the pad of a truss tend to produce chafing, as is apt to be the case in hot weather, the part should be frequently washed with alum and whiskey, or cologne water, and well dusted with ordinary toilet powder, or lycopodium. The necessity of constantly wearing the truss, and of never permitting the descent of the hernia, cannot be too strongly insisted upon. The only circumstance which should be allowed to prevent the use of the instrument, is the presence of an undescended testis in such a part of the inguinal canal as to render the pressure of the truss-pad unbearable; and even such a case should not be abandoned, without an attempt to effect the desired object by trying various forms of apparatus.

As a test for the efficiency of a truss, Erichsen advises that the patient should be directed to cough, while sitting on the edge of a chair, leaning forwards, and with the legs extended and widely separated; if the hernia do not slip down behind the pad under these circumstances, the instrument may be considered satisfactory.

Radical Cure of Hernia.—In those cases in which the vaginal process of the peritoneum constitutes the sac of a hernia (*congenital sac*), the application of a well-fitting truss will occasionally effect a cure (particularly if the patient be an infant), by inducing the formation of adhesions between the opposing sides of the canal, and thus imitating the process of nature in accomplishing the closure of the part. In the other forms of hernia, in which the sac is slowly developed (*acquired sac*), it may be possible to *prevent* the formation of the sac by the employment of a truss; but when once formed, all that can usually be hoped for, in the use of the instrument, is to check the further enlargement of the sac by keeping the hernia constantly reduced. Hence, although when provided with a suitable truss, a person who is ruptured may go through a long life with both safety and comfort, it is not strange that attempts should have been made to effect a radical cure of hernia by other means.

Castration, excision of the sac, ligation or scarification of its neck, and acupuncturation, have at various times been recommended and practised, but are now matters chiefly of historical interest. The injection of the sac with the tincture of iodine, has been advantageously resorted to by Professor Pancoast, of this city. Gerdy's operation, which consisted in simply invaginating a portion of the sac and superjacent integuments, by pushing them up with the finger into the canal through which the rupture descended, and holding them there with sutures, while adhesion was promoted by the application of liq. ammoniæ to remove the cuticle of the invaginated part, has been revived with various modifications and improvements by Syme, Fayrer, Wutzer, Wells, Davies, Armsby, D. H. Agnew, and others; while another very ingenious procedure, combining invagination with ligation of the neck of the sac, has been devised by J. Wood, of King's College, London. The subcutaneous employment of the silver-wire suture has been recently recommended by Richardson, of New Orleans, and by Chisolm, of Maryland. The more important operations for the radical cure of hernia will be described under the heads of the special forms of the disease for which they are adapted; but it will be convenient to refer, in this place, to the general question of the applicability of such modes of treatment.

The objections to any operation for the radical cure of hernia, are (1) the *risk* by which the procedure is necessarily attended, and (2) the probability of *failure* by the hernia recurring in spite of the operation.

(1.) There is, in the first place, the *risk* of inflicting direct injury upon important vessels, the peritoneal cavity, or even the bowel itself. A skilful operator could doubtless avoid these accidents, yet the possibility of their occurrence should be borne in mind in estimating the dangers of the procedure. But even if no such untoward event as has been referred to mars the progress of the operation, it is evident that in every case there is necessarily a risk of the development of peritonitis; for every operation aims to effect a cure by inducing a certain amount of inflammation in the neck of the sac, and it is impossible to be sure that this inflammation may not spread further than is intended. And, although the statistics of various modes of operating show that but few deaths have actually occurred from peritoneal inflammation, in proportion to the number of cases in which the operations have been performed, yet, as justly remarked by Birkett, these facts only show that peritonitis is not a necessary consequence of the procedure.

(2.) If, however, the chance of a fatal termination is small, the probability of *failure* is comparatively great. Mr. Wood[1] has pointed out that the main cause of failure, in most operations for the radical cure of hernia, lies in the neglect to include the posterior wall of the canal in the part operated on, the rupture sooner or later redescending behind the seat of operation; and hence a prominent feature in his own mode of procedure, consists in drawing forward the posterior wall of the canal, so as to induce its adhesion to the anterior; yet of the sixty cases reported in his work, one ended in death, and eleven in failure; of six more the termination was doubtful; while of the forty-two recoveries, ten had not been heard from since their discharge from hospital—so that the positively ascertained number of permanent recoveries, which he was then able to report, was but little more than half of the number operated upon.[2] Another cause of failure, which equally affects every form of operation, is strongly insisted upon by Birkett, though denied by Wood; this is the existence of relaxation and elongation of the mesentery, which will, when present, tend to allow the reproduction of the rupture in the same or another part.

---

[1] On Rupture, etc. London, 1863, p. 147.

[2] According to Druitt, however (Surgeon's Vade Mecum, 10th edit.), of 155 cases operated on by Wood up to 1870, 113 are to be classed as recoveries, and only 2 proved fatal.

Hence it would appear that the most favorable view to be taken of any operation which has been as yet proposed for the radical cure of hernia, is that while not necessarily followed by grave consequences, it is not unattended with risk, and by no means certain to effect the object designed; and that in consideration of the safe and really satisfactory means of palliation afforded by the use of a truss, the radical treatment must be looked upon as at best an operation of complaisance or expediency. The most favorable cases for operation are probably those of hernia into the vaginal process or its funicular portion, the so-called congenital or infantile cases; for, as remarked by Birkett, it is almost exclusively in these cases that a natural tendency to spontaneous cure has been observed. The operation is doubtless justifiable in exceptional instances, as when it is found impossible to maintain reduction by means of a truss, or when the occupation of the patient or other causes render the inconvenience of wearing a truss more than ordinarily burdensome; but, though occasionally justifiable, the operation is not, in any case, one to be urged upon the patient, nor to be performed without his fully understanding the uncertainties and dangers of the procedure; and in the immense majority of cases the surgeon will best consult both his own reputation and the good of his patient, by dissuading from any but palliative treatment.

IRREDUCIBLE HERNIA.

Various circumstances may tend to render a hernia *irreducible;* thus in a rupture of long standing, the neck of the sac, as was mentioned on a previous page, becomes constricted and smaller than its body, the *shape* of the hernia thus sometimes rendering it irreducible, particularly if the case be one of omental hernia, in which the omentum is matted together into a dense conical mass; again, a hernia may become irreducible from the formation of *adhesions* between its contents and the interior of the sac, or, in the case of herniæ of the cæcum or bladder (in which the sac is defective), between those viscera and the surrounding tissues.

Symptoms.—An irreducible hernia constantly tends to become larger, and causes inconvenience by its bulk and weight—the latter giving rise to an unpleasant dragging sensation, with perhaps tormina, and disturbance of the digestive functions; moreover, an irreducible hernia is constantly exposed to the risk of becoming inflamed, obstructed, or strangulated.

Treatment.—This should consist in preventing the further increase of the hernia, by the adaptation of a truss with a concave pad, or, if the rupture be very large, a " bag truss" or suspensory bandage. B. Cooper, and other surgeons, have succeeded in some instances in converting an irreducible into a reducible hernia, by keeping the patient in bed and on low diet for six or eight weeks, administering at the same time purgatives, with perhaps mercurial and antimonial preparations, and applying ice, sorbefacient unguents, or compression, to the hernial tumor. This plan could hardly be expected to succeed, unless in cases of omental hernia in which irreducibility was due solely to the shape of the protruded mass; and the treatment itself is so tedious and annoying, that few patients can be found who are willing to submit to it. Velpeau, Bouchut, Guérin, and Pancoast, of this city, have resorted to subcutaneous division of the external ring or other seat of stricture, in these cases, the operation consisting in making a puncture through the skin and subcutaneous fascia, introducing a grooved director, which is insinuated beneath the source of constriction, and then dividing the latter with a curved bistoury passed along the groove and made to cut with a gentle rocking motion; it is evident from what was said concerning the development of the hernial sac, that in any case of long standing—and such only are as a rule permanently irreducible—it would be necessary to divide the neck of the sac itself (which would materially increase the danger of the operation), and that even then reduction could not be effected if adhesions existed between the sac and its contents. Hence the cases must be very few in number in which a prudent surgeon would feel justified in resorting to this procedure.

Inflamed Hernia.

Inflammation may attack a previously irreducible hernia, or may itself be the cause of irreducibility.

Symptoms.—These are essentially those of local, or in some cases of general peritonitis, with constipation, but not complete obstruction, and occasionally vomiting, but not of a fecal character. The tumor is less tense than that of strangulated hernia, and the protrusion is less closely embraced by the edges of the opening through which it has passed. The inflammation may originate in the hernia, from the pressure of an unsuitable truss or from some other local cause, or may be secondary to an inflamed state of the alimentary canal. As the result of inflammation, adhesions are apt to form between the contents and sac of the hernia, rendering it permanently irreducible.

Treatment.—The patient should be put to bed, and, if his strength permit, a few leeches may be applied over the hernial tumor. Opium may be pretty freely given, in doses suited to the age of the patient, and if there be any tendency to general peritonitis, the anodyne may be properly combined with calomel. The application of an ice-bag, the skin being protected by the interposition of flannel, will often prove of the greatest service. The administration of cathartics should be strictly prohibited, but the action of the bowels may be solicited by simple enemata. The diet should be moderate in amount and unirritating in quality.

Littre and Birkett have described a variety of inflamed hernia in which a *limited portion of the wall of the bowel* becomes adherent to a small hernial sac, inflammation extending to the neighboring viscera, and thus ultimately inducing intestinal obstruction and death.

Obstructed or Incarcerated Hernia.

A hernia is said to be incarcerated, when the portion of bowel which it contains becomes obstructed by the accumulation of gas, or of solid or liquid fecal matter—a condition which was formerly supposed to be the cause of obstruction in cases of strangulated hernia. This condition is chiefly met with in old persons with chronically irreducible herniæ, and may be due to the impaction of a mass of cherry-stones or similar substances in the protruded gut.

Symptoms.—The symptoms are those of intestinal obstruction—moderate constipation, nausea, eructation, and perhaps vomiting—without any of the acute distress which accompanies strangulation; the tumor is painful and flatulent, but not particularly tense, and its gaseous and liquid contents may be sometimes pressed into the neighboring portions of bowel by cautious manipulation, when solid masses of feces may perhaps be recognized by the touch.

Treatment.—This consists in the administration of purgative enemata, thrown up as far as possible by means of an O'Beirne's tube, so as to promote the natural peristaltic action of the bowels, opium being at the same time given in moderate quantities by the mouth. Ice may be applied to the tumor for a short time, the patient being kept in bed; and a cautious trial of the *taxis* (as will be presently described) may then be made, so as to at least partially empty the protruded bowel of its contents. When this has been accomplished (but not before), a cathartic may be given by the mouth. Should it be found that by these means the incarceration cannot be overcome, owing to the contracted state of the neck of the sac, it may be necessary to resort to *herniotomy*, either by the subcutaneous operation described in speaking of irreducible hernia, or by one or other of the methods ordinarily employed in cases of strangulation. It should never be forgotten, however, that *incarcerated*, unlike *strangulated hernia*, is essentially a chronic affection, and the surgeon should beware of converting it into one which is acute by a premature resort to the knife.

STRANGULATED HERNIA.

A hernia is said to be *strangulated*, when it is so constricted that its circulation is materially interfered with, inflammation and ultimately gangrene of the protruded viscus inevitably resulting, if the strangulation be not relieved. If the case be one of enterocele, the function of the strangulated portion of intestine ceases, and obstruction of the bowel necessarily ensues; but if the omentum or vermiform appendix alone be involved, though there will be constipation, it may not be complete.

Causes of Strangulation.—In some cases, the occurrence of strangulation is preceded for several hours by a feeling of relaxation and weakness in the bowels, with perhaps a tendency to diarrhœa. Hence, Birkett believes, and probably with reason, that, in some instances at least, mechanical constriction is not the sole cause of strangulation, which may be partially due to a morbid action engendered in the tissues of the bowel itself. Strangulation usually results from the protrusion of an additional portion of intestine into an already existing and perhaps irreducible hernia, or from the descent of a hernia which has been long restrained by a truss into a sac which has reached its ultimate stage of development, that of contraction (see page 746); occasionally, however, a hernia becomes strangulated when first protruded—this form of strangulation commonly occurring as the result of violent effort in young persons, and running a more *acute* course than that which occurs in large herniæ of long standing. Finally, a hernia which is at first merely obstructed or incarcerated, may eventually become strangulated by the gradual arrest of its venous circulation.

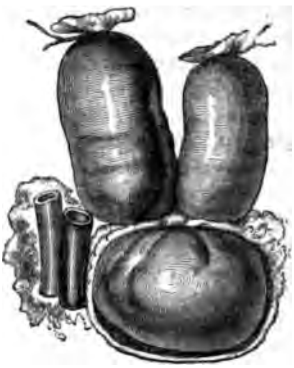
Mechanism of Strangulation.—The occurrence of strangulation was formerly attributed to spasm of the walls of the opening through which the hernia descends; as, however, the tissues which surround the neck of the hernial sac are in most instances fibrous or tendinous, the occurrence of spasm must be considered at least doubtful, though the contractile fibres which are said to have been found in cases of long standing (p. 746) might aid in causing strangulation. The mechanism by which this condition is induced, in most cases, is as follows: a segment of bowel or portion of omentum is suddenly extruded, under the influence of some violent effort, and being immediately compressed by the sides of the opening through which it has escaped, is prevented from returning; or from some morbid action in the alimentary canal generally, or in the peritoneal tissue, a previously existing hernia becomes congested, swollen, and temporarily irreducible; or the same effect may be caused by the accumulation of gaseous or fecal matter in the protruded bowel. Whatever be the particular circumstances of the case, the contents of the hernial sac become congested, swollen, and œdematous, the disproportion in size between the protruded viscera and the orifice through which they have escaped, becoming momentarily greater. The constriction may be so tight as to deprive the strangulated part of vitality in a very short time, gangrene thus sometimes occurring in *acute* cases in the course of a few hours; under other circumstances gangrene is preceded by inflammation—and a patient with this *chronic* form of strangulation, may die of exhaustion and general peritonitis, without actual sphacelus having occurred.

Seat of Constriction.—This may be—1, external to the sac; 2, in the tissue of the sac itself; or 3, entirely within the sac.

1. In cases of recent hernia, in which the sac has not passed beyond the period of formation (p. 746), strangulation is commonly due solely to the compression exercised by the tissues external to the neck of the sac; this is usually the case in small strangulated herniæ which occur as the result of sudden efforts in young persons.

2. In a large number of instances, the neck of the sac itself is the seat of constriction: this is the case usually when the hernia has existed for a considerable time before the occurrence of strangulation. Occasionally, the seat of constriction may be in the body of the hernial sac, which may present an *hour-glass shape*, due either to a congenital peculiarity (p. 771), or to the formation of a recent sac above an old one, the neck of which has undergone contraction.

Fig. 419.

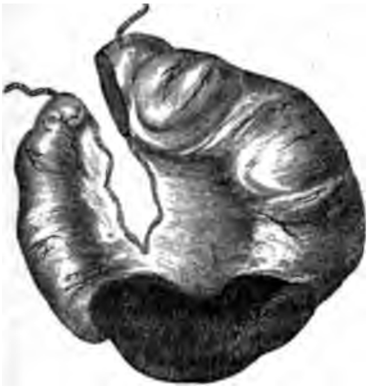


Stricture in the neck of the sac; laid open.

3. In some rare cases, the seat of constriction is entirely within the hernial sac, being due to the presence of bands of organized lymph; or strangulation may result from a knuckle of intestine being caught in a rent or pocket of omentum, in cases in which both are involved in the hernia.

Structural Changes resulting from Strangulation.—These [illegible]nifested in the contents of the hernia itself, and subsequently in its sac and other coverings, and in the contents of the abdominal cavity.

Fig. 420.



Gangrene of intestine from strangulation.

1. *Changes in Contents of Hernia.*—The first effect of strangulation is to produce congestion of the strangulated part, followed more or less quickly by inflammation and gangrene. In cases of acute strangulation, the *bowel* may present a distinct groove at the part corresponding to the seat of constriction, and ulceration and perforation may take place at this point. The congested portion of intestine is swollen, of a "leathery" consistency, dark-red or brownish-purple in color, and often dotted with ecchymoses. In the stage of inflammation, patches of lymph may be observed on the peritoneal surface of the bowel, and the part feels sticky to the touch. As gangrene approaches, the serous covering of the intestine loses its natural lustre, the gut becomes soft and doughy, the color is a grayish-black, and the various layers of the bowel become readily separable from each other; ultimately the part gives way, and fecal extravasation occurs, resulting either in death or in the formation of a fecal fistula. Fortunately, before perforation occurs, adhesions have usually sealed the sides of the gut to the neck of the sac, so that the contents of the bowel do not enter the peritoneal cavity. The *omentum*, in the stage of congestion, presents a good deal of venous engorgement, assuming a reddish hue when inflamed, and becoming purple or grayish-yellow when gangrene supervenes. The *fluid* of the hernial sac is usually increased in quantity, and assumes a reddish-brown color from the transudation of blood, becoming cloudy, dark, and fetid, upon the occurrence of gangrene. *Hemorrhage* into the sac is occasionally met with, and, still more rarely, *suppuration* takes place, probably as the result of injury inflicted by the prolonged employment of the taxis.

2. *Changes in Sac and Coverings of Hernia.*—The sac and its external coverings become inflamed, if the strangulation be not relieved, the skin over the hernial tumor becoming, on the approach of gangrene, of a reddish-purple hue, tender, doughy, and ultimately emphysematous, from the occurrence of mortification or the escape of gas from the ulcerated bowel; finally, if the case be left to itself, sloughing will ensue, when the patient may possibly recover with a fecal fistula.

3. *Changes in Abdominal Cavity.*—The peritoneum always, probably, becomes inflamed when strangulation has persisted for any length of time, the inflammation usually assuming a diffused character, and being attended with the effusion of cloudy serum, and the production of ill-formed lymph or pus.

Symptoms of Strangulated Hernia.—These are either *local* or *constitutional.*

1. *Local Symptoms.*—If the hernia has existed for some time, it will be found, when strangulated, to be larger than usual, and somewhat painful, and if it contain bowel, to be tense, resisting, and semi-elastic to the touch; an omental hernia, however, may be soft and doughy,

though strangulated; or if, as rarely happens, a recent hernia becomes strangulated behind an old and empty sac, the flaccidity of the latter may mask the tenseness of the former. The hernia is, of course, irreducible. There is no longer any impulse on coughing, the constriction preventing any fresh descent of bowel, and not allowing the shock of coughing to be transmitted to the hernial contents—a fact which suggested to Luke an ingenious plan of determining the seat of strangulation, by noting the exact point at which the impulse ceased to be felt. The hernia may continue to increase in size, after the occurrence of strangulation, from the effusion of serum into the sac; this is particularly observed in cases in which the taxis has been repeatedly, though fruitlessly, employed. On the approach of gangrene, the hernial tumor, as already mentioned, presents the ordinary signs of inflammation, and, in some instances, suppuration or sloughing may ensue.

2. *Constitutional Symptoms.*—These are referable to *obstruction of the intestine*, and to subsequent *inflammation* of the sac and peritoneum.

(1.) The symptoms of *intestinal obstruction* are essentially the same, whatever may be the cause of obstruction; they consist of griping pains about the umbilicus, a sense of constriction, with flatulence, tympanites, tenesmus, constipation, nausea, and vomiting. There may be one or two passages from the lower bowel after the establishment of strangulation, and, if the hernia be altogether omental, there may not be at any time complete constipation. There is also a variation in the degree to which vomiting is present; in some cases early and profuse, in other cases there may be merely slight nausea, so long as the patient is quiet, though even in these instances vomiting may be induced by the administration of liquids. The matter ejected consists at first of the contents of the stomach, next of the gastric fluids, mixed with regurgitated bile, and ultimately of the intestinal contents, the vomiting then being called fecal or stercoraceous. As the patient becomes exhausted, and particularly if opium have been freely given, the vomiting may subside; the surgeon should not, however, be deceived by this delusive calm, which is really indicative of a most dangerous condition; the pulse now becomes feeble, the surface cold, and the extremities shrivelled, while the countenance assumes a pinched and anxious expression. Death may ensue in this stage, or, on the other hand, the extreme relaxation may allow reduction to be readily accomplished.

(2.) The symptoms of *peritonitis*, when this condition is fully developed, are commonly well marked. Often, however, there is but little pain and tenderness, and but for the peculiar small and wiry pulse, and anxious countenance, the existence of peritoneal inflammation might not be recognized. Upon the occurrence of gangrene, the patience falls into a state of *collapse:* the pain suddenly ceases, the skin is cold and bathed in a clammy sweat, the pulse is weak and running, sometimes intermitting, and death may be preceded by slight delirium. The period at which the inflammatory symptoms occur is a matter of some importance. In a case of *acute* strangulation (pp. 754, 755), such as is met with in young persons as the result of violent exertion, inflammation sets in early, and may terminate in fatal gangrene in the course of a few hours, while, if the strangulation be of a more *chronic* character, the symptoms of obstruction may last for several days before the occurrence of any serious inflammatory changes; hence, while in the former case an early operation is imperative, in the latter, more time may be properly spent in a trial of other measures.

Diagnosis of Strangulation.—A *strangulated*, may usually be distinguished from an *incarcerated* hernia, by noting the absence of impulse on coughing, the persistent vomiting and stercoraceous character of the matters ejected, and, in an acute case, the sudden onset of the symptoms. From an *inflamed* hernia, or from *general peritonitis coexisting with an irreducible hernia*, it may be distinguished by observing the character of the vomit and the completeness of the constipation. In a case of merely coincident peritonitis, moreover, the point of greatest tenderness may be at a distance from the hernial sac. The *vomiting of pregnancy*, if the patient have an irreducible hernia, may simulate strangulation, but may be distinguished by observing the nature of the matter ejected (which is never stercoraceous), and the absence of complete constipation. The coexistence of an irreducible hernia with *intestinal obstruction* from another cause, may deceive the most skilful surgeon, the existence of an impulse on coughing being, in such a case, probably the only symptom to distinguish it from one of strangulation. If there be *two or more herniæ*, one only of which is strangulated, it will probably be found that there is most tension and tenderness about the neck of that which is the seat of constriction. Certain *tumors*, as, for instance, an inflamed lymphatic gland, occurring in one of the common localities of hernia in connection with the rational symptoms of strangulation, may closely simulate the latter condition, and the true state of the case may be only revealed by making an exploratory incision. *Inflammation of an undescended testicle* may be distinguished from strangulated hernia, by observing the absence of the gland from the corresponding side of the scrotum.

Prognosis.—In cases of acute strangulation (pp. 755, 757), the prognosis is extremely grave, ulceration and gangrene sometimes occurring in the course of a few hours. In chronic strangulation, there is less immediate danger, though the affection is always one of a very serious character. It is difficult to estimate properly the death-rate of strangulated hernia, from the fact that the operation, which, in many, if not most, cases, affords the only chance of life, is unfortunately too often postponed until death is inevitable under any circumstances. I cannot subscribe to the dogma, which has been recently promulgated by high authority both at home and abroad, that surgeons generally are too prone to operate in cases of strangulated hernia. I am well convinced, on the contrary (and in this view I am sustained by the almost unanimous testimony of hospital surgeons of large experience), that lives are constantly sacrificed by the hesitancy which many medical men feel in resorting to herniotomy; and yet this is an operation which, like tracheotomy, every *physician*, as well as every *surgeon*, should feel himself competent to perform. While no one can deprecate more than I do a premature resort to the knife, I firmly believe that many lives would annually be saved, were the profession, as well as the public, more aware of the dangers attending a strangulated hernia, and of the responsibility which attaches to him who undertakes its treatment. This much is certain: that every strangulated hernia, if not relieved in a variable, but always brief, period, will almost inevitably cause the death of the patient; and that, if a moderate and cautious employment of the taxis does not afford relief, the sole hope of safety lies in the use of the knife—the operation, moreover, not, as a rule, adding anything to the danger of the case, though, from being postponed until too late, it unfortunately often fails to save life. Birkett estimates the proportion of cases lost by delay, as being two-thirds of those who die after the operation, and judiciously advises that the surgeon should not feel himself justified in leaving, for any length of time, a case of strangulated hernia, until the constriction has been, in one way or another, relieved.

Even in a case in which the diagnosis is not quite clear, an exploratory incision may be highly proper, and the oft-repeated rule, "when in doubt, operate," is unquestionably founded on sound surgical principles.

Treatment of Strangulated Hernia.—The two principal methods employed in the treatment of strangulated hernia are *the taxis* and *herniotomy*. There are, besides, certain auxiliary measures, which are employed, either before resorting to or in connection with the taxis. It is of the utmost importance, in regard to treatment, that the surgeon should distinguish between the two conditions which have been referred to as *acute* and *chronic* strangulation.

In the *acute* form (which, it may be repeated, usually occurs in young persons, often as the result of sudden and violent exertion, the hernia itself being commonly of small size), but little time is allowed for the employment of expectant treatment; and if the intensity of the constitutional disturbance, the restlessness and anxiety of the patient, and the constant vomiting, with pain and other evidences of threatening inflammation, show the case to be one of this class, the surgeon should resort at once to the taxis, aided by the induction of complete anæsthesia, with the understanding that, if a moderate trial of this method prove unavailing, herniotomy is to be immediately proceeded with.

If, on the other hand, the case be one of *chronic* strangulation (which is usually met with in old persons who have long been ruptured, in which the hernia is comparatively large, and in which the symptoms are at first simply those of obstruction), the necessity for immediate action is less urgent. If no vomiting have occurred, or if merely the contents of the stomach have been rejected without there having been any regurgitation from the bowels, it may even be proper to postpone the taxis, and try the effect of rest, position, and cold, with the internal administration of opium. The patient may be placed in bed, with the hips elevated and the knees flexed, the scrotum (in a case of scrotal hernia) being well supported, and an ice-bag, guarded by flannel, applied over the neck of the sac and adjacent parts. The lower bowel may be emptied by the use of an enema, and a full dose of opium or morphia given by the mouth (or by the rectum if there is much nausea), the room being then darkened and the patient left to sleep. Upon the surgeon's return, after an interval of four, six, or eight hours, according to the greater or less urgency of the case, he will often find that either reduction has been spontaneously accomplished, or is readily effected by slight manipulation. It is impossible to lay down any positive rule as to the length of time during which this expectant mode of treatment may be properly employed, but probably twenty-four hours may be given as an extreme limit; at the end of this period, or before (if urgent symptoms should arise), the patient should be thoroughly anæsthetized, and then, if the taxis fail, the surgeon should at once proceed to the operation.

The above remarks are based upon the supposition that the surgeon has had the opportunity of directing the treatment of the case from the very beginning. It unfortunately happens, however, that, in many instances, precious time is wasted on account of the ignorance or obstinacy of the patient, or still worse, that his condition has been greatly aggravated by ill-judged and, perhaps, violent efforts at reduction by himself or others. The surgeon is often not called to the case until ulceration or gangrene of the gut is impending, if, indeed, it has not already occurred. Under such circumstances, an operation is, of course, the only treatment admissible. In any case, if the matters vomited be colored with bile, showing that intestinal regurgitation has begun, and still more if the vomiting be stercoraceous, no time should be lost in relieving the constriction, and if the taxis have been already fairly tried by another practitioner, it may, under these circumstances, be even proper to operate without its repetition. As justly remarked by Birkett, "The vital importance of liberating the bowel from constriction, at the earliest moment, cannot be overestimated. As upon the speedy accomplishment of this the salvation of life depends, a little precipitate action may even be forgiven, so hazardous is the position of a patient with the bowel strangulated. But what is the risk attending the operation of exposing the hernial sac, dividing the impediment to the reduction of the hernia, and reducing it, even should the peritoneal sac require to be opened? Practically none. In comparison with that of leaving the bowel strangulated, it is harmless."

THE TAXIS.[1]

This is the name given to the various manipulations by which the surgeon endeavors to effect the reduction of a hernia without resorting to any cutting operation. The ordinary and commonly the best mode of applying the taxis is as follows: The patient being thoroughly anæsthetized, in the recumbent posture, with both the shoulders and hips slightly raised, the thighs adducted and flexed (so as to relax the abdominal muscles), and the bladder and rectum emptied, the surgeon fixes the orifice and neck of the hernial sac, by surrounding the corresponding part of the tumor with the thumb and fingers of the left hand, while with the palm and fingers of the right he gently compresses the body of the tumor, so as, if possible, to empty it of some of its gaseous or fluid contents. Then drawing down the tumor a little, so as to dislodge the hernia from the constricting neck of its sac, he attempts, by a combination of gentle kneading and compressing movements, to return the protruding viscera into the abdominal cavity, the line of pressure strictly corresponding to that by which the hernia came down, and that portion of the hernial contents being first replaced which last descended. The success of the manipulation is made apparent by the disappearance of the tumor with the peculiar gurgling and slipping sensation which has been already referred to as characterizing the reduction of a hernia (p. 748).

The mode of applying the taxis above described, may be advantageously varied in certain cases; thus, if the seat of constriction be not hidden by the thickness of the superincumbent fat, the surgeon may attempt to dilate the hernial aperture, by introducing the tip of the finger or the finger-nail, and drawing the edge of the ring to one side, while pressure on the tumor is maintained with the other hand. This plan, the suggestion of which is attributed to Seutin, is chiefly applicable in cases of femoral hernia, and should be only tried in cases of quite recent strangulation, for if the constricted bowel were already softened by inflammatory changes, the pressure of the finger might possibly lead to serious consequences. In some cases in which the ordinary taxis fails, taxis with *inversion* may succeed. This consists in drawing the lower extremities and body of the patient upwards in a vertical direction, while the shoulders rest on the bed, thus bringing the force of gravity to aid the manipulations of the surgeon. The same end may be sometimes attained with less discomfort to the patient, by simply elevating the pelvis, and practising slow and gentle frictions of the abdomen, in a direction from below upwards, so as to encourage the recession of the viscera from the seat of constriction. Again, success may be occasionally attained by causing the patient to lie on the side opposite to that of the hernia, by placing him on his elbows or knees, or by directing him to lean forwards over the back of a chair. In a case admitting of procrastination, any or all of these plans may be tried before resorting to severer measures.

---

[1] From the Greek ταξις, from τασσω, I arrange or put in order.

The taxis should invariably be practised with the utmost caution and gentleness; forcible squeezing and pushing is not at all likely to be productive of the slightest benefit, while it will almost certainly, by increasing the tendency to congestion, hinder reduction, and may not improbably lead to serious and perhaps fatal inflammation. The *time* during which the taxis may be employed should not, as a rule, exceed from a quarter to half an hour on each occasion; if on its first trial it do not prove successful, and if the urgency of the case admit of delay, a trial should be given to opium, cold applications, etc., in the way already described, the taxis being renewed after some hours' interval: if the second attempt also fail, herniotomy should ordinarily be at once resorted to.

Adjuvants to the Taxis.—Of these the most valuable is unquestionably *anæsthesia.* Chloroform is preferred to ether by many surgeons, as being less likely to provoke vomiting; but as the fullest effect of the anæsthetic agent is required, ether is probably safer, and will, I believe, be found quite satisfactory. Etherization should be pushed not only until the patient is insensible to pain, but until complete muscular relaxation is induced. *Venesection* was formerly much employed in these cases, the bleeding being sometimes carried *ad deliquium*, but since the introduction of anæsthetics is comparatively seldom resorted to; the same may be said of the use of the *tobacco enema*, an uncertain and dangerous remedy. The *warm bath* is often an efficient adjuvant to the taxis, and may be properly used in hospitals, or wherever there are facilities for its employment, as a preliminary to the taxis in acute cases. The patient may be kept in a bath of a temperature of about 95° Fahr., until some relaxation or faintness is induced, when he should be wrapped in blankets and immediately etherized. The taxis is then employed, and if this fail, herniotomy. The warm bath is less applicable in cases of chronic strangulation, in which it seems, sometimes, to increase the tension and bulk of the hernial tumor. The local application of *cold*, in the form of an ice-bag guarded by flannel, is often of great use in cases admitting of some hours' delay, in conjunction with a *position* which insures relaxation of the abdominal walls, and the internal administration of *opium* (see page 759). *Purgatives* are very commonly taken by patients on their own responsibility, or by the prescription of non-professional advisers, but can exercise only an injurious influence. They may, as already mentioned, be of service in the treatment of *incarcerated hernia* (p. 754), but should be strictly interdicted when actual strangulation exists. A *purgative enema* of castor oil and oil of turpentine, suspended in gruel or soapsuds, may, however, be properly administered in a case of chronic strangulation, with a view of emptying the bowel below the seat of constriction, and thus, by lessening the distension of the abdomen, facilitating the reduction of the hernia.

Management of the Case after Reduction.—The symptoms of strangulation commonly disappear immediately or very soon after the accomplishment of reduction; all that is then necessary is to apply a compress and bandage to prevent the re-descent of the hernia, and to keep the patient in bed until any constitutional disturbance that may be present has subsided. If the bowels are not moved spontaneously in the course of twenty-four or forty-eight hours, an opening enema may be administered.

Persistence of Symptoms after Reduction.—It occasionally happens that, though the hernial tumor has disappeared under the use of the taxis, the symptoms of strangulation still continue: this may arise from the occurrence of what is called *reduction in mass* (only met with in inguinal hernia): from the gut having been so tightly constricted as to be more or less completely *paralyzed*, in which case gangrene will probably follow; from the existence of *strangulation within the sac* (as from the existence of internal adhesions, or from a knuckle of intestine being caught in a pocket of omentum, in a case of entero-epiplocele); or from the coexistence of a *second strangulated hernia* in another locality.

1. *Reduction in Mass (en bloc)*.—This name is commonly applied to several distinct pathological conditions.

(1.) The whole hernia may be pushed back behind the abdominal walls, into a space formed by the separation of these from the parietal peritoneum; this is a very rare accident, according to Birkett, who believes that more frequently only the neck and mouth of the sac are detached from their external connections, the scrotal tissues being pushed up with the body of the sac, which then lies partially within the inguinal canal. In either case, the strangulation is maintained by the neck of the hernial sac.

(2.) The neck of the sac may give way under forcible pressure, the hernia as a consequence escaping into the subserous areolar tissue, where it forms a pouch for itself between the peritoneum and the internal abdominal fascia.

(3.) There may be an *intra-parietal sac*, or rather the sac may consist of two parts which are separated by a contracted portion; if the seat of strangulation be at the ventral orifice, the hernia may be pushed from the outer into the inner or intra-parietal sac (which is situated in the abdominal wall), the tumor as a consequence disappearing, though the strangulation still continues.

The occurrence of reduction in mass is not attended with the gurgling sound and sensation which is characteristic of the return of a hernia from its sac into the cavity of the abdomen; and hence, if this sign should in any case be absent, the surgeon would at once suspect that the accident in question had happened. If reduction in mass should have taken place before the surgeon is called to the case, he would be forced to rely mainly upon the history of the accident, in making a diagnosis, though if the whole hernia were within the abdominal wall, he would be aided by observing that there was no fulness of the part such as would be caused by the sac remaining *in situ*, and that the inguinal canal and abdominal rings were unusually patulous. In the case of rupture of the neck of the sac, or of the existence of an intra-parietal sac, these signs would of course be absent.

The *treatment* of reduction in mass consists in directing the patient to cough, so as if possible to cause the re-descent of the hernia (when herniotomy should be at once performed), or, if this fail, in making an exploratory incision, exposing the abdominal ring, prolonging the wound if necessary into the inguinal canal, laying open the sac of the hernia, and dividing the neck of the sac, or other source of constriction.

2. *Paralysis of the Bowel.*—This condition may be suspected if the symptoms of strangulation continue in spite of reduction *attended with the characteristic gurgle*, so often referred to. Under these circumstances, the surgeon should wait for a few hours, for it may be that the constriction, though sufficient to cause temporary paralysis of the gut, has not impaired its vitality, in which case the vomiting will by degrees lose its stercoraceous character, the tympanites subside, and all the symptoms of strangulation gradually disappear; to operate under such circumstances, would expose the patient to a totally unnecessary risk. If, however, the symptoms persist with unabated violence for several hours, the best that can be done is to lay open the hernial sac and deal with the gangrenous intestine (if this can be found) in the way which will be presently described, or, as a last resort, to cover the wound with a light poultice, in the hope that when the gut sloughs the patient may recover with a fecal fistula.

3. *Internal Strangulation.*—The symptoms in this case, if the hernia were inguinal, might be undistinguishable from those of reduction in mass; the hernial sac could, however, always be felt in the inguinal canal, and there would be no undue patulousness of the abdominal rings. The *treatment* would consist in laying open the sac, and in searching for and removing the cause of constriction, dividing bands of adhesion, and *unravelling*, as it were, the omentum, by the folds of which the strangulation might probably be caused; if it should be found that the seat of constriction was not within reach, the case being one of internal strangulation and the existence of the hernia a mere coincidence, the surgeon would, in my opinion, be justified in extending the incision upwards into the abdominal wall, so as to allow a careful exploration of the adjacent intestine; by such a proceeding, Bryant was enabled to discover and divide a fibrous band which produced internal strangulation, and thus saved his patient's life.

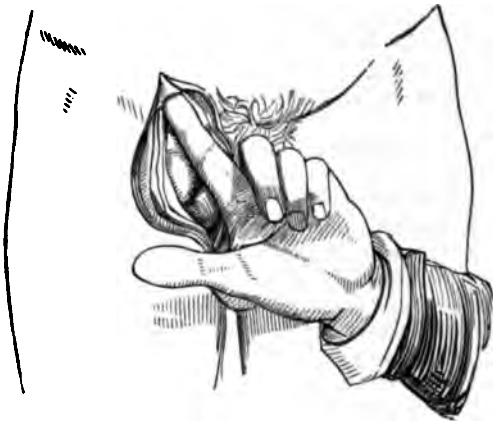
4. *Coexistence of another Hernia.*—If a second hernia should exist in a state of strangulation (which could be ascertained by a careful examination of the various parts in which herniæ may occur), it should of course be at once reduced by the taxis, or, if necessary, by herniotomy.

Rupture of the Intestine.—This is the most serious complication which can follow the employment of the taxis, and is only likely to ensue when the force used has been very great; it must not be forgotten, however, that a portion of bowel which has been strangulated for twenty-four hours or longer, is very much softened, and will give way under much slighter pressure than in its normal condition. The signs by which the occurrence of this accident may be recognized, are sufficiently obvious; the hernia disappears, but without the characteristic gurgle which is perceived when reduction is properly accomplished, and the development of intense abdominal pain, with hiccough and collapse, indicates the occurrence of fecal extravasation into the peritoneal sac. Death is inevitable, unless, as rarely happens, adhesions should have previously shut off the part from the general cavity of the peritoneum, when recovery with a fecal fistula may possibly ensue. The only admissible *treatment* would consist in laying open the hernial sac, so as to facilitate the latter termination.

Herniotomy or Kelotomy.

There are two principal modes of operating for the relief of strangulated hernia, in one of which the hernial sac is, and in the other of which it is not opened. The latter, which is sometimes known as Petit's operation, is preferable in certain selected cases, and will be referred to in its proper place.

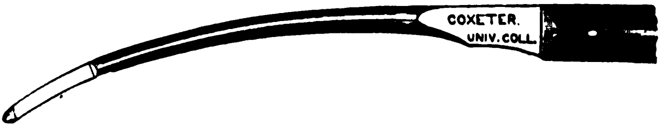
Fig. 421.



Herniotomy; searching for the seat of stricture.

Herniotomy Opening the Sac.—The ordinary operation, in which the sac is opened, is thus performed. The patient is thoroughly anæsthetized, his bladder and rectum emptied, and the hair removed from the seat of operation. The surgeon makes his first incision, from two to four inches long, through the skin and superficial fascia over the neck of the sac, either by transfixing a fold of integument and cutting from without inwards, or, which I prefer, by simply cutting down as if for the removal of a tumor. After the first incision, the operator should proceed cautiously, picking up each successive layer of tissue with forceps, and notching it, so as to introduce a grooved director, upon which it is then to be slit up; any artery that bleeds should be at once secured. When the sac is reached, it is in the same way picked up (at its anterior and lower part) with delicate forceps or a tenaculum, notched by a light touch of the knife laid flatwise, and then slit up upon a broad director. The sac may be usually recognized by its tension, its rounded, semi-translucent appearance, its fibrillous structure, and the arborescent distribution of its vessels. A flow of serum commonly marks the opening of the sac. The next step is to divide the source of constriction; this is effected by passing the left forefinger up to the neck of the sac (Fig. 421), and insinuating the nail beneath the tense edge (drawing the coil of intestine slightly downwards, if necessary for the purpose), and then introducing flatwise, along the palmar surface of the finger, a probe-pointed "hernia-knife" with a limited cutting edge (Fig. 422); by turning the edge forwards, as soon as the blade has entered the stricture, the latter may be readily divided, an incision of from two to three lines being usually quite sufficient. If the stricture will not admit the finger-nail, a grooved director must be substituted. As soon as the constriction is relieved, the surgeon examines the contents of the hernia, dealing with bowel and omentum according to the condition in which each is found; if their state be satisfactory, reduction is cautiously effected, the gut being first returned, and the edges of the sac held in place, so as to avoid the accident which has been referred to as reduction in mass. The finger should then be cautiously introduced into the abdominal cavity, to make sure that the constriction has been removed, when the wound may be closed at its upper

Fig. 422.



Hernia-knife.

part with a few stitches, and a compress and bandage applied. The lower part of the wound should always be left open to secure free drainage, the subsequent dressings being varied according to the exigencies of each particular case.

The after-treatment consists in keeping the patient in bed, and under the influence of moderate doses of opium, liquid diet only being allowed for four or five days. If the bowels are not moved spontaneously, a simple enema may be given after forty-eight hours, and repeated when necessary, but the administration of purgatives by the mouth should be avoided.

Treatment of Complications.—Various complications may arise during the performance of herniotomy or subsequently, the treatment of which must now be briefly considered.

Treatment of Intestine.—If the bowel contained in a strangulated hernia be merely *congested*, it should be gently returned into the abdominal cavity, in the way already directed. If it be *inflamed*, and present a distinct *groove* or *sulcus* corresponding to the seat of constriction, (see page 756), it should be left, after division of the stricture, at or near the orifice of the hernial sac, so that if, as is likely to happen, perforation ensue, the part will be in the most favorable position for the formation of a fecal fistula. The external wound should be lightly dressed with oiled lint or a poultice. If the bowel be absolutely *gangrenous*, it should be slit up and left *in situ;* to return the gut in this condition would be to insure the occurrence of fecal extravasation, and the development of fatal peritonitis. In every case, the source of constriction should be freely divided. A *wound of the intestine* may be accidentally inflicted, either in opening the sac prematurely or in dividing the stricture, if a grooved director be used instead of the finger-nail in this part of the operation, the gut spreading over the groove of the instrument, and thus coming in the way of the knife. Hence, if a director be employed, the surgeon should see that it is free from the bowel, and then keep it firmly pressed against the stricture, until the latter has been divided. To avoid the risk of wounding the gut, Richardson, of Dublin, has recently recommended a knife with a broad flange attached to its back, and projecting in front and on either side, thus serving the double purpose of knife and director; a somewhat similar instrument was also employed in the last century by Ledran. The *treatment* of wounded intestine has been already considered in another portion of the volume (see page 370).

Treatment of Omentum.—If the omentum found in the hernial sac be but small in quantity, and unaltered in structure, though congested, it should be returned into the abdominal cavity. If thickened and indurated, it should, on the other hand, be left in the sac, as it is apt in this state to become inflamed, and its reduction would probably lead to the development of general peritonitis. If, in addition, the protruded omentum be deeply congested, it should, as a rule, be excised, and this should invariably be done if the omentum be inflamed or gangrenous. Excision is effected by transfixing the base of the constricted omentum with a double ligature, tying it in two parts so as to avoid hemorrhage, and then cutting off the mass below the seat of ligation. Retraction of the stump is prevented by bringing the ligatures through the wound, and fixing them on the abdominal wall by means of adhesive strips; the external wound may be closed over the stump, except in the case of gangrene, when it should be left open and simply dressed with a light poultice.

It is perhaps scarcely necessary to say that before excising any portion of omentum, it should be thoroughly unravelled, and carefully examined, to make sure that no portion of gut is entangled in its folds. Any *cysts* that may be found may be treated by simple puncture.

Irreducibility after Operation.—It sometimes happens that though the constriction is relieved, the hernia cannot be reduced; this is usually owing to the existence of *adhesions* between the protruded bowel and the inner surface of the sac, but may occasionally be due to extreme *distension of the intestine itself.*

(1.) *The Management of Adhesions* depends chiefly on the state of the bowel; if this be in a condition to admit of its being returned into the abdominal cavity, the adhesions should, as a rule, be gently separated with the finger, or handle of the knife, or, if necessary, cautiously dissected through. In some instances, however, the adhesions may be so broad and firm as to render it proper to leave the intestine unreduced. In case the bowel be ulcerated or gangrenous, the adhesions around the neck of the sac should be scrupulously respected, as upon them depends the prevention of fecal extravasation into the peritoneum. Bands of adhesion passing between the gut or mesentery and the omentum, should be carefully divided, as they may be the real source of constriction (pp. 755, 763); the operation must be done with great care, to avoid the risk of wounding the intestine.

(2.) *Distension of the Bowel* by an accumulation of gas, may impede reduction, particularly if the gut contain a large quantity of indurated fecal matter as well. The *treatment* consists in making one or more punctures with a very fine trocar, as has been successfully done by Tatum, of London, and by several German surgeons.

Hemorrhage.—It sometimes happens that, from an abnormal distribution of a vessel, or from other causes, serious arterial hemorrhage arises when the neck of the hernial sac is divided. The *treatment* consists in enlarging the wound and securing both ends of the bleeding vessel. If the proximity of an artery be suspected, Erichsen advises that the edge of the hernia-knife should be dulled by drawing it over the back of the scalpel; it will then push the artery before it, though still sharp enough to relieve the strangulation.

Complications arising during the After-Treatment.—The most important of these are the development of *peritonitis*, which usually assumes a diffused character, and the formation of a *fecal fistula.* For the *treatment* of these conditions, see pages 367 and 371. *Sloughing of the hernial sac* is a rare occurrence, and one which is very apt to prove fatal; its *treatment* presents no features calling for special comment.

Herniotomy without Opening the Sac (Petit's Operation).—This method was employed in the early part of last century by Petit, and has been particularly advocated by Aston Key, Luke, and other British surgeons. It is now generally acknowledged to be the most eligible procedure when the circumstances of the case allow a choice of operations. It is attended with the obvious advantage of not involving the peritoneum, and of therefore exposing to less risk of the occurrence of peritonitis; but, on the other hand, with the disadvantages of not allowing the surgeon to determine by inspection the condition of the protruded viscera, and of possibly permitting a continuance of strangulation by the occurrence of reduction in mass, or by leaving internal adhesions undivided, etc. It is of course only applicable to those cases in which the seat of constriction is external to the sac (p. 755); but as this point cannot always be determined beforehand, this mode of operating should be tried in every instance in which the duration of strangulation and the urgency of the symptoms do not contra-indicate its employment. A safe rule is that given by Birkett—to try this method in those cases and those only in which the taxis would be deemed justifiable. If after exposing the sac and dividing the tissues external to its neck, the hernia be found still irreducible, or (in the case of an old irreducible hernia, recently strangulated) the symptoms of strangulation still continue, it is easy to open the sac and complete the operation in the ordinary way.

Petit's method is particularly applicable in cases of femoral and umbilical hernia; but should be attempted in those of inguinal hernia as well. It is especially desirable to avoid opening the sac in large herniæ which have been long irreducible, and in which strangulation is due to the protrusion of a fresh portion of gut.

The statistics of this operation are very favorable, the mortality being, according to the figures given by Erichsen, but 23.5 per cent., as compared with a mortality of 47.7 per cent. after the ordinary operation. It must be remembered, however, that Petit's method is only resorted to in selected cases.

Gay's Modification of Petit's Method consists in making a small opening near the neck of the sac, introducing the finger to search for the seat of constriction, and upon the finger a concealed bistoury, the point of which is cautiously insinuated between the neck of the sac and the stricture; by then protruding the blade of the instrument, division is effected. This method will be again referred to in speaking of femoral hernia, to which it is chiefly applicable.

CHAPTER XLI.

SPECIAL HERNIÆ.

THE following classification of the various forms of abdominal hernia, according to their locality and anatomical peculiarities, is based upon that given by Birkett, in his excellent monograph in Holmes's System of Surgery, but is modified and slightly extended, in the hope that it will thus be more readily understood by the student.

CLASSIFICATION OF HERNIÆ.

HERNIÆ IN THE EPIGASTRIC REGION.

1. Diaphragmatic.
2. Epigastric.

HERNIÆ IN THE MESOGASTRIC REGION.

1. Ventral. [This form may also occur in other regions.]
2. Umbilical.
3. Lumbar.

HERNIÆ IN THE HYPOGASTRIC REGION.

I. Inguinal.

- 1. *Oblique.*
  - (1.) In the male.
    - *Herniæ of sudden development.*
      - (*a.*) Into the vaginal process of peritoneum.
      - (*b.*) Into funicular portion of vaginal process.
      - (*c.*) Inguino-crural, etc.
    - *Herniæ of gradual development.*
      - (*a.*) Inguino-scrotal.
      - (*b.*) Encysted.
  - (2.) In the female.
    - (*a.*) Into the canal of Nuck.
    - (*b.*) Inguino-labial.
- 2. *Direct.*

II. Femoral or Crural.

III. Pelvic.

- 1. *Anterior* Obturator.
- 2. *Inferior*
  - (1.) Perineal.
  - (2.) Pudendal.
  - (3.) Vaginal.
- 3. *Posterior* Ischiatic.

The pathology and treatment of each of these forms of hernia are now to be briefly considered.

DIAPHRAGMATIC HERNIA.

In this rare form of hernia, some of the abdominal viscera protrude into the thoracic cavity. The protrusion may occur through one of the diaphragmatic orifices which has undergone dilatation, through an aperture resulting from congenital defect of development, or, which is most common, through a laceration or wound of the part. The affection is seldom recognized during life, the symptoms being necessarily of a very equivocal nature; even if strangulation should occur, the diagnosis from other forms of intestinal obstruction could rarely be made out, and the *treatment*, consequently, would be chiefly expectant.

EPIGASTRIC HERNIA.

In this variety of the disease, the protrusion occurs in or near the linea alba, between the ensiform cartilage and the umbilicus. Reduction is usually easy. The *treatment* consists in the application of a pad and elastic bandage. If strangulation occur, and herniotomy be required, care must be taken to divide the stricture by an incision made in the direction of the long axis of the body, and exactly in the mesian line, so as to avoid wounding the epigastric artery. This variety of rupture may be properly considered as a form of *Ventral hernia*, though the latter term is here applied more particularly to similar herniæ in the mesogastric [illegible]n.

VENTRAL HERNIA.

This may occur in the linea alba or lineæ semilunares, or indeed in any part of the abdominal wall. It may result from rupture of the abdominal muscles (p. 365), from wounds, or from stretching of the fibrous tissue in the median line—due to over-exertion, to distension from pregnancy, etc., or to weakening of the part by the discharge of an abscess. The diagnosis can readily be made if the hernia be reducible, but under other circumstances the affection may be mistaken for a cold abscess, an enlarged lymphatic gland, or a cystic or fatty tumor, from any of which, however, it may be distinguished by careful palpation and inquiry into the history of the case. The *treatment* consists in the application of a suitable truss or bandage. Strangulation rarely occurs in this form of hernia.

UMBILICAL HERNIA.

(*Exomphalos, Omphalocele, Ruptured Navel.*)

In this variety of hernia, the protrusion occurs through, or in close proximity to, the umbilical ring or navel. Occasionally congenital, it is more commonly acquired, appearing usually during the early months of infancy, but sometimes not until adult life; it is probable, however, that in many, if not most, of the latter cases, the umbilical ring has been patulous since birth, or at least never firmly closed. In congenital cases, the hernia has, it is said, been strangulated by the application of the ligature to the umbilical cord. In infancy both sexes are equally liable to this form of hernia, but in adult life it is much more common in women, owing to the influence of pregnancy in distending and stretching the walls of the female abdomen. The sac of an umbilical hernia is always of the *acquired* variety (see page 746).

Symptoms.—In *infancy*, the hernia appears as a smooth, tense, rounded tumor, varying in size from that of a marble to that of a small orange, easily reducible, and reappearing spontaneously when the child struggles or cries. In *adult life*, the hernia often attains a very large size, is irregular in shape, and, in parts at least, doughy to the touch; it usually contains both bowel and omentum, the latter being often indurated, hypertrophied, and adherent to the sac. The hernial tumor varies in shape in different cases, but most commonly tends to hang downwards in front of the abdomen; in a remarkable case which was under my care some years ago, the tumor, when the patient was in a sitting posture, rested on the chair between her thighs. The coverings of an umbilical hernia are in most cases very thin (consisting merely of skin, fascia, and sac), and are often closely connected together. The fascia sometimes presents perforations, through which a knuckle of intestine may protrude and become strangulated. Umbilical hernia in the adult is usually irreducible, or at least not completely reducible, often becomes incarcerated, and is not rarely subject to strangulation, this accident being comparatively infrequent in the case of children. In some instances, *double* and even *triple* umbilical herniæ have been observed in the same individual.

Treatment.—In infants, it is usually possible to effect a cure by the use, for some months, of a compress of cork or metal, held in place by

means of a suitable bandage; or, which I prefer,
tion of a couple of broad strips of adhesive
Fergusson. The strips should be renewed from
become detached by washing. If the umbilical
and particularly in the case of adults (if the he
ring pad devised by J. Wood may be advantag
irreducible umbilical hernia, a concave pad or b
by an elastic bandage, will afford the best means

Radical Cure.—Various operations for the ra
hernia have been suggested and practised by D
Lee, and other surgeons, the method which has att
probably that recommended by J. Wood, of Lo
consists in approximating subcutaneously the ten
aperture through which the protrusion has occu
bent at a right angle, which are introduced in o
then twisted together, or by means of two or m
duced with a curved needle, and secured over
lint. The operation is more likely to succeed in c
but, even in them, is believed by Mr. Wood to
obliterating, at least in diminishing the size of th
thus facilitating subsequent retention with a trus

Herniotomy.—It is very important, in the ope
umbilical hernia, to relieve the constriction wit
particularly if this be of large size—its implicati
under these circumstances, apt to be followed by
the coverings of the hernia are commonly very t
proceed with great caution in their division. T
down and thus made tense, an incision two or th
made over the neck of the tumor at its upper p
median line; the skin and fascia being divided, th
is slipped under the margin of the ring, which i
ward direction. If the symptoms of strangulat
sac must be opened, and any internal source o
The omentum, if closely adherent to the inner s
often the case), should be left undisturbed, the
turned, and the wound closed with sutures. T
sists in the application of a broad compress an
sac have been opened) the adoption of means to
which may be expected to follow.

Fergusson recommends, instead of the median i
one at the side of the tumor's neck, as in Gay
for femoral hernia (see page 784).

LUMBAR HERNIA.

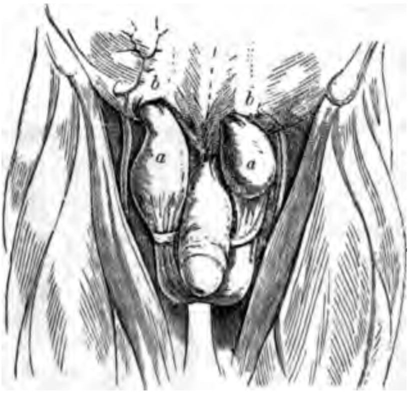
In this very rare form of hernia, the protrusi
between the crest of the ilium and the last rib. T
by Birkett, in one of which the hernia was of tra

INGUINAL HERNIA.

This is the most common variety of rupture,
about two-thirds of the whole number of herniæ

In *oblique* inguinal hernia, the protruding viscera pass through both the internal and external abdominal rings, traversing thus the whole length of the inguinal canal; in *direct* inguinal hernia, the viscera pass only through the external abdominal ring. The *oblique* variety is sometimes called *external*, because in it the neck of the hernial sac is placed to the *outer* side of the internal epigastric artery, the *direct* inguinal hernia receiving the name of *internal*, because in it the neck of the sac is to the *inner* side of the same vessel. An oblique inguinal hernia, in which the protrusion is still within the limits of the inguinal canal, is called a *bubonocele*, or an *incomplete* or *interstitial* hernia; while one in which the protrusion has passed the external ring is called a *complete* hernia, and, when it occupies the scrotum, an *oscheocele*, or *scrotal* hernia.

Fig. 423.



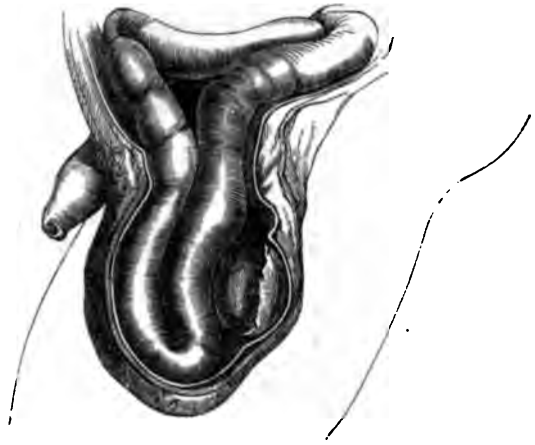
Inguinal hernia; on the right side oblique, on the left direct. *a.* The hernial sac. *b.* The epigastric artery.

I. Oblique Inguinal Hernia in the Male.

Of this we may recognize five varieties, three of which are *suddenly* developed, as the result, usually, of violent exertion, and in which a congenital defect allows the production of the hernia, while the other two are *gradually* developed. The distinction is of importance, as the former offer a better prospect of radical cure, while, at the same time, if strangulated, they are less apt to yield to the taxis than the latter.

1. Hernia into the Vaginal Process of the Peritoneum.—This is the variety ordinarily spoken of as *congenital*. As a matter of fact, however, the hernia, though most common in infancy, is occasionally not developed until late in life—it being not the disease, but the anatomical peculiarity which allows its occurrence, that is congenital. The vaginal process of peritoneum remaining patulous (pp. 744, 746), the hernia (which is suddenly developed) descends at once into the scrotum, where it lies in contact with and surrounds the testicle. In some cases, however, the hernia may descend into a patulous vaginal process, while the testis itself is retained in or immediately outside of the inguinal canal, or even within the abdominal cavity; in the former instances the hernia would, but in the latter instance would not be in contact with the gland. The sac, in this variety of hernia, is the vaginal process itself, its mouth corresponding with the position of the internal abdominal ring, and its neck occupying the inguinal canal, which is not shortened by the approximation of the internal and external rings, as in the ordinary oblique inguinal hernia of slow formation. A sub-variety of the hernia into the vaginal process, is the *hour-glass-shaped* hernia, in which a constriction or narrowing of the hernial sac (vaginal process) exists at some point between the position of the testis and that of the external abdominal ring.

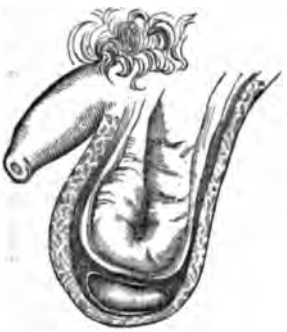
Fig. 434.



Hernia into vaginal process of peritoneum.

2. Hernia into the Funicular Portion of the Vaginal Process.—This variety of hernia (which is sometimes called "infantile," in contradistinction to the last mentioned or so-called "congenital" hernia), is of frequent occurrence. It is suddenly developed, and though common in infancy, often does not make its appearance until adult life. The sac is the funicular portion of the vaginal process of the peritoneum (pp. 745, 746), and the hernia, when it reaches the scrotum, lies above and separate from the testis, which is inclosed in its own proper tunic.

Fig. 425.



Hernia into funicular portion of vaginal process.

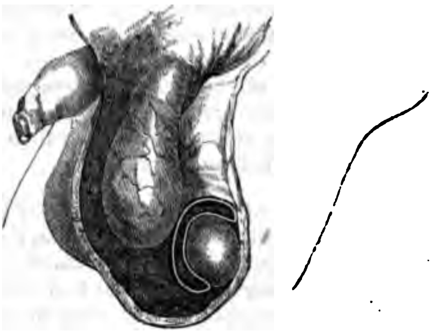
3. Inguino-Crural Hernia.—This is the name proposed by Holthouse for cases of suddenly developed oblique inguinal hernia, in which, owing to the non-descent of the testicle, or to other causes, the hernia, instead of passing down into the scrotum (or labium, in the case of a woman), protrudes outwards along the fold of the groin, presenting somewhat the appearance of a femoral hernia.[1] Similar to these, are the cases in which prolongations of the hernial sac (vaginal process) extend in various directions *within* the abdominal walls, constituting the *intra-parietal* or *inter-muscular herniæ* of English authors, and the "*hernies en bissac*" of French surgeons.

---

[1] See a case reported by Prof. Parker, of New York, in Am. Med. Times, Sept. 1862, and Am. Journal of Med. Sciences, Oct. 1862, p. 568.

4. Inguino-Scrotal Hernia of Slow Formation.—This is the common form of oblique inguinal hernia in persons past the middle period of life; the hernia "points" at the internal abdominal ring, forming a small circumscribed swelling, which is most prominent when the patient is erect, and which transmits an impulse when he coughs. As the hernia descends through the inguinal canal, it pushes before it the parietal layer of peritoneum, thus forming its own sac by a process of gradual distension. In this situation, it forms a somewhat elongated tumor (*Bubonocele*), lying parallel to the line of Poupart's ligament, and usually in front of the spermatic cord. When the hernia makes its appearance at the external abdominal ring, it forms a tumor of a somewhat globular shape, which, however, becomes more or less pyriform as the protrusion descends into the scrotum. Scrotal herniæ often attain an enormous size, hanging perhaps as low as the knee; in such cases the hernia is commonly irreducible. In the descent of the hernia, the internal and external rings are approximated, thus shortening the inguinal canal, through which, when the hernia is reduced, the finger may be readily passed (invaginating the coverings of the hernia) within the abdominal cavity. This is not usually practicable in the suddenly developed herniæ, in which the inguinal canal maintains its normal length.

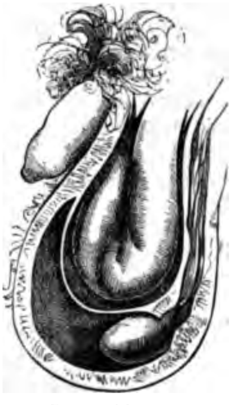
Fig. 426.



Common inguino-scrotal hernia.

5. Encysted Hernia.—This is the "encysted hernia of the tunica vaginalis" of Cooper, and the "infantile hernia" of Hey, of Leeds. It is a hernia of slow formation, and is therefore to be distinguished from the ordinary "infantile hernia" into the funicular portion of the vaginal process. The peculiarity of this form of hernia consists in the *persistence of the testicular orifice of the funicular portion of the vaginal process of peritoneum, the ventral orifice being closed* (p. 745); as a consequence of this congenital defect, the *tunica vaginalis testis* extends up to the external abdominal ring, and the hernia, forming its own sac from the parietal peritoneum, protrudes into the tunica vaginalis, which is therefore first cut into when an operation is required in a case of this kind. This variety of hernia is very rare, and is seldom recognized before the parts are exposed in herniotomy.

Fig. 427.



Encysted hernia.

Coverings of Obli[illegible]inal Hernia.—These are (1) the sk[illegible] superficial fascia, (3) the external [illegible]columnar fascia, (4) the cremasteric fascia, contain[illegible] the internal oblique muscle, (5) the fascia propria, internal spermatic, or infundibuliform fascia, corresponding to the fascia transversalis, and (6) the sac, which may consist of a dilatation of the parietal peritoneum, or of part or all of the vaginal process. In the *encysted hernia*, there is apparently a double sac, the true sac being surrounded by both layers of the tunica vaginalis testis; hence, in laying open the sac of an encysted hernia, *three* layers of serous membrane are divided.

Though the six coverings above mentioned are properly described by systematic writers, it is seldom in practice that they can be individually recognized, the third, fourth, and fifth being commonly blended together so as to be indistinguishable.

Relations of Oblique Inguinal Hernia.—The *spermatic cord* is almost invariably *behind* the hernia, its component parts being commonly together, but occasionally separated; more rarely the various structures of the cord may be spread out *in front* of the hernia. The position of the *testicle* corresponds with that of the cord, lying *below* and *behind* the hernia, or very rarely in front of it; the hernia and testis are in contact in the so-called *congenital* hernia (into the *vaginal process*) and in the *inguino-crural* variety, but in all others are separate. The *epigastric artery* lies to the *inner* side of and behind the neck of the hernia; it is, in inguino-scrotal herniæ of long standing, somewhat deflected from its normal oblique course, by the shortening of the inguinal canal, and then passes upwards and slightly inwards beneath the outer border of the rectus abdominis muscle.

II. OBLIQUE INGUINAL HERNIA IN THE FEMALE.

Of this we may recognize two varieties, one of sudden development, in which the hernia descends into the *canal of Nuck*, this variety corresponding with the hernia into the vaginal process of the male ("congenital" hernia), and one of gradual development, the *inguino-labial*, corresponding to the ordinary inguino-scrotal hernia of the male. When, in a case of hernia into the canal of Nuck, the protrusion extends obliquely outwards in the line of Poupart's ligament, the hernia may be properly called *inguino-crural.* The coverings and relations of these herniæ are the same as in the corresponding herniæ of the male, substituting merely round ligament for spermatic cord, and labium pudendi for scrotum.

Hernia into the Canal of Nuck is the commonest form of hernia met with in girls, and, with the exception of umbilical hernia, is the only form which occurs in female infants. It is in these cases, according to Kingdon, not unusual to find the ovary in contact with the hernia.

Inguino-Labial Hernia, contrary to the commonly received notion, is almost as frequent in women as femoral hernia. The symptoms are very much those of the inguino-scrotal hernia of the male, except that the tumor rarely attains so large a size, and is less pyriform in shape. The neck of the hernia is, besides, larger and narrower than in the corresponding hernia of the male.

III. DIRECT INGUINAL HERNIA.

This occurs in both sexes. The direct inguinal hernia is always gradually developed, except in the contingency of a traumatic [illegible] the structures immediately behind the external abdominal ring, when a hernia may suddenly protrude. The hernia "points" behind the external abdominal ring, and escapes through the space known as Hesselbach's triangle, usually pushing before itself, or separating the fibres of, the conjoined tendon, but occasionally passing to the outer side of the latter. Leaving the external ring, the hernia reaches the upper portion of the scrotum, where it forms a tumor which is more globular in form than that of an oblique inguinal hernia. The long axis of the sac, moreover, is parallel to the median line of the body, and its neck close to the outer border of the rectus muscle—not curving outwards in the line of Poupart's ligament, as in the case of a hernia which has traversed the entire length of the inguinal canal.

Coverings of Direct Inguinal Hernia.—These vary according to the particular part of the triangle of Hesselbach through which the hernia protrudes. In the common form of direct inguinal hernia the coverings are (1) skin, (2) superficial fascia, (3) intercolumnar fascia, (4) fibres of the conjoined tendon, (5) transversalis fascia, and (6) the sac. In the comparatively rare instances in which the protrusion occurs to the outer side of the conjoined tendon, the latter does not furnish any part of the investments of the hernia, which then carries with it a portion of the cremasteric fascia, as in the case of the oblique inguinal hernia.

Relations.—The *spermatic cord* (or *round ligament*) passes along the *outer and posterior* side of the hernial sac, while the *epigastric artery* also courses along the *outer* side of the sac, arching above the neck of the latter to reach the sheath of the rectus muscle.

Anomalous Inguinal Herniæ.—It occasionally, though very rarely, happens that an inguinal hernia escapes, not through the external abdominal ring, but through an abnormal opening in the aponeurosis of the external oblique muscle, close to the ring. In such a case the spermatic cord would not be in direct contact with the hernia.

DIAGNOSIS OF INGUINAL HERNIA.

From *Femoral Hernia*, an inguinal hernia may be distinguished by observing (1) that it invariably protrudes *above the line of Poupart's ligament*, and (2) that the external abdominal ring (through which an inguinal hernia escapes) lies to the *inner side of the pubic spine*. Hence, if the neck of the sac be found *outside* of this prominence, it may be inferred that the hernia is not inguinal. The *Differential Diagnosis* between the various forms of inguinal hernia, may usually be made by investigating the history of the case, and by attention to the symptoms which have been described as characterizing the several varieties of the affection. In other instances, however, and particularly in case of strangulation, the surgeon may be unable to say positively even whether the hernia is oblique or direct.

Inguinal Hernia which has not descended into the Scrotum is to be distinguished from *abscess*, *hydrocele* or *hæmatocele of the cord*, *tumor of the cord*, *adenitis*, and *undescended testis*.

(1.) *Abscess* arising within the pelvis and pointing in the course of the inguinal canal is reducible, and may transmit an impulse when the patient coughs, but can be distinguished from hernia by its fluctuating character, and by the absence of gurgling in reduction.

(2.) *Hydrocele of the Cord* may be distinguished by its elastic, semi-fluctuating character, its translucency if low down, the impossibility of complete reduction within the abdominal cavity, and the absence of gurgling. The same signs may, in the female, serve for the diagnosis from hernia, of a serous cyst, which sometimes occupies the canal of Nuck (*Hydrocele of the Round Ligament*).

(3.) *Hæmatocele of the Cord* may be recognized by the existence of fluctuation and ecchymosis, by the impossibility of complete reduction, and by the absence of gurgling.

(4.) *Tumors of the Cord* have a well-defined outline, transmit no impulse on coughing, and are irreducible.

(5.) *Enlarged Lymphatic Glands* are commonly situated *below* Poupart's ligament; but when a single gland is above, and inflamed, the case may be mistaken for one of strangulated hernia, the diagnosis perhaps being only cleared up by an exploratory incision.

(6.) *An Undescended Testis* occupying the inguinal canal may be distinguished from hernia by the impossibility of reduction, the absence of gurgling, the peculiar sickening sensation caused by pressure, and the fact that there is no testicle in the scrotum of that side. The difficulty is greater when the undescended testis is inflamed, but here (unless a strangulated hernia coexist) the diagnosis may be made by attention to the points already mentioned, and by noting the character of the vomiting, which in the case of an inflamed testis is not persistent, and never stercoraceous.

Scrotal Hernia is to be distinguished from *hydrocele of the tunica vaginalis*, *hæmatocele*, *varicocele*, and *tumors of the testis*.

(1.) *Hydrocele* is to be distinguished by its translucency, its tense and semi-elastic character, its irreducibility, and the absence of impulse on coughing; it begins at the *bottom* of the scrotum, instead of at the *top*, as is the case with hernia, and is distinctly circumscribed, the cord being readily perceptible above it. If a hydrocele of the cord coexist, the diagnosis is more difficult. *Congenital hydrocele*, in which the communication between the tunica vaginalis and peritoneum persists, though reducible by pressure, may be distinguished by the absence of gurgling, and by the gradual manner in which the tumor reappears when the pressure is removed. *Hernia and hydrocele may coexist*, in which case the hydrocele is usually in front, and each tumor presents its own characteristic peculiarities.

(2.) *Hæmatocele* may be distinguished by its history (of traumatic origin), its irreducibility, the absence of impulse and gurgling, and the distinctness with which the cord may be felt above.

(3.) *Varicocele* may be distinguished from hernia by making the patient lie down and by elevating the scrotum, when the tumor, if a varicocele, will disappear slowly and without gurgling; if now the surgeon press *gently* on the external abdominal ring, and direct the patient to rise, the tumor, if a varicocele, will be slowly reproduced, beginning at the bottom of the scrotum, but, if a hernia, will not reappear; if, on the other hand, *moderately firm* pressure be made upon the cord *below* the external ring, so as to take off the weight of the superincumbent column of blood, and thus prevent distension of the spermatic veins, the tumor, if a varicocele, will *not* be reproduced, whereas a hernia will slip down alongside of the finger.

(4.) *Tumors of the Testis* may be distinguished by their rounded shape and solid feel, by the absence of impulse or gurgling, by their irreducibility, and by the non-implication of the cord and inguinal canal.

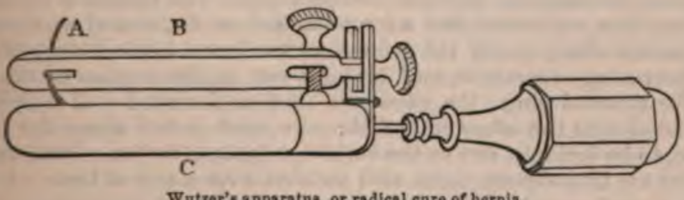
TREATMENT OF INGUINAL HERNIA.

The Palliative Treatment of *oblique* inguinal hernia consists, when the rupture is reducible, in the application of a truss, the pad of which should be of an elongated shape, and should press upon the whole extent of the inguinal canal and upon the *internal* abdominal ring. In applying a truss for hernia into the vaginal process, in a child, great care must be taken not to press injuriously upon the testis, if this have not fully descended. For *direct* inguinal hernia, a truss is required which shall support the abdominal parietes behind the external abdominal ring; a good instrument for the purpose is that with an "ovoid-ring pad," as employed by Mr. John Wood. For *irreducible* inguinal hernia of either form, a hollow pad, or suspensory or bag-truss, is to be applied.

Radical Cure.—Of the numerous ingenious operations which have been devised for the radical treatment of inguinal hernia, I shall describe but four, viz.: 1, Wutzer's; 2, Syme's and Fayrer's (which are essentially the same); 3, Agnew's; and 4, J. Wood's.

1. *Wutzer's Method* consists in invaginating a plug of scrotum in the inguinal canal, and endeavoring to fix it there by exciting inflammation in the neck of the sac. The patient is placed in a supine posture, the rectum and bladder being empty, the affected part carefully shaved, and the hernia thoroughly reduced. Invagination is effected by pushing up a cone of the scrotal tissues with the left forefinger, which is introduced within the internal ring; an oiled, hollow, boxwood cylinder (Fig. 428, C) is next carefully introduced as the finger is withdrawn, so as to maintain invagination; along the inner surface of this cylinder, a flexible needle (A), gilt to prevent corrosion, is passed by means of a movable handle, and thrust through the scrotum, hernial sac, anterior wall of the inguinal canal, and tissues of the groin, the operation being completed by the application externally of a concave boxwood case or roof (B), the curve of which corresponds to that of the cylinder, and which passes over the point of the needle and is held in place by means of a screw at the other end. The apparatus is kept in place for about a week, the invaginated plug being subsequently supported by a roll of lint and a spica bandage; the patient is kept in bed about three weeks, and should wear a light truss for several months afterwards.

Fig. 428.



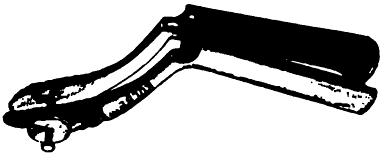
Wutzer's apparatus or radical cure of hernia.

2. *Syme's Method* is a modification of the above, and is thus described by its author: "Instead of a complicated machine for distending the

invaginated integument, I employed a piece of bougie or gutta-percha, to one end of which was attached a strong double thread. The plug thus prepared and smeared with cantharides ointment, was drawn into its place by the threads, which, by means of a curved needle guided on the finger fairly within the ring, were passed, at the distance of rather more than an inch from each other, through all the textures to the surface, where they were tied firmly together on a piece of bougie, to prevent undue pressure on the skin." The plug is left in position ten days, and the patient kept in bed a fortnight longer. *Prof. Fayrer's Method* differs from Syme's, merely in the substitution of an oiled wooden plug for that of gutta-percha; in the fact that the ligatures (which are of silk), though introduced at different points, are brought out through the *same* aperture in the groin, where they are tied over a piece of wood or ivory; and in the withdrawal of the plug in from two to six days. Thirty-eight cases operated on in this way by Fayrer gave twenty-four cures (the permanence of which was, however, not ascertained), while twenty-five cases operated on by Wutzer's plan gave the smaller proportion of fourteen cures.

3. *Agnew's Method.*—For this operation, a special instrument is required, which resembles a bivalve speculum, and consists of two semi-cylindrical blades with handles, with two grooves on the inner or concave surface of each blade, and a rod and screw to regulate the degree to which the blades are separated. An incision 2½ inches long is made over the scrotum, passing downwards from a point three-fourths of an inch below the external abdominal ring; the subjacent tissues are separated from the skin of the scrotum by the finger, introduced through the incision, and then invaginated, the "speculum" being made to replace the finger, as in Wutzer's operation. The blades of the instrument are then separated, and a long-handled needle, armed with a silver wire, passed along one of the grooves of the lower blade, thrust through the intervening structures, and brought out on the surface of the body over the internal ring; the needle is then unthreaded and withdrawn, rethreaded with the other end of the wire, and passed along the second groove, to be brought out at the same aperture as before. Both ends of the wire are then drawn tight and twisted over a roll of lint. A short needle is next armed with a silk ligature, and passed across the inguinal canal between the blades of the speculum at three points, near the summit, at the middle, and just above the external ring; these threads are loosely tied, the speculum removed, and the operation completed by the application of a compress and bandage. The silver wire is removed after seven or eight days, and the silk threads (which are to be, from time to time, tightened) allowed to cut their way out by ulceration; the patient is kept in bed for about three weeks, and subsequently furnished with a light truss. This operation, which I have seen most skilfully performed by Prof. Agnew, was first employed by that surgeon in 1864; it is known to have been successful in at least seven cases up to October, 1870.

Fig. 429.



Agnew's instrument for the radical cure of hernia.

Wood's Method.—The most important feature of Mr. Wood's various operations consists, as has been already mentioned, in applying sutures in such a way as to effect compression and closure of the tendinous sides of the hernial canal in its whole length. The instruments required are, (1) a strongly-curved needle, eyed near the point, and mounted in a firm handle; (2) a knife somewhat resembling a tenotome; (3) a strong, hempen thread, or silvered copper wire; and (4) a compress, which, if the thread be used, is to be made of boxwood, glass, or porcelain.

(1.) *Operation with Thread.*—The patient being anæsthetized, and the rupture thoroughly reduced, a small scrotal incision is made over or below the fundus of the hernial sac, and the skin and fascia separated over an area two or more inches in diameter, by means of the knife introduced flatwise. The knees of the patient are then brought together, and elevated so as to relax the structures of the groin, and the detached fascia invaginated with the forefinger which is pushed well up into the inguinal canal, with the nail directed backwards. The finger being hooked forwards, so as to raise the lower border of the internal oblique muscle, and with it the conjoined tendon, the unarmed needle, well oiled, is passed up on the pubic side of the finger, pushed deeply through the tendon at its most salient part, made to traverse the internal pillar of the superficial ring obliquely upwards and inwards, and finally brought through the skin, which is first drawn inwards and upwards as much as its deep attachments will allow. One end of the thread is then passed through the eye of the needle, which is quickly withdrawn, leaving the other end of the thread in the puncture. The finger is next placed behind the external pillar of the superficial ring, close to Poupart's ligament, opposite the internal hernial opening, in the groove between the spermatic cord and the ligament. The finger is again raised, stretching the aponeurosis, and the needle (which is now armed) passed between the point of the finger and Poupart's ligament, pushed through the latter, and brought out at the same opening as before; a loop of the thread is this time left in the puncture, and the needle carrying the free end again withdrawn. The finger is now placed on the inner side of the spermatic cord, just above the pubic spine, and pressed firmly upon the conjoined tendon, pushing this backwards and the cord outwards, so as to feel the border of the rectus tendon. Into the tendinous layer of the *triangular aponeurosis* covering this part of the rectus, the needle is then deeply thrust, turned obliquely towards the surface, and a third time brought out through the original puncture, which now contains both ends of the thread and an intermediate loop; two portions of thread thus cross the hernial canal, invaginated fascia, and sac, closely embracing but not including the spermatic cord, and joining together the front and back walls of the canal. The compress is placed obliquely over the canal, the free ends of thread and the loop crossed and firmly drawn in opposite directions, and the whole then secured by passing one end of the thread through the loop and tying it back to the other end in a "bow-knot." The operation is completed by the application of pads of lint and a spica bandage. The knot is untied and the compress removed, from the third to the seventh day, the threads being allowed to remain as setons as long as may be deemed necessary.

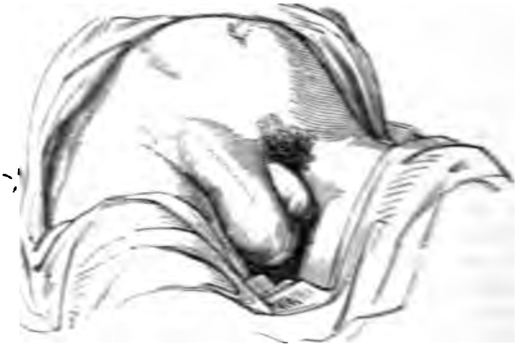
(2.) *Operation with Wire.*—The preliminary steps are the same as when the thread is used, but in passing the needle for the second time it is unarmed, and withdrawn armed with the other end of the wire, thus leaving a loop above and bringing both free extremities out at the scrotal incision below: the hernial sac and the fascia covering it opposite the scrotal aperture are then pinched up with the finger and thumb, and the cord slipped back as in the operation for varicocele, when the needle is passed (entering and emerging through the scrotal wound) from without inwards and a little upwards, immediately in front of the spermatic cord; it is now armed with one of the ends of wire (either will answer the purpose) and withdrawn; the next step is to straighten and draw down the ends of wire until the loop is near the skin, where it is held while the ends are twisted together with three or four turns, the inclosed sac and fascia being thus twisted and held between the ends of wire. The loop is now drawn upwards, so as to effect complete invagination of the twisted sac and scrotal fascia, and in its turn twisted down into the groin puncture; the ends of wire are then cut off about three inches from the surface and bent into a hook which is carried upwards to meet the loop, both being locked together over a compress of lint, and the whole covered with a spica bandage. The wire may be untwisted about the eighth or tenth day, and removed about the fourteenth.

(3.) *Operation with Pins.*—For small ruptures in children, particularly for ruptures into the vaginal process, Mr. Wood resorts to the use of pins bent at a right angle; these are passed in opposite directions, one through the conjoined tendon and internal pillar, and the other through the external pillar of the ring, the hernial sac being transfixed by both pins, which are then twisted together. The pins are withdrawn from the second to the tenth day.

The statistics of the operations for the radical cure of inguinal hernia performed by Mr. Wood himself, have already been given (page 751); 22 cases operated on by one or other of his methods, which are tabulated in the Report of the Boston City Hospital, gave 3 recoveries, 3 "fair results," 2 deaths, and 14 failures.

Taxis for Inguinal Hernia.—In employing the taxis, in a case of inguinal hernia, the pressure must be applied strictly in the direction of the inguinal canal, *i.e.* obliquely upwards and outwards. It must, however, be remembered, that in a case of inguino-scrotal hernia of long standing, the direction of the canal itself becomes changed, by the approximation of the abdominal rings.

Fig. 430.



Incision for strangulated inguinal hernia.

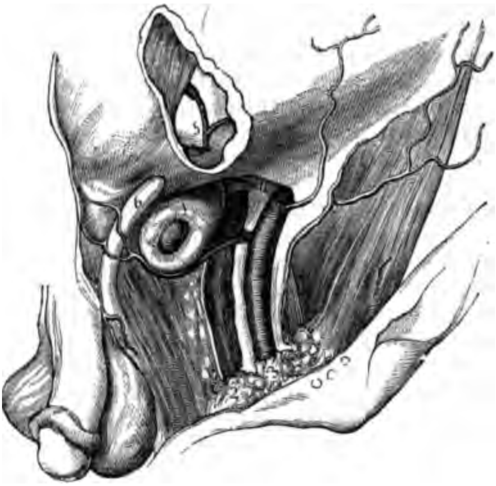
Herniotomy.—An incision of from two to four inches in length is made in the direction of the long axis of the tumor (Fig. 430), so that the position of the external ring will be a little above the middle of the wound; the various coverings of the hernia are then carefully divided, until the director or tip of the finger can be insinuated beneath the edge of the ring, when, if this be found to exercise any constriction, it is to be incised in an upward direction, in a line parallel to the linea alba. The taxis may be then gently employed, when it will occasionally happen that reduction can be effected without further trouble, but if such is not the case, the internal ring is to be explored and similarly dealt with: in the majority of instances, however, the stricture is in the neck of the sac itself, and an opening must then be made of sufficient size to allow the introduction of the finger, which is passed up to the seat of obstruction, a hernia-knife following and nicking the stricture in the way described at page 764. It is a well-established rule that the incision in this part of the operation is to be made directly upwards, in a line parallel to the linea alba, so that whether the rupture be of the oblique or direct variety (and this cannot always be determined beforehand), the epigastric artery may escape injury.

FEMORAL OR CRURAL HERNIA.

(*Merocele.*)

In this form of hernia, which is more common in women than in men, the protrusion takes place beneath Poupart's ligament, and almost invariably to the inner side of the femoral vein. Descending through the femoral ring, the hernia pushes before it the parietal layer of peritoneum (thus forming its own sac), with the dense layer of areolar tissue which normally closes the ring and is known as the *septum crurale;* passing downwards along the crural canal, in the inner compartment of the sheath of the femoral vessels, the hernia changes its course upon arriving at the saphenous opening, and, turning forwards, pushes before it the cribriform fascia, and curves upwards on to the falciform proce[illegible] fascia lata and lower portion of the external [illegible]

Fig. 431.



1, Femoral hernia; 2, femoral vein; 3, femoral artery, giving off, 4, common trunk of epigastric and obturator arteries, and 5, epigastric artery; 6, spermatic cord.

oblique tendon, lying at this point beneath the superficial fascia and skin.

Varieties.—Several varieties of femoral hernia are described by systematic writers. Thus, when the rupture is still within the crural canal it is called *incomplete*, being *complete* when it has passed the saphenous opening. Another division is founded upon the relations of the sac to the internal epigastric and obliterated umbilical arteries, the common form, in which the mouth of the sac lies between these vessels, being called *middle* crural hernia, and the rare varieties in which it lies to the outer side of the epigastric, or to the inner side of the umbilical artery, being called, respectively, *external* and *internal* crural hernia. LeGendre has described four rare varieties, to which Birkett has added a fifth: these are, (1) the *pectineal crural*, or hernia of Cloquet, in which, after passing the femoral ring, the hernia turns within and behind the femoral vessels, resting on the pectineus muscle; (2) the *hernia through Gimbernat's ligament*, or hernia of Laugier, the anatomical peculiarities of which are sufficiently expressed by its name; (3) the *hernia with a diverticulum through the cribriform fascia*, or hernia of Hesselbach, in which the hernia protrudes through several openings in the cribriform fascia, getting thus a lobulated appearance; (4) the *hernia with a diverticulum through the superficial fascia*, or hernia of Cooper, which, *mutatis mutandis*, is similar to that last mentioned; and (5) the *hernia external to the femoral vessels*, or hernia of Partridge.

Coverings.—The coverings of an ordinary *complete* femoral hernia are (1) skin, (2) superficial fascia, (3) cribriform fascia, (4) crural sheath, (5) septum crurale, and (6) sac. The septum crurale and adjacent portion of the crural sheath are commonly matted together, constituting the *fascia propria* of Cooper. The coverings of an *incomplete* femoral hernia are the same, substituting the falciform process of the fascia lata for the cribriform fascia.

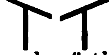
Relations.—The *femoral vein* lies close to the outer side of the hernia, and separated from it merely by a septum of the crural sheath, the *epigastric artery* is above and to its outer side, while the *spermatic cord* or *round ligament* passes almost immediately above it on the inner side. The *obturator artery*, when, as not unfrequently happens, it arises from the external iliac, common femoral, or epigastric, instead of from the internal iliac artery (as in the normal condition), usually descends on the outer side of the crural ring to reach the obturator foramen, but occasionally skirts along the free border of Gimbernat's ligament, when it would almost completely encircle the neck of the hernial sac. In the rare cases in which the hernia escapes externally to the femoral vessels, the *circumflex ilii* artery would lie to the outer side of the sac.

Diagnosis.—Femoral hernia seldom attains a large size, appearing usually as a firm, tense, rounded tumor, on the inner side of the femoral vessels, and invariably originating *below* Poupart's ligament—though it frequently passes *above* that structure, as it curves upwards after emerging from the saphenous opening. When of large size, the appearances are somewhat different, the tumor then being often soft and doughy, even though strangulated. The diagnosis of crural from *inguinal hernia*, can always be made by observing the relations of the neck of the hernia to Poupart's ligament and the spine of the pubes, as pointed out at page 775. *Obturator hernia* can be distinguished by noting its deep situation and the freedom of the femoral ring. *Enlarged lymphatic glands* may be mistaken for crural hernia, but can usually be distinguished by observing that there is more than one tumor, and that there is no impulse on coughing, and by attention to the history and progress of the case. As, however, a strangulated femoral hernia may exist behind an enlarged gland, in any case of doubt an exploratory incision should be made. The same course may be necessary if symptoms of strangulation occur in a case in which a *fatty or cystic growth* occupies the region of the femoral ring. For the diagnosis of crural hernia from *psoas abscess*, see page 633. A *dilated and varicose condition of the saphena vein* may be distinguished by the absence of gurgling on reduction, and by the return of the tumor when the patient stands up, even though pressure be made at the crural ring.

Treatment of Femoral Hernia.—The **Palliative Treatment** consists in the application of a well-fitting truss, which, in ordinary cases, should be furnished with a small and convex pad, made to press just below Poupart's ligament and a little to the outside of the pubic spine, in the line of the crural canal. If, however, as is sometimes the case, the whole crural arch be much relaxed, a large and rather flat pad is preferable, in order to press Poupart's ligament against the body of the pubes, and thus approximate the walls of the canal. A hollow pad or bag-truss must be employed if the hernia is irreducible.

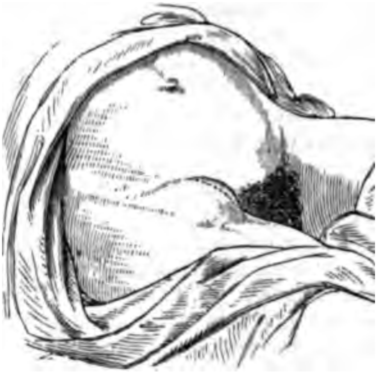
Radical Cure.—Mr. Wood has described an operation in which wire is used in the same manner as in his second method of treating inguinal hernia, and by which "that part of the tendinous crural arch which overrides the neck of the sac is drawn backwards and downwards, and becomes adherent to the pubic portion of the fascia lata." Cheever, of Boston, has recorded one case in which this plan was resorted to without any permanent benefit, but no extended statistics of the operation have, I believe, as yet been published.

Taxis.—In applying the taxis in a case of femoral hernia, the thigh of the affected side should be strongly flexed, rotated inwards, and carried well across the opposite limb, so as to relax the crural arch. Pressure is to be made in accordance with the direction of the descent of the hernia, viz., first downwards, so as to clear the falciform process, then backwards, and finally upwards in the line of the crural canal. The taxis is less likely to succeed in femoral than in inguinal hernia, and the proportion of cases requiring herniotomy is therefore greater. Moreover, there is less time for delay, as strangulation in crural rupture is commonly of the *acute* variety (see p. 759).

Herniotomy.—The external incision may vary according to the fancy of the operator, some surgeons preferring a single longitudinal incision, others one which is oblique and parallel to Poupart's ligament, while still others combine both, thus, , or make a slightly curved cut over the pubic side of the neck of the tumor, reaching one inch above and one or two below the crural arch. The superficial coverings having been divided, the condensed layer formed by the septum crurale and crural sheath (*fascia propria*) is cautiously opened, so as to expose without wounding the sac. The finger is then passed up

below the fascia propria, and the nail, or th
director, insinuated under the sharp edges of
the falciform process, at their point of juncti
hernia-knife being then introduced and made to
for a space not exceeding two lines. If reducti
any constricting fibres of the fascia propria v

Fig. 432.



Incision for strangulated femoral h

are to be carefully severed, when, if the herni
sac must be opened, and the stricture sought
precautions described on a previous page. It
relieve the strangulation by nicking Gimberr
outside of the fascia propria. In the majority
stricture is in this structure itself, requiring it t
ner above described. The fascia propria, when
gested, may be mistaken for the hernial sac, o
It has not, however, the arborescent arrangen
racterizes the former, and is more rounded a
than the latter. The direction in which the
whether the sac be opened or not, is invarial
An outward incision might wound the femor
outwards the epigastric artery, and one direct
cord, while an inward incision would divide Gi
and therefore probably fail to relieve the co
sible risk, in the incision upwards and inwards
rator artery, in the rare cases in which this ves
of the sac (page 782). This danger may be obv
the edge of the hernia-knife, which will then
while it will still be sharp enough to divide
impede reduction. As already mentioned, a
sufficient. Should the obturator artery be acci
rhage from either end must be arrested by tor
application of a ligature.

Herniotomy by Gay's Method.—An incision
is to be made on the *inner side* of the tumor,
and the various tissues cautiously divided unti
be introduced flatwise between the neck of the

of the crural ring. The edge of the knife is then turned towards the pubes, when, by projecting the blade, the stricture is readily divided. The small lateral incision, which is practised in this mode of operating, is highly commended by Sir William Fergusson, who declares that he rarely employs any other. This distinguished surgeon, however, apparently completes the operation with the ordinary hernia-knife, instead of with the *bistouri cachée*, as originally advised by Gay.

OBTURATOR HERNIA.

In this rare form of hernia, which was first described by Garengeot, the protrusion takes place through the obturator foramen, forming in some cases a well-marked tumor in Scarpa's triangle, though, in other instances, not even the slightest fulness of the part has been perceptible. The affection is commoner in women than in men, and the hernial sac (which is one of gradual development) is always small, not unfrequently containing a portion only of the calibre of the bowel. Obturator hernia is occasionally complicated by the coexistence of femoral or inguinal hernia, and in a case recorded by Hilton, the sac of an obturator hernia was found on either side of the body. The position occupied by an obturator hernia is in Scarpa's triangle, behind and somewhat to the inner side of the femoral vessels, and to the outer side of the adductor longus tendon; the hernial tumor is covered by the pectineus muscle.

Diagnosis.—When the protrusion is perceptible, the case may be diagnosticated from one of femoral rupture by observing the position of the tumor in relation to the femoral artery and body of the pubes—these structures lying behind the tumor in the case of a crural, but in front of it in the case of an obturator hernia. When no swelling is observable, the symptoms of strangulation being at the same time present, the diagnosis of obturator hernia may be made, according to Birkett, by attending to the following particulars: (1) there is often a history of colicky pains previously felt in the pelvic region, sometimes relieved with an accompanying sensation of something having slipped back into the abdomen; (2) the evidences of strangulation may be preceded by a sudden and violent pain at the inner and upper part of the thigh; (3) cramp in the abdominal muscles, rather than pain within the abdomen, may be complained of, obviously due to reflected irritation from the cutaneous filaments of the obturator nerve; (4) pain in the course of the distribution of the obturator nerve—a very significant symptom, the value of which was first pointed out by Howship—may be induced or increased by rotating the thigh outwards, and thus putting the obturator muscles on the stretch; (5) pain may be elicited by making pressure over the external outlet of the obturator canal, comparing the effect on either side of the body; and (6) pain may be elicited by pressing on the pelvic outlet of the canal with the finger introduced into the vagina or rectum.

Treatment.—If the hernial tumor be perceptible, an attempt may be made to effect reduction by means of the taxis; but if this fail, or if there be reason to suspect the existence of strangulated obturator hernia, though no swelling can be recognized, an exploratory operation should at once be resorted to. A longitudinal incision about three inches in extent may be made, beginning a little above Poupart's ligament, and passing downwards on the inner side of the femoral vessels. The pectineus muscle being divided, and the fibres of the obturator separated with the director or handle of the knife, the sac of the hernia, if there be one, will be exposed. The taxis should now be tried again, when, if still unsuccessful, the sac should be opened, and the stricture cautiously divided in an upward direction. Birkett has collected twenty-five recorded cases of strangulated obturator hernia, in fourteen of which the nature of the affection was not discovered until after the patient's death, while in one the symptoms disappeared spontaneously without treatment. Of the ten cases recognized during life and submitted to treatment, four recovered and six died. The taxis was employed in two cases, with one recovery; and herniotomy in six cases, with three recoveries. In one case the diagnosis was not made until after the performance of gastrotomy (the patient dying), and in another, in which the integuments were becoming gangrenous when the case was first seen, the patient died the day after the establishment of a fecal fistula.

PERINEAL HERNIA.

In this form of rupture, the protrusion occupies the perineum, and is placed, usually, between the rectum and prostate in the male, and between the rectum and vagina in the female, but, occasionally, on one or other side of the anus. Perineal hernia, which is more common in women than in men, is readily reducible, and may be kept within the pelvic cavity by the use of a pad and T bandage.

PUDENDAL OR LABIAL HERNIA.

In this variety, the hernia occupies one of the labia majora, descending between the vagina and the ramus of the ischium. Pudendal hernia is to be diagnosticated from *inguino-labial* and from *femoral* rupture, and from *cysts of the labium* and *of the canal of Nuck*, the so-called *hydrocele* of that part. From *inguino-labial hernia*, it may be distinguished by the parallelism of its axis to that of the vagina, by the non-implication of the inguinal canal, by its rounded rather than pyriform shape, and by its position alongside of the ramus of the ischium instead of over the body of the pubes; from *femoral hernia*, by the position of the neck of the hernial sac as regards the ramus of the ischium, this bone lying *externally* in the case of pudendal, and *internally* in the case of crural rupture; and from *cystic growths*, by their irreducibility, their tense and resisting character, their gradual increase in size, and, in many instances, the possibility of completely isolating them with the fingers. The *treatment* consists in the introduction of a suitable pessary, or in the application of an elastic bandage. Should strangulation occur and herniotomy be required, the stricture should be divided in an inward direction.

VAGINAL HERNIA.

The protrusion occupies either the anterior or posterior wall of the vagina, and may produce discomfort by compressing either the rectum or urethra. The *treatment* consists in the use of a suitable pessary or elastic bandage, and in the employment of the catheter, if there is any difficulty in evacuating the contents of the bladder.

ISCHIATIC OR SCIATIC HERNIA.

The hernia protrudes through the sciatic notch, usually below but sometimes above the pyriformis muscle, and projects beneath the gluteus maximus. The treatment consists in the application of a pad and elastic bandage; should herniotomy be required, the stricture should be divided, as recommended by Sir Astley Cooper, in a forward direction.

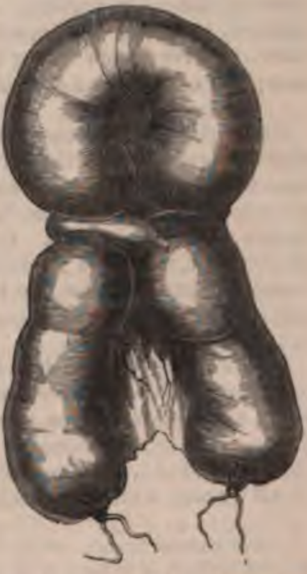
CHAPTER XLII.

DISEASES OF INTESTINAL CANAL.

INTESTINAL OBSTRUCTION.

OBSTRUCTION to the passage of fecal matter along the intestinal canal may be due to various causes, some of which produce acute symptoms and often terminate life in the course of a few days, while others act comparatively slowly—the obstruction in these cases not unfrequently yielding spontaneously, and even when proving fatal, not doing so for a considerable period; hence the customary division of cases of intestinal obstruction into two classes, the *acute* and *chronic*, a division which is convenient for purposes of study, and will therefore be retained, though in practice cases will often be met with which are on the border line between the two varieties, the acute forms of obstruction sometimes, as well remarked by Pollock, subsiding into the chronic, while, on the other hand, the chronic cases may at any moment become acute.

Fig. 433.



Internal strangulation by a diverticulum

Acute Intestinal Obstruction.—The most frequent causes of this form of obstruction are (1) *congenital malformations;* (2) the *impaction of foreign bodies*, gall-stones, etc.; (3) *invagination* or *intussusception*—the upper segment of bowel commonly slipping within the grasp of the lower, like the finger of a glove when it is taken from the hand—though occasionally the lower segment is invaginated into the upper, constituting *retrograde intussusception;* (4) *twisting* of the bowel upon itself—*volvulus*—commonly connected with abnormal elongation of the mesenteric attachment of the affected gut; and (5) *internal strangulation*, due to the binding down of the bowel by a diverticulum, or by a band of organized lymph, to the protrusion of the gut through an aperture in the mesentery or omentum, etc. Symptoms of acute obstruction may also occur in the course of *inflammatory affections* of the abdomen, such as peritonitis or typhlitis, or (as already mentioned) in cases of chronic obstruction, especially from *cancerous disease* of the bowel. *Spasm*, without organic change, is considered by some authors to be capable of producing acute obstruction; but though the possibility of such an event may not be denied, its occurrence must be extremely rare.[1]

Symptoms of Acute Obstruction.—These are usually well marked; the patient commonly experiences intense *pain*, often referred to a particular spot, accompanied with great *vital depression*, and occasionally absolute *syncope*. *Vomiting*, at first of the gastric, and subsequently of the intestinal contents, and *complete constipation*, quickly supervene, the *abdomen* at the same time becoming *tender*, *swollen*, and *tympanitic*, and the interference with normal peristalsis causing the bowels to roll over each other with loud *borborygmus* and *gurgling;* the motions of the intestine, if the abdominal parietes be thin, may be felt or even seen externally, and may sometimes be observed to cease suddenly at some particular point which corresponds to the seat of obstruction. Unless relief be speedily obtained, death ensues—either from simple exhaustion, or more commonly from peritonitis, gangrene, or both—the duration of the case rarely exceeding a week or ten days; in cases of intussusception, the invaginated portion of gut is occasionally separated by sloughing, and discharged *per anum*, the continuity of the bowel being maintained by previously formed adhesions, and spontaneous recovery thus following.

Chronic Obstruction.—The most common causes of this variety of obstruction are (1) *fecal accumulations;* (2) *stricture of the bowel*, often of a malignant character; (3) *inflammatory changes in the bowel*, resulting from injury; (4) *chronic peritonitis* (often tuberculous), or *abdominal abscesses;* and (5) *abdominal tumors* of various kinds, which may compress and thus obstruct the adjacent portions of intestine.

Symptoms.—In the case of chronic obstruction, *constipation* is the most prominent symptom; there is seldom any acute *pain*, and comparatively slight constitutional disturbance, while the *vomiting* is not constant and does not assume a stercoraceous character until much later than in cases of the acute variety. *Abdominal distension*, though ultimately well marked, is slowly developed, and life may be prolonged for six weeks or more, recovery even being sometimes obtained after the persistence of complete obstruction for this period of time.

Statistics of Intestinal Obstruction.—The statistics of intestinal obstruction were particularly investigated by the late Dr. W. Brinton, who found, from an analysis of 12,000 post-mortem examinations taken promiscuously, that, excluding hernia, intestinal obstruction caused death in one out of 280 cases. Of the fatal cases of obstructed bowel, about 43 per cent. were due to the existence of intussusception; 31½ per cent. to internal strangulation (by bands, etc.); 17½ per cent. to strictures, or to tumors implicating the intestinal wall; and 8 per cent. to twisting of the gut upon itself.

The *locality* of the lesion was (in the case of *intussusception*) the junction of *ilium* and *cæcum* in 56 per cent., the *ilium* alone in 28 per cent., the *jejunum* in 4 per cent., and the *colon* in 12 per cent. of the whole number of instances. In obstruction from *internal strangulation* (by bands, etc.), the part affected was the *small intestine* in 95 per cent. of all cases; while, on the other hand, *strictures* and *twistings* involved the *large intestine* in 88 per cent. of all cases. The sexes are almost equally liable to most of the causes of intestinal obstruction, but impacted gall-stones are four times as common in women as in men.

---

[1] *Strangulated hernia*, which is perhaps the most frequent cause of acute intestinal obstruction, is treated of in Chap. XL., and is therefore omitted here.

Diagnosis.—It is of the utmost importance, in undertaking the treatment of a case of intestinal obstruction, to ascertain (1) whether it belongs to the *acute* or to the *chronic* variety, and (2) to what *cause* the obstruction is due. From Dr. Brinton's statistics, quoted above, it will be seen that of *acute* (fatal) cases rather more than half (43 to 39½) are due to intussusception, while of the remainder, about four-fifths are due to internal strangulation; and as the treatment of these conditions is not the same, their diagnosis becomes a matter of great interest.

Intussusception is by far the most frequent cause of obstruction met with among infants and young children, and is sometimes traceable to the disturbance created by polypi of the bowel, by intestinal worms, or even by masses of undigested food; it is especially characterized by a constant desire to go to stool, and by the discharge from the rectum of mucus, with liquid or coagulated blood. The perpetual desire to defecate is considered by Pollock almost pathognomonic of invagination. Stercoraceous vomiting is not so uniformly present in this, as in other varieties of acute obstruction. In many cases, if the abdominal wall be thin, an elongated tumor, the shape of which has been compared to that of a sausage, may be distinctly felt by palpation, usually at the *left* side, and, in children at least, the invaginated gut may often be felt by the introduction of the finger into the rectum.

Internal Strangulation is most common in the periods of adolescence and early adult or middle life. Its most characteristic symptom is the occurrence of intense prostration or syncope.

Twisting of the Bowel is usually an affection of advanced life, and commonly involves the sigmoid flexure of the colon, its next most frequent seat being in the neighborhood of the ileo-cæcal valve. True *knotting of the bowel* has been observed in two cases, one recorded by Parker, and one by M. W. Taylor. In obstruction from twisting, the abdomen is, according to Erichsen, unevenly distended, one side being flattened while the other is tympanitic.

Strictures or Tumors (causing *chronic* obstruction) affect the lower bowel much more commonly than the upper, and the diagnosis can usually be made by inquiring into the history of the case, and by an examination *per anum.* The history of the case will likewise serve for the purpose of diagnosis, should *acute* symptoms suddenly supervene under these circumstances.

In order to determine *what part of the intestinal canal is the seat of obstruction*, it is to be borne in mind that when the symptoms are *acute*, the lesion (unless the case be one of twisting of the gut) is usually situated in the *upper bowel*, while chronic obstruction commonly involves the *large intestine.* Obstruction *below* the descending colon can generally be recognized by careful exploration of the rectum. The period at which *stercoraceous vomiting* occurs is earlier in proportion to the greater proximity of the seat of obstruction to the pylorus; moreover, the higher the point at which peristalsis is arrested, the less, as a rule (according to Hilton, Bird, and Barlow), is the amount of *urine* secreted. Finally, careful *palpation* of the abdomen may, if the parietes be thin, serve to point out more or less exactly the point at which the bowel is obstructed.

TREATMENT OF INTESTINAL OBSTRUCTION.

Certain indications are common to *all* cases of intestinal obstruction.[1] Bearing in mind that the most desperate cases sometimes terminate in spontaneous recovery, the surgeon should in the first place endeavor to *obviate the tendency to death* by relieving pain, diminishing peristaltic action, preventing distension, and maintaining the patient's strength. The first and second objects are best accomplished by the free administration of *opium* (which Brinton says may be sometimes advantageously combined with belladonna), and preferably in the solid form. From half a grain to a grain of the Extractum opii of the U. S. Pharmacopœia, may be given every three or four hours, or at such intervals as may be thought proper. The third and fourth objects are to be accomplished by the administration of *concentrated food* in small quantities and at frequent intervals. It is obviously desirable that, in order to prevent distension, the *bulk* of food, and especially of liquid, introduced into the stomach, should be as small as possible, and for the same reason the exhibition of *purgatives* by the mouth should be strictly interdicted. Large and repeated *enemata* of warm water, or, which Head prefers, warm oil, administered through a long tube, are, on the other hand, of the greatest value, serving in different cases to effect disintegration of fecal accumulations, to alter the position of the bowel and thus cause the disappearance of a twist, or even possibly to relieve intussusception by pushing up the invaginated gut: the last-mentioned result could, however, only be attained in very recent cases, on account of the rapid formation of adhesions between the two portions of intestine which are involved. *Inflation of the large intestine with air*, introduced through the rectum by means of a long tube and stomach-pump, has occasionally proved successful in relieving the obstruction when all other measures have failed, and should certainly, I think, be resorted to in such cases. The administration of *calomel*, in combination with opium, might be proper in case peritonitis should be developed at an early period; but under other circumstances should be avoided, as tending by its cathartic action to increase the distension of the bowel.

The special treatment of congenital malformations of the anus or rectum, of stricture or tumor involving the large intestine, and of abdominal abscess or tumor, compressing, though not directly implicating the bowel—any of which conditions may lead to intestinal obstruction—will be considered in future pages. But, supposing that the case is one of *acute* obstruction, resulting from either intussusception, internal strangulation, twisting, stricture of the small intestine, or the impaction of a foreign body, and that the course of treatment which has been recommended has been tried and failed, what is to be done? There is no time for delay, for these cases as a rule soon terminate fatally, and if any operation is to be done, it should not be postponed until the patient is at the point of death.

Gastrotomy, or, to speak more accurately, *Laparotomy*,[2] the laying open of the abdominal cavity in order to search for and if possible remove the source of obstruction, has been resorted to in these cases, and is, I think, justifiable under certain circumstances. If, however, the case be one of *intussusception* (and this is, as has been seen, the cause of obstruction in the majority of acute cases), the surgeon will, in my judgment, best consult the interests of his patient by declining operative interference. My reasons for this opinion are, that (1) the tender age of many of the subjects of invagination renders them peculiarly ill adapted to support so grave an operation; (2) the operation, which is always one of a very serious nature, is particularly so in these cases, on account of the almost constant existence of peritonitis as a complication; (3) the attempt to dislodge the invaginated bowel is very apt to fail, from the existence of adhesions; and (4) there is a fair probability of spontaneous recovery after sloughing of the invaginated gut. The latter point may be illustrated by the following statistics: Of twenty-four cases quoted by Pollock, from Hinton, of Blaina, thirteen terminated fatally without any relief having been obtained, while in the other eleven the invaginated pieces of intestine sloughed, and were evacuated per anum; in two of these death quickly followed, but in the other nine the patients made complete recoveries. Haven, of Boston, has collected fifty-nine cases, in twelve of which sloughing of the invaginated portion occurred, with two deaths and ten recoveries; while J. Lewis Smith, of New York, has collected fifty cases, of which seven recovered in the same manner. The most elaborate statistics of intussusception with which I am acquainted are those of Duchaussoy, who has collected one hundred and thirty-five cases, with twenty-nine recoveries and one hundred and six deaths. It is but right to add that gastrotomy has occasionally proved successful in these cases, as in three instances mentioned by Haven, and in two out of five referred to by Adelmann.

---

[1] It is perhaps scarcely necessary to say that in *every* case of intestinal obstruction, the surgeon should make a careful examination of all the localities in which hernia is apt to occur.

[2] It would be better, I think, to reserve the term *gastrotomy* for the operation of opening the *stomach* to remove a foreign body (p. 372), designating the operation of *abdominal section*, in general, by the word *laparotomy* (from λαπάρα, the soft part of the body below the ribs).

In cases of acute obstruction due to *causes other than intussusception*, there can be no doubt, I think, that gastrotomy is justifiable, should other measures fail to give relief in the course of two or at most three days. There is, under such circumstances, no reasonable prospect of spontaneous recovery, and the only hope of cure in a case of persistent internal strangulation, which, next to invagination, is by far the most common lesion found in cases of acute obstruction, is in the employment of operative measures before the occurrence of general peritonitis or gangrene. Even in these cases, however, it may be well, before resorting to the knife, to try, as advised by Brinton, the effect of one or more *tobacco enemata*.

Gastrotomy or Laparotomy is thus performed: The patient, thoroughly etherized, is placed in the recumbent posture, his buttocks being brought to the foot of the operating table, and the contents of his bladder evacuated by catheterization; the temperature of the room should be previously raised to at least 70° Fahr. The surgeon may cut down directly upon the seat of obstruction, if the point at which this exists has been accurately determined, but should, under other circumstances, make his incision strictly in the median line, the wound extending from an inch below the umbilicus, longitudinally downwards for about four inches. The dissection is cautiously carried down to the peritoneum, in which membrane a small opening is then made, and enlarged as much as may be necessary with a probe-pointed bistoury introduced upon the finger as a director. Search is next to be made for the seat of obstruction, by carefully tracing downwards that portion of the bowel which is found distended. The source of strangulation having been discovered, the constriction is to be relieved, by the division or separation of bands or organized adhesions, or by withdrawing the strangulated gut from any pocket or fissure in which it may have been caught. If it should be found that the case is one of *volvulus*, the bowel may be carefully untwisted and replaced in its normal position. If the obstruction be due to the *impaction of a foreign body* or a gall-stone, the gut may be opened and the offending substance removed, the case being subsequently treated as one of wounded intestine (see page 370). If a *stricture of the intestine* be found (very rare except in the lower bowel, when a different operation would be indicated), the best that can be done is to lay open the gut above the stricture, and attach the margins of the aperture thus made to the edges of the external wound, in hope that the patient may recover with a fecal fistula. The same course should be pursued if the case be found to be one of *intussusception*, and if the firmness of the adhesions should prevent the relief of the invagination.

Unless it be designed to attempt the establishment of a fecal fistula, the external wound should be immediately closed, upon the completion of the operation; the after-treatment consists in the adoption of means to combat the peritonitis which may be expected to arise.

The statistics of gastrotomy for intestinal obstruction have been investigated by Adelmann, who finds that thirty-three cases gave fifteen recoveries and eighteen deaths.

OPERATION FOR	Cases.	Recovered.	Died.
Volvulus	4	2	2
Strangulation continuing after reduction of hernia	7	5	2
Invagination	5	2	3
Foreign bodies	3	2	1
Prolapsus of small intestine through rupture of rectum	2	0	2
Strangulation by bands	8	2	6
Tumors and hypertrophy	4	2	2
Aggregate	33	15	18

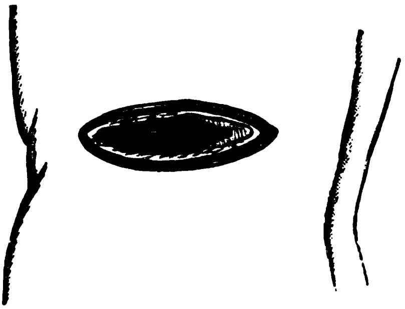
Enterotomy for Acute Obstruction.—The operation which has just been described, is that which I would recommend in cases of acute intestinal obstruction in which interference is deemed necessary. Other surgeons, however, prefer a resort to *Enterotomy*, making an incision in the right iliac region, and opening the first coil of intestine which presents itself, so as to establish a fecal fistula. This operation would doubtless involve less interference with the peritoneal cavity than laparotomy, but could not be expected to afford permanent relief in cases of internal strangulation, while in cases of intussusception, *no* operation should in my judgment be performed, for the reasons already mentioned.

Puncture of the Bowel with a delicate trocar is recommended by Prof. Gross, as a means of affording relief by allowing the escape of gas from the distended bowel.

Operations for Chronic Obstruction; Colotomy.—In most instances, the cause of the obstruction in chronic cases can be detected by careful rectal exploration, when very simple treatment will often suffice to give relief; thus, if an accumulation of *hardened and impacted feces* be found in the lower bowel, repeated enemata must be employed, so as to soften and disintegrate the mass, removal being, if necessary, aided by the use of the finger, or, which is certainly more agreeable to the operator, a lithotomy scoop, or the handle of a teaspoon. In cases of obstruction dependent on *uterine* or *ovarian disease*, the surgeon should address his treatment to the organs primarily implicated. The cases of chronic obstruction demanding operative relief are chiefly those dependent on *stricture of the rectum*, whether malignant or otherwise, and the operation employed in these cases consists in the establishment of an artificial anus by opening the colon (*colotomy*), the part of the gut usually selected for this procedure being the sigmoid flexure. The operation of colotomy may also be occasionally required in certain cases of malformation of the lower bowel, of ulceration or cancerous disease of the rectum (even if unattended by obstruction), and of recto-vaginal or recto-vesical fistula. Colotomy may be performed by opening the *sigmoid flexure* in the *left iliac* region (as originally suggested by Littre, in 1710); the *cæcum* in the *right iliac* region (Pillore, 1776); the *sigmoid flexure* in the *left lumbar* region (Callisen, 1796); the *transverse colon* in the *umbilical* region (Fine, 1797); or, finally, the *cæcum* in the *right lumbar* region.

Callisen's or Amussat's Operation.—The operation which is generally resorted to in the present day, and which is certainly the best in cases of chronic obstruction from stricture, etc., was suggested by Callisen and subsequently improved by Amussat, and consists in opening the colon in the left lumbar region—*Left Lumbar Colotomy;* the following directions for its performance are given by Allingham, and are founded upon the experience derived from more than fifty dissections, and from a large number of operations performed by that surgeon. Anæsthesia having been induced, the patient is fixed in the prone position with a slight inclination towards the right side, a hard pillow being placed under the left side so as to render the loin tense and prominent. To determine the exact position of the colon, a point on the crest of the ilium, midway between the anterior superior and posterior superior spinous processes, is marked with iodine paint, the colon in the normal condition being always situated half an inch behind the point thus marked. The surgeon then, standing in front of the patient, makes an incision of at least four inches, midway between the last rib and the crest of the ilium, the centre of the wound corresponding exactly with the point which has been marked. The wound may be transverse, as recommended by Amussat, or oblique, downwards and forwards in the course of the ribs, as preferred by Bryant. The various tissues are carefully divided to the full extent of the external wound, until the lumbar fascia and edge of the quadratus lumborum muscle have been reached; the former being cut through, the colon immediately presents itself, and may commonly be recognized, even if undistended, by the appearance of one of its longitudinal bands. The operation is completed by introducing with a curved needle strong silken sutures, by means of which the gut is drawn to the surface, when it is incised in the direction of its long axis, to the extent of about

Fig. 434.



Incision in left lumbar region, in Amussat's operation.

an inch; the margins of the intestinal aperture are then stitched to the edges of the external wound, the sutures being retained until they begin to cut their way through by ulceration.

The great advantage of this operation over Littre's, is in the fact that the abdominal cavity is not opened, the colon being approached on that side which is uncovered by peritoneum; the operation is comparatively easy when the bowel is distended with feces, but under opposite circumstances (as when performed for stricture without obstruction) may be attended with considerable difficulty; it is a good plan in such a case to administer a full injection before beginning the operation, so as, if possible, to render the position of the colon more apparent. Some inconvenience is usually at first experienced from prolapse of the bowel through the artificial anus, but, as the tissues contract, the tendency to protrusion diminishes, and it may be ultimately necessary to adopt means to prevent the orifice from closing. To avoid the escape of fecal matter at inconvenient times, the patient should wear an obturator of ivory or other suitable material, attached to a gutta-percha plate, and held in position with a truss or bandage.

If the disease for which the operation is performed be situated *above* the sigmoid flexure, the *cæcum* should be opened in the *right lumbar* region by a similar procedure to that which has been described.

Littre's Operation is a more simple procedure than Amussat's, particularly in children. It consists in making an incision from two to three inches in length, parallel to and a little above the line of Poupart's ligament, and midway between the anterior superior spinous process of the ilium and the spine of the pubes. The various tissues, including the peritoneum, are cautiously divided upon a grooved director, when the colon is drawn forwards and opened as in Amussat's method. This operation is usually performed on the *left* side, opening the *sigmoid flexure*, but may also be practised on the *right* side, opening the *cæcum*.

With regard to the *statistics* of these operations, it may be mentioned that Mr. Hawkins,[1] from an analysis of all the cases which he was able to collect up to the end of 1851, came to the conclusion that the proportion of recoveries after Amussat's operation was decidedly greater than after Littre's. Mr. Hawkins's tables contain 17 cases in which the peritoneum was opened, with 7 recoveries and 10 deaths, and 31 in which the peritoneum was not opened, with 17 recoveries and 14 deaths. Mr. Curling's experience in lumbar colotomy is perhaps as large as that of any other living surgeon; of 16 cases reported by himself and his colleagues,[2] 10 were successful, while 6 terminated fatally—though in some of these great relief was temporarily afforded. Mr. Allingham's[3] experience has been equally satisfactory; of 10 terminated cases reported by this surgeon, 6 are fairly regarded as successful, great relief was afforded in 3 more, and death resulted from the operation in only 1 instance.

When colotomy is performed for malignant disease of the rectum, permanent recovery cannot, of course, be anticipated, but even as a means of affording temporary comfort, the operation should, in my judgment, be unhesitatingly resorted to in suitable cases. I would advise its performance (provided there were no special contra-indications) in any case of chronic obstruction from disease of the lower bowel, in which no benefit had resulted from a fair trial of judicious medical treatment.

---

[1] Med.-Chirurg. Trans., vol. xxxv.

[2] Lond. Hosp. Reports, vols. ii. and iv.

[3] St. Thomas's Hosp. Reports, N. S., vol. i.

MALFORMATIONS OF THE ANUS AND RECTUM.

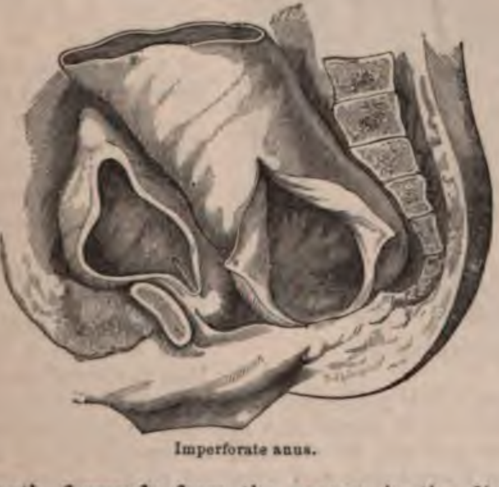
The surgeon is not unfrequently called upon to attempt the relief of congenital malformations of the lower bowel, which, unless remedied by operation, will inevitably lead to fatal intestinal obstruction.

Partial Occlusion of the Anus.—In this condition the anus, though not entirely occluded, yet presents so minute an orifice as not to permit the free escape of feces. The *diagnosis* of this from the more serious conditions which will be presently described, can be made by careful inspection, which will reveal a passage admitting the introduction of a probe. The *treatment* consists in enlarging the orifice by making radiating incisions with a probe-pointed knife, dilatation being subsequently maintained by the occasional use of a bougie.

Complete Occlusion of the Anus.—In this variety of malformation the anus is closed by a membrane of greater or less thickness, through which the meconium may be seen, and which bulges when the child struggles or cries. The *treatment* consists in making a crucial incision, excising the flaps thus formed, and bringing the skin and mucous membrane together with fine stitches—a bougie being passed from time to time to maintain the opening in a patulous condition.

Imperforate Anus.—Here the anus is completely absent, its normal position being occupied by a dense fibro-cellular mass, from a quarter of an inch to an inch in thickness, behind which the rectum terminates in a blind pouch. The *treatment* consists in making an incision of about an inch in length, forwards from the coccyx, in the direction of the raphe of the perineum. The wound is then cautiously deepened, in the median line, following the curve of the sacrum until the gut is reached, when a free opening is to be made, and the meconium evacu-

Fig. 435.



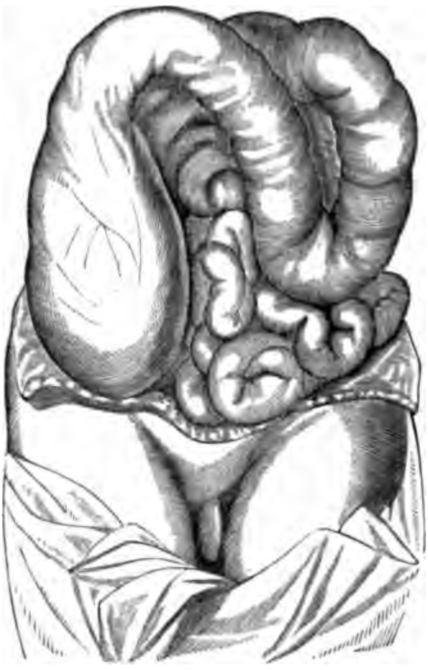
Imperforate anus.

ated. The mucous lining of the rectum is then to be drawn downwards (if possible) to the external wound, and attached to the skin with sutures. The use of bougies is subsequently required to maintain dilatation.

Occlusion of the Rectum.—The anus is well formed, and the nature of the case is, therefore, probably not suspected until after the development of symptoms of intestinal obstruction, when the diagnosis may be readily made by the introduction of the finger or a probe, the instrument coming in contact with a bulging membranous septum, from half an inch to an inch above the anal orifice. The *treatment* consists in making a small incision to evacuate the meconium, the wound being subsequently dilated with dressing-forceps or enlarged with a concealed bistoury. The use of the bougie must be continued daily for some months.

Imperforate Rectum.—In this condition the whole rectum is wanting, the anus being usually likewise imperforate. The colon terminates in a dilated pouch, in the iliac fossa, or opposite the promontory of the sacrum. The diagnosis of this condition from that of imperforate anus, is always difficult, and often impossible. It may in some cases be facilitated by careful palpation of the abdomen, or (as suggested by Holmes) by introducing a sound into the bladder (or vagina, if the patient be a female), when, if the instrument impinge directly on the posterior wall of the pelvis, it may be inferred that the rectum is totally absent. In the *treatment* of these cases the surgeon has three operations to choose from, viz., (1) cautious dissection upwards from the perineum (as recommended for imperforate anus), (2) Littre's operation of opening the colon in the iliac region, and (3) lumbar colotomy by the method of Callisen and Amussat. The *perineal operation* is preferable in any case in which it is not evident that the bowel cannot be reached in this direction. It is performed in the manner already described, great care being taken not to wound the bladder, vagina, peritoneum, or iliac vessels. If the gut can be reached, its mucous lining should, if possible, be drawn downwards and attached to the edges of the external wound—as otherwise, apart from the danger attending the passage of the meconium over a raw surface, the artificial canal will be apt to contract into a narrow and troublesome sinus.

Fig. 436.



Imperforate rectum.

If, however, it be evident that no attempt to reach the bowel from the perineum could succeed, or if the attempt has been made and has failed, the only remaining course of treatment is to open the colon by one or other of the methods already described. I cannot subscribe to the doctrine that it is more merciful to abandon a child to certain death, than to strive to save his life by the formation of an artificial anus; on the contrary, it is in my judgment the surgeon's duty, in these cases, to urge the performance of this operation, on the same principles as those which guide him to recommend tracheotomy in a case of occlusion of the larynx, or amputation in one of hopeless disorganization of a limb.

With regard to the particular mode of opening the colon in these cases, some difference of opinion exists. Amussat's operation in the *left lumbar region* is usually preferred, but is less apt to succeed in these cases than in those of chronic obstruction in adults, on account of the frequent existence in infants of a long meso-colon, which, by allowing the bowel to float, as it were, may render it impossible to complete the operation without opening the peritoneum; hence Erichsen is disposed to think that it may be better in these cases to open the cæcum on the *right* side, instead of the descending colon on the left. Mr. Holmes, whose opinion on all subjects relating to the surgery of childhood is of the greatest value, gives a decided preference to Littre's operation, because (1) the operation is easier, the abdominal wall in the infant being thin, while the fat and other tissues of the loin are very deep; (2) the colon often cannot be reached from the loin without opening the peritoneum, and (3) the descending colon, in cases of imperforate rectum, is often so short that it might not be reached at all by Amussat's operation, unless the incision were made so high as to endanger the kidney; hence Mr. Holmes recommends colotomy from the *left groin*. Finally, Huguier advises that the colon should be opened by an incision in the iliac region of the *right* side. The course which I would myself recommend, in the event of the perineal operation being found impracticable, would be to attempt to reach the descending colon in the *left lumbar* region, unless the distension of the abdomen on the right side, while it was flaccid on the left, should indicate the absence of the sigmoid flexure—when it would doubtless be better to open the cæcum, as suggested by Erichsen.

Congenital Malformations with Abnormal Openings in other Parts.—The several varieties of malformation which have been described, may be complicated by the existence of an abnormal communication between the gut and other parts; thus the bowel may open into the bladder or urethra, or into the vagina, according to the sex of the infant, or upon the surface of the body, sometimes at a considerable distance from the natural position of the anus.

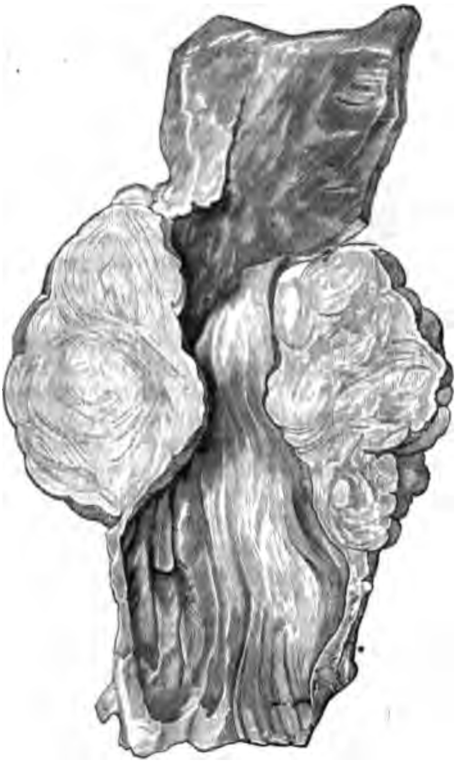
The *treatment* of such cases consists in restoring the natural passage (if possible), when the abnormal opening will usually heal of itself, or, if not, may be closed at some future time by a plastic operation. When the gut opens into the *vagina*, the treatment may be facilitated by introducing a director through the fistulous orifice, and carrying it downwards towards the perineum; its point may then be cut down upon, and the skin and mucous membrane stitched together in the way already described. Should the bowel communicate with the *bladder* or *urethra*, the case may be one of greater difficulty; if, in such a case, the natural passage cannot be restored, a free perineal incision should be made, as in the operation for lithotomy, laying open the neck of the bladder or membranous portion of the urethra, whichever may be involved, so as to afford a direct outlet for the meconium and feces. If the gut open on the surface *of the body*, the question of operative interference turns on the position of the abnormal opening; if this be in a situation in which no particular inconvenience would result from the deformity (as immediately in front of the coccyx), or, on the other hand, in such a locality as to render it probable that a great part of the large intestine is absent (as in the iliac or umbilical region), the safest plan will be to decline an operation, merely dilating the abnormal aperture so as to prevent fecal accumulation; if, however, the gut open in the anterior part of the perineum, or in the scrotum, the rectum will be found at a short distance beneath the integument, and may be readily reached by an incision in the ordinary position of the anus.

Before operating in any of the more complicated cases of rectal malformation, it may be well, if the symptoms of the case are not urgent, to wait a day in order to allow the gut to become distended, as it will then be more easily reached than if it be in a flaccid condition.

STRICTURE AND TUMORS OF THE RECTUM AND ANUS.

Any part of the large intestine may be the seat of stricture, but it is by far most commonly met with an inch or two above the anus, or just below the junction of the rectum and sigmoid flexure of the colon. Three forms of rectal stricture may be described, viz., the *simple*, the *warty*, and the *malignant*.

Fig. 437.



Fibrous stricture of the rectum.

Simple or Fibrous Stricture. — The constriction (which appears to be due to the presence of an adventitious structure of a fibrous character) is usually seated in the submucous areolar tissue, but more rarely in the muscular coat, or even in the mucous lining of the bowel. The *extent* of the stricture varies from a few lines to an inch or more, the whole calibre of the gut being commonly involved, though not unfrequently the induration and thickening are most marked on one side. The *causes* of this form of stricture are chiefly *inflammation* or *ulceration* of the part, whether arising from chronic *dysentery*, from *wounds*, from the irritation caused by *fecal accumulations* or *foreign bodies*, or from the contact of *gonorrhœal* or *leucorrhœal* discharges. In other instances, stricture of the rectum may follow the cicatrization of a *chancroid*, or may occur as a *syphilitic* lesion, almost invariably, in this case, as a secondary or tertiary phenomenon. The fibrous stricture appears to be more common in women than in men.

Symptoms.—The symptoms of stricture of the rectum are difficult and painful defecation (the feces being flattened and ribbon-like, or passed in the form of scybala, mingled with mucus and perhaps blood), followed by various dyspeptic phenomena, and ultimately by the evidences of intestinal obstruction. Abscesses not unfrequently form in the areolar tissue around the gut, and communicate with the bowel either above or below the stricture, opening into the vagina, in the perineum, or in the gluteal region, and giving rise to intractable fistulæ, which contribute much to the discomfort and exhaustion of the patient. In other cases, the formation of fistulæ is due to the escape of fecal matter, through ulcerations of the bowel above the seat of stricture. The more solid portions of the feces are detained above the stricture, the gut at this point becoming dilated into the form of a pouch; while the more liquid portions mingled with mucus or muco-pus find their way through the contracted part, leading the patient not unfrequently to complain of diarrhœa. When *intestinal obstruction* occurs, its symptoms may be gradually developed, or may be suddenly manifested owing to the complete occlusion of the gut by the lodgement of a fish-bone or other foreign body.

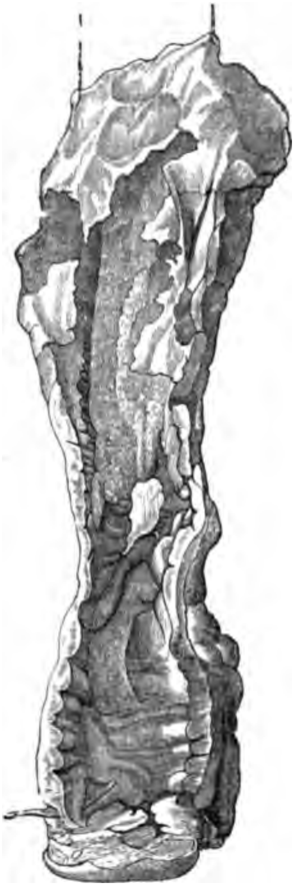
Diagnosis.—The diagnosis of stricture of the rectum, when the seat of constriction is within three or four inches of the anus, can usually be readily made by digital examination, the finger being well oiled, and passed with the utmost gentleness. When the stricture is at a higher point, it may often be brought within reach by directing the patient to bear down, or by making the examination while he is in the upright posture. The introduction of a bougie is not of much value for diagnostic purposes, as it is apt to catch in some of the folds of the rectum, or to strike the promontory of the sacrum, and thus lead to error. In making a digital examination, the surgeon should bear in mind that the rectum may be compressed by objects external to itself, as an enlarged prostate, a retroverted uterus, various forms of tumor, enlarged lymphatic glands, abscesses, etc.

Treatment.—The treatment of rectal stricture is both general and local. The *general treatment* consists in maintaining the state of the patient's health, in keeping the bowels in a soluble condition by regulation of the diet and the administration of mild laxatives or emollient enemata, and in relieving pain by the use of opium, particularly in the form of suppositories. Iodide of potassium would be indicated in a case of syphilitic origin. The *local treatment* consists in endeavoring to restore the part to its normal calibre by the cautious employment of oiled *bougies* of gradually increasing sizes; and in obstinate cases, especially if of traumatic origin, by making slight radiating *incisions* with a blunt-pointed bistoury. Rectal bougies are ordinarily best made of India-rubber, and should invariably be used with the greatest caution, lest laceration, or even perforation of the bowel, ensue. A bougie, of such a size as to be firmly grasped by the stricture, should be chosen, and may be introduced every third or fourth day, being left in for fifteen or twenty minutes on each occasion. After its withdrawal an opium suppository should be inserted, if possible above the stricture. If incisions are required, the knife should be introduced, guided and guarded by the left forefinger, the stricture being simply notched at several points. A bougie may then be passed, and followed in a few min[illegible] by an opium suppository, the patient being kept at rest for a day o[illegible] subsequently. Various ingenious modes of effecting *rapid dilatation* have been proposed by surgeons, but are, I believe, more dangerous, and not more satisfactory, than the use of the simple bougie, which, though it may perhaps never accomplish an absolute cure of rectal stricture, affords in many instances very decided relief.

Should symptoms of intestinal obstruction come on, an attempt should be made to relieve the patient by the administration of copious enemata, etc. (p. 790), or, if necessary, by opening the colon, either in the left or right loin, according to the seat of constriction.

Warty Stricture.—A peculiar form of rectal stricture, which might be appropriately called *warty*, has been described by Brodie, Curling, H. Lee, and others, in which numerous excrescences, resembling condylomata, occupy the margin of the anus and the interior of the gut, below the seat of stricture. These cases are believed by Gosselin to be of syphilitic origin. The profuse mucopurulent discharge, which is the most annoying complication of this form of stricture, may be somewhat controlled by the use of astringent injections and the application of a solution of nitrate of silver.

Fig. 438.



Malignant stricture of the rectum.

Malignant Stricture.—In this form of stricture, the obstruction is due to a cancerous (usually scirrhous or encephaloid) growth, which may originate as an independent tumor, or as an infiltration in the tissues of the bowel. The *symptoms* do not at first materially differ from those of simple stricture, though the diagnosis can be made by digital examination, the induration of the malignant growth being of an irregular and nodulated character. When ulceration occurs, the act of defecation is commonly attended with great pain and a burning sensation, extending to the loins and thighs, the discharges containing a considerable quantity of pus and blood. Digital examination at this time reveals a soft, fungous mass, and the finger is withdrawn smeared with blood. As the cancerous tumor grows, it frequently involves neighboring parts, as the vagina or bladder, giving rise, perhaps, to vesico-rectal or vagino-rectal fistulæ, and thus rendering the patient additionally miserable. By compressing the iliac veins, the tumor causes œdema of the lower extremities. Death may ensue from gradual exhaustion, at the end, perhaps, of three or four years, or at an earlier period from the occurrence of intestinal obstruction.

The *treatment* must be merely palliative, any attempts to excise or tear away the malignant growth being totally unjustifiable, and usually leading to a speedy death from peritonitis or hemorrhage. Pain is to be alleviated by the free use of *anodynes* (by suppository or otherwise), and fecal accumulation to be prevented by the occasional use of *laxatives*. Emollient *enemata* may sometimes afford relief, but great care must be taken, in their employment, not to inflict injury on the bowel. *Bougies* may be cautiously employed before ulceration has begun, but at a later period could only be productive of mischief. Finally, *lumbar colotomy* may be properly resorted to, either to relieve obstruction or to obviate the suffering caused by the passage of feces over the ulcerated surface.

Malignant Disease of the Anus.—This, when primary, is commonly of an epitheliomatous character, though the anus may become secondarily involved in cases of cancer of the rectum. Epithelioma of the anus, if recognized at an early period, may occasionally be excised with advantage, the diseased part being held up by two tenacula, which are then freely dissected out, as advised by H. Lee; but in a more advanced stage of the affection, palliative treatment is alone justifiable. Here, as in cancer of the rectum, great comfort may be occasionally afforded by a resort to lumbar colotomy.

Non-malignant Tumors of the Rectum.—These are commonly of a fibrous or fibro-cellular nature, occasionally sessile, but more often pedunculated, constituting the affection known as *polypus of the rectum*.

Rectal polypus is most common in children (though rare at any age), and may, unless the examination is made with care, be mistaken for a hemorrhoidal tumor, or for a prolapse of the mucous coat of the bowel. The polypus often protrudes through the anus at the time of defecation, and is frequently attended with hemorrhage; it may exist as a complication of the *painful ulcer* or *fissure of the rectum*. The *treatment* consists in the application of a firm ligature, so as to strangulate the growth, which is then to be pushed up, and an opium suppository administered. The strangulated mass becomes detached, and is passed at stool in the course of a few days. Excision should be avoided on account of the risk of hemorrhage.

Sessile growths may be treated in the same way (the base being transfixed by a double ligature and tied in two halves), or may be more speedily removed by means of the *écraseur*. A very vascular tumor of *papillary* or a *villous* character has been described as occurring in the rectum by Quain, H. Smith, and other writers. It is attended with constant, and sometimes profuse, hemorrhage, which gradually exhausts the patient. Repeated applications of strong nitric acid effected a cure in the case observed by Mr. Smith.

RECTAL FISTULÆ.

The rectum may communicate with the bladder or urethra in the male, and with the vagina in the female.

Recto-Vesical and Recto-Urethral Fistulæ may depend upon congenital malformation, or may be caused by ulceration, usually of a malignant character, or by wounds accidentally inflicted, as in the operation of lithotomy. Recto-urethral fistula may also be due to the careless use of a bougie, or to the bursting of a prostatic abscess. The symptoms are sufficiently evident; urine escapes into the gut, and by flowing over the nates produces excoriation; while if the opening be large, fecal matter may enter the bladder, giving rise to cystitis and vesical tenesmus. When the fistula is due to the ulceration of a malignant growth, little can be done in the way of *treatment*, beyond the adoption of mere palliative measures, lumbar colotomy being justifiable when the feces escape into the bladder. In other cases, however, an attempt may be made to close the fistula, if small, by occasionally touching the part with nitrate of silver or with the galvanic cautery, while if more extensive, a plastic operation may be tried, the fistula being exposed by means of a duck-billed speculum, and its edges pared and brought together in a transverse direction; the bladder should be subsequently kept empty by the frequent use of a gum-elastic catheter, and the bowels locked up by means of opium suppositories. The patients in these cases should be taught, before the operation, to introduce the catheter for themselves, so that there may be no occasion for urine to flow over the wound until cicatrization is completed. Advantage may be sometimes derived from keeping the patient in the prone position, and in one instance Sir H. Thompson succeeded in effecting a cure by this alone. As a last resort, a large staff may be introduced into the urethra, and the sphincter ani divided upon this so as to lay the parts freely open; the patient should then be placed in the prone position, and a catheter retained in the bladder while the wound is allowed to heal by granulation.

Recto-Vaginal Fistula may depend upon congenital deformity, or upon abscess or ulceration affecting the recto-vaginal septum; but its most frequent cause probably is injury received during parturition. The *treatment* consists in cauterization (if the fistula be small), or in the closure of the opening by means of a plastic operation, which is thus performed: The contents of the rectum and bladder having been evacuated, the patient is thoroughly etherized and secured in the lithotomy position; the fistula is next exposed by drawing upwards the anterior wall of the vagina with a duck-billed speculum, and the edges obliquely pared—the vaginal mucous membrane being dissected off in an extent of four lines around the aperture; a sufficient number of deep and superficial sutures are then introduced to bring the freshened edges of the fistula accurately together in a transverse direction. Copeland, Brown, and Erichsen advise that the sphincter ani should be divided, so as to prevent the contraction of this part from interfering with the healing process. The sutures may be of silk, or (which is better) of silver, or flexible iron wire; if of silk, they should be removed about the sixth day, but if of metal, may be allowed to remain several days longer. The bowels should be locked up with opium for nearly a fortnight. Other modes of treatment consist in laying open the recto-vaginal septum below the fistula by incision, the parts being allowed to heal by granulation, or in introducing a ligature which is daily tightened until it cuts its way through. The late J. R. Barton, of this city, and, more recently, Taylor, of New York, have recommended simple division of the sphincter ani, as in the treatment of fistula in ano; this mode of treatment is also applicable to cases in which the gut communicates by a fistulous track with one of the labia majora, constituting *Recto-labial Fistula*.

Entero-Vaginal Fistula, in which the small intestine opens into the vagina, its communication with the lower bowel being interrupted, is a rare condition which obviously does not admit of operative relief.

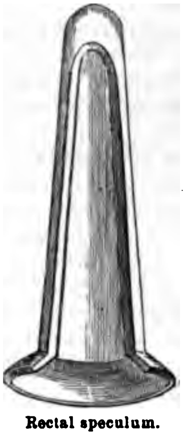
FISTULA IN ANO.

This common and distressing affection consists in an abnormal communication between the rectum and some point on the external surface, usually in the space between the anus and the tuberosity of the ischium.

Causes.—Fistula in ano may originate in *ulceration and perforation of the mucous membrane of the gut*, as the result of the irritation produced by fecal accumulations (as in rectal stricture), or by foreign bodies, such as fish-bones or grape-seeds; it may also be traceable to an *abscess* which occurs externally to the bowel, in the ischio-rectal fossa, and is caused by injuries, such as blows or kicks upon the anus, or by exposure to cold, as from sitting upon wet grass or stones, or arises from suppuration around the prostate, or in a lymphatic gland.

Varieties.—Three forms are recognized by systematic writers, viz., (1) the *complete* fistula, in which there are two openings, one in the gut, and one on the surface of the body; (2) the *incomplete external* fistula, in which there is no inner opening, though the fistulous track can usually be traced to just beneath the mucous membrane; and (3) the *incomplete internal* fistula, in which the sinus communicates with the gut, but not with the external surface. The second and third varieties are also spoken of as *blind fistulæ*.

Fig. 439.



Rectal speculum.

Symptoms.—The position of the external orifice is usually marked by a prominent papilla or granulation, while the internal opening can be felt by the finger in the rectum, or may be seen by the aid of the rectal speculum (Fig. 439). There is a discharge of thin pus from the fistula, producing excoriation of the surrounding parts, which are commonly thickened and indurated. The fistula sometimes runs a pretty straight course, but is often tortuous and bent upon itself, being superficial from the external orifice to the margin of the sphincter, and then passing up deeply alongside of the bowel. There may be several sinuses opening externally, but all communicating with the same principal track; or there may be two or more independent fistulæ in the same case. Occasionally a slight form of fistula is met with, which opens at the margin of the anus within the position of the sphincter; but in the true "fistula in ano," the external orifice is an inch or more distant from the anus, while the track of the fistula passes through, or more frequently quite outside of the sphincter.

Diagnosis.—This can readily be made by introducing a probe through the external opening, while the finger is placed in the rectum; the track of the fistula can thus be traced with a little trouble to its internal opening, which will almost invariably be found just above the internal sphincter, though a sinus may extend some distance further up the bowel. If there be no internal opening, the probe can be felt in the same locality, immediately beneath the mucous lining of the gut. In cases of *blind internal* fistula a bent probe may be introduced through the inner opening (which may be brought into view by the aid of the speculum) and carried downwards in the direction of the fistulous track;

in these cases, too, pressure on the external surface will cause an escape of pus into the bowel. It must be remembered that every sinus in the neighborhood of the anus is not necessarily a fistula in ano; it may, for instance, be connected with caries or necrosis of the tuber ischii, or may communicate with an abscess, which may arise within the pelvis, or may proceed from the hip-joint.

Treatment.—The formation of a fistula in ano may sometimes be *prevented* by the dilatation with bougies of any rectal stricture that may exist, and by the prompt treatment of inflammation or abscess in the ischio-rectal space. If the surgeon be called in before suppuration has actually occurred, the formation of an ischio-rectal abscess may perhaps be arrested by the assiduous use of poultices or warm fomentations, but if matter be present, it should be at once evacuated by a sufficiently free and deep incision, when the part may possibly heal without forming a communication with the gut.

The treatment of fistula in ano may consist (1) in the employment of *stimulating applications*, such as nitrate of silver or the tincture of iodine; (2) in the use of a *ligature*, tied so as to strangulate the tissues intervening between the fistula and the surface of the body, and tightened every few days until it cuts its way through by ulceration; and (3) in *incision*, or the "*operation for fistula*." The first and second methods are chiefly applicable to those cases in which, from the constitutional condition of the patient, or from his fear of the knife, any cutting operation is contra-indicated.

There is some difference of opinion among surgeons as to the propriety of operating for fistula in ano in the case of *phthisical* patients, many writers deprecating interference under these circumstances, on the ground that the fistula acts a useful part as a source of revulsion or counter-irritation, while others advise the operation, in the belief that every additional drain upon the system must be injurious. It seems to me that this question should be decided, in each individual case, according to the stage and extent of the constitutional affection, and the degree of annoyance caused by the local disease. In a case of advanced phthisis, unless the discomfort produced by the fistula were unusually great, it would doubtless be more prudent to decline an operation—but under other circumstances, a different course may be proper. The mere existence of tubercle is not in itself a contra-indication, and there is in many instances reason to hope that by curing the local affection, the progress of the constitutional disease may be retarded, if not completely arrested.

When fistula in ano is dependent upon *stricture of the rectum*, no operation for the relief of the fistula should be performed until the stricture has been properly dilated, and if the stricture be of a malignant character, the operation is positively contra-indicated.

The Operation for Fistula in Ano consists in dividing the sphincter, with the tissues between the external orifice of the fistula and the anus. I am not in the habit of giving ether in this operation, unless the patient particularly desire it, but there is no objection to its use, and it should always be employed if there are several external openings, rendering the operation unusually complicated and tedious. The rectum having been emptied by an enema, the patient is placed on the side corresponding to that of the fistula, with his buttocks at the edge of the bed or table, and held apart by an assistant. If there be several sinuses communicating with one fistula, these should be laid open on a grooved director; but in the majority of instances there is but a single external opening. Through this the surgeon introduces his director, slightly bent at the extremity, and passes it up in the track of the fistula until it projects through the internal opening into the gut, where it can be felt by the forefinger[1] inserted into the rectum. The internal opening of the fistula will almost invariably be found just above the sphincter ani, even though the fistula itself extend some distance further along the bowel; if, however, no opening be found here, one should be made by thrusting the director through the rectal mucous membrane, it being quite unnecessary and not very safe to extend the incision higher up. The point of the director being felt in the rectum, is to be hooked down by the finger and brought out through the anus, thus raising the sphincter and other parts to be divided upon the groove of the instrument, which is then cut loose by a single stroke with a sharp scalpel. The whole surface of the wound should then be wiped with the solid stick of nitrate of silver, so as to check oozing, and, by making a superficial eschar, prevent premature adhesion of the edges. A strip of oiled lint is finally laid in the wound, which is allowed to heal by granulation, a probe being occasionally passed between its edges to prevent their uniting superficially and thus reproducing the fistula.

The patient should be kept in bed for a few days after the operation, the bowels being locked up by opium for about forty-eight hours, when a full dose of castor oil may be administered. I have never met with troublesome hemorrhage either during or after this operation, but if it should occur (as it may, if the incision be carried too high, from wound of the hemorrhoidal vessels), it must be controlled by compression or by styptics, or, if a bleeding vessel can be found, by the application of a ligature.

If the fistula be of the *blind internal* variety, an external opening must be made by cutting upon the point of a director introduced from within, the subsequent steps of the operation being conducted in the way already described.

Other modes of operating are frequently resorted to, but the principle is the same in all. Gross and Allingham, after passing the director, cut from within outwards with a curved bistoury introduced along the groove of the instrument, while many other surgeons, and perhaps the majority, employ a probe-pointed bistoury, and dispense with the director altogether. Brodie, and more recently W. Cooke, have preferred to divide the sphincter with scissors, while others, again, use the "syringotome," or as Syme not inaptly called it, the "probe-razor."

If there should be more than one fistula, there would be reason to fear that a multiple division of the sphincter might entail subsequent fecal incontinence. Hence, in such a case, the *ligature* might be used in preference to the knife, or the knife might be used on one side and the ligature on the other.

FISSURES AND ULCERS OF THE ANUS.

Several distinct affections are often included under these names.

1. **Fissures, Chaps, or Cracks,** may exist in the thin skin around the anus, without at all implicating the mucous membrane. These may

---

[1] In making digital examinations of either rectum or vagina, the finger should be well oiled, and the depressions around the nail filled with soap, or simple cerate, so as to prevent the adhesion of any offensive substance.

follow upon herpetic or eczematous eruptions
produced by the acridity of the intestinal disc
ness, etc. In their worst form, these fissures
rhagades often seen in prostitutes, and therefore
be of syphilitic origin, though it is probable t
they are due rather to the irritating contact of
to a neglect of ablutions. Though these fissu
great deal of annoyance by the itching and sm
sion, they are not attended by the intense burni
izes the affection which will next be described,
like it, cause suffering during the act of defecat
comparatively brief duration. The *treatment*
ment of scrupulous cleanliness, and in the ap
and slightly astringent washes or ointments, wit
of the bowels and the administration of arsenic
indicated by the general condition of the pati
useful local applications are solutions of nitrate
or borax, the oxide of zinc or tar ointments of t
and the citrine ointment diluted to an eighth
If mucous patches or vegetations exist, they mus
in previous chapters (pp. 444, 456, 495).

2. The True Fissure of the Anus, or,
instances, rather be called, the *Painful Ulcer*
ulcer situated at or within the margin of the an
it were, of the sphincter. It appears, when at
as a linear ulcer or fissure (whence its name), b
may be seen, by dilating the sphincter with the
elongated oval shape, rarely exceeding half an in
of an inch in breadth. The *fissure* is not unfr
small reddish pile or fold of skin, while the *pai*
plicated by the existence of a rectal polypus.

Symptoms.—The symptoms of this affection
teristic. The patient experiences an intense bur
the time of or shortly after the act of defecatio
out alleviation for several hours subsequently.
induces the patient to postpone going to stool a
causing an artificial costiveness which only ag
The feces themselves may be streaked with bl
corresponding to the seat of the ulcer. There
contraction of the sphincter ani, attended with t
a discharge of slimy mucus, and there is freque
disturbance of the urinary apparatus, or of the
error in diagnosis by directing attention to t
nature of the case may, however, always be dete
examination, aided, if necessary, by anæsthesia
ulum. The fissure or ulcer may occupy any p
of the anus, but is commonly found posteriorly.

Treatment.—In slight cases, a cure may be so
application of nitrate of silver and the use of
lotions, ointments, or suppositories, but in the
trifling operation will be necessary. Boyer, w
scribed this affection, divided the whole sphinct
ting the part at rest and allowing the ulcer to
is now known to be unnecessarily severe, and

surgeons is simply to divide the floor of the ulcer and the muscular fibres immediately beneath it. The rectum being emptied by an enema, the surgeon introduces upon his left forefinger, which serves as a director, a straight, narrow, probe-pointed knife, and, beginning above the upper margin of the ulcer, cuts quickly downwards, fairly dividing in a longitudinal direction the whole ulcerated surface through its centre. In some cases it may be more convenient to expose the ulcer by means of a fenestrated speculum, the incision being made through the aperture of the instrument. The after-treatment consists in the application of a little oiled lint and the introduction of an opium suppository.

Récamier, and more recently Van Buren, of New York, have recommended, instead of the incision of the ulcer, forcible dilatation or partial rupture of the sphincter, accomplished by introducing both thumbs back to back into the rectum, and then widely separating them. I do not know that this procedure is any less painful than the incision, while it is, I think, less certain to effect a permanent cure.

3. Chronic Ulcer of the Rectum.—Extensive ulceration of the rectum, *above* the sphincter, may result from dysentery, from the irritation caused by foreign bodies or hardened feces, or from the incautious use of bougies or enema-tubes. The symptoms are pain, not, however, usually very severe, with a muco-purulent discharge. The ulcers may be felt by digital examination, or seen by the aid of the speculum. The *treatment* consists in the employment of anodyne and astringent lotions or suppositories, with attention to the state of the digestive functions. Advantage may be sometimes derived from the internal use of the confection of black pepper, which has acquired a reputation under the name of *Ward's paste.*

HEMORRHOIDS.

Hemorrhoids, or *piles*, are tumors met with at or within the verge of the anus, consisting essentially of a hypertrophy and infiltration of the mucous or muco-cutaneous and subjacent areolar tissues, with a varicose dilatation of branches of the hemorrhoidal veins; in some instances rupture of a vein occurs, with extravasation of blood into the subcutaneous tissues, while in other cases there appears to be a new development of arterial capillaries, the pile being then of a vascular, spongy, and almost erectile character, and its mucous covering having an ulcerated, granular, or somewhat villous appearance.

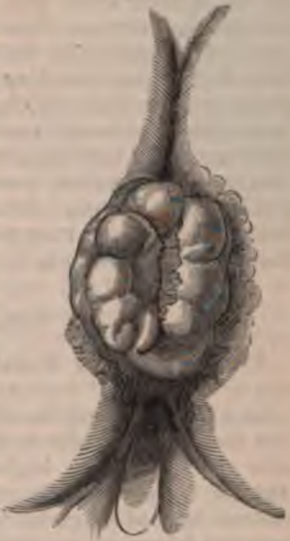
Piles are classified according to their situation, into *external* and *internal*, and, according to the presence or absence of hemorrhage, into *open* or *bleeding*, and *blind* piles. The ordinary *bleeding pile* is that form of internal hemorrhoid in which the arterial element predominates, and is sometimes called from its shape the *globular* pile, in contradistinction to the *longitudinal* or *fleshy* pile, which is rarely attended by hemorrhage.

Causes of Hemorrhoids.—Any circumstance which impedes the returning current from the hemorrhoidal plexus of veins, or which encourages a flow of blood to the rectum, tends to promote the formation of piles; hence a sedentary life, luxurious habits, occupations which require much standing (as that of a barber), disorders of the alimentary canal, or of the liver, the presence of abdominal tumors, the pregnant state, constipation, the straining due to urethral stricture or prostatic enlargement, inordinate sexual indulgence, etc., may all act as causes of hemorrhoids. Piles may occur at any age, but are most common during the periods of adolescence and later adult life. They occur with about equal frequency in either sex. The first step in the formation of a pile, either external or internal, is dilatation of a hemorrhoidal vein, soon followed, if the disease persists, by hypertrophy and infiltration of the superincumbent tissues; when the pile is unirritated or *indolent*, it may appear to consist merely of a fold of skin or mucous membrane and areolar tissue, but when from any cause the hemorrhoid is *inflamed*, it becomes swollen and tense, and is evidently filled with fluid or coagulated blood. After a succession of such attacks, the pile forms a distinct tumor, sometimes of considerable size, which, even in its indolent state, gives a good deal of annoyance by its bulk and the sensation of weight which it occasions.

External Piles.—In the *indolent* state these appear as small tumors or radiating folds, occupying the verge of the anus external to the sphincter, and covered with the thin integument of the part. They give rise to a feeling of heat and fulness about the anus, particularly after defecation, and may be attended with some itching, but do not usually cause a great deal of inconvenience. When *inflamed*, however, they become excessively painful, the pain radiating in various directions and being much aggravated by exercise, or even by the assumption of the erect posture; they are often accompanied by an intolerable itching and burning, with violent tenesmus, depriving the patient of sleep, and for the time being rendering life almost a burden. If examined in this condition—which constitutes an "attack of the piles"—the hemorrhoidal tumors will be found tense and swollen, extending up within the grasp of the sphincter, and thus becoming partially covered with mucous membrane (*extero-internal* piles). Their color, which in the uninflamed state was nearly that of the surrounding integument, is now of a deep purplish-red hue. The hemorrhoidal tumor occasionally suppurates, but more commonly returns gradually to its previous indolent state, becoming, however, larger and more indurated with each successive attack of inflammation. When piles are large and numerous, the skin between them may undergo maceration, giving rise to a sero-purulent discharge which sometimes produces troublesome excoriation. External piles are rarely attended by bleeding, but Syme and others have recorded cases of profuse rectal hemorrhage, in which no internal piles could be found, and in which entire relief was afforded by the removal of pendulous flaps of skin which surrounded the anus. The *diagnosis* of external piles is made with little difficulty; the only affections with which they are liable to be confounded are *vegetations* and *mucous patches*, but these can be distinguished by observing that they are not like piles solely confined to the anal region. External hemorrhoids often coexist with the painful ulcer of the anus, or with fistula in ano.

Internal Piles.—These are situated entirely within the sphincter, and are therefore covered with mucous membrane. As already mentioned, there are two principal varieties, the *longitudinal* or *fleshy* pile, which in structure corresponds pretty closely with the external hemorrhoid, except that the venous element is more prominent, and the *globular*, *vascular*, or *granular* pile, which is characterized by the development of a congeries of arterial capillaries. The former variety has a broad base, is firm and elastic to the touch, and of a reddish-brown color; the latter may be either sessile or pedunculated, is at first of a bluish hue (resembling a varicose vein), but ultimately assumes its characteristic red color, and villous or strawberry-like appearance. Internal piles may exist just within the sphincter, or an inch or two higher up; occasionally the hemorrhoidal tumors form a double circle, one above the other. The symptoms of internal piles are similar to those of external hemorrhoids, but there is more distress, from the tumors frequently protruding during defecation and being caught or grasped by the sphincter, thus causing great pain and tenesmus. The frequent protrusion of the piles ultimately leads to general prolapse of the mucous coat of the rectum, while the constant irritation of the part gives rise to a discharge of thin mucus, which excoriates the skin around the anus, and is often sufficiently abundant to soil the patient's clothes.

Fig. 440.



Protruding hemorrhoids.

Bleeding from the Rectum, or the *Hemorrhoidal Flux*, is a most characteristic symptom of internal piles; it may accompany either form of the disease, though by far most common in connection with that in which there are isolated tumors with a granular, strawberry-like surface. In most instances, blood of an arterial hue appears to issue directly from the surface of the pile, but occasionally there is general oozing from the congested mucous membrane, or a copious stream may be poured from an ulcerated opening in a dilated vein. The amount of blood varies, in different cases, from a few drops to many ounces—enough in some instances to produce excessive and even fatal anæmia and exhaustion. The bleeding may be continuous, or intermittent—recurring sometimes at regular intervals. The occurrence of the hemorrhoidal flux is not unfrequently preceded for some days by an increase of the ordinary symptoms of piles, constituting what the older writers called the *Hemorrhoidal Effort:* in these cases, the loss of blood seems often to act beneficially both by giving local relief and by acting as a derivative, and perhaps preventing serious visceral congestions. The hemorrhoidal flux sometimes alternates vicariously with the menstrual flow. The pain in a severe case of internal piles is not limited to the rectum, but radiates to the loins, sacrum, hips, and thighs, and marked sympathetic irritation is frequently developed in the urino-genitary organs. Internal, like external piles, may become inflamed, and ultimately subside into an indolent condition, persisting as hard and incompressible tumors containing clotted blood; the clot occasionally undergoes a calcareous change and becomes converted into a *phlebolite* or *vein-stone*. In other instances, the piles protrude and are strangulated by the sphincter, eventually sloughing off, and thus undergoing a spontaneous cure.

Internal hemorrhoids are to be *diagnosticated* from prolapsus, and from polypus of the rectum: in complete prolapse of the rectum (a very rare affection), the smooth character of the mucous membrane and the cylindrical form of the protrusion will enable the surgeon to make the diagnosis, while the common form of prolapse, in which the mucous membrane alone is implicated, may usually be distinguished from piles by its annular form, and by the absence of distinct tumors. The two affections, however, often coexist in the same patient. Rectal polypus may be recognized by its being solitary and of comparatively large size. The *diagnosis of bleeding piles* from other sources of intestinal hemorrhage may be made by observing that the blood in the hemorrhoidal flux is bright, liquid, and spread over, rather than mingled with, the feces, whereas blood entering the bowel at a higher point will be dark, partially clotted, and mingled more or less intimately with the other contents of the intestinal canal. Internal hemorrhoids sometimes exist in cases of fistula in ano, and may prove a trôublesome complication in the treatment of that affection, by protruding in the wound after the operation.

Treatment of Hemorrhoids.

Constitutional Treatment.—This consists in endeavoring to improve the general health, by the administration of nutritious food and tonics if the patient be of relaxed or debilitated frame, or by regulating the diet and partially cutting off the supply of animal food under opposite circumstances: highly seasoned dishes and alcoholic stimulants should be particularly avoided. Any habits that predispose to the disease should be given up, and the patient should daily take moderate but not fatiguing exercise in the open air. If any special cause of the affection can be detected (as urethral stricture), this must of course be appropriately treated. In every case the bowels should be kept in a soluble condition by the administration of mild laxatives, such as castor oil, the compound rhubarb pill, copaiba, the confections of black pepper or senna, the mineral waters of Saratoga or Kissingen, etc. Enemata of cold or tepid water, as most agreeable to the patient, are sometimes of service.

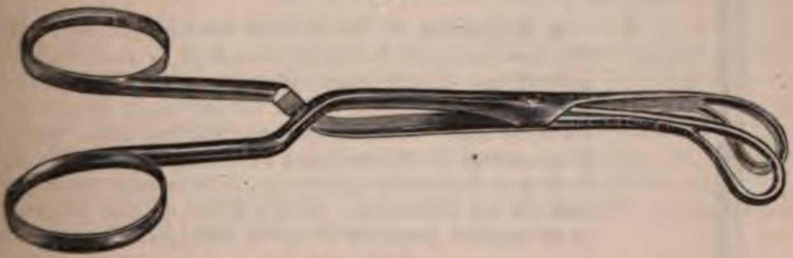
Local Treatment.—The local treatment may be *palliative* or *radical:* the former will, in many instances, suffice to give very great comfort to the patient, and may in mild cases even effect a permanent cure; it is often the only plan which is applicable in the latter stages of pregnancy, or in extreme old age. The radical cure, or that by operation, should, however, usually be advised whenever the hemorrhoidal tumors have become permanent, leading to more or less constant inconvenience and suffering, and particularly in cases of bleeding piles, in which the amount of blood lost tends to render the patient anæmic. If, on the other hand, the hemorrhoidal flux be slight and not productive of much annoyance, it may, in some instances, be wiser not to interfere, for, as already mentioned, there is reason to believe that the loss of blood in these cases sometimes acts beneficially as a derivative.

The Palliative Treatment consists in the topical use of various astringents and anodynes, and in the practice of frequent ablutions, so as to insure perfect cleanliness. Sponging with cold water, or the employment of the cold douche, should be resorted to night and morning, and after each fecal evacuation. For *internal* piles, weak astringent injections (as of alum, or of the Tinct. ferri chloridi, ten drops to the ounce) may be applied, and are particularly useful in cases complicated with prolapsus. Whenever the piles protrude, they should be carefully replaced. In other cases great comfort may be derived from the use of opium combined with acetate of lead or tannic acid, in the form of suppositories. The same or similar remedies may be used for *external* piles, in the form of ointments. A good combination is one containing equal parts of the gall and stramonium ointments of the U. S. Pharmacopœia. To relieve the itching which attends either form of piles, the best remedy, according to my experience, is the Ung. hydrargyri nitratis, diluted in the proportion of one part to seven. When piles become inflamed, the patient should be put to bed and the part constantly fomented or poulticed, while the bowels are moved with mild laxatives. Leeches may sometimes be applied around, but not over, the hemorrhoidal tumors, and if a pile be tense and evidently filled with coagulated blood, a puncture may be made with a lancet or sharp bistoury, and the clot turned out. An ice-bag may be substituted for the warm applications, if more agreeable to the patient. As a rule, no operative treatment should be instituted while the piles are in a state of inflammation, though, as the operation can be rendered painless by anæsthesia, it need not be postponed if there be any reason to the contrary.

The Radical or Operative Treatment of Hemorrhoids may consist in excision, ligation, or the application of caustics.

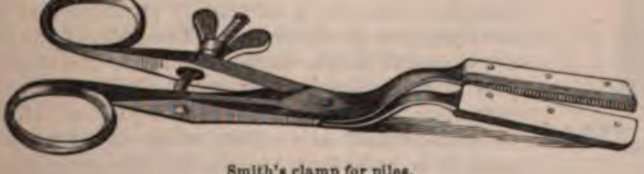
1. Excision is chiefly adapted to the treatment of *external piles.* For the removal of these, it is sufficient to seize each pile with broad-bladed ring-forceps (Fig. 441), and cut it off with scissors curved upon the flat, treating in the same way any loose folds of skin that may exist around the anus. If the piles be altogether external (covered with skin only), there is no risk of troublesome hemorrhage, and any bleeding that may occur can be readily controlled by pressure or torsion. If, however, as is often the case, the piles be partly covered with mucous membrane (*extero-internal*), the hemorrhage may be quite profuse, and it is then much better to use the ligature in the way which will be presently

Fig. 441.



Ring-forceps for piles.

Fig. 442.

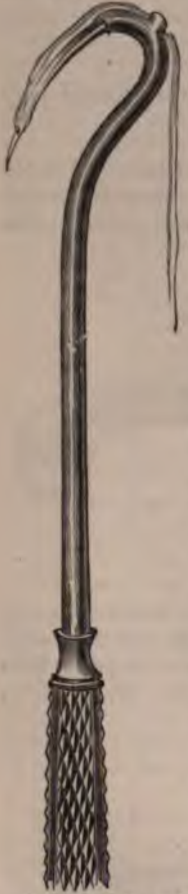


Smith's clamp for piles.

described, notching first with the scissors the cutaneous surface of the hemorrhoidal tumor, and applying the ligature in the groove thus made. Care must be taken, in the excision of external piles, not to remove too much skin, lest the contraction which occurs in the healing process should result in the formation of a troublesome anal stricture.

In order to render excision a safe mode of treatment for *internal piles*, a plan which originated with Cusack, of Dublin, may be employed. In this, which is called the *Operation by Clamp and Cautery*, the base of the hemorrhoidal tumor is closely compressed between the blades of clamp-forceps, and, the pile being then cut off with scissors, bleeding is prevented by applying to the stump or pedicle strong nitric acid or the hot iron. Instruments for this operation have been devised by H. Lee, Wood, and others, the best, probably, being that introduced by H. Smith, of King's College Hospital. The blades of this apparatus (Fig. 442) fit accurately together with a tongue and groove, and the compression of the pedicle is effected by means of a screw which unites the handles. Plates of ivory are fixed to the outer surfaces and edges of the blades, so as to prevent the heat of the cautery-iron from reaching the surrounding parts. This operation, which Mr. Smith also employs in cases of prolapse of the rectum, is said to be attended with very little pain, and to be followed by quicker convalescence than the operation of ligation.

Fig. 443.



Bushe's needle and needle-carrier.

2. **Ligation** is the method usually employed for the treatment of *internal piles*, and is that which I myself am in the habit of adopting. The patient should take a dose of castor oil the night before, and have his lower bowel thoroughly washed out by means of an enema on the morning of the operation. Though it is not absolutely necessary, it is usually better for him to be etherized. If the piles do not protrude, they may be made to do so by administering a warm water enema, which will bring them down as it is ejected from the rectum.

The patient being placed on his side and turned slightly over on his belly, while the nates are widely separated by an assistant, the surgeon seizes each tumor with the ring-forceps and transfixes its base with a double ligature, introduced by means of a nævus-needle, or, which is better for the purpose, the needle known as Bushe's (Fig. 443). The needle being detached, the pile is effectually strangulated by tying the ligatures on either side. The ends of the ligatures are then cut short, when the bulk of the strangulated pile may be lessened by cutting off its summit at a safe distance from the point of ligation. If, however, the hemorrhoid arise from some distance up the rectum, it is safer not to use the scissors, but to push the whole strangulated mass above the sphincter. When all the internal piles have been thus ligated, and any external ones that may exist excised, an opium suppository should be placed in the rectum, and the patient returned to bed, with cold water dressing constantly applied to the anus. The bowels should be kept locked up for four or five days, after which a free evacuation may be secured by the administration of castor oil. The ligatures become detached usually within a week, leaving small granulating surfaces, which soon heal under the occasional application of nitrate of silver. The operation is sometimes followed by strangury, or even by retention of urine, requiring the administration of a warm bath, or possibly the use of the catheter. In cases of internal piles complicated with prolapsus, the *écraseur* may be occasionally used with advantage, as it produces more contraction than the ligature. The instrument should be very slowly worked, as otherwise its employment is apt to be followed by hemorrhage.

The ligation of piles is not entirely free from danger, being, in some cases, followed by erysipelas, pyæmia, phlebitis, or tetanus. I have, fortunately, never as yet seen a fatal result from the operation in my own practice, though I nearly lost one case from erysipelas. In two cases, however, which occurred in the wards of my colleagues, a few years ago, tetanus ensued, with a fatal termination.

3. **The Application of Caustic** is particularly suited for those piles in which the arterial element is predominant, and which may be recognized by their granular or strawberry-like appearance. This mode of treatment, which was introduced by Houston, of Dublin, is now chiefly advocated by H. Lee, Fergusson, and H. Smith; it is more apt to succeed when the piles are sessile than when they are pedunculated. The caustic used is the strong *nitric acid*, which is conveniently applied with a smooth piece of wood or a glass brush through a fenestrated glass speculum; as soon as the pile is well coated with the acid, it should be wiped with a piece of lint dipped in oil, or in a paste of prepared chalk and water. A thin slough is formed, the detachment of which leaves a healthy granulating surface which soon heals. The great advantage of this mode of treatment is, according to H. Smith, that it does not require the patient to keep the house after the operation. If the acid be carefully applied, so as not to touch the skin, it causes very little pain; but its use is not absolutely free from risk, one case referred to by Erichsen having terminated fatally from erysipelas.

PROLAPSUS OF THE RECTUM.

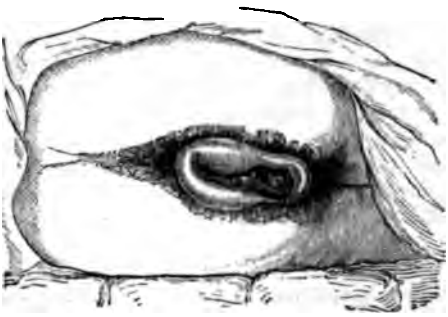
This occurs under two forms—the *partial* and the *complete*. In *partial prolapsus* of the rectum, the mucous membrane of the gut is alone involved in the protrusion, though the submucous areolar tissue is commonly thickened and elongated. In *complete prolapsus*, all the tissues of the gut are involved, the bowel being actually invaginated, and protruding sometimes to the extent of several inches.

Causes.—The *causes* of prolapse of the rectum are, (1) a relaxed and weakened state of the tissues in general, such as is met with in feeble children or in debilitated adults; (2) chronic irritation of the rectal mucous membrane, such as results from dysentery or from the presence of internal piles; and (3) reflected irritation dependent upon diseases of other organs, such as urethral stricture, prostatic enlargement, vesical calculus, or exstrophy of the bladder.

Symptoms.—The protrusion occurs, at [illegible] defecation, and perhaps only when the bowels are [illegible] the

disease progresses, the prolapse becomes more
when the patient stands or walks, and being witl
In the *partial* form of prolapse the mucous m
purplish ring, somewhat elongated in shape, a
mucous coating of the sphincter; in the *comp*

Fig. 444.



Partial prolapsus of rectum.

Section

invaginated through the sphincter, between w
bowel a distinct groove may always be recogniz
lapse forms an elongated cylindrical tumor, o
mucous membrane, presenting a smooth and ev
but being usually somewhat convoluted and rug
the protrusion is down, there is a sensation of w
some pain (not, however, very intense), and
turbance. In a case of recent prolapsus of ei
may occur, leading perhaps to sloughing, and po
but in cases of long standing the sphincter is c
facilitating both the descent and the reduction

Diagnosis.—The diagnosis of prolapsus o
made without difficulty; the complete form of
scarcely be mistaken for anything else, while
likely to be confounded with internal piles, wit
complicated, but from which it may be disting
character of the protrusion, and by the absence

Treatment.—The first step in the treatm
rectum is to effect reduction; this may usuall
placing the patient on his side, and gently but
pushing up the gut with the hand, protected wi
oil. If the sphincter be much dilated, both han
to fix the part, while compression is made with tl
lation occurs, reduction may be, if necessary, fa
mucous membrane, if the prolapse be of the
dividing the sphincter, if complete invaginatio
reduction, the part may be supported with a pad
to prevent a rec[illegible] of the prolapse, the bo
soluble conditi[illegible] administration of lax

commended for piles. The descent of the gut while at stool should be prevented by avoiding straining, and by having the bowels moved while in the recumbent position, or even while standing—protrusion being less apt to occur in either of these than in the ordinary sitting posture. With children a *kneeling* posture is preferable, and the nurse may, as advised by MacCormac and H. Smith, be directed to draw the skin of the anus forcibly to one side during the act of defecation, so as to cause contraction of the sphincter, and thus prevent the gut from protruding. In mild cases, a cure may often be obtained by attention to these points, and by the local use of astringents in the form of injections or suppositories. If the prolapse be due to sympathetic irritation from stricture, calculus, etc., these affections must, of course, be properly treated, when the rectal complication will commonly subside of itself.

Operative Treatment.—In cases of extensive and inveterate prolapsus, especially in adults, something more may be required. *Excision* of the muco-cutaneous folds around the anus, *ligation* of two or more folds of mucous membrane, the application of *caustics*, and the operation by *clamp and cautery*, are the chief modes of treatment.

1. *Excision* is effected simply by cutting off with curved scissors the radiating flaps of integument around the anal orifice, the subsequent contraction often sufficing to effect a cure; if the incision involve the mucous membrane, a stitch or two should be inserted so as to guard against hemorrhage.

2. *Ligation* is effected by seizing with ring-forceps a portion of the prolapsed mucous membrane, and tying it firmly with a *single* ligature: it is usually sufficient to apply one ligature on either side, but more may be required if the prolapse be extensive. The parts should then be carefully returned through the sphincter, and an opium suppository introduced.

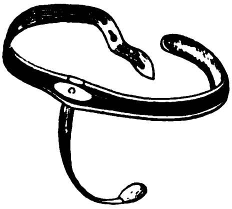
3. *Caustic*, the strong nitric acid being the best, may be applied through a fenestrated speculum, as directed in the case of piles, or to the protruded gut, before reduction, as advised by Allingham.

4. The *Clamp and Cautery* method is perhaps the best mode of treatment. Longitudinal folds of mucous membrane are to be seized with Smith's clamp and cut off with scissors, the pedicle being then seared with a hot iron.

5. *Excision of a V-shaped Segment* of the sphincter on one or both sides has been occasionally practised, but is a severe mode of treatment, and may be followed by fecal incontinence.

Finally, in cases in which operative interference is not deemed advisable, great comfort may be afforded by the adaptation of a well-fitting anal truss or supporter, such as shown in Fig. 446.

Fig. 446.



Anal truss.

INFLAMMATION OF THE RECTAL POUCHES.

The pouches or lacunæ of the rectum are sometimes much enlarged, chiefly in old people, becoming distended with fecal matter, and as a consequence inflamed or ulcerated, and causing intense itching, and often severe pain, unaccompanied, however, by spasm of the sphincter. This affection was first described by Physick, under the name of *Encysted Rectum*, and is called by Gross, *Sacciform Disease of the Anus.* The *diagnosis* is readily made by exploring the rectum with a blunt hook or a probe bent at its end. The *treatment* consists in drawing down successively each pouch that is affected, and excising the mucous fold at its base with curved scissors.

NEURALGIA OF THE ANUS.

This usually occurs as a symptom of some local lesion (as painful ulcer of the rectum), but may exist independently. The *treatment* in such cases is very unsatisfactory; the free use of quinia and the local application of belladonna are perhaps the best remedies.

PRURITUS OR ITCHING OF THE ANUS.

This is probably always symptomatic, but occasions so much distress as to be worthy of special mention. It may be due to hemorrhoids, to the presence of intestinal parasites, to papular or other eruptions in the neighborhood of the anus, or to uterine displacement. The treatment consists in the removal of the cause, if this can be ascertained, in attention to the state of the bowels, in the use of frequent ablutions, and in the employment (somewhat empirically, it must be confessed) of various washes or ointments. The dilute citrine ointment is perhaps the best remedy for itching piles, while for the pruritus dependent on cutaneous eruptions of the part, the tar and iodide of sulphur ointments of the U. S. Pharmacopœia will often be found useful. Curling speaks highly of an ointment containing chloroform and oxide of zinc, and of a wash of sulphuret of potassium and lime-water (ʒj–f℥viij). Chlorinated lotions or weak solutions of hydrocyanic acid may also be employed. Arsenic is often of service as an internal remedy, and may be conveniently given in the form of arsenious acid, combined in a pill with iron and quinia.

CHAPTER XLIII.

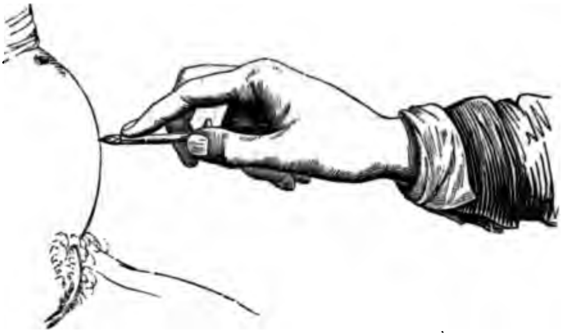
DISEASES OF THE ABDOMINAL ORGANS AND VARIOUS OPERATIONS ON THE ABDOMEN.

PARACENTESIS ABDOMINIS.

PARACENTESIS abdominis, or "the operation of tapping," is not unfrequently required in cases of ascites and ovarian dropsy. The circumstances which in any particular case indicate or contra-indicate this operation, are discussed in works on the Practice of Medicine or on the Diseases Peculiar to Women, and it will, therefore, only be necessary to describe in these pages the manual procedure itself.

The bladder having been emptied, the patient sits on the edge of the bed, or lies on either side, a broad four-tailed flannel bandage being laid over the upper part of the abdomen, and the ends crossed behind, and firmly held by an assistant. The surgeon makes a short incision in the median line about an inch and a half below the umbilicus, dividing the superficial structures, and then with a quick motion thrusts in a full-sized trocar and canula; the trocar being withdrawn, the fluid is allowed to escape, and is collected in suitable basins or pails. While the flow continues, the bandage should be continually tightened, so as to compress the abdomen and prevent the occurrence of syncope. Should the canula become clogged, it may be freed from obstruction by introducing a director or flexible catheter. When all the fluid has been evacuated, the canula is withdrawn and the wound closed with a broad adhesive strip, the abdomen being supported with a firm compress and bandage.

Fig. 447.



Tapping the abdomen.

The steps of the operation as above described may be occasionally varied; thus, if the abdominal parietes be tense and thin, the trocar may be thrust in at once, without a preliminary incision, the instrument being hindered from penetrating too far by the operator's finger placed about half an inch from the point, while the canula may, if preferred, be provided with a stopcock and flexible tube, as in the operation of paracentesis thoracis. The puncture in the median line is to be adopted in cases of ascites, and indeed in every instance, unless the unilateral character of the swelling should indicate the choice of another locality, when the puncture may be made in the corresponding linea semilunaris. When, as usually happens, the operation has to be repeated, the second puncture should be made a few lines above or below the cicatrix of the first.

The operation of tapping is rarely attended by any unpleasant results; it may occasionally, however, be followed by the development of a low form of peritonitis, and in cases of dropsy from malignant disease, the wound of puncture may become the seat of secondary deposits.

It might seem unnecessary to caution the surgeon against mistaking pregnancy for abdominal or ovarian dropsy, but for the fact that tapping has occasionally been incautiously employed under such circumstances, with an unfortunate result that can be readily imagined.

OVARIAN TUMORS.

I do not purpose entering into any prolonged discussion of the symptoms, diagnosis, and therapeutics of ovarian disease, for these subjects belong more to the special domain of Gynæcology than to that of Surgery; it will be sufficient to enumerate the principal affections with which ovarian tumors are likely to be confounded, and to describe briefly the various operative procedures which are employed in their treatment.[1]

---

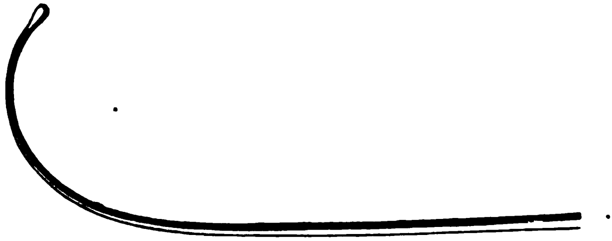
[1] In the following pages I have drawn freely from [illegible], Gaillard Thomas's excellent "Practical Treatise on the Diseases of W[illegible]la., 1869.

Diagnosis.—*Fecal Accumulations* in the cæcum or other parts of the large intestine have been mistaken for ovarian tumors; the diagnosis may commonly be made by digital examination *per vaginam*, the fecal tumor imparting a characteristic doughy sensation to the touch.

Pregnancy, either normal or extra-uterine, is usually attended with such obvious symptoms as to prevent the possibility of mistake, and in any case of doubt, a brief delay will serve to clear up the diagnosis.

Fibro-muscular Tumors of the Uterus can usually be distinguished from ovarian growths, by observing that in cases of the former there is commonly uterine hemorrhage and leucorrhœa; the uterine sound or probe enters further than in the normal state; the tumor, which is often multiple, is usually hard, and by vaginal exploration is found to be irregular in outline and continuous with the uterus; and, finally, if the uterus be moved by means of the sound, the tumor moves with it. On the other hand, in a case of ovarian tumor, there is neither menorrhagia nor leucorrhœa; the uterine sound enters only to the normal distance; the tumor, which is usually solitary, often fluctuates, and is smooth and not continuous with the uterus; and, finally, the uterus can be moved without the tumor moving with it. It is to be noted, with regard to the last diagnostic point, that it is the *uterus* and not the *tumor* which must be movable; for the upper part of a solid uterine growth may be movable, while its base is so tightly wedged in the superior strait of the pelvis, that no motion can be communicated to the mass through the uterine sound.

Fig. 448.



Sims's uterine probe, smallest size.

Ascites can commonly be distinguished by the character of the tumefaction, which in abdominal dropsy is uniform, but in ovarian disease is localized at first to one or other iliac fossa; by the flattening of the abdomen, in the recumbent posture, owing to the ascitic fluid gravitating to the sides of the peritoneal cavity; by the change in the line of dulness upon variation in the patient's position; by the resonance anteriorly when the patient lies on her back, owing to the intestines floating upward; by the prominence of the recto-vesical pouch, in which fluctuation can be detected by the finger introduced into the vagina; by the presence of a distinct wave when the patient rolls in bed; and by the coexistence of signs of disease of the heart, liver, or kidney, the skin being often harsh and jaundiced, and the feet œdematous at an early period of the affection. In dropsy from disease of the ovary, on the other hand, beside the local character of the swelling in the early stages, it is found that, owing to the fact of the fluid being contained in a tense cyst, there is no flattening of the abdomen nor anterior resonance in the supine posture; little or no variation in the line of dulness; no prominence of Douglas's cul-de-sac; no abdominal wave when the patient rolls;

in bed; and no evidence (except by a coincidence) of disease of other viscera. Finally, in a doubtful case, the diagnosis may be made by examining the fluid withdrawn by tapping, which, if the disease be ovarian, will probably be found to contain altered blood-cells, epithelial scales, masses of granular matter, oil globules, and crystals of cholestearine.

Cystic Disease of the Broad Ligament so closely resembles that of the ovary, that a diagnosis is frequently impossible, though if the fluid removed by tapping were found to be non-albuminous and like that of ascites, there would be strong reason for believing that the ovary was not implicated.

Other abnormal conditions may be occasionally mistaken for ovarian tumors, such as *hydatids*, *uterine distension from retention of the menstrual secretion*, *accumulations of fat in the omentum or abdominal walls*, *partial contractions of the recti muscles*, and *cysts of the kidney or spleen.*

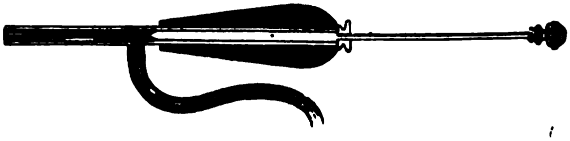
Though the diagnosis of ovarian tumors can, in most instances, be made with tolerable certainty, by careful and repeated examination, yet cases occasionally occur which completely baffle the most cautious observer, and it has repeatedly happened that the operation of ovariotomy has been undertaken in cases in which no ovarian tumor could be found, the morbid growth being perhaps connected with the uterus, kidney, spleen, or omentum; or more rarely there being no tumor at all (see *Phantom Tumors*, p. 478). The difficulty, and in some cases impossibility, of making a correct diagnosis, is one of the strongest arguments against the propriety of ovariotomy; and yet the operation should not on this account be considered unjustifiable, more than should the ligation of arteries for aneurism, on the ground that deligation has been occasionally performed when no aneurism existed.

Treatment.—*Solid tumors* of the ovary do not, as a rule, call for operative interference, and the same may be said of those tumors which contain both *solid and fluid* elements, with the exception of the fibro-cystic tumor, or cystic sarcoma, which may occasionally be properly removed by ovariotomy. Hence the remarks which follow are to be understood as applying to the treatment of *cysts* of the ovary, which are of much commoner occurrence than the other forms of tumor. The question whether or not a tumor of the ovary be cystic, can usually though not invariably be decided by noting the presence or absence of fluctuation, upon external, and especially upon vaginal palpation. In any case of doubt, an exploratory puncture with a small trocar should be resorted to. There may be a *single* cyst, or the tumor may be *multilocular;* in the latter case the secondary cysts may sometimes be recognized by palpation, and the contained fluid is usually darker and more viscid than that of a cyst which is unilocular; single cysts, moreover, rarely attain a very large size; the distinction is of importance as regards the prognosis of the case, single cysts being occasionally curable by milder measures than ovariotomy, and offering a better prospect of recovery after that operation, than multilocular growths. Another point which is usually considered of great importance as regards the prognosis of ovariotomy, is the presence or absence of adhesions; these may sometimes be detected by careful palpation and auscultation, but, on the other hand, may exist without giving any evidence of their presence; it is probable, however, that, as remarked by Spencer Wells, the [illegible] operation is more influenced by the general condition of [illegible] than by the size and condition [illegible] tumor.

The surgical procedures resorted to in the treatment of ovarian cysts, are *tapping*, *drainage*, *incision*, *partial excision*, *injection of iodine*, and *ovariotomy*.

1. **Tapping**, the mode of performing which has already been described, is chiefly resorted to as an aid to diagnosis, or with a view to palliation rather than radical cure. It has been conclusively shown by Spencer Wells, whose experience in cases of ovarian disease is probably greater than that of any other living surgeon, that the prospect of recovery after ovariotomy is not lessened by the fact of the patient having been previously tapped once or oftener; and hence there need be no hesitation in employing this simple operation, either to assist the diagnosis in a doubtful case, or as a means of affording temporary relief before resorting to graver measures. Special care must be taken to prevent the escape of the cystic contents into the peritoneal cavity (an occurrence which might be followed by peritonitis), by using Thomson's "siphon trocar," or some similar instrument. Though in the large majority of instances tapping acts only as a palliative, it has occasionally been followed by permanent recovery; an additional argument in favor of the practice which has been recommended. *Tapping through the vagina or rectum* is occasionally preferred to the ordinary operation through the abdominal parietes.

Fig. 449.



Siphon trocar.

2. **Drainage** is effected by enlarging the puncture made in parietal or vaginal paracentesis, and introducing a tube which is fixed so as to allow the escape of fluid, and, if necessary, the washing out of the cyst with simple or medicated injections. This mode of treatment is chiefly adapted to cases of unilocular cyst, in which ovariotomy is contra-indicated by the extent of adhesions.

3. **Incision** consists in laying open the tumor through the abdominal wall; this plan, which may be considered a modification of that last mentioned, is only adapted for the treatment of firmly adherent multilocular cysts, which do not admit of ovariotomy on the one hand, nor of simple drainage on the other.

4. **Partial Excision** consists in cutting away a small portion of the anterior wall of the cyst, and allowing the contents to escape into the peritoneal cavity; this mode of treatment is more applicable to cases of cystic disease of the broad ligament than to those in which the ovary is involved (see p. 819).

5. **Injection of Iodine** for the cure of ovarian cysts, appears to have been [illegible]ssfully employed by Dr. Alison, of Indiana, in 1846, but was [illegible]ht prominently before the profession until some years aft[illegible]ough the writings of Boinet and other European sur-

geons. The formula recommended by Boinet is 100 parts each of tincture of iodine and water, with 4 parts of iodide of potassium. The operation consists in introducing through the canula (after tapping) a flexible catheter, by means of which from four to ten ounces of the solution are injected, the liquid being withdrawn again after ten or fifteen minutes; the catheter is retained as long as may be thought necessary, the injections, the strength of which is gradually increased, being occasionally repeated. This mode of treatment should, according to Peaslee, be reserved for cases of unilocular cyst, with clear, serous contents, in which simple tapping has been previously employed at least once; by so limiting its application, Dr. Peaslee believes that the mortality of the operation would be reduced to one in ten, and the proportion of cures increased to one in three.

6. **Ovariotomy**, or the formal extirpation of a diseased ovary, was suggested by Wm. Hunter and recommended by John Bell; but the first surgeon who actually resorted to the operation was McDowell, of Kentucky, who performed the first ovariotomy in the year 1809. This case was successful, the patient surviving thirty-two years. McDowell repeated the operation about a dozen times, with varying success, and his example was followed by a few surgeons both at home and abroad, but for many years the feeling of the profession at large was that ovariotomy was an unjustifiable procedure, and it is within a comparatively short period only that this operation has been generally accepted as a legitimate resource of surgery. Among those who have acquired most distinction as ovariotomists may be particularly mentioned Bird, Clay, Baker Brown, Tyler Smith, Wells, Bryant, and Keith, among British surgeons; W. L. and J. L. Atlee, Kimball, Dunlap, Peaslee, and Thomas, in our own country, and Koeberle, in France.

The operation is not usually a very difficult one, but is always one of great gravity, the mortality in the hands of the most skilful ovariotomists averaging from 28 to 30 per cent. This is in itself no valid objection to the operation, for the death-rate is less than that of many other operations which are universally recognized as legitimate; but it is surely sufficient to render the surgeon very cautious in his prognosis, and to induce him to neglect no means of satisfying himself both as to the accuracy of his diagnosis, and as to the applicability of the operation to the particular case with which he has to deal. As Spencer Wells justly remarks, "it is seldom that a surgeon is called upon to perform ovariotomy in order to save a patient from imminent death. . . . There is generally as much time for discussion as in the parallel case of lithotomy in the male adult. And in both cases, the responsibility of operating, with the full knowledge that if the patient be not saved by the operation he or she is killed by it, must be fairly faced." This responsibility, moreover, is one which the surgeon has no right to throw upon the patient; every woman knows that, after an operation like ovariotomy, she may die or she may get well, and it is to the superior knowledge and wide experience of the surgeon that she looks for advice as to whether the operation is or is not desirable in her particular case. The ultimate decision in this, as in every other case, must of course rest with the patient, but the surgeon should honestly and plainly express his opinion, whether it be favorable or unfavorable; and if, after a full and careful consideration of all the circumstances of the case, he is brought to the conclusion that the operation is, upon the whole, not advisable, he should, in my judgment, simply decline to operate.

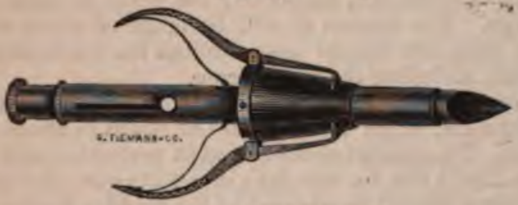
The *Operation of Ovariotomy* may be performed as follows: The patient's bowels should have been emptied by the administration of a dose of castor oil a day or two previously, and by means of an enema on the morning appointed for the operation. The temperature of the room should be at least 70° Fahr., and the table well covered with blankets; the patient should be thoroughly anæsthetized, and at the last moment the contents of the bladder should be evacuated by means of the catheter.

The first incision is made to correspond as nearly as possible to the position of the linea alba, and may reach from about an inch or an inch and a half below the umbilicus to within two inches of the pubes, though, in many instances, a smaller wound may be sufficient. Wells's statistics, however, go to show that provided the incision does not extend above the umbilicus, its exact length in inches does not affect the result of the operation. The dissection is cautiously continued until the peritoneum is reached, when, all hemorrhage having been checked, this membrane is opened by picking it up with forceps, making a small cut, and then introducing the left forefinger, upon which as a director the wound is enlarged to the full extent of the external incision. A small quantity of serum now usually makes its escape, when the cyst wall probably presents itself immediately below the wound; should a fold of omentum or a loop of intestine intervene, these should be carefully lifted off and put to one side.

The surgeon then proceeds to investigate the extent of adhesions, if there be any, by introducing first two or three fingers dipped in lukewarm "artificial serum," then a curved steel sound dipped in the same, so as to sweep around the base of the tumor, and finally, if necessary, the whole hand. The "artificial serum," the use of which was suggested by Dr. Peaslee, consists of half an ounce of table-salt, six drachms of white of egg, and two quarts of water. If the adhesions be extensive, or if the tumor be now ascertained to be chiefly or entirely solid, it may be necessary to carry the incision *above* the umbilicus—this being done by a curve to the *left* side, so as to avoid wounding the round ligament of the liver. Should the adhesions be found so firm and extensive as to forbid the hope of removing the tumor, the surgeon may attempt the treatment by drainage, incision, partial excision, or injection of iodine, according to the character of the cyst—whether single or multilocular—and the nature of its contents, which may be ascertained by making an exploratory puncture with a small trocar. (See pp. 819, 820.) If the adhesions be less firm and extensive, those which are accessible may be carefully separated by the fingers, thus completing what may be called the second stage of the operation.

The third stage consists in turning the patient on her side, and then lessening the size of the tumor by tapping the cyst, or the principal cysts, if there be more than one—a good instrument for the purpose being the winged trocar and canula of Spencer Wells (Fig. 450), or the ingenious hollow trocar, devised by Dr. Mears, of this city. The fluid may be conveyed away through a flexible tube, while the cyst-wall is held forwards with vulsellum forceps, and compression of the abdomen kept up by the hands of an assistant. The sac having been sufficiently reduced in size, is now gently drawn out through the external wound, any remaining adhesions being severed by the hand, by a small cautery iron (or the galvanic cautery), by an *écraseur*, or by scissors, according to the peculiar circumstances of the case. If any hemorrhage occur, it may be controlled by torsion, by styptics, by the cautery, or by the ligature; in the latter case, silver wire should be used, or, which would perhaps answer equally well, the antiseptic ligature of Prof. Lister. If the adhesions be inseparable, it may be necessary to leave a portion of the cyst-wall.

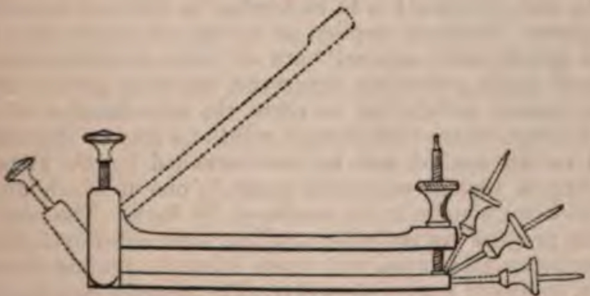
Fig. 450.



Spencer Wells's trocar and canula.

The next step is to *secure the pedicle* of the tumor, so as to prevent hemorrhage. This may be done by means of the ligature or the clamp, by dividing the pedicle with the *écraseur*, or the actual cautery; or by applying torsion to each individual vessel. The stump of the pedicle, if sufficiently long, should be fixed between the lips of the wound; but if too short for this, must be returned into the abdominal cavity; or it may be "pocketed" in the deeper part of the incision (as suggested by Storer, of Boston), the external wound being accurately closed above it. When the stump is to be fixed in the external wound, the use of the *clamp* is probably the best method of securing the pedicle. Several varieties of clamp have been employed, those devised by Wells, Koeberle, Atlee, and Dawson, being perhaps the best. When the stump is so short as to render its restoration to the abdominal cavity necessary, a different plan must be adopted; here the surgeon may choose between slow division of the pedicle and the application of torsion to each separate vessel, the use of the actual cautery, and the employment of the ligature. *Torsion* has not been resorted to sufficiently often to allow a positive opinion as to its merits. If the *ligature* be employed, the pedicle is transfixed and tied in two parts, when the ends may be brought out at the lower end of the wound (Clay's method), or may be cut short and dropped into the peritoneal cavity, as advised by Tyler Smith and Peaslee; if the short cut ligature be used, it should be rendered antiseptic in the way recommended by Prof. Lister. If the *cautery* be used (as is done by Baker Brown), the surrounding parts may be protected by the use of the clamp-shield devised by Prof. Storer.

Fig. 451.

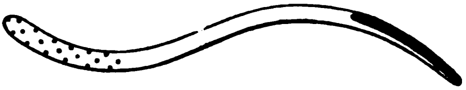


Spencer Wells's clamp.

The pedicle being secured, and the tumor removed, the surgeon examines the other ovary (excising it also, if it be diseased), and then, having cleansed the peritoneum by careful sponging, closes the wound with large harelip pins, or with deep and superficial sutures, and applies water-dressing or oiled lint, supporting the whole abdomen with a broad flannel bandage. The sutures should be made of silver or flexible iron wire, and the deep set should pass through the whole thickness of the abdominal wall, including the peritoneum.

The *after-treatment* consists in adopting means to prevent the occurrence of peritonitis, which is the cause of death in about one-fourth of the fatal cases. The patient should be kept perfectly quiet and tranquil, and fed upon liquid diet for ten days or a fortnight after the operation. A Sims's catheter should be retained in the bladder during the first four or five days, and the bowels locked up by the moderate use of opium for about two weeks. If there be much tympanitic distension, a simple enema may be given on the eighth or ninth day. The chief sources of danger, beside shock and nervous prostration, are secondary hemorrhage, peritonitis, and septic poisoning. Hemorrhage must be arrested by exposing or opening the wound, and securing the bleeding vessel in the pedicle, and peritonitis is to be treated in the way described in previous chapters. Koeberle applies an ice-bag on either side of the incision, as a prophylactic against both of these complications. Should symptoms of septic poisoning supervene, the lower part of the incision should be opened sufficiently to allow the introduction of an elastic catheter, through which disinfectant solutions may be injected, and the peritoneal cavity washed out, as recommended by Dr. Peaslee. This surgeon reports several successful cases, in one of which no less than 135 injections were made in the course of 78 days. The best disinfectants for the purpose are probably the Liq. sodæ chlorinatis and carbolic acid, either being, of course, very much diluted. Quinia should, at the same time, be freely given internally. The sutures may be removed, a few at a time, from the fifth to the tenth day.

Fig. 452.



Sims's sigmoid catheter.

Double Ovariotomy was first performed by Dr. J. L. Atlee, of Lancaster, Pa., in 1843, and has been since repeated by several surgeons, among whom may be particularly mentioned Dr. Peaslee, who reported his third case in 1864. The operation is attended with but little greater difficulty and risk than that of removing a single ovary, but has the necessary disadvantage of rendering the patient sterile.

Extirpation of both Ovaries and of the Uterus has been performed in some 30 or 40 cases, usually, however, with a fatal result. In the light of past experience, the repetition of the operation cannot be recommended, though it is, of course, possible that wider observation may, at some future time, compel the rendition of a more favorable verdict with regard to this operation, as it has already done with regard to the simpler procedure of ovariotomy.

Cæsarean Section.

This operation may be performed with the hope of saving the child alone (in case of sudden death occurring to a woman far advanced in pregnancy), or with the hope of saving both mother and child, in cases of rupture of the womb, extreme deformity of the pelvis, etc. The operation consists in opening the abdominal cavity in the median line (as in ovariotomy), incising the womb, rupturing the membranes, and extracting with the least possible delay both child and placenta. Bleeding is then to be arrested, the peritoneal cavity cleansed by sponging, and the wound of the abdominal parietes closed with sutures. The after-treatment is directed to the prevention of peritonitis. The Cæsarean section has been occasionally repeated on the same patient, in successive pregnancies, from two to seven times.

Nephrotomy for Renal Calculus.

Calculous concretions have been occasionally extracted from the kidney or ureter, in cases in which the existence of an abscess or urinary fistula has served as an indication for the proceeding, but the first formal nephrotomy for the removal of renal calculus appears to have been performed by an Italian surgeon, named Marchetti, in the latter part of the seventeenth century. Several concretions were extracted, and the patient recovered with a renal fistula. The revival of this operation has been recently advocated by T. Smith (in a paper in the *Medico-Chirurgical Transactions*, vol. lii.), who recommends a longitudinal incision along the outer border of the erector spinæ muscle, extending downwards four inches from the lower margin of the last rib. The incision is cautiously deepened until the finger can be placed upon the hilus of the kidney, when, if thought proper, this organ can be laid open. This operation does not involve the peritoneal cavity, so that there is little risk of peritonitis, while urinary infiltration is prevented by the depending position of the wound. The great objection to the procedure is the difficulty of deciding (1) whether renal calculus exists at all, (2) which kidney is affected, and (3) whether the calculus be not so adherent as to render its extraction impossible. Since the publication of Mr. Smith's paper the operation has been tried in two instances, but in neither case was any calculus found.

Extirpation of the Kidney.

In a case of urinary fistula which was caused by a wound of the ureter, unavoidably inflicted in the removal of the uterus and ovary, Simon, of Heidelberg, cut down in the left lumbar region and excised the kidney of that side, securing the renal vessels by ligature. The patient recovered. A similar operation has since been performed by Dr. Meadows, an English surgeon, in a case of cystic kidney, but the patient died on the sixth day.

Extirpation of the Spleen.

The spleen has been excised for traumatic causes, and in cases of cystic disease, and of chronic enlargement connected with leucocythemia—16 cases in all having been, according to Magdelain, recorded up to 1868.

When performed for traumatic lesions, or for cystic disease, the operation has occasionally been followed by recovery, but in the leucocythemic cases has, I believe, invariably terminated fatally. Hemorrhage, either during or subsequent to the operation, appears to have been the usual cause of death, which in one of Bryant's cases occurred fifteen minutes after the patient left the operating table.

The results of splenotomy, under any circumstances, are not, in my judgment, sufficiently encouraging to warrant a repetition of the operation.

TREATMENT OF ABDOMINAL ABSCESSES.

The surgeon is occasionally called upon to evacuate collections of pus which have been formed in connection with the liver, gall-bladder, spleen, kidney, intestinal canal, or ovary, or in the deep layers of areolar tissue found in the neighborhood of the broad ligament.

Hepatic Abscess is not unfrequently met with in tropical regions. The pus may occasionally find a vent into a neighboring portion of intestine, or may perforate the diaphragm and enter the lung, or finally may point externally. In the latter case surgical interference may be required, the *treatment* consisting in puncturing the abscess with a trocar and canula, the latter being provided with a stopcock as in the operation of paracentesis thoracis. The puncture should not be made until the signs of external pointing show that adhesions have been formed between the visceral and parietal layers of peritoneum, but if the other symptoms be urgent, an attempt may be made to hasten this occurrence, by the use of blisters or caustics, by making a superficial incision over the part, or by the introduction of acupuncture needles. The same means may be resorted to in dealing with other abdominal abscesses.

Biliary Abscess.—The surgical *treatment* of abscess originating in the gall-bladder, is to be conducted on the same principles as that of hepatic abscess.

Splenic Abscess is of rare occurrence. The *treatment* consists in evacuating the pus by means of a trocar and canula, as soon as adhesion has occurred between the adjacent layers of peritoneum.

Perinephritic Abscess.—Collections of pus, originating in the areolar and adipose tissue around the kidney, may find a vent by bursting into the kidney itself, or into the bladder (the pus then escaping in the urine), by perforating the diaphragm and entering the thoracic cavity, or by opening into the vagina or bowel, or on the external surface, usually in the hypochondriac or lumbar region. This affection has been particularly studied by Trousseau, and more recently by Bowditch, of Boston, the last-named author having particularly insisted upon the importance of early surgical interference. The *treatment* consists in making a puncture or incision to evacuate the contents of the abscess, as soon as the existence of pus has been ascertained with reasonable certainty: the opening should as a rule be made in the *lumbar* region, because the kidney can be reached from behind without wounding the peritoneum; if, however, absolute pointing of the abscess should have occurred anteriorly, indicating the formation of adhesion between the adjacent layers of peritoneum, the opening should rather be made at the point at which fluctuation is most distinct. With regard to the comparative advantages of *incision*, and of *puncture* with a trocar and canula, I should prefer the former; the objection usually urged, is, that the use of the bistoury is more apt to be followed by hemorrhage, but then if hemorrhage should occur, a free opening would afford greater facility for its control. Perhaps the best plan would be to make a superficial incision, and then thrust in a grooved director in the way recommended by Hilton for the opening of deep-seated abscesses in other situations (see page 381). Even if the flow of pus do not immediately follow the operation, Dr. Bowditch's experience has shown that the symptoms are quickly relieved, the swelling gradually melting away, as it were, under the influence of the suppuration which subsequently occurs.

Fecal or Stercoraceous Abscess may originate in connection with any part of the intestinal canal, but its most common seat is the neighborhood of the cæcum or appendix vermiformis, where it constitutes *Perityphlitic Abscess.* Fecal abscess may result from injury, or from perforation of the bowel occurring in the course of typhoid fever, but its most common cause is the irritation produced by a foreign body. The *treatment* consists in making a free incision, as soon as the occurrence of pointing renders it probable that adhesions have been formed between the parietal peritoneum and that covering the wall of the abscess. If the patient recover, it will probably be with a fecal fistula which must be treated as directed at page 371.

Ilio-Pelvic Abscess originates usually in connection with the ovary, broad ligament, or retro-peritoneal areolar tissue, the affection being, in most instances, met with as a complication of the puerperal state. The pus may find its way into the rectum, uterus or vagina, bladder, or peritoneal cavity, or, if peritoneal adhesions have been formed, may point externally. When it is thought proper to open the abscess, this may be done by cautious incision, or by puncture with a trocar and canula, through the posterior wall of the vagina, the rectum, or the abdominal wall. If the latter situation be chosen, the operation should be delayed until after the establishment of adhesions between the adjacent layers of peritoneum.

Suppuration occurring in an Ovarian Cyst (often though incorrectly called *Chronic Ovarian Abscess*) has been successfully treated by Bryant, by making an incision in the median line of the abdomen, laying open the cyst, stitching its walls to the edges of the external wound, and subsequently washing out the cavity daily by means of a syringe.

HYDATIDS, SEROUS CYSTS, ETC.

The surgeon is occasionally called upon to open *hydatids*, which occur in the liver, and more rarely in other organs. The opening may be made either with caustic or with the trocar and canula, with the same precautions against the escape of fluid into the peritoneal cavity as in the case of hepatic abscess. Dr. Southey, of St. Bartholomew's Hospital, London, has recorded a case of *intra-thoracic* hydatid, in which the cyst, after being tapped, was extracted through a [illegible] the ribs: the patient recovered.

The use of the trocar is also sometimes resorted to in cases of *serous cyst of the liver*, *kidney*, or *spleen*, or in those of *distension of the gall-bladder* from accumulation of the biliary secretion.

The same precautions should be adopted here as in the case of hydatids.

CHAPTER XLIV.

URINARY CALCULUS.

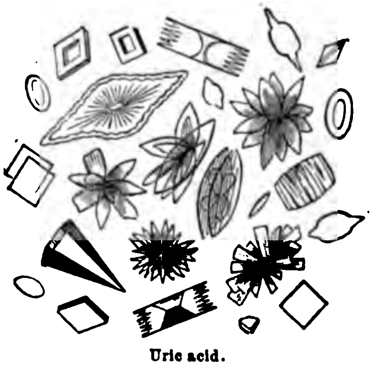
In the urine are found deposits of various solid substances, which when in the form of an impalpable powder are called *sediments*, when granular or crystalline are spoken of as *gravel*, and when concreted into masses constitute *calculi* or *stones*. The constitutional conditions which precede or accompany the formation of these deposits are often called *diatheses*, and surgeons thus speak of the *uric acid*, the *oxalic*, and the *phosphatic diathesis*.

VARIETIES OF CALCULUS.

The most common and therefore the most important varieties of calculus are those composed respectively of uric acid, oxalate of lime, and phosphatic salts. Beside these, other varieties are occasionally met with, in which the concretion is composed of urates, cystine, xanthine, fatty matter, carbonate of lime, etc.

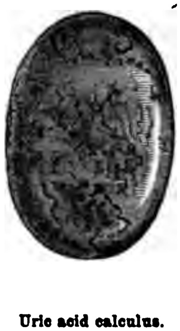
Uric Acid Calculus.—This is very common, constituting, according to Roberts, five-sixths of all renal calculi, and of vesical calculi which have recently descended from the kidney. When uric (or lithic) acid is deposited as *gravel*, it occurs in the form of little crystalline masses or flattened concretions of a yellowish or reddish-brown color. The uric acid calculus is ordinarily of moderate size, of a flattened oval form, and of a fawn color: on section, it is often found to be composed of concentric laminæ. Its weight rarely exceeds an ounce. The surface of

Fig. 453.



Uric acid.

Fig. 454.



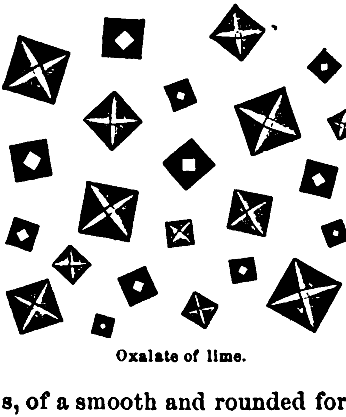
Uric acid calculus.

the stone is usually smooth and somewhat mamillated, but occasionally rough and manifestly crystalline. The best test for uric acid is the development of a bright violet or purple hue (*murexid*), on applying the vapor of ammonia to the residue left by treating the suspected substance with nitric acid and heat. The urine of patients with uric acid calculus, is acid and frequently high-colored; it often deposits uric acid crystals and amorphous urates. This form of stone is met with among free livers, especially those of a gouty habit, and among strumous, over-fed children.

Urates.—The urates of potassa, soda, and ammonia are not unfrequently deposited in the form of an amorphous sediment in urine *after it has been voided*, constituting the common *lateritious deposit* which is met with in febrile affections, or which may occur from mere concentration of the urinary secretion; but *calculi* composed of urates are very rare. They are almost exclusively observed in young children, and as *renal* concretions; though it is probable that urates occasionally form the *nucleus* of a *vesical* stone. The exact chemical composition of these calculi is a matter of some doubt, most authorities regarding them as concretions of *urate of ammonia*, though one of the latest writers, Roberts, of Manchester, appears to regard them as consisting of *urate of soda*. Urate calculi are soft, and never large; they may be recognized by their solubility in hot water. *Urate of ammonia* is often deposited in connection with *phosphates* from ammoniacal urine, and is thus met with in the outer layers of vesical calculi.

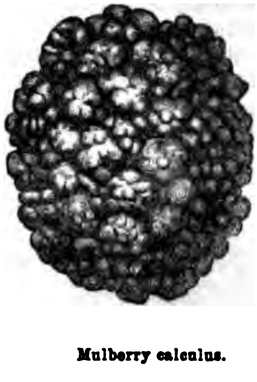
Oxalate of Lime Calculus (*Mulberry Calculus*).—When evacuated in the form of gravel, oxalate of lime occurs as minute seed-like concretions, of a smooth and rounded form, and of a grayish-brown color. The oxalate of lime calculus is hard, of a somewhat spherical shape, dark-brown or black (more rarely bluish-gray) in color, and tuberculated on the surface, somewhat resembling a mulberry. It rarely attains a large size. Oxalate of lime and uric acid are often deposited in alternate layers, the calculus consisting of more or less perfect concentric laminæ; the nucleus of such a calculus is usually composed of uric acid. Oxalate of lime is soluble in nitric and hydrochloric acids, and when treated with the blowpipe leaves a residue of lime, which blues reddened litmus, and browns turmeric. The deposit of oxalate of lime appears to be due

Fig. 455.



Oxalate of lime.

Fig. 456.



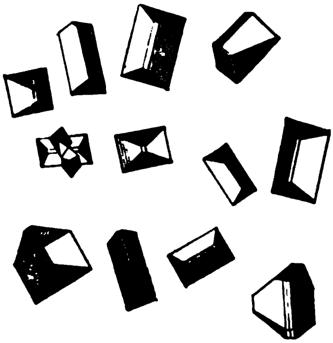
Mulberry calculus.

to an imperfect metamorphosis of the azotized constituents of the blood, originating sometimes in errors of diet, or in exposure to bad hygienic conditions of various kinds.

Phosphatic Calculus.—Of this there are three varieties:—

1. *Amorphous Phosphate of Lime* (*Bone Earth*) is rarely met with as the sole constituent of a calculus. Stones of this variety are of a whitish, chalky, or pale-brown color, are smooth and friable, and sometimes attain a considerable size. The phosphate of lime calculus may be recognized by its solubility in nitric and hydrochloric acids, and by its being totally infusible before the blowpipe. Phosphate of lime is also met with in the urine in a *crystalline* form (*stellar phosphate*), but does not under these circumstances occur as a calculus. The presence of amorphous phosphate of lime in the urine depends solely on the alkaline condition of that secretion.

Fig. 457.

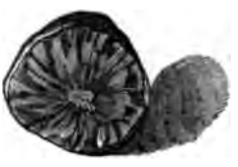


Triple phosphate.

2. *Phosphate of Ammonia and Magnesia* (*Triple Phosphate*).—This is more common than the phosphate of lime; the stones are of a whitish-gray color, and evidently composed of crystals. The triple phosphate is soluble in acetic, or in hydrochloric acid, and is precipitated by an excess of ammonia, in a crystalline form. It is with difficulty fusible before the blowpipe.

3. *Mixed or Fusible Calculus.*—This variety is formed of a mixture of the phosphate of lime and triple phosphate; it often occurs as a white mass, easily broken up, and resembling mortar; it is characterized by the great facility with which it may be fused before the blowpipe. The mixed phosphates rarely constitute the whole of a calculus, but, on the other hand, very frequently form some of the outer layers, deposited upon uric acid or other nuclei, or upon foreign bodies. The triple phosphate and mixed phosphates are met with in alkaline, and especially in ammoniacal urine.

Fig. 458.



Section of a cystine calculus, with a nucleus of uric acid, and an external coat of phosphates.

Cystine Calculus.—This is a rare form of calculus. It is of a yellow color and has usually an oval shape, and a mamillated and slightly lustrous surface. On section, it presents a radiated appearance, and is at first of a yellow, wax-like color, turning to a pale green by long exposure to the light. Cystine is soluble in the mineral acids, and in ammonia; when precipitated from a solution in the latter (by evaporation of the solvent), it appears in the form of characteristic six-sided crystals.

Xanthine or Xanthic Oxide is a very unusual constituent of calculous concretions; it is soluble in ammonia, but does not crystallize when precipitated.

Fatty or Saponaceous Matters (*Urostealith*) have been occasionally found in calculi; the origin and precise nature of the substances in question are not positively known.

Carbonate of Lime Calculi are very rarely met with. They are always small, are white, yellow, or ash-colored, and are smooth, hard, and sometimes lustrous.

Fibrinous Calculi and Blood Calculi have been described by various writers, but can scarcely be considered as urinary deposits. They are called by Poland *pseudo-calculi.*

Silica is occasionally met with as a constituent of calculi, but the masses which have been supposed to be entirely formed of this substance, have been, according to Poland, pebbles or small stones introduced from without.

For further information with regard to the various forms of urinary deposit and urinary calculus (of which the foregoing very brief sketch is all that the limits of this volume will allow), I would refer the student to special works on the diseases of the urinary organs, and particularly to the writings of Bird, Jones, Beale, and Roberts.

Renal Calculus.

Renal calculi are, in the large majority of instances, composed of uric acid. The symptoms produced by a renal calculus consist of pain of an aching character in the lumbar region, with occasional aggravations (*nephritic colic*) in which the pain shoots downwards towards the scrotum and inner part of the thigh, and is attended by nausea or vomiting, and by dysuria and increased frequency of micturition. The urine at such times may contain blood, pus, or epithelial scales. When a calculus escapes from the kidney into the ureter, giving rise to a *fit of the stone*, the symptoms are greatly aggravated. The patient is suddenly seized with intense pain, radiating down the inside of the thigh and into the spermatic cord and testicle, the latter organ being retracted. There is constant vomiting, with a feeling of great prostration, constipation, partial suppression of urine, and, if the attack continue, decided febrile disturbance. The symptoms quickly subside when the calculus reaches the bladder, but if, as sometimes happens, the concretion becomes impacted in the ureter, dilatation of that tube will ensue, with consequent disease of the corresponding kidney. Should impaction occur on both sides, a fatal result will be inevitable.

Treatment of Renal Calculus.—During the descent of a calculus, which may occupy several days, the patient should be kept fully under the influence of opium—warm baths, with hot fomentations or poultices to the loins and abdomen, being also of service. In some cases, cupping over the region of the kidney may be required. The bowels should be acted on by means of enemata, and diluents may be freely administered (if the stomach do not reject them) to encourage the flow of urine.

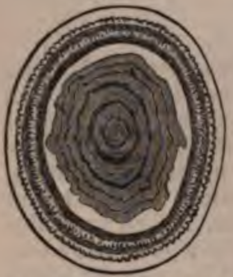
During the intervals between the paroxysms of nephritic colic, an attempt should, in suitable cases, be made to effect the solution of the concretion by the administration of the citrate or acetate of potassa, which are easily taken, and which enter the urine in the form of carbonate. The cases which, according to Roberts, who has specially studied this subject, admit of solvent treatment, are those in which the urine has an acid reaction, and in which the concretion is probably composed of uric acid. In such cases, from two to three scruples of either of the salts named may be given in three or four fluidounces of water, regularly every three hours. The operation of *nephrotomy* for the relief of renal calculus has already been referred to (p. 825).

VESICAL CALCULUS.

A vesical calculus may, as has been seen, originate from a concretion which has descended from the kidney; but in other cases stone is primarily formed in the bladder, by the aggregation of small granular particles, around which, as a nucleus, fresh deposits subsequently take place, or by the deposit of calculous matter around some extraneous substance, such as a bullet, pin, straw, or broken catheter, which has been introduced from without.

Structure and Physical Characters of Vesical Calculi.—*Structure.*—Calculi may be composed throughout of the same substance, but in many instances consist of several layers or laminæ of different chemical characters, deposited around a central portion or *nucleus.* These stones are called *alternating* calculi. The nucleus is usually composed of uric acid, oxalate of lime nuclei coming next in frequency. When the nucleus is phosphatic, the stone is not alternating, the layers subsequently deposited being phosphatic likewise. Whatever be the primary nature of the calculus, it may become encrusted with phosphates in consequence of an ammoniacal state of the urine, due to vesical irritation. Calculous matter may be deposited around a mass composed of several small concretions aggregated together, the stone then appearing on section to contain several nuclei.

Fig. 459.



Section of an alternating calculus.

Number.—In the majority of instances the bladder contains but a single calculus, but occasionally two or more are found in the same case, and in a few instances very large numbers of stones coexist; the most remarkable case on record is, perhaps, that of Chief-Justice Marshall, from whose bladder Dr. Physick is said, on the authority of Dr. Randolph, to have removed by lithotomy more than one thousand calculi. Sometimes several calculi become glued together by sabulous matter and inspissated mucus, forming one large stone somewhat resembling a grape-shot in miniature.

Shape.—The most common shape of a vesical calculus is a flattened ovoid, though mulberry calculi are often somewhat rectangular, or irregularly rounded, while phosphatic stones are occasionally curiously branched or constricted. When several calculi are present, the opposing surfaces become worn by attrition, various facets being thus developed on the sides which are in contact.

Size.—The size of calculi varies from that of a pin's head to that of a mass several inches in diameter. One of the largest stones known was extracted by a Belgian surgeon named Uytterhoeven, by the suprapubic method, the concretion in this instance being six and a half inches long and four wide, and weighing over two pounds. Such large stones are, however, seldom seen at the present day, and one or two inches may be considered an average length of the calculi ordinarily met with in practice.

Weight.—The weight of vesical calculi varies as much as their size. The lightest stones mentioned in Crosse's tables weighed three and four grains respectively, and the heaviest, seven and eight ounces; but even this weight has been greatly exceeded by that of stones seen by Mayo, Harmer, Cooper, Mott, Cline, Morand,[1] and other surgeons. The average weight is from one or two drachms to an ounce. Of 704 calculi referred to in Crosse's tables, there were 340 in which the weight was under and 364 in which it was over three drachms.

Hardness.—The hardness varies according to the chemical nature of the calculus—stones of the mulberry variety being the least, and those of the phosphatic the most easily broken. Some of the latter variety are extremely friable, and of a mortar-like consistency.

Situation.—The situation of calculi in the bladder varies with the amount of urine contained in the organ, the size of the stone, and the position of the patient. The locality in which a stone is usually found upon sounding, is, at least in the case of small calculi, at the *bas-fond* of the bladder; but a stone may at other times rest directly upon the neck of the viscus, or may be lodged above the pubes, or behind the prostate—the latter being, indeed, the usual locality in cases of chronic prostatic enlargement. A calculus usually floats loosely in the bladder, but may be fixed in one of the pouches of the organ (if this be sacculated), when the stone is said to be *encysted;* it may also be *adherent* to the side of the bladder, or may be caught in the orifice of a ureter, or may be partially surrounded by a fungous growth. In other cases calculous matter, instead of being concreted into the form of a stone, is deposited in ridges or layers upon the vesical mucous membrane.

Causes of Calculus.—The causes of calculus are in most cases very obscure, for though it is often possible to trace the occurrence of urinary deposits to certain definite states of the constitution, there is no apparent reason why these deposits should form calculous concretions in some cases and not in others. Occasionally, however, the development of calculus is evidently due to the presence of a foreign body, as a broken catheter, slate-pencil, or hair-pin.

Age.—Age appears to exercise a decided influence upon the occurrence of calculus, the statistics collected by Civiale, Gross, Coulson, and Thompson showing that, in round numbers, about two-thirds of the whole number of cases are in persons under twenty, and about two-fifths in those under ten years of age. These figures furnish, however, but an approximation to the true statement, for while, on the one hand, a stone may persist for many years before it is detected, the total number of persons between (*e.g.*) the ages of five and ten is, on the other hand, much larger than at any quinquennial period of adult life, so that the relative proportion of patients at any particular age may be very different from that above given.

Sex.—Persons of the male sex are undoubtedly more apt to be afflicted with vesical calculus than women; but the difference is probably not greater than can be accounted for by the respective anatomical peculiarities of the male and female urethra, the escape of small calculi through the latter being much easier than through the former.

Residence.—The frequency of calculous disorders varies in different localities; thus in our own country stone is, according to Gross, more common in the States of Kentucky, Virginia, Tennessee, and Ohio than in any other regions. In the neighborhood of Philadelphia it is certainly very rare; the records of the Pennsylvania Hospital showing that of about eighty thousand patients treated in its wards, in one hundred and sixteen years, there were but one hundred and twenty-five cases of stone, a proportion of less than one-sixth of one per cent.

---

[1] Morand is said to have seen a vesical calculus weighing six pounds.

Other Causes.—Among other circumstances which have been supposed to influence the frequency of the occurrence of calculus, may be mentioned *race*, *climate*, *diet*, *the use of limestone water*, *social condition*, *hereditary predisposition*, etc.

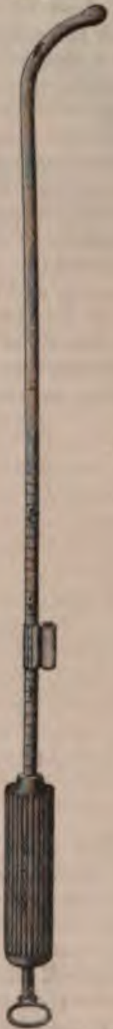
Finally, any circumstance which, by interfering with the excretion of urine, leads to vesical irritation, and, in consequence, to an ammoniacal state of the contents of the bladder, may be considered as predisposing to the production of stone; thus *stricture of the urethra*, *enlargement of the prostate*, and paralysis of the bladder from *injuries of the spine*, may all act as causes of vesical calculus.

Symptoms of Vesical Calculus.—These vary according to the shape and size of the stone, the age and general condition of the patient, etc. A smooth and rounded calculus produces less irritation than one which is sharp and angular, and a small stone usually causes less disturbance than a large one. In children, though there be a good deal of local distress, there is seldom much constitutional suffering, the patients often appearing particularly rosy and hearty. This is not, however, invariably the case, and children are occasionally seen who are much emaciated and worn down by the constant irritation produced by the stone. In adults, the general health suffers at a comparatively early period, and inflammation of the bladder and kidney are common complications of stone at this period of life. Phosphatic calculi are usually said to produce more irritation than those of other varieties; but this is, I believe, erroneous, the fact being that cystitis (with an ammoniacal condition of the urine) almost invariably precedes and accompanies the deposit of phosphatic matter.

Pain is usually a prominent symptom of stone, and often the first which attracts attention; beside a dull pain and feeling of weight in the region of the bladder and in the perineum, there is pain referred to the groins, testes, thighs, or even the arms or soles of the feet, with a peculiar, sharp, cutting pain in the glans penis, which is most marked in children—leading to a habit of squeezing and dragging at the part, and giving rise to elongation and hypertrophy of the prepuce. The pain is usually worst immediately after urinating, from the stone then falling forward on the neck of the bladder, which is the most sensitive part of that organ. In order to prevent this, calculous patients get the habit of making water in the recumbent position. The pain is always increased by riding or walking, or by any movement which causes the stone to jolt about in the bladder; these variations in the amount of pain felt, are less marked in those cases in which the stone is habitually lodged behind an enlarged prostate, and are almost absent in cases of encysted calculus.

Frequent and Painful Micturition is a very constant symptom of vesical calculus; in some instances there is absolute incontinence of urine, and in others retention; the flow sometimes stops suddenly from the stone falling over the orifice of the urethra, beginning again when the patient changes his position. The urine often contains blood, and, if there be cystitis, may be heavily loaded with mucus or pus; when the kidneys become implicated, the urine is commonly albuminous. The detection of crystals of uric acid or oxalate of lime in the urine, would serve to throw some light upon the nature of the calculus.

Fig. 461.



A sound with slide and scale, for ascertaining the magnitude of a stone. The handle, which resembles that of a modern lithotrite, but smaller, affords great facility in sounding.

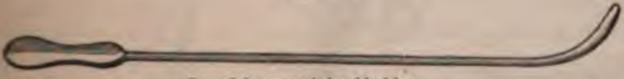
Prolapse of the Rectum is a not unfrequent accompaniment of stone in children, and is occasionally seen in adults; it evidently results from the straining efforts made in the endeavor to empty the bladder.

Priapism and Involuntary Seminal Discharges are among the rarer symptoms of vesical calculus.

Diagnosis.—From observation of some or all of the symptoms mentioned, the surgeon may *suspect* the existence of a calculus in the bladder, but cannot be certain of it until he has elicited physical evidences of the presence of the stone. In children the calculus may sometimes be felt by the finger introduced into the rectum, and in women by a similar exploration, *per vaginam*, but the common means of determining the presence of a stone is by the introduction of a *sound* into the bladder.

Sounding for Stone.—A sound is a solid steel instrument of the general shape of a catheter, but with a shorter beak (not much exceeding an inch in length), and more abruptly curved; the handle is made broad and smooth, and the shaft narrower than the beak, which is of a somewhat bulbous shape. The sound may be plated with nickel, which renders it less liable to rust. Sir H. Thompson recommends, as preferable to the ordinary sound, one which is hollow, so as to allow, if necessary, the gradual escape of urine, and with a grooved cylindrical handle, which permits more delicacy of manipulation than the broad and flat handle of the instrument commonly employed; the shaft is graduated and provided with a slide, so as to measure the size of the stone. The operation of sounding is occasionally followed by some pain and constitutional disturbance, and should therefore not be performed during the existence of great vesical irritation, but should, under such circumstances, be postponed for a few days, until the irritation has been allayed by the administration of demulcents and other suitable remedies. The operation is thus performed: The patient is laid on his back on a hard mattress, with the hips slightly elevated, and may be etherized if this be thought desirable; there should be a moderate quantity of liquid in the bladder, and therefore if the patient have passed his urine shortly before the examination, a few ounces of tepid water may be injected through an elastic catheter.

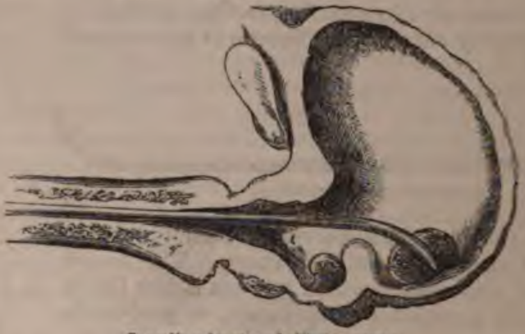
Fig. 460.



Sound for examining bladder.

The surgeon, standing between the thighs of the patient, or on either side,[1] and holding the sound previously warmed and oiled in his right hand, and in a horizontal direction, introduces the beak into the urethra, and drawing the penis forwards with the left hand, gradually elevates the shaft of the instrument, which passes in by its own weight, until from being horizontal it has assumed a vertical position; it is held thus for a few seconds while it traverses the membranous portion of the urethra, when by gently depressing the handle between the thighs, the beak rises through the prostatic portion into the bladder. In many cases the stone will be immediately touched by the sound, which then communicates a peculiar sensation to the hand of the surgeon, accompanied by a distinct noise or "click," which is commonly audible to the by-standers, and which may be intensified, for purposes of class demonstration, by attaching a small sounding-board to the handle of the instrument. In other instances, the stone will not be so easily discovered, and the surgeon must then cautiously search for it, turning the sound first on one side and then on the other, and varying the position of the handle so as to explore with the beak every portion of the bladder in succession; this is done with a kind of tapping motion, imparted by lightly rotating the instrument between the thumb and forefinger.

Fig. 462.



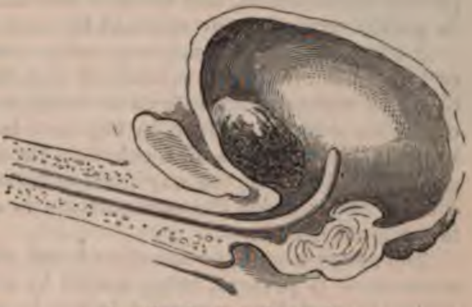
Sounding for stone behind prostate.

The stone will usually be found on one or other side of the neck of the bladder, or at the fundus of the organ near the orifices of the ureters; it may, however, in an adult, be lodged behind the prostate, or may rest above the pubes. To explore the former region, the position of the sound is reversed, the beak being turned downwards and the handle elevated, while the stone may be pushed upwards by means of the finger in the rectum; to find a stone above the pubes, the beak of the sound is tilted forwards while the handle is well depressed between the thighs, the bladder being at the same time pressed downwards by placing the hand over the lower part of the abdomen. Occasionally the position of the patient may be advantageously varied, by placing a igh pillow beneath the buttocks, or by causing him to lie on either side, o sit, or even to stand; or the bladder may be distended with water rhich is then allowed to scape slowly through the ollow sound, when, as the rgan contracts, the stone vill probably fall against the nstrument. If the presence f the calculus is not deternined in the course of five or en minutes, the instrument hould be withdrawn, and urther exploration postoned for three or four days —prolonged sounding being ttended with some risk of roducing cystitis. After he use of the sound, it is etter that the patient should keep pretty quiet, and if there be any pain, an opium suppository may be introduced into the rectum.

---

[1] The beginner may stand on the left side, as in catheterization, and cross over to the right side when the sound has reached the bladder, but, with a little practice, it will, I think, be found more convenient to stand on the right side, when no change of position will be required to enable the exploration of the bladder to be conducted with the right hand. Fergusson prefers to stand on the right side and introduce the instrument with the left hand. When it is desired to aid the diagnosis by means of the finger in the rectum, the surgeon should stand between the patient's thighs.

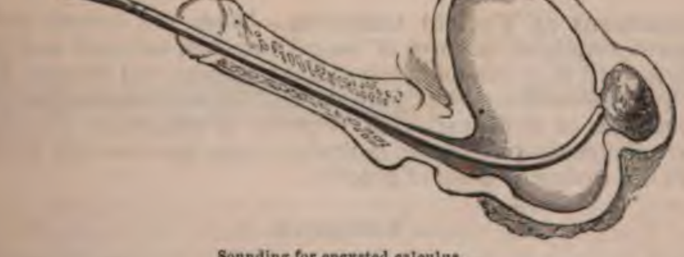
Fig. 463.



Sounding for stone above pubes.

Beside determining merely the existence of a stone in the bladder, the surgeon may by sounding acquire valuable information as to the *number*, *size*, and *hardness* of the calculi, whether they be *adherent* or *encysted*, and as to the general *condition of the bladder and prostate*—all points of importance in regard to treatment. If the sound strike a stone on either side of the bladder, the surgeon knows that there is more than one calculus; but this can be better determined by the use of a light lithotrite, seizing one stone and then using the instrument as a sound in earching for others. The lithotrite affords also the best means of asceraining the size of a stone, though this may be done with approximate curacy by moving the sound from side to side, or by touching the callus first with the convex and then with the concave surface of the strument. The hardness of the stone may be estimated by the chacter of the "click" produced by the contact of the instrument, a phosatic concretion giving a dull thud, while a uric acid, and more espeally an oxalate of lime, calculus gives a sound of a clear, ringing cha-

Fig. 464.



Sounding for encysted calculus.

acter. If the stone were invariably found in the same locality, no atter what the amount of liquid in the bladder nor what the position f the patient, the surgeon would suspect that the calculus was adherent; and if, in addition, the sound, while touching the stone but at one point, passed over a prominent swelling projecting into the bladder, the inference would naturally be that the calculus was encysted. The condition of the bladder, whether sacculated, ribbed, or incrusted with phosphatic deposits, and the size and relations of the prostate, can also be pretty accurately determined by exploration with the sound.

A stone, though present, may escape detection, from its being encysted or lodged in one of the sacculi of the bladder, from being coated with blood or mucus, or even from its small size enabling it to slip away and elude the sound. Hence in any case in which the rational symptoms indicate the presence of a calculus, though none can be found, the surgeon should repeat the exploration from time to time, varying the conditions under which the examination is conducted, until the diagnosis is rendered certain.

The surgeon may, on the other hand, think that he has detected a stone when none is present, being misled by striking the sound against a calculous incrustation, against a tumor in the bladder, or in the neighborhood of, and compressing that organ, or even against the walls of the bony pelvis. That the possibility of these errors being made is not merely imaginary, is shown by the fact that such eminent lithotomists as Cheselden, Crosse, and Roux, each cut for stone (the former in three instances) in cases in which no stone could be found after the operation.

Sounding for Stone in Women is effected with a short and very slightly curved instrument, resembling in shape the ordinary female catheter. Great assistance may be derived from tilting forward the stone by means of two fingers introduced into the vagina.

Prognosis.—Stone in the bladder, unless removed by treatment, leads to serious morbid changes in the urinary organs, a fatal result being, sooner or later, almost inevitable. The prostate commonly becomes enlarged, and cystitis occurs, the bladder usually being contracted and ribbed, but sometimes dilated; congestion and ultimately granular degeneration of the kidneys follow, and the patient dies worn out by suffering, or from the progress of the renal affection. If, on the other hand, the presence of the stone be recognized at an early period, and proper treatment adopted before the viscera, and especially the kidney, have become seriously involved, the prognosis is quite favorable, lithotomy being an exceedingly successful operation in the case of children, and lithotrity (when not too long delayed) equally so in the case of adults.

Treatment of Vesical Calculus.—There are several modes of treatment employed in cases of vesical calculus, and each may be properly resorted to in suitable cases. That surgeon will do more to promote both the welfare of his patients and his own reputation, who, in the treatment of stone, varies his remedies in accordance with the particular circumstances of each individual case, than he who uniformly follows one exclusive mode of practice.

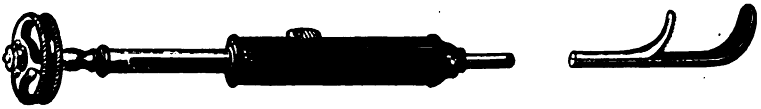
LITHOLYS [illegible]

Litholysis, or the *Solvent Treatment* [illegible] nately applicable to but a very limited number [illegible] agement of *renal calculus*, as [illegible] mentioned, [illegible] ten proper, for there is noth [illegible] be done; [illegible] ne in the bladder, the surgeon has no right to waste time and deprive his patients of the great advantages to be derived from an early operation, by resorting to a mode of treatment which is at best slow and uncertain. There are cases, however, in which the solvent treatment may be proper. Thus, as an *adjuvant to lithotrity*, in the case of a *uric acid* (or *cystine*) calculus, advantage may be sometimes gained from the administration of the citrate or acetate of potassa in the way already mentioned, so as to keep the urine moderately alkaline, *provided there be no tendency to ammoniacal decomposition.* If the urine be ammoniacal, the alkaline treatment is positively contra-indicated. In dealing with *phosphatic* calculi, injections of dilute nitric acid (Ac. nitric. dilut. (U. S. P.) fʒij, Aquæ Oj) may be employed, as an adjuvant to lithotrity (as has been done by Southam), or alone, when the general condition of the patient forbids operative interference, as in the well-known case recorded by Sir Benjamin C. Brodie. *Oxalate of lime* calculi do not appear to be amenable to any form of solvent treatment.

LITHOTRITY.

Lithotrity, or the operation of *Crushing a Stone in the Bladder*, is now generally, and in my opinion justly, considered the best mode of treatment for any case of vesical calculus to which it is applicable. The first formal proposition to treat calculus in this manner is usually attributed to Gruithuisen, a Bavarian surgeon, who wrote in the year 1813; but a claim of priority has been advanced, and upon apparently good grounds, for two Italian surgeons named Santonio and Ciucci, who flourished in the seventeenth century.[1] However this may be, it is to Civiale that is unquestionably due the credit of giving the operation a place among the recognized procedures of practical surgery, his first operation upon the living subject having been done in the year 1824. Since then lithotrity has been very frequently practised in France and England, and to a certain extent in our own country; and the instruments employed have been brought to a high degree of perfection, chiefly through the labors of Civiale, Fergusson, and Thompson, aided by the well-known manufacturers Charriere, Matthews, Coxeter, and Weiss. Two instruments are required, one with the female blade fenestrated, for crushing stones or large fragments, and one with both blades plain for reducing the smaller fragments to powder; the plain-bladed lithotrite is often though incorrectly called the scoop. The *blades* of the instrument are rather wider than the *shafts*[2] (which should be as light and slender as may be compatible with sufficient strength), and the male blade should be narrower than the female. The shaft and blades, which are united at an angle of 110°–120°, should be cut out of solid pieces of steel, as they will thus fit more accurately and be much stronger than when bent into shape from flat

Fig. 465.



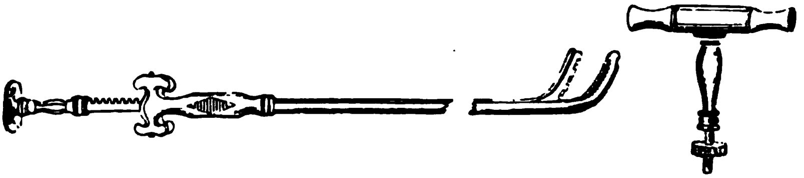
Weiss and Thompson's improved lithotrite.

[1] Brit. and For. Med. Review, vol. xi., Jan. 1841, p. 270.

[2] The shaft attached to the male blade is technically called the sliding rod.

plates of metal. The handle of Weiss and Thompson's improved lithotrite (Fig. 465), which is probably the best now before the profession, is in the form of a grooved cylinder, the force being applied by means of a screw, and the handle being furnished with a button, which by an ingenious mechanism enables the screwing to be instantly converted into a sliding motion, and *vice versâ*. In Fergusson's instrument the force is applied by means of a rack and pinion.

Fig. 466.



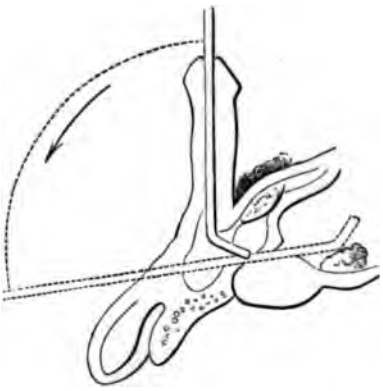
Fergusson's lithotrite; the male blade is moved by the key.

Preparatory Treatment.—For a few days, at least, before submitting a patient to lithotrity, the surgeon should enjoin rest in a recumbent position, and should adopt suitable means to bring the digestive system into a good condition, and to combat any vesical irritation that may exist, by the use of hip baths, anodynes, demulcents, etc. Sir H. Thompson speaks very highly of a decoction of the *triticum repens*, or couch-grass, of which he directs a pint to be taken in divided doses in the course of the day. The urethra may also be accustomed to the use of instruments by the introduction first of an elastic, and subsequently of metallic bougies of gradually increasing sizes, and, finally, of an ordinary sound with which the stone may be touched and some notion gained of its size and composition. If the introduction of instruments produces great constitutional disturbance, the operation should be postponed for a short time until the irritable condition of the urethra has been overcome; and if this cannot be done, the surgeon may be induced by this circumstance alone to abandon crushing and resort to lithotomy. The urine should be examined, and if it contain much mucus or pus, the bladder may be washed out (through a flexible catheter) with simple injections of tepid water, which may be replaced by a very weak solution of nitric acid, if there be a copious deposit of phosphates. The conditions wished for and sought to be obtained by preparatory treatment are, according to Thompson, (1) a fairly capacious and not very tender urethra; (2) a bladder capable of retaining three or four ounces of urine, not very irritable, and yet with sufficient tone to be able to expel its contents; and (3) fair general health. With these conditions and a stone of but moderate size and hardness, the operation of lithotrity offers an exceedingly favorable prognosis.

Operation.—Some difference of opinion exists as to the propriety of employing anæsthetics in lithotrity. If performed with skill and delicacy, the operation is attended with little or no pain, and anæsthesia is therefore not required unless in exceptional cases. There is, moreover, a certain advantage in operating without ether, in that the surgeon can thus judge of the irritability of the bladder, and extend or abridge the duration of the "sitting" accordingly. The operation itself may be described as occupying three stages, viz., (1) the introduction of the lithotrite; (2) the seizing, and (3) the crushing of the stone. The patient should lie on his back on a firm mattress, with his right side close to the edge of the bed, and the hips slightly elevated; the thighs should be slightly flexed and supported upon pillows, and should be sufficiently separated to allow the free play of the lithotrite between them, the knees being for this purpose kept at least twelve inches apart. If the prostate be much enlarged, a firm cushion should be placed beneath the pelvis, so as to raise this part from four to six inches above the level of the shoulders; the stone thus rolls backwards from its position behind the prostate, and comes more readily within the grasp of the instrument. If the patient has passed his urine within half an hour of the time fixed for operating, three or four ounces of tepid water may be slowly injected through a flexible catheter; but this is not usually necessary, and the preliminary catheterization is in itself undesirable, as prolonging the sitting.

Introduction of the Lithotrite.—The surgeon, standing on the *right* side of the patient, holds the lithotrite, previously warmed and well oiled, lightly in his right hand, in a horizontal line, and in a direction nearly parallel to the long axis of the patient's body. The left hand raises the penis, and slowly draws the urethra upwards over the blades of the instrument, which is allowed to enter by its own weight as it is gradually raised into a vertical line. The lithotrite thus reaches the bulbous portion of the urethra, and must then be held vertically for a few seconds, until the membranous portion has been traversed, when, by gently depressing the handle between the patient's thighs, the blades of the instrument slowly rise through the prostatic portion of the canal into the bladder. Sir H. Thompson advises that at this time a slight lateral rotatory movement should be given to the lithotrite, and that the surgeon should press over the pubes so as to relax the triangular ligament of the penis. As the instrument enters the bladder, its shaft forms an angle of 20° or 30° with a horizontal plane, and when the introduction is completed the urethra loses its curve and is brought into a straight line.

Fig. 467.



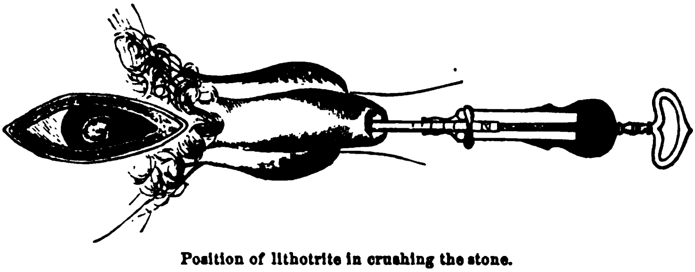
Introduction of the lithotrite.

Finding and Seizing the Stone.—There are two ways in which this may be done. Heurteloup's plan, which was followed by Brodie, and which has been usually adopted in England, was to depress the base of the bladder with the angle or convexity of the lithotrite, and then, drawing back the male blade, give the instrument a tap or jerk so as to cause the calculus to fall within its grasp. The other method, which originated with Civiale, is adopted by Thompson, and seems to me the best. In this method the blades of the lithotrite are passed to about the centre of the bladder, the handle (which is attached to the female blade) being lightly held in the left hand, while the sliding-rod is worked with the right. If, as often happens, the stone is touched by the instrument as it enters the bladder, the blades are slightly inclined in the opposite direction, the male blade gently withdrawn, and the opened blades then inclined towards the stone, which is readily caught between them when the lithotrite is closed. Under other circumstances, the instrument is made to go in search of the calculus, by opening the blades in the centre of the bladder, turning them to the right, and closing; opening them again in the centre, turning to the left, and closing; then repeating the same movements with the handle of the lithotrite depressed, and so on until, if necessary, the whole cavity of the bladder has been explored. During the rotation of the blades the handle of the lithotrite is held steadily with the left hand, so that the shaft, which is in contact with the urethra and neck of the bladder, shall have no motion except upon its own axis, while the blades are inclined in various directions by the rotatory movement imparted by the right hand, and greatly facilitated in Thompson's instrument by the cylindrical shape of the handle. The following formula is given by Thompson as expressing the different directions in which the blades of the instrument are to be made to seek for the calculus: Vertical, right and left incline, right and left horizontal, and (if the prostate be enlarged) right and left reversed incline, and reversed vertical. For the reversed exploration a short-bladed lithotrite is preferred.

In the description given above, the female blade is supposed to be fixed, and the jaws of the lithotrite to be opened by drawing the male blade backwards, but it is often found convenient in practice to fix the male blade and open the instrument by projecting the female blade.

Crushing the Stone.—When the calculus has been seized, the surgeon rotates the lithotrite a little, to make sure that none of the vesical mucous membrane is included in its grasp, and then fixes it by drawing up the button attached to the handle of the instrument, which changes the sliding into the screwing action; the stone, being now held firmly in the centre of the bladder, the screw is to be turned slowly until the resistance yields, which it will do gradually or suddenly, according to the consistence of the calculus. The male blade is then to be drawn out (the screwing being, for this purpose reconverted into the sliding motion), when, without altering in any respect the direction of the instrument, one of the fragments may be picked up and crushed as before; and this process may, under favorable circumstances, be repeated two or three times. The instrument is then accurately closed and slowly drawn out by reversing the steps by which it was introduced. It is better not to attempt too much at the first sitting, and Thompson's rule is, that the lithotrite should not remain in the bladder more than one or two minutes. In the first sitting it is sufficient to *crush* the stone (which, un-

Fig. 468.

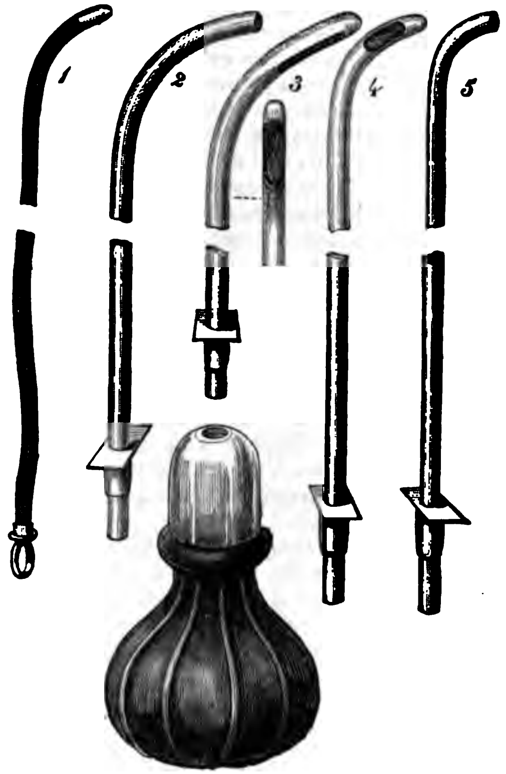


Position of lithotrite in crushing the stone.

less the calculus be small, is best done with the fenestrated lithotrite), the *pulverization* of fragments being left for subsequent occasions. The sittings, if all go well, may be repeated at intervals of from three to six days.

After-treatment.—For at least twenty-four or thirty-six hours, after each of the earlier sittings, the patient should lie in bed, and particularly avoid passing water except in the recumbent posture, so as to prevent angular fragments from falling upon the neck of the bladder or becoming impacted in the urethra. He should be warmly wrapt up, and a hot napkin may be applied over the pubes and perineum, an opium and belladonna suppository being at the same time introduced into the rectum. The sharp corners of the fragments are soon worn off by the contact of the urine, and after two or three sittings a considerable quantity of *débris* will be passed whenever the patient makes water, or may be withdrawn in the grasp of the plain-bladed lithotrite. The final exploration, by which it is designed to detect and pulverize the last fragment, is best made with a small, short-bladed lithotrite, which is successively directed to all parts of the bladder, and particularly to the pouch behind the prostate. As a test of the complete removal of the calculus, W. J. Coulson advises that the patient should take a drive over a rough road,

Fig. 469.



Clover's lithotritic injection apparatus. 1. Elastic stylet for lithotrity catheter. 2, 3, 4, 5. Lithotrity catheters with large eyes at end or in different sides, to be used with or without the injection apparatus.

when, if any fragment remain, its presence will be revealed by the irritation produced by the jolting.

Washing Out the Bladder.—In ordinary cases, it is probably wiser, as advised by Thompson, for the surgeon to content himself with breaking up the stone, leaving the extrusion of detritus to the unaided efforts of nature; but in some cases, as, for instance, if there be enlargement of the prostate, with retention of urine, it is necessary to adopt artificial means to accomplish this object. In some cases it will be sufficient to use an "evacuating catheter," provided with a large eye near its extremity, through which the *débris* of the stone may escape,[1] but in other cases it will be better to wash out the bladder through a double catheter, or to employ one of the ingenious instruments devised for the purpose by Mr. Clover and Prof. Dittel.

Clover's apparatus (Fig. 469), consists of an elastic bottle, with a glass reservoir, and evacuating tubes of different sizes and shapes; the bottle is filled with tepid water which is slowly injected into the bladder, bringing with it as it returns the detritus, which is detained in the reservoir. The process may be repeated 10 or 12 times at each sitting, with great gentleness, however, lest the mucous membrane of the bladder be injured by the eye of the catheter.

Prof. Dittel, of Vienna, has recently suggested an ingenious application of the siphon principle to the evacuation of detritus after lithotrity, and his instrument appears to me even better than that of Clover; the evacuating catheter is connected with a long, flexible siphon tube which reaches to a vessel placed on the floor, while an arrangement of valves permits water to be thrown into the bladder, the outward current depending upon the force of atmospheric pressure; the advantages of this method are that the bladder can be more completely emptied than by any other plan, while there is comparatively little risk of inflicting injury upon the vesical mucous membrane.

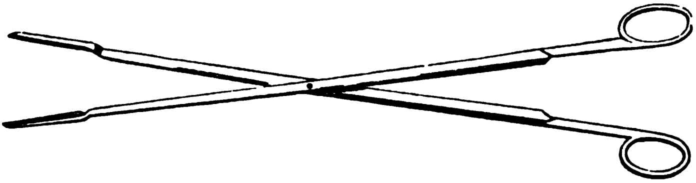
Accidents and Complications of Lithotrity.—If the lithotrite be properly employed, there can be no danger of lacerating the urethra or injuring the mucous lining of the bladder; it has happened that the *instrument has broken* in attempting to crush a hard calculus, and should such an unfortunate event occur, there would be no alternative to cutting into the neck of the bladder and extracting the foreign body. To prevent the possibility of such an accident, every lithotrite should be tested before it is used, by crushing with it a lump of sandstone about the size of an English walnut.

One of the most annoying complications which can be met with after the operation of lithotrity, is the *impaction of a fragment of calculus in the urethra*—an accident which is usually traceable to the restlessness of the patient, and particularly to the neglect to keep the recumbent posture when urinating. Apart from the pain and local irritation produced by the impacted fragment (which may cause cystitis, or abscess in the neighborhood of the urethra, leading perhaps to urinary extravasation), there is often great constitutional disturbance, with repeated rigors and possibly the development of a pyæmic condition. The course to be pursued in the event of impaction occurring, varies according to the point at which the fragment has been arrested: should this be in front of the membranous portion of the urethra, the offending body should be extracted through the external meatus with delicate urethral forceps (Fig. 470), with a curette, or with Civiale's scoop; while if lodged in the prostatic or membranous portion, it should be pushed back into the bladder with a full-sized bougie or a stream of water directed through a catheter with an open end, or if these means fail, should be removed through an incision in the median line of the perineum; under these circumstances, it might be well to convert the operation into what has been named by Dolbeau, *perineal lithotrity*, reducing the remaining fragments to a sufficient size to enable them to be extracted through the wound.

---

[1] After the earlier sittings these means of artificial evacuation should not be employed, for there is then no fine *débris* to be washed out. If retention exist, the urine may be drawn off with an ordinary catheter.

Fig. 470.



Urethral forceps.

Other complications of lithotrity (which, however, are not peculiar to this operation, but may follow the use of a simple bougie or catheter) are *urethral fever*, *hæmaturia*, and *inflammation of the bladder*, *prostate*, or *testis:* these will be considered hereafter. *Retention of urine* is another complication which not unfrequently occurs, particularly in old persons, and which, on account of the insidious manner in which it is developed, should be carefully watched for; here, as in other cases, the true condition is masked by apparent incontinence; the treatment consists in using the catheter at regular intervals, until the natural tone of the bladder is restored.

Statistics of Lithotrity.—The statistical results of lithotrity, in the hands of any operator, will necessarily vary very much according to the good or bad judgment which he exercises in the selection of his cases, and, as justly remarked by Sir Henry Thompson, unless the surgeon can arrive at an accurate diagnosis of the nature and size of the stone (and, I may add, of the condition of the urinary organs of his patient), it is probably safer to avoid lithotrity entirely, and uniformly resort to lithotomy. But if an accurate diagnosis can be made, the risk to life, in suitable cases, is, I think, certainly less (in the case of an adult) if the stone be crushed than if it be removed by cutting: to establish this, it will be sufficient to refer to the experience of those surgeons who have practised the operation most frequently, and who may therefore be supposed to have brought it to its highest state of perfection. Omitting Civiale's cases (the record of which is considered inaccurate by many of those best qualified to form an opinion on the subject), the experience in lithotrity upon male adults of Brodie, Fergusson, Keith, and Thompson, as given by the last-named gentleman in the second edition of his work on "Practical Lithotomy and Lithotrity," is summed up in the following table:—

Brodie	115 cases,	9 deaths, or	7.83 per cent.
Fergusson	109 "	12 "	11 "
Keith (of Aberdeen) . . .	116 "	7 "	6.03 "
Thompson	204 "	13 "	6.37 "
Aggregate	544	[illegible]	[illegible]

These results, it will be seen, are very satisfactory: they cannot, of course, be in any way compared with the results of lithotomy—and still less with those of lithotomy since the introduction of the crushing method; for lithotrity is now confessedly chosen for the most favorable, and lithotomy for the least favorable cases. An approximate judgment as to the actual benefits derived from the introduction of lithotrity, may, however, be arrived at by comparing the mortality in *all* cases of stone submitted to operation by those who practise *both* methods, with that of cases in the hands of surgeons who employ lithotomy only: from such a comparison it appears that the death-rate, in cases of adult males, is reduced about two per cent. by the adoption of the former course:—

495 cases operated on by both methods, by Fergusson and Keith, gave 90 deaths, or 18.18 per cent.

799 cases operated on by lithotomy exclusively, collected by Thompson, gave 161 deaths, or 20.15 per cent.

It is thus seen that a slight but positive gain is derived by resorting to lithotrity in suitable cases; and it is surely, therefore, the surgeon's duty to employ the crushing rather than the cutting method, whenever the former is not positively contra-indicated.

Circumstances which forbid a Resort to Lithotrity.—These have regard to the age of the patient, the nature and size of the stone, the condition of the urinary organs, and the state of the patient's general health.

1. *Age.*—In the first place, lithotrity is contra-indicated in the treatment of children *below the age of puberty;* the grounds for this assertion are, that (1) the *urethra* is too small at this age to permit the free play of an instrument of sufficient strength; (2) the *bladder* is placed so high—in the abdomen rather than in the pelvis—as to render the use of the lithotrite difficult and not very safe; (3) children do not bear with impunity the frequent *repetition of operations* required in the various sittings of lithotrity; (4) the operation can scarcely be performed in children without the aid of *anæsthesia* (which is in itself undesirable); and (5) *lithotomy* is such a successful procedure in early life, as to render it difficult for any other mode of treatment to compete with it. I know of no extended statistics of *lithotrity* in children, but Guersant reports 40 cases (5 of them, however, in girls), with 7 deaths, or a mortality of 17½ per cent. Several cases, moreover, required subsequent lithotomy. His *lithotomies* number 100, with 14 deaths, and his total number of cases, treated by both methods, 140, with 21 deaths, or a mortality of 15 per cent. Thus, even in his own hands, lithotrity (in children) has been less successful than lithotomy, while the results of the latter operation when indiscriminately applied to all cases under puberty, have been still more favorable, 1028 cases collected by Thompson, giving but 68 deaths, or a mortality of less than 7 per cent. Comparing these figures with those given in the preceding pages, we find that *indiscriminate lithotomy, in children, is safer even than lithotrity, in selected cases in adults; and that, on the other hand, lithotrity, in selected cases in children, is not much less dangerous than indiscriminate lithotomy in adults.* Hence, the inference seems to me inevitable, that an age below puberty is a positive contra-indication to lithotrity.

2. *Nature and Size of the Stone.*—No absolute rule can be laid down

upon these points, but it may be said, in general terms, that in the case of *hard* calculi (as of oxalate of lime), *one inch* is the maximum diameter which admits of crushing, and for lithotrity to be properly applied to a mulberry calculus of this size, all the other circumstances of the case should be favorable; in the case of uric acid, and particularly of phosphatic calculi, this limit may be somewhat exceeded, but even in dealing with such stones, if more than an inch and a half in diameter, lithotomy will usually be a safer operation than lithotrity. Two inches would be the maximum, even if the calculus were phosphatic and the bladder healthy—a combination of circumstances which is not very likely to occur. The existence of *multiple calculi* is in itself no contra-indication to lithotrity; on the contrary, if, as then usually happens, the calculi be small, the operation of crushing may be considered as having been partially accomplished by nature; if, however, the stones be numerous and large, lithotomy would undoubtedly be a safer procedure. If the calculus be *adherent* or *encysted*, lithotrity is of course out of the question.

3. *Condition of the Urinary Organs.*—Several circumstances require consideration under this head.

(1.) *Stricture of the Urethra* is almost always a contra-indication to lithotrity, though Sir Henry Thompson has shown that the crushing operation may occasionally be successfully resorted to in these cases, the stricture being of course submitted to dilatation as a preliminary measure; in the large majority of instances, however, and certainly in the hands of the majority of operators, lithotomy either by the lateral or median method, according to the size of the stone, would be a preferable procedure in cases of this kind.

(2.) *Enlargement of the Prostate* is not in itself a contra-indication to lithotrity, though it renders the operation more difficult, and requires the use of Clover's apparatus or some similar contrivance to aid in the evacuation of detritus; if, however, the enlargement be complicated with an irritable condition of the bladder, lithotomy should be preferred, particularly if the calculus be of considerable size.

(3.) *Atony, or Paralysis of the Bladder*, is usually thought to contra-indicate lithotrity, but does not, in the judgment of Sir H. Thompson, whose opinion upon this point is entitled to great respect. If, however, the stone be large, in a case of atony of the bladder, the crushing operation should probably not be performed.

(4.) *A Sacculated Condition of the Bladder*, if it could be detected beforehand, would ordinarily contra-indicate lithotrity, on account of the probability of fragments becoming lodged in the sacculi, where they would produce irritation, and might elude the efforts of the surgeon to find and dispose of them. It is possible, however, that by using Dittel's siphon arrangement, much of this difficulty might be avoided.

(5.) *Cystitis*, if present in an aggravated degree, may be a bar to the performance of lithotrity. If the urine be loaded with mucus, or still worse with pus, and the introduction of the sound be productive of great pain and irritation, lithotomy will usually be the better operation. If, however, the stone be small and friable, an attempt may be made to lessen the irritability of the bladder, [illegible]ing the patient in bed and daily injecting tepid water, as adv[illegible] Brodie, when, if this plan succeeds, lithotrity may perhaps be [illegible]rted to.

(6.) *Malignant Disease of the Bl*[illegible] certainly diminish the chances of successful lithotrity, but would still more positively contra-indicate lithotomy; if the stone in such a case be friable and of moderate size, it would, I think, be justifiable to crush it, merely as a palliative measure.

(7.) *Organic Disease of the Kidney*, as evidenced by the presence of albumen and tube-casts in the urine, is usually considered to contra-indicate the performance of lithotrity. It undoubtedly renders the prognosis of the case very gloomy, and it is even a question whether any operation should be performed under these circumstances. If in any case of this kind it be determined to attempt the removal of the stone, and the surgeon has to choose between lithotrity and lithotomy, his decision should, I think, be chiefly guided by the character of the calculus; if this be such that the bladder can probably be cleared in one or two sittings, the crushing operation should be preferred; but under opposite circumstances, lithotomy would be the safer procedure.

(8.) *A Tendency to the Development of Urethral Fever* is, I think, a positive contra-indication to lithotrity; if the surgeon finds that a rigor, with subsequent febrile disturbance, follows every introduction of an instrument into the bladder (and this can be tested by the preliminary use of bougies), all idea of crushing the calculus had better be abandoned, and lithotomy resorted to instead. If lithotrity be persisted in under these circumstances, the operation will not improbably be followed by deep-seated suppuration, pyæmia, and perhaps death.

4. *General Condition of the Patient.*—If the health of the patient be feeble, and his strength failing, without there being any special disease of the urinary organs, lithotrity is unquestionably preferable to lithotomy, and should be performed if the size of the stone permit. This condition is not unfrequently met with in old people, whose constitutional powers seem to have deteriorated, without any particular lesion being present to account for the change. If, on the other hand, the patient be of a nervous, anxious, and irritable disposition, the length of time which the successive sittings of lithotrity necessarily occupy, constitutes in itself an objection to the operation, and in a doubtful case may serve to turn the scale in favor of lithotomy, which rids the patient at once of the source of his discomfort.

LITHOTOMY.

Lithotomy, or the operation of *Cutting into the Bladder to Extract a Stone*, is the remaining resource in all cases (among patients of the male sex) not admitting of lithotrity; it is, therefore, the mode of treatment to be adopted in all cases below the age of puberty, and in a certain proportion, variously estimated by authors at from one-half to one-sixth, of the remainder; hence every surgeon who sees a fair proportion of both youthful and adult patients, will have to cut at least twice for each time that he crushes once.

It is not my intention to give any account of the *history* of lithotomy, for which I would refer the student to the works of John Bell; but to describe the principal operative procedures which are in use at the present day, beginning with the ordinary *lateral* method, which is essentially that introduced by Cheselden, and considering subsequently the *median*, *bi-lateral*, and other forms of operation, and the circumstances by which, in my judgment, each is specially indicated.

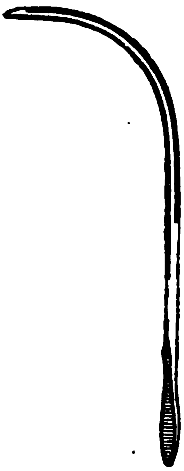
Preparatory Treatment.—It is seldom, if ever, that there is any necessity for an *immediate* resort to lithotomy; but, on the contrary, there is usually ample time for the surgeon to satisfy himself, by careful and repeated sounding, and by chemical and microscopical examination of the urine, as to the nature, size, and relations of the calculus, the condition of the urinary organs, and any other points which it may be necessary to investigate, in order to form a correct judgment as to the state of his patient. An important question, which occasionally arises in practice, is whether the surgeon should operate in every case, provided the patient desire it—giving him the "ghost of a chance," as it is sometimes called—or whether the operation should be declined whenever the surgeon's experience and judgment lead him to believe that operative interference can be productive of no benefit. The latter course is, I think, the one to be pursued; the case is very different from that of amputation for injury, or herniotomy, or colotomy for imperforate rectum, or even tracheotomy for croup. In those cases the patient is in imminent danger, and the operation, even if it do not avert, will at least not hasten death; but in lithotomy, as in ovariotomy, in the excision of tumors from the parotid region, and in other operations for diseases not attended with immediate risk, if the surgeon's interference do not cure, it will certainly kill; hence, in any case of vesical calculus, if, after careful examination and deliberate reflection, the surgeon comes to the conclusion that the patient will, in all human probability, not survive the operation, that operation should, in my judgment, be positively declined. Fortunately this contingency is of rare occurrence, and it is almost always possible (unless the case be complicated by far advanced renal disease) to bring the patient into a fit state for operation, by enforcing rest for a week or ten days previously, and by adopting means to bring the digestive functions into a good state, and to lessen or relieve any existing irritation of the urinary organs (see page 840). A full dose of castor oil should be given on the previous day, and a simple enema a short time before the operation, so that the awkward accident of the patient's defecating over the surgeon's hand may be avoided, and that the rectum, being empty, may be less exposed to the risk of being wounded. It is well also, in the case of an adult, to have the perineum shaved before the patient is brought under the influence of the anæsthetic.

LATERAL LITHOTOMY.

For the performance of lateral lithotomy a firm *operating table* is required, of rather less than the ordinary height, so that when the surgeon kneels or sits before it his breast shall be about on a level with the patient's buttocks. Four *assistants* are required, one to hold the staff, one to give the anæsthetic, and two to fix the patient's limbs, one on either side. Many operators prefer to have a fifth assistant to hand the instruments, but if the surgeon adopt the kneeling posture (which I think the best), the instruments may be conveniently placed within his own reach, on a tray upon the floor.

Instruments.—The instruments required are a staff, a simple straight bistoury or scalpel, of a size proportioned to the age of the patient, a probe-pointed knife, two or three pairs of [illegible] scoop, and a large long-nozzled syringe. It is well, in [illegible] have

Fig. 471.



Lithotomy staff.

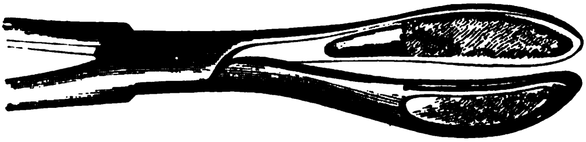
within reach a blunt gorget, a searcher, and a lithotomy tube.

The *staff* should be boldly curved, and of as large a size as the urethra will admit. It should have a deep and smoothly-finished groove on the left side, or (which I prefer) in the middle line of its convexity, beginning two or three inches above the commencement of the curve and terminating abruptly in a right angle about a quarter of an inch from the extremity of the instrument. In using the common staff, the groove of which becomes gradually shallower, till it ends on the surface, there is great risk of the knife slipping off and wounding the posterior wall of the bladder. The handle of the staff should be broad and roughened, so as to give the assistant who holds it a firm grasp of the instrument.

The particular form of the *knives* used in lithotomy, may vary with the fancy of the operator. Almost every distinguished lithotomist has devised some special form of instrument, which bears his name, but, for my own part, I do not know of any which is better than the common straight bistoury, which is found in every "minor operating-case." The *probe-pointed knife* is useful in case it is found necessary to enlarge the incision after the withdrawal of the staff.

The *forceps* should be of various sizes and shapes, some straight and some curved. It is better, I think, to have the blades fenestrated, which gives more room and diminishes the weight of the instrument, and the blades should be lined with linen (as advised by Liston), thus allowing extraction to be effected without the application of so much force as to endanger the crushing of the calculus.

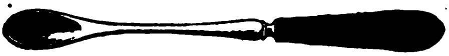
Fig. 472.



Open-bladed lithotomy forceps.

The *scoop*, well curved and of moderate size, should be firmly fixed in a roughened handle, to prevent its slipping.

Fig. 473.



Lithotomy scoop.

The *syringe* should have a capacity of at least half a pint, and may be made of gutta-percha or of metal.

The *blunt gorget*, which is often combined with the scoop, should be probe-pointed, and is used to guide the introduction of the forceps when the perineum is too deep for the finger to reach the bladder. The *searcher* is merely a sound of slight curve, while the *tube*, which is introduced through the wound in case of hemorrhage, may be made either of silver,

Fig. 474.

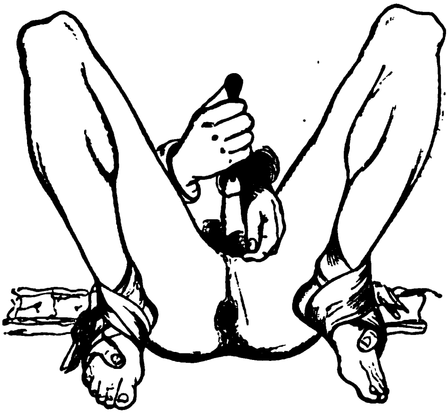
Tube for plugging the wound in lithotomy.

or of gum-elastic, and should be rounded at the end, with large laterally-placed eyes, and rings at the outer extremity to admit the tapes by which it is held in place.

Operation.—The operation is thus performed: The patient being thoroughly etherized (with his rectum empty, and his perineum shaved), the surgeon usually injects a few ounces of tepid water into the bladder (though this is not absolutely necessary), and then introduces the staff, with which, used as a sound, he should recognize the presence of the stone. If this cannot be done, the staff is withdrawn and an ordinary sound introduced, when, if the stone still cannot be found, the operation must be postponed. This is a well-established rule of surgery, and should be inflexibly adhered to; for (1) the stone, if small, may have been spontaneously evacuated upon some occasion of the patient's passing water; (2) it may have become caught in some pouch or sac of the bladder, from which it cannot be dislodged; or (3) the instruments may not have entered the bladder at all, but may have gone through some false passage into the recto-vesical space; under any of which circumstances the operation, if persisted in, could but result in injury to the patient and in the utter discomfiture of the operator. It is safer, indeed, unless the surgeon's skill should enable him to be sure that the staff is actually in the bladder, not to proceed with the operation unless the stone can be touched with this instrument, as well as with the sound.

The staff having been introduced, the patient is brought to the foot of the table, with his buttocks projecting over the end, and is secured in the "lithotomy position" by fastening together his hands and feet with bandages, or with leather straps provided for the purpose. Assistants then take charge of the limbs on either side, and expose the perineum by drawing the thighs outwards and backwards. The surgeon now fixes the staff in the way in which he wishes it to be held, and intrusts it to an assistant, who, standing on the patient's *left* side, holds it firmly in his *right* hand, while with the left he draws aside the patient's scrotum. It is this assistant's duty to keep the staff exactly as the operator has fixed it, until he is directed to withdraw it from the bladder. There are two ways in which the staff may be fixed. Liston's plan, which I think much the best,

Fig. 475.

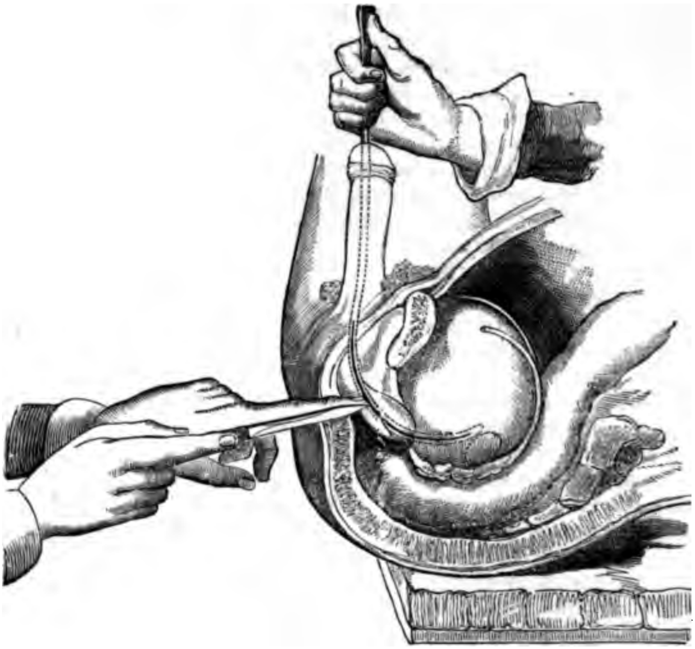


Position of patient and line of incision in lateral lithotomy.

to hook the staff firmly under the pubic arch, and draw it almost vertically upwards and exactly in the median line, thus obtaining a *point d'appui* which insures the steadiness of the instrument, and widening the space between the urethra and the rectum. Many surgeons, however, believe that the operation is rendered easier by turning the staff a little to the left, and by making its convexity bulge into the perineum.

The surgeon now, casting a glance to see that all his instruments are in readiness, sits, or, which I much prefer, kneels on his right knee before the patient, and introduces the forefinger of his left hand into the rectum, so as to insure the contraction of this tube, and, at the same time, fix in his mind the relative positions of the staff, prostate, rectum, and tuber ischii. Holding the knife lightly but firmly as a pen between the fore and middle fingers and thumb of the right hand, he now begins his incision a little to the left of the raphe and (according to the size of the perineum) from an inch to an inch and a half in front of the anus, and cuts obliquely downwards and outwards to a point below and between the anus and tuberosity of the ischium, but rather nearer the latter than the former. This incision should divide the skin and superficial fascia and fat, and should be rather deeper below than above; the left forefinger is next placed in the wound so as to press down the rectum and feel for the staff, which is soon reached by making a few light touches with the edge of the knife, dividing the transverse perinei, and opening the triangular space between the accelerator urinæ and erector penis muscles. The finger-nail is pressed into the groove of the staff at as *low*

Fig. 476.

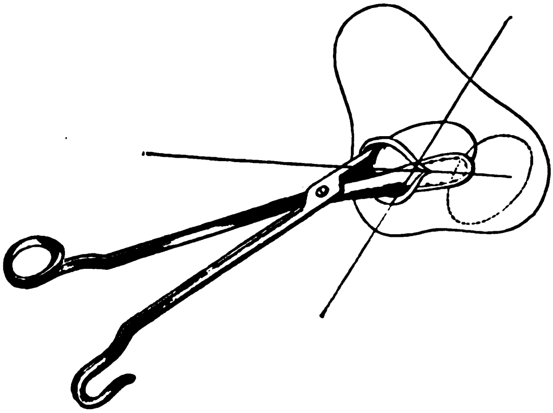


Deep incision in lithotomy.

a point as can be felt, and upon the nail the point of the knife is introduced, so as to open the membranous part of the urethra; the surgeon then drops the handle of his knife a little, so as to fix it firmly beneath the knuckle of the index finger, and turning the blade half sideways (*lateralizing* the knife) and slightly depressing its handle, pushes it steadily onwards along the groove of the staff (which it must never leave), following it constantly with the left forefinger to protect the rectum, until the cessation of resistance and the escape of urine show that the bladder has been reached; the knife is then cautiously withdrawn, still lateralized, and kept closely to the staff, so as not to enlarge the incision.

The surgeon now lays down his knife, and placing his left forefinger *above* the staff, insinuates it by a twisting movement into the bladder, *between the concavity of the staff and the roof of the urethra;* by observing this precaution, there is no danger of the surgeon pushing the neck of the bladder before him, and thrusting his finger into the recto-vesical space. The stone is usually felt lying at the end of the staff. If the perineum be very deep and the prostate much enlarged, the surgeon's finger may not be long enough to reach the bladder, and then the blunt gorget must be substituted, being introduced by cautiously pushing it along the groove of the staff. The finger having entered the bladder, the surgeon directs his assistant to withdraw the staff, and then, while selecting the forceps which he is going to use, dilates the incision of the prostate by pressing his finger in different directions; the forceps are next introduced closed, along and above the palmar surface of the finger, which is slightly withdrawn as the forceps enter; the forceps having touched the stone, are opened, one blade being depressed against the wall of the bladder, when the calculus will commonly fall into the grasp of the instrument; the left forefinger is now placed upon the stone, rectifying its position, if necessary, so as to make its long axis correspond to the line of the wound, and extraction is then effected, in the direction of the axis of the pelvis, with a slow, swaying, to-and-fro movement, such as obstetricians employ in applying the forceps to the fœtal head.

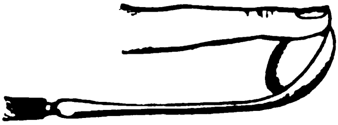
Fig. 477.



Direction of forceps in extraction of stone.

In some cases it is more convenient to lay aside the forceps, and effect extraction with the scoop employed as a *vectis;* should, unfortunately, the stone be broken in extraction, the scoop must likewise be used to remove the fragments. After the calculus has been extracted, the surgeon again introduces his finger (or the searcher, if the perineum be deep and the bladder sacculated), and makes a careful exploration to ascertain if there is another stone remaining, such being cautiously dealt with in the same manner as the first. When all calculous matter has been removed, the surgeon, as a matter of precaution, washes out the bladder through the wound with a syringeful of tepid water, and then, having seen that there is no hemorrhage, has the patient untied and placed in bed.

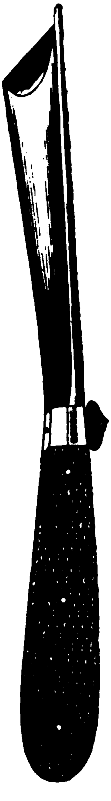
Fig. 478.



Position of finger and scoop in extracting stone.

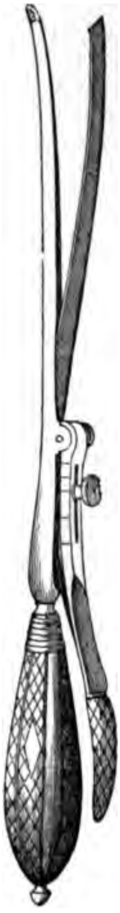
After-treatment.—This is sufficiently simple. The bed must be protected with India-rubber cloth covered with a folded sheet or blanket, to absorb the urine (which of course flows through the wound), the sheet being frequently changed, so as to keep the patient dry and comfortable. For a day or two the urine escapes entirely by the wound, then probably for a few hours by the urethra (owing to the swelling of the deep part of the incision), and then again partly by the wound in gradually decreasing quantities as the healing process continues. No dressing should be applied as long as any water escapes through the perineum, but after this, the incision may be treated as a superficial wound in any other situation. Opium may be administered in the form of a suppository, to relieve pain and insure sleep, the diet and general treatment of the patient being adapted to his constitutional condition.

Fig. 479.



Physick's cutting gorget.

Fig. 480.



Frère Côme's *lithotome caché.*

Variations.—The operation of lateral lithotomy, as above described, is varied in different ways by many surgeons; thus as regards the *staff*, many, as already mentioned, have the groove on the left side, and project the instrument into the perineum; Aston Key employed a straight staff, and Buchanan, of Glasgow, uses one which is not curved but rectangular; the latter instrument has been further modified by Hutchinson, by making the staff hollow and adding a stopcock, so that it can be used as a catheter. Still more complicated forms of apparatus have been devised by Earle, N. R. Smith, Corbett, Wood, and Avery, designed to render it impossible for the surgeon to miss the groove of the staff in making his incision. Instead of using the same *knife* for the deep as for the superficial part of the wound, some surgeons employ a probe-pointed or beaked knife after opening the urethra, while others prefer the *cutting gorget* (Fig. 479), and still others the *lithotome caché* (Fig. 480); excellent operations have been done with each of these instruments, and I have no wish to decry their usefulness in the hands of those who feel that the procedure is thereby rendered easier or safer; but for my own part I am quite satisfied with the simple bistoury, and think it an advantage not to have to change the instrument during the operation.

In common with most surgical writers of the present day, I have advised a very *limited incision of the prostate and neck of the bladder*, the wound to be subsequently dilated with the finger—and I certainly believe this to be the best mode of practice; other surgeons, however, as Teevan, recommend a free division of the prostate, and believe that by this course they increase the probability of a successful result. I have not advised the introduction of the *lithotomy tube* in cases uncomplicated by hemorrhage, but many surgeons employ it in every instance, partly to prevent the accumulation of clots in the wound, and partly with the idea that its use diminishes the risk of urinary infiltration; I do not think it necessary in ordinary cases, but there is no particular objection to its employment, and if the surgeon cannot see his patient at short intervals after the operation, its use would be proper as a measure of precaution.

Difficulties in the Operation.—The most difficult part of the operation, *in the case of children*, is to reach the bladder, the extraction of the stone being then usually effected without any trouble. If the rule which has been given, to pass the finger between the upper surface of the staff and the roof of the urethra, be followed, there will be little risk of missing the bladder; if, however, the finger be thrust in from below, it may readily tear across the membranous portion of the urethra, and, pushing the neck of the bladder before it, enter the recto-vesical space. If such an accident should happen, and should be noticed before the staff is withdrawn, the surgeon may retrace his steps, and, fixing the knife firmly in the groove of the instrument, notch the neck of the bladder, and cautiously introduce his finger into the organ; if the staff has been already withdrawn, it should be reintroduced, if possible, when the surgeon may proceed as before; but if this cannot be done, the operation should be abandoned and the wound allowed to heal. This course, though mortifying to the surgeon's pride, is infinitely preferable to endangering the life of the patient by attempting to reach the bladder without a guide.

In the adult, the bladder is usually reached without trouble, but there may be considerable difficulty in seizing and extracting the stone. This is commonly due either to the *position* or to the *size* of the calculus.

(1.) *Difficulty in Extraction from the Position of the Stone.*—The stone may be lodged at the inferior fundus of the bladder, *behind an enlarged prostate;* extraction is to be effected by using forceps with a decided curve, and by pushing up the bladder with the finger in the rectum. If the stone, on the other hand, is at the superior fundus, *above the pubes*, it may be brought into reach, as advised by Aston Key, by compressing the wall of the abdomen. If the stone be caught between *folds of the vesical mucous membrane*, or between the *enlarged fasciculi* of the bladder, an attempt may be made to dislodge it by patient manipulation with the finger and scoop, or perhaps by directing upon the calculus a stream of tepid water; it is sometimes recommended to expand the walls of the bladder by opening very large forceps within it, in the hope that the stone may then drop out from its hiding-place, but the plan is not free from danger, and there is reason to believe that rupture of the bladder has been thus produced. *Spasm of the bladder*—a kind of hour-glass contraction of the organ—is said to occur sometimes, preventing the seizure of the stone; all that could be done in such a case would be to wait patiently until the spasm should disappear, postponing, if necessary, the completion of the operation until another day. If the calculus be *adherent* or *encysted*, its removal will be attended with great difficulty; if merely adherent, the stone may perhaps be coaxed away from its bed with the scoop—with all gentleness, however, lest the bladder itself be torn. If the calculus be encysted, it will probably be necessary to abandon the operation, though an attempt might in some instances be made to enlarge the orifice of the cyst (as was done by Brodie), with a probe-pointed knife, and then enucleate the stone, as it were, with the scoop. *Deformity of the pelvis from rickets* may prove an obstacle to extraction, as in cases observed by Erichsen, Thompson, and others.

(2.) *Difficulty arising from the Size of the Stone.*—If the short diameter of the calculus exceed an inch and a half in length, extraction will always be difficult, and if it exceed two inches, almost impossible without dangerous bruising of the prostate. Under these circumstances the surgeon must either (1) gain more room by incising the right side of the prostate, (2) reduce the size of the stone by crushing it within the bladder, or (3) resort to the recto-vesical, or to the suprapubic operation. *Incision of the right side of the prostate* was the plan recommended by Liston, and is readily accomplished with the probe-pointed knife, guided by the finger. *Crushing the stone within the bladder* is attended with some risk, on account of the contracted state of the organ, unless the calculus be soft, when it may be readily broken up with strong forceps. This plan was adopted by Prof. Nathan Smith, of New Haven, who, according to his son Prof. N. R. Smith, of Baltimore, "was always desirous of accomplishing that which many operators have deprecated, the fracture of the stone by the forceps." After crushing, the fragments must be carefully removed, and the bladder repeatedly washed out with a stream of tepid water. If the incision of the right side of the prostate does not give sufficient room, and the stone cannot be crushed without endangering the integrity of the bladder, the only remaining course is to perform either the *recto-vesical*, or the *high operation*—the former being probably the preferable procedure.

Dangers, Complications, and Accidents of the Operation.—These may arise during or after the operation. Thus, in making the *incision*, if the knife be entered too far forwards, or penetrate too deeply at the upper part of the wound, the artery of the bulb, or the vessels of the corpus cavernosum, may be cut, giving rise to troublesome hemorrhage; if, on the other hand, the incision be placed too low, there is some risk of wounding the rectum, of cutting through the entire breadth of the prostate and neck of the bladder, thus allowing infiltration of urine behind the pelvic fascia, or even of opening the bladder entirely behind the prostate, an accident which would in all probability be fatal. Again, if the knife be too much lateralized, in making the deep incision, the pudic artery may be wounded; while, if not sufficiently lateralized, the rectum will be endangered. Finally, if the knife be not kept closely to the staff, in the deep incision, the posterior wall of the bladder may be injured, and it has, according to Miller, even happened (with the cutting gorget) "that by a more heroic thrust the bladder has been completely perforated, the intestines have protruded, and after death the liver has been found wounded."

Dangers may arise during the *extraction* of the stone from a portion of mucous membrane being caught in the grasp of the forceps, from the surgeon pulling too much upwards—not in the direction of the axis of the pelvis—and thus attempting to force the stone through the narrowest part of the pelvic outlet, or from the extraction being effected with such rapidity as to bruise and tear instead of dilating the prostate. It occasionally happens that the extraction of a stone is impeded by a portion of an enlarged prostate—a lobule, as it were, resembling an adenoid tumor—becoming entangled in the triangular space between the blades of the instrument and the calculus. The usual practice, under these circumstances, is gently to push back the protruding body, but Sir William Fergusson has given the high sanction of his name in commendation of a bolder course, no less than the enucleation of these semidetached prostatic masses—a plan which he declares is perfectly safe, while it has the manifest advantage of enabling the surgeon to relieve the prostatic affection at the same time that he removes the stone.

Among the rarer *accidents* occasionally met with after lithotomy are (1) the discovery, after a few days, that a *second* stone or calculous *fragments*, which at first escaped detection, remain in the bladder—to be remedied by dilating the wound and extracting, or by lithotrity; (2) the persistence of a *perineal fistula*—the treatment of which condition will be described hereafter; (3) *sexual impotence*, usually attributed to wound of the seminal duct, but, according to Thompson, really due to sloughing or inflammatory action—probably incurable; (4) *incontinence of urine*—to be treated as when arising from other causes; and (5) *no stone being discoverable* when the forceps are introduced—a most mortifying occurrence, which may result from an error of diagnosis, no calculus having existed, from the stone being encysted or lodged in a pouch of the bladder, where it cannot be found, from its having escaped from the wound with the first gush of urine, or, finally, from the surgeon having missed the bladder and cut into the recto-vesical space. If the stone cannot be found, all that can be done is to abandon the operation for the time, and this should be done before the patient is exhausted by the repeated but fruitless introduction of instruments into the bladder. If the symptoms of calculus persist after the wound has healed, a careful examination with the sound should be again instituted, when, if the stone be unmistakably present, the operation may be repeated. It has occasionally happened that a second lithotomy has enabled the surgeon to extract a calculus which completely eluded discovery at the time of the first operation.

Treatment of Complications.—1. *Hemorrhage.*—The superficial and transverse perineal arteries, one or both, are always divided in lateral lithotomy, but rarely give trouble, though, if large, they may require ligatures. The artery of the bulb or the internal pudic may be wounded, even in the hands of the most skilful operator, on account of an abnormal distribution of these vessels, and, from a similar cause, the dorsal artery of the penis or the inferior hemorrhoidal may be likewise exposed to injury. The application of ligatures to the deep arteries of the perineum is sometimes attended with great difficulty, or may even be impossible. Under such circumstances the surgeon may rely upon pressure, kept up by the fingers of assistants for several hours, or may pass a tenaculum beneath the bleeding vessel and tie the instrument in the wound, as was successfully done by Physick, in 1794, and as has since been recommended by Thompson, and by Keith, of Aberdeen, the latter surgeon having devised for the purpose a tenaculum, from which the handle can be detached at will. Another plan, also suggested by Physick, is to pass, with suitable forceps, a curved needle armed with a ligature beneath the vessel, and then, disengaging the forceps, draw out the needle and secure the vessel with a knot. When the bleeding artery is far back, at the side of the prostate or by the neck of the bladder, "I know," says John Bell, "of no way of securing it but by laying hold of it with the old artery-forceps and letting them remain for the night." The same purpose may be accomplished by using the "artery-compressor" with movable handle, devised by Prof. Gross, or by catching the vessel with an ordinary *serre-fine*, provided with a ligature hanging out of the wound, to facilitate its withdrawal.

Venous hemorrhage sometimes occurs very insidiously, the blood flowing backwards into the bladder, where it may become coagulated, instead of escaping externally. When the bleeding is from a superficial vein, this should be unhesitatingly tied; but if the hemorrhage proceed from the prostatic plexus, it will be better to introduce the lithotomy-tube, surrounded with a piece of muslin arranged as a "petticoat" or "shirt" (*canule à chemise*), into which strips of lint can be stuffed so as to firmly plug the entire wound. Cold irrigations and the application of ice-bags to the perineum and hypogastrium may also be of service.

Hemorrhage, though seldom the immediate cause of death after lithotomy, is always to be dreaded, as it certainly predisposes the patient to the occurrence of diffuse inflammation of the areolar tissue around the wound.

Secondary hemorrhage is a comparatively rare complication of lithotomy. It is to be treated by the application of ligatures, if the source of hemorrhage can be discovered, but if not, by the use of styptics and pressure, or by the actual cautery.

2. *Wound of the Rectum* is an annoying, but usually not a very serious, accident. If the wound be of small extent and low down, it will probably heal spontaneously, but, under other circumstances, may lead to the formation of a recto-vesical fistula, which must be remedied in the way described at page 802.

3. *Diffuse Inflammation of the Areolar Tissue surrounding the Neck of the Bladder and the Rectum* may arise from *infiltration of urine*, or from *bruising* of the part in the attempt to extract a large stone. Urinary infiltration, which is probably not so often met with as was formerly supposed, arises from too free division of the prostate in the deep incision. It has been suggested that the occurrence of this accident might be prevented by the use of the lithotomy-tube, but as the urine always flows out alongside of the tube as well as through it, it is evident that nothing can be gained in this way. The second condition which gives rise to diffuse areolar inflammation, bruising of the parts around the neck of the bladder, is due to rough manipulation and the endeavor to bring a large stone through an opening which is too small for the pur-

pose. The remedy is not to hastily enlarge the incision, for this exposes to the risk of urinary infiltration, but to effect gradual dilatation by means of the finger and by the lever-like action of the forceps, notching, if necessary, the opposite side of the prostate, crushing the stone, or even resorting to the recto-vesical section (see p. 856). The occurrence of diffuse inflammation of the areolar tissue is certainly predisposed to by the existence of renal disease, and by excessive loss of blood at the time of the operation. The *treatment* consists in the administration of nutritious food, with stimulants and tonics, and in making free incisions to allow the escape of pent-up fluids. Brodie in one case saved his patient by freely dividing all the tissues between the perineal wound and the rectum.

4. *Other Complications* may arise, such as *sloughing of the wound*, *inflammation of the bladder or kidneys*, *peritonitis*, *erysipelas*, *pyæmia*, or *tetanus*, the treatment of which affections is to be conducted on the principles which guide the surgeon in their management when they occur under other circumstances.

Results of Lateral Lithotomy.—The results of lithotomy are unquestionably more influenced by the age and general condition of the patient, the size of the stone, etc., than by the greater or less degree of skill with which the operation is executed; manual dexterity is, however, by no means to be despised, and lithotomy is justly declared by Sir Henry Thompson to be a "grand operation," and "one of the best practical tests of a good surgeon."

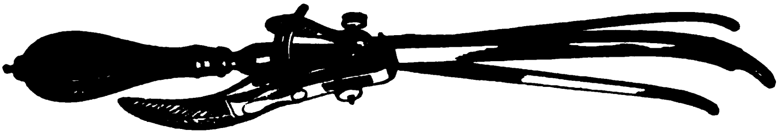
The statistics of lithotomy have been investigated by numerous authors, and the general mortality—for all ages and conditions—appears to be about one in seven or eight. The effect of *age* in influencing the result of the operation is very marked; 377 operations on patients between 6 and 11 years old, gave, according to Thompson, but 16 deaths, a mortality of but little over 4 per cent., while, on the other hand, 233 operations on patients between 59 and 70, gave 63 deaths, a mortality of over 27 per cent. In neither category were the cases in any way selected. That the *size and weight* of the stone, influence the result of the operation, is seen from Crosse's tables, which show that the mortality of cases in which the stone weighed less than half an ounce was 8½ per cent., and of those in which it weighed more than half an ounce, 19½ per cent. But nothing influences so decidedly the results of lithotomy as the condition of the urinary organs; "it is," says Brodie, "organic disease of the urinary organs, the kidneys, or bladder, or parts connected with them, that is to be especially apprehended, as increasing, tenfold, the hazard of the operation. Of persons in whom the calculus is not of a large size, on whom the operation is performed, I will not say very well, but not very unskilfully, and who are free from all organic disease, there are very few who do not recover; while of those in whom organic disease exists, there are few who do not die."

For the statistical results of lateral lithotomy as compared with lithotrity, see page 846.

BILATERAL LITHOTOMY.

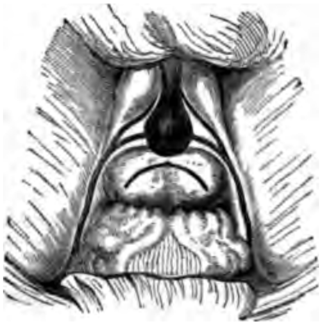
This operation was introduced in its present form by Dupuytren, in 1824, and has been, in this country, particularly illustrated by Prof. Eve, of Nashville, who has performed it with very good results in about eighty cases. The instruments required are a staff, grooved in the median line, a scalpel, a *double lithotome caché* (Fig. 481), modified by Dupuytren from the single lithotome of Frère Côme (Fig. 480), which is still used by French surgeons in the lateral operation, forceps, scoops, etc. The first incision is made in a curve around the rectum, the extremity on each side reaching to a point midway between the anus and tuber ischii, or a little nearer the latter, and the middle of the incision passing from a half to three-quarters of an inch in front of the anus; the wound is then deepened until the membranous portion of the urethra is exposed, when this is opened sufficiently to admit the beak of the lithotome, which is introduced, closed, along the groove of the staff into the bladder. The instrument having touched the stone, is turned with its concavity downwards, when the staff is withdrawn; the surgeon now expands the blades of the lithotome to an extent previously determined, and regulated by means of a screw, and divides both lobes of the prostate from within outwards by drawing the instrument out with the handle well depressed and exactly in the median line of the patient's body. The finger is then passed into the bladder, and upon this the forceps are introduced, extraction being completed as in the lateral operation.

Fig. 481.



Dupuytren's *lithotome caché*, opened.

Fig. 482.



Line of incision in the prostate in bilateral lithotomy, showing its relation to the bulb and the internal pudic artery.

The theoretical *advantages* of this operation are, that the wound being placed low, there is little or no risk of hemorrhage, the arteries of the bulb and the transverse and superficial perineal arteries being all above the line of incision, and that the prostate is equally divided upon both sides, thus giving a free opening into the bladder; in practice, however, the bilateral is not found to be any more successful than the lateral method, which is, I think, an easier operation. Gross has collected 207 cases of bilateral lithotomy, with 32 fatal results, a mortality of about 1 in 6½.

Instead of pushing in the lithotome along the groove of the staff, some operators take the latter instrument in their own hands, as soon as the beak of the lithotome is lodged in its groove, and by depressing the handle with a quick rocking motion, bring both instruments together into the bladder; this manœuvre I have seen skilfully executed by Prof. Pancoast, of this city.

Pre-Rectal Lithotomy.

This, which is a modification of the ordinary bilateral method, was introduced by Nélaton, and consists in making a careful dissection in front of the rectum, so as to open the urethra at the apex of the prostate, without coming in contact with the bulb; the remaining steps of the operation are the same as in Dupuytren's method.

Medio-Bilateral Lithotomy.

This operation was introduced by Civiale, in 1829, and was adopted in several instances by Sir Henry Thompson, who has, however, since abandoned it in favor of the lateral method. The staff being firmly held by an assistant, an incision about an inch and a half long is made in the median line of the perineum, terminating a little in front of the anus, and cautiously deepened so as to open the membranous portion of the urethra, without wounding the bulb; a *straight* double lithotome is then lodged in the groove of the staff and pushed on into the bladder, dividing both lobes of the prostate as it is withdrawn, just as in Dupuytren's method. Sir Wm. Fergusson has imitated this plan, as regards the external wound at least, by making a perineal incision in the form of an inverted λ.

Civiale's seems to me on the whole better than Dupuytren's operation, but neither presents any particular advantage over the lateral method; either may, however, be properly resorted to in cases in which the stone is large, and in which hemorrhage is to be for any reason specially dreaded.

Median Lithotomy.

This is an old operation formerly known as the "*Marian*" (from Marianus Sanctus Barolitanus, a surgeon of the sixteenth century), but revived with improvements by Manzoni, De Borsa, and Rizzioli, and perfected by Allarton, whose name it now generally bears. A staff grooved in the median line is firmly held against the pubes by an assistant, when the surgeon introduces his left forefinger with the palmar surface upwards into the rectum, placing its tip upon the apex of the prostate; a straight bistoury, double-edged at the point, is then entered with its principal cutting edge upwards, in the median line of the perineum, half an inch in front of the anus, and pushed steadily onwards until it penetrates the membranous portion of the urethra and lodges in the groove of the staff; the apex of the prostate is now notched by pushing the knife a few lines towards the bladder, and the urethra then slightly divided and the external wound enlarged to about an inch and a half, by cutting upwards as the knife is withdrawn. A ball-pointed probe is next passed into the bladder, along the groove of the staff, which is then removed—the surgeon's finger following the probe and dilating the prostatic incision in its course; the forceps are then introduced, and the stone extracted as in other operations. In order to assist the dilatation of the prostate, Allarton has suggested the use of fluid pressure applied by means of an Arnott's dilator, and Teale has devised a branched metallic instrument for the same purpose; as pointed out, however, by both Erichsen and Thompson, instrumental is much less safe than digital dilatation.

Allarton's operation has been variously modified by other surgeons, as by Thompson, who exposes the staff by cutting from before backwards, and by Erichsen, who employs a rectangular staff, passes a beaked director along the groove after making the incision (to open the way for the finger), and effects digital dilatation before withdrawing the staff, as in the lateral operation.

The *advantage* of the median over the lateral operation is the diminished risk of *hemorrhage* (though, according to Thompson, the gain in this respect has been greatly exaggerated), and of *urinary infiltration*. Its *disadvantage* is the limited amount of space which it affords for the extraction of the stone. Hence its application should, it seems to me, be practically limited to those cases among *adults* in which, though the stone is small, lithotrity is inadmissible, and hemorrhage particularly to be feared. It is decidedly *contra-indicated* by the presence of a large stone, and by hypertrophy of the prostate, which interferes with the manipulation of the forceps through the small opening afforded by the median incision.

There is, however, another class of cases, in which the median operation often answers a very good purpose, and that is when it becomes necessary to cut into the bladder to remove a *foreign body* (see p. 374).

Allarton has collected 139 cases of the median operation, with 13 deaths, or a little over 9 per cent.; his tables are, however, according to Poland, not very accurate, many known cases of death after the median operation being unrecorded, and section of the prostate having been required in two of the author's own cases which are reported as successful. The statistics of the Norfolk and Norwich Hospital, as collected by Mr. Williams, give a much less favorable picture, 64 cases, at all ages, having given 13 deaths, a mortality of almost 20 per cent.

MEDIO-LATERAL LITHOTOMY.

This operation, which was introduced by Buchanan, of Glasgow, in 1847, has been already referred to as a modification of the ordinary lateral method. It is performed with a rectangular staff, *grooved upon the left side*, which is fixed so that the angle corresponds to the apex of the prostate, and well pressed down so as to be readily felt from the perineum. The operator, keeping his left forefinger in the rectum, "enters a long straight bistoury opposite the angle of the staff, and therefore immediately in front of the anus: he holds it in his right hand, with the palm upwards; the blade horizontal and its edge directed to the left; and he pushes it straight into and along the groove as far as to the stop at its extremity. He thus enters the bladder at once, taking care to keep the blade parallel with the horizontal or grooved portion of the staff throughout the whole of the thrust. Next he withdraws the bistoury slowly, but, as he does so, cuts outwards and downwards a distance rather more than equal to another breadth of his blade [a quarter of an inch], and then directly downwards to the same extent, describing, in this manner, a curved line equal to about one-fourth of a circle round the upper and left side of the rectum." This operation makes an external wound of about an inch and a quarter in length, and has, according to Thompson (from whose pages the preceding description is taken), been performed over 60 times, with results corresponding very closely to those obtained by Allarton's method. The name *medio-lateral* is also given by H. Lee to a somewhat similar operation devised by himself.

These are the principal operations by which it is sought to remove a stone from the bladder by incisions through the perineum, and from which the surgeon has to choose in ordinary cases. Each method has certain merits and demerits, and each may be properly adopted in particular circumstances. As, however, the success of lithotomy depends to a considerable extent upon the readiness and skill with which the operation is performed, and, as to acquire equal facility in each of these methods would require a wider experience in stone cases than falls to the lot of most surgeons, I would strongly advise the general practitioner to familiarize himself with one procedure (and the ordinary lateral method I consider decidedly the easiest and safest in the large majority of instances), and having acquired sufficient skill in its performance, to be content. It is doubtless desirable for the professed lithotomist, who counts his cases by scores or even by hundreds, to try every new plan that is suggested, and to publish his experience with it for the benefit of the whole profession; but there is no reason why the general practitioner, who, perhaps, sees but half a dozen cases in the whole of his career, should feel obliged to operate by three or four different methods. It will, on the contrary, I believe, be much better for his patients for him to be able to do one operation well, than a larger number with doubt and hesitation.

Recto-Vesical Lithotomy.

This operation, which was devised by Sanson, aims to extract the stone by an incision through the rectum. A staff is held in the ordinary manner, and into its groove the surgeon thrusts the point of his knife (guarded by the left forefinger) through the prostate, from the rectal surface, cutting then upwards and outwards through the sphincter ani and perineum. The finger-nail is then placed in the groove at the membranous portion of the urethra, and the bladder opened by an incision from before backwards, joining the original wound. Extraction is effected as in other operations. Maisonneuve has modified this procedure by making an incision through the rectum *above* the sphincter, which is not divided, the section of the prostate being completed with a double lithotome. Chassaignac has performed recto-vesical lithotomy with the *écraseur*.

This operation, in addition to the risk of diffuse cellulitis and peritonitis by which it is attended, exposes the patient to the possibility of the formation of a recto-vesical fistula; to meet this contingency, Prof. Bauer, who is the most prominent advocate of the method in this country, adjusts the edges of the wound with metallic sutures, with the view of securing primary union, and a similar plan has been followed by Dr. Noyes.

König has collected 83 cases of this operation, which gave 56 cures, 11 recoveries with fistula, and 16 deaths. The operation is, in my judgment, only to be recommended in cases of very large stone, in which extraction by the lateral incision has been found impracticable (see page 856).

Supra-Pubic Lithotomy.

(*The High Operation.*)

This operation, which appears to have originated with Pierre Franco, in the latter part of the sixteenth century, and which was first performed in this country by the late Prof. Wm. Gibson, is designed, as its name implies, to effect the extraction of a vesical calculus through an incision above the pubes, where the bladder is not covered by peritoneum. It may be performed as follows: The parts having been shaved, and the rectum emptied by means of an enema, the patient is etherized, lying on his back with the pelvis elevated, so that the abdominal viscera may not press upon the bladder; this organ is then fully injected (but not over-distended) with tepid water, and a well-curved sound or solid catheter introduced, so that by depressing its handle between the patient's thighs, the beak of the instrument may become prominent in the supra-pubic region. An incision, about three inches long, is now made, exactly in the median line, and reaching at its lowest point to the upper margin of the pubic symphysis: the wound is cautiously deepened until the linea alba is reached, when this is opened at the lowest part of the incision, and divided upwards with a probe-pointed knife for a distance of an inch and a half or two inches, taking great care not to wound the peritoneum, by gently pushing it out of the way of the knife. The surgeon now carefully cuts down upon the extremity of the sound, which is made to project in the wound, and thus opens the bladder—the incision into this organ, which should be held forward with tenacula, being then enlarged by cutting downwards towards its neck (and therefore below the symphysis) with a probe-pointed knife. One or two fingers are next introduced so as to ascertain the position of the stone, which is extracted with forceps in a line corresponding to the oblique direction of the wound.

Civiale devised several special instruments for use in this operation, the most important being the *sonde à dart*, a catheter with a stylet which could be protruded from the concave surface of the instrument, designed to make the opening into the bladder from without inwards.

The after-treatment is very simple; the patient should be kept in bed with the limbs drawn up so as to relax the abdominal muscles, the wound being allowed to heal by granulation[1] under simple dressing. A flexible catheter may be introduced through the urethra and allowed to remain so as to prevent urinary accumulation, but should be removed if it produce any vesical irritation.

Diffuse areolar inflammation may follow the operation, and is usually attributed to the occurrence of urinary infiltration: it is probable, however, that, as in the case of the lateral method, bruising of the edges of the wound in extracting a large calculus is at least equally efficient in giving rise to this complication.

The high operation has been recommended by some of its advocates as a method of universal application, but is now generally and, in my opinion, properly reserved for cases in which the calculus is of unusual size—more, for instance, than two or two and a half inches in its lesser diameter—or in which the lateral or other perineal methods are contraindicated by the existence of pelvic deformity. The mortality after this operation is variously estimated by Belmas, Humphry, and Gross, at from 22 to 30 per cent. It is to be remembered, however, that the supra-pubic, unlike the median operation, is habitually reserved for unfavorable cases.

Recurrent Calculus.

The recurrence of vesical calculus after an operation for its removal, may be due to the persistence of the causes which gave rise to the existence of the first stone, or to the imperfect removal of the stone, a fragment having been allowed to remain in the bladder. The descent of a renal calculus is comparatively seldom a cause of recurrent stone, which is more frequently due to the continued deposit of phosphatic matter in the bladder, as the result of cystitis with an ammoniacal state of the urine. Fragments may be left in the bladder after either lithotomy or lithotrity, but are more likely to form the nuclei of fresh calculous formations after the latter, than after the former operation, because in this the wound affords a free means of exit, by which any portions of stone that may be chipped off, are readily washed out by the flow of urine. In the early days of lithotrity, recurrence was, indeed, a frequent event, and was not unreasonably considered a grave objection to that operation; it is satisfactory, therefore, to know that with larger experience, and with the aid of the improved forms of instrument now in use, the probability of a relapse has been considerably diminished;[1] moreover, as pointed out by Brodie, patients are willing to submit to a repetition of lithotrity, when they would refuse a second cutting operation. The *treatment* of recurrent calculus consists in removing the stone by either lithotrity or lithotomy, the choice of operation being made in accordance with the principles already laid down. If it be decided to cut a patient a second time, the incision may be made in the line of the cicatrix left by the first operation.

---

[1] Bruns, of Tübingen, recommends the introduction of sutures, in hope of obtaining primary union.

URETHRAL CALCULUS.

Urethral calculi usually consist of renal or small vesical concretions, which, being too large for spontaneous evacuation, have become impacted in the urethral canal; but calculous matter may occasionally be primarily deposited in the urethra, in cases of urinary obstruction from organic stricture, etc. The *symptoms* of urethral calculus are difficult or painful micturition, and in some instances complete retention of urine, followed, perhaps, by ulceration and urinary extravasation; the stone can usually be felt through the structures of the penis, perineum, or rectum, and can generally be touched with a sound introduced into the urethra. The *treatment* consists in effecting removal, either by gentle manipulation with the finger and thumb, pushing the stone towards the meatus, by the use of narrow-forceps, etc., as in the case of foreign bodies, or of fragments impacted after lithotrity, or by cutting into the urethra and extracting the stone through the incision. Before resorting to the last mode of treatment, the calculus should if possible be pushed back into the perineal portion of the canal, as urethrotomy in the scrotal portion is attended with risk of urinary infiltration, and in the penile portion with danger of the formation of a fistula. The operation may be facilitated by introducing a full-sized staff as far as the position of the calculus, the incision being made directly upon the point of the instrument. In some instances it may, perhaps, be thought better to push the calculus back into the bladder, and then dispose of it by lithotrity. In all cases of urethral calculus, a careful exploration of the bladder should be made, to ascertain if vesical concretions be likewise present; if any be found, they may, if of suitable size, be crushed; or, if the urethra has already been opened in the perineum, the incision may be readily extended so as to convert the operation into a median, or into a lateral lithotomy.

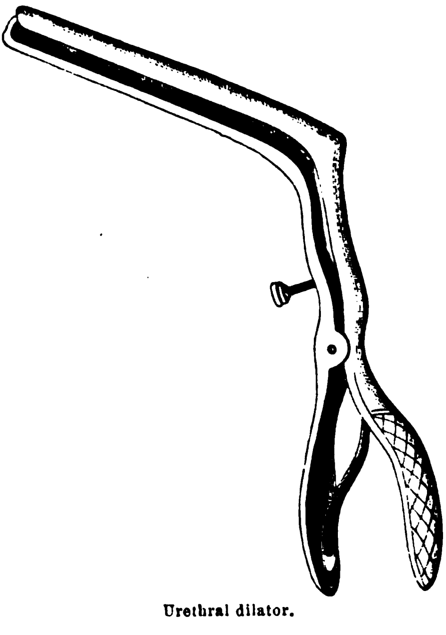
---

[1] Of 36 cases submitted to lithotrity by Civiale, in the year 1860, no less than 10 were cases of recurrent calculus, while of 204 cases operated on by Thompson, during six years ending in 1870, [illegible] cases of recurrence.

PROSTATIC CALCULUS.

Calculous concretions are sometimes found in the prostate gland, resulting from the deposit of phosphatic matter upon the inspissated secretion of the part; they may be conveniently referred to in this place, though not strictly belonging to the category of urinary calculi. Prostatic calculi usually consist of about eighty-five parts of phosphate of lime, with fifteen parts of animal matter, and a trace of carbonate of lime; hence they may be readily distinguished from the vesical calculi which occasionally lodge near and become imbedded in the prostate. Prostatic calculi rarely attain a large size, have a rather smooth surface—often presenting numerous facets—and are usually of a light-brown or gray color; they may exist in considerable numbers, occupying the various cells and ducts of the gland, or several may become aggregated into a single mass, through the gradual disappearance by absorption of the intervening intercellular substance. The *symptoms* are a sensation of weight and distension in the perineum, often attended by a flow of mucus, and sometimes by retention of urine; the calculus can usually be detected by exploration with a sound, aided by digital examination through the rectum. The *treatment* consists in extraction by the urethra, with long and delicate forceps—this is rarely practicable—or through a perineal incision as in the operation of median lithotomy. If the concretions are small and very numerous, it may, perhaps, be better not to resort to operative interference, but to employ palliative measures only, to relieve the irritation of the part.

Fig. 483.



Urethral dilator.

TREATMENT OF VESICAL CALCULUS IN WOMEN.

The operations for the removal of stones from the female bladder are lithectasy, lithotrity, and lithotomy.

Lithectasy,[1] or *Dilatation of the Urethra and Neck of the Bladder*, is much the best mode of treatment for all stones of a moderate size. The dilatation may be effected *slowly*, by the introduction of sponge tents of gradually increasing sizes; or, which is much preferable, *rapid-*

---

[1] This name was applied by Dr. Willis to an operation which he proposed for stone in the male, and which consisted in opening the perineal urethra and dilating the neck of the bladder; a procedure which has been supplanted by the median operation as modified by Allarton.

ly, by means of a two-bladed dilator, or simple dressing forceps, introduced closed, and then opened, so as to dilate the part upon withdrawal. The stone is extracted with ordinary lithotomy forceps or with the scoop, as may be found most convenient. ·The operation should be performed with the aid of anæsthesia. Bryant, who has ably investigated the literature of the subject, finds that, in children, calculi one inch in diameter, and, in adults, calculi two inches in diameter, can be safely removed by rapid urethral dilatation, without any resulting incontinence of urine.

Lithotrity is adapted for cases in which the stone is too large to be removed by lithectasy, and yet in which the urinary organs are in a healthy condition. The operation may be performed with a short-bladed lithotrite, or with strong forceps; it is not necessary (as it is in the male) to reduce the calculus to powder, but it is sufficient to break it into fragments—these being then immediately extracted with lithotomy forceps through the urethra, which is rapidly dilated for the purpose. The patient should be in a state of anæsthesia, so that the whole operation may be completed at one sitting; injections of tepid water are required to insure the removal of detritus.

Lithotomy.—This may be performed in several ways.

1. *Urethral Lithotomy* is often combined with lithectasy; the operation consists in introducing a probe-pointed bistoury into the urethra, and incising the mucous membrane with or without the submucous tissue, directly upwards as practised by Brodie, directly downwards as suggested by Chelius, downwards and outwards on both sides as done by Liston, or, in fact, in any direction that suits the surgeon's fancy. The operation is very apt to be followed by incontinence of urine, and appears to me in every way inferior to the method by simple rapid dilatation.

2. *Vaginal Lithotomy* has been particularly commended by Marion Sims, Aveling, and Emmet, and is probably the best mode of treatment for cases in which the calculus is large, and in which crushing is inadmissible, but seems to me, under ordinary circumstances, decidedly inferior to lithectasy and lithotrity. The operation may be thus performed: A straight staff is introduced into the bladder and held by an assistant so as to depress the vesico-vaginal septum, the point of the instrument being fixed by the surgeon's left forefinger introduced into the vagina. A sharp bistoury is then thrust through the septum into the groove of the staff, just behind the urethra, and the incision carried backwards for the space of about an inch and a half, taking care not to infringe upon the peritoneum; the stone is extracted with forceps, and the edges of the wound immediately brought together with sutures, the case being, in fact, treated as one of vesico-vaginal fistula.

Fig. 484.

Female staff.

3. *The High Operation* may be required in cases in which the calculus is too large to admit of vaginal lithotomy. The operative procedure

is the same as in the male sex, but requires even more care not to wound the peritoneum. Prof. Parker has, according to Gross, practised suprapubic lithotomy in the female on three occasions, and in each instance with a successful result.

Extra-pelvic Vesical Calculus.

Calculus is occasionally developed in the protruded bladder, in cases of hernia of that organ, or *cystocele.* Prof. Gross has collected eight cases of this description. The *treatment* consists in cutting down upon the hernia (which has no peritoneal investment), and extracting the calculus—a catheter being kept in the bladder during the healing of the wound, to prevent urinary infiltration.

CHAPTER XLV.

DISEASES OF THE BLADDER AND PROSTATE.

In no department of surgery is it more necessary for the practitioner to be a good *physician*, than in that which relates to diseases of the urinary organs. So intimately connected with each other are these organs, both anatomically and physiologically, that it is impossible to treat satisfactorily even those affections which are usually considered purely surgical, as, for instance, stone in the bladder, hypertrophy of the prostate, or stricture of the urethra, without an accurate knowledge of the whole subject of urinary pathology, and more particularly a practical acquaintance with the methods of examining the urine, both chemically and by the aid of the microscope.

It is the more necessary to make this statement, because the limits of this volume will only admit a description of those diseases of the urinary organs which the surgeon is habitually called upon to treat; and I must therefore refer the student for information on the other topics mentioned, to works on the Practice of Medicine, and to treatises specially devoted to the subject of Urinary Disorders.

Malformations and Malpositions of the Bladder.

In some cases the bladder has been totally absent, the ureters opening directly into the urethra, or into the rectum or vagina, while in other instances two or more bladders are said to have coexisted in the same subject, though, as justly remarked by Thompson, it is probable that in most of these cases the condition has not been congenital, but rather one of extreme sacculation, the result of disease.

Extroversion or Exstrophy of the Bladder is by far the most common congenital defect of this viscus, and is met with sufficiently often to make its treatment a subject of considerable importance. This deformity, which is much commoner in the male than in the female sex, and which appears to be due to an arrest of development during fœtal life, consists in an absence of the anterior wall of the bladder, with a corresponding deficiency of the lower part of the abdominal parietes, and usually of the pubic symphysis. The penis, in the male, is epispadiac and shortened, and the clitoris, in the female, is split into two portions corresponding to the nymphæ, the anterior commissure of the vulva being wanting, and the bladder and urethra thus opening between the labia and directly into or immediately above the vagina; the uterus is commonly well formed, and in a case which was under my care the vaginal orifice was normally closed with a hymen. The anus is placed in front of its usual position, and, in the male, the scrotum not unfrequently contains a hernia on one or both sides. The recti abdominis muscles are separated at their lower part, passing obliquely outwards to their insertions into the pubic bones, and in many, but by no means in all cases, the separation is continued upwards almost to their costal attachments, in which case there is no umbilicus, the interval between the recti being filled with a fibrous tissue analogous to the linea alba.

The *appearances* in a case of exstrophy of the bladder are quite characteristic. The posterior wall of the bladder (covered, of course, with mucous membrane) is pushed forward by the abdominal viscera which are behind it, and forms a prominent but reducible tumor in the situation of the pubes. The mucous surface, which is red, papillated, and vascular, is continuous at its periphery with the abdominal walls, the line of junction having a thin cicatricial appearance. At the lower part of the projecting vesical surface, the ureters can be seen, giving exit to the urine by drops, or sometimes in a stream. The exposed mucous membrane, which is constantly irritated by the contact of the patient's garments, becomes inflamed, and bleeds when touched, while the groins, thighs, and buttocks are excoriated from urine flowing over them.

In addition to the physical distress thus occasioned, the patient has the annoyance of knowing that he is deformed in a part which few are so philosophical as to consider of no importance in their own persons, and is besides rendered, by the continual dribbling of urine, an object of disgust to himself as well as to others. Otherwise the deformity does not particularly interfere with the general health, and is by no means incompatible with a long life. In the female the reproductive function is not impaired, and instances are on record in which women with extroverted bladders have borne children; but in the male sex the accompanying deformity of the genital organs is so great as to render procreation impossible.

Treatment.—Until within a few years, this malformation was thought to be beyond the reach of surgical aid, and the utmost that was attempted for patients thus affected, was to supply a mechanical apparatus to shield and protect the exposed bladder from injury, and to convey the urine into a suitable receptacle; but the apparatus was necessarily cumbrous and irksome, and fulfilled its design in, at best, a very unsatisfactory manner. Within a few years, endeavors have been made to remedy, or at least to alleviate, by operative interference, the condition of patients afflicted with exstrophy of the bladder, and in several instances with very gratifying success. The operations which have been devised for the purpose may be divided into two categories, viz., 1, those which aim to divert the course of the renal secretion into another channel, and, 2, those the object of which is merely to cover in the exposed bladder by a plastic operation, and thus render possible the adaptation of a convenient receptacle for the urine. To the first category belong the operations of Simon and Holmes, and to the second the plastic procedures of Richard, Pancoast, Ayres, Holmes, Wood, Maury, and others.

1. Mr. Simon, of St. Thomas's Hospital, in the case of a boy of 13, established, by an ingenious procedure, fistulous communications between the ureters and rectum, with the hope that, the flow of urine being diverted, the exposed mucous surface of the bladder would assume the character of skin. The operation was, from the first, only partially successful, and the patient died about a year afterwards from disease of the ureters and kidneys, which apparently was set up by the irritation caused by the operation itself. In two other cases in which similar procedures were undertaken, by Lloyd and Athol Johnstone, the patients died within a few days from acute peritonitis, so that, as justly remarked by Holmes, as far as present experience goes, the danger and difficulty of the operation appear to outweigh its probable advantages. This excellent surgeon has himself suggested a plan of effecting the desired object, by applying in the bladder and rectum the two branches of a pair of screw-forceps (with a plate broad enough to extend from one ureter to the other), which, acting like Dupuytren's enterotome, should establish the necessary communication between the organs without risk of perforating the peritoneal cavity. This suggestion, which seems to me worthy of future attention, has not, as yet, however, been satisfactorily tested in practice.

2. *Plastic Operations*, varying more or less in their details, have been employed by several surgeons for the relief of extroverted bladder, and in most instances with very gratifying results.

(1.) Richard, modifying Nélaton's operation for epispadias, operated, in 1853, by dissecting a broad flap from below the umbilicus, turning it with its skin surface towards the bladder, and covering it in with a bridge of skin taken from the front of the scrotum. This operation, though most ingeniously planned, unfortunately induced peritonitis, which proved fatal.

(2.) To Prof. Pancoast, of this city, belongs the honor of having (in 1858) performed the first successful plastic operation for exstrophy of the bladder. His method consisted in taking flaps from the groins, inverting them over the protruded organ, and attaching them together in the median line, thus leaving a broad granulating surface which slowly cicatrized. The patient recovered from the operation, but died some months later from another affection.

(3.) In the same year Dr. Ayres, of Brooklyn, N. Y., operated on a woman (who had previously given birth to a child) by turning down an umbilical flap—as had been done by Richard—covering it in by simply dissecting up the skin of the abdominal walls on either side, and bringing together the tissues thus loosened in the median line. The operation was perfectly successful.

(4.) Mr. Holmes, who has operated in five cases, employs two flaps, one from the groin, which is inverted, with its cutaneous surface towards the bladder, and the other taken from the opposite side of the scrotum and slid over to cover in the first. This plan was also followed by J. Wood, in some of his earlier cases.

(5.) Dr. F. F. Maury, of this city, has obtained a most gratifying result in two cases, by taking a saddle-shaped flap, attached at both ends, from the scrotum, and inverting it bridge-like over the bladder—leaving the raw surface of the flap to heal by granulation and cicatrization. He succeeded in each case (as did Pancoast) in effecting the cure of a hernia by the contraction which accompanied the healing process.

(6.) Mr. Barker, of Melbourne, has successfully operated in a young girl, by simply dissecting up the integument on either side of the bladder, uniting the flaps thus formed with deep and superficial sutures, and relieving tension by means of lateral incisions.

Fig. 485.

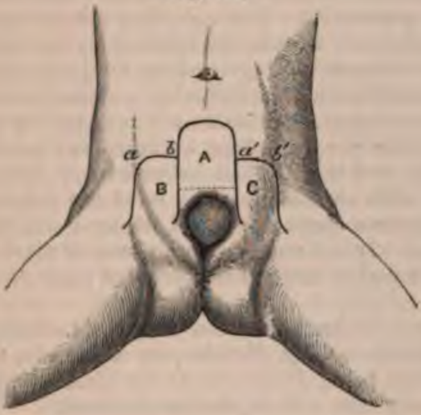


Fig. 486.

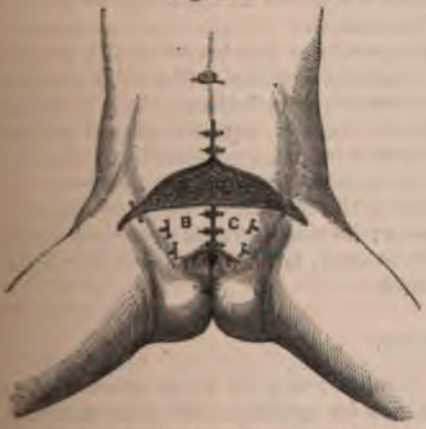
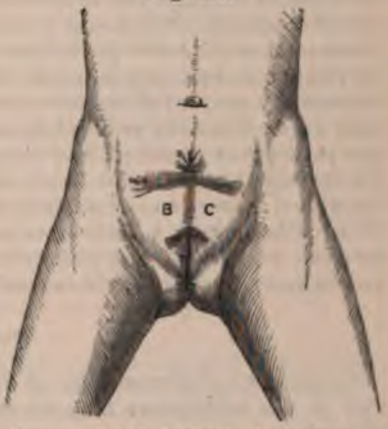


Fig. 487.



Plastic operation for extroversion of the bladder. (From a patient in the Children's Hospital.)

(7.) Prof. Wood, of King's College, London, has operated in eight cases, and has latterly employed a method which is now usually known by his name, and to which I resorted with gratifying success in the case from which the annexed illustrations are taken. Three flaps are used, one taken from the umbilical region and inverted over the bladder, as in Richard's and Ayres's methods, and the others, one from each groin, united in the median line over the first, which they cover in. The great advantage of the inverted umbilical flap, is that it effectually prevents the escape of urine in an upward direction, while the groin flaps cover in the raw surface of the other without undue tension, and, having broad bases, are in no danger of sloughing. In the case of a male subject, Mr. Wood forms a roof for the urethra, at a subsequent operation, by inverting flaps from the newly-formed covering of the bladder, and from the sides of the penis, adjusting over them a bridge-like flap from the scrotum, as in Nélaton's and Richard's procedures.

By this operation the patient is placed in a very comfortable condition; incontinence of urine, to a certain extent, necessarily continues, requiring the patient to wear a "railway urinal," or some similar contrivance, but the bladder is effectually protected from irritation, and excoriation is readily prevented. The principal points requiring attention in the after-treatment, are to prevent tension on the flaps and encourage the contraction of the granulating surfaces by the position of the patient, who should be placed in an almost sitting posture, with the knees flexed over pillows. In an adult, trouble may be caused by the growth of the pudendal hairs, if the reversed flaps embrace any portion of skin naturally thus covered, and it will then be necessary, from time to time, to practise avulsion with suitable forceps, until the inverted surface shall have lost its cutaneous character and become assimilated in nature to mucous membrane. Injections of dilute acetic or nitric acid may also be required, to relieve vesical catarrh and prevent the deposit of phosphates.

Malpositions.—Under this head may be included two affections, one of which, *Hernia of the bladder*, or *Cystocele*, has already been referred to, the other being *Inversion of the bladder*, which is extremely rare, and exclusively met with in female children.

Inversion of the Bladder consists in a protrusion or invagination of the bladder through the urethra, where it appears in the form of a red vascular tumor; this, in one of the few cases of the affection on record, was mistaken for a new growth, and preparations had been actually made to remove it by ligation, when the discovery of the orifice of a ureter fortunately prevented the consummation of the operation. The protruding organ is readily reduced by manual pressure, but re-descends when the pressure is removed, and incontinence of urine necessarily remains. To remedy this, Dr. John Lowe, of Lynn, made repeated applications of the actual cautery to the urethra, keeping the bladder in place by means of a catheter with a bulbous extremity; he thus induced sufficient contraction to prevent any protrusion whatever, and to diminish, though not entirely to remove, the incontinence.

CYSTITIS.

Cystitis, or *Inflammation of the Bladder*, may be *acute* or *chronic*, and in the latter case may or may not be accompanied with *vesical catarrh.*

Acute Cystitis.—The seat of inflammation is the mucous lining of the bladder, especially the part around the neck of the organ. In some cases, however, the submucous and muscular coats are also involved, and the inflammation may even spread to the adjacent layer of peritoneum. The vesical mucous membrane is found after death to be injected or deeply congested, and sometimes, if the inflammation has been long continued, of a slate-colored or chocolate hue. Occasionally, shreds or patches of lymph are formed, and in rare instances a complete cast of the interior of the organ has been thus produced. Ulceration and gangrene may be met with in the worst cases.

Causes.—Acute cystitis may result from various forms of injury, from the irritation produced by a calculus or foreign body, from the action of certain medicines, as cantharides or some of the mineral poisons, from the use of irritating injections, from acridity of the urinary secretion, from the extension of inflammation from neighboring parts (especially from the urethra, as in cases of gonorrhœa), from an exacerbation of chronic cystitis, from exposure to cold, from gout, etc.

Symptoms.—There is pain over and behind the pubes, and in the sacral region, perineum, and thighs, attended in bad cases with tenderness on pressure, and increased by rectal exploration and by the use of the catheter. The desire to urinate is almost constant and irresistible, the act of micturition itself being intensely painful and often accompanied with great tenesmus. In mild cases, such as ordinarily follow gonorrhœa, and in which the inflammation is usually limited to the neck of the bladder, the urine is cloudy and contains a certain quantity of mucus and pus, but in severe cases it is tinged with blood, and soon becomes decidedly purulent, containing also shreds of partially organized lymph or false membrane. In these cases there is also a great deal of constitutional disturbance (which is almost absent in the milder forms of the affection), the patient soon falling into a typhoid condition, often attended with delirium; death may ensue, usually in the course of the second week. In the milder cases resolution occurs—when recovery may be complete—though, in many instances, the inflammation subsides into a chronic state.

Treatment.—The patient must be kept in bed. A few leeches may be applied to the hypogastrium or perineum, and followed by hot poultices or fomentations. The bowels must be kept in a soluble condition, and pain and vesical irritation relieved by the use of hyoscyamus and opium, given by the mouth, or in the form of suppository. Hot hip-baths may be administered during the acute stage, and the patient should drink moderately of flaxseed tea, or other demulcent, medicated with a small quantity of citrate of potassa. When the inflammation begins to subside, buchu or copaiba may be cautiously administered. The diet should in ordinary cases be mild and unirritating; but if typhoid symptoms appear, free stimulation must be resorted to. If retention of urine occur, catheterization with a flexible instrument must be cautiously practised, and if symptoms of nephritis are manifested, wet or dry cups should be applied over the kidneys, and followed by mustard poultices or turpentine stupes.

Chronic Cystitis may result from the same causes as those which produce the acute form of the affection (which indeed it often succeeds), from atony or paralysis of the bladder, or from any obstruction to the free evacuation of its contents—both of these conditions causing accumulation and partial decomposition of the urine, which then becomes very irritating to the vesical mucous membrane—or from tumors or other structural diseases of the bladder itself or of neighboring organs, as the rectum, uterus, or vagina.

1. Simple Chronic Cystitis, the form of the affection which is unattended with vesical catarrh, is the pathological condition which is present in most of the cases commonly called "irritability of the bladder"—a term which is not very well chosen, as it refers to a mere symptom. Microscopic examination of the urine, in cases of simple chronic cystitis, will always detect the presence of pus, and this, with increased frequency of micturition, and slight augmentation of the amount of vesical mucus, are the evidences by which the surgeon may recognize the existence of the disease. The *treatment* is the same as for the mildest cases of acute cystitis, the inflammation in many instances subsiding under the influence of rest alone.

2. Chronic Cystitis with Vesical Catarrh is characterized by the deposition from the urine of a ropy, tenacious, muco-purulent substance, usually of a grayish-white color, and of alkaline reaction. This is often mixed with phosphates, the urine itself being ammoniacal and extremely offensive. The bladder becomes thickened, roughened, and sometimes sacculated; ulceration sometimes occurs; and the case may terminate fatally by the patient falling into a typhoid or uræmic condition. This form of cystitis is particularly apt to supervene in cases of vesical paralysis from injury of the spine (see p. 326). In the *treatment* of this condition, topical remedies are of the highest importance; urinary accumulation should be prevented by the cautious use of the catheter, and great benefit may often be derived from washing out the bladder, by injecting at first warm water merely, and subsequently, if this is well borne, mild astringent or sedative lotions; the best, according to Thompson, are those containing acetate of lead (gr. ss to f℥iv), nitrate of silver (gr. ss to f℥iv), dilute nitric acid (♏x to f℥iv), carbolic acid (♏ij to f℥iv), or borax (Sodæ boratis ℥ss, glycerinæ fʒij, aquæ f℥iv). The injections are most conveniently made by means of an India-rubber bottle with a nozzle, and an ordinary elastic catheter; not more than three or four fluidounces should be used on each occasion, the injected liquid being kept in the bladder for a few minutes, and then allowed to flow off.

Counter-irritation to the supra-pubic region is often of service, and pain may be relieved by the use of anodyne suppositories. A belladonna plaster over the pubes may be used for the same purpose.

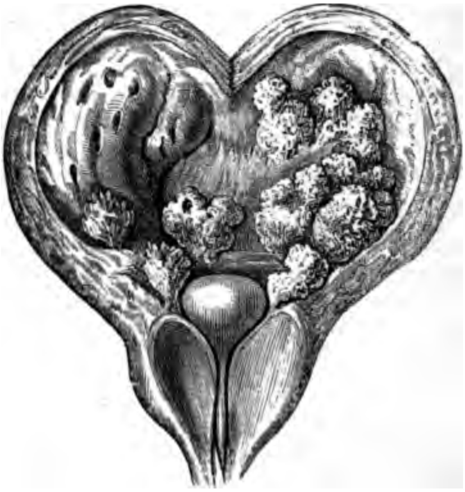
A large number of internal remedies have been employed in this affection, and it must be confessed often in rather an empirical manner, those which seem to succeed best in some cases, failing utterly in others. Those which are probably most deserving of mention are buchu, uva ursi, pareira, matico, chimaphila, triticum repens, senega, copaiba, and cubebs. Alkalies, especially the liquor potassæ, in combination with the tincture of hyoscyamus, may be tried if there be much vesical irritation, but must be watched, lest they increase the tendency to phosphatic deposit. The mineral acids may be useful on account of their tonic properties. It is scarcely necessary to add that if the condition of the bladder depends upon any removable cause, such as vesical calculus or urethral stricture, this must be attended to before the cystitis can be cured.

STRUCTURAL DISEASES OF THE BLADDER.

Sacculated Bladder.—Obstruction to the flow of urine, as from enlarged prostate or stricture, leads to hypertrophy of the muscular walls of the bladder, and gives its inner surface a roughened and fasciculated appearance. As a result of the violent contractions of the organ in the effort to expel its contents, the vesical mucous membrane and submucous tissue protrude between the interlacing bundles of muscular fibre, and form sacs or pouches, sometimes of very large size, in which the urine accumulates and undergoes decomposition, giving rise to cystitis, and often leading to the formation of phosphatic calculi. The *treatment* should be directed to preventing accumulation, which may most conveniently be done by the use of an elastic catheter, aided by the siphon arrangement of Prof. Dittel (see p. 844).

Tumors of the Bladder.—Various forms of morbid growth are met with in the bladder—as the *fibrous* or *fibro-cellular*, constituting the polypoid tumors met with in this organ, the *papillary* or *villous*, closely resembling in structure the chorion, very vascular, and sometimes, though by no means always, of a cancerous nature (see pp. 475 and 487), the *encephaloid*, the *scirrhous* (usually secondary to scirrhus of the rectum), and the *epitheliomatous*. Any of these tumors may become incrusted with phosphatic matter, and thus simulate calculus; but the diagnosis can usually be made by careful sounding. Hemorrhage attends both the villous and the malignant growths—in cases of the former kind being of the character of capillary oozing, and in those of the latter occurring less constantly, but in considerable quantities at a time. The *treatment*, in the large majority of instances, must be merely palliative, consisting chiefly in the free administration of anodynes, with stimulants, if necessary. Astringent injections may be tried in the cases of villous tumor, but should not be repeated if they produce vesical irritation. Polypoid growths may be removed from the female bladder by ligature, the urethra being dilated for the purpose; and it may occasionally be possible to remove a vesical polypus in the male by avulsion with a lithotrite, as was done in one instance by Civiale.

Fig. 488.



Polypoid vesical tumors.

Tubercle of the Bladder is a rare affection, and is probably never met with except in connection with tuberculosis of other organs. The *treatment*, as far as the bladder is concerned, must be merely palliative.

Bar at the Neck of the Bladder.—This name was given by Guthrie to a rare form of obstruction situated at the neck of the bladder, and entirely distinct from the common hypertrophy of the middle lobe of the prostate. There are two forms of *bar*—one consisting in a ridge-like elevation of the mucous and submucous tissues, due to enlargement of the *lateral* lobes of the prostate, the median lobe being unaffected—and the other a similar fold or ridge, which Guthrie attributed to disease of an "elastic structure" (which he described as existing at the neck of the bladder), and which occurs without there being any apparent cause for its formation. The *treatment* in most cases must be palliative merely, though, if the condition could be accurately diagnosticated during life, it might be occasionally proper to divide the bar with a catheter carrying a concealed blade, as recommended by Guthrie and Mercier.

HÆMATURIA.

The existence of blood in the urine may be a symptom of various affections of the urinary organs, and it often becomes important to determine the source of the hemorrhage.

1. **Bleeding from the Kidney** may be due to blows on the loin, to the existence of acute Bright's disease, to the irritation produced by a renal calculus, etc. The blood is usually intimately mixed with the urine, but may form a clot, in which case, by floating out the coagulum in water (as suggested by Hilton), its shape may betray its origin.

2. **Vesical Hæmaturia** may result from congestion of the bladder, from the irritation caused by a calculus, or from the presence of a villous or malignant growth. The blood often coagulates within the bladder, but, when passed in a liquid form, the urine which first flows is less tinged than that which follows. If the hemorrhage be caused by a morbid growth, the appearance in the urine of shreds of the abnormal tissue, recognizable with the microscope, may aid the diagnosis.

3. **Bleeding from the Prostate** may depend upon congestion, inflammation, or malignant disease of that organ. The diagnosis from vesical hemorrhage may be aided by exploration with the finger in the rectum.

4. **Hemorrhage from the Urethra** may depend upon congestion or inflammation of the part; upon laceration from blows on the perineum, injuries inflicted by instruments, impacted calculi, etc.; upon rupture from straining in the effort to urinate, or from violent coitus;[1] upon ulceration from malignant disease, etc. The diagnosis of urethral hemorrhage may always be made by observing that, in urinating, blood precedes the flow of urine, and that this, if drawn off by the catheter, is clear.

Treatment of Hæmaturia.—This must vary with the source of the hemorrhage. If due to renal injury, calculus, etc., the patient must be kept in bed, and astringents, such as gallic acid or acetate of lead, with opium, administered. When of vesical or prostatic origin, cold applications are of service. It is better, as a rule, not to interfere with clots in the bladder, but to leave their disintegration to the efforts of nature. If, however, it becomes necessary to adopt artificial means of evacuation, a portion of the clot may be gently drawn out through a large-eyed catheter, by means of Clover's lithotrity apparatus or an ordinary stomach-pump. Hemorrhage from the urethra may be controlled by cold applications, or, if these fail, by introducing a full-sized catheter, and compressing the penis upon it with strips of adhesive plaster or a bandage.

---

[1] The bleeding which occasionally follows immoderate sexual intercourse *without rupture*, is, according to Hilton, usually prostatic.

Intermittent or Paroxysmal Hæmaturia has been observed in several cases, by Greenhow and other writers, the paroxysm usually following exposure to cold. The *treatment* consists in the administration of tonics, particularly iron and quinia.

PARALYSIS AND ATONY OF THE BLADDER; RETENTION AND INCONTINENCE OF URINE, ETC.

True Paralysis of the Bladder is not very often met with; it is most commonly seen in cases of injury or organic disease of the brain or spinal cord, though it occasionally occurs as a result of functional exhaustion of the spinal system from sexual excesses, as a reflex phenomenon dependent upon injuries or diseases of other parts of the body, or as a temporary consequence of the use of belladonna or similar drugs. When the paralysis affects the neck of the bladder only, the urine constantly flows away, giving rise to *incontinence;* when the body of the organ alone is involved, the bladder cannot expel its contents, and the result is *retention;* while, if the whole organ be affected, though most of the urine may escape, the bladder remains partially distended—and incontinence and retention may thus coexist. The *treatment* consists in keeping the bladder empty (when this is necessary) by the cautious and gentle use of a flexible catheter, and in relieving by suitable remedies any cystitis that may occur. In some cases, galvanism and the administration of various tonics, especially strychnia, may be of service.

Atony of the Bladder, from over-distension of this organ, is, on the other hand, frequently met with. This condition may arise in the course of low fevers, if the catheter be not used—or even from voluntarily neglecting the calls of nature—but is most commonly due to some source of obstruction, either prostatic or urethral, which, while not giving rise to absolute retention, yet renders the bladder unable to expel its whole contents. A certain quantity of "residual urine" thus remains, and gradually increases in amount until the organ is completely distended, when the neck of the bladder becomes partially dilated, and, as pointed out by Thompson, an overflow takes place, masking the real condition, and leading the patient—and sometimes his medical adviser—to consider the case one of *incontinence* rather than *retention* of urine.

Retention of Urine, though merely a symptom, is one of such importance as to demand special consideration. When it occurs gradually (as is the case when it arises from paralysis or atony of the bladder), the vesical cavity becomes slowly distended, until it may contain several quarts of urine, and forms a prominent tumor in the hypogastrium, reaching nearly to the umbilicus. The patient is usually not conscious of passing a smaller quantity of urine than in the normal condition, though a certain amount of difficulty may be experienced in completing the act of micturition—the water being expelled with less force than in health, and dribbling of urine continuing after the bladder has been apparently emptied, or occurring during sleep or upon making any muscular exertion; when the bladder has become fully distended, overflow occurs in the way already described, and simulates incontinence. The *diagnosis* of retention is usually made with facility; even if there be no hypogastric tumor, there will be dulness on percussion over the pubes, and the distended bladder can be felt by placing a finger in the rectum, when by tapping over the supra-pubic region fluctuation can be distinctly recognized. If, however, the walls of the bladder be thickened and contracted, the diagnosis may be more difficult. Retention of urine, if unrelieved, leads to cystitis, with an ammoniacal state of the contents of the bladder; it may even prove fatal through the supervention of a typhoid or uræmic condition.

Treatment.—The treatment of *retention with overflow*, which is the condition met with in cases of atony of the bladder, requires in the first place the systematic use of the catheter, two or three times a day, so as to evacuate the "residual urine." A long and large flexible catheter is the best, but, whatever form of instrument may be used, care must be taken that it actually enters the bladder, and not merely the prostatic portion of the urethra, which in these cases is often dilated, and may contain a couple of ounces of urine. When the retention has lasted for a long period, it may be better not to evacuate the entire contents of the bladder at once—which would probably give rise to cystitis—but to draw off a portion at a time, and thus enable the organ gradually to return to its normal state. In cases of short duration the bladder may perfectly regain its tone, but in many instances all that can be done is to palliate the patient's condition. Thompson recommends the application of the cold douche to the lumbar spine and abdomen, and the injection of cold water into the bladder.

Hysterical Retention of Urine is occasionally observed in women, in connection with various other phenomena which are conventionally denominated hysterical. The *treatment* consists in regulating the state of the bowels, and administering tonics and nerve stimulants, with the local use of the cold douche; the catheter may be used *once*, to make sure that there is no actual obstruction, but should afterwards be withheld; rupture of the bladder never occurs in these cases, and the patient usually passes her water without difficulty, as soon as the distension becomes painful, and she is convinced that instrumental relief will not be afforded.

Incontinence of Urine.—This may occur either in children or in adults.

1. *Nocturnal Incontinence in Children.*—The patient may wet his bed during sleep only occasionally, or may do so once or oftener every night. This infirmity may result from habit (through neglect of the nurse to take the child up at proper intervals), from excessive secretion of urine or some irritating quality of this fluid, from irritation transmitted from neighboring organs, as the rectum, from the existence of slight chronic cystitis, of phimosis, etc. The *treatment* consists (1) in removing the cause, if this can be ascertained; (2) in improving the general health; (3) in obtunding the excessive sensibility of the bladder; (4) in endeavoring to induce a habit of attending to the calls of nature at suitable intervals; and (5) above all, in developing a hearty wish for relief on the part of the patient, for without his co-operation, as justly observed by Brodie, little can be accomplished. The first indication is to be met by regulating the diet, attending to the digestive functions, forbidding excessive use of liquids, etc.; the second, by the administration of tonics, and the employment of sea-bathing or the cold douche; and the third, by the use of belladonna given by the mouth, in the form of tincture or extract, or by the hypodermic administration of atropia, aided in obstinate cases by the application of a solution of nitrate of silver to the prostatic urethra. The patient should be aroused and made to urinate

once or twice during the night, and should be induced to strive himself to get relief from his infirmity—not by threatening punishment, but by encouraging the formation of cleanly habits.

Various remedies beside those mentioned above have been employed with more or less success, such as blisters to the sacrum, the use of an apparatus to prevent the patient lying on his back (the urine, when this position is assumed, resting on the *trigone* of the bladder, which is its most sensitive part), the application of collodion to the meatus, as recommended by Corrigan, circumcision, the administration of hydrate of chloral, etc. These may be, each or all, properly tried in obstinate cases.

2. *True Incontinence of Urine in the Male Adult* is very rare, the real condition in most cases so described being, as already mentioned, *retention with overflow*. In *women*, owing to the shortness of the urethra, incontinence of urine is more common, resulting usually from injury received during parturition. True incontinence in the male may, however, result from paralysis of the neck of the bladder—in which case the treatment appropriate to that condition must be adopted—or from a peculiar form of hypertrophy of the prostate, in which the enlarged third lobe projects wedge-like between the lateral lobes, keeping the neck of the bladder constantly patulous. Under these circumstances little can be done beyond the adaptation of a well-fitting urinal to keep the patient dry.

Irritability, Spasm, and Neuralgia of the Bladder are often spoken of as distinct diseases, but are almost invariably merely symptomatic of other conditions, such as cystitis, tumor of the bladder, or vesical calculus. The *treatment* must be addressed to the relief of the particular pathological condition to which the symptoms may be due. Anodynes and antispasmodics are often useful as palliatives.

INFLAMMATORY DISEASES OF THE PROSTATE.

Acute Prostatitis.—Acute inflammation of the prostate usually follows urethritis, especially when due to gonorrhœa, but may also result from various forms of injury, as from the introduction of instruments or the use of strong injections, from exposure to cold and moisture, as from sitting in wet grass, from previously existing cystitis, or from vesical calculus. As a complication of urethritis, it is apt to be excited by the use of alcoholic stimulants or by excessive venery. The *symptoms* of acute prostatitis are pain and weight in the perineum, with great frequency of micturition, dysuria, and vesical tenesmus, the pain also being increased by the act of defecation. There is a good deal of constitutional disturbance, and the swelling is sometimes so great as to induce complete retention of urine. The *diagnosis* can be readily made by rectal exploration. The inflammation may terminate in resolution, or may run on to the formation of an abscess, which usually bursts into the urethra; even if resolution occurs, however, the urine will probably contain pus, from the coexistence of cystitis. The *treatment* consists in the enforcement of rest and the administration of laxatives, with the application of leeches or cups to the perineum, followed by hot hip-baths and poultices. Pain may be relieved by the use of anodyne enemata. Should complete retention occur, it may be necessary to use the catheter.

Abscess of the Prostate usually occurs as a sequel of acute prostatitis, but may be developed in an insidious manner from bruising of the part in the use of instruments, etc. In the latter cases it is often the areolar tissue around the prostate which is affected, rather than the organ itself, and the affection is then called *peri-prostatic abscess*. Pointing usually occurs, as already mentioned, in the direction of the urethra, but occasionally towards the rectum, or even externally in the perineum. The symptoms are those of deep-seated suppuration in general, and the diagnosis can be made by rectal exploration. Retention is apt to occur when the swelling is principally on the side of the urethra, and the introduction of the catheter may then serve the double purpose of opening the abscess and evacuating the contents of the bladder. When the swelling makes its appearance in the perineum, an early and free incision is required, to relieve tension and prevent the formation of a rectal or urethral fistula. If fluctuation is distinctly felt in the rectum, it may be proper to make a puncture in that locality. Prostatic abscesses usually heal without difficulty, but occasionally fall into a chronic state, persisting as suppurating cavities which form receptacles for urine. This condition is often not recognized during life, the symptoms closely resembling those of chronic cystitis. Benefit may sometimes be derived from the application of a weak solution of nitrate of silver.

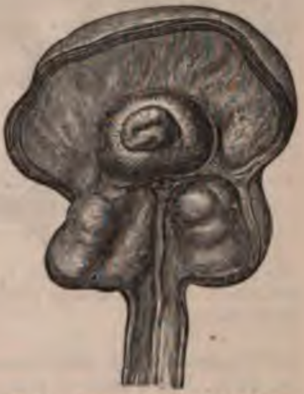
Chronic Prostatitis or Prostatorrhœa.—This may be a sequel of acute prostatic inflammation, or may occur as a primary affection, resulting from the urethritis which accompanies organic stricture of long standing, from bruising of the perineum in equestrian exercise, from inordinate indulgence in sexual intercourse, from onanism, or from piles, habitual constipation, etc. The *symptoms* are pain and weight in the region of the prostate, increased during micturition or coitus; diminution in the force with which the urine is evacuated; a slight, thin, gleety discharge, sometimes in sufficient quantity to discolor the clothing; and usually the presence of a little pus in the urine, with occasionally a few drops of blood. Nocturnal seminal emissions occur in some cases. The affection is chiefly important on account of the mental distress it often occasions to patients, who believe the gleety discharge to consist of the seminal fluid. This is, perhaps, the most prominent symptom of the disease, and has suggested the name *prostatorrhœa*, which is employed by Prof. Gross, who has given an excellent account of the affection. The *diagnosis* between the prostatic fluid and semen can always be made by microscopic examination; the former contains very few, if any, spermatozoa, while these are, on the other hand, abundant in the latter. The *treatment* consists in removing any cause that can be detected, in the administration of tonics (with laxatives, if required), and in the application of blisters or other counter-irritants to the perineum. In cases accompanied by nocturnal emissions, a solution of nitrate of silver (gr. x–xxx to f℥j) may be occasionally applied to the prostatic urethra, by means of a syringe with a catheter-like nozzle.

Chronic Hypertrophy of the Prostate.

This is an affection of advanced life, being seldom if ever met with in men less than fifty years old, though inflammatory enlargement (a totally distinct condition) may of course exist at any age at which prostatitis itself is possible. So often is prostatic hypertrophy seen among those past the middle period of life, that Sir Benjamin Brodie considered it almost a normal condition under such circumstances; but the statistical investigations of Thompson, Messer, and Lodge, have shown that its actual frequency is less than has been supposed, appreciable enlargement existing in but about one-third of the cases examined in persons more than sixty years of age.

The hypertrophy may affect only the unstriated muscular fibres and connective tissue of the prostate, or may involve its glandular structure as well; there may be enlargement of the whole organ, or the increase of size may be confined to its lateral lobes, or to its central portion, constituting what is commonly called the enlarged "third lobe of the prostate." In many cases independent or semi-isolated tumors are found—principally in the lateral lobes—almost identical in structure with the prostate itself, though containing less glandular tissue, and that imperfectly developed; these prostatic tumors, which have been specially studied by Thompson, are sometimes surrounded by a fibrous capsule, and may often be readily enucleated with the finger, as has been done in the operation of lithotomy (see p. 857); they are in many respects analogous to the fibrous or fibromuscular growths (*myomata*) met with in the uterus.

Fig. 489.

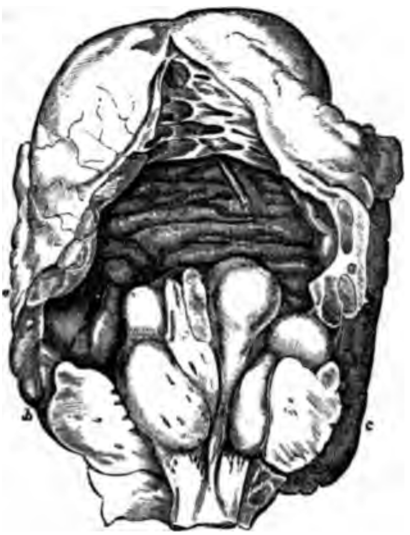


Enlargement of median lobe of prostate.

Physical Characters.—The *weight* of an hypertrophied prostate may vary from one to twelve ounces, and its *size* from two to four inches transversely, and from one to three inches in an antero-posterior direction. The *consistence* may be firmer or softer than in the normal condition, the increased firmness being usually attributable to the presence of the prostatic tumors which have been referred to.

Hypertrophy of the prostate produces various changes in the *form and direction of the prostatic portion of the urethra;* this is increased in length and often rendered tortuous; it is usually contracted laterally, and widened from before backwards, so that on making a transverse section it appears as a narrow chink instead of a round tube; but in other cases this portion of the urethra is dilated into a pouch which may hold an ounce or two of urine. When the central portion or "third lobe" of the prostate is enlarged, the urethra is commonly bent forwards at an angle—its course being thrown also to the right or left if either lateral lobe is increased in size, and the deviation being to the side *opposite* to that of the principal enlargement. The *internal orifice* of the urethra uusally assumes a crescentic shape, the concavity of the crescent corresponding to that lobe of the prostate which is principally affected; but if the whole organ be irregularly enlarged, the urethral opening is much and curiously distorted. A projecting portion from the median lobe not unfrequently hangs over the orifice in a valve-like manner, closing it more or less completely when the patient attempts to urinate. Another mode in which the urethral orifice may be occluded, is by the forma-

Fig. 490.



Section of bladder and prostate, the former hypertrophied, the latter forming prominent tumors within the bladder.

tion of a *bar* at the neck of the bladder from the elevation of the mucous and submucous tissues by enlargement of the lateral lobes (see p. 875).

In the large majority of cases, hypertrophy of the prostate interferes with the complete evacuation of the contents of the bladder in one of the ways mentioned, leading to a thickened, roughened, and sacculated condition of that organ, which becomes slowly distended and falls into a state of atony attended with habitual overflow of urine; under these circumstances, a very slight cause, such as exposure to cold, or local congestion produced by alcoholic indulgence or sexual emotion, may be sufficient to produce an attack of complete retention. On the other hand, it occasionally happens that the median, projecting between the lateral lobes, keeps the urethral orifice constantly patulous, thus giving rise to true urinary incontinence (p. 879). In cases of long standing the ureters and pelves of the kidneys often become dilated, and chronic renal disease supervenes.

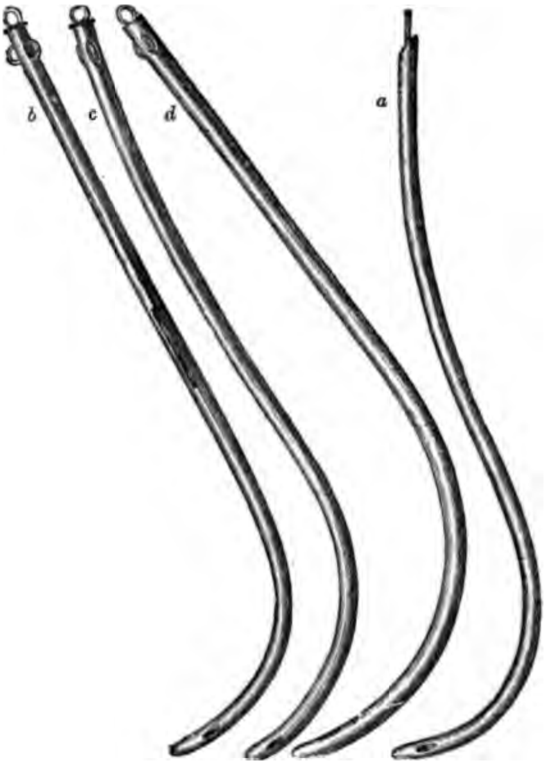
Symptoms.—The early symptoms of enlarged prostate are diminution of the force with which the contents of the bladder are expelled, the stream, though perhaps not smaller than in health, being feeble and slow, and tending to drop vertically from the meatus. The patient has to strain at the beginning of micturition, and the process requires a longer time than usual, because the bladder is in a state of partial atony; as the organ, moreover, is never completely emptied, the desire to make water recurs with undue frequency, and the normal sense of relief is not experienced from the act of urination; the water continues to dribble after the discharge of all that can be voluntarily evacuated, and particularly at night when the control of the will is withdrawn. There is a feeling of weight and distension about the perineum, with irritation of the rectum, tenesmus, piles, or prolapsus; and ultimately the symptoms of chronic cystitis are developed, with an ammoniacal state of the urine, and perhaps the formation of phosphatic calculi.

Diagnosis.—Hypertrophy of the prostate may always be recognized by careful exploration with the catheter, aided by the finger in the rectum; in this way the surgeon can ascertain not merely that the prostate is enlarged, but can determine approximatively the degree of hypertrophy, which lobe or lobes are particularly affected, and the direction in which the urethra deviates from its normal course. The ordinary catheter frequently will not reach the bladder, on account of the elongation and altered direction of the prostatic urethra which have been referred to: hence the surgeon should have at hand some *prostatic catheters*, which are from two to four inches longer than the ordinary instruments, and have a larger curve (Fig. 491). Rectal exploration will also enable the surgeon to ascertain if the distended bladder can be felt beyond the prostate—an important point in case the question of puncturing the organ for relief of retention should arise.

By conjoined urethral and rectal exploration, the surgeon can distinguish prostatic hypertrophy from *paralysis*, or from *simple atony of the bladder*, from the *bar* at the neck of the organ unconnected with prostatic disease, and from *chronic cystitis;* the diagnosis from *stricture of the urethra* may be made by observing the *locality* of the obstruction (which in stricture is rarely more than six, and in prostatic hypertrophy, at least seven inches from the meatus), and the different *character of the stream*, which in stricture is small and often forked, but is not always reduced in force, and sometimes keeps its normal parabolic curve, while in prostatic obstruction, though perhaps not diminished in size, it is always weak, and tends to drop vertically from the meatus. The diagnosis from *calculus* may be made by careful exploration with a sound; but it must not be forgotten that calculus and prostatic disease often coexist. *Acute prostatitis* can be recognized by rectal exploration alone, through the pain which is thus excited; while the catheter alone will show whether or not there is *atony of the bladder*, the flow when the obstruction is overcome being forcible and partially under the control of the will, when this organ is healthy, but weak and totally uninfluenced by volition, if it be in a condition of atony. This circumstance will of itself suffice to distinguish simple atony from prostatic obstruction. *Tumor of the bladder* is to be diagnosticated by observing the presence of blood and of fragments of the morbid growth in the urine, and by careful instrumental exploration (see pages 875 and 876).

Treatment.—The most important point is to obviate the effects of obstruction, by emptying the bladder at suitable intervals by catheterization. Twice a day—morning and evening—is usually often enough, but the frequency with which the instrument is used, must depend upon the degree in which obstruction is present. The patient should be taught to pass the instrument for himself, the best form for ordinary use being the "English" gum-elastic catheter, which should be kept, as advised by Brodie and Thompson, on an over-curved stylet (Fig. 491, *a*), so that, when this is removed, it may pass readily into the bladder. For special cases it may be necessary to use silver instruments, some of which should have a large curve—a third of the circumference of a circle, the radius of which is 2¾ inches—and others a short beak like a lithotrite; or it may be necessary to use the gum instrument *with the stylet*, so that the curve can be altered at will, or so that the curve may be increased when the catheter reaches the point of obstruction, by partially withdrawing the stylet, in the way recommended by Hey, of Leeds. An ingenious instrument for use in cases of retention of urine from prostatic enlargement, has been recently described by Dr. Squire, of Elmira, under the name of vertebrated catheter; its construction can be seen from Fig. 492. If it should be necessary to leave a catheter in the bladder—which should, as a rule, only be done in cases of retention in which the introduction of the instrument has been attended with great difficulty—the vulcanized India-rubber catheter should be chosen, and may be introduced with or without the stylet, as may be found most convenient; if the stylet is used, it is, of course, to be withdrawn as soon as the instrument is in place. The catheter may be most conveniently secured by means of adhesive strips, reaching from the instrument to the penis, and fastened to the latter by other strips applied circularly around the organ. Care must be taken not to produce so much constriction as to lead to ulceration or sloughing.

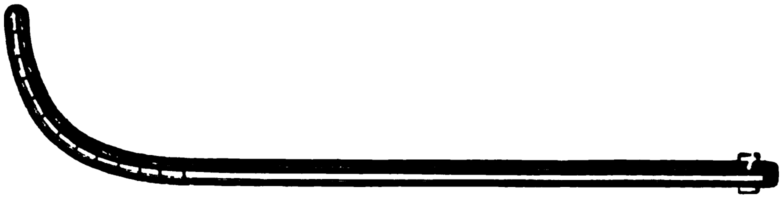
Fig. 491.



a, Gum catheter mounted on a stylet of the proper curve for use in cases of prostatic obstructio
b, *c*, *d*, silver prostatic catheters of different curves.

Beside periodically emptying the bladder by the use of the catheter the surgeon must pay great attention to the general condition of th

Fig. 492.



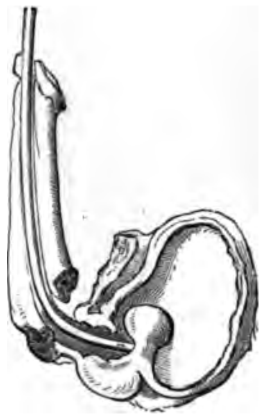
Squire's vertebrated prostatic catheter.

patient, who should live temperately, dress warmly, and take moderat walking exercise in the open air. The treatment of cystitis with vesica catarrh, a frequent complication of enlarged prostate, has already been referred to. Various drugs, particularly conium, mercury, muriate of ammonia, and iodine, have been employed in the hope of causing absorption of prostatic enlargement, and systematic compression (first proposed by Physick) has been used for the same purpose: none of these remedies have, however, sustained the reputation which was claimed for them, and they are now generally abandoned. Various operations, such as incision, excision, cauterization, avulsion, strangulation with the ligature, crushing with a lithotrite, etc., have also been suggested, but do not appear to offer any hope of benefit commensurate with the risk which they entail. Prof. Gross speaks highly of the occasional application of leeches, and of the formation of a seton in the perineum.

TREATMENT OF RETENTION FROM PROSTATIC OBSTRUCTION.

If complete retention occur, the surgeon may try the effect of a hot bath with a full dose of opium; but if this fail (as it usually will), persevering attempts must be made to pass a catheter. The patient should be in a recumbent position, for if erect, fatal syncope may occur from the rapid withdrawal of a large quantity of fluid (as in the operation of tapping the abdomen), and the surgeon should then try in succession, with all gentleness however, prostatic catheters of various kinds and shapes, until, if possible, relief is afforded, when, if thought proper, the instrument may be fastened in the bladder. If the distension has been very great, it may be prudent to remove only a portion of the urine at a time (see page 878). The chief points to be attended to in catheterization, in these cases, are (1) to firmly depress the extremity of the instrument between the patient's thighs, so that its beak may ride over the enlarged third lobe into the bladder, and (2) to make sure that the bladder is actually reached, and that the catheter does not merely enter the elongated and dilated urethral pouch which often exists in cases of prostatic enlargement.

Fig. 493.



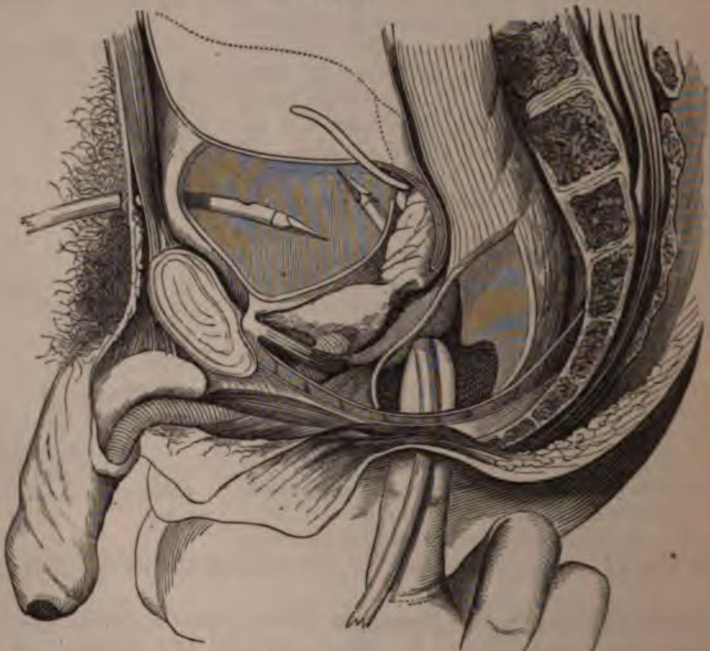
Catheterization in enlarged prostate.

If catheterization cannot be accomplished, the bladder must be punctured in one of four ways, viz., (1) through the prostate; (2) through the rectum; (3) above the pubes; or (4) through the pubic symphysis.

Puncture through the Prostate (*Tunnelling the Prostate*).—This operation was recommended by Home, Brodie, and Liston, the two former surgeons simply perforating the obstruction by pushing through it a silver catheter, while the latter employed a large and slightly curved canula carrying a concealed blade. The surgeon first satisfies himself that the instrument is exactly in the median line, and has not deviated from the urethra, and then pushes it steadily onwards while he depresses its handle, until the cessation of resistance and the flow of urine show that the bladder has been reached. A false passage is thus made through the projecting third lobe of the prostate, and in this false passage the instrument should be left for about [illegible], when the parts will usually be sufficiently consolidated to allow the catheter to be withdrawn and re-introduced as often as necessary. This mode of treatment is not entirely free from risk, but constitutes probably the best course that can be pursued, provided that the surgeon can satisfy himself that his instrument has not left the channel of the urethra, and that it impinges directly upon the obstructing portion of the prostate. Under other circumstances the bladder might not be reached at all, and the operation would probably be followed by serious consequences.

Puncture through the Rectum is the next best mode of treatment, but is not applicable to cases of very great prostatic enlargement. If, however, the fluctuation of the distended bladder can be distinctly recognized above the prostate, by digital exploration through the rectum, this operation may be safely resorted to, as the puncture can then be made below the recto-vesical fold of peritoneum. The patient being in the lithotomy position, the bladder is steadied and pressed downwards by an assistant placing one hand on either side of the abdomen; the surgeon, then, having satisfied himself as to the extent and relations of the prostate, introduces upon the left forefinger, which serves as a guide, a curved trocar and canula, seven or eight inches in length, and by depressing the handle of the instrument carries its point through the contiguous walls of the rectum and bladder, the cessation of resistance showing when the latter organ has been entered. The trocar is then carefully withdrawn, and the canula secured in place by means of tapes fastened to a bandage around the waist. After a few days, probably, the catheter

Fig. 494.



Puncture of the bladder through the rectum, and above the pubes.

can be introduced without difficulty, when the rectal canula may be taken out, the wound usually closing without any trouble. The risks of rectal puncture, apart from *wound of the peritoneum* (which can scarcely occur if the operation be reserved for cases in which vesical fluctuation is distinctly recognized by the finger in the rectum), are *injury of the seminal vesicle*, *abscess of the recto-vesical septum*, leading perhaps to *urinary infiltration*, and the formation of a *recto-vesical fistula*. *Emphysema* has occasionally followed the operation.

Puncture above the Pubes.—If perforation of the prostate be deemed inadvisable, and the size of that organ be such as to forbid puncture through the rectum, the bladder may be tapped above the pubes (in which position it is uncovered by peritoneum), by making a small incision in the median line just above the symphysis, and then introducing a straight or slightly curved trocar and canula (with the convexity upwards) in a direction downwards and backwards, so as to penetrate the bladder: the canula may be left in for two or three days, after which a gum-elastic tube may be substituted—the latter instrument being subsequently renewed as often as may be found necessary.

Dr. Dieulafoy, of Paris, has suggested a modification of this operation, by which the bladder is emptied through an exploring canula by means of a suction apparatus.

Puncture through the Symphysis Pubis was first suggested by Brander, of Jersey, in 1825, and has since been successfully resorted to by Leasure, of Pennsylvania, and several other surgeons. It is accomplished with a strong hydrocele trocar and canula, by pushing the instrument through the symphysis in a direction "obliquely downwards and backwards towards the sacrum." This mode of treatment is only applicable to cases in which the cartilage of the symphysis is unossified, and has not been employed often enough to allow the expression of a positive opinion as to its merits or disadvantages.

OTHER DISEASES OF THE PROSTATE.

Atrophy of the Prostate is occasionally observed either as a congenital or as an acquired affection. The prostate may be considered as atrophied whenever its weight (in an adult of medium size) is less than half an ounce. The affection presents no special symptoms and requires no special treatment.

Cancer of the Prostate is usually of the encephaloid variety, though, according to Jolly, true scirrhus is occasionally found in this organ. The affection, which is one of great rarity, may occur either in early childhood or in late adult life; the *symptoms* are those of prostatic obstruction, with pain, hæmaturia, glandular implication, and, ultimately, general cachexia. The *diagnosis* is almost impossible during the early stages of the disease; and, indeed, according to Jolly, has rarely been made during the life of the patient. The *treatment* must be purely palliative, and instrumental interference should be, if possible, avoided. If absolute retention occur, puncture of the bladder may be required as a means of prolonging the life of the patient, though, of course, ultimate recovery is impossible. For further information on the subject of prostatic cancer the reader is referred to the writings of Gross and Thompson, and especially to an elaborate and exhaustive memoir recently published by Jacques Jolly, in the numbers of the *Archives Générales de Médecine* for May, June, July, and August, 1869.

Tubercle of the Prostate occurs in connection with tubercle of other organs, but presents no special indications for treatment.

Cysts of the Prostate are of the kind called by German pathologists, *retention cysts*, resulting from obstruction of the glandular tubes of the organ by calculous concretions; they are seldom recognized during life.

Prostatic Calculi have already been referred to at page 866.

CHAPTER XLVI.

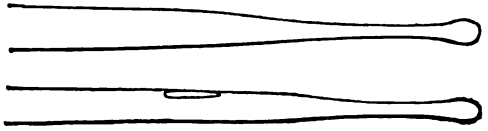
DISEASES OF THE URETHRA AND URINARY FISTULA.

EXPLORATION OF THE URETHRA.

THIS is accomplished by the aid of *catheters*, *bougies*, or *sounds*, and may be aided in some cases by the use of the *endoscope*. Catheterization of the urethra is an operation which is very frequently required, and in the performance of which every surgeon should strive to acquire such skill as to inflict the least possible amount of pain upon his patient.

Catheters.—These are hollow tubes, made either of metal—when they must have a curve corresponding to that of the normal urethra—or of India-rubber, or other flexible substance. There are two principal varieties of flexible catheter in the market—the *English* and the *French*. The former is of a yellowish-brown color, and is provided with a stylet; it can be made of any curve the surgeon chooses, by moulding it in hot water and then quickly plunging it into cold water, when it becomes stiff, and will retain its curve long enough to allow its introduction in all ordinary cases. The French instrument, of a black color, is, on the contrary, perfectly flexible, bending with the utmost facility in every direction; it is conical towards its extremity, and terminates in an olive-shaped point, to prevent its catching in the lacunæ of the urethra. A catheter should be ten or eleven inches long, and provided with one or two large, smoothly finished eyes near its vesical extremity; the *metallic* instrument should be heavily silver or nickel plated, and should have rings at its outer end to enable the surgeon to judge, by their position, of the exact situation of the beak of the instrument, when it

Fig. 495.

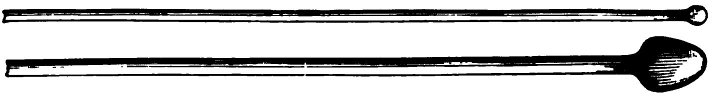


French flexible bougie and catheter.

is in use. The *curve* of a catheter should correspond to that of the normal urethra; the instrument employed by Thompson has a curve which forms a quarter of the circumference of a circle with a radius of one and five-eighths inches (three and a quarter inches in diameter). Béniqué's instrument, which is preferred by Bumstead, has the same curve, but occupies a greater arc of the circle. The curve of the catheter should be continued *quite up to its point.* The *sizes* of catheters are arranged by either the English or French scale—the latter being the best, as having more numbers, and therefore allowing more nicety of graduation. The English scale runs from one to twelve, and the French from one to thirty, the numbers in the latter representing the exact *circumference* in millimetres. For purposes of exploration, or for ordinary use, a medium-sized catheter should be chosen, as it is less likely to inflict injury than a smaller one, and will not be caught in the lacunæ of the urethra. A *double-curved* or S catheter is a convenient form of the instrument for office use.

Bougies and Sounds.[1]—These may be regarded as *solid catheters.* The *bougie* (originally made of wax, whence the name) is a flexible instrument, and there are two varieties corresponding to the English and French catheters. Beside the ordinary conical, olive-pointed French bougie, the surgeon should have some of the kind which go under the name of *bougies à boule*, or, as Bumstead more accurately terms them, *acorn-pointed bougies.* These are particularly valuable for purposes of exploration, enabling the surgeon to judge of the extent of a stricture by noting the point at which resistance is felt, both upon the introduction and upon the withdrawal of the instrument. *Filiform* bougies are simply bougies of very small size; they may be made of whalebone, or of the same material as the ordinary French bougie or catheter, the latter being upon the whole the best. These instruments are indispensable for the treatment of tight strictures.

Fig. 496.



Bougies *à boule.*

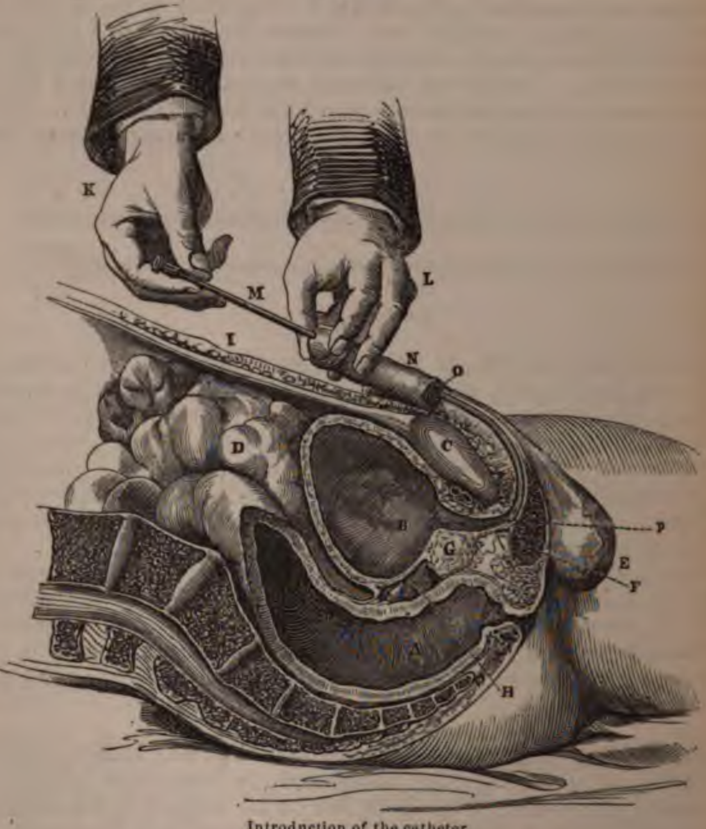
Sounds are made of steel, pewter, or other metallic substance, and should be perfectly smooth and highly polished, or, which is better, plated with silver or nickel. Their curve should be that of a well-made metallic catheter, and they should have a broad handle to prevent them from slipping when in use. Their sizes are graduated by the same scale as catheters.

Introduction of the Catheter.—The patient may be in a standing, sitting, or lying posture, the last being much the best under ordinary circumstances. He should lie perfectly flat on his back, with the shoulders slightly elevated and the thighs somewhat flexed and separated; the drawers should be slipped down, and the shirt tucked up so as to fully expose the genital organs. The surgeon, sitting or standing on the left side of the patient, raises the penis with his left hand, and, holding the catheter or sound (previously warmed and oiled) lightly between the thumb and two fingers of the right hand, introduces its beak between the lips of the meatus, its shaft being nearly horizontal and lying in the direction of the fold of the patient's left groin. The penis being steadied and slightly drawn upwards so as to efface the folds of the urethra, the instrument is very gently pushed onwards, entering almost by its own weight, and being "swallowed," as it were, by the canal, until the beak has passed beneath the symphysis pubis. During the first two inches of its course the catheter should be kept to the floor of the urethra, so as to avoid the lacuna magna, but should afterwards be made to cling to the roof of the canal, to avoid the sinus of the bulb and the openings of any false passages that may be present. When the point of the catheter has passed beneath the pubes, the shaft is to be brought into the median line and slowly elevated to a vertical position, when, by gently depressing the handle between the patient's thighs, supporting at the same time the convexity of the instrument by pressing on the perineum or with the finger in the rectum, the beak will glide into the bladder. If any difficulty be experienced, the instrument should

---

[1] Or *urethral sounds,* in contradistinction to the *vesical sounds* used for exploring the bladder.

Fig. 497.



Introduction of the catheter.

be slightly withdrawn, and re-advanced with its point held more closely to the roof of the canal.

The points requiring special attention are, to avoid the lacuna magna, to keep the handle of the instrument down until its point is well beneath the pubes, and to combine the progressive and curving motions in a slow and gentle sweep, so that the beak of the instrument may follow the normal course of the urethra, which the surgeon must constantly bear in mind. Above all, the surgeon must avoid the use of force. If the resistance be from spasm, this will yield to very gentle pressure; if from congestion and engorgement of the prostate, from excessive development of the uvula vesicæ, or from the presence of a bar at the neck of the bladder, it may be necessary to employ a prostatic catheter; while if from organic stricture, a smaller instrument must be used. Under no circumstances should the surgeon attempt to overcome the obstruction by violence, for the walls of the urethra are readily lacerated, and a false passage is very easily made; whereas, in the words of Sir Henry Thompson, "temper, patience, and a light hand will overcome almost all cases of difficulty." Instead of oiling the catheter, it is sometimes better to *distend the urethra* with oil, thrown in with an ordinary penis-syringe.

If the patient be very fat, difficulty may be experienced in bringing the catheter to the median line of the body without prematurely elevating its handle, and under these circumstances a manœuvre known as the "*tour de maître*" should be adopted. This is, indeed, a very convenient mode of catheterization, and I often employ it instead of the ordinary method. The surgeon stands on the right side of the patient, and introduces the catheter with its convexity upwards and its shaft lying obliquely across the patient's left thigh; as the point of the instrument reaches the bulb, the handle is swept around towards the abdomen—when the beak enters the membranous portion of the urethra, and is carried into the bladder by depressing the shaft between the patient's thighs in the way already described.

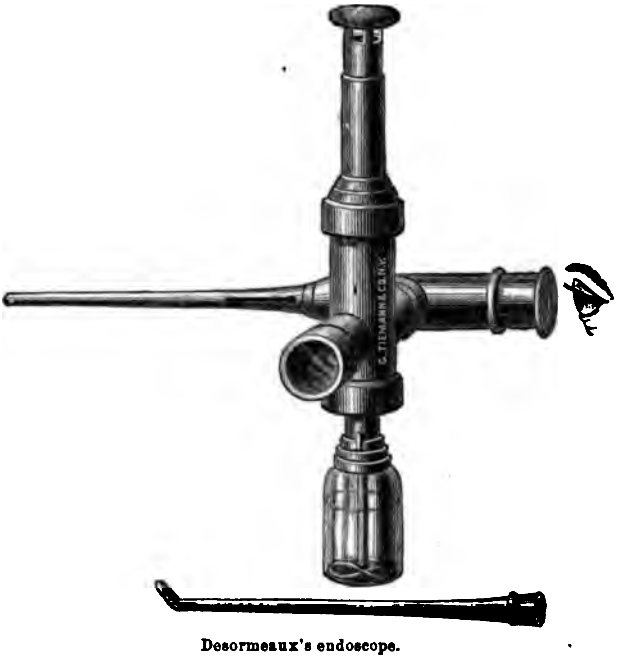
One or other of these plans is to be adopted in using metallic catheters or sounds, and English flexible catheters and bougies. To employ either of the latter with satisfaction, the surgeon must have at hand two basins, one of hot water and the other of cold. The instrument is moulded to the proper curve in the first, and then instantly plunged into the other, by which method its curve is fixed and will remain unchanged long enough for ordinary purposes. If, however, there be much delay in the introduction, the warmth of the urethra will again soften the instrument, and it will lose its curve. The English catheter should, as a rule, be used *without the stylet.* The object of the latter is not to aid in the introduction of the instrument, but to enable the surgeon to give it a permanent curve by keeping it on the stylet when not in use. When the catheter without the stylet is not sufficiently firm, a metallic instrument will commonly be safer and more efficient. If, however—in a case of enlarged prostate, for instance—it be necessary to leave the catheter in the bladder, the metallic instrument is undesirable, and it may then be necessary to introduce the flexible catheter with the stylet, the latter being, of course, withdrawn as soon as the catheter is in place.

The French instrument is introduced by simply pushing it gently in the line of the urethra. It is impossible to guide its point, which will, however, unless in cases of great obstruction, readily find its own way into the bladder. The French catheter is, unfortunately, a perishable form of instrument, and is with difficulty kept in order in warm climates.

A great difference of opinion prevails among surgeons as to which is the best, the flexible or the metallic instrument; it is commonly said that though a gum catheter may be the safest in the patient's own hands, yet that, for the surgeon, an undeviating instrument is preferable; such was formerly my own opinion, but increasing experience has convinced me that Sir Henry Thompson is right in declaring that for all ordinary cases the flexible catheter is quite as easy of introduction, and much less dangerous and painful to the patient than the metallic. In dealing, however, with some very tight strictures, a silver catheter may undoubtedly be preferable to any other, and in this as in most other departments of surgery, the practitioner will do wisely not blindly to follow one exclusive method, but to vary his remedies according to the exigencies of each particular case. Before using any catheter, whether flexible or metallic, the surgeon should carefully examine into the condition of the instrument; from neglect of this precaution the end may be broken off in the bladder, and form the nucleus of a calculous concretion.

The Endoscope.—This consists of a somewhat conical metallic tube, straight for the urethra, and beaked like a vesical sound for the bladder, with an eye-piece, an illuminating apparatus, and an arrangement of mirrors, by which a strong light can be thrown upon whatever touches the end of the tube. This mode of exploring the urinary passages appears to have been suggested by Avery, but was first practically introduced to the notice of the profession by Desormeaux; modifications of the instrument have since been proposed by Cruise, Warwick, Wales,

Fig. 498.



Desormeaux's endoscope.

and others, simplifying the apparatus, and permitting the employment of sunlight instead of artificial illumination. Though changes of color in the urethral mucous membrane are readily recognized with the endoscope, it has not been found to add much to the information which can be acquired by careful exploration with the sound or catheter, and has proved less useful in practice than was at first anticipated.

MALFORMATIONS OF THE URETHRA.

The urethra may be *partially* or *completely occluded*, or may be partially *deficient*, an abnormal opening existing on its upper or lower surface. When the opening is above, the deformity is called *epispadias*, and when below, *hypospadias*.

Partial Occlusion, or *Congenital Narrowing of the Urethra*, occurs at or near the external meatus; the treatment consists in restoring the calibre of the part by an incision with a probe-pointed bistoury, recontraction being prevented by the subsequent use of a bougie.

Complete Occlusion of the Urethra produces retention of urine which usually proves fatal within a few hours of birth; if the condition should be recognized during life, the occluding membrane, which is usually but a few lines in thickness, should be divided with a sharp bistoury or punctured with a trocar and canula, the opening being maintained by the occasional passage of a bougie. Should the point of occlusion be so far back as to render it impossible to reach it from the meatus, it would, I think, be the surgeon's duty to open the urethra behind the seat of obstruction, if this could be done from the perineum, or to puncture the bladder by one of the operations which have already been described.

Epispadias, or *Deficiency in the Roof of the Urethra*, may be complete or partial. *Complete epispadias* is seldom met with except in connection with exstrophy of the bladder; the latter deformity having been remedied in the way already described, the epispadias may be relieved by a plastic operation, as has been done by J. Wood (see page 871). *Partial epispadias* is but a lesser degree of the same deformity, the abnormal opening extending from near the pubes to the end of the penis; it may be treated in a similar manner, by turning down a narrow flap from the hypogastric region, and covering it in with a bridge of skin dissected from the scrotum. This operation, which originated with Nélaton in 1852, has been since repeated, both by himself, by Follin, and by J. Wood, with good results; it is the operation after which was modelled Richard's method of treating exstrophy of the bladder (see page 870).

Hypospadias, or *Deficiency in the Floor of the Urethra*, is a comparatively common affection. The abnormal opening, which is usually much smaller than that of epispadias, is commonly found at the base of the frænum, more rarely at the point of junction of the penis and scrotum, and occasionally, it is said, in the perineum. Complete hypospadias, associated with cleft scrotum, constitutes one form of hermaphrodism, so called. When the opening is placed far back, the deformity, beside causing inconvenience in micturition, interferes with the ejaculation of semen, and thus renders the patient practically sterile; under these circumstances the malformation (which is usually unimportant) may call for surgical treatment, which consists in endeavoring to restore with knife or trocar the natural passage from the meatus to the urethra above the hypospadiac orifice—the latter being subsequently closed by a plastic operation such as will be described under the head of urethral fistula.

PROLAPSUS OF THE URETHRA.

This is said by Guersant to be a not unfrequent affection in female children. The prolapsus, which results from straining efforts in coughing or in defecation, forms a rose-colored tumor at the urinary meatus, apparently proceeding from the interior of the canal, but having in its centre an opening which admits the catheter and thus reveals the nature of the affection. If unrelieved, the prolapsus leads to vulvitis, and gives rise to a burning and smarting sensation in the act of micturition. The *treatment* recommended by Guersant is excision with curved scissors: hemorrhage after the operation is to be checked by the application of the perchloride of iron or ice.

URETHRITIS.

Inflammation of the Urethra may arise from injury, from gastric or intestinal disorder, from exposure to cold, from the contact of irritating injections, from an acid or ammoniacal condition of the urine (as in cases of long-standing stricture or prostatic enlargement), from onanism, from prolonged or violent coitus, or from contact with the menstrual fluid or with leucorrhœal or gonorrhœal discharges. Whatever its origin, its course and symptoms are the same, and it requires the same treatment. This has already been described at page 422.

SPASM OF THE URETHRA.

Spasm, or, as it is usually called, *Spasmodic Stricture of the Urethra*, rarely occurs except as a complication in cases of permanent or organic stricture, or in those of inflammation of the urethra. I do not mean to deny the frequent existence of muscular contraction in a healthy urethra, which is indeed often felt closing around a catheter or bougie, the canal, as it were, grasping the instrument; but it is very seldom, indeed (except in the cases mentioned), that this contraction is sufficient to materially hinder the flow of urine, or to impede the entrance of a catheter.

The chief *causes* of spasm, beside organic stricture and urethral inflammation, one or both of which are present in the large majority of instances, are (1) the irritation caused by the impaction of a calculus, by an acid or ammoniacal condition of the urine, or by certain substances which are eliminated by the kidneys, as the oil of turpentine, Spanish fly, and some varieties of wine or other liquor; (2) voluntary neglect to empty the bladder at the right time; (3) exposure to cold; (4) immoderate indulgence in coitus; (5) diseases of or operations on the lower bowel; and (6) disorders of the digestive apparatus or of the nervous system. To the latter cause is to be referred the urethral spasm, sometimes culminating in temporary retention, which occurs in the course of fevers, or after severe traumatic injuries or surgical operations. Usually an attack of spasmodic retention is traceable to a combination of causes; thus it not unfrequently happens that a patient with slight organic stricture, or slight urethral or prostatic inflammation, dining out or joining some party of pleasure, and indulging more freely than usual in the delights of the table, perhaps also neglecting to obey the call of nature at the proper time, finds at length, when an opportunity to empty the bladder is presented, that the power of micturition is gone. Slight spasm may occur at any part of the canal, but the common seat of the affection is at the membranous portion, from the action of the compressor urethræ muscles.

The *symptoms* of spasm of the urethra are the sudden occurrence of great diminution in the size of the stream, with great pain and straining in the act of urination, which is often accompanied with a feeling of weight and fulness in the perineum, and with irritation of the lips of the meatus, showing that with the spasm there exists a certain degree of urethral and prostatic inflammation.

The *treatment* varies according as there is or is not complete retention. In the first case, relaxation of the spasm may usually be induced by the administration of an enema of laudanum, and by placing the patient in a warm bath, a full dose of castor oil being given as soon as the bladder is relieved. Another remedy which has acquired a good deal of reputation in these cases, is the muriated tincture of iron, given in doses of ten or twenty minims every quarter of an hour. The recurrence of spasm must be obviated by seeking for and removing the cause, and by attention to the state of the general health. When there is great acidity of the urine, alkalies may be administered, such as the bicarbonate of soda, or the liquor potassæ, in combination with tincture of hyoscyamus and spirit of nitrous ether. If, as is usually the case, there is some permanent constriction of the urethra, this must be remedied by the systematic use of bougies.

In a case of complete retention of urine from spasm of the urethra, it is, I think, better to resort at once to the catheter. Apart from the patient's suffering, which is extreme, there is positive risk in allowing the bladder to remain distended; atony of this organ, or cystitis, with all its consequences, may result, or rupture of the urethra, or even of the bladder itself, may follow, leading to urinary extravasation, or even to fatal peritonitis. A rather small catheter—No. 5 or 6 (English)[1]—should be employed; and a gum-elastic is commonly preferable to a metallic instrument, as producing less pain. If catheterization fail, the patient should be put into a hot bath, opium administered, and (if there be much inflammation) leeches applied to the perineum, when the bladder will either relieve itself, or it will be found that the instrument can be readily introduced. Severer measures, such as opening the urethra in the perineum, or puncture of the bladder, can only be required when the spasm is a mere complication of tight organic stricture, or of decided enlargement of the prostate.

Brodie and Thompson have each recorded a case in which urethral spasm occurred periodically, and ultimately disappeared under the use of quinia.

Congestive Stricture.

This term is ordinarily, but incorrectly, applied to the temporary interference with the flow of urine which is due to inflammatory swelling of the prostate and adjacent parts. It is, in fact, a condition of subacute prostatitis, a disease which, as already mentioned, seriously impedes micturition, and occasionally produces absolute retention (p. 879). It is not unfrequently observed as a complication of gonorrhœa, caused by exposure to cold, or by imprudence of various kinds. (See p. 424.) When occurring in cases of organic stricture or enlarged prostate, spasm is often superadded. The *treatment* consists in the administration of laxatives, with laudanum enemata, and the hot bath. Leeches to the perineum will often be of service. If the urine be unduly acid, alkalies may be given, and strict attention should be paid to the state of the patient's general health. If gonorrhœa be present, this must be treated in the way described in previous pages, and benefit will often be derived, under these circumstances, from the occasional introduction of a bougie. The catheter may be required if absolute retention should occur.

---

[1] The numbers given in this chapter refer to the *English* scale, because, though not the best, it is the most familiar to the majority of American surgeons.

STRICTURE OF THE URETHRA.

Stricture of the urethra, or, as it is often called, in contradistinction to the temporary forms of obstruction last mentioned, *Permanent or Organic Stricture*, may result from long-continued urethritis (whether gonorrhœal or otherwise), from mechanical injury (*Traumatic Stricture*), or from the contraction which attends the healing of chancroidal or other ulcers. The congenital defect which has been already described as *Partial Occlusion of the Urethra*, is sometimes not detected until adult life, when it may, for all practical purposes, be regarded as a form of organic stricture.

Age.—*Traumatic stricture* may occur at any age. I have seen one case in a boy of 11, who died from urinary extravasation following the giving way of the urethra behind the seat of stricture. This case, which was one of great interest, has been fully reported by Dr. Charles C. Lee, of New York.[1] The other forms of stricture, of which the *gonorrhœal* is by far the most common, are rarely, if ever, met with before the age of puberty; and, as several years usually elapse between the occurrence of the gonorrhœa and that of the stricture to which it gives rise, the latter is most commonly observed for the first time in men from 25 to 40 years of age.

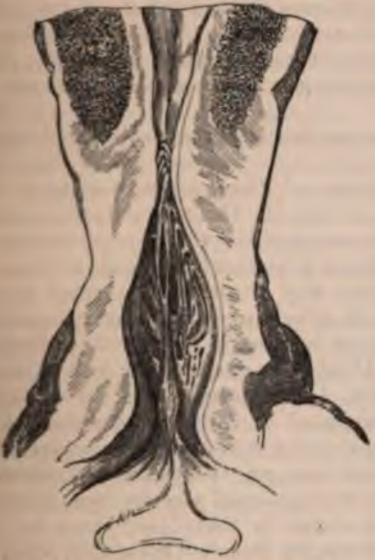
Locality.—The seat of stricture is, in the large majority of cases (over two-thirds), at the sub-pubic curvature of the urethra. This has been conclusively established by the laborious and careful investigations of Sir Henry Thompson. The most common position is at the posterior or bulbous part of the spongy portion of the canal (Fig. 499), the liability of the urethra to constriction diminishing as it is traced backwards. The next most frequent seat of stricture is at, or within two and a half inches of, the meatus, and after this comes the central part of the spongy portion. Stricture in the posterior part of the membranous portion is very rare, while in the prostatic portion it probably never occurs, though the contrary has been maintained by very eminent authorities.

Number.—Usually—in more than three-fourths of all cases—there is but one stricture, but occasionally two or three distinct constrictions are found in the same urethra, and cases are described in which there are said to have been still larger numbers. When several strictures coexist, one is almost invariably found at the sub-pubic curve.

---

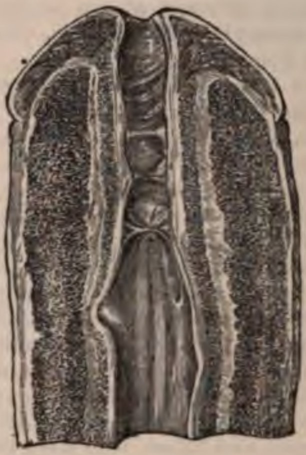
[1] American Journ. of Med. Sciences, July, 1862, p. 108.

Fig. 499.



Section of urethra, showing very narrow stricture, and dilated and reticulated membranous and prostatic portions behind it.

Fig. 500.



Strictures near the orifice of the urethra.

Morbid Anatomy.—The tissue chiefly affected is the submucous areolar tissue, which, as the result of the inflammatory process, becomes the seat of lymph-formation, partial organizàtion following, and gluing together the mucous and submucous tissues, and often involving the substance of the corpus spongiosum. The contraction which ensues diminishes the calibre of the canal, often throwing the lining membrane of the urethra into folds or ridges, and at the same time lessens the natural elasticity of the part, and, of course seriously impedes the exercise of its functions. Another form of stricture is described by some writers, as consisting in the deposit of a pseudo-membranous substance on the mucous membrane itself. Such a condition, if it exist at all, must be extremely rare.

Classification.—Strictures are variously classified, according to—1, their anatomical character; 2, the degree of contraction which they cause; and, 3, the symptoms which they present.

1. *Classification according to Anatomical Character.*—(1.) A *linear*, *bridle*, *pack-thread*, or *valvular* stricture is one in which the obstruction is produced by a thin fold of mucous membrane perforated in the centre, or forming a crescentic septum at one side only of the canal, or passing across from one side to the other in the form of an isolated band or bands. These bands or fræna are, according to Erichsen, probably formed artificially, by the perforation of a crescentic mucous fold with the point of a catheter.

(2.) An *annular* stricture resembles the variety last described, except in the circumstance that the canal is obstructed for a greater extent, the appearance being that which would be produced by tying a string or tape around the urethra.

(3.) *Indurated annular stricture* is the name given by Thompson to that form of constriction in which the tissues around the canal are indurated to the depth of from half a line to a line. The contraction is usually greatest at the central portion of the stricture, giving the part an hour-glass appearance. The induration is commonly most dense at the floor of the urethra.

(4.) *Irregular or tortuous strictures* embrace all the more complicated forms of the disease.

2. *Classification according to Degree of Contraction.*—A very important classification of strictures, as regards their treatment, is into *permeable* and *impermeable.* In one sense of the word, every stricture is permeable; that is to say, no stricture is so tight but that a drop or two of urine will occasionally find its way through;[1] but that every stricture which allows the passage of urine is, as has been asserted, necessarily permeable to a catheter or bougie, if used with sufficient skill and patience, I cannot admit. Doubtless one surgeon will succeed where another fails, but from all that I have seen, either in my own practice or in that of others, I am prepared to fully indorse the statement of Prof. Bumstead, that no surgeon of any considerable experience can honestly maintain that he has never seen an "impassable stricture." Liston and Syme, who were the great advocates of the doctrine that no stricture was impermeable, were both foiled in their later years in the attempt to pass an instrument, and even Sir Henry Thompson, who, in his clinical lectures, published in 1868, declared of the "operation for impermeable stricture" (perineal section), that he had never had occasion to perform it, and doubted if the necessity for it ever existed—in his more carefully written essay, in the second edition of Holmes's System of Surgery, acknowledges that the "general rule" of permeability admits of a "very few exceptions," and confesses that he has *twice* had occasion to perform the operation in question.

3. *Classification according to Symptoms.*—Strictures are further classified, according to their symptoms, into the *simple stricture*, the *irritable stricture*, and the *contractile or recurrent* stricture. The significance of these terms will appear in the sequel.

Symptoms of Stricture.—One of the earliest symptoms of stricture, in many cases, is the presence of a slight gleety discharge; there is, besides, pain in micturition, referred to the part of the urethra behind the stricture, and the calls to empty the bladder recur with increased frequency. The stream is diminished in size, and often altered in form, being curiously forked or divided. As a consequence of the small size of the stream, a longer time is required to empty the bladder, and the involuntary straining which attends the act often leads to great irritation of the rectum, with perhaps piles or prolapsus, and, in extreme cases, a discharge of the rectal contents whenever urination is attempted. Retention of urine may occur at any moment, from spasm or congestion, or from the occlusion of the narrow passage by a pellet of mucus or a calculous concretion, but more usually the stream gradually lessens until the urine escapes in drops, the bladder slowly becoming distended, until the condition described as *retention with overflow* is established. The retained urine undergoes decomposition, becoming ammoniacal, and producing cystitis, with deposit of phosphatic matter. Hæmaturia is an occasional symptom of stricture, the blood being usually of urethral, but sometimes of vesical origin. Ulceration of the bladder, or of the urethra behind the point of stricture, not unfrequently takes place, and, under these circumstances, rupture of the part may result from the straining efforts of the patient, leading to peritonitis or urinary extravasation. In other cases the ureters and pelves of the kidneys become dilated, and chronic renal disease supervenes. Abscesses often occur in the perineum, and more rarely in connection with the anterior portions of the urethra, leading to the formation of urinary fistulæ.

---

[1] *Obliteration of the urethra* may result from severe laceration of the part, the urine all flowing through a fistulous opening in the perineum; but such a condition is not, properly speaking, a *stricture.*

There is, usually, not much *constitutional disturbance* in the early stages of stricture; cases are, however, occasionally met with, in which grave nervous symptoms, with general depression, follow upon very trivial causes—such as the passage of a catheter, slight exposure to cold, etc. These symptoms, which are grouped together under the name of *urethral fever*, are chiefly, but not exclusively, met with in cases of *irritable stricture*, so called, in which catheterization produces great and persisting pain. In the advanced stages of stricture, the constitution always suffers, the digestion being impaired, and the patient becoming emaciated and feeble. When the kidneys are seriously affected, convulsions or coma may ensue.

Urethral Fever is a not infrequent sequel of operations on the urethra, and may even occur after the simple introduction of a catheter. This affection is said by Thompson to be most common among the inhabitants of warm climates. It is characterized by the occurrence of rigors (occasionally attended by syncope), with headache and vomiting, followed by febrile reaction. The symptoms, which sometimes return periodically, like the paroxysms of intermittent fever, may immediately follow the introduction of the catheter, but are usually delayed until after the first subsequent act of micturition, and thus appear to be due to the contact of urine with the tender, and perhaps abraded, surface of the urethra. The affection rarely causes death, though it may do so, particularly in cases complicated by the existence of renal disease, possibly, as suggested by Thompson, from the sudden arrest of the function of the kidney. Urethral fever is occasionally followed by inflammation and suppuration of the joints, or of the muscular or areolar tissues, and, indeed, is in many respects analogous to *gonorrhœal rheumatism*. It is, I believe, like that affection, a mild form of *pyæmia*. (See page 429.) It is maintained by Sédillot, Beltz, and other writers, that the occurrence of urethral fever is due to the *absorption of urine*, but this is at least not proved, while the fact that (1) the affection may, and does occur in cases in which there is not the slightest reason to believe that any laceration of the urethra exists, and that (2), on the other hand, it does not occur in cases of urinary extravasation or infiltration (as after lithotomy), would seem to justify a contrary opinion.

The *treatment* of urethral fever consists in the administration of nutritious food and stimulants, with tonics, especially quinia, and opium. The patient should be kept in bed, and great caution should be exercised in the employment of instruments. As a prophylactic, in patients predisposed to attacks of urethral or (as Holt calls it) stricture fever, quinia and opium may be given at regular intervals after each introduction of the catheter.

Diagnosis of Stricture.—This is made by exploration with a sound or catheter, and may be aided in some cases by the use of the endoscope. When the existence of stricture is suspected, the surgeon should introduce a medium-sized catheter—No. 7 or 8 of the English scale—and if, on several trials, the instrument is invariably arrested at the same point in the membranous or spongy portion of the urethra, the fact that there is a stricture may be considered as established. It is important, in this exploration, to use a catheter of sufficient size, for a small one may lead to error on the one hand, by catching in a lacuna, or, on the other, by passing readily through the stricture, if this be not very tight. To ascertain the degree of contraction which exists, the surgeon may desire the patient to make water, when the size of the stream will afford some information upon this point. It often happens, however, that the patient is unable, from a nervous feeling, to urinate when asked to do so, and the surgeon must then try in succession smaller and smaller catheters, until one is found which enters the constricted part of the urethra. In seeking for the mouth of the stricture, it is well to have some regular course of proceeding; the catheter is not to be thrust blindly in various directions, but should be first carried along the roof of the urethra, and in the median line, then to either side, and finally along the floor of the canal. By means of the *bougie à boule*, the surgeon can ascertain, not only the position and tightness of the stricture, but its extent as well. Formerly wax bougies were employed, with the notion that, by pressing the instrument against the stricture, a mould might be obtained that would show its form and direction; but this mode of exploration has not proved very satisfactory, and is rarely employed at the present day.

TREATMENT OF STRICTURE.

The *Constitutional Treatment* of stricture should never be neglected. The diet should be regulated, and the digestive functions brought into a good condition. Cystitis, if present, should be treated in the way already described, and the general health maintained by the administration of tonics, and by attention to the hygienic state of the patient. Rest in bed for a few days is often a valuable preliminary to instrumental treatment, by relieving the congestion of the parts, and diminishing the tendency to spasm. The *Local Treatment* embraces the application of various methods, which may be classified under the five heads of dilatation, rupture, the use of caustics, and internal and external incision. The use of *caustics* in the treatment of stricture is rarely resorted to at the present day, having been properly superseded by other and safer methods. The articles which have been chiefly employed are the nitrate of silver and the potassa fusa, the cauterizing agent being applied by means of an instrument resembling a catheter with a cup-like depression at its beak, or being simply fixed on the end of a wax bougie.

I shall consider the treatment of stricture under the heads of *permeable stricture*, *impermeable stricture*, and *stricture complicated with retention of urine*.

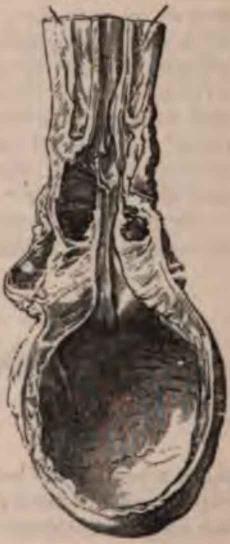
I. TREATMENT OF PERMEABLE STRICTURE.

This may be conducted by means of—1, gradual dilatation; 2, continuous dilatation; 3, rapid dilatation, or rupture; 4, internal urethrotomy; and 5, external perineal urethrotomy with a guide (Syme's operation).

1. Gradual Dilatation is by far the best mode of treatment in any instance in which it is applicable, and should be given a fair trial in every case of permeable stricture. An instrument (usually a flexible one) of sufficient size to enter and be fairly grasped by the stricture, should be employed, without using such force as to cause pain or lead to hemorrhage; such an instrument having been carried through the stricture and passed into the bladder, may be allowed to remain for a few minutes—not more than five—when it should be gently withdrawn. After a few days, it may be passed again and followed by a larger instrument, this process being continued until the urethra has, in the course of a fortnight or so, been dilated sufficiently to receive a No. 11 or 12 catheter, which will be found, in ordinary cases, as large as the canal can accommodate. The dilatation must be subsequently maintained by the introduction of the catheter at gradually lengthening intervals. The mode in which gradual dilatation effects the cure of a stricture, is probably by inducing absorption of the imperfectly organized lymph which infiltrates the submucous tissue. This plan of treatment will be found satisfactory in the majority of cases of gonorrhœal stricture. The great requisites for success are gentle manipulation and patience: no violence is to be used, lest a false passage be made; but the instrument is to be gently engaged in the mouth of the stricture, and held there with the slightest pressure for a few minutes, when it will ordinarily slip through; if not, it should be withdrawn, and a smaller one substituted. The dilatation must also be very gradual; if a number five has been passed at one visit, it will be quite sufficient to get in a number six at the next, and no advantage can be derived from attempting to progress more rapidly; for, by so doing, an attack of urethral fever may not improbably be induced, which, beside endangering the patient's life, necessitates an abandonment for the time of all treatment for the relief of the stricture.

False Passages result from the employment of too much force, particularly in the use of small metallic instruments; the usual situation of false passages is at the lower part of the urethra, and to one or other side. At the moment of the instrument's deviating from the proper channel, the patient feels a sharp pain, and is usually conscious of something having given way; the surgeon at the same time perceives that the instrument has slipped from the urethra, by the grating sensation which is produced; and upon placing the finger in the rectum, probably feels the instrument in close proximity to the intestinal wall; if a catheter has been used, blood is pumped through it at every motion, and, whatever instrument has been employed, rather profuse hemorrhage may follow its withdrawal. Should the surgeon be so unfortunate as to make a false passage, he should, if possible, introduce a catheter into the bladder, by keeping its point closely to the roof of the urethra, leaving it in place for a few days, until the laceration has had time to heal. Even if this cannot be done, there is, however, not much risk of urinary extravasation occurring, doubtless on account of the false passage running in the opposite direction to that of the outflowing stream. Old false passages often give a great deal of

Fig. 501.



False passages.

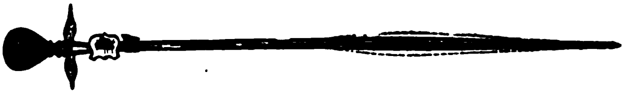
trouble in the treatment of strictures by dilatation, the catheter tending constantly to slip into the wrong channel. This may be obviated by using a well-curved instrument, and by keeping its point away from the orifice of the false passage, the position of which is soon ascertained; assistance may be also derived by tilting up the beak of the instrument by pressure with the finger introduced into the rectum.

2. Continuous Dilatation.—This requires the confinement of the patient to bed; it is effected by introducing a catheter, which is then secured in the bladder, and replaced in the course of a couple of days by a larger one, and so on until sufficient dilatation has been accomplished. This is an efficient mode of treatment for cases in which catheterization gives great pain (*irritable strictures*), or in which the stricture manifests a tendency to recontract after ordinary dilatation (*contractile or recurrent strictures*). It may also be properly employed when, from the existence of false passages or other circumstances, special difficulty has been experienced in the first introduction of the instrument. In the employment of continuous dilatation flexible catheters are invariably to be preferred.

3. Rapid Dilatation or Rupture.—The methods which are included under these heads may be properly classed together, as the difference in their modes of action is one of degree rather than of kind. Desault, Buchanan, Hutton, Maisonneuve, and Wakley, endeavored to effect rapid dilatation of urethral strictures by introducing first a narrow sound or catheter as a guide, and then sliding over it tubes of gradually increasing sizes. Wakley's instrument, which is probably the best of this kind, consists of a small silver catheter which is first introduced into the bladder, a steel rod being then screwed into its outer extremity, so as to form an unerring guide over which the dilating tubes of gum-elastic or silver are subsequently passed. Fluid pressure was employed by Arnott, and the expanding properties of the laminaria digitata have been recently utilized by Reeves and others; but, upon the whole, the best means of effecting rapid dilatation is by using instruments consisting of two or more blades, which can be made to diverge when in the urethra by a screw arrangement in the handle, or by introducing between them plungers, which act on the principle of the wedge. Luxmoor (in 1812), Civiale, Leroy d'Étiolles, Perrève, Lyon, Pancoast, Thebaud, Voillemier, and others, have devised ingenious instruments for carrying out this object, but I shall only describe those which are chiefly advocated at the present day, viz., Sir H. Thompson's instrument for "*over-distending*," and Mr. Holt's for "*splitting*" strictures.

Thompson's instrument consists of two blades, which are joined at either end, and which can be separated at an intermediate point by turning a screw in the handle; an index serves to show the extent to which expansion has been carried, the figures corresponding to the numbers of the English catheter scale. The distending force is to be applied rather

Fig. 502.

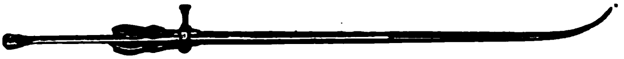


Thompson's stricture expander.

slowly, so as to overstretch rather than rupture the morbid tissues, and when the instrument is withdrawn, a full-sized gum catheter is passed, and allowed to remain twenty-four hours. Dilatation is subsequently maintained by the occasional introduction of a large sound.

Holt's instrument (a modification of Perrève's), in its present improved form, consists of two blades joined at their lower extremity, and fixed in a handle containing a screw which can be set so as to limit the amount of expansion. A guiding rod (made hollow so as to serve for a catheter, and furnished with a stylet to keep it free from clots) passes between the blades, and when the instrument is introduced, a dilating tube, or plunger, of the required size, is slipped over the guide and quickly thrust down in such a way as to split or rupture the stricture; the plunger is next rotated upon the guiding rod, to insure separation of the split, when the whole instrument is removed, and the water drawn off with a full-sized catheter; no instrument is left in the bladder in ordinary cases, but a catheter is passed every other day for a week, and afterwards at longer intervals. The patient should go to bed after the operation, and take two grains of quinia with ten minims of laudanum, every four hours until six doses have been taken. Mr. Holt believes that by this instrument the submucous tissue is split, but the mucous membrane of the urethra itself uninjured; but that such is not always the case, is shown by the fact that the operation is occasionally followed by rather free bleeding. My own experience with Holt's method is as yet limited, but, so far as it goes, is favorable. I regard it as an excellent mode of treatment in cases of dense cartilaginous stricture of the sub-pubic region, as well as in those of the irritable and contractile varieties. It is, however, not free from risk, urethral fever and death having occasionally followed its employment.

Fig. 503.



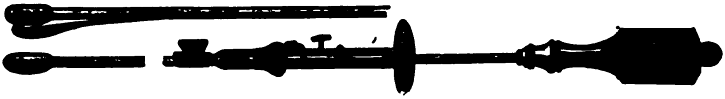
Holt's instrument for splitting strictures.

Until recently, the application of either of these methods was necessarily delayed until the stricture had been dilated sufficiently to admit the instrument, which could not be made of a smaller size than a No. 3 or 4 English catheter; but it is now possible, by resorting to the ingenious contrivances suggested by Prof. Van Buren, of New York, and by Charrière, of Paris, to employ the over-distension or rupture treatment at once, for any stricture which is permeable to the smallest filiform bougie. Van Buren's method consists in obliquely perforating the extremity of the instrument which is to be used, so as to make an "eye" by which it can be threaded over a delicate whalebone bougie, previously introduced; while in the French plan, which has been extensively employed by Bumstead, the surgeon makes use of an ordinary filiform gum bougie provided with a metallic cap, which can be screwed on to the extremity of whatever instrument is to be employed; the bougie being introduced, the instrument is attached to its end, and is thus readily guided through the stricture, the bougie itself passing on and becoming coiled up in the bladder.

4. Internal Urethrotom [illegible] This mode of treatment, which w [illegible] employed by Allies and P [illegible] the last century, and by John [illegible]

Charles Bell, in the early part of this century, is particularly applicable to strictures in the anterior part of the urethra, but may also be used for those situated in the sub-pubic region—though for such, the treatment by rupture is, I think, preferable. For strictures at or near the external meatus, a probe-pointed bistoury guided by a small, straight staff, or grooved director, will answer every purpose, but for strictures in other localities more complicated instruments are required. These, which are called *urethrotomes*, whatever their exact form (and a great many have been invented by different surgeons), consist essentially in a sound or catheter carrying a concealed blade, which can be made to project by means of a spring in the handle, and which is designed to cut from *before backwards*, from *behind forwards*, or in *both directions*.

Fig. 504.



Civiale's urethrotome.

Urethrotomy from Behind Forwards, with such an instrument as Civiale's (Fig. 504), is, upon the whole, the safest method, but requires previous dilatation of the stricture, up to the calibre of a No. 3 or 4 catheter: it is particularly applicable to strictures in the penile portion of the urethra.

Urethrotomy from Before Backwards can only be safely performed by first introducing a guide through the stricture. Of the large number of urethrotomes of this kind now before the profession, those of Maisonneuve, Wood, Thompson, and Trélat are probably the best. These instruments vary in their details, but all act by first securing the introduction of a small staff or catheter, grooved on the convex surface, as a guide, upon which is subsequently passed the blade which divides the stricture. Wood's instrument combines cutting with dilatation, while Trélat's has the advantage of enabling the surgeon, if he thinks proper, to enlarge the incision as the urethrotome is withdrawn.

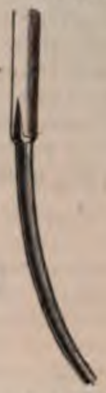
Whatever method be employed, the incision should invariably be made on the *lower* and not the upper side of the stricture; a flexible catheter should be kept in the bladder for twenty-four hours, and dilatation subsequently maintained by the occasional passage of a sound. Internal urethrotomy may be performed in the same classes of cases as Holt's operation; but the latter is, I think, to be preferred for strictures behind the scrotum, the former being reserved for those situated anteriorly.

5. External Perineal Urethrotomy with a Guide, or the ***Operation by External Division or External Incision (Syme's Method)***, is very commonly confused[1] with the old operation of *perineal section*, which is, however, only applicable to cases of *impermeable stricture*, whereas, a prerequisite for this method (which was introduced by Prof. Syme in 1844),[1] is that a staff shall be passed through the stricture into the bladder. *Syme's staff* varies in size from that of a No. 1, to that of No. 6 catheter, and is grooved at the lower third on its convex surface; at the point where the grooved portion joins the rest of the shaft, there is a distinct shoulder, which is made to rest against the face of the stricture, and thus guide the surgeon in his incisions. The operation is thus performed: the patient, being etherized, is secured in the lithotomy position, and the staff introduced (in the case of a very tight stricture, by either of the methods described at page 903);[2] the surgeon then makes an incision about an inch and a half in length, exactly in the median line of the perineum, and feeling for the staff, introduces the knife, with its back towards the rectum, into the urethra *behind* the stricture, which is then divided by cutting in the groove of the instrument from behind forwards. A broad grooved director is then slipped into the bladder, and upon this as a guide, a No. 7 or 8 catheter introduced and secured in the usual way; the instrument is retained for a couple of days, after which a sound must be occasionally passed to prevent recontraction; the perineal wound usually heals without difficulty. Syme subsequently gave up the introduction of a catheter through the urethra, substituting a short perineal tube, so as to afford a free outlet for the contents of the bladder, while Van Buren, Gouley, and other American surgeons, have gone still further and dispensed with the catheter altogether. The results of this operation are, on the whole, very satisfactory; 219 cases, collected by Thompson, show a mortality of less than 7 per cent., which is a small death-rate in view of the nature of the cases in which it is ordinarily performed.

---

[1] A good deal of this confusion is, I think, owing to the fact that Prof. Syme reported as examples of his own operation, several cases, in which, having failed to introduce his staff, he cut into the perineum, guiding the subsequent course of the instrument by placing his finger in the wound. By so doing he really converted the operations into old-fashioned perineal sections, the only difference being that he cut down upon a small staff instead of a large one, and then slipped the same small staff through the stricture, instead of substituting a grooved director.

Fig. 505.



Syme's staff, for external division of urethral stricture.

The operation by external division is particularly indicated in cases of dense and cartilaginous stricture (particularly when of traumatic origin), and of irritable or contractile stricture, when *complicated by the existence of perineal fistulæ.* In cases, however, in which there is no fistula, Holt's operation is, I think, usually preferable.

Syme's method was also recommended by its distinguished author for the treatment of strictures in the anterior part of the urethra, but for such cases internal urethrotomy seems to me a better method.

---

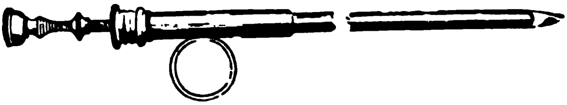
[1] A similar procedure had been previously resorted to, and was described by Desault as one variety of the "*boutonnière*," but to Syme is due the credit of making the operation generally known, and of indicating the circumstances under which it should be employed.

[2] In order to avoid the entrance of the staff into a false passage, Prof. Gouley proceeds as follows: The urethra being filled with olive oil, an attempt is made to introduce a probe-pointed whalebone guide, the point of which is rendered temporarily spiral by immersing it in boiling water, twisting it around a small staff, and suddenly cooling it. If the point of the guide becomes engaged in a lacuna, it is slightly withdrawn and carried onward with a rotatory movement. If it enters a false passage, it is retained *in situ* with the left hand, while another is passed by its side, this proceeding being repeated until the false passage is filled up, when at last one guide enters the bladder; the others are then withdrawn, and an "eyed catheter staff" threaded over that which is retained, in the way described at page 903.

II. Treatment of Impermeable Stricture.

Cases are occasionally met with in which, from traumatic causes, the urethral canal is at some part totally obliterated, the urine escaping altogether through a fistula behind the point of injury; beside these cases, there are others which are more properly called strictures, in which, though a few drops of urine make their way through the meatus, yet no instrument—not even a filiform bougie—can be introduced. For such cases Boyer, and afterwards Mayor, recommended *forced catheterization* (a proceeding which was attended with the gravest risks, and is now happily abandoned), while Stafford proposed to *cut through* the impassable stricture with a "lancetted catheter." This plan might perhaps be adopted if a stricture in the anterior part of the urethra were so tight as to forbid the safer operation of internal urethrotomy. Such a case must, however, be extremely rare.

Fig. 506.



Stafford's lancetted catheter.

There remain to be described the *Operation for Impermeable Stricture*, *Perineal Section*, or as it is more accurately called by Prof. Gouley, *External Perineal Urethrotomy without a Guide*, and the operation recently recommended by Mr. Cock. The first is often spoken of as the *boutonnière* or *button-hole incision;* but that name appears, from the writings of Desault, to have been indiscriminately applied by French surgeons to any or all operations which had for their object the establishment of an opening from the perineum into the bladder, and thus would include (beside the ordinary perineal section) the "external division" of Prof. Syme, Cock's operation in which the urethra is opened behind the stricture, and even the now obsolete procedure of puncturing the bladder through the perineum.

1. External Perineal Urethrotomy without a Guide.—The first formal operation of external urethrotomy for the relief of stricture, *unaccompanied by retention*, appears to have been performed about the year 1652, by an English surgeon, named Molins, upon a patient not too respectfully referred to by Wiseman, who gives an account of the case, as "an old fornicator." The urethra had been opened behind the stricture, on account of retention of urine, some time previously, but this not satisfying the patient, Mr. Molins placed him in the lithotomy position, and, giving one testicle in charge to his servant and the other to Wiseman, "with his knife divided the scrotum in the middle, . . . and cutting into the urethra, slit it the whole length to the incision *in perineo*." This rather heroic procedure appears to have been followed by no unpleasant consequences, though it was not successful in curing the perineal fistula. The operation of perineal section was subsequently resorted to by various surgeons, chiefly, however, in cases of retention, but does not appear to have been generally recognized as a legitimate mode of treating stricture unaccompanied by that complication, until the publication of papers by Arnott, in 1823, and Jameson, of Baltimore, in 1824, followed some years later by Mr. Guthrie's well-known work on the "Anatomy and Diseases of the Urinary and Sexual Organs." The latter surgeon recommended that the urethra should be opened *behind* the stricture, which was then to be divided by cutting forwards upon the point of a catheter or sound previously introduced, but most operators have, in all essential particulars, followed the practice of Jameson and Arnott, cutting directly upon the point of the sound, and then cautiously dissecting backwards in the median line.

External perineal urethrotomy without a guide may thus be performed: The patient being etherized and secured in the lithotomy position, a full-sized catheter, or, which is better, a staff grooved on its convexity, is passed down until its beak rests upon the face of the stricture, taking care that it does not enter a false passage. The staff is then confided to an assistant, who holds it steadily in one position, while the surgeon makes an incision from an inch and a half to two inches in length, exactly in the median line of the perineum. This incision should go through the skin and superficial fascia, and should reach to within about half an inch of the anus. The surgeon next feels for the groove of the staff and cuts into it, thus fairly opening the urethra in front of the stricture. The sides of the canal (the mucous surface of which is easily recognized) are now held apart with tenacula, forceps, or loops of thread—one passed through each margin of the urethra, as advised by Avery—and the part may be still further exposed by turning out the end of the sound through the wound, and thus drawing the urethra forwards, as recently recommended by Wheelhouse, of Leeds. In most instances it will be found possible to slip a small grooved director, a probe, or even a fine whalebone bougie, through the stricture, the mouth of which is thus brought into view; in which case all that remains to be done is to slit up the contracted tissues upon the guide which has been introduced, pass a broad director into the bladder, and upon this a full-sized catheter, which may be left in place for about 48 hours.[1] If the opening in the stricture cannot be found, the surgeon must cautiously dissect backwards, with very light touches of the knife, and keeping strictly in the median line, until the dilated portion of the urethra behind the stricture is laid open. This, of course, is the only plan which can be followed in the rare cases, already referred to, of traumatic obliteration of the urethra. The after-treatment consists in the occasional passage of a sound to prevent recontraction.

This operation is certainly a much more difficult one than that of Prof. Syme, and appears to have been more often followed by death; yet, in view of the otherwise hopeless nature of the cases in which it is performed, it must be considered to give, upon the whole, very satisfactory results. Of 35 cases collected by Boeckel, in which the operation was performed by French or German surgeons, 8 terminated fatally, giving a mortality of nearly 23 per cent.; but in the hands of American surgeons, the results, according to Prof. Gouley, have been much better. Indeed, the operation, if carefully performed, is not in itself very dangerous, and in the majority of fatal cases death has resulted from previously existing disease of the bladder and kidneys. Perineal section, which has, in this country, always been a favorite mode of treating obstinate strictures, is adapted to precisely the same classes of cases as Syme's method, except that, to justify the former operation, the stricture must have resisted all attempts to introduce an instrument. The operation is also indicated in some cases of stricture accompanied by retention, in cases of ruptured urethra in which catheterization cannot be accomplished (see page 375), and in some cases of traumatic obliteration of the urethra—though it is a question whether it might not often be better under these circumstances to make no attempt to restore the continuity of the canal, but to simply dilate the fistulous orifice which always exists behind the point of occlusion, or to make a direct opening into the posterior part of the urethra, in the way recommended by Mr. Cock.

---

[1] This is considered unnecessary by Van Buren, Gouley, and many other American surgeons.

2. **Tapping the Urethra at the Apex of the Prostate, unassisted by a Guide Staff**, is the name given by Mr. Cock, of Guy's Hospital, to a variety of the old "bouttonnière" operation which was frequently practised by Wiseman and others for the *relief of urinary retention*, but which Mr. Cock recommends in cases of impassable stricture, even when not thus complicated. The operation consists in opening the urethra *behind* the stricture, very much in the way it was done by Guthrie, in his mode of performing perineal section;. but, whereas Guthrie insisted (and I think with reason) on the propriety of always completing the operation by dividing the stricture itself, Mr. Cock urgently advises that the stricture should not be touched, but that the patient should rather be allowed to recover with a perineal fistula.

The following are Mr. Cock's directions for the performance of this operation: The patient being in the lithotomy position, the left forefinger of the operator is placed in the rectum, with its tip at the apex of the prostate, the relations of which should be carefully ascertained. A double-edged knife is then plunged steadily but boldly into the median line of the perineum, and carried in a direction towards the tip of the left forefinger which lies in the rectum, while, at the same time, by an upward and downward movement, the incision is enlarged in the median line to any extent that is considered desirable. The lower extremity of the wound reaches within about half an inch of the anus. The knife is pressed steadily onwards towards the apex of the prostate, until its point can be felt in close proximity to the tip of the left forefinger, and is then made to pierce the urethra, by advancing it obliquely either to the right or left. The finger is still kept in the rectum, while the knife is withdrawn, and a probe-pointed director introduced through the wound into the urethra, and passed into the bladder. The finger is then withdrawn, and the director held in the left hand, while a canula or female catheter is slid along its groove into the bladder, where it is retained for a few days.

This operation, which I consider a very excellent one in cases of *urinary retention*, seems to me inferior to the perineal section (either by Arnott's and Jameson's, or by Guthrie's method), for cases of stricture in which that complication does not exist.

III. TREATMENT OF STRICTURE COMPLICATED WITH RETENTION OF URINE.

When permanent narrowing of the urethra exists, a very slight cause may at any moment lead to complete retention (see p. 898). Under such circumstances, the sufferings of the patient are very great, and it becomes necessary to adopt prompt and efficient means to evacuate the bladder. The best course to be pursued is, I think, at once to etherize the patient, and when full relaxation has been obtained, to ascertain the exact locality of the stricture, by the introduction of a No. 7 or 8 catheter, and then attempt to pass a small flexible or metallic instrument, trying various sizes in succession, and taking every precaution not to produce laceration of the urethra. If a catheter cannot be passed, perhaps a small bougie may be made to enter the stricture, and it will often happen that when this is withdrawn, after remaining a few minutes, a small stream of urine will follow. The same end may also be attained, in some instances, by pressing for a few minutes with a sound against the face of the stricture.

If a filiform bougie can be introduced into the bladder, a catheter can readily be made to follow, in the way described at page 903, when the urine can be drawn off, and the surgeon may at once proceed to treat the stricture by either rupture or internal urethrotomy. Sir Henry Thompson has devised, for use in these cases, a probe-pointed catheter, the beak of which is as slender as the most delicate metallic probe. The instrument is doubtless an efficient one in skilful hands, but seems to me less adapted for general employment than the filiform bougie used in the way which has been described.

If, after patient trial for half an hour or so, no instrument can be introduced, or if prolonged but fruitless attempts at catheterization have been already made by another surgeon, the patient should be placed in a hot bath until faintness is induced, and then put to bed, and wrapped in blankets, with hot fomentations to the pubes and perineum. He should be brought thoroughly under the influence of opium, or, if this drug be for any reason contra-indicated, may take the muriated tincture of iron in the way directed at page 895.

Under this treatment the bladder will, in the large majority of instances, relieve itself in the course of a few hours, but should it not do so, the patient must again be etherized, and the attempt to afford instrumental relief carefully renewed. If the surgeon's efforts are still unsuccessful, more decided measures must be adopted. No precise rule can be given as to the length of time during which delay is justifiable in these cases, nor can the surgeon judge accurately of the degree of vesical distension by the size of the tumor which the bladder forms in the supra-pubic region; for, in cases of long-standing stricture, the organ is often thickened and contracted, and may be dangerously distended by an amount of urine which, under other circumstances, would be insignificant. The dangers of delay are very great, and I believe exceed those entailed by a skilfully performed operation. Apart from the risk of rupture of the bladder or urethra, serious injury cannot but be inflicted upon the ureters and kidneys, by the damming up, even for a few hours, of the urinary secretion.

The operations which may be employed for the relief of retention dependent upon organic stricture, are forced catheterization, perineal section, tapping the urethra behind the stricture (Cock's method), and tapping the bladder—through the rectum, above the pubes, or through the pubic symphysis. The first method (forced catheterization) is now, happily, seldom resorted to; it is very uncertain, and extremely dangerous—and should, in my judgment, be utterly banished from practice. The operative procedures employed in all the other methods mentioned have already been described, and it only remains to indicate the particular cases which call for one mode of treatment rather than for another. If swelling or other signs of inflammation in the perineum lead the surgeon to suppose that ulceration or rupture of the urethra may have already occurred, and that urinary extravasation is therefore imminent, if, indeed, it has not actually taken place, one or other of the perineal operations should be preferred, and the choice between these should, I think, rest upon the origin of the stricture, whether gonorrhœal or traumatic. For the former, Cock's operation may be resorted to, as being easier, and, under these circumstances, quite as satisfactory as the perineal section; for, by diverting the course of the urine for a short time, the stricture will, in all probability, become quite amenable to dilatation, or to one of the other methods used in the treatment of permeable stricture. If, however, the stricture is of traumatic origin, it is, I think, better to perform perineal section; for this form of the disease is always very intractable, and it is, therefore, better to employ a radical remedy at the outset.

If, on the contrary, there is no reason to fear urinary extravasation, it is, I think, better, in most instances, to resort to puncture of the bladder through the rectum—which is usually, in these cases, an easy and safe operation;[1] after a few days the stricture can be dealt with by either dilatation, rupture, internal urethrotomy, or external division, as may be thought proper. If, from the size of the prostate or the contracted state of the bladder, the rectal puncture should be considered undesirable, the next best course would be to open the urethra behind the seat of stricture; or, if the disease were of traumatic origin, the perineal section might be preferred, for the reasons already mentioned.

Ruptures of the Bladder and Urethra are among the gravest sequelæ of retention of urine from organic stricture. *Rupture of the Bladder* (which is very rare) may give rise to peritonitis, or, if the rent be at a part uncovered by the peritoneum, to extravasation of urine within the pelvis; in either case the accident is usually, though not invariably, followed by death. *Rupture of the Urethra* almost invariably occurs at the membranous part of the canal, the urine which is extravasated then making its way into the tissues of the perineum, scrotum, groin, and anterior abdominal parietes, and more rarely passing backwards into the tissues of the ischio-rectal fossæ and buttocks. The *treatment* of these accidents has already been described at pages 373 and 375.

Stricture of the Female Urethra is a very rare affection. It may result from gonorrhœa, or from the cicatrization of a chancre or chancroid; but is more apt to be caused by the inflammation following traumatic injuries, particularly from the use of forceps, or the pressure of the fœtal head in childbirth. The seat of the stricture is usually at or very near the meatus. The treatment consists in dilatation, aided, if necessary, by a slight incision with a probe-pointed knife. In a case of stricture of the female urethra complicated with retention, in which catheterization proved impossible, Curling resorted to puncture of the bladder through the vagina.

Introduction of the Female Catheter.—The female catheter is shorter and less curved than the instrument used for the male urethra, and should be provided with rings, at its open extremity, to prevent the possibility of its slipping into the bladder. The catheter should be introduced without any exposure of the person, and this may be most conveniently done while the patient is in bed, with the thighs flexed and somewhat separated from each other. The surgeon stands on the patient's left side, and passing his left hand beneath the flexed limb, introduces his forefinger between the nymphæ, bringing it from behind forwards until it touches the space between the entrance of the vagina and the orifice of the urethra, the prominence of which is easily recognized by the touch; the catheter is then introduced with the right hand *above* the flexed limb, and, guided upon the left forefinger, slips without difficulty into the bladder. The whole operation is done under the cover of the bedclothes. In cases of malformation or obstruction, the introduction of the catheter may prove more difficult, and may even be impracticable without the exposure of the part; should retention occur under such circumstances, no false sense of modesty should prevent the adoption of whatever course may be necessary for the patient's relief.

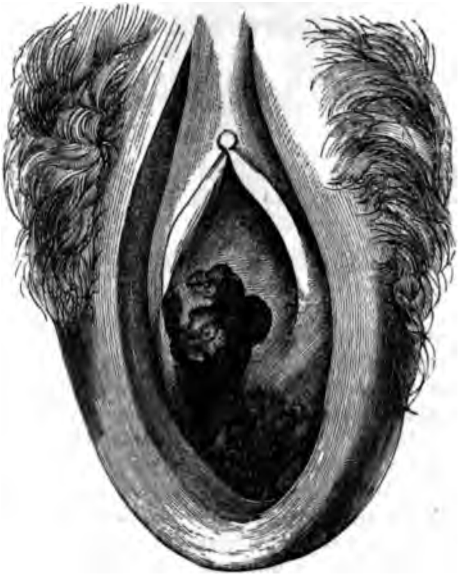
---

[1] Cock reports forty cases with eight deaths; but none of the fatal results appear to have been justly attributable to the operation (*Med.-Chir. Trans.*, vol. xxxv., p. 153).

TUMORS OF THE URETHRA.

The older writers attributed most cases of urinary obstruction to the existence of tumors of the urethra, which they called *caruncles* or *carnosities;* but in the light of modern pathology, true tumors of this part must be considered very rare. In many instances, what have been called tumors, are merely clusters of prominent vascular granulations, which, as in other mucous membranes, occasionally result from long-continued inflammation. True urethral tumors are, however, occasionally met with, belonging chiefly to the *papillary* and *fibro-cellular* varieties. The papillary growths are principally seen near the meatus, and are much less common in the male than in the female sex, while the fibro-cellular or polypoid tumors are chiefly limited to the prostatic part of the male

Fig. 507.



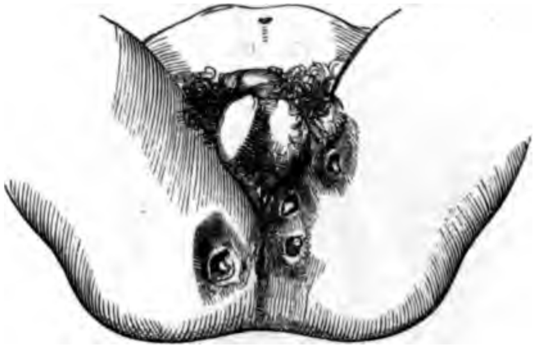
Papillary tumor of female urethra.

urethra. *Tuberculous* and *cancerous* deposits, also, are occasionally seen in the urethra; but are usually secondary to similar formations in the kidney, bladder, or prostate. The *treatment* of the vascular papillary growths which are seen near the meatus, and which alone are likely to be recognized during life, consists in excision, ligation, the application of caustics, or the use of the actual or galvanic cautery. The latter is probably the best remedy for the vascular tumors of the female urethra, excision being undesirable in this locality, on account of the risk of hemorrhage. If the hot iron is used, the surrounding parts should be protected with a wooden spatula.

Urinary Fistula in the Male.

Urethral Fistula.—Fistulous communications between the male urethra and the external surface of the body are not unfrequently met with in cases of long-standing stricture. There may be one or several external openings, and these may be situated in the perineum, scrotum, or lower surface of the penis, or even in the thighs, buttocks, or abdominal wall.

Fig. 508.



Urinary fistulæ in the male.

The *treatment* must be directed in the first place to the cure of the stricture, for the abnormal openings cannot be expected to heal while any obstruction to the natural course of the urine remains. Simple dilatation will in many cases be sufficient, and it often happens that when the normal calibre of the urethra has been restored, the fistula will heal of itself. If the stricture is very hard and cartilaginous, or peculiarly irritable, or if, though easily dilated, it constantly tends to recontract, it will usually be advisable to resort at once to external division (Syme's method), which promises better results under these circumstances than either rupture or internal urethrotomy. If the stricture be impermeable, the perineal section must be performed as a last resort. If the fistula still persists after the cure of the stricture, special means must be adopted for its treatment. It is often recommended to retain a catheter in the bladder, in these cases, so as to prevent any urine from escaping through the fistula; but the plan very seldom succeeds, for the reason that a small quantity of urine invariably trickles alongside of the instrument, and thus defeats the object in view. It is much better to teach the patient to use a gum-elastic catheter for himself, when, if he can be induced to co-operate with the surgeon by not under any circumstances, urinating except through the instrument, the fistula will probably heal without difficulty under simple dressing. The *special treatment* of urethral fistulæ varies according as they are seated in the perineal, scrotal, or penile portions of the urethra.

1. Perineal Fistula.—If of small size, a perineal fistula may be induced to heal by introducing a fine probe coated with nitrate of silver, or (which is probably the most efficient means) by the application of the galvanic cautery. If there be several external openings, a good plan is to connect them together, with an oakum thread, introduced by means of an eyed probe; while, if this fail, it may be necessary to lay open the smaller sinuses by incision upon a grooved director. If the fistula be a large one, its edges may be touched with strong nitric acid, so as to make a superficial slough, which, when detached, will leave healthy granulating surfaces; or the edges may be deeply pared, and brought together with metallic sutures.

2. Scrotal Fistula, on account of the lax condition of the parts, usually requires to be freely laid open, when it will probably heal by granulation; or the edges may be deeply pared and the adjacent tissues dissected up, so as to form broad and thick flaps, which are then to be accurately brought together in the median line with deep and superficial sutures.

3. Penile Fistula is the most intractable form of urethral fistula, and can seldom be cured without a plastic operation. In some cases, however, success may be obtained by touching the edges with nitric acid, and holding the granulating surfaces together with *serre-fines*, after the detachment of the slough. The contact of urine must be prevented by keeping a full-sized catheter in the bladder, or, which is usually better, by the frequent introduction of a flexible instrument. *Dieffenbach's lace-suture* may also be applied with advantage in some cases. The edges of the fistula are first blistered with the tincture of cantharides, and the cuticle scraped off with a scalpel. By repeated introductions of a small curved needle, a waxed silk thread is next carried subcutaneously around, but not across, the fistula, at a distance of about a quarter of an inch from its margin, when, by drawing upon both ends of the thread, the opening is puckered up like the mouth of a purse, and secured with a knot. The suture may be removed after three or four days.

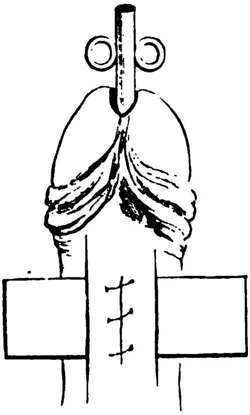
4. Blind Urinary Fistula is the name given to suppurating tracks opening into the urethra, but having no external orifice. The *treatment* consists in laying open the sinus, and then proceeding as in the case of an ordinary urethral fistula.

Urethroplasty.—The simple urethroplastic operations occasionally required in cases of perineal and scrotal fistula, have just been mentioned. More complicated procedures are, however, often needed in the treatment of fistulæ in the penile portion of the urethra.

1. A good plan is to freshen the edges of the fistula and dissect up long, bridge-like flaps, which are then stitched together over a slip of India-rubber, or, which is better, a piece of thin lead ribbon (Fig. 509), so as to prevent the contact of urine. This operation is said to have originated with Dieffenbach.

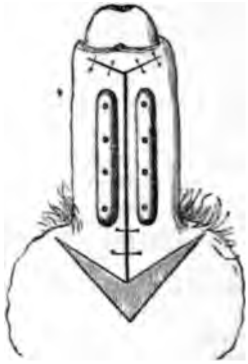
2. Alliot, Ségalas, Nélaton, and others, have succeeded in curing penile fistulæ by dissecting up the integuments around the opening and sliding them over the latter, after freshening its edges.

Fig. 509.



Urethroplasty; Dieffenbach's method.

Fig. 510.



Urethroplasty; Le Gros Clark's method.

3. Astley Cooper operated by paring the edges of the fistula, so as to form a quadrilateral wound, which was then closed with a flap of similar form, borrowed from the scrotum.

4. Le Gros Clark pares the edges of the fistula, and closes it by dissecting up flaps from each side and joining them in the middle line by means of the clamp or quilled suture.

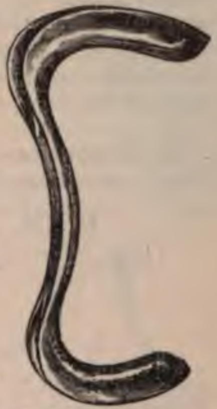
Whatever plan be adopted, it may, perhaps, be thought advisable to divert the course of the urine for a few days, by puncturing the bladder through the rectum, or, better, by opening the urethra in the perineum.

Vesico-rectal and Urethro-rectal Fistulæ have already been considered (see pages 801, 802).

URINARY FISTULA IN THE FEMALE.

Of this there are four varieties, the *urethro-vaginal*, the *vesico-vaginal*, the *vesico-utero-vaginal*, and the *vesico-uterine fistula*. The locality of the fistula in each case is indicated by the name. The *causes* of these fistulæ are direct injury, abscess, ulceration, and sloughing due to pressure, as from the child's head in labor—the latter being by far the most frequent origin of the affection. The *consequences* of this condition are extremely annoying to the patient; incontinence of urine is almost constantly present, leading to excoriation of the genital organs and thighs, and giving rise to an ammoniacal odor which renders the patient an object of loathing to herself, if not to all around her. The *diagnosis* can be made by placing the patient on her elbows and knees, and exposing the part by drawing away the opposite wall of the vagina with a Sims's or Bozeman's duck-billed speculum (Fig. 511); if the fistula be very small, it may elude detection unless the bladder is injected, which may be done with simple water, milk, or a weak infusion of madder or indigo.

Fig. 511.



Duck-billed speculum.

The consideration of the *treatment* of the vesico-vaginal and other varieties of urinary fistula met with in the female sex, belongs rather to the department of Gynæcology than to that of General Surgery, and I shall, therefore, content myself with indicating the principles upon which the various modern operations for the relief of these affections are founded, referring the reader for more detailed information to the excellent works of Simpson, Sims, Brown, Emmet, Byford, Thomas, Agnew, and other writers on these subjects. Until within a few years, these affections were generally considered incurable, and it is chiefly through the labors of American surgeons, that the operative treatment of vaginal fistulæ, from being the opprobrium of our art, has been made one of the most successful procedures in the whole range of surgical practice. Without wishing to make invidious distinctions, I may refer particularly to the early labors of Hayward, of Massachusetts, and Mettauer, of Virginia, and to the brilliant successes more recently obtained by Marion Sims, who, in 1852, as justly remarked by Thomas, combined the essentials of success, and placed the operation at the disposal of the profession. Since this time the subject has been illustrated both at home and abroad, by Bozeman, Emmet, Agnew, Simpson, Brown, Bryant, Wells, Simon, Ulrich, Neugebauer, and many other surgeons.

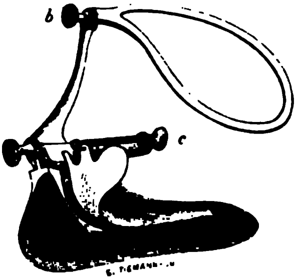
If a urethro-vaginal or vesico-vaginal fistula be very small, an attempt may be made to effect its closure by the application of the actual or galvanic cautery, or by touching the edges with nitric acid and holding them together with *serre-fines*, a plan which has been recently recommended in some cases by Spencer Wells. The large majority of fistulæ, however, require an operation, which essentially consists in paring the edges of the opening, and approximating the raw surfaces in a transverse direction by means of sutures, which are left in place until firm union has occurred.

Operations for Urinary Vaginal Fistulæ.—The points which require special consideration are—1. The position of the patient; 2. The mode of exposing the fistula; 3. Paring the edges; 4. Introduction of the sutures; 5. Fastening the sutures; 6. Use of the catheter during the after-treatment; and 7. The time at which the sutures should be removed. The patient should be prepared for the operation by attending to the state of the general health, by subduing local inflammation, and by dividing any cicatricial bands that might interfere with the success of the treatment. A dose of castor oil should be administered the night before, and an enema given on the morning of the operation, while to avoid the suffering, both physical and mental, to which this would otherwise necessarily give rise, the patient should invariably be anæsthetized, unless there be some special reason to the contrary.

1. Position of the Patient.—The best is, I think, a modification of that known as the knee-elbow position, the patient being supported upon pillows or on a well-padded double-inclined plane, with the hips elevated, and the head and shoulders depressed, the thighs widely separated, and held apart by assistants; Sims and Emmet, however, prefer a semi-prone position, the patient lying partly on the left side with the thighs flexed—the right rather more than the left—and the breast resting upon the table, while Simon, of Rostock, adopts the supine position, with the hips and thighs much raised, and Wells recommends the ordinary lithotomy position, with the hands and feet fastened together with bandages or straps.

2. **Exposure of the Fistula.**—This may be done with an ordinary Sims's speculum, held by an assistant, but may be more conveniently effected by means of Emmet's modification of that instrument, if the semi-prone position is chosen, or by a similar modification described by Wells, if the patient be placed either on her back or in the position here recommended. These modifications of Sims's speculum consist in the adaptation of a fenestrated blade, which fits over the buttock or sacrum of the patient, and thus keeps the instrument in place without the aid of an assistant. A bright light is necessary for the operation, the best illumination being afforded by placing the operating table near a high window; if this cannot be obtained, an Argand lamp and reflector may be substituted.

Fig. 512.



Emmet's speculum.

3. **Paring the Edges.**—This may be done with either knives or scissors, according to the fancy of the operator; a convenient form of knife is one with a double-edged blade, bent at an angle with the shaft (Fig. 513). The sides of the fistula may be steadied by means of suitable forceps, or one or more hooks with long handles, while the paring is effected by transfixing the part with the knife, and cutting first in one, and then in the opposite direction, so that a complete ring is denuded. In doing this, some surgeons cut perpendicularly to the plane of the vesico-vaginal septum, while others bevel the edges by cutting in an oblique direction, so as to spare the mucous membrane of the bladder. Langenbeck again, and, more recently, Collis, of Dublin, have advised that the edges of the fistula should be split, so as to obtain a broad raw surface without cutting away any tissue whatever. Provided that a broad surface is obtained for adhesion, it probably makes little difference which particular plan is adopted. Before proceeding to the next step of the operation, all bleeding should be checked by torsion, by pressure with a piece of sponge mounted on a handle or "sponge-holder," or by throwing in a stream of cold water with a syringe.

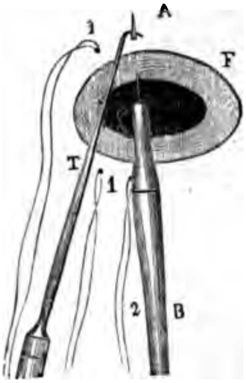
Fig. 513.

Knife for vesico-vaginal fistula.

4. **Introduction of the Sutures.**—The material generally chosen for the suture, in this country, is, in accordance with the practice of Sims and Bozeman, silver wire; and this seems to me, upon the whole,

preferable to the other substances used for the purpose. Simon, however, employs a silken, and Ulrich, of Vienna, a hempen suture; while Wells considers, and probably with good reason, the choice of material much less important than has been commonly supposed. Wutzer employed the harelip pin and twisted suture, and the same plan with various modifications has been since adopted by Metzler, of Prague, Mastin, of Mobile, and Watson, of Edinburgh. The sutures, whether of silk or metal, may be conveniently introduced with short well-curved needles held by suitable forceps, or with needles eyed near the point, and mounted in handles like the ordinary nævus needle. Sometimes the silk or wire may be threaded upon two needles, each of which is introduced from the vesical surface of the fistula; or an eyed needle, threaded, may be passed through one margin, and a notched needle, unthreaded, through the other—the loop of the thread being then caught in the notch and thus drawn through; or, again, the surgeon may adopt a plan similar to that of Mr. Avery, in the operation for cleft palate (see p. 722). Special needles have been devised for this operation by Druitt, Startin, and others, but I am not aware that they possess any superiority over the simpler implements above recommended. The passage of the needle from within outwards may be aided by steadying the part to be transfixed with a blunt hook bent at an angle to its shaft, and when wire is used, advantage may be derived from drawing it over a notched "feeder," which prevents it from cutting through the margin of the fistula. When the edges have been bevelled or split, the sutures should be passed so as not to encroach upon the vesical mucous membrane, but this may be included when the fistula has been pared perpendicularly to the septum. The sutures should be passed about half an inch from the free margin of the fistula, and should be about a sixth of an inch apart. The fistula should invariably be closed in a *transverse* direction, so as to form a cicatrix at right angles to the long axis of the vagina. A single set of sutures may be used, or a deep and superficial set, according to the fancy of the operator.

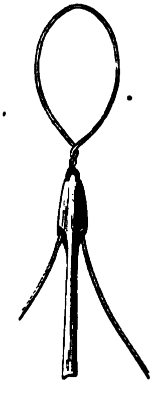
Fig. 514.



Introduction of sutures for vesico-vaginal fistula.

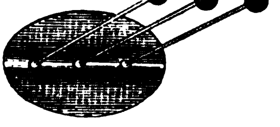
5. Fastening the Sutures.—If of silk, the sutures are to be tied in an ordinary surgeon's knot, all the knots being made on the same side of the fistula; wire sutures may be conveniently twisted

Fig. 515.



Coghill's wire twister.

Fig. 516.



Bozeman's button suture.

with the fingers, or, if the fistula be high up, with the "wire twister" devised by Coghill (Fig. 515); or the ends on either side may be passed through a metallic plate and secured with clamped shot (as in Sims's earlier operations); or Bozeman's ingenious modification, known as the "button suture," may be substituted (Fig. 516); or the surgeon may employ one of the many shields and splints, which have been devised by Simpson, Brown, Agnew, and others. In the majority of cases, however, the simple interrupted suture will, I think, be found more satisfactory than any other. As a test of the accurate closure of the fistula, an attempt may be made to pass a probe between the stitches, and the bladder may be injected with milk or colored water.

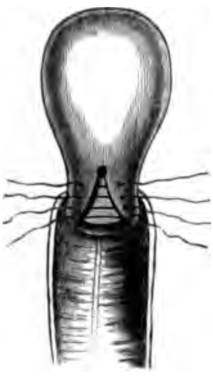
6. **The Catheter.**—It is by the large majority of writers thought very important to introduce a catheter—Sims's "sigmoid" instrument (Fig. 452) is the best—immediately after the operation, and to keep it in place during the after-treatment. Simon, however, has discarded the catheter altogether, except in cases of retention, when he introduces the instrument at intervals of three or four hours; while Wells introduces at first a small vulcanite catheter, but removes it as soon as it causes any irritation or discomfort. If the catheter is used, great care must be taken not to let it become clogged with mucus.

7. **Removal of the Sutures.**—This may be done while the patient is in the semi-prone position. Silk sutures should be withdrawn about the 6th or 7th day, and wire sutures from the 8th to the 14th; it is better to retain them unnecessarily than to remove them prematurely.

The bowels should be locked up with opium for about two weeks, and cleanliness insured by daily syringing of the vagina. If the urine be ammoniacal, the bladder may be washed out through a double catheter.

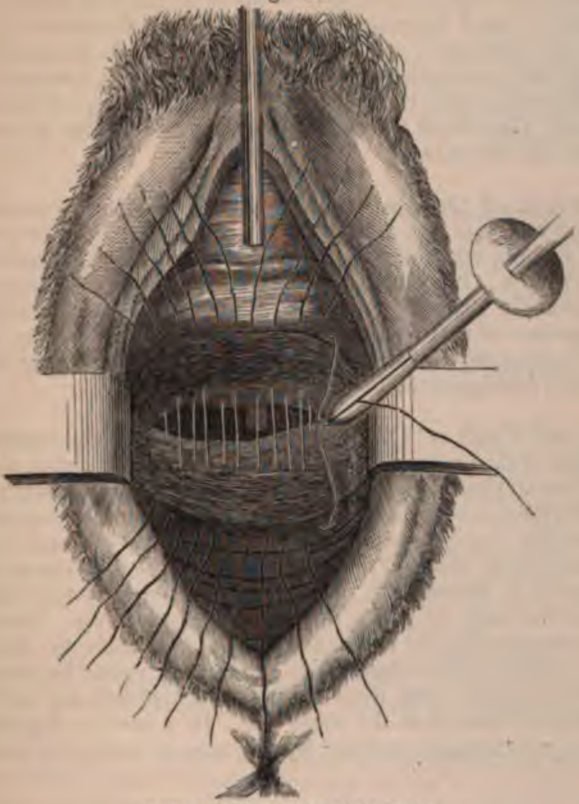
Modifications Required in Special Cases.—When the fistula is placed in the upper part of the vesico-vaginal septum, care must be taken not to implicate the ureters in the operation. Neglect of this precaution may lead to failure, from the ureter opening into the vagina above the cicatrix, or even to death, from occlusion of the ureter and consequent uræmia. In cases of *vesico-utero-vaginal* fistula, the anterior lip of the uterus, or possibly the posterior lip, must be utilized in closing the opening: in the latter case, the patient is rendered sterile, and the menses escape through the urethra. In cases of *vesico-uterine* fistula, the anterior lip of the uterus must be slit up until the opening is exposed, when its edges may be freshened and united with sutures. In cases of very great deficiency of the vesico-vaginal septum the operation of *transverse obliteration of the vagina* (Fig. 518), as employed by Simon and Bozeman, may be necessary: this consists in paring the anterior lip of the fistula, and attaching it to the previously denuded posterior wall of the vagina, so as to completely close the orifice of this canal; the menses subsequently escape through the urethra, but the patient is rendered sterile and unfitted for sexual congress. Hence, when applicable, a better

Fig. 517.



Operation for vesico-uterine fistula.

Fig. 518.



Transverse obliteration of the vagina.

plan, also suggested by Bozeman, is to endeavor to lessen the antero-posterior diameter of the fistula, by daily dragging down the neck of the uterus, with forceps, for some weeks prior to the operation, which is then performed as in an ordinary case of vesico-utero-vaginal fistula.[1]

CHAPTER XLVII.

DISEASES OF THE GENERATIVE ORGANS.

DISEASES OF THE MALE GENITALS.

MALFORMATIONS OF THE PENIS AND SCROTUM.

Congenital Adhesion.—The penis is sometimes bound down to the scrotum by a web of skin extending from the lower surface of the organ to the raphe; the *treatment* consists in dividing the web, and bringing the edges of the wound together in a longitudinal direction (as successfully done by Bouisson), or, if this be impracticable on account of the shortness of the attachments, in carefully dissecting the penis from its abnormal position and raising it towards the belly, the gap in the scrotum being then filled with a flap borrowed from the groin or thigh, as suggested by Holmes.

---

[1] In the above pages I have drawn freely from the excellent *Treatise on the Diseases of Women*, by Prof. T. G. Thomas, of New York, and from a valuable paper on the treatment of vaginal fistulæ, by Mr. T. Spencer Wells, in *St. Thomas's Hosp. Reports*, N. S., vol. i., 1870.

Incurvation of the Penis (with hypospadias) is occasionally met with, and may seriously interfere with procreation: the *treatment* may consist (1) in subcutaneous division of the contracted tissues, as practised by Bouisson; (2) in excising a wedge-shaped piece from the dorsum of the organ by transverse incisions, and bringing the sides of the wounds together so as to raise the glans penis, as advised by Pancoast; or (3) in amputating the head of the organ, and enlarging the hypospadiac orifice, as suggested by Holmes.

Fissure, or Cleft of the Scrotum, occurring in connection with malformation of the penis and complete hypospadias, constitutes a variety of so-called hermaphrodism; the cleft scrotum represents the labia majora, and the deformed penis the clitoris, and if the testes be retained within the abdomen the resemblance to the female organs is tolerably complete. These cases seldom admit of operative interference, but the surgeon may be called upon to express an opinion as to the sex of the child, and to advise as to the mode in which it shall be brought up. The diagnosis of sex can usually, but by no means always, be made by simultaneous rectal and vesical exploration; if no trace of a uterus be found, and if the supposed vagina open directly into the bladder, the *probability* is that the subject belongs to the male sex. In a case of doubt, it would probably be judicious, as advised by Holmes, to bring the child up as a boy.

PHIMOSIS.

Phimosis may be either congenital or acquired. This condition consists in an elongation of the prepuce, with contraction of its orifice, preventing the foreskin from being drawn back so as to expose the glans penis.

Congenital Phimosis.—In congenital cases the contraction is most marked in the inner or mucous layer of the prepuce, which adheres more or less closely to the surface of the glans, while the skin of the part is comparatively lax. Phimosis is often the source of great inconvenience, if not of positive disease. In childhood, it may form an impediment to the flow of urine, leading to irritation of the urethra and bladder, and often giving rise to symptoms of vesical calculus. In adult life, it may similarly interfere with the discharge of semen, and thus render the patient practically sterile, while, by preventing the retraction of the prepuce, it causes an accumulation of smegma, producing great irritation of the part, and exposing the patient to repeated attacks of balanoposthitis. Phimosis, moreover, apparently renders its subjects more liable to the various forms of venereal infection, and becomes a serious complication when venereal diseases are acquired. It also, in the opinion of Hey, Holmes, and others, predisposes to the development of malignant disease of the part.

Acquired Phimosis may result from thickening of the prepuce, following gonorrhœal or chancroidal inflammation, or may be dependent upon the existence of fissures or excoriations of the part. In some instances, phimosis is complicated with a condition of solid œdema of the prepuce, constituting a state of hypertrophy, which, like the analogous hypertrophy of the clitoris, seems, occasionally, to be due to constitutional syphilis.

Treatment of Phimosis.—In some cases it is sufficient to *divide the mucous layer* of the prepuce, which is, as has been mentioned, the part chiefly affected in congenital phimosis, but in many instances it will be necessary to adopt severer measures, which may be classified under the heads of *incision*, *excision*, and *circumcision*.

1. Division of the Mucous Layer of the Prepuce may be accomplished in several ways:—

(1.) Sudden dilatation or rupture of the mucous layer may be effected by introducing the blades of an ordinary pair of dressing forceps between the prepuce and glans penis, one on either side, and then quickly withdrawing the instrument with its blades widely separated; the foreskin is then drawn back, and kept retracted for about forty-eight hours. This plan is said to have originated with Hutton, of Dublin, and has been, lately, highly commended by Cruise, of the same place, who has devised a special instrument for the operation. A three-bladed forceps is employed for the same purpose by French surgeons.

Erichsen recommends, in cases of acquired phimosis depending upon fissures of the preputial orifice, *gradual dilatation*, effected by means of a two-bladed urethral dilator, such as is used in the operation of lithectasy in the female.

(2.) The surgeon may employ a small pair of scissors, the lower blade of which is probe-pointed, introducing this blade between the prepuce and glans, and thrusting the other or sharp-pointed blade between the layers of the prepuce. The contracted mucous layer can now be divided at a single stroke, the foreskin being then retracted, as in the previous method. This mode of operating appears to have originated with Dr. Edward Peace, of this city, formerly one of the surgeons to the Pennsylvania Hospital.

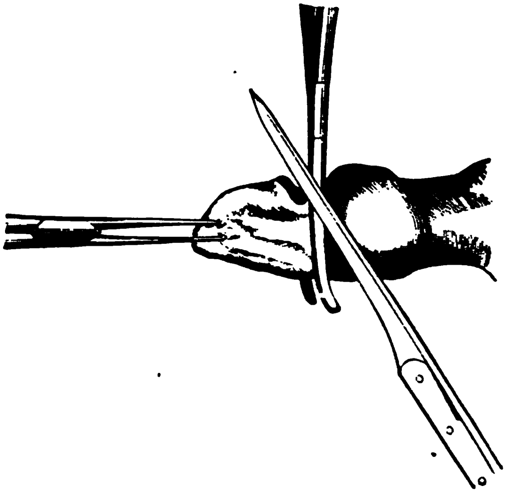
(3.) Faure's method consists in forcibly drawing backward the skin of the penis, and dividing the mucous layer of the prepuce, which is thus made tense, by a succession of notches with a pair of probe-pointed scissors.

2. Incision.—This may be done either at the upper or lower surface of the penis; probe-pointed scissors may be used, or the surgeon may introduce a grooved director, and upon this a sharp-pointed curved bistoury, which is then made to transfix the prepuce and cut from within outwards, scissors being employed, if necessary, to complete the division of the mucous membrane. Another plan is to dispense with the director, guarding the point of the bistoury with a small piece of wax until it has reached the desired point, when it is made to transfix and cut its way out as before. If the incision be made below, the frænum, if too short, may be at the same time divided. This method is attended with the disadvantage of leaving a wing-like projection of preputial tissue on either side of the penis, constituting an unseemly deformity, and, if, as often happens, the prepuce subsequently becomes thickened and hypertrophied, interfering with coitus.

3. **Excision.**—The prepuce having been divided with a bistoury along the dorsum of the penis, as in the operation by incision, the flaps on either side may be seized with forceps and cut off in an oblique direction, so as to make an oval wound; the mucous membrane is then attached to the skin with silk or lead sutures, and the part covered with a cold water-dressing. This operation gives a very good result, and is, I think, particularly applicable to those cases in which the prepuce is in a state of solid œdema and hypertrophy. Other plans are to excise the frænum, together with a V-shaped portion of the prepuce, as in the operations of Taxil and Jobert (de Lamballe), or to remove with scissors a semilunar flap, as in the method of Lisfranc.

4. **Circumcision** is, I think, ordinarily the best mode of treatment. The prepuce should be drawn forwards, so that the portion which corresponds, in the ordinary condition, to the line of the corona glandis shall be entirely in front of the penis; a pair of narrow-bladed forceps is then applied in an oblique direction (so as not to encroach too much upon the frænum), and firmly held by an assistant, while the surgeon with knife or scissors removes the part of the prepuce which is in front; when the instrument is removed, it will be found that more of the skin has been taken away than of the mucous membrane, and it is, therefore, usually necessary to slit this along the dorsum of the penis—when the flaps thus formed may be excised, and the operation completed by uniting the skin and mucous membrane with silk or lead sutures, or with *serre-fines*. This operation is commonly attended with some little hemorrhage, which, if metallic sutures are used, can be conveniently checked by transfixing each of the bleeding vessels with one of the stitches; under other circumstances, ligatures may be required. An ingenious modification of this operation is that which was introduced by

Fig. 519.



Circumcision.

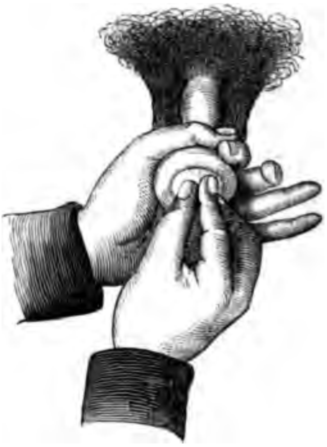
Ricord, who has devised for the purpose a *fenestrated forceps*, through which the suture threads may be introduced before the prepuce is cut off; the forceps being removed, the mucous membrane is, if necessary, slit along the dorsum, and each thread divided in the middle, so as to form a suture on either side. This modification of the ordinary operation of circumcision has proved very satisfactory in several cases in which I have employed it.

No operation for phimosis should, as a rule, be performed in any case complicated with chancroid, lest the whole wound should become inoculated.

PARAPHIMOSIS.

This is the name given to the condition in which the prepuce has been drawn up above the corona glandis and cannot be replaced. The glans soon becomes swollen and œdematous, from the constriction exercised by the preputial orifice, and, if relief be not afforded, ulceration or sloughing may occur. Paraphimosis is chiefly met with in boys, but may occur at any age if the prepuce be contracted. The *treatment* consists in effecting reduction, which may be sometimes aided by preliminary scarifications, or by the application of the cold douche or of ice. Reduction may usually be accomplished by the surgeon's fingers, combining traction upon the prepuce with compression of the glans, which should be well oiled and covered with a small rag, to prevent the fingers from slipping. The surgeon first compresses the glans firmly for five or ten minutes with the fingers of the right hand, so as to squeeze the blood out of the part, and then encircling the prepuce with the left hand, as shown in Fig. 520, gradually draws the part into its normal place, aiding the manœuvre by trying to insert the right thumb-nail beneath the edge of the preputial orifice. Other plans are to compress the glans by surrounding it with a tape or strip of adhesive plaster, or by applying broad-bladed forceps; or to raise the preputial ring upon a director, while the glans is pushed up beneath the instrument. If these means fail, a small bistoury must be introduced flatwise beneath the edge of the preputial orifice, which lies at the bottom of the groove behind the swollen glans, and then turned with its edge upwards so as to nick the constricting tissues at one or more points of their circumference; the tension being thus relieved, reduction can be accomplished without difficulty.

Fig. 520.



Reduction of paraphimosis.

INFLAMMATORY AFFECTIONS OF THE PENIS AND SCROTUM.

Diffuse Inflammation of the Areolar Tissue of the Penis and Scrotum may result from erysipelas or urinary extravasation, or may occur as a sequela of certain fevers—particularly variola a scarlatina. The parts become greatly swollen, constituting the dition often spoken of as inflammatory œdema, and gangrene is apt to ensue. The *treatment* consists in making free incisions, and in elevating the parts and applying warm fomentations; quinia and iron may be given in pretty large doses, while the strength of the patient is kept up by the administration of concentrated food and stimulants.

Gangrene of the Penis is a serious affection which may result from either phimosis or paraphimosis, as it may, likewise, from traumatic causes, such as the introduction of the organ into a ring, the impaction of a calculus in the urethra, wounds of the cavernous bodies, etc. Gangrene of this part has also been observed as the result of phagedænic ulceration, of phlebitis of the dorsal vein, and of urinary extravasation; and has been seen in the course of low fevers. Usually the prepuce only is affected; but occasionally the skin of the whole penis or even the entire organ may be implicated. When either the prepuce or the glans is threatened with gangrene, no time should be lost in slitting up the former, so as to relieve the part from tension. When gangrene has actually occurred, little can be done beyond supporting the strength of the patient, and facilitating the separation of the sloughs as they become detached. Demarquay speaks favorably of the actual cautery as a means of preventing the spread of the disease. The affection may prove directly fatal, through simple exhaustion, through the development of pyæmia, or through the occurrence of secondary hemorrhage; or may indirectly cause death, according to Demarquay, from the patient falling into a state of marasmus, caused by the impairment of the generative powers. In other cases, in spite of the loss of considerable portions of the penis, the procreative powers of the patient have not been at all diminished.

Herpetic and Aphthous Ulcerations on the penis are chiefly interesting on account of the probability of their being mistaken for chancroids (see p. 432). The *treatment* consists in the use of astringent applications, such as the oxide of zinc in powder, or lotions of borax, and in attention to the state of the general health.

Balanitis and Posthitis have already been considered (see p. 426).

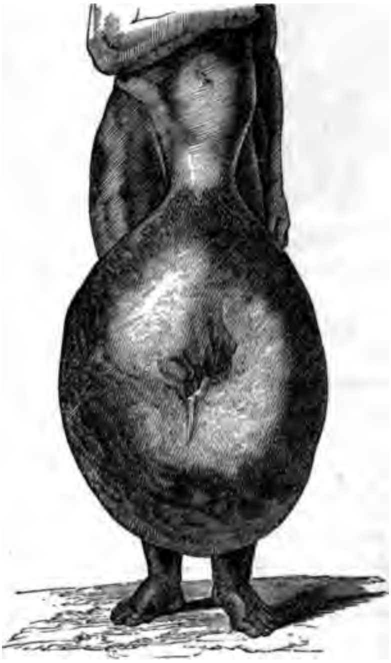
STRUCTURAL CHANGES IN THE PENIS AND SCROTUM.

Hypertrophy of the Prepuce may result from long-continued irritation of the part, or may be due to a condition of *Elephantiasis Arabum* (see pp. 467, 500)—in which case the subcutaneous tissues of the penis are commonly affected in a similar manner, as may be also the scrotum. The *treatment* consists in the excision of the enlarged prepuce and of a V-shaped piece from the dorsum of the glans penis, the sides of the wound being brought together with stitches.

Hypertrophy or Elephantiasis of the Scrotum is chiefly seen in warm climates. The disease anatomically resembles what has been described as the *fibro-cellular outgrowth* (p. 467), and can only be removed by excision. When of moderate dimensions, the hypertrophied scrotum can be removed with little risk; but when, as not unfrequently happens, the part forms a pendulous tumor weighing from 40 to 60 or even 80 pounds (as in one of Fayrer's cases), the operation becomes one of a formidable nature. To diminish the loss of blood, which is always considerable, the tumor should be elevated above the rest of the body for some hours before the operation, as advised by Brett and O'Ferrall, and the neck of the tumor may be compressed with a clamp, as recommended by Fayrer, or with a running noose, as ingeniously suggested by Dr. Mactier. If a *hernia* be present, this should first be fully reduced.

The operation may be performed by introducing a director down to the penis, which lies at the bottom of a sinus, deeply buried in the mass, and upon the director a catlin, which is made to transfix the superincumbent tissues and cut its way outwards. The penis is now carefully dissected out and held up towards the abdomen, when incisions are made on each side so as to expose the testes, which are similarly dissected out and turned up until the operation is completed. The tunicæ vaginales, if diseased, are to be cut away, and then the whole mass separated by cutting across its base close to the perineum. Hemorrhage is next to be suppressed, 50 or 60 ligatures being sometimes required for this purpose, and the wound is then to be simply dressed with oiled lint and allowed to heal by granulation. The testes and penis quickly become covered, and cicatrization is usually completed in from six weeks to two months. If, in the case of a very large tumor, it is found that the dissection of the testes would prolong the operation beyond from three to five minutes, Fayrer advises that the attempt to save these organs should be abandoned, and the whole mass swept away as quickly as possible. Of 28 patients operated on by Fayrer, 22 recovered and 6 died, one from shock, and the other 5 from pyæmia.

Fig. 521.

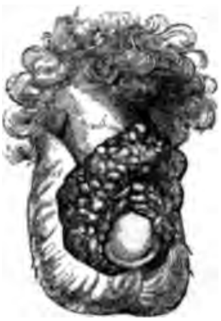


Hypertrophy or elephantiasis of the scrotum, in a Hindoo.

Vegetations or Warts on the penis, *Venereal Warts*, as they are often, though incorrectly, called, have already been referred to (see p. 495).

Malignant Diseases of the Penis.—The penis may be the seat of either *epithelioma* or *scirrhus*, the former, which is the more common affection, ordinarily beginning in the prepuce, while scirrhus usually originates in the body of the penis, in the depression behind the corona glandis. Both of these forms of disease appear to be more common in the subjects of congenital phimosis than in those who are not thus affected, which is of itself a sufficient reason to induce the surgeon to recommend circumcision in all cases of preputial contraction. Epithelioma of the penis may possibly be mistaken for exuberant vegetations

Fig. 522.



Epithelioma of the penis.

or for chancre. From the former it may be distinguished by the indurated and infiltrated condition of the parts, which is characteristic of the malignant affection, and from the latter by the history and course of the disease, the comparatively late implication of the inguinal lymphatic glands, and the negative effect of antisyphilitic treatment.

Treatment.—In the case of *epithelioma*, if the nature of the affection be recognized before the glans has become involved, it may be possible to remove the whole mass of disease by circumcision; but at a later period amputation of the penis is the only resource which offers a prospect of benefit, and the same operation is required when the growth is of a scirrhous character.

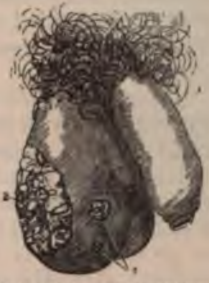
Amputation of the Penis, if performed at an early period, before the lymphatic glands have become involved, is quite a successful proceeding, and often gives a long respite from the disease, if indeed it does not effect a permanent cure. The operation may be performed either with the *écraseur* or with the knife. The disadvantage which attends the use of the former instrument, is that the contraction which ensues in healing is apt to diminish the calibre of the urethra, and thus lead to difficulty in micturition; to avoid this, it has been recommended to introduce a flexible catheter, cut through this with the chain of the *écraseur*, and leave the remnant in place during the process of cicatrization; but it is not always very easy to sever the catheter in this manner, and, unless great care be exercised, the end of the instrument may escape from the surgeon's grasp and slip into the bladder. Upon the whole, the operation with the knife seems to be preferable under ordinary circumstances, though if it be necessary to amputate the organ very high up, the *écraseur* may answer a better purpose.

To prevent hemorrhage, in the use of the knife, a tape may be tied tightly around the root of the penis, and an assistant should grasp the part with his fingers to prevent the stump from being retracted beneath the pubes. The surgeon now takes the glans, wrapped in lint, in his left hand, and draws the organ forwards, so as to put its integument on the stretch; he then cuts off the part to be removed with a sharp knife, either at a single stroke, or, which I think better, divides first the cavernous bodies, and then allows the organ to retract before severing the urethra, which is thus left rather longer than the rest of the penis. Bleeding is next to be checked, about five ligatures usually being required, when the operation should be completed according to Ricord's plan, by splitting the projecting portion of the urethra at three or four points and everting its mucous membrane, which is then attached to the skin by means of the interrupted suture. Another plan, suggested by Watson, of Edinburgh, is to make a slit in the integument of the dorsum of the penis, and to pass the projecting urethra through this slit, so as effectually to prevent the occurrence of contraction during the healing process.

Unless the amputation be done very near the root of the organ, the procreative powers of the individual do not seem to be impaired by the operation.

Non-malignant Tumors of the penis are occasionally met with, and may be removed without infringing upon the integrity of the rest of the organ.

Fig. 523.



Epithelioma of the scrotum.

Epithelioma of the Scrotum is chiefly observed in chimney-sweepers,[1] whence it has been called *chimney-sweeper's* or *soot cancer;* it appears to be produced by the irritation caused by the contact of soot, beginning as a scaly or incrusted wart which soon ulcerates, and perhaps ultimately involving the whole scrotum, the testis, and the inguinal and pelvic lymphatic glands. The *treatment* consists in complete excision of the growth, at as early a period as possible.

MALFORMATIONS AND MALPOSITIONS OF THE TESTES.

Complete Absence of one or both Testes has occasionally been observed, but a more common condition is an *Arrest in the Normal Descent of the Organ*, the gland remaining in the abdominal cavity or in some part of the inguinal canal. In other cases a testis may pass through the femoral ring, may be found in the perineum, or, though lodged in the scrotum, may be inverted, so that the epididymis is placed in front of the body of the organ. Retained testes are liable to become inflamed, and are peculiarly predisposed to structural degeneration. It would appear also, from the researches of Godard and Curling, that a retained testis either secretes no fluid, or that its secretion is destitute of spermatozoa; hence a *monorchid*, or person with one undescended testis, depends for his procreative power upon the single gland which has reached the scrotum, while a *cryptorchid*, or person with both testes retained, though capable of coition, is necessarily sterile.

Treatment.—The treatment of malpositions of the testis is in most cases limited to palliative measures. If the gland be still within the abdomen at the end of the first year of life, Curling advises the application of a truss to insure its permanent retention. When the testis is above the external ring, it requires no treatment, unless it becomes inflamed, or is the seat of structural degeneration. When at or just outside of the external ring, the gland is liable to slip backwards and forwards, and causes a good deal of pain when pinched in the inguinal canal. Under such circumstances a truss should be used, the pad being applied if possible between the testis and ring; if this cannot be done, the gland may be pushed into the canal and held there with a truss provided with a suitable obturator, as advised by Curling, or a truss with a concave or ring pad to receive the gland, may be employed, as recommended by J. Wood.

If a testicle which is retained in the inguinal canal becomes *inflamed*, the affection may at first sight be mistaken for strangulated hernia, but may commonly be distinguished in the way described at page 776. The *treatment* consists in the application of leeches, followed by ice or hot fomentations, as most agreeable to the patient, with the internal administration of laxatives and saline diaphoretics. If the gland be subject to repeated attacks of inflammation, the question of *excision* may properly be considered; the operation is usually successful, but is attended with a certain amount of risk, from the proximity of the peritoneum. Excision is always required in case of structural degeneration of a retained testicle, and may also be practised when the organ is situated in the perineum, in which position it is constantly exposed to injury.

---

[1] In the only cases seen by the late J. C. Warren, of Boston, however, the patients were not chimney-sweepers.

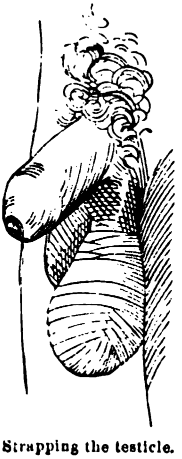
Inversion of the Testicle is chiefly interesting when accompanied with hydrocele, the fluid then being found behind the organ, instead of in front of it, as is usually the case.

H. Lee has recorded a curious instance of *Temporary Disappearance of the Testicle*, the organ having slipped up through the inguinal ring, which was dilated by the presence of a hernia. The patient was directed to go without his truss for a few days, when the missing gland reappeared. Dr. Humphry refers to a case in which the organ similarly vanished, during the act of masturbation, but in this instance the disappearance was unfortunately permanent.

ORCHITIS.

Orchitis, or Inflammation of the Testicle, may result from traumatic causes, from rheumatism, from mumps, or from the spread of gonorrhœal or other inflammation from the urethra. In the latter cases the epididymis is commonly the part primarily affected, constituting the affection known as *Epididymitis, Hernia Humoralis*, or *Swelled Testicle*, which has already been described at page 425. The *symptoms* of orchitis are those of inflammation in general, the pain being very intense, and often radiating up the course of the spermatic cord. There is usually effusion into the tunica vaginalis (acute hydrocele), and there is often a great deal of constitutional disturbance. The *treatment* is essentially the same, no matter what may be the origin of the affection. When the symptoms are very acute, I know of nothing which will afford such rapid relief as the puncture of the tunica albuginea, in the way recommended by Vidal (de Cassis) and H. Smith. In less acute cases, it may be sufficient to confine the patient to bed, and to keep the scrotum elevated and covered with cold lead-water and laudanum. Laxatives and anodyne diaphoretics, followed at a later period by quinia, may be administered internally. In *chronic* cases, in which the enlargement of the organ continues after the subsidence of all acute symptoms, strapping of the testicle may be resorted to with advantage. This may be done with simple adhesive plaster, or with the plaster of ammoniac and mercury if there be any suspicion of a syphilitic taint.

Fig. 524.

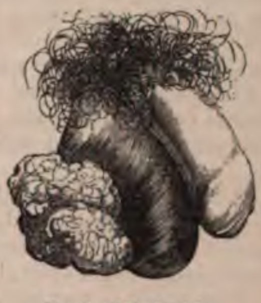


Strapping the testicle.

Strapping the Testicle.—The scrotum having been carefully washed and shaved, the surgeon draws the skin of the affected side upwards, so that the part which covers the testicle is tensely stretched over the organ. A strip of plaster is then applied circularly above the gland and drawn pretty closely, so as to isolate the part and prevent the other strips from slipping. These are now applied, in an imbricated manner, alternately in a longitudinal and transverse direction, until the whole organ is covered in and firmly and evenly compressed, no one strip, however, being drawn so tightly as to produce excoriation. When properly applied, the effect of strapping in promoting absorption, and thus reducing the size of the part, is very striking. The dressing commonly requires renewal every day or every other day, and upon each occasion the scrotum should be well washed with Castile soap and water, so as to keep the skin in a healthy condition.

Abscess and Hernia of the Testicle.—*Abscess* is an occasional sequel of orchitis, the pus being usually formed in the tissues of the scrotum rather than in the testicle itself, but sometimes originating beneath the tunica albuginea, in the proper gland structure. In the former case the affection is of but little consequence, the abscess healing without difficulty after the evacuation of its contents; but when the testicle itself is the seat of suppuration, a fistulous opening is apt to remain, through which a portion of the seminiferous tubules may protrude, in the form of a vascular, fungoid mass. The *treatment* of this *Hernia of the Testis*, as it is called, consists in the topical use of stimulating astringents, such as the red oxide of mercury, with pressure—which may be applied with adhesive strips, or, better, as recommended by Syme, by making elliptical incisions around the protruding mass and loosening the surrounding integument, which is then united over the protrusion with sutures—thus making the skin of the part exercise the requisite compression. If one testicle only be affected, and the patient's health begins to fail under the long continuance of the disease, castration may occasionally be justifiable.

Fig. 525.



Hernia of the testicle.

NEURALGIA OF THE TESTIS.

The seat of pain may be the epididymis, the body of the testicle itself, or the spermatic cord. The part is usually extremely sensitive to the touch, and there may be slight swelling without any evidence of positive disease. The pain is often of a paroxysmal character. The affection is sometimes associated with an irritable condition of the urethra, and with the occurrence of involuntary seminal discharges. In other cases it depends upon the existence of varicocele, or may be sympathetically excited by hemorrhoids. Often, however, neuralgia of the testicle exists without any apparent cause. The *treatment* consists in removing any source of irritation that can be discovered, and, in cases of obscure origin, in the administration of tonics and antispasmodics, and in the topical use of sedatives and anodynes. Galvanism has occasionally proved serviceable in these cases. Castration has been recommended, and is often desired by the patient. It is, however, an unjustifiable operation under these circumstances, as being totally uncalled for in cases of local origin, and only capable of affording temporary relief, if any, in those of a constitutional nature.

HYDROCELE AND HÆMATOCELE.

Hydrocele of the Tunica Vaginalis, or simply *Hydrocele*, consists in a collection of serous fluid in the tunica vaginalis. Several varieties of the disease are described by surgical writers, as the *congenital*, the *acquired*, and the *encysted hydrocele*. *Inguinal hydrocele* is a name used by Holthouse for hydrocele occurring in connection with an undescended testis.

Congenital Hydrocele results from an imperfect closure of the communication between the tunica vaginalis and the peritoneal cavity. This form of hydrocele is observed in infants, and may be recognized by the fluid flowing back into the abdominal cavity when the scrotum is elevated or compressed. Congenital hydrocele usually undergoes a spontaneous cure by the closure of the vaginal process of peritoneum; if, as often happens, the hydrocele be accompanied with hernia, a truss should be worn to prevent the descent of the intestine. Should a congenital hydrocele not disappear spontaneously, discutient remedies, such as a lotion containing muriate of ammonia, or the tincture of iodine (diluted), may be applied to the scrotum, or acupuncture may be tried, or the fluid may be evacuated with an exploring trocar and canula, and a little alcohol injected while compression is maintained upon the inguinal canal. This plan, which is recommended by Richard, is, however, necessarily attended with some risk of peritonitis.

Acquired Hydrocele may originate in an attack of orchitis, which, as has been mentioned, is usually accompanied with effusion into the tunica vaginalis, but more commonly begins as a chronic affection, sometimes following a blow, but often being assignable to no particular cause. It may occur at any age, but is probably most common in infants, and in adults about the middle period of life.

The *symptoms* are swelling, beginning at the lower part of the scrotum, and attended with a sensation of weight and dragging, but rarely with pain. The swelling is at first (usually) soft, fluctuating, and elastic, but ultimately becomes tense and hard, and assumes a pear-like shape which is very characteristic. The size varies from that of a hen's egg to that of a large orange, sometimes even exceeding the latter measurement. As the swelling creeps up the cord to the external abdominal ring, it covers over and partially conceals the penis.

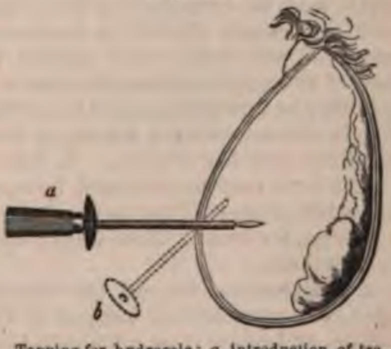
The *diagnosis* can usually be made without difficulty, by noting the pyriform character of the tumor, and by observing that the swelling of hydrocele is translucent when examined by transmitted light. For this test the patient should be in a dark room, and the surgeon should grasp the neck of the hydrocele with one hand, so as to put the integument on the stretch, while the edge of the other hand is applied to the convexity of the swelling so as to shade it from side rays; a lighted candle or lamp being then held by an assistant close behind the tumor, this will in the large majority of cases be found translucent. This test may, however, occasionally fail, either from the dark color of the contained liquid, or from the thickness of the superincumbent tissues; under such circumstances an exploratory puncture or incision may be required to reveal the true nature of the affection. For the diagnosis from *hernia*, see page 776.

The fluid of a hydrocele varies in quantity in different cases, the amount being usually from six ounces to a pint, but occasionally reaching to several quarts; it is commonly of a straw color and limpid, and is albuminous, coagulating sometimes into a solid mass when heated; in other instances it is of a dark brown color, from the admixture of blood, and it then usually contains cholestearine. In some rare cases it coagulates spontaneously. The tunica vaginalis, or *Sac of the Hydrocele*, and its other coverings, are usually thinned by distension, but otherwise normal; in some cases, however, the sac is thickened—becoming the seat of a pseudo-membranous formation which may send prolongations across the cavity in the form of bands or septa—or more rarely undergoes calcification; in these cases the resulting pressure may cause atrophy of the testicle, but in most instances this organ is normal or slightly enlarged. The *position of the testis*, in hydrocele, is almost always at the lower and posterior part of the scrotum, but it may occasionally be in front (from congenital inversion of the organ), or its position may be altered by the formation of adhesions between the opposing surfaces of the tunica vaginalis. The position of the testis should always be, if possible, ascertained (by examination with transmitted light) before resorting to operation. The two tunicæ vaginales are affected with about equal frequency, and *double hydrocele* is occasionally observed; in this case the existence of a communication with the abdominal cavity may always be suspected.

The *treatment* of acquired hydrocele may be either palliative or radical. In infants and young children, a cure may often be effected by the application of discutients, or by acupuncture, as in the congenital form of the affection; and, even in adults, a single tapping (which constitutes the palliative mode of treatment) will occasionally afford permanent relief, though, more commonly, the effusion returns after each tapping, the hydrocele re-acquiring its original size in the course of a few months. Occasionally the intervals between the successive returns of the disease become gradually longer, until, after repeated tappings, the affection ultimately disappears.

Tapping a Hydrocele, or the *Palliative Operation*, is attended with very little risk, though, in aged subjects, death may occasionally follow from the occurrence of diffuse inflammation of the connective tissue of the part. The surgeon, having determined the position of the testicle, grasps the hydrocele with his left hand so as to make the skin tense, and choosing a point which is at the opposite side from the gland, and free from subcutaneous veins, introduces, with a quick plunging motion, a small trocar and canula, at about the junction of the middle and lower thirds of the scrotum. The instrument should be at first thrust directly backwards, but as soon as the point has entered the sac should be inclined in an upward direction (Fig. 526), so as to avoid wounding the testicle—an accident which, though rarely followed by any evil result, should, if possible, be avoided. The trocar is then withdrawn, when the fluid escapes through the canula, and is caught in any convenient receptacle. The operation is attended with very little pain, and the patient need not therefore be etherized; he may be placed in the recumbent position, or, which I prefer, if the hydrocele is not a very large one, may sit on the edge of a high chair, or stand, leaning against a table. The surgeon should examine his trocar before using it, to make sure that it has a good

Fig. 526.



Tapping for hydrocele; *a*, introduction of trocar; *b*, position of canula.

point, and that it fits and slips easily in the canula; from neglect of this precaution, I have seen a surgeon introduce his instrument, and then find that the trocar could with great difficulty be extricated from the canula into which it was firmly rusted. After the withdrawal of the canula, a piece of sticking-plaster may be put over the puncture, but no further after-treatment is required. The palliative treatment may be properly employed if the patient cannot spare the requisite time from his ordinary avocations to undergo the operation for the radical cure, and in the case of very old or feeble men who might illy support the risk of the operation. Simple tapping may also be employed once or twice as a preliminary to the radical treatment, which is most apt to succeed when the disease is in a chronic condition.

Radical Treatment of Hydrocele.—Various operations are performed with a view of effecting a permanent cure of hydrocele, those most worthy of mention being the methods by *injection*, by the *formation of a seton*, by *incision*, and by *excision of the tunica vaginalis.*

1. *Injection.*—The fluid of the hydrocele having been evacuated with the trocar and canula, some irritating substance may be injected through the latter, so as to excite inflammation in the tunica vaginalis. The *modus operandi* of injections, in cases of hydrocele, appears to be in most cases the formation of inflammatory lymph, which glues together more or less completely the opposing surfaces of the sac; in some instances, however, no adhesions have been found on dissection, and the cure has appeared, therefore, to be due to some intangible change in the tunica vaginalis itself. The injection treatment is very rarely followed by suppuration. Various substances have been employed for the injection of hydrocele, the best being the tincture of iodine, as originally suggested by Sir J. Ranald Martin. Some surgeons use the tincture largely diluted, allowing the injected fluid to flow out again through the canula before the latter is withdrawn; but Syme's plan, which I have always followed, and which, when properly carried out, almost never fails, is to inject a small quantity of the pure tincture (f℥j to iij, according to the size of the swelling), and allow it to remain in the sac. The injection may be made with an ordinary penis syringe; or, which is more convenient, a gum-elastic bag with a nozzle and stopcock; and it is better to use a platinum canula instead of one made of silver, as the latter metal may be corroded by the contact of the iodine. After the injection, the canula should be cautiously withdrawn, so as to prevent the escape of the fluid, which should then be diffused over the whole surface of the sac by giving the part a shake. A good deal of pain usually follows the operation, and the scrotum commonly swells to its original size in the course of a few days, the swelling then gradually subsiding until the cure is complete. In this stage of the treatment, the progress of the cure may be hastened by systematically strapping the part with adhesive plaster. The patient should be confined to bed, or at least to a lounge, for two or three days; but after that may resume his ordinary occupations.

2. *The Seton.*—Should the injection treatment fail (which, I may repeat, will very seldom happen if the surgeon use the pure tincture of iodine, and allow it to remain in the sac), the next best plan is to establish a seton. This may conveniently be done by replacing the trocar in the canula, after evacuating the contents of the sac, and then making a counter-puncture from within outwards; the trocar is now withdrawn, and an eyed-probe, carrying two or three strands of silk, passed through

the canula, which is finally removed, leaving the threads in place. The ends are then loosely knotted and the patient sent to bed. The threads may, in most instances, be removed the next day, or the day after; but occasionally must be left a week or even longer, to produce the required amount of inflammation. The use of *wire* was recommended by Simpson, with the expectation that it would be less apt to excite troublesome suppuration than the seton made with silk. The experience of surgeons generally has, however, shown that such is not the case, while it has been found that the wire seton is by no means a certain remedy.

3. *Incision.*—This consists in laying open the sac and stuffing the wound with lint, so as to induce suppuration. Though an efficient mode of treatment, this is in most cases unnecessarily severe, and is not entirely free from risk. It is particularly adapted to cases in which the thickness of the sac prevents the diagnosis from being made by the examination with transmitted light; if such a case be really one of hydrocele, the incision will suffice for its cure, while, if it turn out to be one of solid tumor, the wound can be utilized for the operation of castration.

4. *Excision.*—This consists in laying open the sac, and carefully dissecting out the tunica vaginalis. If the operation succeeds, the cure is necessarily permanent; but the procedure is a dangerous one, and should be kept as a last resort for cases that resist all other modes of treatment.

Encysted Hydrocele (*Spermatocele*).—In this affection the fluid is not contained, properly speaking, in the tunica vaginalis, but in an independent cyst projecting from the surface of the testicle, or more commonly from the epididymis. In the latter case, the fluid of the cyst differs from that of an ordinary hydrocele in being watery or milky, and in containing spermatozoa; and the name *spermatocele* is therefore properly applied to these, which belong to the class of *seminal cysts* (see p. 463). Those comparatively rare specimens of encysted hydrocele, however, in which the cyst projects from the body of the testis, cannot be so classed, as they do not appear to contain spermatozoa—their fluid being of a serous character like that of the common hydrocele. The *diagnosis* of the encysted, from the other forms of hydrocele, can usually be made by observing the position of the testis in relation to the sac, which, in the encysted variety of the disease, commonly projects from the surface of, but does not surround the gland. The *treatment* is the same as for the ordinary acquired hydrocele.

Fibrous or Fibro-cartilaginous bodies are sometimes found in the sac of a hydrocele; they resemble in structure the rice-like bodies found in synovial bursæ, and, if recognized during life, may be removed by a simple incision.

Hydrocele of the Spermatic Cord.—Three varieties are described by systematic writers, viz.: (1) the *simple* hydrocele of the cord, which consists in an accumulation of serous fluid in the cavity which often persists in the funicular portion of the vaginal process of the peritoneum; (2) the *encysted* hydrocele of the cord, in which the fluid is contained in an independent cyst developed in this situation; and (3) the *diffused* hydrocele of the cord, a rare affection, referred to by Pott and Scarpa, which appears to consist in an œdematous infiltration of the areolar tissue of the part. For the diagnosis of hydrocele of the cord from hernia, see page 776. The *treatment* of the simple and encysted varieties, consists in tapping, followed, if necessary, by the injection of iodine, or the formation of a seton. For the diffused hydrocele—if any treatment were required—the external use of iodine or other sorbefacients might be resorted to.

Hæmatocele.—Of this there are three varieties, viz.: (1) *hæmatocele of the tunica vaginalis*, consisting in an effusion of blood into this sac, and often supervening upon an ordinary hydrocele; (2) *encysted hæmatocele*, in which the blood is effused into the sac of an encysted hydrocele; and (3) *hæmatocele of the cord*, in which the effusion occupies a position corresponding to that of a hydrocele of this part. Hæmatocele may result from *traumatic* causes—such as a blow or squeeze, or possibly the wound of a small vessel inflicted in the operation for hydrocele—or may originate *spontaneously* from the rupture of a spermatic vein. In the spontaneous cases, which are comparatively rare, the hæmatocele sometimes attains a very large size, and the affection is, under these circumstances, attended with considerable danger. The blood of a hæmatocele is at first of course fluid, and may continue in this state for many years; in other cases, it undergoes partial coagulation, the clots sometimes assuming a laminated arrangement like that seen in the sac of an aneurism; or the blood corpuscles may become disintegrated, when the fluid of the hæmatocele has a dark and grumous appearance, and often contains cholestearine; if decomposition of the blood occurs, suppuration of the sac may ensue, and perhaps lead to fatal consequences.

The *symptoms* are much the same as those of hydrocele, except that the part is not translucent when examined by transmitted light. The *diagnosis*, in the early stages of the affection, can commonly be made by observing that the swelling occurs rapidly, and usually after a blow—and yet is obviously not due to orchitis—while the absence of translucency, and the existence of ecchymosis, serve to distinguish the affection from hydrocele. When hæmatocele has passed into a chronic condition, the diagnosis is more difficult, and in many cases the disease has been mistaken for cancer, and *vice versâ*. Humphry points out that the cancerous testis steadily increases in size, while the growth of a hæmatocele is irregular, and the swelling sometimes even undergoes diminution. The diagnosis from hernia has already been given at page 776.

Treatment.—In many cases hæmatocele undergoes a spontaneous cure; the hemorrhage ceases, and absorption then gradually occurs as in the case of blood effused in other parts of the body. Hence, in the early stages of the affection, the treatment should be merely palliative, consisting in the enforcement of rest, with elevation of the scrotum, the application of cold, etc. After a few days, the patient may go about with a suspensory bandage. If, however, the hæmatocele be in a chronic state, tapping may be resorted to, and will occasionally effect a cure; should the sac refill, its contents will probably be thinner and more serous than at first, and the case will thus gradually become assimilated to one of hydrocele, when it may be treated with iodine injections. If the hæmatocele contain a large proportion of coagulum, it will probably be necessary to lay the sac open and allow it to heal by granulation. This should not, however, be done during the early stages of the affection, particularly in a case of the spontaneous variety, lest dangerous or even fatal hemorrhage should take place from the ruptured vein, which is sometimes very much enlarged. Before either puncturing or incising a hæmatocele, the surgeon should, if possible, determine the position of the testis: this cannot be ascertained, as in the case of hydrocele, by examination with transmitted light, but much information may often be gained by tracing down the cord, and by noting the sensations of the patient, who usually experiences a characteristic, sickening pain when pressure is made on the testicle.

VARICOCELE.

Varicocele, or *Cirsocele* (*varicose enlargement of the veins of the spermatic cord*), is a very common affection, existing, according to Humphry, in about ten per cent. of all male adults. The *causes* of varicocele are those of varix in general; the anatomical peculiarities of the spermatic veins render them particularly susceptible to the affection, which is chiefly seen in those of lax and feeble habit, and is often hereditary. Varicocele is much more frequently seen on the *left* side than on the *right:* this appears to be due to a combination of causes, such as the position of the left testicle, which is usually more dependent than the right; the obstacle to the return of blood which exists on the left side, from the left spermatic vein joining the renal vein at a right angle, instead of opening directly into the vena cava, as is done by the right spermatic vein; the comparative deficiency of valves in the left spermatic vein as compared with the right (first pointed out by Dr. J. H. Brinton, of this city); and the exposure of the left spermatic vein to pressure, from accumulations of fecal matter in the sigmoid flexure of the colon.

Symptoms.—Varicocele forms a pyramidal swelling in the scrotum, with its base downwards, and its apex extending upwards towards the inguinal canal. The swelling has a peculiar knotted and convoluted feel, and the sensation conveyed to the hand is often compared to that which would be given by a bunch of earthworms. The tumor increases when the patient stands or walks, and almost if not quite disappears when he lies down. It is sometimes, but by no means always, attended with a feeling of weight and even pain, which is increased by exercise, and is apt to be worse in summer, when the scrotum is more relaxed and pendulous than at other seasons. Varicocele sometimes attains a considerable size, filling the scrotum and enveloping the testicle, which may undergo diminution in bulk from the pressure of the overlying veins. Rupture of a varicocele may occur from a blow or other injury, causing great effusion of blood; Erichsen mentions a case of this kind in which, the tumor having been opened, the patient died from venous hemorrhage.

The *diagnosis* of varicocele from hernia (the only affection with which it is likely to be confounded) has been given at page 776.

Treatment.—In the large majority of cases, no treatment whatever is required; the patient may wear an elastic suspensory bandage, to support the part and relieve the feeling of weight which sometimes accompanies the affection, but even this apparatus is in many instances voluntarily thrown aside. To lessen the capacity of the scrotum, its lower part may be drawn through a soft metallic ring covered with leather, or one of vulcanized India-rubber; this plan, which was suggested by Wormald, would certainly be attended with less risk than that by which it appears to have been suggested, viz., excision of the lower portion of the scrotum, as recommended by Cooper and Briggs, and more recently by M. H. Henry, of New York, who has devised an varieties, consists in tapping, followed, if necessary, by the injection of iodine, or the formation of a seton. For the diffused hydrocele—if any treatment were required—the external use of iodine or other sorbefacients might be resorted to.

Hæmatocele.—Of this there are three varieties, viz.: (1) *hæmatocele of the tunica vaginalis*, consisting in an effusion of blood into this sac, and often supervening upon an ordinary hydrocele; (2) *encysted hæmatocele*, in which the blood is effused into the sac of an encysted hydrocele; and (3) *hæmatocele of the cord*, in which the effusion occupies a position corresponding to that of a hydrocele of this part. Hæmatocele may result from *traumatic* causes—such as a blow or squeeze, or possibly the wound of a small vessel inflicted in the operation for hydrocele—or may originate *spontaneously* from the rupture of a spermatic vein. In the spontaneous cases, which are comparatively rare, the hæmatocele sometimes attains a very large size, and the affection is, under these circumstances, attended with considerable danger. The blood of a hæmatocele is at first of course fluid, and may continue in this state for many years; in other cases, it undergoes partial coagulation, the clots sometimes assuming a laminated arrangement like that seen in the sac of an aneurism; or the blood corpuscles may become disintegrated, when the fluid of the hæmatocele has a dark and grumous appearance, and often contains cholestearine; if decomposition of the blood occurs, suppuration of the sac may ensue, and perhaps lead to fatal consequences.

The *symptoms* are much the same as those of hydrocele, except that the part is not translucent when examined by transmitted light. The *diagnosis*, in the early stages of the affection, can commonly be made by observing that the swelling occurs rapidly, and usually after a blow—and yet is obviously not due to orchitis—while the absence of translucency, and the existence of ecchymosis, serve to distinguish the affection from hydrocele. When hæmatocele has passed into a chronic condition, the diagnosis is more difficult, and in many cases the disease has been mistaken for cancer, and *vice versâ*. Humphry points out that the cancerous testis steadily increases in size, while the growth of a hæmatocele is irregular, and the swelling sometimes even undergoes diminution. The diagnosis from hernia has already been given at page 776.

Treatment.—In many cases hæmatocele undergoes a spontaneous cure; the hemorrhage ceases, and absorption then gradually occurs as in the case of blood effused in other parts of the body. Hence, in the early stages of the affection, the treatment should be merely palliative, consisting in the enforcement of rest, with elevation of the scrotum, the application of cold, etc. After a few days, the patient may go about with a suspensory bandage. If, however, the hæmatocele be in a chronic state, tapping may be resorted to, and will occasionally effect a cure; should the sac refill, its contents will probably be thinner and more serous than at first, and the case will thus gradually become assimilated to one of hydrocele, when it may be treated with iodine injections. If the hæmatocele contain a large proportion of coagulum, it will probably be necessary to lay the sac open and allow it to heal by granulation. This should not, however, be done during the early stages of the affection, particularly in a case of the spontaneous variety, lest dangerous or even fatal hemorrhage should take place from the ruptured vein, which is sometimes very much enlarged. Before either puncturing or incising a hæmatocele, the surgeon should, if possible, determine the position of the testis: this cannot be ascertained, as in the case of hydrocele, by examination with transmitted light, but much information may often be gained by tracing down the cord, and by noting the sensations of the patient, who usually experiences a characteristic, sickening pain when pressure is made on the testicle.

VARICOCELE.

Varicocele, or *Cirsocele* (*varicose enlargement of the veins of the spermatic cord*), is a very common affection, existing, according to Humphry, in about ten per cent. of all male adults. The *causes* of varicocele are those of varix in general; the anatomical peculiarities of the spermatic veins render them particularly susceptible to the affection, which is chiefly seen in those of lax and feeble habit, and is often hereditary. Varicocele is much more frequently seen on the *left* side than on the *right:* this appears to be due to a combination of causes, such as the position of the left testicle, which is usually more dependent than the right; the obstacle to the return of blood which exists on the left side, from the left spermatic vein joining the renal vein at a right angle, instead of opening directly into the vena cava, as is done by the right spermatic vein; the comparative deficiency of valves in the left spermatic vein as compared with the right (first pointed out by Dr. J. H. Brinton, of this city); and the exposure of the left spermatic vein to pressure, from accumulations of fecal matter in the sigmoid flexure of the colon.

Symptoms.—Varicocele forms a pyramidal swelling in the scrotum, with its base downwards, and its apex extending upwards towards the inguinal canal. The swelling has a peculiar knotted and convoluted feel, and the sensation conveyed to the hand is often compared to that which would be given by a bunch of earthworms. The tumor increases when the patient stands or walks, and almost if not quite disappears when he lies down. It is sometimes, but by no means always, attended with a feeling of weight and even pain, which is increased by exercise, and is apt to be worse in summer, when the scrotum is more relaxed and pendulous than at other seasons. Varicocele sometimes attains a considerable size, filling the scrotum and enveloping the testicle, which may undergo diminution in bulk from the pressure of the overlying veins. Rupture of a varicocele may occur from a blow or other injury, causing great effusion of blood; Erichsen mentions a case of this kind in which, the tumor having been opened, the patient died from venous hemorrhage.

The *diagnosis* of varicocele from hernia (the only affection with which it is likely to be confounded) has been given at page 776.

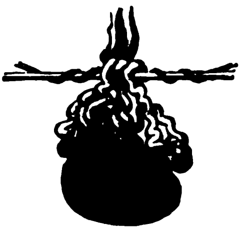
Treatment.—In the large majority of cases, no treatment whatever is required; the patient may wear an elastic suspensory bandage, to support the part and relieve the feeling of weight which sometimes accompanies the affection, but even this apparatus is in many instances voluntarily thrown aside. To lessen the capacity of the scrotum, its lower part may be drawn through a soft metallic ring covered with leather, or one of vulcanized India-rubber; this plan, which was suggested by Wormald, would certainly be attended with less risk than that by which it appears to have been suggested, viz., excision of the lower portion of the scrotum, as recommended by Cooper and Briggs, and more recently by M. H. Henry, of New York, who has devised an ingenious clamp for the prevention of hemorrhage during the operation. But the best palliative remedy for varicocele is, I think, the application of a light truss, as recommended by Curling, so as to break the column of blood in the spermatic veins (without compressing the artery), and thus remove the pressure from the dilated vessels.

Radical Cure of Varicocele.—In a few cases, more energetic measures may be required; a great many operations beside that of Cooper, above referred to, have been proposed for the radical cure of varicocele, the best, probably, being those of Ricord, Vidal (de Cassis), H. Lee, and J. Wood.

(1.) *Ricord's Method* consists in introducing subcutaneously, in opposite directions but through the same apertures, two double ligatures, one beneath the spermatic veins (isolated from the vas deferens), and the other above them, so that there shall be a loop and two ends of ligature on each side; the ends are then threaded through the corresponding loops, and attached to a light yoke provided with a screw, by daily turning which they are constantly drawn tight—thus effectually strangulating and ultimately cutting through the veins, from which the ligatures drop in the course of the second or third week.

(2.) *Vidal's Operation* consists in passing a steel pin perforated at both ends *below* the veins and between them and the vas deferens, and through the same apertures a silver wire *above* the veins, and between them and the skin; the wire is threaded through the perforations at each end of the pin, which is then rotated in such a way as to twist the wire and roll up and firmly compress the veins. The wire is twisted more and more tightly each day until the veins are cut through (usually at the beginning of the second week), when the pin and wire are easily withdrawn together.

Fig. 527.



Vidal's operation for varicocele.

(3.) *Lee's Method* consists in passing two needles beneath the veins, and between them and the vas deferens, about an inch apart—pressure being then made by means of elastic bands passed over the extremities of the needles. The veins, which are thus acupressed at two points, are next divided subcutaneously between the needles, which may be removed on the third or fourth day after the operation. Should the division of the veins be followed by bleeding, which may happen from some vessel being cut that was not included by the needles, the hemorrhage can be readily arrested by the introduction of a third needle—*below* the point of division if the bleeding be venous, and *above*, if it be of an arterial character.

(4.) *Wood's Method* is an ingenious modification of Ricord's, in which the veins are surrounded subcutaneously with a metallic ligature; the ends of the ligature pass through and are secured to a light instrument, containing in its handle a spring, by the action of which the wire is constantly drawn tight.

These operations (of which Lee's seems to me upon the whole the best) are all attended with some risk, and can only be justifiable in exceptional cases.

SARCOCELE AND TUMORS OF THE TESTIS.

Sarcocele is a general term, commonly but rather unfortunately applied to all solid enlargements of the testicle. Surgeons speak of several varieties of sarcocele, as the *simple*, the *tuberculous* or *scrofulous*, the *syphilitic*, the *cystic*, and the *malignant*.

Simple Sarcocele is the chronic enlargement of the testis which results from inflammation of the organ. The affected gland is moderately increased in size, smooth and rather hard to the touch, though occasionally semi-fluctuating in parts, and somewhat painful and tender; the cord also is, in most cases, thickened and indurated. When cut into, the testis is found to be infiltrated with lymph in various stages of organization or fatty degeneration, the latter condition giving the appearance of yellowish spots which are often mistaken for tubercle. Suppuration occurs in some cases, and may be followed by hernia of the testis. Simple or inflammatory sarcocele is often accompanied with effusion into the tunica vaginalis, constituting *Hydro-sarcocele.* The *treatment* consists in strapping the testicle, with the occasional application of a few leeches, and attention to the state of the general health; hernia of the testis is to be treated as described at page 929.

Tuberculous Sarcocele.—A deposit of true tubercle in the testis is, I believe, a less common affection than is ordinarily supposed, many of the cases which are called tuberculous sarcocele being really instances of simple enlargement from chronic inflammation, occurring in persons of a scrofulous diathesis. In the simple inflammatory sarcocele, as remarked by Humphry, the inter-tubular areolar tissue and fibrous septa of the testis and epididymis are first affected, but in the disease now under consideration, as shown by the observations of Curling and Salleron, the tubular structure itself is primarily involved.

Causes.—The causes of tuberculous sarcocele are involved in some obscurity. It is ordinarily said to follow gonorrhœa or sexual excess, or to be due to some traumatic injury of the part; but, according to Salleron (who has published an elaborate memoir on the subject, based upon an analysis of 51 cases), the true tuberculous sarcocele never follows these affections, which are common causes of the simple sarcocele, except as a coincidence. His theory is, that tubercle is deposited in the testis in infancy, as a manifestation of the tuberculous diathesis, but that the affection is not called into activity until after the period of puberty, when the generative organs become subject to functional excitement.

Symptoms.—Tuberculous sarcocele commonly begins in the epididymis, but ultimately involves the whole testis, forming a large, nodulated, and usually indolent mass. In some cases, however, the enlargement is uniform, smooth, and semi-elastic. In the nodulated variety of the disease, one or more of the nodules gradually inflame and become adherent to the skin, abscesses forming, and perhaps leading to the occurrence of fungous protrusions, or herniæ of the testis, and the greater part of the gland thus being, in some instances, gradually extruded from the scrotum. Both testicles are usually successively involved.

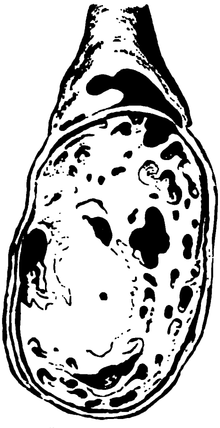
The vasa deferentia, vesiculæ seminales, and prostate, are often similarly affected, and the patient may present evidences of phthisis, or of scrofulous disease of the lymphatic glands or other organs. The affection may be complicated with hydrocele.

Treatment.—The treatment consists in attention to the state of the general health, in regulation of the diet, and in the administration of cod-liver oil, iron, iodine, etc. The patient should live as much as possible in the open air. The part should be supported in a well-fitting suspensory bandage, and advantage may be derived from the occasional application of iodine, or of local sedatives if there be much cutaneous inflammation. Humphry recommends that, in very bad cases, the sinuses should be laid open, the scrofulous matter turned out, and the parts stimulated to healthy action by the application of nitrate of silver. Castration can be justifiable only when the general health is evidently suffering from the drain caused by the local affection.

Syphilitic Sarcocele, in both of its varieties, has already been described (p. 447). The *treatment* is that of syphilis in general—mercury being particularly applicable in the early or "interstitial," and iodide of potassium in the late or "gummy" form of the disease.

Cystic Sarcocele.—This, which was called by Sir Astley Cooper the "Hydatid Testis," belongs to the *fibro-cystic* variety of tumor (see p. 469). The cysts themselves originate, as shown by Curling, in dilatations of the tubes of the *rete testis*, and may be classified according to the nature of their contents, as serous, sanguineous, or cutaneous proliferous cysts. The cystic sarcocele is often associated with *cartilaginous* growths, and occasionally with *medullary cancer.*

Fig. 528.



Cystic sarcocele.

Diagnosis.—Cystic sarcocele is very seldom met with in persons under 20 years of age, and may commonly be distinguished from *hydrocele* (the affection with which it is most likely to be confounded) by observing its shape, which is globular rather than pyriform, and its want of translucency when examined with transmitted light. From *malignant sarcocele* it may be distinguished by its slower growth, and the absence of glandular implication and of cachexia. In some instances, however, the diagnosis can only be made by puncturing the growth with a trocar and canula—when, if the case be one of cystic sarcocele, a few drops of serous fluid will probably be evacuated by each puncture, from the successive opening of different cysts—or even by microscopical examination after removal.

Treatment.—This consists in castration, which may be performed as soon as the nature of the case has been ascertained.

Congenital Dermoid Cyst.—Another form of cystic disease of the testicle is the *congenital dermoid cyst*, which usually contains bone, teeth, or hair, and is believed by many writers to be an example of the malformation known as "fœtal inclusion." Cases of this affection, which is one of great rarity, have been recorded by several surgeons, among others by Prof. Van Buren, of New York. In the case observed by this distinguished surgeon, the patient, a child 2½ years old, had been treated (for what was supposed to be a hydrocele) by the establishment of a seton, which led to much suppuration and the protrusion of a large fungous mass. The *treatment* consists in castration, unless, as occasionally happens, the growth be entirely external to the testicle, when excision of the tumor alone would be sufficient.

Other Non-malignant Growths are occasionally found in the testicle, as the *fibrous*, *fibro-cellular*, *cartilaginous*, etc. The *diagnosis* from the simple and syphilitic forms of sarcocele, with which alone they are apt to be confounded, can be made by watching the effect of remedies, which, in the case of tumor, would of course be negative. The *treatment* consists in castration. *Fatty tumors* have been observed in the *spermatic cord*, from which situation they may be removed by excision.

Malignant Sarcocele, or Cancer of the Testis, is almost always of the *encephaloid* variety, though both *scirrhous* and *melanotic* growths have been occasionally met with in this organ. In malignant sarcocele the body of the testis is usually first involved, and the organ, when cut into, exhibits masses of medullary cancer, in various stages of growth or degeneration, often mingled with cysts or cartilaginous nodules. The affection may occur at any age, but is most common in youth and early adult life.

The *symptoms* are the presence of a rapidly growing solid tumor—its growth is much more rapid than that of any other form of sarcocele—the mass being smooth, and at first uniformly firm to the touch, but afterwards soft, elastic, and semi-fluctuating in spots, with enlargement of the scrotal veins, and ultimately turgescence and thickening of the cord. The deep iliac and lumbar lymphatic glands are involved at an early stage of the disease, the inguinal glands not being affected until a later period. The tunics of the testis become very much distended by the enlarging tumor, and ultimately give way—when the growth becomes adherent to the scrotum; ulceration then follows, and allows the protrusion of a fungous mass. This stage of the disease is comparatively seldom seen at the present day, because the nature of the case is recognized, and castration resorted to, at an earlier period. The growth is attended with very little pain at any time, and the general health of the patient does not suffer in the early stage, though cachexia is ultimately developed. One testicle only is commonly affected.

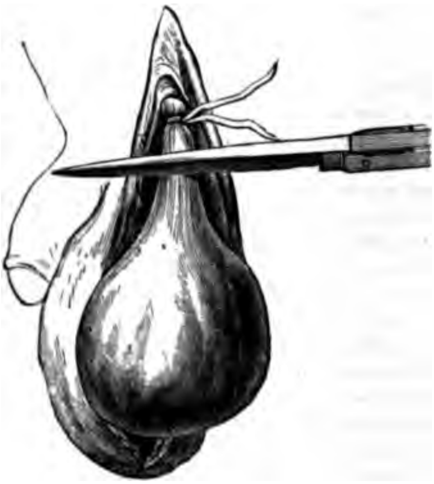
The *diagnosis* from the other forms of sarcocele can usually be made by observing the very rapid growth of the tumor, its unilateral character, the enlargement of the scrotal veins, and the want of benefit from treatment; but the diagnosis from cystic sarcocele is often impossible until after removal, and even then without careful microscopical examination. From opaque hydrocele and from hæmatocele, malignant sarcocele may be distinguished by observing its weight and the sense of fluctuation which it affords in spots, and, if necessary, by an exploratory incision; this is better than puncture with a trocar, because, as pointed out by Humphry, the quantity of blood which flows through the canula from an encephaloid testicle may be so great as to lead to the supposition that the case is one of hæmatocele.

The *prognosis* is very unfavorable, death commonly taking place within two years, from the implication of the deep-seated glands, and from the occurrence of secondary deposits in the lungs and other viscera.

The only *treatment* which offers the slightest hope of benefit is castration, and this operation is, as a rule, justifiable only in the early stages of the affection, before the pelvic and lumbar glands have become involved—a point which can be determined by careful palpation of the abdomen.

Castration.—The operation of castration, or removal of a testicle, is thus performed: The part having been shaved, and the patient etherized, the surgeon grasps the posterior part of the tumor with his left hand, so as to make the scrotum tense in front; a longitudinal incision is now made from opposite the position of the external abdominal ring to near the bottom of the scrotum, which is then peeled off, as it were, by a few strokes of the knife, until the gland hangs merely by the spermatic cord. The division of the cord is the most important part of the operation; this may be conveniently done with the *écraseur*, but may be equally well accomplished with the knife—bleeding in the latter case being prevented by previously ligating or acupressing the cord *en masse;* or the cord may be firmly held by an assistant, and its arteries tied separately after division. The precise point at which the cord is divided is of no consequence in the excision of non-malignant growths, and hence the surgeon may, if it be found more convenient, secure the cord before completing the dissection of the tumor. In castration for malignant disease, however, it is important to cut the cord at as high a point as possible, and in these cases it is therefore better to dissect out the testicle, and carry the dissection up to the abdominal ring—then transfixing the cord with a double ligature, tying it in two halves, and dividing it a little lower down, in the way already described. It is sometimes recommended that an elliptical portion of the scrotum should be removed, if the tumor be large; but the skin of this part shrinks so much after the operation, that such a course can rarely be necessary. The after-treatment consists in simply bringing the edges of the wound together, with or without stitches, as may be preferred, and in applying cold water dressing.

Fig. 539.



Division of spermatic cord in castration.

FUNCTIONAL DISORDERS OF THE MALE GENERATIVE APPARATUS.

Impotence may result from several different conditions, of which some are, while others are not, remediable.

1. *Malformation or Mutilation of the Genital Organs* may cause impotence, occasionally curable by operation (see page 920), but more commonly irremediable.

2. *Debility of the Nervous Centres*, following severe illnesses, or attendant upon diseases in which the general nutrition is impaired, may render the patient temporarily or permanently impotent. The *treatment* consists in the adoption of means to improve the general health, the

exhibition of tonics, such as iron, quinia, strychnia, and phosphorus, sea-bathing, etc.

3. *Traumatic or other Lesions of the Cerebro-Spinal Nervous System.*—Impotence from this cause is commonly permanent; the *treatment* would be that of the particular affection to which the impotence was due.

4. Temporary, or rather imaginary impotence, may arise from *Mental Perturbation or Over-excitement.* This condition is chiefly met with in first attempts at coitus, whether sanctioned or not by the matrimonial tie. The affection is, I believe, never permanent.

5. *Morbid Excitability of the Genital Organs*, attended with involuntary seminal emissions (*spermatorrhœa*), occasionally gives rise to impotence, and is a very intractable affection, simply because it is often impossible to prevent the continued activity of the causes to which it is originally due. The commonest cause of this condition is probably onanism; though it may also arise from premature or excessive indulgence in venery—and is kept up by impure habits of thought or conversation, reading obscene books, or gloating over lascivious pictures—while in its milder forms it may originate from irritation of neighboring organs, as the bladder or rectum.

Seminal Emissions are by no means necessarily a sign of disease; indeed, during early manhood, an occasional discharge of spermatic fluid during sleep, is an almost unavoidable attendant upon virtuous celibacy; but when the emissions occur in the day as well as at night, and are very frequently repeated, they certainly indicate an unnatural state of debility and irritability of the sexual apparatus. In the worst cases the patient is rendered impotent, by the emission taking place without any or with such slight erection that penetration is impossible.

Spermatorrhœa, as this affection is called—rather unfortunately, for the seminal flux is a mere symptom—is chiefly met with between the periods of puberty and early adult life, and is most common in young men of feeble frame and of sedentary habits. In advanced stages the patient's general health suffers, and he often falls into a state of great mental depression. At the same time, there can be no doubt that, in many cases, ill health and various nervous affections, such as epilepsy or insanity, are attributed without sufficient reason to morbid excitability of the genital organs and to onanism—when in point of fact the supposed causes are really the effects; physical debility often exists where the sexual appetite is fully if not inordinately developed, and an excitable disposition, or an ill-balanced mind, renders its possessor less able to resist temptation, and more apt to fall into habits at which the moral sense revolts, than he who is blessed with both a healthy body and a healthy mind. The frightful pictures drawn by Tissot, Alibert, and other writers, are no doubt strictly correct; but the unfortunate victims whose histories they narrate were not insane from onanism, they were onanists because they were insane.

The *diagnosis* of spermatorrhœa from *chronic prostatitis* (*prostatorrhœa*) is readily made by microscopic examination of the discharge (see page 880).

The *treatment*, as far as the use of remedies is concerned, consists in diminishing the irritability of the genital organs, and in improving the general condition of the patient. The food should be abundant, but wholesome, and particular care should be taken not to overload the stomach at night; alcoholic stimulants and spices should, as a rule, be avoided. The patient should take plenty of exercise in the open air, walking being better than riding or driving, as the motion of the horse or carriage sometimes excites the venereal orgasm; he should sleep on a hard mattress—lying on either side rather than on the back—and should not be too warmly covered. Tonics, especially iron, quinia, strychnia, phosphorus, and occasionally cantharides, may be administered with advantage, while cold hip-baths, the cold douche or shower-bath, and sea-bathing (if this can be procured) will also prove of service. Bromide of potassium may be given in a full dose at bedtime, and will often procure sound rest, undisturbed by seminal emissions; the hydrate of chloral has been recently recommended for the same purpose. The application of nitrate of silver in substance or solution (gr. xx–xl to f℥j) to the prostatic and bulbous portions of the urethra, may be of service in cases in which these parts are found by external pressure to be morbidly sensitive; the application may be made with a porte-caustique or syringe-catheter (as in cases of chronic prostatitis), and may be repeated at intervals of ten days or two weeks.

The course of treatment above described is addressed to the morbidly irritable condition of the genital organs, and may be employed with every prospect of success, provided that the causes of that condition have ceased to act, or can be removed. In cases originating in irritation of neighboring parts—as from hemorrhoids, from the presence of ascarides, or from an abnormal condition of the urine—this can be readily done; but when the unnatural irritability of the generative apparatus is kept up by constant excitation of the part, whether physical or mental, the prognosis is less favorable, because the removal of the cause is more difficult. Chastity in thought as well as deed is necessary to insure recovery; but to attain this grace requires a prolonged struggle with temptation, which needs all the patient's fortitude and resolution. The treatment in these cases must be more moral than physical, and even when a purely physical cause, such as onanism, is to be dealt with, surgery offers remedies of but doubtful efficacy; the application of blisters to the penis, or the operation of circumcision, may be of use in compelling at least a suspension of a bad habit; but the benefit will be evanescent, unless the moral nature of the patient can be reached in the interval. In their despair at continual relapses, victims of onanism have, it is said, occasionally made Abelards of themselves, with the hope that they would thus effectually banish temptation; and surgeons, even, have been induced to castrate their patients, in obedience to the earnest solicitations of the latter. The operation has, however, in the large majority of cases, proved as unsuccessful as it is unphilosophical; there is no reason to believe that the testes are particularly at fault, and the disease is in all cases more of the mind than of the body; moreover, the gain to the moral nature of the individual is not in cowardly fleeing from, but in manfully resisting temptation. The benefit which has been apparently derived, in some instances, from this heroic mode of treatment, has been, in all probability, such merely as might have been obtained from any great and sudden shock to the nervous system.

The surgeon is occasionally called upon for an opinion as to whether an individual, who has suffered from frequent seminal emissions, and who, perhaps, fears that he is in consequence impotent, may properly enter into matrimonial engagements. The question is rather a delicate one, and no rule can, of course, be given which would be of universal application; but it may probably be safely said, that though, if undertaken merely with the selfish hope of effecting a cure for himself, without regard for the happiness of his partner, marriage will, in all probability, disappoint the man's expectations, yet the happy circumstances of a union founded on mutual preference and pure affection, will offer the very best prospects of recovery.

Sterility in the male may exist in connection with impotence, or independently. It most frequently arises from some local source of obstruction to the passage of the spermatozoa—as from induration and thickening of the globus minor as the result of epididymitis, or from urethral stricture—but may also depend upon retention of the testes within the abdominal cavity, upon absence of spermatozoa from the semen, or upon obscure changes in the chemical constitution of that fluid, the nature of which is not very well understood. The only hope of cure would be in the removal of any disease of the genito-urinary apparatus which might be detected.

DISEASES OF THE FEMALE GENITALS.

The limits of this volume will merely admit of a brief reference to those diseases of the Female Generative Apparatus which require *operative, or distinctively surgical*, treatment; nor is a more extended account of these affections here necessary, for the whole subject properly belongs to the domain of Gynæcology, and is ably discussed in the numerous valuable works on Diseases of Women which are now accessible to the student.

Malformations.

The external genitals are subject to various malformations of very different degrees of severity.

Imperforate Vulva.—This, which is the slightest form of imperforate vagina, consists in a congenital occlusion of the vagina at or just in front of the nymphæ. The septum is at first very delicate, and, if the condition is recognized soon after birth, can be readily ruptured by simply separating the parts with the thumbs, one placed upon each of the labia majora, or may be torn across with a probe or director, a strip of oiled lint being interposed to prevent reunion. At a later period a little dissection with the scalpel may be required, but the affection is always readily amenable to treatment.

Adhesion of the Vulva is a condition precisely similar to the above, except that it is not congenital, but arises from adhesion of the opposing surfaces of mucous membrane, as the result of inflammatory action. The *treatment* consists in dissecting through the obstruction, and preventing its recurrence by the introduction of a tent.

Imperforate Hymen.—The hymen may be *partially perforate*, or *completely imperforate.*

1. *Partially perforate hymen* allows the escape of the menstrual fluid, but interferes with sexual intercourse—the thickness and rigidity of the membrane preventing penetration. In some instances pregnancy has occurred in spite of this obstacle, and the condition of parts has been first recognized from the effect of the dense hymen in hindering parturition, by arresting the passage of the fœtal head. The *treatment* of

partially perforate hymen consists simply in incising the part with a probe-pointed bistoury, dilatation being completed by means of a sponge-tent or bougie.

2. *Imperforate hymen* is a much more serious condition. If it were recognized before the age of puberty, it could be readily remedied by making a crucial incision, and by excising the flaps which would thus be formed; but unfortunately the malformation is seldom discovered until menstruation has repeatedly occurred, and until the vagina and uterus have become distended, sometimes to a great extent, by the accumulating secretion—forming a large, elastic, fluctuating tumor in the hypogastrium. The operation for the relief of this condition is easily and quickly performed, but is not unfrequently followed by serious and even fatal consequences. Death may result from endometritis and septicæmia, due to decomposition of the uterine contents; or from peritonitis, due to the escape of blood through a laceration of the Fallopian tubes, or even through their natural orifices, into the abdominal cavity. To prevent these accidents, it is recommended by Bernutz and Goupil that the hymen should be punctured with a small trocar and canula, a piece of tubing being attached to the latter, so that the contents of the uterus shall slowly drain away. The puncture should be made eight or ten days after a menstrual period, and no pressure should be made upon the abdomen during the process of evacuation.

Imperforate Vagina.—This may vary in degree from the slight affection already referred to as imperforate vulva, up to complete absence of the vagina, accompanied, perhaps, with absence or imperfect development of the uterus. By simultaneous exploration with a sound in the bladder and a finger in the rectum, the thickness of tissue between those parts can be estimated, and, if it be such as to render the existence of the uterus and upper part of the vagina tolerably certain, an effort may be properly made to reach the upper part of the tube during early childhood, when operations on these organs are less dangerous than in adult life. If, however, the bladder and rectum be in such close contact as to render the existence of a uterus doubtful, it will be proper to wait until the period of puberty, when the nature of the case will probably become more evident. In many instances the existence of malformation is not suspected until after puberty, when the attention of the patient and of her friends is aroused by the non-appearance of the menses, although the menstrual molimen may recur at regular intervals.

The *treatment* to be pursued under such circumstances is a matter worthy of the gravest consideration. Any operation in such a case will be attended with considerable risk, and yet if the womb is becoming every month more and more distended with menstrual fluid, an operation is absolutely necessary—for while unrelieved the patient is in constant danger of peritonitis (from leakage backwards through the Fallopian tubes), or even of rupture of the uterus. The treatment of imperforate vagina varies according to the condition of the uterus.

(1.) If the presence of an *elastic fluctuating tumor* in the region of the uterus, perceptible by rectal exploration and by abdominal palpation, shows that there is an accumulation of menstrual fluid in the womb, there can be no question as to the propriety of an operation. It has been proposed to evacuate the uterine contents by puncture with a trocar and canula through the rectum, but, beside the risk of wounding the peritoneum in such an operation, the relief would probably be but temporary, and re-accumulation would occur. Hence, it is better in such a case to attempt the formation of a vagina, by placing the patient in the lithotomy position, and, after making a small transverse incision, working cautiously upwards with the finger and handle of the knife in the septum between the bowel and urethra (taking care not to open either of these), and guiding the dissection by keeping a sound in the bladder, and a finger in the rectum. When the sac containing the menstrual fluid is reached, it should be opened through a speculum with a small trocar, with the same precautions as in the case of imperforate hymen. The size of the newly-formed vagina must be subsequently maintained by the use of a bougie. In Amussat's method, which is preferred in these cases by Bernutz and Goupil, the knife is dispensed with altogether, and the vagina formed by simply stretching the vulvar mucous membrane and pushing apart the rectum and urethra with the fingers; the operation occupies several days, dilatation being maintained in the intervals between the sittings by the introduction of tents.

(2.) If there be *no uterine tumor*, the course to be pursued is more doubtful. The menstrual molimen, it must be remembered, depends upon the ovaries, and not upon the uterus; and a patient may suffer intensely at every monthly period, while having no womb, or at least none capable of menstruating, and therefore no menstrual accumulation. If in a case of this kind it be ascertained by careful rectal exploration, conjoined with abdominal palpation, that there is a well-formed womb—even though not distended—an operation such as was described in the last section might be justifiable, though full of danger from the risk of opening the peritoneal cavity. If, however, it be found that there is no womb, or merely a rudimentary uterus (as in a case which was recently under my care at the Episcopal Hospital), no operation whatever should be performed. A good deal is sometimes said in these cases about fitting a young woman for matrimony, enabling her to be a wife, etc.—but, in point of fact, a woman to whom nature has denied a womb can never be adapted for marriage, though she may be fitted for prostitution. The surgeon's art may, indeed, enable her to be a man's mistress, but can never fit her to be his wife and the mother of his children. Prof. Gross speaks none too strongly when he says that, in such cases, "nothing is to be done . . . ; the woman is impotent, and therefore disqualified for marriage."

Non-Congenital Obliteration of the Vagina results from adhesion of the vaginal walls after sloughing or severe inflammation; it is most common in married women after labor, but may occur in young girls or children. The *diagnosis* from congenital absence of the vagina can be readily made by simultaneous rectal and vesical exploration, which will, in a case of non-congenital obliteration, reveal the existence of a dense septum, three-quarters of an inch or more in thickness—whereas, in a case of imperforate vagina, the instrument in the bladder and the finger in the rectum seem almost to be in apposition, and are evidently separated by a very thin layer of tissue. The *treatment* of the affection now under consideration consists in endeavoring to re-establish the canal, by cautious dissection between the urethra and rectum in the way already mentioned. The operation is attended with a great deal of danger, but is the only resource—and becomes imperatively necessary, when the uterus is distended by the menstrual accumulation.

Surgical Diseases of the Vulva.

Hypertrophy of the Labia Majora is usually an inflammatory condition, depending, as in the case of the lips, upon the presence of a fissure or excoriation, and slowly disappearing when that is healed.

Hypertrophy of the Labia Minora is occasionally met with, resembling anatomically what has been described as the "fibro-cellular outgrowth." In warm climates this condition is comparatively common, and in some localities is said to be almost universal. The *treatment*, when the hypertrophy increases so much as to produce annoyance, consists in excision; this operation is sometimes attended with a good deal of hemorrhage, which may be conveniently arrested, as advised by Hutchinson, by transfixing the base of the labium with harelip pins and applying figure-of-8 ligatures, so as to acupress the pedicle, as it were, *en masse.*

Hypertrophy of the Clitoris is usually, I believe, the result of constitutional syphilis. The organ sometimes attains a very large size, and produces a great deal of irritation, requiring excision, which may be performed either with the knife or with the *écraseur*. The bleeding in this operation may be quite profuse, and may possibly require the application of the actual cautery.

Excision of the Clitoris, or Clitoridectomy, has been most unphilosophically proposed and practised as a remedy in cases of epilepsy and insanity. The operation has been forcibly and properly condemned by the almost unanimous voice of the profession.

Vegetations, the so-called *venereal warts*, are often seen upon the vulva, and require extirpation with the knife or scissors.

Tumors of various kinds are met with in the labia, the most common being the cystic tumor, though fatty, fibrous, and vascular growths are also met with in this situation. Two kinds of *cyst* are met with in the neighborhood of the labium; one consists in a dilatation of Cowper's gland, and is curable by making a simple incision, and stuffing the cavity with lint, while the other is a serous cyst, which is developed in the labium itself, and sometimes attains a very large size. The *treatment* of the latter consists in excision, the operation requiring a rather troublesome dissection, and being attended with a good deal of bleeding, which can, however, always be checked by pressure and the use of a T bandage. *Fibrous* and *fatty* tumors of the labium also require excision, while *nævi* in this part may be conveniently treated by ligation.

Hydrocele of the Canal of Nuck is a rare affection, which was referred to in speaking of pudendal hernia (page 786). The *treatment* consists in the formation of a seton, or in the injection of iodine.

Malignant Disease of the External Genitals may be primary—in which case it is usually *epitheliomatous*—or secondary to cancer of the vagina or uterus, either of the *scirrhous* or *encephaloid* variety. The vulva is also, sometimes, the seat of *rodent ulcer*. The sole *treatment* for any of these affections is excision, which is, however, only justifiable when the disease is so limited as to admit of complete extirpation.

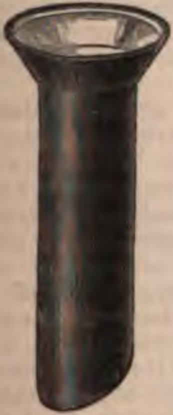
Vulvitis, in whatever way arising, presents the same symptoms, and demands the same treatment, as when of gonorrhœal origin. (See page 427.)

Noma Pudendi has already been referred to at page 389.

SURGICAL DISEASES OF THE VAGINA.

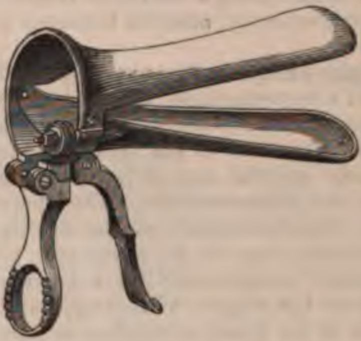
The Speculum is an instrument constantly required for exploration of the upper part of the vagina and the cervix uteri. For ordinary purposes, the best instruments are the simple *cylindrical* speculum, made of glass, coated like a mirror with quicksilver or tinfoil, and covered with India-rubber (Fig. 530), and the *bivalve* speculum, of which the best form is that known as Cusco's (Fig. 531). For special cases, other instruments may be required, such as the *duck-billed speculum* (Fig. 511), either in its original form, or with the ingenious modifications of Emmet, Pallen, Thomas, and others; Thomas's *telescopic speculum;* Ellis's *expanding speculum;* or the somewhat similar ingenious contrivances of Dr. Albert H. Smith and Dr. J. S. Hough, of this city.

Fig. 530.



Cylindrical speculum.

Fig. 531.



Cusco's speculum.

The speculum should always be introduced (well warmed and oiled) under cover of the patient's garments or bedclothes, without any exposure of the person. For ordinary examinations, the obstetric position on the left side will be satisfactory, but for the application of caustics, removal of polypi, etc., it will usually be more convenient to place the patient on her back, with the lower limbs separated and supported upon chairs. The introduction of the speculum may be conveniently effected by separating the vaginal walls with the fore and middle fingers of the left hand, and slipping in the instrument beneath and between them.

Painful Ulcer or Fissure of the Vagina.—This affection is closely analogous to the painful ulcer of the rectum or anus, and requires precisely similar treatment. (See page 806.)

Polypoid Growths, belonging to the class of fibro-cellular tumors, are occasionally met with in the vagina, and may be treated by avulsion (if the pedicle is very small), ligation, the *écraseur*, or the wire loop and galvanic cautery.

Cystic and other Tumors in the walls of the vagina are to be treated as similar affections of the vulva.

Prolapsus of either the front or back wall of the vagina, may take place, constituting, in the former case, a variety of hernia of the bladder or *cystocele*, and, in the latter case, a similar condition of the rectum, *rectocele*. In most instances, sufficient relief may be afforded by the use of a suitable pessary or bandage, but occasionally a more radical measure may be required; this may consist in denuding a circular strip of the vagina near its orifice, and bringing the sides together with sutures, so as to obtain adhesion of the labia majora for the lower three-fourths of their extent, or, if the case be complicated with prolapsus of the uterus, in denuding a longitudinal strip on either side of the vagina, and then bringing the raw surfaces together, so as to reduce the calibre of the canal through its entire length. The former operation is known as *Episiorrhaphy*, and the latter as *Elytrorrhaphy*.

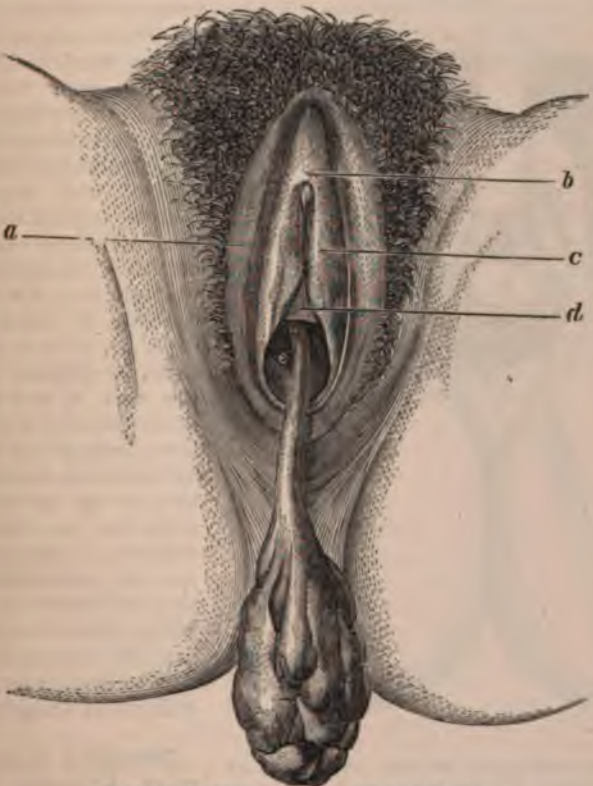
Vaginismus is the name given by Sims to an affection which consists in a hyperæsthetic condition of the nerves distributed to the vaginal mucous membrane at the position of the hymen, leading to a spasmodic contraction of the sphincter vaginæ muscle, which renders coitus intensely painful, and, indeed, usually impossible, and thus practically makes the patient sterile. The spasm of the sphincter may be elicited by the slightest touch of the finger, or even of a camel's hair brush. Vaginismus may be an idiopathic affection occurring in persons of a hysterical temperament, or may be due to some local cause, such as fissure of the vagina or rectum, papillary tumor of the meatus, inflammation of the womb or vagina, eczema or prurigo of the vulva, neuralgic tumors, etc. The *treatment* consists in removing the cause, if this can be ascertained, and in the administration of tonics, and the local use of sedatives. Attempts may be made to relieve the spasm by the use of vaginal dilators, or, if necessary, by a resort to operative treatment. The simplest operation for vaginismus consists in sudden dilatation or partial rupture of the sphincter vaginæ muscle, effected by introducing the thumbs and forcibly separating them (the patient being etherized), as in Récamier's and Van Buren's method of treating fissure of the anus. If this fail, the remains of the hymen may be excised, and the sphincter partially divided by a deep incision on either side of the perineal raphe (as recommended by Sims), or the pudic nerve may be cut—by direct incision, as originally recommended by Burns—or subcutaneously, as preferred by Simpson. These operations sometimes afford only temporary relief, and the constitutional treatment appropriate to neuralgia must therefore not be neglected after their employment.

TUMORS OF THE UTERUS.

Fibrous or Fibro-muscular Tumors (*Uterine Fibroids, Myomata*).—These, which are the most common of the uterine tumors, may occupy any portion of the structure of the womb. They may project on the outer surface of the organ beneath its peritoneal investment; may grow inwards, filling the uterine cavity, and perhaps descending through the vagina and protruding between the labia; or may be developed in the midst of the uterine wall. They are classified according to their situation into subserous or sub-peritoneal; submucous; and interstitial or intermural fibroids. They are but loosely attached to the surrounding tissues, and sometimes attain a very large size. In the majority of cases *palliative treatment* only is required; it is somewhat doubtful whether the absorption of uterine fibroids can be obtained by medical treatment, but they certainly seem to disappear spontaneously in some instances; or they may become detached, and may be expelled by the contractions of the womb.

In cases of small *submucous* fibroids near the cervix uteri, *excision* or *avulsion* may be practised, but if the growth be attached by a somewhat narrow pedicle (constituting the *fibrous polypus* of the uterus), it will usually be better to remove the tumor by means of the *écraseur*, for the chain of which a wire rope may be substituted, as recommended by Braxton Hicks. The *écraseur* may be applied by the aid of the ingenious "*porte-chaine*" of Dr. Marion Sims; or the simpler form of instrument devised by Dr. Emmet, may be substituted; or a ligature may be first thrown around the pedicle with a double canula, and the chain of the *écraseur* subsequently drawn into place.

Fig. 532.



Fibro-cellular uterine polypus with long pedicle.

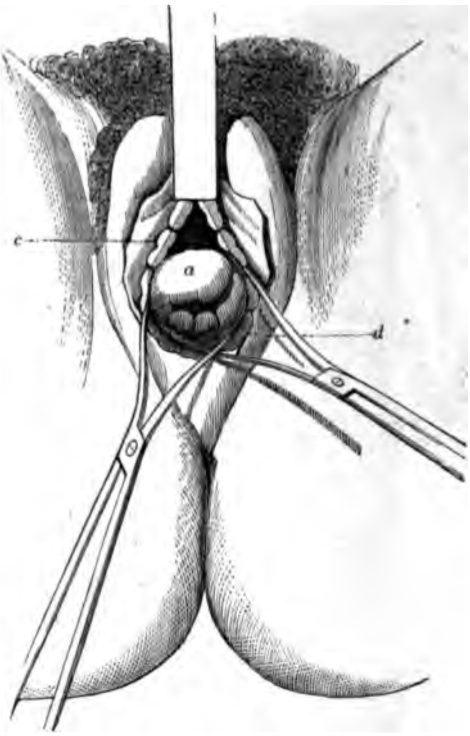
In the case of *interstitial* growths, *enucleation* has been resorted to by Amussat, Atlee, Fordyce Barker, and others. The operation consists in dilating or incising the cervix uteri, laying bare the tumor by cutting through its capsule, and then turning it out of its bed with the fingers or suitable instruments. This procedure has not unfrequently proved fatal, from hemorrhage, peritonitis, or pyæmia, and, though doubtless justifiable in exceptional cases, cannot be recommended as a general mode of treatment.

Mr. I. Baker Brown has modified this operation by simply incising the tumor, or even the mouth and neck of the uterus, so as to destroy the vitality of the growth, and promote its expulsion by sloughing. According to Braxton Hicks, an intermural fibroid may sometimes be converted into a polypus by the administration of ergot.

Subserous uterine fibroids have, in a number of instances, been removed by abdominal section, the operation sometimes involving the extirpation of the entire uterus and both ovaries (see page 824). This mode of treatment under any circumstances is replete with danger, and can only be justifiable in exceptional cases.

Polypi of the Uterus usually belong to the *fibro-cellular* or *myxomatous* varieties of tumor, and are often very vascular, and accompanied with an increased development of the glandular structures of the part. The *hard* or *fibrous polypus*, a variety of the uterine fibroid, has already been referred to. Polypi are usually attended by more or less profuse hemorrhage, which exhausts the patient and urgently demands surgical interference. The *treatment* consists in effecting the extrusion of the polypus from the uterus by drawing it down with forceps, or, if this cannot be done, by dilating or incising the neck of the womb and administering ergot, and in then dealing with the growth by excision, avulsion, ligation, or the use of the *écraseur*, in the way already mentioned (page 949). It may be occasionally necessary to attack the polypus while still within the uterus, but the operation is under such circumstances attended with great danger.

Fig. 533.



Amputation of the neck of the uterus by means of the *écraseur*. *a*. Shows the neck of the organ dragged to the vulva by means of forceps. *c*, *d*. The chain of the instrument passed round the part at its base.

Myeloid and Recurrent Fibroid Tumors (*Spindle-celled Sarcomata*) have been occasionally observed in the uterus; the treatment would consist in excision, if the growth could be entirely extirpated without too much risk to the patient.

Malignant Tumors of the Uterus may be either cancerous or epitheliomatous. *Cancer of the uterus* is usually of the *encephaloid* variety, though *scirrhous* and *colloid* growths are also met with in this organ; the *treatment* should be merely palliative, total extirpation being almost impossible, and partial excision worse than useless. *Epithelioma* commonly attacks the os and cervix uteri, and may appear in one of two forms, viz.: as the so-called "corroding ulcer," or as the "cauliflower excrescence." The *treatment* consists in amputation of the neck of the uterus, if the affection be recognized sufficiently early to allow of complete extirpation, or, if not seen until a later period, in cauterization of the surface of the growth with caustics or the hot iron.

Amputation of the Cervix Uteri may be performed by the aid of cutting instruments, by means of the *écraseur* (Fig. 533), or by the use of the wire loop and galvanic cautery. When the first method is resorted to, the part to be removed should be fully exposed by means of a duck-billed speculum; the neck of the womb is then slit up on either side, and its lips successively excised with suitable scissors, the uterine mucous membrane being finally drawn forward (as advised by Sims), and attached to that of the vagina, by means of silver sutures.

The subjects of *Lacerations of the Female Perineum*, *Vaginal Fistulæ*, *Ovarian Tumors*, and *Diseases of the Mammary Gland*, have already been referred to in previous portions of the volume.

INDEX.

- ABDOMEN, contusions of, 365
  - injuries of, 365
  - operations on, 816
  - tapping the, 816
  - wounds of, 368
- Abdominal abscesses, 826
  - aneurism, 550
  - muscles, rupture of, 365
  - organs, diseases of, 816
  - parietes, abscess of, 365
  - tourniquet, 130
- Abernethy, ligation of external iliac artery, 202, 552
  - ossification of muscle, 502
- Abortion from injury to pregnant uterus, 876
- Abortive treatment of gonorrhœa, 422
- Abrasion, 40
- Abscess, acute or phlegmonous, 378
  - chronic or cold, 381
  - disappearance of, by absorption, 380
  - hemorrhage into, 381
  - metastatic or multiple. *See* Pyæmia.
  - residual, 382
    - after arthritis, 576
  - varieties of, 378
- Abscess, abdominal, 826
  - of abdominal parietes, 365
  - alveolar, 711
  - of antrum, 718
    - areola of breast, 734
  - in auditory meatus, 676
  - biliary, 826
  - of bone, 558
    - breast, 735
    - cornea, 689
  - fecal or stercoraceous, 827
  - of frontal sinus, 696
    - gum, 711
  - hepatic, 826
  - iliac, 682
  - ilio-pelvic, 827
  - intra-cranial, trephining for, 819
  - mammary, 735
  - mediastinal, 242, 856
  - of orbit, 674
  - ovarian, 827
  - palmar, 503
  - beneath pectoral muscle, 856
  - perineal, 425
  - perinephritic, 826
- Abscess—
  - perityphlitic, 827
  - of prostate, 880
  - psoas, 682
  - retro-pharyngeal, 725
  - spinal, 682
  - splenic, 826
  - subperiosteal, 554
  - of testis, 929
    - tongue, 707
  - urethral, 425
- Abscission of staphyloma, 642
- Absorbents, inflammation of. *See* Angeioleucitis.
- Absorption, interstitial, 45, 47, 560
    - of spine. *See* Antero-posterior curvature.
  - of lymph, 38
  - purulent. *See* Pyæmia.
  - of pus, in abscesses, 380
- Accommodation of ear, 685
  - eye, 662
- Accumulator for making extension, 577
- Acetabulum, fracture of, 242
  - perforation of, in hip disease, 580
- Acetic acid in cancer, 488
- Acorn-pointed bougies, 889
- Acritochromacy. *See* Color-blindness.
- Acromion, fracture of, 248
- Actual cautery, 86
- Acupressure, 187
  - in amputation, 98
    - aneurism, 540
  - comparison of, with torsion and ligature, 189
  - modes of applying, 187
  - modified, 189
  - repair of arteries after, 189
  - in secondary hemorrhage, 198
  - statistics of, 190
- Acupuncturation, 86
  - in aneurism, 545
  - for radical cure of hernia, 750
  - in ununited fracture, 285
- Adams, anchylosis of hip, 590
  - arthritis, chronic rheumatic, 585
  - club-foot, 621 *et seq.*
  - ectropion, 670, 671
  - loose cartilages in joints, 59
  - repair of tendons, 287
- Adapting power of ear, 685

Addison, T., keloid, 497
Addison, W., origin of pus cell, 40
Adelmann, gastrotomy for foreign bodies, 872
      intestinal obstruction, 792
Adenitis, 501
Adenocele. *See* Glandular tumor.
Adenoid tumor, 474. *See* Glandular tumor.
   vegetations of nose and pharynx, 689
Adenoma, 474. *See* Glandular tumor.
Adhesion, union by, 141
   secondary, 142
   of vulva, 943
Adhesions in hernia, 747, 766
   ovariotomy, 822
Adhesive plaster, 146
   antiseptic, 150
Age, influence of, on results of operations, 64
Agnew, C. R., capsular cataract, 655
   mucocele, 674
Agnew, D. H., apparatus for hip disease, 582, 583
   radical cure of hernia, 751, 778
   ruptured perineum, 877
   vaginal fistulæ, 915, 918
Air in veins, 171
Air-passages, diseases of, 731
   foreign bodies in, 345
      treatment, 347
Alæ nasi, restoration of, 693
Alanson, mode of amputating, 91
Albugo, 640
Albumen in blood, in inflammation, 36
Albuminous degeneration, 281
Alibert, keloid, 497
Alison, iodine injections for ovarian cysts, 820
Allarton, median lithotomy, 861, 862
Allen, osteo-myelitis of tibia, 557
   syphilitic disease of skull, 449
Allies, internal urethrotomy, 908
Allingham, colotomy, 793, 794
   fistula in ano, 805
   prolapsus of rectum, 815
Alliot, urethroplasty, 914
Alopecia, syphilitic, 444, 446, 457
Alteratives in inflammation, 62
Alternating calculus, 882
Althaus, galvano-puncture in aneurism, 545
Altmüller, ligation of internal iliac artery, 552
Alveolar abscess, 711
   cancer. *See* Colloid.
Amaurosis, 656
   from extra-ocular causes, 661
   treatment of, 662
Amber cataract, 649
Amblyopia. *See* Amaurosis.
Ametropia, 663
Amœbaform or amœboid movement of cells, 37
Amputation, 90
   causes of death after, 111
   conditions requiring, 91
   contraction of tendons after, 106
Amputation—
   dressing stump after, 103
   elongation of bone after, 105
   hemorrhage (secondary) after, 106
   history of, 90
   instruments used in, 93
   intermediate, 109
   mortality after, 107
      compared with excision, 595
   operative procedures used in, 99
      relative merits of, 103
   position of surgeon in, 99, 101
   primary or immediate, 109
   results of, circumstances which influence, 107, 108, 109
   secondary or consecutive, 109
   during shock, 136
   simultaneous or synchronous, 103
   statistics of, 108, 109, 110, 111
   stumps, affections of, after, 105
Amputation for aneurism, 545
      subclavian, 548
   for arthritis, 577
      burn, 300
      cancer in bone, 569
      caries, 561
      deformity, 109
      dislocation, compound, 274
      fracture, badly united, 232
         compound, 228, 229, 232
         ununited, 235
      frost-bite, 303
      gunshot injury, 164
      hemorrhage, secondary, 194
      hospital gangrene, 393
      joint wounds, 211
      lacerated wounds, 151
      necrosis, 565
      onychia, 497
      osteo-myelitis, 558
      tetanus, 515
      traumatic gangrene, 151
      ulcer, 387
Amputation at ankle, 122
   of arm, 116
      cervix uteri, 950, 951
   at elbow-joint, 116
   of fingers, 118
      foot, 119, 123
      forearm, 115
      hand, 112, 114, 115
   at hip-joint, 128, 131, 607
      knee, 126
      knee-joint, 125, 126
   of leg, 123
      metatarsus, 120
      penis, 926
   above shoulder, 119
   at shoulder-joint, 117
   sub-astragaloid, 121
   of thigh, 126
      through trochanters, 127
      tarsus, 121, 123
      thumb, 114
      toes, 119, 120
   at wrist-joint, 115

- Amussat, colotomy, 793
  - imperforate vagina, 945
  - torsion, 80
  - uterine fibroids, 949
- Amygdaline chancre, 443
- Amyloid degeneration, 281
- Anæsthesia, history of, 74
  - local, 79, 80
  - various modes of producing, 74, 75, 79, 80
- Anæsthetics, 72
  - cases in which they may be used, 73
  - in cataract operations, 650
  - death from, 76
  - in dislocations, 272
  - effects of, 75, 76
  - erotic dreams produced by, 80
  - in fractures, 220
  - precautions in use of, 75
  - results of operations, how influenced by, 73
  - in strangulated hernia, 761
  - treatment of dangerous effects of, 76
- Anchyloblepharon, 672
- Anchylosis, 586
  - bony, 587
    - treatment of, 589
  - continuous extension in, 587, 588
  - of elbow, 590
  - false, 587
  - fibrous, 586
    - excision in, 589
  - of hip, 589, 590
    - jaws, 720
      - from burns, 301
    - knee, 588, 590, 591
  - passive motion in, 587
  - rupturing adhesions in, 588
  - of shoulder, 590
  - in spine disease, 680
  - of stapes to fenestra ovalis, 685
  - treatment of, 587
- Andrews, apparatus for hip disease, 582, 604
- Anel, operation for aneurism, 585
- Aneurism or aneurisms, 526
  - amputation for, 98
  - by anastomosis, 519, 520
  - arterio-venous, 545
  - bruit of, 530
  - causes of, 527, 528
  - cirsoid. *See* Arterial varix.
  - death from, modes of, 534
  - diagnosis of, 532, 533
  - diffused, 532
  - dissecting, 527
  - erosion of bones by, 531
  - fusiform, 526
  - after gunshot wounds, 169
  - hernial, 196
  - intra-cranial, from embolism, 528
  - miliary, in apoplexy, 528
  - number of, 528
  - orbital, 674
  - osteoid, 570
  - pressure-effects of, 531
- Aneurism—
  - pulsation in, 530
  - racemose. *See* Aneurism by anastomosis.
  - rupture of, 534
  - sac of, 529
  - sacculated, 526, 527
  - secondary, 587
  - size of, 528
  - special. *See* the particular Arteries.
  - spontaneous cure of, 533, 534
  - structure of, 529
  - in stumps, 106
  - symptoms of, 529, 530, 531
  - terminations of, 533
  - thrill of, 531
  - traumatic, 195, 196
    - after tenotomy, 624
  - treatment of, 534
    - by acupressure, 540
      - acupuncturation, 545
      - amputation, 545
      - caustic, 545
      - compression, 540
        - advantages and disadvantages of, 543
        - digital, 542
        - instrumental, 541
        - rapid, 542
      - flexion, 544
      - galvano-puncture, 545
      - injection of coagulating liquids, 545
      - ligation, 535
        - accidents after, 537, 538
        - on cardiac side, 535
          - distal side, 539
        - effects of, 536
        - failure after, 536
        - indications and contra-indications, 539
      - manipulation, 544
    - medical, 534
    - by "old operation," 535
      - strangulation, 546
      - wire coil, 545, 546
    - of particular. *See* special Arteries.
  - tubular, 526
  - varicose, 197
  - varieties of, 526
  - venous, 170
- Aneurismal diathesis, 528
  - needle, 181, 182
  - varix, 196
    - non-traumatic, 545
    - in stumps, 106
- Angeioleucitis, 500, 501
- Angeioma, 475, 519
- Anger, displacement in fractured clavicle, 217
- Angular displacement in fractures, 217
  - extension in dislocated hip, 293
- Animals, rabid, bites of. *See* Bites.
- Ankle, amputation at, 122
  - diseases and injuries of. *See* under Joints.

Ankle—
  dislocation of, 295
  excision of, 211, 611
    for gunshot injury, 167
  fracture of, 267
  weak, 625
Ankylosis. *See* Anchylosis.
Annandale, excision of tongue, 710
Annular stricture of urethra, 897, 898
Anodynes in inflammation, 58, 62
Anterior splint, Smith's, 261, 262, 266
Antero-posterior curvature of spine, 629
Anthrax. *See* Carbuncle.
Antimony in inflammation, 61
Antiseptic adhesive plaster, 150
  collodion, 146
  lac, 150
  ligatures, 98
  treatment of wounds, 149
Antiseptics in inflammation, 59
Antrum, diseases of, 713
Antyllus, operation for aneurism, 535
Anus, artificial. *See* Fistula, fecal.
  fissure of, 805, 806
  fistula of. *See* Fistula in ano.
  imperforate, 795
  malformations of, 795
  malignant disease of, 801
  neuralgia of, 816
  occlusion of, 795
  pruritus of, 816
  sacciform disease of, 815
  ulcer of, painful, 806
Aorta, aneurism of abdominal, 550
    thoracic, 546
  compressor for, 96, 130
  ligation of, 201, 550
  wounds of, 364
Aphakia, 663
Aphthous ulceration of penis, 924
Aplastic lymph, 87
Apnea, treatment of, 348, 349
  in wounds of neck, 343
Apoplexy of marrow, 556
Aqua Conradi, 685
Arachnitis, erysipelatous. *See* Erysipelas.
  traumatic, 311
Arendt, ligation of internal iliac artery, 552
Areola of breast, diseases of, 784
Areolar tissue, diseases of, 500
      syphilitic, 448
    lesions of, in pyæmia, 408
Arlaud, disarticulation for osteo-myelitis, 558
Arlt, entropion, 670
  retinitis nyctalopica, 660
  symblepharon, 672
Arm, amputation of, 116
  contraction of, 619
Armsby, radical cure of hernia, 751
Arnott, anæsthetics, effect of, on results of operations, 73
  cold as an anæsthetic, 79
    in cancer, 488
  fluid pressure for dilatation of stricture, 902
Arnott—
  fracture of axis, 330
  osteomalacia, 566
  perineal section, 906
  tongue, extirpation of, by ligation, 710
Aromatic wine, 488
Arrow wounds. *See* Wounds.
Arrows, caustic, in cancer, 489
    carbuncle, 894
Arterial pyæmia. *See* Pyæmia.
  thrombosis, 178. *See* Thrombosis.
  transfusion, 90
  varix, 519
Arteriotomy, 89
Arterio-venous aneurism, 545
    wounds, 196
Arteritis, 528
Artery or arteries, acupressure of. *See* Acupressure.
  aneurism of. *See* Aneurism, and special Arteries.
  atheroma of, 524
  calcification of, 525
  constrictor for, 181
  contraction and retraction of, 176
  contusion of, 178
  diseases of, 528
    structural, 524
      treatment of, 526
  fatty degeneration of, 524
  forceps for, 97
  hemorrhage from, 174
  injuries of, 173
  ligation of, 185
    for inflammation, 59
      joint-wounds, 212
    lines of incision for, 197
    secondary hemorrhage after, 194
  occlusion of, 528, 524
    gangrene after, 194
    from injury, 178
    remote consequences of, 195
  ossification of, 525
  in pyæmia, condition of, 408
  ruptured, 178
    amputation for, 93
    in dislocation, 274, 275
      fracture, 227
  wounds of, 173
    in compound fractures, 229
    process of repair in, 176
    rules for ligation in, 183
Artery or arteries of arm and forearm, aneurism of, 549
  axillary, aneurism of, 549
    ligation of, 200, 549
  brachial, aneurism of, 549
    ligation of, 201, 549
  brachio-cephalic. *See* Artery, innominate.
  carotid, aneurism of, 547
    ligation of, 198, 547
      cerebral disease after, 538, 547
      in excision of upper jaw, 717
        wounds of neck, 342

Artery—
  facial, ligation of, 199
  femoral, common, acupressure of, 552
      aneurism of, 552
      ligation of, 208, 552
        hemorrhage after, 587
    deep, aneurism of, 552
      ligation of, 208
    superficial, aneurism of, 552
        diffused, 558
      ligation of, 208, 552
  gluteal, aneurism of, 551
    ligation of, 202, 551
  iliac, common, aneurism of, 550
      ligation of, 202, 550
    external, aneurism of, 552
      ligation of, 202, 552
    internal, aneurism of, 551
      ligation of, 202, 552
  innominate, aneurism of, 546
    ligation of, 197, 548
  intercostal, hemorrhage from, in chest wounds, 857, 860
    injury of, in fractured ribs, 240
  intra-cranial, aneurism of, 547
  intra-orbital, aneurism of, 547
  ischiatic or sciatic, aneurism of, 551
    ligation of, 202
  of leg and foot, aneurisms of, 558
  lingual, ligation of, 199
      for malignant tumor of tongue, 711
  mammary, internal, hemorrhage from, in chest wounds, 857, 860
  obturator, relations of, in femoral hernia, 782
  occipital, ligation of, 199
  peroneal, ligation of, 205
  popliteal, aneurism of, 552
      diffused, 558
      ligation and compression in, compared, 539, 543, 544
    ligation of, 208
    rupture of, in fractured knee, 227
  pudic, aneurism of, 551
  radial, ligation of, 201
  sciatic. *See* Artery, ischiatic.
  subclavian, aneurism of, 547, 548
    ligation of, 199, 548, 549
      intra-thoracic inflammation after, 538
  temporal, ligation of, 199
  thyroid, ligation of, 198
      for bronchocele, 704
  tibial, ligation of, 204
    posterior, rupture of, in fracture of knee, 227
  ulnar, ligation of, 201
Arthritis, 573
  amputation for, 577
  causes of, 575
  chronic rheumatic. *See* Arthritis, rheumatoid.
  counter-irritation in, 577
  excision for, 577, 578
  extension in, 577
Arthritis—
  forcible straightening of limb in, 576
  gelatinous, 573, 574
    excision for, 578
  of hip-joint. *See* Hip disease.
    intervertebral joints, 634
  residual abscess after, 576
  rheumatoid, 585, 586
    of hip, diagnosis of, from fracture, 258
  of sacro-iliac joint. *See* Sacro-iliac disease.
  suppuration in, 576, 577
  symptoms of, 575
  tenotomy in, 576
  traumatic, 210
  treatment of, 576, 577
Articular changes in dislocation, 271
  neuralgia, 592
Artificial anus. *See* Fistula, fecal.
  limb, adaptation of, 105
  membrana tympani, 680
  pupil, 648
  respiration, 348
Ascites, diagnosis of, from ovarian tumor, 818
Ashmead, amputation at hip-joint, 129
Asphyxia. *See* Apnea.
Aspiration, continuous, 104
Aspirator for tapping chest, 862
Assistants, duties of, in operations, 71
Asthenopia, 664
Astigmatism, 668
Astragalus, dislocation of, 296
  excision of, 612
  fracture of, 268
Astringents in inflammation, 58
Atheroma of arteries, 524
Atheromasia, 525
Atheromatous ulcer, 524
Atkinson, ligation of internal iliac artery, 552
Atlee, J. L., double ovariotomy, 824
Atlee, J. L., Jr., rupture of trachea, 844
Atlee, W. F., eructation in aortic aneurism, 531
  hydrocele of hernial sac, 748
Atlee, W. L., clamp for ovariotomy, 828
  enucleation of uterine fibroids, 949
Atlo-axoid joint, arthritis of, 634
Atony of bladder, 877
Atrophic scirrhus of breast, 740
Atrophy, eccentric, 234
Auditory meatus. *See* Meatus.
  nerve, lesions of, 686
Aural polypi, 677
  speculum, 676
Auricles, diseases of, 675
  malformations of, 675
  supernumerary, 675
  tumors of, 676
Auzias de Turenne, syphilization, 458
Aveling, vaginal lithotomy, 867
Avery, endoscope, 892
  staff for lithotomy, 855
  staphyloraphy, 722

Avery—
urethrotomy, external, 907
Avulsion of limbs, 147
amputation for, 91
in reducing dislocations, 274, 275
nasal polypi, 690
toe-nail, 497
Axilla, dislocation of humerus into, 279
Axillary artery. *See* Artery.
glands, management of in excision of breast, 742
Ayres, dislocation of cervical spine, 331
extroversion of bladder, 870

BACK, injuries of, 321
Bader, inoculation for granular lids, 637
Balanitis, 426, 924
Balano-posthitis, 426
Balch, wound of heart, 364
Balfour, diversity of venereal diseases, 420
iodide of potassium in aneurism, 534
Balls, encysted, 169
Barker, E., extroversion of bladder, 871
Barker, F., enucleation of uterine fibroids, 949
Barlow, secretion of urine in intestinal obstruction, 789
Bartholow, oil of turpentine in hospital gangrene, 392
Bandages, 80
for eye, 647
Bands, extending, in reducing dislocations, 278
membranous, in tympanum, 684
Bar at neck of bladder, 875
Barbadoes leg, 467, 500
Barometer, state of, influencing results of amputation, 107
Barren cysts, 461. *See* Cysts.
Barton, J. K., phagedænic chancroid, 482
syphilis, 437, 438
Barton, J. R., anchylosis, operations for, 589, 590
bandage for fractured jaw, 238
bran dressing for compound fractures, 231, 266
excision of lower jaw, 718
fracture of radius, 254
recto-vaginal fistula, 802
Barwell, anchylosis, 589, 590
arthritis, 577
rheumatoid, 585
club-foot, 625
hip disease, 582, 583
lateral curvature of spine, 617
strumous synovitis, 578
umbilical hernia, radical cure of, 770
Basedow's disease. *See* Goitre, exophthalmic.
Bassereau, syphilis, 420, 438, 440
Bastian, concussion of spinal cord, 328, 329
Baudens, amputation at knee-joint, 125
Bauer, hip disease, 582, 583
recto-vesical lithotomy, 863
Bayard, fracture and exfoliation of cervical vertebra, 332, 634
Baynton, strapping ulcers, 385
Bayonet wounds. *See* Wounds.
Beale, acupressure, 189
arteries, repair in wounded, 177
ophthalmoscope, 657
Beans, interdental splint for fractured jaw, 239
Beck, rupture of trachea, 344
Béclard, amputation at hip-joint, 129
Bed, fracture, 223
Bed-sores, 388
after spinal injuries, 327, 334
Beer, abscission of staphyloma, 642
Bell, B., loose cartilages in joints, 592
venereal diseases, 420
Bell, C., air in veins, 171, 172
cancerous cachexia, 480
internal urethrotomy, 904
Bell, G. H., erysipelas, 401
Bell, J., arteries, rules for ligating, 183
lithotomy, 848, 858
ovariotomy, 821
urethrotomy, internal, 904
Bellingham, compression for aneurism, 540
Bellocq, instrument for plugging posterior nares, 688
Bellows for artificial respiration, 348
Belmas, supra-pubic lithotomy, 864
Beltz, urethral fever, 899
Bending of bone, 208
Beniqué, catheter, 889
Bennett, fibro-nucleated tumors, 476
Bent, excision of shoulder-joint, 599
Berend, bony anchylosis of hip, 590
Berger, rupture of trachea, 344
Bernard, fracture of sacrum, 243
Bernutz and Goupil, imperforate hymen, 944
vagina, 945
Bibron's antidote, 154
Biceps tendon, displacement of, 281
division of, 619
Bichloride of methylene as an anæsthetic, 75
Bickersteth, excision of elbow, 601
ligation of common iliac artery, 551
Bigelow, brain, iron bar in, 316
dislocation of hip, 288, 292, 293
voluntary, 270
excision of hip, 608
fracture of acetabulum, 242
cervix femoris, 256, 257
ununited, 235, 236, 599
Y ligament, functions of, 287
Bigg's apparatus for bunion, 506
contracted knee, 588, 589
Bilateral lithotomy, 859
Biliary abscess, 826
fistula, 371
Bill, arrow wounds, 158
carbolic acid for local anæsthesia, 80
Billings, trephining for epilepsy, 319
Billroth, arteries, repair of wounded, 177
atheroma, 524
excision of knee, 609
fractures, union of, 221
inflammation, 36, 38

Billroth—
    neuromata, 508
    œsophagotomy, 729
    pyæmia, 410
    secondary fever, 51
    staphyloraphy, 721
    suppuration, blue, 39
Bird, secretion of urine in intestinal obstruction, 789
Birkett, amputation, causes of death after, 112
    aneurism, "old operation" for, 558
    auricles, supernumerary, 675
    breast, diseases of, 733, 734, 735, 739
    exostosis, cancellous, of frontal bone, 474
    fracture of acetabulum, 242
    hernia, 744 *et seq.*
    scrotum, wounds of, 375
Bistoury, 96
Bites of rabid animals, 155
    snake, 154
Bivalve speculum, 947
Black, use of vaginal suppositories in gonorrhœa, 427
Black cataract, 649
Blackman, anchylosis of knee, 591
    aneurism, 544, 546
    dislocations, reduction of old, 275
    fracture of patella, 263
Bladder, absence of, 868
    atony of, 877
        complicating lithotrity, 847
    bar at neck of, 875
    calculus of. *See* Calculus, vesical.
    cancer of, 875
    catarrh of, 874
    clots in, 876
    diseases of, 868
        malignant, complicating lithotrity, 847
        structural, 874
    exploration of. *See* Sounding.
    extroversion or exstrophy of, 868 *et seq.*
    fistulæ of. *See* Fistulæ.
    foreign bodies in, 374
    hemorrhage from, 876
    hernia of, 749, 872.
        calculus in, 868
    inflammation of. *See* Cystitis.
        after spinal injuries, 326
    injuries of, 373
    inversion of, 872
    irritability of, 878, 879
    malformations of, 868
    malpositions of, 872
    missing the, in lithotomy, 855
    neuralgia of, 879
    paralysis of, 877
    puncture of, 885, 886, 887
        for stricture, 910
    rupture of, 373
        from retention of urine, 910
    sacculated, 874
        complicating lithotrity, 847
    spasm of, 879
Bladder, spasm of—
        in lithotomy, 856
    stone in. *See* Calculus, vesical.
    tubercle of, 875
    tumors of, 875
    washing out the, after lithotrity, 844
    wounds of, 378
Blandin, harelip, 708
    resection sound, 596
Blear-eye. *See* Ophthalmia tarsi.
Bleeding piles, 807
Blennorrhagia. *See* Gonorrhœa.
Blennorrhœa, 421
    of lachrymal sac. *See* Mucocele.
Blepharospasm, 639
Blind fistula in ano, 808
        urinary, 918
    piles, 807
Blindness, nervous, 656
Blisters in gonorrhœa, 424
    indolent ulcers, 885
Blizard, compression of aneurism, 540
Blood calculi, 881
    in inflammation, 36
    loss of. *See* Hemorrhage.
    in pyæmia, 408
    transfusion of, 89
Bloodletting, 87, 89
    in inflammation, 59, 60
        lung wounds, 359
        strangulated hernia, 761
Bloodvessels in inflammation, 35
    injuries of, 169
    in pyæmia, 408
Bloxam, dislocation tourniquet, 278, 292
Blue pus, 39
Blum, pyæmia, 404
Boeck, syphilization, 458
Boeckel, arrested development in joint disease, 594
    excision of elbow, 601
    external urethrotomy, 907
Boggie, hospital gangrene, 392
Boil. *See* Furuncle.
Boinet, iodine injection for ovarian cysts, 820, 821
Boker, excision of lower jaw for necrosis, 718
Bond, splint for fracture near elbow, 252
            of radius, 255
Bone, abscess of, 558, 559
    aneurism in, 570
    atrophy of, 566
    bending of, 208
    cancer of, 568
    caries of. *See* Caries.
    contusion of, 168, 208
    cysts of, 568
    death of. *See* Necrosis.
    decalcification of, 555
    diseases of, inflammatory, 553
        non-inflammatory, 566
    eburnation of, 555
    elongation of, after amputation, 105
    excision in continuity of, 167
    exfoliation of, 562

Bone—
  fracture of. *See* Fracture.
  gangrene of. *See* Necrosis.
    mephitic, 562, 563
  hemorrhage from, 104
  hydatids in, 568
  hypertrophy of, 566
  injuries of, 208
  medullization of, 554
  necrosis of. *See* Necrosis.
  osteo-porosis of, 555
  in pyæmia, 408
  rarefaction of, 555
  in rickets, 418
  sclerosis of, 555
  scrofula of, 416, 567
  suppuration in, 557, 558
  syphilitic affections of, 449, 568
  tubercle in, 567
  tumors in, 568
    pulsating, 570
  ulceration of. *See* Caries.
Bone-earth calculus, 830
Bone-nippers, 97
Bonnet, tenotomy in club-foot, 622
    hip disease, 582
Bony anchylosis, 587, 589
Borborygmus in hernia, 748
Borelli, staphyloma, 648
Bouchon, 176
Bouchut, irreducible hernia, 752
Bougie, Eustachian, 682
  medicated, 424
  œsophageal, 728, 730
  rectal, 799
  urethral, 889
Bouillaud, pyæmia, 412
Bouisson, deformities of penis, 920
Bourdelot, direct pressure in aneurism, 540
Bourgeois, malignant pustule, 395
Bouton. *See* Malignant pustule.
Boutonnière operation for urethral stricture, 905, 906, 908
Bowditch, empyema, 861
  paracentesis thoracis, 862, 868
  perinephritic abscess, 825, 827
Bowel. *See* Intestine.
Bow-legs. *See* Genu-extrorsum.
Bowman, instruments for eye, 654, 655, 673
  operations on eye, 642 *et seq.*
Boyer, fissure of anus, 806
  fracture of scapula, 247
  hydrocele of hernial sac, 748
  spinal cord, injuries of, 822, 824
  stricture of urethra, 906
Bozeman, transverse obliteration of vagina, 918
  urinary vaginal fistulæ, 914 *et seq.*
Brachial artery. *See* Artery, brachial.
Brachio-cephalic artery. *See* Artery, innominate.
Brachymetropia. *See* Myopia.
Bracketed splint, 262, 610
Braidwood, pyæmia, 404, 412
Brain, aneurism in. *See* Arteries, intracranial.
  compression of. *See* Compression.
  concussion of. *See* Concussion.
  congestion of, from injuries of chest, 856
  contusion of, 306
  foreign bodies in, 816
  fungus of, 627
  hernia of. *See* Hernia cerebri.
  inflammation of, 311
  injuries of, 306, 816
  in pyæmia, 408
  syphilitic affections of, 448
  wounds of, 816
Brainard, anchylosis of knee, 591
  fracture, badly united, 232
    ununited, 235
  ligation of common iliac artery, 551
  spina bifida, 629
Bran dressing for compound fracture, 231, 266
Brander, puncture of bladder through symphysis pubis, 887
Brasdor, operation for aneurism, 540
Breast, abscess of, 735, 737
  cancer of, 740
  cysts of, proliferous, 738
    simple, 737
  diseases of, 733
    in male, 743
  excision of, 741
  gathered, 735
  hydrocele of, 738
  hypertrophy of, 733
  inflammation of, 735
  milk-tumor of, 738
  neuralgia of, 737
  painful subcutaneous tubercle of, 739
  sero-cystic sarcoma of, 738
  strapping the, 736
  tumor of, glandular or adenoid, 739
    irritable, 477, 739
    sero-cystic, 737
Brett, elephantiasis of scrotum, 925
Bridle stricture, 897
Briggs, varicocele, 935
Brinton, J. H., amputation at knee-joint, 125, 126
  hospital gangrene, 392
  paralysis after gunshot wound, 169
  sternum, anatomy of, 241
  varicocele, 935
Brinton, W., intestinal obstruction, 788, 790
Bristowe, pyæmia, 406, 408, 410
Broadbent, acetic acid for cancer, 488
  bloodletting in aneurism, 534
Broca, aneurism, application of ice in, 535
    by anastomosis, 520
    innominate, 546
  astragalus, excision of, 296
Brodhurst, congenital dislocations, 276
Brodie, bone, abscess in, 559
  bunion, 507
  calculus, urinary, 839 *et seq.*
  head, convulsions in injuries of, 812

- Brodie—
  - incontinence of urine in children, 878
  - joint diseases, 570, 573, 577, 593
  - prostate, enlarged, 881, 883, 885
  - rectum, diseases of, 800, 805
  - sero-cystic sarcoma, 463, 738
    - tumor, 737
  - spasm of urethra, periodic, 895
  - spine, injuries of, 824 *et seq.*
  - white gangrene, 396
- Bromfeild, abscess in bone, 559
  - dislocation of shoulder, 282
- Bromine in hospital gangrene, 392
- Bronchitis in throat wounds, 343
- Bronchocele, 703, 704
- Bronchotomy, 350, 351, 352
- Brown, fistula, recto-vaginal, 802
    - urinary vaginal, 915, 918
  - ovariotomy, 828
  - ruptured perineum, 377
  - uterine fibroids, 950
- Brown-Séquard, bed-sores, 389
  - neuroma, 508
  - reflex paralysis, 206
  - spinal injuries, 325, 332
- Bruise. *See* Contusion.
- Bruit in aneurism, 530
- Bruns, aneurism by anastomosis, 520
  - supra-pubic lithotomy, 864
- Brush-burn, 151
- Bryant, acupressure, 189
  - amputation, 109, 112
  - calculus in female, 867
  - colotomy, 793
  - ovarian cyst, suppurating, 827
  - spine, dislocation of, 330
  - spleen, extirpation of, 826
  - strangulation, internal, 763
  - torsion, 180
  - urinary vaginal fistulæ, 915
- Bubo, chancroidal, 431, 433
  - gonorrhœal, 424
  - parotid, 705
  - primary, 432, 442, 501
  - syphilitic, 441
- Bubon d'emblée. *See* Bubo, primary.
- Bubonocele. *See* Hernia, inguinal.
- Buchanan, cheiloplasty, 699
  - lithotomy, 854, 862
  - stricture of urethra, 902
- Buck, anchylosis of jaw, 301
    - knee, 590
  - excision of knee, 609
    - laryngeal growths, 732
    - scapula, 598
  - prolapsus of tongue, 707
  - weight extension for fractured thigh, 259
- Buffy coat of blood in inflammation, 36
- Bujalski, ligation of innominate artery, 548
- Bullet forceps, 163
  - wounds, 158
- Bullock, clasp for fractured jaw, 289
- Bumstead, gonorrhœa, 421, 423
  - mercury in primary syphilis, [illegible]
  - stricture of urethra, [illegible]
- Bunion, 506
- Buphthalmos, 641
- Burge, œsophageal forceps, 353
- Burges, fracture-bed, 223
- Burning pain in nerve injuries, 206
- Burns, vaginismus, 948
- Burns and scalds, 297
  - amputation for, 92, 300
  - anchylosis of jaw from, 301
  - cicatrices of, 300
    - keloid in, 302
  - duodenal ulcer in, 298
  - of mouth, pharynx, and glottis, 345
  - treatment of, 299, 300
- Burow, plastic operation, 696
- Burrall, excision of os calcis, 613
- Burr-head drill, 561
- Bursa, hyoid, hygroma of, 706
- Bursæ, diseases of, 505
  - injuries of, 208
- Busch, excision of scapula, 598
- Bushe, needle and needle-carrier for piles, 812
- Buszard, staphyloraphy in children, 721
- Butcher, amputation at hip-joint, 130
  - burns, operation for cicatrices of, 301
  - convulsions after operations in children, 700
  - excision of elbow, 601
    - knee, 608, 609, 610
  - forceps, knife-bladed, 596, 597
  - fractured femur, 261
  - harelip, 702, 703
  - saw for excisions, 121, 596
- Button cautery, 85
  - suture, 917, 918
- Button-hole fracture. *See* Fracture.
- Byford, urinary vaginal fistula, 915

- CACHEXIA, cancerous, 480
- Cæcal hernia, 749
- Cæsarean section, 825
- Calcaneum, dislocation of, 296
  - excision of, 613
  - fracture of, 268
- Calcareous deposits in membrana tympani, 679
- Calcification of arteries, 525
- Calcis, os. *See* Calcaneum.
- Calculus, lacteal or mammary, 733, 734
  - nasal. *See* Rhinolite.
  - prostatic, 866, 888
  - renal, 831
    - nephrotomy for, 825
  - urethral, 865
  - urinary, varieties of, 828
    - blood, 831
    - carbonate of lime, 831
    - cystine, 830
    - fatty, 830
    - fibrinous, 831
    - fusible, 830
    - mulberry, 829
    - oxalate of lime, 829
    - phosphatic, 830

- Calculus, urinary—
    - saponaceous, 830
    - silica, 831
    - urate, 829
    - uric or lithic acid, 828
    - xanthine or xanthic oxide, 830
    - vesical, 832
        - adherent, 833
        - age at which occurs, 833
        - alternating, 832
        - causes of, 833
        - diagnosis of, 835
        - encysted, 833
        - extra-pelvic, 868
        - hardness of, 833
        - localities in which prevails, 833
        - mode in which originates, 832
        - nature and size of, suitable for lithotrity, 847
        - none found in lithotomy, 857
        - nucleus of, 832
        - number of, coexisting, 832
        - prognosis of, 838
        - proportion of cases requiring lithotomy, 848
        - recurrent, 864, 865
        - second, left after lithotomy, 857
        - sex, influence of, upon its occurrence, 833
        - shape of, 832
        - size of, 832
        - situation of, in bladder, 833
        - sounding for, 835. *See* Sounding.
        - structure of, 832
        - symptoms of, 834, 835
        - treatment of, 838
            - by lithectasy, 866
            - litholysis, 838. *See* Litholysis.
            - lithotomy, 848, 867. *See* Lithotomy.
            - lithotrity, 839, 867. *See* Lithotrity.
        - weight of, 833
        - in women, 866
- Callender, injuries of head, 306, 308, 310, 312
    - nerves in fractures, 227
    - myotomy in staphyloraphy, 722
    - pyæmia, 406, 407
    - sprain-fractures, 209
- Callisen, lumbar colotomy, 793
- Callous ulcer. *See* Ulcer.
- Callus, 222
    - bending and breaking, in badly-united fractures, 232
- Canal of Nuck, hernia into, 774
    - hydrocele of, 946
- Canaliculi, obstruction and slitting of, 673
- Canalization of veins, 171
- Cancellous exostosis, 473
- Canula, tracheal, 351, 352
- Canula-forceps, 648
- Canula-scissors, 655, 656
- Canule à chemise in lithotomy, 858
- Cancer, 478
    - chimney-sweeper's or soot, 927
- Cancer—
    - colloid, alveolar, or gum, 487
    - diagnosis of, 488
    - epithelial. *See* Epithelioma.
    - fibrous, 470, 487
    - hæmatoid, 485
    - hard. *See* Scirrhus.
    - local origin of, 487
    - medullary. *See* Encephaloid.
    - melanoid or melanotic, 485
    - nature and general pathology of, 487
    - osteoid, 485
    - prognosis of, 488
    - recurrent, treatment of, 490
    - scirrhous. *See* Scirrhus.
    - soft. *See* Encephaloid.
    - treatment of, 488, 489
    - villous, 486
- Cancer of bladder, 875
    - bone, 568
    - breast, 740, 741
    - ear, 686
    - jaws, 714, 718
    - œsophagus, 727
    - parotid gland, 705
    - penis, 925
    - prostate, 887
    - rectum, 800
    - testis, 939
    - tongue, 709
    - tonsils, 725
    - urethra, 912
    - uterus, 951
    - vulva, 946
- Cancer-juice, 481, 484
- Cancer-serum, 485
- Cancerous cachexia, 480
    - diathesis, 487
    - ulcer, 480
- Cancrum oris. *See* Stomatitis, gangrenous.
- Cannon-ball, wounds by, 158
- Canthoplasty, 670
- Canthus, slitting the, 670
- Canton, rheumatoid arthritis, 585
    - displacement of biceps tendon, 281
- Capillaries in pyæmia, 408
- Capillary nævi, 521
- Capsular cataract, 649, 655
- Capsulo-lenticular cataract, 649
- Caput opstipum. *See* Wry-neck.
    - succedaneum, 304
- Carbolic acid, antiseptic treatment by, 149
    - local anæsthesia by, 80
- Carbonate of lime calculus, 831
- Carbuncle, 394
    - facial, 395
- Carcinoma. *See* Cancer.
- Carden, amputation through condyles of femur, 126
- Carditis from contusion of chest, 356
- Caries, 560, 561
    - of orbit, 674
    - in stumps, 107
    - syphilitic, 449
    - of vertebræ. *See* Spine, antero-posterior curvature of.

- Carnification of marrow, 556
- Carnochan, excision of radius and ulna, 601
    - superior maxillary nerve, 510
  - ligation of femoral artery for elephantiasis, 467
  - wound of heart, 364
- Carotid artery. *See* Artery, carotid.
- Carpue, rhinoplasty, 694
- Carpus, dislocations of, 286
  - fractures of, 256
- Carron oil for burns, 300
- Carte, compression in aneurism, 541
- Cartilage in callus, 222
  - ensiform, fracture of, 241
  - ulceration of, in arthritis, 575
- Cartilages, costal, fractures of, 241
  - epiphyseal, in rickets, 418
  - loose, in joints, 470, 591, 592
  - semilunar, dislocation of, 295
- Cartilaginous tumors, 470
- Castration, 940
  - for onanism, 942
    - radical cure of hernia, 750
    - tumors of testis, 938, 939
- Cataract, 649
  - capsular and secondary, 655
  - catoptric test for, 649
  - diagnosis of, 650
  - symptoms of, 649
  - treatment of, 650
    - by flap operation, 651, 652
      - linear extraction, 655
      - modified linear extraction, 653
      - needle operation, or solution, 654
      - reclination, depression, or couching, 651
      - suction, 655
      - traction, 653
      - Von Graefe's method, 653
  - varieties of, 649, 650
- Catarrh, vesical, 874
- Catarrhal ophthalmia, 634
- Catheter, 888
  - curve of, 889
  - Eustachian, 682
  - female, 910
  - introduction of, 889
    - by tour de maître, 891
  - metallic and flexible, choice between, 892
  - mode of fastening, in urethra, 883
  - prostatic, 882, 883, 884
  - sigmoid, 824
  - use of, in enlarged prostate, 883, 885
    - fractured pelvis, 242
    - gonorrhœa, 425
    - spasm of urethra, 895
    - spinal injuries, 334
    - stricture of urethra, 902 *et seq.*
    - vesico-vaginal fistula, 918
  - vertebrated, 883, 884
- Catlin, 96
- Catoptric test for cataract, 649
- Caton, migration of white corpuscles, 40
- Caustic in aneurism, 545
- Caustic—
  - arrows. *See* Arrows.
  - in cancer, 489
    - epithelioma, 493
  - for piles, 813
    - prolapsus of rectum, 815
- Cautérisation en flèches, 489
- Cautery, actual, 86
  - button, 85
  - galvanic, 86
    - for laryngeal growths, 731
      - nasal polypi, 691
  - in hemorrhage, 180
    - hospital gangrene, 392
    - inflammation, 59
    - ununited fracture, 235
    - urethral tumors, 912
- Cavernous bodies of penis, rupture of, 375
- Cazenave, classification of syphilitic eruptions, 443
- Cells, amœboid movement of, 37
  - mastoid, inflammation of, 685
  - new, origin of, 37
- Cellular and cellulo-cutaneous erysipelas. *See* Erysipelas.
- Cellulitis, 500
- Cephalhæmatoma, 304
- Cerebral complications of head injuries, 306
  - irritation. *See* Concussion of brain
- Cerumen, accumulation of, in auditory meatus, 676
- Cervical glands, enlargement of, 706
- Chain saw, 596
- Chalazion, 672
- Chancre. *See* Syphilis.
  - mixed, 441, 451, 454
  - soft or non-infecting. *See* Chancroid.
- Chancroid, 430
  - bubo following, 431
  - cephalic, 430
  - complications of, 431, 434
  - diagnosis of, 432
    - from syphilis, 451
  - in female, 433
  - gangrene of prepuce from, 435
  - localities of, 430
  - phagedenic, 431, 435
  - phimosis and paraphimosis with, 434
  - prognosis of, 432
  - serpiginous, 432, 435
  - treatment of, 432
  - urethral, 433
- Charbon. *See* Pustule, malignant.
- Charcot, miliary aneurisms in apoplexy, 528
- Chassaignac, caries, 561
  - drainage tubes, 210, 362
  - écrasement linéaire, 493, 863
  - pyæmia, 319, 412
- Chaude-pisse, 421
- Cheek, diseases of, 696
  - fistulæ of, 341
  - operations on, 696
  - wounds of, 341
- Cheek-compressor for harelip, 701, 702
- Cheever, excision of hip-joint, 605
    - tonsil, 725

Cheever—
  œsophagotomy, 355
  osteo-plastic resection of upper jaw, 692
  radical cure of hernia, 788
Cheiloplasty of lower lip, 698
  upper lip and angle of mouth, 699, 700
Chelius, urethral lithotomy in women, 867
Cheloid. *See* Keloid.
Cheselden, avulsion of arm, 147
  lateral lithotomy, 848
Chest, contusions of, 355, 356
  foreign bodies in, 363
  injuries of, 355
  tapping the. *See* Paracentesis thoracis.
  wounds of, 356, 357
Chilblain. *See* Pernio.
Chimney-sweeper's cancer, 927
Chisolm, dislocation of semilunar bone, 286
  radical cure of hernia, 751
  secondary hemorrhage, 161
  temporary achromatic vision, 662
Chloroform, administration of, 78
  in cataract operations, 650
  compared with ether, 74, 75
Chondroid tumor, 469
Chopart, amputation through tarsus, 121
  cheiloplasty, 698
Chordee, 424
Chorea complicating fracture, 228
Choroid, diseases of, 659
  tumors of, 660
Choroiditis, 659
  syphilitic, 445
Chossat, temperature in spinal injuries, 327
Church, intra-cranial aneurism, 528
  lymphoid tumors, 475
Cicatrices from burns, operations for, 300
  contraction of, 48
  warty tumors or ulcers of, 497, 498
Cicatrization, 48
  subcrustaceous, 142
Cilia. *See* Eyelashes.
Ciliary body, diseases of, 638
  muscle, division of. *See* Cylicotomy.
    paralysis and spasm of, 664
  staphyloma, 641, 643
  zone, 638, 643, 644
Ciniselli, galvano-puncture for aneurism, 545
Circular amputation, 99
Circulation, collateral, 191
Circumcision, 923
Cirsocele, 935. *See* Varicocele.
Cirsoid aneurism. *See* Arterial varix.
Ciucci, lithotrity, 839
Civiale, lithotomy, 861, 864
  lithotrity, 839, 841, 845
  statistics of calculus, 833
  stricture of urethra, 902, 904
  vesical polypus, 875
Clamp for ovariotomy, 823
Clamp and cautery for piles, 812
    prolapsus of rectum, 815
Clamp-shield for ovariotomy, 823
Clap. *See* Gonorrhœa.
  dry, 421
Clark, concussion of lung, 356
  injuries of spine, 326, 327, 328, 337
  pyæmia, 410
  urethroplasty, 914
  wounds of neck, 342
Clarke, F., atrophy of tongue, 708
Clarke, J. L., railway spine, 328
  tetanus, 513
Clavicle, dislocation of, 278
  excision of, 598
    for dislocation, 278
  fracture of, 243
Clay, ovariotomy, 823
Cleemann, fracture of spine, 332
Cleft palate, 720
  scrotum, 920
Clerc, chancroid and chancre, 440
Climate, influence of, on aneurism, 528
Cline, large calculus, 833
  spinal injuries, 332, 335
Clitoridectomy, 946
Clitoris, hypertrophy and excision of, 946
Cloacæ in necrosis, 563
Cloquet, cleft palate, 720
  extirpation of tongue, 710
  fracture of spine, 332
  hernia, 746, 782
  multiple aneurism, 528
Closset, rhineurynter for epistaxis, 688
Clove-hitch knot, 273
Clover, apparatus for giving chloroform, 78
    washing out bladder, 843, 844
Club-foot. *See* Talipes.
Club-hand, 619
Coagulating injections in aneurism, 545
Coagulation of blood in inflammation, 36
Coagulum, external and internal, in wounds of arteries, 176
Coates, fracture-bed, 228
Coccydynia, 243
Coccyx, fracture of, 243
Cock, impermeable stricture of urethra, 908
  œsophagotomy, 355
  puncture of bladder through rectum, 910
Coghill, wire twister, 917, 918
Cohen, excision of laryngeal growths, 732
Cohnheim, origin of lymph corpuscle, 37
    pus corpuscle, 40
Cold abscess. *See* Abscess.
  anæsthesia by use of, 79
  apparent death from, 302
  in cancer, 488
  effects of, 302
  in hemorrhage, 178
    inflammation, 55
    spine disease, 633
    strangulated hernia, 761
Collapse. *See* Shock.
  of lung, 358
  in strangulated hernia, 757
Collar for cicatrices of neck, 301
Collateral circulation, 191
Colles, fracture of radius, 254, 256
Collis, cancer in bone, 569
  cheiloplasty, 699

Collis—
  epithelioma, 492
  excision of breast, 742
  harelip, 702
  rodent ulcer, 498
  staphyloraphy in children, 721
  vaginal fistulæ, 916
  warty ulcers, 498
Collodion, 146
Colloid cancer, 487, 740
  cysts, 462
  styptic, 146
Colon, syphilitic ulceration of, 447
Color-blindness, 662
Colotomy, 793, 794
  for imperforate rectum, 797
    intestinal obstruction, 792, 794
    recto-vesical fistula, 802
    stricture of rectum, 801
Columna nasi, restoration of, 693
Coma in spinal injuries, 328
Côme, Frère, lithotome caché, 854
Complaisance, operations of, 64, 109
Complex cystigerous cysts, 463
Compress, graduated, 179
Compressing bandage for eye, 647
Compression in aneurism, 540
  of brain, 309
  in cancer, 488
  for granular lids, 637
    hemorrhage, 179
  in inflammation, 59
  of spinal cord, 322
Compressors, arterial, 95, 96, 541, 858
Compton, excision of radius and ulna, 601
Comstock, suppression of urine in spinal injuries, 326
Concussion of auditory nerve, 686
  brain, 306
    cerebral irritation following, 308
    lesions in, 306, 307
    symptoms of, 307
    treatment of, 308, 309
  lung, 356
  retina, 338
  solar plexus, 365
  spinal cord, 322
Condylomata. *See* Mucous patches.
Confrontation in diagnosis of syphilis, 451
Congenital hernia, 771
  hydrocele, 930
Congestion, 35
Congestive stricture of urethra, 895
Conical cornea, 641, 648
  stump, 105
  trephine, 320, 321
Conjunctiva, diseases of, 634
  dryness of. *See* Xerophthalmia.
  tumors of, 638
Conjunctivitis, 634, 635, 636
  gonorrhœal. *See* Gonorrhœa.
Conner, excision of superior maxillary nerve, 510
Conoidal bullet, wounds by, 158
Consent of patients to operation, 69
Constipation in strangulated hernia, 757
Constriction, seat of, in strangulated hernia, 755
Constrictor, artery, 181
Contiguity, amputation in, 90
Continued suture, 144
Continuity, amputation in, 90
  of bones, excision in, 167, 565
Contractile stricture of urethra, 898, 902, 903
Contraction of arm, 619
  cicatrices, 48
  forearm and hand, 619
  hip, 620
  knee, 621
  tendons after amputation, 106
  toes, 625
Contre-coup, 212
Contused wounds. *See* Wounds.
Contusion, 137
  symptoms of, 138
  treatment of, 139
Contusion of arteries. *See* Arteries.
  bones. *See* Bones.
  brain. *See* Concussion.
Convulsions after operations in children, 700
  in injuries of the head, 312
    spine, 325
Cooke, fistula in ano, 805
Cooper, A., animal ligatures, 182
  convulsions after operations in children, 700
  dislocations, 270 *et seq.*
  fractures, 231, 247 *et seq.*
  galactocele, 738
  hernia, 773 *et seq.*
  hydatid testis, 938
  large calculus, 833.
  ligation of aorta, 550
    external iliac artery, 202
  spinal injuries, 330, 332
  urethroplasty, 914
  varicocele, 935
Cooper, B., irreducible hernia, 752
Cooper (of Bungay), excisions, 598, 602
Coote, concussion of retina, 338
  harelip, 702
  ice in aneurism, 547
  ligation of lingual artery, 711
  moist and dry gangrene, 388
  separation of sloughs in gangrene, 49
Copaiba in gonorrhœa, 424
Copeland, recto-vaginal fistula, 802
Copland, erysipelas of arachnoid, 401
  tetanus coexisting with hysteria, 514
Coracoid process, fracture of, 248
Corbett, lithotomy staff, 855
Cord, spermatic, hæmatocele of, 934
  hydrocele of, 933
  tumors of, 939
  wounds of, 376
Corelysis, 649
Cormack, air in veins, 171
Cornea, abscess of, 639
  conical, 641, 648
  diseases of, 638

- Cornea—
  - fistula of, 640
  - foreign bodies on, 338
  - hernia of, 640
  - herpes of, 639
  - opacities of, 640
  - paracentesis of, 639
    - for glaucoma, 665
  - staphyloma of, 642
  - ulcers of, 640
- Corneitis, 638
- Corns, 495, 496
- Coronoid process, fracture of, 258
- Corpuscles, lymph, 37
  - pus, 39
  - red and white blood, in inflammation, 36
- Corpuscular lymph, 37
- Corrigan, button cautery, 85
  - incontinence of urine in children, 879
- Corrosive liquids, injuries by drinking, 845
- Coryza in hereditary syphilis, 450
- Costal cartilages. *See* Cartilages.
- Costiveness in spinal injuries, 326
- Couching for cataract, 651
- Coulson, W., statistics of calculus, 883
- Coulson, W. J., mercurial inunction in syphilis, 455
  - test for success of lithotrity, 843
- Counter-extension in fractures, 260, 261
- Counter-irritation, 84
  - in arthritis, 577
    - hip disease, 582
    - inflammation, 59
    - spine disease, 633
- Counter-stroke, fracture by, 212
- Couvercle, 176
- Cowell, syphilitic retinitis, 445
- Coxalgia. *See* Hip disease.
- Cradle, Salter's, for fractured leg, 266, 267
- Crampton, dislocation of shoulder, 282
  - presse-artère, 189
- Craniotabes in rickets, 418
- Creeping chancroid, 432
- Crepitation in chronic synovitis, 572
- Crepitus in fractures, 219
  - in spinal injuries, 331
- Crico-thyrotomy, 350
- Crisp, aneurism, 528, 537
  - ligation of femoral artery, 553
- Critchett, operations on the eye, 648, 648, 653, 667
  - strapping ulcers, 886
- Critical days in burns, 299
- Croft, anchylosis of hip, 590
- Crosby, dislocation of thumb, 286
  - excision of scapula, 598
- Cross-eyes. *See* Strabismus.
- Crosse, statistics of calculus, 833
  - lateral lithotomy, 859
- Croup, 731
- Croupous lymph, 37
- Cruise, endoscope, 892
  - phimosis, 921
- Crural hernia. *See* Hernia, femoral.
- Crushing calculus. *See* Lithotrity.
  - in lateral lithotomy, 856
- Cryptorchids, 927
- Crystalline lens. *See* Lens.
- Cubebs in gonorrhœa, 424
- Cuboid bone, dislocation of, 296
- Cuirass-like scirrhus of breast, 740
- Cullerier, gonorrhœal rheumatism, 429
  - syphilis, 437, 447
- Cumming, excision of scapula, 598
- Cuneiform bone, dislocation of, 296
- Cup of optic papilla, 661
- Cupped blood in inflammation, 36
- Cupping, 88
- Curdy pus, 89
- Curette, 651, 652
  - urethral, 845
- Curling, colotomy, 794
  - diseases of anus and rectum, 800, 816
    - testis, 927, 936 *et seq.*
  - duodenal ulcer in burns, 298
  - eccentric atrophy, 234
  - gastrostomy, 730
  - hydrocele of hernial sac, 748
- Curvature, antero-posterior, of spine, 629
  - lateral, of spine, 616
- Cusack, hemorrhoids, 812
- Cusco's speculum, 947
- Cutaneous erysipelas. *See* Erysipelas.
  - proliferous cysts, 464
- Cuticle, transplantation of, for ulcers, 386
- Cutter, ligation of external iliac artery, 552
- Cutting for stone. *See* Lithotomy.
- Cuvillier, subclavian aneurism, 546
- Cuyler, excision of rib for wound of intercostal artery, 241
- Cyclitis, 643, 644
- Cylicotomy for glaucoma, 665
- Cyphosis, 616
- Cyst or Cysts, autogenous, 461
  - colloid, 462
  - complex cystigerous, 463
  - compound, 463
  - cutaneous proliferous, 464
  - dentigerous, 465
  - endogenous and exogenous growth of, 463
  - multilocular, 463
  - mucous, 462
  - oily, 462
  - origin of, 461
  - parent, 463
  - primary and secondary, 461
  - proliferous, 463, 464
  - sanguineous, 462
  - sebaceous, 464, 465
  - seminal, 463
  - serous, 461
  - simple or barren, 461
  - synovial, 461, 462
- Cysts, abdominal, 828
  - of antrum, 713
    - back, congenital, 629
  - in bone, 568
  - of breast, 737, 738
    - broad ligament, 819, 820
    - labia majora, 946

Cysts of—
        neck, 706
        omentum, 747, 766
        ovary. *See* Ovarian tumors.
        parotid region, 706
        prostate, 888
        testis, 938
        tongue, 708
Cystic sarcocele, 938
    tumor. *See* Cyst.
Cystine calculus, 830
Cystitis, 872, 873, 874
    complicating lithotrity, 847
    in spinal injuries, 327
Cystocele, 745, 872, 948
    calculus in, 868
Cystotome, 651, 652
Cystotomy. *See* Lithotomy.
    for ruptured bladder, 373

DA COSTA, wry-neck, 615
Dacryo-adenitis, 672
Dacryo-cystitis, 673
Dactylitis, syphilitic, 449
Daniels, fracture-bed, 223
Darby, silicate of potassa bandage, 84
David, abscess in bone, 559
Davies, radical cure of hernia, 751
Davis, apparatus for hip disease, 582, 583
    elastic extension in dislocations, 273, 275
Dawson, clamp for ovariotomy, 823
Day-blindness. *See* Nyctalopia.
Day-sight. *See* Hemeralopia.
Deaderick, excision of lower jaw, 719
Deafness, nervous, 686
De Borsa, median lithotomy, 861
Débridement, 164
    for protrusion of intestine, 369
Decalcification of bone, 555
Decristoforis, galvano-puncture in aneurism, 546
Deformities, treatment of. *See* Orthopædic surgery.
Deformity, amputation for, 93, 109
    in fractures, 217, 218
        spinal injuries, 331
Degeneration of lymph, 38
De La Peyronie, white gangrene, 396
Deligation. *See* Ligation.
Delirium in spinal injuries, 328
    traumatic, 135, 136
Delpech, club-foot, 622
    fecal fistula, 372
Demarcation, line of, 49
Demarquay, extirpation of tonsil, 725
    gangrene of penis, 924
    hernia of testis following puncture, 426
Demeaux, development of hernial sac, 746
De Morgan, wry-neck, 616
Dentigerous cysts, 465
        of antrum, 713
Depletion in inflammation, 60
Deposits, urinary, 828
Depressed fracture of skull, 314, 318
    nose, 696
Depression of cataract, 651
Desault, aneurism, 536, 539
    dislocated astragalus, 296
    fractures; 246, 259
    radical cure of hernia, 770
    stricture of urethra, 902, 905, 906
    tartar emetic in head injuries, 313
Deschamps, aneurism, 539
Desmoid tumor, 469
Desormeaux, endoscope, 892
Destructive changes in inflammation, 40
Detachment of retina, 660
Determination, 35
D'Étiolles, stricture of urethra, 902
Detmold, abscess of brain, 812
    club-foot, 622
    ununited fracture, 235
Development of lymph, 38
Dewar, cheek-compressor for harelip, 702
Dewees, leeches in mammitis, 735
Dextrine bandage, 84
Diabetes, syphilitic, 448
Diabetic cataract, 655
Diagnosis, anæsthetics to aid, 73
Diaphoretics in inflammation, 61
Diaphragm, injuries of, 364
Diaphragmatic breathing in spinal injuries, 325
    hernia, 364, 768
Diastasis, 269
    of pelvis, 242, 277
    of sternum, 241, 277
Diatheses, urinary, 828
Diathesis, aneurismal, 528
    cancerous, 487
    hemorrhagic, 175
    purulent or pyogenic. *See* Pyæmia.
Diathetic diseases, 413
Dick, gonorrhœa, 423
Dickinson, tetanus, 513
Dieffenbach, anchylosis of knee, 591
    depressed nose, 696
    lace-suture, 913
    ruptured perineum, 377
    staphyloraphy, 721
    tenotomy for old dislocations, 275
    urethroplasty, 913, 914
Diet in inflammation, 54
    after operations, 65
Dieulafoy, aspirator for tapping chest, 362
    puncture of bladder, 887
Diffuse inflammation. *See* Inflammation.
Diffused hydrocele of spermatic cord, 933
    suppuration, 383
Dilatation of urethral stricture, 901, 902
Dilated œsophagus, 727
Dilator, œsophageal, 728
    urethral, 866
Dip of conoidal bullet, 158
Diphtheria, 731
Diphtheritic deposit on wounds, 69
Director, grooved, 185
Disarticulation, 90. *See* Amputation.
    of lower jaw, 719, 720

Dislocation, 269
  articular changes produced by, 271
  causes of, 270
  complete, 269
  complicated, 269, 274
  complicating fractures, 228, 230
  compound, 269, 274
    amputation for, 93, 274
  congenital, 269, 275, 276
  diagnosis of, 270
  old, 269, 274, 275
  partial, 269
  pathological and spontaneous, 269, 275
  prognosis of, 271
  reduction of, 272, 273, 275
  symptoms of, 270
  treatment of, 271, 274
Dislocations of ankle, 295, 296
  astragalus, 296
  carpal bones, 286
  clavicle, 278
  crystalline lens, 839
  elbow, 283, 284, 285
  hip, 287 *et seq.*
    in hip disease, 580
  hyoid bone, 277
  knee, 294, 295
  lower jaw, 276, 277
  metacarpus and fingers, 286
  metatarsus and toes, 296
  patella, 294
  pelvis, 277
  ribs, 277
  scapula, 278
  semilunar cartilages, 295
  shoulder, 279 *et seq.*
  spine, 330
  sternum, 241, 277
  tarsus, 296
  wrist, 285
Displacement in fractures, 217, 218
Dissecting aneurism, 527
Dissection wounds. *See* Wounds.
Distichiasis, 669
Dittel, siphon apparatus for washing out bladder, 844
Diuretics in inflammation, 61
Division of tendons. *See* Tenotomy.
Dix, filopressure, 189
Dixon, color-blindness, 662
  granular lids, 637
  prolapsed iris, 642
Dobson, phlegmonous erysipelas, 402
Dolbeau, ivory-like exostoses, 474
  perineal lithotrity, 845
Donders, strabismus, 666
  sympathetic neurosis, 665
Donovan, old dislocation of jaw, 277
Dorsey, suppression of urine in spinal injuries, 326
Double-lip, 697
Douche, Thudichum's, for ozæna, 689
Drainage in ovarian cysts, 820
  suppurating joints, 210
Drainage-tube, Chassaignac's, 210
  introduction of, in abscess, 381
Drainage-tube—
  after paracentesis thoracis, 362
Dressing of operation wounds, 72
Drill, burr-head, 561
  for ununited fracture, 235, 236
Dropsy of antrum, 713
Druitt, needle for vesico-vaginal fistula, 917
  upward dislocation of foot, 295
Dry-dressing, 104
Duchaussoy, intussusception, 791
Duchenne, paralysis from rupture of nerves, 205
Duck-billed speculum, 914, 915, 947
Duct, nasal, obstruction of, 678
Dugas, ligation of common iliac artery, 551
Duodenal ulcer in burns, 298
Dupuytren, abscess of brain, 312
  amputation at hip, 130
    at shoulder, 118
  aneurism, 540
  bilateral lithotomy, 859
  classification of burns, 297
    sequestra, 164
  dislocation of shoulder, 282
  enterotome, 371, 372
  excision of upper jaw, 715
  splint for injuries at ankle, 267, 296
Dura mater, fungus of, 626
Durham, anchylosis of jaw, 302
  excision of laryngeal growths, 732
  foreign bodies in air-passages, 346, 347, 348
  fractured larynx, 344
  gastrostomy, 729, 730
  gastrotomy for removal of foreign bodies, 372
  gonorrhœa, 423
  penetrating wound of neck, 342
  staphyloraphy in children, 721
  tracheotomy, etc., 345, 351, 352
Dysphagia from aneurism, 531
  conditions which produce, 727
  in spinal injuries, 326
    wounds of throat, 343
Dyspnœa from aneurism, 531
  in spinal injuries, 325, 326
    wounds of lung, 357
      throat, 343

EAR, accumulation of wax in, 676
  cancer of, 686
  diseases of, 675
    syphilitic, 445
  foreign bodies in, 340
  hemorrhage from, 315
  inflammation of, fatal, 686
  neuralgia of, 686
  ringing in. *See* Tinnitus aurium.
  watery discharge from, 315
Ear-ache, 683
Ear-speculum, 676
Ear-trumpet, 685, 686
Earle, lithotomy staff, 855
Eau de luce, 154
Eburnation of bone, 555

- Ecchymosis, 137
  - in fractures, 219
  - intra-orbital, 814, 815
  - lumbar, in hæmothorax, 360
- Echeverria, reflex paralysis, 206
- Eck, compression in iliac aneurism, 550
- Écraseur in amputation of penis, 926
  - laryngeal, 781, 732
  - in removal of epithelioma, 493
    - hemorrhoids, 818
    - tongue, 710
- Ectropion, 670
- Eczema of auricle, 675
  - mercurial, 456
- Eczematous ulcer. *See* Ulcer.
- Edwards, aortic aneurism, 546
- Egyptian ophthalmia, 636
- Ehrman, laryngeal growths, 782
- Elbow, anchylosis of, 590
  - amputation at, 116
  - diseases and injuries of. *See* under Joints.
  - dislocations of, 283
  - excision of, 165, 600
- Election, operations of, 64
- Electro-puncturation, 86
  - for ununited fracture, 235
- Elephantiasis Arabum, 467, 500
  - of scrotum, 924
- Elevator for depressed bone, 820
- Ellis, vaginal speculum, 947
  - wire coil for drainage, 210, 381
- Elongation of uvula, 723
- Elytrorrhaphy, 948
- Embolism, 172, 173
  - causing intra-cranial aneurism, 528
  - of central artery of retina, 660
  - death from, after operations, 68, 137
  - in pyæmia, 406
- Emissions, seminal, 941
- Emmet, ruptured perineum, 877
  - uterine polypus, 949
  - vaginal fistulæ, 915, 916
    - lithotomy, 867
    - speculum, 947
- Emmetropia, 663
- Emphysema from fractured ribs, 240
  - puncture of bladder through rectum, 887
  - ruptured intestine, 366
  - wounds of chest, 356, 357, 360, 364
    - throat, 343
- Emprosthotonos, 511
- Empyema, 358, 361
- Encephalitis, traumatic, 811, 812
- Encephalocele, 627
- Encephaloid, 482 *et seq.*
  - in bone, 483, 568, 569
  - of breast, 740
  - microscopic appearances of, 484
  - morbid anatomy of, 483
  - natural history of, 483
  - treatment of. *See* Cancer, treatment of.
- Enchondroma, 470
- Encysted balls, 169
  - calculus, 883
  - hæmatocele, 984
- Encysted—
  - hernia, 773, 774
  - hydrocele, 933
  - rectum, 815
- Endermic use of drugs, 85
- Endogenous growth of cells, 37
- Endoscope, 892
  - in gonorrhœa, 423
    - urethral chancroid, 433
- Enemata in hernia, 754, 761, 765
- Ensiform cartilage. *See* Cartilage.
- Enteritis, syphilitic, 447
- Enterocele. *See* Hernia, intestinal.
- Entero-epiplocele. *See* Hernia, mixed.
- Enterotome for fecal fistula, 871, 872
- Enterotomy for foreign bodies in intestines, 373
  - for intestinal obstruction, 792
- Entero-vaginal fistula, 802
- Entrance, wound of, 159
- Entropion, 669, 670
- Enucleation. *See* Excision.
- Éperon, division of, in fecal fistula, 871
- Epicanthus, 672
- Epididymitis, gonorrhœal, 425, 426
- Epigastric hernia, 768
- Epiglottis, scarification of, 845
  - tumors of, 726
- Epilepsy, syphilitic, 448
  - trephining for, 819
- Epiphora, 673
- Epiphyseal cartilages in rickets, 418
- Epiphyses, separation of, 216, 222, 230. *See* also under Fractures.
- Epiplocele. *See* Hernia, omental.
- Episcleritis, 644
- Episiorrhaphy, 948
- Epispadias, 898
- Epistaxis, 687, 688
- Epithelial cancer. *See* Epithelioma.
- Epithelioma, 490 *et seq.*
  - diagnosis of, 492
  - melanotic, 492
  - microscopic appearances of, 491, 492
  - prognosis of, 492
  - recurrent, 493
  - treatment of, 492, 493
  - warty or villous, 490
- Epithelioma of anus, 801
  - larynx, 731
  - lip, 697, 698
  - penis, 925, 926
  - scrotum, 927
  - tongue, 709
  - uterus, 951
  - vulva, 946
- Epitheliomatous ulcer, 491
- Epulis, 712
- Erectile tumors, 475, 519
- Erichsen, air in veins, 171
  - cerebral irritation, 808
  - harelip, 702
  - hip disease, 578
  - nævus, 522
  - railway-spine, 828
  - sacro-iliac disease, [illegible]

- Erosion, chancrous. *See* Syphilis.
- Erysipelas, 396
  - causes of, 397
  - cellular, 398, 402
  - cutaneous or simple, 397, 401, 402
  - diagnosis of, 398
  - erratic or wandering, 397
  - œdematous, 398
  - phlegmonous or cellulo-cutaneous, 397, 402
  - prognosis of, 398
  - symptoms of, 397
  - traumatic, 398, 403
  - treatment of, 399 *et seq.*
- Erysipelas of air-passages, 401, 403
  - arachnoid, 398, 399, 401, 403
  - auricle, 675
  - fauces and larynx, 398, 399
  - orbit, 402
  - pharynx, 725
  - mucous membranes, 398
  - peritoneum, 398, 399, 401, 403
  - scalp, 305, 402
  - scrotum, 402
  - serous membranes, 398
  - stumps, 106
- Esmarch, anchylosis of jaw, 301, 720
  - use of dry cold, 55
- Ether, administration of, 77, 78
  - compared with chloroform, 74, 75
- Eulenberg, excision of hip-joint, 605
- Eustachian catheter, 682
  - tube, dilatation of, 682
    - obstruction of, 681
- Evans, innominate aneurism, 546
- Eve, bilateral lithotomy, 859
  - fractured patella, 263
  - spinal injuries, 333, 335
- Eversion of upper eyelid, 389
- Évidement in caries, 561
- Exarticulation, 90. *See* Amputation.
- Excision, 593
  - in arthritis, 577
    - gelatinous, 578
  - cancer of bone, 569
  - caries, 561
  - compound dislocation, 274
  - fracture, badly united, 232
    - compound, 229
    - ununited, 235
  - gunshot injuries, 164
  - history of, 593
  - indications and contra-indications for, 594
  - instruments required for, 595, 596
  - in joint wounds, 211
  - mortality after, compared with amputation, 595
  - for necrosis, 565
  - operative procedures used in, 596
  - repair after, 595
  - sub-periosteal, advantages of, 595
- Excision of ankle, 167, 211, 611, 612
  - astragalus, 296, 612
  - axillary glands, 742, 743
- Excision of—
  - bones in continuity, for gunshot injury, 167
  - breast, 741
  - calcaneum, 613
  - cancer, 489
  - clavicle, 278, 598
  - clitoris, 946
  - cysts of ovary and broad ligament, 820
  - elbow, 165, 600, 601
  - epithelioma, 493
  - eye, 643, 666
  - eyelashes, 669
  - fibula, 611
  - foot, bones of, 612, 613
  - hand, bones of, 603
  - hemorrhoids, 811
  - hernial sac, 750
  - hip, 165, 211, 586, 590, 603 *et seq.*
  - inguinal glands, 434
  - iris. *See* Iridectomy.
  - jaw, lower, 239, 718 *et seq.*
    - upper, 691, 715 *et seq.*
  - kidney, 825
  - knee, 166, 211, 590, 607 *et seq.*
  - lachrymal gland, 672
  - malleus, 679
  - membrana tympani, 679
  - nævus, 521
  - nasal tumors, 692
  - nerves, 385, 616
  - orbital contents, 666
  - omentum, 370, 766
  - ovary. *See* Ovariotomy.
  - parotid gland, 706
  - prepuce, 922
  - radius, 601
  - ribs, 598
  - scapula, 597, 598
  - scrotum, 925, 935
  - shoulder, 165, 598, 599
  - sphincter ani, 815
  - spleen, 825
  - testis. *See* Castration.
    - undescended, 927
  - thyroid gland, 704
  - tibia, 611
  - tongue, 710
  - tonsils, 724, 725
  - tumors, 493
  - tunica vaginalis, 938
  - ulna, 601
  - uterine fibroids, 949
  - uterus, 824, 950
  - wrist, 165, 602, 603
- Excurvation of eyelids, 671
- Exfoliation, 562, 564
  - in stumps, 107
- Exit, wound of, 159
- Exomphalos. *See* Hernia, umbilical.
- Exostoses, cancellous, 473, 474
  - of ear, 678, 685
  - ivory-like, 474
  - near joints, 568
- Expanding speculum, 947

Expediency, amputations of, 109. *See* also Election.
Exstrophy of bladder, 868, 870
Extension, angular, 293
continuous, 577, 582, 587, 588
in dislocation, 273, 275, 282
spinal injuries, 334
by weight, 259, 261
External piles, 808
urethrotomy, 904, 906
Extirpation. *See* Excision.
Extraction of cataract. *See* Cataract.
Extractor, screw, 163
Extravasation, 137, 174
fecal, 366, 368, 763, 765
in fractures, 219, 225
trephining for, 317
of urine, 368, 375, 910
Extroversion of bladder, 868, 870
Exudation in inflammation, 38
Eye or eyeball, contusion of, 339
diseases of, 634, 665
syphilitic, 444, 447, 450
excision of, 666
for staphyloma, 643
foreign bodies on, 338, 339
lesions of, in pyæmia, 408
wounds of, 340
Eyelashes, displacement of. *See* Trichiasis.
double row of. *See* Distichiasis.
excision of, 669, 670
transplantation of, 670
Eyelid, upper, eversion of, 339
falling of. *See* Ptosis.
Eyelids, adhesion of. *See* Anchyloblepharon.
diseases of, 668
eversion of. *See* Ectropion.
excurvation of, 671
inversion of. *See* Entropion.
tumors of, 672
wounds of, 337

FABRIZZI, excision of membrana tympani, 679
Face, diseases of, 687
injuries of, 337
plastic operations for deformity after wounds of, 338
Facial artery. *See* Artery.
carbuncle. *See* Carbuncle.
Fahnestock, rope windlass for dislocations, 273, 291
tonsillotome, 724
False aneurism, 526
joint. *See* Fracture, ununited.
passage of urethra, 375, 901
Far-sight. *See* Presbyopia.
Fatty degeneration in arteries, 524
matters in calculi, 830
tumors, 465. *See* Tumors.
usure, 524
Fauces, erysipelas of. *See* Erysipelas.
syphilitic affections of, 443, 447
Faure, phimosis, 921
Favre, electric probe, 163
Fayrer, elephantiasis of scrotum, 924, 925
heart-clot after operations, 68
osteo-myelitis, 558
radical cure of hernia, 751, 778
snake-bites, 154
Fearn, innominate aneurism, 546
Fecal abscess, 827
discharges, involuntary, in spinal injuries, 326
fistula. *See* Fistula.
Feces, extravasation of. *See* Extravasation.
impacted, 792
diagnosis of, from ovarian tumor, 818
Felon. *See* Paronychia.
Feltz, duodenal ulcer in burns, 298
Female catheter, 910
Femoral artery. *See* Artery.
hernia, 781. *See* Hernia.
Femur, dislocation of, 287
excision of head of. *See* Excision of hip.
fracture of. *See* Fracture.
separation of epiphyses of, 262
Fenger, gastrostomy, 730
Fergus, rupture of gall-bladder, 366
Fergusson, aneurism, 544, 549
excisions, 596, 597, 607, 608
hernia, 770, 785
jaws, operations on, 713 *et seq.*
nose, operations on, 690, 695, 696
palate, operations on, 721 *et seq.*
parotid tumors, 705
vesical calculus, operations for, 836, 840, 845, 857 *et seq.*
Ferrus, wound of heart, 364
Fever, hectic, 51
hemorrhagic, 175
inflammatory, 49
pyogenic or suppurative. *See* Pyæmia.
secondary, 51
urethral, 899
Fibrillous or fibrinous lymph, 37
Fibrin in inflammation, 36
Fibrinous calculi, 831
Fibro-calcareous tumors, 469
Fibro-cartilaginous tumors, 470
Fibro-cellular tumors, 467
Fibro-cystic tumors, 469
Fibro-muscular tumors, 469
Fibro-nucleated tumors, 476
Fibro-plastic tumors, 473
Fibroid tumors, 469
malignant, 470, 487
recurrent, 475
uterine, 948
Fibrous and fibro-cellular bodies in sac of hydrocele, 933
cancer, 470, 487
epulis, 712
tissue, syphilitic affections of, 448
tumors, 469
Fibula, dislocation of, 295
excision of, [illegible]
fracture [illegible] 287

Fiddes, excision of tongue, 710
Figure-of-8 bandage, 81
suture, 145
Filiform bougies, 889
Filkin, excision of knee, 594, 607
Filopressure, 189
Fine, umbilical colotomy, 798
Fingers, amputation of, 118
chancre of, 452
contraction of, 619
dislocation of, 286
excision of, 603
fracture of, 256
strangulation of, by ring, 139
First intention, union by, 141
Fischer, statistics of aneurism, 542, 544, 551
wounds of heart and pericardium, 368
Fissure of anus, 805, 806
lower lip and angle of mouth, 708
upper lip. *See* Harelip.
scrotum, 920
vagina, 947
Fistula, 383
aerial, 343
in ano, 803, 804, 805
biliary, 371
blind urinary, 913
of cheek, 341
cornea, 640
entero-vaginal, 802
fecal or intestinal, 371, 372, 756 *et seq.*
gastric, 371
of lachrymal gland, 672
lacrymalis, 674
of nose, 698
œsophageal, 343
penile, 918
perineal, 857, 913
rectal, 801
recto-labial, 802
recto-urethral, 801
recto-vaginal, 802
recto-vesical, 801
salivary, 341, 696
urethral, 912
urethro-rectal, 914
urethro-vaginal, 914
urinary, in female, 914 *et seq.*
in male, 912 *et seq.*
vesico-rectal, 914
vesico-uterine, 914, 918
vesico-utero-vaginal, 914, 918
vesico-vaginal, 914 *et seq.*
Fixed bandages, 83
Flame, inhalation of, 299
Flap amputation, 100
rectangular, 102
operation for cataract, 651
Flat foot. *See* Talipes valgus.
Flaubert, naso-pharyngeal polypus, 691
ununited fracture, 236
Fletcher, stricture of œsophagus, 728
Flexion in aneurism, 544
hemorrhage, 179
Floating tumors, 478
Flour-paste bandage, 84
Flower, subcoracoid dislocation of humerus, 280
Fluctuation of abscess, 379
Flushed face in spinal injuries, 327
Fluxion, 35
Fock, excision of hip, 605
Follicular abscesses of ear, 676
Follin, epispadias, 893
Fomentations in inflammation, 57
Foot, amputations of, 119, 123
dislocations of, 295
excisions of, 612, 613
flat or splay. *See* Talipes valgus.
fractures of, 268
Forbes, amputation at hip, 565
forward dislocation of elbow, 285
Forceps, artery, 97
for aural polypus, 677
bone, 564, 595
bullet, 163
canula, 648
entropion, 670
gouge, 561
iris, 647
knife-bladed, 596, 597
laryngeal, 731
lion-jawed, 596
lithotomy, 850, 853
œsophageal, 353, 354
polypus, 690
sequestrum, 564
Snellen's 669
tracheal, 348
urethral, 865
uterine, 950
Forceps-scissors for cutting uvula, 723, 724
Forearm, amputation of, 115
contraction of, 619
dislocations of, 284
fractures of, 253
Foreign bodies in air-passages, 345
bladder, 374
brain, 316, 319
ear, 340
eye, 338
gunshot wounds, 163
incised wounds, 143
nose, 340
œsophagus, 353
pharynx, 341, 353
rectum, 374
stomach and bowels, 372
thoracic cavity, 363
tongue, 341
urethra, 375
vagina, 376
Formative changes in inflammation, 37
Forster, acupressure, 189
aneurism, 558
gastrostomy, 729
hydrophobia, 155
torsion, 180, 181
Four-tailed bandage, 82

urnier, syphilis, 440, 443
  wound of heart, 364
x, G., apparatus for fractured clavicle, 246, 247
x, W., complex ovarian cysts, 463
acture, 212
  badly united, 232
  button-hole and perforating, 158, 214
  causes of, 212, 213
  comminuted, double, and multiple, 215
  complete, 214
  complicated, 215, 227, 228, 230
  compound, 215
    amputation for, 93, 228, 229, 232
    complications of, 229, 230
    excision for, 229, 230
    treatment of, 228 *et seq.*
  from counterstroke, 212
  crepitus in, 219
  delayed union of, 233
  diagnosis of, 219, 220, 270
  directions of, 216
  displacement in, 217, 218
  epiphyseal. *See* Epiphyses, separation of.
  false joint after. *See* Fracture, ununited.
  fissured and grooving, 214
  gangrene from tight bandaging in, 225
  green-stick and partial, 214, 233
  gunshot, 164, 168
  impacted, 215, 238
  implicating joints, 228, 229
  incomplete, 214
  intra-periosteal, 216
  longitudinal, 216
  from muscular action, 213
  oblique, 216
  partial, 214, 233
  reduction or setting of, 223
  simple, 214, 223
  splints for, 224
  statistics of, 213
  in stumps, 228
  symptoms of, 217, 218, 219
  transverse, 216
  treatment of, 223 *et seq.*
  union of, 221, 222
    delayed, 233
  ununited, 233, 234, 235
  varieties of, 214
racture-beds, 223
racture-box, 266
ractures of acetabulum, 242
  acromion, 248
  ankle, 267
  astragalus, 268
  calcaneum, 268
  clavicle, 243, 245
  coccyx, 243
  coracoid process of scapula, 248
  coronoid process of ulna, 253
  costal cartilages, 241
  femur, condyles of, 262
  head of, 242
  shaft of, 260, 262
Fractures of femur—
    upper extremity of, 256 *et seq.*
  fibula, 264
  fingers, 256
  foot, 268
  forearm, 253
  humerus, lower extremity of, 251
    shaft of, 250
    upper extremity of, 248, 249
  hyoid bone, 239
  jaw, lower, 238, 239
    upper, 237
  lachrymal bone, 237
  larynx, 344
  leg, 264, 265, 266
  malar bone, 237
  nasal bones, 237
  olecranon, 252
  patella, 263
  pelvis, 242
  radius, 254
  ribs, 239, 240
  sacrum, 243
  scapula, 247, 248
  skull, 314
  spine, 330
  sternum, 241
  tibia, 264, 267
  ulna, 253, 256
  vertebræ, 330
  zygoma, 237
Fragilitas ossium. *See* Osteomalacia.
Franco, supra-pubic lithotomy, 863
Frank, concussion of spinal cord, 322
Fraser, chest wounds, 357, 359, 360, 864
Freer, compression for aneurism, 540
Fricke, epididymitis, 426
  torsion, 180
Friction in inflammation, 60
Frog-face, 691
Frontal sinus, affections of, 675, 696
Frost-bite, 303
  amputation for, 92
Fuller, bivalve tracheal canula, 352
Fumigation, mercurial, in syphilis, 455, 456
Functional changes in inflammation, 34, 45
Fungus of brain, 627
    dura mater, 626
  hæmatodes, 483, 485
  of skull, 626
Furnari, syndectomy or peritomy, 637
Furuncle, or boil, 393
Fusible calculus, 830
Fusiform aneurism, 526

GAILLARD, ununited fracture, 235, 236
Gairdner, pilot trocar for introducing tracheal tube, 352
Galactocele, 733
Galezowski, strabismometer, 667
Gall-bladder, abscess in, 826
  distended, puncture of, 828
  rupture of, 366
Gall-stone, impacted, 792

Galozzi, ligation of internal iliac artery 552
Galt, conical trephine, 320, 321
Galvanic cautery, 86, 691, 731
Galvano-puncture for aneurism, 545, 546
Gama, wound of spinal cord, 325
Gamgee, rupture of heart, 356
Ganglion, 504
Gangræna oris. *See* Stomatitis, gangrenous.
Gangrene, 40, 48
  amputation for, 92
  from arterial occlusion, 194
  of bone. *See* Necrosis.
    mephitic, 562, 563
  dry, 49, 388
  hospital, 389
    amputation for, 92
    idiopathic, 393
    microscopic appearances in, 390
    symptoms of, 390, 391
    treatment of, 391, 392
  of intestine in hernia, 756
  in lacerated and contused wounds, 148
  moist, 49, 388
  of penis, 924
    scrotum, 388
  senile, 388
  spontaneous, 387, 388
  from tight bandaging, 225, 226
  traumatic or spreading, 148
    amputation for, 151
  white, 396
Gangrenous diseases, 387, 396
  stomatitis. *See* Stomatitis.
Gaping of wounds, 140
Garangeot, obturator hernia, 785
Garrod, rheumatoid arthritis, 585
Garrot, 96
Gascoyen, syphilitic iritis, 444
Gastric fistula. *See* Fistula.
Gastrocele. *See* Hernia of stomach.
Gastrostomy, 729, 730
Gastrotomy for intestinal obstruction, 790 *et seq.*
    removal of foreign bodies, 372
    stricture of œsophagus. *See* Gastrostomy.
Gathered breast, 735, 736
Gautier, retro-pharyngeal abscess, 726
Gauze and collodion dressing, 146
Gay, herniotomy without opening sac, 767, 784
  indolent ulcers, 385
  muscular cramps in varix, 518
  suppurating joints, 210
  varicose ulcers, 387
Gelatinous arthritis, 573
Gely's suture, 370
Genital organs, female, diseases of, 943
      malignant, 946
    gonorrhœa of, 427
    injuries of, 376, 377
    malformations of, 943
  male, diseases of, 919
      functional, 940
    injuries of, 374 *et seq.*
Gensoul, excision of upper jaw, 715
Genu-extrorsum, 620
Genu-valgum, 620
Gerdy, radical cure of hernia, 750
Gibb, dislocation of hyoid bone, 277
  fracture of hyoid bone, 239
  laryngeal growths, 731, 732
Gibb (of Canada), blue pus, 39
Gibbons, compressor for aneurism, 541
Gibert, prognosis of hip disease, 581
Gibson, aneurism by anastomosis, 521
  fractures, 238, 239, 259
  ligation of common iliac artery, 550
  supra-pubic lithotomy, 863
  trephining sternum, 242
Gibson (of Manchester), linear extraction of cataract, 655
Gibson (of Missouri), fractured patella, 263
Gilbert, rope windlass for dislocation, 273, 291
Giraldès, harelip, 702
Gland or glands, axillary, in excision of breast, 742
  cervical, enlargement of, 706
  lachrymal, diseases of, 672
  lymphatic. *See* Lymphatic glands.
  mammary. *See* Breast.
  parotid. *See* Parotid gland.
  thyroid, extirpation of, 704
    hypertrophy of. *See* Goitre.
Glandular tumors, 474
    of breast, 739
Glass, liquid or soluble, 84
Glaucoma, 664, 665
Glaucomatous cup of optic papilla, 661
Glazing of wounds, 143
Gleet, 421
Glioma, 468
  of retina, 661
Globes, concentric, of epithelioma, 492
Glossitis, 707
Glottis, burns and scalds of, 845
  scarification of, 403
Glover's suture, 144
Gluteal artery. *See* Artery.
Glycosuria in spinal injuries, 326
Godard, sterility from undescended testes, 927
Goddard, gauze and collodion dressing, 146
Goitre, 703, 704
  exophthalmic, 704
Goldsmith, bromine in hospital gangrene, 392
Gonorrhœa, 420
  complications of, 424, 425, 426
  external, 426
  of female genitals, 427
    nose, mouth, and rectum, 429
  ophthalmic, 427, 428, 429
  symptoms of, 421
  treatment of, 422, 423, 424
Gonorrhœal rheumatic ophthalmia, 430
  rheumatism, 429, 430
    analogy of, with pyæmia, 411, 429
      urethral fever, 899
Good, excision of hip, 606

- Gordon, trephining the spine, 336
- Gore, railway spine, 328
- Gorget, blunt, 850
  - cutting, 854, 855
- Gosselin, rupture of lung, 355
  - stricture of rectum, 800
- Gouge and gouge-forceps, 561
- Gouget, fracture of patella, 219, 268
- Gouley, catheterization in narrow strictures, 905
  - external urethrotomy, 906, 907
- Goyrand, fracture of radius, 254
  - loose cartilages in joints, 592
- Graduated compress, 179
- Granular condition of auditory meatus, 677
    - membrana tympani, 678
  - lids, 636, 637
- Granulation and cicatrization, 47
  - union by, 142
- Granulations, 47
  - true or vesicular, of eyelids, 636
- Gravel, 828
- Graves, paralysis from nerve wounds, 205
- Graves's disease. *See* Goitre, exophthalmic.
- Green-stick fracture. *See* Fracture.
- Greene, air in veins, 171
- Greenhow, intermittent and paroxysmal hæmaturia, 877
- Grooved director, 185
- Grooving the tarsal cartilage, 670
- Gross, S. D., extra-pelvic vesical calculus, 868
  - foreign bodies in air-passages, 345, 346, 348
  - neuralgia, operations for, 510, 511
  - prostate, affections of, 880, 885, 887
  - puncture of intestine, 792
  - tooth wounds, 153
  - transfusion of blood, 89
- Gross, S. W., bony anchylosis of knee, 591
  - digital compression in aneurism, 542
  - wounds of internal jugular vein, 170
- Gruber, introduction of liquids into tympanum, 685
- Gruithuisen, lithotrity, 839
- Guérin, mode of dressing stumps, 104
  - irreducible hernia, 752
  - quinia in pyæmia, 412
  - tenotomy in club-foot, 622
    - congenital dislocation, 276
- Guersant, irrigation for foreign bodies in ear, 341
  - lithotrity in children, 846
  - prolapsus of urethra, 894
- Guillotine, laryngeal, 731
  - for tonsils, 724
- Gullet. *See* Œsophagus.
- Gum, diseases of, 711
  - lancing the, 711
- Gum and chalk bandage, 88
- Gum-cancer. *See* Cancer, colloid.
- Gummatous or gummy tumors in syphilis, 448
- Gunning, interdental splint, 239
- Gunshot fracture. *See* Fracture.
  - injury, amputation for, 93
- Gunshot—
  - wounds. *See* Wounds.
- Gurgling in hernia, 748
- Gurlt, ligation of common iliac artery, 551
- Gustatory nerve, division of, for malignant tumor of tongue, 711
- Guthrie, amputation for gangrene, 92
    - gunshot injury of knee, 166
    - at hip, 129
  - bar at neck of bladder, 875, 876
  - hospital gangrene, 391
  - perineal section, 907
  - wounded arteries, 183
- Gypsum bandage, 83

HÆMATOCELE, 934
- Hæmatoid cancer, 485
- Hæmatoma, 138, 462
  - auris, 676
- Hæmaturia, 866, 876
  - intermittent or paroxysmal, 877
  - in spinal injuries, 326
- Hæmoptysis in lung wounds, 357
- Hæmothorax, 355, 357, 360
- Hagedorn, apparatus for fractured femur, 259
- Hainsby, cheek-compressor, 341, 702
- Hair, falling of, in syphilis, 444, 446
- Halford, snake-bites, 154
- Hall, artificial respiration, 349
- Hamilton, dislocations, 281 *et seq.*
  - excision of scapula, 598
  - fractures, 233 *et seq.*
  - super-laryngeal encysted tumors, 706
  - wound of heart, 364
- Hamilton (of Dublin), tubercular syphilitic sarcocele, 448
- Hammer, excision of scapula, 598
- Hammer, thermal, 85
- Hammond, myelitis from spinal injury, 335
- Hammond (of San Francisco), ligation of common iliac artery, 551
- Hamstring tendons, division of, 621
- Hancock, amputation of ankle and foot, 121, 122, 123
  - cylicotomy for glaucoma, 665
  - excision of ankle and foot, 612
    - of hip, 604
- Hand, amputations of, 112, 114, 115
  - contraction of, 619
  - dislocations of, 286
  - excisions of, 603
  - fractures of, 256
  - hemorrhage from, 179, 201
- Handkerchief bandages, 83
- Hanging, dislocation of cervical spine in, 330
- Hannay, adhesive plaster for fractured ribs, 240
- Hare-eye. *See* Lagophthalmos.
- Harelip, 700
  - double, 702
- Harelip suture, 145
- Hargrave, ligation of arteries, [illegible]
- [illegible], macrostoma, 703

Harmer, large calculus, 838
Hart, flexion for aneurism, 544
Hartshorne, E., fracture of clavicle, 247
  rupture of lung, 355
Hartshorne, J., fracture of femur, 259
Hasse, repair of nerves after division, 206
Haven, intussusception, 791
Hawkins, colotomy, 794
  ossification of muscle, 502
  warty ulcers of cicatrices, 498
Haynes, voluntary dislocation, 270
Hays, knife-needle for cataract, 655
  splint for fractured radius, 255
Hayward, urinary vaginal fistulæ, 915
Head, intestinal obstruction, 790
Head, diseases of, 626
  injuries of, 304
    cerebral complications in, 306
  tapping the, 628
Health, general, influence of, on results of operations, 64
Heart, lesions of, in pyæmia, 408
  rupture of, 356
  wounds of, 363, 364
Heart clot, death from, after operations, 68, 137
Heat, effects of, 297
  increased, in inflammation, 48
  in treatment of inflammation, 57
Heath, aneurism, 542, 546, 550
  diseases of jaws and palate, 712 *et seq.*
  excision of tongue, 710
  radical cure of hernia, 770
Heaviside, hemorrhage into spinal canal, 322
Hectic fever, 51
Heil, wound of aorta, 364
Heine, aneurism by anastomosis, 520
Heister, excision of parotid gland, 706
Hemeralopia, 662
Hemiopia, 661, 662
Hemiplegia in injuries of head, 810
    spine, 324
  syphilitic, 445
Hemorrhage into abscesses, 881
  in amputation, prevention of, 93, 97, 103
  arrest of, process of nature in, 176
  arterial, 174
    treatment of, 177, 178
  from bladder, 876
    bone, 104
  in compound fractures, 229, 231
  constitutional effects of, 174
  death from, after operations, 68
  in fractured skull, 314, 315
    gunshot wounds, 161, 162
  habitual or periodic, 175
  into hernial sac, 756
  in herniotomy, 766
    hospital gangrene, 391, 392, 393
  from incised wounds, 143
  internal or concealed, 174
  from kidneys, 876
  in lithotomy, 857, 858
  from nose. *See* Epistaxis.
Hemorrhage—
  in operations, 72
  parenchymatous, 103, 193
    in pyæmia, 409
  from piles, 808, 809
    prostate, 876
    rectum, 800, 801, 808, 809
  secondary, 192
    amputation for, 194
    late occurrence of, 161
    after ligation in continuity, 194
    from stumps, 106, 193
    treatment of, 193
  spontaneous, 175
  in tracheotomy, 851
  transfusion of blood for, 178
  treatment of, 177 *et seq.*
    by acupressure, 187
      cauterization, 180
      cold, 178
    constitutional, 177
    by ligation, 181
      position, 178
      pressure, 179
      styptics, 179
      torsion, 180
  urethral, 876
    in gonorrhœa, 425
  venous, 170
  into vitreous humor, 659
  in wounds of heart, 363
    lung, 357, 359
    throat, 842, 843
Hemorrhagic diathesis, 175
  fever, 175
  ulcer. *See* Ulcer.
Hemorrhoids, 807
  diagnosis of, 808, 809
  operations for, 811
    causes of death after, 813
    by caustic, 813
      clamp and cautery, 812
      excision, 811
      ligation, 812
  treatment of, 810 *et seq.*
  varieties of, 807, 808
Hemorrhoidal effort, 809
  flux, 809, 810
Hénocque, fractured larynx, 844
Henry, excision of scrotum for varicocele, 935
Hepatic abscess, 826
Hepatization of marrow, 556
Hermaphrodism, 898, 920
Hermetically sealing gunshot wounds of chest, 358
Hernandez, venereal diseases, 420
Hernia, causes of, 743, 744, 745
  classification of various forms of, 745, 768
  double, truss for, 750
  inflamed, 753
  intestinal, 748
  irreducible, 752, 753
  mixed, 749
  obstructed or incarcerated, 753, 754

ernia—
  omental, 748
  radical cure of, 750, 751, 752. *See* also under special Herniæ.
  reducible. *See* Hernia.
  sac of, 746
    changes in, in strangulation, 756
    contents of, 747
    hour-glass shape of, 755
    hydrocele of, 747, 748
    intra-parietal, 762
    mode of recognizing in herniotomy, 764
    sloughing of, after herniotomy, 766
  strangulated, 754
    acute, 754, 755, 757, 759
    causes of, 754
    chronic, 755, 757, 759
    diagnosis of, 758
    fecal fistula after, 756, 763 *et seq.*
    mechanism of, 755
    operation for. *See* Herniotomy.
    peritonitis in, 756, 757, 766
    prognosis of, 758
    reduction of, 759, 762
      in mass, 762, 763
      persistence of symptoms after, 762, 763
      rupture of intestine in, 763
    seat of constriction in, 755
    structural changes in, 755, 756
    symptoms of, 756, 757
    taxis in, 760. *See* Taxis.
    treatment of, 759 *et seq.*
  structure of, 746
  symptoms of, 748
  trusses for, 749
erniæ (special), 767
  abdominal, 743
  of bladder, 749, 872
    calculus in, 868
  cæcal, 749
  cerebri, 316, 317, 627
  of cornea, 640
  diaphragmatic, 364, 768
  epigastric, 768
  femoral or crural, 781
    coverings of, 782
    diagnosis of, 782
    herniotomy for, 783, 784
    radical cure of, 788
    relations of, 782
    taxis for, 783
    trusses for, 783
    varieties of, 782
  humoralis. *See* Epididymitis.
  inguinal, 770
    anomalous forms of, 775
    into canal of Nuck, 774
    congenital, 771
    diagnosis of, 775, 776
    direct, 774
      coverings and relations of, 775
    encysted, 773, 774

Herniæ, inguinal—
      into funicular portion of vaginal process, 772
      herniotomy for, 780
      infantile, 772, 773
      intermuscular and intra-parietal, 772
      oblique, 771
        coverings of, 773
        in female, 774
        relations of, 774
      radical cure of, 777 *et seq.*
      taxis for, 780
      trusses for, 777
      into vaginal process of peritoneum, 771, 772
      varieties of, 771
  inguino-crural, 772
  inguino-labial, 774
  inguino-scrotal, 773
  ischiatic or sciatic, 787
  labial, 786
  lumbar, 770
  of lungs, 357, 361
  obturator, 785
  perineal, 786
  pudendal, 786
  scrotal, 771, 773
    diagnosis of, 776
  of stomach, 749
    testis, 929
  umbilical, 769, 770
  vaginal, 786
  ventral, 365, 368, 769
Hernia-knife, 764, 765
Hernies en bissac, 772
Herniotomy, 764
  after-treatment of, 765
  complications of, 765, 766
  for femoral hernia, 783, 784
  hemorrhage in, 766
  for incarcerated hernia, 754
    inguinal hernia, 780
    ischiatic hernia, 787
    obturator hernia, 785
  opening the sac, 764
  peritonitis after, 766
  puncture of distended bowel in, 766
  for pudendal hernia, 786
  sloughing of sac after, 766
  treatment of adhesions in, 766
    intestine in, 765
    omentum in, 765, 766
  for umbilical hernia, 770
  without opening sac, 767
Herpes corneæ, 639
Herpetic ulceration of penis, 924
Herr, bromine in hospital gangrene, 392
Herzenstein, obstruction of nasal duct, 673
Hesselbach, femoral hernia, 782
Heurteloup, lithotrity, 841
Hewett, injuries of head, 306, 311, 312, 319
Hewson, acupressure, 189
  amputations, 107, 122
  fracture-bed, 223
  gonorrhœa, 423

Hewson—
  paper dressings, 66
Hey, abscess in bone, 559
  amputation of metatarsus, 120
  infantile hernia, 773
  phimosis, 920
Hey's saw, 818
Heyfelder, excision of jaws, 718, 719, 720
    joints, 599 *et seq.*
    ribs, 598
    scapula, 598
Heylen, fracture of scapula, 247
Hicks, wire-rope écraseur, 949
  uterine fibroids, 950
Higginbottom, nitrate of silver in erysipelas, 402
Higginson, ligation of internal iliac artery, 552
High operation for stone. *See* Lithotomy, supra-pubic.
Hildanus, excision of astragalus, 612
Hillier, rickets, 419
Hilton, division of gustatory nerve, 711
  irritable ulcer, 385
  loose cartilages in joints, 592
  opening deep abscesses, 381
  renal hæmaturia, 876
  rupture of vas deferens, 376
  secretion of urine in intestinal obstruction, 789
  spinal injuries, 826, 827
Hinkle, hospital gangrene, 392
Hinton, diseases of ear, 676 *et seq.*
Hinton (of Blaina), intussusception, 791
Hip, amputation at, 128, 607
  anchylosis of, 589
  arthritis of. *See* Hip disease.
    rheumatoid, 585, 586
  contraction of, 620
  diseases and injuries of. *See* under Joints.
  dislocations of, 287
  excision of, 165, 211, 603
Hip disease, 578
  amputation for, 607
  causes of, 578
  diagnosis of, 581
  dislocation in, 580
  excision for, 603
  extension in, 582
  perforation of acetabulum in, 580
  prognosis of, 581
  stages of, 578
  structural changes in, 580
  suppuration in, 580, 583
  symptoms of, 578, 579, 580
  tenotomy in, 582
  terminations of, 580
  treatment of, 582, 583
  varieties of, 578
Hodge, deformity from double hip disease, 581
Hodges, excision of joints, 599 *et seq.*
Hodgson, venesection in aneurism, 534
Holloway, treatment of hemorrhage, 179
Holmes, acute necrosis, 565
Holmes—
  amputation, results of, 108, 111
  burns, 299
  excisions, 606, 611, 612, 613
  extroversion of bladder, 870
  head, affections of, 627, 628
  imperforate rectum, 796, 797
  ligation of common femoral artery, 55
  mouth and throat, affections of, 352, 702 *et seq.*
  penis and scrotum, affections of, 920
Holt, splitting strictures, 903
  urethral fever, 899
Holthouse, inguinal hydrocele, 930
  inguino-crural hernia, 772
  laryngeal growths, 732
  sub-glossitis, 707
  tetanus, 514, 515
Home, puncture of bladder through prostate, 885
  stricture of œsophagus, 728
Hood, hernial truss, 750
Hopkins, wound of heart, 364
Hordeolum, 668, 669
Horner, fractured femur, 259
  salivary fistula, 341
Hornidge, classification of fractures, 215
Horns of face, 465
Horseshoe tourniquet, 96
Hospital gangrene. *See* Gangrene.
Hough, vaginal speculum, 947
Hour-glass hernia, 771
Housemaid's knee, 505
Houston, caustic for piles, 818
Howard, experiments with ligatures, 182, 183
  hermetically sealing wounds, 358
Howship, obturator hernia, 785
Hudson, ununited fracture, 235
Hueter, arterial transfusion, 90
Hughes, injury of cervical spine, 323
  paracentesis thoracis, 363
Huguier, imperforate rectum, 797
Hulke, corns on tongue, 495
Hulse, ununited fracture, 235
Humerus, dislocations of, 279
  excisions of, 165, 167, 598, 599
  fractures of, 248. *See* Fracture.
Humphry, affections of testis, 928, 934 *et seq.*
  supra-pubic lithotomy, 864
  torsion, 180
Hunt, chorea complicating fracture, 228
  fractured larynx, 344
  late occurrence of secondary hemorrhage, 161
  tumor of tongue, 709
Hunter, C. T., gunshot wound of diaphragm, 364
Hunter, John, aneurism, 535, 540
  furuncle, 393
  loose ligatures, 181, 182
Hunter, Wm., ovariotomy, 821
Hurd, division of spinal cord, 333
Hutchinson, C., phlegmonous erysipelas, 402

Hutchinson, J., compression in aneurism, 543
excision of labia minora, 946
fractured patella, 263
gastrostomy, 730
hereditary syphilis, 436, 450
hollow lithotomy staff, 854
injuries of head, 317, 318, 319
spine, 327, 334
Hutchison, acupressure, 189
innominate aneurism, 546
Hutin, ligation of innominate artery, 548
Hutton, compression for aneurism, 540
phimosis, 921
stricture of urethra, 902
Hydatid mole, 468
cysts of, 463
testis, 938
Hydatids in bone, 568
in liver. mode of opening, 827
Hydrarthrosis, 572, 573
Hydrencephalocele. *See* **Meningocele.**
Hydrocele, 929
acute, 425, 928
of breast, 738
canal of Nuck, 746
congenital, 930
diagnosis of, 930
encysted, 933
of hernial sac, 747, 748
inguinal, 930
of neck, 706
position of testis in, 931
of spermatic cord, 933
symptoms of, 930
treatment of, 931, 932, 933
of tunica vaginalis. *See* Hydrocele.
varieties of, 930
Hydrocephalus, paracentesis for, 628
Hydrophobia, 155, 156
amputation for, 93
Hydrophthalmia, 641
Hydrops antri, 718
articuli, 572, 573
Hydro-rachitis. *See* **Spina bifida.**
Hydro-sarcocele, 937
Hydrothorax, 358, 361
Hygienic condition, influence of, on result of operations, 65
Hygromata, 461, 505
of hyoid bursa, 706
Hymen, imperforate, 943, 944
Hyoid bone, dislocation of, 277
fracture of, 239
bursa, hygromata of, 706
Hyperæmia, 34
Hyperæsthesia after ligature of arteries, 536
in spinal injuries, 825
Hypermetropia or hyperopia, 663
Hypertrophy, continuous and discontinuous, 465
temporary, in inflammation, 36
Hypodermic injection, 86
use of mercury in syphilis, 455
Hypopyon, 639
Hypospadias, 893, 894
Hysterical joints, 592

ICE. *See* **Cold.**
Ice-bags, 55
Ichorous pus, 39
Ichorrhæmia. *See* **Pyæmia.**
Idiosyncrasy, influence of, on result of operations, 64
Iliac abscess, 632
aneurism, 552
artery. *See* Artery, iliac.
Ilio-pelvic abscess, 827
Ilio-sciatic dislocation, 288
Illumination, oblique, 338, 650
Immediate union of wounds, 141
Immovable bandages, 83
Impacted calculus, 831, 844, 865
feces, 792, 818
fracture, 215
gall-stones, 792
Imperforate anus, 795
hymen, 943, 944
nostril, 687
rectum, 796, 797
vagina, 944, 945
vulva, 943
Impermeable stricture, 898, 906
Impotence, 940, 941
after lithotomy, 857
Impulse on coughing, in hernia, 748
Incarcerated hernia, 753
Incised wounds. *See* **Wounds.**
Incision of abscesses, 381
artificial pupil by, 648
for hydrocele, 933
ovarian cyst, 820
phimosis, 921
Incisions in carbuncle, 394
erysipelas, 402
indolent ulcers, 385, 386
inflammation, 59
operations, 72
removal of tumors, 498, 494
Incontinence of feces in injuries of spine, 326
after operation for fistula, 805
Incontinence of urine, 878. *See* **Urine.**
after lithotomy, 857
Incrustation, healing by, 142
Incurvation of penis, 920
India-rubber suture, 145
Indian method of rhinoplasty, 694
puzzle for dislocations of fingers, 286
Indolent ulcer. *See* **Ulcer.**
Induration, 45
of chancre, 438, 439
lymphatics and lymphatic glands in syphilis, 441, 444
Infantile hernia, 772, 773
Infarctus, 173, 405
Infiltration of urine after lithotomy, 858
Inflamed hernia, 753
Inflammation, 83
acute, subacute, and chronic, 45

- Inflammation—
  - blood in, 36
  - bloodvessels in, 35
  - causes of, 41
  - clinical view of, 41
  - coagulation of blood in, 36
  - course of, 45
  - destructive changes in, 40
  - diffuse, of areolar tissue, 898
      - after lithotomy, 858
      - in stumps, 106
    - penis and scrotum, 923
  - diseases resulting from, 378
  - extension of, 51
  - exudation in, 38
  - fever in, 49
  - formative changes in, 37
  - functional changes in, 34, 45
  - gangrene in, 48
  - induration from, 45
  - lymph in, 37
  - nerve changes in, 36
  - neuro-paralytical, 42
  - nutritive changes in, 34, 45
  - pain in, 44
  - parenchymatous tissue in, 36
  - pathology of, 34
  - phlegmonous, 45
  - pus in, 39
  - redness in, 42
  - resolution in, 52
  - scrofulous, 415
  - softening from, 45
  - of special tissues or organs. *See* the parts themselves.
  - stages of, 46
  - suppuration in, 46
  - swelling in, 43
  - symptoms of, 42
  - temperature in, 43
  - temporary hypertrophy in, 36
  - terminations of, 52
  - treatment of, 52 *et seq.*
    - alteratives in, 62
    - anodynes in, 58, 62
    - antiseptics in, 59
    - astringents in, 58
    - bleeding, general, in, 60
      - local, in, 59
    - cauterization in, 59
    - cold in, 55
    - compression in, 59
    - counter-irritants in, 59
    - diaphoretics and diuretics in, 61
    - diet in, 54
    - friction in, 60
    - heat in, 57
    - incisions in, 59
    - ligation of arteries in, 59
    - moisture in, 57
    - position in, 53
    - purgatives in, 61
    - rest in, 58
    - sedatives in, 61
    - stimulants in, 54, 58
    - tonics in, 62
- Inflammation—
  - ulceration in, 46
- Inflammatory fever, 49
- Inflation of lungs in apnea, 348
  - bowel in intestinal obstruction, 790
  - tympanum, 680
- Inguinal aneurism, 550
  - hernia, 770. *See* Hernia.
- Inguino-crural hernia, 772
- Inguino-labial hernia, 774
- Inguino-scrotal hernia, 773
- Inhalers for anæsthetics, 78
- Inheritance, influence of, on occurrence of hernia, 744
- Injections, coagulating, in aneurism, 545
    - vascular tumors, 520, 521
  - disinfectant, after ovariotomy, 824
  - in gonorrhœa, 422, 423
    - hydrocele, 932
  - hypodermic, 86
  - of iodine. *See* Iodine.
- Injury, amputation for, 109
  - effects of, constitutional, 132, 137
    - local, 132
  - of special tissues or organs. *See* the parts themselves.
- Innocent tumors. *See* Tumors.
- Innominate artery. *See* Artery, innominate.
- Inoculation in diagnosis of syphilis, 451
  - treatment of granular lids, 637
- Insects, stings of, 154
- Insomnia in spinal injuries, 328
- Instruments. *See* the various operations.
- Intercostal artery. *See* Artery, intercostal.
- Intermaxillary bone, in harelip, 700, 702, 703
- Intermediate amputations, 109
- Intermittent ligature, 155
- Intermuscular hernia, 772
- Internal organs, state of, influencing result of operations, 64
  - piles, 808, 812
  - strangulation of bowel, 787, 788, 789, 791
  - urethrotomy, 903
- Interrupted suture, 144
- Interstitial absorption, 45, 47, 560
- Intervertebral joints, arthritis of, 634
- Intestinal canal, diseases of, 787
  - fistula. *See* Fistula.
  - hernia, 748
  - obstruction, 787
    - acute, 787, 788, 790, 792
    - causes of, 787, 788
    - chronic, 788, 789, 792
    - colotomy for, 792, 793, 794
    - from contusion of abdomen, 366
    - diagnosis of, 789
    - enterotomy for, 792
    - gastrotomy or laparotomy for, 790, 791, 792
    - inflation of bowel in, 790
    - locality of lesion in, 788
    - puncture of intestine for, 792
    - secretion of urine in, 789
    - statistics of, 788

Intestinal obstruction—
    stercoraceous vomiting in, 789
    symptoms of, 788
      due to, in strangulated hernia, 757
    treatment of, 790 *et seq.*
Intestine, abscesses connected with, 827
  changes in, in strangulated hernia, 756
  diseases of, 787
  foreign bodies in, 372
  impacted feces in, 792, 818
  internal strangulation of, 787, 788, 789, 791
  intussusception or invagination of, 787 *et seq.*
  knotting of, 789
  management of, after herniotomy, 765
  paralysis of, in strangulated hernia, 763
  protrusion of, 369
  puncture of, 367
    after herniotomy, 766
    for intestinal obstruction, 792
  in pyæmia, 408
  rupture of, 366, 367
    in taxis, 763
  spasm of, 788
  stricture of, 788, 789
  syphilitic affections of, 447
  tumors of, 788, 789
  twisting or volvulus of, 787, 788, 789
  wounds of, 369, 370
    in herniotomy, 765
Intra-cranial aneurism, 547
  hemorrhage, 307, 310, 317
  suppuration, 312, 319
Intra-cystic growths, 463
Intra-orbital aneurism, 547
  ecchymosis, 314, 315
Intra-parietal hernia, 772
Intra-periosteal fracture, 216
Intussusception, 787
  diagnosis of, 789
  recovery from, by sloughing, 791
  retrograde, 787
  statistics of, 788, 791
  treatment of, 790, 791
Inunction, mercurial, in syphilis, 455
Invagination of bowel. *See* Intussusception.
  sequestra, 562
Inversion of testis, 928
Involucrum in necrosis, 563
Iodide of potassium in aneurism, 534
    inflammation, 62
    syphilis, 457
Iodine injections in cold abscesses, 382
    hydrocele, 932
    ovarian cysts, 820
  for radical cure of hernia, 750
Iridectomy, 646
  for artificial pupil, 648
    glaucoma, 664, 665
Iridectomy-knife, 647
Irido-choroiditis, 644
Irido-cystitis, 644
Iridodesis, 648
  for lamellar cataract, 650
Iridodialysis, 649
Iris, diseases of, 644
  operations on, 646
  staphyloma of, 641
  tumors of, 646
Iris-forceps, 647
Iris-hook, 648
Iritis, 644, 645
  syphilitic, 444, 447, 450, 456
Irrigation, 57
  for foreign bodies in ear, 841
  mediate, 56
Irritable stricture, 898, 899, 902, 903
  tumor of breast, 477, 739, 740
  ulcer. *See* Ulcer.
Ischiatic hernia, 787
  notch, dislocation into, 288
Ischio-rectal abscess, 803, 804
Isinglass plaster, 146
Issues, 85
Itching of anus, 816
Ivory pegs for ununited fracture, 285
Ivory-like exostoses, 473, 474

JACKSON, Hughlings, epilepsy of retina, 660
  wound of spinal cord, 824
Jackson, Samuel, hospital gangrene, 392
Jacob's ulcer, 498
Jago, state of Eustachian tube in health, 681
James, amputation for dry gangrene, 92
  ligation of aorta, 550
  screw collar for cicatrices of burns, 301
Jameson, excision of upper jaw, 715
  perineal section, 906
Jarvis's adjuster, 273
Jaundice in spinal injuries, 326
Jaw, lower, dislocation of, 276
    excision of, 718, 719, 720
      for gunshot fracture, 289
    fracture of, 238, 239
    necrosis of, 713
    subluxation of, 277
    tumors of, 718
  upper, cysts of, 713
    excision of, 715 *et seq.*
      double, 718
      partial, 716, 718
    fracture of, 237
    necrosis of, 713
    osteo-plastic resection of, 692
    tumors of, 714, 715
Jaws, anchylosis of, 720
    from burns, 301
  diseases of, 711 *et seq.*
  necrosis of, 712, 713
Jenner, rickets, 419
  scrofulous temperament, 415
Jessop, anchylosis of hip, 590
Jewett, gas-pipe in brain, 316
Jobert (de Lamballe), phimosis, 922
Johnson, laryngeal growths, 731

Johnston, hypodermic use of conia in tetanus, 514
Johnstone, extroversion of bladder, 870
scrofulous synovitis, 573
Joints, abscess of, 573. *See* Pyarthrosis.
amputation at. *See* Amputation, and special joints.
anchylosis of, 586. *See* Anchylosis, and special joints.
contusions of, 208
diseases of, 570
dropsy of, 572. *See* Hydrarthrosis.
excision of, 593. *See* Excision, and special joints.
false. *See* Fractures, ununited.
fractures through, 228, 229
gunshot injuries of, 165, 166, 167
hysterical, 592, 593
inflammation of. *See* Synovitis and Arthritis.
injuries of, 208
loose cartilages in, 591
neuralgia of, 592, 593
rheumatoid arthritis of. *See* Arthritis, rheumatoid.
scrofula in, 416
sprains of, 209
state of, in pyæmia, 408
stiff. *See* Anchylosis.
suppurating, incisions in, 210
wounds of, 209 *et seq.*
amputation and excision in, 211
ligation of arteries for, 212
Jolly, cancer of prostate, 887, 888
Jones, J. F. D., natural arrest of hemorrhage, 176
Jones, Jos., hospital gangrene, 390, 391, 392
osteomalacia, 566
Jones, Sydney, gastrostomy, 780
Jones (of Jersey), excision of scapula, 598
ulna, 601
Jordan, anchylosis of hip, 590
horseshoe counter-irritation in ophthalmic gonorrhœa, 429
ununited fracture, 235
Jörg, apparatus for wry-neck, 615
Jowers, anchylosis of hip, 590
Jugular vein, internal, wounds of, 170
Jüngken, hospital gangrene, 391
Junks for fractured thigh, 260
Junot, modified cupping apparatus, 88
Justamond, excision of elbow, 600

KEATE, compression of brain, 318
exfoliation of vertebra, 634
Keen, temperature in tetanus, 512. *See* also Mitchell.
Keith, acupressure, 187, 189
lithotomy and lithotrity, 845, 846, 858
Keloid of Addison, 497
Alibert, 497
in cicatrices of burns, 302
Kelotomy. *See* Herniotomy.
Kempe, excision of knee, 608
Keratitis, 638, 639
in hereditary syphilis, 450
Keratocele, 640
Kerato-globus, 641
Keratome, 647
Key, herniotomy without opening sac, 767
lithotomy, 854, 855
spinal injuries, 322, 332
Keyes, nervous system in secondary syphilis, 445
Keyslère, operation for aneurism, 536
Kidd, ether, 75
Kidney, abscess in, 826
calculus in. *See* Calculus, renal.
disease of, complicating lithotomy and lithotrity, 848
influencing results of operations, 64
from stricture of urethra, 899
vesical calculus, 838
extirpation of, 825
hemorrhage from, 876
lesions of, in pyæmia, 408
spinal injuries, 326
rupture of, 366
Kingdon, J. A., hernia, 744, 774
Kingdon, W. D., perforation of bladder by pin, 374
Kingsley, obturator for hard palate, 723
Kirkland, contraction of divided artery, 176
Knee, amputation at, 125, 126
anchylosis of, 588, 590
contraction of, 621
deformities of, 620
diseases and injuries of. *See* under Joints.
dislocations of, 294
excision of, 166, 211, 607, 608
fractures involving, 227, 262, 267
gunshot wounds of, 166
internal derangement of, 295
pain in, in hip disease, 578
subluxation of, 295
wounds of, 211
Knight, digital compression in aneurism, 542
Knife-bladed forceps, 596, 597
Knife-needle for cataract, 655
Knives, amputating, 96
cataract, 651, 653
hernia, 765
lithotomy, 850
Knock-knee, 620
Knot, clove-hitch, 273
reef, 98
Koch, statistics of aneurism, 547, 549
Koeberle, ovariotomy, 823, 824
Koehler, synchronous amputation, 108
König, recto-vesical lithotomy, 868
Krakowizer, excision of scapula, 598
Kramer, bunion, 507
longitudinal fracture of sternum, 241
Krishaber, restricted thyroideal laryngotomy, 732

LABAT, ergotine in pyæmia, 412
Labbé and Legros, painful subcutaneous tubercle, 477
Labia, affections of, 946
Labial hernia, 786
Lace-suture, 913
Lacerated wounds. *See* Wounds.
Lachappelle, separation of upper epiphysis of tibia, 265
Lachrymal bone, fracture of, 237
  gland, diseases of, 672
  sac, diseases of, 673, 674
Lachrymation, excessive. *See* Epiphora.
  in spinal injuries, 327
LaCour, dislocation of shoulder, 282
Lacs, extending. *See* Bands.
Lacteal calculus, 733, 734
Lagophthalmos, 671
Lamellar cataract, 650
Lancing the gums, 711
Landois, transfusion of blood, 178
Landry, spinal injuries, 324
Langenbeck, ergotine in aneurism, 535
  excision of scapula, 598
  filopressure, 189
  osteo-plastic resection of upper jaw, 692
  periosteal uranoplasty, 723
  sub-hyoidean pharyngotomy, 726
  urinary vaginal fistulæ, 916
Laparotomy. *See* Gastrotomy.
Lardaceous scirrhus of breast, 740
Larrey, amputation at hip, 130
   shoulder, 117
  frost-bite, 303
  hæmothorax, 360
Larrey, H., loose cartilages in joints, 592
Laryngeal instruments, 731, 732
  stertor, 76
Laryngitis, 731
  erysipelatous. *See* Erysipelas.
Laryngoscope, mode of using, 347
  in treatment of laryngeal growths, 732
Laryngotomy, 350
  compared with tracheotomy, 352, 353
  in erysipelas of air-passages, 401
   pharynx, 725
  for foreign bodies in air-passages, 347
   œdema of glottis, 353
  restricted thyroideal, 732
  for spasm of glottis, 343
  sub-hyoidean. *See* Pharyngotomy.
Laryngo-tracheotomy, 351
Larynx, contusion of, 343
  diseases of, 731
   syphilitic, 447, 450
  erysipelas of. *See* Erysipelas.
  foreign bodies in, 345, 346, 347
  fracture of, 344
  injuries of, 343
  tumors, warts, or polypi of, 731, 732
Lateral curvature of the spine, 616
   diagnosis of, 617
   treatment of, 618
   twisting of vertebræ in, 616
Lateral—
  ligature. *See* Ligature.
  lithotomy, 849. *See* Lithotomy.
Lateritious deposits, 829
Latour, wound of heart, 364
Laughing-gas. *See* Nitrous oxide.
Laugier, femoral hernia, 782
  innominate aneurism, 546
Laurence, diseases of, and operations on the eye, 660, 666 *et seq.*
Lawrence, hydrocele of hernial sac, 748
Lawson, diseases of, and operations on the eye, 637, 640, 659, 674
Lead ribbon, 146
Leasure, meningocele, 627
  puncture of bladder through symphysis pubis, 887
Leavitt, hospital gangrene, 392
Lebert, colloid cancer, 487
Ledran, hernia-knife, 765
Lee, B., antero-posterior curvature of spine, 631
Lee, C. C., rupture of lung, 335
  traumatic stricture, 896
Lee, H., acupressure, 189
  amputation of leg, 124
  arteries, repair in wounds of, 177
  nævus, 523
  rectum and anus, diseases of, 800, 801, 812, 813
  syphilis, 441, 455
  testis, affections of, 928, 936
  torsion, 181
  veins, diseases of, 516, 517, 519
Leeching, 88
Leg, amputation of, 123
  Barbadoes, 500
  deformities of, 620
  fractures of, 264
LeGendre, femoral hernia, 782
Légouest, pyæmia, 412
Leisrink, anchylosis of hip, 590
  excision of hip, 605
Lembert's suture, 370
Lens, crystalline, dislocation of, 339
   opacity of. *See* Cataract.
Lente, administration of ether, 74, 77, 78
  ununited fracture, 235
Lenticular cataract, 649
L'Estrange, drum-probe, 163
  modified acupressure, 189
Letenneur, fracture of pubes, 242
Leucocytosis in pyæmia, 405, 408
Leucoma, 640, 641
Levert, metallic ligatures, 182
Levis, dislocations of fingers, 286, 287
  fractured clavicle, 247
Lidell, affections of bone, 168, 556 *et seq.*
  concussion of spine, 322
  parenchymatous hemorrhage, 103, 193
  pyæmia, 403
Lids, granular, 636
Liebreich, bandage for eye, 647
  ophthalmoscope, 656, 657
Ligament, Y, 287
Ligaments, laceration of. *See* Sprains.

- Ligaments—
  - of jaw, relaxation of, 277
    - knee, relaxation of, 620
- Ligation of arteries for aneurism, 535. *See* Aneurism and Arteries.
    - by anastomosis, 520
    - bronchocele, 704
    - hemorrhage, 181. *See* Arteries, wounds of, and Ligature.
    - inflammation, 59
    - lines of incision for, 197 *et seq.*
    - for malignant tumor of tongue, 711
      - osteoid aneurism, 570
    - special. *See* the particular Arteries.
    - for wounds of joints, 212
  - epithelioma, 493
  - fistula in ano, 804, 805
    - fecal, 372
  - hernial sac, 750
  - nævus, 522
  - piles, 812
  - polypi, nasal, 690
    - rectal, 801
    - uterine, 950
    - vaginal, 948
  - prolapsus of rectum, 815
  - tumors of tongue, 709, 710
    - urethra, 912
  - veins, 170
- Ligature, 98
  - in amputation, 98
  - animal, 182
  - antiseptic, 98, 183
  - application of, 182 *et seq.*
    - in continuity of arteries, 181, 185, 186
      - stumps, 97, 98
  - compared with acupressure and torsion, 189
  - intermittent, 155
  - lateral, 170
  - mechanism of, in controlling hemorrhage, 181
  - metallic, 182, 183
  - quadruple, 522
  - rules for applying, in wounds of arteries, 183, 184
  - separation of, 182
  - short-cut, 98, 183
  - in wounds of scalp, 304
- Limbs, artificial, adaptation of, 105
- Linear stricture of urethra, 897
- Lingual artery. *See* Artery.
- Lion-jawed forceps, 596
- Liotard, fecal fistula, 372
- Lips, aneurism by anastomosis of, 520
  - chancre of, 452
  - congenital fissures of, 703. *See* also Harelip.
  - diseases of, 697
  - epithelioma of, 697, 698
  - eversion of, 301
  - hypertrophy of, 697
  - injuries of, 341
  - malformations of, 697
- Lips—
  - restoration of. *See* Cheiloplasty.
  - tumors of, 697
  - wounds of, 341
- Lipoma. *See* Tumor, fatty.
  - of nose, 687
- Lippitudo. *See* Ophthalmia tarsi.
- Liquid glass, 84
- Liquor puris, 39
- Lisfranc, amputations, 119, 120, 130
  - diagnosis of fracture by stethoscope, 219
  - phimosis, 922
- Lister, amputation, 102
  - anæsthesia, 76
  - antiseptic ligatures, 98, 183
    - mode of opening abscesses, 382, 684
    - treatment of wounds, 149
  - compressor for aorta, 96, 130
  - excision of wrist, 602
- Liston, dislocation of elbow, 285
  - excision of scapula, 598
    - upper jaw, 716
  - lithotomy, 850, 851, 856, 867
  - puncture of bladder through prostate, 885
  - splint for fractured thigh, 259
  - stricture of urethra, 898
  - tetanus, 515
- Lithectasy, 866
- Lithic acid. *See* Uric acid.
- Litholysis, 838, 839
- Lithotome caché, double, 860
    - single, 854, 855
- Lithotomy, 848
  - choice of operation, 863
  - compared with lithotrity, 846
  - preparation of patient for, 849
  - proportion of cases requiring, 848
  - recurrence of calculus after, 865
  - in women, 867
- Lithotomy bilateral, 859
    - results of, 860
  - lateral, 849
    - accidents after, 857
    - after-treatment in, 854
    - complications of, 857 *et seq.*
    - crushing the stone in, 856
    - dangers of, 856, 857
    - difficulties in, in adults, 855, 856
      - children, 855
    - diffuse inflammation after, 858
    - division of prostate in, 853, 855
      - right side of prostate in, 856
    - extraction of stone in, 853
    - hemorrhage after, 857, 858
    - instruments required for, 849
    - introduction of forceps in, 853
    - lateralization of knife in, 853
    - mode of performing, 851
    - opening urethra in, 853
    - position of patient in, 851
      - surgeon in, 849
    - results of, 859
    - spasm of bladder in, 856

Lithotomy, lateral—
    staff, how held in, 851, 852
    touching the stone in, 853
    use of scoop in, 854
    variations in mode of performing, 854
    wounds of rectum in, 858
  Marian. *See* Lithotomy, median.
  median, 861
    results of, 862
  medio-bilateral, 861
  medio-lateral, 862
  pre-rectal, 860
  recto-vesical, 863
  supra-pubic, 863
    results of, 864
    in women, 867
  urethral, 867
  vaginal, 867
Lithotrite, construction of, 839
  introduction of, 841
  position of, in crushing stone, 842
Lithotrity, 839
  accidents and complications of, 844
  after-treatment in, 843
  anæsthetics in, 840
  in children, 846
  compared with lithotomy, 846
  contra-indications to, from age of patient, 846
    general state of patient, 848
    nature and size of stone, 846, 847
    state of urinary organs, 847, 848
  crushing the stone in, 842
  finding and seizing the stone in, 841
  history of, 839
  impaction of fragments in, 844
  injection of bladder in, 841
  introduction of lithotrite in, 841
  mode of performing, 840
  perineal, 845
  position of patient in, 841
    surgeon in, 841
  preparation of patient for, 840
  recurrence of calculus after, 865
  retention of urine after, 845
  results of, 845, 846
  test for success of, 843
  washing out bladder after, 844
  in women, 867
Little, anchylosis of knee, 591
  club-foot, 622
  extraction of foreign body from stomach, 372
  knock-knee, 419, 620
  manipulation in aneurism, 544
  wry-neck, 614, 616
Littre, iliac colotomy, 793, 794
  inflamed hernia, 753
Liver, abscess in, 826
  cysts in, 828
  hydatids in, 827
  lesions of, in pyæmia, 408
  rupture of, 366
  wound of, in lithotomy, 857
Lizars, excision of upper jaw, 715, 717
Lloyd, extroversion of bladder, 870
Local anæsthesia, 79, 80
Lock-jaw. *See* Trismus.
Lodge, enlarged prostate, 881
Long, duodenal ulcer in burns, 298
  rupture of trachea, 344
Long-sight. *See* Presbyopia.
Longitudinal fracture, 216
  piles, 807, 808
Longmore, shock, 183
Lonsdale, fractures, 218, 239, 253, 256
  rupture of trachea, 344
  talipes equinus, 622
Loose bodies in bursæ, 505
    in ganglia, 504
      sac of hernia, 747
        hydrocele, 933
  cartilages in joints, 470, 591
Lordosis, 616
  in rickets, 418
Lorenz, tenotomy, 622
Louis, fungus of dura mater, 626
  injuries of spine, 330, 335
Lowe, gastrostomy, 780
  inversion of bladder, 872
Lower jaw. *See* Jaw.
Luke, innominate aneurism, 547
  strangulated hernia, 757, 767
Lumbar colotomy, 793. *See* Colotomy.
  hernia, 770. *See* Hernia.
Lung, collapse of, 358
  concussion of, 356
  hernia of, 357, 361
  lesions of, in pyæmia, 407
  rupture of, 355, 356
  wounds of, 357
    complications of, 359 *et seq.*
    diagnosis of, 358
    emphysema and empyema in, 360, 361
    hemorrhage in, 359, 360
    hernia of lung after, 361
    hydrothorax and pneumothorax in, 360, 361
    prognosis of, 358
    symptoms of, 357
    treatment of, 358, 359
Lupous ulcer, 499
Lupus, 498, 499
Luxation. *See* Dislocation.
Luxmoor, rapid dilatation of strictures, 902
Luzenberg, ligation of common iliac artery, 551
Lymph, 37
  absorption of, 38
  corpuscles in, 37
  degeneration and development of, 38
  varieties of, 37
Lymphangeitis. *See* Angeioleucitis.
Lymphatic glands, axillary, in excision of breast, 742, 743
    cervical, enlargement of, 706
    diseases of, 501
      syphilitic, 441, 444
    inflammation of, 501
    scrofula in, 416, 417

Lymphatic—
  vascular tumors, 475
Lymphatics, absorption of pus by, 405
  diseases of, 500, 501
  inflammation of, 500
  spread of inflammation by, 51
  state of, in pyæmia, 408
  varicose, 501
  wounds of, 207
Lymphoid tumor, 475
Lymphoma, 475
Lymphorrhœa, 207, 501
Lyon, aortic aneurism, 546
  rapid dilatation of stricture, 902
Lyster, excision of hip, 605

McCLELLAN, excision of parotid gland, 706
MacCormac, prolapsus of rectum, 815
McDonnell, spinal injuries, 335, 337
  transfusion of blood, 89
McDowell, ovariotomy, 821
McGuire, excision of os calcis, 618
  ligation of aorta, 550
MacIntyre, osteomalacia, 566, 567
Mackenzie, laryngeal growths, 731, 732
  œsophageal dilator, 728
Mackenzie (of Edinburgh), excision of knee, 608
Macrostoma, 703
Mactier, elephantiasis of scrotum, 925
Macula lutea as seen with ophthalmoscope, 658
Magdelain, splenotomy, 825
Maisonneuve, caustic arrows, 489
  excision of both upper jaws, 718
  recto-vesical lithotomy, 868
  sternum, anatomy of, 241
  strictures, urethral, 902, 904
  stumps, mode of dressing, 104
  transfusion of blood, 90
Malar bone, fracture of, 237
    tumors of, 714
Malformations of anus and rectum, 795, 797
  bladder, 878
  ear, 675
  female genitals, 943, 944
  head, 627
  lips, 697, 700, 703
  male genitals, 919, 920, 927
  palate, 720
  spine, 628
  tongue, 707, 708
  urethra, 893
  See also Congenital affections, and Orthopædic surgery.
Malgaigne, anchylosis of knee, 591
  cheiloplasty, 698, 699
  dislocations, 270, 282, 294
  fractures, 213, 235, 241, 263
  harelip, 702
  innominate aneurism, 546
  sub-hyoidean laryngotomy, 726, 732
[illegible]lignant epulis, 712
  onychia, 496
Malignant—
  pustule, 395
  sarcocele, 939
  stricture of œsophagus, 727, 728
  stricture of rectum, 800
  tumors, 478. *See* Cancer, Encephaloid, Epithelioma, and Scirrhus.
Malleus, excision of, 679
Mammary abscess, 735, 736
  calculus, 733, 734
  gland. *See* Breast.
  tumors, 737 *et seq.*
Mammitis, 735
Manec, amputation at hip, 129
Manipulation in aneurism, 544
  in dislocations, 273, 282, 289 *et seq.*
Manzoni, median lithotomy, 861
Mapother, compression for aneurism, 542, 550
Marchetti, nephrotomy, 825
Marianus, operation for stone. *See* Lithotomy, median.
Marjolin, warty ulcer, 498
Markoe, abscess in bone, 559
  dislocation of femur, 291
Marrow, agency of, in repair of fractures, 221, 222
  inflammatory conditions of, 556
Marsh, deformity from rickets, 621
  laryngotomy and tracheotomy, 352
  staphyloraphy, 721
Marshall, detection of needle in flesh, 152
Martin, hydrocele, 932
Maschka, dislocation of axis, 330
Massage, 60, 139, 220
Mastin, vaginal fistulæ, 917
Mastoid cells, inflammation of, 685
  process, perforation of, 685
Maunder, excision of elbow, 601
  ligature, antiseptic, 98
    of common iliac artery, 551
    distal, for aortic aneurism, 546
Maunoir, flexion for aneurism, 544
  hydrocele of neck, 706
Maury, extroversion of bladder, 870
  gastrostomy, 730
  mercurial fumigation, 455, 456
Maxilla. *See* Jaw.
Maynard, collodion, 146
Mayo, fracture of humerus, 252
  large calculus, 833
Mayor, forced catheterization, 906
  handkerchief bandages, 83
Meadows, extirpation of kidney, 825
Mears, trocar for ovariotomy, 822
Meatus, auditory, cerumen in, 676
    diseases of, 676
    foreign bodies in, 340
    granular state of, 677
    malformations of, 675
    polypi of, 677
    tumors of, 678
    vegetable parasites in, 676
Median lithotomy, 861
Mediastinum, abscess of, 241, 242, 356
  wounds of, 364

Mediate irrigation, 56
Medio-bilateral lithotomy, 861
Medio-lateral lithotomy, 862
Medulla. *See* Marrow.
Medullary cancer. *See* Encephaloid.
Medullization of bone, 554
Meissner, inflammation from nerve-lesions, 41
Melanoid or melanotic cancer, 485, 740
Melanotic epithelioma, 492
Melon-seed-like bodies in bursæ, 505
    in ganglia, 504
Membrana tympani, artificial, 680
  diseases of, 678, 679
  excision and incision of, 679
  inflammation of, 678
    syphilitic, 445
  perforation of, 680
Membrane, Schneiderian, thickening of, 688
Membranous bands in tympanum, 684
Meninges, suppuration of, 312
  wounds of, 316
Meningitis, 311
  in spinal injuries, 328
  spinal, 323
Meningocele, 627
Mephitic gangrene of bone, 562, 563
Mercier, air in veins, 172
  bar at neck of bladder, 876
Mercogliano, exfoliation of vertebra, 634
Mercury in inflammation, 62
  in syphilis, 453 *et seq.*
Merocele. *See* Hernia, femoral.
Mesentery, elongation of, in hernia, 745
  rupture of, 366
Meso-phlebitis, 405
Messer, enlarged prostate, 881
Metacarpus, amputation through, 114
  dislocations of, 286
  excisions of, 603
  fractures of, 256
Metastasis, 51
Metastatic abscess. *See* Pyæmia.
Metatarso-phalangeal joint, excision of, for bunion, 507
Metatarsus, amputation through, 120
  dislocations of, 296
  fractures of, 268
Mettauer, staphyloraphy, 721
  vaginal fistulæ, 915
Metzler, vaginal fistulæ, 917
Meyer, adenoid vegetations, 689
  fracture of sternum, 241
  sympathetic neuritis, 666
Michaux, excision of scapula, 598
Miliary aneurisms, 528
  extravasation, 807
Milk-tumor, 733
Miller, dislocation of elbow, 285
  ununited fracture, 235
  wound of liver, in lithotomy, 857
Miner's elbow, 505
Minor surgery, 80
Mirror, laryngoscopic, 347
Mitchell, rattlesnake-bite, 155
  reflex paralysis, 206
Mitchell, Morehouse, and Keen, injuries of nerves, 205, 206
    paralysis after gunshot wounds, 169
    shock, 132, 160
Mixed calculus, 830
  hernia, 749
  tumors, 470, 471
Mobility in fractures, 218
Modified circular amputation, 101
Moist gangrene, 49. *See* Gangrene.
Moisture in inflammation, 57
Mole, hydatid, 463, 468
Molins, perineal section, 906
Mollities ossium. *See* Osteomalacia.
Momentum of projectiles, 157
Monorchids, 927
Monsel's salt, 179
Monteggia, excision of calcaneum, 618
Monteiro, ligation of aorta, 550
Montgomery, temperature in inflammation, 43
Moore, air in veins, 171
  atheroma, 524
  cancer, 487, 488
  division of gustatory nerve, 711
  rodent ulcer, 498
  spontaneous hemorrhage, 175
  tumors, 459, 462, 472
  wire coil for aneurism, 545, 546
Morand, contraction and retraction of arteries, 176
  large calculus, 833, 834
Morbus coxæ or m. coxarius. *See* Hip disease.
    senilis. *See* Arthritis, rheumatoid.
Moreau, excisions, 599, 600, 602, 607
Morehouse, exfoliation of vertebra, 634. *See* also Mitchell.
Morel's tourniquet, 91
Morgagni, spinal injury, 326
Morgan, gonorrhœa, 423
Morphœa. *See* Keloid of Addison.
Morrison, innominate aneurism, 546
Mortification. *See* Gangrene.
Morton, T. G., aneurism, axillary, 549
    orbital, 675
  excision of knee, 591
  ligation of internal iliac artery, 552
  ward carriage, 66
Morton, W. T. G., ether, 74
Moses, hospital gangrene, 392
Mothe, dislocation of shoulder, 282
Mott, air in veins, 171
  large calculus, 833
  ligation of innominate artery, 548
    internal iliac artery, 552
  pachydermatocele, 500
Motor paralysis in spinal injuries, 325
Mouat, bronchocele, 704
Mouth, burns and scalds of, 845
  contraction and closure of, 697
  diseases of, 707
  fissure at angle of, 703
  gonorrhœa of, 429
  injuries of, 341

- Mouth—
  - noma of. *See* Stomatitis, gangrenous.
  - syphilitic lesions of, 440, 443, 446, 452
- Mouth to mouth inflation of chest, 348
- Moxa, 85
- Moxon, atheroma, 524
  - thrombosis, arterial, 178
    - of renal vessels in spinal injuries, 822
- Mucocele, 673
- Muco-pus, 39
- Mucous cysts, 462
  - membranes, erysipelas of, 398
    - scrofula in, 416
    - syphilitic affections of, 443, 446, 450
  - patches. *See* Syphilis.
  - polypi, 690
  - tumors. *See* Myxoma.
- Mulberry calculus, 829
- Multilocular cysts, 463
- Multiple abscesses. *See* Pyæmia.
- Mulvany, excision of ankle, 612
- Mummification, 388
- Mumps, 705
- Murchison, lymphoid tumors, 475
- Murney, excision of ankle, 612
- Murray, ligation of aorta, 550
- Murray, W., compression of aneurism, 642, 650
- Muscæ volitantes, 659
- Muscles, contraction of, 502. *See* also Orthopædic surgery.
  - diseases of, 501, 502
    - syphilitic, 448, 449
  - injuries of, 206, 207
  - lesions of, in pyæmia, 408
  - retraction of, after amputation, 105
  - spasm of, in dislocations, 272
    - fractures, 219, 225
  - tumors of, 502
- Muscular action in fractures, 213, 217
  - tumor, 469
- Mussey, excision of scapula, 598
- Mütter, cheiloplasty, 699
  - clasp for fractured jaw, 289
  - club-foot, 622
  - excision of knee, 591
  - plastic operations for burns, 301
  - staphyloraphy, 721
- Mydriasis, 646
- Myelitis, 323
- Myeloid tumor, 472
- Myoma, 469
  - of uterus, 948
- Myopia, 663
- Myosis, 646
  - in spinal injuries, 327
- Myositis, 501
- Myotomy. *See* Tenotomy.
- Myringitis. *See* Membrana tympani, inflammation of.
- Myxoma, 468

- NÆVUS, 521
  - capillary, 521
  - caustics in, 521
  - enucleation of, 522
  - excision of, 521
  - of eyelids, 521
  - over fontanelle, 522
  - injections, coagulating, in, 521
  - ligation of, 522, 523
  - of orbit, 521
    - tongue, 523
  - treatment of, 521, 522, 523
  - venous, 521
- Nails, hypertrophy of, 497
  - inflammation of matrix of, 496
  - ingrowing, 497
  - ulceration of matrix of, 496
    - syphilitic, 446
- Narcotics in inflammation, 58
- Nares. *See* Nostrils.
- Nasal bones, fractures of, 237
    - necrosis of, 689
  - calculi, 692
  - duct, obstruction of, 673
  - polypus, 690
  - septum, diseases of, 692
- Naso-pharyngeal polypi, 691, 692, 714
  - vegetations, 689
- Navel, ruptured. *See* Hernia, umbilical.
- Nebula, 640
- Neck, diseases of, 703
  - hydrocele of, 706
  - injuries of, 341
  - tumors of, 706
  - wounds of, non-penetrating, 342
    - penetrating, 342, 343
    - suicidal, 341
- Necrosis, 562
  - acute, 565
  - amputation for, 565
  - causes of, 562
  - central, 557, 562
  - cloacæ in, 563
  - diagnosis of, 563
  - dry, 562
  - excision for, 565
  - exfoliation in, 562
  - instruments used for, 564
  - involucrum in, 563
  - of jaws, 712, 713
  - moist, 563, 565
  - peripheral, 557, 562
  - prognosis of, 564
  - repair of, 562, 563
  - after scalp wounds, 305
  - secondary risks in, 564
  - sequestra in, 562
  - in stumps, 107
  - symptoms of, 563
  - syphilitic, 449
  - total, 557, 562
  - treatment of, 564
  - of vertebræ, 634
- Needle, aneurismal, 181, 182
  - cataract, 654, 655
  - in flesh, 152

- **Needle—**
  - mounted, 144
  - nævus, 522
  - surgeon's, 98
- **Needle-carrier for piles, 812**
- **Needle-operation for cataract, 654**
- **Nélaton, cautery in arthritis, 577**
  - dislocation of lower jaw, 277
  - epispadias, 898
  - fractured radius, 254, 255
  - harelip, 702
  - naso-pharyngeal polypi, 691
  - œsophagotomy, 355
  - porcelain probe, 168
  - pre-rectal lithotomy, 860
  - sacro-iliac disease, 584
  - urethroplasty, 914
  - wound of orbit, 338
- **Nephritic colic, 831**
- **Nephrotomy, 825**
- **Nerves, anæsthesia by compressing, 74**
  - auditory, lesions of, 686
  - division or excision of, 206
    - for irritable ulcer, 385
      - malignant tumor of tongue, 711
      - neuralgia, 510
      - tetanus, 515
      - wry-neck, 616
  - inflammation of. *See* Neuritis.
    - from lesions of, 41
  - injuries of, 205
    - in dislocations, 274
      - fractures, 227
  - optic, atrophy of, 661
    - ophthalmoscopic appearance of, 658
  - repair of, after division, 206
  - wounds of, 205, 206
- **Nervous blindness, 656**
  - deafness, 686
  - system, diseases of, 507
    - syphilitic, 445, 448
  - tissues in inflammation, 36
- **Neuralgia, 509**
  - alveolar, 511
  - of anus, 816
  - articular, 592, 593
  - of bladder, 879
    - breast, 737
    - ear, 686
  - excision of nerves for, 510
  - of testis, 929
- **Neuralgic tumors, 477**
  - ulcer. *See* Ulcer.
- **Neuritis, 507, 508**
  - optic, 661
- **Neuroma, 470, 508**
  - in stumps, 106
- **Neuro-retinitis, 661**
- **Neurosis, sympathetic, 665**
- **Nicole, clasp for fractured jaw, 289**
- **Niemeyer, atheroma, 524**
- **Night-blindness.** *See* **Hemeralopia**
- **Nipple, fissures and excoriations of, 734**
  - **retraction of, in cancer, 479, 740**
- **Nitrous oxide, 74, 79**
- **Nitric acid in hospital gangrene, 392**
- **Nodes, 449**
- **Noli-me-tangere.** *See* **Lupous ulcer.**
- **Noma.** *See* **Stomatitis, gangrenous.**
  - pudendi, 389, 947
- **Norris, fracture of astragalus, 268**
    - badly united, 283
    - statistics of, 218
    - ununited, 283, 284, 285
  - ligation of arteries, 521, 547, 549, 552
  - pyæmia, 404
- **Nose, calculi in, 692**
  - depressed, 696
  - diseases of, 687. *See* also Nostrils.
  - fractures of, 287
  - fistulous openings into, 693
  - foreign bodies in, 340
  - gonorrhœa of, 429
  - hemorrhage from, 687, 688
    - in fractured skull, 314
  - hypertrophy of, 687
  - muco-purulent discharge from, 689
  - restoration of, 698. *See* Rhinoplasty.
  - wounds of, 337
- **Nostrils, imperforate, 687**
  - malignant tumors of, 692
  - plugging the, 688
  - polypi of, 690
- **Nott, neuroma of stump, 106**
- **Notta, liqueur de Villate, 107, 561**
- **Noyes, intra-orbital aneurism, 547**
  - recto-vesical lithotomy, 863
- **Nucleus of calculus, 832**
- **Nunneley, excision of tongue, 710**
  - trephining the spine, 336
- **Nüssbaum, excision of upper jaw, 717**
- **Nutritive changes in inflammation, 34, 45**
    - from nerve wounds, 205
      - spinal injuries, 327
- **Nyctalopia, 662**
- **Nystagmus, 650**

- **OAKUM in dressing wounds, 151**
    - seton, 382, 561, 913
- **Oblique illumination, 338, 650**
- **Obliteration of urethra, 898, 908**
  - vagina, non-congenital, 945
    - transverse, 918, 919
- **Obré, tracheal tube, 352**
- **Obstructed hernia, 753**
- **Obstruction of canaliculi, 673**
  - Eustachian tube, 681, 682
  - intestinal, 787. *See* Intestinal obstruction.
  - of nasal duct, 673
- **Obturator artery.** *See* **Artery.**
  - for cleft palate, 723
  - foramen, dislocation into, 290
  - hernia, 785
- **O'Callaghan, foreign body in brain, 316**
- **Occipital artery.** *See* **Artery.**
- **Occipito-atloid joint, arthritis of, 634**
- **Occlusion of anus, 795**
  - of arteries. *See* Artery.
    - ear, 675

- Occlusion—
  - of mouth, 697
    - nostrils, 687
  - pneumatic, 104
  - of vulva, 943
  - *See* also Imperforate, and Obstruction.
- Œdema, inflammatory, of scrotum, 924
- Œdematous erysipelas. *See* Erysipelas.
  - ulcer. *See* Ulcer.
- Œsophageal bougies, 728, 730
  - dilator, 728
  - forceps, 353, 354
- Œsophagotomy, 354, 355
  - for stricture of œsophagus, 729
- Œsophagus, dilated, 727
  - diseases of, 725
    - malignant, 727, 728
    - syphilitic, 447
  - foreign bodies in, 353, 354
  - injuries of, 353
  - paralysis of, 727
  - spasm of, 726, 727
  - stricture of, 727
    - dilatation of, 728
    - gastrostomy for, 729
    - œsophagotomy for, 729
  - wounds of, 353
- O'Ferrall, carbuncle, 394
  - elephantiasis of scrotum, 925
- Ogle, temperature in tetanus, 512
- Oily cysts, 462, 737
- Old operation for aneurism, 535
- Olecranon, fracture of, 252
- Ollier, fractures, union of, 221
    - ununited, 235, 286, 599
  - medullization of bone, 555
  - nasal tumors, 691
  - nerve compressed by callus, 206
  - periosteal flap in amputation, 125
  - sub-periosteal excision, 595
- Ollivier, meningitis in spinal injuries, 828
- Omentum in hernia, 747, 748
    - strangulated, 756
  - management of, after herniotomy, 765, 766
  - protrusion of, in wounds of abdomen, 370
  - rupture of, 366
- Omphalocele. *See* Hernia, umbilical.
- Onanism, 941
  - operations for, 942
- Onychia, 496
  - malignant, 496
  - syphilitic, 446, 496
- Onyx, 639
- Opacities of cornea, 640
  - crystalline lens. *See* Cataract.
  - vitreous humor, 658
- Opaline patch, 443
- Opening an abscess, 381
- Operations, 63
  - age influencing results of, 64
  - anæsthetics in, 72, 73
  - assistants' duties in, 71
  - death, causes of, after, 67 *et seq.*
  - diet after, 65
- Operations—
  - dressing wounds after, 72
  - of election, complaisance, or expediency, 64
  - general health influencing results of, 64
  - general rules for, 71
  - hemorrhage after, 68
  - hygienic conditions influencing results of, 64
  - inflammation after, 69
  - preliminary arrangements for, 71
  - preparation of patients for, 69
  - results of, circumstances which influence, 63, 64
  - in scrofulous cases, 417
  - shock after, 67
  - state of internal organs influencing results of, 64
  - temperament and idiosyncrasy influencing results of, 64
  - treatment after, 65, 72
  - in tuberculous cases, 415
- Ophthalmia, catarrhal, 634
  - chronic, 635
  - contagious, 636
  - Egyptian, 636
  - gonorrhœal. *See* Gonorrhœa, ophthalmic.
  - neonatorum, 635
  - papular or pustular, 635
  - phlyctenular or scrofulous, 639
  - purulent, 635
  - rheumatic, 644
  - sympathetic, 665
  - tarsi, 668
- Ophthalmic surgery, anæsthetics in, 75
- Ophthalmitis, 665
- Ophthalmoscope, 656
  - diagnosis of cataract by, 650
  - direct examination by, 658
  - indirect examination by, 657
  - morbid changes observed by, 658 *et seq.*
  - various forms of, 656, 657
- Opisthotonos, 511
- Opium in hospital gangrene, 898
  - inflammation, 61
  - injuries of head, 309
  - spontaneous gangrene, 388
  - strangulated hernia, 761
- Oppenheim, ununited fracture, 235
- Optic nerve. *See* Nerve.
  - neuritis, 661
  - papilla, morbid changes in, 661
- Orbit, diseases of, 674
  - erysipelas of, 402
  - extirpation of contents of, 666
  - hemorrhage into, in fractured skull, 314
  - injuries of, 338
- Orchitis, 928
  - gonorrhœal. *See* Epididymitis.
  - puncture of testis for, 426, 928
  - strapping testis for, 426, 928
  - syphilitic, circumscribed or gummy, 448
    - interstitial, 447

Ordoñez, induration of chancre, 489
Organic stricture. *See* Stricture.
Orthopædic surgery, 614
Os calcis. *See* Calcaneum.
Oschcocele. *See* Hernia, scrotal.
Osseous tumor, 478
Ossicula of ear, lesions of, 685
Osteitis, 554, 555
  scrofulous, 567, 568
  in stumps, 107
  syphilitic, 449
  of vertebræ. *See* Spine, antero-posterior curvature of.
Osteocopic pain in syphilis, 449
Osteoid aneurism, 570
  cancer, 485
Osteoma, 474, 566
Osteomalacia, 566, 567
Osteo-myelitis 556
  amputation for, 558
  diagnosis of, 557
  in stumps, 107
  symptoms of, 557
  treatment of, 558
  varieties of, 556
Osteo-plastic resection of upper jaw, 692
Osteo-porosis, 555
Osteotrite, 561
Otis, amputation and excision of hip for gunshot injury, 166
Otorrhœa, 676, 679, 684
Otoscope, 681
Outgrowths. *See* Tumors.
Oval amputation, 101
Ovarian tumors, 817
  diagnosis of, 818
    between cystic and solid, 819
  suppuration in, 827
  treatment of, 819, 820, 821
Ovaries, extirpation of. *See* Ovariotomy.
    both, with uterus, 824
  gonorrhœal inflammation of, 427
  syphilitic affections of, 448
Ovariotomy, 821 *et seq.*
  clamp for, 823
  disinfectant injections after, 824
  double, 824
  management of adhesions in, 822
    pedicle in, 823
  mortality after, 821
Overlapping in fractures, 218
Over-distension of strictures, 902
Oxalate of lime calculus, 829
Oxygen gas in apnea, 348
Ozæna, 689

PACHYDERMATOCELE, 500
Pack-thread stricture, 897
Packard, bloodvessels in inflammation, 35
  fractures, 213, 243
  gunshot wound of orbit, 338
  splint for excision of knee, 610
Pagenstecher, entropion, 670
Paget, atrophy of tongue, 708
  loose cartilages in joints, 592
Paget—
  nutritive changes from nerve wounds, 205
  osteitis, 555
  repair in tendons, 207
  residual abscesses, 382
  rodent ulcer, 498
  syphilitic ulceration of colon, 447
  tumors, 459 *et seq.*
    in bone, 568
Pagliari, styptic for hemorrhage, 179
Pain, burning, in nerve injuries, 206
  in gunshot wounds, 161
    inflammation, 44
    spinal injuries, 825
Painful mammary tumor, 789
  ulcer of anus. *See* Fissure.
Palate, cleft, 720. *See* Staphyloraphy, and Uranoplasty.
  diseases of, 720
    syphilitic, 448, 447
  hard, acquired perforation of, 723
    fissure of, 720, 722
    obturators for, 723
  wounds of, 341
Palatine stertor, 76
Pallen, vaginal speculum, 947
Palmar abscess, 503
  arch, hemorrhage from, 179
  tendons, division of, 619
Panaris. *See* Paronychia.
  syphilitic, 449
Pancoast, anchylosis of knee, 591
  bunion, 507
  club-foot, 628
  extroversion of bladder, 870
  hernia, 750, 752
  incurvation of penis, 920
  rhinoplasty, 695
  staphyloraphy, 721
  stricture of urethra, 902
Pannus, 638
  trachomatous, 636, 637
Paper for dressing wounds, 66
Papilla, optic, diseases of, 661
Papillary tumor, or papilloma, 475
Papular ophthalmia, 635
Papule, moist. *See* Mucous patch.
Paracentesis abdominis, 816, 817
  capitis, 628
  corneæ, 639, 665
  pericardii, 354
  thoracis, 362, 363
Paralysis of bladder, 877
  of bowel, in strangulated hernia, 763
    œsophagus, 727
  reflex, 206
  in spinal injuries, 824, 825
  syphilitic, 448
Paraphimosis, 923, 924
  complicating chancroid, 434
Parasites, vegetable, in auditory meatus, 676
Parenchymatous hemorrhage. *See* Hemorrhage.
  iritis, 645
  tissue, in inflammation, 36

Paresi, antiseptic collodion, 146
Park, excision of knee, 607, 608
Parker, knotting of bowel, 789
Parker, L., mercurial fumigation in syphilis, 455
Parker, W., digital compression in aneurism, 542
    fracture of cervical spine, 832
    inguino-crural hernia, 772
Paronychia, 503, 504
Parotid bubo, 705
    duct, wound of, 341
    gland, excision of, 706
        inflammation of, 705
    region, tumors of, 705, 706
Partridge, femoral hernia, 782
Passavant, posterior synechia, 649
Passive motion in anchylosis, 687
        fractures, 226
Patella, caries of, 505
    dislocations of, 294
    enlarged bursa of, 505
    fractures of, 263, 264
    necrosis of, 564
Peace, early use of ether, 74
    phimosis, 921
Peaslee, iodine injections for ovarian cysts, 821
    ovariotomy, 822, 823, 824
Pectoral muscle, abscess beneath, 355
Pedicle, management of, in ovariotomy, 823
Pelletan, aneurism, 528, 534, 540
    hydrocele of hernial sac, 748
    wound of aorta, 364
Pelvic organs, injuries of, 378
Pelvis, dislocation or diastasis of, 242, 277
    distorted, in lithotomy, 856
    fractures of, 242
    obliquity of, in hip disease, 579, 580
        rickets, 418
        spinal curvature, 617
Pemberton, cancer in bone, 569
    flexion for aneurism, 544
Pénieres, excision of knee, 211, 591, 609 *et seq.*
Penile fistula, 913
Penis, amputation of, 926
    congenital adhesion of, to scrotum, 919, 920
    contusion of, 375
    diffuse inflammation of, 923, 924
    distortion of, in gonorrhœa. *See* Chordee.
    fistula in, 913
    gangrene of, 924
    herpetic and aphthous ulcers of, 924
    incurvation of, 920
    malformations of, 919
    malignant disease of, 925, 926
    strangulation of, 139, 375
    structural affections of, 924
    tumors of, 926
    venereal ulcers of. *See* Chancroid, and Syphilis.
    warts of, 925
Penis—
    wounds of, 374
Peniston, wound of spinal cord, 324
Pepper, empyema, 361
    wound of meningeal vein, 338
Perforating ulcer of foot. *See* Bunion.
Perforation of mastoid process, 685
    membrana tympani, 680
    palate, 723
Pericarditis from contusion of chest, 356
Pericardium, tapping the, 364
    wounds of, 363
Perineal abscess, 425
    band, 260
    fistula, 913
        after lithotomy, 857
    hernia, 786
    lithotrity, 845
    section, 906. *See* Urethrotomy, external, without guide.
Perinephritic abscess, 826
Perineum, female, laceration of, 376, 377
    male, wounds of, 376
Periosteum, agency of, in repair of fractures, 221
    flap of, in amputation of leg, 125
    importance of preserving, in excisions, 595
Periostitis, 553, 554
    in stumps, 107
    syphilitic, 449
Periostosis, 566
Peri-phlebitis, 405
Peritomy, 637
Peritoneum, lesions of, in pyæmia, 408
    rupture of, 366
Peritonitis, erysipelatous. *See* Erysipelas.
    from gonorrhœa, 427
    in strangulated hernia, 756, 757, 766
    traumatic, 367, 368
Perityphlitic abscess, 827
Permanent stricture. *See* Stricture.
Permanganate of potassa, in hospital gangrene, 392
Permeable stricture, 898, 900. *See* Stricture.
Pernio or chilblain, 302
Peroneal artery. *See* Artery.
Perrève, urethral stricture, 902
Perry, excision of lower jaw, 718
Pessaries, medicated, in gonorrhœa, 427
Peters, anchylosis of hip, 590
Petit, J. L., abscess in bone, 557
    arrest of hemorrhage, 176
    herniotomy, 767
    tourniquet, 94
Petit, puncture of testis, 426
Petitgand, mediate irrigation, 56
Pétrequin, galvano-puncture in aneurism, 545
Pettigrew, anatomy of heart, 368
Phagedæna, sloughing. *See* Gangrene, hospital.
Phagedenic chancre, 489
    chancroid, 481
Phalanges. *See* Fingers.

- Phantom tumors, 478
- Pharyngotome, 725, 726
- Pharyngotomy. *See* Œsophagotomy.
  - sub-hyoidean, 726, 732
- Pharynx, abscess behind, 725
  - burns and scalds of, 345
  - diseases of, 725
    - syphilitic, 447
  - erysipelas of, 725
  - foreign bodies in, 341, 358
  - tumors of, 726
- Phillips, fracture of cervical spine, 332
  - fungus of skull, 626
  - galvano-puncture in aneurism, 545
  - hydrocele of neck, 706
- Phimosis, 920
  - in balano-posthitis, 427
  - complicating chancroid, 434
  - gangrene of penis from, 924
  - treatment of, 921, 922, 923
- Phlebectasis. *See* Varix.
- Phlebitis, 515
  - connection of, with pyæmia, 405
  - diagnosis of, 517
  - diffuse or suppurative, 516
  - pathological changes in, 516
  - treatment of, 517
- Phlebolites, 172, 809
- Phlegmasia dolens, 516
- Phlegmonous abscess. *See* Abscess.
  - erysipelas. *See* Erysipelas.
  - inflammation, 45
  - ulcer. *See* Ulcer.
- Phlyctenular conjunctivitis, 635
  - keratitis or ophthalmia, 639
- Phosphatic calculus, 830
- Phthisis, fistula in ano with, 804
- Physick, animal ligatures, 182
  - blisters in carbuncle, 394
  - compression for enlarged prostate, 885
  - fecal fistula, 872
  - fractures, splints for, 252, 259
    - ununited, 235
  - lithotomy, 832, 854, 858
  - sinuses of breast, 737
  - urethrotomy, internal, 903
- Pick, opium in hospital gangrene, 398
- Piles. *See* Hemorrhoids.
- Pillore, colotomy, 798
- Pilz, ligation of carotid artery, 342, 538, 547
- Piorry, pyæmia, 404, 405, 408
- Pirogoff, amputation of foot, 121
  - innominate aneurism, 546
- Pirrie, acupressure, 187, 189
  - dislocation of elbow, 285
- Pistol-shaped splint, 255
- Plantade, amputation at hip, 129
- Plantar fascia, division of, 623, 625
- Plaster, adhesive, 146
    - antiseptic, 150
    - in fractured ribs, 240
  - isinglass, 146
- Plaster of Paris bandage, 83
- Plastic lymph, 37
  - operations for burns, 301
- Plastic operations—
  - on eyelids, 669 *et seq.*
    - lips. *See* Cheiloplasty, and Harelip.
    - nose. *See* Rhinoplasty.
    - palate. *See* Staphyloraphy, and Uranoplasty.
    - perineum, 876, 377
    - rectum, 802
  - for ulcers, 386
  - on urethra, 913, 914
    - vagina, 915 *et seq.*
- Pleiade ganglionnaire, 441
- Pleura, lesions of, in pyæmia, 408
  - wounds of. *See* Lung, wounds of.
- Pleurisy from injury of chest, 356, 358
- Pleurosthotonos, 511
- Pliers, cutting, 97
  - Seutin's, 83
- Plugging the nostrils, 688
- Pneumatic occlusion, 104
  - speculum for ear, 684
- Pneumatocele or pneumocele, 357, 361
- Pneumonia from injuries of chest, 356, 357
  - from wounds of throat, 348
- Pneumothorax, 357, 360
- Pocketing the pedicle in ovariotomy, 828
- Pointing of abscesses, 378
- Poisoned wounds. *See* Wounds.
- Polaillon, excision of calcaneum, 613
- Poland, calculus, 881
  - compound fracture of patella, 264
  - emphysema in chest wounds, 356
  - gastrotomy for foreign bodies, 378
  - median lithotomy, 862
  - rupture of ureter, 366
  - subclavian aneurism, 547, 548
  - tetanus, 511, 512
- Politzer, inflating the tympanum, 680
  - vulcanite ring for incision in membrana tympani, 679
- Polli, pyæmia, 412
- Pollock, caries, 561
  - death from blow on abdomen, 365
  - excision of scapula, 597
  - intestinal obstruction, 787, 789
  - rupture of diaphragm, 364
  - staphyloraphy, 721
- Polypus, 467
  - of bladder, 875
    - ear, 677
    - frontal sinus, 696
    - larynx, 731
  - nasal, 690
    - hard or firm, 691
    - soft, mucous, or gelatinous, 690, 691
  - naso-pharyngeal, 691
  - of rectum, 801
    - urethra, 911
    - uterus, 950
      - hard or fibrous, 949
    - vagina, 947
- Popliteal artery. *See* Artery.
- Porta, administration of ether, 78
  - ligation of common femoral artery, 537

Porte-moxa, 85
Porter, aneurism, 534, 548
Porter, G. H., modified acupressure, 189
    of innominate artery, 548
  sawing tibia in leg amputations, 124
Position in treatment of hemorrhage, 178
    inflammation, 58
    strangulated hernia, 761
Post, hospital gangrene, 392
Posthitis, 426, 924
Pott, disease of spine, 629, 633
  fracture of fibula, 267
  hydrocele of hernial sac, 748
    of spermatic cord, diffused, 933
  intra-cranial suppuration, 319
Potter, color of blood in spinal injuries, 170
Pouches, rectal, inflammation of, 815, 816
Poultices, 58
Preparation of patients for operation, 69
Prepuce, division of, 921
  elongation of. *See* Phimosis.
  excision of, 922
  gangrene of, 435, 924
  herpetic ulceration of, 432
  hypertrophy of, 924
  inflammation of. *See* Balanitis.
Pre-rectal lithotomy, 860
Presbyopia, 663
Presse-artère, 189
Pressure in aneurism. *See* Aneurism, treatment of, by compression.
  in cancer, 488
    carbuncle, 394
    reduction of dislocations, 278
    hemorrhage, 179
    inflammation, 59
    ulcers, 386
Priapism in injuries of penis, 375
    spine, 327
  in vesical calculus, 835
Price, splint for excision of knee, 609
Primary amputation, 109
  bubo, 432, 442, 501
  syphilis, 488
  union of wounds. *See* Adhesion, and First intention.
Prince, fecal fistula, 371, 372
  grooved retractor for excisions, 596
Probang for œsophagus, 854
Probe, drainage, 210
  drum, or reverberating, 168
  electric, 163
  jointed, 560
  Nélaton's, 168
  uterine, 818
  wire, 560
Profunda artery. *See* Artery, femoral, deep.
Projectiles, momentum of, 157
Prolabium, restoration of, 698
Prolapsus ani. *See* Prolapsus of rectum.
  of rectum, 813
    diagnosis of, 814
    operations for, 815
    treatment of, 814
    from vesical calculus, 835
Prolapsus of—
  tongue, 707
  urethra, 894
  vagina, 948
Proliferation of cells, 37
Proliferous cysts, 463, 464
  of breast, 738
Prone position in affections of spine, 334, 633
  and postural respiration, 349
Prostate, abscess of, 880
  atrophy of, 887
  bruising of, in lithotomy, 858
  calculi of, 866, 888
  cancer of, 887
  cysts of, 888
  division of, in bilateral lithotomy, 860
    lateral lithotomy, 853, 855, 856
  hemorrhage from, 876
  hypertrophy of, 880
    changes of urethra in, 881
    complicating lithotomy, 855
      lithotrity, 847
    diagnosis of, 882, 883
    incontinence of urine from, 882
    physical characters of, 881
    retention of urine from, 882, 885
    symptoms of, 882
    treatment of, 883
  inflammation of. *See* Prostatitis.
  injuries of, 376
  lesions of, in pyœmia, 408
  puncture of bladder through, 885
  tubercle of, 888
  tumors of, 881
    in lithotomy, 857
Prostatic calculi, 866, 888
  catheters, 882, 883, 884
Prostatitis, 879, 880
Prostatorrhœa, 880
Prostration with excitement, 135
Provisional callus, 222
  tourniquet. *See* Tourniquet.
Pruritus of anus, 816
Pseudo-calculi, 831
Psoas abscess, 632
Pterygium, 637
Ptosis, 671
Pubes, dislocation or diastasis of, 242, 277
  dislocation of femur on, 291
  fracture of, 242
  puncture of bladder above, 887
Puche, chancroid, 430, 431
Pudenda. *See* Genital organs, female.
Pudendal hernia, 786
Pudic artery. *See* Artery.
Pulleys, compound, in dislocations, 273, 292, 293
Pulpefaction of parts, 151
Pulpy degeneration of synovial membrane, 573
Pulsating bronchocele, 703
  tumors, 478
    in bone, 570
Pulsation of aneurism, 530
    recurrent, 537

Puncta lacrymalia, eversion or obliteration of, 673
Puncturation, 88, 402
Puncture of bladder. *See* Bladder.
  intestine, 367, 766, 792
Punctured wounds. *See* Wounds.
Pupil, artificial, operations for, 648
  contraction and dilatation of, 646
  in injuries of head, 308, 310
      spine, 327
Purgatives in hernia, 754, 761
  inflammation, 61
Purple, injury of spine, 325
Purulent conjunctivitis or ophthalmia, 635
  diathesis. } *See* Pyæmia.
  infection. }
Pus, 39
  absorption of, in abscesses, 380
      pyæmia, 405
  characters of, in caries, 560
      cold abscesses, 382
  corpuscles, origin of, 39
  varieties of, 39
Pustular ophthalmia, 635
Pustule, malignant, 395, 396
Putrid infection. *See* Pyæmia.
Puzzle, Indian, for dislocations, 286
Pyæmia, 403
  analogy of, with gonorrhœal rheumatism and urethral fever, 411, 429, 899
  arterial, 406, 407
  causes of, 409
  contagiousness of, 409
  diagnosis of, 410, 411
  frequency of, in thigh amputations, 109
  idiopathic or essential, 409
  materies morbi of, 409
  metastatic abscesses in, 407
  morbid anatomy of, 407, 408
  nomenclature of, 404
  pathology of, 404 *et seq.*
  prognosis of, 411
  symptoms of, 410
  treatment of, 411 *et seq.*
  trephining as a prophylactic against, 319
Pyæmic patches, 407, 408
Pyarthrosis, 554, 573
Pyocyanine, 39
Pyogenic diathesis or fever. *See* Pyæmia.
Pyrexia, paralytic, 327

QUADRUPLE ligature for nævus, 522
Quain, vascular tumor of rectum, 801
Quesnay, white gangrene, 396
Quilled suture, 145

RABID animals, bites of, 155
Racemose aneurism. *See* Aneurism by anastomosis.
Rachitis. *See* Rickets.
  adultorum. *See* Osteomalacia.
Rack for fractures of lower extremity, 267
Radcliffe, temperature in tetanus, 512
Radial artery. *See* Artery.
Radiating incisions in ulcers, 385
Radical cure of hernia, 750
          cases favorable for, 752
          femoral, 783
          inguinal, 777 *et seq.*
          operations for, 750, 751
              objections to, 751, 752
          umbilical, 770
      hydrocele, 932
      varicocele, 936
Radius, dislocations of, 283
  excision of, 167, 168, 601
  fractures of, 254, 255
Railway spine, 328
Rainey, loose cartilages in joints, 591
Ramoneur, 354
Randall, wound of heart, 364
Randolph, multiple calculus, 832
Ranula, 709
Rarefaction of bone, 555
Rasmussen, tapping the chest, 362
Rattlesnake poisoning, 154, 155
Reaction from shock, 68, 135, 136
Reade, compression of aneurism, 541
  syphilis of nervous system, 448
Ready method, Marshall Hall's, 349
Récamier, compression in cancer, 488
  fissure of anus, 807
Reclination of cataract, 651
Rectangular flap amputation, 102
  staff, 854, 861, 862
Rectocele, 948
Recto-labial fistula, 802
Recto-urethral fistula, 801, 914
Recto-vaginal fistula, 802
Recto-vesical fistula, 801, 914
      lithotomy, 868
Rectum, abscess near, 804
  bougies for, 799
  cancer of, 800
  encysted, 815
  fistulæ of, 801
  foreign bodies in, 374
  hemorrhage from, 809
  imperforate, 796
      colotomy for, 797
  malformations of, 796
  occlusion of, 796
  polypus of, 801
  pouches of, inflamed, 815, 816
  prolapsus of, 813. *See* Prolapsus.
  puncture of bladder through, 886, 887
  speculum for, 803
  stricture of, 798
      malignant, 800, 801
      simple or fibrous, 798, 799
      warty, 800
  syphilitic lesions of, 447
  tapping through, 820
  tumors of, 801
  ulcers of, 807
  wounds of, 374
      in lithotomy, 858

Recurrent bandage, 82
  fibroid, 475
  stricture. *See* Contractile stricture.
  tumors, 475, 476
Red corpuscles in inflammation, 36
Redness in inflammation, 42
Reducible hernia. *See* Hernia.
Reduction of dislocations, 272
    spinal, 334
  fractures, 223
    compound, 230
    impacted and partial, 233
  hernia, 750
    strangulated, 760. *See* Taxis.
      in mass, 762, 768
  prolapsus of rectum, 814
Reef-knot, 98
Reeves, laminaria tents for stricture, 902
Reflex paralysis, 206
Refraction, 662
Regnoli, removal of tongue, 710
Reid, manipulation for hip dislocation, 289
Relaxation of membrana tympani, 679
Renal calculus, 881
    nephrotomy for, 825
  vessels, thrombosis of, in spinal injuries, 322
Rendu, ivory-like exostoses, 474
Repair after excision, 595
  of fractures, 221, 222
    wounds, 141 *et seq.*
      in arteries, 176, 177
        nerves, 206
        tendons, 207, 622
        veins, 170
Resection. *See* Excision.
  osteo-plastic, of upper jaw, 692
  of spine. *See* Trephining.
Resection-sound, 596
Residual abscess. *See* Abscess.
Resolution, 52
Respiration, artificial, 348
  prone and postural, 349
Rest, in concussion of brain, 309
  inflammation, 58
  joint affections, 209, 210, 572, 576
  spinal affections, 384, 683
Results of operations, circumstances which influence, 63 *et seq.*
Retention of urine, 877. *See* Urine.
    in gonorrhœa, 424
    after lithotrity, 845
    in spinal injuries, 326
Retina, concussion of, 338
  diseases of, 660
  tumors of, 661
Retinitis, 660
  syphilitic, 445
Retraction of divided arteries, 176
  muscles after amputation, 105
  nipple, in cancer, 479, 740
Retractor, 98
  grooved, for excisions, 596
Retro-peritoneal suppuration, 368
Retro-pharyngeal abscess, 725, 726
Reverdin, facial carbuncle, 895
Reverdin—
    transplantation of cuticle, 386
Reversed spiral bandage, 81
Revulsion, 84. *See* Counter-irritation.
Reynolds, erysipelas, 401
Rhagades, 444, 806
Rheumatic iritis, 645
    ophthalmia, 644
Rheumatism, gonorrhœal. *See* Gonorrhœal.
Rheumatoid arthritis. *See* Arthritis.
Rhineurynter for epistaxis, 688
Rhinolites, 692
Rhinoplasty, 693
  by Indian method, 694
    Syme's method, 695
    Taliacotian method, 693
    Wood's method, 695
Rhinorrhœa, 689
Rhinoscopy, 689
Ribbon, lead, 146
Ribs, changes in, in rickets, 418
    dislocations of, 277
    excision of, 598
    fracture of, 239, 240
    necrosis of, 564
Richard, congenital hydrocele, 980
    extroversion of bladder, 870
Richardson, local anæsthesia, 79
    styptic colloid, 146
    tetanus, 513
Richardson (of Dublin), hernia-knife, 765
Richardson (of New Orleans), radical cure of hernia, 751
Richerand, fracture of sacrum, 243
Richet, hypodermic use of caustic, 489
    primary hydrarthrosis, 572
Rickets, 417
    in bone, 566
    diagnosis and prognosis of, 419
    morbid anatomy of, 418
    predisposing to fracture, 214
    symptoms and course of, 418
    treatment of, 419
Ricord, amputation of penis, 926
    phagedænic chancroid, 435
    phimosis, 923
    syphilis, 438, 440, 449
    varicocele, 936
Rigal, India-rubber suture, 145
Rigaud, excision of scapula, 598
Rigidity of membrana tympani, 679
Ring for fracture of patella, 263
    strangulation by, 139, 924
Ring-forceps for piles, 811
Ringer, temperature in pyæmia, 410
Ripley, dislocation of hyoid bone, 277
Risus sardonicus, 512
Rizet, massage in diagnosis of fracture, 220
Rizzioli, median lithotomy, 861
Rizzoli, anchylosis of jaws, 301, 720
Robert, fracture of skull, 315
Roberts, urinary calculi, 829, 831
Robertson, rupture of trachea, 344
Robin, induration of chancre, 489
Rodent ulcer, 498

- Rodgers, anchylosis of hip, 590
  - excision of both upper jaws, 718
  - ligation of left subclavian artery, 200
    - internal iliac artery, 552
  - ununited fracture, 235, 236
- Rofeta, cephalic chancroid, 430
- Roger, tracheal tube, 352
- Rogers, excision of scapula, 598
- Rognetta, fracture of astragalus, 268
- Rokitansky, bony union of fractured vertebræ, 332
  - tubercle, 414
- Roller bandages, 81
- Rollet, mediate contagion of syphilis, 437
- Roosa, foreign bodies in ear, 340
- Rope windlass for dislocations, 273, 291
- Rose, historical notions of pyæmia, 404
- Rossi, amputation at knee, 126
  - innominate aneurism, 546
- Rotation of vertebræ in lateral curvature of spine, 616, 618
- Rotatory displacement in fractures, 218
- Rouse, gonorrhœal epididymitis, 426
- Roux, J., disarticulation for osteo-myelitis, 558
- Roux, P. J., staphyloraphy, 721
  - ununited fracture, 235
- Rubefacients, 84
- Run-around. *See* Onychia.
- Rupia, syphilitic, 446
- Rupture. *See* Hernia.
  - of abdominal muscles, 365
    - aneurism, 534, 538
    - arteries, 173
    - bladder, 373, 910
    - gall-bladder, 366
    - heart, 356
    - intestine, 366, 763
    - kidneys, 326, 366
    - liver, 366
    - lungs, 355
    - muscles and tendons, 207
    - perineum, 376
    - peritoneum, 366
    - sphincter ani, 807
      - vaginæ, 948
    - stomach, 366
    - stricture of urethra, 902
    - ureter, 366
    - urethra, 375, 910

- SABINE, subclavian aneurism, 547
- Sac of hernia. *See* Hernia.
- Sacciform disease of anus, 815
- Sacculated aneurism, 526
  - bladder, 874
  - œsophagus, 727
- Sacro-iliac disease, 584, 585
  - joint, arthritis of, 584, 585
- Sacrum, fracture of, 243
- Salivary fistula, 341, 696
- Salivation, mercurial, 456
- Salleron, hernia of testis, 426
  - tuberculous sarcocele, 937
- [illegible] cradle for fractured leg, 266, 267
- Salts of blood in inflammation, 36
- Sand-bags for fractured thigh, 260
- Sands, innominate aneurism, 546
  - laryngeal growths, 782
- Sanguineous cysts, 462
- Sanious pus, 39
- Sanson, catoptric test for cataract, 649
  - recto-vesical lithotomy, 868
- Santonio, lithotrity, 839
- Saponaceous matter in calculi, 830
- Sappey, blisters for ulcers, 385
- Sarcocele, 937
  - cystic, 938
  - malignant, 939
  - simple, 937
  - syphilitic, 447, 938
    - tubercular, 448
  - tuberculous, 937
- Sarcoma, 476
  - sero-cystic, 463, 464
    - of breast, 738
- Sarsaparilla in inflammation, 62
- Saussier, rupture of lung, 355
- Savory, pyæmia, 407, 409
  - shock, 135
- Savreux-Lachappelle, idiopathic pyæmia, 409
- Saw, amputating, 97
  - Butcher's, 121, 596
  - chain, 596
  - Hey's, 318
- Sayre, anchylosis of hip, 590
  - excision of hip, 605
  - hip disease, 582, 583
  - jointed probe, 560
  - oakum seton, 561
- Scabbing, healing by, 142
- Scalds. *See* Burns.
- Scalp, aneurism by anastomosis of, 519
  - contusions of, 304
  - erysipelas of, 402
  - nævus of, 522
  - tumors of, 626
    - sebaceous, 464
  - wounds of, 304, 305
- Scalpel, 96
- Scaphoid bone, dislocation of, 296
- Scapula, dislocation of, 278
  - excision of, 597
  - fracture of, 247
- Scarification, 87
- Scarpa, diffused hydrocele of cord, 933
  - galactocele, 738
  - shoe for club-foot, 623
  - staphyloma, 642
- Schell, arrow wounds, 158
- Schmakhalden, fecal fistula, 372
- Schneiderian membrane, inflammation and thickening of, 688, 689
- Schuh, excision of scapula, 598
- Schwanda, phagedænic chancroid, 435
- Schwann, repair of divided nerves, 206
- Sciatic artery. *See* Artery.
  - hernia, 787
- Scirrhous cancer. *See* Scirrhus.
- Scirrhus, 479

Scirrhus—
  acute, 482, 740
  atrophic, 480, 489, 740
  of breast, 740
    retraction of nipple in, 479, 740
    treatment of, 741
  cachexia in, 480
  cuirass-like, 482, 740
  infiltration of, 479
  lardaceous, 479, 740
  microscopic appearances of, 481
  morbid anatomy of, 481, 482
  natural history of, 479, 480, 481
  treatment of. *See* Cancer, treatment of.
  ulceration of, 479, 480
Scissors, canula, 655, 656
  for cutting uvula, 723, 724
Sclerema. *See* Scleroderma.
Scleroderma, 467, 500
Sclerosis of bone, 555
Sclerotic, staphyloma of, 641
Sclerotitis, 643, 644
Scoop, lithotomy, 850, 854
Screw extractor, 168
Scrofula or scrofulosis, 415
  in bone, 416, 567
    joints, 416
    lymphatic glands, 416, 417
    mucous membranes, 416
  operations in, 417
  in skin, 415, 416
  treatment of, 416, 417
Scrofulous diathesis, 415
  osteitis, 567
  sarcocele. *See* Sarcocele, tuberculous.
  synovitis, 573
  temperament, 415
  ulcer, 415, 416, 417
Scrotal fistula, 918
  hernia, 771, 773
    diagnosis of, 776
Scrotum, contusions of, 875
  diffuse inflammation of, 923
  epithelioma of, 927
  erysipelas of, 402
  excision of, 925
    for varicocele, 935
  fissure or cleft of, 920
  gangrene of, 388
  hypertrophy or elephantiasis of, 924, 925
  wounds of, 875
Scultetus, bandage of, 82
Sealing gunshot wounds of chest, 358
Searcher for lithotomy, 850
Sebaceous tumor, 464, 465
Second intention, union by, 142
Secondary abscesses. *See* Pyæmia.
  adhesion, 142
  amputation, 109
  aneurism, 537
  cataract, 655
  deposits of encephaloid, 483
    epithelioma, 490
    scirrhus, 480
Secondary—
  fever, 51
  hemorrhage. *See* Hemorrhage.
  syphilis, 442. *See* Syphilis.
Secondi, sympathetic neuritis, 666
Secretion in inflammation, 34, 45
Section of bone in amputation, 100
    excision, 596
  Cæsarean, 825
  of nerves for tetanus, 515
  perineal, 906. *See* Urethrotomy, external.
  of tendons. *See* Tenotomy.
    veins for phlebitis, 517
      varicocele, 936
      varix, 519
Sedatives in inflammation, 61
Sédillot, amputation of leg, 124
  évidement, 561
  gastrostomy, 729
  pyæmia, 405
  staphyloraphy, 721
  urethral fever, 899
Sediments from urine, 828
Ségalas, urethroplasty, 914
Semilunar bone, dislocation of, 286
  cartilages, dislocation of, 295
Seminal cysts, 463, 938
  emissions, 941
Senile gangrene, 388
  amputation for, 92
Sensory paralysis in spinal injuries, 325
Separation, line of, 49
Septhæmia and septicæmia. *See* Pyæmia.
Septum of nose, diseases of, 692
Sequestra, classification of, 164
  extraction of, 564
  in fractures, compound, 230
    gunshot, 164
  invagination of, 562
  in necrosis, 562
  separation of, 562, 563
  syphilitic, 449
Sero-cystic sarcoma, 463, 738
  tumor of breast, 787
Sero-pus, 39
Serous cysts, 461
  iritis, 645
  membranes, erysipelas of, 398
    in pyæmia, 408
Serpiginous chancroid, 432
Serre-fines, 146
  for hemorrhage after lithotomy, 858
    urinary vaginal fistulæ, 915
Serres, cheiloplasty, 698
Serum, artificial, 822
  effusion of, in lung wounds, 358, 361
  of hernial sac, 747, 756
Seton, 86
  in cold abscess, 382
    fistulæ, 383
      of breast, 737
      perineal, 913
  oakum. *See* Oakum.
  in staphyloma, 643
    ununited fracture, 235

Setting fractures, 223
Seutin, pliers for starched bandage, 88
    taxis, 760
Severinus, ununited fracture, 235
Sex, mode of determining in cleft scrotum, 920
Shapleigh, rattlesnake-bite, 154
Shaw, flexion for aneurism, 544
    spine, curvature of, antero-posterior, 633
            lateral, 617
        injuries of, 322 *et seq.*
Shell wounds, 158
Shock, 132
    amputation during, 136
    in burns, 298
    causes of, 133
    death from, 67, 135
    effect of anæsthetics on, 137
    in gunshot wounds, 160
        injuries of abdomen, 366
        lung wounds, 357
    reaction from, 135
    secondary or insidious, 68, 137
    symptoms of, 134
    temperature in, 134
    treatment of, 67, 135
    in wounds of testis, 134
Short-cut ligatures, 98, 183
Short-sight. *See* Myopia.
Shortening in fractures, 217
        of thigh, 257, 260
            consecutive, 262
Shot, round, wounds by, 158
    small, wounds by, 157
Shoulder, amputation above, 119
        at, 117
    anchylosis of, 590
    diseases and injuries of. *See* under Joints.
    dislocations of, 279 *et seq.*
    excision of, 165, 598
Shoulder girdle, 245
Siegle, pneumatic aural speculum, 684
Sigmoid catheter, 824
Sigmund, induration of chancre, 439
Signoroni's tourniquet, 96
Silica in calculi, 831
Silicate of potassa bandage, 84
Silver-fork deformity in fractured radius, 254, 256
Silvester, artificial respiration, 349
Simon, extroversion of bladder, 870
    inflammation, 35, 43
Simon (of Heidelberg), extirpation of kidney, 825
Simon (of Rostock), transverse obliteration of vagina, 918
    urinary vaginal fistulæ, 915, 916, 918
Simons, abscess in bone, 559
Simpson, acupressure, 187, 189
    anæsthetics, 73, 74
    coccydynia, 248
    hypodermic use of caustic, 489
    metallic ligatures, 182
    mode of dressing stumps, 104
Simpson—
    urinary vaginal fistulæ, 915, 918
    vaginal suppositories in gonorrhœa, 427
    vaginismus, 948
    wire seton for hydrocele, 938
Simrock, rhinoscope, 689
Sims, amputation of cervix uteri, 951
    porte-chaine, 949
    ruptured perineum, 377
    sigmoid catheter, 824
    urinary vaginal fistulæ, 914 *et seq.*
    uterine probe, 818
    vaginal lithotomy, 867
    vaginismus, 948
Sinus, 383
    frontal, affections of, 675, 696
Siphon trocar, 820
Skey, ligation of arteries, 185, 200
    opium for ulcers, 886
    reduction of dislocations, 282, 285
    tourniquet, 96
Skin, diseases of, 494 *et seq.*
        malignant, 499
        syphilitic, 442, 446, 450
    in pyæmia, 408
    scrofula in, 415
Skull, contusions of, 813
    extravasation within, 307, 310, 317
    fracture of, 313
        at base, 314
        hernia cerebri in, 316
        symptoms of, 314, 315
        treatment of, 316
        trephining for, 318
        varieties of, 314
    fungus of, 626
    inflammation within, 311, 813
    necrosis of, 564
    in rickets, 418
    suppuration within, 312, 319
    syphilitic diseases of, 449
    trephining the, 317, 818, 819
    tumors of, 626
Sliding tubes for stricture, 902
Sling for fractures of upper extremity, 256
Slough, 40, 48
    separation of, 49
Sloughing of aneurisms, 533, 534, 537 *et seq.*
    of bursa patellæ, 505
        cancer, 480, 483
        hernial sac, 756
    phagedæna. *See* Gangrene, hospital.
    in spinal injuries, 327
    ulcer, 384
Smith, A. H., administration of ether, 78
    vaginal speculum, 947
Smith, H., diseases of rectum, 801, 811 *et seq.*
    puncture of testis, 426, 928
Smith, H. H., dislocation of shoulder, 28
    ununited fracture, 235, 236
Smith, I., Jr., elephantiasis Arabum, 50
Smith, J. L., intussuscepti[illegible]
Smith, N., reduction of [illegible] 2
    289

Smith, N.—
    lithotomy, 856
    osteo-myelitis, 558
Smith, N. R., dislocation of shoulder, 282
    fractures, 236, 239, 261 *et seq.*
    intra-cranial abscess, 319
    lithotomy staff, 885
Smith, R. W., dislocation of foot, 295
    fractures, 243, 244, 254
    multiple neuromata, 508
    rheumatoid arthritis, 585, 586
Smith, S., fracture of cervical spine, 332
    ligation of common iliac artery, 550
    Pirogoff's and Syme's amputations, 122, 123
Smith, T., bunion, 507
    congenital cyst of back, 629
    nephrotomy, 825
    pernio, 302
    puncture of bowel, 367
    staphyloraphy, 730 *et seq.*
    toe-nail ulcer, 496
Smith, Tyler, ovariotomy, 823
Smyth, ligation of innominate artery, 548
    old dislocations, 275
Snake-bites, 154
Snare for aural polypi, 677
        laryngeal growths, 731, 732
Snellen's forceps, 669
Snow-blindness, 662
Soden, displacement of biceps tendon, 281, 585
Soft cancer. *See* Encephaloid.
    chancre. *See* Chancroid.
Softening of bone. *See* Osteomalacia.
    brain in head injuries, 308, 312
    in inflammation, 45
    of spinal cord, 323
Solar plexus, concussion of, 365
Solly, convulsions in head injuries, 312
Soluble glass, 84
Solution of cataract, 654
Solvent treatment of calculus, 831, 838
Sonde à dart, 864
Soot cancer, 927
Sound, Bellocq's, 688
    for bladder, 835, 838
    resection, 596
    urethral, 889
    uterine, 818
Sounding for calculus, 885 *et seq.*
        in women, 838
South, fracture of spine, 325
    ligation of aorta, 550
    phlegmonous erysipelas, 402
Southam, forceps for removal of tongue, 710
    solvent treatment of calculus, 839
Southey, intra-thoracic hydatid, 827
Spanish windlass, 96
Spasm of bladder, 879
    of intestine, 788
        muscles after amputation, 105
            in dislocation, 272
                fracture, 219, 225
                spinal injuries, 325
                tetanus, 512
Spasm—
    of œsophagus, 726
        sphincter ani, 806
            vaginæ, 948
        urethra, 894
Spasmodic stricture. *See* Spasm.
Speculum, aural, 676, 684
    nasal, 689
    rectal, 803
    vaginal, 914, 915, 916, 947
Speir, artery constrictor, 181
Spence, excision of elbow, 601
    subclavian aneurism, 549
Sperino, glaucoma, 665
Spermatic cord. *See* Cord.
Spermatocele, 933
Spermatorrhœa, 941, 942
Sphacelus, 48. *See* Gangrene, Mortification, and Sloughing.
Sphincter ani, spasm of, 806
    vaginæ, spasm of, 948
Spica bandage, 81
Spillman, statistics of excisions, 211, 612
Spina bifida, 628, 629
        false, 629
    ventosa, 569
Spinal abscess, 630, 632, 633
    canal and s. column. *See* Vertebral.
    cord, compression of, 322, 335
        concussion of, 322
            from indirect causes, 328
        inflammation of, 323
        injuries of, 322
            symptoms of, 324 *et seq.*
        laceration of, 323
        progressive disorganization of, 32
        syphilitic affections of, 448
        wounds of, 323
    membranes, inflammation and laceration of, 323
Spine, caries of. *See* Antero-posterior curvature.
    concussion of. *See* Spinal cord.
    curvature of, antero-posterior, 629
            abscess from, 630, 632, 633
            anchylosis in, 630
            diagnosis of, 631, 632
            pathology of, 630
            prognosis of, 633
            symptoms of, 631
            treatment of, 633
        lateral, 616. *See* Lateral curvature.
        in rickets, 418
    diseases of, 628
    dislocations and fractures of, 330. *Se*
      Vertebræ.
    injuries of, 322
        cerebral complications of, 328
        color of blood in, 170
        symptoms of, 324 *et seq.*
        treatment of, 334, 335
        trephining for, 335 *et seq.*
    necrosis of, 634
    Pott's disease of. *See* Antero-posterior
      curvature.

Spine—
  railway, 328
  sprains of, 329
  trephining the, 335 *et seq.*
Spiral bandage, 81
Splay-foot. *See* Talipes valgus.
Spleen, abscess in, 826
  excision of, 825
  lesions of, in pyæmia, 408
  rupture of, 366
Splenotomy. *See* Spleen, excision of.
Splints, 224
  Bond's 255
  bracketed, 262, 610
  Dupuytren's, 267, 296
  for excision of knee, 609, 610
  interdental, 239
  pistol-shaped, 255
  Smith's anterior, 261, 262, 266
  for vesico-vaginal fistula, 918
Splinters. *See* Sequestra.
Spontaneous cure of aneurism, 533, 534
  dislocation, 269, 275
  gangrene, 387, 388
  hæmatocele, 984
  hemorrhage, 175
Spoons for cataract, 653, 654
Sprains, 209
  of muscles, 206
    vertebral column, 330
Sprain-fracture, 209
Spurious cataract, 649
Squibb, anæsthesia, 74, 78, 80
Squint. *See* Strabismus.
Squire, vertebrated catheter, 883, 884
Staff for lithotomy, 850, 851, 852
    in female, 867
  hollow, 855
  rectangular, 854, 862
  straight, 854
  Syme's, for division of strictures, 905
Stafford, lancetted catheter, 906
  spinal injuries, 324
Stanley, orbital exostoses, 474
  spontaneous cure of aneurism, 533
Stapes, anchylosis of, to fenestra ovalis, 685
Stapin, flexion for aneurism, 544
Staphyloma, 641
  ciliary, 641, 643
  of cornea, 642
      operations for, 642, 643
    iris, 641, 642
    sclerotic, 641
  varieties of, 641
Staphyloraphy, 720
  in children, 721
  operative procedures in, 721, 722
Starched bandage, 88
Startin, needle for vesico-vaginal fistula, 917
Steam, death from inhaling, 299
Steaming in inflammation, 58
Steatoma. *See* Tumor, fatty.
Steel, flexible wire probe, 560
Steele, excision of scapula, 598
Steffen, tubercles of choroid, 659
Stellwag, keratocele, 640
Stercoraceous abscess, 827
  vomiting in intestinal obstruction, 789
    strangulated hernia, 757
Sterility in male, 943
  from undescended testes, 927
Sterno-cleido-mastoid muscle, division of, 615
Sternum, dislocation or diastasis of, 241, 277
  fracture of, 241
  trephining the, 242, 356
Stertorous breathing from anæsthetics, 76
    in compression of brain, 310
Stethoscope in diagnosis of fracture, 219
Stevens, ligation of internal iliac artery, 552
Stewart, live fish in œsophagus, 354
Stillicidium lacrymarum, 678
Stilling, obstruction of nasal duct, 673
Stimulants in inflammation, 54, 58
Stings of insects, 154
Stirrup, adhesive plaster, for extension, 259
Stoffel, œsophagotomy, 729
Stokes, granular lids, 637
  harelip, 702
  ligation of aorta, 191, 550
  removal of warts and moles, 696
  supra-condyloid amputation of thigh, 126
Stomach, foreign bodies in, 372
  hernia of, 749
  opening the. *See* Gastrostomy, and Gastrotomy.
  rupture of, 366, 367
  wounds of, 370
Stomach-tube, introduction of, 730
Stomatitis, gangrenous, 389
  syphilitic, 450
Stone in bladder or kidney. *See* Calculus.
  fit of, 831
Storer, ovariotomy, 823
Strabismometer, 667
Strabismus, 666
  operations for, 667, 668
  paralytic, 668
Strangulated hernia, 754. *See* Hernia.
Strangulation, 189
  of aneurism, 545
    epithelioma, 493
    hemorrhoids, 809, 812
  internal, 787
    diagnosis of, 789
    statistics of, 788, 792
    in strangulated hernia, 763
    treatment of, 791, 792
  of nævus, 522
    penis, 139, 923, 924
    prolapsus of rectum, 814
  by ring, 139, 924
  of staphyloma, 648
  by tight bandaging, 225, 226
Strangury, 873
  in gonorrhœa, 424
Strapping the breast, 736
  testis, 928
      for epididymitis, 426

Strapping—
  ulcers, 385, 386
Streatfeild, operations on eye and eyelids, 649, 670, 673
Stricker, origin of pus corpuscle, 40
Stricture fever, 899
  of intestine, 788, 789
    œsophagus, 343, 727, 728
    rectum, 798 *et seq.*
  seat of, in strangulated hernia, 755
  of trachea, 343
    urethra, 896
      age at which occurs, 896
      catheterization in, 909
      classification of forms of, 897, 898
      Cock's operation for, 908, 910
      congestive, 895, 896
      contractile, 898
        treatment of, 902, 903
      diagnosis of, 900
      dilatation of, 901, 902
      external urethrotomy for, 904, 966, 910
      false passages in, 901
      in female, 910
      forced catheterization for, 906
      impermeable, 898
        treatment of, 906 *et seq.*
      internal urethrotomy for, 903
      irritable, 898, 899
        treatment of, 902, 903
      lancetted catheter for, 906
      locality of, 896
      morbid anatomy of, 897
      number of, coexisting, 896
      permanent or organic, 896
      permeable, 898
        treatment of, 900 *et seq.*
      puncture of bladder for, 910
      recurrent. *See* Contractile.
      retention of urine from, 898, 899
        treatment of, 908 *et seq.*
      rupture for, 902
        of bladder or urethra in, 910
      spasmodic. *See* Urethra, spasm of.
      Syme's operation for, 904, 905
      symptoms of, 898
      tapping urethra for, 908, 910
      traumatic, 896
      treatment of, 900 *et seq.*
      urethral fever following, 899
      urethrotomy for, external, with guide, 904
            without guide, 906, 910
        internal, 903
Stromeyer, anchylosis, 587
  club-foot, 622
  parenchymatous hemorrhage, 409
Struma, 413
Strumous synovitis, 573
Stumps, affections of, 105, 106, 107
  dressing of, 103
  fractures in, 228
  secondary hemorrhage from, 193
  structure of, 105
Stye. *See* Hordeolum.
Styptic colloid, 146
Styptics in hemorrhage, 179
Sub-astragaloid amputation, 121
Subclavian artery. *See* Artery.
Subclavicular dislocation, 280
Sub-conjunctival operation for strabismus, 667
Subcoracoid dislocation, 280
Subcrustaceous cicatrization, 142
Subcutaneous injection. *See* Hypodermic.
  wounds, 139
Subglenoid dislocation, 279
Sub-glossitis, 707
Sub-hyoidean laryngotomy or pharyngotomy, 726, 732
Subluxation of knee, 295
  lower jaw, 277
Submammary inflammation, 735
Subperiosteal abscess, 554
Sub-retinal effusion, 660
Sub-spinous dislocation, 281
Suction operation for cataract, 655
  trocar. *See* Trocar.
Sugar-loaf stump, 105
Super-laryngeal encysted tumor, 706
Supination in fractures of forearm, 253, 25
Suppositories, vaginal, in gonorrhœa, 427
Suppuration. *See* Abscess, Inflammation, and Pus.
  in aneurismal sac, 533, 537
  blue, 39
  in bone, 557, 558
  diffused, 383
  in hemorrhoids, 808
  intra-cranial, 312, 319
  in joints. *See* Pyarthrosis.
  retro-peritoneal, 368
  subperiosteal, diffuse, 554
      in stumps, 107
Suppurative fever. *See* Pyæmia.
  stage of inflammation, 39, 46
Supra-mammary inflammation, 735
Supra-pubic lithotomy, 863, 867
Surgeon, demeanor of, during operations, 7
  qualifications necessary for, 63
Surgery, 33
  military. *See* Gunshot wounds.
  minor, 80
  orthopædic, 614
  plastic. *See* Plastic operations.
Surgical fever and s. typhus. *See* Pyæmia.
Suspension for fractures, 266, 267
Suture, 72, 98, 143 *et seq.*
  in amputation, 98
    bone, 235, 236, 591, 609
  button, 917, 918
  in cataract operation, 652
  continued or glover's, 144
  Gély's, 370
  harelip, 145
  India-rubber, 145
  interrupted, 144
  lace, 913
  Lembert's, 370
  materials used for, 72
  quilled, 145

iture—
    for radical cure of hernia, 751
    in strabismus, 667
    tongue and groove, 695
    twisted, 145
    in wounds of chest, gunshot, 358
        lacerated, 148
        of intestine, 370
            neck, penetrating, 343
            nerves, 206
            scalp, 304
            scrotum, 375
            tendons, 207
wain, excision of knee, 591, 610
    gelatiniform degeneration, 573, 575
welling in inflammation, 36, 43
    white. *See* Arthritis.
witzer, badly united fracture, 282
ymblepharon, 671, 672
yme, amputation at ankle, 122
    aneurisms, 195, 535, 548 *et seq.*
    blisters for ulcers, 385
    cheiloplasty, 699
    excision of elbow, 601
        scapula, 597
        tongue, 710
    hernia of testis, 929
    hydrocele, 932
        of neck, 706
    œsophagotomy, 355
    radical cure of hernia, 751, 777
    rhinoplasty, 695
    stricture of urethra, 898, 904, 905
    torsion, 180
ympathetic ophthalmia and s. neurosis, 665
ymphysis pubis, diastasis at, 242
        puncture of bladder through, 887
ynchisis, 659
ynchronous amputation, 103
yndectomy, 637
ynechia, anterior, 641, 642
    posterior, 644, 649
ynostosis, 587
ynovial cysts, 461
ynovitis, 570, 571, 572
    scrofulous or strumous. *See* Arthritis, gelatinous.
yphilides, 442
yphilis, 436
    alopecia in, 444, 446
    of areolar tissue, 448
        bone and periosteum, 449, 568
    bubo in, 441
        diagnosis of, 452
        treatment of, 454
    causes of, 436
    chancre in, 438, 439, 440
        diagnosis of, 451, 452
        treatment of, 454
    confrontation in, 451
    congenital, 449
    contagion in, 437
    course, or natural history of, 437
    diagnosis of, 450
    of ear, 445
Syphilis—
    of eye, 445, 447, 450, 645
    gummy tumors in, 448
    of hands and feet, 446, 449, 452
    hereditary, 449
        teeth in, 450
        treatment of, 457
    history of, 436
    incubation of, 438, 442
    inheritance of, 436
    inoculation in, 451
    iodide of potassium for, 456, 457
    of intestines, 447
        lips, 443, 452
    lymphatic enlargement in, 444
    mercury for, 453 *et seq.*
    morbid anatomy of, 437
    of mucous membranes, 443, 446
    mucous patches in, 443
            origin of, from chancres, 440
            treatment of, 456
    of muscular and fibrous tissues, 448
        nervous system, 445, 448
            diagnosis of, 452
    nodes in, 449
    onychia in, 446, 496
    osteocopic pain in, 449
    panaris in, 449
    primary, 438
        diagnosis of, 451
        treatment of, 453, 454
    prognosis of, 452, 458
    rhagades in, 444
    secondary, 442
        diagnosis of, 452
        treatment of, 455
    of skin, 442, 446, 450
        solid viscera, 447
            diagnosis of, 452
    stages of, 438
    tertiary, 445
        diagnosis of, 452
        treatment of, 457
    of testis, 447, 938
        throat, 443, 447
            treatment of, 456
        tongue, 443, 446, 452
    treatment of, 453 *et seq.*
Syphilodermata, 442
Syphilization, 458.
Syringe, ear, 340
    lithotomy, 850
    penis, 422, 423
    prostatic, 880
Syringotome, 805

T-BANDAGES, 82
Tait, fungus of dura mater, 626
    staphyloraphy, 721, 722
    suppurating cervical glands, 417
Taliacotius, rhinoplasty, 693
Talipes, 621
    calcaneo-valgus, 625
    calcaneo-varus, 625
    calcaneus, 624

Talipes—
  equino-valgus, 625
  equino-varus, 623
  equinus, 622
  treatment of, without cutting tendons, 625
  valgus, 625
  varus, 623
Tamplin, club-foot, 622, 628
Tanjore pill, 154
Tapping. *See* Paracentesis.
  hydrocele, 931
  ovarian cysts, 820
Taranget, œsophagotomy, 729
Tarsal cartilage, grooving the, 670
  tumor. *See* Chalazion.
Tarsus, amputations through, 121, 123
  dislocations of, 296
  excisions of, 612, 618
  fractures of, 268
Tatum, puncture of bowel, 369, 766
Taxil, phimosis, 922
Taxis, 760, 761
  adjuvants to, 761
  for femoral hernia, 788
   incarcerated hernia, 754
   inguinal hernia, 780
   strangulated hernia, 760
Taylor, A. S., suicidal wounds of neck, 341
Taylor, C. F., apparatus for hip disease, 582
Taylor, I. E., recto-vaginal fistula, 802
Taylor, M. W., knotting of bowel, 789
Taylor, R. W., syphilitic dactylitis, 449
Teale, amputation, 102, 104, 128
  cheiloplastic operations, 801, 699
  enucleation of nævus, 522
  loose cartilages in joints, 592
  manipulation for aneurism, 544
  median lithotomy, 861
  suction operation for cataract, 655
  symblepharon, 671
Teeth in hereditary syphilis, 450
Teevan, fracture of skull, 314
  lithotomy, 855
Telescopic speculum, 947
Temperament, influence of, on result of operations, 64
  scrofulous, 415
Temperature in inflammation, 48
  inflammatory fever, 50
  pyæmia, 410
  spinal injuries, 327
  tetanus, 512
Temporal artery. *See* Artery.
Tenaculum, 97
Tendinous tumor, 469
Tendo Achillis, division of, 622
   rupture of, 207
Tendons, contraction of. *See* Orthopædic surgery.
   after amputation, 106
  diseases of, 501
  division of. *See* Tenotomy.
  injuries of, 207
  repair in, 207, 622
Tenosynovitis, 502
Tenotome, 615
Tenotomy for club-foot, 622 *et seq.*
  club-hand, 619
  contracted arm and fingers, 619
   hip, 620
   knee, 621
   toes, 625
  dislocation of astragalus, 296
   congenital, 276
   old, 275
  hip disease, 582
  knock-knee, 620
  lateral curvature of spine, 618
  repair after, 207, 622
  for strabismus, 667
   wry-neck, 615
Tertiary syphilis, 445
Testis, abscess of, 929
  absence of, 927
  cancer of, 939
  disappearance of, 928
  excision of, 940. *See* Castration.
  hernia of, 929
  hydatid, 938
  inflammation of, 928. *See* Orchitis.
  inversion of, 928
  lesions of, in pyæmia, 408
  malformations and malpositions of, 9
  neuralgia of, 929
  position of, in hydrocele, 931, 938
   inguinal hernia, 774
  puncture of, 426, 928
  sarcocele of. *See* Sarcocele.
  strapping the, 426, 928
  swelled. *See* Epididymitis.
  syphilitic affections of, 447
  tumors of, 937 *et seq.*
  undescended, 927
  wounds of, 376
   shock in, 134
Tetanus, 511
  amputation for, 93
  diagnosis of, 514
  duration of, 511
  after operation for piles, 818
  pathology of, 512
  post-mortem changes in, 513
  prognosis of, 514
  in spinal injuries, 328
  statistics of, 511
  symptoms of, 512
  treatment of, 514, 515
  varieties of, 511
Textor, anchylosis of hip, 590
  excision of knee, 607, 608
Thebaud, rapid dilatation of stricture, 9
Thecæ, inflammation of. *See* Tenosynovit
Thermal hammer, 85
Thilenius, club-foot, 622
Thigh, amputations of, 126
Thigh-bone. *See* Femur.
Third intention, union by, 142
Thomas, ligation of internal iliac arte 552
Thomas, T. G., ovarian tumors, 817

Thomas, T. G.—
  urinary vaginal fistulæ, 915, 919
  vaginal speculum, 947
Thompson, bladder, affections of, 874, 877, 878
  lithotomy and lithotrity, 888, 885, 889 *et seq.*
  prostate, affections of, 881, 883, 887
  recto-vesical fistula, 802
  stricture of urethra, 889, 891, 895 *et seq.*
Thomson, C., siphon trocar, 820
Thomson, W., ametropia, 668
  counter-irritation by bromine vapor, 430
  hospital gangrene, 390, 392
Thomson, W. (of Edinburgh), historical notices of pyæmia, 404
Thoracic viscera, ruptures of, 355
Thorax. *See* Chest.
Thrill in aneurism, 581
Throat, diseases of, 707
    syphilitic, 443, 447, 456, 459
  injuries of. *See* Air-passages, Larynx, Neck, and Trachea.
Thrombosis, 172
  arterial, 173, 408
  connection of, with pyæmia, 406
Thrombus, 138, 139
Thudichum's douche for ozæna, 689
    foreign bodies in nose and ear, 340, 341
Thumb, amputation of, 114
  dislocations of, 286.
  excision and fracture of. *See* Fingers.
Thyroid artery. *See* Artery.
  foramen, dislocation into, 290
  gland. *See* Gland.
Thyroideal laryngotomy, 732
Thyrotomy, 350
Tibia, dislocations of, 295
  epiphyseal separations of, 265
  excision of, 167, 611
  fractures of, 264, 267
  section of, in amputation, 124
Tibial artery. *See* Artery.
Tic douloureux, 509
Tinea tarsi, 668
Tinnitus aurium, 679, 686
Tirefond, 163
Tobacco enemata, 761, 791
Toe-nail, avulsion of, 497
  hypertrophy of, 497
  ingrowing, 497
  ulcer, 496
Toes, amputation of, 119, 120
  contraction of, 625
  dislocations of, 296
  excision of, 613
  fractures of, 268
Tongue, abscess of, 707
  aneurism by anastomosis of, 519
  atrophy of, 708
  cancer of, 709
  chancre of, 452
  corns on, 496
Tongue—
  cysts of, 708
  diseases of, 707
    syphilitic, 443, 446, 452
  epithelioma of, 709
  erectile tumors of, 709
  excision of, 710
  fatty tumors of, 709
  foreign bodies in, 341
  glandular tumor of, 709
  hypertrophy or prolapsus of, 707
  malignant tumor of, 709
      treatment of, 710, 711
  nævus of, 523
  operations on, 709, 710, 711
  removal of, 709, 710
  tumors of, 709
  ulcers of, 708
  wounds of, 341
Tongue and groove suture, 695
Tongue-tie, 708
Tonics in inflammation, 62
Tonsillitis, 724
Tonsillotome or tonsil guillotine, 724
Tonsils, diseases of, 724
    malignant, 725
    syphilitic, 443, 447
  excision of, 724, 725
  foreign bodies in, 353
  hypertrophy of, 724
Tooth wounds. *See* Wounds.
Torsion, 180
  compared with acupressure and ligation, 189
Torticollis. *See* Wry-neck.
Tour de maître, 891
Tourniquet, 91, 93 *et seq.*
  abdominal, 130
  for dislocations, 278, 292
  provisional, 164
Toynbee, affections of ear, 676 *et seq.*
Trachea, diseases of, 731
    syphilitic, 447
  rupture of, 344
Tracheal canula or tube, 351, 352
Tracheotomy, 350
  compared with laryngotomy, 352, 358
  in excision of upper jaw, 717
  for foreign bodies in air-passages, 347
    glossitis, 707
  hemorrhage in, 351
  for injuries of larynx and trachea, 344
    malignant nasal tumor, 692
      stricture of œsophagus, 728
    œdema of glottis, 345
    stricture of larynx or trachea, 343
Trachoma, 636
Traction operation for cataract, 653
Transfusion of blood, 89, 178
Transplantation of cuticle, 386
Transportation of patients with fracture, 223
Transverse fracture, 216
  obliteration of vagina, 918, 919
Traumatic aneurism, t. arthritis, etc. *See* Aneurism, Arthritis, etc.

- Traumatic—
  - fever. *See* Fever, inflammatory.
  - typhus. *See* Gangrene, hospital.
- Travers, lateral ligature, 170
  - prostration with excitement, 185
  - sanguineous cyst of clavicle, 568
- Trélat, stricture of œsophagus, 728
  - tuberculous ulcer of tongue, 708
  - urethrotome, 904
- Trephine, 320, 321
- Trephining for abscess of bone, 559
  - in epilepsy, 819
    - injuries of head, 817
      - for depressed bone, 318
        - extravasation, 317
        - intra-cranial suppuration, 819
      - objects of, 317
      - operation of, 319, 820
      - results of, 320, 821
  - spine, 335
    - statistics of, 336
  - mastoid process, 685
  - for osteo-myelitis, 558
  - sternum, 242, 356
- Trichiasis, 669
- Trismus, 511
- Trocar for hydrocele, 931
  - ovariotomy, 822, 823
  - siphon, 820
  - suction, 379
    - for tapping chest, 362
- Trochanter, amputation through, 127
  - caries of, 581
- Tromatopnea, 357, 361, 364
- Trousseau, perinephritic abscess, 826
- Truss for hernia, 749, 750
    - femoral, 783
    - inguinal, 777
    - irreducible, 752
    - umbilical, 770
  - prolapsus of rectum, 814
  - varicocele, 986
- Tube, Eustachian. *See* Eustachian.
  - perineal, 850, 855, 858, 905
  - rectal, 790
  - stomach, introduction of, 730
  - tracheal, 351, 352
- Tubercle or tuberculosis, 414
  - of bladder, 875
    - bone, 567
    - choroid, 659
  - mucous. *See* Syphilis, mucous patch.
  - painful subcutaneous, 477, 508
    - of breast, 789
  - of prostate, 888
  - syphilitic, 446
    - lingual, 447
  - of testis, 937, 938
    - tongue, 708
    - urethra, 912
- Tubercular syphilitic sarcocele, 448
- Tuberculous cases, operations in, 415
  - sarcocele, 937, 938
  - ulcer of tongue, 708
- Tubular aneurism, 526
- Tufnell, compression for aneurism, 540
- Tumors, 458
  - adenoid, 474
  - amputation for, 98
  - benign, 459
  - bony, 473
  - cartilaginous, 470
  - causes of, 459
  - classification of, 460
  - chondroid, 469
  - cystic. *See* Cysts.
  - desmoid, 469
  - erectile, 475, 519
  - excision of, 493
  - fatty, 465
  - fibro-calcareous, 469
  - fibro-cartilaginous, 470
  - fibro-cellular, 467
  - fibro-cystic, 469
  - fibro-muscular, 469
  - fibro-nucleated, 476
  - fibro-plastic, 473
  - fibrous or fibroid, 469
    - malignant, 470, 487
    - recurrent, 475
  - floating, 478
  - glandular, 474
  - heterologous or heteromorphous, 45
  - homologous or homomorphous, 458
  - innocent, 459
  - lymphoid, 475
  - malignant, 459, 478. *See* Cancer, Epithelioma.
  - mixed, 470, 471
  - mucous, 468
  - muscular, 469
  - myeloid, 472
  - neuralgic, 477
  - non-malignant, 459
  - osseous, 473
  - painful subcutaneous, 477, 508
  - papillary, 475
  - phantom, 478
  - primary, 459
  - pulsating, 478
  - recurrent, 475
  - sebaceous. *See* Cysts.
  - secondary, 459
  - semi-malignant, 459
  - tendinous, 469
  - vascular, 475, 519
    - lymphatic, 475
  - villous. *See* Papillary.
- Tumors of antrum, 718, 714
  - auditory meatus, 678
  - auricle, 676
  - bladder, 875
  - bone, 568
  - breast, 737. *See* Breast.
  - bursæ, 506
  - cheeks, 696
  - choroid, 660
  - cicatrices, 497, 498
  - eyelids, 672
  - gums, 712
  - intestine, 788, 789
  - jaw, lower, 718

Tumors of jaw—
    upper, 714
  labia majora, 946
  larynx, 781
    superlaryngeal encysted, 706
  lips, 697
  malar bone, 714
  mouth, 708
  muscle, 502
  neck, 706
  nerves. *See* Neuroma.
  nostrils, 692
  orbit, 674
  ovary, 817. *See* Ovarian tumors.
  parotid region, 705
  penis, 926
  pharynx, 726
  prostate, 857, 881
  rectum, 801
  retina, 661
  scalp, 626
  scrotum, 924, 925
  skin, 495, 497, 499
  skull, 626
  spermatic cord, 939
  testis. *See* Sarcocele, and Testis.
  thyroid gland, 703
  tongue, 708, 709
  urethra, 911, 912
  uterus, 948. *See* Uterus.
  vagina, 948
Tunica albuginea, puncture of, 426, 928
  vaginalis, excision of, 933
    hæmatocele of, 934
    hydrocele of. *See* Hydrocele.
Tuning-fork in aural surgery, 682, 688
Tunnelling the prostate, 885
Turner, lymphoid tumors, 475
Turpentine, oil of, in hospital gangrene, 392
    syphilitic iritis, 456, 457
Twisted suture, 145
Twisting of vertebræ in lateral curvature of spine, 616, 617
Tympanum, diseases of cavity of, 682
  inflamed mucous membrane of, 683
  inflation of, 680
  medullary cancer of, 686
  membrane of. *See* Membrana tympani.
    syphilitic inflammation of, 445
  membranous bands in, 684
  mucus in, 684
  paralysis of muscles of, 686
  rigidity of mucous lining of, 685
Typhus, surgical. *See* Pyæmia.
  traumatic. *See* Gangrene, hospital.
Tyre, excision of elbow, 600
Tyrrell, iris hook, 648
  ophthalmic gonorrhœa, 428
  osteomalacia, 566

ULCERATION, 40, 46
  arrest of, 47, 48
  of bone. *See* Caries.
    cartilage, 575
  phagedænic, in chancre, 439, 454
Ulceration, phagedænic—
    in chancroid, 481, 485
  serpiginous, in chancroid, 432, 435
Ulcers, 383
  amputation for, 387
  of anus, painful, 806
  atheromatous, 524
  cancerous, 480
  of cheeks, 696
  cicatrization of, 48
  classification of, 384
  of cornea, 640
   duodenum, in burns, 298
  eczematous, 385, 386
  epitheliomatous, 491
  of foot, perforating. *See* Bunion.
  granulation of, 47
  of gums, 711
  hemorrhagic, 386
  indolent or callous, 385
    transplantation of cuticle for, 386
  inflamed or phlegmonous, 384
  irritable, 385
  of lips, 697
  lupous, 499
  mechanical, of stumps, 105
  of mucous membranes, 387
  neuralgic, 385
  of nose, 693
   penis, 924
   rectum, 807
  repair of, 47, 48
  rodent, 498
    of vulva, 946
  scrofulous, 415, 416, 417
  simple or healthy, 384
    venereal. *See* Chancroid.
  sloughing, 384
  syphilitic, 438, 446, 448, 457
  toe-nail, 496
  of tongue, 708
  treatment of, after cicatrization, 387
  of vagina, painful, 947
  varicose, 387
  venereal. *See* Chancroid, and Syphilis.
  warty, of cicatrices, 497, 498
  weak or œdematous, 385
Ulna, dislocations of, 284, 285
  excision of, 167, 601
  fractures of, 253, 256
Ulnar artery. *See* Artery.
Ulrich, urinary vaginal fistulæ, 915, 917
Umbilical hernia, 769, 770
Union by adhesion, 141
  by first intention, 141
  of fractures, 221, 222
    delayed, 233
  by granulation, 142
  immediate, 141
  of nerves, 206
  by second intention, 142
  of tendons, 207
  by third intention, 142
Upper jaw. *See* Jaw, upper.
Uranoplasty, 722
  periosteal, 723

Urates in calculi, 829
Ureter, dilatation of, 831, 899
  impaction of calculus in, 881
  occlusion of, in operation for vesico-vaginal fistula, 918
  rupture of, 366
Urethra, abscess of, 425
  bougies for, 889
  calculus in, 844, 865
  cancer of, 912
  catheters for, 888
  changes in, in enlarged prostate, 881
  deficiency in floor of. *See* Hypospadias.
    in roof of. *See* Epispadias.
  diseases of, 888
  endoscope for, 892
  exploration of, 888
  false passages in, 901
  female, dilatation of, 866
  fistulæ of. *See* Fistula.
  foreign bodies in, 875
  hemorrhage from, 876
    in catheterization, 901
      gonorrhœa, 425
  inflammation of, 894. *See* also Gonorrhœa.
  laceration of, 375, 901
  malformations of, 898
  obliteration of, 898
  occlusion of, 898
  prolapsus of, 894
  rupture of, 375, 901
  sounds for, 889
  spasm of, 894, 895
  stricture of, 896. *See* Stricture.
    complicating lithotrity, 847
    congestive, 895
  tapping the, 908
  tubercle of, 912
  tumors of, 911, 912
  wounds of, 875
Urethral calculus, 865
  fever, 899
    analogy of, to pyæmia and gonorrhœal rheumatism, 411, 429
    complicating lithotrity, 848
  fistula, 912
  lithotomy, 867
Urethritis, 894. *See* also Gonorrhœa.
Urethroplasty, 913, 914
Urethro-rectal fistula, 801, 914
Urethrotomes, 904
Urethrotomy, external, with guide, 904, 905
    without guide, 906, 907
      for retention of urine, 910
  internal, 903
Urethro-vaginal fistula, 914
Uric acid calculus, 828
Urinary calculus. *See* Calculus.
  deposits, 828
  diatheses, 828
  fistula. *See* Fistula.
  organs, condition of, influencing result of operations, 64
    effect of calculus on, 884, 838
Urinary organs, effect of—
      enlarged prostate on, 882
      stricture of urethra on, 899
Urine, albuminous, in calculus, 848
  bloody. *See* Hæmaturia.
  changes in, after spinal injuries, 326
  extravasation of, 368, 375, 910
  flow of, stopped by calculus, 834
  incontinence of, in adults, 879
    in children, 878
    after lithotomy, 857
    from enlarged prostate, 882
    in spinal injuries, 326
  infiltration of, after lithotomy, 858
  retention of, 877
    from abscess of prostate, 880
    in cystitis, 873
      gonorrhœa, 424
    hysterical, 878
    after lithotrity, 845
    with overflow, 877, 878
    from paralysis of bladder, 877
      prostatic enlargement, 882
        catheterization for, 885
        puncture of bladder for,
          through prostate, 885
            above pubes, 887
            through rectum, 886
              symphysis, 887
      prostatitis, 879
      spasm of urethra, 895
    in spinal injuries, 326
    from stricture of urethra, 898, 908 *et seq.*
        congestive, 896
  secretion of, in intestinal obstruction, 789
  suppression of, from renal calculus, 831
    in spinal injuries, 826
Urostealith in calculi, 830
Uterine fibroids, 948
  probe or sound, 818
Uterus, absence of, 945
  amputation of neck of, 950, 951
  cancer of, 951
  epithelioma of, 951
  excision of, 950
    with both ovaries, 824
  injuries of, 876
  polypi of, 949, 950
  prolapsus of, 948
  tumors of, 948
    diagnosis from ovarian tumors, 818
    fibro-cellular. *See* Polypi.
    fibrous or fibro-muscular, 948, 949, 950
    malignant, 951
    myeloid and recurrent fibroid, 950
Uvula, elongation of, 723
  scissors for, 723, 724
Uyterrhoeven, large calculus, 832

VACCINATION, 87
    transmission of syphilis by, 487
Vagina, absence of, 944

- **Vagina**—
    - diseases of, 947
    - fistulæ of. *See* Fistulæ.
    - foreign bodies in, 376
    - gonorrhœa of, 427
    - hemorrhage from wounds of, 376
    - imperforate, 944
    - injuries of, 376
    - obliteration of, 945
        - transverse, 918, 919
    - painful ulcer or fissure of, 947
    - polypi of, 947
    - prolapsus of, 948
    - spasm of, 948
    - tapping abdomen through, 820
    - tumors of, 948
- **Vaginal** hernia, 786
    - lithotomy, 867
    - speculum, 915, 916, 947
- **Vaginismus**, 948
- **Vagino-rectal** fistula, 802
- **Valentin**, hæmothorax, 360
- **Valsalva**, aneurism, 534
- **Valvular** stricture of urethra, 897
- **Van Buren**, dermoid cyst of testis, 938
    - forcible dilatation of sphincter ani, 807
    - stricture of urethra, 903, 905, 907
- **Van Wattman**, anchylosis of elbow, 590
- **Vanzetti**, digital compression for aneurism, 542
- **Varicocele**, 935
    - diagnosis of, from hernia, 776
    - operations for, 936
- **Varicose** aneurism, 197
    - lymphatics, 501
    - ulcer, 887
    - veins, 517
        - operations for, 518, 519
        - of spermatic cord. *See* Varicocele.
        - treatment of, 518
- **Varix.** *See* Varicose veins.
    - aneurismal, 196
        - non-traumatic, 545
        - in stumps, 106
    - arterial, 519
- **Varus** shoe, 624
- **Vas deferens**, rupture of, 376
- **Vascular** tumors, 475, 519
        - lymphatic, 475
- **Vegetations.** *See* Warts.
    - adenoid, 689
- **Vein** or veins, air in, 171
    - condition of, in pyæmia, 408
    - diseases of, 515
    - hemorrhage from, 170
    - inflammation of, 515. *See* Phlebitis.
    - injuries of, 169
        - remote consequences of, 172
    - internal jugular, wounds of, 170
    - ligation of, 170
    - pressure of aneurism on, 531, 538
    - repair in wounds of, 170
    - rupture of, 169
        - in reducing dislocations, 274
    - saphena, dilated, diagnosis of from femoral hernia, 783
- **Veins**—
    - spermatic, valves in, 935
    - superficial, enlarged in cancer of breast, 740
    - varicose, 517
    - wounds of, 170
        - communicating with arteries, 196
- **Vein-stones**, 172, 809
- **Velpeau**, dextrine bandage, 84
    - excision of tonsil, 725
    - fractures, 219, 238, 245 *et seq.*
    - gonorrhœal epididymitis, 426
    - irreducible hernia, 752
    - spina bifida, 628
    - spinal injuries, 325
    - torsion, 180
- **Vena cava**, wounds of, 364
- **Venereal** diseases, 420. *See* Chancroid, Gonorrhœa, and Syphilis.
    - warts. *See* Warts.
- **Venesection**, 89. *See* Bloodletting.
    - in shock, 185
- **Venous** aneurism, 170
    - nævi, 521
- **Ventilation**, influence of, on result of operations, 65
- **Ventral** hernia. *See* Hernia.
- **Veratrum viride** in aneurism, 534
        - inflammation, 61
- **Vermale**, amputation of thigh, 127
- **Vernet**, compression in aneurism, 540
- **Verneuil**, pyæmia, 403, 407
- **Verrucæ.** *See* Warts.
- **Vertebræ**, caries of. *See* Spine, antero-posterior curvature of.
    - necrosis of, 634
    - rotation of, in lateral curvature of spine, 616
- **Vertebral** canal, hemorrhage into, 332
    - column, dislocations of, 330, 331
            - treatment of, 334
        - fractures of, 330, 331, 332
            - treatment of, 334
            - trephining for, 335, 336
        - injuries of, 329 *et seq.*
        - sprains of, 329
- **Vertebrated** catheter, 883, 884
- **Vesical** calculus. *See* Calculus.
    - catarrh, 874
    - irritation in gonorrhœa, 424
- **Vesicants**, 84. *See* also Blisters.
- **Vesication** in fracture, 225
- **Vesico-rectal** fistula, 801, 914
- **Vesico-uterine** fistula, 914, 918
- **Vesico-utero-vaginal** fistula, 914, 918
- **Vesico-vaginal** fistula, 914 *et seq.*
- **Vesicular** granulations, 636
- **Vidal** (de Cassis), puncture of testis, 426, 928
    - varicocele, 936
- **Vignés**, wound of spinal cord, 324
- **Villate**, liqueur de, 107, 561
- **Villous** cancer, 486
    - epithelioma, 490
    - tumors, 475
        - of bladder, 875

- Virchow, amyaline neuromata, 508
  - arteries, structural changes in, 524, 525
  - pathology of inflammation, 36 *et seq.*
  - pyæmia, 403, 405, 407
  - tubercle, 414
  - tumors, 459, 464, 475, 476
  - syphilis, 438, 449
- Viscera, abdominal, diseases of, 816 *et seq.*
    - injuries of, 366 *et seq.*
  - pelvic, injuries of, 373
  - thoracic, injuries of, 355 *et seq.*
- Visceral syphilis, 447
- Vision, field of, in amaurosis, 661
- Vitreous humor, diseases of, 658, 659
- Voice, impairment of, in throat wounds, 343
- Voillemier, cautery in arthritis, 577
  - fracture of radius, 254
  - stricture of urethra, 902
- Volvulus, 777, 778, 779
- Vomiting of blood, in fractured skull, 314
  - in injuries of head, 307, 308, 312
      - spine, 326
    - intestinal obstruction, 789
    - shock, 134
    - strangulated hernia, 757
- Von Graefe, diseases of, and operations on the eye, 641, 643, 653 *et seq.*
- Von Luschka, nature of Pacchionian bodies, 475
- Voss, separation of lower epiphysis of tibia, 265
- Vulva, adhesion of, 943
  - diseases of, 946
  - imperforate, 943
  - inflammation of, 946
    - gonorrhœal, 427
  - injuries of, 376
  - ulcer of, rodent, 946
    - venereal. *See* Chancroid, and Syphilis.
  - warts of, 946

- WACHSMUTH, hemorrhagic diathesis, 175
- Wade, exfoliation of vertebra, 634
- Wagstaffe, temperature in shock, 134
- Wainman, excision of elbow, 600
- Wakley, stricture of œsophagus, 728
    - urethra, 902
- Waldau, cataract, 653
- Waldenburg, tubercle and scrofula, 414, 416
- Wales, clasp for fractured jaw, 239
  - endoscope, 892
- Walker, laryngeal growths, 731
- Walker (of Virginia), abscess of bone, 559
- Waller, anæsthesia by compressing vagi, 74
  - migration of white blood corpuscles, 40
- Wandering cells, 37
- Ward carriage, 66
- Wardrop, aneurism, 540, 547
- Warm bath in retention of urine, 424, 885, 909
    - strangulated hernia, 761
- Warmth in inflammation, 57
- Warren, J. C., badly united fractures, 232
  - epithelioma of scrotum, 926
  - extirpation of tonsil, 725
  - first operation with ether, 74
  - staphyloraphy, 721
- Warren, J. Collins, keloid, 497
- Warren, J. M., amputation at hip, 128
  - anchylosis of hip, 590
    - knee, 591
  - compression of nerve by callus, 206
  - rhinoplasty, 694
  - staphyloraphy, 721
  - uranoplasty, 722
- Warwick, endoscope, 892
- Warts, 495
  - of cheeks, 696
    - larynx, 731
    - penis, 925
  - venereal, 431, 434, 495
  - of vulva, 946
- Warty tumors and ulcers of cicatrices, 497, 498
- Water-dressing in gunshot wounds, 164
    - warm, in inflammation, 57
- Waterman, dislocation of ulna, 284
- Watson, E., tetanus, 514
- Watson, J., œsophagotomy, 729
- Watson, P. H., amputation of penis, 926
  - excision of knee, 609
  - ligation of aorta, 550
    - common iliac artery, 551
  - trephining, 319, 320
  - urinary vaginal fistulæ, 917
- Watson, T., convulsions in head injuries, 312
- Wax in ear, 676
- Weak ankles, 625
  - sight, 664
  - ulcer, 385
- Weber, applications to tympanum, 685
  - corelysis, 649
  - fatty tumors, 466
- Wecker, detached retina, 660
- Weight for bubo, 454
  - extension in anchylosis, 588
    - arthritis, 577
    - fractured femur, 259, 261
    - hip disease, 582
  - for hemorrhage, 179
- Welch, splints for fractured humerus, 250, 252
- Wells, H., nitrous oxide, 74
- Wells, Soelberg, affections of eye, 340, 637 *et seq.*
- Wells, Spencer, ovariotomy, 819 *et seq.*
  - radical cure of hernia, 751
  - urinary vaginal fistulæ, 915 *et seq.*
- Wens. *See* Tumors, fibro-cellular.
- Wertheim, duodenal ulcer in burns, 298
- Wheelhouse, external urethrotomy, 907
- White, A., excision of hip, 603
- White C., dislocation of shoulder, 282
  - excision of hip, 603
  - ununited fracture, 235
- White, ligation of internal iliac artery, 552

- White corpuscles in inflammation, 86
    - in pyæmia, 408
  - gangrene, 396
  - swelling. *See* Arthritis.
- Whitehead, gag for staphyloraphy, 721
  - periosteal uranoplasty, 723
- Whitlow. *See* Panaris, and Paronychia.
- Wickham, innominate aneurism, 546
- Wilde, aural polypus, 677
  - symblepharon, 671
- Wilks, arterial pyæmia, 406, 408
- Williams, C., median lithotomy, 862
- Williams, H. W., cataract, 652
- Williamson, excision of elbow and ulna, 601
- Willett, lateral curvature of spine, 617
  - œsophagotomy, 729
- Willis, lithectasy in male, 866
- Wilson, local anæsthesia by carbolic acid, 80
- Wind of ball, 158
- Windlass, rope, for dislocations, 278, 291
  - Spanish, 96
- Windpipe. *See* Larynx, and Trachea.
- Wire coil in aneurism, 545, 546
    - for drainage, 210, 381
  - seton for hydrocele, 938
  - snare for laryngeal growths, 731
  - suture for radical cure of hernia, 751
- Wiseman, external urethrotomy, 906
- Wood, epispadias, 893
  - excision of tonsils, 724
  - extroversion of bladder, 871
  - hemorrhoids, 812
  - lithotomy staff, 855
  - radical cure of hernia, 751, 770, 779, 783
  - rhinoplasty, 695
  - truss for hernia, 749, 770, 777
    - undescended testis, 927
  - urethrotome, 904
  - varicocele, 936
- Wood, J. R., digital compression in aneurism, 542
- Woodward, hospital gangrene, 390
  - osteo-myelitis, 556
- Wormald, varicocele, 935
- Wounds, 139
  - arrow, 158
  - arterio-venous, 196
  - bayonet, 152
  - condition of, in erysipelas, 398
    - hospital gangrene, 390, 391
    - pyæmia, 408
    - tetanus, 512
  - contused. *See* Wounds, lacerated.
  - dissecting, 156
  - gunshot, 157
    - amputation and excision in, 164
    - characters of, 157
    - contusion of bone in, 168
    - débridement in, 164
    - direction of ball in, 160
    - dressing of, 164
- Wounds, gunshot—
    - entrance and exit wounds in, 159
    - hemorrhage from, 161, 162
    - momentum of projectile in, 157
    - nature of, 158
    - pain of, 161
    - remote consequences of, 168
    - removal of foreign bodies from, 163
    - shock in, 160
    - sloughing in, 159
    - symptoms of, 160
    - treatment of, 162
  - hernia following, 744
  - incised, 140
    - dressing of, 143
    - gaping of, 140
    - glazing of, 143
    - healing of, 141, 142
    - hemorrhage from, 140
    - pain of, 140
    - treatment of, 143
  - lacerated, 147
    - amputation for, 151
    - antiseptic treatment of, 149
    - gangrene following, 148
    - treatment of, 148
  - open, 139
  - of particular tissues and organs. *See* the parts themselves.
  - poisoned, 154
  - punctured, 152
    - treatment of, 154
  - repair of, 141
  - subcutaneous, 139
  - tooth, 153
- Wreden, excision of malleus, 679
- Wrist, amputation at, 115
  - diseases and injuries of. *See* under Joints.
  - dislocations of, 285
  - excision of, 165, 602
  - fractures involving, 254
- Wry-neck, 614, 615
  - with painful spasm, 616
- Wunderlich, temperature in tetanus, 512
- Wutzer, radical cure of hernia, 751, 777
  - vesico-vaginal fistula, 917
- Wyman, suction-trocar, 362

- XANTHIC oxide or Xanthine calculus, 880
- Xerophthalmia, 672

- Y ligament, 287
- Yellow spot. *See* Macula lutea.
- Youatt, hydrophobia, 156

- ZINC plate for ulcers, 386
- Zonular cataract, 650
- Zygoma, fracture of, 237

THE END.

HENRY C. LEA'S

(LATE LEA & BLANCHARD'S)

CLASSIFIED CATALOGUE

OF

MEDICAL AND SURGICAL PUBLICATIONS.

In asking the attention of the profession to the works contained in the following pages, the publisher would state that no pains are spared to secure a continuance of the confidence earned for the publications of the house by their careful selection and accuracy and finish of execution.

The printed prices are those at which books can generally be supplied by booksellers throughout the United States, who can readily procure for their customers any works not kept in stock. Where access to bookstores is not convenient, books will be sent by mail post-paid on receipt of the price, but no risks are assumed either on the money or the books, and no publications but my own are supplied. Gentlemen will therefore in most cases find it more convenient to deal with the nearest bookseller.

An Illustrated Catalogue, of 64 octavo pages, handsomely printed, will be forwarded by mail, postpaid, on receipt of ten cents.

HENRY C. LEA.

Nos. 706 and 708 Sansom St., Philadelphia, Sept. 1872.

ADDITIONAL INDUCEMENT FOR SUBSCRIBERS TO

THE AMERICAN JOURNAL OF THE MEDICAL SCIENCES.

THREE MEDICAL JOURNALS, containing over 2000 LARGE PAGES,

Free of Postage, for SIX DOLLARS Per Annum.

TERMS FOR 1873:

The American Journal of the Medical Sciences, and The Medical News and Library, both free of postage, } Five Dollars per annum, in advance.

OR,

The American Journal of the Medical Sciences, published quarterly (1150 pages per annum), with The Medical News and Library, monthly (384 pp. per annum), and The Half-Yearly Abstract of the Medical Sciences, published Feb. and August (600 pages per annum), all free of postage. } Six Dollars per annum in advance.

SEPARATE SUBSCRIPTIONS TO

The American Journal of the Medical Sciences, subject to postage when not paid for in advance, Five Dollars.

The Medical News and Library, free of postage, in advance, One Dollar.

The Half-Yearly Abstract, Two Dollars and a Half per annum in advance. Single numbers One Dollar and a Half.

It is manifest that only a very wide circulation can enable so vast an amount of valuable practical matter to be supplied at a price so unprecedentedly low. The publisher, therefore, has much gratification in stating that the rapid and steady increase in the subscription list promises to render the enterprise a permanent one, and it is with especial pleasure that he acknowledges the valuable assistance spontaneously rendered by so many of the old subscribers to the "Journal," who have kindly made known among their friends the advantages thus offered and have induced them to subscribe. Relying upon a continuance of these friendly exertions, he hopes to be able to maintain the unexampled rates at which these works are now supplied, and to succeed in his endeavor to place upon the table of every reading practitioner in the United States a monthly, a quarterly, and a half-yearly periodical at the comparatively trifling cost of SIX DOLLARS *per annum.*

These periodicals are universally known for their high professional standing in their several spheres.

I.

THE AMERICAN JOURNAL OF THE MEDICAL SCIENCES,

EDITED BY ISAAC HAYS, M. D.,

is published Quarterly, on the first of January, April, July, and October. Each number contains nearly three hundred large octavo pages, appropriately illustrated, wherever necessary. It has now been issued regularly for nearly FIFTY years, during almost the whole of which time it has been under the control of the present editor. Throughout this long period, it has maintained its position in the highest rank of medical periodicals both at home and abroad, and has received the cordial support of the entire profession in this country. Among its Collaborators will be found a large number of the most distinguished names of the profession in every section of the United States, rendering the department devoted to

ORIGINAL COMMUNICATIONS

full of varied and important matter, of great interest to all practitioners. Thus, during 1871, articles have appeared in its pages from ninety-eight gentlemen of the highest standing in the profession throughout the United States.*

Following this is the "REVIEW DEPARTMENT," containing extended and impartial reviews of all important new works, together with numerous elaborate "ANALYTICAL AND BIBLIOGRAPHICAL NOTICES" of nearly all the medical publications of the day.

This is followed by the "QUARTERLY SUMMARY OF IMPROVEMENTS AND DISCOVERIES IN THE MEDICAL SCIENCES," classified and arranged under different heads, presenting a very complete digest of all that is new and interesting to the physician, abroad as well as at home.

Thus, during the year 1871, the "JOURNAL" furnished to its subscribers One Hundred and Twenty-two Original Communications, Sixty-four Reviews and Bibliographical Notices, and Three Hundred and five articles in the Quarterly Summaries, making a total of about FIVE HUNDRED articles emanating from the best professional minds in America and Europe.

That the efforts thus made to maintain the high reputation of the "JOURNAL" are successful, is shown by the position accorded to it in both America and Europe as a national exponent of medical progress:—

Dr. Hays keeps his great *American Quarterly*, in which he is now assisted by Dr. Minis Hays, at the head of his country's medical periodicals.—*Dublin Medical Press and Circular*, March 8, 1871.

Of English periodicals the *Lancet*, and of American the *Am. Journal of the Medical Sciences*, are to be regarded as necessities to the reading practitioner.—*N. Y. Medical Gazette*, Jan. 7, 1871.

The *American Journal of the Medical Sciences* yields to none in the amount of original and borrowed matter it contains, and has established for itself a reputation in every country where medicine is cultivated as a science.—*Brit. and For. Med.-Chirurg. Review*, April, 1871.

One of the best of its kind.—*London Lancet*, Aug. 20, 1870.

Almost the only one that circulates everywhere, all over the Union and in Europe.—*London Medical Times*, Sept. 5, 1868.

The subscription price of the "AMERICAN JOURNAL OF THE MEDICAL SCIENCES" has never been raised, during its long career. It is still FIVE DOLLARS per annum; and when paid for in advance, the subscriber receives in addition the "MEDICAL NEWS AND LIBRARY," making in all about 1500 large octavo pages per annum, free of postage.

II.

THE MEDICAL NEWS AND LIBRARY

is a monthly periodical of Thirty-two large octavo pages, making 384 pages per annum. Its "NEWS DEPARTMENT" presents the current information of the day, with Clinical Lectures and Hospital Gleanings; while the "LIBRARY DEPARTMENT" is devoted to publishing standard works on the various branches of medical science, paged separately, so that they can be removed and bound on completion. In this manner subscribers have received, without expense, such works as "WATSON'S PRACTICE," "TODD AND BOWMAN'S PHYSIOLOGY," "WEST ON CHILDREN," "MALGAIGNE'S SURGERY," &c. &c. And in 1872 will be continued to completion the valuable practical treatise of M. P. GUERSANT on the SURGICAL DISEASES OF CHILDREN, translated by R. J. DUNGLISON, M. D., to be followed in Jan. 1873 by another practical work of similar character.

---

* Communications are invited from gentlemen in all parts of the country. Elaborate articles inserted by the Editor are paid for by the Publisher.

As stated above, the subscription price of the "MEDICAL NEWS AND LIBRARY" is ONE DOLLAR per annum in advance; and it is furnished without charge to all advance paying subscribers to the "AMERICAN JOURNAL OF THE MEDICAL SCIENCES."

III.

THE HALF-YEARLY ABSTRACT OF THE MEDICAL SCIENCES

is issued in half-yearly volumes, which will be delivered to subscribers about the first of February, and first of August. Each volume contains about 300 closely printed octavo pages, making about six hundred pages per annum.

"RANKING'S ABSTRACT" has now been published in England regularly for more than twenty years, and has acquired the highest reputation for the ability and industry with which the essence of medical literature is condensed into its pages. It purports to be "*A Digest of British and Continental Medicine, and of the Progress of Medicine and the Collateral Sciences*," and it is even more than this, for America is largely represented in its pages. It draws its material not only from all the leading American, British, and Continental journals, but also from the medical works and treatises issued during the preceding six months, thus giving a complete digest of medical progress. Each article is carefully condensed, so as to present its substance in the smallest possible compass, thus affording space for the very large amount of information laid before its readers. The volumes of 1871, for instance, have contained

FORTY-FIVE ARTICLES ON GENERAL QUESTIONS IN MEDICINE.
ONE HUNDRED AND THIRTY ARTICLES ON SPECIAL QUESTIONS IN MEDICINE.
ELEVEN ARTICLES ON FORENSIC MEDICINE.
ONE HUNDRED AND THREE ARTICLES ON THERAPEUTICS.
FORTY-THREE ARTICLES ON GENERAL QUESTIONS IN SURGERY.
ONE HUNDRED AND TWENTY-ONE ARTICLES ON SPECIAL QUESTIONS IN SURGERY.
EIGHTY-EIGHT ARTICLES ON MIDWIFERY AND DISEASES OF WOMEN AND CHILDREN.
FIVE ARTICLES IN APPENDIX.

Making in all over five hundred and fifty articles in a single year. Each volume, moreover, is systematically arranged, with an elaborate Table of Contents and a very full Index, thus facilitating the researches of the reader in pursuit of particular subjects, and enabling him to refer without loss of time to the vast amount of information contained in its pages.

The subscription price of the "ABSTRACT," mailed free of postage, is TWO DOLLARS AND A HALF per annum, payable in advance. Single volumes, $1 50 each.

As stated above, however, it will be supplied in conjunction with the "AMERICAN JOURNAL OF THE MEDICAL SCIENCES" and the "MEDICAL NEWS AND LIBRARY," the whole *free of postage*, for SIX DOLLARS PER ANNUM IN ADVANCE.

For this small sum the subscriber will therefore receive three periodicals costing separately Eight Dollars and a Half, each of them enjoying the highest reputation in its class, containing in all over TWO THOUSAND PAGES of the choicest reading, and presenting a complete view of medical progress throughout both hemispheres.

In this effort to bring so large an amount of practical information within the reach of every member of the profession, the publisher confidently anticipates the friendly aid of all who are interested in the dissemination of sound medical literature. He trusts, especially, that the subscribers to the "AMERICAN MEDICAL JOURNAL" will call the attention of their acquaintances to the advantages thus offered, and that he will be sustained in the endeavor to permanently establish medical periodical literature on a footing of cheapness never heretofore attempted.

PREMIUM FOR NEW SUBSCRIBERS.

Any gentleman who will remit the amount for two subscriptions for 1872, one of which must be for a *new subscriber*, will receive as a PREMIUM, free by mail, a copy of the new edition of TANNER'S CLINICAL MANUAL, for advertisement of which see p. 5, or of CHAMBERS' RESTORATIVE MEDICINE (see p. 17), or WEST ON NERVOUS DISORDERS OF CHILDREN (see p. 21).

⁂ Gentlemen desiring to avail themselves of the advantages thus offered will do well to forward their subscriptions at an early day, in order to insure the receipt of complete sets for the year 1871, as the constant increase in the subscription list almost always exhausts the quantity printed shortly after publication.

☞ The safest mode of remittance is by bank check or postal money order, drawn to the order of the undersigned. Where these are not accessible, remittances for the "JOURNAL" may be made at the risk of the publisher, by forwarding in REGISTERED letters. Address,

HENRY C. LEA,
Nos 706 and 708 SANSOM ST., PHILADELPHIA, PA.

DUNGLISON (ROBLEY), M.D.,

Professor of Institutes of Medicine in Jefferson Medical College, Philadelphia.

MEDICAL LEXICON; A DICTIONARY OF MEDICAL SCIENCE: Containing a concise explanation of the various Subjects and Terms of Anatomy, Physiology, Pathology, Hygiene, Therapeutics, Pharmacology, Pharmacy, Surgery, Obstetrics, Medical Jurisprudence, and Dentistry. Notices of Climate and of Mineral Waters; Formulæ for Officinal, Empirical, and Dietetic Preparations; with the Accentuation and Etymology of the Terms, and the French and other Synonymes; so as to constitute a French as well as English Medical Lexicon. Thoroughly Revised, and very greatly Modified and Augmented. In one very large and handsome royal octavo volume of 1048 double-columned pages, in small type; strongly done up in extra cloth, $6 00; leather, raised bands, $6 75.

The object of the author from the outset has not been to make the work a mere lexicon or dictionary of terms, but to afford, under each, a condensed view of its various medical relations, and thus to render the work an epitome of the existing condition of medical science. Starting with this view, the immense demand which has existed for the work has enabled him, in repeated revisions, to augment its completeness and usefulness, until at length it has attained the position of a recognized and standard authority wherever the language is spoken. The mechanical execution of this edition will be found greatly superior to that of previous impressions. By enlarging the size of the volume to a royal octavo, and by the employment of a small but clear type, on extra fine paper, the additions have been incorporated without materially increasing the bulk of the volume, and the matter of two or three ordinary octavos has been compressed into the space of one not unhandy for consultation and reference.

It would be a work of supererogation to bestow a word of praise upon this Lexicon. We can only wonder at the labor expended, for whenever we refer to its pages for information we are seldom disappointed in finding all we desire, whether it be in accentuation, etymology, or definition of terms.—*New York Medical Journal*, November, 1865.

It would be mere waste of words in us to express our admiration of a work which is so universally and deservedly appreciated. The most admirable work of its kind in the English language. As a book of reference it is invaluable to the medical practitioner, and in every instance that we have turned over its pages for information we have been charmed by the clearness of language and the accuracy of detail with which each abounds. We can most cordially and confidently commend it to our readers.—*Glasgow Medical Journal*, January, 1866.

A work to which there is no equal in the English language.—*Edinburgh Medical Journal.*

It is something more than a dictionary, and something less than an encyclopædia. This edition of the well-known work is a great improvement on its predecessors. The book is one of the very few of which it may be said with truth that every medical man should possess it.—*London Medical Times*, Aug. 26, 1865.

Few works of the class exhibit a grander monument of patient research and of scientific lore. The extent of the sale of this lexicon is sufficient to testify to its usefulness, and to the great service conferred by Dr. Robley Dunglison on the profession, and indeed on others, by its issue.—*London Lancet*, May 13, 1865.

The old edition, which is now superseded by the new, has been universally looked upon by the medical profession as a work of immense research and great value. The new has increased usefulness; for medicine, in all its branches, has been making such progress that many new terms and subjects have recently been introduced: all of which may be found fully defined in the present edition. We know of no other dictionary in the English language that can bear a comparison with it in point of completeness of subjects and accuracy of statement.—*N. Y. Druggists' Circular*, 1865.

For many years Dunglison's Dictionary has been the standard book of reference with most practitioners in this country, and we can certainly commend this work to the renewed confidence and regard of our readers.—*Cincinnati Lancet*, April, 1865.

It is undoubtedly the most complete and useful medical dictionary hitherto published in this country.—*Chicago Med. Examiner*, February, 1865.

What we take to be decidedly the best medical dictionary in the English language. The present edition is brought fully up to the advanced state of science. For many a long year "Dunglison" has been at our elbow, a constant companion and friend, and we greet him in his replenished and improved form with especial satisfaction.—*Pacific Med. and Surg. Journal*, June 27, 1865.

This is, perhaps, the book of all others which the physician or surgeon should have on his shelves. It is more needed at the present day than a few years back.—*Canada Med. Journal*, July, 1865.

It deservedly stands at the head, and cannot be surpassed in excellence.—*Buffalo Med. and Surg. Journal*, April, 1865.

We can sincerely commend Dr. Dunglison's work as most thorough, scientific, and accurate. We have tested it by searching its pages for new terms, which have abounded so much of late in medical nomenclature, and our search has been successful in every instance. We have been particularly struck with the fulness of the synonymy and the accuracy of the derivation of words. It is as necessary a work to every enlightened physician as Worcester's English Dictionary is to every one who would keep up his knowledge of the English tongue to the standard of the present day. It is, to our mind, the most complete work of the kind with which we are acquainted.—*Boston Med. and Surg. Journal*, June 22, 1865.

We are free to confess that we know of no medical dictionary more complete; no one better, if so well adapted for the use of the student; no one that may be consulted with more satisfaction by the medical practitioner.—*Am. Jour. Med. Sciences*, April, 1865.

The value of the present edition has been greatly enhanced by the introduction of new subjects and terms, and a more complete etymology and accentuation, which renders the work not only satisfactory and desirable, but indispensable to the physician.—*Chicago Med. Journal*, April, 1865.

No intelligent member of the profession can or will be without it.—*St. Louis Med. and Surg. Journal*, April, 1865.

It has the rare merit that it certainly has no rival in the English language for accuracy and extent of references.—*London Medical Gazette.*

HOBLYN (RICHARD D.), M.D.

A DICTIONARY OF THE TERMS USED IN MEDICINE AND THE COLLATERAL SCIENCES. Revised, with numerous additions, by ISAAC HAYS, M.D., Editor of the "American Journal of the Medical Sciences." In one large royal 12mo. volume of over 500 double-columned pages; extra cloth, $1 50; leather, $2 00.

It is the best book of definitions we have, and ought always to be upon the student's table.—*Southern Med. and Surg. Journal.*

NEILL (JOHN), M.D., and SMITH (FRANCIS G.), M.D.,

Prof. of the Institutes of Medicine in the Univ. of Penna.

AN ANALYTICAL COMPENDIUM OF THE VARIOUS BRANCHES OF MEDICAL SCIENCE;

for the Use and Examination of Students. A new edition, revised and improved. In one very large and handsomely printed royal 12mo. volume, of about one thousand pages, with 374 wood cuts, extra cloth, $4; strongly bound in leather, with raised bands, $4 75.

The Compend of Drs Neill and Smith is incomparably the most valuable work of its class ever published in this country Attempts have been made in various quarters to squeeze Anatomy, Physiology, Surgery, the Practice of Medicine, Obstetrics, Materia Medica, and Chemistry into a single manual; but the operation has signally failed in the hands of all up to the advent of "Neill and Smith's" volume, which is quite a miracle of success. The outlines of the whole are admirably drawn and illustrated, and the authors are eminently entitled to the grateful consideration of the student of every class.—*N. O. Med. and Surg. Journal.*

There are but few students or practitioners of medicine unacquainted with the former editions of this unassuming though highly instructive work. The whole science of medicine appears to have been sifted, as the gold-bearing sands of El Dorado, and the precious facts treasured up in this little volume. A complete portable library so condensed that the student may make it his constant pocket companion.—*Western Lancet.*

In the rapid course of lectures, where work for the students is heavy, and review necessary for an examination, a compend is not only valuable, but it is almost a *sine qua non*. The one before us is, in most of the divisions, the most unexceptionable of all books of the kind that we know of. Of course it is useless for us to recommend it to all last course students, but there is a class to whom we very sincerely commend this cheap book as worth its weight in silver—that class is the graduates in medicine of more than ten years' standing, who have not studied medicine since. They will perhaps find out from it that the science is not exactly now what it was when they left it off.—*The Stethoscope.*

HARTSHORNE (HENRY), M. D.,

Professor of Hygiene in the University of Pennsylvania.

A CONSPECTUS OF THE MEDICAL SCIENCES;

containing Handbooks on Anatomy, Physiology, Chemistry, Materia Medica, Practical Medicine, Surgery, and Obstetrics. In one large royal 12mo. volume of 1000 closely printed pages, with over 300 illustrations on wood, extra cloth, $4 50; leather, raised bands, $5 25. (*Just Issued.*)

The ability of the author, and his practical skill in condensation, give assurance that this work will prove valuable not only to the student preparing for examination, but also to the practitioner desirous of obtaining within a moderate compass, a view of the existing condition of the various departments of science connected with medicine.

This work is a remarkably complete one in its way, and comes nearer to our idea of what a Conspectus should be than any we have yet seen. Prof. Hartshorne, with a commendable forethought, intrusted the preparation of many of the chapters on special subjects to experts, reserving only anatomy, physiology, and practice of medicine to himself. As a result we have every department worked up to the latest date and in a refreshingly concise and lucid manner. There are an immense amount of illustrations scattered throughout the work, and although they have often been seen before in the various works upon general and special subjects, yet they will be none the less valuable to the beginner. Every medical student who desires a reliable refresher to his memory when the pressure of lectures and other college work crowds to prevent him from having an opportunity to drink deeper in the larger works, will find this one of the greatest utility. It is thoroughly trustworthy from beginning to end; and as we have before intimated, a remarkably truthful outline sketch of the present state of medical science. We could hardly expect it should be otherwise, however, under the charge of such a thorough medical scholar as the author has already proved himself to be.—*N. York Med. Record*, March 15, 1869.

LUDLOW (J. L.), M. D.

A MANUAL OF EXAMINATIONS upon Anatomy, Physiology,

Surgery, Practice of Medicine, Obstetrics, Materia Medica, Chemistry, Pharmacy, and Therapeutics. To which is added a Medical Formulary. Third edition, thoroughly revised and greatly extended and enlarged. With 370 illustrations. In one handsome royal 12mo. volume of 816 large pages, extra cloth, $3 25; leather, $3 75.

The arrangement of this volume in the form of question and answer renders it especially suitable for the office examination of students, and for those preparing for graduation.

TANNER (THOMAS HAWKES), M. D., &c.

A MANUAL OF CLINICAL MEDICINE AND PHYSICAL DIAGNOSIS.

Third American from the Second London Edition. Revised and Enlarged by TILBURY FOX, M. D., Physician to the Skin Department in University College Hospital, &c. In one neat volume small 12mo., of about 375 pages, extra cloth. $1 50. (*Just Issued.*)

⁂ By reference to the "Prospectus of Journal" on page 3, it will be seen that this work is offered as a premium for procuring new subscribers to the "AMERICAN JOURNAL OF THE MEDICAL SCIENCES."

Taken as a whole, it is the most compact vade mecum for the use of the advanced student and junior practitioner with which we are acquainted.—*Boston Med. and Surg. Journal*, Sept. 22, 1870.

It contains so much that is valuable, presented in so attractive a form, that it can hardly be spared even in the presence of more full and complete works. The additions made to the volume by Mr. Fox very materially enhance its value, and almost make it a new work. Its convenient size makes it a valuable companion to the country practitioner, and if constantly carried by him, would often render him good service, and relieve many a doubt and perplexity.—*Leavenworth Med. Herald*, July, 1870.

The objections commonly, and justly, urged against the general run of "compends," "conspectuses," and other aids to indolence. are not applicable to this little volume, which contains in concise phrase just those practical details that are of most use in daily diagnosis, but which the young practitioner finds it difficult to carry always in his memory without some quickly accessible means of reference. Altogether, the book is one which we can heartily commend to those who have not opportunity for extensive reading, or who, having read much, still wish an occasional practical reminder.—*N. Y. Med. Gazette*, Nov. 10, 1870.

GRAY (*HENRY*), *F.R.S.*,

Lecturer on Anatomy at St. George's Hospital, London.

ANATOMY, DESCRIPTIVE AND SURGICAL. The Drawings by H. V. CARTER, M. D., late Demonstrator on Anatomy at St. George's Hospital; the Dissections jointly by the AUTHOR and DR. CARTER. A new American, from the fifth enlarged and improved London edition. In one magnificent imperial octavo volume, of nearly 900 pages, with 465 large and elaborate engravings on wood. Price in extra cloth, $6 00; leather, raised bands, $7 00. (*Just Issued.*)

The author has endeavored in this work to cover a more extended range of subjects than is customary in the ordinary text-books, by giving not only the details necessary for the student, but also the application of those details in the practice of medicine and surgery, thus rendering it both a guide for the learner, and an admirable work of reference for the active practitioner. The engravings form a special feature in the work, many of them being the size of nature, nearly all original, and having the names of the various parts printed on the body of the cut, in place of figures of reference, with descriptions at the foot. They thus form a complete and splendid series, which will greatly assist the student in obtaining a clear idea of Anatomy, and will also serve to refresh the memory of those who may find in the exigencies of practice the necessity of recalling the details of the dissecting room; while combining, as it does, a complete Atlas of Anatomy, with a thorough treatise on systematic, descriptive, and applied Anatomy, the work will be found of essential use to all physicians who receive students in their offices, relieving both preceptor and pupil of much labor in laying the groundwork of a thorough medical education.

Notwithstanding the enlargement of this edition, it has been kept at its former very moderate price, rendering it one of the cheapest works now before the profession.

The illustrations are beautifully executed, and render this work an indispensable adjunct to the library of the surgeon. This remark applies with great force to those surgeons practising at a distance from our large cities, as the opportunity of refreshing their memory by actual dissection is not always attainable.—*Canada Med. Journal*, Aug. 1870.

The work is too well known and appreciated by the profession to need any comment. No medical man can afford to be without it, if its only merit were to serve as a reminder of that which so soon becomes forgotten, when not called into frequent use, viz., the relations and names of the complex organism of the human body. The present edition is much improved.—*California Med. Gazette*, July, 1870.

Gray's Anatomy has been so long the standard of perfection with every student of anatomy, that we need do no more than call attention to the improvement in the present edition.—*Detroit Review of Med. and Pharm.*, Aug. 1870.

From time to time, as successive editions have appeared, we have had much pleasure in expressing the general judgment of the wonderful excellence of Gray's Anatomy.—*Cincinnati Lancet*, July, 1870.

Altogether, it is unquestionably the most complete and serviceable text-book in anatomy that has ever been presented to the student, and forms a striking contrast to the dry and perplexing volumes on the same subject through which their predecessors struggled in days gone by.—*N. Y. Med. Record*, June 15, 1870.

To commend Gray's Anatomy to the medical profession is almost as much a work of supererogation as it would be to give a favorable notice of the Bible in the religious press. To say that it is the most complete and conveniently arranged text-book of its kind, is to repeat what each generation of students has learned as a tradition of the elders, and verified by personal experience.—*N. Y. Med. Gazette*, Dec. 17, 1870.

SMITH (*HENRY H.*), *M.D.*, *and* HORNER (*WILLIAM E.*), *M.D.*,

Prof. of Surgery in the Univ. of Penna., &c. — *Late Prof. of Anatomy in the Univ. of Penna., &c.*

AN ANATOMICAL ATLAS, illustrative of the Structure of the Human Body. In one volume, large imperial octavo, extra cloth, with about six hundred and fifty beautiful figures. $4 50.

The plan of this Atlas, which renders it so peculiarly convenient for the student, and its superb artistical execution, have been already pointed out. We must congratulate the student upon the completion of this Atlas, as it is the most convenient work of the kind that has yet appeared; and we must add, the very beautiful manner in which it is "got up," is so creditable to the country as to be flattering to our national pride.—*American Medical Journal.*

SHARPEY (*WILLIAM*), *M.D.*, *and* QUAIN (*JONES & RICHARD*).

HUMAN ANATOMY. Revised, with Notes and Additions, by JOSEPH LEIDY, M.D., Professor of Anatomy in the University of Pennsylvania. Complete in two large octavo volumes, of about 1300 pages, with 511 illustrations; extra cloth, $6 00.

The very low price of this standard work, and its completeness in all departments of the subject, should command for it a place in the library of all anatomical students.

HODGES, (*RICHARD M.*), *M.D.*,

Late Demonstrator of Anatomy in the Medical Department of Harvard University.

PRACTICAL DISSECTIONS. Second Edition, thoroughly revised. In one neat royal 12mo. volume, half-bound, $2 00.

The object of this work is to present to the anatomical student a clear and concise description of that which he is expected to observe in an ordinary course of dissections. The author has endeavored to omit unnecessary details, and to present the subject in the form which many years' experience has shown him to be the most convenient and intelligible to the student. In the revision of the present edition, he has sedulously labored to render the volume more worthy of the favor with which it has heretofore been received.

WILSON (*ERASMUS*), *F.R.S.*

A SYSTEM OF HUMAN ANATOMY, General and Special. Edited by W. H. GOBRECHT, M. D., Professor of General and Surgical Anatomy in the Medical College of Ohio. Illustrated with three hundred and ninety-seven engravings on wood. In one large and handsome octavo volume, of over 600 large pages; extra cloth, $4 00; leather, $5 00.

The publisher trusts that the well-earned reputation of this long-established favorite will be more than maintained by the present edition. Besides a very thorough revision by the author, it has been most carefully examined by the editor, and the efforts of both have been directed to introducing everything which increased experience in its use has suggested as desirable to render it a complete text-book for those seeking to obtain or to renew an acquaintance with Human Anatomy. The amount of additions which it has thus received may be estimated from the fact that the present edition contains over one-fourth more matter than the last, rendering a smaller type and an enlarged page requisite to keep the volume within a convenient size. The author has not only thus added largely to the work, but he has also made alterations throughout, wherever there appeared the opportunity of improving the arrangement or style, so as to present every fact in its most appropriate manner, and to render the whole as clear and intelligible as possible. The editor has exercised the utmost caution to obtain entire accuracy in the text, and has largely increased the number of illustrations, of which there are about one hundred and fifty more in this edition than in the last, thus bringing distinctly before the eye of the student everything of interest or importance.

HEATH (*CHRISTOPHER*), *F. R. C. S.*,

Teacher of Operative Surgery in University College, London.

PRACTICAL ANATOMY: A Manual of Dissections. From the Second revised and improved London edition. Edited, with additions, by W. W. KEEN, M. D., Lecturer on Pathological Anatomy in the Jefferson Medical College, Philadelphia. In one handsome royal 12mo. volume of 578 pages, with 247 illustrations. Extra cloth, $3 50; leather, $4 00. (*Just Issued.*)

Dr. Keen, the American editor of this work, in his preface, says: "In presenting this American edition of 'Heath's Practical Anatomy,' I feel that I have been instrumental in supplying a want long felt for *a real* dissector's manual," and this assertion of its editor we deem is fully justified, after an examination of its contents, for it is really an excellent work. Indeed, we do not hesitate to say, the best of its class with which we are acquainted; resembling Wilson in terse and clear description, excelling most of the so-called practical anatomical dissectors in the scope of the subject and practical selected matter. . . . In reading this work, one is forcibly impressed with the great pains the author takes to impress the subject upon the mind of the student. He is full of rare and pleasing little devices to aid memory in maintaining its hold upon the slippery slopes of anatomy. —*St. Louis Med. and Surg. Journal*, Mar. 10, 1871.

It appears to us certain that, as a guide in dissection, and as a work containing facts of anatomy in brief and easily understood form, this manual is complete. This work contains, also, very perfect illustrations of parts which can thus be more easily understood and studied; in this respect it compares favorably with works of much greater pretension. Such manuals of anatomy are always favorite works with medical students. We would earnestly recommend this one to their attention; it has excellences which make it valuable as a guide in dissecting, as well as in studying anatomy.—*Buffalo Medical and Surgical Journal*, Jan. 1871.

The first English edition was issued about six years ago, and was favorably received not only on account of the great reputation of its author, but also from its great value and excellence as a guide-book to the practical anatomist. The American edition has undergone some alterations and additions which will no doubt enhance its value materially. The convenience of the student has been carefully consulted in the arrangement of the text, and the directions given for the prosecution of certain dissections will be duly appreciated.—*Canada Lancet*, Feb. 1871.

This is an excellent Dissector's Manual; one which is not merely a descriptive manual of anatomy, but a guide to the student at the dissecting table, enabling him, though a beginner, to prosecute his work intelligently, and without assistance. The American editor has made many valuable alterations and additions to the original work.—*Am. Journ. of Obstetrics*, Feb. 1871.

MACLISE (*JOSEPH*).

SURGICAL ANATOMY. By JOSEPH MACLISE, Surgeon. In one volume, very large imperial quarto; with 68 large and splendid plates, drawn in the best style and beautifully colored, containing 190 figures, many of them the size of life; together with copious explanatory letter-press. Strongly and handsomely bound in extra cloth. Price $14 00.

As no complete work of the kind has heretofore been published in the English language, the present volume will supply a want long felt in this country of an accurate and comprehensive Atlas of Surgical Anatomy, to which the student and practitioner can at all times refer to ascertain the exact relative positions of the various portions of the human frame towards each other and to the surface, as well as their abnormal deviations. Notwithstanding the large size, beauty and finish of the very numerous illustrations, it will be observed that the price is so low as to place it within the reach of all members of the profession.

We know of no work on surgical anatomy which can compete with it.—*Lancet.*

The work of Maclise on surgical anatomy is of the highest value. In some respects it is the best publication of its kind we have seen, and is worthy of a place in the library of any medical man, while the student could scarcely make a better investment than this.—*The Western Journal of Medicine and Surgery.*

No such lithographic illustrations of surgical regions have hitherto, we think, been given. While the operator is shown every vessel and nerve where an operation is contemplated, the exact anatomist is refreshed by those clear and distinct dissections, which every one must appreciate who has a particle of enthusiasm. The English medical press has quite exhausted the words of praise, in recommending this admirable treatise. Those who have any curiosity to gratify, in reference to the perfectibility of the lithographic art in delineating the complex mechanism of the human body, are invited to examine our specimen copy. If anything will induce surgeons and students to patronize a book of such rare value and everyday importance to them, it will be a survey of the artistical skill exhibited in these fac-similes of nature.—*Boston Med. and Surg. Journal.*

HORNER'S SPECIAL ANATOMY AND HISTOLOGY. Eighth edition, extensively revised and modified. In 2 vols. 8vo., of over 1000 pages, with more than 300 wood-cuts; extra cloth, $6 00.

MARSHALL (JOHN), F. R. S.,

Professor of Surgery in University College, London, &c.

OUTLINES OF PHYSIOLOGY, HUMAN AND COMPARATIVE.

With Additions by **FRANCIS GURNEY SMITH**, M. D., Professor of the Institutes of Medicine in the University of Pennsylvania, &c. With numerous illustrations. In one large and handsome octavo volume, of 1026 pages, extra cloth, $6 50; leather, raised bands. $7 50.

In fact, in every respect, Mr. Marshall has presented us with a most complete, reliable, and scientific work, and we feel that it is worthy our warmest commendation.—*St. Louis Med. Reporter*, Jan. 1869.

This is an elaborate and carefully prepared digest of human and comparative physiology, designed for the use of general readers, but more especially serviceable to the student of medicine. Its style is concise, clear, and scholarly; its order perspicuous and exact, and its range of topics extended. The author and his American editor have been careful to bring to the illustration of the subject the important discoveries of modern science in the various cognate departments of investigation. This is especially visible in the variety of interesting information derived from the departments of chemistry and physics. The great amount and variety of matter contained in the work is strikingly illustrated by turning over the copious index, covering twenty-four closely printed pages in double columns.—*Silliman's Journal*, Jan. 1869.

We doubt if there is in the English language any compend of physiology more useful to the student than this work.—*St. Louis Med. and Surg. Journal*, Jan. 1869.

It quite fulfils, in our opinion, the author's design of making it truly *educational* in its character—which is, perhaps, the highest commendation that can be asked.—*Am. Journ. Med. Sciences*, Jan. 1869.

We may now congratulate him on having completed the latest as well as the best summary of modern physiological science, both human and comparative, with which we are acquainted. To speak of this work in the terms ordinarily used on such occasions would not be agreeable to ourselves, and would fail to do justice to its author. To write such a book requires a varied and wide range of knowledge, considerable power of analysis, correct judgment, skill in arrangement, and conscientious spirit. It must have entailed great labor, but now that the task has been fulfilled, the book will prove not only invaluable to the student of medicine and surgery, but serviceable to all candidates in natural science examinations, to teachers in schools, and to the lover of nature generally. In conclusion, we can only express the conviction that the merits of the work will command for it that success which the ability and vast labor displayed in its production so well deserve.—*London Lancet*, Feb. 22, 1868.

If the possession of knowledge, and peculiar aptitude and skill in expounding it, qualify a man to write an educational work, Mr. Marshall's treatise might be reviewed favorably without even opening the covers. There are few, if any, more accomplished anatomists and physiologists than the distinguished professor of surgery at University College; and he has long enjoyed the highest reputation as a teacher of physiology, possessing remarkable powers of clear exposition and graphic illustration. We have rarely the pleasure of being able to recommend a text-book so unreservedly as this.—*British Med. Journal*, Jan. 25, 1868.

CARPENTER (WILLIAM B.), M. D., F. R. S.,

Examiner in Physiology and Comparative Anatomy in the University of London.

PRINCIPLES OF HUMAN PHYSIOLOGY; with their chief applications to Psychology, Pathology, Therapeutics, Hygiene and Forensic Medicine.

A new American from the last and revised London edition. With nearly three hundred illustrations. Edited, with additions, by **FRANCIS GURNEY SMITH**, M. D., Professor of the Institutes of Medicine in the University of Pennsylvania, &c. In one very large and beautiful octavo volume, of about 900 large pages, handsomely printed; extra cloth, $5 50; leather, raised bands, $6 50.

With Dr. Smith, we confidently believe "that the present will more than sustain the enviable reputation already attained by former editions, of being one of the fullest and most complete treatises on the subject in the English language." We know of none from the pages of which a satisfactory knowledge of the physiology of the human organism can be as well obtained, none better adapted for the use of such as take up the study of physiology in its reference to the institutes and practice of medicine.—*Am. Jour. Med. Sciences.*

We doubt not it is destined to retain a strong hold on public favor, and remain the favorite text-book in our colleges.—*Virginia Medical Journal.*

The above is the title of what is emphatically *the* great work on physiology; and we are conscious that it would be a useless effort to attempt to add anything to the reputation of this invaluable work, and can only say to all with whom our opinion has any influence, that it is our *authority.*—*Atlanta Med. Journal.*

BY THE SAME AUTHOR.

PRINCIPLES OF COMPARATIVE PHYSIOLOGY.

New American, from the Fourth and Revised London Edition. In one large and handsome octavo volume, with over three hundred beautiful illustrations. Pp. 752. Extra cloth, $5 00.

As a complete and condensed treatise on its extended and important subject, this work becomes a necessity to students of natural science, while the very low price at which it is offered places it within the reach of all.

KIRKES (WILLIAM SENHOUSE), M. D.

A MANUAL OF PHYSIOLOGY.

A new American from the third and improved London edition With two hundred illustrations. In one large and handsome royal 12mo. volume. Pp. 586. Extra cloth, $2 25; leather, $2 75.

It is at once convenient in size, comprehensive in design, and concise in statement, and altogether well adapted for the purpose designed.—*St. Louis Med. and Surg. Journal.*

The physiological reader will find it a most excellent guide in the study of physiology in its most advanced and perfect form. The author has shown himself capable of giving details sufficiently ample in a condensed and concentrated shape, on a science in which it is necessary at once to be correct and not lengthened.—*Edinburgh Med. and Surg. Journal*

DALTON (*J. C.*), *M. D.*,

Professor of Physiology in the College of Physicians and Surgeons, New York, &c.

A TREATISE ON HUMAN PHYSIOLOGY. Designed for the use of Students and Practitioners of Medicine. Fifth edition, revised, with nearly three hundred illustrations on wood. In one very beautiful octavo volume, of over 700 pages, extra cloth, $5 25; leather, $6 25. (*Just Issued.*)

Preface to the Fifth Edition.

In preparing the present edition of this work, the general plan and arrangement of the previous editions have been retained, so far as they have been found useful and adapted to the purposes of a text-book for students of medicine. The incessant advance of all the natural and physical sciences, never more active than within the last five years, has furnished many valuable aids to the special investigations of the physiologist; and the progress of physiological research, during the same period, has required a careful revision of the entire work, and the modification or rearrangement of many of its parts. At this day, nothing is regarded as of any value in natural science which is not based upon direct and intelligible observation or experiment; and, accordingly, the discussion of doubtful or theoretical questions has been avoided, as a general rule, in the present volume, while new facts, from whatever source, if fully established, have been added and incorporated with the results of previous investigation. A number of new illustrations have been introduced, and a few of the older ones, which seemed to be no longer useful, have been omitted. In all the changes and additions thus made, it has been the aim of the writer to make the book, in its present form, a faithful exponent of the actual conditions of physiological science.

NEW YORK, October, 1871.

In this, the standard text-book on Physiology, all that is needed to maintain the favor with which it is regarded by the profession, is the author's assurance that it has been thoroughly revised and brought up to a level with the advanced science of the day. To accomplish this has required some enlargement of the work, but no advance has been made in the price.

The fifth edition of this truly valuable work on Human Physiology comes to us with many valuable improvements and additions. As a text-book of physiology the work of Prof. Dalton has long been well known as one of the best which could be placed in the hands of student or practitioner. Prof. Dalton has, in the several editions of his work heretofore published, labored to keep step with the advancement in science, and the last edition shows by its improvements on former ones that he is determined to maintain the high standard of his work. We predict for the present edition increased favor, though this work has long been the favorite standard.—*Buffalo Med. and Surg. Journal*, April, 1872.

An extended notice of a work so generally and favorably known as this is unnecessary. It is justly regarded as one of the most valuable text-books on the subject in the English language.—*St. Louis Med. Archives*, May, 1872.

We know no treatise in physiology so clear, complete, well assimilated, and perfectly digested, as Dalton's. He never writes cloudily or dubiously, or in mere quotation. He assimilates all his material, and from it constructs a homogeneous transparent argument, which is always honest and well informed, and hides neither truth, ignorance, nor doubt, so far as either belongs to the subject in hand.—*Brit. Med. Journal*, March 23, 1872.

Dr. Dalton's treatise is well known, and by many highly esteemed in this country. It is, indeed, a good elementary treatise on the subject it professes to teach, and may safely be put into the hands of English students. It has one great merit—it is clear, and, on the whole, admirably illustrated. The part we have always esteemed most highly is that relating to Embryology. The diagrams given of the various stages of development give a clearer view of the subject than do those in general use in this country; and the text may be said to be, upon the whole, equally clear.—*London Med. Times and Gazette*, March 23, 872.

Dalton's Physiology is already, and deservedly, the favorite text-book of the majority of American medical students. Treating a most interesting department of science in his own peculiarly lively and fascinating style, Dr. Dalton carries his reader along without effort, and at the same time impresses upon his mind the truths taught much more successfully than if they were buried beneath a multitude of words.—*Kansas City Med. Journal*, April, 1872.

Professor Dalton is regarded justly as *the* authority in this country on physiological subjects, and the fifth edition of his valuable work fully justifies the exalted opinion the medical world has of his labors. This last edition is greatly enlarged.—*Virginia Clinical Record*, April, 1872.

DUNGLISON (*ROBLEY*), *M. D.*,

Professor of Institutes of Medicine in Jefferson Medical College, Philadelphia.

HUMAN PHYSIOLOGY. Eighth edition. Thoroughly revised and extensively modified and enlarged, with five hundred and thirty-two illustrations. In two large and handsomely printed octavo volumes of about 1500 pages, extra cloth. $7 00.

LEHMANN (*C. G.*).

PHYSIOLOGICAL CHEMISTRY. Translated from the second edition by GEORGE E. DAY, M. D., F. R. S., &c., edited by R. E. ROGERS, M. D., Professor of Chemistry in the Medical Department of the University of Pennsylvania, with illustrations selected from Funke's Atlas of Physiological Chemistry, and an Appendix of plates. Complete in two large and handsome octavo volumes, containing 1200 pages, with nearly two hundred illustrations, extra cloth. $6 00.

BY THE SAME AUTHOR.

MANUAL OF CHEMICAL PHYSIOLOGY. Translated from the German, with Notes and Additions, by J. CHESTON MORRIS, M. D., with an Introductory Essay on Vital Force, by Professor SAMUEL JACKSON, M. D., of the University of Pennsylvania. With illustrations on wood. In one very handsome octavo volume of 336 pages, extra cloth. $2 25.

ATTFIELD (JOHN), Ph. D.,

Professor of Practical Chemistry to the Pharmaceutical Society of Great Britain, &c.

CHEMISTRY, GENERAL, MEDICAL, AND PHARMACEUTICAL; including the Chemistry of the U. S. Pharmacopœia. A Manual of the General Principles of the Science, and their Application to Medicine and Pharmacy. From the Second and Enlarged English Edition, revised by the author. In one handsome royal 12mo. volume of about 550 pages; extra cloth, $2 75; leather, $3 25. (*Just Issued.*)

We commend the work heartily as one of the best text-books extant for the medical student.—*Detroit Rev. of Med. and Pharm.*, Feb. 1872.

The best work of the kind in the English language. —*N. Y. Psychological Journal*, Jan. 1872.

The work is constructed with direct reference to the wants of medical and pharmaceutical students; and, although an English work, the points of difference between the British and United States Pharmacopœias are indicated, making it as useful here as in England. Altogether, the book is one we can heartily recommend to practitioners as well as students —*N. Y. Med. Journal*, Dec. 1871.

It differs from other text-books in the following particulars: first, in the exclusion of matter relating to compounds which, at present, are only of interest to the scientific chemist; secondly, in containing the chemistry of every substance recognized officially or in general, as a remedial agent. It will be found a most valuable book for pupils, assistants, and others engaged in medicine and pharmacy, and we heartily commend it to our readers.—*Canada Lancet*, Oct. 1871.

When the original English edition of this work was published, we had occasion to express our high appreciation of its worth, and also to review, in considerable detail, the main features of the book. As the arrangement of subjects, and the main part of the text of the present edition are similar to the former publication, it will be needless for us to go over the ground a second time; we may, however, call attention to a marked advantage possessed by the American work—we allude to the introduction of the chemistry of the preparations of the United States Pharmacopœia, as well as that relating to the British authority. —*Canadian Pharmaceutical Journal*, Nov. 1871.

Chemistry has borne the name of being a hard subject to master by the student of medicine, and chiefly because so much of it consists of compounds only of interest to the scientific chemist; in this work such portions are modified or altogether left out, and in the arrangement of the subject matter of the work, practical utility is sought after, and we think fully attained. We commend it for its clearness and order to both teacher and pupil.—*Oregon Med. and Surg. Reporter*, Oct. 1871.

It contains a most admirable digest of what is specially needed by the medical student in all that relates to practical chemistry, and consitutes for him a sound and useful text-book on the subject. . . . We commend it to the notice of every medical, as well as pharmaceutical, student. We only regret that we had not the book to depend upon in working up the subject of practical and pharmaceutical chemistry for the University of London, for which it seems to us that it is exactly adapted. This is paying the book a high compliment.—*The Lancet*.

Dr. Attfield's book is written in a clear and able manner; it is a work *sui generis* and without a rival; it will be welcomed, we think, by every reader of the 'Pharmacopœia,' and is quite as well suited for the medical student as for the pharmacist.—*The Chemical News*.

WÖHLER AND FITTIG.

OUTLINES OF ORGANIC CHEMISTRY. Translated with Additions from the Eighth German Edition. By IRA REMSEN, M.D., Ph.D., &c. In one neat royal 12mo. volume. (*Nearly Ready.*)

As the numerous editions of the original attest, this work is the leading text-book and standard authority throughout Germany on its important and intricate subject—a position won for it by the clearness and conciseness which are its distinguishing characteristics. The translation has been executed with the approbation of Profs. Wöhler and Fittig, and numerous additions and alterations have been introduced, so as to render it in every respect on a level with the most advanced condition of the science.

ODLING (WILLIAM),

Lecturer on Chemistry at St. Bartholomew's Hospital, &c.

A COURSE OF PRACTICAL CHEMISTRY, arranged for the Use of Medical Students. With Illustrations. From the Fourth and Revised London Edition. In one neat royal 12mo. volume, extra cloth. $2. (*Lately Issued.*)

As a work for the practitioner it cannot be excelled. It is written plainly and concisely, and gives in a very small compass the information required by the busy practitioner. It is essentially a work for the physician, and no one who purchases it will ever regret the outlay. In addition to all that is usually given in connection with inorganic chemistry, there are most valuable contributions to toxicology, animal and organic chemistry, etc. The portions devoted to a discussion of these subjects are very excellent. In no work can the physician find more that is valuable and reliable in regard to urine, bile, milk, bone, urinary calculi, tissue composition, etc. The work is small, reasonable in price, and well published.—*Richmond and Louisville Med. Journal*, Dec. 1869.

GALLOWAY (ROBERT), F.C.S.,

Prof. of Applied Chemistry in the Royal College of Science for Ireland, &c.

A MANUAL OF QUALITATIVE ANALYSIS. From the Fifth London Edition. In one neat royal 12mo. volume, with illustrations; extra cloth, $2 50. (*Now Ready.*)

The success which has carried this work through rep[illegible] in England, and its adoption as a text-book in several of the leading institutions in [illegible] ow that the author has succeeded in the endeavor to produce a sound practical [illegible] k of reference for the chemical student.

Prof. Galloway's books are [illegible] in high esteem, and this American rep[illegible] edition (1869) of his Manual of Quali[illegible] will be acceptable to many Americ[illegible] the English edition is not acces[illegible] *ence and Arts*, Sept. 1872.

We regard this volume [illegible]

FOWNES (GEORGE), Ph. D.

A MANUAL OF ELEMENTARY CHEMISTRY; Theoretical and Practical. With one hundred and ninety-seven illustrations. A new American, from the tenth and revised London edition. Edited by ROBERT BRIDGES, M. D. In one large royal 12mo. volume, of about 850 pp., extra cloth, $2 75; leather, $3 25. (*Just Issued.*)

Some years having elapsed since the appearance of the last American edition, and several revisions having been made of the work in England during the interval, it will be found very greatly altered, and enlarged by about two hundred and fifty pages, containing nearly one half more matter than before. The editors, Mr. Watts and Dr. Bence Jones, have labored sedulously to render it worthy in all respects of the very remarkable favor which it has thus far enjoyed, by incorporating in it all the most recent investigations and discoveries, in so far as is compatible with its design as an elementary text-book. While its distinguishing characteristics have been preserved, various portions have been rewritten, and especial pains have been taken with the department of Organic Chemistry in which late researches have accumulated so many new facts and have enabled the subject to be systematized and rendered intelligible in a manner formerly impossible. As only a few months have elapsed since the work thus passed through the hands of Mr. Watts and Dr. Bence Jones, but little has remained to be done by the American editor. Such additions as seemed advisable have however been made, and especial care has been taken to secure, by the closest scrutiny, the accuracy so essential in a work of this nature.

Thus fully brought up to a level with the latest advances of science, and presented at a price within the reach of all, it is hoped that the work will maintain its position as the favorite text-book of the medical student.

This work is so well known that it seems almost superfluous for us to speak about it. It has been a favorite text-book with medical students for years, and its popularity has in no respect diminished. Whenever we have been consulted by medical students, as has frequently occurred, what treatise on chemistry they should procure, we have always recommended Fownes', for we regarded it as the best. There is no work that combines so many excellences. It is of convenient size, not prolix, of plain perspicuous diction, contains all the most recent discoveries, and is of moderate price.—*Cincinnati Med. Repertory*, Aug. 1869.

Large additions have been made, especially in the department of organic chemistry, and we know of no other work that has greater claims on the physician, pharmaceutist, or student, than this. We cheerfully recommend it as the best text-book on elementary chemistry, and bespeak for it the careful attention of students of pharmacy.—*Chicago Pharmacist*, Aug. 1869.

The American reprint of the tenth revised and corrected English edition is now issued, and represents the present condition of the science. No comments are necessary to insure it a favorable reception at the hands of practitioners and students.—*Boston Med. and Surg. Journal*, Aug. 12, 1869.

It will continue, as heretofore, to hold the first rank as a text-book for students of medicine.—*Chicago Med. Examiner*, Aug. 1869.

This work, long the recognized Manual of Chemistry, appears as a tenth edition, under the able editorship of Bence Jones and Henry Watts. The chapter on the General Principles of Chemical Philosophy, and the greater part of the organic chemistry, have been rewritten, and the whole work revised in accordance with the recent advances in chemical knowledge. It remains the standard text-book of chemistry.—*Dublin Quarterly Journal*, Feb. 1869.

There is probably not a student of chemistry in this country to whom the admirable manual of the late Professor Fownes is unknown. It has achieved a success which we believe is entirely without a parallel among scientific text-books in our language. This success has arisen from the fact that there is no English work on chemistry which combines so many excellences. Of convenient size, of attractive form, clear and concise in diction, well illustrated, and of moderate price, it would seem that every requisite for a student's hand-book has been attained. The ninth edition was published under the joint editorship of Dr. Bence Jones and Dr. Hofmann; the new one has been superintended through the press by Dr. Bence Jones and Mr. Henry Watts. It is not too much to say that it could not possibly have been in better hands. There is no one in England who can compare with Mr. Watts in experience as a compiler in chemical literature, and we have much pleasure in recording the fact that his reputation is well sustained by this, his last undertaking.—*The Chemical News*, Feb. 1869.

Here is a new edition which has been long watched for by eager teachers of chemistry. In its new garb, and under the editorship of Mr. Watts, it has resumed its old place as the most successful of text-books.—*Indian Medical Gazette*, Jan. 1, 1869.

BOWMAN (JOHN E.), M. D.

PRACTICAL HANDBOOK OF MEDICAL CHEMISTRY. Edited by C. L. BLOXAM, Professor of Practical Chemistry in King's College, London. Fifth American, from the fourth and revised English Edition. In one neat volume, royal 12mo., pp. 351, with numerous illustrations, extra cloth. $2 25. (*Just Issued.*)

The fourth edition of this invaluable text-book of Medical Chemistry was published in England in October of the last year. The Editor has brought down the Handbook to that date, introducing, as far as was compatible with the necessary conciseness of such a work, all the valuable discoveries in the science which have come to light since the previous edition was printed. The work is indispensable to every student of medicine or enlightened practitioner. It is printed in clear type, and the illustrations are numerous and intelligible.—*Boston Med. and Surg. Journal.*

BY THE SAME AUTHOR.

INTRODUCTION TO PRACTICAL CHEMISTRY, INCLUDING ANALYSIS. Fifth American, from the fifth and revised London edition. With numerous illustrations. In one neat vol., royal 12mo., extra cloth. $2 25. (*Just Issued.*)

One of the most complete manuals that has for a long time been given to the medical student.—*Athenæum.*

We regard it as realizing almost everything to be desired in an introduction to Practical Chemistry.

It is by far the best adapted for the Chemical student of any that has yet fallen in our way.—*British and Foreign Medico-Chirurgical Review.*

The best introductory work on the subject with which we are acquainted.—*Edinburgh Monthly Jour.*

KNAPP'S TECHNOLOGY; or Chemistry Applied to the Arts, and to Manufactures. With American additions, by Prof. WALTER R. JOHNSON. In two very handsome octavo volumes, with 500 wood engravings, extra cloth, $6 00.

PARRISH (EDWARD),

Professor of Materia Medica in the Philadelphia College of Pharmacy.

A TREATISE ON PHARMACY. Designed as a Text-Book for the Student, and as a Guide for the Physician and Pharmaceutist. With many Formulæ and Prescriptions. Third Edition, greatly improved. In one handsome octavo volume, of 850 pages, with several hundred illustrations, extra cloth. $5 00; leather, $6 00.

The immense amount of practical information condensed in this volume may be estimated from the fact that the Index contains about 4700 items. Under the head of Acids there are 312 references; under Emplastrum, 36; Extracts, 159; Lozenges, 25; Mixtures, 55; Pills, 56; Syrups, 131; Tinctures, 138; Unguentum, 57, &c.

We have examined this large volume with a good deal of care, and find that the author has completely exhausted the subject upon which he treats; a more complete work, we think, it would be impossible to find. To the student of pharmacy the work is indispensable; indeed, so far as we know, it is the only one of its kind in existence, and even to the physician or medical student who can spare five dollars to purchase it, we feel sure the practical information he will obtain will more than compensate him for the outlay.—*Canada Med. Journal*, Nov. 1864.

The medical student and the practising physician will find the volume of inestimable worth for study and reference.—*San Francisco Med. Press*, July, 1864.

When we say that this book is in some respects the best which has been published on the subject in the English language for a great many years, we do not wish it to be understood as very extravagant praise. In truth, it is not so much the best as the only book.—*The London Chemical News.*

An attempt to furnish anything like an analysis of Parrish's very valuable and elaborate *Treatise on Practical Pharmacy* would require more space than we have at our disposal. This, however, is not so much a matter of regret, inasmuch as it would be difficult to think of any point, however minute and apparently trivial, connected with the manipulation of pharmaceutic substances or appliances which has not been clearly and carefully discussed in this volume. Want of space prevents our enlarging further on this valuable work, and we must conclude by a simple expression of our hearty appreciation of its merits.—*Dublin Quarterly Jour. of Medical Sciences*, August, 1864.

STILLÉ (ALFRED), M.D.,

Professor of Theory and Practice of Medicine in the University of Penna.

THERAPEUTICS AND MATERIA MEDICA; a Systematic Treatise on the Action and Uses of Medicinal Agents, including their Description and History. Fourth edition, revised and enlarged. In two large and handsome octavo volumes. (*Preparing.*)

Dr. Stillé's splendid work on therapeutics and materia medica.—*London Med. Times*, April 8, 1865.

Dr. Stillé stands to-day one of the best and most honored representatives at home and abroad, of American medicine; and these volumes, a library in themselves, a treasure-house for every studious physician, assure his fame even had he done nothing more.—*The Western Journal of Medicine*, Dec. 1868.

We regard this work as the best one on Materia Medica in the English language, and as such it deserves the favor it has received.—*Am. Journ. Medical Sciences*, July 1868.

We need not dwell on the merits of the third edition of this magnificently conceived work. It is the work on Materia Medica, in which Therapeutics are primarily considered—the mere natural history of drugs being briefly disposed of. To medical practitioners this is a very valuable conception. It is wonderful how much of the riches of the literature of Materia Medica has been condensed into this book. The references alone would make it worth possessing. But it is not a mere compilation. The writer exercises a good judgment of his own on the great doctrines and points of Therapeutics. For purposes of practice, Stillé's book is almost unique as a repertory of information, empirical and scientific, on the actions and uses of medicines.—*London Lancet*, Oct. 31, 1868.

Through the former editions, the professional world is well acquainted with this work. At home and abroad its reputation as a standard treatise on Materia Medica is securely established It is second to no work on the subject in the English tongue, and, indeed, is decidedly superior, in some respects, to any other.—*Pacific Med. and Surg. Journal*, July, 1868.

Stillé's Therapeutics is incomparably the best work on the subject.—*N. Y. Med. Gazette*, Sept. 26, 1868.

Dr. Stillé's work is becoming the best known of any of our treatises on Materia Medica. . . . One of the most valuable works in the language on the subject of which it treats.—*N. Y. Med. Journal*, Oct. 1865.

The rapid exhaustion of two editions of Prof Stillé's scholarly work, and the consequent necessity for a third edition, is sufficient evidence of the high estimate placed upon it by the profession. It is no exaggeration to say that there is no superior work upon the subject in the English language. The present edition is fully up to the most recent advance in the science and art of therapeutics.—*Leavenworth Medical Herald*, Aug. 1868.

The work of Prof. Stillé has rapidly taken a high place in professional esteem, and to say that a third edition is demanded and now appears before us, sufficiently attests the firm position this treatise has made for itself. As a work of great research, and scholarship, it is safe to say we have nothing superior. It is exceedingly full, and the busy practitioner will find ample suggestions upon almost every important point of therapeutics.—*Cincinnati Lancet*, Aug. 1868.

GRIFFITH (ROBERT E.), M.D.

A UNIVERSAL FORMULARY, Containing the Methods of Preparing and Administering Officinal and other Medicines. The whole adapted to Physicians and Pharmaceutists. Second edition, thoroughly revised, with numerous additions, by ROBERT P. THOMAS, M.D., Professor of Materia Medica in the Philadelphia College of Pharmacy. In one large and handsome octavo volume of 650 pages, double-columns. Extra cloth, $4 00; leather, $5 00.

Three complete and extended Indexes render the work especially adapted for immediate consu[illegible]tation. One, of DISEASES AND THEIR REMEDIES, prese[illegible] the head of each disease th[illegible] remedial agents which have been usefully exhibited in it, [illegible] to the formulæ containing them—while another of PHARMACEUTICAL and BOTANIC[illegible] INDEX afford the means of obtaining at once any infor[illegible] arranged alphabetically, under the heads of the leading [illegible]

We know of none in our language, or any other, so compre[illegible]

One of the most complete works of the kind in any langua[illegible]

We are not cognizant of the existence of a parallel work.

PEREIRA (JONATHAN), M.D., F.R.S. and L.S.

MATERIA MEDICA AND THERAPEUTICS; being an Abridgment of the late Dr. Pereira's Elements of Materia Medica, arranged in conformity with the British Pharmacopœia, and adapted to the use of Medical Practitioners, Chemists and Druggists, Medical and Pharmaceutical Students, &c. By F. J. Farre, M.D., Senior Physician to St. Bartholomew's Hospital, and London Editor of the British Pharmacopœia; assisted by Robert Bentley, M.R.C.S., Professor of Materia Medica and Botany to the Pharmaceutical Society of Great Britain; and by Robert Warington, F.R.S., Chemical Operator to the Society of Apothecaries. With numerous additions and references to the United States Pharmacopœia, by Horatio C. Wood, M.D., Professor of Botany in the University of Pennsylvania. In one large and handsome octavo volume of 1040 closely printed pages, with 236 illustrations, extra cloth, $7 00; leather, raised bands, $8 00.

The task of the American editor has evidently been no sinecure, for not only has he given to us all that is contained in the abridgment useful for our purposes, but by a careful and judicious embodiment of over a hundred new remedies has increased the size of the former work fully one-third, besides adding many new illustrations, some of which are original. We unhesitatingly say that by so doing he has proportionately increased the value, not only of the condensed edition, but has extended the applicability of the great original, and has placed his medical countrymen under lasting obligations to him. The American physician now has all that is needed in the shape of a complete treatise on materia medica, and the medical student has a text-book which, for practical utility and intrinsic worth, stands unparalleled. Although of considerable size, it is none too large for the purposes for which it has been intended, and every medical man should, in justice to himself, spare a place for it upon his book-shelf, resting assured that the more he consults it the better he will be satisfied of its excellence.—*N. Y. Med. Record*, Nov. 15, 1866.

It will fill a place which no other work can occupy in the library of the physician, student, and apothecary.—*Boston Med. and Surg. Journal*, Nov. 8, 1866.

Of the many works on Materia Medica which have appeared since the issuing of the British Pharmacopœia, none will be more acceptable to the student and practitioner than the present. Pereira's Materia Medica had long ago asserted for itself the position of being the most complete work on the subject in the English language. But its very completeness stood in the way of its success. Except in the way of reference, or to those who made a special study of Materia Medica, Dr. Pereira's work was too full, and its perusal required an amount of time which few had at their disposal. Dr. Farre has very judiciously availed himself of the opportunity of the publication of the new Pharmacopœia, by bringing out an abridged edition of the great work. This edition of Pereira is by no means a mere abridged re-issue, but contains many improvements, both in the descriptive and therapeutical departments. We can recommend it as a very excellent and reliable text-book.—*Edinburgh Med. Journal*, February, 1866.

The reader cannot fail to be impressed, at a glance, with the exceeding value of this work as a compend of nearly all useful knowledge on the materia medica. We are greatly indebted to Professor Wood for his adaptation of it to our meridian. Without his emendations and additions it would lose much of its value to the American student. With them it is an American book.—*Pacific Medical and Surgical Journal*, December, 1866.

ELLIS (BENJAMIN), M.D.

THE MEDICAL FORMULARY: being a Collection of Prescriptions derived from the writings and practice of many of the most eminent physicians of America and Europe. Together with the usual Dietetic Preparations and Antidotes for Poisons. The whole accompanied with a few brief Pharmaceutic and Medical Observations. Twelfth edition, carefully revised and much improved by Albert H. Smith, M. D. In one volume 8vo. of 376 pages, extra cloth, $3 00. (*Lately Published.*)

This work has remained for some time out of print, owing to the anxious care with which the Editor has sought to render the present edition worthy a continuance of the very remarkable favor which has carried the volume to the unusual honor of a Twelfth Edition. He has sedulously endeavored to introduce in it all new preparations and combinations deserving of confidence, besides adding two new classes, Antemetics and Disinfectants, with brief references to the inhalation of atomized fluids, the nasal douche of Thudichum, suggestions upon the method of hypodermic injection, the administration of anæsthetics, &c. &c. To accommodate these numerous additions, he has omitted much which the advance of science has rendered obsolete or of minor importance, notwithstanding which the volume has been increased by more than thirty pages. A new feature will be found in a copious Index of Diseases and their remedies, which cannot but increase the value of the work as a suggestive book of reference for the working practitioner. Every precaution has been taken to secure the typographical accuracy so necessary in a work of this nature, and it is hoped that the new edition will fully maintain the position which "Ellis' Formulary" has long occupied.

CARSON (JOSEPH), M.D.,

Professor of Materia Medica and Pharmacy in the University of Pennsylvania, &c.

SYNOPSIS OF THE COURSE OF LECTURES ON MATERIA MEDICA AND PHARMACY, delivered in the University of Pennsylvania. With three Lectures on the Modus Operandi of Medicines. Fourth and revised edition, extra cloth, $3 00.

DUNGLISON'S NEW REMEDIES, WITH FORMULÆ FOR THEIR PREPARATION AND ADMINISTRATION. Seventh edition, with extensive additions. One vol. 8vo., pp. 770; extra cloth. $4 00.

ROYLE'S MATERIA MEDICA AND THERAPEUTICS. Edited by Joseph Carson, M. D. With ninety-eight illustrations. 1 vol. 8vo., pp. 700, extra cloth. $3 00.

CHRISTISON'S DISPENSATORY. With copious additions, and 213 large wood-engravings. By R Eglesfeld Griffith, M.D. One vol. 8vo., pp. 1000; extra cloth. $4 00.

CARPENTER'S PRIZE ESSAY ON THE USE OF Alcoholic Liquors in Health and Disease. New edition, with a Preface by D. F. Condie, M.D., and explanations of scientific words. In one neat 12mo. volume, pp. 178, extra cloth. 60 cents.

De JONGH ON THE THREE KINDS OF COD-LIVER Oil, with their Chemical and Therapeutic Properties. 1 vol. 12mo., cloth. 75 cents.

GREEN (T. HENRY), M.D.,

Lecturer on Pathology and Morbid Anatomy at Charing-Cross Hospital Medical School.

PATHOLOGY AND MORBID ANATOMY. With numerous Illustrations on Wood. In one very handsome octavo volume of over 250 pages, extra cloth, $2 50. (*Just Issued.*)

The scope and object of this volume can be gathered from the following condensed

SUMMARY OF CONTENTS.

Introduction. Chapter I. The "Cell." II. Nutrition Arrested. III. Nutrition Impaired. IV. Fatty Degeneration. V. Mucoid and Colloid Degeneration. VI. Fatty Infiltration. VII. Amyloid Degeneration. VIII. Calcareous-Degeneration. IX. Pigmentary Degeneration. X. Nutrition Increased. XI. New Formations. XII. The Fibromata. XIII. The Sarcomata. XIV. The Gummata. XV. The Myxomata. XVI. The Lipomata. XVII. The Enchondromata. XVIII. The Osteomata. XIX. The Lymphomata. XX. Tubercle. XXI. The Papillomata. XXII. The Adenomata. XXIII. The Carcinomata. XXIV. The Myomata, Neuromata, and Angeomata. XXV. Cysts. XXVI. Inflammation. XXVII. Inflammation of Non-Vascular Tissues. XXVIII. Inflammation of Vascular Connective Tissues. XXIX. Inflammation of Bloodvessels and Heart. XXX. Inflammation of Lymphatic Structures. XXXI. Inflammation of Mucous Membranes. XXXII. Inflammation of Serous Membranes. XXXIII. Inflammation of the Liver. XXXIV. Inflammation of the Kidney. XXXV. Inflammation of the Lungs. XXXVI. Inflammation of Brain and Spinal Cord. XXXVII. Changes in the Blood and Circulation. XXXVIII. Thrombosis. XXXIX. Embolism.

We have been very much pleased by our perusal of this little volume. It is the only one of the kind with which we are acquainted, and practitioners as well as students will find it a very useful guide; for the information is up to the day, well and compactly arranged, without being at all scanty.—*London Lancet*, Oct. 7, 1871.

GROSS (SAMUEL D.), M. D.,

Professor of Surgery in the Jefferson Medical College of Philadelphia.

ELEMENTS OF PATHOLOGICAL ANATOMY. Third edition, thoroughly revised and greatly improved. In one large and very handsome octavo volume of nearly 800 pages, with about three hundred and fifty beautiful illustrations, of which a large number are from original drawings; extra cloth. $4 00.

JONES (C. HANDFIELD), F.R.S., and SIEVEKING (ED. H.), M.D.,

Assistant Physicians and Lecturers in St. Mary's Hospital.

A MANUAL OF PATHOLOGICAL ANATOMY. First American edition, revised. With three hundred and ninety-seven handsome wood engravings. In one large and beautifully printed octavo volume of nearly 750 pages, extra cloth, $3 50.

BARCLAY (A. W.), M. D.

A MANUAL OF MEDICAL DIAGNOSIS; being an Analysis of the Signs and Symptoms of Disease. Third American from the second and revised London edition. In one neat octavo volume of 451 pages, extra cloth. $3 50.

WILLIAMS (CHARLES J. B.), M.D.,

Professor of Clinical Medicine in University College, London.

PRINCIPLES OF MEDICINE. An Elementary View of the Causes, Nature, Treatment, Diagnosis, and Prognosis of Disease; with brief remarks on Hygienics, or the preservation of health. A new American, from the third and revised London edition. In one octavo volume of about 500 pages, extra cloth. $3 50.

GLUGE'S ATLAS OF PATHOLOGICAL HISTOLOGY. Translated, with Notes and Additions, by JOSEPH LEIDY, M. D. In one volume, very large imperial quarto, with 320 copper-plate figures, plain and colored, extra cloth. $4 00.

SIMON'S GENERAL PATHOLOGY, as conducive to the Establishment of Rational Principles for the Prevention and Cure of Disease. In one octavo volume of 212 pages, extra cloth. $1 25.

SOLLY ON THE HUMAN BRAIN; its Structure, Physiology, and Diseases. From the Second and much enlarged London edition. In one octavo volume 500 pages, with 120 wood-cuts; extra cloth. $2 50.

LA ROCHE ON YELLOW FEVER, considered in its Historical, Pathological, Etiological, and Therapeutical Relations. In two large and handsome octavo volumes, of nearly 1500 pages, extra cloth, $7 00.

HOLLAND'S MEDICAL NOTES AND REFLECTIONS. 1 vol. 8vo., pp. 500, extra cloth. $3 50

WHAT TO OBSERVE AT THE BEDSIDE AND AFTER DEATH IN MEDICAL CASES. Published under the authority of the London Society for Medical Observation. From the second London edition. 1 vol. royal 12mo., extra cloth. $1 00.

LAYCOCK'S LECTURES ON THE PRINCIPLES AND METHODS OF MEDICAL OBSERVATION AND RESEARCH. For the use of advanced students and junior practitioners. In one very neat royal 12mo. volume, extra cloth. $1 00.

DUNGLISON, FORBES, TWEEDIE, AND [illegible]

THE CYCLOPÆDIA OF PRACTICAL [illegible] comprising Treatises on the Nature and Treatment of Diseases, [illegible] Thera[illegible] Diseases of Women and Children, Medical Jurisprudence[illegible] large su[illegible] octavo volumes, of 3254 double-columned pages, strongly [illegible] and [illegible] $15; extra cloth, $11.

*** This work contains no less th[illegible]dred and eigh[illegible], c[illegible] by sixty-eight distinguished physici-

FLINT (AUSTIN), M. D.,

Professor of the Principles and Practice of Medicine in Bellevue Med. College, N. Y.

A TREATISE ON THE PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE OF MEDICINE; designed for the use of Students and Practitioners of Medicine. Third edition, revised and enlarged. In one large and closely printed octavo volume of 1002 pages; handsome extra cloth, $6 00; or strongly bound in leather, with raised bands, $7 00. (*Lately Published.*)

By common consent of the English and American medical press, this work has been assigned to the highest position as a complete and compendious text-book on the most advanced condition of medical science. At the very moderate price at which it is offered it will be found one of the cheapest volumes now before the profession.

Admirable and unequalled.—*Western Journal of Medicine*, Nov. 1869.

Dr. Flint's work, though claiming no higher title than that of a text-book, is really more. He is a man of large clinical experience, and his book is full of such masterly descriptions of disease as can only be drawn by a man intimately acquainted with their various forms. It is not so long since we had the pleasure of reviewing his first edition, and we recognize a great improvement, especially in the general part of the work. It is a work which we can cordially recommend to our readers as fully abreast of the science of the day.—*Edinburgh Med. Journal*, Oct. '69.

One of the best works of the kind for the practitioner, and the most convenient of all for the student.—*Am. Journ. Med. Sciences*, Jan. 1869.

This work, which stands pre-eminently as the advance standard of medical science up to the present time in the practice of medicine, has for its author one who is well and widely known as one of the leading practitioners of this continent. In fact, it is seldom that any work is ever issued from the press more deserving of universal recommendation.—*Dominion Med. Journal*, May, 1869

The third edition of this most excellent book scarcely needs any commendation from us. The volume, as it stands now, is really a marvel; first of all, it is excellently printed and bound—and we encounter that luxury of America, the ready-cut pages, which the Yankees are 'cute enough to insist upon—nor are these by any means trifles; but the contents of the book are astonishing. Not only is it wonderful that any one man can have grasped in his mind the whole scope of medicine with that vigor which Dr. Flint shows, but the condensed yet clear way in which this is done is a perfect literary triumph. Dr. Flint is pre-eminently one of the strong men, whose right to do this kind of thing is well admitted; and we say no more than the truth when we affirm that he is very nearly the only living man that could do it with such results as the volume before us.—*The London Practitioner*, March, 1869.

This is in some respects the best text-book of medicine in our language, and it is highly appreciated on the other side of the Atlantic, inasmuch as the first edition was exhausted in a few months. The second edition was little more than a reprint, but the present has, as the author says, been thoroughly revised. Much valuable matter has been added, and by making the type smaller, the bulk of the volume is not much increased. The weak point in many American works is pathology, but Dr. Flint has taken peculiar pains on this point, greatly to the value of the book.—*London Med. Times and Gazette*, Feb. 6, 1869.

BARLOW'S MANUAL OF THE PRACTICE OF MEDICINE. With Additions by D. F. CONDIE, M. D. 1 vol. 8vo., pp. 600, cloth. $2 50.

TODD'S CLINICAL LECTURES ON CERTAIN ACUTE DISEASES. In one neat octavo volume, of 320 pages, extra cloth. $2 50.

PAVY (F. W.), M. D., F. R. S.,

Senior Asst. Physician to and Lecturer on Physiology, at Guy's Hospital, &c.

A TREATISE ON THE FUNCTION OF DIGESTION; its Disorders and their Treatment. From the second London edition. In one handsome volume, small octavo, extra cloth, $2 00. (*Lately Published.*)

The work before us is one which deserves a wide circulation. We know of no better guide to the study of digestion and its disorders.—*St. Louis Med. and Surg. Journal*, July 10, 1869.

A thoroughly good book, being a careful systematic treatise, and sufficiently exhaustive for all practical purposes.—*Leavenworth Med. Herald*, July, 1869.

A very valuable work on the subject of which it treats. Small, yet it is full of valuable information.—*Cincinnati Med. Repertory*, June, 1869.

BRINTON (WILLIAM), M. D., F. R. S.

LECTURES ON THE DISEASES OF THE STOMACH; with an Introduction on its Anatomy and Physiology. From the second and enlarged London edition. With illustrations on wood. In one handsome octavo volume of about 300 pages, extra cloth. $3 25.

CHAMBERS (T. K.), M. D.,

Consulting Physician to St. Mary's Hospital, London, &c.

THE INDIGESTIONS; or, Diseases of the Digestive Organs Functionally Treated. Third and revised Edition. In one handsome octavo volume of 333 pages, extra cloth. $3 00. (*Lately Published.*)

So very large a proportion of the patients applying to every general practitioner suffer from some form of indigestion, that whatever aids him in their management directly "puts money in his purse," and indirectly does more than anything else to advance his reputation with the public. From this purely material point of view, setting aside its higher claims to merit, we know of no more desirable acquisition to a physician's library than the book before us. He who should commit its contents to his memory would find its price an investment of capital that returned him a most usurious rate of interest.—*N. Y. Medical Gazette*, Jan. 28, 1871.

BY THE SAME AUTHOR. (*Just Issued.*)

RESTORATIVE MEDICINE. An Harveian Annual Oration, delivered at the Royal College of Physicians, London, on June 24, 1871. With Two Sequels. In one very handsome volume, small 12mo., extra cloth, $1 00.

HARTSHORNE (HENRY), M.D.,
Professor of Hygiene in the University of Pennsylvania.

ESSENTIALS OF THE PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE OF MEDICINE.

A handy-book for Students and Practitioners. Third edition, revised and improved. In one handsome royal 12mo. volume of 457 pages, clearly printed on small type, cloth, $2 38; half bound, $2 63. (*Now Ready.*)

The very remarkable favor which has been bestowed upon this work, as manifested in the exhaustion of two large editions within four years, shows that it has successfully supplied a want felt by both student and practitioner of a volume which at a moderate price and in a convenient size should afford a clear and compact view of the most modern teachings in medical practice. In preparing the work for a third edition, the author has sought to maintain its character by very numerous additions, bringing it fully up to the science of the day, but so concisely framed that the size of the volume is increased only by thirty or forty pages. The extent of the new information thus introduced may be estimated by the fact that there have been two hundred and sixty separate additions made to the text, containing references to one hundred and eighty new authors.

This little epitome of medical knowledge has already been noticed by us. It is a vade mecum of value, including in a short space most of what is essential in the science and practice of medicine. The third edition is well up to the present day in the modern methods of treatment, and in the use of newly discovered drugs.—*Boston Med. and Surg. Journal*, Oct. 19, 1871.

Certainly very few volumes contain so much precise information within so small a compass.—*N. Y. Med. Journal*, Nov. 1871.

The diseases are conveniently classified; symptoms, causation, diagnosis, prognosis, and treatment are carefully considered, the whole being marked by briefness, but clearness of expression. Over 250 formulas are appended, intended as examples merely, not as guides, for unthinking practitioners. A complete index facilitates the use of this little volume, in which all important remedies lately introduced, such as chloral hydrate and carbolic acid, have received their full share of attention.—*Am. Journ. of Pharm.*, Nov. 1871.

It is an epitome of the whole science and practice of medicine, and will be found most valuable to the practitioner for easy reference, and especially to the student in attendance upon lectures, whose time is too much occupied with many studies, to consult the larger works. Such a work must always be in great demand.—*Cincinnati Med. Repertory*, Nov. 1871.

WATSON (THOMAS), M. D., &c.

LECTURES ON THE PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE OF PHYSIC.

Delivered at King's College, London. A new American, from the Fifth revised and enlarged English edition. Edited, with additions, and several hundred illustrations, by HENRY HARTSHORNE, M.D., Professor of Hygiene in the University of Pennsylvania. In two large and handsome 8vo. vols. Cloth, $9 00; leather, $11 00. (*Just ready.*)

With the assistance of Professor George Johnson, his successor in the chair of Practice of Medicine in King's College, the author has thoroughly revised this work, and has sought to bring it on a level with the most advanced condition of the subject. As he himself remarks: "Considering the rapid advance of medical science during the last fourteen years, the present edition would be worthless, if it did not differ much from the last"—but in the extensive alterations and additions that have been introduced, the effort of the author has been to retain the lucid and colloquial style of the lecture-room, which has made the work so deservedly popular with all classes of the profession. Notwithstanding these changes, there are some subjects on which the American reader might reasonably expect more detailed information than has been thought requisite in England, and these deficiencies the editor has endeavored to supply.

The large size to which the work has grown seems to render it necessary to print it in two volumes, in place of one, as in the last American edition. It is therefore presented in that shape, handsomely printed, at a very reasonable price, and it is hoped that it will fully maintain the position everywhere hitherto accorded to it, of the standard and classical representative of English practical medicine.

At length, after many months of expectation, we have the satisfaction of finding ourselves this week in possession of a revised and enlarged edition of Sir Thomas Watson's celebrated Lectures. It is a subject for congratulation and for thankfulness that Sir Thomas Watson, during a period of comparative leisure, after a long, laborious, and most honorable professional career, while retaining full possession of his high mental faculties, should have employed the opportunity to submit his Lectures to a more thorough revision than was possible during the earlier and busier period of his life. Carefully passing in review some of the most intricate and important pathological and practical questions, the results of his clear insight and his calm judgment are now recorded for the benefit of mankind, in language which, for precision, vigor, and classical elegance, has rarely been equalled, and never surpassed. The revision has evidently been most carefully done, and the results appear in almost every page.—*Brit. Med. Journ.*, Oct. 14, 1871.

No words can convey the pleasurable satisfaction that we feel in looking over the revised edition of the admirable lectures of this distinguished author. The earnestness which marked his whole professional career leads him, in a characteristic manner, to devote his last leisure hours to the correction of his great classic work. The lectures are so well known and so justly appreciated, that it is scarcely necessary to do more than call attention to the special advantages of the last over previous editions. In the revision, the author has displayed all the charms and advantages of great culture and a ripe experience combined with the soundest judgment and sincerity of purpose. The author's rare combination of great scientific attainments combined with wonderful forensic eloquence has exerted extraordinary influence over the last two generations of physicians. His clinical descriptions of most diseases have never been equalled; and on this score at least his work will live long in the future. The work will be sought by all who appreciate a great book.—*Amer. Journal of Syphilography*, July, 1872.

We are exceedingly gratified at the reception of this new edition of Watson, pre-eminently the prince of English authors, on "Practice." We, who read the first edition as it came to us tardily and in fragments through the "Medical News and Library," shall never forget the great pleasure and profit we derived from its graphic delineations of disease, its vigorous style and splendid English. Maturity of years, extensive observation, profound research, and yet continuous enthusiasm, have combined to give us in this latest edition a model of professional excellence in teaching with rare beauty in the mode of communication. But this *classic* needs no eulogium of ours. The selection of Prof. Hartshorne as the American editor, is to us peculiarly gratifying, and must insure even larger popularity and more general sale to American readers. Every guarantee is thus afforded that in every part the book will be found up to the times. Will it do to repeat the remark we have seen somewhere: "No library can be considered complete without it?" Although the phrase may not savor of originality, it is, nevertheless, most emphatically true.—
July, 1872.

FLINT (AUSTIN), M.D.,
Professor of the Principles and Practice of Medicine in Bellevue Hospital Med. Collegi, N. Y.

A PRACTICAL TREATISE ON THE DIAGNOSIS, PATHOLOGY, AND TREATMENT OF DISEASES OF THE HEART.

Second revised and enlarged edition. In one octavo volume of 550 pages, with a plate, extra cloth, $4. (*Just Issued.*)

The author has sedulously improved the opportunity afforded him of revising this work. Portions of it have been rewritten, and the whole brought up to a level with the most advanced condition of science. It must therefore continue to maintain its position as the standard treatise on the subject.

Dr. Flint chose a difficult subject for his researches, and has shown remarkable powers of observation and reflection, as well as great industry, in his treatment of it. His book must be considered the fullest and clearest practical treatise on those subjects, and should be in the hands of all practitioners and students. It is a credit to American medical literature. —*Amer. Journ. of the Med. Sciences*, July, 1860.

We question the fact of any recent American author in our profession being more extensively known, or more deservedly esteemed in this country than Dr. Flint. We willingly acknowledge his success, more particularly in the volume on diseases of the heart, in making an extended personal clinical study available for purposes of illustration, in connection with cases which have been reported by other trustworthy observers.—*Brit. and For. Med.-Chirurg. Review.*

In regard to the merits of the work, we have no hesitation in pronouncing it full, accurate, and judicious. Considering the present state of science, such a work was much needed. It should be in the hands of every practitioner.—*Chicago Med. Journ.*

With more than pleasure do we hail the advent of this work, for it fills a wide gap on the list of text-books for our schools, and is, for the practitioner, the most valuable practical work of its kind.—*N. O. Med. News.*

BY THE SAME AUTHOR.

A PRACTICAL TREATISE ON THE PHYSICAL EXPLORATION OF THE CHEST AND THE DIAGNOSIS OF DISEASES AFFECTING THE RESPIRATORY ORGANS.

Second and revised edition. In one handsome octavo volume of 595 pages, extra cloth, $4 50.

Dr. Flint's treatise is one of the most trustworthy guides which he can consult. The style is clear and distinct, and is also concise, being free from that tendency to over-refinement and unnecessary minuteness which characterizes many works on the same subject.—*Dublin Medical Press*, Feb. 6, 1867.

The chapter on Phthisis is replete with interest; and his remarks on the diagnosis, especially in the early stages, are remarkable for their acumen and great practical value. Dr. Flint's style is clear and elegant, and the tone of freshness and originality which pervades his whole work lend an additional force to its thoroughly practical character, which cannot fail to obtain for it a place as a standard work on diseases of the respiratory system.—*London Lancet*, Jan. 19, 1867.

This is an admirable book. Excellent in detail and execution, nothing better could be desired by the practitioner. Dr. Flint enriches his subject with much solid and not a little original observation.—*Ranking's Abstract*, Jan. 1867.

FULLER (HENRY WILLIAM), M. D.,
Physician to St. George's Hospital, London.

ON DISEASES OF THE LUNGS AND AIR-PASSAGES.

Their Pathology, Physical Diagnosis, Symptoms, and Treatment. From the second and revised English edition. In one handsome octavo volume of about 500 pages, extra cloth, $3 50.

Dr. Fuller's work on diseases of the chest was so favorably received, that to many who did not know the extent of his engagements, it was a matter of wonder that it should be allowed to remain three years out of print. Determined, however, to improve it, Dr. Fuller would not consent to a mere reprint, and accordingly we have what might be with perfect justice styled an entirely new work from his pen, the portion of the work treating of the heart and great vessels being excluded. Nevertheless, this volume is of almost equal size with the first.—*London Medical Times and Gazette*, July 20, 1867.

WILLIAMS (C. J. B.), M.D.,
Senior Consulting Physician to the Hospital for Consumption, Brompton, and

WILLIAMS (CHARLES T.), M.D.,
Physician to the Hospital for Consumption.

PULMONARY CONSUMPTION; Its Nature, Varieties, and Treatment.

With an Analysis of One Thousand cases to exemplify its duration. In one neat octavo volume of about 350 pages, extra cloth. (*Just Issued.*) $2 50.

He can still speak from a more enormous experience, and a closer study of the morbid processes involved in tuberculosis, than most living men. He owed it to himself, and to the importance of the subject, to embody his views in a separate work, and we are glad that he has accomplished this duty. After all, the grand teaching which Dr Williams has for the profession is to be found in his therapeutical chapters, and in the history of individual cases extended, by dint of care, over ten, twenty, thirty, and even forty years.—*London Lancet*, Oct. 21, 1871.

His results are more favorable than those of any previous author; but probably there is no malady, the treatment of which has been so much improved within the last twenty years as pulmonary consumption. To ourselves, Dr. Williams's chapters on Treatment are amongst the most valuable and attractive in the book, and would alone render it a standard work of reference. In conclusion, we would record our opinion that Dr. Williams's great reputation is fully maintained by this book. It is undoubtedly one of the most valuable works in the language upon any special disease.—*Lond. Med. Times and Gas.*, Nov. 4, 1871.

LA ROCHE ON PNEUMONIA. 1 vol. 8vo., extra cloth, of 500 pages. Price $3 00.

BUCKLER ON FIBRO-BRONCHITIS AND RHEUMATIC PNEUMONIA. 1 vol. 8vo, $1 25.

FISKE FUND PRIZE ESSAYS ON CONSUMPTION. 1 vol 8vo,, extra cloth, $1 00.

SMITH ON CONSUMPTION; ITS EARLY AND REMEDIABLE STAGES. 1 vol. 8vo., pp. 254. $2 25.

SALTER ON ASTHMA. 1 vol. 8vo. $2 50.

WALSHE ON THE DISEASES OF THE HEART AND GREAT VESSELS. Third American edition. In 1 vol. 8vo., 420 pp., cloth. $3 00.

ROBERTS (WILLIAM), M. D.,
Lecturer on Medicine in the Manchester School of Medicine, &c.

A PRACTICAL TREATISE ON URINARY AND RENAL DISEASES,

including Urinary Deposits. Illustrated by numerous cases and engravings. Second American, from the Second Revised and Enlarged English Edition. In one very handsome octavo volume. (*Just Ready.*)

Without increasing greatly the size of the volume, the author has subjected it to a very thorough revision and has sought to embody in it the results of the latest experience and investigations. A large number of new wood-cuts have been introduced, as also a colored plate representing the appearance of the different varieties of urine. In every respect it is therefore presented as worthy to retain the position which it has acquired as a leading authority on a large, important, and perplexing class of affections.

A few notices of the first edition are appended.

The plan, it will thus be seen, is very complete, and the manner in which it has been carried out is in the highest degree satisfactory. The characters of the different deposits are very well described, and the microscopic appearances they present are illustrated by numerous well executed engravings. It only remains to us to strongly recommend to our readers Dr. Roberts's work, as containing an admirable *résumé* of the present state of knowledge of urinary diseases, and as a safe and reliable guide to the clinical observer.—*Edinburgh Med. Journal.*

The most complete and practical treatise upon renal diseases we have examined. It is peculiarly adapted to the wants of the majority of American practitioners from its clearness and simple announcement of the facts in relation to diagnosis and treatment of urinary disorders, and contains in condensed form the investigations of Beuce Jones, Bird, Beale, Hassall, Prout, and a host of other well-known writers upon this subject. The characters of urine, physiological and pathological, as indicated to the naked eye as well as by microscopical and chemical investigations, are concisely represented both by description and by well executed engravings. — *Cincinnati Journ. of Med.*

BASHAM (W. R.), M. D.,
Senior Physician to the Westminster Hospital, &c.

RENAL DISEASES: a Clinical Guide to their Diagnosis and Treatment.

With illustrations. In one neat royal 12mo. volume of 304 pages. $2 00. (*Just Issued.*)

The chapters on diagnosis and treatment are very good, and the student and young practitioner will find them full of valuable practical hints. The third part, on the urine, is excellent, and we cordially recommend its perusal. The author has arranged his matter in a somewhat novel, and, we think, useful form. Here everything can be easily found, and, what is more important, easily read, for all the dry details of larger books here acquire a new interest from the author's arrangement. This part of the book is full of good work.—*Brit. and For. Medico-Chirurgical Review*, July, 1870.

The easy descriptions and compact modes of statement render the book pleasing and convenient.—*Am. Journ. Med. Sciences*, July, 1870.

A book that we believe will be found a valuable assistant to the practitioner and guide to the student. —*Baltimore Med. Journal*, July, 1870.

The treatise of Dr. Basham differs from the rest in its special adaptation to clinical study, and its condensed and almost aphorismal style, which makes it easily read and easily understood. Besides, the author expresses some new views, which are well worthy of consideration. The volume is a valuable addition to this department of knowledge.—*Pacific Med. and Surg. Journal*, July, 1870.

MORLAND ON RETENTION IN THE BLOOD OF THE ELEMENTS OF THE URINARY SECRETION.
1 vol. 8vo., extra cloth. 75 cents.

JONES (C. HANDFIELD), M. D.,
Physician to St. Mary's Hospital, &c.

CLINICAL OBSERVATIONS ON FUNCTIONAL NERVOUS DISORDERS.

Second American Edition. In one handsome octavo volume of 348 pages, extra cloth, $3 25.

Taken as a whole, the work before us furnishes a short but reliable account of the pathology and treatment of a class of very common but certainly highly obscure disorders. The advanced student will find it a rich mine of valuable facts, while the medical practitioner will derive from it many a suggestive hint to aid him in the diagnosis of "nervous cases," and in determining the true indications for their amelioration or cure.—*Amer. Journ. Med. Sci.*, Jan. 1867.

We must cordially recommend it to the profession of this country as supplying, in a great measure, a deficiency which exists in the medical literature of the English language.—*New York Med. Journ.*, April, 1867.

The volume is a most admirable one—full of hints and practical suggestions.—*Canada Med. Journal.* April, 1867.

ON DISEASES OF THE SPINAL COLUMN AND OF THE NERVES.

By C. B. RADCLIFF, M. D., and others. 1 vol. 8vo., extra cloth, $1 50.

SLADE (D. D.), M.D.

DIPHTHERIA; its Nature and Treatment, with an account of the History of its Prevalence in various Countries.

Second and revised edition. In one neat royal 12mo. volume, extra cloth. $1 25.

HUDSON (A.), M. D., M. R. I. A.,
Physician to the Meath Hospital.

LECTURES ON THE STUDY OF FEVER.

In one vol. 8vo., extra Cloth, $2 50.

LYONS (ROBERT D.), K. C. C.

A TREATISE ON FEVER; or, Selections from a Course of Lectures on Fever.

Being part of a Course of Theory and Practice of Medicine. In one neat octavo volume, of 362 pages, extra cloth. $2 25.

BUMSTEAD (FREEMAN J.), M.D.,
Professor of Venereal Diseases at the Col. of Phys. and Surg., New York, &c.

THE PATHOLOGY AND TREATMENT OF VENEREAL DISEASES. Including the results of recent investigations upon the subject. Third edition, revised and enlarged, with illustrations. In one large and handsome octavo volume of over 700 pages, extra cloth, $5 00; leather, $6 00. (*Just Issued.*)

In preparing this standard work again for the press, the author has subjected it to a very thorough revision. Many portions have been rewritten, and much new matter added, in order to bring it completely on a level with the most advanced condition of syphilography, but by careful compression of the text of previous editions, the work has been increased by only sixty-four pages. The labor thus bestowed upon it, it is hoped, will insure for it a continuance of its position as a complete and trustworthy guide for the practitioner.

It is the most complete book with which we are acquainted in the language. The latest views of the best authorities are put forward, and the information is well arranged—a great point for the student, and still more for the practitioner. The subjects of visceral syphilis, syphilitic affections of the eyes, and the treatment of syphilis by repeated inoculations, are very fully discussed.—*London Lancet*, Jan. 7, 1871.

Dr. Bumstead's work is already so universally known as the best treatise in the English language on venereal diseases, that it may seem almost superfluous to say more of it than that a new edition has been issued. But the author's industry has rendered this new edition virtually a new work, and so merits as much special commendation as if its predecessors had not been published. As a thoroughly practical book on a class of diseases which form a large share of nearly every physician's practice, the volume before us is by far the best of which we have knowledge.—*N. Y. Medical Gazette*, Jan. 28, 1871.

It is rare in the history of medicine to find any one book which contains all that a practitioner needs to know; while the possessor of "Bumstead on Venereal" has no occasion to look outside of its covers for anything practical connected with the diagnosis, history, or treatment of these affections.—*N. Y. Medical Journal*, March, 1871.

CULLERIER (A.), and *BUMSTEAD (FREEMAN J.),*
Surgeon to the Hôpital du Midi.
Professor of Venereal Diseases in the College of Physicians and Surgeons, N. Y.

AN ATLAS OF VENEREAL DISEASES. Translated and Edited by FREEMAN J. BUMSTEAD. In one large imperial 4to. volume of 328 pages, double-columns, with 26 plates, containing about 150 figures, beautifully colored, many of them the size of life; strongly bound in extra cloth, $17 00; also, in five parts, stout wrappers for mailing, at $3 per part. (*Lately Published.*)

Anticipating a very large sale for this work, it is offered at the very low price of THREE DOLLARS a Part, thus placing it within the reach of all who are interested in this department of practice. Gentlemen desiring early impressions of the plates would do well to order it without delay.

A specimen of the plates and text sent free by mail, on receipt of 25 cents.

We wish for once that our province was not restricted to methods of treatment, that we might say something of the exquisite colored plates in this volume. —*London Practitioner*, May, 1869.

As a whole, it teaches all that can be taught by means of plates and print.—*London Lancet*, March 13, 1869.

Superior to anything of the kind ever before issued on this continent.—*Canada Med. Journal*, March, '69.

The practitioner who desires to understand this branch of medicine thoroughly should obtain this, the most complete and best work ever published.—*Dominion Med. Journal*, May, 1869.

This is a work of master hands on both sides. M. Cullerier is scarcely second to, we think we may truly say is a peer of the illustrious and venerable Ricord, while in this country we do not hesitate to say that Dr. Bumstead, as an authority, is without a rival. Assuring our readers that these illustrations tell the whole history of venereal disease, from its inception to its end, we do not know a single medical work, which for its kind is more *necessary* for them to have. —*California Med. Gazette*, March, 1869.

The most splendidly illustrated work in the language, and in our opinion far more useful than the French original.—*Am. Journ. Med. Sciences*, Jan. '69.

The fifth and concluding number of this magnificent work has reached us, and we have no hesitation in saying that its illustrations surpass those of previous numbers.—*Boston Med. and Surg. Journal*, Jan. 14, 1869.

Other writers besides M. Cullerier have given us a good account of the diseases of which he treats, but no one has furnished us with such a complete series of illustrations of the venereal diseases. There is, however, an additional interest and value possessed by the volume before us; for it is an American reprint and translation of M. Cullerier's work, with incidental remarks by one of the most eminent American syphilographers, Mr. Bumstead. The letter-press is chiefly M. Cullerier's, but every here and there a few lines or sentences are introduced by Mr. Bumstead; and, as M. Cullerier is a unicist, while Mr. Bumstead is a dualist, this method of treating the subject adds very much to its interest. By this means a liveliness is imparted to the volume which many other treatises sorely lack. It is like reading the report of a conversation or debate; for Mr. Bumstead often finds occasion to question M. Cullerier's statements or inferences, and this he does in a short and forcible way which helps to keep up the attention, and to make the book a very readable one.—*Brit. and For. Medico-Chir. Review*, July, 1869.

HILL (BERKELEY),
Surgeon to the Lock Hospital, London.

ON SYPHILIS AND LOCAL CONTAGIOUS DISORDERS. In one handsome octavo volume; extra cloth, $3 25. (*Lately Published.*)

Bringing, as it does, the entire literature of the disease down to the present day, and giving with great ability the results of modern research, it is in every respect a most desirable work, and one which should find a place in the library of every surgeon.—*California Med. Gazette*, June, 1869.

Considering the scope of the book and the careful attention to the manifold aspects and details of its subject, it is wonderfully concise. All these qualities render it an especially valuable book to the beginner, to whom we would most earnestly recommend its study; while it is no less useful to the practitioner.—*St. Louis Med. and Surg. Journal*, May, 1869.

The most convenient and ready book of reference we have met with.—*N. Y. Med. Record*, May 1, 1869.

Most admirably arranged for both student and practitioner, no other work on the subject equals it; it is more simple, more easily studied.—*Buffalo Med. and Surg. Journal*, March, 1869.

LALLEMAND AND WILSON ON THE CAUSES, SYMPTOMS, AND TREATMENT OF SPERMATORRHŒA. In one vol. 8vo., of about 400 pp., cloth, $2 75.

WILSON (*ERASMUS*), *F.R.S.*

ON DISEASES OF THE SKIN. With Illustrations on wood. Seventh American, from the sixth and enlarged English edition. In one large octavo volume of over 800 pages, $5. (*Lately Published.*)

A SERIES OF PLATES ILLUSTRATING "WILSON ON DISEASES OF THE SKIN;" consisting of twenty beautifully executed plates, of which thirteen are exquisitely colored, presenting the Normal Anatomy and Pathology of the Skin, and embracing accurate representations of about one hundred varieties of disease, most of them the size of nature. Price, in extra cloth, $5 50.

Also, the Text and Plates, bound in one handsome volume. Extra cloth, $10.

The industry and care with which the author has revised the present edition are shown by the fact that the volume has been enlarged by more than a hundred pages. In its present improved form it will therefore doubtless retain the position which it has acquired as a standard and classical authority, while at the same time it has additional claims on the attention of the profession as the latest and most complete work on the subject in the English language.

Such a work as the one before us is a most capital and acceptable help. Mr. Wilson has long been held as high authority in this department of medicine, and his book on diseases of the skin has long been regarded as one of the best text-books extant on the subject. The present edition is carefully prepared, and brought up in its revision to the present time. In this edition we have also included the beautiful series of plates illustrative of the text, and in the last edition published separately. There are twenty of these plates, nearly all of them colored to nature, and exhibiting with great fidelity the various groups of diseases treated of in the body of the work.—*Cincinnati Lancet*, June, 1863.

No one treating skin diseases should be without a copy of this standard work.—*Canada Lancet*, August, 1863.

We can safely recommend it to the profession as the best work on the subject now in existence in the English language.—*Medical Times and Gazette.*

Mr. Wilson's volume is an excellent digest of the actual amount of knowledge of cutaneous diseases; it includes almost every fact or opinion of importance connected with the anatomy and pathology of the skin.—*British and Foreign Medical Review.*

These plates are very accurate, and are executed with an elegance and taste which are highly creditable to the artistic skill of the American artist who executed them.—*St. Louis Med. Journal.*

The drawings are very perfect, and the finish and coloring artistic and correct; the volume is an indispensable companion to the book it illustrates and completes.—*Charleston Medical Journal.*

BY THE SAME AUTHOR.

THE STUDENT'S BOOK OF CUTANEOUS MEDICINE and DISEASES OF THE SKIN. In one very handsome royal 12mo. volume. $3 50. (*Lately Issued.*)

NELIGAN (*J. MOORE*), *M.D., M.R.I.A.*

A PRACTICAL TREATISE ON DISEASES OF THE SKIN. Fifth American, from the second and enlarged Dublin edition by T. W. Belcher, M.D. In one neat royal 12mo. volume of 462 pages, extra cloth. $2 25.

Fully equal to all the requirements of students and young practitioners. It is a work that has stood its ground, that was worthy the reputation of the author, and the high position of which has been maintained by its learned editor.—*Dublin Med. Press and Circular*, Nov. 17, 1869.

Of the remainder of the work we have nothing beyond unqualified commendation to offer. It is so far the most complete one of its size that has appeared, and for the student there can be none which can compare with it in practical value. All the late discoveries in Dermatology have been duly noticed, and their value justly estimated; in a word, the work is fully up to the times, and is thoroughly stocked with most valuable information.—*New York Med. Record*, Jan. 15, 1867.

This instructive little volume appears once more. Since the death of its distinguished author, the study of skin diseases has been considerably advanced, and the results of these investigations have been added by the present editor to the original work of Dr. Neligan. This, however, has not so far increased its bulk as to destroy its reputation as the most convenient manual of diseases of the skin that can be procured by the student.—*Chicago Med. Journal*, Dec. 1866.

BY THE SAME AUTHOR.

ATLAS OF CUTANEOUS DISEASES. In one beautiful quarto volume, with exquisitely colored plates, &c., presenting about one hundred varieties of disease. Extra cloth, $5 50.

The diagnosis of eruptive disease, however, under all circumstances, is very difficult. Nevertheless, Dr. Neligan has certainly, "as far as possible," given a faithful and accurate representation of this class of diseases, and there can be no doubt that these plates will be of great use to the student and practitioner in drawing a diagnosis as to the class, order, and species to which the particular case may belong. While looking over the "Atlas" we have been induced to examine also the "Practical Treatise," and we are inclined to consider it a very superior work, combining accurate verbal description with sound views of the pathology and treatment of eruptive diseases.—*Glasgow Med. Journal.*

A compend which will very much aid the practitioner in this difficult branch of diagnosis. Taken with the beautiful plates of the Atlas, which are remarkable for their accuracy and beauty of coloring, it constitutes a very valuable addition to the library of a practical man.—*Buffalo Med. Journal.*

HILLIER (*THOMAS*), *M.D.*,

Physician to the Skin Department of University College Hospital, &c.

HAND-BOOK OF SKIN DISEASES, for Students and Practitioners. Second American Edition. In one royal 12mo. volume of 358 pp. With Illustrations. Extra cloth, $2 25.

We can conscientiously recommend it to the student; the style is clear and pleasant to read, the matter is good, and the descriptions of disease, with the modes of treatment recommended, are frequently illustrated with well-recorded cases.—*London Med. Times and Gazette*, April 1, 1865.

It is a concise, plain, practical treatise on the various diseases of the skin; just such a work, indeed, as was much needed, both by medical students and practitioners.—*Chicago Medical Examiner*, May, 1865

SMITH (J. LEWIS), M. D.,

Professor of Morbid Anatomy in the Bellevue Hospital Med. College, N. Y.

A COMPLETE PRACTICAL TREATISE ON THE DISEASES OF CHILDREN.

Second Edition, revised and greatly enlarged. In one handsome octavo volume of 742 pages, extra cloth, $5; leather, $6. (*Now Ready.*)

FROM THE PREFACE TO THE SECOND EDITION.

In presenting to the profession the second edition of his work, the author gratefully acknowledges the favorable reception accorded to the first. He has endeavored to merit a continuance of this approbation by rendering the volume much more complete than before. Nearly twenty additional diseases have been treated of, among which may be named Diseases Incidental to Birth, Rachitis, Tuberculosis, Scrofula, Intermittent, Remittent, and Typhoid Fevers, Chorea, and the various forms of Paralysis. Many new formulæ, which experience has shown to be useful, have been introduced, portions of the text of a less practical nature have been condensed, and other portions, especially those relating to pathological histology, have been rewritten to correspond with recent discoveries. Every effort has been made, however, to avoid an undue enlargement of the volume, but, notwithstanding this, and an increase in the size of the page, the number of pages has been enlarged by more than one hundred.

227 WEST 49TH STREET, NEW YORK, April, 1872.

The work will be found to contain nearly one-third more matter than the previous edition, and it is confidently presented as in every respect worthy to be received as the standard American text-book on the subject.

Eminently practical as well as judicious in its teachings.—*Cincinnati Lancet and Obs.*, July, 1872.

A standard work that leaves little to be desired.—*Indiana Journal of Medicine*, July, 1872.

We know of no book on this subject that we can more cordially recommend to the medical student and the practitioner.—*Cincinnati Clinic*, June 29, '72.

We regard it as superior to any other single work on the diseases of infancy and childhood.—*Detroit Rev. of Med. and Pharmacy*, Aug. 1872.

We confess to increased enthusiasm in recommending this second edition.—*St. Louis Med. and Surg. Journal*, Aug. 1872.

CONDIE (D. FRANCIS), M. D.

A PRACTICAL TREATISE ON THE DISEASES OF CHILDREN.

Sixth edition, revised and augmented. In one large octavo volume of nearly 800 closely-printed pages, extra cloth, $5 25; leather, $6 25. (*Lately Issued.*)

The present edition, which is the sixth, is fully up to the times in the discussion of all those points in the pathology and treatment of infantile diseases which have been brought forward by the German and French teachers. As a whole, however, the work is the best American one that we have, and in its special adaptation to American practitioners it certainly has no equal.—*New York Med. Record*, March 2, 1868.

WEST (CHARLES), M. D.,

Physician to the Hospital for Sick Children, &c.

LECTURES ON THE DISEASES OF INFANCY AND CHILDHOOD.

Fourth American from the fifth revised and enlarged English edition. In one large and handsome octavo volume of 656 closely-printed pages. Extra cloth, $4 50; leather, $5 50.

Of all the English writers on the diseases of children, there is no one so entirely satisfactory to us as Dr. West. For years we have held his opinion as judicial, and have regarded him as one of the highest living authorities in the difficult department of medical science in which he is most widely known.—*Boston Med. and Surg. Journal*, April 26, 1866.

BY THE SAME AUTHOR. (*Just Ready.*)

ON SOME DISORDERS OF THE NERVOUS SYSTEM IN CHILDHOOD;

being the Lumleian Lectures delivered at the Royal College of Physicians of London, in March, 1871. In one volume, small 12mo., extra cloth, $1 00.

SMITH (EUSTACE), M. D.,

Physician to the Northwest London Free Dispensary for Sick Children.

A PRACTICAL TREATISE ON THE WASTING DISEASES OF INFANCY AND CHILDHOOD.

Second American, from the second revised and enlarged English edition. In one handsome octavo volume, extra cloth, $2 50. (*Now Ready.*)

This is in every way an admirable book. The modest title which the author has chosen for it scarcely conveys an adequate idea of the many subjects upon which it treats. Wasting is so constant an attendant upon the maladies of childhood, that a treatise upon the wasting diseases of children must necessarily embrace the consideration of many affections of which it is a symptom; and this is excellently well done by Dr. Smith. The book might fairly be described as a practical handbook of the common diseases of children, so numerous are the affections considered either collaterally or directly. We are acquainted with no safer guide to the treatment of children's diseases, and few works give the insight into the physiological and other peculiarities of children that Dr. Smith's book does.—*Brit. Med. Journ.*, April 8, 1871.

GUERSANT (P.), M. D.,

Honorary Surgeon to the Hospital for Sick Children, Paris.

SURGICAL DISEASES OF INFANTS AND CHILDREN.

Translated by R. J. DUNGLISON, M. D. In one neat octavo volume. (*In December.*)

DEWEES ON THE PHYSICAL AND MEDICAL TREATMENT OF CHILDREN. Eleventh edition. 1 vol. 8vo. of 548 pages. $2 80.

THOMAS (T. GAILLARD), M. D.,

Professor of Obstetrics, &c. in the College of Physicians and Surgeons, N. Y., &c.

A PRACTICAL TREATISE ON THE DISEASES OF WOMEN. Third edition, enlarged and thoroughly revised. In one large and handsome octavo volume of 784 pages, with 246 illustrations. Cloth, $5 00; leather, $6 00. (*Now Ready.*)

The author has taken advantage of the opportunity afforded by the call for another edition of this work to render it worthy a continuance of the very remarkable favor with which it has been received. Every portion has been subjected to a conscientious revision, several new chapters have been added, and no labor spared to make it a complete treatise on the most advanced condition of its important subject. The present edition therefore contains about one-third more matter than the previous one, notwithstanding which the price has been maintained at the former very moderate rate, rendering this one of the cheapest volumes accessible to the profession.

As compared with the first edition, five new chapters on dysmenorrhœa, peri-uterine fluid tumors, composite tumors of the ovary, solid tumors of the ovary, and chlorosis, have been added. Twenty-seven additional wood-cuts have been introduced, many subjects have been subdivided, and all have received important interstitial increase. In fact, the book has been practically rewritten, and greatly increased in value Briefly, we may say that we know of no book which so completely and concisely represents the present state of gynæcology; none so full of well-digested and reliable teaching; none which bespeaks an author more apt in research and abundant in resources.—*N. Y. Med. Record*, May 1, 1872.

We should not be doing our duty to the profession did we not tell those who are unacquainted with the book, how much it is valued by gynæcologists, and how it is in many respects one of the best text-books on the subject we possess in our language. We have no hesitation in recommending Dr. Thomas's work as one of the most complete of its kind ever published. It should be in the possession of every practitioner for reference and for study.—*London Lancet*, April 27, 1872.

The extended notice of this highly meritorious work by this journal, on the issue of the first edition in 1868, as well as the second edition which soon followed, renders it quite superfluous for us to do more at present than to call the attention of our readers to the fact of the issue of the *third edition* in the short period of *three years*, although the former editions were large. This fact indicates more certainly the favorable estimate by the profession at large than any other testimony possible to adduce. Our author is not one of those whose views "never change." On the contrary, they have been modified in many particulars to accord with the progress made in this department of medical science: hence it has the freshness of an entirely new work. No general practitioner can afford to be without it.—*St. Louis Med. and Surg Journal*, May, 1872.

We are free to say that we regard Dr. Thomas the best American authority on diseases of women. Several others have written, and written well, but none have so clearly and carefully arranged their text and instruction as Dr. Thomas.—*Cincinnati Lancet and Observer*, May, 1872.

If the excellence of a work is to be judged by its rapid sale, this one must take precedence of all others upon the same, or kindred subjects, as evidenced in the short time from its first appearance, in which a new edition is called for, resulting, as we are informed, from the exhaustion of the previous large edition. We deem it scarcely necessery to recommend this work to physicians as it is now widely known, and most of them already possess it, or will certainly do so. To students we unhesitatingly recommend it as the best text-book on diseases of females extant.—*St. Louis Med. Reporter*, June, 1869.

Of all the army of books that have appeared of late years, on the diseases of the uterus and its appendages, we know of none that is so clear, comprehensive, and practical as this of Dr. Thomas', or one that we should more emphatically recommend to the young practitioner, as his guide.—*California Med. Gazette*, June, 1869.

If not the best work extant on the subject of which it treats, it is certainly second to none other. So short a time has elapsed since the medical press teemed with commendatory notices of the first edition, that it would be superfluous to give an extended review of what is now firmly established as *the* American text-book of Gynæcology.—*N. Y. Med. Gazette*, July 17, 1869.

This is a new and revised edition of a work which we recently noticed at some length, and earnestly commended to the favorable attention of our readers. The fact that, in the short space of one year, this second edition makes its appearance, shows that the general judgment of the profession has largely confirmed the opinion we gave at that time.—*Cincinnati Lancet*, Aug. 1869.

It is so short a time since we gave a full review of the first edition of this book, that we deem it only necessary now to call attention to the second appearance of the work. Its success has been remarkable, and we can only congratulate the author on the brilliant reception his book has received.—*N. Y. Med. Journal*, April, 1869.

CHURCHILL (FLEETWOOD), M. D., M. R. I. A.

ESSAYS ON THE PUERPERAL FEVER, AND OTHER DISEASES PECULIAR TO WOMEN. Selected from the writings of British Authors previous to the close of the Eighteenth Century. In one neat octavo volume of about 450 pages, extra cloth. $2 50.

ASHWELL (SAMUEL), M. D.,

Late Obstetric Physician and Lecturer at Guy's Hospital.

A PRACTICAL TREATISE ON THE DISEASES PECULIAR TO WOMEN. Illustrated by Cases derived from Hospital and Private Practice. Third American, from the Third and revised London edition. In one octavo volume, extra cloth, of 528 pages. $3 50.

DEWEES'S TREATISE ON THE DISEASES OF FEMALES. With Illustrations. Eleventh Edition, with the Author's last improvements and corrections. In one octavo volume of 536 pages, with plates, extra cloth, $3 00.

BARNES (ROBERT), M. D., F. R. C. P.,

Obstetric Physician to St. Thomas' Hospital, &c.

A PRACTICAL TREATISE ON THE DISEASES OF WOMEN. In one handsome octavo volume with illustrations. (*Preparing.*)

HODGE (HUGH L.), M.D.,

Emeritus Professor of Obstetrics, &c., in the University of Pennsylvania.

ON DISEASES PECULIAR TO WOMEN; including Displacements of the Uterus. With original illustrations. Second edition, revised and enlarged. In one beautifully printed octavo volume of 531 pages, extra cloth. $4 50. (*Lately Issued.*)

In the preparation of this edition the author has spared no pains to improve it with the results of his observation and study during the interval which has elapsed since the first appearance of the work. Considerable additions have thus been made to it, which have been partially accommodated by an enlargement in the size of the page, to avoid increasing unduly the bulk of the volume.

From PROF. W. H. BYFORD, *of the Rush Medical College, Chicago.*

The book bears the impress of a master hand, and must, as its predecessor, prove acceptable to the profession. In diseases of women Dr. Hodge has established a school of treatment that has become world-wide in fame.

Professor Hodge's work is truly an original one from beginning to end, consequently no one can peruse its pages without learning something new. The book, which is by no means a large one, is divided into two grand sections, so to speak: first, that treating of the nervous sympathies of the uterus, and, secondly, that which speaks of the mechanical treatment of displacements of that organ. He is disposed, as a non-believer in the frequency of inflammations of the uterus, to take strong ground against many of the highest authorities in this branch of medicine, and the arguments which he offers in support of his position are, to say the least, well put. Numerous woodcuts adorn this portion of the work, and add incalculably to the proper appreciation of the variously shaped instruments referred to by our author. As a contribution to the study of women's diseases, it is of great value, and is abundantly able to stand on its own merits.—*N. Y. Medical Record*, Sept. 15, 1868.

In this point of view, the treatise of Professor Hodge will be indispensable to every student in its department. The large, fair type and general perfection of workmanship will render it doubly welcome.—*Pacific Med. and Surg. Journal*, Oct. 1868.

WEST (CHARLES), M.D.

LECTURES ON THE DISEASES OF WOMEN. Third American, from the Third London edition. In one neat octavo volume of about 550 pages, extra cloth, $3 75; leather, $4 75.

The reputation which this volume has acquired as a standard book of reference in its department, renders it only necessary to say that the present edition has received a careful revision at the hands of the author, resulting in a considerable increase of size. A few notices of previous editions are subjoined.

The manner of the author is excellent, his descriptions graphic and perspicuous, and his treatment up to the level of the time—clear, precise, definite, and marked by strong common sense.—*Chicago Med. Journal*, Dec. 1861.

We cannot too highly recommend this, the second edition of Dr. West's excellent lectures on the diseases of females. We know of no other book on this subject from which we have derived as much pleasure and instruction. Every page gives evidence of the honest, earnest, and diligent searcher after truth. He is not the mere compiler of other men's ideas, but his lectures are the result of ten years' patient investigation in one of the widest fields for women's diseases—St. Bartholomew's Hospital. As a teacher, Dr. West is simple and earnest in his language, clear and comprehensive in his perceptions, and logical in his deductions.—*Cincinnati Lancet*, Jan. 1862.

We return the author our grateful thanks for the vast amount of instruction he has afforded us. His valuable treatise needs no eulogy on our part. His graphic diction and truthful pictures of disease all speak for themselves.—*Medico-Chirurg. Review.*

Most justly esteemed a standard work. . . . . It bears evidence of having been carefully revised, and is well worthy of the fame it has already obtained. —*Dub. Med. Quar. Jour.*

As a writer, Dr. West stands, in our opinion, second only to Watson, the "Macaulay of Medicine;" he possesses that happy faculty of clothing instruction in easy garments; combining pleasure with profit, he leads his pupils, in spite of the ancient proverb, along a royal road to learning. His work is one which will not satisfy the extreme on either side, but it is one that will please the great majority who are seeking truth, and one that will convince the student that he has committed himself to a candid, safe, and valuable guide.—*N. A. Med.-Chirurg Review.*

We must now conclude this hastily written sketch with the confident assurance to our readers that the work will well repay perusal. The conscientious, painstaking, practical physician is apparent on every page.—*N. Y. Journal of Medicine.*

We have to say of it, briefly and decidedly, that it is the best work on the subject in any language, and that it stamps Dr. West as the *facile princeps* of British obstetric authors.—*Edinburgh Med. Journal.*

We gladly recommend his lectures as in the highest degree instructive to all who are interested in obstetric practice.—*London. Lancet.*

We know of no treatise of the kind so complete, and yet so compact.—*Chicago Med. Journal.*

BY THE SAME AUTHOR.

AN ENQUIRY INTO THE PATHOLOGICAL IMPORTANCE OF ULCERATION OF THE OS UTERI. In one neat octavo volume, extra cloth. $1 25.

MEIGS (CHARLES D.), M. D.,

Late Professor of Obstetrics, &c. in Jefferson Medical College, Philadelphia.

WOMAN: HER DISEASES AND THEIR REMEDIES. A Series of Lectures to his Class. Fourth and Improved edition. In one large and beautifully printed octavo volume of over 700 pages, extra cloth, $5 00; leather, $6 00.

BY THE SAME AUTHOR.

ON THE NATURE, SIGNS, AND TREATMENT OF CHILDBED FEVER. In a Series of Letters addressed to the Students of his Class. In one handsome octavo volume of 365 pages, extra cloth. $2 00.

HODGE (HUGH L.), M. D.,

Emeritus Professor of Midwifery, &c. in the University of Pennsylvania, &c.

THE PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE OF OBSTETRICS. Illustrated with large lithographic plates containing one hundred and fifty-nine figures from original photographs, and with numerous wood-cuts. In one large and beautifully printed quarto volume of 550 double-columned pages, strongly bound in extra cloth, $14.

The work of Dr. Hodge is something more than a simple presentation of his particular views in the department of Obstetrics; it is something more than an ordinary treatise on midwifery; it is, in fact, a cyclopædia of midwifery. He has aimed to embody in a single volume the whole science and art of Obstetrics. An elaborate text is combined with accurate and varied pictorial illustrations, so that no fact or principle is left unstated or unexplained.—*Am. Med. Times*, Sept. 3, 1864.

We should like to analyze the remainder of this excellent work, but already has this review extended beyond our limited space. We cannot conclude this notice without referring to the excellent finish of the work. In typography it is not to be excelled; the paper is superior to what is usually afforded by our American cousins, quite equal to the best of English books. The engravings and lithographs are most beautifully executed. The work recommends itself for its originality, and is in every way a most valuable addition to those on the subject of obstetrics.—*Canada Med. Journal*, Oct. 1864.

It is very large, profusely and elegantly illustrated, and is fitted to take its place near the works of great obstetricians. Of the American works on the subject it is decidedly the best.—*Edinb. Med. Jour.*, Dec. '64.

We have examined Professor Hodge's work with great satisfaction; every topic is elaborated most fully. The views of the author are comprehensive, and concisely stated. The rules of practice are judicious, and will enable the practitioner to meet every emergency of obstetric complication with confidence.—*Chicago Med. Journal*, Aug. 1864.

More time than we have had at our disposal since we received the great work of Dr. Hodge is necessary to do it justice. It is undoubtedly by far the most original, complete, and carefully composed treatise on the principles and practice of Obstetrics which has ever been issued from the American press.—*Pacific Med. and Surg. Journal*, July, 1864.

We have read Dr. Hodge's book with great pleasure, and have much satisfaction in expressing our commendation of it as a whole. It is certainly highly instructive, and in the main, we believe, correct. The great attention which the author has devoted to the mechanism of parturition, taken along with the conclusions at which he has arrived, point, we think, conclusively to the fact that, in Britain at least, the doctrines of Naegele have been too blindly received.—*Glasgow Med. Journal*, Oct. 1864.

*** Specimens of the plates and letter-press will be forwarded to any address, free by mail, on receipt of six cents in postage stamps.

TANNER (THOMAS H.), M. D.

ON THE SIGNS AND DISEASES OF PREGNANCY. First American from the Second and Enlarged English Edition. With four colored plates and illustrations on wood. In one handsome octavo volume of about 500 pages, extra cloth, $4 25.

The very thorough revision the work has undergone has added greatly to its practical value, and increased materially its efficiency as a guide to the student and to the young practitioner.—*Am. Journ. Med. Sci.*, April, 1868.

With the immense variety of subjects treated of and the ground which they are made to cover, the impossibility of giving an extended review of this truly remarkable work must be apparent. We have not a single fault to find with it, and most heartily commend it to the careful study of every physician who would not only always be sure of his diagnosis of pregnancy, but always ready to treat all the numerous ailments that are, unfortunately for the civilized women of to-day, so commonly associated with the function.—*N. Y. Med. Record*, March 16, 1868.

We have much pleasure in calling the attention of our readers to the volume produced by Dr. Tanner, the second edition of a work that was, in its original state even, acceptable to the profession. We recommend obstetrical students, young and old, to have this volume in their collections. It contains not only a fair statement of the signs, symptoms, and diseases of pregnancy, but comprises in addition much interesting relative matter that is not to be found in any other work that we can name.—*Edinburgh Med. Journal*, Jan. 1868.

In its treatment of the signs and diseases of pregnancy it is the most complete book we know of, abounding on every page with matter valuable to the general practitioner.—*Cincinnati Med. Repertory*, March, 1868.

This is a most excellent work, and should be on the table or in the library of every practitioner.—*Humboldt Med. Archives*, Feb. 1868.

A valuable compendium, enriched by his own labors, of all that is known on the signs and diseases of pregnancy.—*St. Louis Med. Reporter*, Feb. 15, 1868.

SWAYNE (JOSEPH GRIFFITHS), M. D.,

Physician-Accoucheur to the British General Hospital, &c.

OBSTETRIC APHORISMS FOR THE USE OF STUDENTS COMMENCING MIDWIFERY PRACTICE. Second American, from the Fifth and Revised London Edition, with Additions by E. R. HUTCHINS, M. D. With Illustrations. In one neat 12mo. volume. Extra cloth, $1 25. (*Nearly Ready.*)

It is really a capital little compendium of the subject, and we recommend young practitioners to buy it and carry it with them when called to attend cases of labor. They can while away the otherwise tedious hours of waiting, and thoroughly fix in their memories the most important practical suggestions it contains. The American editor has materially added by his notes and the concluding chapters to the completeness and general value of the book.—*Chicago Med. Journal*, Feb. 1870.

The manual before us contains in exceedingly small compass—small enough to carry in the pocket—about all there is of obstetrics, condensed into a nutshell of Aphorisms. The illustrations are well selected, and serve as excellent reminders of the conduct of labor—regular and difficult.—*Cincinnati Lancet*, April, '70.

This is a most admirable little work, and completely answers the purpose. It is not only valuable for young beginners, but no one who is not a proficient in the art of obstetrics should be without it, because it condenses all that is necessary to know for ordinary midwifery practice. We commend the book most favorably.—*St. Louis Med. and Surg. Journal*, Sept. 10, 1870.

A studied perusal of this little book has satisfied us of its eminently practical value. The object of the work, the author says, in his preface, is to give the student a few brief and practical directions respecting the management of ordinary cases of labor; and also to point out to him in extraordinary cases when and how he may act upon his own responsibility, and when he ought to send for assistance.—*N. Y. Medical Journal*, May, 1870.

MEIGS (*CHARLES D.*), *M. D.*,

Lately Professor of Obstetrics, &c., in the Jefferson Medical College, Philadelphia.

OBSTETRICS: THE SCIENCE AND THE ART. Fifth edition, revised. With one hundred and thirty illustrations. In one beautifully printed octavo volume of 760 large pages. Extra cloth, $5 50; leather, $6 50.

It is to the student that our author has more particularly addressed himself; but to the practitioner we believe it would be equally serviceable as a book of reference. No work that we have met with so thoroughly details everything that falls to the lot of the accoucheur to perform. Every detail, no matter how minute or how trivial, has found a place.—*Canada Medical Journal*, July, 1867.

The original edition is already so extensively and favorably known to the profession that no recommendation is necessary; it is sufficient to say, the present edition is very much extended, improved, and perfected. Whilst the great practical talents and unlimited experience of the author render it a most valuable acquisition to the practitioner, it is so condensed as to constitute a most eligible and excellent text-book for the student.—*Southern Med. and Surg. Journal*, July, 1867.

RAMSBOTHAM (*FRANCIS H.*), *M. D.*

THE PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE OF OBSTETRIC MEDICINE AND SURGERY, in reference to the Process of Parturition. A new and enlarged edition, thoroughly revised by the author. With additions by W. V. KEATING, M. D., Professor of Obstetrics, &c., in the Jefferson Medical College, Philadelphia. In one large and handsome imperial octavo volume of 650 pages, strongly bound in leather, with raised bands; with sixty-four beautiful plates, and numerous wood-cuts in the text, containing in all nearly 200 large and beautiful figures. $7 00.

We will only add that the student will learn from it all he need to know, and the practitioner will find it, as a book of reference, surpassed by none other.—*Stethoscope.*

The character and merits of Dr. Ramsbotham's work are so well known and thoroughly established, that comment is unnecessary and praise superfluous. The illustrations, which are numerous and accurate, are executed in the highest style of art. We cannot too highly recommend the work to our readers.—*St. Louis Med. and Surg. Journal.*

To the physician's library it is indispensable, while to the student, as a text-book, from which to extract the material for laying the foundation of an education on obstetrical science, it has no superior.—*Ohio Med. and Surg. Journal.*

When we call to mind the toil we underwent in acquiring a knowledge of this subject, we cannot but envy the student of the present day the aid which this work will afford him.—*Am. Jour. of the Med. Sciences.*

CHURCHILL (*FLEETWOOD*), *M. D., M. R. I. A.*

ON THE THEORY AND PRACTICE OF MIDWIFERY. A new American from the fourth revised and enlarged London edition. With notes and additions by D. FRANCIS CONDIE, M. D., author of a "Practical Treatise on the Diseases of Children," &c. With one hundred and ninety-four illustrations. In one very handsome octavo volume of nearly 700 large pages. Extra cloth, $4 00; leather, $5 00.

In adapting this standard favorite to the wants of the profession in the United States, the editor has endeavored to insert everything that his experience has shown him would be desirable for the American student, including a large number of illustrations. With the sanction of the author, he has added, in the form of an appendix, some chapters from a little "Manual for Midwives and Nurses," recently issued by Dr. Churchill, believing that the details there presented can hardly fail to prove of advantage to the junior practitioner. The result of all these additions is that the work now contains fully one-half more matter than the last American edition, with nearly one-half more illustrations; so that, notwithstanding the use of a smaller type, the volume contains almost two hundred pages more than before.

These additions render the work still more complete and acceptable than ever; and with the excellent style in which the publishers have presented this edition of Churchill, we can commend it to the profession with great cordiality and pleasure.—*Cincinnati Lancet.*

Few works on this branch of medical science are equal to it, certainly none excel it, whether in regard to theory or practice, and in one respect it is superior to all others, viz., in its statistical information, and therefore, on these grounds a most valuable work for the physician, student, or lecturer, all of whom will find in it the information which they are seeking.—*Brit. Am. Journal.*

The present treatise is very much enlarged and amplified beyond the previous editions but nothing has been added which could be well dispensed with. An examination of the table of contents shows how thoroughly the author has gone over the ground, and the care he has taken in the text to present the subjects in all their bearings, will render this new edition even more necessary to the obstetric student than were either of the former editions at the date of their appearance. No treatise on obstetrics with which we are acquainted can compare favorably with this, in respect to the amount of material which has been gathered from every source.—*Boston Med. and Surg. Journal.*

There is no better text-book for students, or work of reference and study for the practising physician than this. It should adorn and enrich every medical library.—*Chicago Med. Journal.*

MONTGOMERY (*W. F.*), *M. D.*,

Professor of Midwifery in the King's and Queen's College of Physicians in Ireland.

AN EXPOSITION OF THE SIGNS AND SYMPTOMS OF PREGNANCY. With some other Papers on Subjects connected with Midwifery. From the second and enlarged English edition. With two exquisite colored plates, and numerous wood-cuts. In one very handsome octavo volume of nearly 600 pages, extra cloth. $3 75.

RIGBY'S SYSTEM OF MIDWIFERY. With Notes and Additional Illustrations. Second American edition. One volume octavo, extra cloth, 422 pages. $2 50.

DEWEES'S COMPREHENSIVE SYSTEM OF MIDWIFERY. Twelfth edition, with the author's last improvements and corrections. In one octavo volume, extra cloth, of 600 pages. $3 50.

GROSS (SAMUEL D.), M.D.,

Professor of Surgery in the Jefferson Medical College of Philadelphia.

A SYSTEM OF SURGERY: Pathological, Diagnostic, Therapeutic, and Operative.

Illustrated by upwards of Fourteen Hundred Engravings. Fifth edition, carefully revised, and improved. In two large and beautifully printed imperial octavo volumes of about 2300 pages, strongly bound in leather, with raised bands, $15. (*Just Ready.*)

The continued favor, shown by the exhaustion of successive large editions of this great work, proves that it has successfully supplied a want felt by American practitioners and students. In the present revision no pains have been spared by the author to bring it in every respect fully up to the day. To effect this a large part of the work has been rewritten, and the whole enlarged by nearly one-fourth, notwithstanding which the price has been kept at its former very moderate rate. By the use of a close, though very legible type, an unusually large amount of matter is condensed in its pages, the two volumes containing as much as four or five ordinary octavos. This, combined with the most careful mechanical execution, and its very durable binding, renders it one of the cheapest works accessible to the profession. Every subject properly belonging to the domain of surgery is treated in detail, so that the student who possesses this work may be said to have in it a surgical library.

It must long remain the most comprehensive work on this important part of medicine.—*Boston Medical and Surgical Journal*, March 23, 1865.

We have compared it with most of our standard works, such as those of Erichsen, Miller, Fergusson, Syme, and others, and we must, in justice to our author, award it the pre-eminence. As a work, complete in almost every detail, no matter how minute or trifling, and embracing every subject known in the principles and practice of surgery, we believe it stands without a rival. Dr. Gross, in his preface, remarks "my aim has been to embrace the whole domain of surgery, and to allot to every subject its legitimate claim to notice;" and, we assure our readers, he has kept his word. It is a work which we can most confidently recommend to our brethren, for its utility is becoming the more evident the longer it is upon the shelves of our library.—*Canada Med. Journal*, September, 1865.

The first two editions of Professor Gross' System of Surgery are so well known to the profession, and so highly prized, that it would be idle for us to speak in praise of this work.—*Chicago Medical Journal*, September, 1865.

We gladly indorse the favorable recommendation of the work, both as regards matter and style, which we made when noticing its first appearance.—*British and Foreign Medico-Chirurgical Review*, Oct. 1865.

The most complete work that has yet issued from the press on the science and practice of surgery.—*London Lancet.*

This system of surgery is, we predict, destined to take a commanding position in our surgical literature, and be the crowning glory of the author's well earned fame. As an authority on general surgical subjects, this work is long to occupy a pre-eminent place, not only at home, but abroad. We have no hesitation in pronouncing it without a rival in our language, and equal to the best systems of surgery in any language.—*N. Y. Med. Journal.*

Not only by far the best text-book on the subject, as a whole, within the reach of American students, but one which will be much more than ever likely to be resorted to and regarded as a high authority abroad.—*Am. Journal Med. Sciences*, Jan. 1865.

The work contains everything, minor and major, operative and diagnostic, including mensuration and examination, venereal diseases, and uterine manipulations and operations. It is a complete Thesaurus of modern surgery, where the student and practitioner shall not seek in vain for what they desire.—*San Francisco Med. Press*, Jan. 1865.

Open it where we may, we find sound practical information conveyed in plain language. This book is no mere provincial or even national system of surgery, but a work which, while very largely indebted to the past, has a strong claim on the gratitude of the future of surgical science.—*Edinburgh Med. Journal*, Jan. 1865.

A glance at the work is sufficient to show that the author and publisher have spared no labor in making it the most complete "System of Surgery" ever published in any country.—*St. Louis Med. and Surg. Journal*, April, 1865.

A system of surgery which we think unrivalled in our language, and which will indelibly associate his name with surgical science. And what, in our opinion, enhances the value of the work is that, while the practising surgeon will find all that he requires in it, it is at the same time one of the most valuable treatises which can be put into the hands of the student seeking to know the principles and practice of this branch of the profession which he designs subsequently to follow.—*The Brit. Am. Journ., Montreal.*

BY THE SAME AUTHOR.

A PRACTICAL TREATISE ON FOREIGN BODIES IN THE AIR-PASSAGES.

In 1 vol. 8vo. cloth, with illustrations. pp. 468. $2 75.

SKEY'S OPERATIVE SURGERY. In 1 vol. 8vo. cloth, of over 650 pages; with about 100 wood-cuts. $3 25.

COOPER'S LECTURES ON THE PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE OF SURGERY. In 1 vol. 8vo. cloth, 750 p. $2.

GIBSON'S INSTITUTES AND PRACTICE OF SURGERY. Eighth edition, improved and altered. With thirty-four plates. In two handsome octavo volumes, about 1000 pp., leather, raised bands. $6 50.

MILLER (JAMES),

Late Professor of Surgery in the University of Edinburgh, &c.

PRINCIPLES OF SURGERY.

Fourth American, from the third and revised Edinburgh edition. In one large and very beautiful volume of 700 pages, with two hundred and forty illustrations on wood, extra cloth. $3 75.

BY THE SAME AUTHOR.

THE PRACTICE OF SURGERY.

Fourth American, from the last Edinburgh edition. Revised by the American editor. Illustrated by three hundred and sixty-four engravings on wood. In one large octavo volume of nearly 700 pages, extra cloth. $3 75.

SARGENT (F. W.), M.D.

ON BANDAGING AND OTHER OPERATIONS OF MINOR SURGERY.

New edition, with an additional chapter on Military Surgery. One handsome royal 12mo. volume, of nearly 400 pages, with 184 wood-cuts. Extra cloth, $1 75.

ASHHURST (JOHN, Jr.). M.D.,

Surgeon to the Episcopal Hospital, Philadelphia.

THE PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE OF SURGERY. In one very large and handsome octavo volume of about 1000 pages, with nearly 550 illustrations, extra cloth, $6 50; leather, raised bands, $7 50. (*Just Issued.*)

The object of the author has been to present, within as condensed a compass as possible, a complete treatise on Surgery in all its branches, suitable both as a text-book for the student and a work of reference for the practitioner. So much has of late years been done for the advancement of Surgical Art and Science, that there seemed to be a want of a work which should present the latest aspects of every subject, and which, by its American character, should render accessible to the profession at large the experience of the practitioners of both hemispheres. This has been the aim of the author, and it is hoped that the volume will be found to fulfil its purpose satisfactorily. The plan and general outline of the work will be seen by the annexed

CONDENSED SUMMARY OF CONTENTS.

CHAPTER I. Inflammation. II. Treatment of Inflammation. III. Operations in general: Anæsthetics. IV. Minor Surgery. V. Amputations. VI. Special Amputations. VII. Effects of Injuries in General: Wounds. VIII. Gunshot Wounds. IX. Injuries of Bloodvessels. X. Injuries of Nerves, Muscles and Tendons, Lymphatics, Bursæ, Bones, and Joints. XI. Fractures. XII. Special Fractures. XIII. Dislocations. XIV. Effects of Heat and Cold. XV. Injuries of the Head. XVI. Injuries of the Back. XVII. Injuries of the Face and Neck. XVIII. Injuries of the Chest. XIX. Injuries of the Abdomen and Pelvis. XX. Diseases resulting from Inflammation. XXI. Erysipelas. XXII. Pyæmia. XXIII. Diathetic Diseases: Struma (including Tubercle and Scrofula); Rickets. XXIV. Venereal Diseases; Gonorrhœa and Chancroid. XXV. Venereal Diseases continued: Syphilis. XXVI. Tumors. XXVII. Surgical Diseases of Skin, Areolar Tissue, Lymphatics, Muscles, Tendons, and Bursæ. XXVIII. Surgical Disease of Nervous System (including Tetanus). XXIX. Surgical Diseases of Vascular System (including Aneurism). XXX. Diseases of Bone. XXXI. Diseases of Joints. XXXII. Excisions. XXXIII. Orthopædic Surgery. XXXIV. Diseases of Head and Spine. XXXV. Diseases of the Eye. XXXVI. Diseases of the Ear. XXXVII. Diseases of the Face and Neck. XXXVIII. Diseases of the Mouth, Jaws, and Throat. XXXIX. Diseases of the Breast. XL. Hernia. XLI. Special Herniæ. XLII. Diseases of Intestinal Canal. XLIII. Diseases of Abdominal Organs, and various operations on the Abdomen. XLIV. Urinary Calculus. LXV. Diseases of Bladder and Prostate. XLVI. Diseases of Urethra. XLVII. Diseases of Generative Organs. INDEX.

Its author has evidently tested the writings and experiences of the past and present in the crucible of a careful, analytic, and honorable mind, and faithfully endeavored to bring his work up to the level of the highest standard of practical surgery He is frank and definite, and gives us opinions, and generally sound ones, instead of a mere *résumé* of the opinions of others. He is conservative, but not hidebound by authority. His style is clear, elegant, and scholarly. The work is an admirable text book, and a useful book of reference It is a credit to American professional literature, and one of the first ripe fruits of the soil fertilized by the blood of our late unhappy war.—*N. Y. Med. Record*, Feb. 1, 1872.

Indeed, the work as a whole must be regarded as an excellent and concise exponent of modern surgery, and as such it will be found a valuable text-book for the student, and a useful book of reference for the general practitioner.—*N. Y. Med. Journal*, Feb. 1872.

It gives us great pleasure to call the attention of the profession to this excellent work. Our knowledge of its talented and accomplished author led us to expect from him a very valuable treatise upon subjects to which he has repeatedly given evidence of having profitably devoted much time and labor, and we are in no way disappointed.—*Phila. Med. Times*, Feb. 1, 1872.

ERICHSEN (JOHN E.),

Senior Surgeon to University College Hospital.

THE SCIENCE AND ART OF SURGERY; being a Treatise on Surgical Injuries, Diseases, and Operations. From the Sixth enlarged and carefully revised London Edition. Illustrated by over six hundred Engravings on wood. In two large and beautifully printed octavo volumes. (*Nearly Ready.*)

Erichsen's Surgery needs no review at the present day. Long ago it took and has since maintained a leading position in surgical literature, and this position is so firmly held, that no efforts on the part of a reviewer would serve to weaken the estimate which has been placed upon the book—nor, indeed, could they materially strengthen it. The duty, then, devolving upon us is simply to note the appearance of this new edition, and to point out the improvements therein made.—*N. Y. Med. Journal*, Jan. 1870.

In the recent republication in this country of the last London edition of "Erichsen's Surgery" the practitioner and student are supplied with a guide and text-book which apparently leaves nothing to be desired. Full and complete in every essential particular, and inculcating the most advanced and correct modes of practice, it is certain to come into very general use. The additions of Dr. Ashhurst, though not extensive, are to the point; they relate chiefly to items of American practice.—*The Journal of Psychological Medicine*, Jan. 1870.

BY THE SAME AUTHOR. (*Just Issued.*)

ON RAILWAY, AND OTHER INJURIES OF THE NERVOUS SYSTEM. In small octavo volume. Extra cloth, $1 00.

PIRRIE (WILLIAM), F. R. S. E.,

Professor of Surgery in the University of Aberdeen.

THE PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE OF SURGERY. Edited by JOHN NEILL, M. D., Professor of Surgery in the Penna. Medical College, Surgeon to the Pennsylvania Hospital, &c. In one very handsome octavo volume of 780 pages, with 316 illustrations, extra cloth. $3 75.

DRUITT (ROBERT), M.R.C.S., &c.

THE PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE OF MODERN SURGERY.

A new and revised American, from the eighth enlarged and improved London edition. Illustrated with four hundred and thirty-two wood-engravings. In one very handsome octavo volume, of nearly 700 large and closely printed pages. Extra cloth, $4 00; leather, $5 00.

All that the surgical student or practitioner could desire.—*Dublin Quarterly Journal.*

It is a most admirable book. We do not know when we have examined one with more pleasure.—*Boston Med. and Surg. Journal.*

In Mr. Druitt's book, though containing only some seven hundred pages, both the principles and the practice of surgery are treated, and so clearly and perspicuously, as to elucidate every important topic. The fact that twelve editions have already been called for, in these days of active competition, would of itself show it to possess marked superiority. We have examined the book most thoroughly, and can say that this success is well merited. His book, moreover, possesses the inestimable advantages of having the subjects perfectly well arranged and classified, and of being written in a style at once clear and succinct.—*Am. Journal of Med. Sciences.*

Whether we view Druitt's Surgery as a guide to operative procedures, or as representing the latest theoretical surgical opinions, no work that we are at present acquainted with can at all compare with it. It is a compendium of surgical theory (if we may use the word) and practice in itself, and well deserves the estimate placed upon it.—*Brit. Am. Journal.*

Thus enlarged and improved, it will continue to rank among our best text-books on elementary surgery.—*Columbus Rev. of Med. and Surg.*

We must close this brief notice of an admirable work by recommending it to the earnest attention of every medical student.—*Charleston Medical Journal and Review.*

A text-book which the general voice of the profession in both England and America has commended as one of the most admirable "manuals," or, "*vade mecum*," as its English title runs, which can be placed in the hands of the student. The merits of Druitt's Surgery are too well known to every one to need any further eulogium from us.—*Nashville Med. Journal.*

HAMILTON (FRANK H.), M.D.,

Professor of Fractures and Dislocations, &c., in Bellevue Hosp. Med. College, New York.

A PRACTICAL TREATISE ON FRACTURES AND DISLOCATIONS.

Fourth edition, thoroughly revised. In one large and handsome octavo volume of nearly 800 pages, with several hundred illustrations. Extra cloth, $5 75; leather, $6 75. (*Just Issued.*)

In revising this standard work, the author has omitted much which the progress of science has seemed to render less important, and has thus gained room for a large amount of new matter, so that with but little increase in the size of the volume he has yet been able to present the subject in its most recent aspect. The series of illustrations has likewise undergone a thorough revision; nearly one-fourth of the wood-cuts in the last edition have been rejected, and their places supplied, for the most part, with original drawings, representing the most approved forms of apparel, and the latest views with regard to the pathology of fractures and dislocations. In its present improved form, therefore, it is hoped that the volume may maintain the character which it has acquired of a standard authority on every detail of its important subject.

It is not, of course, our intention to review *in extenso*, Hamilton on "Fractures and Dislocations." Eleven years ago such review might not have been out of place; to-day the work is an authority, so well, so generally, and so favorably known, that it only remains for the reviewer to say that a new edition is just out, and it is better than either of its predecessors.—*Cincinnati Clinic*, Oct. 14, 1871.

Undoubtedly the best work on Fractures and Dislocations in the English language.—*Cincinnati Med. Repertory*, Oct. 1871.

We have once more before us Dr. Hamilton's admirable treatise, which we have always considered the most complete and reliable work on the subject. As a whole, the work is without an equal in the literature of the profession.—*Boston Med. and Surg. Journ.*, Oct. 12, 1871.

It is unnecessary at this time to commend the book, except to such as are beginners in the study of this particular branch of surgery. Every practical surgeon in this country and abroad knows of it as a most trustworthy guide, and one which they, in common with us, would unqualifiedly recommend as the highest authority in any language.—*N. Y. Med. Record*, Oct 16, 1871.

ASHTON (T. J.).

ON THE DISEASES, INJURIES, AND MALFORMATIONS OF THE RECTUM AND ANUS;

with remarks on Habitual Constipation. Second American, from the fourth and enlarged London edition. With handsome illustrations. In one very beautifully printed octavo volume of about 300 pages. $3 25.

We can recommend this volume of Mr Ashton's in the strongest terms, as containing all the latest details of the pathology and treatment of diseases connected with the rectum.—*Canada Med. Journ.*, March, 1866.

One of the most valuable special treatises that the physician and surgeon can have in his library.—*Chicago Medical Examiner*, Jan. 1866.

The short period which has elapsed since the appearance of the former American reprint, and the numerous editions published in England, are the best arguments we can offer of the merits, and of the uselessness of any commendation on our part of a book already so favorably known to our readers.—*Boston Med. and Surg. Journal*, Jan. 25, 1866.

BIGELOW (HENRY J.), M. D.,

Professor of Surgery in the Massachusetts Med. College.

ON THE MECHANISM OF DISLOCATION AND FRACTURE OF THE HIP.

With the Reduction of the Dislocation by the Flexion Method. With numerous original illustrations. In one very handsome octavo volume. Cloth. $2 50. (*Lately Issued.*)

We cannot too highly praise this book as the work of an accomplished and scientific surgeon. We do not hesitate to say that he has done much to clear up the obscurities connected with the mechanism of dislocation of the hip-joint, and he has laid down most valuable practical rules for the easy and most successful management of these injuries. The monograph is largely illustrated with exquisitely executed woodcuts, after photographs, which help to elucidate the admirable subject-matter of the text. We cordially commend the "Hip," by Dr. Bigelow, to the attention of surgeons.—*Dublin Quarterly Journal of Medical Science*, Feb. 1870.

WELLS (J. SOELBERG),

Professor of Ophthalmology in King's College Hospital, &c.

A TREATISE ON DISEASES OF THE EYE. First American Edition, with additions; illustrated with 216 engravings on wood, and six colored plates. Together with selections from the Test-types of Jaeger and Snellen. In one large and very handsome octavo volume of about 750 pages: extra cloth, $5 00; leather, $6 00. (*Lately Issued.*)

A work has long been wanting which should represent adequately and completely the present aspect of British Ophthalmology, and this want it has been the aim of Mr. Wells to supply. The favorable reception of his volume by the medical press is a guarantee that he has succeeded in his undertaking, and in reproducing the work in this country every effort has been made to render it in every way suited to the wants of the American practitioner. Such additions as seemed desirable have been introduced by the editor, Dr. I. Minis Hays, and the number of illustrations has been more than doubled. The importance of test-types as an aid to diagnosis is so universally acknowledged at the present day that it seemed essential to the completeness of the work that they should be added, and as the author recommends the use of those both of Jaeger and of Snellen for different purposes, selections have been made from each, so that the practitioner may have at command all the assistance necessary. The work is thus presented as in every way fitted to merit the confidence of the American profession.

In this respect the work before us is of much more service to the general practitioner than those heavy compilations which, in giving every person's views, too often neglect to specify those which are most in accordance with the author's opinions, or in general acceptance. We have no hesitation in recommending this treatise, as, on the whole, of all English works on the subject, the one best adapted to the wants of the general practitioner.—*Edinburgh Med. Journal*, March, 1870.

A treatise of rare merit. It is practical, comprehensive, and yet concise. Upon those subjects usually found difficult to the student, he has dwelt at length and entered into full explanation. After a careful perusal of its contents, we can unhesitatingly commend it to all who desire to consult a really good work on ophthalmic science. The American edition of Mr. Wells' treatise was superintended in its passage through the press by Dr. I. Minis Hays, who has added some notes of his own where it seemed desirable. He has also introduced more than one hundred new additional wood-cuts, and added selections from the test-types of Jaeger and of Snellen.—*Leavenworth Med. Herald*, Jan. 1870.

Without doubt, one of the best works upon the subject which has ever been published; it is complete on the subject of which it treats, and is a necessary work for every physician who attempts to treat diseases the eye.—*Dominion Med. Journal*, Sept. 1869.

TOYNBEE (JOSEPH), F. R. S.,

Aural Surgeon to and Lecturer on Surgery at St. Mary's Hospital.

THE DISEASES OF THE EAR: their Nature, Diagnosis, and Treatment. With one hundred engravings on wood. Second American edition. In one very handsomely printed octavo volume of 440 pages; extra cloth, $4.

LAURENCE (JOHN Z.), F. R. C. S.,

Editor of the Ophthalmic Review, &c.

A HANDY-BOOK OF OPHTHALMIC SURGERY, for the use of Practitioners. Second Edition, revised and enlarged. With numerous illustrations. In one very handsome octavo volume, extra cloth, $3 00. (*Lately Issued.*)

This is, as its name suggests, a book for convenient reference rather than an exhaustive treatise, and as such it will be found very valuable to the general physician. It gives in very brief terms the symptoms and history of the various diseases of the eye, with just enough cases detailed to elucidate the text without confusing the reader. His chapter on examination of the eye is particularly good, and, it seems to us, better calculated to enlighten a novice than any similar instructions we have read.—*California Med. Gazette*, Jan. 1870.

For those, however, who must assume the care of diseases and injuries of the eye, and who are too much pressed for time to study the classic works on the subject, or those recently published by Stellwag, Wells, Bader, and others, Mr. Laurence will prove a safe and trustworthy guide. He has described in this edition those novelties which have secured the confidence of the profession since the appearance of his last. To the portion of the book devoted to a description of the optical defects of the eye, the publisher has given increased value by the addition of several pages of Snellen's test-types, so generally used to test the acuteness of vision, and which are difficult to obtain in this country. The volume has been considerably enlarged and improved by the revision and additions of its author, expressly for the American edition.—*Am. Journ. Med. Sciences*, Jan. 1870.

LAWSON (GEORGE), F. R. C. S., Engl.,

Assistant Surgeon to the Royal London Ophthalmic Hospital, Moorfields, &c.

INJURIES OF THE EYE, ORBIT, AND EYELIDS: their Immediate and Remote Effects. With about one hundred illustrations. In one very handsome octavo volume, extra cloth, $3 50

It is an admirable practical book in the highest and best sense of the phrase.—*London Medical Times and Gazette*, May 15, 1867.

MORLAND (W. W.), M. D.

DISEASES OF THE URINARY ORGANS; a Compendium of their Diagnosis, Pathology, and Treatment. With illustrations. In one large and handsome octavo volume of about 600 pages, extra cloth. $3 50.

BRYANT (THOMAS), F.R.C.S.

THE PRACTICE OF SURGERY. A Manual, with numerous engravings on wood. In one very handsome volume. (*Nearly Ready.*)

WALES (PHILIP S.), M. D., Surgeon U. S. N.

MECHANICAL THERAPEUTICS: a Practical Treatise on Surgical

Apparatus, Appliances, and Elementary Operations: embracing Minor Surgery, Bandaging, Orthopraxy, and the Treatment of Fractures and Dislocations. With six hundred and forty-two illustrations on wood. In one large and handsome octavo volume of about 700 pages: extra cloth, $5 75; leather, $6 75.

A Naval Medical Board directed to examine and report upon the merits of this volume, officially states that "it should in our opinion become a standard work in the hands of every naval surgeon;" and its adoption for use in both the Army and Navy of the United States is sufficient guarantee of its adaptation to the needs of every-day practice.

It is a unique specimen of literature in its way, in that, treating upon such a variety of subjects, it is as a whole so completely up to the wants of the student and the general practitioner. We have never seen any work of its kind that can compete with it in real utility and extensive adaptability. In conclusion, we would state, at the risk of reiteration, that this is the most comprehensive book on the subject that we have seen; is the best that can be placed in the hands of the student in need of a first book on surgery, and the most useful that can be named for such general practitioners who, without any special pretensions to surgery, are occasionally liable to treat surgical cases.—*N. Y. Med. Record*, March 2, 1868.

It is certainly the most complete and thorough work of its kind in the English language. Students and young practitioners of surgery will find it invaluable. It will prove especially useful to inexperienced country practitioners, who are continually required to take charge of surgical cases, under circumstances precluding them from the aid of experienced surgeons. —*Pacific Med. and Surg. Journal*, Feb. 1868.

The title of the above work is sufficiently indicative of its contents. We have not seen for a long time (in the English language) a treatise equal to this in extent, nor one which is better adapted to the wants of the general student and practitioner. It is not to the surgeon alone that this book belongs; the physician has frequent opportunities to fill an emergency by such knowledge as is here given. Every practitioner should make purchase of such a book—it will last him his lifetime.——*St. Louis Med. Reporter*, Feb. 1868.

THOMPSON (SIR HENRY),

Surgeon and Professor of Clinical Surgery to University College Hospital.

LECTURES ON DISEASES OF THE URINARY ORGANS.

With illustrations on wood. In one neat octavo volume, extra cloth. $2 25.

These lectures stand the severe test. They are instructive without being tedious, and simple without being diffuse; and they include many of those practical hints so useful for the student, and even more valuable to the young practitioner.—*Edinburgh Med. Journal*, April, 1869.

Very few words of ours are necessary to recommend these lectures to the profession. There is no subject on which Sir Henry Thompson speaks with more authority than that in which he has specially gathered his laurels; in addition to this, the conversational style of instruction, which is retained in these printed lectures, gives them an attractiveness which a systematic treatise can never possess.—*London Medical Times and Gazette*, April 24, 1869.

BY THE SAME AUTHOR.

ON THE PATHOLOGY AND TREATMENT OF STRICTURE OF THE URETHRA AND URINARY FISTULÆ.

With plates and wood-cuts. From the third and revised English edition. In one very handsome octavo volume, extra cloth, $3 50. (*Just Issued.*)

This classical work has so long been recognized as a standard authority on its perplexing subjects that it should be rendered accessible to the American profession. Having enjoyed the advantage of a revision at the hands of the author within a few months, it will be found to present his latest views and to be on a level with the most recent advances of surgical science.

With a work accepted as *the* authority upon the subjects of which it treats, an extended notice would be a work of supererogation. The simple announcement of another edition of a work so well and favorably known by the profession as this before us, must create a demand for it from those who would keep themselves well up in this department of surgery.—*St. Louis Med. Archives*, Feb. 1870.

TAYLOR (ALFRED S.), M. D.,

Lecturer on Med. Jurisp. and Chemistry in Guy's Hospital.

MEDICAL JURISPRUDENCE.

Seventh American, from the Ninth and revised London edition. In one large octavo volume. (*Preparing.*)

The sixth edition of this popular work comes to us in charge of a new editor, Mr. Peurose, of the Philadelphia bar, who has done much to render it useful, not only to the medical practitioners of this country, but to those of his own profession. Wisely retaining the references of the former American editor, Dr. Hartshorne, he has added many valuable notes of his own. The reputation of Dr. Taylor's work is so well established, that it needs no recommendation. He is now the highest living authority on all matters connected with forensic medicine, and every successive edition of his valuable work gives fresh assurance to his many admirers that he will continue to maintain his well-earned position. No one should, in fact, be without a text-book on the subject, as he does not know but that his next case may create for him an emergency for its use. To those who are not the fortunate possessors of a reliable, readable, interesting, and thoroughly practical work upon the subject, we would earnestly recommend this, as forming the best groundwork for all their future studies of the more elaborate treatises.—*New York Medical Record*, Feb. 15, 1867.

The present edition of this valuable manual is a great improvement on those which have preceded it. It makes thus by far the best guide-book in this department of medicine for students and the general practitioner in our language.—*Boston Med. and Surg. Journal*, Dec. 27, 1866.

BLANDFORD (G. FIELDING), M. D., F. R. C P.,

Lecturer on Psychological Medicine at the School of St. George's Hospital, &c.

INSANITY AND ITS TREATMENT: Lectures on the Treatment, Medical and Legal, of Insane Patients. With a Summary of the Laws in force in the United States on the Confinement of the Insane. By ISAAC RAY, M. D. In one very handsome octavo volume of 471 pages: extra cloth, $3 25. (*Just Issued.*)

This volume is presented to meet the want, so frequently expressed, of a comprehensive treatise, in moderate compass, on the pathology, diagnosis, and treatment of insanity. To render it of more value to the practitioner in this country, Dr. Ray has added an appendix which affords information, not elsewhere to be found in so accessible a form, to physicians who may at any moment be called upon to take action in relation to patients.

It satisfies a want which must have been sorely felt by the busy general practitioners of this country. It takes the form of a manual of clinical description of the various forms of insanity, with a description of the mode of examining persons suspected of insanity. We call particular attention to this feature of the book, as giving it a unique value to the general practitioner. If we pass from theoretical considerations to descriptions of the varieties of insanity as actually seen in practice and the appropriate treatment for them, we find in Dr. Blandford's work a considerable advance over previous writings on the subject. His pictures of the various forms of mental disease are so clear and good that no reader can fail to be struck with their superiority to those given in ordinary manuals in the English language or (so far as our own reading extends) in any other.—*London Practitioner*, Feb. 1871.

Dr. Blandford's book well meets the prevailing deficiency, and is one of that class, unhappily too small, which prove a real blessing to the busy practitioner who has no other time for reading but those odd moments which he can catch in his brief intervals of leisure. It is so free from defects and is so fair a representation of the most approved views respecting insanity, that we find in it small occasion for criticism, and can do little more than commend it as an admirable manual for practical use. We end as we began, in heartily recommending it as a most useful and reliable guide to the general practitioner.—*Am. Journal Med. Sciences*, April, 1871.

WINSLOW (FORBES), M.D., D.C.L., &c.

ON OBSCURE DISEASES OF THE BRAIN AND DISORDERS OF THE MIND; their incipient Symptoms, Pathology, Diagnosis, Treatment, and Prophylaxis. Second American, from the third and revised English edition. In one handsome octavo volume of nearly 600 pages, extra cloth. $4 25. (*Lately Issued.*)

A work which, like the present, will largely aid the practitioner in recognizing and arresting the first insidious advances of cerebral and mental disease, is one of immense practical value, and demands earnest attention and diligent study on the part of all who have embraced the medical profession, and have thereby undertaken responsibilities in which the welfare and happiness of individuals and families are largely involved. We shall therefore close this brief and necessarily very imperfect notice of Dr. Winslow's great and classical work by expressing our conviction that it is long since so important and beautifully written a volume has issued from the British medical press.—*Dublin Medical Press.*

It is the most interesting as well as valuable book that we have seen for a long time. It is truly fascinating.—*Am. Jour. Med. Sciences.*

LEA (HENRY C.).

SUPERSTITION AND FORCE: ESSAYS ON THE WAGER OF LAW, THE WAGER OF BATTLE, THE ORDEAL, AND TORTURE. Second Edition, Enlarged. In one handsome volume royal 12mo. of nearly 500 pages; extra cloth, $2 75. (*Just Issued.*)

We know of no single work which contains, in so small a compass, so much illustrative of the strangest operations of the human mind. Foot-notes give the authority for each statement, showing vast research and wonderful industry. We advise our *confrères* to read this book and ponder its teachings.—*Chicago Med. Journal*, Aug. 1870.

As a work of curious inquiry on certain outlying points of obsolete law, "Superstition and Force" is one of the most remarkable books we have met with. —*London Athenæum*, Nov. 3, 1866.

He has thrown a great deal of light upon what must be regarded as one of the most instructive as well as interesting phases of human society and progress. . . The fulness and breadth with which he has carried out his comparative survey of this repulsive field of history [Torture], are such as to preclude our doing justice to the work within our present limits. But here, as throughout the volume, there will be found a wealth of illustration and a critical grasp of the philosophical import of facts which will render Mr. Lea's labors of sterling value to the historical student.—*London Saturday Review*, Oct. 8, 1870.

As a book of ready reference on the subject, it is of the highest value.—*Westminster Review*, Oct. 1867.

BY THE SAME AUTHOR. (*Just Issued.*)

STUDIES IN CHURCH HISTORY—THE RISE OF THE TEMPORAL POWER—BENEFIT OF CLERGY—EXCOMMUNICATION. In one large royal 12mo. volume of 516 pp. extra cloth. $2 75.

The story was never told more calmly or with greater learning or wiser thought. We doubt, indeed, if any other study of this field can be compared with this for clearness, accuracy, and power.—*Chicago Examiner*, Dec. 1870.

Mr. Lea's latest work, "Studies in Church History," fully sustains the promise of the first. It deals with three subjects—the Temporal Power, Benefit of Clergy, and Excommunication, the record of which has a peculiar importance for the English student, and is a chapter on Ancient Law likely to be regarded as final. We can hardly pass from our mention of such works as these—with which that on "Sacerdotal Celibacy" should be included—without noting the literary phenomenon that the head of one of the first American houses is also the writer of some of its most original books.—*London Athenæum*, Jan. 7, 1871.

Mr. Lea has done great honor to himself and this country by the admirable works he has written on ecclesiological and cognate subjects. We have already had occasion to commend his "Superstition and Force" and his "History of Sacerdotal Celibacy." The present volume is fully as admirable in its method of dealing with topics and in the thoroughness—a quality so frequently lacking in American authors—with which they are investigated.—*N. Y. Journal of Psychol. Medicine*, July, 1870.

INDEX TO CATALOGUE.

PAGE
American Journal of the Medical Sciences, 1
Abstract, Half-Yearly, of the Med. Sciences, 3
Anatomical Atlas, by Smith and Horner, 6
Ashton on the Rectum and Anus, 28
Attfield's Chemistry, 10
Ashwell on Diseases of Females, 22
Ashhurst's Surgery, 27
Barnes on Diseases of Women, 22
Bryant's Practical Surgery, 29
Blandford on Insanity, 31
Basham on Renal Diseases, 18
Brinton on the Stomach, 15
Bigelow on the Hip, 28
Barclay's Medical Diagnosis, 14
Barlow's Practice of Medicine, 15
Bowman's (John E.) Practical Chemistry, 10
Bowman's (John E.) Medical Chemistry, 10
Buckler on Bronchitis, 17
Bumstead on Venereal, 19
Bumstead and Cullerier's Atlas of Venereal, 19
Carpenter's Human Physiology, 8
Carpenter's Comparative Physiology, 8
Carpenter on the Use and Abuse of Alcohol, 13
Carson's Synopsis of Materia Medica, 13
Chambers on the Indigestions, 15
Chambers's Restorative Medicine, 15
Christison and Griffith's Dispensatory, 13
Churchill's System of Midwifery, 25
Churchill on Puerperal Fever, 22
Condie on Diseases of Children, 21
Cooper's (B. B.) Lectures on Surgery, 26
Cullerier's Atlas of Venereal Diseases, 19
Cyclopedia of Practical Medicine, 14
Dalton's Human Physiology, 9
De Jongh on Cod-Liver Oil, 13
Dewees's System of Midwifery, 25
Dewees on Diseases of Females, 22
Dewees on Diseases of Children, 21
Druitt's Modern Surgery, 28
Dunglison's Medical Dictionary, 4
Dunglison's Human Physiology, 9
Dunglison on New Remedies, 13
Ellis's Medical Formulary, by Smith, 13
Erichsen's System of Surgery, 27
Erichsen on Nervous Injuries, 27
Flint on Respiratory Organs, 17
Flint on the Heart, 17
Flint's Practice of Medicine, 15
Fownes's Elementary Chemistry, 11
Fuller on the Lungs, &c., 16
Green's Pathology and Morbid Anatomy, 14
Gibson's Surgery, 26
Gluge's Pathological Histology, by Leidy, 14
Galloway's Qualitative Analysis, 10
Gray's Anatomy, 6
Griffith's (R. E.) Universal Formulary, 12
Gross on Foreign Bodies in Air-Passages, 26
Gross's Principles and Practice of Surgery, 26
Gross's Pathological Anatomy, 14
Guersant on Surgical Diseases of Children, 21
Hartshorne's Essentials of Medicine, 16
Hartshorne's Conspectus of the Medical Sciences, 5
Hamilton on Dislocations and Fractures, 28
Heath's Practical Anatomy, 7
Hoblyn's Medical Dictionary, 4
Hodge on Women, 23
Hodge's Obstetrics, 24
Hodges' Practical Dissections, 6
Holland's Medical Notes and Reflections, 14
Horner's Anatomy and Histology, 7
Hudson on Fevers, 18
Hill on Venereal Diseases, 19
Hillier's Handbook of Skin Diseases, 20
Jones and Sieveking's Pathological Anatomy, 14
Jones (C. Handfield) on Nervous Disorders, 18
Kirkes' Physiology, 8
Knapp's Chemical Technology, 10
Lea's Superstition and Force, 31

Lea's Studies in Church History
Lallemand and Wilson on Spermatorrhœa
La Roche on Yellow Fever
La Roche on Pneumonia, &c.
Laurence and Moon's Ophthalmic Surgery
Lawson on the Eye
Laycock on Medical Observation
Lehmann's Physiological Chemistry, 2 vols.
Lehmann's Chemical Physiology
Ludlow's Manual of Examinations
Lyons on Fever
Maclise's Surgical Anatomy
Marshall's Physiology
Medical News and Library
Meigs's Obstetrics, the Science and the Art
Meigs's Lectures on Diseases of Women
Meigs on Puerperal Fever
Miller's Practice of Surgery
Miller's Principles of Surgery
Montgomery on Pregnancy
Morland on Urinary Organs
Morland on Uræmia
Neill and Smith's Compendium of Med. Science
Neligan's Atlas of Diseases of the Skin
Neligan on Diseases of the Skin
Odling's Practical Chemistry
Pavy on Digestion
Prize Essays on Consumption
Parrish's Practical Pharmacy
Pirrie's System of Surgery
Pereira's Mat. Medica and Therapeutics, abridged
Quain and Sharpey's Anatomy, by Leidy
Ranking's Abstract
Radcliff and others on the Nerves, &c.
Roberts on Urinary Diseases
Ramsbotham on Parturition
Rigby's Midwifery
Rokitansky's Pathological Anatomy
Royle's Materia Medica and Therapeutics
Salter on Asthma
Swayne's Obstetric Aphorisms
Sargent's Minor Surgery
Sharpey and Quain's Anatomy, by Leidy
Simon's General Pathology
Skey's Operative Surgery
Slade on Diphtheria
Smith (J. L.) on Children
Smith (H. H.) and Horner's Anatomical Atlas
Smith (Edward) on Consumption
Smith on Wasting Diseases of Children
Solly on Anatomy and Diseases of the Brain
Stillé's Therapeutics
Tanner's Manual of Clinical Medicine
Tanner on Pregnancy
Taylor's Medical Jurisprudence
Thomas on Diseases of Females
Thompson on Urinary Organs
Thompson on Stricture
Todd on Acute Diseases
Toynbee on the Ear
Wales on Surgical Operations
Walshe on the Heart
Watson's Practice of Physic
Wells on the Eye
West on Diseases of Females
West on Diseases of Children
West on Nervous Disorders of Children
West on Ulceration of Os Uteri
What to Observe in Medical Cases
Williams's Principles of Medicine
Williams on Consumption
Wilson's Human Anatomy
Wilson on Diseases of the Skin
Wilson's Plates on Diseases of the Skin
Wilson's Handbook of Cutaneous Medicine
Wilson on Spermatorrhœa
Winslow on Brain and Mind
Wohler's Organic Chemistry

LANE MEDICAL LIBRARY

To avoid fine, this book should be returned on
or before the date last stamped below.

M31 Ashhurst, J. 10263
A82 The principles and prac-
1871 tice of surgery.

NAME	DATE DUE

ATTIC

ATTIC